Property of

MARINE CORPS HISTORICAS DIBRARY

Please Return to Room 3127

REFERENCE 200K
Do Not Bornovo From
ROOM 3129

Ref. VE23.AIM32 v.1 chap. 1-3

REFERENCE BOOK

Bo Ret Femove From

ROOM 3129

HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

Ву

Major Edwin North McClellan.

no trim

Volume 1, Chapter 1-3.

VE 23 .AIM32

OCT 28 1959 3341

EARLY MARINES IN THE EASTERN HEMISPHERE.

Material and Sources of Chapter I, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

Ву

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U. S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

FORENOTE

This compilation is not the final manuscript of this Chapter but represents only material and sources upon which it will be based. If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond a practical scope and size. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I, Ch. I, p--)

CHAPTER I.

EARLY MARINES IN THE EASTERN HEMISPHERE.

For purposes of convenience the earth has been divided into the Eastern and Western Hemispheres. Somewhere on this earth there is the spot where Man first appeared. Somewhere is the place where the first civilization developed. There is no absolute certainty whether these two localities are in the Western or in the Eastern Hemisphere. An impenetrable curtain has been dropped between those days - far behind what now we term ancient times - and today. The location of the place where Man first appeared or of the vicinity where the first civilization sprang up, will never be learned, leagues of salt water may cover them. They may be under a torrid desert or on a mountain top.

We are certain that from the day that boats first carried fighting-men on the rivers, lakes and oceans, there were men who performed duties now assigned to Marines. These Maritime Soldiers may have first appeared in either of the hemispheres but oblivion has submerged all information about them.

The recorded history of man-kind, even of those civilizations whose records go farthest back into antiquity, covers only a small fraction of the period of many thousands of years since man as a distinct species first appeared upon the earth. The first recorded data we have today of Soldiers of the Sea appears in the myths, legends and histories of the Eastern

Hemisphere. Accordingly this first chapter will be devoted to the Marines of that hemisphere.

Marines have always been Sea Soldiers. They have served on fresh water rivers and lakes as well as salt water seas and oceans. They may have been attached to the war vessels - private and public - or they may have served on board such vessels as a mobile expeditionary force. The effect of the expedition may have been secured by carrying a regularly organized expedition of soldiers accustomed to the sea, or by augmenting the strength of the regular detachments of Sea Soldiers attached to the ships. The origin of the Marines lies in expeditionary service.

A study of history brings the student to the conclusion that whether a soldier is a Marine depends upon the character of duty such soldier performs and not upon the name given to him. With this information before us we will see that there have been Marines from the first date that fighting men served on ships or in expeditions of a naval status.

It is a difficult task to express, in a few words, the story of how the Soldier-of-the-Navy developed through the ages. The Assyrians overlap the Egyptians and they in turn the Greeks. All three are mingled with the Phoenicians and Persians. There were many Greek or Hellenic States, and the political entity of Sparta adds to our confusion. The Romans,

Syracusans, Carthaginians appear and then back into the picture again float the Egyptians. Few naval historians even mention the early Scandinavians, Celts, Japanese, Chinese and Coreans but a history of the ancient Marines must include them.

Boats and ships came before any fighting afloat. first boats were constructed very early in the Neolithic stage of culture. They were no more than trees and floating wood, used to assist the imperfect natural swimming In some places they were merely rafts or Powers of men. hulks of trees made hollow. With the development of tools and a primitive carpentry, the period of boats arrived. Men in Egypt and Mesopotamia developed a primitive type Skins and hides on a wicker framework of basketwork boat. also were used in the construction of ancient boats. boats and ships appeared on the Euphrates and Tigris as early as 7,000 B.C. There is evidence of a fully developed sea life 6,000 years ago at the eastern end of the Mediterranean. Predynastic Neolithic Egyptian representations of Nile ships were capable of carrying elephants. The art of rowing can first be discerned on the Nile about 2,500 B.C. Sails were also used by the Egyptians, Phoenicians and Greeks. However, "in the eyes of a Greek, the sail was a symbol rather of flight than of fighting."

The whole of maritime warfare naturally falls into three

periods: (1) the period of the galley or of oars "beginning in prehistoric times and culminating in the year 1571 at the Battle of Lepanto: (2) the period of the "great ship," or "ship of the line," or period of sails, which was established in 1588 with the campaign of the Great Armada and reached its highest development at Trafalgar in 1805; and (3) the period in which we now live, the period of steam. To these might be added a future period, in which a composite air-surface-sub craft will be able to fly, float on the surface, and navigate under-neath the surface.

Practically all of the translators and historians use the word "Marines" for the soldiers of ancient times who performed the duty carried on by the Marines of today.

Thucydides wrote that among the Ancients at first there was no different ranks of seamen, but the same persons were employed in those duties, which were in later ages performed by "rowers, mariners, and soldiers." In other words, when a lobattle ensued the rowers would drop their oars for weapons.

These composite Marine-seaman-oarsman were described by Homer when he wrote that "each ship had fifty rowers that were skilled well in the shooting art." "Afterwards," continued Thucydides, "when the art of naval war began to be improved" it "became customary to furnish their ships of war with the three following sorts of men:" (1) Epibatai, or Marines; (2) Nautai, or sailors; and (3) Eretai, or slaves who rowed.

Greek Marines were regularly paid. Boeckh wrote that:

"There were in a trireme two hundred men to be paid; and, indeed, not navigators or sailors alone, but the Marines were also included. For there is no mention to be found of a separate payment for them, and when the ancients speak of the pay of a vessel's crew, the Marines are evidently comprised among the seamen."

The <u>Epibatai</u> or Marines "were armed after the same manner with those designed for land-service, only there seems always to have been a greater number of heavy-armed men than was thought necessary by land; for we find in Plutarch, that, (of the eighteen Marines employed to fight upon the hatches) of Themistocles' ships, only four were light-armed. Indeed, it highly imported them to fortify themselves in the best manner they could, since there was no possibility of retiring or changing places, but every man was obliged to fight hand-to-hand, and maintain his ground until the battle was ended; wherefore their whole armor, though in form usually the same with that employed in land-service, yet exceeded it in strength and firmness."

The normal crew of the Athenian trireme consisted of 10 Marines, 17 sailors, and 170 rowers. These numbers included the petty and non-commissioned officers but were exclusive of the Trierarch and the four subaltern commissioned officers, who brought the ship's company up to a total of 202.

The Marines were used for boarding the enemy ships, for repelling boarders, or for forming a mobile landing force to

operate in the enemy's territory. Greek history furnishes 15 numerous instances of such mobile expeditionary forces.

Their numbers varied in accordance with the character and object of the expedition, on which they were embarked. Generally speaking, in proportion as the expedition was strictly naval in character, the smallest was the number of Marines on board the vessels. Thus at Salamis (480 B.C.) when the system of land warfare at sea still largely prevailed, the number of Marines attached to each warship was eighteen of whom four were archers and the rest heavy-armed; while at Naupactus (429 B.C.), half a century later, when naval tactics had advanced, the total number on each ship had been reduced to ten, which, however, was sufficient to repel boarders during the time in which the warship was in contact with its rammed foe. When the object of the expedition was military, as well as naval, often as many as fifty Marines to a vessel were embarked on the Greek warship.

Soldiers for Sea Service appeared in the gray dawn of the historic morning. We perceive them shrouded in the legendary mists. As far back as the eye can reach in legend and history there can be seen a group of men performing the duties that are today performed by Marines.

Jason may be said to have led the first expedition of maritime soldiers when he set out in his fifty-oared Argo to 16 find the Golden Flocce.

Then came the Trojan War with its "Wooden Horse" and

its many heroic fighters who served on expeditionary duty.

These, and no doubt many more other early expeditions, were carried on with typical Marine spirit.

The earliest peoples that had warships were probably 18 the Cretans and Egyptians.

Minos, the Island-King of Crete is credited with being the first to establish a supremacy over the AEgean Sea when he cleared it of pirates, and established order and security. Thucydides wrote that "Minos is the first to whom tradition ascribes the possession of a navy." Under Minos, a redoubtable sea power and rich civilization flourished for unknown There was intercourse of some kind between Crete centuries. and Egypt as early as the time of the first Egyptian Dynasty. This connection was maintained by the direct sea route across Meolithic Egyptians were familiar with the the Mediterranean. building and use of ships and it was by galleys that the Egyptians and Cretans maintained intercourse. By the end of the Third Dynasty the Egyptians, themselves, had developed a Navy capable of making the voyage direct to Crete. Sneferu, the last king of this Dynasty sent a fleet of forty ships to the Syrian coast for cedarwood.

The Cretans had a period of peace of 1,000 years. The Minoan Empire does not appear to have been a specially warlike one; but it believed in preparation for war from a naval stand22
point.

So long as the war fleet of Minos was in being, Knossos, the Minoan capital, needed no fortifications. Marines served on board the Minoan cruisers. The fleet did fail at last and this civilization passed with it. "Sea power was lost, and 22 with it everything."

About 1,400 B. C., Knossos, was sacked and burnt. The final blow came about 1,000 B. C., when the capital was destroyed, probably by the "barbaric Greeks."

While we are thus engrossed in the naval affairs of the Mediterranean, the Chinese, Corean and Japanese peoples were participating in many incidents of navigation, commerce and naval war. A civilization existed in China by at least 2,000 B.C., and being a maritime state there were Chinese war junks, manned by sailors and Soldiers of the Sea at an early date. Duhalde writes that "the naval force of the Emperor Tsin Chi-hoang, which according to the Chinese histories sailed as far as Bengal, must needs have made the name" of China "famous among the Indians," and this fame must have been passed on through Persia and Egypt to Europe so that by 230 B.C., China 24 was known of there. Other historians state that Greece and Rome knew nothing of China.

The Japanese were also a maritime people. They must have used boats to cross from Corea to the islands in their first migration, when they invaded the Island Kingdom,

much as the Saxons and other Teutonic tribes entered Britain. The earliest Japanese history, like that of China and India, is almost exclusively mythic and legendary. Japanese national history begins with the Emperor Jimmu, who, in 660 B.C., built a fleet on the Inland Sea by means of which he reached Osaka and consolidated the Empire. The earliest of Japanese fighting men were as much at home on the sea as on land and that many of them served as do the Marines of today can be well understood.

All the time the Egyptians had been declining, the Phoenicians had been progressing. The Phoenicians were the first people within the knowledge of written history to make extensive use of armed sea power. They were great seamen because they were great traders. "Two-banked warships were certainly in use in Phoenicia about 700 B.C., for Phoenician warships are represented with two banks of oars in Assyrian sculpture of that date." The Sea Soldiers found a place on board all of the warships of the Phoenicians, as well as in all the expeditions sent out.

The Phoenician men of Tyre and Sidon, by the Tenth Century B.C., had pushed to every part of the Mediterranean.

They founded Carthage before 800 B.C.; they passed through the Pillars of Hercules and circumnavigated Africa; they visited England for tin and discovered the Madeira and Canary Islands; but their glories passed and they yielded in turn to Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, and as sailors and Marines under the Persian,

29

they fought the Greeks.

The Assyrians under Shalmaneser IV, marched into Phoenicia in 725 B.C. They could make no impression upon the Island of Tyre since they had no navy, and therefore made peace. A second campaign followed. Certain Phoenician renegade cities engaged to supply Shalmaneser with a Navy; and a fleet was collected and equipped, which consisted of 60 ships, manned by a combination of Phoenicians and Assyrians. The Tyrian fleet, however, so despised the Assyrians that they met their fleet of 60 with but 12 vessels and decisively defeated them.

The earliest Greeks appear in the dim light before the dawn of history, say about 1,500 B.C. They came into conflict with and mixed with the civilization represented by the Cretes 31 of Knossos.

The fall of Cretan civilization and dominacy was followed by confusion out of which emerged many states, the leading ones being Miletus and Phocaea. The influence of Miletus spread east and that of Phocaea spread west. Herodotus states that "the Phocaeans were the first of the Greeks who performed long voyages," and that they used "the long penteconter." About the beginning of the Sixth Century B.C., Phocaea's Navy defeated the combined fleets of Carthage and Eutruria in the naval battle of Corsica.

Corinth had the strongest fleet of the States of Continental Greece. Thucydides wrote that "the Corinthians are said first to have managed naval matters most nearly to the present fashion, and triremes to have been built at Corinth first in Greece." Torr wrote that "according to Thucydides the first ships that were built by the Greeks for use in warfare were built about 700 B.C., at Corinth and Samos."

The "earliest naval engagement on record in Greek history is that between the Corinthians and Corcyraeans" about 35

Thucydides wrote that the Ionians also had a large navy 36 in the time of Cyrus I, and Cambyses, of Persia.

About the middle of the Sixth Century, B.C., both Miletus 37 and Phocaea were surpassed by another naval power - Samos.

The Greek sea-coast cities of Asia Minor, which Cyrus the Great had added to the Persian Empire in 545 B.C., revolted in 499 B.C., in what is known as the Ionic Revolt, and the operations resulting were largely naval in character.

The decisive naval Battle of Lade was fought in 497 B.C., off Lade, near Miletus. "The Persians themselves were not at all acquainted with maritime affairs," so they employed the Phoenicians and others. Six hundred Phoenician vessels in the Persian service met and defeated three hundred and fifty-three Asiatic Greek triremes. Each of the Greek ships carried a detachment of forty armed "picked men" serving as Marines. Each Persian vessel "had on board, besides native soldiers, thirty fighting men, who were either Persians, Medes, or

While the "Ionian Fleet was still assembled at Lade"
the Marines and sailors were harangued. The Ionian rowers
exercised maneuvers, "while the Marines were held under arms."
There were 100 Chian ships in this battle, having "each of
them forty armed citizens, and those picked men on board."

The Persians upon discovering the Ionian Fleet off
Miletus, immediately attacked it. Many of the Samian vessels
treacherously retired; but "of those who remained and fought,
none were so rudely handled as the Chians, who displayed prodigies of valor, and disdained to play the part of cowards."

The Greeks were severely defeated. Asia Minor fell under
42
Persian rule again.

"Large bodies of Epibatae for Marines] were also carried in transports ready to be landed where necessary for cooperation with the fleet." Thus in the year 497 B.C., over 2,400 years ago, Marines were fulfillingthe major war mission assigned to the American Marines of today - to support the fleet by supplying it with a highly trained, fully equipped, expeditionary force for the shore operations which are necessary for the effective prosecution by the fleet of its major mission, which is to gain control of the sea and thereby open the sea lanes for the movement of the Army overseas.

In 492 B.C., a large army under Mardonius was sent out by Darius. It was "a vast body of men, some fit for sea, others for land service." He entered Thrace in August, accompanied by a powerful fleet along the shore. The fleet was wrecked and his army defeated.

In 490 B.C., a second expedition of 600 ships and 110,000 men was organized. In the Spring "the troops were received by the ships of war; after which the whole fleet, amounting in all to 600 triremes, made sail for Ionia." This Army was beaten on the plain of Marathon, but it re-embarked, and as they commanded the sea, by a rapid sail they almost captured Athens by surprise. The Persians then abandoned the Greek coast and 46 returned to Asia.

During the decade that followed the Battle of Marathon, the Persians assembled large military and naval forces in the region around the Hellespont. The sea forces of Xerxes, son of Darius who had died. in the great invasion of 480 B.C., according to Herodotus, amounted to 4,207 ships, 1,207 triremes and 3,000 lesser vessels, including transports for horses, "manned by 481,400 sailors of subject nations and 47 36,210 Persians serving as Marines." This large number of vessels was furnished by Phoenicia, "Syrians of Palestine," Egypt and many other states, while the Greeks of Thrace in addition furnished 120 ships. There were 1,800,000 land 47 soldiers, or a total land and sea force of 2,317,610.

To this force must be added that raised in Europe - about 324,000.

Themistocles realized that Athens had to be converted "from a land-power into a sea-power," if this huge force was to be defeated. He bent all his efforts to create a navy and Persuaded the Athenians to leave off dividing the proceeds of

the silver mines among themselves and to employ the money in 48 building ships. Under the inspiration of Themistocles, the "Father of the Greek Navy," there was soon assembled a fleet of 271 ships and 62 penteconters. Themistocles was the soul and moving spirit of this armament but a Spartan, named Eury-viades, commanded. In 480 B.C., the Greek fleet proceeded to Artemisium to guard the flank and rear of Leonidas' small 49 land force at the Pass of Thermopylae.

Preceding the naval battle of Artemisium there occurred a preliminary skirmish between three of Euryviades' ships and the Persians that produced a Marine hero and a Marine martyr. Three Greek vessels were pushed forward along the coast of Thessally to watch the Persian fleet. It was here that the first blood was shed in this memorable contest. Ten Persian ships met the three Greek vessels. One Greek vessel, an AEginetan, resisted vigorously, and one of her hoplites, Pythes, son of Ischenous, "fought with desperate bravery, and fell covered with wounds." He was the hero. Herodotus Wrote that "after the ship was taken this man continued to resist, and did not cease fighting till he fell quite covered with wounds. The Persians who served as men-at-arms in the squadron, finding that he was not dead, but still breathed, and being very anxious to save his life, since he had behaved so valiantly, dressed his wounds with myrrh, and bound them up with bandages of cotton. Then, when they were returned to their own station, they displayed their prisoner admiringly

to the whole host, and behaved towards him with much kindness; but all the rest of the ship's crew were treated merely as 50 slaves."

The Marine martyr was one named Leo or Leon. He served on the first of the two vessels captured. He was a Sea Soldier of imposing stature and very beautiful. He was the first captive made by the Persians. Herodotus says that the Persians "took the handsomest of the men-at-arms and drew him to the prow of the vessel, where they sacrificed him," according to 51 custom.

The naval battle of Artemisium fought in 480 B.C., left both fleets disabled, and furnished the prelude to the great naval battle of Salamis, whither the Greeks retired, followed 52 by the Persians.

To oppose the massive land and sea forces of the Per53
sians, the Greeks now gathered together about 378 ships,
54
without counting penteconters.

Then came the Naval Battle of Salamis in which the wily Themistocles induced Xerxes to fight in the narrow strait 55 that separates the Island of Salamis from the mainland.

At dawn on the day of the battle, the men-at-arms of the Greek Fleet were assembled on shore and harangued. "The best of all was that of Themistocles, who, throughout, contrasted what was noble with what was base, and bade that in all that came within the range of man's nature always to make choice of 56 the nobler part."

"Plutarch gives the number of Marines on board each Greek trireme at the Battle of Salamis, as eighteen, four of whom 57 were archers and the rest heavy-armed."

At sunrise the Persian Fleet advanced from the southeast into Salamis Harbor. With no room to maneuver the
Persians were soon defeated. Grappling irons locked the
opposing galleys, movable gangways or planks were used for
boarding; Sharp beaks were destructive; and the Battle turned
into a hand-to-hand struggle.

The Naval Battle of Mycale, followed in 479 B.C., and the victory of the Greeks was complete, with the defeat of the Persians in the land battle of Plataea on the same day.

In the account of the Battle of Plataea where Mardonius, son of Gobryas, the great military leader of the Persians, was slain, and the choice of the Persian troops routed, there is an instance related where the military and naval training are curiously blended in the person of the Athenian Sophanes. "He wore," wrote Herodotus, "an iron anchor, fastened to the belt which secured his breastplate by a brazen chain; and this, when he came near the enemy, he threw out; to the intent that, when they made their charge, it might be impossible for him to be driven from his post; as soon, however, as the enemy fled, his wont was to take up his anchor and join the pursuit." Another account by Herodotus states that "Sophanes, instead of having an iron anchor fastened to his breastplate, bore the

device of an anchor upon his shield, which he never allowed to 60 rest, but made to run round continually."

In 468 B.C., the Persian naval forces became active again and a fleet of 350 Phoenician galleys was assembled in that year off the mouth of the Eurymedon. Three hundred Athenian and Allied galleys decisively defeated them. On the same day a landing party from the fleet put to rout a large force of Persian Infantry.

"The greatest achievement of former times was the Persian War; yet even this was speedily decided in two battles by sea and two by land." The Peloponnesian War however was a Protracted struggle, and attended by calamities such as 62 Hellas had never known."

At the beginning of the Peloponnesian Wars, Greece had 300 seaworthy ships. "From the middle of the fifty century twenty triremes were annually in commission," in the Greek Navy. In the Peloponnesian War the Greek vessels carried only ten Marines. The Ram was very effective and it was felt that fewer Marines were necessary. A greek trireme carried a crew of two hundred, and of these "30 were officers, 63 Marines, and sailors who attended the rigging." During the Peloponnesian War, the average number of Marines on board the 64 Athenian trireme was ten.

The naval battle near Cheimerium was fought between Corinth on one side and Corcyra with the support of Athens on the other. Corinth had 150 ships while Corcyra possessed

llo with the support of 30 Athenian ships. The decks of both were crowded with heavy infantry, with archers and with javelinmen. The Battle "had almost the appearance of a land fight. When two ships once charged one another, it was hardly possible to part company, for the throng of vessels was dense, and the hopes of victory lay chiefly in the heavy-armed, who maintained a steady fight upon the decks, the ships 65 meanwhile remaining motionless."

In the decisive sea fight off Aegina in 458 B.C., the Athenians were victorious, capturing 70 of the enemy's ships.

They landed on the Island and captured the city.

In 457 B.C., 200 Athenian galleys invaded Egypt. The crews landed and won a battle. They then sailed up the Nile and besieged Memphis. "After six years' fighting the cause 67 of the Hellenes in Egypt was lost."

Thucydides tells us that six Athenian vessels under Melesander, went to Lycia and Caria "to see that Peloponnesian privateers did not establish themselves in those Ports."

The Athenian fleet under Phormio defeated the Peloponnesians in 429 B.C., at the Battle of Naupactus. This battle
followed a lesser engagement in which the Peloponnesians lost.
The victory of the Athenians dispirited the Peloponnesians and
their generals harangued them. They told them the first "expedition had a military and not a naval object," and it being

their "first sea-fight" they "suffered a little from inexperience." But now with "a larger fleet" they would win. Phormio harangued his Athenians too. "Soldiers" — was his first word — "the sea fight must of necessity be reduced to a land-fight in 69 which numbers will tell." This meant that the decision would rest on the Marines. The first stages of the engagement favored the Spartans but a counter attack by the Athenians won the battle. About ten Marines served on each of the 70 Greek ships in these Battles.

Shortly after the victory of Naupactus "the Athenian forces at Naupactus made an expedition under command of Phormio into the center of Acarnania with 400 hoplites of their own taken from the fleet and 400 Messenian hoplites," after which 71 "they returned to their ships."

In 415 B.C., Athens sent a great land and naval expedition to Sicily.

The Greek expedition consisted of nearly 300 warships, transports and supply vessels, carrying about 35,000 sailors, Marines, and soldiers. "No armament so magnificent or costly had ever been sent out by any single Hellenic power," said Thucydides. "The hoplites numbered in all 5,100 of whom 1,500 were Athenians taken from the roll, and 700" served as Marines.

"When the ships were manned and everything required for the voyage had been placed on board, silence was proclaimed by the sound of the trumpet, and all with one voice before setting sail offered up the customary prayers. *** On every deck both the officers and the Marines, mingled wine in bowls, made libations from vessels of gold and silver."

After a long while Nicias, who had succeeded Alcibiades in command of the Greek Fleet, led it into the Great Harbor of Syracuse in the spring of 414 B.C. The Athenian Fleet was eventually cooped up in the Great Harbor of Syracuse. Syracuseans had become unquestionably superior at sea. They had fitted their vessels with "beaks", copying the Corinthians. The Athenians seeing the closing of the harbor resolved on one last desperate attempt to regain the sea. tically their entire army was put on the ships; they intended to fight a land battle at sea, so to speak. Thucydides described this naval battle in vivid detail. "No previous engagement," wrote he, "had been so fierce and obstinate." The rowers worked eagerly. "The Marines, too, were full of anxiety that, when ship struck ship, the service on deck should not fall short of the rest; every one in the place assigned to him was eager to be foremost among his fellows." "All the time that another vessel was bearing down, the man on deck poured showers of javelins and arrows, and stones upon the enemy and when the two closed, the Marines fought hand to hand and endeavoured to "The iron beaks of the opposing ships ground angrily together as the Grecian Fleet fell upon the enemy who had drawn up their vessels at the mouth of the harbor." The arrows and

darts of the Athenians did less execution than the stones 76 slung with admirable skill by the Syracuseans.

Their morale was broken and their ruin complete. "Fleet and army perished from the face of the earth; nothing was saved, and of the many who went forth few returned home," wrote Thucydides. The overwhelming defeat of the Athenians at the naval battle of Syracuse started the decline and fall of the Athenian sea empire.

For nine years after this defeat Athens struggled against the combined strength of Greece and the finances of Persia.

Athenian naval victories were achieved but the naval power of Athens was gradually weakening under the strain. Thucydides tells us that https://doi.org/10.1001/journal.org/ as "Marines" on twenty Athenian ships stationed at Lade formed landing parties and made descents upon Cardamyle and Bolissus.

With a fleet of seventy-six ships the Athenians defeated eighty-eight Peloponnesian vessels, at what is known as the Battle of Cynossema. A few days later the Athenians captured eight more enemy vessels. Again the Athenians enjoyed a naval success in the Battle off Abydos. Then came a decisive naval victory when the Athenians routed the Peloponnesians at Cyzicus Unfortunately for Athens, she declined peace with Sparta, for with the assistance of Persian money the Peloponnesians rebuilt their fleet, and in 406 B.C. were ready to renew the struggle.

At the Battle off the Arginusae Isles, opposite Lesbos, the Athenian Fleet achieved a complete victory and once more controlled the AEgean Sea; but once again Athens refused the offer of peace from Sparta. From now on the prestige and supremacy of Athens begins to dwindle, never to again rise.

In September, 405 B.C., the Peloponnesians under Lysander 80 crushed the last Athenian fleet at Lampactus by surprise.

Athens had shot her last bolt; her ships and crews were gone. She was soon besieged by land and sea. Lysander entered Piraeus and destroyed the "Long walls," the Peloponnesians celebrating with the music of flutes, "the return of liberty to Greece," in the Spring of 404 B.C. With this battle the grand epoch of Greek Naval History comes to a close.

Philip of Macedon and his son Alexander both believed in control of the sea and therefore we find the Macedonian flects sailing the seas. Due to the Nature of naval warfare the Macedonian Marines were an important part of the crews of these vessels and we also find them forming the nucleus of "expeditions." When King Philip II ascended the throne in 359 B.C., he diverted some of the Macedonian energies to the sea. In 352 he began the creation of a navy, and soon after his marsuding ships threatened the commerce of the AEgean. While Philip was consolidating his empire on land he continued to increase and improve his navy. His ambitions, however, were cut short by assassination and his son, Alexander the Great,

81

succeeded him in 336 B.C.

Alexander started with a fleet of one hundred and sixty
Macedonian warships. The Persian Navy of four hundred galleys
controlled the seaboards of Asia Minor, Syria and Egypt. He
accordingly decided to depend upon land rather than sea to
satisfy his yearnings to conquer. With land successes crowned
by Issus, Alexander was enabled to march into Syria and to
strike at the seat of the Persian naval power in the Phoenician
cities. By early in the fourth century, B.C., Alexander had
overcome all but Tyre.

Alexander had the Sidonian Fleet with him as well as 120 ships of the King of Cyprus, "which gave him command of the 82 sea." Carthage sent the mother city no help. Alexander joined his galleys in pairs by the head. Grouping and connecting them with planks he thus formed a tremendous transport which he loaded with Marines and soldiers. This huge 83 galley of galleys was then rowed close to the walls of Tyre. The Tyrians finally submitted. The Perso-Phoenician naval Power was now a thing of the past, and Alexander was master of the AEgean and Levantine Seas. He then started on his 84 Asiatic conquest in August, 330 B.C.

The First Punic War, between Rome and Carthage, began 264 B.C. Carthage was founded by citizens of Phoenician Tyre, early in the Ninth Century, B.C., near the site of modern Tunis.

The Carthaginians were splendid seamen and their superiority on the water enabled them to throw large armies into Sicily practically at will.

With the conquest of Italy, which Rome substantially achieved by her victory over Pyrrhus in 275 B.C., Rome changed from a purely peninsular state to a great Mediter-ranean power. Rome's ambitions, at first confined to land now reached out to becoming a sea power. It soon became evident that if the Carthaginians were to be driven from Sicily, Rome must command by sea as well as by land.

At the opening of the first Punic War in 264 B.C., Rome Was practically without a fleet. Though the Romans possessed some merchant marine, and had employed ships of war, at times, they do not seem to have had any of the larger vessels such as the <u>quinqueremes</u> which the Phoenician builders constructed for 85 the Carthaginian Navy.

Maps of the period show how the Carthaginian boundaries were extending to include Mediterranean Islands south of Italy and how the Carthaginians had already conquered most of Spain.

The Carthaginians, like their ancestors at Tyre, had long been renowned for the numbers and size of their ships, the skill of their rowers and pilots, and their dexterity in practising the maneuvers which gave the trained crew the superiority over the untrained.

The Navy was the source of the Carthaginian's power. It

Was not, like their army, served by foreign mercenaries.

The bulk of the crews was composed of citizens to whom seamanship was a life-long profession. While the Carthaginians had often suffered defeat on land, no state for a long time past had seriously disputed with them their supremacy at sea.

Thus it seemed presumptious for the Romans to hope to wrest 86 from the sea-rovers the water supremacy.

The Roman Senate suddenly realized the significance of naval power and as promptly resolved upon the immediate creation of a fleet that could compete with that of Carthage. characteristic energy the Roman government quickly converted forests into ships large enough to accomodate crews of more than four hundred men. While this construction was going on, men were taught rowing by exercising them on benches erected on the sand beach. But the Romans were wise enough to recognize that new ships manned by raw recruits who were strangers to the "sea habit" would not constitute a Navy that could cope With the seasoned fleet of their opponents whose crews had spent their lives afloat. But, believing in the vast superiority of the legionary over every other kind of fighting man, Roman strategists sought a solution of the difficult problem that confronted them wherein the legionary would be an element. They estimated that their only hope lay in bringing the legionary to bear upon the Carthaginian sailor.

The solution was made possible by the naval constructor

who invented the corvus (crow) which consisted of an additional mast stepped on the forecastle with a gangway, or bridge, pivoted on it so that it could be swung quickly to either side or over the bow, i.e., could be moved in a horizontal arc of 87 about one hundred and eighty degrees. It was about 24 feet 87 long. The outer end of the gangway was rigged with a heavy, sharp prong or pike, like a crow's bill (hence the name corvus), which served to grapple and hold to the deck of an adversary's ship when the bridge was dropped upon it. Thus, the plan was, as soon as Roman ships could make physical contact with the Carthaginians, each Roman vessel should drop its corvus upon an adversary ship which would permit the legionaries to rush across 88 the bridge and make short work of dispatching the Carthaginians,

The Romans, with their much larger vessels and their incurable instinct for land warfare at sea, went a great deal further than did their predecessors. The Roman <u>quinqueremes</u> carried as many as one hundred and twenty Marines to each ship, and to their valor - we are told by the most competent of witnesses - Rome's good fortune at sea was due. "For although nautical science," wrote Polybius, "contributes largely to success in sea-fights, <u>still it is the courage of the Marines that turns the scale most decisively in favor of victory."</u>

The Roman <u>quinquereme</u>, Polybius also tells us, was manned by three hundred rowers and one hundred and twenty Marines, but whether these included the sailors, and how many were the commissioned officers, we have no means of knowing.

The Marines of the Roman Navy were called <u>Classiarii</u>, 91

or "Soldiers for Sea Service." The "Romans" in addition to these "maintained a special force of Marines known as <u>Lembarii</u>.

Probably the latter's duties were confined to serving on board river craft and the smaller natures of war-vessels, <u>lembus</u>

meaning 'a small, fast-sailing vessel with a sharp prow; a 92

pinnace; yacht; cutter.'"

Among the Romans much larger detachments of Marines were carried on the Roman vessels than the Greeks carried on their galleys. Some Roman war galleys carried no less than 300 rowers and 120 Marines. To the latter, as the size of the ships increased, fell the duties of serving the ballistae and other engines of war for throwing heavy projectiles, which began to form an important part of a ship's armament.

Sea service among Roman soldiers does not always seem to to have been popular, as Tacitus records the discontent of the Classiarii, who wished to be transferred to a more honorable calling. They did not like being herded with slaves and to be exposed to danger without hope of distinction.

The Battle of Mylae in 260 B.C., furnished the first real test of the "crow." It resulted in the Romans first great naval victory and to the "crow" and the Marines can be credited the success. As the Punic captains steered confidently upon the Roman ships, they suddenly found their vessels grappled to those of the enemy, and the Roman Marines pouring over the

ships' sides across the "crows." Polybius writes that the battle "became exactly like a land fight." Over 50 Carthaginian ships were taken or sunk and Hannibal took the remnants 94 of his fleet back to Carthage.

Then came the year 257 B.C., and the historic Battle of Ecnomus which was "probably the greatest naval engagement of 95 antiquity." In point of numbers of ships and men engaged this is the greatest sea battle recorded, and the organization and action were peculiarly Marine on the part of the Roman victors.

On the day of the battle off Sicily, three hundred and thirty Roman ships were attacked by three hundred and fifty Carthaginian, carrying 150,000 rowers and Marines. Polybius Wrote that the total number of men making up the naval force of Rome amounted "to nearly 140,000 reckoning each ship as carrying 300 rowers and 130 Marines." As the average crew of the Carthaginian vessel was about four hundred men, there were nearly three hundred thousand men in action in this lively sea 96 fight.

The Roman estimate of the value of the "crow" proved correct - the Legionary, turned Marine, was irresistible. The Carthaginians had expected to win the day by reason of their superiority in ship handling and superiority of numbers, but when the developments of the day denied them the employment of naval tactics and brought them into hand-to-hand combat with the Roman Marines, they were almost helpless. The Carthaginian

fleet was badly shattered; their command of the sea was lost; and the way was laid open for the Roman invasion of Africa.

From the day that Roman Marines in the Battle of Ecnomus saved 97

Italy, the greatness of Carthage began to dwindle.

Rome raised other fleets, the vessels of which were equipped with the crows. One fleet defeated the Carthaginians off Hermaneun but was destroyed later by a storm as was another fleet of 300 fully equipped vessels in 254 B.C. The Romans captured Lilybaeum the "Bibraltar of Sicily" in 250 B.C. This 98 left Drepana as the only foothold of Carthage in Sicily.

Publius Claudius, one of the consuls for 249 B.C., determinded to destroy the enemy's fleet at its moorings at Drepana. "As for Marines, he selected the best mom from the whole Army, who were ready enough to join an expedition which involved so short a journey and so immediate and certain an advantage, " Wrote Polybius. Claudius put to sea at midnight and arrived in sight of Drepana about dawn the next morning. The Carthaginians attacked. "At first the engagement was evenly balanced, because each fleet had the pick of their land forces serving as Marines on board." The speedier Carthaginian ships, however, soon won the victory. The Carthaginian ships being swifter and handier, could maneuver and they no longer had the dreaded "crows" to fear, since the Romans were not in a position to maneuver so as to use them, being back close against the land.

Despite this defeat, Rome still had command at sea, and built fast vessels without "crows."

The Battle of the AEgatian Isles, 241 B.C., was the last battle of the First Punic War and the speedy Roman ships rammed and boarded their enemy's with ease. After this, in 240 B.C., 99 Carthage sued for peace. The First Punic War is probably the greatest sea contest in antiquity and lasted twenty-four years.

In the centuries following the First Punic War, the Roman Navy acted as auxiliary to the Roman Army and guarded the seas against piracy. No great sea battle was fought in the Second Punic War. Two sea battles were fought off Lilybaeum, one off the Ebro, and one off Tarantum; and in all but the last, the Romans were easily successful.

About the year 219 B.C., Seleucia was captured by Antiochus III, in a combined military and naval operation. Seleucia, which town stands on the seacoast, between Cilicia and
Phoenicia, was held by a "garrison for the Egyptian Kings."

After failing to seduce the town with bribery Antiochus assaulted "the town on the sea-ward side with the men of his fleet,
and on the land-side with his soldiers." The "naval contingent"
fixed "their ladders on the dock," and the Army being ready,
the assault commenced which soon brought about the capture of
100
the city.

Polybius tells of the Marines of 217 B.C. The Carthaginian fleet consisted of "forty decked vessels," and the Romans manned thirty-five ships "and taking on board the best men" that could be gotten from the land forces "to serve as Marines" the fleet put to sea and soon arrived near the mouth of the Ibe close to the Carthaginian Fleet. The Carthaginians made but a short struggle for victory. After losing two ships with their crews, "and the oars and Marines of four others, they gave way and made for the land." This naval victory continued Rome as 101 masters of the sea.

About 218 B.C., the Macedonians, under Philip V, made every effort to fit themselves for sea-fighting. Philip made "continual experiments in practising the soldiers of his phalanx to the use of the oar" and "the Macedonians answered his 102 instructions with ready enthusiasm." When Philip had his Macedonian soldiers well trained to the oar, he put to sea 101 with his fleet.

In the course of the winter of 216 B.C., Philip built one hundred galleys. He had trained his men for rowing, not for fighting, "for he could never have even entertained a hope of fighting the Romans at sea." His ships were to be used as transports. His efforts to use the ships, however, were unsuccessful, due to the great panic that the near appearance of a Roman fleet had upon him.

The great sea fight off Chios between the Macedonians and the Attalus-Rhodes allies occurred about 201 B.C. Polybius described this action. It was principally ship for ship fighting. The ship on which Dionysodorus, of Attalus, was

fighting in charging an enemy vessel "missed his blow;" but "running up alongside of the enemy lost all the oars on his right side," and suffered other damage. "In the midst of loud shouts and great confusion, all the rest of his Marines perished along with the ship," but Dionysodorus escaped. The entire battle is filled with the gallant acts and brave deaths 102 of Marines.

Mithridates, head of the Pontic Empire of the Black Sea, opened war on Rome in 88 B.C. It was plain that this war would depend in a large part upon control of the sea. ground was Greece and both the Pontics and the Romans depended upon sea communications to feed and maintain their armies. the opening of the war Mithridates had 300 decked ships and 100 Rome, however, had but a small squadron manned open biremes. by mercenaries, and the Roman army was carried to Greece in Sicilian merchant ships. The control of the sea by the Pontic Navy seemed secure. Finally the Mithridactic Army invaded In 87 B.C., Sulla crossed the Adriatic with an army. He then saw the necessity of a Navy. He started to build one Sulla then, in 87 and also sent to Rhodes for some vesscls. B.C., won the land Battle of Chaerona.

The Roman Fleet next decisively defeated the Pontic Fleet. It was the Roman naval force securing control of the sea that at last brought victory to the Roman banners. After a second minor war the final Mithridactic War at last destroyed the Pontic hopes. In 74 B.C., the "Pontic Fleet comprised of 400 tri-

remes and quinqueremes and countless number of transports and 103
lighter vessels," disturbed the Roman command of the sea, but Roman tactics and strategy soon destroyed this fleet in 103 detail.

Athenaeus says that Hiero, the Tyrant of Syracuse (272-216 B.C.), built a ship of tremendous proportions, which he first named the Syracusan and later the Alexandrian. This ship carried a detachment of Sca Soldiers that must have been at least 234 strong. "Sixty young men clad in complete armor," were constantly on guard on each side of this ship, besides "four young men fully armed and two archers," on each of her eight towers. Sixty armed men stood on the three masts and on the cight yards that carried the stones. Three armed men were stationed on one masthead, two on another, and one on the third. In addition to 104 these there were six hundred more detailed to man the ship.

Athenaeus, quoting Callixenus of Rhodes, states that when an enormous 40-banked warship belonging to Ptolemy Philopater, who ruled Egypt from 222 to 204 B.C., "put to sea it held more than four thousand rowers, and four hundred supernumeraries; and on the deck there were three thousand Marines,

and fifty. And besides all these there was another large body of men under the decks, and a vast quantity of provisions and 104 supplies."

The dynasty of the Ptolemies was extinguished by Ant ony's shameful defeat by Octavius at Actium. Ant ony embarked 20,000 legionaries and 2,000 archers and slingers on his vessels, of which he had 220 in addition to Cleopatra's Egyptian fleet of sixty vessels. Octavius had 260 ships or galleys and a large force, including Marines. Early in 31 B.C., the main war fleets of the rival leaders were concentrated near the promontory of Actium on the southern Coast of Epirus. "The engagement," wrote Plutarch, "resembled a land fight, or to speak yet more properly, the attack and defense on a fortified place." Cleopatra with an Egyptian squadron accompanied Antony into the action, but took to flight when the fate of the battle was in doubt. enemy hotly pursued her ships, but she succeeded in gaining the herbor of Alexandria. When Cleopatra retired, Antony 1gnominously leaped into a boat and hastened after her. With the death of Cleopatra by the bite of an asp, the dynasty of the Ptolomies ceased to reign and Octavius was master of the World. Actium, the last decisive naval battle in ancient history, transformed the Mediterranean into a Roman Lake, and Egypt became a Roman Province.

That the Romans appreciated the value of the Amphibious Army and continued an organization of Marine Infantry is attested by Rodolfo Lanciani.

He wrote that in 1866 a marble altar was discovered near

Lambaese, upon which a report was engraved, beginning with a

Petition from Varius Clemens, governor of Mauritania, to

Valerius Etruscus, Governor of Numidia, in 152 A.D., concerning the "perforation of a tunnel" in a mountain "to bring down to Bougie, Algeria (called then Saldae or civitas Salditana)

the waters of a spring fourteen miles distant, now called

Ain-Seur." The engineer was sent and included in his report that he had begun the excavation "with the help of two gangs of experienced veterans, namely, a detachment of Marine Infantry (classicos milites) and a detachment of Alpine troops (gaesates)." The tunnel was satisfactorily completed. Thus in 152 A.D., we find the Roman Marine, like the modern American able to do any sort of a job.

Many historians of ancient history are of opinion that the Britons possessed a naval force previous to the landing of the Romans in England, as they were frequently engaged in 107 war with their neighbors.

The hide cance appears to have been the earliest craft known to the Britons; these cances were framed of light wood so arranged as to support and give strength to a hull of basket work, and then covered with hides. They were propelled by paddles and had mast. The Britons also had a fast sailing pinnace known to the Romans as the <u>picta</u>. The Romans were immensely ahead of the Britons with regard to the science of naval architecture.

Gaul had been reduced by Rome and Julius Caesar turned to conquer England. He gathered 80 ships where Boulogne now is.

"He at once sent his armed galleys ahead with archers" to "clear the approach, and then ordered the legionaries to spring over—

109 board and advance toward the beach. Thus Rome entered England 110 and commenced the conquest of Britain in 55 A.D.

There are records of more than one Marine cohort, 500 to 1,000 strong, in Britain. In the time of Trajan (A.D.96-117) there was a cohort on service in Britain called Coh.Classiarri with duties much the same as were later assigned to the Marines, and in the Notitia in the reign of Theodosius the Younger, a section headed Item perlineam valli states after detailing 17 cohorts, or wings of cohorts, on guard there, that 'the Tribune of the 1st Marine Cohort, styled AElia et Tunnocelum, did duty at Bowness in the defence of the great wall which had been erected to keep off the wild tribes of Picts and Scots. At Netherby is an inscription showing number of feet of work executed by Classiarii northwest of Wall of Adrian.

Among the fragments of Roman pottery unearthed at Dover, England, is a portion of a Roman tile bearing the inscription "CL.BR." Similarly inscribed tiles have also been discovered at Lympne, near Hythe, which is known to have been a Roman station, and in the museum at Boulogne, just across the Channel, is another of these tiles inscribed "TR.CL.BR." The Roman custom was to place such inscribed tiles in buildings as we put

coins, newspapers, etc., in corner stones. Antiquarians are agreed that the abbreviations "TR.CL.BR." represent the Latin words "Tribunus Classis Britannicae" or "Classiariorum Britannicorum" - "the Tribune of British Troops trained for sea warfare," indicating that the building in which the tiles were used was erected under the superintendence of the officer holding this position.

According to Vegetius, the badge of these Marines was a circle, and was worn on their shields. It is a curious coincidence that the Royal Marine badge is a globe.

In the Bodelian Library at Oxford is a small water-colour drawing of the circular shield carried by these ancient seasoldiers. It is sea-green in colour, with a white rim and a circle in the center, divided into four quarters - two red and two white. The headquarters of the Roman channel fleet was at Boulogne, and according to a French writer the uniform of the Classiarii - at any rate when embarked - was of the same sea-green colour as their shields, the idea being that it reduced visibility, either by day or night.

Most probably, too, the Marines under the command of the Tribune at Dover, were not only Roman soldiers, but also Britons, for it was a regular practice among the Romans to raise native troops in the countries they conquered in the same way that England now has an Indian Army under British Officers, and the United States has in the Philippines, Porto Rico, and Samoan Islands.

In the last days of the Roman dominion in England some portion, at any rate, of their Corps of Marines was placed under the immediate command of the Count of the Saxon Shore, a high official whose special duty it was to protect the eastern coast from the ravages of the North German, Danish, and Norwegian sea-rovers, "foes," as sang a Roman poet of the time, "fierce beyond other foes, and cunning as they are fierce; the sea is their school of war, and the storm their friend; they are sea-wolves that live on the pillage of the World." The "Saxon Shore" extended from Yarmouth to Shoreham, and was defended by nine strong castles, and, according to Camden, the Count had under his command "7 companies of Footmen, 3 Guidons of Horsemen, the 2nd Legion and one Cohort." But the knell of the Roman Empire had been struck, her legions Were recalled to defend the Imperial City against the hordes of Gothic warriors that menaced her, and Britain passed into the hands of our early English ancestors in the 5th century A.D.

The special sea-soldier disappeared during the decline of the Roman Empire.

In the 8th and 9th centuries, the crews of the <u>dromanes</u>,

or <u>dromons</u> - as the biggest Mediterranean men-of-war were then

termed - of the fleet belonging to the Emperor of the East, per
formed the compound office of mariners and soldiers, being

alternately or jointly employed in working the vessel, annoying

the enemy, or defending themselves.

While all this was going on in Europe and the Near East, many naval incidents were occurring in the Far East, where China, Japan and Corea were active on the water. In 302

A.D., the Japanese Empress Jingo equipped a fleet for the invasion of Korea. "As an early instance of the use of 'sea-Power' this expedition has laid great hold on Japanese imagination; but since the transportation of the flagship by legions of fishes, with which the Empress has made an alliance, is the Central point of the story, its nautical details can hardly be seriously considered." However, it was a complete success for 119 Japan.

In 274 A.D., the people of Izu built and sent to the Court of Japan a vessel 100 feet long. Then the <u>Karano</u> was built in Japan by order of Emperor Ojin; it was 100 feet long.

In 685 an expedition of 200 ships under Hirafu was sent against the Sushen who had only twenty vessels. After the Sushen had refused the tribute offered by Hirafu, he attacked 121 and defeated them at the Amur River.

Corean fleet fought the Chinese as early as 107 B.C. The Coreans seem to be the Phoenicians of the Far East. About the middle of the 4th Century A.D., an "enormous Army of Jao Wang had long set sail," for a Chinese invasion of Corea, and in crossing the Gulf of Liaotung, "two thirds of his 500,000 soldiers and 170,000 sailors perished without striking a blow - most of them at sea."

For centuries there was nothing in the way of naval or military organizations comparable to those of classical times, if we except the navy of Alfred the Great with its Corps of Butes Carles who served both ashore and afloat like our Marines of today. On shore they served side by side with the Hus Carles (boat or ship people and house people) as body guard to the reigning monarch, and afloat they served on board the Royal ship or whatever other ships were impressed for war service. This duty gives them a just claim to be considered as successors to the Roman Classiarii or Marines.

Alfred (871 to 901 A.D.) constructed large gallies capable of rowing above sixty oars. With these gallies he entirely freed the English Channel of a nest of daring pirates, with which the coast of Devonshire and the Isle of Wight had been 124 infested.

Then came the Battle of Hastings, a decisive Battle in which we have Marines with both Harold and William the Conqueror. Throughout the spring of 1066 all the seaports of Normandy, Picardy and Brittany rang with the busy sound of preparation. In England King Harold collected the army and the fleet with which he hoped to crush the invaders. But the unexpected attack of the fleet carrying Norwegian Marines of King Harald of Hardrada or Norway upon another part of England, eventually forced Harold to fight and win from Harald 125 the Battle of Stamford Bridge, September 26, 1066.

This splendid victory was dearly purchased for it left Harold's Army in sad condition to meet William's 50,000 knights and 10,000 soldiers. William's fleet was assembled at the mouth of the Dive, a little river between the Seine and the Orme by the Middle of August, 1066. With full sails, and a following southern breeze, the Norman Armada left France for England. The invaders crossed an undefended sea and found an undefended coast. They landed September 29, 1066, in Puvensey Bay in Sussex. The sea was smooth for landing; the "good sailors, the sergeants, and squires" unloaded the ships. The archers landed "first, each with his bow strung, and with his quiver full of arrows, slung at his side. All were shaven

King Harold's <u>Butes Carles</u> having disembarked from the ships in the channel, fell almost to a man round the Dragon standard at this Battle of Hastings which Harold lost to William on October 14, 1066.

Again, in the superbly decorated and fully manned ship that Earl Godwin presented to his sovereign, there were 80 soldiers, each of whom wore two golden bracelets on each arm, weighing sixteen ounces apiece.

But with these notable exceptions the Sea Soldier, as such, was temporarily defunct, at any rate in northern waters. The Vikings - the men of the creeks - who constantly harried England's shores, were sailors first, but well acquainted with the rough rules of warfare as then understood.

The ships of the Middle Ages, whether King's ships or others, were manned by seamen only. Soldiers, it is true, often fought on board them, but they were an expeditionary force, not part of the ship's complement. These soldiers, or expeditionary Marines, were the retinue of the King, noble or knight, who was using the ships either as transports for a raid or more important expedition overseas, or in some cases to bring him in touch with enemy vessels which he designed to 128 capture or destroy.

Richard I, or "Coeur de Lion" who began his reign in 1189, entered into a treaty of alliance, with Philip Augustus of France, to unite their forces on an expedition to the Holy Land in the Third Crusade. Richard's Fleet consisted of over one hundred large ships and fifty gallies. This was nothing more or less than an immense expedition of Marines. The "Naval Laws" which he established for the government of his fleet were interesting and complete. They referred specifically to the "mariner and soldier."

"When war was imminent, and it became necessary to prepare a fleet to carry the Crusaders, the sovereign directed the nobles who held fiefs and were ship-owners to prepare their vessels for sea, and to equip and arm them. *** Each sailor of the crew could, at a pinch, be turned into a soldier; and, besides these, there were always cross-bowmen and regular soldiers, whose duty it was to be the first to board an enemy's ship, or to beat back his boarders with hand-spikes and cross-bow shafts."

"The admiral appointed to the command of the fleet published the order to arm in every port under his master's rule.

*** The sea trumpets rang out their fanfares, and a herald at arms repeated in a loud voice the purport of the cartel a scroll, announcing number of ships, etc., to be raised. A clerk stood by, pen in hand, for the purpose of registering the names of the sailors and Marines, who, as they gave them,

130
settled the conditions of their engagement.***

The largest and best-armed galley ploughing the Mediter-ranean in the Middle Ages was that one encountered by Richard the Lion-Hearted, according to the historian Matthew Paris, "on the 3rd of June, 1191, near the coast of Syria." It was carrying reinforcements to the Unbelievers who were besieging Acre. The British attacked this gigantic vessel, a dromon, in their lighter galleys and sank it.

All the maritime states of this period used soldiers as Marines, or had a special corps of such sea-soldiers; but space will not permit to give the many details.

In 1545 Francis I, of France, had a magnificent <u>carack</u>

Constructed in Normandy. It was called the "Great <u>Carack</u>."

Henry VIII ordered an equally handsome one constructed.

Let us once more look towards the Far East. Piracy was rampant in the Inland Sea of Japan in the 10th Century. Sumitomo was sent to destroy it but, like Captain Kidd of later days, he turned pirate himself, and Yoshifuru was despatched to overcome Sumitomo.

The latter had 1,500 vessels and Yoshifuru commanded a mere 200; but he wiped out the pirates with the assistance of Sumitomo's chief lieutenant who sold out. <u>Bushi</u>, as the Japanese professional soldiers (who served more at sea than on land) 132 were called, served on these vessels.

In the Spring of 1019 A.D., the Toi, originally called Sushen, poured into Japan. The Japanese assembled a fleet of 133 thirty-eight ships and eventually drove the Toi out. The 12th century brought civil war to Japan between the Taira and Minamoto clans and it culminated in a series of naval battles. The naval battle of Ichi-no-Tani was not decisive. It drove the Taira out of Harima but did not cripple their large "fleet which gave them a great advantage." The "key of the situation for the Minamoto was to wrest the command of the sea from the Taira! Orders were given to "collect or construct a fleet" 134 of "war junks." This was soon accomplished.

In the naval battle of Yashimi, which still remains one of the most extraordinary military feats on record, the Minamoto, led by their famous leader, Yoshitsune, defeated the Taira, on March 21, 1185. It was "a day of tempest," and Yoshitsune called for volunteers to run over to the opposite coast and attack Yashimi, under cover of the storm. About 150 daring spirits responded. They embarked in five war junks and some of the sailors disliking the service, were "ordered to choose between manning the vessels or dying by the sword."

The surprise and the success was complete. On the 24th Yoshitsune reinforced with thirty war junks, attacked the enemy fleet

in Shido Bay and when Kagetoki (of the Minatomo) arrived off Kashima on March 25, 1185 "with some four hundred war-vessels, he found only the ashes of the Taira palaces and palisades."

During the battle one of the best Taira archers made Yoshitsune a target, "but Sato Tsunginobu, member of the band of trusted comrades who had accompanied the Minamoto hero from Mutsu, interposed his body and received the arrow destined for Yoshitsune." Sato was a <u>Bushi</u>, one of the Japanese Soldiers serving 135 at Sea. The decisive battle of Dan-no-Ura followed on April 25, 1185 and was won by the Minamoto. The <u>bushi</u> fought valiantly on both sides in the battle which was a ship-to-ship action.

In November, 1274, a Mongolian Army of 25,000 Mongol braves and 15,000 Koreans invaded Japan embarked in 900 vessels manned by 8,000 Koreans and soon after, this Armada attacked Tsushima and Iki, Japan. Two hundred Japanese bushi fought to the death and held up the Mongols, but on November 30 the Mongols finally effected a landing. A land battle followed. The movements of the Mongol army were directed by "sound of drum" by the Commander-in-Chief. While the fight was going on a ficrce gale sprang up and the Mongols embarked and put to sea. A storm sank many of the vessels with a loss of about 13,200 men.

In 1281 the Mongols again invaded Japan. The Mongol fleet consisted of one thousand Korean ships carrying about 340,000 men. This force appeared off Tsushima in May, 1281.

The Mongols landed but were not very successful. On August 14, 1281, a terrible tempest shattered the Tartar flotilla.

137
It was a stupendous disaster for the Mongols.

About this time the Tartars overcame the Chinese. Tartars pursued the Chinese Emperor and his Army and Navy "both by Sea and Land," to "Quang-tong, which is the last Province of China. " The Tartar General "obliged the Emperor to go on board his Fleet, with the Lords of his Court and the remains of his Army, which consisted of 130,000 men." captive Emperor died, and was succeeded by Ti-ping who was on board his fleet. The "Chinese Fleet being overtaken by the Tartarian Fleet, could not avoid an engagement, which Proved very bloody and decisive in favor of the Tartars, who gained a complete victory." The Chinese official who had charge of the Emperor threw himself in the sea with the young Emperor rather than be captured. The old Empress and most all the officers followed. One "General, who commanded a Part of the Chinese Fleet, fought his way through the enemy and escaped their fury," only to sink in a terrible storm. Over 100,000 Chinese perished in this fight, either by the sword or the sea.

On June 24, 1340, Edward III utterly defeated the French Fleet at the Battle of Sluys. Edward sailed with "two hundred sayle of good shyppes well furnished with men of warre."

The French "were good men of warre on the sea," and the battle began.

The ships grappled, "Archers and Crosbowes beganne to shoote, and men-of-armes" fought "hande to hande." The great ship "Christopher was first wonne by the Englishmen," and fortified 139 "with Archers." and sent to fight the Genoese.

For a long time in England there were no men-of-war as we consider them today. When fighting-ships were required, merchantmen were impressed, transformed into war vessels, armed The few ships belonging to the Crown were really and manned. merchant-men and had to be transformed when needed for war pur-Poses. In 1377 such ships carried fifty men-at-arms and fifty bowmen - their Marine Detachments. This system lasted Well up to the end of the 15th Century, but in the time of Edward III, there would appear to have been more provision made for a force of Marines for in an account of his expenses in the 21st year of his reign are found the words: ensue *** and also the number of soldiers as well by land as sea and shyppes retayned in the warres of the saide Kinge," etc.

In 1417 the largest ship carried 75 men-at-arms and 148 140 archers, while a small barge had only 4 lancers and 4 archers.

"The adventurers who served on board vessels chartered by a sovereign or a foreign State were usually" relatives or friends of the captains. The "chosen band which under the name of Retenue de Poupe" or "poop guard" in the French and Mediterranean war-vessels of Medieval times was "entrusted with the duty of defending the Captain's Flag was solely

recruited from among these adventurers." They were stationed in the same part of the ship as were the Marines of later days, and seem to have formed an important part of its fighting force. These Sea Soldiers "died at their post rather than yield." "The Warriors of the Sea were always distinguished for their extreme intrepidity and boldness." They were also 142 called "galley soldiers."

By the time Henry VIII ascended the throne of England there was a regularly organized Royal Navy, and the Marine, or 144 Sea Soldier, was again in evidence.

In 1512, the King's ship, the <u>Regent</u>, carried "seven hundred Soldiers, Mariners and Gunners" attached to the ship 143 in addition to an expeditionary force.

The <u>Henri Grace a Dieu</u> (or Henry Imperial) in 1514

Was manned by 300 seamen and 400 soldiers. The latter, how140

ever, were entered as the "Retinue of Lord Ferars." The
140

Gabriel Royal also carried such retinues.

A set of general orders for the regulation of the Royal 145
British forces both by land and sea drawn up by the King's orders by Thomas Audley, some time prior to 1532, shows that the main idea of naval tactics then was to get the weather-gauge and then board. In boarding "then enter with your best 146 men."

In 1546 Henry VIII's six largest battleships carried "Souldiers" as follows: <u>Harry Grace de Dieu</u>, 349; <u>Mary Roase</u>, 185; <u>Peter</u>, 158; <u>Matthew</u>, 138; <u>Great Barke</u>, 136; <u>Jesus of 140</u>

A few years after we find the ships of the King carrying "souldiers" as follows: Tryumph, 200; Elizabeth, 200; White Bear, 200; Victory, and Primrose, 160 each; Mary Rose and Hope, 120 each; Bonaventure, Philip and Mary, and Lyon, 110 each; Dreadnought, 80; with smaller numbers on the Swiftsure, Swallows, Anthlope, Jennett, Foresight, Aide, Bull, Tiger, Falcon, Aibates (Achates), Handmayd, Barke of Bullen, 147 and George.

In 1578, the <u>Triumph</u>, the largest of Good Queen Bess's ships carried a complement of 450 seamen, 50 gunners, and 200 soldiers.

Twelve years later there were no "souldiers," in Queen Elizabeth's ships, only "such gentlemen as go voluntarily and the commanders make choice of." However, the hired ships carried from 50 to 150 soldiers.

During Drake's time the "soldiers" or Marines were crowded off his ships to give place for the "gentlemen Adventurers" or "Gentlemen Volunteers," as they were called by Americans in our Revolution. The "gentlemen" were attracted to the service by the lure of the treasures on the Spanish Main. This system was criticised by Dr. John Dee who recommended soldiers "hardened well to brook all rage and disturbance at sea" and "understanding all manner of fight and service at sea, so that in time of great need, that expert and hardy crew of some thousands of Sea Soldiers would be to this realm a treasure incomparable." He pointed out the danger in time of great

need of using "fresh-water soldiers" and claimed that "skil-ful Sea Soldiers are also on land far more trainable to all 148 martial exploits" than the Land Soldier Queen Elizabeth had a frugal mind and was quite satisfied to thus save the expense of Sea Soldiers.

The Elizabethan period was essentially one of transition and evolution in naval matters. The old Mediaeval system, under which men-of-war were merely vehicles for moving about detachments of soldiers was dead. The advent of the sailing ships had killed it. Fleets in those early days were raised and manned, not for the purpose of meeting the enemy at sea but with the specific object of transporting a force of the military to land on the enemy's coast. It was often hard to say whether the commander of a ship, a regiment, or an expedition, was soldier, sailor, or both together.

Santo Domingo was one of the chief jewels in the Spanish crown. But two or three cities in the old country could rival it for strength, size and beauty. It was known to be strongly fortified. In 1585 or 1586 Drake arrived in Dominican waters and decided to capture this Spanish prize. He carried on the vessels of his fleet a large number of soldiers and "Gentlemen adventurers," that formed what we today would call an expedition of Marines. In fact Drake's Expedition did not differ much in principle from the expedition of American Marines which occupied Santo Domingo in 1916. A secret landing was made at "a practicable landing-place some ten miles from the

harbor" of Santo Domingo City. "Drake ordered the whole of the troops into the boats and small craft of the fleet," that is in pinnaces and other ship-boats. "When all were embarked," Drake "placed himself at the head of the flotilla and in person piloted it through the surf." He then anchored his fleet off the town, bombarded it, lowered his boats as if to land, all of which caused the Spaniards to believe that the main landing was to be made at that time. Immediately after, however, "a loud alarm of drums and trumpets upon the right rear told" the Spaniards "of the trap into which they had fallen; with music playing and standards flying, Carleill's force to the number of over a thousand men were seen advancing in two columns," which after a brief fight captured Santo Domingo City.

In Drake's Lisbon Expedition of 1587, we have 17,000 soldiers and pioneers, 3,200 English and 900 Dutch Sailors and 1,500 officers and "Gentlemen Volunteers." The soldiers and Marines when embarked, were expected to make themselves useful in the ordinary work of the ship.

It would appear that the regular Marines were withdrawn from sea service about the time of the Armada fight.

A state paper states that until the year 1588 "soldiers and Mariners were then usually divided, but that, and later experience hath taught us instead of 'fresh-water soldiers' (as 151 they call them) to employ only seamen." But in 1602 a detachment of soldiers, about one-third of the whole crew, were

140

allocated to each ship.

A suggestion for a Marine Corps was made to Charles II

(who began his reign in 1660) by Sir Bernard Gasgoine. It was
to be composed of twenty "foot companies, under the name of
Companies of the Sea (as they have done in France under the
name of the Regiment de Marina) for the use of the sea," each
company to consist of "150 soldiers all Mariners by profession,
and unmarried. The Captain of each company should be fitted
to command the vessel and his Lieutenant, "a good foot officer." The command of these companies was not to be sold but
140
given for "personal valor."

And so, during the latter part of the reign of James I, the "Soldier by Sea," was officially omitted from the complements of the British men-of-war and did not appear again until the institution of the Duke of York and Albany's Maritime Regiment of Foot by an Order in Council of King Charles II, dated October 26, 1664.

But though there were no special Marine Regiments under the Commonwealth, "the regiments of Goffe and Ingoldsby" served as Marines in Blake's Fleet in the actions with the Dutch in 1652 and in the battles of February 18, 19, 20, 1653. The "soldiers" behaved "with great courage and gallantry," in these engagements.

On July 3, 1652, Cromwellian soldiers fought against the Dutch in a naval action. "The Redcoats of Colonel Goff's Regiment that were aboard the <u>Speaker</u>" went down rather than surrender.

There were many ships engaged and the "English Red Coats" used "small shot and hand grenades" with killing effect and then 153 boarded.

The experiment of using Army troops aboard the vessels of the British Navy had been made during the latter part of the reign of King James I, up to 1664, but proved unsuccessful. During that period, service afloat was so unpopular that when it was known that the recruits might be sent aboard ship, none appeared. To meet this condition the "Admiral's Regiment" of Marines was authorized.

On the 26th of October, 1664, Charles II, at a Court held at Whitehall, affixed his seal to the Order in Council which gave birth to the Duke of York and Albany's Maritime Regiment of Foot, "the care of all of which is recommended to the Duke of Albemarle, his Grace Lord General of his Mats Forces.

The "Admiral's Regiment" as this organization of Marines was termed, consisted of 1,200 "Land Souldjers" divided into six companies of two hundred men each. Although described as "Land Souldjers" in the Order in Council, they were raised for service afloat, for in the preamble of the Order it is stated that it was issued upon a report received from the Lords of the Admiralty. The colors of this regiment were 155 gold and red.

A well-known military author, writing on this subject says: "It having been found necessary on many occasions to embark a number of soldiers on board our ships of war, and

mere landsmen being at first extremely unhealthy, and for some time, until they had been accustomed to the sea, in a great measure unservicable, it was at length judged expedient to appoint certain regiments for that service, who were trained to the different modes of sea-fighting, and also made useful in some of those manoeuvres of a ship, where a great number of hands were required; these, from the nature of their duty, were distinguished by the appellations of maritime soldiers and list

The Marines "were expected to be more or less familiar 157 with the duties of seamen."

It is difficult to realize, in the absence of any historical matter bearing on the subject, the actual cause which prompted the King to the raising of this new regiment, seeing that the Convention Parliament had resolutely determined against a standing army not only as causing "a perpetual trembling in the nation" but also as being "inconsistent with the happiness of any kingdom."

The Act of Disbandment, vague in many of its conditions, appears to have sanctioned the maintenance of such a guard as the King "shall think fit to dispose of and provide for at his own charge," and it may, therefore, be within the bounds of Possiblity that Charles, whilst desirous of acquiescing in the determined attitude of his subjects, as also of Parliament, on this subject, and equally anxious of satisfying his own inclinations, realized the feasibility of supplementing the

permanent armed strength of the nation, by raising a regiment,

Ostensibly for sea service, but really as an extension of that

system by "which monarchy flourished in all its plenitude of

154

sovereign power under the guardian sword of a standing army."

The changes which were taking place in naval warfare called also for corresponding changes in the personnel. "At an early period the sea was regarded as a common highway for 154 military expeditions," the commanding officers of fleets were often soldiers in training and by instinct, whilst the bulk of the crew were drawn from the same class, and not carried for the purposes of facilitating, or assisting in, the navigation of the ships in which they were borne, but merely as men-at-arms destined for some military objective as distinct from a 154. Purely naval one.

No authority can be traced for this singular idea of raising and training men as soldiers, and then suddenly transferring them to the totally distinct duties of foremast men. It is perfectly ludicrous to suggest that a regiment should be raised simply for the purpose of training soldiers to be entered as sailors as soon as they became disciplined soldiers.

While authorities do not seem altogether clear as to the special reasons which led to the formation of the Royal Marines, Grose wrote that they were authorized for expeditionary purposes. "Experience hath shewn," wrote he "that these regiments have been very useful, but more especially upon fitting out squadrons of ships for an immediate expedition; for as they are constantly quartered, when not at sea, as near the

principal ports as possible, namely, Plymouth, Portsmouth, and Chatham, so were they with great facility put on board such ships as had most occasion for them; for they were under the immediate direction of the Admiralty."

The true object, therefore, of the Marine force at its inception was not that of maintaining discipline and order among the "turbulent and refractory seamen of the period," but of serving with the Navy as a military body adapted to naval conditions. The need for an "expeditionary force" of soldiers trained to the ways of the sea was as desirable then as now. Not only for what are termed "landing parties" was it desirable to have the Marines in the fleet but for the purpose of having a military force available to take advantage of the "surprise" in actions against strong points ashore, after the naval force had done its part. It was recognized by the "Fathers" of the early British Navy that such a force was not only necessary but that it could be maintained at an efficient standard only by being part of the naval service and serving on board the naval vessels. Nobly have the British Marines performed this duty.

That the origin of the British Marines lay in the performance of expeditionary duty is very clearly brought out in
their history, which shows that they participated in the following: one company under Churchill (later Duke of Marlborough)
served in a composite regiment with the French Army in France

against the Dutch (1672-1674); one company of Marines formed a part of a provisional battalion of the Virginia Expedition (1676); a large expeditionary force of at least 9 companies of Marines and probably seven more arrived at Ostend to fight With the Dutch against France (1678); a company of Marines formed a part of a provisional battalion that proceeded to Tangiers (1680); at battle with the French of Beachy Head (1690); Siege of Cork (1690); detachments of Marines went With Colonel Farrington's Regiment to Jamaica (1692); Gibraltar, where the "British Marines gained an immortal honor," for Which they wear "Gibraltar on colours, headdress and accoutrements" (1704); Expedition to Toulon, Sardinia, Minorca and Others (immediately after Gibraltar): Barcelona (1704 and 1705); Ostend (1706); Leake's Expedition to Balearic Isles (1706); St. Estevan (1707); Lerida (1707); Toulon (1707); Sardinia (1708); Minorca (1708); Isle of Cette (1710); Dunkirk (1711); Annapolis Royal or Port Royal, America (1710); Quebec, America, (1711); Carthagena, America, (1741); Belle Isle (1761); and Leeward Islands-Martinique and Guadaloupe (1758).

Lord St. Vincent wrote Lord Spencer on June 30, 1797:

"Marines. - A very considerable Corps should be kept up, and I hope to see the day when there is not another foot-soldier in the Kingdom, in Ireland, or the Colonies, except the King's Guard and artillery. The colonels of regiments might be provided for during their lives by annuities equal to their present pay and emoluments."

The Marines of Great Britain have taken part in all the campaigns of their country both on land and sea. At least four excellent histories of the Royal Marines have been published and many articles in their magazine The Globe and Laurel.

16Ī 160 The Dutch, Spanish, French, Portuguese, 164 165 167 166 Russian, German. Italian, Brazilian, and other navies all had Marines or corresponding personnel at one time or another.

Let us now turn to the Western Hemisphere. It is like a book whose early pages have never been read.

NOTES CHAPTER I.

- L. See MacCurdy, Human Origins; if the earth is between a billion and a million years old and man has been roaming it for about 100,000 years it is evident that beyond 9,000 years of recorded history of mankind there is a possibility of civilizations existing and disappearing without any chance of us ever learning of them.
- 2. M.C. Gaz., December, 1923, 343-254.
- 3. Warre, in a lecture beginning April 7, 1876 before the Royal United Service Institution, in England, solved this problem in these words: "The subject before us is that of Ancient Naval Tactics; but, having regard to its vastness and complexity, it will be as well at once to introduce some limitations," and by "Ancient, therefore, we will understand Greek and Roman dismissing altogether those interesting questions concerning the Assyrian, Phoenician, Egyptian, and Carthaginian navies." (Journ., R.U.S. Inst., XX, 593).
- 4. Wells, Outline of Hist., 155; Bowen, The Sea, Its Hist. and Romance, I,1; Culver, Book of Old Ships, Pref.; Cotterill and Little, Ships and Sailors, Intro.
- 5. Potter, Antiquities of Greece, II, 121.
- Boats with oars are represented in the earliest pictorial monuments of Egypt dating from 2,500 B.C.; "In the contemporary relief representing a battle fought in the Mediterranean about 1,000 B.C., the Egyptian war-ships" have "from twelve to twenty-two rowers apiece according to the requirements of the sculptor" (Torr, "Ancient Ships, " 2); the Egyptian ships on the Red Sea about 1,250 B.C., "had one mast with two yards and carried one large square sail." (Id., 78); "the Phoenician ships of about 700 B.C., had one mast with one yard and carried a square-sail," and "these ships then were rigged like the ships that fought in the Mediterranean three centurics before." (Id., 79); Wells, Outline of Hist., 156-157; See Rawlinson, Herodotus, I, 188-189, for boats of Assyria, Armenia and Babylon; Sec also Culver, Book of Old Ships, 9.
- 7. Potter, Antiq. of Greece, II, 134; Torr, Ancient Ships, 79; R.U.S.I. Journ., XX, 618; The Washington Post, June 30, 1931 carried the following information concerning "the first sails" that "when the Phoenicians tired of rowing they erected trees on their vessels so that the wind would blow against them and help propel the boat. This later gave them the idea of masts and sails."

- 8. Corbett, Drake and The Tudor Navy, I, i Intro.; See The Military Engineer, January, February, 1925, 18-26 for article by Maj. Gen. Comdt. John A. Lejeune; For ancient steam engines See Cotterill and Little, Ships and Sailors, 254-255.
- 9. Rawlinson, in translating the word Epibatai explains that it means "the armed portion of the crew, corresponding to our English Marines." So also Dr. Dale, in his translation of "Thucydides," renders the word Epibatai as "the heavyarmed soldiers who served on board ship, answering to our British Marines." The eminent Greek scholar, Dr. Arnold, takes the same view. The learned historian of Greece, Mr. Grote, speaks of Epibatai as Marines, and observes that "though not forming a corps permanently distinct, they correspond in function to the English Marines." In the statement that they did not form a distinct corps, Mr. Grote seems to differ from other authorities. Boeckh probably one of the very best authorities on the antiquities of Athens, who is so freely quoted by Mr. Grote in his history of Greece, and referred to by Dr. William Smith and Rich in their dictionaries of Roman and Greek antiquities, in speaking of matters concerning the Athenian Navy, remarks that "The complements of the swift triremes consisted of two descriptions of men: the soldiers intended for the defence of the vessels, who were also called <u>Epibatae</u>, but indeed in a more limited sense than ordinary, and the sailors. These <u>Epibatae</u> were evidently distinct from the land soldiers, whether hoplitae, peltastae or cavalry, and belonged to the ships. " (Bocckh, Public Economy of the Athenians, translated by Lamb, 381-383); They had, more-Over, their own officers, called trierarchoi. (Aldrich, Hist. of M.C., 24, quoting Captain S.B.Luce, U.S.N.); Boeckh frequently used the word "Marines." (id., 380, 381); The Cretan, Egyptian, Assyrian, Persian, Phoenician, Syracusan, and other ancient Marines also have definite names in the ancient languages.
- Potter, Antiquities of Greece, II, 138; Warre in lecture "Ancient Tactics" in Royal United Service Institution Journal, XX (1876), 596, said: "We hear nothing in Homer of the ram, or of the distinction between rowers and seamen and Marines, which is so marked at a later period."
- Potter, Antiquities of Greece, II, 138-141; "The Sea-Soldier, or Marine, formed part of the complement of ancient war-vessels. The Grecian troops employed on this service were known as Epibatai being quite distinct from the unfortunate Eretai or slaves, who tugged at the oars, and the Nautai, or sailors, who were exempt from this drudgery, but

11. (Cont.). performed all the other duties in the ship." (Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 2); "Sea warfare was at first like land warfare, combats of armed men at close quarters, their ships in contact and grappled," and Marines were an important factor in all such naval battles. there was maneuvering and injury to vessels by ramming, or breaking off of oars, or by missile-throwing engines, (Captain Roy C. Smith, U.S.N., in Nav. Inst. Proc., September, 1924, 1296,); This brought a reduction in the number of Marines serving on board the ships; but expeditionary ser-Vice became more important. For story of the "Antiquity of Marines" by Capt. R. F. Collum see Journal Mil. Science Institute, Vol. IX, p. 243; See Hamersly's "Naval Cyclopedia" pp. 465-476 for information by Captain Henry C. Cochrane, U.S.M.C., about Ancient Marines; For Ancient methods of Signaling see article by Captain S. B. Luce, U.S. Navy, in Johnson's Cyclopedia; The crews of ancient warships, including the N.C.O. or petty officers, were divided into three groups: (1) Rowers, (2) sailors, (3) Marines. * * * The Marines were simply heavy-armed land troops (hoplites) detailed for duty on shipboard. They were used for boarding the enemy's ships, for repelling boarders, or for forming a mobile landing force to operate in the enemy's territory. Their numbers varied in accordance with the character and Object of the expedition on which they were embarked. Generally speaking, in proportion to as the expedition Was naval character, the smaller was the number of Marines taken on board. Thus, at Salamis, when the system of land Warfare at sea still largely prevailed, the number of Marines attached to each warship was eighteen, of whom four were archers and the rest heavy-armed; while in the days of Phormio, half a century later, when naval tactics had reached a high stage of development, the total number had been reduced to ten which was barely sufficient to repel boarders during the few seconds in which the warship was intact with its rammed foe. When the object of the expedition was military as wells s naval a much larger number of Marines, often as high as fifty to a vessel, was embarked on the Greek warship. The Romans, with their much larger vessels and their incurable instinct for land warfare at sea, went a great deal further. Their quinqueremes carried as high as one hundred and twenty Marines to each ship, and to their valor - we are told by the most competent of witnesses -Rome's good fortune at sea was due. For although nautical science says Polybius, "contributes largely to success in sea fights, still it is the courage of the Marines that turns the tide most decisively in favor of victory. The normal crew of the trireme, as we have seen, consisted of one hundred and seventy rowers, seventeen sailors and ten Marines. These numbers included the petty officers but

- Were exclusive of the trierarch and the four subaltern commissioned officers, who brought the ship's company up to a total of two hundred and two. The Roman quinquereme Polybius tells us, was manned by three hundred rowers and one hundred and twenty Marines. * * * (Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, pp. 17-19)
- Boeckh, Public Economy of the Athenians, translated by Lamb, 378.
- Potter, Antiq. of Greece, II, 140; <u>See also</u> Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 4-5; "In very early times we find the elevated forecastle," serving "to protect the foredeck from the waves, and the crew and Marines from a raking fire as they approached the enemy." (R.U.S.I.Jour., XX, 601).
- 14. Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 17-20; Jour.R.U.S.I., XX,602; Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 4, states that as early as 500 B.C., the division of the Greek ship's company into seamen, Marines and rowers was customary; See also Cotterill and Little, Ships and Sailors, 14, that mentions Greek "Marines."
- Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 17-20; Warre in Royal United Service Institute Journal said: "The number of Marines seems to have varied greatly and depended much upon the style of fighting preferred;" for manning Ancient Floating War Towers see Kirkman, Primitive Carriers, etc.
- Potter, Antiq. of Greece, II, 124, states that the "ship Argo," was "rowed with fifty oars, being the first of the long ships, and invented by Jason; Grote, History of Greece, I, 234, describes a landing party followed by a battle.
- Rawlinson, Herodotus, I, 28-31, 300-303; Potter, Antiquities of Greece, II, 92, states that the ram is said "by Pliny to have been invented in the Trojan War, and to have given rise to the fable of the wooden horse."; During the French Naval War in 1800 Captain Daniel Carmick said being cooped up in the Sally prior to the capture of the Sandwich put him "in mind of the Wooden Horse at Troy."; Thucydides said that in the Trojan War there were used "fifty-oared vessels and galleys of war." (Jowett, Thucydides, I, 38-39); The Greeks assembled a force "at Aulis, in Boeotia, consisting of 1,186 ships and more than 100,000 men a force outnumbering by more than ten to one anything that the Trojans themselves could oppose, and superior to the defenders of Troy even With all her Allies included." (Grote, Hist. of Greece, I, 289-290);

- 17. (Cont.)

 "Naval Architecture, Past and Present," in Harper's, XLIV,
 514 gives interesting information, stating that the "largest
 of the Grecian Fleet at the Siege of Troy (1184 B.C.)
 carried only 120 men," (p.514) and described the Corvus
 (p.515)
- 18. See Torr, Ancient Ships.
- Jowett, Thucydides, I, 28; <u>See also Baikie</u>, Sea Kings of Crete, 9, 76; Dale, Thucydides, I, 57; Jour. R.U.S.Inst., XX, 596; "Herodotus though he in some places speaks of Minos as a person historically cognizable, yet in one passage severs him pointedly from the generation of man." (Grote, Hist. of Greece, I, 229); It is interesting to note that the Marines in 1827 fought Greek pirates. <u>See also Commodore Foxhall A. Parker</u>, The Fleets of the World The Galley Period, p. 24.
- Baikie, Sea Kings of Crete, 144-146; Rear Ad. Fiske, The Art of Fighting, 67-76, wrote: The earliest military leaders were in land-fighting. The first great strategist about whom history tells us was Thutmose III of Egypt, who reigned from about 1501 to 1447 B.C. He is worthy of the title "First Empire Builder." His principal campaigns were those in which he captured Kadesh, and when necessary he used ships to transport his Armies. An Associated Press Despatch, April 24, 1925, cited Prof. James H. Breasted of the University of Chicago as stating that he had developed photographic plates of inscriptions recording the first great naval battle of the World which was fought between the Egyptians (of the time of Rameses III, about 1200 B.C.) and the of the time of Rameses III, about 1200 B.C.) and the of the barbarians who later became the cultured people of Greece. (Wash. Star, April 24, 1925, 45); about 525 B.C. Egyptians defeated Cypriots and Phoenicians in a sea-fight (Cotterill and Little, Ships and Sailors, 4).
- 31. Wells, Outline of History, 160.
- 32. Baikie, Sea Kings of Crete, 76-77, 224.
- 23. Wells, Outline of History, 161.
- R. Brooke, P. Duhalde's Hist. of China, I; See also Wells, Outline of Hist., 150; "To the Chinese probably belongs the honor of first using vessels propelled by sail alone; but the early history of that remarkable nation is so enveloped in obscurity that no reliable information can be obtained with regard to the subject under consideration." (Harper's, March, 1872, XLIV, 522-523); Commodore Foxhall A. Parker, U.S.Navy tells us that the Chinese "with an eye painted on "Commerce at a very remote period along the coast of Hindoustan, and across the Arabian Sea even to the Persian Gulf."

- Brinkley, Hist. of the Japanese People, 22-24; Jane, Imperial Japanese Navy, 1-2; Kaempfer, Hist. of Japan, I, 145-146; Kaempfer, I, 277, writes that the first war mentioned in Japanese History is that in 471 B.C., "between the Provinces of Jetz and Go;" on I, 280, he states that the "first men of war were built in Japan," in 78 B.C.; See also Elphinstone, History of India.
- Chatterton, The Marvels of the Ship, 36; The Bible discloses that King Hiram of Tyre sent Solomon cedar of Lebanon only for the House of the Lord, not for swift galleys of war. Hiram sent cedar "in flotes by sea to Joppa," from where Solomon's burden-bearers carried it to Jerusalem (II Chron. Ch. II, 1,3,8,11,16,18; I Kings Ch. X, 17, 21; See also Ezra, Ch. III, 7). Solomon had some sort of ships but they were probably merchant vessels (I Kings, Ch. X, 11,12,22, 26-28).
- Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 2; Cotterill and Little, Ships and Sailors, states "Indeed the earliest notice we have in the Mediterranean contains a reference to them: 'Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he shall be for an haven of ships; and his border shall be unto Zidon.' (Genesis, XLIX, 13)"; See also Knut Gjerset, History of Iceland, 1.
- 88. Torr, Ancient Ships, 4.
- Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 41-43; Wells, Outline of History; See also Baikie, Sea Kings of Crete; Rawlinson, Story of Phoenicia, Ch. XII; Cotterill and Little Ships and Sailors, 3; Knut Gjerset, History of Iceland, 1; Noah, Travels in Europe and Africa, 211.
- 30. Rawlinson, Phoenicia, 136-138.
- Wells, Outline of History, 252; "As early as the thirteenth century B.C., Greek vessels were sailing over the sea and five hundred years later the inhabitants of the Greek peninsula and the Western coasts of Asia Minor were keenly interested in maritime affairs." (Chatterton, The Marvels of the Ship, 38-39).
- Rawlinson, Herodotus, I, 162; Dale, I, 9, quotes Thucydides as stating that "the Phocaeans, while founding Massalia Marseilles, conquered the Carthaginians in a sea-fight;" Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 44.
- 33. Dale, Thucydides, I, 9.
- 34. Torr, Ancient Ships, 4.

- 35. Jowett, Thucydides, I, 37-38; Dale, Thucydides, I, 9; Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 43.
- 36. Jowett, Thucydides, I, 38; Dale, Thucydides, I, 9.
- 37. Dale, Thucydides, I, 9, as does Jowett, I, 38, is quoted as saying that Samos in the reign of Cambyses of Persia had a "powerful Navy."
- 38. Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 45.
- 39. Rawlinson, Phoenicia, 197-200; Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 45, 47; Rawlinson, Herodotus, III, 111.
- 40. Aldrich, Hist., M.C., 22, quoting Captain S.B.Luce; <u>See also Field</u>, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 4, 5; Warre in Royal United Service Institution Journal, XX, 602; says: "Xerxes great fleet carried 30 Marines to each <u>trireme</u>."
- 41. Rawlinson, Herodotus, III, 113-116.
- 43. Rawlinson, Phoenicia, 199-200; Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 45.
- 43. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 4.
- Major General Commandant John A. Lejeune, in M.C.Gaz.,
 December, 1923, 249-250. See General Lejeune's article in
 the Military Engineer reprinted in pamphlet; "Marines of
 Phoenicia, Egypt, Greece, Carthage and Rome all performed
 the same character of mission as that of the modern American
 Marines serving as soldiers on board the fighting naval
 ships and as expeditions prepared to carry on land operations in support of the fleets." (Major-General Commandant
 Ben H. Fuller in Leatherneck, June, 1931, p. 9, quoted from
 U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings.) An article entitled "A
 Century-Old Tribute to the Necessity of Marines with the
 Fleet," in Marine Corps Gazette, March 1916, pp. 19-24, is
 apropos and carries this note reading in part: "A remarkable
 tribute to the necessity of a full complement of Marines
 with the Fleet is found in a publication issued in London
 in 1824. The publication in question is entitled Naval
 Battles from 1744 to the Peace in 1814, Critically reviewed
 and Illustrated, by Chas. Ekins, Rear Admiral, C.B.K. W.N."
- 45. Rawlinson, Herodotus, III, 134-137; Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 47.
- Ancient History, 48; It is here we have the origin of our

- 46.(Cont.)

 "Horse Marines," for "Horse Transports" formed part of the Persian Fleet and many Sea Soldiers in their forces rode the horses when landing. That there were ancient sea-going horse-Marines is vouched for by Athenaeus when he wrote that "there were also a great number of Cabins for the Marine soldiers, together with twenty stables for horses, ten on each side of the deck, with good accommodations for the horsemen and grooms." (Parker, quoting Burchett's "The Fleets of the World The Galley Period," p. 22)
- 47. Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 48; See also Rawlinson, Herodotus, III, 260-279, and in III, 276, we read that "on board of every ship was a band of soldiers, Persians, Medes or Sacans," while in IV, 43, he states that "each of these vessels had on board, besides native soldiers, 30 fighting men, who were either Persians, Medes, or Sacans," which gives an addition of 36,210; Grote, History of Greece, V, 80; Rawlinson, Herodotus, IV, 41; Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 48.
- Grote, History of Greece, V, 51-52, 54-55; Creasy, Decisive Battles, 33; Herodotus (Rawlinson, Herodotus, III, 310) wrote that Themistocles induced the Athenians to forbear the distribution of the silver "and build with the money 300 ships"; Potter, Antiquities of Greece, II, 142-143, states that "the first that engaged them in this enterprise was Themistocles, who, considering their inability to oppose the Persians by land, and the commodiousness of their situation for naval affairs, interpreted the oracle that advised to defend themselves with walls of wood" and to use the proceeds of the silver mine to build a fleet; Rawlinson, Herodotus, III, 307-309, states that Themistocles "counselled his countrymen to make ready to fight on board their ships, since they were the wooden wall in which the god told them to trust."
- Rawlinson, Herodotus, IV, 46, 90, 83-84; Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 49-50; See also James, Sea Kings and Naval Heroes, 14-20; The sea forces of King Xerxes in the great invasion of 480 B.C. according to Herodotus, amounted to 1207 triremes and 3000 penteconters, trieconters, light boats and transports, the whole being manned by 481,400 sailors of subject nations, and 36,210 Persians serving as Marines. (Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 48)
- Rawlinson, Herodotus, IV, 41; Cary, Herodotus, 425; See also Grote, History of Greece, V, 80.
- Rawlinson, Herodotus, IV, 41; Grote, History of Greece, V, 80; Cary, Herodotus, p. 425.

- 52. Felton, Greece, Ancient and Modern, II, 117; See also Fiske, Art of Fighting, 79; Creasy, Decisive Battles, 33-34.
- James, Sea Kings and Naval Heroes, 13-14; See also Fiske, Art of Fighting, 88-93, for description of Battle of Salamis; Lamb, Boeckh, Pub. Econ. of the Athenians, 378-379, states that according to Herodotus "the crews in the 1,207 ships of Xerxes at 241,000 men assuming for each, including the usual number of native Marines, or Epibatae, which belonged to each vessel, *** the thirty Epibatae, who, besides these, were on board of each ship, did not belong to the usual complement of the vessel."
- 54. Rawlinson, Herodotus, IV, 112-113.
- 55. James, Sea Kings and Naval Heroes, 14-20; If Thutmose III, was the first great strategist of history, Themistocles was the second. (Fiske, Art of Fighting, 83); See also Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 54-55.
- 56. Cary, Herodotus, 467; Aldrich, Hist. of U.S.M.C., 22, quoting Captain S.B.Luce, U.S.N.
- 57. Aldrich, Hist. of U.S.M.C., 22, quoting Captain S.B.Luce, U.S.N.; See also Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 45; About 40 Epibatae were usually carried on board the largest Class of triremes; "but at the Battle of Salamis, 480 B.C., the Athenian triremes are said to have carried not more than 18 of these sea-soldiers upon their hatches fighting stages and [gangways]. Four of these were archers, and the remainder were armed with javelins and shields." (Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 4); "Thus when we read of Themistocles placing his 18 warriors on the hatches of each of his galleys, in attacking the Persian Fleet, we receive it as synonymous with the saying that he had stationed his Marines on the booms, " reported A.&. N. Chronicle, V, No. 16, October 19, 1837, 241; Captain Luce wrote that "the largest number of Marines found aboard each of the 'swift ships' - that is the regular men-of-war, as distin-Euished from transports - at this period was forty." (Aldrich, Hist. of U.S.M.C., 22, quoting Captain S.B.Luce, U.S.N.); At the Salamis Battle there was room on the ships for only four bowmen and 14 hoplites in each trireme." "At the beginning, as at Salamis, officers, Marines, and rowers were Athenians." (Gulick, Life of the Ancient Greeks, 199-206); It may not be out of place to give here one of the many incidents of the Battle of Salamis, as an illustration of the valor and mode of fighting of the Epibatae. Herodotus writes that: "A Samothracian vessel bore down on an Athenian and sunk it, but was attacked and crippled immediately by one of the AEginetan squadron.

- Now the Samothracians were expert with the javelin, and aimed their weapons so well, that they cleared the deck of the vessel which had disabled their own, after which they sprang on board, and took it." (Rawlinson, Herodotus, IV, 141); Trireme in Peloponnesian War carried "on the average of 170 oarsmen, 30 supernumeraries or Marines, etc. (Cotterill and Little, 14.)
- 58. James, Sea Kings and Naval Heroes, 14-20; Fiske in "The Art of Fighting," 45, states that "it was not until the Battle of Salamis in 480 B.C., that we have any connected account of their [boats] use in battle."
- 59. Rawlinson, Herodotus, IV, 260.
- 60. Rawlinson, Herodotus, IV, 248.
- Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 76; See also Creasy, Decisive Battles, 34; The need of transporting soldiers in warships to a distant fighting grounds, about this time, led to Cimon's improvement, by which ships were given broader beam, and the decks at bow and stern were joined by bridges on which a considerable number of Marines could be brought into action. (Gulick, Life of the Ancient Greeks, 199-206).
- 62. Jowett, Thucydides, I, 45.
- 63. Gulick, The Life of the Ancient Greeks, 190-206.
- 64. Aldrich, Hist., U.S.M.C., 22, quoting Captain S.B.Luce, U.S.N.
- battles of the Civil War were fought in very much the same way as the sea fight near Chemerium described by Thucydides, wrote Jowett in foot-note on page 69; "Both sides raised trophies and claimed the victory." (Jowett, Thucydides, I, 74).
- 66. Jowett, Thucydides, I, 118; Dale, Thucydides, I, 61-62.
- 57. Jowett, Thucydides, I, 123; Sce also Creasy, Decisive Battles, 34.
- 68. Jowett, Thucydides, I, 228.
- 59. Jowett, Thucydides, I, 244-253; Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 17-20.

- 70. Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 17-20.
- ?1. Jowett, Thucydides, I, 267.
- 72. Creasy, Decisive Battles, 47-48; According to Thucydides, Alcibiades (who had escaped to Sparta) advised the Peloponnesians that they "must therefore in Sicily fight for the safety of Peloponnesus. Send some galleys thither instantly, Put men on board who can work their own way over, and who, as soon as they land, can do duty as regular troops."
- 73. Jowett, Thucydides, III, 39, 54-55; Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 96; Dale, Thucydides, II, 406-407; James, Sea Kings and Naval Heroes, 21-24.
- 74. Jowett, Thucydides, III, 41-42; See also Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 98.
- Dale, Thucydides, III, 78-81, 115,154,191-195; See also Dale, Thucydides, II, 475-476; See also R.U.S.I., XX,602. The Sicilian Expedition of Athens. * * * No previous engagement, says Thucydides, had been so fierce and obstinate. Great was the eagerness * * *. The Marines too were full of anxiety that, when ship struck ship, the service on deck should not fall short of the rest; every one in his place assigned to him was eager to be foremost among his fellows. * * * All the time that another vessel was bearing down, the men on deck poured showers of javelins and arrows and stones upon the enemy; and when the two closed, the Marines fought hand to hand and endeavored to board. (Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 105-106)
- 76. James, Sea Kings and Naval Heroes, 21-24; rams were used very early - Phoenicians had them as early as 700 B.C. (Torr, Ancient Ships, 51-52); no mention of rams by Homer. (R.U.S.I., XX, 596); In the Second Speech of Nicias he said, in part, that Sicily was a strong foe who had "numerous hoplites, archers and javelin-men" etc. "Against such a power more is needed than an insignificant force of Marines. (Thucydides, translated by Jowett, p. 424) From the speech of Nicias to the Athenians before the final battle in the great harbor of Syracusc: * * * but we are obliged to fight a land battle on shipboard. * * * we have provided iron graphels, which will prevent the ship striking us from retreating if the Marines are quick and do their duty. * * * When ship strikes ship refuse to separate until you have swept the enemy's heavy-armed from their decks. I am speaking to the hoplites (Marines) rather than to the sailors; for this is the special duty of the men on dock. *** Repel your enemies, and show that your skill even amid weakness and disaster is superior to the strength of another in

- 76. (Cont.)
 the hour of his success. (Land Forces in Ancient Sea Fights. Thucydides, VII, 62,63; Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 229-230).
- 77. Jowett, Thucydides, III, 212-213; <u>See also James</u>, Sea Kings and Naval Heroes, 21-24; Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 108; detailed story of an "Ancient Overseas Compaign" in naval Inst. Proc., March 1928, pp 201-211.
- 78. Jowett, Thucydides, III, 235.
- 79. Jowett, Thuoydides, III, 318-323; Dale, Thucydides, II, 579-580.
- 80. Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 116-119; Creasy, Decisive Battles, 56.
- 81. Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 123-129, citing Bury, History of Greece, II, 282.
- Wells, Outline of History, 324; In a Council of War before Tyre fell to him, Alexander said: "For the Phoenician sailors and Marines will not dare to put to sea in order to incur danger, on behalf of others, when their own cities are occupied by us." (Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 126, quoting Arrian, "Anabasis of Alexander," II,17).
- 83. Potter, Antiquities of Greece, II, 155-157.
- 84. Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 127.
- 85. Shuckburgh, History of Rome, 241-244; See also R.U.S.I., XX, 615.
- 86. Shuckburgh, History of Rome, 241-244; See also Shuckburgh, Polybius, I, 22.
- 87.M.C.Gazette, December, 1920, 356-358; Shuckburgh, History of Rome, 241-244; Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 144; Creasy, Decisive Battles, 85; R.U.S.I., XX, 616. "In the first war with Carthage, which lasted from 264 to 241 B.C., the Romans adapted themselves to the water, built a Navy, destroyed the fleets of Carthage, and established the 'freedom of the seas' for Rome and her Allics." (Infantry Journal, August, 1929, p. 125).
- 88. M.C.Gazette, December, 1920, 356-358; Shuckburgh, History of Rome, 241-244 states that the corvi or crows enabled "the Marines to board the enemy's vessel and fight as though on land;" There was exhibited at the Great Exhibition at Hyde Park, London, in June, 1851, a model of a

- 88. piratical galley of Labuan, part of the mast of which could "be let down on an enemy and form a bridge for boarders." (Creasy, Decisive Battles, 86); "The Romans, in their desire to neutralize the deadliness of the ram and convert sea warfare into something like a combat on land, hit on an extremely ingenious device. Realizing their deficiencies as seamen, and tacticians, as compared with the Carthaginians, they invented the famous 'crow' (corvus) or boarding bridge, whereby their invincible legionaries could cross to the decks of the enemy's vessel and over-power it. The 'crow', as will be seen, was used with signal effect in the First Punic War and was probably a decisive factor in the establishment of Rome's mastery at sea. The Greeks and the Romans alike, however, were forced to realize that this method of land warfare afloat, though often excellent for defensive purposes, was utterly inadequate for offensive sea warfare." (Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 30); See also Shepard, See Power in Ancient History, 144; Warre in Royal United Service Inst. Journal, XX, 616, wrote that "defeat was a certainty; but some ingenius spirit suggested" the "construction of a novel engine of warfare," the crow. Polybius wrote it was 24 feet high, 9 inches in diameter, who also compared the "iron claw" to the "knocker of a door." The crow bound the two vessels together; then the Marines, if the vessel was prow to prow, rushed two abreast over the bridge; The Greek word for the boarding bridge (called Corvus in Latin) was Korax, the derivative meaning of which was a raven-like beak for grappling. (Chatterton, Ships and Ways of Other Days, 62).
- 89. Shuckburgh, Polybius, I, 502; Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 17-19.
- 90. Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 17-20.
- Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 2 definition from Smith's Latin-English Dictionary; See also A.&.N.Chron., V, No. 16, 1837, 241; Potter, in his Antiquities of Greece, II, 140, wrote that "Soldiers that served at Sea" were, in Latin termed "Classiarii."
- Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 2 definition from Smith's Latin-English Dictionary; id., 5; See also A.&.N. Chron., V, No. 16, 1837, 241; Unlike the Roman fleet their fleet contained no extra body of Marines, but was equipped solely for a naval engagement a circumstance which though making for greater ease of maneuvering was a grave disadvantage for the fighting at close quarters which the Romans Would surely try to force. (Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 149).

- 93. Warre, Royal United Service Institution Jour., quoted by Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 5.
- 94. Shuckburgh, History of Rome, 241-244; Shuckburgh, Polybius, I, 26; R.U.S.I.Jour., XX, 618.
- 95. Wells, Outline of History, 403; the invention of the crow "paralysed the ram." (R.U.S.I.Jour., XX, 618).
- 96. M.C.Gazette, December, 1920, 356-358; Shuckburgh, History of Rome, 241-244; Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 144; Shuckburgh, Polybius, I, 29-30.
- 97. M.C.Gaz., December, 1920, 356-358; Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, 241-244; Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 144; Shuckburgh, Polybius, I, 33.
- 98. Shuckburgh, Polybius, I, 48, 57-59; "Having filled his ship with picked soldiers from the Army for Marines, Claudius put to sea at midnight." (Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 159).
- 99. Wells, Outline of History, 403.
- Shuckburgh, Polybius, I, 411-412. This operation is very suggestive of the capture of Fort Fisher in 1865 by the Federal Army, Navy and Marines.
- 101. Shuckburgh, Polybius, I, 253-254, 359, 360, 455-456.
- Shuckburgh, Polybius, II, 176-179; The ship thus struck sank with all hands; but Autolycus and his comrades, as the sea poured into his vessel through the prow, were surrounded by the enemy. For a time they defended themselves gallantly, but at last Autolycus himself was wounded and fell overboard in his armor, while the rest of the Marines were killed fighting bravely. While this was going on, Theophiliscus came to the rescue with three quinqueremes, and though he could not save the ship, because it was now full of water, he yet stove in three hostile vessels, and forced their Marines overboard. Being quickly surrounded by a number of galleys and decked ships, he lost the greater number of his Marines after a gallant struggle on their part. (The Battle of Chios (201 B.C.) Polybius, XVI, 2-15; quoted from Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 230-234).
- Nav.Inst.Proc., April 1924, 575-588; for campaign of Cnaeus Pompey against pirates in 67 B.C., See Nav.Inst. Proc. June, 1930, pp. 521-526.

- 104. Yonge, Athenaeus, I, 324-333; Nav. Inst. Proc., March, 1925, 446-447; Bowen, The Sea, Its Hist. and Romance, I, 167, 169; Chatterton, Ships and Ways of Other Days, 43; Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 4; Torr, Ancient Ships, 8-9. St. Johnston, The Islanders of the Pacific, 40.
- James, Sea Kings and Naval Heroes, 25-29; Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 14; In the battle of Actium "a device was employed for throwing a grappling iron or harpoon at the end of a cable to the enemy's vessel," which was then hauled alongside and boarded. (Shepard, Sea Power in Ancient History, 33); Creasy, Decisive Battles, 120; Cotterill and Little, Ships and Sailors, 25-28.
- 106. Rodolfo Lanciana, Ancient Rome in the Light of Recent Excavations, 62; M.C.Gaz., December, 1920, 358.
- 107. Schomberg, Naval Chronology, I, 1-2; See also Bowen, The Sea Its Hist. and Romance, I, 1,166,168; Waddell, Phoenician Origin, Britons, Scots and Anglo-Saxons.
- Chronology, I, 1-2; Bowen, The Sea, Its Hist. and Romance, I, 168.
- Fiske, The Art of Fighting, 141; Journ. Royal United Service Institution, 1873, 50.
- Creasy, Decisive Battles, 146; for illustration of Caesar landing in England see Bowen, The Sea, Its hist. and Romance, I, 5.
- Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 1-2; Bruce in his "History of the Roman Wall" mentions the Notitia Imperii which refers to "The Tribune of the First Marine Cohort, styled AElia, at Tunnocelum". Says Cochrane: "Thus there was a First, and therefore a Second and possibly many other Marine Cohorts in this Roman Army." (History of Marine Corps by Capt. Henry C. Cochrane, USMC. In Hamersly's Naval Ency. p. 476).
- 112. Lt.Col.Hennebert, "Nos Soldats."
- Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 2: The color of this uniform is of interest in view of the color of the present winterfield uniform of the Marines.
- 114. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 2.

- 115. Quoted by Green in his Short History of the English People.
- 116. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 5; See also Schomberg, Naval Chronology, I, 1-2.
- 117. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 5.
- 118. A.&.N.Chronicle, V, No. 16, October 19, 1837, 241; Britain's Sea Soldiers, Field, I, 5.
- Japan, Imperial Japanese Navy, 4; Kaempfer, History of Japan, I, 282, says year was 201 and it was Empress Singukogu or Dsin Gaukwoo she had a child in Corea and had to return; Brinkley, history of Japanese People, 88; Allen, Chronological Index, Korea, 1; See also Bayard Taylor, Japan, in Our Day, 1-3; Griffis, Corea, 53-55.
- 120. Brinkley, History of the Japanese People, 99, 100, 126; 500 Karanos were built, "and there was assembled at Hyogo such a fleet as had never previously been seen in Japanese waters.
- 121. Brinkley, History of the Japanese People, 34-35, 121; Griffis, Corea, The Hermit Nation, 129-130.
- John Ross, Corea, Its History, 13-17, 69-74, 149-168; See also Allen, Chron. Index, Korea, 1-2.
- 123. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 5.
- 134. Schomberg, Naval Chronology, I, 4.
- 125. Creasy, Decisive Battles, 187.
- 136. Creasy, Decisive Battles, 188-216; See also Royal United Service Institution Journal, 1873, 50; Lediard, Naval Hist., England, I, 2; Cotterill and Little, Ships and Sailors, 65.
- 127. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 5; Creasy, Decisive Battles, 197-214.
- 128. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 5, 6.
 - Schomberg, Naval Chronology, I, 7-8; D.A.R.Mag., Nov. 1919, 665-666; The weapons in use in English ships of war of the 12th century were bows and arrows, pikes or lances, axes, swords, and engines for flinging stones or other heavy missiles; and to them was added in or before the reign of Richard III, the famous invention known as Greek Fire. (Clowes, Royal Navy, I, 102); See also Cotterill and Little, Ships and Sailors, 67-86.

- 130. The galliot occupied an intermediate place between the ship properly so called and the large galley. Two remarkable galliots are mentioned in history, one of which was an exact model of the celebrated Great Carack. It was built at Venice to carry three hundred guns and five hundred soldiers, besides its own crew of sailors. (LaCroix, Military and Religious Life in the Middle Ages, 75-76, 79, 81, 85-86).
- 131. For instance, on May 3, 1241, was fought the celebrated "terrible naval conflict" known as the Battle of Meloria, near Leghorn, in which the Pisans decisively defeated the Genoese. (James, Sea Kings and Naval Heroes, 30-34); There was personnel on board the ships of both fleets who Performed military duties. The Orders and Signals of the Venetian Fleet in 1365 provided that at night "none of the men of the galleys, nor any soldier" were allowed to "bear arms on shore, either in subject territory, or elsewhere, "etc. (Nav. Inst. Proc., XX, 1894, 545-548). Italians in the 14th and 15th century relied on the galea or galley proper, for the bulk of the fighting line. It was about 160 feet long with a beam about one-seventh of its length. The rembata, a solid platform carried the battery or forecastle; aft was another platform, called the spalliera, which carried the deckhouse and from here the officers fought and navigated the ship. "Both platforms were closed in below, so as to form quarters for the soldiers forward and the officers aft. " "The actual fighting force consisted of the Captain and three 'gentlemen of the poop, two gunners with their mates, one ser-geant, four corporals, and forty-five soldiers, or fiftyeight in all, as against at least over 200 non-effectives. * (Corbett, Drake and the Tudor Navy, I, 9-10.).
- Brinkley, History of the Japanese People, 247-248, 264 for Bushi information and 255 for piracy; See also Nitobe, Bushido.
- 133. Brinkley, History of the Japanese People, 262-263.
- 134. Brinkley, History of the Japanese People, 316-317.
- Brinkley, History of the Japanese People, 317-318; See also Kaempfer, History of Japan, I, 307-309, et seq.; Jane, Imperial Japanese Navy, 5-6 states at Battle of Dan-No-Ura 500 Taira war junks were defeated by 700 Minamoto vessels; Brinkley, Hist. of Jap.People, 319 states that at these battles the "naval tactics consisted solely in getting the wind gauge for archery purposes."

- 136. Brinkley, History of the Japanese People, 358-361.
- 137. Brinkley, History of the Japanese People, 358-361; Jane, Japanese Imperial Navy, 6-7; Corner, Hist., China and India, 57-58; Kaempfer, History of Japan, I, 314-315; states that the "Tartar General, Mooko, appeared upon the coasts of Japan with a fleet of 4,000 sail and 240,000 men; for battles about 1560 A.D. See Duhalde, Hist., China, Trans. from Fr. in 1741, by Brookes, I, 464-465; For battles between Korea and Japan about 1592-1597 see Nav. Inst. Proc., July 1929; About 1281, Mongols, having over-run China, their leader Kublai Khan sent 3500 Junks and 100,000 men, an "invincible armada" but it was defeated by a storm. Illustrations also, including a Japanese War Junk of the 12th century. A vignette illustration on the National bank notes, shows spearmen on decks. (Harper's, LIII, 506); "The Koreans were the first to invent the iron-clad war-ships." Kwi-sun, or "Tortoischoat" in 1592. (Harper's XCIX, 104-105 and a good illustration on p. 102.)
- 138. R. Brookes translation, P. Duhalde, History of China, I, 442-443; Corner, Hist., China and India, 52; an illustration in Kirkman Primitive Carriers, etc., shows soldiers in lookout and on hurricane deck of junk with cross-bows, sword etc.
- 139. Grafton, Chronicle, 347-348; <u>See also Froissart; See Tappan</u>, In Feudal Times, 8, for illustration; Bowen, The Sea, Its Hist. and Romance, I, 26; Lediard, Naval Hist., Eng., I, 47, 49.
- Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 6-11, 16, 30. These "gentlemen" suggest the "Gentlemen Sailors", or Marines that served on American privateers in the Revolution.
- Grose, Military Antiquities, cited in Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 6; Grose, Military Antiquities, I, 278, in an ancient manuscript gives the establishment of King Edward III's Army in Normandy and before Calais, in the 20th year of his reign. It mentions "900 ships, barges, ballingers and victuallers" and also "mariners."
- LaCroix, Military and Religious Life in the Middle Ages, 88-89.
- Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 8, citing Rymer, XII, 326; LaCroix, Military and Religious Life in the Middle Ages; See Grant, British Battles, I, 112.
- The Great Michael of James IV of Scotland carried 300 seamen, 120 gunners and 1,000 men-at-arms (Bowen, The Sea, Its Hist. and Romance, I, 52).

- 145. See Oppenheim, 63, cited in Corbett, Drake and The Tudor Navy, I, 43; earliest known English effort to codify laws of sea are Laws of Oleron about reign of Henry II (Bowen, The Sea, Its Hist. and Romance, I, 170-171, 187)
- 146. Corbett, Drake and The Tudor Navy, I, 43.
- 147. Grose, Military Antiquities, I, 124-128; See also Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 12, citing E. Codice Antiq:

 MS. Penes Sam.Knight, S.P., for this information which states that it was at the time of Queen Elizabeth.
- 148. Dr. John Dee, The Petty Navy Royall, pub. in 1577, cited in Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 9; copy in Lib. Cong. is entitled Memorials of the Art of Navigation.
- 149. Corbett, Drake and The Tudor Navy, II, 29-61; Lediard, Nav. Hist., Eng., I, 214; Col. Geo. C. Thorpe, U.S.M.C., described this operation in M.C.Gaz., December, 1920, 359, as follows: One of special interest is that of the landing in 1585 or 1586 west of Santo Domingo City to take that place very much the same as was done by American Marines in 1916, with the difference that, while the Dominicans fled in the latter case, the Spaniards registed with infantry, cavalry, artillery, and by driving a herd of long-horned cattle upon the attacking British Marines; See also Bowen, The Sea, Its Hist. and Romance, I, 255.
- 150. For Armada's "soldiers" See Ubaldino, The Armada, 69-72; Creasy, Decisive Battles, 259-261.
- Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 11, citing States
 Papers, Dom. XVII, 103, quoted by Oppenheim, Admin. of
 Royal Navy.
- 152. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 14-17; Edye, History of the Royal Marine Forces, I, 1.
- Last Great and Bloudy Fight Between the English and Dutch in the Downs," etc., Printed for G. Horton, 1652.
- Edye, History of the Royal Marine Forces, I, 1-5. See also Richard Cannon's hist. Rec.of The Marine Corps (Royal Marine); Laughton, Studies in Nev. Hist., 48-50; War is always a possibility. It is difficult to prepare for. Principles of war are unchangeable but their application very and methods are constantly changing. Material and personel are different today than they were yesterday and will

- not be the same tomorrow. And we must be ready. Headquarters, Marine Corps Schools, and the other appropriate agencies of the Corps, should be continuously planning to have the Corps fully prepared for any future major war, in which the general function of the Corps would be, as an adjunct of the Navy, to provide and maintain forces for land operations in support of the Fleet for the initial seizure and defense of advanced bases and for such limited auxiliary land operations as are essential to the prosecution of the naval campaign. (Major General Commandant Ben H. Fuller, in Marine Corps Gazette of November, 1930, p. 8).
- 155. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 14-16; See also Ford, Admiral Vernon and the Navy, 50; Schomberg, Naval Chronology, I, 84.
- 156. Grose, Military Antiquities, I, 167, 169.
- 157. For information on British Marines See Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers; Edye, History of the Royal Marine Forces; Gillespie, History of the Royal Marines; Nicholas, Historical Records of the Royal Marine Forces.
- 158. Col. Cyril Field's Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 210.
- 159. For historical information concerning the Royal Marines see Colonel Cyril Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers; Edye, history of the Royal Marine Forces; Gillespie, History of the Royal Marines; Nicholas, Historical Records of the Royal Marine Forces; Bonnet Copplestone, "Mobody's Children, about the World War, pub. in Cornhill Magazine, November, December, 1919, and also at a later date in the Globe and Laurel; T. Smith, "Royal Marines," in U.S. Magazine, May, 1874; Francis Grose, Military Antiquities, (1812), I, 167-171; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1923, 114, Article by General John A. Lejeune; The history of the Royal Marine Artillery is set forth in "The Royal Marine Artillery", two volumes, by Edward Fraser and L.G. Carr-Laughton. "The coming into existence of the Royal Marine Artillery dates from the year 1804. It was directly the result of representations to the Admirelty as to disciplinary difficulties with some of the Royal Artillery(Army) detachments serving in the bomb vessels." (Fraser, Carr-Laughton, Royal M.A., I, pp. 1-2). It "was a later development of the dispute between the Navy and the Army in 1795 as to the disciplinary authority of naval officers in command over soldiers doing duty on board ships as Marines! (Id, pp. 4-8). The letters of Lord Nelson on this subject should be read. (Id, pp.17-23). The "amalgamation of the Royal Marine Artillery and the Royal Marine Light Infantry," into the The Royal Marines, occurred in 1923. (Fraser and Carr-Laughton, Royal Marine Artillery, II, 903).

159.(Cont.)

When this amalgamation was ordered in 1923, the titles "Gunner" and "Private" were dropped and the title "Marine" (abbreviation "Mne") adopted. (Id, p.905). For a history of the British Marines in the World War, see Volume Three of Britain's Sea Soldiers, by Sir H.E. Blumberg, K.C.B., Royal Marines. "It would be interesting to have a list of the variety of employments that have engaged the Marines of various nationalities. He has fought in every corner of the world in every military or naval enterprise of the last two and a half centuries of English history, and has taken an important part in every feature of American military history. But that statement by no means tells the story of his valuable service or of his qualifications for service." (M.C. Gaz., December, 1920, 359); For example, Marchesa Villeteschi in "A court in Exile," I, 158-159, tells of the employment of a hundred Marines raised by Lord Clare, in bringing the Pretender, Charles (son of James III and Clementina Sobreski) to Belle Isle to lead his adherents to battle for his throne, about the middle of the 18th century. Sir John Jervis, Earl of St. Vincent the famous English Admiral who died in 1823 was a strong believer in Marines if the three following statements by him mean anything: "Without a large body of Marines, we shall be long, very long, before an efficient fleet can be sent to sea. " Again he said that he "never knew an appeal made to them for honour, courage, or loyalty that they did not more than realize my highest expectations. If ever the hour of real danger should come to England, they will be found the Country's Sheet Anchor." (Field, Britain's See Soldiers, I, 187; First page of every Globe and Laurel); Lord Charles Beresford said that "no flag could be made large enough to contain the particulars of the Marines' battle honors." (M. C. Gaz., December, 1916, 384-385); See also Major Donkin, Military Collections & Remarks, 134, 215-216.

- 160. James, Sea Kings and Naval Heroes, 65 et seq.; Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 19; see Rec. Bull., January, 1916, 7 for Dutch Marines.
- 161. See James, Sea Kings and Naval Heroes, 65 et seq.; Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 11, 13; Rec. Bull., January, 1916, 7.
- There were five regiments of Marines raised in France between 1627 and 1719: "La Marine," 1627; "Royal Vaisseaux," 1635; "Royal Marine," 1669; Le Regiment Admiral (Vermandois), 1669; "Swiss Marines," 1719; other Marine regiments came into being in 1685 which were known as "Compagnies franches de la Marine" (1690), Regiments pour le service des colonies d'Amerique" (1772), "Corps Royal d'Infanterie

162. (Cont.) de Marine" (1774). During the Napoleonic period there was a Marine Artillery Corps and also the Marine de la Garde. But these men were actually seamen put into a military uniform and drilled as soldiers. At the Restoration the "Corps Royal d'Infanterie de Marine, " was re-instituted. In 1831 they became the "Regiments de Marine," and in 1838 the "Corps d'Infanterie de Marine" was established. At present it is the Colonial Army and does not embark for sea service. (See Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 29); See also Victor Nicolas, Le Liure d'Or de L'Infanterie de la Marine; Lomier, Le Bataillon des Marins de la Garde, 1803-1815; Among the many famous officers of the old Infanterie Marine of France were Generals Gallieni, Gouraud, Mangin, and Colonel Marchand, the latter two having gained renown through their participation in the Fashouda Incident. These officers were Marines prior to the date of change of name to Infanterie Coloniale; See text at Note 140.

163. The Portuguese were the first to make any decided advance in the art of ship-building and navigation. They were the first, and for some time the only European nation that displayed any zeal for maritime discovery. (Cotterill and Little, Ships and Sailors, 98-99).

Jane, The Imperial Russian Navy, 152 shows that in 1859 the Russian Navy had "Marine artillery, 281 officers. Marines afloat, 131 officers. Personnel of all ranks, about 40,000 sailors and 20,000 Marines." Of the period of 1877 Jane at pp. 178-179 writes that "it will be noted that Marines no longer figure separately. In the period under review the Marines - who were analagous to the military element afloat in the British Navy at the time of the Armada, and in the French Navy during the Great War, rather than to Marines as we understand them - the 'Marines' were absorbed into the Navy generally."

165.

166.

167.

INDEX FOR CHAPTER I. Volume I.

Abydos, Battle of
Acarnania
Accoutrements
Achates (Aibates)49
Acre43
Actium, Battle of
Act of Disbandment54
"Adjunct of the Navy," U.S.M.C. is
Admiralty
Admiral of the Fleet
"Admiral's Regiment" of Marines authorized53
Adrian, Wall of
Administration of the second o
Adriatic Sea
Advanced bases
AdventurersSee Gentlemen Adventurers
Aegatian Isles, Battle of
Aegean Sea7,22,23
Aegina, Sea fight off
Aeginetan14,6
Aelia et Tunnocelum
Africa9,29,64
Aibates (Achates)
Aide49
Ain-Seur35
Air-surface-sub craft4
Alcibiades20,69
Aldrich, Hist. of U.S.M.C
Alexander the Great
Alexandria, Egypt
Alfred the Great40
Algeria
Allen
Alman harman (manadan)
Alpine troops (gaesates)
American Marines
American Revolution49,76
Amphibious Army
Amur River39
Anabasis of Alexander
Anchor
Ancients3,4,33,37,59
Anglo-Saxons

Annapolis Royal, America
Annuities
Anthlope
Antiochus III30
Ant ony, Mark34
Archers6, 16, 18, 33, 34, 36, 41, 45, 47, 61, 67, 69, 75
Arginusae Isles, Battle of
<u>Argo</u>
Armada4
Armada, Mongol
Armada, Norman41
Armada of Kublai Khan
Armada, Spanish
Armenia
Armor
Armor of Greek Marines5
Army, Movement of, overseas
Army. Standing
Army troops, as Marines, failed53
Arnold, Dr
Arrian70
Arrows
Artemisium, Naval Battle of
Artillery,
Artillery "Marine Artillery Corps," France80
Artillery, Marine, of Russia80
Artillery, Royal (Army)78
Artillery, Royal, Marine
Asia
Asiatic Greeksll
Asia Minor
Asp, bite of, killed Cleopatra34
Assyrians
Assassination of Philip
Athenaeus
Athenians. 5, 13, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 60, 61, 62, 66, 67, 69
Athens, Greece
Attalus-Rhodes Allies
Aviation4
Audley, Thomas
Autolycus
Auxiliary land operations
Axes
- A A 17 M - 4 A A - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4

Babylon. "Badge" of Rome's Britain Marines. Baikie. Ballingers. Ballistae. Bandages, cotton. "Barbaric Greeks". Barke of Bullen. Barcelona. Barges. Basketwork boat and canoes. Battle honors. BattlesLook for under the Name of the	37 63,64 27 14 8 49 57 76 3,35 79 battle.
Beachy Head	desired.
"Beaks" on ships	16.20
Belle Isle	
Bengal	
Beresford, Lord Charles	
Bess, Queen	
Bible	
Birthday of Royal Marines	
Birthday of Royal Marine Artillery	78
Black Sea	32
Blake's Fleet	52
Blumberg, Sir H.E	79
Boarders5,16,20,42,48,53,61,68,	,69,71,73
Boarding Bridge	
Bodelian Library at Oxford4	
Boeotia	
Bombarding Santo Domingo City	
Bomb Vessels	78
Bonaventure	49
Booms	67
Bougie, Algeria	35
Boulogne, France	36,37
Bowen	
Bowness	
Bows41,42,47	67 74 76
Brazen, Chain	16
Brazilian Marines	58
Breasted, James H. Prof	63
Breastplate	16
Bribery	30,44
Bridges, Ship	68

Bridge for Boarders	3393033930L5
Bute's Carles4	í
Bute's Carles*	٠.
Cable	363
Camden	3
Camouflage, sea green colored uniforms3'	7
Canary Islands	ė
Cannon, Richard	7
Canoe, hide	5
Canoes, basketwork	<u>ر</u>
Capture of Fort Fisher in 1865	ぇ
Captain Kidd	マス
Captain Kidd	ス
Carack. See also Great Carack	7
Caria1	ຂ
Carleill's Force at Santo Domingo5	ĭ
Carmick, Daniel, Capt. U.S.M.C	2
Carmick, Daniel, Capt. U.S.M. C	g
Carr-Laughton, L.G	マ
Cartel4	ں م
Carthage9,10,23,25,28,29,30,65,76	7
Carthagena, America	i
Cartnaginianss, 84, 85, 86, 86, 85, 50, 41, 55, 66, 6	7
Cary	7
Garal 60.7	'n
Cavalry	7
Cedar of Lebanon6	۵
Celts	2
Cette Tale of	7

Chaerona, Battle of Chain, brazen. Channel, English. Charles II, of England. Charles, The Pretender, son of James III. Chatam, England. Chatterton. Cheimerium, battle near. Chians. China. Chios, Sea Fight of. Christopher. Churchill (later Duke of Marlborough). Cilicia. Cimon.	35496382627650 36496382627650
"Circle" worn on shield was device or badge of Rome	a ' s
Britain Marines	37
Civilization, first	1
Civil War. America	. 68
Civil War in Japan	.44
Civitas Salditana or Saldae	.35
"CL.BR.", an inscription on a Roman tile	. 36
Clare Lord	. 75
Classiarii, or Roman "Soldiers for Sea Service". 27	, 30
37,40	, (L
Classiariorum Britannicorum	35.
Classicos Milites	. 20
Claudius, Publius, Consul of Rome	. 25
Clemens, Varius	. 34
Clerk	. 43
Clowes	. 74
Cnaeus Pompey	. 72
Cochrane, Henry C. Capt. U.S.M.C61	73
Codice, E	. 77
"Coeur de Lion," Richard I	.42
Coh. Classiarri	36
CON. Glassiarri	
36 38	73
Cohort	,73
Collum Richard F Capt. H.S.M.C	.61
Cohort	.61
Colors of first Royal Marines was "gold and red"	.61
Cohort	.61 .80 .53
Cohort	.61 .80 .53 .44 .52
Cohort. Collum, Richard F. Capt. U.S.M.C. "Colonial Army", France. Colors of first Royal Marines was "gold and red". "Command of the Sea". "Commonwealth, The. "Compagnies Franches de la Marine," France. "Compagnies of the Sea"	.61 .80 .53 ,44 .52
Cohort. Collum, Richard F. Capt. U.S.M.C. "Colonial Army", France. Colors of first Royal Marines was "gold and red". "Command of the Sea"	, 61 .80 .53 ,44 .52 .79
Cohort. Collum, Richard F. Capt. U.S.M.C. "Colonial Army", France. Colors of first Royal Marines was "gold and red". "Command of the Sea"	, 61 .80 .53 ,44 .52 .79
Cohort. Collum, Richard F. Capt. U.S.M.C. "Colonial Army", France. Colors of first Royal Marines was "gold and red". "Command of the Sea". "Commonwealth, The. "Compagnies Franches de la Marine," France. "Compagnies of the Sea"	.61 .80 .53 .44 .79 .52 .78

Corcyra
Corcyraens11
Corea3,8,39,45,74,76
Corinth
Corinthians
Cork, Ireland, Siege of
Corner
Corner Stones
Cornhill Magazine78
"Corps d'Infanterie de Marine"80
Corps of Butes Carles40
"Corps Royal d'Infanteries de Marine"79,80
Corsica, Naval Battle of
Corvi (crows)
Corvus (crow)
Cotterill
Cotton, bandages of
Count of the Saxon Shore
"Country's Sheet Anchor"
"Courage of the Marines"
Cowards
Crete7,10,60,63,64
Creasy
Chemical in Goldina 52
Cromwellian Soldiers
Crossbows
Crow (Corvus)
Crusade, Third
Cynossema, Battle of
Cypriots
Cyprus
Cyrus I, the Great of Persia
Cyzicus, Battle of
7. 7. 7. 7. 00 CR CA CE CO CO RO
Dale, Dr
Danish Sea Rovers
Dan-no-Ura, Battle of
Darius, of Persia
Darts21
Decked ships
Deckhouse
Dee, John, Dr49,77
Desert
Device of Rome's Britain Marines3
Device or badge of Royal Marines
Devonshire, England40
Dionysodorus of Attalus33
Disbandment, Act of

Fort Fisher, Capture of, in 1865	2038000216
Gabriel Royal	55.56
"Galley of galleys"4 Galley Soldiers4 Gallieni, General8 Galliot7	33 18 30 75
Gangways	52 36 75
"Gentlemen of the Poop". See also "Gentlemen Adventurers"	75
"Gentlemen Volunteers", See also "Gentlemen Adventurers"49,5	: T
German Marines	58 57 39 78
"Globe and Laurel", The Magazine of the Royal Marine Go. Japan	96 79 34
Gobryas, father of Mardonius	11 52
Gothic Warriors	3 E 8 C

Graphers
Grant
Great Armada4
Great Barke48
"Great Carack"43,75
"Great Exhibition at Hyde Park, London"70
Great Harbor of Syracuse20
Onest Michael
Great Michael
"Great Wall," England36
"Great Ship"4
Great War (World War)80
Greece3,4,5,6,8,10,11,12,13,14,15,17,20,21,32,59
60 62 67 66 67 68 71
Greek Fire
Green
Green, color of circular shield carried by Romes'
Britain Marines37
Grenades, hand53
Griffis
Grose, Francis
Grote
Guadaloupe57
Gulick
Oulf of Tinotume
Gulf of Liaotung
"Gunner," title of
Hamersly
<u>Handmayd</u>
Hannibal
Hand grenades53
Hand-spikes42
Hand-to-hand fighting5,16,20,28,47,69
Harald, King, of Norway40
Harangues
Hardrada or Norway40
Harima, Japan44
Harold King40.41
Harold, King40,41
Harold, King40,41
Harpoon
Harpoon
Harold, King
Harold, King
Harold, King
Harold, King. 40,41 Harpoon. 73 Hastings, Battle of. 40,41 Hatches, station of Greek Marines. 5,67 Headdress. 57 Headquarters, U.S.M.C. 78 Heavy-armed. 5,6,16,18,60,61,69
Harold, King. 40,41 Harpoon. 73 Hastings, Battle of. 40,41 Hatches, station of Greek Marines. 5,67 Headdress. 57 Headquarters, U.S.M.C. 78 Heavy-armed. 5,6,16,18,60,61,69 Hellas. 17
Harold, King. 40,41 Harpoon. 73 Hastings, Battle of. 40,41 Hatches, station of Greek Marines. 5,67 Headdress. 57 Headquarters, U.S.M.C. 78 Heavy-armed. 5,6,16,18,60,61,69 Hellas. 17 Hellenes. 18
Harold, King. 40,41 Harpoon. 73 Hastings, Battle of. 40,41 Hatches, station of Greek Marines. 5,67 Headdress. 57 Headquarters, U.S.M.C. 78 Heavy-armed. 5,6,16,18,60,61,69 Hellas. 17 Hellenes. 18 Hellenic. 2,19
Harold, King. 40,41 Harpoon. 73 Hastings, Battle of. 40,41 Hatches, station of Greek Marines. 5,67 Headdress. 57 Headquarters, U.S.M.C. 78 Heavy-armed. 5,6,16,18,60,61,69 Hellas. 17 Hellenes. 18 Hellenic. 2,19 Hellespont. 13
Harold, King. 40,41 Harpoon. 73 Hastings, Battle of. 40,41 Hatches, station of Greek Marines. 5,67 Headdress. 57 Headquarters, U.S.M.C. 78 Heavy-armed. 5,6,16,18,60,61,69 Hellas. 17 Hellenes. 18 Hellenic. 2,19 Hellespont. 13 Hennebert. Lt.Col. 73
Harold, King. 40,41 Harpoon. 73 Hastings, Battle of. 40,41 Hatches, station of Greek Marines. 5,67 Headdress. 57 Headquarters, U.S.M.C. 78 Heavy-armed. 5,6,16,18,60,61,69 Hellas. 17 Hellenes. 18 Hellenic. 2,19 Hellespont. 13

Henry II
Henry VIII of England43,48
Herald-at-arms43
Hermaneum, Battle of
"Hermit Nation," Corea
Herodotus10,13,14,15,16,59,62,63,64,65,66,67,68
Hero, Japanese45
Hero, Marine14
Hide boat or canoe
Hiero, Tyrant of Syracuse
Hirafu, of Japan39
Hiram, King of Tyre64
Histories of Royal Marines
HollandSee Dutch
Holy Land42
Homer4,60,69
Hope
Hoplitae60
Hoplites
Hoplites, serving as Marines
Horse Marines
Horses, transports for
Horton, G
"House of the Lord"
"House people"40
Hull of basket work for canoes
Hurricane deck
Hus Carles
Hyde Park, London
Hyogo, Japan
nyogo, bapani
Iber River
Iceland
Ichi-no-Tani, naval battle4
India8,9,37,64,76
Inexperience cause of defeat
Inexperience, cause of defeat
"Infanterie Marine" of France
Invaldabyla Regiment
Ingoldsby's Regiment
Inland Sea of Japan9,43
Ionia
Ionic Revolt
Ireland
Iron anchor
Iron-clad warships
"Iron claw"
Iron graphelsSee Graphels
Ischenous

Island-King. .7 Island Kingdom of Japan. .8 Isle of Wight. .40 Issus .23 Italian Marines. .58 Italy. .24,29,75 Item perlineam. .36 Izu, Japan. .39
Jamaica, W.I
Kadesh. 63 Kaempfer. 64,74,75 Kagetoki. 45 Karanos. 39,74 Kashima. 45 Kidd, Captain. 43 Kirkman. 62,76 Knossos, capital of Minos. 8,10 Korax, Greek word for corvus (crow) 71 Korea. See Corea Koreans. See Coreans Kublai Khan. 76 Kwi-sun or "tortoise boat" 76
Labuan

8

Taddama
Ladders30
Lade, Battle of
Lambaese
"La Marine," Regiment, France79
Lamb
Lampactus, Battle of
Lances
Lanciana, Rodolfo
Land battle on shipboard20,26,28,61,69,71
Landing force or party
Landing force of Greeks
Laughton
Laws of Oleorn
Laws, "Naval Laws"42
Leagues of salt waterl
Leake's Expedition to Balearic Isles
Lebanon
Lediard74,76,77
Leeward Islands
Legends
Leghorn
Legionaries of Rome
Lejeune, John A., Maj.Gen. Comdt., U.S.M.C60,65,78
Lembarii
Lembus
Leo or Leon
Leonidas
Lepanto, Battle of4.
Lerida
"Le Regiment Admiral, France
Lesbois22
Levantine Sea23
Liaotung, Gulf of
Light-armed Greek Marines5
Lilybaeum, Battle of
Lisbon
Little
Lomier
London, England70
Long penteconter10
Long-horned cattle, driven on attackers
"Long voyages"10
"Long Walls"22
Lookouts
Lord, House of the64
Luce, S.B., Capt., U.S. Navy
Lycia
Lympne, near Hythe
<u>Lyon</u>
Lysander22

MacCurdy
Macedonia
Macedonian Marines
Madeira Islands9
Magazine, Globe and Laurel
Major War78
Major War Mission of Marines
Man, firstl
Mangin, General80
Marathon, Battle of
Marchand, Colonel80
Marchesa Villeteschi
Mardonius, son of Gobryas
Marines Army traces as failed
Marines, Army troops as, failed
Marines, "best men from the whole Army" selected29
"Marine Cohort"
Marines, decision rest_on19
"Marine de la Garde," France80
Marine Infantry of Rome34
Marine Infantrymen (classicos milities)35
"Marine Soldiers"
"Marine" ("Mne"), Title of
Mariners4
Marines, Ionianll,12
Marines of Alexander the Great
Marines of Attalus31,32
Marines of Carthage
Marines of Greece4,5,6
Marines of Macedonia22,23
Marines of Minos
Marines of Rome27
Marines Persian
Marines Phoenician
Marine-seaman-oarsman4
Marine spirit
Maritime Soldiers
Marlborough. Duke of
Married men, none in first British Marines52
Maritime warfare
Mark Antony
Martinique57
Martyr, Marine14,15
<u>Mary</u> 49
Mary Roase48
Mary Rose
Massalia (Marseilles)
Mast
Matthew48
Mauritania35
Mcdes
Mediaeval
Mediterranean Sea

Melasandar
Melesander
Memphis
Men-at-arms14,15,47,55,76
Mercenaries, foreign
Merchant marine24
Merchantmen transformed into warships47
Merchant vessels of Solomon64
Mesopotamia3
Messenian Hoplites
Middle Ages
Miletus10,11,12
Minamoto clan of Japan
Minoan Empire
Minorca
Minos
Missile-throwing engines
Mission of Marines
Mithridates32
Mobile expeditionary force
Mongols45,46,76
Mooko, Tartar General
Morale, broken
Museum at Boulogne
Mutsu45
Mycale, naval battle of
Mylae, Battle of
Myrrh
Myths
Name 2 a sur
Napoleon80
Native soldiers or troops
Naupactus, Battle of6,18,19
Nautai or sailors4,60
Naval architecture
Naval Constructor of Roman Navy
"Naval Laws"42
Navy, first
Near East
Nelson, Lord78
Neolithic3,7
Netherby
Nicholas
Nicias
Nicolas, Victor
Nile River
Nitobe
Noah,64

"Nobody's Children, " as British Marines were calle	ed
Non-commissioned officers	78 6.61
Norman Armada	
Normandy40,4;	
North German Sea-Rovers	
Norway	
Norwegian Marines of King Harald of Hardrada or	
Norway	.40
Norwegian Sea Rovers	.38
"Nos Soldats"	.73
Notitia Imperii	3.73
Numidia	
Oars4,31,32,59,60).62
Octavius	.34
Ojin, Emperor of Japan	
Oleorn, Laws of	
Oppenheim	
Oracle	
"Order in Council"	53
Orme River	
Osaka, Japan	
Ostend	57
Overseas campaign	
Oxford, England	
Oxidia, England	.07
Pacific, Islanders of	. 73
Paddles	
Palestine	
Panic	
Paris, Matthew, the historian	
Parker, Foxhall A., Commodore, U.S. Navy63	, EE
Parliament	,, 00 5/
Pass of Thermopylae	
Pay	* E 7
Pay4,5 Peloponnesians17,18,21,22,68	, 57
Poltocton on covalue	, 00 60
Peltastae or cavalry	.00
Penes Sam, Knight	
Penteconters	, 00
Persians. 2, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 21, 23, 60, 65, 66	
Persians serving as Marines	
Perso-Phoenician naval power	
Peter	48
Petty officers), <u>6</u> 1
Phalanx	. 3±
Philip Augustus of France	.42
Philip of Macedon	దస
Philip V of Macedonia	

Philippine Islands
"Phoenicians of the Far East," the Coreans39 Phormio
Pilots. 24,51 Pinnaces. 35,51 Pioneers. 51 Pirates. 7,30,40,43,44,63,71,72,75 Piraeus. 22 Pisans. 75 Planks. 16,23
Plataea, Land Battle of
Poop
Pottery, Roman
Prow

Pyrrhu Pythes	s , a	ho	 pl	 it	 е.		•	 	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •		•	• •	•		•		•		•	• •		• •	. 24 . 14
Quang- Quebec Quinqu Quiver	, An	ner nes	ic	a. 	• •		•	• •	•	• •	•			• •	•	•	• •	24	 1,	2	 6,	3	 3,	6	i,	 , 6	2,	. 57 , 72
Rafts. Raking Rams Ramese Rawlin Red Se "Redco Regent Regime Regula "Regime	fins II son. a atsint of tior	re.	 Ma fo	 ri	 ne Br	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	i	n sh	F	······································	in v	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		559	, , , , , , , , ,	30		66	, , 	6.6.	1,	6 . 6	2,	6 . 6	9,	7.6.5	7,	62 72 63 65 55 48 52
Rembat Repell Restor "Reten Retinu Rhodes Richar Richar Rodolf Roman Roman	ing ation of the control of the cont	bon, de I	Poor Am	de he up der"C	rs e"Fe ic 	rear	or or	e	<u>a</u> .p	li	. <u>50</u> . p	- G	Hui	a:	rd	e:					2,		6,		1,		2 2 4	5,60 .47 .48 .49 .33 .60 .74 .73 .73 .73
Romans Ross, Rowers "Royal Royal "Royal Russia Russia Rymer.	John Man (Br: Navy Va:	n rin iti y iss	e" sh sea	ux	leg Mø	ir r: Re	me in	3, ntes	4	, E		la ar	or in	20 e.	,		4,	3:	5,		8,	3.5	1,	5.5	9	.3.,6.,5	5.0.8	. 74 , 61 , 79 , 78 . 48 . 79 . 80
Sacans Sacrif	ice	 bv	 r P	 er		, , 8.1	 18	٠.	o f	 f	?i	··	• :t:	٠.		.თ	 t. i	•	• • B -	•	• •	•	••	•	• •	.1	1	,66

Sail Sail Sail Sala Sala Sala Samo Samo Sand Sato Saxo Saxo Scho Scho Scot	, s s ae mis Y	quayminor,	c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	el.ivt	of it le	fas	if.	.ig.a	f	t di	t		Gia	r		k				6					3	73.		56		5 · 3 · 6 · 3 · 6 · 6 · 6 · 6 · 7 · 7 · 5 · 5 · 8 · 3 · 7 · 7 · 6 · 6 · 6 · 7 · 7 · 7 · 7 · 7
Sea-																														37
"Sea Sea Sea Sea Sea Sea Sea	land Power Rove Sold Trui Wolf	es er er di mp	et:		• •	• •	2,	9	,]	15		33		37	7,	38	3,	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	1;	 3	4	8		9			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	13 25 60 78	3, 5, 3,	25 12 39 38 67 79 43 38
Seam Sein Sele Sena Shaf Shal Shee Shep	e Ruciate (ts, man t-a	ive a of co ese nch	er Romer	omoss SS	e. -b	ow K	ir	ig	ur	it	r	· ·		• •			• •				• •		• •		• • •			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		41 30 25 42 10 79
Shid Shie "Shi "Shi "Sho Shor Shuc Sici Sido Sign "Sil	o Balds p of personal of the p	ay, feor eor ng rgi	the a:	Jaj e : rt'	par Lir	n. ne						• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •					• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			1	9				7038	· · · · · · ·) } , •	37 37 37 37 37	7,	45 67 40 40 48 79 23
011	C11()	۷۰۰	v C. I	o j	[∙T.		∸ ċ	2 T	1116	u	1	υy		ŲΙ	14	ŧ	5 C	u	11(•					19

Silver mines	3
Singukogu, Empress	
Skin boats	5
Slaves4,15,27,60)
Slingers	± -
Sluys, Battle of46	3
Smith	
Smith, Capt. Roy C., U.S. Navy61	<u>.</u>
Smith, T	3
Smith, T)
Confidence of the confidence o	~
Sneferu, King	1
Sobreski, Clementina	Э
"Sold out"44	1
Soldiers as Marines	
"Soldiers accustomed to the sea"	3
"Soldiers and Marines"43	
"Soldiers by Sea"	
"Soldiers for Sea Service"6,27	7
Soldier-of-the-Navy	
Soldiers of the Sea	
"Soldiers serving at Sea"45	5
"Soldiers that served at sea"	7
Solomon	+
Sophanes, an Athenian16	6
Soul of the Navy, Themistocles	4
House a season H	Ē
"Sound of drum"45	
Spain24,50,51,7	7.
Spalliera	5
Spanish Main	ā
spanish Main	כ
Spanish Marines	8
Sparta2,14,18,21,22,69	9
Speaker	2
Deaker.	~
Speermen	0
Spencer, Lord	7
Square sail	g
Otto Salin Company	2
Stables for horses, on transports6	0
Stamford Bridge, Battle of4	O
Standing Army	5
Status of H S H S	ā
Status of U.S.M.C	2
St. Estevan	7
St. Johnston	3
St. Vincent, Earl of (Sir John Jervis)57,7	ā
St. Vincent, Earl of (Sir John Jervis)	
Steam	O
Stones, as weapons	9
Storms 45 46 7	6
On on on one	~
Strategy	7
Storms	8
Strength of Marine mobile expeditionary force	ß
Attendate to Manage and Manage of Cabentatolicity totals and a	~
Strength of Marines on Greek vessels15,17,1	
Strength of Marines on Roman vessels	7
Strength of Marines on Syracusan (Alexandrian)6	9

Strikes, s Strong poi Submarine. Sulla Sumerian b Sumitomo, Supernumer Supply ves Surprise, Sushen, as	ntsoats. of Jajaries seels.	pan.						43	.56 .32 .33 ,44 .68 .19
Sussex, En Swallows Swiftsure. "Swiss Mar Swords Syracusan Syracuse, Syria	ines" (Alex	Regi	ment	, Fran	nce		3,20,	74	.41 .49 .79 ,76 ,60
Tacitus Taira, Cla Tactics, n Tactics, n Tangiers Tappan Tarantum Tartars Taylor, Ba Teutonic t Themistock Theodosius Theophilis Thermopyla Thessally. Third Crus Third Dyna Thorpe, Ga Thrace Thucydides	an of laval. yard. gribes es. es. es. es. es. es. es. es. es. e	Japan Young f Egy C., C	er pt olon	el, U	S.M.	5,13,1 ,60,62	8,59, 4,15,	44,45 60,61 46 46 36 12	,7576 .76064 .7576 .76986 .744 .773 .6976
Thutmose Interpretation of the Tiger. Tigris River Tile, Roma Tin	ver Imperoinally Boat"	r of	Chin ed S	a ushen			11,59	,63,64	.49 .36 .36 .44 .73
Toulon, Fr Towers, Fl "TR. CL. H	loatin	g war	, on	ship				33	5,62

Traders, Phoenicians were9
Tradition
Trafalgar
Trasjan
Transports
Transports, for Horses
Treachery
Trees, for sails
Tribune of British Troops trained for sea
wanfarall 37
Tribune of First Marine Cohort73
Tribune, Rome
Tribunus Classis Britannicae
Trieconters
Trierachoi
Triearch
Trireme5,11,13,15,17,32,33,60,61,65,66,67,68
Triumph (Tryumph)49
Troy and Trojan War
Trumpets19,43,51
Tsin Chi-hoang, Emperor
Tsunginobu, Sato45
Tsushima, Japan45
Tudor Navy
Tunis
Tunnel
Tunnocelum
Tyre9,10,23,24,64,70
Two-banked warships
Tyrant of Syracuse, Hiero33
Ubaldino
Unbelievers43
Uniforms
University of Chicago
Unmarried men, were first British Marines52
,
Valerius Etruscus35
Varius Clemens
Vegetius
Venice, Italy75
Vermandoia
Vermandois
Vernon, Admiral
Victuallers
Victory49
Vikings (the men of the creeks)41
Villeteschi, Marchesa
Virginia Expedition
Volunteers, called for44

	Waddell																									
	Wall, Roma																									
	Wall of Ad																									
	"Walls of	WOC)a, '	່ 8	nı	ps	•		• •	•	• •	•	• •	٠	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	٠	 o	•	1	'n	, =	96
	War-junks.	· · ·		 to		• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	٠	ø,	4	4;	, 7	0	70
,	War Missio	n c)I I	war	ır	es	3 •	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	00	•	6		ċ				'n	י י	TA
	Warre Warriors o			• • •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	D.	θ,	ы	, ر	0	۷,	O	4,	, C	iD,	, 7	Τ,	, 74
	Wars, majo Weapons																									
	Weather-ga																									
	Wells, H.G																									
	Western He	r	-nh	ore	٠.	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	.	, ت	O	J	, –) '	, '	ן ר	, ເລ ເລ
	Whitehall.																									
	White Bear																									
	Wicker fra																									
	"Wild Trib																									
	William th																									
	"Wily" The	mis	sto	cle	s.		Ċ					•						•		•			•		•	15
	Wind gauge																									
	Wine																									
	"Wings of																									
	Winterfiel																									
	"Wooden Ho	rse	e" (of	Tı	03	7.																		6	, 62
	"Wooden Wa	ıll"	1 0:	f s	hi	ίpε	3.																			.66
	World War.																					. 7	8'	, 7	9	, 80
																								•		•
	Xerxes		• •				•			•		•		•		•		1.	3,	1	5	, ε	55	, 6	6	,67
	37 3																									
	Yards	<u>.</u>	• • •	٠٠,٠	• •	•	•	• •	• •	٠	• •	•		•		•	٠.	•		•	•	•	•	• •	•	. 59
	Yarmouth, Yashimi, E	Eng	i Tai	na.	. • •	• •	٠	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	•	• •	•	. 38
	rasnimi, E	satt	те	OI	• •	٠.	٠	• •	٠.	•	• •	•	• •	٠	• •	• •	• •	•		•	• •	•	•	•	•	.44
	Yonge	• • •	• • •		• •	• •		• •	٠.			•	• •	•	• •	•		•		•	• •	•	•	٠.	•	. 73
	Yoshitune,																									
	Yoshifuru	01	Ja]	pan	٠.	• •	•	• •		•	• •	•		•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	٠	. 4	3	,44
																		•								
	Zobulun																									G A
	Zebulun																									

EARLY MARINES OF THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE

Material and Sources of Chapter II, Volume I (Part One)

History of the United States Marine Corps

es est est by the **By**

Major Edwin North McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge.
Historical Section.

(Notes and Index will be found in Part Two)

First Edition September 1, 1932

FORENOTE

This compilation is not the final manuscript of this Chapter but represents only material and sources upon which it will be based. Since the information expressed in this History required original research, which has not been completed, it was decided to publish it first in mimeographed form. Considerable additional information will have been collected by the time it is desirable to write the final manuscript for printing. It is purposely made voluminous in order to make public, details of early Marine Corps History that obviously will not be included in a printed work because of lack of space. The plan provides for seven large volumes divided into appropriate chapters.

As a matter of convenience this chapter is divided into two parts.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I, Ch. II, p -)

CHAPTER II, VOLUME ONE EARLY MARINES OF THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE.

Almost three centuries intervened between October 12, 1492, when Christopher Columbus discovered America, 1 and our first Fourth of July in 1776. Those 284 years, while not as personal to us as the more than 150 years that we have been the United States, are American years just the same. And so are those countless years before the coming of the Europeans.

The period beginning with Columbus and ending with the American Revolution, produced American sea characters or heroic mould from whom the American Marines have inherited basic tradition and heroic spirit. The achievements of those pioneer Americans must be related or this history would be incomplete.

A Marine is a soldier who serves at sea on a war vessel either as part of its crew or as part of a military expedition under naval jurisdiction. He has been called a "Maritime Soldier," a "Sea Soldier," and a "Soldier of the Ocean."

The American Marines are so inextricably interwoven with matters of the sea that their history begins with the earliest fighting-men afloat in the Americas, whoever they were. The duties

performed by our early American fighters, on board ship and in overseas expeditions, were similar to the services assigned American Marines of today.

A study of history brings the student to the conclusion that whether a soldier is a Marine depends, not upon the name given him, but upon the character of duty such soldier performs coupled with his familiarity with the sea and his being under naval jurisdiction.

There have been fighting-men performing the duties of Marines from the first date that fighting-men served on ships or in expeditions of a naval status. These Sea Soldiers are best prepared to carry out their missions when they are trained to the ways of the sea and an integral part of the naval machine.

The first Chapter has set forth much concerning the ancient Marines of the Eastern Hemisphere. The American past, also, has much to disclose. America had its prehistoric man, and its ancient civilizations, as had the other continents.

We have read much of Europeans discovering America, but little did the Norsemen, Columbus and all of Europe know, that centuries before making their discoveries, America had its civilizations which rank with any of those in what is termed the Old World. There have been

civilizations in the Western Hemisphere as ancient as those of the Eastern Hemisphere, and within a century our school children will be studying of them with as much interest and belief as they now read the history of Eastern Hemisphere ancients. 5

Toltecs, Aztecs and others have appeared. In Contral America and Yucatan there remains evidences of an ancient American civilization which we today call Mayan. America is now wresting from the silent centuries their fascinating romance of amazing civilizations, which, of course, had their navies with Maritime Soldiers.

America has a prehistory extending far back into the early centuries of human development. The steps of her progress and the successes achieved are as interesting and instructive as any attained by the renowned human groups of the Old World.

History's first page of ancient America has not been written. The last continent discovered by the present civilization will naturally be the last to uncarth and piece together its past.

Who discovered America and the date will never be known. A glance at the map will show that the stepping stones from Norway to Continental America are the Orkneys, Shetlands, Faroes, Iceland, and Greenland. It

was over this route that the first Europeans travelled to America.

When Iceland was first discovered, and by whom the discovery was made, is not definitely known. Traditions which have been preserved by old Icelandic writers credit the Norsemen Naddod and the Swede Gardar with the discovery but the accounts do not agree. A third Viking voyager named Floki Vilgerdsson visited Iceland. These three voyages are supposed to have been made about 860-870.

About the year 1,000 the voyages between Greenland, Norway and Iceland led to the discovery of Vinland as the mainland of North America was then called. Both Biarne or Bjarni, and Lief Ericson, son of Eric the Red, have been given the glory of discovering America.

It also is not improbable that early voyagers from China, Japan, India, or Africa, may have been blown to the coasts of America. "These Chinese say they discovered America in A.D. 500 and called it Fusan, after a tree which grew there."

It is very likely that America was discovered centuries before the birth of Columbus.

Welsh records and traditions declare that Madoc sailed westward from Iceland in 1170 and established

a colony in a "fruitful country," supposed to be America and that he left his colonists there. Madoc with a larger colony returned to America in ten vessels; but neither he nor his expedition was ever heard of again. 10

The last visit to Vinland, according to the Sagas, was in 1347. After that, all is oblivion until 1492.

Following the hardy Norsemen came Admiral Christopher Columbus. The full list of sailors and landsmen on board the <u>Santa Maria</u>, <u>Pinta</u> and <u>Nina</u> on the first expeditions of Columbus was ninety, according to Las Casas and one hundred and twenty, according to Oviedo. Included in this number was William Harris of Galway, Ireland.

We have already seen that European ships of the 15th Century carried soldiers accustomed to the ways of the sea; and the three ships of Columbus were no exception to that rule. Descriptions and illustrations of Columbus! cruises show conclusively that he had "Fighting Men of the Sea" with him.

San Salvador, now called Watling Island by some, and Guanahani by its original Indian inhabitants was discovered by Columbus on October 12, 1492. On his four voyages Columbus touched at Cuba, Haiti, Virgin Islands, Porto Rico, Nicaragua, and many other spots

where American Marines have been stationed. Among such places are the northeastern cape of Nicaragua named by Columbus, Gracias a Dios, northern coast of Honduras, and La Navidad the first European settlement in America.

Often have the American Marines crossed the lines of Columbus' voyages in the West Indies and Central America. After frequently visiting the waters of Santo Domingo, for the protection of American lives and property, they occupied that Republic from 1916 to 1924 and guarded the bones claimed to be those of Admiral Columbus which up to this date rest in a silver casket at the Santo Domingo City Cathedral. The old dead tree to which Columbus is said to have moored his vessels is another relic in Santo Domingo City. The ruins of Diego Columbus' castle are there and many other reminders of Columbus.

Columbus visited Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, the scene of peace and war activities of American Marines. He set sail from Isabela on April 24, 1494, touched at Monte Cristi, and anchored at La Navidad, arrived at St. Nicholas on the 29th, sailed past Point Maysi (Eastern point of Cuba), crossed the channel and "anchored in a harbor to which, from its size, he gave the name of Puerto Grande, at present called Guantanamo.

The entrance was narrow and winding, though deep; the harbor expanded within like a beautiful lake, in the bosom of the wild and mountainous country, covered with trees, some of them in blossom, others bearing fruit. * * * Columbus landed * * * the Spaniards * * * beheld about seventy of the natives collected on the top of a lofty rock * * * Leaving this harbor on the first of May, the Admiral continued to the westward, along a mountainous coast, * * * came to another gulf or deep bay, narrow at the entrance and expanding within, * * * probable was the same at present called St.

Jago de Cuba (Santiago), Columbus anchored. * * *
On the following day, the 3rd of May, he turned his prow directly south.

After Columbus came many discoverers and explorers. Since discovery and combat went hand in hand their vessels carried Maritime Soldiers.

At least two of American birth and partly of American blood, formed part of Magellan's expedition that first circumnavigated the globe. Magellan's Fleet consisting of 270 men in the <u>San Antonio</u>, <u>Trinidad</u>, <u>Conception</u>, <u>Victoria</u> and <u>Santiago</u>, sailed in September, 1519, and discovered Guam on March 6, 1521, 377 years before American Marines garrisoned that Island. On March

1

16th Samar, made conspicuous in Marine Corps history by Waller's Marines in 1902, was sighted. Magellan fell in battle with the Filipinos on the Island of Mactan about a month later. 17

The voyage of Sir Francis Drake around the world in 1577-1580 cannot be overlooked, for his vessels carried the first Sea Soldiers to the West Coast of What is now our country. Drake may have visited San Francisco Bay but the authorities are generally against the claim. It was his visit to the Oregon Coast in 1579 that England based her claims to that region many years later. In 1585 or 1586 Drake arrived in the waters of Santo Domingo and decided to capture the city. He carried on his vessels a large number of soldiers and "Gentlemen Adventurers", 19 that formed what today we call an "Expedition of Marines." In fact Drake's Expedition did not differ much in principle from the expedition of American Marines which occupied Santo Domingo in 1916. A secret landing was made at "a practicable landingplace some ten miles from the harbor" of Santo Domingo City. "Drake ordered the whole of the troops into the boats and small craft of the fleet," that is in pinnaces and other ship-boats. "When all were embarked," Drake "placed himself at the head of the flotilla and in person piloted it through the surf." He then anchored his fleet off the town, bombarded it, lowered his boats as if to land, all of which caused the Spaniards to believe that the main landing was to be made at that time. Immediately after, however, "a loud alarm of drums and trumpets upon the right rear told" the Spaniards "of the trap into which they had fallen; with music playing and standards flying, Carleill's force to the number of over a thousand men were seen advancing in two columns," which after a brief fight captured Santo Domingo City.

American Indians on the sea coasts, rivers, and lakes, furnish early examples of American fighting men afloat.

Most of their large war canoes, like the Greek and Persian galleys, carried warriors in addition to those who paddled. Battles were fought by fleets of Indian canoes.

Marines are interested in the attempted settlement by Jean Ribault in 1562 at "Charles Fort," 21 for it was supposed that its site was the present location of Parris Island, S.C. Ribault left "thirty gentlemen, soldiers and Marines," at Charles Fort under Captain Albert and then sailed away. Ruins including some cedar timber were discovered at Parris Island in 1923. These, at the time, were identified as being used in the palisades of Charles Fort. The timbers were presented to the State of

South Carolina in 1924 and the Senate of that State passed a resolution of thanks. However, continued research, seems to have convinced historians that the ruins on Parris Island are of Spanish origin instead of French.

The first permanent English settlement in America was established in 1607 at Jamestown, Virginia.

Captain John Smith arrived in Virginia early in 1607. The following year "in an open Barge nearly three tuns burthen" with "Fourteen Adventurers" aboard he sailed up the Potemac, past Quantico Creek, as far as the mouth of Occoquan Creek. These "Fourteen Adventurers" were the Marines of that period. Little did they know, as they floated past Quantico Creek, that about three centuries later the American Marines would establish their main base there. 27

Other expeditions later went up the Potomac. In 1623 Harry Spelman, on the <u>Tiger</u>, ascended the river to a point near the site of Washington and there lost his scalp and life to the Indians. In this century some thrifty Scotch sailed up the Potomac and came to anchor in Quantico Creek. Near its mouth they discovered a beautiful meadow and there founded a substantial town which they named Dumfries.

The history of America from 1613 to 1775 is featured

with maritime military expeditions of Americans to Canada and the West Indies. Most of them were similar to the many composed of American Marines since 1775. British Marines formed part of some of the expeditions and both these Marines, and the American fighting men performed the same character of duty. In 1740 and 1741 practically the entire personnel of the American part of Vernon's force operating against Cartagena and in Cuba was carried on the lists as British Marines. The American Colonies also possessed warships and commissioned privateers on board of which American Marines served. The pre-Revolutionary naval history of America is filled with incidents suggesting the American Marines.

What is described as the first battle between Europeans in America was fought in 1613. In that year an expedition under Captain Samuel Argall with eleven small vessels was despatched by Sir Thomas Dale, Governor of Virginia, to the coast of Nova Scotia. Argall reduced the French post of St. Sauveur, on the island of Mount Desert, not far from Penobscot Bay.

On his return to Virginia, Captain Argall, with three good ships, was sent against the French in Acadia and he laid waste to the whole of their possessions. 32 He "swooped upon Port Royal and burned it to the ground,

carrying off livestock as booty and the inhabitants as prisoners. The French, however, later reestablished themselves at Port Royal and remained in possession of Penobscot for many years. 31

In 1602 Gosnold in the Concord carrying eight Mariners, twelve planters, and "Twelve Adventurers" - the Marines of that day - discovered and named Cape Cod, Martha's Vineyard and other points. Gosnold built a fort and intended a settlement on the Elizabeth Islands but he could not persuade anybody to remain.

The <u>Mayflower</u> arrived in America in 1620. 33 On board that famous vessel there was a detachment of Pilgrims into which Miles Standish, "a man of very little stature yet of a very hot and angry temper, "34 instilled military discipline and a fighting spirit. Illustrations of the <u>Mayflower</u> show these Puritan Sea-Soldiers in armor and bearing fire-arms, formed on deck. One would expect the caption of the picture to state that they were the "Marines of the Mayflower." 35

Henry Hudson aboard the <u>Half Moon</u> visited the Hudson in 1609 and shortly after the Dutch settled New Amsterdam. They made settlements in Connecticut in 1633.

"The first decked vessel built within the old United

States, of which we have any account, was constructed by Schipper Adrian Block, on the banks of the Hudson, and probably within the present limits of New York, during the summer of 1614" (or 1644), wrote J. Fenimore Cooper.

"This vessel De Laet terms a <u>yacht</u>, and describes as having been of the dimensions of thirty-eight feet keel, forty-four and a half feet on deck, and eleven feet beam.

In this <u>yacht</u>, Block passed through Hell Gate, into the Sound, and steering eastward, he discovered a small island, which he named after himself; going as far as Cape Cod, by the way of the Vineyard passage."

The English colonists had engaged in naval operations against the French, the Dutch, and the Indians but in 1635 a bitter naval battle was fought between Americans of Maryland and Virginia. It was an unique struggle and well deserves a place in history of the American Maritime Soldiers. William Claiborne of Virginia established a trading post on Kent Island, not far from the present Annapolis.

Lord Baltimore claimed jurisdiction over Kent Island and Claiborne refused to acknowledge the claim. Each side felt that its claim was the better and prepared to defend it with force. 37

In September, 1634, Lord Baltimore instructed Leonard

Calvert to seize and imprison Claiborne at St. Mary's and take possession of Kent Island. In the spring of 1635 Claiborne sent out the armed trading pinnace Long Trail and the Maryland boats St. Helen and St. Margaret captured her. 37

Claiborne, (Cleburn or Clayborne) on Kent Island, next despatched his armed sloop <u>Cockatrice</u>, commanded by Lieutenant Radcliffe Warren, manned with a crew of thirteen, several of whom served as Sea Soldiers, to recover the <u>Long Trail</u> and his property. Warren fell in with the <u>St. Margaret</u> and <u>St. Helen</u> in the Pocomoke on April 23, 1635, and a desperate naval battle resulted. Lieutenant Warren, John Bellson, and William Dawson of Virginia, and William Ashmore of Maryland were killed. The Marylanders were repulsed.

"The first engagement that probably ever occurred between inhabitants of the American Colonies and enemies afloat," wrote J. Fenimore Cooper, "was a conflict between John Gallup, who was engaged in" trading for skins with Indians, in a sloop of twenty tons, and some Indians, during the Pequot War, in 1635.

John Oldham, a trader, was murdered by the Indians near Block Island and his sloop captured. 38 John Gallup was proceeding from Connecticut to Boston, in his little

ř

sloop manned by himself, one other man, and two boys.

Among the islands that form a chain between Long Island and Connecticut, Gallup saw a vessel like his own, and recognized it as Oldham's sloop. It was full of Indians. Suspecting that they had murdered Oldham, bore down upon them, and fired duck shot so thick among them that he soon cleared the deck. Gallup then rammed the sloop three times, bored her with his anchor, and raked her fore and aft with his shot. Finally Gallup boarded and recaptured the vessel.

Between 1613, when Argall visited Acadie and 1654, when it was subjugated to the English, that country was the cause and scene of much fighting. Expeditions, of the nature that the Marine Corps would now organize to-day for Latin-American service, were sent there from the New England Colonies. War vessels of the American Colonies either accompanied these expeditions or carried small detachments of soldiers used to the ways of the sea.

In 1645 a vessel built at Cambridge, Mass., had 14 guns and was manned with 30 men. On a cruise near Gibraltar she fell in with a rover of Barbary, carrying 20 guns and 70 men. They fought all day and finally the rover's rudder was damaged, the New England ship

T

escaping. This was the first regular naval combat.

An American ship of 150 tons built in Rhode Island in 1646 by New Haven gentlemen gave us an early, if not our earliest, "mystery of the sea." She sailed from New Haven in January of 1647, and from that date not a vestige has been seen or heard of her. She sank without trace.

It was not in the nature of things that the Dutch of New Netherlands and the English of New England could get along without some friction. Indeed, "the first regular cruisers employed by the American Colonists," wrote Cooper, owod "their existence to misunderstandings with the Dutch." The Americans of New Haven built a vessel in Rhode Island in 1646, but she was lost at sea. Shortly after "a small cruiser, carrying 10 guns and 40 men was employed by the United Colonies of Hartford and New Haven to cruise in Long Island Sound with a view to prevent the encroachments of the Dutch and to keep open the communication with the settlement they had made on the opposite shore."

War between England and Holland came in 1651. While the Dutch colony at Manhattan was militarily too feeble to annoy New England, nevertheless, due to rumors of the Dutch Americans at New Amsterdam urging the Indians to attack the Americans of New England the Latter prepared for

war. Peace was had before this force of Americans could be used against the Dutch and it was used to dislodge the French from Penobscot and St. Johns, which was accomplished in 1654.

Having narrowly escaped losing her own American territory, Holland, in 1655, absorbed the Swedish pcsscssions along the Delaware. Then in 1664 all of Holland's holdings were taken from her by a British Fleet and New Amsterdam became New York.

This conquest brought a realization to America that England had command of the sea.

This was the year that the British Marines came into existence. "A bronze memorial tablet in honor of Richard Nicolls, first British Colonial Governor of New York was unveiled" on June 8, 1931, "on the steps of the Custom House," New York City. "The tablet is on the approximate site of a corner of the Dutch fort which Governor Nicolls captured" in 1644.

Bacon's Rebellion in Virginia in 1675 was but one of the embers that a century later flamed forth to consume an unjust power that could not understand the new idea. It was the expression, by force, of American thought. When tax-payers are denied suffrage and informed that they cannot defend their property from Indians, direct action is their only weapon. That was

Virginia in 1675 and Nathaniel Bacon was the American leader, called the "first successful American Rebel."

To Marines, as Americans, this is an interesting part of our history but in view of the use of naval force by both sides, and of English Marines by Great Britain, it has an added interest.

In direct opposition to the orders of Governor Sir William Berkeley, Bacon fought Indians defensively. Berkeley declared him little better than a rebel. As Bacon was returning to Jamestown "in a sloop with 30 armed followers he was intercepted by an armed ship," the Adam and Evc. Shots were exchanged and Bacon was captured but later pardoned. Bacon, however, continued his operations contrary to the ideas of Berkeley. Berkeley proclaimed him a rebel and traitor. Bacon occupied Jamestown with three or four hundred armed men. Then joined by one Bland who seized a ship, increased her armament to 16 guns and in company with a bark of 4 guns, sailed with 250 armed men to attack Berkeley. This expedition was a failure. A short time ofter, in September, 1676. Berkeley entered the James River "with two ships and some sixteen sloops" and reoccupied Jamestown. Before Bacon could conclude his task, illness and worry killed this "first successful American Rebel." He died in October, 1676.⁴⁷

Bacon's Rebellion caused the King of England to despatch to America what was known as the "Virginia Expedition." Towards the autumn of 1676, "information reached England of serious disturbances having broken out in the Colony of Virginia, consequent on certain alleged unjust taxes having been imposed, and also on the friction arising from the working of the Navigation Act. 48

On October 3, 1676, orders were issued for a provisional battalion of 1,000 men to be raised for service in Virginia. The British Marines contributed three officers and one company.

The colours of this company of Marines carried a "field white waved with lemmon equally mixt with ye Red Crosses quite through with J. D. Y. in cypher in gold." The expedition embarked in merchant transports on November 24, 1676, and sailed that day for Virginia. 51

Bacon had died before the arrival of this Expedition.

After a stay of nearly two years in Virginia, during which time it was engaged in no active service, the battalion was recalled. It arrived back in England about April, 1678. A large number of these British Marines, however, remained in America as colonists while twenty of them were left there to form the nucleus "of a local military force." 52

The war with the Indians, commonly called King Philip's War brought little if any action afloat and with the death of Philip in 1676 the danger was over. 53

The tidings of the success of William III, Prince of Orange, who succeeded James II arrived in Boston in the Spring of 1689. Governor Andros was imprisoned, the frigate Rose captured, militia organized under its officers, a council of safety formed, and Bradstreet reproclaimed governor. War between England and France was entered into in April, 1689. It extended to America where it was known as King William's War, and lasted from 1689 to 1697.

An expedition under Sir William Phips took Port Roy-56 al in Acadia.

Phips was selected to lead a sea attack against Quebec. The fleet composed of "merchantmen and fishing vessels," sailed August 6, 1690, from Boston and was before Quebec about the middle of October, 1690. It was unsuccessful, due to lack of the "surprise" element; the land army failing; the shortage of ammunition; the late setting out; and sickness. "The success of the expedition depended on the blow being struck suddenly," but after arriving in the vicinity the French were afforded three weeks in 56 which to prepare.

Portsmouth, N. H., well-known to all American Marines, was the scene of many incidents in colonial times. The <u>Faulkland</u>, built at Portsmouth, N. H., in 1690, is the earliest man-of-war constructed in America. 57

The Ship Essex (Captain John Beal) of Salem sailing from Bilbao, Spain had a battle at sea in 1695 and lost coxswain John Samson. A 12ttle later the Salem Packet captured a French ship off Newfoundland.

In 1702, after the death of King William, Queen Anne declared war against France and Spain. Holland was also drawn into the war. Fighting soon began in America and peace was not restored until the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713. The Americans assisted on both the sea and land. In July, 1703 the brigantine Charles (Daniel Powman) was fitted out at Boston as a privateer to cruise against the French and Spanish, with whom Great Britain was at war. 60

There was the galley <u>New York</u> fitted out in 1705 by Captain Regnier Tongrelow as a New York privateer.

Also the privateer <u>Dragon</u> under Captain Gineks and the privateers of Captain Zacharias and Captain Nat Burches.

The Spaniards conceiving that South Carolina properly belonged to the Floridas, undertook an expedition against Charleston, in 1706, with four ships of war and a galley. A commission of vice-admiral was immediately given to Lieutenant-Colonel Rhett. He hoisted his flag in the <u>Crown galley</u>, and several ships that happened to be in port were hastily manned and armed. In the mean time the enemy had arrived and surrounded the place, but meeting with some repulses on shore, Colonel Rhett got under way to engage the hostile squadron when the latter retired with precipitation. Hearing of a large enemy ship on the coast, a few days after the fleet had disappeared, Colonel Rhett went in quest of her with two small vessels and succeeded in capturing her.

From an early day the possession of Port Royal in Acadie appears to have been a favourite object with the colonists, most probably from the great interest they felt in the fisheries. We have already seen that expeditions were sent against this place in the earliest wars, while we are now to find no less than three undertaken, with the same object, between 1707 and 1712.

The first of these expeditions, set on foot in 1707, was almost purely of Colonial origin 63 Rhode Island, New Hampshire and Massachusetts contributed but Connecticut held aloof. Colonel John March was in command of the land forces. The fleet sailed from Boston, May 13, 1707, in twenty-three transports and whale-boats. It was es-

Chapter II.

corted by the man-of-war Deptford (Stulkley) and the Massachusetts Province galley (Southack). Arrived at Port Royal on the 26th. Seven hundred men were immediately landed and enjoyed an initial success. On the 29th they were attacked by a body of Indians and about 60 Canadians. The latter had arrived, just before, to man a privateer which lay in the harbor. They killed two of the English and then retreated. It was finally decided that Port Royal was "more than a match for our raw undisciplined Army," and on June 6th or 7th the whole force was reembarked. Upon returning to Boston the expedition was strongly criticized. "Captain Stuckley of the Deptford gave an account of the" place's strength, and defended the retirement. 64

The second attempt was not made until the year 1709, when an enterprise on a larger scale was planned. A fleet and five regiments of British regulars were to be sent out from England. Massachusetts and Rhode Island Militia were to join. Montreal was to be attacked by land from Albany by militia from New York, Connecticut, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania, and Indians. 65 The maritime part of the expedition was abandoned, after waiting three months in the port of Boston for the British ships that were to escort it, and to aid in subduing the place. The attack on Montreal was also given up. for

want of the expected co-operation. 63

The third attempt was made in 1710 when Colonel Francis Nicholson, of the British Marine forces, was entrusted with the command of the military part of the expedition. On this occasion the preparations were made conjointly by the Crown and the provinces, the latter furnishing the transports and several cruisers. fleet consisted, in all, of thirty-six sail; three fourth-rates, two fifth-rates, five frigates, a bomb ketch, the Province galley, and twenty-four transports 63 "fourteen transports in the pay of Massachusetts, five of Connecticut, two of New Hampshire, and three of Rhode Island." There "was a regiment of Marines commanded by Colonel Reading, and four regiments raised in New England, two commanded by Sir Charles Hobby and Colonel Tailer of Massachusetts Bay, one by Colonel Whiting of Connecticut and one by Colonel Walton of New Hampshire. 66 The British Marines were lodged on Castle Island. 67 in Boston Harbor, until the expedition was ready. This was a notable event because it is believed to be the first time that reinforcements were sent direct to the Northern Colonies "for only a single expedition." They were not in America for permanent garrison service but for "expeditionary" service. 68

The expedition sailed from Boston on the 18th of September, arriving off Port Royal on the 24th, and landed on the 25th. On the 29th there was the flicker of a white flag from the French lines. It was a flag of truce from the French Governor bearing a letter stating that the ladies in the fort "did not at all appreciate the rude salutes of the English shells" and requested permission, which was granted, for them the "hospitality of the British Camp where they would be out of harm's way. "69 On the 1st of October, "a company of American troops was formed up on either side of the main entrance of the fort," and the French commander "came out and handed over the keys of the fort."69 Its name was changed to Annapolis by Which appellation it is yet known. 63

Stimulated by this success, a still more important attempt was got up in 1711, against the French possessions on the banks of the St. Lawrence. England now appeared disposed to put forth her power in earnest, and a fleet of fifteen sail, twelve of which were sent directly from England, and three of which had been stationed on the coast, was put under the orders of vice-admiral Sir Hoveden Walker, for that purpose. In this fleet were several ships of the line, and it was accompanied by

forty transports and six store vessels. Five of the veteran regiments that had served under Marlborough, were sent out with the fleet, and two regiments raised in New England being added to them, the land forces amounted to between 6,000 and 7,000 men. British Marines formed a part of the expedition. 70

After considerable delay, the fleet sailed on the 30th of July, 1711, when the Governor of Massachusetts ordered a fast to be observed every Thursday, until the results should be known. On the 14th of August, the ships entered the St. Lawrence, and on the 18th the admiral, in order to collect his transports, put into the Bay of Gaspee. Here he remained until the 20th, when the fleet proceeded. On the 20th the ships were off soundings, out of sight of land, and enveloped in a fog, with a gale blowing. The fleet now brought to with the ships! heads to the southward. Notwithstanding this precaution, it was soon discovered that the whole of them were in imminent jeopardy among the rocks, islands, and currents of the north shore, which was, moreover, a lee shore. Some of the vessels saved themselves by anchoring, among which was the Edgar, the admiral's own ship; but eight transports were lost, together with a thousand people, and the expedition was abandoned.71

The Admiral now dismissed the provincial troops and vessels, and sailed for England with the remainder of the fleet. These signal disasters led to loud complaints and to bitter recriminations between the English and American officers. To the latter was attributed a fatal loss of time, in raising their levies and making other preparations which brought the expedition too late in the season, and they were also accused of furnishing incompetent pilots. On the part of the Americans, the Admiral, and the English commanders in general, were said to be opinionated, indisposed to take advice and regarded the provincials with superciliousness. 71

The Admiral threw the responsibility of having hoveto the fleet on the pilots, who, in their turn, declared
that it was done contrary to their advice. It is in favour of the Americans, that none of their own vessels,
except one small one was lost, and that the crew of this
vessel was saved. 71

This war was ended in 1713 by the treaty of Utrecht, which established the cession of Acadia to the English by its "ancient limits," and for more than 30 years there was peace between the Americans and French in America. The French prepared, however, by building a fortress on Cape Breton Island, calling it Louisburg.

They also built a chain of forts from the Great Lakes down the valleys of the Ohio and Mississippi.

After the Pcace of Utrecht most of the American colonies maintained small armed vessels for the protection of their coasts and commerce, particularly against pirates. Some of their commanders afterwards rose to more or less distinction either at home or in the British service. 73

The American Colonies enjoyed peace for threefourths of the period from 1713 to the Revolution.

In war-time their fishing fleets were dismantled, but the fishermen found exciting employment on armed merchantmen bearing letters of marque and reprisal.

74

The letters of Governor Alexander Spotswood, of Virginia, in 1710 and 1711, show his interest in naval matters. On July 31, 1710 he wrote that he had written to "Collo. Lee, Naval Officer of Potomack" to send four prisoners via the <u>Deptford</u> or <u>Bedford</u> galley. On August 13, 1710 he wrote that he had "sent orders to the Naval Officers" to join Captain Clifton, and with reference to "the Potomack Ships" joining that officer. On May 5, 1711 he wrote to the "Commissioners of the Customs" regarding the "Naval Officer of Potomack", the "Naval Officer of the Eastern Shore" and the clearing

of the Frigate Robinson from the Rappa Hannock River.

European wars gave rise to several abnormal forms of naval enterprises by Americans. One of them was a privateering that was closely akin to piracy. The peace of Utrecht in 1713 closed for a time the opportunity for legitimate privateering, but it soon developed again upon the outbreak of the war with Spain in 1739.

Piracy, however, flourished in peace and war, and had to be combatted by the Americans on the sea. American Soldiers of the Sea on the Colonial war vessels did their share in routing these buccaneers. 77

The Caribbean and Gulf of Mexico area was of great commercial interest even in the days of sailing ships in the 18th century. 78

Cartagena and Havana were the two great bases established by Spain at that time. A smaller defended harbor was at Porto Bello near Colon where merchandise was exchanged for the gold drawn from Spanish America. The usual route of sailing ships made Cartagena and Havana objects of attack when Spain was at war. 79

When Great Britain declared war against Spain in 1739 plans called for attacks on these three ports. In America this war was known as King George's War. It lasted from 1739 to 1748. Many Americans fought as

part of the forces under Admiral Vernon operating against Cartagena and Cuba and they also furnished many transports in these expeditions. They fought against the Spanish in Central America. They also sent out many privateers 81 to prey on the enemies! commerce.

Henry Cabot Lodge wrote that "the cooperation of Virginia and her sister colonies with the Mother Country in the fruitless expedition against Carthagena" served "merely as one more step in the development of the union."

This war involves the story of a group of Americans known as "Spotswood's Marines" or more properly as "Gooch's Marines."

Gooch's Marines were part of the British Marines' organization.

The year 1664 is assigned as the birth-year of the British Marines' organization. 85 In 1713 came the Peace of Utrecht. This was the "signal for the disbandment and breakup of the Marine establishment." Only four invalid companies were left to represent the gallant organization that had "done and suffered so much for its country."

War between Spain and Great Britain occurred in 1739. 87 In his address to the House of Commons when he opened Parliament on November 15th of that year the King

stated that "as in the prosecution of this war a number of soldiers to serve on board the Fleet may be requisite, I have judged it proper, that a body of Marines should be raised, and have directed the estimates for this purpose to be likewise prepared and laid before you." In the following month an Order in Council decreed the formation of six Marine regiments, each with an authorized strength of 1,100. 89 Increases followed, 89 and among them were Gooch's American Marines.

The records of correspondence between the British Home Office and the Admiralty contain much material about Gooch's Marines. An Order of January 5, 1740, (after stating that information of the War with Spain had been sent by the Duke of Newcastle to the Governors of "Massachusetts Bay, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Virginia, North Carolina, Maryland, Pennsylvania, Connecticut and Rhode Island") ontinued:

"And His Grace signified His Majesty's pleasure to the said Governors, that they should forthwith make the proper dispositions for raising as many men as they should be able to procure within their Governments and as the King intended that the troops to be raised in America should be commanded by Colonel Spotswood, the whole, however, after they should have joined the Regular

Troops under the command of Lord Cathcart, they should confer or correspond with Colonel Spotswood, if they had an opportunity, upon everything that might relate to the performance of this service. That Col. Blakeny, who was appointed Adjutant-General, would set out from hence as soon as possible, with His Majesty's Letters and Authorities for making the said levies and that he would carry with him a considerable number of Arms, some hampers of cloathing for the Soldiers, and what money or credit should be judged necessary for this service. Duke of Newcastle likewise acquainted the said Governors that it was His Majesty's intention to give all proper encouragement to the New Levies, by ordering them to be supplied with Arms and a proper cloathing, and to be paid by His Majesty, with an assurance of their coming in for their share of any Booty that might be taken from the Enemy, and their being sent back to their respective habitations when the Service should be over, unless they should desire to settle themselves elsewhere, and that His Majesty would order to be sent by Colonel Blakeney a number of blank Commissions to be given to them (the said Governors) to the officers that were to command the Troops under Colonel Spotswood. That the King did not think proper to confine them to any particular number of men to be

raised within their respective Governments, His Majesty depending upon their care and zeal for his service. That they would procure as many as they possibly could. That they should be considering in what manner to provide Transport and Provisions, and even if it were necessary, should secure them out of hand for such a number of men as they should judge (they) might be able to get within their respective Governments." 92

"His Majesty signed a Warrant to the Master General of the Ordnance, for preparing and delivering to Col. Blakeney, who was sent on a special commission, 3,000 muskets fixed with bayonets and other ordnance stores," on January 31, 1740.

Orders were given on March 28, 1740 for providing in Ireland a sufficient quantity of Salt Provisions for 3,000 men for one month and for having a vessel to carry the same to Virginia. 92

On April 2, 1740 orders to the various Governors for raising troops "were signed, which were to consist of Companys of 100 men each including 4 Sergts, 4 Corporals, 2 Drummers besides Comd Officers, which were to be 1 Capt, 2 Lieuts, and an Ensign, His Mat reserving to himself the nomination of the Field and Staff Officers and of one Lieut for each Company, who would be men of

experience in Service, and sent from hence for their assistance."92

"Early the next year (1741), three additional Marine regiments were raised in New York, the command of the whole being entrusted to Colonel Alexander Spottistwoode of Virginia, Colonel William Blakeney being appointed Adjutant General. This Colonial force was not long afterward formed into a single regiment of four battalions under the command of Colonel William Gooch (of Virginia), and is generally referred to as 'Gooch's Marines,' taking rank in the Army List as the 43d Regiment. As the British Government had decided to make a serious attack upon the Spanish possessions in America, the determination to raise a force of Marines near the scene of action is easily accounted for."

From <u>Cannon's Records</u>, and the <u>Gentleman's Magazine</u> of 1741, we learn that the Field Officers of these American Marines and Subalterns were appointed by the King, and that their Captains of Companies were nominated by the American Provinces. "It was supposed that from climate, the natives of the American Continent were better calculated for the service upon which they were destined than Europeans." "Three Regiments of Foot," recorded the contemporary <u>Gentlemen's Magazine</u>, "of a thousand

men each, are raising with all speed in our American colonies, and will consist of natives or of those enured to the climate. Their general rendezvous is to be at New York, where the Royal Standard is set up."

"The American companies were chiefly raised by the interest and at the charge of their respective Captains, many of whom were members of the Assemblies in the Provinces where they resided; others lived upon their own plantations, and had commands in the Militia. His Majesty was pleased to send to New York thirty young gentlemen, under the direction of Brigadier Blakeney, to serve in the Corps as Lieutenants; they had carried arms either in the Old Corps at home, or in the Scotch Regiments in the Dutch service, and were most of them cadets of good families in North Britain."

Hart in Admirals of the Caribbean sets the strength as follows: "Massachusetts (five companies); Rhode Island (two companies); Connecticut (two companies); New York (five companies); New Jersey (three companies); Pennsylvania (eight companies); Maryland (three companies); Virginia (four companies); North Carolina (four companies); Among other American officers was Colonel Laurence Washington." 93

Tobias Smollet 94 wrote that these Americans were raised according to "a plan" that "was proposed by Colonel

governor of Virginia," in consequence of which Spotswood he was empowered to raise a regiment of Americans, consisting of four battalions, to serve under his command against the Spaniards; but, he dying before the scheme could be put into execution, this regiment was given to Colonel Gooch, who succeeded him in the government of that colony. The Lieutenants were appointed in England, at the recommendation of Lord Catheart, who commanded all the land forces on the intended expedition and he chose for this service young gentlemen of family, chiefly North Britons who had learned the rudiments of the military art in Holland and other foreign services, and consequently were the better qualified to discipline a newly raised regiment. These had commissions signed by His Majesty's own hand; but the captains and ensigns were appointed by the governors of the different provinces in which the companies were levied, according to a power vested in them by the King for that purpose. 96

So, in carrying out this plan of Spotswood, three additional regiments of Royal British Marines were raised in America early in 1740. It was supposed that the natives of that continent were better calculated for the service in that climate than the Europeans, and they were clothed in a manner well adapted for their duties. Their uniform

was camlet coats, ⁹⁷ brown linen waistcoats, and canvas trousers. The colonels, lieutenant-colonels, and other commissioned officers were appointed by the Crown, except the captains of companies, who were nominated by the American provinces. Colonel Alexander Spotswood of 98 Virginia, was commandant of the whole.

Colonel Spotswood, on January 5, 1740, was informed that it was His Majesty's intention that the Troops to be raised in America should be commanded by him. He was therefore to cooperate with the several Governors for the better execution of His Majesty's orders. But if, on account of his health he should not be able to perform that service, he was to send these orders to the Lieutenant Governor of Virginia (William Gooch), who was in that case to look upon them as directed to himself and to act accordingly with which the said Lieutenant-Governor was acquainted.

A commission was signed on April 2, 1740 "for Alexande Spetswood Esqr: To be a Colonel of a Regt of Foot to be raised in America for His Majesty's Service, to consist of 30 Companies." Commissions were also signed for four majors, blank commissions for thirty captains, for sixty lieutenants of which twenty-eight were in blank, for thirty ensigns in blank, and for four adjutants and a surgeon. 92

Colonel Blakeney was dispatched on April 7, 1740 with the various Commissions to which reference has been made, and "an Order was likewise sent to the Lt Govr of New York to make a draught of Soldiers out of the Independent Companies there, to be employed as Sergts in the Regt of Foot to be raised in America."

A letter dated "Whitehall, April 18, 1740," addressed to Admiral Vernon, announcing the despatch of the expedition under Lord Cathcart, stated that "directions have also been given for raising a considerable number of men in His Majesty's Colonies in N. America, which it is hoped will amount to 3,000 and are to be commanded by Colonel Spotswood whom His Majesty has been pleased on this occasion to make a Major General."

On July 1, 1740 "an additional number of Mortars, Arms and Ammunition and ordnance stores were ordered to be provided for the use of the Expedition, and for the Troops to be raised in America."

"Two Blank Commissions were signed by the Lords

Justices for 2 Lieut Cols: in the Regt to be raised in

92

America, on October 2, 1740.

Most of the Colonies sent Marines. ⁹⁶ New Hampshire, Delaware, South Carolina and Georgia sent no troops.

The latter two, with North Carolina, had sent an expedition

against St. Augustine while Delaware was included in the quota of Pennsylvania. The Massachusetts troops were commanded by Captains Daniel Goffe, John Prescott, Thomas Phillips, George Stewart and John Winslow. The Newport, R. I., company was commanded by Captain Joseph Sheffield and the Providence, R.I. Company by Captain William Hopkins. The two Connecticut companies were commanded by Captains Winslow and Prescott. Captain Farmer commanded one of the New Jersey companies.

Virginia sent 400 Men and appropriated £ 5,000 for their support. The captain of one of her companies was Laurence Washington, the half-brother of George Washington. 101 Another was Captain William Hebb 102 the great grandfather of Colonel Clement Dorsey Hebb who in 1890 served as Acting Commandant of the Marine Corps. Captain James Innes served as captain of one of the North Carolina companies. 104 Governor Dinwiddie, on November 16, 1754, wrote Sir Thomas Robinson that James Innes "had a commission in Sir William Gooch's regiment at Cartagena."

Eight companies of infantry went from Philadelphia, under Captains appointed by the Governor, to join Admiral Vernon in the West Indies. Similar companies also went from Virginia and Carolina. All were to rendezvous at

Jamaica. 106 "War with Spain was proclaimed at the Court House" in Philadelphia on April 14, 1740. "The Governor and Corporation were present; salute of cannon upon Society Hill: liquor free to all: loud health-drinking to the Royal Family: and bonfires at night. The Governor at once issued proclamation authorizing a levy of troops for the expedition against Cuba, the following being the recruiting officers named for Philadelphia City and County, Captains Palmer, Thomas Lawrence, Samuel Love; at Perkiomen, Marcus Huling: Manatawny, Owen Evan; Limerick, Alexander Woodrop and James Hamilton. It was expected to find plenty of recruits among the continental foreigners in the province, but they did not respond. Many flattering inducements were thrown out, and when these failed the Governor countenanced the enlistment of foreigners, a practice very injurious and leading to serious trouble and vehement remonstrance. When the Governor called for supplies the Assembly retaliated upon him, and thus the endless irritation was kept up. 107

As provided in the King's orders of January 5, 1740 William Gooch, Lieutenant-Governor of Virginia, on the death of Colonel Spotswood on the eve of sailing, succeeded him in command of the American forces.

"Admiral Vernon (nicknamed Old Grog), who was to

command the expedition, was already in the West Indies, but had no Marines, as he had sailed some months before the formation of a Marine Establishment had been decided upon. 110 He was, however, strongly in favor of having Marines in his ships, and it was probably in great part owing to his representations that their resuscitation was determined on. 111 Just before sailing for the West Indies. on 23d July. 1739, he had written to the Duke of Newcastle:"112

"I could wish indeed, we had each of us a company of regular troops sent on board of us, which would have strengthened us in numbers, as well as had their expertness in handling their arms, to have incited our seamen with the imitation of them. If we should come to a general war with France as well as Spain, I believe your grace will have already perceived from the difficulty in manning these ships as they are, the necessity there may be of converting most of our marching regiments into Marines. "113

Admiral Vernon sailed from Portsmouth, England, July 20, and arrived at Jamaica on October 23, 1739. Here he embarked 200 soldiers under the command of Captain Newton to serve as Marines and sailed for Porto Bello in Panama. 114

Porto Bello was captured in November, 1739. 115

It was in this expedition that the word "grog' came into being. Admiral Vernon wore a rough boat cloak called a grogham and Vernon was nick-named "Old Grog." Shortly after the surrender of Porto Bello the Admiral introduced West Indian rum aboard ship. It was nicknamed grog. 116

Admiral Vernon was joined by eight sail of transports, escorted by H. M. S. Wolf, in October, 1740, bringing land forces from North America. 117

In a letter dated November 10, 1740, written at Port Royal, Jamaica, to His Excellency James Pattin at Barbadoes, Admiral Vernon stated that "Col. Gooch with ye forces rais'd in Virginia and Philadelphia is arrived here and we may reasonably expect every day those coming from New York with Col. Blakeney; and if Lord Cathcart (on Ogle#s ships) be coming you must soonest hear of him to the windward." 118

In the meantime a reinforcing expedition under Sir Chaloner Ogle, had sailed in October, 1740, from England to join Vernon. 119 Colomb wrote that Ogle sailed with a "considerable body of Marines and land-forces under Lord Cathcart. 120 Field tells us that Ogle's vessels carried six regiments of British Marines and two regiments of foot. 121 Ogle arrived at the Island of Dominica on

December 19, 1740, according to Colomb who wrote that Cathcart died there. 122 Ogle's Squadron included 21 sail of the line, besides frigates and fireships, with 12,000 sailors and six regiments of foot and Marines. 123 Field informs us that Lord Cathcart died of dysentery before the fleet reached Dominica, where it arrived January 3, 1741. General Wentworth succeeded Lord Cathcart in command of the land forces. 124 Ogle came under Vernon's command when he arrived at Jamaica early in January, 1741.

Colonel Field contributes this information: "On arrival at Hispaniola, further reinforcements were embarked in the shape of two of the newly raised regiments of American Marines and a few other Colonial levies," to which the following note was added: 126

"The American regiments joined Vernon's Expedition in Jamaica on the 25th of February, 1741, probably from three to four thousand strong, but thanks to the climate more than to the bullets of the enemy, their casualties were such that on the 5th of October of the same year there were mustered 'Fit for Duty' only 210 Sergeants, 197 Corporals, 74 Drummers, and 1,610 rank and file." 127

On January 5, 1741, while at Jamaica, Admiral v_{e} rnon wrote to General Wentworth:

"I was exceedingly surprised upon reading Capt Trevor's

letter, that you had prevailed on him to give orders for the sick soldiers of the American Regiment being received into the Hospital for our seamen at Port Royal, an order, I conceive, neither he nor I can justify, bringing such a charge on the Navy, and which he may be liable to have charged to his wages. #129

On January 17, 1741, Admiral Vernon wrote General Wentworth as follows: "The Experiment designed for going with Lieut. Lowther, is ready for sea at any time, wanting only a supply of men, for which I have already acquainted you that the assistance of a Detachment of 30 Soldiers of the American Regt: (or from any other you shall think proper) will be wanted, which I must now desire you will be pleased to give orders for accordingly." 130

A Return dated February 14, 1741, of the "Officers and private men belonging to the Honorable Colonel Gooch's Regiment put on board the Fleet commanded by the Honorable Edward Vernon, Vice-Admiral and Commander-in-Chief in the West Indies," shows Gooch's Marines distributed as follows: The First Battalion in four ships:

Defiance (2 officers, 48 men); Suffolk (5 officers, 165 men); Falmouth (no officers, 20 men); Orford (2 officers, 48 men). The Second Battalion in three ships: Chichester (4 officers, 135 men); Rippon (3 officers, 97 men);

Litchfield (no officers, 10 men). The Third Battalion consisted of 11 officers and 334 men but no ships were shown. The Fourth Battalion in five ships: Princess Caroline (3 officers, 87 men); Russell (4 officers, 116 men); Torbay (3 officers, 87 men); Princess Amelia (4 officers, 113 men); Montague (2 officers, 53 men). This gives a total of 43 officers and 1,338 men.

However, regardless of the date of joining Vernon, these American Marines were with him when Cartagena was attacked. 132

"During the last week in January, 1741," the Fleet sailed from Port Royal, Jamaica. It made "Cape Tiberom, on the western extremity of Hispaniola (now the island of Haiti and Santo Domingo) on the seventh of February. After several days of careful reconnoitering to make certain whether or not the French Fleet had sailed for Europe as reported" Vernon anchored "in the bays near the Cape."

The fleet anchored two leagues to the westward of Port Louis, Isla of Vache, near Hispaniola. For seven days "detachments from the American Regiment" were sent daily "ashore to cut fascine and pickets."

A Council of War, on February 16th, decided to make an attack on Cartagena. **On the 25th of February the

fleet left for Cartagena" and on the fourth of March anchored "in Plaza Grande Bay between Cartagena and Point de Canoa." 136

Cartagena "was not unused to hostile demonstrations ending in capture. Sir Francis Drake had sacked it in 1585, while it was captured in 1697 by the French under de Pointis." In 1741 it was considered "the principal, the most populous, and the best fortified city in Spanish-America."

"The garrison of Cartagena consisted of 4,000 men; but to oppose this, the expedition contained land forces to the number of 12,000, and twenty-nine sail of the line, with a large proportion of frigates, containing in the whole 15,938 seamen," recorded Joseph Allen in his <u>Battles</u> of the <u>British Navy</u>.

*The entrance to Cartagena is six miles to the west-ward of the city, between two narrow peninsulas called Tierra Bomba and Barradera. This entrance is called Boca Chica, and is so narrow that only one ship can enter at the same time.

"On the side of Tierra Bomba was the square fort
St. Louis, having four bastions, mounted with eightytwo guns and three mortars; to which was added Fort St.
Philip, mounting seven guns, and St. Jago mounting fifteen

guns; and a smaller battery of four guns, called Battery de Chamba, serving as outworks to it. "140

On Barradera side, the fortifications were equally strong, consisting of a fascine battery, called the Barradera; and in a small bay at the back of that, another battery of four guns. Facing the entrance of the harbor also, on a small flat island, stood Fort St. Joseph, mounting twenty-one guns. The Boca was in addition, protected by a strong boom, flanked by the broadsides of four large ships of the line. 141

The attack opened on March 9, 1741, with a heavy artillery preparation placed on the smaller defenses near the Boca Chica forts, St. Jago, St. Philip and the Chamba Battery. Troops (Smollett says Marines) were put ashore on Tierra Bomba. Fort St. Louis (Boca Chica Castle) held out. "About midnight on the 19th, 300 seamen and 200 soldiers or Marines (the latter under Captains Murra and Washington) were landed at a point on the Barradera (south) side" and spiked the Spanish guns of the fascine battery. Boca Chica Castle (Fort St. Louis) was stormed and carried on the 25th of March. 142 The boom was destroyed and the Spanish war-vessels captured or destroyed. The Spanish flagship Galicia was taken "with her Captain, the Captain of Marines, an Ensign and sixty men." The

enemy deserted the other Spanish defenses including Manzanilla Battery and the fortress of Grande Castillo. Only the outlying fort of St. Lazar was left to attack and take.

After the capture of Boca Chica Castle (St. Louis) on the 25th, the Marines were soon reembarked. The Americans who had been landed on Tierra Bomba were reembarked on April 3d. 89

The Army was landed on March 17, 1741, without opposition. The Military Commander requested Admiral Vernon to send a force ashore to destroy the fascine battery of the Spaniards, on the opposite side of the harbor, called the Barradera. Three hundred sailors supported by a body of soldiers that still remained on board the fleet, were conveyed thither at night in boats under the command of Captains Boscawen, Watson, Coats, Washington, Mr. Murray, and Lieutenant Forrest, who attacked the battery with great valor, repulsed the enemy and spiked the guns.

On April 5, 1741, Blakeney's and Grant's forces, of the Army, landed. These were "joined by two hundred Americans as pioneers," and the Army moved forward. A body of about 700 covered the road leading to the city and the Grenadiers were ordered to dislodge them. "A party of American soldiers" was detached to occupy a

"thick copse" to protect the main column attacking these 700 Spaniards, as the Grenadiers passed through a narrow pass. The next day "a number of Americans," were landed and cleared an encampment. 134

The troops now advanced to attack San Lazardo. The operation was a complete failure. 134

As soon as day-light enabled the general to view the posture of the troops, he sent to inform Brigadier Guise that, if he could push forward, he should be sustained by five hundred men, who were ordered to advance accordingly; but by this time the soldiers were disheartened, and the number of the enemy was every instant increased by reinforcements of fresh men from the city, until they equaled, if not exceeded, the assailants, for whom they waited on the hill without flinching.

Some acrimonious messages having passed between the chiefs on this subject, the land officers demanded a general council of war, which was accordingly held on board the Admiral's own ship, on the 14th day of April, when, after the conditions of the army and the posture of affairs were taken into consideration, it was agreed, that as the troops were greatly diminished, weakened, and fatigued, and as their supplies of water were almost exhausted, the siege of such a strong place as Cartagena

could not be attempted with any probability of success; and therefore the artillery and forces should be rembarked with all convenient expedition.

The Land and Water parts of this expedition did not 147 seem to understand each others language. The principles of war are said to be eternal, sacred, everlasting, unchangeable. All were violated at Cartagena that it was possible to violate. Ill-feeling and dissension between the naval and military leaders destroyed all possibility of success. 148

Vernon allowed Wentworth only 1,500 men with which to capture St. Lazar. Wentworth felt this number to be inadequate. 149

A Council of War held on board the <u>Princess Carolina</u> in Cartagena Harbor on March 30, 1741 passed a resolution reading in part as follows:

"And as General Wentworth represented they should want a greater number of men to be landed with them, in order effectually to invest the town; it was resolved, he should be supplied from the men-of-War with all such of the <u>American Forces</u> as he should judge proper to be entrusted on shore, and likewise of the Detachments that were yet remaining on board of Lord James Cavendish's and Col. Bland's whenever the rest of the forces were landed, and General Wentworth should represent to be

necessary."150

General Wentworth embodied this demand in a letter written on board the <u>Dorsetshire</u> transport on April 2, 1741, in which he asked to be provided with: "All such of the Marines, which remain of the 600 put on board His Matys Ships at Spithead, the remainder of Lord James Cavendish's and Col. Bland's Regts & a detachment of 1500 men under proper Officers from the <u>American Regt</u> commanded by Col. Gooch."

The troops began landing early on the morning of April 5th "at a place about two miles from St. Lazar."

"Two hundred Americans as pioneers," were present according to Smollett. Other Americans formed part of the combat force. The Convent of La Popa, situated on high ground overlooking St. Lazar, was occupied. Wentworth bivouacked his men at La Quinta on low ground between La Popa and the sea.

Admiral Vernon and General Wentworth now indulged in a warfare of words, a heated controversy over the methods and strength to capture St. Lazar. 153

"At the Head Quarters of La Quinta," on April 7th a Council of War presided over by General Wentworth took 154 this action:

"The Council of War having taken into consideration

the Report of Mr. Armstrong, Chief Engineer and likewise intelligence received from prisoners, it appears to the said Council of War that the walls of the Castle of St Lazar, cannot be less than 25 feet in height, which is equal to the length of their longest Ladders, that there is, besides a Ditch with water and very muddy at the bottom, supposed to be about 15 feet in depth. We therefore, for these reasons deem it impracticable to scale the walls, and do resolve with all possible dispatch to raise a Battery in order to make a breach."

"The Council of War are further of opinion that if the Castle were at the same time Bombarded from the Fleet and a large ship brought to batter it, it might facilitate the success." 154

"Which Resolution the Council of War desire their president to communicate to Admiral Vernon by the first opportunity." This Resolution was signed by eight officers, six of whom were veteran Marine officers. 154

"The assaulting detachment consisting of 500 Grena-diers under Colonel Grant and 1,000 Marines, commanded by Colonel Wynward formed up on the beach about 4 o'clock on the morning of April 9th. With them were some Colonial troops from Jamaica, and a detachment of Americans carrying scalling ladders, wool-packs, and the hand grenades

belonging to the Grenadiers who had been relieved of their pouches on account of the hot climate. Wolfe's Marines, 500 strong, formed the reserve. Brigadier Guise was in command of the whole. The Americans were to follow the attacking columns at some distance in the rear.

The attack was a ghastly failure. 157 Among other things the guides proved false. Colonel Grant as he died gasped: "The General ought to hang the guides and the King ought to hang the General." 158

"The walls were inaccessible, for the Americans had fled, throwing down their scaling ladders and the woolpacks with which the ditch was to have been filled up. Three of them only stuck to their duty, and with a ladder which these brave fellows had dragged up, a few Grenadiers, headed by a Sergeant, actually succeeded in reaching the ramparts of St. Lazar itself."

The actions of the Americans are better described in the <u>Historical Chronicle</u> in these words: "The <u>Americans</u>, finding they were knocked down without any arms to defend themselves, threw down their ladders, etc., and retired to their camp. Three only were brought up to the trenches, upon which about ten of our Grenadiers and a Sergeant mounted the walls of the fort," etc.

And Tobias Smollett credits the American Marines with

bravery as follows:

"Nor could the scaling ladders, wool-packs, or hand-granades, be of any service in this emergency; for the Americans, who carried them in the rear, seeing the troops falling by whole platoons, refused to advance with their burdens; but though they would not advance as pioneers, many of them took up the firelocks which they found on the field, and, mixing among the troops, behaved very bravely." 134

According to Hart, in Admirals of the Caribbean, the Americans were "credited by the land-officers to have rendered gallant services." 161

"The tropical rains due at this season now set in, sickness increased, and after the captured harbor works had been dismantled and blown up, and their guns destroyed, the expedition re-embarked and withdrew to Jamaica leaving the harbor full of rotting corpses. Seldom has a worse fiasco dulled the lustre of British arms." 89

"As far as the Marines are concerned, here ends — and very honorably — the story of the attempt on Cartagena," wrote Colonel Field. Admiral Vernon acted childishly "at a final council of war after the repulse at St. Lazar."

"So the wrangling continued to the end, Vernon throughout having striven rather to dictate to and interfere with

the Military commanders than to support them by a judicious use of his ships. Wentworth, doubtless, was not free from blame, but he was terribly and hopelessly handicapped by Vernon."

Hervey wrote that "the General complained that the Fleet lay idle, while his troops were harassed and diminished by hard duty and distemper. The Admiral affirmed that his ships could not lie near enough to batter the town of Cartagena, and upbraided the General with want of activity and resolution to attack the fort of St. Lazar, which commanded the town, and might be taken by scalade." 162

"Between the Admiral, who seemed suddenly to be morally paralyzed, and the General, who had all the time seemed to think that if he kept his mouth open long enough the cherries would certainly drop into it," said Colomb, "there arose mutual recriminations." 163

"The Admiral and the General quarreled, as was not uncommon in days when neither had an intelligent compre164
hension of the others business."

In a letter to the writer of this chapter, dated

January 9, 1926, in which he enclosed Wentworth's resolution of April 7th, Colonel Field wrote: "The following
'Resolution' of the Council of War assembled by General
Wentworth, and which was forwarded to Admiral Vernon proves

beyond controversey that the failure to capture the Castle of St. Lazar and the loss of life entailed was entirely the fault of this Naval Commander. He was right in urging the necessity of losing no time in the poisonous atmosphere in which the operations were being carried on, but to have persisted in demanding that St. Lazar should be attacked by enfeebled troops without any artillery preparation in the face of the 'Resolution', signed, as it was by the Officers of long experience in warfare, was absolutely criminal and his demand was further agravated by his making no attempt to assist the assault by the guns of any of his ships."

Captain Marryatt in one of his stories said that "the Army thought the Navy might have beaten down the stone ramparts ten feet thick and the Navy wondered why the Army did not walk up the same ramparts which were thirty feet perpendicular."

Bancroft informs us that the "enterprize, instead of having one good leader had two bad ones."

Mahan is quoted as saying that the Admiral and the General quarrelled, as was not uncommon in days when neither had an intelligent comprehension of the other's business.

Lodge summed it up by declaring it a "fruitless expedition" but that it was "one more step in the development of the Union. #169

Tobias Smollett gave his criticism in Roderick Random: "It is a melancholy truth which, however, ought to be told that a low, ridiculous, and pernicious jealousy subsisted between the land and sea officers during this whole expedition; and that the chiefs of those were so weak or wicked as to take all opportunities of thwarting and manifesting their contempt for each other, at a time when the lives of so many brave fellow-subjects were at stake, and when the interest and honor of their country required the utmost zeal and unanimity. Instead of conferring personally, and cooperating with vigor and cordiality, they began to hold separate councils, drew up acrimonious remonstrances, and send irritating messages to each other; and while each of them piqued himself upon doing barely as much as would screen him from the censure of a courtmartial, neither seemed displeased at the neglect of his colleague; but, on the contrary, both were in appearance glad of the miscarriage of the expedition, in hope of seeing one another stigmatized with infamy and disgrace. "170

On other matters Smollett wrote:

"Our provision consisted of putrid salt beef, to which the sailors gave the name of <u>Irish Horse</u>; salt pork of New England, which though neither <u>fish nor flesh</u>, savored of both;" also "brandy or rum" diluted with water

7

to render it palatable (instead of small beer) "for which reason, this composition was, by the sailors not unaptly styled Necessity." Vernon's sobriquet was Old Grog given him on account of his wearing a cloak of grogham. So the men gave this mixture of Jamaica rum and water the nickname of grog.

Allen expressed a succinct criticism in these words:
"Sickness among the troops, the ill-temper among the land and sea commanders, lost the reward for which they had so long toiled."

Thus ended, in damage and disgrace, the ever-memorable expedition to Cartagena, undertaken with an armament, which, if properly conducted, might have ruined not only the Spanish settlements in America, but even reduced the whole West Indies under the dominion of Great Britain. 134

The true cause of the disastrous ending of this Expedition was the lack of co-operation which existed between the Army and Navy.

The Cartagena Expedition caused the death of many

Americans. Not one-tenth of the Americans in the Expedition returned home.

In a letter, Colonel Field wrote: After Cartagena there were the following promotions "to the Americans" that is "Gooch's." From "Wentworth's" (24th Foot),

Captain-Lieutenant Boswell to Captain in the "Americans". Lieut. Browne (Capt.) to Major in the "Americans." Lieut. Speed (Capt.) to Major in the "Americans." N.B. that (Capt) was some sort of brevet rank. From Harrison's (15th Foot), Captain Campbell to Lieut. Col. in the "Americans." This officer does not appear to have been promoted directly to "Gooch's." He seems to have been appointed to "Robinson's" (2d Marines or 45th Foot) for a month or so (April-May, 1741) as a Major or Lieut. Col. before going to the "Americans." He died in Jamaica October 8, 1741 and was "succeeded by Lieut. Col. Leighton of 'Gooch's. " There was a Francis Leighton who received his first commission November 28, 1705 and was appointed Lieut. Col. in "Robinson's "2d Marines on April 24, 1741. He does not seem to have been promoted in the Marines and so very probably went to "Gooch's "later. On the other hand it may mean that when Campbell left "Robinson's "he was succeeded in that regiment by Leighton from "Gooch's. " Captain William Meyrick from 'Wynyard's "(4th Marines, 47th Foot) to Major in the "Americans." Second Lieutenant Dalrymple from "Douglas's" (5th Marines, 48th Foot) to Captain in the "Americans." At the same time Major Whitfield of the "Americans" was promoted to Lieut. Col. in "Cockran's "(late Douglas's) Marines. Considerable information about "Gooch's Marines"

is probably located in a "series of Commission Lists in the Record Office, Chancery Lane, London, Eng."

In Home Office and Admiralty Correspondence, Volume 89 (1741) is a List signed by Colonel Cotterell, of the NCOs and Men of the North American Regiment.

A Return (H.O. Corr with Admiralty, Vol. 88) dated

June 14, 1741 of Commissioned Officers, Non-Commissioned

Officers and Men of Col. Gooch's Regiment of Northern

Troops gives the following names: Captains Gillespie,

Fitzhugh, Farmer, Prevost, Boswell, Stephen, Martin,

Messar, Bushbrow, Washington, Thin, Gordon, Philip, Clark,

Bishop, and Lieut. Richard Eager.

On June 30, 1741 General Wentworth wrote to Admiral Vernon: "The Captains of the <u>Superb</u>, <u>Kent</u> &c have refused to admit officers to come on board thom, in proportion to their number of private men, which being absolutely necessary especially when the <u>Americans</u> come to land, you will give orders for removing that difficulty." 178

"Attempts were afterwards made upon St. Jago de Cuba, Porto Cavallo and La Guaira, but none of them met with any success. The whole design upon the Spanish possessions in America had come to a bad end due to the incapacity of those in command."

After the Cartagena catastrophe Vernon made an attempt

1 /2/1988

A THE CONTRACT OF THE CONTRACT

to take Cuba from the Spaniards. 179

On May 26, 1741, Vernon, Wentworth, and Governor

Trelawney of Jamaica, decided to attempt to capture

Santiago in pursuance of the Government's policy of of
fensive warfare against the Spanish colonies. Hildreth

wrote that five hundred additional Americans were sent from

Massachusetts for this mission, but that the effort failed

since there was a resentful spirit among the Americans over

these operations; for it was felt that "the Colonial troops

had been condemned to the hardest drudgery of the service." 181

Admiral Vernon sailed into <u>Guantanamo Bay</u>, Cuba, on July 13, 1741. In that early period this bay wore the name of Walthenam Bay. Vernon re-named it <u>Cumberland Bay</u>.

It was forty miles to the westward of <u>St. Jago de Cuba</u> (Santiago) and was not occupied by Spaniards or defended.

Vernon had with him "61 sail in all." The transports carried "3000 men remaining of the Army and 1,000 Megro troops which had been raised in Jamaica." 183

"On July 20, 1741, a Council of War decided to begin the reduction of the Island of Cuba" by marching overland to attack St. Jago. Once again cooperation failed. General Wentworth on August 5, 1741, wrote to Admiral Vernon "from the Camp in Cuba," in part, as follows:

"As you, Sir, were pleased to assure me that all the

Wentworth's army advanced as far as Santa Catalina de Guantanamo (Guantanamo City) and went into camp. There it remained. On August 3, 1741 the ranking officers signed the famous Round Robin that due to malaria and yellow fever the army must be moved at once or perish. 185

Vernon openly criticized Wentworth's conduct. For over a month a most energetic correspondence ensued between the admiral and the general while operations ashore were limited to foraging and scouting parties from the camp on the river bank near the present <u>Guantanamo City</u>. Hervey records the farthest advance as being that of a reconnoitering party under a Major Dunster which reached the village of Elleguava supposed to have been situated about sixteen miles from <u>Santiago</u>. This unit consisted of about 150 <u>Americans</u> and Negroes. Meanwhile the main body of the

troops was succumbing rapidly to disease. 186

Operations by land against St. Jago proving unsatisfactory, Vernon proceeded by sea against that port. That
also turned hopeless. 187 Then on September 26, 1741, came
another blast from General Wentworth. It seems that the
Governor of Jamaica had requested "100 private men, with
officers in proportion, to be draughted from Col. Gooch's
Regt." So the five ranking land officers held a Council
of War "in the Camp in the Island of Cuba" and passed
this resolution:

"That the Troops here incamped, being reduced so low in their numbers, as not to afford three reliefs for the ordinary and extra ordinary guards, the 100 men required cannot be spared until they shall be replaced by the like number from the Independent Companies at Jamaica and actually landed here at our Camp before the 100 American Soldiers shall be embarked." 183

While the forces on shore remained inactive, the fleet, in spite of the threat of the Spanish squadron at Havana, operated extensively against the enemy privateers and cleared them from the Windward Passage. A number of valuable prizes were taken, including three regular Spanish men-of-war. While a nucleus of heavy ships remained at Guantanamo at all times, from which strong units could be detailed for convoy duty,

oruising vessels were distributed on various stations.

One unit was maintained on blockading station off Santiago, one to windward of Cape Francois on the north coast of Haiti to protect British trade coming from North America, and one off Cape Bacca to protect trade passing along the south shore of Haiti. Meanwhile other cruisers operated offensively against enemy trade to windward of La Hacha on the route from Spain to Cartagena and Porto Bello, on the north coast of Cuba on the route through the old Bahama channel, and off Cape Corrientes on the important enemy route from Cartagena and Porto Bello to Vera Cruz and Havana.

Finally the operations were given up; and the troops reembarked in November 1741, and sailed out of <u>Guantanamo</u> Bay. 190 Attempts were later made upon Porto Cavallo and La Guaira, but neither met with success. "The whole design upon the Spanish possessions in America had come to a bad end due to the incapacity of those in command." 191

"Thus ended the operations in the West Indies during the year 1741, in which the lives of many brave men
were sacrificed through the misconduct of their commanders." 192

The operations under Vernon caused the death of many Americans. Not one-tenth of Americans in the expedition against the King of Spain, which provided "that one-third part of the whole company of every ship or vessel so fit-ted out as aforesaid shall be Land Men." 198

The Assembly of Rhode Island, on August 21, 1739, "authorized the Governor togrant commissions to private men-of-war to act against Spain and the subjects thereof, pursuant to His Majesty's warrant." Other provinces did likewise. 200 The Colonial Governors issued commissions to the privateersmen.

St. Augustine was considered by the Georgians to be open to attack in 1740. Accordingly, following Oglethorpe's suggestion, an expedition was formed composed of Georgians, South Carolinians, American Indians and some vessels of the Royal Navy, to attack St. Augustine by sea and land. The combined forces arrived at St. Augustine and began a siege, but they failed to work effectively together and the result was a humiliating failure. 202

A Spanish Expedition consisting of about 5,000 men, and a considerable fleet, invaded Georgia in 1742 but was defeated. Oglethorpe led a retaliatory expedition against St. Augustine in the following year. These operations resulted in the English holding their ground and showing that they could not be dislodged. 203

Within a short time after 1743 the war vessels

returned home. "More than a thousand died in a day for several days. Of nearly one thousand men from New England, not one hundred returned." Of five hundred men from Massachusetts, fifty only returned. 193 Gordon, in his American Revolution, stated that "scarce one-fiftieth" of the Massachusetts troops returned. Shattuck tells us that the Massachusetts troops were paid off and dismissed on October 24, 1742 and only fifty returned. Bancroft wrote that "of the recruits from the Colonies, nine out of ten fell victims to the climate and to the service."

A force of 200 American Marines and 50 British Marines, under Major Caulfield in 1742, landed on the Island of Rattan, in the Bay of Honduras, and occupied it. A Marine Detachment of H. M. S. <u>Litchfield</u> was also attached to this landing party. 195

In addition to supplying many transports for those West Indian operations of 1739-1744, 196 there were also many Americans serving in the British Navy. 197 American privateers, and British privateers manned partly by Americans, abounded.

American Marines formed a part of the crews of these vessels, as well as "landsmen". In November, 1739, King George II of England issued instructions for the Commanders of Letters of Marque and Private Men-of-War operating

America, Boston, and Essex, were built in New England for the Royal Navy. 204

A collision between the English and French colonists was inevitable. The English colonies had grown much more rapidly than the French. They were more prosperous. There was a spirit of enterprize among them that could not be crushed. They could not tamely see themselves hemmed in upon the Atlantic coast and cut off from access to the interior of the continent by a colony one-tenth size.

The French getting advices from Europe earlier, attacked Canseau before the English were aware of the hostile decision. News reached Boston June 2, 1744. "There
was danger on the coasts. The armed sloops of Rhode Island
and Connecticut were cruising between Martha's Vineyard
and New Jersey, and the brigantines of Massachusetts watched
the coast north of Cape Cod." 204

New England was aroused, - lucrative fisheries and her hopes of wresting the monopoly of the Mediterranean fish trade from France were ruined by this war. The maritime frontiers of Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Connecticut, Rhode Island, and New York were imperilled; and the Louisburg privateers threatened to annihilate Anglo-American commerce. 205

New England determined to attack her northern rival

Louisburg - the "Dunkirk of America." Massachusetts issued a call to arms and in 1745 Colonial standards were
raised against Louisburg. Massachusetts and Maine supplied
eight regiments; Connecticut and New Hampshire, one each.
About 300 men arrived from Rhode Island; but after the
surrender of Louisburg. New York and New Yorkers subsidized the expedition to the extent of about \$50,000.00
and 10 cannon; and Pennsylvania contributed supplies.

"A small fleet was hastily assembled and the aid of the Imperial Navy invoked." Commodore Peter Warren of the Royal Navy at first refused to assist but eventually arrived and helped. 207 This Colonial naval force was commanded by Captain Edward Tyng, a privateersman with some experience under fire. It consisted of 13 armed ships of 216 guns, and 90 transports. 208 The flotilla was composed of the Massachusetts, Caesar, Shirley, Boston Packet, Tartar, several sloops, and 90 transports. 209 The "Colony sloop" Tartar, built, manned, and equipped by the colony of Rhode Island was given the status of a privateer by the British Admiralty. 210

The expeditionary force of 4,000 "over-sea soldiers" and twelve or more American war-vessels was commanded by William Pepperrell, of Kittery. The chief of artillery was Richard Gridley who in June, 1775, marked out the redoubt on Bunker Hill. 211

"After a day of fast and prayer, the Colonial Armada" sailed from Nantasket Roads, 207 in March, 1745. "Pray for us while we fight for you" was the last message of the departing provincial soldiers to their friends on shore.

Early in April, 1745, the Army encamped on the blood-stained soil of Canso, Cape Breton Island. Strengthened by four Imperial ships under Peter Warren, on April 23rd, from the West Indian and Newfoundland stations, the Colonial Armada sailed from there on April 29, and dropped anchor before Louisburg.

This "New England Navy" 211 - "the modest prototype

of the powerful Navy of the United States" - haughtily

blockaded the port; and Warren's squadron of ten British

ships despatched to its support by the Imperial Ministry

also displayed to Louisburg the dreaded power of England. 213 ***

The landing was made April 30, and May 1, 1745, 208 and Louisburg surrendered on June 17, 1745, as attested by a monument erected June 17, 1895, standing "a few hundred yards from the shores of the harbor, near the spot where General Pepperrell received the keys of the fortress from Governor Duchambon." 214

The capture of Louisburg "filled Europe with aston-ishment and America with joy." It was the capital achievement of the war. The prowess of the Americans could no longer be doubted. 215

That these operations conducted by an American were "done with true military judgment is abundantly proved by the fact that, when Louisburg was assaulted and taken in 1758, by the combined land and naval forces of Amherst and Boscawen, Pepperrell's plan of attack was followed." 215

The Siege of Louisburg taught the Americans to fight and to know that they could fight - things afterwards that became very important. Twice the New Englanders had captured forts from the French only to see them returned by the treaties. They did not like this. They became tired of fighting for Great Britain without appreciation.

It was in this War against France that American privateers first began seriously to assert themselves as a distinctive sea force. Besides the highly important part they played in the expedition against Louisburg, 217 a large number of privateers put to sea on their own responsibility and made independent cruises against the enemy.

"A majority of the colonial privateers carried heavy armaments and large complements, the average probably being not far from 18 guns and 130 men, making them really more formidable than the average cruiser of that day." 216

These early privateers carried Marine Detachments, of course. 218 Few Americans of today realize that their forbears of the colonial period fought naval battles that would have been as familiar as Paul Revere's Ride if they

had occurred in the Revolution.

In August of 1744 there was the "private Man of War" Hawke, carrying 138 Scamen and "Marines" lying in the Harbor of Cape Ann. 219 It is written that Esck Hopkins "was a sea captain and merchant adventurer," in 1745. 219 ability as a sailor must have been outstanding, for within three years he was advanced to the command of a vessel. He was commissioned Captain of the privateer sloop Wentworth, 90 tons, on January 27, 1741. "220 "Newspapers, correspondence, and commerical records of the next thirty years contain many references to his career. In peacetime he sailed vessels for the Browns of Providence, in time of war he commanded privateers. In the Seven Years War he achieved recognition in the latter capacity, Hoses Brown remembering him as the first successful privateer commander of this colony during that war. "221 As he approached middle age, he would occasionally stay at home for a few years with his family on his farm in North Providence, but the life at sea always called him back. "222 He commanded a privateer in 1757-1758. 223

In 1745 "two large ships were built, and fitted out from Newport, as privateers, and were intended to cruise in company on the Spanish Main. They were principally owned by Colonel Dodfrey Malborn. They mounted 22 guns

each, and were commanded by" Captains Brewer and Crandton.

They sailed from Newport, on December 24, and "were never heard from after sailing" "nearly two hundred women became widows by this disaster."

When the crews of the <u>Castar</u> and <u>Pollux</u> found that a person who had entered on board them two or three days before was a woman they seized upon the unhappy wretch and ducked her three times from the yard-arm, and after-wards made their negroes tar her all over from head to foot, by which cruel treatment and the rope that let her into the water having been indiscreetly fastened, the poor woman was very much hurt and continued ill a long time. This was about 1745.

Calls for "Gentlemen Sailors" were made in the "Post Boy" of New York in 1745.

The French armed vessel, Rising Sun was cut out from a convoy and taken by the clever stratagem in 1746 of the American privateer Prince Charles. The American vessel made believe to be a regular man-of-war. To assist in the deception the Prince Charles armed a number of "men like Marines," placed "grenadier caps on their heads, and arranged to have those imposing head-pieces appear just above his bulwarks, where the enemy could see them." The trick worked admirably, 216 and the Rising Sun was captured.

Off Isle St. Mary's, on June 26, 1748 the Bethel, a Massachusetts built ship, sighted after nightfall the large Spanish Ship Jesus Maria Y Joseph, 26 guns, 110 men. Captain Isaac Freeman of the Bethel hung out Lanterns, made his decks appear crowded by putting caps on sticks, showed wooden guns, and closed the Spaniard with what he described as a "Serenade of French Horns and Trumpets," threatening a broadside unless the great ship surrendered at once. The Spaniard thought the Bethel must be an English man-of-war, and gave up the ship without resistance. 227

"As early as 1748 a 40-gun ship called the America was built in Boston for the King's service; this vessel never made a cruise, but was laid up in the dock-yard at Portsmouth." 228

This war ended with the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, in 1748, and Louisburg was returned to France. 229 This treaty was a mere truce.

Peace could not permanently exist in America, however, as long as the French held Canada and thus menaced the existence of the American colonies.

Seven of the American Colonies urged by common interests gathered in conference at Albany, N.Y., in 1754. 230 The representatives of New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, Pennsylvania, and Maryland

assembled for the common good. 229

The year 1755 was the beginning of stirring times on two continents. It was the year when an earthquake engulfed Lisbon; it was the year when the Indians of Virginia annihilated Braddock; it was the year when the French Acadians were driven from their homes and distributed among the colonies; and it was the year which saw the beginning of what is known on this continent as the "French and Indian War," and in Europe as the "Seven Years! War." France and England were about to fight their last duel for supremacy in America. 231

While there were considerable combats between the Col-. onists and the Indians in the vicinity of Quantico, it was not until the end of March 1755 that a real naval force visited the Potomac. In that month Commodore Kappel's Fleet composed of the flagship Norwich, Sea Horse, Night-ingale, Garland, and some smaller ships, that brought Braddock's Army to America, sailed past Quantico and anchored off Alexandria. There was nothing at Quantico in those days for visiting military and naval men to inspect as there is now - nothing but a small creek leading from the broad river up to Dumfries, which town was not visible from the Potomac.

Yankec Doodle, written originally in derision of

Americans, appeared during this war. Responding to appeals from the British many Americans rendezvoused near Albany, New York, in 1755, to assist in fighting the French and Indians. Their appearance, striking several Englishmen as ludicrous, one of them set words to an old tune which can be traced back to Charles I. With much gravity he recommended it to the Americans as one of the most celebrated airs of martial music. In a few days nothing was heard in the American Camp but the air of Yankee Doodle. In twenty-odd years it was the American National March.

The Americans furnished men, money, and ships without limit to win this war. 234 An interesting military organization was The Royal Americans.

While a considerable part of the fighting was on shore this war gave American Sea Soldiers many opportunities to combat the French on both salt and fresh water.

Tun Tavern is an historic name in Marine Corps annals.

Pennsylvania organized to fight the Indians. Benjamin Franklin was colonel of the Philadelphia regiment. One day when Franklin's Regiment "had drawn up at the Coffee House to drink success to the King's forces, Governor Morris forbade the usual artillery demonstration. It was almost the last act of his official life. So at least the officers regarded it, for they retired to the Tun Tavern and drank bumpers to

the toast, 'A speedy arrival of a new Governor.' "236

In 1758 the Expedition under Wolfe was sent against Louisburg. All his operations were based upon the fleet, which not only carried his army to the spot, but moved up and down the river as the various feints required. The landing which led to the decisive action was made directly from the ships. 237 The fortress finally surrendered on July 27, 1758, the French fleet was totally destroyed and "The French power on the North Atlantic coast vanished like a wraith." It gave the English a new base both for the Army and the Fleet.

The victory was acclaimed in England. In America the feeling of satisfaction was equally strong. It is not possible to set out of view the fact that at this date there was a strong desire in the American provinces to be independent of all home control; even when their very existence depended on the power which Great Britain would put forth to maintain them. The capture of Louisburg was the first act in the final drama, in which the British colonists were to become the undisputed masters of North America. 239

In January, 1759 a British Squadron carrying a military expedition including 800 British Marines, attacked
Martinique. Most of the Marines were from the detachments

on board the various ships of war. In other words we have here an "expeditionary force of Marines" formed by increasing the strength of the ships' detachments. The expedition was very successful, at Martinique and also in Guadeloupe.

A naval battle was fought on Lake Champlain in 1759 between an English-American Floot and the French. The English-American Force consisted of 6,537 (including 974 Royal Americans) British, and 4,839 Americans, a total of 11,376, in addition to their small fleet. General Amherst, in July, 1759, passed to Lake George without opposition. On July 21, 1759, Amherst embarked his Army in batteaux at Fort Edward on Lake George and started northward. He arrived at Ticonderoga unopposed. The French abandoned Ticonderoga and Crown Point and retired to the Isle Aux Noix. 241

Arriving at Crown Point on Lake Champlain, Amherst began restoring the fort there. He hesitated to ascend the Lake in his "64 batteaux and whaleboats" from "the want of rigged vessels." The French had four vessels "constantly cruising about, one of which La Vigilette," "manned by sailors had ten guns." 242

Amherst decided to build a squadron to cope with the French naval force and enable him to enter Canada. The saw-mill at Fort Ticonderoga supplied the lumber. Before

the vessels were completed he built a raft 84' x 20' to carry six 20-pounders to attack the Isle Aux Noix intrenchments. 242

Two vessels were finished by October 10, 1759. They were the brigantine Duke of Cumberland carrying "sixty seamen and fifty Marines," and the Boscawen, manned with "sixty seamen and fifty Marines." These two vessels started on October 10, 1759, with the troops following in batteaux. On October 11, the "French schooners came in sight," and the Duke of Cumberland and Boscawen gave chase. They drove the French ships into a bay but darkness fell before they could capture them. Entering the bay on the following morning two of them were found sunk and one run aground by the French. The expedition returned to Crown Point on October 21, 1759. Amherst was master of Lake Champlain. The Duke of Cumberland and Boscawen raised the sunken French sloops, carried them to Crown Point where they became welcome additions to the English-American fleet. The American troops returned home in November, 1759. 242

In 1759, in addition to the operations on Lake ChamPlain, the Americans served with Wolfe at Quebec, on board
the King's and American vessels and relieved some of Wolfe's
regulars at Louisburg so they could proceed to Quebec. The
orders and regulations of Major General Wolfe for expeditions

against Quebec proved that "troops are to be as careful as possible in working their ships, obedient to the Admiral's commands and attentive to all signals." 243

On August 10, 1760, Amherst got his Army afloat at Oswego. It consisted of about 11,000 men, of whom 4,500 were Americans. "The flotilla of nearly 800 whale-boats and batteaux was escorted by several gun-boats." A French brig was here captured by the gun-boats. Fort Levis was captured. Sixty boats were wrecked or damaged and 84 men drowned in descending the rapids. The fleet glided triumphantly to the shores of Lachine, nine miles above Montreal on September 6, 1760. On the 8th, Montreal surrendered and New France passed into the control of Great Briatain." 244

The many colonial warships and privateers provided during this war by the colonies were the lineal forbears of those fine ships of the State Navies that fought the British sea power in the Revolution. Very powerful assistance was given by American sea power. Grimshaw wrote that in addition to 24,000 American soldiers serving ashore, "four hundred privateers cruised with successful vigilance, not only in the West Indian waters, but on the coast of France." 245

Alexander McDougal, another American prominent in the

Revolution, was captain of the privateer sloop Tyger.

The privateer Game Cock commanded by Abraham Whipple 247

captured twenty-six vessels in a single cruise. Captain

John Dennis commanded "the privateer ship Tay of 18 guns

and 180 men which was fitted out by the merchants of New
port." This "vessell sailed from Newport on the 22d of

August, 1756, and was never heard from after sailing." 248

Lieutenant William Starr, an American, left an interesting account of his services in the Expedition against
the Spanish in Cuba about 1762. His diary refers to "Shooting at Mark," that is, target practice, at Cape Samana
on Hispaniola; Cape Nicolas; Bite of Leogane; and of helping to capture "St. Deaga" (Santiago) Cuba.

"An agreement drawn up between the captain and crew of the New York private armed brigantine Mars in 1762 reveals something of the sea customs of the time and life aboard a vessel of that sort."

During the peace negotiations in 1762, the question was raised among the representatives of England whether it were worth while to hold New France, some contending that it would be more profitable to retain instead the sugar-producing Island of Guadaloupe. 251

The Peace of Paris, in 1763, terminated a war which exalted Great Britain to the zenith of military glory.

By this treaty she remained sole mistress of North America, and the American colonies were relieved from the fear of their annihilation by their French Neighbors. Such was the state of the American Colonies at the conclusion of a war, in which they had been "more than conquerors" that from the moment the French menace was removed the Americans "began to view their situation in another light, and to cherish ideas of their future greatness."

It was on the water that the first overt act of resistance to British authority in America was made. As early as November 1747 a Boston mob had forced the release of American seamen who had been seized by a pressgang from the British warships. 253

American principles and spirit have never tolerated the outrageous press-gang, and it was this abominable custom that brought about acts of retaliation by Americans in 1764 - cleven years before Lexington. Impressment was not an American practice and when the Maidstone impressed some of the crew of an American merchantman arriving at Newport from Africa - before they even saw their families - there was a real revolution. A group of aroused Americans seized one of the Maidstone's boats lying at the wharf and dragged it to the Common and burned it amid the derisive shouts of the people. 254

The overbearing attitude of the officers detailed to enforce the odious Navigation Acts also snapped the American patience with resulting violence. England stationed vessels along the coast to enforce these acts. So exasperated did the Rhode Islanders become at the St. John cruising off their coast that they fitted out an armed sloop to destroy her and only the arrival of the man-of-war Squirrel at Newport prevented this plan from being carried out. 254

These and other incidents caused the Americans to organize under the name of Sons of Liberty for resisting what they considered injustice, and they did effective work in resisting the enforcement of the Stamp Act. 255

August 14, 1765, was the date of the "first forcible resistance to the acts of the British Parliament." On that day "the stamp office in Boston was demolished," in Protest of the detested Stamp Act. It was customary for several years after to celebrate this date as an anniversary. It was celebrated as late as 1775 when several toasts were drunk including: "The memorable 14th of August, 1765;" and "the twelve United States." 256

All this time American principles - the soul of our country - were taking form, and soon they were to force the formation of a state. These principles became audible,

when on October 7, 1765, committees of Americans from nine colonies met at New York, in total disregard of the Governors representing the King. The other four colonies were sympathetic but were unable to attend. This Congress prepared and made public "A Declaration of Right." 257

In 1766 a protest called the "Westmoreland Resolves" against British tyranny, written by Richard Henry Lee, was made in Virginia. 258

Beginning with 1768 there was a series of outbreaks by Americans against the English administration of American affairs, culminating with Lexington on April 19, 1775. Letters were exchanged between the colonies regarding the unjust laws. Virginia Americans agreed to boycott English goods.

On June 10, 1768, the acts of the Commanding Officer of the Romney at Boston, regarding some New England seamen his press-gang had forcibly enlisted, incensed the Americans. After sunset the same day the revenue officers seized John Hancock's sloop Liberty for alleged smuggling, as the Americans excited by the seizure, gathered. Refusing to wait for the owner to appear the officers, fearing a rescue, signalled the Romney. 259

The commanding officer of the Ronney himself appeared with her Marines and turning to them commanded them to fire,

whereupon an American exclaimed: "What rascal is that who dares to tell the Marines to fire?" The Englishman then called to the Marines: "Why don't you fire? Fire, I say!" The crowd on this fell back and the sloop was towed away. Then the crowd drove the revenue officers to fly for safety aboard the Romney, and from there they went to the barracks on Castle Island. No one was ever apprehended for these acts for no American would give any information regarding the incident.

The high-handed and arrogant manner of the English officers in enforcing law brought about more violence in 1769. Throughout the years 1765-1775, the British Navy on the North American station was constantly employed in police work and petty expeditions against the dissatisfied colonists. 260

The armed sloop <u>Liberty</u>, on July 17th of that year seized a brig and a sloop of Connecticut and carried them into Newport, R.I. The master of the brig visited the <u>Liberty</u> and remonstrated as he had complied with the law. Upon leaving the <u>Liberty</u>, his boat was fired upon from the <u>Liberty</u>. This aroused the Americans of Newport and they cut the cables of the <u>Liberty</u> and allowed her to drift ashore near Long Wharf. Here they boarded her, cut her masts away, and threw her guns overboard. She later

drifted on Goat Island where the next night the Americans burned her. 261

The Parliamentary taxation of the Colonics was now an established fact. The unrepealed duties, including three-pence a pound on tea, were being efficiently collected by the new American customs service, "with the somewhat interested aid of the Royal Navy," 262 despite frequent outbreaks of the Americans.

On January 16, 1770, the British soldiers cut down the Liberty Pole of the Sons of Liberty in New York City.

Two days later scurrilous placards were posted by the British soldiers. This was resented by the Sons of Liberty and some of them collared the soldiers engaged in posting the placards. One soldier rushed one of the Sons of Liberty with his bayonet. Reinforcements arrived for both sides. The soldiers charged the citizens. Several citizens, including a sailor were wounded. This was the first blood of America shed by British soldiers. A tablet was placed at this spot by the Sons of the Revolution of the State of New York, in 1892.

About Washington's Birthday of the year 1770 a random shot fired in Boston by British soldiers in repelling some assailant killed a German lad named Snider. The soldier was cast into prison. 264 This was the prelude to

in March. 1770.

Early in that month a quarrel arose between the British soldiers and Americans of Boston. It was more serious than any before. Unquestionably there was a feeling of bitterness against British domineering in political affairs in America. It naturally broke out against a concrete and material something the Americans could see. It was the old story of "direct action" being invoked as contrasted to the use of the ballot which in this case was denied them. Sentries were insulted; frays followed; both sides were reinforced; a soldier was knocked down; he fired and all the soldiers followed his example. Five Americans were killed and others wounded. That was the Boston Massacre of March 5, 1770, a natural resolt to an abhorrent system. It raised passion to a white heat. 265

On May 16, 1771, North Carolinians became involved in a conflict with the governor at the head of a military force, resulting in deaths on both sides. 266

An actual naval engagement between the Americans and the British took place in 1772, that has often been referred to as the real "Lexington of the Sea." It resulted in the destruction of the British armed vessel Gaspee. The cause of this action lay in the unjust

Navigation Acts and the unnecessarily harsh administration of them. The Gaspee was a sort of an armed revenue cutter, in the revenue service of England, whose master was arrogant while carrying out his duty. He also excited the additional resentment of the Americans by firing at Providence packets in order to compel them to salute his flag, by lowering theirs. The Americans had recourse to no peaceful means to bring an end to what they felt was foul injustice they had no vote on the laws which seemed to them to be so oppressive. Forceful, direct action therefore was their only tool — and they used this method against the Gaspee. The Rhode Islanders, therefore, planned the destruction of this annoying vessel.

On June 9, 1772, the <u>Gaspee</u> chased the American sloop <u>Hannah</u> of Providence, R.I. Deliberately the American sloop lured the <u>Gaspee</u> into the shallow water of Narragansett Bay where she went aground hard and fast on Gaspee Point. The <u>Hannah</u> then sailed into Providence with the glad news. An expedition of Americans was immediately organized to destroy the <u>Gaspee</u>. Abraham Whipple, who had achieved fame in Colonial privateering and later in our first Navy, commanded this expeditionary force of Americans that — in true Marine style — on June 10, 1772, captured and burned the <u>Gaspee</u>. The <u>Gaspee's commanding officer was wounded</u>.

The Boston Tea Party took place on the night of December 17, 1773. A number of Americans disguised as Indians prevented the landing of the cargoes of three teaships on the wharves at Boston. Three hundred and fortytwo chests of tea were destroyed and the party then silently withdrew. The news of this decided action spread like wildfire along the coast and other cities refused to permit the tea to land or, like Charleston, S.C., permitted it to be stored and never used. 269

These <u>Tea Parties</u> caused great irritation in England.

This irritation was increased by the knowledge that American public opinion was behind these rebellious acts.

A band of young patriots, led by John Sullivan (afterwards a Major-General in the Continental Army) attacked Fort William and Mary, at Newcastle in Portsmouth, N.H. Harbor in December, 1774. They proceeded from Portsmouth in a gondola, surprised the fort, and secured one hundred casks of powder that was used later at Bunker Hill. They proceeded from Portsmouth at Portsmouth, N.H. that the British planned to send relief to Fort William and Mary. On December 13, 1774 he notified General Sullivan at Durham and rode on to Portsmouth.

Philadelphia was the place and September 5, 1774, the date of meeting of what we now call the First Continental

Congress. All the colonies were represented except Georgia. On September 16, 1774, the "Honourable delegates now met in General Congress," were "elegantly entertained by the Gentlemen of the City Tavern, " in Philadelphia. Nearly five hundred "clergy, such genteel strangers as happened to be in the city, " and other "respectable citizens," gave a public dinner to the delegates. After dinner many toasts "were drank, accompanied by music and a discharge of cannon." Some of the toasts were very significant. One to the "perpetual union to the Colonies," and another to no "unconstitutional standing armies," were somewhat threatening to English authority as it was then enforced. However, the King and Queen were toasted and one to "a happy reconciliation between Great Britain and her colonies, on a constitutional ground," pointed to a solution of the grave problem without force, which was never considered or, if so, was discarded by the Ministers. 272

Through the influence of this first Congress, trade with England was practically stopped.

Parliament then retaliated with a law prohibiting
Americans to fish on the Mewfoundland banks. This blow
hurt New England. Their ships, however, did not long
idle for their owners turned them into armed sen-rovers
to pounce on English merchant ships and their cargoes.

The New York <u>Journal</u>, in 1774, discarded the arms of the King as an ornamental heading for its paper, and substituted the device of a snake cut into parts, with "Unite or Die" for a motto. Later the Editor issued the snake joined and coiled, with the tail in its mouth, forming a double ring; within the coil was a pillar standing on Magna Carta, surmounted with the cap of Liberty.

The Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence is said to have been made at Charlotte, N.C., on May 20 or 31, 1775.

Much has been written of the fear which the British Army and Navy inspired in the Americans; but such a conclusion is not founded on fact.

No group of people, no matter how harshly they felt themselves treated by the mother country, would have the confidence to assert physical force in defense of what they believed to be their rights, unless they had considerable confidence in their ability to fight.

It takes some degree of military preparation to force a political class to enter warfare. We find this preparation in America from the very beginning. The American colonists became trained to the use of military weapons and to fighting memies — Indians and Spanish on the south, and French on the north and west. Many Ameri-

cans had served in the war vessels of the British Navy. 275
Thousands of American seamen were prepared to fight on the seas and thousands of tons of American shipping were afloat to carry them. 276 War materials had also been brought over by England to fight the wars and the colonists had learned the art of manufacturing them. 277

"All revolutions, like armies on the march, advance with pioneers in front. Such men are sometimes a century, sometimes a few years in advance of the general movement. They often point out or shed light on the paths of progress by their sufferings, sometimes by their life's blood." 278

The early American wars against the French, Spanish and Indians, were pioneers of the American Revolution, as were the minor, incipient revolts, against the British prior to April 19, 1775. John Adams wrote that the first revolution was "defence against the French."

The American Nation existed a long time before the American political state took form. The Americans did more than their share in winning the peace of 1763 and thus it might be said, winning their revolution against the French.

Independence had "existed in spirit in most of the essential matters of colonial life, and the British Government had only to seek to establish its power over the

colonies in order to arouse a desire for formal independ-280 ence."

The fact that many people in England believed in the principles adopted by the American states has no bearing upon the struggle in America, for they should have arisen in their might — by ballot or force — against the system they considered oppressive and iniquitous. Those people in England who did not rebel as did America were as responsible for the acts of their Government as were those who believed in the English Ministry. This must always be considered in keeping our own government abreast of the times. Where men cannot obtain justice by way of the ballot they will adopt "direct action," as did the Americans of 1763-1783.

There is a continuity about the Marines. They have a military-naval character that is as distinctive as the character of the land soldier or that of the sailor of the sea. The first chapter has shown how the Marines, or Soldiers-with-the-Sea-Habit, performed duties on board ships or in expeditions supporting the fleets, of all the Eastern Hemisphere ancient navies, particularly those of Greece and Rome. The History of the Marines was carried forward in that chapter from the Roman Marines through the Royal Marines of Great Britain to the Colonial Marines of

America and they in turn passed the mantle on to the American Marines of the Revolution. In this second chapter the probability of the presence of Marines in the ancient civilizations of America has been suggested; the discovery of America by Europeans has been touched on; the Marine character and duties of American Indians have been mentioned; the many over-seas expeditions by American Colonials that savored of modern Marine service, have been described; the operations participated in by Spotswood's and Gooch's Marines of 1740-1742 have been covered at length; the Maritime Fighters serving on the numerous Colonial Frivateers have been recognized down through the entire period; and the parts played by the Fighting-Men-of-the-Sea in the "protesting period" of 1763 to 1775 has been set forth.

We will now proceed to observe the American Marines of the American Revolution.

CONTINUED WITH NOTES AND INDEX IN PART TWO

EARLY MARINES OF THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE

Material and Sources of Chapter II, Volume I (Part Two)

History of the United States Marine Corps

Ву

Major Edwin North McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section

(Notes and Index)

(Only two hundred copies made)

First Edition September 1, 1932

FORENOTE

This compilation is not the final manuscript of this Chapter but represents only material and sources upon which it will be based. Since the information expressed in this History required original research, which has not been completed, it was decided to publish it first in mimeographed form. Considerable additional information will have been collected by the time it is desirable to write the final manuscript for printing. It is purposely made voluminous in order to make public, details of early Marine Corps History that obviously will not be included in a printed work because of lack of space. The plan provides for seven large volumes divided into appropriate chapters.

Only two hundred copies of this chapter have been made. If for any reason those to whom it is sent do not desire to retain it please inform the Historical Section, U.S. Marine Corps, Washington, D.C. and Arrangements will be made for its return.

As a matter of convenience this chapter is divided into two parts.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I, Ch. II, p--)

NOTES

CHAPTER II, VOLUME ONE (Part Two)

- 1. See Century Mag., XLIII, January, 1892, 470.
- 2. Of nick-names he has many "Leatherneck", "Gyrene," "Devil Dog," etc.
- 3. "Cut the ancestral knot that binds us to the waters of the oceans, seas, bays, gulfs, rivers, lakes and other wet spots and with the same motion you cut the throat of the Corps." (M.C. Gaz., Nov., 1930, p. 7)
- 4. In order to be eligible to the membership of the Society of Colonial Wars one's ancestor must have "served as a military, naval or Marine officer, or as a soldier, sailor or Marine, or as a privateersman under the authority of the Colonies, which afterward formed the United States," at some time between the "Settlement of Jamestown, May 13, 1607" and "Lexington, April 19, 1775." (Soc. Colonial Wars, D. of C. 1904).
- 5. This prophecy frequently has been made and is justified by articles in magazines and newspapers. The American mind is becoming conscious of an interesting civilized Past.
- 6. Knut Gjerset, Hist. of Iceland, 5,9-10; Crantz, in Hist. of Greenland, I, 222 states that according to learned Icelander Arngrim Jonas, Iceland was first discovered by Naddok who called it Snowland; See also Hart, Amer. Nation, III, 3-4; Harper Encyc. of U.S. Hist. I, 11; Story of Naddok discovering Snowland told in Bowen, The Sea, Its Hist., and Romance, I, 201. For Viking Ships see Cotterill and Little, Ships and Sailors, 46-51; Culver, Book of Old Ships, 25-29.
- 7. Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist., of America, I, 61-72; Harper, Encyc. of U.S. Hist., I, 110; Nat. Intell., July 16, 1852; Fiske, Old Virginia and Her Neighbours, I, 18; The Vinland Voyages by Matthias Thordarson, translated by Thorstina J. Walters; Leif Eriksson, Discoverer of America, Edward F. Gray; Narratives of the Discovery of America, Edited by A. W. Lawrence and Jean Young; The Nation August 13, 1924, 161; for story of Norumbega,

- 7. Continued. see Winsor, Marr. and Crit. Hist. of America, III, 169-170; Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., I, 34, wrote that "their alleged visit to North America, though not without warm advocates, rests on evidence of too mythic a character to find a place in authentic history;" "Bjarni Herjolfsson of Iceland discovered America in the year 987." (Wash. Post, Feb. 19, 1931); Cook, Virginia, 1-3, citing Shakespeare's Tempest, questions these discoveries; Knut Gjerset, Hist. of Iceland, 101, states that in the <u>Erikssage Rauoa</u>, Leif Eriksson is credited with the discovery of America -Vinland, Woodland or Stoneland - but in Flateyjarbok Bjarni Herjolfsson receives the credit; Knut Gjerset, Hist. of Iceland, 103-104, states that Thorvald, went on a later voyage to Vinland with "a crew of 30 men" spent the winter in Labrador and in the following summer killed eight natives in skirmish but Thorvald was mortally wounded with an arrow; see also Crantz, Hist. of Greenland, I, 235, describing this fight, and calling the country "Wineland" or "Vinland"; see Associated Press despatch in Washington Star, November 8, 1924, for claim that a Norse Expedition reached the State of Washington in 1010 A.D.; it really is amazing to find anyone who, having studied all the evidence, does not conclude that these hardy Norsemen did not do what their sagas state. See also Bowen, The Sea, Its Hist. and Romance, I, 202; M.C. Gaz., June 1917, 121; Bancroft, Hist., U.S., I, 5-7 is skeptical that they ever reached America, citing Thorfaeus, Historia Winlandiae; Robertson, Hist. Amer.; Wheaton History Northmen, 22-28; Belknap, Am. Biog., V, 47-58; Irving, Life of Columbus, III, 292-300; Franklin's Works, VI, 102; Schoning, Hist., Norv., 1, 309; Leslie, Jameson and Murray, Dis. & Ad. Polar Seas, 87, ctc.; Harpers, LXIV pp. 111-119; Hist. Rhode Island and Newport, Peterson, 177-178; The Sub-Arctic Ex. of Field Museum of Chicago under Donald B. McMillan, found Norse ruins in Labrador Island, September 4, 1926, (A.P. despatch of Wash. Post, Sept. 15, 1929); For Stone Mill at Newport, R.I. and Northmen see History of Rhode Island and Newport by Edward Peterson, pp. 168-178; "First white settlers of Minnesota probably Morsemen." (Wash. Star, August 20, 1932).
- 8. St. Johnston, The Islanders of the Pacific, p. 293. See Fusang, or the Discovery of America by Chinese Buddhist Priests in the Fifth Century, by Charles G. Leland.

- 9. Pytheas, a Greek, undertook a voyage to Britain and the far North about 330 B.C. He apparently reached the Orkney and Shetland Islands and penetrated to a "land called Thule," which many believe was Iceland. It is also believed that long before this the Irish (Celtic) monks were inhabitants of Iceland. From 521 to 597 A.D., Kormak made three voyages from Ireland in search of Iceland, then called the Desert in the Ocean. "On the eve of national observance of Columbus Day tomorrow, geographers still are asking whether St. Brendan, Irish sailor-priest, crossed the Atlantic Ocean in the Sixth Century. " (Honolulu Advertiser, October 12, 1927. See also Knut Gjerset, Hist. Iceland, 2-3); for claim of Irish regarding discovery of America and voyage of the "Sons of Ua Corra in 540 A.D. see Bowen, The Sea, Its Hist. and Romance, I, 201, and see also Wash. Sunday Star, March 15, 1925; Honolulu Advertiser, Oct. 12, 1927; The Morsemen took possession of the Shetland and Faroe Islands not later than 700 A.D. (Knut Gjerset, Hist. of Iceland, 1-3); Bowen writes that "Pytheas, the celebrated navigator and geographer, hailed from Marseilles." (The Sea, Its Hist. and Romance, I, 2.); For claim of Portuguese discovery of America see N.Y. Times September 30, 1923. Century Mag., Movember, 1923, 47. Barring the American Indians "a claim to the honor has at one time or another been put in for practically every race and nation under the sun, including the Phoenicians, the Egyptians, the Ten Lost Tribes, the Portuguese, the Spaniards, the Chinese, the Japanese, Christopher Columbus, the Northmen, the Welsh, and last and foremost, the Irish." (Wash. Star. March 15, 1925); Washington Irving in his Life of Columbus, p. 103 Stratford Edition, stated Columbus on his second voyage on the Island of Guadaloupe "found to their surprise. the sternpost of a European vessel, which caused much speculation, but which, nost probably, was the fragment of some wreck, borne across the Atlantic by the constant current which accompanies the trade winds."
- 10. It is said that many Welsh words in some of the Indian languages and Indian Traditions, as far south as Peru, allude to white Indians (Schomberg, Naval Chronology, I, 6, citing Cam. Adm. I, 195, and Anderson, Original of Commerce); Winsor, Narr. and Crit. Hist. of Amer., I, 70-72; there is no evidence that the Horthmen saw more than the coasts of Labrador and New England possibly Newfoundland, and the landing place of Madoc is

- wholly conjectural. (Harper Encyc. of U.S. Hist., I, 110); Welsh Indians idea refuted in "The Royal Navy," by Clowes, 310-311, but the same authority on pp. 303-305 gives an interesting story of Madoc; Cooke, Virginia, 1-3, doubts incidents; Bowen, The Sea, Its Hist. and Romance, I, 203 also doubts Madoc incident. "Various writers have asserted the existence on the American continent of a race of Indians, descended from the ancient Britons. There are traditions of a number of people from Wales landin; on the continent of America, as far back as the year 1170; whose descendants are said still to form a distinct tribe, and to speak the John language" wrote Charles William Janson in 1807 in "The Stranger in America", pp. 270-271.
- 11. It is probable that Columbus visited Iceland early in life, about 1477, and learned from the Icelanders of their ancestors' cruises and glories, (Nat. Intell., July 16, 1852, quoting the Washington Republic, and Newport, R.I., Mercury); or at least talked with these hardy sea-rovers of their voyage to Vinland. In 1898 Marco Polo, a Venetian, was made prisoner in a naval battle between the Venetians and the Genoese. His imprisonment resulted in the "Travels of Marco Polo" which "led directly to the discovery of America." (Wells, Outline of History, 673).
 - 12. Hart, American Nation, III, 20-21; Cotterill and Little, Ships and Sailors, 108-109; See also St. John, Hayti or the Black Republic, 29. For an interesting account of Columbus and his discovery see Harper's LXXXIV, pp. 728-740.
 - 13. Nav. Inst. Proc., January, 1925, 97-98, in an article "Admiral Columbus" sustains this. See also Bowen, The Sea, Its Hist. and Romance, I, 246 for information about Watling Island. For the "Navigation of Columbus" see Nav. Inst. Proc., April, 1926, pp. 665-673.
 - 14. The Century Magazine, January, 1892, p. 470; see Wash. Star, January 18, 1932, for expedition of Smithsonian Institute to San Salvador and Cat Islands.
 - 15. Washington Irving's Columbus, I, 417-421; Century Dictionary and Cyc. IX, 588. See Note 182.

- 16. Guam Recorder, Aug. 1931, p. 345.
- 17. Hart, American Nation, III, 120-127; Schomberg, Naval Chronology, I, 20-21; Hildebrand, Magellan 215 tells of visit to the Ladrones or "Robber Isles," of the visit to Samar (p. 217) and of Magellan's death on Mactan on April 27, 1521 (pp. 247-251); Century Dict. and Cyc.IX, p.640; Bowen, The Sea, Its Hist. and Romance, I, 239 publishes illustration, "Cavendish at Ladrone Is., 1588." Read E. F. Benson's Ferdinand Magellan.
- 18. Channing, Hist. of U.S., I, 121; Drake did not enter the Golden Gate; nor did he repair his ship on the shores of Drake's Bay are the negative conclusions reached by Henry R. Wagner in "Sir Francis Drake's Voyage around the World." Read E.F. Benson's Drake.

 "In popular estimation the BAY which Drake entered is believed to be that of San Francisco;" others believe "it must have been Bodega Bay. There is, however, another bay not far from these, and lying between them, known formerly under the very name of Sir Francis Drake's Bay, though better known as Jack's Harbor. This, on a careful examination of the subject, seems to have been the true and only bay which Drake ever visited on the coast." (Annals of San Francisco and History of California, by Frank Soule, John H. Gihon, and James Nisbet (date of 1854) page 32);
- 19. See Chap. IV, Vol. I, pp. 9,10,30,32 for "Gentlemen Sailors", "Gentlemen Seamen" and Gentlemen Volunteers," the Marines who served on the privateers in the American Revolution.
- 20. Corbett, Drake and The Tudor Navy, II, 29-61; Lediard, Nav. Hist., Eng., I, 214; Col. Geo. C. Thrope, U.S.M.C., described this operation in M.C.Gaz., December, 1920, 359, as follows: One of special interest is that of the landing in 1585 or 1586 west of Santo Domingo City to take that place very much the same as was done by American Marines in 1916, with the difference that, while the Dominicans fled in the latter case, the Spaniards resisted with infantry, cavalry, artillery, and by driving a herd of long-horned cattle upon the attacking British Marines; See also Bowen, The Sea, Its Hist. and Romance, I, 255. For capture of St. Augustine by Drake about 1586 see Hammond's Quaint and Historic Forts, 196-197; Hawkins also visited Port Isabela, Puerta Plata.

- 21. M.C. Gaz., June, 1923, 98-109; See also Fiske, Old Va. and Her Neighbors, II, 271; Hamilton, Hist. of Florida, 93-95; D.A.R. Mag., September, 1924, 572; Shipp, Hist. of De Soto and Florida; French, B. F. Ribault's Narrative in Historical Collections of Louisiana and Florida; Snowden and Cutler, Hist. of South Carolina, I, 13 et seq.; Courtenay, Genesis of South Carolina, 1562 to 1670 xxxi, et. seq.; Bowen, The Sea, Its Hist. and Romance, I, 270 is in error in stating Fort Caroline was located at Port Royal, S.C.; The American Rifleman, June 1, 1924, 12; Motoring, May or June, 1930; Parris Island News, March 26, 1926 contains long article describing unveiling of monument; The Pathfinder, January 23, 1932. M.C. Gaz., June 1923, pp. 98-109 containing a note that subsequent to writing the article the author had been informed by Professor Bolton, Univ. of California, that existing manuscripts establish that the Spanish explorer Menendez subsequently removed and destroyed Ribault's stone pillar (p. 108); Laudonniere's Account of First Voyage of the Hugunots, translated by Hakluyt in his "Divers Voyages," etc; Narrative of Le Moyne with illustrations; "Parris Island the Site of the First Attempt at a Settlement of White People Within What is Now South Carolina," Bulletin of the Historical Commission of South Carolina, No. 5; George Bancroft's Hist. of U.S. Vol. I, 61-63 with notes; Snowden, Hist. of S.C.
- 22. Shipp, Hist. of De Soto and Florida, 495-506; Fairbanks, Hist. Florida, 93-95; Lowery, The Spanish Settlement in U.S.; See also Hakluyt, Early Voyages, 378; French, Historical Coll. Louisiana and Florida, 188-189; Lodge Hist. Eng. Col. in America, 158-159; Salley, Bulletins, Hist. Comm., South Carolina, 4-6; "Twenty-six of Ribault's followers, however, agreed to remain, under the command of Albert, one of his lieutenants." Ribault sailed away in the middle of July. No relief arrived from France and dissentions arose. Laclerc led a mutiny, in which Albert lost his life. A small ship was built and the Remnant sailed for France. Becalmed for 20 days and starving. About to cast lots to see who they would eat when Laclerc offered himself for this purpose, and having eaten Laclerc, the survivors were picked up and taken to England. (Dewhurst, Hist. of St. Augustine, 26-28); Florida unveiled a monument to commemorate spot at Mayport where Jean Ribault landed on May Day, 1562, on May 1, 1934 (D.A.R. Mag., Sept. 1924, 572);

- 22. Continued.

 St. Augustine settled in 1565 (Cohen, Notices of Florida, 16-17); Dewhurst, Hist., St. Augustine, 26-32; Florida celebrated Menendez Day on April 3, 1925 (Wash.Post, March 15, 1925).
- 23. Leatherneck, July 5, 1924; A. & N. Reg. June 28, 1924, 605; Transactions, Huguenot Soc. of S.C., Nov. 29, 1924. In 1918 Colonel John Millis, Corps of Engineers, U.S. Army, visited this post, and stated that from historical investigations made by him he felt certain that it was on this island that the French, under Ribault, made a settlement in 1562. The site indicated by him had, without question, been occupied by some old fortification, but at the time of his visit the slight remaining parapets had been loweled off and remnants of the most filled, the site being occupied in connection with the training of men. It appears from historical investigation, that a French expedition under Ribault, a French Huguenot, under the patronage of Coligny, visited these waters in the summer of 1562. Ribault decided to leave a colony of about 40 men to hold the place during his absence in Europe. Prior to leaving, a fort with stockades and moat was constructed. Owing to mismanagement, etc., dissensions soon arose amongst those left behind, they killed their commander, constructed a pinnace, and set sail for France, being eventually picked up by some British ship. A full account of the voyage as written by Laudonniere is given in Hakluyt's Voyages. In compliance with the expressed wish of Headquarters United States Marine Corps and of the Secretary of the Navy, the original site was cleared, exploration trenches were dug, and from these was determined the actual location of the stockade as originally built and as subsequently enlarged. Butts of the original cedar logs were found in an exceptionally fine state of preservation. The stockade has been marked by pillars and chains, the latter having been provided by the Commandant of the Navy Yard, Charleston, S.C. The parapet and banquette have been largely restored, and the moat excavated. Eventually it is planned to place a monument with an appropriate inscription in the interior of the original earthwork. (Annual Report, of the Major General Commandant, U.S.M.C., 1923, p. 19). "Brigadier General Cole has recently excavated and discovered the piling of an old stockade built in 1562 by the French settlers in what was the earliest of the European colonies in the limits of the present United

- 23. Continued. The wood piling is well preserved to this day. A park is being made of the site, and this Navy Yard (Charleston, S.C.) has furnished them with some condemned small anchor chain to properly enclose the park." (A.P. Niblack, Commandant Sixth Naval District to Chief of Maval Operations, 8 March, 1923, M.C. Arch.) "No complete report off General Cole concerning the excavations has been found. However, full information concerning the history of the old French fort, the excavations, etc. at Parris Island is contained in a pamphlet, entitled "Transactions: of the Huguenot Society of South Carolina, No.31", published by the Huguenot Society of South Carolina, Charleston, S.C., 1926. This pamphlet also contains a picture of the monument erected by the Government of the United States to mark the site of Charlesfort built by Jean Ribault, 1562, together with an address by General Cole, the Secretary of the Navy, General John A. Lejeune, and other notables on the occasion of the unveiling of the monument in 1926." (Officer-in-Charge, Hist.Sec., U.S.M.C., to D.D. Wallace, Wofford College, Spartanburg, S.C., 15 January, 1929, M.C.Arch.)
- 24. "Emphasis as to early landings here in our America. has heretofore centered wholly on Virginia, Massachusetts, and New York. But recent translations in the archives of the Indes Library, Seville, Spain have changed all of that! Today history altogether stresses that area stretching from Santa Elena to San Augustin as being the arena where came to pass our country's earliest, most vital and most hotly contested events. Separated only by Port Royal River and lying close together and historically blended are, today, the three islands, Parris, St. Helena and Port Royal. Whether the first island of the trinity was named for its beauty, Paris, after the French city, by Ribault, who also named Port Royal River, or was called Parris after the man (Colonel Alexander Parris) who was the colony's first treasurer and whose home was on the island, no one knows. Localities in olden days carried no well defined borders. The whole section here by the Span-ish was called Santa Elena; by the English, Port Royal, and by the Indians, Chicora. Of a certainty, however, we know that on present day Parris Island, America's first pilgrims and her first would-be settlers, the French Huguenots, May 27, 1562, were landed; that on this island the Huguenots, 1562, built our first American

24. Continued. fort, Charlesfort, and built here too, our country's first ocean-going sailing ship; that on this island, as her most northern outpost, Spain, under King Phillip II, built Fort San Felipe in 1566 and Fort San Marcos in 1577, and we know that all this happened on Means Creek on the southeast end of the island. * * * It is not generally known that Parris Island was marked for a naval station by the British - but the Revolution put an end to the plan. * * * The Parris Island forts make a story of great romance. They are equally a story of tragedy and failure. Charlesfort, 1562, only a short distance from the later San Marcos, and only a small frail one, was totally destroyed in 1564 by the Spaniard, Rojas, who left behind no vestige of it and no possibility of its rediscovery. * * * In 1586 redoubtable Drake of England played havoc with San Augustin and Marques was forced to reduce San Marcos, evacuate Santa Elena and concentrate all efforts to the relief and rebuilding of San Augustin. Many relics were in evidence of San Marcos until 1917, when the Marines levelled the place, thinking the relics to be part of a Civil War fort. * * * Till the revelations of Seville, a few years ago, there had been no dream of Parris Island forts save that of Charlesfort. The relocation of this fort was undertaken (by the Marines) * * * That this was Charlesfort there was not a shadow of a doubt and what the fort needed was a national monument dedicated to the Huguenots! And when the foundation was laid Hugenots from everywhere gathered on Parris Island the city of Paris sent an eloquent speaker. And every visitor today to Parris Island goes to see this tall granite shaft beside Means Creek - one of the most notable and beautiful of our American monuments. The monument is purely of French design and artistry and with many French emblems. On one of its sides we read: 'Erected 1925, by the Government of the United States of America to mark the first stronghold of France on this Continent.! If we had waited till the rediscovery of Charlesfort there never would have been on Parris Island a sacrosanct shrine granite shaft commemorating 1562! Down in old Spanish Catholic San Marcos Fort there is a tragedy it's true, in monuments! But the old fort gave us the monument and it will guard it well and furthermore the Spanish Inquisition is dead! What really counts is that the Huguenot landed on Heans Greek, Parris Island, and that on Heans Creek, Parris Island, stands a Huguenot monument! Not often in the world's

- 24. Continued. history do such errors occur. The Seville translations showing measurements and material not only prove that (the Marines had) uncovered San Marcos Fort but also show that there was a total annihilation of Charlesfort by Rojas. * * * Today as taken over and owned by the United States Government, Parris Island is known the world around, for her Marines have sailed all the seas and trod the soil of every land! But what a marvelous history and tradition is forever hers - this oldest of all our American islands!"(Article "The Romance of Parris Island" by N. L. Willet, in Leatherneck, October, 1931, pp.7-8,51). "Work in the Spanish archives seems to have convinced Professor H. E. Bolton, and his coworker, Miss Ross, that the ruins on Parris Island are of Spanish origin instead of French. See The Spanish Settlement at Port Royal, 1565-1586 by A. S. Salley Jr. in The S. C. Historical and Genealogical Magazine XXVI, 31, January, 1925; also The Spanish Period of Georgia and South Carolina History, 1566-1702, Bulletin of University of Georgia XXIII, May, 1923; and Spanish Settlements in S.C., in Ga. Hist. Soc. Mag. V, 251, Sep. 1923." (Anne King Gregorie to Major McClellan, 27 April 1931, M.C. Arch.)
- 25. Cooper, Hist. Navy, I, 5-5; Channing, Hist., U.S., I, 164-170.
- 26. Wilstach, Potomac Landings, 14-16; Wilstach, Tidewater Virginia, 52; I will not return until I have "found Patawomek, or the head of this water you conceit to be endlesse." (II Captain John Smith by Bradley, 416). On June 16, 1608 he "fell in with the river Patowomek" 30 miles up. Two savages conducted them "up a little bayed creeke, towards Onawmanient." On p. 8 of the booklet Quantico published in 1930 is: "Quantico on the Potomac has always been. Its quiet woods, sturdy ridges beautiful Potomac-shore saw the aborigines long before the Red Men. The American Indians based at Quantico. Bows and arrows and wooden swords - fighting afloat on the Potomac. John Smith saw them - and fought them in 1603. On his way up the Patawomek to near the site of Washington." The site of the "pallizadoed towne" of Tocwogh described by Captain John Smith in 1608 as a flourishing Indian settlement has been relocated by the Smithsonian Institute on Kent Island, opposite Annapolis. (Wash. Star, May 14, 1930). The Washington

- Star for May 24, 1925 carries a full page story of John Smith's visit to site of Washington and gives June 16, 1603 as the eventful date; John Smith's History of Virginia published in 1624. (Mentioned in Military Engineer, September-October, 1931, p.437). "In his exploration of the Chesapeake, Captain Smith used a boat" of "two tuns." "He had a crew of 12 men, and complained that none of them were sailors." Map (p. 436) shows "Point Comfort," "Powhatan Flu" is the James River. "Patuxunt" where 200 years later U. S. and Great Britain fought a naval battle. (Military Engineer, September-October, 1931, p. 437).
- 27. The Brent Family after a few years at St. Mary's crossed the Potomac and bought land in the neighborhood of Aquia Creek. Land grants to this family between 1651 and 1666 show that they owned 9,610 acres on the Virginia shore some of which was located as far north as Hunting Creek where later the city of Alexandria appeared. (Wilstach, Potomac Landings, 71); "These aristocrats were not averse to using the church to perpetuate their grandeur. * * * sovereigns themselves * * * sent engraved communion plate to several colonial parish churches. At Wycomico Church in Northumberland the tankard bore the inscription: The gift of Bartholomew Shriver, who died in 1720, and of Bartholomew his son, who died in 1727, for the use of the parish of Great Wycomico, in the County of Northumberland, in 1730. The plate was inscribed: 'The gift of Reynard Delafiae to Quantico Church. " (Wilstach. Potomac Landings, 242-243); "Quantico on the Potomac has always been. Its quiet woods, sturdy ridges, and beautiful Potomac-shore saw the aborigines long before the Red Men. The American Indians based at Quantico. Bows and arrows and wooden swords - fighting afloat in canoes on the Potomac. John Smith saw them - and fought them - in 1608. On his way up the "Patawomek" to near the site of Washington. Situated about forty miles south of Washington on the main line of the Richmond, Fredericksburg and Potomac Rail-road it is the very center of one of the most historic areas of the United States. George Washington, from his very youth, knew the spot. Alexandria, Mount Vernon, Pohick, Quantico, Aquia Village, Fredericks-burg and other localities well km with greatest of Americans. And his brother, Lawrence, an American

- 27. Continued. Marine of 1741, also knew Quantico. The Colonial period of Quantico's history was brimmed with bustling trade for Quantico Creek became a point of commercial interest. Came the Scots and settled Dumfries on Quantico Creek. Archibald Henderson, Commandant of the Corps from 1820 to 1859, was born near Dumfries." (Booklet called "United States Marine Corps, Marine Barracks, Quantico, Va., 1930," p. 8); "We visit as he (George Washington) did homes or good neighbors at Dumiries * * * " (Wash. Post, Nov. 2, 1930, reviewing Andrews "George Washington's Country."); The sites of the Marine Corps Base and village of Quantico were a part of the grant of land given by King George to the Brent family, one of whom married Lady Baltimore's daughter. This grant comprised all the land lying on Aquia Creek. Brent's Village, or Aquia Village, was the largest tobacco port in the surrounding country - tobacco being used as currency in those days. It was one of the largest relay stations between New York and Florida on the old stage line, and also the center where all big horse races and cock fights were held. * * * The old graveyard is on the edge of the village. Most of the Brent family, including Lady Baltimore's daughter, are buried there. There are a number of graves and many contain very unusual inscriptions. (Article, "History of Quantico" in Leatherneck, July 24, 1920, p. 1, M.C.Arch.); "In the shadow of the famed Aquia Crucifix in Brent Cemetery near Quantico, Va., United States Marines in full dress uniform today at eleven o'clock will assist in the celebration of Catholic Church services. The Crucifix was erected in commemoration of the first proclamation of religious tolerance granted in Virginia. * * * Several thousand persons are expected to attend the services which will be held on property settled in 1686 by Colonel Giles Brent, the first Catholic colonist of Virginia." (Wash. Star. October 2, 1931).
- 28. Wilstach, Potomac Landings, 21-25; See also Tyler, Encyc. of Biog. Virginia, I, 236; Later Captain Henry Fleet, who owned three ships, went up the Potomac as far as the Falls. (Wilstach, Potomac Landings, 21-25); Wilstach's Tidewater Virginia, 56-57.
- 29. Wilstach, Potomac Landings, 143-144; "Came the Scots

- and settled Dumfries on Quantico Creek." (Booklet called "United States Marine Corps, Marine Barracks, Quantico, Va. 1930" p. 8); "The mystery of old Dumfries, Va., has been solved at last! Old store-books and the business correspondence of "Messrs. Huie, Reid & Co., merchants of Dumfries, recently rought to light, revive the life of this once prosperous, important town on the Potomac," is the beginning of a long article by Bessie Wilmarth Gahn in the Wash. Post Magazine, May 18, 1930; for early references to Quantico see indexes of subsequent chapters of this history.
- 30. Cooper, Hist. Navy, I, 4-7; Fiske, Old Va. and Her Neighbors, I, 170-171; Kingsford, Hist. Canada, I, 32; Vinsor, Narr. and Crit. Hist., Amer., III, 140; Hildreth, Hist. U.S., I, 114-115; Cooke, Virginia, 107-109; Tyler, Encyc. Biog. Virginia, I, 41, states "June 28, 1613, he sailed from Virginia under orders of Sir Thomas Dale and drove away the French from New England, thus keeping that country open to the Pilgrin Fathers, who came seven years later. Henry Cabot Lodge in his "Short History of the English Colonies," p. 18 wrote that "Argall was a sea-captain of piratical tastes, who had been conspicuous in Dale's administration of the abduction of Pocahontes, for pillaging and burning the huts of the French fishermen in Acadia", and "for bullying the Dutch traders on Manhattan." The French had a fort and settlement on Castine Bay called Pentagoet. (Quaint and Historic Forts by Hammond, p. 98).
- 31. Neal, Hist. New England, II, 342-343; Hildreth, Hist. U.S., I, 114-115, 136, 151, 237; These hostilities with the French were the first premonition of a mighty conflict not to be fully entered upon until the days of Argall's grandchildren, and not to be finally decided until the days of their grandchildren, when Wolfe climbed the Heights of Abraham, at Quebec. (Fiske, Old Va. & Her Neighbors, I, 170-171); Trumbull, Hist. of Conn., I, 18-19; Cooke, Virginia, 107-109; Tyler, Cyc. Biog. Virginia, I, 41; "this was the first warlike maritime expedition attempted by the American colonists, if a few parties sent in boats against" Indians, be excepted. (Cooper, Hist. of the Navy of the U.S., I, 4-7); Lediard, Naval Hist.,

(2) これが、10 日本の間には、10 日本のでは、10 日本ので

- 31. Continued.
 England, II, 455-456; Argall became a member of the Council for New England in 1620. "In the first year of Charles! reign he sailed against the French at the head of a fleet of 24 vessels, and disappears from recorded history." (Channing, Hist. U.S., I, 196); Abbot, Naval Hist. U.S., 1-20.
- 32. Barry, Hist., Mass., 1-11; Trumbull, Hist. Conn.,
 I, 18-19; Bartholomew Gosnold built a fort (or more properly speaking, a trading house in 1602 on Elizabeth's Isle (Cuttyhunk). (Coast Artillery Journal, February, 1923, p. 101). See also Morrison, Mar. Hist. of Mass., 8; Hutchinson Hist. Col. Mass. Bay, 1. "The inscriptions on Dighton Rock, near Berkley, Mass. clearly prove that the first European inhabitant of New England was a Portuguese, Professor Edmund Burke Delabarre of Brown University told members of the Club Vasco da Gama." (N.Y. Times, May 4, 1930); In 1614 John Smith, with two ships, made a map of Penobscot to Cape Cod. (Military Engineer, September-October, 1931, p. 437).
- 33. Channing's History of the U.S., I, 304-306.
- 34. We know that the Pilgrims "adopted a military organization and chose for their leader Miles Standish, who had served as a soldier in Holland." (Hildreth, Hist., U.S., I, 166, 168-171).
- Standish; A description of what these Plymouth Harines did sounds like advanced base work. On the 28th (0.S.) the passengers were landed from the Mayflower, and at once "so many as could went to worke on the hill, where we purposed to build our platforme for our Ordinance, and which doth command all the plaine, and the Bay, and from whence we may see farre into the sea." (Coast Artillery Journal, February, 1933, p. 105); See also for early Mass. Naval matters Horison, Mar. Hist., Mass., 9; Cooper, Hist., Navy, I, 8; Hutchinson, Hist. Mass. Bay, 103; Mass. ship-building began with the launching in 1631 of Governor Winthrop's Blessing of the Bay on the Mystic River. (Morison, Mar. Hist. of Mass., 14; Maclay, Hist. of Amer. Privateers, 35); The 400-ton ship Seafort was built at Boston in 1643 but was wrecked

- on the Spanish coast, decoyed by false lights ashore. (Morison, Mar. Hist., Mass., 14-15); For brief story of Mass. Bay Colony see Wash. Post Magazine, June 15, 1930.
- 36. Cooper Hist., Navy, I, 7-8; "Not long after the landing of the Pilgrims at Plymouth a ship yard was established on the south bank of the Hystic River in Medford, Mass. From this yard the bark Blessing of the Bay was launched on July 4, 1631. This was the first ship regularly built in this country." (Nav. Inst. Proc., February, 1929, p. 132).
- 37. Hart, Amer. Nation, IV, 136; Neill, Founders of Mary-land, 51-56; Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., I, 208-210; Fiske, Old Va. and Her Neighbors, 286 et seq.; Harper, Encyc. U.S. Hist., II, 181; Wilstach, Potomac Landings, 27-30, 319-320; Wilstach, Tidewater Maryland, 41-42; Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist., Amer. III, 527; Lodge, Short Hist., Eng. Col. in Amer. 98; Cooke, Virginia, 178-180, wrote that "the Calvert fleet went back in triumph, with the captured Kent pinnace and the remnant of its crew to St. Mary's, the Maryland capital;" On May 10, 1635, there was another naval engagement between these forces in the Harbor of Great Wighcocomoco, at the mouth of the Pocomoke in which Thomas Smith, commanding for Claiborne, defeated the Marylanders with more bloodshed. Virginia and Her Neighbors, 286 et seq.); Channing, Hist., U.S., I, 252-258. "Clayborne's men were defeated and taken prisoners." (Bancroft, Hist., U.S., I, 267); "Nothing tangible remains of Claiborne's days, unless the low mounds intermittenly in evidence across the south end of the island are, as some have believed, the remains of the earth works, thrown up by Claiborne's partisans in their defence against Calvert three centuries ago." (Wilstach, Tidewater Maryland, 123).
- 38. Cooper, Hist., Navy, I, 10-13; "This combat is the earliest action upon American waters of which we have any trustworthy records." (Willis J. Abbot, Nav. Hist., U.S., 1-20); Trumbull, Hist., Conn., I, 65-73; Maclay, Hist. Amer. Privateers, 28-29.
- 39. The English made efforts to settle Nova Scotia, but in 1632 Acadie was relinquished by the English; See Hutchinson, Hist., Mass. Bay, 127-133.

- 40. Morison, Mar. Hist., Mass.; Maclay, Hist., Amer. Privateers, 29-30.
- 41. Trumbull, Hist. Conn., I, 161-162; "The Colonial fleet (of Mass.) for the most part, consisted of small single-decked sloops, the usual rig for consters, and lateen-rigged ketches, the favorite rig for fishermen, of 20 to 30 tons burthen, and 35 to 50 feet long." (Morison, Mar. Hist. Mass., 15); People of New Amsterdam astounded to see, in the spring of 1649, the La Garce (Blauveldt) sailing into the harbor with a prize the Spanish bark Tobasco, which he had captured in the Tobasco River. After many years Tobasco de-cided to be NOT a legal prize. (J.H. Innes, New Amsterdam and Its People, 70); In 1673 or a century before the Declaration of Independence there were in Boston and adjacent ports, 750 American built vessels between 6 to 250 tons of which 30 were over 100 tons. In 1680 Connecticut had 24 vessels. (Cooper, Hist. Navy of U.S., I, 15-16). The Dutch of New Amsterdam maintained privateers. As early as 1842 they had sent out the frigate La Garce. She was operating as late as 1656 and in 1649 captured the Spanish bark Tobasko in the Bay of Campechie. (Jameson, Privateering and Piracy, Colonial Period, 9-13). In 1678 La Salle launched a vessel of 10 tons on Lake Ontario and in 1679 one of 30 tons on Lake Erie. (Cooper, Hist., Navy, I, 16); "La Salle, in 1679, voyaged to Green Bay on the Griffon, the first sail vessel of the Lakes above the Falls, and which he had built on the bank of the Cayuga Creek, a tributary of the Niagara. " (Kelton, Annals of Fort Mackinac, 35); "The First Vessel on the Upper Lakes, Built by La Salle, 1679," is caption of an illustration. (id.34)
- 42. Cooper, Hist., Navy, I, 13-14; Maclay, Privateers, 34-35.
- 43. Barry, Hist. Mass., 345-366; Channing, Hist., U.S., I, 483; Soc. Col. Wars, D.C., 92; It was during this period that the Dutch ship Holy Ghost, of Amsterdam, renamed the Happie Entrance, was taken as a prize, carried into the Barbadoes and eventually to Nantasket and Salem. (Jameson, Privateering and Piracy, Colonial Period, 17-26).
- 44. Neal, Hist., New Eng., II, 342-343; In 1673 a small

- Dutch Fleet for a time possessed itself of New York but was restored in 1674 by the Treaty of Westminster. (Trumbull, Hist., Conn., I, 323-324; Channing, Hist., U.S., II, 50-52); In 1665-1666 Connecticut kept a small armed vessel cruising off Watch Hill, in order to prevent the Narragansett Indians from crossing to attack the Montauk tribe, which had been taken under the protection of the Colony. (Cooper, Hist., Navy, I, 14).
- 45. Nav. Inst. Proc., June, 1932, 860.
- 46. New York Herald-Tribune, June 9, 1931 which also reports that "Colonel E. A. Greene, of the Marine Corps" made an address. It has been suggested that Richard Nicolls was a British Marine officer.
- 47. Bancroft, Hist., U.S., II, 213-234; Channing, Hist., II, 84-89; See also Hildreth, Hist., U.S., I, 528-550; See Tyler, Encyc. Biog. Va., I, 46 for Berkeley's Life.
- 48. Edye, Hist., Royal Marines, I, 198; the disturbances were caused "by the imposition of taxes which the Colonists regarded as unjust." (Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 22).
- 49. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 22; Edye, Hist., Royal Marines, I, 199.
- 50. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 22; Edye, Hist., Royal Marines, I, 300; "Never having seen any information published either establishing or concerning Marine Corps colors (generally accepted as Scarlet and Gold) it is recommended that it would be an excellent idea to have some official designation of what our "Athletic Colors" are and a description of their arrangement in an athletic flag or pennant. This would lead to uniformity of the colors and the pennant throughout the Marine Corps and I believe, (if you determine to issue an order) would be the first order issued in the military service of this character." (Memo, Major Edwin N. McClellan to Major General Commandant, 28 November, 1933, M.C. Arch.); It was during Bacon's Rebellion in 1676 that Captain Charles Middleton's Company of British Royal Marines

- 50. Continued. landed in Virginia as part of what was called the Virginia Expedition. Their colors were Gold and Scarlet. Several years ago, while Major General John Archer Lejeune was Commandant, he asked the question: "Just what are the official Colors of the Corps?" Everybody scratched their heads and looked at each other blankly. They all thought that Gold and Scarlet was the answer but weren't quite sure, for no orders on subject could be found. Some time later General Lejeune, while reading a history called Britain's Sea Soldiers, saw the flag of Captain Middleton's Marines. "There are our Colors," said he, and sure enough there they were. An order was issued that - "Gold and Scarlet are the official Colors of the Marine Corps." (M.C. Manual, I - 57). also in this connection - an Address of Major General Commandant Ben Hebard Fuller at Virginia Military Institute, in April, 1931. "The Marines have a little ribbon of Gold and Scarlet, their own colors, of which they are justly proud." (Admiral Hugh Rodman, U.S. Navy, in Leatherneck, January 10, 1925, p.2).
- 51. Edye, Hist., Royal Marines, I, 204.
- 52. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 23; Edye, Hist., Royal Marines, I, 215.
- 53. See Harpers, XV, p. 32; Hutchinson, Hist. Mass. Bay, 275; Neal, Hist. of New Eng., II, 388-400.
- 54. Neal, Hist. of New Eng. II, 429.
- 55. Barry, Hist., Mass., 478, 499-503; Coast Artillery Journal, February, 1923, p. 113; Hildreth, Hist., U.S., II, 88-89; See also Osgood, Amer. Col. in the 18th Century, I, 3-4; Hart, Amer. Nation, VI, 119-134; Neal Hist., New Eng., II, 429. The Weekly Post Boy of New York about 1688 blazes with calls "to all Gentlemen Sailors" etc. (Harbers, LXXXVI, pp. 824-826) and these were the Marines of the privateers.
- 56. Hart, Amer. Nation, VI, 119-134; Kingsford, Hist., Canada, II, 229-245; Phips sailed from Boston with "thirty-two vessels and 2,000 men." "Three of the ships were from New York with 240 soldiers." (Hildreth, Hist., U.S., II, 133-135); See also Cooper, Hist.,

である。 からない かんかん かんかん かんかん かんかん かんかん しんきかん くてき おしてんかん ないないない

- 56. Continued.

 Navy, I, 20-21; Near, Hist., New Eng., 463-466; Spencer, Hist., U.S., I, 154; Harpers, XXXV, 483; Nav. Inst. Proc., June, 1932, 860.
- 57. Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist., Amer., V, 137; Preble in N. E. Hist. & Gen. Reg., 1868, 393.
- 58. Paine, Ships and Sailors of Old Salem, 21.
- 59. The Massachusetts Government swept the coast from Piscataquah to Nova Scotia with 550 men, taking the town of Menis in 1704. (Minot's Hist. Mass. Bay, 70-71)
- 60. Paine, Ships and Sailors of Old Salem, 43-44.
- 61. Harpers, YC, 334-338.
- 62. Cooper, Hist., Navy, I, 30-32; Abbot, Nav. Hist., U.S., 1-20; Hart, Amer. Nation, VI, 136-153; See also Fiske, Old Va. & Her Neighbors, II, 293-294; on July 21, 1712, Col. William Dandridge, of Virginia, chartered his vessel to the governor of North Carolina to carry 20 soldiers to Charleston. (Tyler, Encyc., Biog. Virginia I, 154-155); Dewhurst, Hist. St. Augustine, 85.
- 63. Cooper, Hist., Navy, I, 31-33, 40; Spencer, Hist., U.S., I, 166; Bowen, The Sea, Its Hist. and Romance, II, 13-14; Lediard, Naval Hist., of England, II, 848-849; in 1704 an expedition against Port Royal was led by Church. (Channing, Hist., U.S., II, 531-544) "The fortress was named Anna-polis, in honor of Queen Anne, in whose reign it was conquered." (Historical Record of The [British] Marine Corps by Richard Cannon, 17); Nav. Inst. Proc., June, 1932, 861.
- 64. Hutchinson, Hist., Mass. Bay, II, 165-167; See also Hart, Amer. Nation, VI, 136-153; Cooper, Hist. Navy, I, 31-32; Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist., Amer. V, 106; Minot, Hist., Mass. Bay, 70-71; Channing, Hist., U.S., II, 531-544;
- 65. Hart, Amer. Nation, VI, 154-157; Minot, Hist., Mass. Bay, 70-71; Trumbull, Hist. Conn. "400 Marines sent to Boston under Col. Nicholson and Capt. Martin for Port Royal Expedition." (Gillespie, Royal Marine Corps, 26-27)

- 66. Hutchinson, Hist., Mass. Bay, II, 180-182, pub. in 1797; Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 65; Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist., Amer., V, 408; See also Kingsford, Hist., Canada, III, 97-100; "The first American Marines to shove their heads above the historic horizon were those who served on board our ships in early Colonial Days, for the colonies did have ships of their own." (Admiral Hugh Rodman, U.S. Navy in Leatherneck, Jan. 10, 1925, 2)
- 67. For history of Castle Island see "Coast Forts of Colonial Massachusetts" in Coast Artillery Journal, February, 1923, 106-122.
- 68. Osgood, Amer. Col., 18th Cent. I, 436-451.
- 69. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 67.
- 70. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 68; Nicolas, Hist. Rec., Royal Marine Forces, I, 15-16; Gillespie, Hist. Review, Royal Marines, 26, 31. Royal Marines, who had occupied Annapolis Royal since its surrender in 1709, joined this expedition. (Richard Cannon's Historical Record of the British Marine Corps, 19)
- 71. Cooper, Hist., Navy, I, 33-35; See also Hart, Amer. Nation, VI, 159-160; Gen. View of the Rise, Progress, Brill. Achiev. American Navy, 13-17; Lediard, Nav.. Hist., England, II, 852 states Sir Hovenden Walker "sent two companies of New England men raised for the expedition to Annapolis Royal, to shift the garrison, and bring away the Marines in their stead" but the Governor "would not part with the Marines;" Nav. Inst. Proc., June, 1932, 861.
- 72. Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist., Amer., Y, 6.
- 73. Maclay, Hist., Amer. Privateers, 39; Cooper, Hist., Navy, I, 40.
- 74. Morison, Mar. Hist., Mass., 20; As late as the year 1713, Trumbull enumerates the shipping of Connecticut at only two brigs, twenty sloops and a number of smaller craft. The seamen he estimated at 120. On the other hand, the commerce of Massachusetts, as appears by the Custom-house returns, taken between the years 1714 and 1717, employed 25,406 tons of shipping, 492 vessels, and 3,493 sea faring persons. (Cooper,

- 74. Continued.

 Hist., Navy, U.S., I, 357); The first schooner is said to have been built at Cape Ann, by Captain Henry Robinson, in 1714. Her name has been unfortunately lost. (Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., I, 35)
- 75. Official Letters of Spotswood, by Brock, I, 3, 75-80.
- 76. Hart, Amer. Nation, VI, 291-293; Fiske, Old Virginia & Her Neighbors, II, 338; Harpers, LXXXIX, 813-827 tells of "The Sea Robbers of New York," how pirates fitted out in guise of "patriotic privateers" and of "sea stealing."
- 77. For the pirates Bartholomew Roberts, Avary, Edward Low, Ned England, Howell Davis, Martel, Charles Vane, John Racham, Anstis, Evans, and Worley see Harpers, LXXV, 502-512. For pirates Thomas Tew, James Hoar, Thomas Mostons and Delancey see Harpers LYXXIX, 813-827; For Thomas Tew in New York in 1694 and John Hoar in New York in 1698, see Rufus Rockwell Wilson's New York Old and New, I, 136-137. See Nav. Inst., Proc., July-August, 1916, 1171-1192 for a well documented article on piracy. For Marines on a buccaneer or pirate vessel see the novel Yemassee in two volumes, published in In some places Captain Chorley's landing parties of the Yemassee were made up of seamen and at other times of Marines as at II, p. 150 Chorley left Bess Matthews and her father and mother "under charge of three Marines, well-armed." For accounts of Joseph Bradish, born at Cambridge near Boston on the Adventure in 1690, William Mews, Thomas Jones, Want or Wanton on the Old Bark, and Thomas Tew, see Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXVI, 429-430. For Ned Low, see Paine's Ships and Sailors of Old Salem, 46-47. For an account of the capture of the two sloops Ranger and Fortune by the British frigate Greyhound and the execution of twentysix pirates at Newport, R. I. on July 19, 1723 sec Peterson's History of Rhode Island and Newport, 6-65. On October 27, 1727 the Virginia Council considered execution of certain pirates. (Virginia Mag. of History and Biography, July, 1924, 237-245.)
- 78. MC Arch.
- 79. Nav. Inst. Proc., Sept. 1924, 1417.

. 4. 3 ...

- 80. Chapin's R. I. Priv. in King George's War, 6-7; Rhode Island Privateers in King George's War, 1739-1748, by Howard M. Chapin, reviewed in Nav. Inst. Proc., Dec. 1926, 2646-2648.
- 81. MC Arch.

The state of the s

- 82. Lodge, Short History English Colonies in America, 28.
- 83. MC Gaz, Dec. 1929, 286.
- 84. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers.
- 85. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers.
- 86. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers.
- 87. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers.
- 88. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers.
- 89. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers.
- 90. Particularly Volumes 77, 83, 87, 88, 91, 92.
- 91. British Home Office Mairalty Correspondence, Vol.83.
- 92. British Home Office Admiralty Correspondence, Vol. 83.
- 93. Hart, "Admirals of the Caribbean."
- 94. Smollet's Works, IV, 445-469; Eenjamin Franklin on July 6, 1781 wrote Vergennes that in 1739 "England ordered 3,000 men to be raised in America, and transports with provisions to be furnished." (Wharton, Dip. Corr., IV, 548); "even Penna. voted a contribution of money" to enlist troops. (Bancroft, Hist., U.S., III, 440-443)
- 95. For biography of Spotswood see Encyc. of Piog., Virginia, Tyler, I, 58; Campbell's Genealogy of the Spotswood Family of Scotland and America; Brock, Letters of Alex Spotswood, I, vii-xvi; born in 1676 (the year of the Virginia Rebellion) at Tangier (Morocco), arrived in Virginia in June, 1710. (Cooke, Virginia, 310-329); served as governor of Virginia, 1710 to 1723 and "1730 was appointed Postmaster General of the Colonies and in 1739 Commander of the forces raised" against Cartagena "but he died at Annapolis, June 7,

1740. " (Lempriere, Universal Biog. of Eminent Persons, Lord, II, 660; See also Fiske, Old Virginia and Her Neighbors, II, 370; Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist., Amer. V, 267; Hildreth, Hist., U.S., II, 240); "He was buried on his estate of Temple Farm, near Yorktown, Va.;" in "1781 the mansion at Temple Farm was known as the Moore House; " the "surrender of Lord Cornwallis was negotiated in the house which had sheltered the last years of this noble governor." (Fiske, Old Va. & Her Neighbors, II, 389-390); on November 11, 1896, a stained glass window was unveiled in the Powder Magazine in Williamsburg to the memory of Governor Spotswood who in 1716 had crected it. (Wm. & Mary College Quarterly Hist. Mag., V, Jan., 1897, 213); "His grandson Alexander married the daughter of Gen. Wm. Augustus Washington, the niece and legatee of Gen. George Washington." The "blood of the elegant and vigorous Spottswood flowed in the veins of some of our nation's heroes." His granddaughter Dorothea Dandridge married Patrick Henry. In 1730, Spotswood was made Postmaster General for the Colonies and it was he who appointed Benjamin Franklin Post Master for the Province of Pa. Alex. Spotswood held this position till 1739 when he was "appointed commander-in-chief of the Colonial Troops in the expedition fitted out against Cartagona. He died, however, on the eve of embarking at Annapolis, June 7, 1740." (Pa. Soc. of Colonial Governors, I, (1916), 139-149); He visited Williamsburg and then repaired to Annapolis with the intention of embarking with the troops, but he died June 7, just before the embarkation, and Colonel William Gooch was appointed chief in his place. Colonel Spotswood married, in 1724, Ann Butler Brain, daughter of Mr. Richard Brain, of London, and they had two sons, John and Robert Spotswood, and two daughters, Ann Catherine, who married Bernard Moore, and Dorothea, who married Captain Nathaniel West Dandridge. John, the elder son, married in 1745, Mary, daughter of William Dandridge, and had issue two sons, General Alexander Spotswood and Captain John Spotswood, both of the army and of the revolution, and two daughters, Mary and Ann. The descendants of Governor Spotswood are now represented in numerous families of distinction. (Tyler, Encyc., Virginia Biog., I, 59); Major John Honley Highee, U.S.M.C., born September 11, 1839, on his mother's side was descended from the Henley and Dandridge families of Virginia, Leonard Henley, his grandfather having married Elizabeth Dandridge, sister of Martha Washington. (Powell, Officers who served in Civil War, 199);

county."

- Mrs. Fuller, wife of Major General Commandant Ben Hebard Fuller, is a descendant of Alexander Spottswood, as is Brigadier General Randolph Carter Berkeley and Brigadier General Theodore Porter Kane. At the north end of the bridge over the Rappahannock River on Jefferson Davis Highway at Falmouth, near Fredericksburg is the following sign: "No. 157-z SPOTSYLVANIA COUNTY Area, 413 square miles." "Formed in 1720 from Essex, King-and-Queen, and King William, and named for Alexander Spotswood, Governor of Virginia, 1710-1722. The Battles of Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville, The Wilderness (partly) and Spotsylvans were fought in this
- 96. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers; See Note 101; "in 1740 three additional regiments were raised in America and assembled at New York. All the officers, excepting the captains of companies, who were colonists nominated by the provinces, were appointed by the Crown, and Colonel Spotiswood of Virginia, was Colonel-Commandant of the whole". (Colburn's United Service Mag. and Nav and Mil Journal, May, 1874, pp. 6-7); The captain of one of the Virginia companies was Lawrence Washington, the half-brother of George Washington, Lawrence, who was then twenty years of age, distinguished himself in the capture of the fort at Boca Chica, and was also in the deadly assault on San Lazaro. "James Innes, citizen of New Hanover County, N. C., served as a captain in the Cartagena Expedition under Colonel William Gooch. (Official Records of Robert Dinwiddie, I, 125, 403-405); North Carolina Booklet, Oct., 1904, IV, 3-17; In 1740, 8 companies of infantry went from Philadelphia under Captains appointed by the Governor, to join Admiral Vernon in the West Indies. Similar companies also went from Virginia and Carolina. All to rendezvous at Jamaica. (Watson, Annals of Phila. & Pa., I, 257); Recruiting officers for Philadelphia were Capts. Palmer, Thomas Lawrence, Samuel Love; at Perkiomen, Marcus Huling; Manatawny, Owen Evan; Limerick, Alexander Woodrop and James Hamilton. (Scharf and Wescott Hist., Phila., I, 209); "These [British force at Cartagenal were augmented by four battalions of Americans." (Colburn's United Service Mag., May, 1874, DXLVI, 6-7); On arrival at Hispaniola further reinforcements were embarked in the shape of two of the newly raised regiments of American Marines, and a few other Colonial levies. (Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 75);

- 96. Continued. Cooke, Virginia, 310-329; "Gooch assumed command of the 4 colonial battalions transported to join the British troops under Admiral Vernon in an attack on Cartagena in New Granada." (Tyler, Encyc., Biog., Va., I, 60-61; "In 1740, on account of the unexpected death of Major-General Alexander Spotswood, Governor Gooch assumed command of the four Colonial battalions transported to join the British troops under Admiral Vernon in an attack on Cartagena in New Granada. He was absent about a year, during which time Rev. James Blair, president of the College, acted as governor." "Gooch was seriously wounded, and contracted the fever from which many of the English troops died. Upon his return to Virginia in July, 1741, he resumed the government of the colony." (Tyler, Encyc. Biog., Va. I, 60-61; See also William Allen, Amer. Biog., Dict., 385, which includes the anecdote - when a slave in Williamsburg bowed to him in the street he bowed in return. He said, "I cannot suffer a slave to exceed me in good manners."); "A regiment commanded by Colonel Gooch, which was employed in North America dated from December 29, 1739 and was disbanded in 1742. It was raised for Colonial defensive service, and may have been formed from some of the independent companies of foot which at that time garrisoned our western possessions. Gooch was Governor of Virginia, where his regiment known as "the Old Americans," principally served. In Jamaica under date of 1742 we find eight of these independent companies, at New York four, in Bermuda one, at Providence one, and some had been raised for South Carolina. for they are 'ordered to be disbanded' shortly afterwards." (Royal United Service Institution, Jan., 1887, but the quoted information is erroneous for Gooch's Marines were raised to attack Spanish colonies not for defense, " and the writer has probably confused them with Oglethorpe's Regiment raised a few month's earlier); For matters pertaining to Gooch, see Official Letters, Robert Dinwiddie, I, ix, 2, 376, 403, 405, 414; Va. Mag. Hist. and Biog., XXXII, Oct., 1924, 358-359; id, XXXII, Jan., 1925, 58-61 in which he wrote "it pleased Providence to wound me, and save my life, for if I had not been confined I verily believe I should have been numbered with those that died by sick-I am still weak in my knees and very lame."
- 97. "'Camlet' was a rough material, a mixture of cotton and wool. This clothing was ordered to be made in England." (Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 88).

- 98. Gillespie, Hist. Review, Royal Marine Corps, 39-47; Nicholas, Hist. Records, Royal Marine Forces, I, 18; Field, Britain's Sca Soldiers, I, 73; Colburn's United Service Mag., May, 1874, DYLVI, 6-7; From "Cannon's Records," and the "Gentleman's Magazine" of 1741, we learn that their field officers and subalterns were appointed by the King, and that their Captains of Companies were nominated by the American Provinces; "It was supposed that from climate, the natives of the American Continent were better calculated for the service upon which they were destined than Europeans." "Three Regiments of Foot, " says the contemporary Gentleman's Magazine "of a thousand men each, are raising with all speed in our American colonies, and will consist of natives or of those enured to the climate. Their general rendezvous is to be at New York, where the Royal Standard is set up. " (Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 38).
- 99. See Note 92.
- 100. MC Arch.
- 101. Among the many Virginians serving in Gooch's Marines was Laurence Washington, the eldest brother of George Washington, The Scientific American, Supplement, of January 22, 1910, 58 carries the information: "One thing lends interest to the history of this old castle and Vernon's memorable siege of Cartagena in 1741 is that Lawrence, eldest brother of George Washington, was the ranking captain of colonial troops under Vernon, and that without doubt he took part in the attack on this old fort, which ended in the defeat of Vernon's effort to capture Cartagena. Colonel Washington died after his return to Virginia from a disease contracted while engaged, in that campaign. " An illustration on page 57, of the above magazine, of the Battlements of Fort San Felipe de Barajas carried a caption that "It is presumed that troops were led by Col. Lawrence Washington in this attack." Colonel Cyril Field the eminent Historian of the British Marines and author of Britain's Sea Soldiers criticizes the above article in the Scientific American of March 19, 1910. All authorities, however, agree that Laurence Washington was at Cartagena. Here are a few: "A force of Virginians commanded by Gooch" and "Captain Laurence Washington, brother of Washington, accompanied the troops." (Gooke, Virginia, 310-329). Laurence Washington served in the unfortunate

- 101. Continued. expedition against Cartagena. (Benjamin, Naval Academy, 15-16). Laurence Washington obtained the commendation of both Vernon of the Navy and Wentworth of the Army. (Hutchinson, III. Hist., etc., 42-44). "Among them was a certain young officer named Lawrence Washington, who enjoyed the special confidence of Admiral Vernon. (Ford, Ad. Vernon, 166-168); Laurence Washington "served under Admiral Vernon in his operations against the Spanish posts on the shores of Central American waters." (Harper's Mag., XVIII, March, 1859, 442); Cooper in his History of the Navy wrote that Lawrence Washington, brother of George "served in that celebrated attack against Cartagena" under Admiral Vernon. Wilstach in his Potomac Landings refers to this subject as follows: The colonial estate of Porto Bello survives. "Its name recalls the adventures of several Potomac River lads early in the 18th century. They were Laurence Washington, Edwin Goade, and William Hebb, midshipmen in the British Navy. They were attached to the command of Admiral Vernon and fought with him at Porto Bello and Cartamena." When they returned William Hebb called his place Cartagena (now Hatton's Corbet); Edwin Coade named his place Porto Bello; and Laurence Washington, Mt. Vernon. Wilstach corrected that statement, (in a letter to Miss Elizabeth L. Hebb, great-great-granddaughter of William Hebb) and in his Maryland Tidewater for it was William Hebb, and not Coade, who named his plantation on the St. Mary's Porto Bello for which see following Note 102.
- 102. "On the west side of Saint Mary's River are two houses of considerable though undefined age. One is called Cartagena, the other is called Porto Bello, two names which at once recall the Spanish-English war early in the eighteenth century and the part played in the West Indian campaign by Several Potomac River young men who enlisted in the British colonial forces and fought at Cartagena and Porto Bello under Admiral Thomas cites the names of three of these Potomac youths: Laurence Washington from the Virginia side of the river, and William Hebb and Edwin Coade from the Maryland side. When these young men returned to their river to settle in civil life we know that Laurence Washington named his home Mount Vernon after their commander, and Thomas says that Hebb called his place Porto Bello and Coade named his place Cartagena.

This last fact seems to be controverted by a unique bit of testimony in the little brick house itself, a feature of it that I have never seen repeated elsewhere. Cartagena is a small story-and-a-half brick house. Into its front, obviously at the time it was built, were set, on either side the front door, the initials W and H, each letter some three feet high in black head bricks. The Piney Point neighborhood, in which Cartagena stands, originally Evelynton Manor, granted Captain George Evelyn in 1637, was widely settled by the Hebb family of which several were named William, and it seems obvious that this house was built by the William Hebb who fought in the West Indies, put his own initials curiously but not unnaturally in the structure of his house, and named it after his own great adventure. Cartagena has succumbed to the more modern name of Hatton's Corbett. It is believed that the William Hebb buried bencath the handsome table tomb at Porto Bello is the presumed builder of both these old houses."(Tidewater Maryland, by Paul Wilstach, pp.310-311); William Hebb gave his plantation on the St. Mary's River the name Porto Bello and named one son Vernon. "William Hobb was with Admiral Vernon in 1741 in the West Indies Expedition and attack on both Porto Bello and Carthagena in Central America. In Annapolis on file is a document showing him the owner or rather the 'lessee of my Lord's Land' for 3 Lives, a sort of entailment. This property he named 'Porto Bello' and after the Revolution his son became the owner outright to it. A part of the 'Porto Bello' estate was originally taken from West Saint Mary's Manor. one of the manors reserved by Lord Baltimore and was only leasehold until after the Revolution when by the act of 1781 all of Lord Baltimore's ground rents were confiscated and the fee simple interests therein became vested in the lessecs, and so this property was passed from son to son in the Hebb family, for three generations. William Hebb named the creek nearby Carthagena and a property known as 'Carthagena' near 'Porto Bello'. His daughter Ann lived on after her marriage to a Mr. Fenwick. The family tradition is that William Hebb owned both estates and from the above facts it would seem to be the truth. His son born in 1743 he named Vernon out of courtesy to his Admiral and every generation since there has been a Vernon Hebb. This son became an officer in the Rev-

olution and bore the titles of Capt. Lt. Col., and Colonel. He married Anna Hopewell granddaughter of Sir Hugh Hopewell of England. William He'b' passed away May 25, 1758 and is buried in the family burying ground at Porto Bello . There is a large, high, flat tablestone to mark the spot and it is said the family sent to England for it. 'Porto Bello' is beautifully situated on the St. Mary's River opposite St. Mary's City which was the capital of Maryland before it was moved to Annapolis." (Miss Elizabeth L. Hebb, daughter of Col. Clement Dorsey Hebb, to Major E. N. McClellan, 5 July 1932, MC Arch); "Clement Dorsey Hebb was born July 10, 1828 on the estate, of his father Col. William Hebb, called 'Snow Hill,' near Haymarket, Va. * * * He was the great-grandson of William Hebb who screed as an officer of Gooch's Marines, in 1741 under Admiral Vernon and was at the attack on * * * on Cartarena in Central America. Upon his return to his home on the St. Mary's River, William Hebb named his estate 'Porto Bello' and later named his son Vernon for Admiral Vernon. Clement D. Hebb was a direct descendant of an officer in the first Marine Corps of America." (id) Colonel Clement Dorsey Hebb was appointed Second Lieutenant in the Corps 14 March 1856; promoted First Lieutenant 7 May 1861, Captain 26 July 1861, Major 12 January 1876, Lieutenant Colonel 18 April 1830, and Colonel 18 August 1889. (Hamersly, Gen. Reg., 882; See also M. Almy Aldrich, Hist. USMC, 236; Collum, Hist. USMC, 430); Colonel Hebb retired 10 July 1892 and died 23 June 1897. (Collum, Hist. USMC, 438). "He was ordered by the Secretary of the Navy in September 1880 to report at Headquarters as Acting-Colonel-Commandant as Colonel-Commandant Charles 4. McCawley was coint on six months leave before retiring." (Let. Miss Hebb, 5 July 1932, MC Arch); "Ordered to Head Quarters to take command of the Marine Corps September 23 (?) 1890. Assumed command September 30(?). Relieved from command February 10, 1891. * * * Placed on the retired list July 10, 1802. Died June 23, 1897 at Washington D.C." (History of Col. Hebb signed by Major and A&I George C. Reid, 7 Aug. 1837 in Let. Press Bk., No.6, pp.273-274, MC Arch); Marine Corps Muster Rolls from September, 1890 to January 31, 1891 are headed: "Washington, D.C., Station under the command of Col. C. D. Hebb, Comd'g." (MC Arch); "Colonel Clement D. Hebb was born in Virginia, but was appointed a Second Lieutenant in the Marine Corps of the United States, from California, March,

102. Continued. 1856. After going through his preliminary training at Headquarters, and at the Marine Barracks at Philadelphia, where a large force of Marines was always then kept, he was ordered in command of the Marine Guard of the Sloop-of-War Falmouth, and served in the Brazils for three years. During the year 1359 he was attached to the Preble of the Paraguay Expedition. After returning from the South American Station, Lieutenant Hebb served at Headquarters; at Marine Barracks, Pensacola; and at Headquarters again in 1860-61. These were trying times and people had to declare their sentiments very plainly. Lieutemant Hebb was ordered, with a detachment of Marines, to occupy Fort Washington, on the Potomac to prevent that Fort from falling into the hands of the rebels. In June, 1861 he was commissioned a First Lieutenant, and after a short term at the Marine Barracks at Boston, was ordered to the frigate Santee of the West Gulf Squadron. He was promoted to Captain while thus serving, and being detached served at the Marine Barracks at Norfolk, Virginia, and at Philadelphia. During a portion of the year 1865 he served with the battalion of Marines at Morris and Folly Islands, South Carolina. During 1864 and 1865 he was on duty at New York, Portsmouth, New Hampshire, and at Washington; was attached to the flagship Colorado of the European Squadron, from April 1865, to August 1867. Captain Hebb was, after this date, in command of the Marine Barracks at Washington; the Marine Barracks at Mound City: and again at Washington, D.C. Thence he went to the Marine Barracks at Boston, and was transferred to the command of the Marine Barracks at Pensacola, where he remained from October, 1869, to June, 1872. In 1872-73 he was stationed at Annapolis, afterwards serving in the flag-ship Pensacola, Pacific Squadron. From July 1874, to May 1830, he commanded the Marines at the Mare Island Navy Yard, California. Commissioned Major 1876. From May 1880, to February, 1885, commanded Marines at Boston Navy-Yard; commissioned Lieutenant-Colonel April, 1880 commanded Marines at Navy-Yard, Portsmouth, New Hampshire, 1885 to August 1889. Commissioned Colonel August 1889, and stationed for a few months at League Island. Philadelphia. March 1, 1890, appointed to the command of the Marine Barracks at the Navy-Yard, Boston,

Massachusetts. Colonel Hebb was ordered by the Honorable Secretary of the Navy on September 7. 1891, to Washington, D.C. to command the Marine Corps while the Commandant (McCawley) was sick, and until his retirement and successor was appointed in February, 1891, when he returned to the Boston Marine Farracks." (Officers Who Served in the Civil War, Major William H. Powell and Medical Firector Edward Shippen, 193.) I am "the daughter of the late Colonel Clement Dorsey Hebb. Acting Colonel Commandant of the Marine Corps at the time of President (Benjamin) Harrison, 3nd. My father was the great grandson of an officer, William Hebb, evidently in Gooch's Marines,' for he and his friend Lawrence Washington served under Admiral Vernon. In the family annals these two young men are referred to as being 'sort of Ensigns,' in the expedition to Porto Bello and Cartagena. My forebear thought so kindly of Admiral Vernon that he named his only son Vernon and there has always been in the Hebb family a Vernon Hebb in each generation since." (Elizabeth L. Hebb to Editor, Marine Corps Association, 20 January, 1930, M.C. Arch.). In Brumbaugh's book there are 2 fac-similes of leased land to Wm. Hebb: One, the 29th April, 1742 - 157 acres of which lays in Eldon surveys except 70 acres. Vernon Hebb in possession, son of said Wm for 3 Lives ? Wm. Hebb dead. Hopewell Hebb, 60 years, healthy (his widow). Priscilla Hebb gone to England. Annual rent ---- no fine due--no-improvements. Badly ----, well timbered, lays levil - soil stiff and good. (This is numbered 13) two Leased to Wm. Hebb 20 Jan. 1741 for 52 acres and contains 52 acres. Vernon Hebb in possession. Wm. Hebb dead, Hopewell Hebb 60, healthy. Priscilla Hebb gone to England. ---- soil stiff and poor. (This is numbered 14.) William Hebb sold Porto Bello about 1815. (Miss Hebb's information). "From St. Inigoes my cance bore me to the opposite side of the river, where I called upon Mr. J. Edwin Coad, a descendant of a colonial family and a gentleman of the old school. Mr. Coad is an antiquarian and well posted on the history of the section. Adjoining his place was the manor of the Hebb family. 'Col. Hebb' said Mr. Coad 'sailed with the Marylanders and Virginians, among whom was Captain Lawrence Washington, in the expedition of Admiral

- 102. Continued. Vernon against Spanish America in 1741. You will recall that Great Britain in 1740 had declared War against Spain for interfering with British trade in the West Indies and Admiral Vernon was dispatched to the south with a great fleet and about 25,000 sailors and soldiers under Wentworth. Volunteers from the colonies joined the expedition and with them went Colonel Hebb and young Washington who was appointed a Captain of Infantry. Porto Bello was taken and Carthagena bombarded but the British were repulsed with immense loss and the expedition proved disastrous. Washington called his home Mount Vernon in honor of the Admiral and Hebb gave the same name to his son. The creek which you can see over there was named by Colonel Hebb, Carthagena, and his place Porto Bello titles which they bear to the present day. ! " (From an Account of Ancient St. Mary's, by R.B.M. Wash. Star, August 10, 1895.) The direct line of the Hebb Family: Thomas Hebb; William Hebb (who served under Admiral Vernon and named his estate Porto Bello); Vernon Hebb; William Hebb; Colonel Clement Dorsey Hebb, U.S. Marine Corps; Hopewell Hebb, brother of Miss Elizabeth L. Hebb. (Miss Elizabeth L. Heb) to Major McClellan, 25 July, 1929, M.C.Arch.).
- 103. See Note 102.
- 104. See Notes 96 and 105.
- 105. Official Records of Robert Dinwiddie, I, 125, 403-405.
- 106. Watson's Annals of Philadelphia and Pa., Vol. I, 257.
- 107. Hist. Phila., Scharf, & Wescott, I, 209.
- 108. Tyler wrote that "in 1740, on account of the unexpected death of Major-General Alexander Spotswood, Governor Gooch assumed command of the four Colonial battalions transported to join the British troops under Admiral Vernon." He "was absent about a year, during which time Rev. James Blair, president of the College, acted as governor." Gooch "was seriously wounded, and contracted the fever from which many of the English troops died. Upon his return to

- 108. Continued.

 Virginia in July, 1741, he resumed the government of the colony. Colonel Gooch wrote that "it pleased providence to wound me, and save my life, for if I had not been confined I verily believe I should have been numbered with those that died by sickness. I am still weak in my knees and very lame. See also Note 96.
- "So named from 'Old Grog', a nickname given to Admiral Vernon, in allusion to his wearing a grogham cloak in foul weather. He is said to have been the first to dilute the rum of the sailors." "A mixture of spirit and water not sweetened; hence, any intoxicating liquor." (Webster's New Inter. Dict.); See also pp. 42,57-58 and Notes 116, 171.
- 110. Field. Britain's Sea Soldiers.
- 111. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers.
- 112. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers.
- 113. Gillespie, Hist. Review, Royal Marine Corps, 39-47;
 Nicholas, Hist. Record, Royal Marine Forces, 18;
 Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 73-83; Colburn's
 United Service Magazine, May, 1874, DXLVI, 6-7; "the
 Admiralty had actually sent the fleet to sea without providing it with a trained body of Marines."
 (Ford, Admiral Vernon, 125-126).
- 114. Gillespie, Hist. Review, Royal Marine Corps, 39-47; Nicholas, Hist. Rec., Royal Marine Forces, I, 19; Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 73-88; See also Trumbull, Hist., Conn., II, 265-269.
- 115. Nav. Inst. Proc., April, 1931, 509.
- 116. Nav. Inst. Proc., March, 1921, 377-378; See also Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers.
- 117. Ford, Admiral Vernon, 149-150; See also Vernon to Pattin, 10 Nov. 1740, (Etting Collection of the Manuscript Department of the Hist. Soc., of Pa., in Philadelphia).
- 118. Etting Collection of the Manuscript Department of

- 118. Continued. the Hist. Soc., of Pa., in Philadelphia.
- 119. M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 290.
- 120. Colomb, Naval Warfare; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 290.
- 121. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 290.
- 122. Colomb, Naval Warfare; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 290.
- 123. Ford, Admiral Vernon, 149-151; Smollett wrote that at Dominica, Ogle found "Admiral Vernon with his Squadron and the regiment of North Americans who were 'quartered ashore'". (IV, 445-469).
- 124. M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 290.
- 125. M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 290.
- 126. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 290.
- 127. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers; This paragraph of Colonel Field was written from the viewpoint of the arriving Fleet of Ogle. As a matter of fact we have already seen that Gooch's American Marines had already joined Vernon.; Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 88; This is no doubt an error for Gillespie, Hist. Review, Royal Marine Corps, 62-63, shows a list as follows:

1st Bn...16 sgts.. 11 cpls.. 3 dmrs..pvts.129 Gooch's 7 3 90 2nd Bn...10 79 Ħ Ħ 7 11 3 11 11 3rd Bn...10 11 4th Bn... $\frac{6}{42}$ 107 32 405 Ħ Total

- 128. British Home Office and Ad. Corr., Vol. 92; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 290.
- 129. British Home Office and Admiralty Correspondence, Vol. 92.
- 130. H. O. Corr. with Ad. Vol. 92; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 290.

- 131. Home Office Corr. with Admiralty, Vol. 87, Feb. 14, 1741; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 291.
- 132. M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 291. "Colonial American Marines also embarked on foreign service as, for instance, in Vernon's Expedition against Carthagena in 1741." (Admiral Hugh Rodman, U.S. Navy in Leatherneck, January 10, 1925, p. 2).
- 133. Hart, Admirals of the Caribbean, 143; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, p. 291.
- 134. Smollet's Works, IV, 445-469; Roderick Random by Smollett:
- 135. Colomb, Naval Warfare, 339; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 291.
- 136. M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 291.
- 137. Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist., Amer., VIII, 291; Colomb, Naval Warfare, 339-340.
- 138. Colomb, Naval Warfare, 339-340; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 291.
- 139. See Colomb, Naval Warfare; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 291.
- 140. See Colomb, Naval Warfare; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 291.
- 141. Colomb's Naval Warfare pp. 339-340 cited by Field in Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 76.
- 142. Fort St. Joseph also crumbled.
- 143. Britain's Sea Soldiers, by Field, <u>See also</u> Ford, Admiral Vernon, 154-167.
- "This may have been Laurence Washington, elder brother of George, who, according to a writer in the Scientific American, was senior Captain of the Colonial troops, under Vernon, at Cartagena. He died after his return to Virginia of disease contracted there. (Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 78; Scientific American, January 22, 1910, 57, 58 (Sup), and March 19, 1910, 187 (Sup); North Carolina

- Booklet, October, 1904, IV, 3-17). See also Note 101.
- 145. Smollett's Works, IV, 445-469; See also Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 78.
- 146. Smollett's Works, IV, 445-469; At daybreak, April 9, 1741, 500 Grenadiers, supported by a thousand Marines, some Jamaican levies, advanced against the enemy's lines in front of the fort. These were followed by a body of Americans, with wool-packs, scaling ladders, and hand grenades. The Spaniards were intrenched and their works were "over-awed by St. Lazar." The attackers drove the Spaniards from the trenches into the fort. Efforts to scale the walls of St. Lazar failed. (Gillespie, Hist. Review, Royal Marine Corps, 49-50; See also Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, ', 81-84; see Trumbull, Hist., Conn., II, 265-269; Grant, British Battles, I, 570-573; Hildreth, Hist., U.S., II, 376-382; Clowes, Royal Navy, III, 71; Roderick Random, Smollett's Works, I, Intro. p. XIII.)
- 147. M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929.
- 148. M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929.
- 149. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers.
- British Home Office and Admiralty Correspondence, Vol. 91; N.B: The above mentioned 2 Regts had not been intended to form part of the Expedition but had been put on board to complete the complements of the men-of-war since seamen could not be obtained.
- 151. British Home Office and Admiralty Correspondence, Vol. 87.
- 152. M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 293.
- 153. M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 293.
- 154. M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 293; <u>See pp. 55-56</u> and Note 165.
- 155. M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 293.

- 156. M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 293.
- 157. M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 293.
- 158. M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 293.
 - 159. M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 294.
 - 160. July, 1741, from the Gentleman's Magazine.
 - 161. Hart, Admirals of the Caribbean; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 294.
 - 162. Hervey, Nav. Hist. Gr. Br.; M.C. Gaz., Dec., 1929.
 - 163. Colomb, Naval Warfare; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929.
 - 164. Mahan, Influence of Sea Power upon History, 261.
 - 165. Field to McClellan, 9 January, 1936, M.C. Arch.; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1939, 295.
 - 166. Mahan, Influence of Sea Power Upon History, 261.
 - 167. M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1939, 295.
 - 168. Mahan, Inf. of Sea Power upon History, 261; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 295.
 - 169. Lodge, Short Hist. Eng. Colonies, 28; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 295.
 - 170. Smollett's Roderick Random, II, 84-95.
 - 171. M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 296. See also pp. 42,57-58 and Notes 110 and 116.
 - 172. M.C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, 296.
- 173. It is a melancholy truth, which, however, ought to be told that a low, ridiculous, and pernicious jeal-cusy subsisted between the land and sea officers during this whole expedition; and that the chiefs of those were so weak or wicked as to take all opportunities of thwarting and manifesting their contempt for each other, at a time when the lives of so many brave fellow-subjects were at stake, and

173. Continued. when the interest and honour of their country required the utmost zeal and unanimity. Instead of conferring personally, and co-operating with vigour and cordiality, they began to hold separate councils, drew up acrimonious remonstrances, and send irritating messages to each other; and while each of them piqued himself upon doing barely as much as would screen him from the censure of a court-mortial, neither seemed displeased at the neglect of his colleague; but, on the contrary, both were in appearance glad of the miscarriage of the expedition, in hope of seeing one another stigmatized with infamy and disgrace. (Smollett's Works, IV, 445-469); "I have myself heard it said, and meant too, 'A messmate before a shipmate; a shipmate before a stranger; a stranger before a dog; but - a dog before a soldier. !" (Laughton, Studies, Naval Hist. Biog. 346-347); The attack on Cartagena "failed largely through the want of harmony which existed between" Vernon and Wentworth. (Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist., Amer., VIII, 292; See also Tobias Smollett, Roderic Random, and Compendium of Voyages, or "An Account of the Expedition against Cartagena"; Hart. Amer. Nation, VII, 101-102); Captain Marryatt in one of his stories speaking of this attack on Cartagena said: 'The Army thought the Navy might have beaten down the stone ramparts ten feet thick and the Navy wondered why the Army did not walk up the same ramparts which were thirty feet perpendicular. The attempt failed because of lack of Army and Mavy cooperations and because of the stoutness of the defense. (Nav. Inst. Proc., Sept. 1924, 1, 418; Mahan, Influence of Sea Power Upon History, 260-261); See in this connection Nav. Inst. Proc., Jan., 1925, 2-3, 8. This expedition produced an interesting legal case, Lieut. Frye of Marines being illegally sentenced by court-martial sued in civil court and won verdict in 1746. (Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 316-316).

174. "More than a thousand men died in a day for several days. Of nearly 1,000 men from New England, not 100 returned." Of 500 men from Massachusetts, 50 only returned. (Trumbull, Hist. Conn., II, 265-269); Gordon wrote that "scarce one fifty" of the Massachusetts troops returned; Gordon, The American Revolution, I, 110; The Mass. troops were paid off and dismissed

- 174. Continued.

 October 24, 1742, and only 50 returned. (Shattuck, Hist. Concord, Mass., 68-70); Hildreth, Hist. U.S., II, 376-382; "of the recruits from the Colonies, nine out of ten fell victims to the climate and the service." (Bancroft, Hist. U.S., III, 442).
- 175. Letter, February 16, 1925, Colonel Cyril Field,
 Royal Marine Light Infantry to Major Edwin North
 McClellan, U.S. Marine Corps. The letter also stated
 that Captain William Meyrick was senior Captain in
 "Wynyard's" and received a captain's commission,
 September 4, 1735. He was Captain in "Tynyard's"
 on November 30, 1739.
- 176. Colonel C. Field, British Marines, to Major McClellan, January 9, 1926, M.C.Arch.
- 177. British Home Office and Admiralty Correspondence, Vol. 88.
- 178. British Home Office and Admiralty Correspondence, Vol. 91.
- erned by three reasons. First, it would be valuable as a base for further operations against Cuba. Such operations were under consideration and Governor Shirley of Massachusetts was already offering land grants to prospective settlers in Cuba. Second, Santiago was strategically located between the Spaniards in Cuba and the French in Haiti whose entry into the war was imminent. Third, and most important of all, it was urgently necessary to check the depredations of Spanish privateers operating from Santiago." (Nav. Inst. Proc., April 1931, 510.)
- 180. M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1939; Nav. Inst. Proc., April, 1931, 510.
- 181. Hildreth, Hist., U.S., II, 376-382; "Attempts were made upon both Cartagena and Santiago de Cuba, in the year 1741 and 1742, but in both wretched failures resulted; the admiral and the general quarrelled, as was not uncommon in days when neither had an intelligent comprehension of the other's business." (Mahan, Influence of Sea Power Upon History, U.S., II, 376-382).

- 182. M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929; "they anchored in a broad bay, which they called Puerto Grande, from its size, but is now known by its previous name of Guantanamo." (Francesco Tarducci, Life of Christophe Columbus, I, 315); On July 18 the fleet arrived at Guantanamo, which had recently been reconnoitered and found undefended, and which was at that time known to the English as "Walthenham Harbour." Hervey, in 1779, described Guantanamo as "a large and secure haven, which protects the vessels that ride in it from the hurricanes which are so frequent in the West Indies." (Hervey, Naval History of Great Britain, 1779, quoted by Nav. Inst. Proc., April, 1931, 510). Called Cumberland in 1797. (Morse Amer.Gazetteer).
- 183. Vice Admiral P. H. Colomb's Naval Warfare, 346-348, quoting Entick at times; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929; "When in 1741, Guantanamo was a British Base of operations against the Spaniards in nearby Santiago, one of the American Colonials" was "Laurence Washington, brother of the first President of the United States." (Washington Star, Feb., 24, 1931 quoting National Geographic Society Bulletin); "Among the troops was the remnant of the American regiment, in which served Lawrence Washington." (Nav. Inst. Proc., April 1931, 510).
- 184. British Home Office and Admiralty Correspondence, Vol. 88.
- 185. M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929; Nav. Inst. Proc., April, 1931, 510.
- 186. Nav. Inst. Proc., April 1931, 511, citing Hervey, Naval History of Great Britain, 1779.
- 187. Colomb, Naval Warfare, 346-348; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929.
- 188. British Home Office and Admiralty Correspondence; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929.
- 189. Nav. Inst. Proc., April, 1931, 511, citing H. W. Richmond, The Navy in the War of 1739-48.
- 190. Colomb, Naval Warfare, 346-348; M. C. Gaz., Dec., 1929, p. 297; Nav. Inst. Proc., April 1931, 511.

- 191. British Home Office and Admiralty Correspondence, Vol. 87.
- 192. Hervey, Naval History of Great Britain, 1779, quoted by Nav. Inst. Proc., April 1931, 512; General Shafter stated after the war that, while en route to Cuba in June, 1898, he read an account of Wentworth's failure and that it convinced him that his sole chance of success would lie in the very impetuosity of his attack. (Alger. The Spanish American War).
- 193. Trumbull, Hist. Conn.
- 194. Gordon, American Revolution; Shattuck, Hist., Concord, Mass.; Bancroft.
- 195. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 88-89; "1742. Island of Rattan, in the Bay of Honduras, taken possession of, and placed in a state of defence." (Hist. Rec. of the Br. Marine Corps, Richard Cannon); The Bay Islands (Roatan, Bonaco, etc.) were seized by the British" etc. (Auto. Charles Biddle, 32); A large force under Vernon were at Jamaica in January, 1742. Trade in logwood and commercial intercourse with South America made it desirable to send a force to "Rattan, an island in the Bay of Honduras." "An establishment having been formed there in the early part of the year (1742), it was determined in a Council of War to send a force of 50 Marines and 200 Americans, under Major Caulfield, in order to place the island in a state of military defence." "On the 23d of August the troops reached Port Royal on the south side of the island, where they formed a camp and erected Fort George to defend the harbor, as well as Fort Frederick on the western part of it. A proportion of the Americans, who were papists, formed a plot to render the settlement abortive, and to rise upon the Marines. Her Majesty's ship the Litchfield, then in the harbor, hearing the alarmguns, instantly landed her party of Marines, who, with those on shore, soon checked the daring mutiny, secured the delinquents, and preserved the settlement to the British Crown." In September, 1742 orders recalling Vernon arrived and he was succeeded by Ogle. (Richard Cannon's Historical Record of the Marine Corps. (Royal Marines).)

- 196. Cooper, I, 40-41; Maclay, Hist. of Amer. Privateers, 39.
- 197. William Dandridge, of Virginia, commanded the South Sea in Admiral Vernon's attack on Cartagena. (Tyler, Encyc., Biog., Va., I, 154-155).
- 198. Jameson, Priv. and Piracy in Col. Period, 347-353.
- 199. Chapin's R.I. Priv. in King George's War, 6-7; Review of Chapin's Rhode Island Privateers in King George's War, in Nav. Inst. Proc., Dec., 1926,p.2647.
- 200. M.C. Arch.
- 201. Chapin's Rhode Island Privateers in King George's War, 1739-1748, 17-20; Privateering and Piracy, 276, 473, 503, 571. The very interesting journal of Captain Norton's sloop Revenge is in Ibid, 380; many other privateering narratives will be found, mostly in court proceedings, in this volume. Instructions for privateers at different periods are in Law and Custom of the Sea, I, 197, 218, 236, 252, 410, 502, II (Navy Records Society, I), 403-435; Privateering and Piracy, 347. (Allen, Mass. Priv. in the Rev., 9); "As time went on and the American colonists grew in numbers, they took an increasing interest in privateering. The more enterprising and adventurous American merchants and seamen engaged in this pursuit whenever England was at war with other nations. American newspapers recount the fortunes of these sea-rovers." (Allen, Mass. Priv. in the Rev., 9); "In time of war the Colonial Governors, along with their judicial functions, were given authority to issue letters of marque or privateer commissions. During the war of 1739 with Spain, such a commission was granted to Captain Benjamin Norton, of Newport. This long document differs little from those of the fifteenth century, in contrast with the much briefer form used a generation later, during our Revolution. It is here quoted" in part: "Richard Ward, Esq. Governor and Commander-in-Chief in and over His Majesty's Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations in New England * * * And Whereas Benjamin Norton, Mariner, and John Freebody, Merchant, both of Newport in the Colony aforesaid have equipped, furnished, and victualled a sloop called the Revenge of the burthen

- 201. Continued.

 of about 115 tons, whereof the said Benjamin Norton is Commander, who hath given bond with sufficient sureties. * * * Given under my Hand, and the Seal of said Colony, at Newport aforesaid the Second day of June, Anno Dm 1741," etc. (Allen, Mass. Priv. of the Rev., 10-12, stating that the "original letter, with accompanying documents, in Massachusetts Historical Society collections.")
- 202. Hart, Amer. Nation, VI, 261-264; Trumbull, Hist., Conn., II, 265-269; 500 men enlisted, partly in South Carolina, and partly "in Virginia." This "gave Oglethorpe 1,200 men & Indians." (Hildreth, Hist. U.S., II, 376-382); Dewhurst, Hist., St. Augustine, 89-97 gives an interesting account. Richard Cannon in his Historical Record of the [British] Marine Corps, 32, wrote Admiral Vernon in 1742 sent "500 men to the assistance of General Oglethorpe, in South Carolina, and to repel the menaces of the Spaniards against the infant colony of Georgia." On p. 50 Cannon wrote: "The Corps which had been formed in 1737 by Colonel James Oglethorpe for service in Georgia and South Carolina, was disbanded in 1749. It had not been ranked in the number of regiments of infantry in the Official Records of the Army, although in some publications of that period it was numbered the Forty-second regiment, according to its seniority and the date of its formation." See also Gillespie, Royal Marine Corps, 66.
- 203. Hart, Amer. Fation, VI, 261-264; Trumbull, Hist., Conn., II, 265-269; William Dandridge of Virginia commanded the South Sea in Oglethcrpe's attack on St. Augustine. (Tyler, Encyc. of Biog., I, 154-155); See also Cohen, Notes of Florida, 17.
- 204. Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist., Amer., V, 12, 136,145.
 On June 4, 1744 the Governor of Rhode Island publicly read at Newport His Majesty's declaration of
 war against the French. (Chapin's R.I. Priv. in King
 George's War. 10-11).
- 205. MacDonald, Last Siege Louisburg, 5-7; See also Gordon, Hist. Amer. Rev., I, 110; See Cooper, Hist. Navy, I, 41-45 gives a fine account of this.

- 300 from N.H.,) 206. MacDonald, Last Siege Louisburg, 5-7; Minot, Hist. Prov. Mass. Bay,p.75,500 from Conn., and 300 from R.I., who arrived after surrender and ten provincial vessels of Connecticut and Rhode Island; Barry, Hist. Mass., 141-147, wrote enlisted strength was Mass. 3,250; Conn. 516; N.H., 304; R.I., 300 (arrived after surrender), and colonial naval force was three frigates of 20 guns each, a snow of 16 guns, a brigantine of 12 guns, and five sloops, all provided by Mass., Conn., and R.I., one armed sloop each and a small vessel from N.H.; Kingsford, Hist. Canada, III, 313, states Mass. had supplied 3,170 of total 4,070; Huidekoper, Sieges Louisburg, states strength as Mass., 3,300; Conn., 516, N.H., 454 and R.I., 150, arrived after surrender; Drake, Taking of Louisburg, 66-70, states that "Pepperrel said that one-third of the whole force came from Maine."; Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist. Amer., V, 410-411, shows Mass., 3,250, Conn., 500, N.H., 300; R.I., 300; Hart, Amer. Nation 1-17, shows Mass., 3,300, Conn., 516, N.H., 454, R.I., 150. Rhode Island resolved to "raise a regiment of 150 men, exclusive of officers, and that the Colony sloop Tartar be fitted out with a compliment of 90 men, exclusive of officers." (Peterson, Hist. of R.I., and Newport, p. 95).
- 207. MacDonald, Last Siege Louisburg, 5-7; Nav. Inst. Proc., June, 1932, 861.
- 208. Hart, Amer. Nation, 1-17; For "calls to 'Gentlemen Sailors' in 1745" published in Post Boy of New York see Harpers, XC, p. 340. See Bowen, The Sea, Its Hist. and Romance, II, Frontispiece, for an illustration of "The Expedition of New England Forces in the Expedition Against Cape Breton, 1745."
- 209. Huidekoper, Sieges, Louisburg; 500 British Marines were present. (Gillespie, Royal Marine Corps, 77).
- 210. Chapin's Rhode Island Privateers in King George's War, reviewed in Nav. Inst. Proc., Dec., 1926,p. 2648.
- 211. Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist., Amer., V, 410-411; Mac-Donald, Last Siege Louisburg, 5-7; "The troops were under the command of Brigadier-General William Pepperel, a native of Piccataway, and Colonel of American militia." (Richard Cannon, Hist. Rec., British.

- Zll. Continued.

 Marine Corps, 36); "Mighty Louisburg, today Cape
 Breton, Nova Scotia." Preacher Whitefield gave
 Pepperell a motto for the Expedition "Nil

 Desperandum Christo Duce." (Hammond's Quaint Historic Forts of America, pp. 2,5).
- 212. Drake, Taking of Louisburg, 1745, 60-70.
- 213. MacDonald, Last Siege Louisburg, 5-7; id., 15-16 shows there were 16 armed vessels and 90 transports, 240 guns, in the Provincial Fleet.
- 214. MacDonald, Last Siege Louisburg, 15-16; in Royal United Service Institution, Journal, 1783, 51, Major Knolly states that "5,000 American voluntéers, reinforced by 1,000 Marines" under Pepperrell "convoyed by Commodore Warren, captured Louisburg; See also Channing, Hist. U.S., II, 546-548, which discounts American valor and discipline; A large French brig was captured on May 19, 1745, and the frigate Renomnee was driven back to France by the American cruisers. (MacDonald, Last Siege Louisburg, 5-7); "After the 20-gun ship Shirley (Captain Rouse) had completed her work in the Louisburg Expedition in May, 1745 she separated from her consorts and captured eight French vessels." (Maclay, Hist. Amer. Priv. 39); for an illustration of "Capture of Louisburg, " see Catalouge, MacPherson Collection (Maval Section), A. G. H. MacPherson, 21. "By indefatigable labor the British Marines, and the American Provincials, succeeded in effecting an entrance into the harbor." (Richard Cannon's Hist. Rec. British Marine Corps, 36).
- 215. Barry, Hist. Mass., 153; See also Drake, Taking of Louisburg, 130-131; The MacPherson Collection (Naval Section), p. 21; "These bold and successful adventurers astonished, not only Europe, but America herself; for brave, hardy, enterprising and valiant as they had proved themselves to have been, in their wars with the French and Indians, they had yet to learn that their strength could be carried abroad successfully, in distant naval enterprises." At the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1748, Louisburg was restored. (Cannon's Hist. Rec. British Marine Corps, 37; Gen. View, Rise, Progress, and Brilliant Achievements,

- 215. Continued.

 Amer. Navy, 13-17); In these operations, in the Cartagena Expedition of 1741, and in the defense of Nova Scotia; New England lost three or four thousand of her young men. (Trumbull, Hist., Conn., II, 294).
- 216. Maclay, Hist. Amer. Priv., 39-42; "A Boston ship belonging to Josiah Quincy, had by exposing hats and coats on handspike above her rail, allured a heavier Spanish ship into a surrender." (Winsor, Narr, & Crit. Hist., Amer., V, 149); For "New York Colonial Privateers" by Thomas A. Janvier mentioning privateers Prince Charles, Snow Dragon, Greyhound, Grand Diable, and William, see Harpers, May, 1845, p. 333; about 1745 there were the New York privateers Prince Charles, Snow Dragon, Greyhound, Grand Diable and William. (Harpers); "Massachusetts seamen took a leading part in the Louisburg Expedition of 1745." (Allen, Mass. Priv. in the Rev., 12).
- 217. See Maclay, Hist., Navy, I, 10-13.
- 218. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 132, quoting Gomer Williams, Liverpool Privateer and Liverpool Slave Trade:
- 219. Field, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, II, 422, cited in Paullin, Navy, Amer. Rev., 53.
- 220. Esek Hopkins Let.Bk., Intro. by Alverda S. Beck, 8, citing Notary Public, V, St. Arch. of R.I.; Sheffield in his "Privateers" says that the privateer Wentworth sailed in 1741 under Capt. Esek Hopkins (Chapin's R.I. Privateers in King George's War, 207).
- 221. Esek Hopkins Let. Bk., Intro. by Alverda S. Beck, 8, citing letter from Moses Brown to Tristam Burges, Providence, Jan. 12, 1836, R.I. Hist. Soc.
- 222. Esek Hopkins Let. Bk., Intro. by Alverda S. Beck, 8, citing R. I. Colonial Records.
- 223. Hopkins Papers (Photographs), pp. 177-179 in Navy Library; Field, State of Rhode Island & Providence Plantations, II, 422, cited by Paullin, Navy, Amer. Rev., 53; Moses Brown of Providence on February 23,

- 223. Continued.

 1757 wrote that "Captain Esek Hopkins has taken and sent in here a snow of about 150 tons," etc. (Field, Esek Hopkins, 11-12). Esek Hopkins who, in 1775, became the first Commander-in-Chief of the American Fleet Commanded a privateer in the year 1757. At New London in November of 1757 there was a sale of "sundry Prize Goods sold at Vendue, taken New London by Captain Esek Hopkins Condermed in the court November, 1757, of Vice Admiralty of Connecticut." He was given credit for 184 pounds, 2 shillings and 7 pence on October 2, 1758.
- 224. Peterson, Hist., R.I. and Newport, 94-95; Page 67 of Mr. Peterson's book carries information concerning a disastrous explosion that occurred on September 17, 1744 at Newport aboard two privateers at the wharf of Colonel Malbern (Malborn), causing the deaths of William Coddington, Mr. Grant, John Gidley and others and injuring many.
- 225. Harper's, XC, Feb. 1895, 341; For <u>Castor and Pollux</u> see Chapin's R.I. Privateers in King George's War, 8-9.
- 226. Harpers, XC, 340.
- 227. Calendar 1925 of State Street Trust Company, Boston, Mass.; See also Morison, Mar. Hist., Mass., 20; painting of this battle is in possession of Mass. Hist. Soc.; "A ms letter telling how the letter of marque Bethel, of Boston, captured a Spanish ship of greatly superior force, in 1743, and a picture of the scene, are in the possession of the Society (Mass. Hist. Soc. Coll.). The letter has been printed in the U.S. Nav. Inst. Proc., October, 1919, 1695." (Allen, Mass. Priv. in the Rev., 12).
- 228. Harper's XLIV, 522; See Watson's Annals of Phila. and Penna., pp. 438-439 for story of the great raft ships constructed at Philadelphia including the Columbus and the Baron Renfrew.
- 229. Hart, Amer. Nation, VII, 122; Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist. Amer. V, 8; "Among the many reductions Which took place during 1748 consequent on the General Peace, the Ten regiments of (British) Marines were

- 229. Continued.

 disbanded in November of that year the officers of which were placed on half-pay." (Cannon, Hist. Rec. British Marine Corps, 46).
- 230. Channing, Hist. U.S., II, 569; "a conference of the colonies was called at Albany in 1754, which had been commanded through the Governor of New York by the Board of Trade. Boston rejected the Albany Plan and on December 14, 1754, the Legislative rejected it." (Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist., Amer., V, 150, 205); "Shirley had not attended the Congress. He had left Boston in June, 1754, on the province frigate Massachensetts, with the forces under John Winslow to build a fort on the Kennebec." (Id., 151).
- 231. D.A.R. Mag.; "Seventeen hundred and 55, Georgius Secundus was then alive, Sauffy old drone from the German Live, That was the year when Lisbon-Town Saw the earth open & gulp her down, And Braddock's Army was down so brown Left without a scalp to its crown." (The Deacon's Masterpiece; or The Wonderful One-Hoss Shay, by Oliver Wendell Holmes).
- 232. Wilstach, Potomac Landings, 324-325; the Marine Corps Expeditionary Forces traversed part of the same route covered by Braddock when in 1922 they conducted maneuvers at Gettysburg and 1924 in their maneuvers at Antietam; By the middle of the 18th century horse racing "developed many jockey clubs, not least famous among them being the jockey clubs of Fredericksburg. Dumfries and Alexandria, where the then Colonel George Washington was a frequent visitor." (Wilstach's Tidewater Virginia, 98). Duelling in Colonial Virginia was rare. "In 1765 John Scott, the 18-year-old son of the rector of Quantico Church" sent a challenge to John Baylis. Scott's second tried to patch quarrel up but ended by killing Baylis. (Mary Newton Stanard, Colonial Virginia, etc. p. 159). "In the highlands behind Quantico is a charming old brick colonial derelict called Belle Ayr, home of the Ewells. One of the daughters of this family was married to Dr. James Craik, General Washington's life-long friend & physician, and another daughter was married" to "Parson" Weems, the author of the Cherry Tree Story. (Wilstach's Tidewater Virginia).

A ...

- 233. "The joke took, to the no small amusement of the British Corps. Brother Jonathan exclaimed it was nation fine, and in a few days nothing was heard in the provincial camp but the air of Yankee Doodle." (quotation from Albany Statesman, edited by N. H. Carter, in John Philip Sousa's National, Patriotic and Typical Airs, 19); Harpers Encyc. U.S. Hist., X, 471-472; Watson, Annals and Occur., N.Y. City and State, in Olden Time, 242-243.
- 234. 10,000 of the seamen in the British Navy in 1756 were of Amer. birth. From the year 1754 to 1762 there was raised by Massachusetts 35,000 men; and for three years successively 7,000 men each year. (Walsh, in his Appeal, 131, quoted in Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist., Amer., V, 154); Neff, Army and Navy of America, 166-167; "American privateers were active during the Seven Years' War." (Allen. Mass. Priv. in the Rev., 12).
- 235. Official Records of Robert Dinwiddie, II, 448-449, 501-502, 519-520, 540-541, 578; See standard works for "Royal American Regiment"; "The scarlet jackets of the 'Royal American'" (Cooper, Last of Mohicans, Chap. XVIII); For material resources, See Colonial Background Amer., Rev., 82-83; 62d or "Royal American Regiment of Foot" raised in 1755, but number changed in 1756 or 1757 to 60th; motto, given to it by Wolfe at Quebec was "Bold and Swift;" now known as "The King's Royal Rifle Corps, 60th Foot" (Wallace, Reg. Chron., Ch. I); Journ. Soc. Army Hist. Res., II, 108; Hutton, Henry Bouquet, 39; Fortesque, Hist., Br. Army, II, 333, 578; Parkmen, Montcalm and Wolfe, II, 93, 139; R.U.S.I., LVII, July-Dec. 1913, 1192; File AG 332.2 (11-24-24) Misc. -D, Amer. War Dept. Off. Adjt. Gen., Nov. 25, 1924.
- 236. Scharf and Wescott, Hist. of Phila., I, 250-251.
- 237. Mahan, Influence of Sea Power Upon Hist. 293-295.
- 238. Huidekoper, Sieges, Louisburg; See also MacDonald, Last Siege Louisburg.
- 239. See in this connection Kingsford, Hist. Canada, IV, 141-142; Nav. Inst. Proc. June. 1932, 861.
- 240. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 136-137.

- 241. Kingsford, Hist., Canada, IV, 331-347; Trumbull Hist., Conn., II, 400-402; Channing, Hist., U.S., II, 584-585; Nav. Inst. Proc., June, 1932, 862.
- 242. Kingsford, Hist., Canada, IV, 341-347; Trumbull, Hist., Conn., II, 400-402, wrote that Amherst built a "sloop of 16 guns and a radeu, of 84 feet in length to carry 26 4-pounders"; Channing, Hist., U.S., II, 584-585, states Amherst "was obliged to build boats to transport his troops and to combat a fleet of French vessels. By the time this was accomplished the season was too far advanced to permit of further pursuit. Amherst's failure left Wolfe to struggle alone against nearly the whole remaining force of New France"; May. Inst. Proc. June, 1932, 862.
- 243. "In the Campaign of the next year (1759) Mass. and Conn. put at least 1/6 of all their males able to bear arms into the field." (Winsor, Marr. & Crit. Hist., Amer., V, 154; See also Hutchinson, Hist. Mass. Bay, III).
- 244. Hart, Amer. Nation, VIII, 261-263.
- 245. Grimshaw, Hist., U.S., 88-89.
- 246. Thomas Jones, Hist. New York, I, 24-25; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 218; Scharf and Wescott, Hist. Phila., I, 253-254.
- 247. Harper, Encyc., U.S. Hist., 338, for privateers lying at Port-au-Prince, Haiti, in April, 1757, See Jameson, Privateering & Piracy, Colonial Period, 571-572.
- 248. Peterson, Hist., R.I., and Newport, 94-95.
- 249. For an account of an American officer in the "Expedition against the Spanish in Cuba," see Journal Amer. Hist. III, 1st Quarter, 1909, 113-114 The Article is headed "Log of an American Marine in 1762, on a British Fighting Ship. Original Journal of Lieutenant William Starr, narrating his adventures with His Majesty's Fleet in the Expedition against the Spanish in Cuba bombarding Ancient Havana from a man-of-war before America was a Nation. Life of

- the Soldier at Sea." Lieutenant William Starr returned to his family on November 30, 1762, holding the rank of First Lieutenant in the Sixth Company of the First Connecticut Regiment, which was commanded by General Israel Putnam. His diary mentions embarking on Amherst May 19, 1762 and then on board "transport ship Swallow" on 27 at New York; of the fleet, including Intriped, Chesterfield and transports sailing with 3,000 troops, June 11, 1762; of "part of Ye N. Y. Regt" being captured by French ships; "Shooting at Mark on Nut Island at New York;" "Cape Samana, on ye N.E. part of Hispaniola"; Cape Nicolas on the N.W. part of Hispaniola; "Bite of Leogan"; of "Connecticut troops" and "Provincial" troops; and of helping to capture "St. Deaga" (Santiago), Cuba in August, 1762. Lieut. Starr was lost at sea some time during the years 1763-1764.
- 250. Allen, Mass. Priv. of the Rev., 12-13 citing the following, "Privateering and Piracy, 581-585. See Hough, Reports of Cases in the Vice Admiralty of the Province of New York. In Emmons, Statistical History of the U.S. Navy, 124-126, is a list, doubtless incomplete of colonial privateers."
- 251. Hart, Amer. Nation, VII, 272-273.
- 252. Lamb, Journal During Late Amer. War, 6-7; The colonies had taken a splendid part in these 8 years of war as often as pecuniary or military (naval) aid had been required, they had been generally given. "Very powerful assistance was given." (Grimshaw, Hist. U.S., 88-89); See also Morrison, The Amer. Rev., xi-xii; Barry, Hist. Mass., 164-165 cites Franklin's Wks and Writings of John Adams, 6; "It was on the banks of the Mississippi, that uncontrolled impulses first unfurled the flag of a Republic." When the French heard of cession of their country, "an Assembly sprang into being," and they entreated France not to sever them from her. (Bancroft, Hist., U.S. VI, 217). At the peace of 1763 the fame of England was exalted throughout Europe above that of all other nations. She had triumphed over those whom she called her hereditary enemies, and retained half a continent as the monument of her victories. Her American dominions stretched without dispute from the Atlantic to the Mississippi,

- 252. Continued.

 from the Gulf of Mexico to Hudson's Bay; and in her older possessions that dominion was rooted as firmly in the affections of the colonists as in their institutions and laws. The ambition of British statemen might well be inflamed with the desire of connecting the mother country and her transatlantic empire by indissoluble bonds of mutual interest and common liberties. (George Bancroft, Hist. U.S. V, 78).
- 253. Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist., Amer., V, 148.
- 254. Maclay, Hist., Amer. Privateers, 43-44.
- 255. Hildreth, Hist., U.S., II, 528-529.
- 256. Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 233; See also Everett, First Battles of Rev., 11-12; Neff, Army and Navy of America, 197.
- 257. Stedman, Hist. Amer. War, I, 39-40.
- 258. See New York Times, June 28, 1931 reporting a celebration of these Resolves at Stratford Hall, Westmoreland Hall, Va.
- 259. Barry, Hist., Mass., 331-353; Wildman, Founders of America, 53-55; Field, Esek Hopkins, 31; See also Hildreth, Hist., U.S., II, 544; See letter of Commodore Hood, in Halifax, October 15, 1768, to George Grenville, pub. in "George III and the American Revolution," Mumby, 217-221, regarding this affair and his drastic criticism of the Governor as well as his low opinion of the American "lower class" and "demagogue." "In the northern colonies of America, many of their principal merchants were engaged in clandestine trade" (Stedman, Hist., Amer. War, I, 13); "finally the collector's boat was carried in triumph, and burnt before the door of the owner of the sloop." (Stedman, Hist. Amer. War, I, 63); "The case was defended by John Adams on the ground that a law had been broken which the colony had no share in the making. It was the beginning of the end - an end that was contested at Concord and Lexington, and led to an uprising of the Colonies, equally oppressed by offensive and arbitrary acts of the mother country, in which they were not per-

- 259. Continued.

 mitted to have a voice or representation." (Wildman, Founders of America, 53-55).
- 260. Clowes, Royal Navy, IV, 3.
- 261. Maclay, Mist., Amer. Priv., 44; See Paine, Joshua Barney, 8-9, quoting Boston Gazette and Country Journal, September 25, 1769, for another incident. "The old patriots" claim "that the first act of popular resistance to English oppression that occurred in the country" was the destruction of the Liberty in Newport Harbor, in 1769. (Tuckerman, Silas Talbot, 39); "The first overt act in the great drama which separated the Colonies from Great Britain and which finally resulted in the American independence" was the destruction of the Liberty at Newport in 1769. (Peterson, Hist. of R.I. and Newport, 199-200).
- 262. Morrison, Amer. Revolution, 1764-1788, xxxii.
- York, Old and New," by Rufus Rockwell Wilson, I, 213-233; "It would be matter for surprise, however, were the average New Yorker, born and bred, to discover acquaintance with the 'New York Tea Party', which, without the cover of the night or Indian disguise, sent one of the laden tea-ships out of our harbor back to England, and upset the cargo of another into the waters of the bay; or had he so much as heard of the Battle of Golden Hill, where in the first blood of the Revolution was spilt, two months earlier than the Boston Massacre, and more than five years before the Lexington affair." (Charles H. Haswell, Reminiscences of an Octogenarian, 1-2); In Neeser's Despatches of Shuldham, p. 109 we read that on February 5, 1776 the Rebels "removed all the guns upon the lower Batteries up to what is called the Liberty Pole near the Barrack" in New York.
- 264. Barry, Hist., Mass., 407-409; See also Snow, Hist. Boston, 278; Hutchinson, Hist. Prov. Mass. Bay, III, 263-269.
- 265. Lamb, Journal, During Late Amer. War, 15; Hutchinson, Hist., Mass. Bay, III, 271-272; See also yurdock, "The

- 265. Continued.

 19th of April, 1775, "14-15; Barry, Hist., Mass.
 414-416; Everett, First Battles, Rev., 15; Carrington, Battles, Amer. Rev., 31; Becker, The Eve of the
 Rev. II, 128-129; W.D. Cooper's Hist. of North America (1814); Stedman, Hist., Amer. War, I, 76-77; The
 Boston Herald, March 7, 1926 carried an article "Boston Massacre took place 156 years ago," and published
 an illustration from an Old Print. See Ballou's
 Pictorial, February 3, 1855, 72, for illustration.
- 266. Field, Esek Hopkins, 31; See Washington Star, April 9, 1925 for an illustration of this "first armed uprising," against "the despotic Governor Tryon. In the Battle of Alamance, the Colonists were defeated and Tryon hanged seven patriots as rebels."
- 267. Arnold in his Hist., of R.I.; I, 351, calls this the real "Lexington of the Seas;" Spear in his Hist., Our Navy, I, 2, calls this the "Saltwater" Lexington and the "First Fight afloat."
- Hildreth, Hist., U.S., II, 561; Harper, Encyc., U.S., Hist., IV, 36 and X, 336; Hart, Amer. Nation, IX, 21-22; Maclay, Hist., Amer. Priv., 49-51; Cooper, Hist., Navy, I, 59-61; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXIII, No. 3, 470-471; and Niles Reg., October 17, 1818, 127, contain interesting descriptions of this battle; also for description of battle; D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924; "Welcome Arnold Greene," Kingsford Hist. of Canada, V, 318-320; Field, Esek Hopkins, 32-34. "The Prov. Plan. for 250 years," 58. "You, Abraham Whipple, on the 10th of June, 1772, burned his Majesty's Ship the Gaspé, and I will hang you at the yard arm," wrote the British Commander-in-Chief Sir James Wallace to Whipple who replied "Always catch a man before you hang him." (De Koven, John Paul Jones, I, 100-101).
- 269. Kingsford, Hist., Canada, V, 328-329; Maclay, Hist., Amer. Priv., 50-51; Cooper Hist., Navy, 62,63; Spear, Hist. Of Our Navy; Stedman, Hist., Amer. War, I, 87; See id., 111-112 for insurrections in Rhode Island and New Hampshire late in 1774. A letter written in June, 1774 shows George Washington disapproved of Boston Tea Party. (Wash. Star, May 4, 1932).

- 270. Harper's, LXXIII, 240-241. At Portsmouth, New Hampshire, on Wednesday, the fourteenth of December (1774). just after letters were received from Boston, members of the town committee, with other Sons of Liberty, preceded by a drum and fife, paraded the streets till their number grew to four hundred, when they made their way in scows and "gondolas" to the fort at the entrance of the harbor, overpowered the few invalids who formed its garrison and carried off upwards of one hundred barrels of powder, that belonged to the province. The next day, without waiting for a large body on the road from Exeter, John Sullivan, who had been a member of the Continental Congress. led a party to dismantle the fort completely; and they brought away all the small arms, a quantity of shot, and sixteen light pieces of artillery. (George Bancroft, Hist. of U.S., VII, 183-184). For insurrection in Rhode Island and in New Hampshire late in 1774 see Stedman, Hist. Amer. War., I, 111-112.
- 271. Gettemy, True Story of Paul Revere, 64-68; See also Stedman, Hist. Amer. War., I, 111-112.
- 272. Jones, Hist., N.Y. During Rev. War, I, 475-476; See also Colonial Background of Amer. Rev., 63; Stedman, Hist. Amer. War, I, 102; Scharf and Wescott, Hist., Phila., I, 291; For an illustration of this event and "Carpenter's Hall" see Wash. Star, April 13, 1925.
- 273. Lamb's Hist. New York City, II, 28; Bradford's Pennsylvania Journal continued the device of the divided snake and the motto Unite or Die, from 1774 to October 1775. (Greenwood's John Manley, 171); "The emblem of the rattlesnake was a colonial thought, often employed before the Revolution, to warn the mother-country that the colonies would resist if the attempt were made to impose on them. It was figuratively used in Franklin's Pennsylvania Cazette as early as 1751; in 1754 the figure of the severed snake and the motto, Unite or die, were used to insist upon the necessity of colonial union against the French and Indians, and in 1775 this snake was made the head of the Pennsylvania Journal, and the idea of the resemblance between the colonies and the rattlesnake was often brought up in the newspapers. Paul Jones' flag may have been Franklin's own contrivance." (Scharf

273. Continued. and Wescott, Hist., Phila., I, 302-303.) "The rattlesnake was a favorite device with the colonists. and its origin as an American emblem deserves investigation as a curious feature in our national history. The choice of this reptile as a representative of the colonies had attained a firm position in the regard of the colonists long before difficulties with Great Britain were anticipated. As early as 1751, an account of the trial of Samuel Sanders, an English transported convict, for the murder of Simon Gerty, occasioned the following reflections, which were published in Franklin's paper, the <u>Pennsylvania Gazette</u>" regarding the rattlesnake, etc.: "This idea of rendering the rattlesnake a means of retribution for the wron's of America could scarcely have been forgotten, and received a new value three years afterwards, when, to stimulate the colonies to a concert of measures against the Indians, the device of a snake cut into eight parts, representing the colonies then engaged in the war against the French and Indians, was published at the head of the Gazette, with the motto, Join or die. This device was adopted by other nemapapers in the colonies, and in 1775 it was placed at the head of the Pennsylvania Journal, the head representing New England, and the other disjointed portions being marked with the initials, N.Y., N.J., P., M., V., N.C., S.C., and G. The motto then was Unite or die. These matters kept the rattlesnake in the memory of the provincials, and may have led to its early adoption." John Holt, who edited the Her York Journal, was one of the most fearless of printers; having in 1774 discarded the arms of the king as an ornamental heading for his paper, and substituted the device of a snake cut into parts, with Unite or die for a motto. he about this time issued the snake joined and coiled, with the tail in its mouth, formin; a double ring: within the coil was a pillar standing, on Magna Carta. surmounted with the cap of Liberty. (Mrs. Martha J. Lamb, Hist. of City of N.Y., II, 28). Bradford's Pennsylvania Journal continued the device of the divided snake and the motto Unite or die! from July, 1774, to October, 1775. (Greenwood's Captain John Manley, 171). Arousing the American Colonies to concerted measures against the French and Indians. Franklin's Pennsylvania Gazette of May 9, 1754, appeared

- with the device of a snake divided into eight pieces and the motto, Join or die! The pieces were labeled N.E.; N.Y.; N.J.; M.; V.; N.C. and S.C., and the device, with an account of some late depredations by the enemy, was repeated at the time in several other Colonial papers. After the passage of the Stamp Act in 1705, a single half-sheet, printed in September at Burlington or Woodbridge, N.J., and entitled the Constitutional Courant, appeared in the streets of New York. It had practically the same device of a snake facing to the right and divided into eight parts, the head, with its darting tongue, thrown well up, and a label floating from its jaws, with the words, Unite, all, and conquer; While below it was the motto, Join or die! (Greenwood's Captain John Manley, 170).
- 274. Century Dict. and Cyc., IX, 670. On May 20, 1906, the Marine Band, and a company of Marines, proceeded to Charlotte, N.C. for the purpose of participating in the celebration of the anniversary of the Mecklenberg Declaration of Independence, May 21 to 23, 1906. A model camp was established and the detachment remained encamped there from May 20 to 24, 1906 when it returned to its station at the Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. "The services rendered were eminently satisfactory to the authorities, and were the subject of a letter of thanks and commendation from the mayor of Charlotte." (An. Rep., Maj.Gen.Comdt., 1 Oct. 1906, published in An.Rep. Sec. Navy, pp. 1088-1089.)
- 275. For example see Nav. Inst. Proc., September, 1917 that describes service of Nicholas Biddle.
- 276. "The vessels which were first equipped by the American colonists during the French War were privateers. Afterwards, several of the Colonies maintained public armed ships, and, even before the Revolution, the organization of their officers and crews were sufficiently well developed to enable the officers of the brighten bottom, in 1772, to wear a uniform, the details of which were minutely prescribed, even to the wig with two curls." The uniform was the same for all grades and it was a scarlet coat and a white waistcoat decorated with gold lace at the button holes, snowy nether garments, and a laced cocked hat. After the Revolution the uniform was changed to green that is the color of the coat. (Benjamin, Naval Academy, 16-17); Towards

276. Continued. the close of the year 1774, there were one hundred and fifty sail of vessels, in the whaling service, belonging to the Island of Mantucket, and the greater part of them at sea. (Macy, Hist., Nantucket, 79, 80, 81; See also Douglas - Lithgow, Hist. Nantucket, 366-367); "at the commencement of the Revolution, the colony of Massachusetts employed more than 13,000 tons, and more than 4,000 seamen," in the whale fishery. (Gen. View, Rise, Prog. Brill. Achieve. Amer. Novy, 13-17); "The soldiers of 1775-1781 were not dificient in military skill and ready appliance of the known enginery and principles of war." (Carrington, Battles, Amer. Rev., 3); The very nature and situation of the settlements of American colonists developed "the seafaring habit and training of the early colonists." (Francis J. Reynolds, "U.S.Navy", 9); From the very start American privateers had swarmed over the seas, and this implied the existence, at the outbreak of the Revolution, of an element of naval preparedness in the American Colonies, which has not been appreciated. The fact was, there were no hardier and more intelligent seamen in the world than the Americans of 1775. Their ships had been on all the oceans navigated in those days, and American designers were already noted for the speed and stanchness of their ships. American sailors had also learned the lessson of experience in fighting on the seas, which made them especially well equipped for warfare against the commerce of a superior naval power. Just as, on land, the experience of the "French Wars" was of great value to American officers, from Washington down through all grades; so, on the sea, the experience of naval varfare in these same "French Wars" was for American seamen a preparation for their successful raids upon British commerce. (Nav. Inst., Proc., December, 1926, p. 2647). In the merchant service there were 15,000 seamen and 198,000 tons of shipping (Humphrey's Works, 49, cited in Clark, Nav. Hist., I, 13-14); Contrasted to this true viewpoint is T. O'Connor who, in 1815, wrote in his Hist. War of 1812, 33,: "With a stone and a sling only, America commenced the War of Independence. Without arms, without clothing, without money, and without credit, we took the field. * * * * Captain Charles Biddle was one of the many examples of American seamen that formed part of "American Naval preparation for war." In 1764 served as second

276. Continued. mate on an American snow, Captain John Luckart Nesmith, that cruised to the Bay of Honduras for logwood. Touching "at the Mosquito Shore" they hired an Indian as a striker "to supply the crew with fish, turtle and maniti or pacon, which is excellent eating." While here they had two clashes with "a brig belonging to New York." Captain Biddle described one of the many duels that occurred at the Bay of Honduras. It occurred in 1769 between "the celebrated [Benedict] Arnold" and "one of the Bay men. It was said that Arnold frightened his antagonist, who agreed that he should fix the distance, by naming five yards." Biddle sailed from the Delaware Capes on December 10, 1869 in command of a ship and in due time arrived at Portau-Prince, Haiti. Sailed from there February 2, 1770 and landed at Cape Nicola Mole on the 4th. Biddle anchored at Petit Guave, Haiti, in command of the Charming Nancy on December 16, 1772. He carried "an officer of the (Italian) Army" to Port-au-Prince. While there a French frigate took his ship but matters were fixed and he sailed on March 23, 1773. He was back at Port-au-Prince in the Charming Mancy in May 1773. Biddle refused the order of a French frigate to haul down his pennant. Other trouble with the French occurred. Biddle made another cruise on the same ship to Haiti, sailing from there in February, 1774. Another cruise to Haiti was made in a brig "leaky as a basket," and another in a large schooner to Cape Francois. Another voyage to Haiti in the brig Swift which was sold there. Purchased the brig Greyhound and returned to Haiti arriving at the Mole, April 4, 1775, having on board Captain Stephen Decatur." (Auto. of Charles Biddle, 15-71).

277. Lamb, Journal, 217; Belknap, Hist., New Hampshire, I, 358-359; John Adams to Mrs. Mercy Warren, on July 20, 1807, pub. in Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc., IV, 5th Ser., 332-339; Barnes, Short Amer. Hist., Part 2,3; See Laws and Ordinances of New England to the Year 1300, in Neal, Hist., New England, II, 632-704; N. Y. Gaz., July 3, 1775, pub. in Moore, Diary, Amer. Rev., I, 106; Barry, Hist., Mass., 164-165; See also Barry, Hist., Mass., 164-165; Mass., Mass., 164-165; Mass., Mass.,

278. Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist. of Amer., VIII, 323-324.

279. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc., IV, 5th Ser., 332-339.

- 280. See Lucas, Hist. Canada, 1763-1812, 258; Hart, Amer.

 Nation, IX, 5; "The Revolution was effected before
 the war commenced. The Revolution was in the minds and
 hearts of the people." (Moore, Annals, Amer. Rev.,
 217-223); See also Barnes, Short. Amer. Hist., Part 2,3;
 O'Connor, Hist., War of 1812, 7; address of Secretary
 of Navy H. A. Herbert, August 10, 1896 in gov. printed
 pamphlet.
- 281. M. C. Gaz., June, 1924, 97; On both land and at sea the American revolution began with citizens "rising en masse the movement of the people in their original and elementary capacity, resisting oppression, and annoying the oppressor by any means that were within their reach whenever an opportunity for action presented itself." (Frost, Book, Navy, II, 15-17); See also Morse, Annals, Amer. Rev. 217-222,246, 247; Nor-rison, Amer. Rev. xi-xii.

INDEX FOR CHAPTER II Volume I.

Acadia (Acadia) 11 15 20 22 27 74 106 108
Acadia (Acadie)
Acadia, ceded to England
Acting Commandant, U.S. Marine Corps 184
Adam and Eve, Berkeley's vessel in Bacon's Rebellion.13
Adams, John
Adjutant and Inspector, U.S. Marine Corps122
Adjutant General32,34
Admiral
"Admiral" Christopher Columbus5,7,97
Advanced base, See also Base
Adventure - Pirate ship
Adventure a "Contlemen Adventure all Goo elgo
Adventurers - "Gentlemen Adventurers", See also
10,12,138,3 Africa4,81
AIrica
Aix-la-Chapelle, Peace of
Alamance, Battle of
Albany, New York
"Albany Plan"
Albert, one of Jean Ribault's Lieutenants9,39
Albert, one of Jean Ribault's Lieutenants9,39 Alexandria, Virginia74,104,141
Allen, Joseph
America, British war vessel
America, discovered
American-born British seamen
American Colonial Marines92
American Tadiona 5 9 30 37 34 35 36 37 39 90 27 74
American Indians5,9,10,13,14,15,16,17,18,20,23,74, 75,90,91,93,96,101,103,104,106,110,136,138,143
(5, 90, 91, 95, 96, 101, 105, 104, 106, 110, 156, 156, 146
American Indians - Marine character of
American Marines4
American Marine - "Log of an American Marine"143
American Marines of Ancient America93
American Marines of the American Revolution93
American Marines of 191698
American Notional March - Yankee Doodle75
merican principles81
"American Regiment" - Gooch's Marines, See also
Gooch's Marines
American Revolution1.71.79.80.93.98.102.116.121-122.
131 135 146 148 150 151 153
"American soldiers" 48 49
"American soldiers"
The institution of the 110 1600 of the algebraic institution and algebraic and algebra
vessels
"American troobs"

Amherst, General	70,77,79,145
Amsterdam, Holland	
"Ancestral knot"	
Anchor chain	101
Ancient American civilization	3
Ancient Britons	
Ancient Marines of America	
Ancient navies	
Andros, Governor	
Ann. Cape	114
Annapolis, Maryland	,116,121,122
Annapolis, Maryland Marine Barrachs	133
Annapolis, (Port Royal) Sce also Port Royal,	25,112,113
Annapolis Royal	
Anne, Queen	21,112
Anne, Queen	
Antietam - Maneuvers of U.S. Marine Corps in	n 1924141
Aquia Creek	104,105
Aquia Crucifix	
Aquia Village, Virginia	104,105
Argall, Samuel, Captain	1,15,106,107
Armada - "Colonial Armada"	69
Arms. See also Firearms; Firelocks	32,38,148
Armstrong, Chief Engineer	
Army, United States	
Arnold, Benedict - fights a duel in Honduras	
Arrows	95,103,104
Artillery47,52,5	56,68,98,148
Artillery - Chief of	
"Artillery preparation"	47,5%,56
Ashmore, William	, <u> </u>
"Athletic Colors" of U.S. Marine Corps	
Avary - Pirate	
Aztecs	
Pages Nathanial	סר פר מר
Bacon, Nathaniel	17 18 19 110
Bahama Channel, Old	64
Rellot	98 98
Roltimore Lord Gee Lord Reltimore	
Baltimore Lady See Lady Baltimore.	105
Ballot. Baltimore, Lord. See Lord Baltimore. Baltimore, Lady. See Lady Baltimore. Band - Marine Band.	150
Banquette	100
Barbadoes	42 109
Barbary	
Barge	10
Barge Baron Renfrew, a raft-ship	140

1,785,7

Barradera Fascine Battery
in 1741
Battle of Golden Hill
Bay of Gaspee
Bedford, galley
Berkeley, Randolph Carter, Brigadier General, U.S.M.C. 117 Berkeley, Sir William
Bethel, letter of marque of Boston
Bilbao, Spain
Bjarni
70 77 77 77 77 77 77 77 77 77 77 77 77 7
Bland, Colonel
"Boarded"

Boca Chica Forts. See also Boca Chica Castle47,117
Bodega Bay
Bolton, H.E., Professor of the University of
California99,103
Bomb ketch24
Bombarding by Fleet
Bombarding Santo Domingo City9
Bonaco Island, Bay of Honduras (Bonace or Guanaja Is.)134
Bones of Christopher Columbus6
Bonfires40
Boom
Booty
Boscawen, British war vessel
Boscawen, Captain48,70
Boston, American Colonial brig
Boston, British war vessel
Boston, Massachusetts14, 20, 21, 22, 23, 23, 23, 27, 01, 02, 03, 03, 03, 03, 03, 03, 03, 03, 03, 03
86,107,109,111,112,114,139,140,141,148 Boston Marine Barracks
Boston Massacre of March 5, 1770
Boston Packet, Colony warship
Boston Tea Party
Boswell, Captain-Lieutenant
Bows and arrows
Boycott of English goods83
Braddock, General
Bradish Joseph - Pirate $\downarrow \downarrow 4$
Bradstreet, proclaimed Governor20
Brain. Ann Butler
Brain Richard of London, England
Brandy
"Bravely" did Gooch's Marines behave said Smollet54
Brazil
Brent Family
Brent's Village or Aquia Village
Brevet rank
Brewer, Captain72
Britain
British Marines
British Marines
92, 98, 110, 110, 130, 131, 130, 137, 133, 140
British Navy
Britons, Ancient
"Brother Jonathan"
Browne, Captain
Brown, Moses
Browns of Providence, Rhode Island71

Brown University
Burlington, New Jersey
Burning British boats
Bushbrow, Captain60
Caesar, Colony warship
California
Calvert, Calvert's Fleet, and Leonard Calvert.13-14,108 Cambridge, Massachusetts
"Camlet" coats of Gooch's Marines
Campbell, Lieutenant Colonel
Campechie Bay109
Canada and Canadians11,23,73,77
Cannon,
Canseau (Canso, Cape Breton Island)
Canso, Cape Breton Island
Canvas trousers - of Gooch's Marines
Cap of Liberty149
Cape Ann
Cape Breton and Cape Breton Island27,69,137,138
Cape Cod
Cape Corrientes64
Cape François, Haiti
Cape Gracias a Dios, Nicaragua
Cape Samana, Santo Domingo80,144
Cape Tiberon, Haiti
Caribbean Sea29
"Carleill's force"9
Caroline Fort
Carpenter's Hall
54.55.58,60,64,115,116,117,118,119,
120, 121, 122, 124, 125, 128, 131, 132, 139
Cartagena - Colonial estate on the St. Mary's River,
Maryland
Carthagena Creek
Castine Bay

Castle Island	56973658439906281
Chamba Rattery	47 60 92
Charles brigantine of Daniel Powman	₹Ţ
Charleston, South Carolina	50 52 41 04
Chesterfield, British Warship	14 44 01
Chief of Artillery	01 96 12
Circumnavigation of globe	,69 31 23 08
οπατν' οαΓιατιτ.	

E. Cara

Clifton, Captain	38
Climate's effect on Gooch's Marines34,36,43,13	19
Coad, J. Edwin	34
Coadé, Edwin, Captain	30
Coats, Captain (Is this Coade?)	18
Cock fights	25
Cockatrice, armed sloop of Claiborne	14
Cockran	59
Coddington, William14	
Coffee House, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania	
Cole, Eli Kelley, Brigadier General, U.S.M.C	CC
Coligny	\circ
Colomb, Vice Admiral P.H	33
Colon,	39
"Colonel Commandant" of Colonial Marines1	
Colonial American Marines	38
Colonial fleet of Massachusetts	
"Colonial force"	
"Colonial troops from Jamaica"	523
Colonial Wars - "Society of Colonial Wars" - Ma-	
rines eligible for)4
Colonial war vessels11,15,16,23,24,28,29,79,113,15	50
Colorado, U.S. flagship	33
"Colors" of the United States Marine Corps19,110,11	1
Columbus, a raft-ship	FΟ
Columbus, Christopher	53
Columbus, Diego	5
Commander-in-Chief of American Ficet	į Ο
"Command of the sea"	17
Commandant, Acting, U.S. Marine Corps39,122,12	
Commandant of the United States Marine Corps105, 11	- 1
Commissions - "Blank Commissions"32,37,3	
Commissions, for privateers. See also Privateers13) () () ()
Commission of Alexander Spotswood	
"Common", The) T
Communion plate	光 よ
Conception, vessel of Magellan	ر ا ا
Concord, New Hampshire	: :0
Confederacy - War with	.⇔ ?જ
Conference of Colonies at Albany, New York	
Congress assembled in 1765	. ユ } ス
Connecticut 12 14 15 16 22 23 24 31 35 39 67	,0
Congress, assembled in 1765	
Continental Marines. See also Gooch's Marines	
11,20,24,92,128,14	.3
Continuity of the Marines)2

Convent of La Popa
Convoy duty 63.73
Convoy duty
occuper, James Fortimore And Market 58 61 131
Cooperation - Lack of between Army and Navy58,61,131
Cornwallis, Lord
Cotterell. Colonel
Court-martial57,131
Craik, James, Doctor
orall, James, Doctor
Cranston, Captain
Crown galley
Crown Doint
Crucifix Aguia Crucifix in Brent Cemetery
Onba 5 6 7 11 29 40 60 61 62 63 64 80 132 134 143 144
Cuba5,6,7,11,29,40,60,61,62,63,64,80,132,134,143,144 Cumberland Bay (Guantanamo Bay) See also Guantanamo
61,133
Curls
Curls
"Out the throat of the COIDS"
Cuttyhunk107
Dale, Sir Thomas
Dalrymple, Captain
Dairympie, Captain
Dandridge, Dorothea
Dandridge, Elizabeth
Dandridge Mary
Dandridge, Mathaniel West, Captain
Dandridge William Colonel
Davis, Howell - Pirate
Davis, Jefferson
Davis, Jellerson
Dawson, William
Dawson, William
Declaration of Independence
Decov
Doffice of Driftich wordhill
Definition of "A Marine"
Delinition of "A Maine Brofogger of Brown Uni-
Delabarre, Edmund Burke, Professor of Brown Uni-
versity
De Laet
Delafiac Bormand
Delanger Dinote
Delaware Diver and Delaware Canes.
Demagogue
Dennic John Contain
Do Daintia
De Pointis
nepriord (Strikteh), printer war Acaper
Deptford, galley
Deptford, galley
Designers of ships
-

De Soto, Hernando (Fernando). "Devil Dog," nickname of Marines. Dighton Rock near Berkley, Massachusetts. Dinwiddie, Robert, Governor	.94 107 142 92
"Disguised as Indians". Distinctive character of the Marines. Ditch. Dog - "a dog before a soldier". Dominica, Isle of	88 92 137 137 137 108 108 108 108 108 108 108 108
"Ducked". Duke of Cumberland, British brigantine. Duke of Newcastle. Duelling. Dumfries, Virginia. See also Quantico. 10,74,105,106,1 "Dunkirk of America" - Louisburg. Dunster, Major. Durham. Dutch. See also Holland; Netherlands; New Amsterdam; New Netherlands. Duties of American Marines. Dysentery.	78 41 55 41 68 68 10
Eager, Richard, Lieutenant. Earthquake at Lisbon, Portugal	41 03 28 26 27

England - Claims to Oregon	8
England, Ned - Pirate11	4
Ensigns (officer)	\Im
Eric the Red	4
Eric the Red	5
Erie, Láke	9
Essex, British war vessel6	7
Essex County, Virginiall	
Essex of Salém	
European Squadron	
Evan, Owen, Captain40,11	.7
Evans - Piratell	4
"Eve of sailing"4	. C
Ewells - home of - charming old brick colonial der-	Ī
elict called Belle Ayr in highlands behind	
Quantico, Virginia14	1
Exeter, New Hampshire14	
Expedition	
Expeditions - "Maritime military expeditions"l	٦
Expeditions against Port Royal (Annapolis) Acadia	
<u>See also Port Royal22,23,24,25,26,11</u>	2
Expedition against Quebec	<u>۔۔</u>
Expedition against the Spanish in Cuba30,80,14	٠ ۲.
"Expeditions of a naval status"	
Expedition of British Marines to Virginia during	~
Bacon's Rebellionl	q
Expedition of Columbus	ن .
Expedition of Drake against Santo Domingo City	g
"Expedition of Marines"	g
Expedition of Marines on Morris and Folly Islands,	C
South Carolina during Civil War	י כ
Expedition - "Paraguay Expedition"	7
	, J
"Expeditions of the nature that the Marine Corps	_
would now organize"	.ပ
Expeditions - Overseas Expedition of American Co-	۰.
lonials	\ \ \
Expeditions supporting the fleets	ار در
"Expeditionary Force of Marines" or Oversea Sol-	. ~
diers	7
"Expeditionary Forces" of U.S. Marine Corps, 192214	: T
Expeditionary Ribbon, U.S. Marine Corps	
"Expeditionary"service - First	4
Experiment, British warship4	4
Falls of the Potomac River	<u>ا</u>
Falmouth, British warship4	4
Falmouth, U.S. sloop of war. 12	. 3

Falmouth, Virginia11	7
Folgo lights achors	٠. ١٥
False lights ashore10	<i>)</i> ()
Farmer, Captain	50
Faroes, Islands	72
Here is a second of the second	J
"Fascine and pickets"4	b
"Fascine battery", called Barradera4	.7
	Ċ
"Fast", day of)
Faulkland, British man-of-war	31
Fenwick, Mr., husband of Ann Hebb	דכ
remarch, Mr., husband of Aim Hebb	<u>ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ</u>
Field, Cyril, Colonel of the British Royal Marines	
42,43,54,55,58,119,127,13	12
Fife Coo also Draws and Draws and	~
Fife. See also Drums and Drummers14	۲۵
Fighting men - "American fighting men afloat"1,2,5,1	_1
"Fighting men of the Sea"	אינ
I Timbelian and all	0
"Fighting spirit"1	.る
Filipinos,	3
Firearms. See also Armsl	9
Tiogins Dec and Himself et al. 19 and the second et al. 19 and the seco	-63
Firelocks. See also Arms)4
Fireships4	.3
"First American Marines"	. ວ
TITE AMELICAN MALINES.	ندز
"First armed uprising"	:7
"First battle between Europeans in America"1	7
"First blood of America shed by British soldiers"8) <u></u>
First brook of America shed by British Soldiers	SO
First Catholic Colonist of Virginia)5
First Commander-in-Chief of the American Fleet 14	_
First Continental Commence	0
First Continental Congress88-8	50
"First decked vessel" in America	.3
"First European settlement in America" at La Navidad	ā
Timet There are not I would be Think and I amount on the same of t	
First European settlement in United States100,10) [
First "expeditionary" service	34
"First Fight Afloat"14	7
Hadran Programmer Control of the Con	: [
"First forcible resistance"8	32
First man-of-war constructed in America was the	
Faulkland	דכ
Faulkland	,
First Marine Corps of America". See also First	
American Marines	32.
First "mystery of the sea"	~
ring mystery of the sea.	.0
"First overt act" against Great Britain81,14	:6
"First regular cruisers" of American colonistsl	6
Wright romaler parts combatt	
"First regular naval combat"	.0
First Revolution was "defense against the French"9)1
First ship regularly built in America10	lΩ
Wighering on or o	20
######################################	びく
"Fishing ileets"	88
Fisheries	7
Fitzhugh Contain	
Hilliam of a Daniel 14 H	ý
Fitzhugh, Captain	4

Flag of truce
DE CALLER OF THE COLUMN AND THE CALLER OF TH
Flag, white
Fleet bombarding shore position
Fleet, Captain Henry
Fleet - First Commander-in-Chief of American Fleet 140
"Fleets of Indian canses"9
Floki Vilgerdsson4
Florida
Fog
Felly Island, South Carolina
Forty Island, South Carolina
Foreigners - enlistment of "continental foreigners"40
Forrest, Lieutenant48
Fort at Port Royal, Nova Scotia. See also Port Royal 25
Fort at Portsmouth, New Hampshire
Fort Boca Chica
Fort - built by Gosnold
Fort Caroline
Fort "Charles Fort". See Charlesfort.
Fort - Dutch fort in New York
Fort Edward
Fort Frederick on Roatan Island, Honduras
Fort George on Roatan Island, Honduras
Fort Levis
Fort on the Kennebec River141
Fort San Felipe
Fort San Marcos
Fort St. Jago
Fort St. Joseph
Fort St. Lazar. See also St. Lazar48
Fort St. Louis (Boca Chica Castle)
Fort St. Philip
Fort Washington on the Potomac
Fort William and Mary
Fortress of Grande Castillo48
Fortress of Louisburg on Cape Breton Island. See
also Louisburg
Forts - "Chain of forts" built by French
Forts of Colonial Massachusetts113
Fortune - Pirate ship
Fortune - Pirate ship
70,72,73,74,76,77,78,79,81,90,91,99,100,103,
106,107,115,138,143,144,148,152
Franklin Remiemin 75 116 140 140
Franklin, Benjamin
"Franklin's Regiment"
Fredericksburg, virginia
Freebody, John

Freeman, Isaac, Captain. French and Indian War	51 45 32 56 31 17
Qahn, Bessic Wilmarth. Galicia, Spanish flagship. Gallup, John. Galway, Ireland. Game Cock, American Privateer Gardar - "the Swede Gardar". Gaspee, Bay of. Gaspee (Gaspé), British warship. Gaspee Point, Rhode Island. Gencese. "Gentlemen Adventurers" . See also Adventurers "Gentlemen Sailors"	41.8.72489.39920643441462832 946
02,04,05,93,118,119,122,124,127	

"A4
"Gooch's Regiment"44
Gordon, Captain
Gosnold, Bartholomew
Gracias a Dios, Cape, Nicaragua
Grand Diable, American privateer
Grande Castillo, Fortress of
Grant, Colonel
Grant, Mr
Grave of William Hebb
Grave Yard at Aquia Village
Great Britain
Great Lakes
Great Wighesomoco
Chest Wight Comoco
Great Wycomico Parish
Greece and Greek
Green Bay (Great Lakes)
Greene, Edward H., Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps110
Greenland3,4,94,95
Gregori, Anne King
Grenades, hand
Grenville, George
Greyhound, American privateer
Greyhound, brig of Captain Charles Biddle152
Greyhound, British frigate
Gridley, Richard, Chief of Artillery
Griffen, La Salle's ship
Grog42
Grogham cloak
Guadeloupe Island
Guam
Guanahani Island (San Salvador; Watling Island)5
Guantanamo Bay Cuba (Cumberland; Walthenham)6,61,63,64,133
Guantanamo City, Cuba
Guise, Brigadier49
Guli of Mexico
Gulf of Mexico
"Gyrene," nickname of Marines94
Haiti and Hayti5,45,64,80,97,132,143,144,152
Hakluyt
Hakluyt
Half-pay
Halifax, Nova Ssotia145
Half-pay
Hand grenades
Hannah, American sloop
Happie Entrance, (old Dutch ship Holy Ghost)109

Harmony - "Want of". See also Cooperation, lack o	f131
Harrison	59
Harrison, Benjamin, President	134
Harris. William. of Galway. Ireland, with Columbu	.sb
Hartford, Connecticut	16
Hatton's Corbett, Maryland	120,121
Havana, Cuba	,64,143
Hawaiian Islands	96
Hawke, Privateer	71
Hawkins, Sir John	
Haymarket, Virginia	Laa
Higbee, John Henley, Major, U.S. Marine Corps Hispanicla43,45,80,	110 144
Hispanicia43,45,80,	117,144
Hoar, James - Pirate	24
Hobbý, Sir Charles	 かんこうで
Holland. See also Dutch	, SI, 107
Holt, John	1.00
Holy Ghost, Dutch ship	174 150
Honduras	104, 102
Honolulu, Hawaiian Islands	145
Hood, Commodore	199
Hopewell, Anna	199
Hopewell, Hugh, Sir	1/6 1/7
Hopkins, Esek	70
Hopkins, William, Captain	105 747
Horse races	1100,141
House of Commons	
Hudson, Henry	
Hudson River	145
Hudson's Bay	100 101
Huguenots, The	100, 101
Huie, Reid and Company	±00
Huling, Marcus, Captain	104 (Da)
Hunting Creek, Virginia	
Hurricanes	±33
Headquarters, United States Marine Corps	. 122, 123
Hebb, Ann	T
Hebb, Clement Dorsey, Colonel, U.S.M.C39,122,	, , ,
123,	124,125
Hebb, Elizabeth L	124,125
Hebb, Hopewell (son of Colonel C.D. Hebb, U.S. M. C.	.)135
Hebb, Hopewell (wife of William Hebb who served	304
under Vernon)	1234
Hebb, Priscilla	L&4
Hebb, Thomas (lather of William Hebb who served	700
under Vernon)	TS5

Hebb, Vernon (son of William Hebb who served under Vernon)
Vernon)
39 120 121 122 124 125
Hebb, William (father of Colonel C.D. Hebb, U.S.M.C.)
192 195
Heights of Abraham
Hell Gate
Henley family
Henley, Lechard
Henry, Patrick
Herjolfsson, Bjarni95
Teeland 7 4 04 or or or
Iceland3,4,94,95,96,97 Illinois
Indes Library, Seville, Spain
India
Indians, American See American Indians.
Indians, Mosquito
Indians, White96
Innes, James, Captain
"Invalid companies"
Ireland and Irish
"Irish Horse" - Putrid salt beef of New England57
Isabela6
Isle Aux Noix
Italian Army Officer
Jack's Harbor98
Jamaica40,41,42,43,44,45,52,54,59,61,63,117,118,129,134
63,117,118,129,134
Jamaica rum and water - grog
James II, King
James River
Jamestown, Virginia
Japan and Japanese
Jefferson Davis Highway
Jefferson Davis Highway
Jockey clubs
Tonas Arneria
Jones, Arngrim
Jones, Thomas - Pirate
Jurisdiction - "Naval jurisdiction"
Jurisdiction of Court-martial131

Kε	ne, Theodore Porter,	Brig	gadier	General, U.	S.M	.C.		117
Ka	ppél, Commodore		• • • • • •	• • • • • • • •		• • •		.74
Κe	nnebec River							141
Ko	nt, British warship.			• • • • • • • •		• • •		.60
Κc	nt Island, Maryland.					13,	,14,	103
Κe	nt, pinnace			• • • • • • • •		• • •		108
" F	cys of the fortress".	• • • • •				• • •	.,25	69,69
Ki	ng-and-Queen County,	Virg	ginia	• • • • • • • •	• • • •	• •		117
	ng Charles I	• • • •	• • • • •	• • • • • • • •	· · · ·		• • • •	.75
	ng Charles of England							
	ng George,							
-	ng George II							
	ng George III							
	ng George's War							
	ng, James II							
	ng of England							
	ng of Spain							
	ng Philip II							
	ng Philip's War							
	ng William							
17. 1 77. 1	ng William County, V	TTGTI	118	• • • • • • • • •	• • • •	• •	• • • •	3V 7T(
T.I	ng William's War	• • • • •	• • • • • •	• • • • • • • • •	• • • •	• • •	• • • •	. AU
IX. J	ttery, Maineolly, Major	• • • • •		• • • • • • • • •	• • • •	• • •	• • • •	. OO
TC C	rmak.		• • • • • •	• • • • • • • •	• • • •	• •	• • • •	100
17.0	THICTIZE	• • • • •	• • • • • •	• • • • • • • • •	• • • •	• • •	• • • •	, 50
Ţ.£	brader						95	96
	chine							
	clerc							
	dders							
	drones or "Robber Is:							
Le	dy Baltimore							105
Le	Garce, Dutch ship							109
Lo	Guaira						60	0.64
	Hacha							
	ke Champlain				-			
	ke Erie							
	ke George							
$\mathbf{L}\varepsilon$	ke Ontario							109
La	Navidad							G
Lc	nd grants - in Cuba							132
La	nding party	• • • •					٤	3,65
"I	nding partyand Men" and "Landsmo	en"					5,65	66,6
Lε	nguage "Land and Wate	er" d	did not	: "understa	nnd	oad	ch	
	others language".	• • • • •						.50
La	nterns			• • • • • • • •				.73
La	Popa Convent			• • • • • • • • •				.51

Love, Samuel, Captain	La Quinta	95507734835911406764671406286416
	Love, Samuel, Captain	774
	Mactan Island	3

Malaria
rines
"Marines of the Mayflower"
Marines serving on vessels on Lake Champlain78
"Maritime Fighters"
"Maritime Soldiers"
Marthorough
Marque, Letters of Marque and reprisal28,65,135,140 Marques
Marryat Frederick Cantain (The novelist) 56 131
Marryat, Frederick, Captain (The novelist)56,131 Marseilles96
Mars, New York private armed brigantine80
Martel - Pirate
Martin, Captain
Martinique
Martha's Vineyard
Maryland
Massachusetts22,23,24,26,31,35,39,61,65,67,68,73, 101,109,112,113,131,132,137,139,142,143,151
101,109,112,113,131,132,137,139,142,143,151
Massachusetts, colony warship
Matthews, Boss114
Mayan
<u>Mayflower</u>
Mayflower's Marines
McCawley, Charles G., Colonel Commandant, USEC 122, 124
McClellan, Edwin North, Major, U.S.M.C103.110, 122,125,130,130
122, 125, 130, 136
McDougal, Alexander, Captain79
McMillan, Donald B
Mecklenberg Declaration of Independence
Medford, Massachusetts
riourora, introduction observations and interest in the contraction of

1

Mediterranean
Menendez de Aviles, Pedro99,100
Menis, town of
Messar, Captain
Mews, William - Pirate
Middleton, Charles, Captain
Midshipmen
Military - naval character of the Marines92
Militia
Military - naval character of the Marines
Millis, U.S.Army)
Minnes ta
Missions,2
Mississippi River
Moat at Parris Island
Mole St. Nicolas, Haiti. See also St. Nicholas152
Monks, Irish (Celtic)
Montague, British warship45 Montauk Tribe of Indians
Monte Christi
Montreal, Canada23,79
Monument at Louisburg
Monument at Mayport, Florida, for Ribault99
Monument to the Huguenots at Parris Island. South
Carolina99,100,101,102
Moore, Bernard
Moore House (Yorktown, Virginia)
Morocco
Morris, Governor
Morris Island, South Carolina
Mortars
Mosquito Shore
Mostone, Thomas - Pirate
Mother Country
Mother Country
Motto given to "Royal Americans" by Wolfe at
Quebec was "Bold and Swift"
Motto - "Join or Die"
Motto - "Unite all, and Conquer"
Motto - "Unite or Die"
Mound City Marine Barracks
Mount Desert Island
Mount Vernon
Murro Contain
murra, oabegine en e

Murray, Mr
Naddod or Naddok - "the Norseman Naddod"
also Expeditions; Expeditionary
New England Marines. See also Colonial American Marines. 24 Newfoundland. 21,69,89,96 New France. 79,80,143 New Granada. 118 New Hampshire. 22,24,31,38,67,68,73,137,147,148 New Hanover County, North Carolina. 117 New Haven, Connecticut. 16 New Jersey. 23,31,35,39,67 New London, Connecticut. 140 New Netherlands. 16 Newport, Rhode Island. 39,71,72,80,81,84,114,135,140,146 Newton Captain
Newton, Captain

Niagara River
Night attack
Occoquan Creek. Ogle, Sir Chaloner. Oglethorpe, James Edward. Ohio River. "Old Americans" The - Gooch's Regiment. See also Gooch's Marines. Ila Old Bark - Pirate Ship. "Old Grog" - Admiral Vernon's Lick-name. 40,42,58,136 Old Point Comfort, Virginia. Old World. Old World. Old Morld. Onawmanient. Ontario, Lake. "Opinionated". Orange, William III, Prince of Orange. Oregon Coast. Orford, British warship. Orkney Islands. Oswego. "Overbearing attitude".

Over-seas expedition by American Colonials. See also Cuba; Louisburg; Port Royal; Cartagena2,93 Oviedo
Pacific Coast of United States
"Paraguay Expedition" of U.S.Navy and Marines
Parris Island, South Carclina
Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle
Pensacola, United States flagship
Persian galleys
Philip, II, King
Pickets - "fascine and pickets"

Piney Point, Maryland
rinoy round, maryrande, e
Pinnaces
Pinta, vessel of Columbus
Pinta, vesser or contambas
Pioneers - American Marines
White and the Amendan David will
"Pioneers of the American Revolution"91
Pirates and Piracy
Piscataquah112
Plaza Grande Bay46
The south the second of the se
Plymouth Marines
Pocahontas
Pocomoke, The
Pohick, Virginia
Point downs
Point Comfort
Point de Canca
The state of the s
Point Maysi, Cuba
Polo, Marco
Dank - Daire - Vista
Port-au-Prince, Haiti
Fort Isabela
There I was a Train and Tr
Port Louis, Isle of Vache, near Hispaniola45
Port Royal, (Annapolis) Acadia (Acadie) See also
(100 mm) 13 mm (100 mm) 1 mm (
Annapélis
Port Royal, Jamaica
Port Royal River
Port Royal, Roatan Island, Honduras
Port Royal, South Carolina
Fort Royar, South Carorina
Porto Bello
Porto Bello, colonial estate on the St. Mary's
For to Bello, colonial estate on the St. Haly's
120, 121, 122, 124, 125
Porto Cavallo
Porto Rico5
Portsmouth, England41
Portsmouth, New Hampshire
Portsmouth, New Hampshire dock-yard
2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 -
Portsmouth, New Hampshire Marine Barracks123
Portuguese
Postmaster General of the Colonies
Potomac River
Back and the state B
"Potomack ships"
Powder
"Powhatan Flu"104
Powman, Daniel
Drawer day of
rrayer, day or
<u>Preble</u> , U.S.S
Drobiotorio men
Prehistoric man
Preparation for the American Revolution90.151
Prescott John Contain
Prescott, John, Captain
President of the United States

Press-gang. 81,83 Prevost, Captain. 60 Prince Charles, American privateer. 72,139 Princess Amelia, British warship. 45 Princess Carolina, British warship. 45,50 Principles of war. 50,151 Prisoners. 52 "Private men-of-war". 65,66,71 Privateers. 11,21,23,28,29,30,65,66,67,68,70,71, 79,87,93,94,98,109,111,114,115,132, 175,172,170,140,140,147,144,115,132,
135,137,139,140,142,143,144,150,151 "Privateers carried Marine Detachments"
Quantico, Virginia. See also Dumfries
Racham, John - Pirate

Rebel - Bacon was "first successful American Rebel"18 Recruiting
Reid - "Huie, Reid & Co."
Renommee, French frigate
Revenge, sloop, American privateer
Rhett, Lieutenant Colonel and Vice Admiral
Rhode Island - Insurrection in Rhode Island
"Ribbon of Gold and Scarlet"
Rippon, British warship
Rising Sun, French armed vessel
"Robber Islands" or Ladrones
Robinson
Robinson, Sir Thomas
Roderick Random, novel by Tobias Smollett57,129,130 Rodman, Hugh, Admiral, United States Novy111,113,128 Rojas, a Spaniard
Rome
Rose, British frigate
Round Robin
Royal Marines of Great Britain. See British Marines.
Royal Standard
Island, South Carolina

Sagas, The
Salem, Massachusetts
Salem Packet
Salt Beef called Irish Horse
"Salt water" Lexington
"Salute of cannon"40
Salutes - "rude salutes of the English shells"25
Samar, Philippine Islands8
Samson, John, coxswain of the Essex21
San Antonio, vessel of Magellan
San Augustin. See also St. Augustine
Sanders, Samuel
San Felipe, Fort
San Francisco Bay98
San Francisco City
16 7 2 80
San Lazardo
San Marcos, Fort
San Salvador (Watling Island or Guanahani)
Santa Catalina de Guantanamo62
Santa Elena101,102
Santa Maria, vessel of Columbus
Santee, United States frigate
Santiago, vessel of Magellan
Jago
Santo Domingo, and Santo Domingo City6.8.9.45.98.144
Santo Domingo, and Santo Domingo City6,8,9,45,98,144 Santo Domingo City Cathedral6
Santo Domingo City occupied by American Marines in 1916.8
"Scalade"55
"Scale the walls"
Scaling ladders
Scalp
"Scarlet and Gold" - Colors of the Marine Corps19,110,111
"Scarlet jackets" of the "Royal A merican"
Scott, John
Scows
"Sea attack"
"Sea characters"l
Sea - "familiarity with the sea"
"Sea force"
Sea Horse, British Warship74
Sea - "Matters of the Sea"l Sea - "Soldiers accustomed to the ways of the sea"5
sea - "Soldiers accustomed to the ways of the sea"b
Sea - "Soldiers used to the ways of the sea"15

Sea - "trained to the way of the sea"	.2
Seafort, 400 ton shipl	07
Sea-habit	
Sea-power of Colonies	
Sea-robbers of New York1	
Sea-rovers	
"Sea-soldier"	19
"Sea-stealing"l	14
"Secret landing"	. 8
Semple Farm, Yorktown, Va	16
"Serenade of French Horns and Trumpe ts"	73
Seven Years' War	42
Scville, Spain	03
Shafter, Major General U.S.Army1	34
Shakespeare's Tempest	95
Sheffield, Joseph, Captain	33
Shetland Islands	
Ship Yard on Mystic River	08
Shirley, Governor of Massachusetts	32
Shirley, 20-gun American ship	
Shriver, Bartholomew	04
"Shooting at Mark"	44
Sir Francis Drake's Bay (Jack's Harbor)	
Sixth Naval District	00
Slave	
Small-beer	58
Smith, John, Captain	07
Smith, Thomas	OR.
Smollett, Tobias. G35, 47, 51, 53, 57, 115, 127, 129, 130, 1	37
Smooth no	82
Smuggling	50
Snider - a German lad killed at Boston	25
"Snow" (type of ship)	52
Snow Dragon, American privateer	7Q
"Snow Hill," Hebb Estate near Haymarket, Virginia1	20
"Gnowland" as Naddok colled Tooland	AA.
Cobriguet Coo else Wielmanes of Memines	24 50
"Snowland" as Naddok called Iceland. Sobriquet. See also Nickmanes of Marines. Society Hill, Philadelphia. Society of Colonial Wars - Marines eligible for	20
Conjects of Colonial Ways Warrings alimble for	4.0
Coldian to dom before a coldiant	77
Soldier - "a dog before a soldier"	OΙ
"Soldiers accustomed to the ways of the sea"	. ၁
"Soldier of the Ocean"	. T
"Soldiers of the Sea"	الا لك ا
"Soldiers used to the ways of the sea"	T.D
Soldiers-with-the-Sea-Habit	42
Sons of Liberty	48
Sons of the Revolution	85

"Sons of Ua Corra"
South Sea, American warship under William Dandridge. 136 Southack, Captain of Massachusetts Province galley 23 Spain, Spaniards and Spanish 7, 9, 10, 21, 29, 30, 31, 34, 35, 40, 41, 48, 49, 60, 61, 63, 64, 66, 73, 80, 90, 91, 96, 98, 101, 102, 103, 108, 125, 129, 133, 136, 139, 143
Spanish-America. 29,46 Spanish-American War of 1898. 134 Spanish "Captain of Marines" 47 Spanish Inquisition. 102 Spanish-Main. 71
Spartanburg, South Carolina
Spotswood, Alexander, Major General. 28,31,32,34, 35-36,37,38,40,93,114,115,116,117,118,125 Spotswood, Alexander, Major General, death of .36,115,116 Spotswood, Alexander, General (son of John and
grandson of Alexander Spotswood)
son of Alexander Spotswood)
Spotsylvania Battle (Civil War)
St. Brendan
St. Inigoes
Jago de Cuba

St. Lawrence River
St. Louis, Fort
St. Mary's, Maryland
St. Philip, Fort
Stamp Act
Standard, Royal
State Navies
Stockades
Store-vessels
Stratford Hall, Westmoreland Hall, Virginia
Suffrage, denied. See also Ballot
Superb, British warship
Sweden
Tailer, Colonel
Tankard

Target practice
10.2600
Tartar. colony sloop of Rhode Island
Marion and taration
Taxes and taxation
Tay, American privateer80
Tay, Amortour private or a second sec
Tea - destroyed
Tee duty on
rea - daty on
Tea - duty on
disguise" See also Boston Tea. Party146
disguise" See also Boston Tea. Party146
Tea-ships146
100.00000000000000000000000000000000000
"Ten Lost Tribes"
Tew, Thomas - Pirate
16M, Inough - Pirace
Thanks - "Resolution of Thanks" by South Carolina
Constant to Mandage and Constant Consta
Senate to Marines10
Thin, Captain
Thomas (an author)
Thomas Coomes C. Colonel II S. Merine Corne
Thorpe, George C., Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps98
Thorvald95
Thule (possibly Iceland)96
Ticonderoga, Fort
Tierra Bomba peninsula46,47,48
Tiger, Harry Spelman's vessel10
Toasts
mala an
Tobacco
Tobasco River
Tobasco, Spanish bark
Tobale Tutoh dain
Tobaske, Dutch ship
Tobaske, Dutch ship.109Tocwogh.103Toltecs.3Tongrelow, Regnier, Captain.21Torbay, British warship.45
Tobaske, Dutch ship.109Tocwogh.103Toltecs.3Tongrelow, Regnier, Captain.21Torbay, British warship.45Trade winds.96
Tobaske, Dutch ship.109Tocwogh.103Toltecs.3Tongrelow, Regnier, Captain.21Torbay, British warship.45Trade winds.96
Tobaske, Dutch ship
Tobaske, Dutch ship
Tobaske, Dutch ship. Tocwogh. Toltecs. Tongrelow, Regnier, Captain. Torbay, British warship. Trade winds. Tradition. 1,4 Transports. 22,24,26,30,61,65,68,144
Tobaske, Dutch ship
Tobaske, Dutch ship
Tobaske, Dutch ship. Tocwogh. Toltecs. Tongrelow, Regnier, Captain. Torbay, British warship. Trade winds. Tradition. Transports. Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. Treaty of Paris, 1763.
Tobaske, Dutch ship. Tocwogh. Toltecs. Tongrelow, Regnier, Captain. Torbay, British warship. Trade winds. Tradition. Transports. Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. Treaty of Paris, 1763. Treaty of Utrecht.
Tobaske, Dutch ship. Tocwogh. Toltecs. Tongrelow, Regnier, Captain. Torbay, British warship. Trade winds. Tradition. Transports. Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. Treaty of Paris, 1763. Treaty of Utrecht.
Tobaske, Dutch ship. Tocwogh. Toltecs. Tongrelow, Regnier, Captain. Torbay, British warship. Trade winds. Tradition. Transports. Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. Treaty of Paris, 1763. Treaty of Utrecht. Treaty of 1763.
Tobaske, Dutch ship. Tocwogh. Toltecs. Tongrelow, Regnier, Captain. Torbay, British warship. Trade winds. Tradition. Transports. Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. Treaty of Paris, 1763. Treaty of Utrecht. Treaty of 1763. Treaty of Westminster.
Tobaske, Dutch ship. Tocwogh. Toltecs. Tongrelow, Regnier, Captain. Torbay, British warship. Trade winds. Tradition. Transports. Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. Treaty of Paris, 1763. Treaty of Utrecht. Treaty of 1763. Treaty of Westminster.
Tobaske, Dutch ship
Tobaske, Dutch ship
Tobaske, Dutch ship. Tocwogh. Toltecs. Tongrelow, Regnier, Captain. Torbay, British warship. Trade winds. Tradition. Transports. Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. Treaty of Paris, 1763. Treaty of Utrecht. Treaty of Westminster. Tree - "Dead Tree to which Columbus is said to have moored his vessels".
Tobaske, Dutch ship. Tocwogh. Toltecs. Tongrelow, Regnier, Captain. Torbay, British warship. Trade winds. Tradition. Transports. Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. Treaty of Paris, 1763. Treaty of Utrecht. Treaty of Utrecht. Treaty of Westminster. Tree - "Dead Tree to which Columbus is said to have moored his vessels". Trelawney, Governor of Jamaica.
Tobaske, Dutch ship. Tocwogh. Toltecs. Tongrelow, Regnier, Captain. Torbay, British warship. Trade winds. Tradition. Transports. Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. Treaty of Paris, 1763. Treaty of Utrecht. Treaty of Utrecht. Treaty of Westminster. Tree - "Dead Tree to which Columbus is said to have moored his vessels". Trelawney, Governor of Jamaica.
Tobaske, Dutch ship. Tocwogh. Toltecs. Tongrelow, Regnier, Captain. Torbay, British warship. Trade winds. Tradition. Transports. Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. Treaty of Paris, 1763. Treaty of Utrecht. Treaty of Westminster. Treaty of Westminster. Tree - "Dead Tree to which Columbus is said to have moored his vessels". Trelawney, Covernor of Jamaica. Electric 103 103 103 104 115 121 121 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 128 129 120 120 120 120 120 120 120
Tobaske, Dutch ship
Tobaske Dutch ship 103 Toltecs 3 Tongrelow Regnier Captain 21 Torbay British warship 45 Trade winds 96 96 Tradition 1,4 Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle 73,133 Treaty of Paris 1763 80,81 Treaty of Utrecht 21,27,28 Treaty of Westminster 110 Tree - "Dead Tree to which Columbus is said to have moored his vessels" 6 Trelawney Governor of Jamaica 61 Trevor Captain 43 Trinidad vessel of Magellan 7 Truce Flag of 25 "True Marine style" 87
Tobaske, Dutch ship. 103 Tocwogh. 3 Toltecs. 3 Tongrelow, Regnier, Captain. 21 Torbay, British warship. 45 Trade winds. 96 Tradition. 1,4 Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. 73,133 Treaty of Paris, 1763. 80,81 Treaty of Utrecht. 21,27,28 Treaty of Westminster. 110 Tree - "Dead Tree to which Columbus is said to have moored his vessels". 6 Trelawney, Covernor of Jamaica. 61 Trevor, Captain. 43 Trinidad, vessel of Magellan. 7 Truce, Flag of. 25 "True Marine style" 87 Trumpets. 9
Tobaske Dutch ship 103 Toltecs 3 Tongrelow Regnier Captain 21 Torbay British warship 45 Trade winds 96 96 Tradition 1,4 Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle 73,133 Treaty of Paris 1763 80,81 Treaty of Utrecht 21,27,28 Treaty of Westminster 110 Tree - "Dead Tree to which Columbus is said to have moored his vessels" 6 Trelawney Governor of Jamaica 61 Trevor Captain 43 Trinidad vessel of Magellan 7 Truce Flag of 25 "True Marine style" 87

Tun Tavern, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
Uniform - of Colonial Navy
University of California
Vache, Isle of
Vessels - "American built vessels"
122,124,126,128,136. "Virginia Expedition" during Bacon's Rebellion
"Wages" of an officer

Waller, Littleton Waller Tazewell, Major (later Major General), U.S. Marine Corps3
Walls, scaling
Walton, Colonel
War vessels of the American Colonies. See Colonial
Warships. Ward, Richard, Governor of Rhode Island135
"Warfare of words"
Warren, Peter, Commodore
Washington City
Washington, George39,104,105,116,117,119,120, 128,133,141,147,151
Washington, George - Birthday of in 177085
Washington, Laurence (Lawrence)35,39,47,48,60,104, 117,119,120,124,125,128,133
Washington Martha116
Washington, State of
Watch Hillllo Watling Island (San Salvador or Guanahani)5,97
Watson, Captain48
Weems, "Parson"
Wentworth, American privateer
Wentworth, General43,44,50,51,55,58,60,61,62,63, 120,125,131,134 West Coast of United States8
West Coast of United States8 West Gulf Squadron in Civil War
West Indies
West Saint Mary's Manor
western nemrebuere
Westminster, Treaty of
Whale boats
Whipple, Abraham, Captain
White Flag
White Indians96 Whitefield, Preacher138
Whitfield, Lieutenant Colonel
"Wig with two curls" - part of American Colonial
Naval Uniform

THE BIRTHDAY

of the

UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

Chapter III, Volume I,
History of the United States Marine Corps

 $\mathbf{B}\mathbf{y}$

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I, Ch. 3, p--)

III.

THE BIRTHDAY OF THE MARINE CORPS.

"At no period of the naval history of the world is it probable that Marines were more important than during the War of the Revolution," wrote James Fenimore Cooper, and "the history of the Navy, even at that early day, as well as in these latter times, abounds with instances of the gallantry and self-devotion of this body of soldiers."

The first American blood of the Revolution proper was shed at Lexington on the 19th of April in the year 1775.

It was none other than an officer of the Royal Marines of Great Britain - Major Pitcairn - who snapped out the order "Disperse ye Rebels," which was answered in lead with the "shot heard round the world."

Neither the Colonies nor Congress, at this time, possessed a single vessel of war; but in the merchant service there was an unlimited supply of able seamen and thousands of tons of shipping. The American veterans of Cartagena, Louisburg, Quebec, of the Battles on Lakes George and Champlain, and of the Indian War s produced a state of American naval preparation for war that is sometimes overlooked. It must be remembered that merchant ships, whalers and other craft of the pre-Revolution period always went to sea armed and ready to defend themselves. This experience together with that gained at privateering during the various

wars and the above-mentioned expeditions, produced a group of trained sea-fighters ready to challenge British supremacy of the seas.

Ticonderoga and Crown Point were captured about the tenth of May. Then in order to secure command of Lake Champlain it became necessary to secure possession of an armed sloop, the Enterprize, lying at St. John's at the north end of the Lake. To effect this, a schooner, the Liberty, which lay at South Bay was armed and Benedict Arnold given its command. Arnold, although a soldier, had had considerable experience at sea, and selected soldiers who had served on the water for his sailors and Marines. Ethan Allen took command of a number of batteaux and he and Arnold sailed for St. John's to capture the British armed sloop there. Arnold was the first to arrive at St. John's and secured possession of the enemy sloop. These Americans who served as Marines on the Liberty may be classed amongst our earliest Marines.

Three days after the capture of Ticonderoga and Crown Point, information was received at Hartford, Connecticut, "representing the garrison at Ticonderoga in a feeble state," and that "men and money" were needed.

Continental Congress, sitting at Philadelphia, also received appeals for assistance from these two garrisons, and resolved "that the Governor of Connecticut be requested

to send a strong reinforcement to those garrisons."

Right here is where the first American Marines appeared in our history, and the whole story is told to Silas Deane by Jesse Root in a letter dated May 25, 1775. A reinforcing expedition was immediately organized and soon left Hartford, Conn., with 500 "money escorted with Eight Marines," of Connecticut "well spirited and equipped." Arriving at Albany, additional troops joined the expedition which soon arrived at Ticonderoga after passing through territory infested by hostile Indians and treacherous renegades. No doubt these Marines, who are referred to as the "Original Eight," and others saw service on the American armed vessels operating to retain control of Lake Champlain in the summer and fall of 1775.

In this same month of May Americans along the coast annoyed the enemy war vessels wherever the opportunity showed itself. The <u>Falcon</u> captured two American sloops at Bedford, Mass., on May 5, 1775. The Bedford people, however, fitted out two sloops, with thirty men, and retook the captured vessels. Later in the same month, sixty armed Americans put off in whale boats armed with three swivels, from Martha's Vineyard and captured the British armed schooner <u>Volante</u>, tender to the frigate <u>Scarborough</u>.

The capture of the British vessel Margaretta and two sloops at Machias, Me., by Jeremiah O'Brien and his thirty-five quasi-Marines armed with pitch-forks axes, and a few

firearms came in May or June, 1775. The British
14
Marines who were killed in this fight, popularly called
by some the "Lexington of the Seas," were probably the
first to fall in the war afloat. The vessel was repaired
and became the Machias Liberty of the Massachusetts Navy.

15
O'Brien captured two prizes, naming them Liberty and
Diligent.

On May 28, 1775, the British "armed schooner Diana, 6, Lieutenant Thomas Graves, had to be abandoned and burnt by her crew in face of the colonists," near Boston.

At the end of May, 1775, the British warship Asia entered the port of New York. The British women and children were transferred to Governor's Island and the troops sent aboard the Asia. As the troops marched to embark they were harangued by the mob of Americans, and called upon to desert. Two or three did leave the ranks with arms in their hands, were protected by the Americans, and could not be arrested.

The British armed sloop of war <u>Falcon</u> captured one American schooner from the West Indies, on August 9, 1775, and chased another into Gloucester Bay. A whale boat from the <u>Falcon</u> was sent into the Bay to capture this schooner. A group of Americans not only retained the American schooner and recaptured the other, but captured the whaleboat 19 also.

-5-

While these were all private ventures, their militarymaritime nature suggests Marines.

The Marines of the State Navies antedated the Continental Marines and thousands of them served on the many State vessels. Some of them were attached to the Katy 22 and Washington of the Rhode Island Navy when those warships chased ashore and destroyed, on June 15, 1775, an armed tender of the British frigate Rose - the first enemy vessel captured by a public armed vessel during this war. 23

On July 10, 1775 forty men of South Carolina in two large and well-armed barges assisted the Georgians in a 10-gun schooner to capture a British supply ship at Savannah.

The Experiment, launched on July 19, 1775, was the first vessel of the Pennsylvania Navy. The first Marine, so far known to have enlisted in the Pennsylvania Navy, was Private Charles White, who "entered" the Franklin, commanded by Captain Nicholas Biddle, on September 22, 1775; South Carolina had vessels in commission by July, 1775; Connecticut and Massachusetts commissioned war vessels in the following month; and Virginia in December of that year. The other states (except New Jersey and Delaware which had no navies but sent out privateers) acquired naval vessels at later dates.

Came Bunker Hill on June 17th, and on July 3rd

George Washington assumed command of the Army around Boston. As additional duties, however, Washington, under orders of Congress, had "direction of the Naval Department," and well might be hailed as the "Father of the American Navy." Prior to any instructions from Congress, however, Washington had begun to commission vessels. It was Colonel John Glover of Marblehead, a man as much at home on ship as on shore, who had much to do with getting these cruisers of Washington to Sea. His men were ideal Marines for they were soldiers of sea-going habits. His men were called "Glover's Maritime Regiment," "Amphibious Regiment," and other 32 Marine-like names.

On August 4, 1775, Washington asked Rhode Island to send a cruiser to Bermuda to secure the contents of an unguarded magazine. On September 2, 1775, he ordered the Hannah in commission at Continental expense. These vessels carried the Pine Tree Flag. The Hannah sailed on September 5th and two days later carried into Gloucester the unarmed Unity an American vessel recaptured from the British.

The first prize of a Connecticut State vessel was captured by the tiny schooner <u>Spy</u>. Early in October, 1775, she captured and carried into New London a large ship containing 8,000 bushels of wheat. Her Marine Officer was William Goldsmith.

On October 5th. Congress directed General Washington to secure two armed vessels from Massachusetts, place them #on the Continental risque and pay" and use them to capture two unescorted brigs loaded with munitions of war that had sailed from England. He was also instructed to give orders for the "proper encouragement to the Marines and seamen" that served on the vessels. This was the first time Continental Congress ever mentioned "Marines." Washington soon gathered together a fleet from the Navies of the New England States. vessels were manned by crews, including Marines, taken from his Army and flew the Pine Tree Flag. On October 13, 1775, General Washington wrote his brother that he had "fitted out" and was "fitting out several privateers with soldiers who have been bred to the sea." Once on board. however, they belonged to the Naval service, then administered by General Washington, and in many instances there are references to the Marines serving on the Hannah, Hancock, Lee, Lynch, Warren, Franklin, Harrison and Washington. Floating batteries were also used in the The duty performed by these vessels had Charles River. considerable effect in forcing the British to evacuate Boston on March 17, 1776, and thus the Marines shared in that success.

The experience of Washington in Marining the vessels of this fleet was similar to that of the Fathers of the

British Navy - soldiers were not Marines unless trained and accustomed to the ways of the sea. In one case some of Washington's soldiers ordered aboard ship as Marines were unwilling to serve affoat as they had enlisted for land duty, not for duty affoat as Marines.

On December 1, 1775, we read in a letter of Colonel S. Moylan at Cambridge, Mass., to William Watson, at Plymouth, that "that mutinous spirit which reigns through the Marines and sailors, makes the General Washington despair of your being able to effect this to any purpose."

General Washington at Cambridge, Mass., in a letter to President of Congress dated December 4, 1775, which was read before Congress December 13, 1775, wrote that "the plague, trouble, and vexation I have had with the crews of all the armed vessels, is inexpressable. I do believe there is not on earth a more disorderly set. Every time they come into port we hear of nothing but mutinous complaints. Manly's success has lately, and but lately, quieted his people. The crews of the Washington and Harrison have actually deserted them; so that I have been under the necessity of ordering the agent to lay the latter up, and get hands for the other on the best terms he could."

Thus in the American naval service, as in the

British service, the practice of using land soldiers as

Marines was tried, and failed lamentably. Gradually, however, the right men were selected and efficient Marine
48

Guards disciplined and trained for these vessels.

Washington's Fleet around Boston, the armed vessels on Lake Champlain, and the war vessels of some of the State Navies, all antedated the beginning of the Continental or regular Navy.

On August 26, 1775, the Rhode Island Legislature in writing instructed its representatives in Congress to propose the establishment of a Navy "at the Continental The question of forming a Navy was first expense." brought to the attention of Congress on October 3, 1775, 50 when these Rhode Island members presented their instructions. It was not until October 5, 1775, that a Committee, formed of John Adams, John Langdon and Silas Deane, was appointed and General Washington given the orders, already referred to, regarding the use of two State ships. Then on October 13. 1775. Congress directed that two vessels be fitted out. On this date a Naval Committee of three was appointed. On October 30 two more vessels were ordered to be fitted out. and the Naval Committee increased to seven members of which John Adams was one. This Committee was called "the Committee for fitting out armed vessels," occasionally the "Marine Committee" but more frequently the "Naval Committee." All

this was the beginning of the Continental or Regular Navy and Corps of Marines as far as materiel is concerned. But these resolutions of Congress did not provide, properly speaking, for an American Navy. Many preliminary details had to be arranged before Congress would be ready to take the important step of establishing a Navy as a branch of the public service. As we shall see, this was done on December 22, 1775, when the first officers were actually commissioned by Congress.

On November 2, 1775. Congress authorized the Naval Committee to "agree with such officers and seamen as are proper to man and command the four vessels - Alfred, Columbus. Cabot and Andrea Doria - that had been authorized. It is known that the Naval Committee agreed with Esek Hopkins as Commander-in-Chief, on November 5, 1775, with Samuel Nicholas, as the Captain of Marines for the Alfred, and Isaac Craig as Lieutenant of Marines for the Andrea Doria, about the same time. However, Congress confirmed the "agreements" of the two Marine Officers with signed commissions long before it confirmed the "agreement" with Hopkins. Nicholas was commissioned November 28, 1775, Craig the next day and Hopkins not until December 22, 1775. John Paul Jones wrote that his commission, as a Lieutenant, bore date of December 7, 1775, but no evidence is available at this time to justify that claim.

Ships of war and officers and crews for them having been authorized by Congress, it only remained for the personnel to be actually appointed or enlisted.

By every Resolution of Congress, concerning the manning of the new vessels of the Continental Navy, Congress had authorized Marines, for Marines in those days were as necessary to a warship as its mainmast. Even in America, Marines had become well established. The Revolution of November 10, 1775, did not, therefore, bring American Marines into being, but it did bring a Corps of Marines into existence. As we shall later see, the Corps was really organized for expeditionary purposes under naval jurisdiction.

The efficiency and fighting qualities of those earliest of American Marines, enlisted in 1740 to serve under the British Flag and who wore the camlet coats, brown linen waist-coats and canvas trousers, had not been forgotten. They were a Corps of expeditionary Marines. Indeed the value of the early American oversea Soldiers, those "Salty Birds," who were as much at home afloat as ashore and who had served in the many over-seas expeditions, north and south, with the British Marines amd those who had served on the Colonial American privateers was well appreciated by Congress. Frequent notices appearing in American newspapers about the British Marines

and of their courage at Lexington, Boston, Bunker Hill and Quebec and other places, were cited by those who had faith in the value of a Corps of Marines.

The presence of the strong body of Pennsylvania State Marines right before the eyes of Congress in Philadelphia also had an effect. Indeed, according to John Adams, "the Congress and the Assembly" of Pennsylvania made an excursion on September 22, 1775, down the Delaware River on the Washington, Effingham, Franklin, Dickinson, Otter, and Bull Dog, of the Pennsylvania Navy and had a splendid opportunity to observe these Pennsylvania Marines.

Members of Congress again on September 28, 1775, "dined by invitation on board of the Row Gallies which sailed down to the Cheraux de Frize near Mud Island and up to Point-no-Point."

John Adams was the leader in bringing about the organization of Marines and wrote many letters about this branch of the Naval service. He is often referred to as the Father of the Marine Corps.

These Pennsylvania State Marines served both as infantry and artillery and gave Washington his artillery leader at the Battle of Trenton.

It was not the intended acquisition of Federal warships that impressed Congress with the necessity of legislating for an organization of a Corps of Continental
Marines, for if sea service only were expected of the

Marines an organization of them, while desirable, would not have been necessary. A complete regiment of Marines officered "as usual in other regiments" meant only one thing - expeditionary duty under naval jurisdiction. Clark wrote that "it was not long before this patriotic body discovered the great utility, in a large extent of sea-coast, of a Corps of soldiers trained to serve both on land and at sea." The absolute necessity of establishing and maintaining a body of men who should combine the duties of the trained sailor and of the disciplined soldier, met with the ready recognition and approval of the Fathers of the country.

There is a date that is celebrated every year by

American Marines wherever they are stationed throughout
62
the world. It is November Tenth - the Birthday of the

United States Marine Corps. The Marines could claim a
date in May, 1775, or one in October, 1775, but this
date of November 10th is when first "personnel" for the

Corps of Marines - or in fact for the naval service was expressly authorized. On that date in 1775, Congress
resolved:

That two battalions of Marines be raised, consisting of one Colonel, two Lieutenant Colonels, two Majors, and other officers as usual in other regiments; and that they consist of an equal number of privates with other battalions; that particular care be taken, that no persons be appointed to office, or enlisted into said Battalions, but

such as are good seamen, or so acquainted with maritime affairs as to be able to serve to advantage by sea when required: that they be inlisted and commissioned to serve for and during the present War between Great Britain and the Colonies, unless dismissed by order of Congress: that they be distinguished by the names of the First and Second battalions of American Marines, and that they be considered as part of the number which the Continental Army before Boston is ordered to consist of.64

This legislative authority for Marines left no doubt as to their character. They were to be soldiers selected from the Army of Washington who were "good seamen or so acquainted with maritime affairs as to be able to serve with advantage by sea when required." In short, it was a regiment of Sea Soldiers, serving under Naval authority, to be used for expeditionary purposes and "when required" as Marine Detachments aboard ships of war. 63

This is the only instance where Congress provided that the Corps of Marines should be divided into organ65
izations. Thus the action of Continental Congress in
1775 acted similar to Congress' action under the Constitution. First, Congress authorized ships, and officers, seamen and Marines, for them, and finally authorized an organization of Marines.

At first the enlistment period was for the war;
later thas was changed to include the period up to
67
January 1, 1777 and after that the enlistment was for
a stated term.

No more convincing proof that land soldiers are unfitted to serve as Marines, without special selection and training, is afforded than that given by George Washington in his letters to Congress. Washington received orders to supply the personnel for this Corps of Marines with dismay and informed Congress on November 19, 1775, that to supply them would "break through the whole system," in his Army which had "cost us so much time, anxiety, and pains, to bring into any tolerable form." This was because the Marines "must be acquainted with maritime affairs," wrote Washington, and because he would have to pick the Marines "out of the whole Army. one from this Corps, one from another."69 He recommended that the Marines be raised "in New York and Philadelphia." It was quite apparent that Washington had learned much about Sea Soldiers from his experiences with marining his vessels around Boston. He could not send an "intact" regiment of his Army to the Marines - he must carefully select men and even after that, intelligent training would be necessary before a regiment of Marines would be avail-What a remarkable fact - Washington's entire army would have to be disrupted to obtain two battalions of Marines!

Then on November 28, 1775, Washington wrote Congress that an "insuperable obstruction" consisted in the im-

possibility of getting the men to enlist for the "continuance of the war." On December 8, 1775. John Hancock. President of Congress, wrote George Washington that Congress had "relieved" his "difficulties with respect to the two battalions of Marines, having ordered that the raising them out of the Army be suspended." The President wrote further that it was the "desire of Congress that such a body of forces may be raised, but their meaning is that it be in addition to the Army voted." and that Congress expected Washington to "think of proper persons to command that Corps and give orders for inlisting them wherever they may be found." On December 14th, not having received the letter of the 8th. General Washington wrote the President of Congress, "I am at a loss to know whether I am to raise the two battalions of Marines here or not." On December 19th General Washington wrote Congress that "you have removed all the difficulties which I labored under about the two battalions of Marines. Ι shall obey the orders of Congress in looking out for proper officers to command that Corps."

On January 4, 1776, Washington again wrote the President of Congress that "Congress will think me a little remiss, I fear, when I inform them that I have done nothing yet towards raising the battalion of Marines." Washington had ample excuse for this reluctance and procrastination

for he had twenty-six incomplete regiments at the time. His views evidently prevailed for Congress soon directed that the Marines be raised from a source other than from 75 his Army.

All this time, however, the Continental Marines had been in existence and were working out their own salvation. The unwillingness or inability of George Washington to give up sufficient personnel for the organization of the two battalions had no retarding effect upon the appointment of officers or the enlisting of Marines. Samuel Nicholas received a commission as Captain of Marines signed by John Hancock on November 28, 1775, the date of the Rules for the Regulation of the Navy. Isaac Craig the next day received a commission as Lieutenant of Marines. One of the earliest muster rolls of Marines is that of Captain Isaac Craig's Company, dated December 19, 1775, that served on the Andrea Doria. It contains 44 names. 76 and shows nine of them having enlisted on December 9, 1775. The Muster Roll of the Alfred which went into commission on December 3, 1775, with Captain Samuel Nicholas commanding her Marines, will show Marines existed at a very early date.

As events turned out the Colonel, the two Lieutenant-Colonels, one of the Majors, and the Staff Officers were not appointed. The highest ranking officer > of Marines serving during the Revolution was Major Samuel Nicholas, who after active service with Hopkins' fleet and in the Battles of Trenton, (Assanpink) and Princeton, performed duties at the Capital that correspond more or less to those of the Commandant today and in addition acted at various times as Muster Master for the Navy.

The "First and Second Battalions of American Marines," were never actually organized and named as such. When the emergency or demand arose for the use of Marines, provisional units, from a squad to a battalion, were organized as has been the custom in the Marine Corps from that time on. When a vessel of the Navy went into commission a Marine Guard was formed and marched on board. When the object for which the provisional unit was organized had been accomplished, or a vessel no longer required a Marine Guard, the unit was disbanded and the officers and men used for other purposes.

After the Resolution of the 10th establishing a Corps of Marines, Naval legislation moved rapidly in Congress. On November 5, 1775, the Naval Committee had appointed Esek Hopkins, as Commander-In-Chief of the Top Pointment Was not confirmed with a commission from Congress until December 22, 1775. He was the first and Commander-in-Chief of the American

Novy, oncept of ocures the Dassident of the United States.

On November 25, 1775, Congress enacted some very important naval legislation, which in John Adams' opinion was "the true origin and foundation of the American Navy," and in producing which he "had at least as great a share" as "any man living."

The Rules for the Regulation of the Navy were adopted by Congress on November 28, 1775, the date that John Hancock signed Captain Nicholas' commission. On the same date Congress used for the first time the term "Navy of the United Colonies." It was not until December 2, 1775, that the form of a commission for naval officers was adopted by Congress; but notwithstanding this, the commission of Captain Samuel Nicholas dated November 28, 1775, is in existence.

On December 2, Congress authorized two more vessels.

On December 5, 1775, Congress fixed the compensation of recaptors; two days later Congress established grades of midshipman, armorer, sailmaker, yeoman, quartermaster, quarter gunner, cook and coxswain; on December 13, the wages of able-bodied seamen were raised to \$8.00 a month; and on the 22d the salary of the Commander-in-Chief of Fleat

There was fixed at \$125.00 a month.

Thus, by December 82, 1775, and not until then, do we have all the necessary elements to form a Navy. An officerless Navy is not a Navy and there were no naval officers (excluding Marine officers) commissioned by Congress until December 22, 1775. The Naval Committee had agreed upon several, such as Hopkins in November, but only Congress could commission them. Spears wrote that "of all the dates in American history not yet so commemorated, there is none so well worthy of recognition as a national holiday as the 22d of December; for it was on December 22, 1775, that the American Navy came into existence." On that date the Naval Committee laid before Congress a list of the officers they had agreed with and they were accordingly commissioned.

Thus did the American Navy and the Corps of American Marines first appear in our history.

NOTES. CHAPTER III.

- Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., I, 295; this quotation also appears in A.&N. Chron., November 21, 1839, 323; See also Nav. Inst. Proc., June, 1923, 957; D.A.R. Mag., January, 1922, and July, 1923.
- 2. Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 62, 195; A.&.N. Reg., August 25, 1906, Article by Col. T. M. Wood, U.S.M.C.; Pitcairn had been "Military Commandant at Boston," and "had endeared himself to the people;" (Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 166); Major Pitcairn had been detached by General Gage to assist in preventing the accumulation of military stores at Concord. (Colburn's United Service and Nav. and Mil. Journal, DXLVII, June, 1784, 208-209).
- Edward Everett, First Battles of the Rev., 36-37; <u>3.</u> Elias Phinney, Hist. Battle at Lexington, 20; Shattuck, Hist. of Concord, Mass., 100-103; Murdock, The Nineteenth of April, 1775, 27-43; D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924, 682; Carrington, Battles of Amer. Rev., 11; Schomberg, Naval Chronology, I, 422; R. Lamb, Journal of Occurrences During Late Amer. War, 27; Mumby, George III and Amer. Rev., 394-399; Lendrum, Hist. Amer. Rev., I, 307; Nicholas, Hist. Rec. Royal Marine Forces, I, 79; Gillespie, Hist. Review Royal Marine Corps, 188-189; Grant, British Battles, II, 138; Id., I, 231-232 quotes a Londoner on April 18, 1776 as calling April 19, 1775, "Saint Yankie's Day;" the "immediate cause, then, of the Battle of Lexington was the attempt of the British troops to carry into execution those arbitrary and detestable laws, directly by seizing the persons of some eminent patriots and indirectly, by destroying the Provincial stores." (Phinney, Hist. Battle of Lexington); Greenwood, John Manley, wrote that then "commenced that long and disastrous retreat, that Chevy Chase of the American Revolution;" "Paul Revere and William Dawes" eluded "the vigilance of the guards and spread the alarm." (John Stetson Barry, Hist. Mass., 505-510); Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 58-60; Fiske, Amer. Rev., 121-122; Lodge, Hist. Eng. Col. in Amer., 492-493.
 - 4. In the merchant service there were 15,000 seamen and 198,000 tons of shipping (Humphrey's Works, 49, cited in Clark, Naval Hist., I, 13-14).

- 5. See Chapter II.
- 6. National and Civil Hist. of Vermont, II, 38-39, citing Gordon, Hist. of American War, I, 335; It is said that Fort William Henry was also captured about this time. (Hist. of N.Y. During the Rev. War, I, 550-551); Greenwood, Captain John Manley, 161-162, states that the sloop \$70 tons) was renamed Enterprise and the small schooner seized from Major Skene, the Liberty; further that early in 1776 Continental Congress had offered the position of "Commodore on the Lakes" to Major William Douglas, pending whose acceptance Captain Jacobus Wynkoop was recognized as Commodore until August when he was superceded by Benedict Arnold; John Lendrum in his Hist. Amer. Rev., I, 312, wrote "they took, also, two small vessels," and "obtained command of Lake Champlain."; Jones, Hist. N. Y. During Rev. War, I, 547; Gordon, Hist., Amer. Rev., II, 13-15; Clowes in his "Royal Navy," III, 356 writes that the wind failed Arnold when (in the schooner) still 30 miles from St. John's and Arnold with thirty men pulled throughout the night, surprised and captured St. John's and a sloop and destroyed everything else that could float; R. Lamb, in his Journal of Occurrences During the Late American War, 73-75 wrote that Arnold armed a schooner lying at South Bay and captured the sloop at St. John's and obtained command of Lake Champlain; D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924; Channing, Hist., U.S., III, 174-175; Lucas, Hist., Canada, 101-102; Mahan, Major Operations of the Navy in War of Amer. Independence, 8-9; Carrington, Battles of the Amer. Rev., 119-120; Stedman, Hist. Amer. War, I. 132; Neff, Army and Navy. Amer.. 234.
- 7. col. Conn. Hist. Soc., II,237 (Jesse Root to Silas Beane, May 25, 1775); D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924, publishes photo of this letter.
- 8. Journals of Continental Congress, May 31, 1775, II, 73-74.
- 9. A.&.N. Journal, August 9, 1924; D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924.
- 10. See Conn. Hist. Soc., II, 246, Barnabas Deane to Silas Deane, showing Arnold had two vessels; See Hist. of Conn., II, 170; Arnold's appointment dated May 3, 1775,

ij

- authorized him to capture "the vessel" upon "the Lake" (T. Jones, Hist., New York During Rev. War, I, 546-547); Hutchinson, Illustrated Hist., Washington & His Times, 177-178, describes the capture of a sloop of war at St. John's "and thus obtained the command of Lake Champlain, by the capture of the first vessel that ever belonged to the American Navy"; See Mrs. Martha J. Lamb, Hist. of the City of New York, II, 29, for capture of this "only British vessel on Lake Champlain."; See Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, V, 415-416, for capture of this vessel.
- Example 11. Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 110-111; See also Banks, Hist., Martha's Vineyard, I, 331-332; Paullin, Navy, Amer. Rev., 339.
- 12. D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924; Maclay, Hist., Amer. Priv., 64; Paullin, Navy, Amer. Rev., 339.
- 13. Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 110-111; Military and Naval Mag. of the U.S., II, No. 6, February, 1834, 360-361; Clark, Naval Hist., U.S., I, 17-18; Spears, Hist., Our Navy, I, 23, calls these Americans "Yankee Haymakers"; D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924; Mass. Rev. Arch., Vol. 182, 114, 144a; D.A.R. Mag., July, 1916, 91-92.
- 14. Arnold, Hist., R.I., II, 350-351.
- and the Tapnaquish (or Tapanagouche or Tapuaquish) to avenge capture of Margaretta. About the middle of July, 1775, the Machias Liberty captured Diligent and the Tapnaquish was captured by army troops (Mass. Mag., III, 45-46; See also Frost, Book of Navy, 18-19); In September, 1775, Peter Clark was "Commander of Marines" on Diligent. (Mass. Mag., III, 45-46); Maclay, Hist., Amer. Priv., 60-61, states O'Brien in Unity and the Portland Packet on July 12, 1775, captured these two vessels and re-named them Machias Liberty and Diligence.
- 16. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 18, citing Penna. Packet No. 201 and Edinburg Mag., XXIX, 249; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 320.

- 17. Clowes, Royal Navy, IV, 3; See also Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 109-110, and the same for fighting on Hog and Noddle's Islands, Boston Harbor, in May, 1775.
- 18. Kingsford, History, Canada, V, 350.
- 19. Clark, Naval Hist., U.S., I, 16-17, citing Penna.
 Packet, 201, and Gordon, Amer. Rev., I, 386; Maclay,
 Hist. Amer. Privateers, 60-61.
- D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924; The action of Continental Congress in authorizing Marines has "been justified from the first combat in the Revolution with the British Naval forces on the coast of Maine." (Pearson, Printer, Information Regarding U.S.M.C., 1875, 3).
 - The Experiment was the first vessel launched of the Pa. Navy on July 19, 1775 (Pa. Arch., Ser. 2, I, 229); The first Marine so far known to have enlisted in the Pa. Navy was Pvt. Charles White who entered Franklin (Capt. Nicholas Biddle) on September 22, 1775. (Pa. Arch., Ser. 2, I, 297); D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924.
- The Katy was purchased by the Government and renamed Providence (Greenwood, John Manley, XIX-XXIII); "so early as June the Rhode Island Assembly authorized two vessels to be fitted out at the expense of the Colony for the 'protection of its trade,' which were cruising before July." (Barry, Hist. of Mass., 57-59, citing Staple, Annals of Providence, 265; Spark, Washington, III, 77, 516; and Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 260); D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924.
- 23. See also American Monthly Mag., February, 1909,

 XXXIV, No. 2, 160-161; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev.,

 80, 464; Mil. and Naval Mag., II, 360-361; Staples,

 Annals of Providence, 265; But see Note 6, that

 says first vessel was captured on Lake Champlain

 in May, 1775; See in this connection Harper, Encyc.

 of U.S. Hist., X, 336; D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924;

 The Rhode Island Assembly on June 12, 1775, "auth
 orized two vessels to be fitted out." (Frothingham,

 Siege of Boston, 260-262); The Washington of the

 R.I. Navy had a crew of 30 men exclusive of officers;

 the Katy had a crew of 30 men. (Field, Esek Hop
 kins, 63-64).

- 24. See Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 173, 275, 316, 418440; Carrington, Battles of the Amer. Rev., 179-180 with reference to Navy and South Carolina "the first Republic of the New World;" for capture of ship at Savannah on July 10, 1775 see Drayton, Memoirs, Amer. Rev., I, 269-271, 460; Coll., S.C. Hist. Soc., ctted in Paullin, Navy, Amer. Hev., 418; Jones, Hist. Ga., II, 181.
- 25. See Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 354-372.
- 26. See Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 151, 201, 275, 315-353,
- 27. New Jersey had 4 privateers (Maclay, Hist. of Amer. Priv., 216-217); For efforts of New Jersey to have a Navy See Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 477; Minutes Prov. Cong. and Council of Safety of N. J., 1775-1776, 510, 520, 525, 528.
- New Hampshire's only naval undertaking was her participation in the Penobscot Expedition, 1779. She contributed the Hampden which was captured by the British. (N.H. Arch., VIII, 106, 186, 195); In March, 1776, the N.H. House of Reps., appointed a Committee of three to look out for an armed vessel to guard the coast. It is not believed that any vessels were procured. (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 476); For Georgia Navy See Paullin. Navy Amer. Rev., 459-462.
- 29. "Our Own Battle of Marathan" (Everett, First Battles of the Rev., 53).
- Journals of Congress, February 29, 1776, provided that "an addition of 34 dollars a month be added to the pay of Joseph Reed, Esq., Secretary to General Washington, on account of the extraordinary services at present attending that office by reason of the General's direction of the Naval Department." (Clark, Naval Hist., U.S., II, 36); In this connection the following Resolution of Congress of July 26, 1780, is of interest: "The Trumbull, Confederacy, and Deane, frigates, with the Saratoga, sloop of war, were put under the direction of General Washington to be employed in co-operating with the French Fleet." A report of August 7, 1780, also refers to the same subject. (Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., II, 75-76); D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924.

- 31. Maclay, Hist. Amer. Privateers; Scharf & Westcott, Hist., Phila., I, 302; D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924.
- The late Colonel Thomas M. Wood, U.S.M.C., called Glover the founder of the Marine Corps and insisted in taking his friends to view Glover's Monument in Boston; called "Marblehead Marines" (Lamb, Hist. City N.Y., II, 148-150); Glover's "Marine Regiment" (Peabody, John Manly, 2-11).
- 33. Force, American Archives, 4th, III, 69.
- 34. Nav. Inst. Proc., June, 1911, 463; On September 2, 1775. Washington commissioned Nicholas Broughton of Marblehead to command the Hannah, with a crew of soldiers from Glover's "Amphibious Regiment" (Peabody, Captain John Manly, 2-11, citing Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., III, 633); The first Captain commissioned by Washington was Nicholas Broughton of Glover's Regiment to command Hannah, on September 2. 1775. He sailed and captured Unity. (Waite. Origin of the American Navy, 5); Greenwood, John Manley, 5-6; Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 260-262; Barry, Hist., Mass., 57-59 citing Correspondence of J. Adams, in Works, X, 29-32; Austin, Life of Gerry, I, 101, 513-520; Spark, Washington, III, 517, 518; Maclay, Hist. Amer. Privateers, 65-56, wrote of Washington using vessels on his own responsibility; D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924; Paine, Joshua Barney, 117-118; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 33, 61
- The Standards, Flags and Banners of the Pa. Soc., S.A.R., 19; Harper, Encyc., U.S. Hist., III. D-F; Greenwood, John Manley, 14-15, 86; Barry, Hist., Mass., 57-59 citing Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 261-262 and Staples, Annals of Providence, 265-270; Peabody, Capt. John Manly, 2-11; D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924.
- 26. Peabody, John Manly, 2-11, citing Amer. Arch., 4th Series, III, 633; Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 260-262.
- 77. Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 260-262; See Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 356-357, 368, 370; The Spy was originally the Britannia and was purchased as a "spy-vessel." (Paullin, Navy, Amer. Rev., 356-357); On July 1, 1775, Connecticut authorized two armed vessels to be fitted out.

- Rec. Conn. Hist. Soc., VIII, 238-239; See also Rec. Conn. Men in Rev., 593; for pay of officers, crew and Marines of Spy See Coll. Conn. State Lib., Hartford, III, 481, 496, 497, 507; for Report of Committee in favor of providing vessel of 70 or 80 ton and a second of 12 to 15 ton for defense of harbor and shipping, May, 1775, See Coll. Conn. State Library, Hartford, I:147; for Resolution, July, 1775, for equipping two armed vessels for defense of sea coast to be under direction of Governor and Council See Coll. Conn. State Library, Hartford, I:233.
- 39. Secret Journals Congress, I, 29; Clarke, (1813),
 Naval Hist. U.S., 52; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I,
 22; D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924, publishes photo
 of this Resolution of October 5, 1775; See also
 Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 260-262.
- 40. The Military and Naval Magazine, U.S., II, No. 6, February, 1834, 360-361; For Birthday of the Army See D.A.R. Mag., November, 1919, Nav. Inst. Proc., February, 1922, 171; Writing from Cambridge on January 4, 1776 Washington informed Joseph Reed that: We "hoisted the Union flag, in compliment to the United Colinies" the same day "which gave being to the new Army." (Force, Amer. Arch., 4th, IV, 570-571); On January 1, 1776 "the very day Congress determined" to "govern apart from the Militia and Minute Men, the little handful of soldiers it had directly raised." there "was raised over Boston Camp," the Cambridge Flag. (Gance, Hist., U.S.Army 20); An order of George Washington, January 1, 1776 stated that "this day gave commencement to the New Army, which in every point of view is continental." (Ad. Chester in Nav. Inst. Proc.).
- 41. Secret Journals of Congress (October 5, 1775), I, 29; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., (1813), 52; Clark, Naval Hist., U.S., I, 22; D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924, publishes photo of this res.; See Waite, Origin of the Amer. Navy, 3-4.
- 42. Greenwood, John Manley, 9.
- 43. Journals of Congress, October 4, 1776; See also David Ramsay, M.D., Hist., Amer. Rev., 224-225; Grimshaw, Hist. of U.S., 113-114; Preble, Hist.

- d3. (Continued)
 of Flag, 202-204; Gordon, Hist., Amer. Rev., II,
 144-145; Some soldiers were unwilling to serve
 afloat as they had enlisted only for the Army and
 not as Marines (Greenwood, Captain John Manly,
 13-14); D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924; See Nav. Inst.
 Proc., April, 1918, 821-823, for account of a
 fight of the Franklin and the famous exclamation
 of her commander, Captain James Mugford, of "Do
 not give up the vessel!"; Washington's Fleet was
 organized at Continental expense (Waite, Origin
 of the Amer. Navy, 20); See also Marshall, Life
 of Washington, II, letter of John Adams, cited
 in Works of Adams, X, 513; "Washington had the
 entire management of this fleet" (Clark, Stevens,
 Alden, Krafft, Short Hist., Navy, 10-11); Fisher,
 Struggle for Amer. Independence, I, 387.
- 44. Preble, Hist. Flag, 202-204.
- 45. Greenwood, John Manly, 13-14; On November 29, 1775, William Watson wrote from Plymouth to General Washington that the crew of the brigantine Washington were in "general, discontented and have agreed to do no duty on board said vessel; and say that they enlisted to serve in the Army and not as Marines." (Waite, Origin, Amer. Navy, 20; Amer. Archives, 4th Series, III).
- 46. Force, Amer. Arch. 4th Series, IV, 152; In November, 1775, Washington wrote that "our rascally privateersmen go on at the old rate, mutinying if they can not do as they please." (Ford, Writings of Washington, Washington to Joseph Reed, November 20, 1775, referred to in Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 64).
- 47. Force, American Archives, 4th Series, IV, 180-181; Waite, Origin, Amer. Navy, 22.
- The State Navies also had similar experiences. The Minerva of the Connecticut Navy was ready for sea by October, 1775, but could not carry out the first mission assigned it for "all the hands or soldiers and Marines on board, except about 10 or 12," utterly "declined and refused to obey" the orders and "perform said cruises." (Colonial Records of Conn. XV. 176).

- 49. Journals of Congress, October 3, 1775; See Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., III, 101; Greenwood, John Manley, pp. XIX-XXIII; Paullin, Navy, Amer. Rev., 35; Mass. Hist. Soc., Proc., XLVI, 194-195; Adams, Life of John Adams, I, 260; Field, Esek Hopkins, 69; "origin of the Continental Navy is usually dated from October 3, 1775" (Paullin, Dip. Nego., 11-12; The first suggestion concerning a Continental Navy came from New England. Josiah Quincy probably made the first on July 11, 1775, when he wrote to John Adams in Philadelphia suggesting a Navy of rowgalleys, and other ships of war. (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 33, citing Manuscript Letters of John Adams in Mass. Rest. Soc.); In 1775 George Wythe of Virginia said: "Why should not America have a Navy? No maritime power near the sea-coast can be safe without it. It is no chimera. Romans suddenly built one in their Carthagenian War. Why may not we lay a foundation for it?" (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 41, citing Works of John Adams, II, 479); Some believed it impossible and the "most wild, visionary, mad project that ever had been imagined." (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 36-37, citing Works of John Adams, I, 187; Mass. Hist. Soc., XLVI, 194-195).
 - 50. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 33, 35, 80; Bancroft, Hist. U.S., VII, 114.
- 51. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 39.
- 52. Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, I, 30; "The first of-ficial step towards the formation of a National American Navy was taken on October 13, 1775, when the Continental Congress ordered" two swift vessels to be equipped. (Benjamin, Naval Academy, 17).
- 53. Taylor, J.P. Jones, 22, 33; Hamilton, J.P. Jones, 27, 29; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 50; Journals of Congress, I, 255; Clark, Naval Hist., U.S., II, 30.
- 54. Nicolas, Historical Record, Royal Marine Forces, I, 18; Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 88; D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924.
- 55. New York Gazette & Weekly Mercury, October 2 and October 16, 1775.

- 56. "As early as the 4th of July, 1775, the attention of the Committee of Safety of Pennsylvania was directed to the defence of the Delaware River and on the 6th of the same month a sub-committee *** was appointed to attend to the construction of boats** *for its defence." (Pa. Arch., Ser. 2, I, 239 et seq.; Maclay, Hist. Amer. Privateers, 75-76); The first Marine Officer of the Pennsylvania Navy was Captain William Brown, who was appointed some date prior to January 18, 1776. (Pa. Arch., Ser. 2, I, 475, and V, 37, 106); The first ship - the Experiment was launched July 19, 1775, and the next - the Bull Dog - one week later. (Pa. Arch., Ser. 2, I. 239, et seq.); "John Wharton built a sort of gunboat," called the Calevat, and Emanuel Eyre another gunboat named Bulldog. (Scharf and Westcott, Hist., Phila., I, 299-300); "This was the commencement of the Pennsylvania State Navy, antedating three months the first legislation of Congress (October 13, 1775) in regard to a Navy." .; D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924. (Pa. Arch., Ser. 2, 1, 239, et seq.)
- 57. Diary of Richard Smith in Letters of Members of the Cont. Cong., (Burnett), I, 209; also John Adams Diary, Id., 210; D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924; "Many cheveux de frize are sunk in the channel about 9 miles below the city, and the gallies are in readiness to defend them." (Drowne to Father, October 16, 1775 in Penna. Mag. Hist. & Biog., XLVIII, 1924, No. 23, 241-242); Adams, Life of John Adams, I, 260-262.
- 58. On November 5, 1775, John Adams, in Philadelphia, wrote Warren whether he thought "two or three battalions of Marines could be easily enlisted in our Province." (Warren-Adams Letters, I, 174, 182; Manuscript Letters, John Adams, Mass. Hist. Soc.; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 51), of Massachusetts, and on the 14th of the same month Warren replied that "at least three battalions might be raised in this Colony." (Id.): On the same date that he addressed his letter to Warren. John Adams wrote to Elbridge Gerry that he was "to inquire what number of seamen may be found in our Province, who would probably inlist in the service, either as Marines or on board of armed vessels, in the pay of the Continent or in the pay of the Province, or on board of privateers, fitted out by private adventurers." (Works of John Adams, IX, 363); "The Naval Committee will be in want of seamen and Marines." (Correspondence of Silas Deane. in Coll. Conn. Hist. Soc., II, 332).

- 59. Cooper, Hist., Navy, I, 293.
- 60. Clark, Hist., Navy, II, 29.
- Merican vessel went into commission in the Revolutionary War, Congress wisely provided for the establishment of a Corps of Marines. This action was based on the experience of all naval powers, even back to the earliest days of Persian warfare and of Grecian naval conflicts. The absolute necessity of establishing and maintaining a body of men who should combine the duties of the trained sailor and of the disciplined soldier, met with the ready recognition and approval of the Fathers of the country." (J.L. Pearson, Printer, Information regarding U.S.M.C., 1875, 3).
- 52. See Marine Corps Manual, I, Art. 38; The story of "The Birthday of the Marine Corps was published in D.A.R. Mag., November, 1924, with photos of Jesse Root's letter of May 25, 1775, Res. of Cong., October 5, 1775, and Res. of November 10, 1775.
- 63. On December 20, 1874, at the Boston Navy Yard Captain S.B. Luce, U.S.N., wrote that "the United States Marine Corps has well sustained the high reputation for steadfast courage and loyalty which has been handed down to it from the days of Themastocles. But like their modern proto-types of Great Britain, they have felt the want of proper appreciation. In the Resolution of Congress of November 10, 1775, to raise two battalions to be called 'First and Second Battalions of American Marines, ' it was enjoined that 'no person be enlisted into said battalions but such as are good seamen, or so acquainted with maritime affairs as to be able to serve with advantage by sea; ' clearly showing that our legislators of that day, at least, had little conception of the nature of a properly organized Marine Corps." (Aldrich, Hist. U.S.M.C., 30); Even Paullin, the Prince of Naval researchers, went wrong on this when he wrote: "Such a requirement" of Congress in providing that Marines be "able to serve to advantage by sea when required" seems "to overlook the fact that the duties of Marines are military in character rather than naval." (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 43): However, it would appear that Continental

- 63. (Continued)
 Congress had an excellent idea as to "Sea Soldiers,"
 for it directed these Marines to be those soldiers
 of Washington's Army who were "so acquainted with
 maritime affairs as to be able to serve with advantage at sea."
- 64. Journals of Congress; Greenwood, Captain John Manley, XIX-XXIII; Rear Admiral George M. Belknap in a paper called "The Old Navy" which he read on January 5, 1897, said that this Resolution was "the first step in the creation of the Navy." (Naval Actions and History, 1799-1898, 19 - Papers of the Mil. Hist. Soc. of Mass. XII). Rear Admiral Colby M. Chester in an article entitled "The United States Marines in the Penobscot Bay Expedition, 1779," published in the Marine Corps Gazette of December, 1918, 290 wrote: "Anyone who is at all familiar with 'the way we have in the Navy' can picture to himself the performance of this gallant Corps of Marine troops, the first regular military organization the country ever possessed, the two regiments which composed the Corps having been organized by a Resolution of the Colonial Congress in the year 1775, soon after General Washington had been authorized by this same authority to assume command of the State militia, which formed the Army of the rebelling colonies;" Cooper, in his Hist. of the Navy, I, 293, wrote that "aware of the importance of such a body of men, on the tenth of November, 1775, or before any regular cruiser had yet got to sea, Congress passed a Resolution establishing a Marine Corps." See Works of John Adams, III, 10; Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I. 37; Rear Admiral W. V. Pratt in Nav. Inst. Proc., July, 1924, 1, 126, wrote that "The Marine Corps is the oldest service; Pearson, Printer, Information in Regard U.S.M.C., (1875), 4; "The Marines are a proud service, incidentally older in organization than either the Army or Navy. When the Navy consisted of privateers and 'Washington's Cruisers' and the Army consisted of individual State troops, the Marine Corps was under Federal organization." (Wash. Herald, March 13, 1925); the Marine Corps "was organized as the first body of regular troops authorized by the Colonial Congress. under a resolution to establish two full battalions of Marines to be composed as far as practicable of

- 64. (Continued) able seamen." (Admiral Chester in M.C. Gaz., December, 1918, 285); "The Marines are clannish. are all for one and one for all. They keep alive. as no other military organization does, the memory of those who have passed over. These Marines have a beautiful thought which they seldom express in public. It is that their Corps is a living thing that never dies; that it has a Soul - the Spirit of their Departed - a cloud of witnesses who to their Country and their Corps have been Ever Faithful." (D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 155); the Marine Corps "is the right arm of the State Department" and "Presidential Troops." (Admiral Hugh Rodman in Leatherneck, January 10, 1925, 2); Marines are "Presidential Troops." (D.A.R. Mag., March 25, 1925, 158; Leatherneck, April 11, 1925, 5); Parliament provided for 4,354 British Marines in 1775 (Naval Chronology by Isaac Schomberg, I, 420); Clark, Nav. Hist. U.S., II. xi.
- 65. Letter Comdt. M.C., to Sec. Navy, April 17, 1816; Marine Corps Gazette, March. 1922, 68.
- 66. Marines were authorized for the frigates in 1794 and were not gathered into a Corps until 1798.
- 67. Journals of Congress, December 5, 1775; Clark,
 Naval Hist., U.S., (1813), 56; Clark, Naval Hist.
 U.S., II, 30-31.
- 68. Journals of Congress, November 10, 30, 1775; Ford, Writings of Washington, III, 225, 274, cited in Paullin, Navy of the Amer. Rev., 43.
- 69. Ford, Writings of George Washington, III, 225.
- 70. Ford, Writings of George Washington, III, 242, 243.
- 71. Warren-Adams Letters, I, 191; Letters of Members of the Continental Congress, Burnett, I, 270-271.
- 72. Ford, Writings of George Washington, III, 274.
- 73. Letter, George Washington to Congress, December 19, 1775, pub. in "Official Letters to the Honourable American Congress of General Washington. Printed for Cadell Junior and Davies, etc., 1795," 65.

- 74. Papers of George Washington, I, 152, 435.
- 75. Ford, Writings of George Washington, III, 226;
 Journals of Congress, November 30, 1775; See
 Col. Conn. Hist. Soc., II, 332; Clark, Naval
 Hist. U.S., (1813), 55; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S.,
 II, 29; See also Note 71.
- 76. Penna. Mag. of Hist. and Biog., XII, 351.
- 77. Papers of Cont. Cong., Lib. of Cong., 78, 17, 301.
- 78. See Note 65.
- 79. Field, Esek Hopkins, 78-79, cited by Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 52.
- 80. Journals of Congress; "The officers, of whom the first formal appointment was made on the twenty-second of December, 1775, and included the names of Nicholas Biddle and John Paul Jones, were necessarily taken from merchant ships." (Bancroft, Hist. U.S., IX, 134-135).
- 81. Works of John Adams, III, 11; Force, American Archives, 4th Series, V, 1111; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 48.
- 82. Spears, Hist., Navy, I, 34.
- 83. Journals of Congress, I, 255; Clark, Naval Hist., U.S., II, 30.
- 84. Journals of Congress, December 5, 1775.
- 85. Journals of Congress, December 9, 1775.
- 86. Journals of Congress, December 13, 22, 1775; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 50-51,
- 87. Spears, Hist., Our Navy, I, 1, 41,
- 88. Clark, Naval Hist, U.S., II, 33-34; Gordon, Hist., Amer. Rev., II, 155-156; Journals of Congress, III, 443.

INDEX for CHAPTER III Volume I.

Able-bodied seamen
Battle of Assanpink
Birthday, Marine Corps
Birthday, Navy20
Boston, Mass
Britannia26
British Marines
Broughton, Nicholas
Brown, William, Captain of Marines, Pa. Navy30
Bull Dog, Penna. Navy
Bunker Hill5
Cabot
Calevat of Pa. Navy
Cambridge, Mass
Cambridge Flag
Camlet coatsll
Canvas trousers
Cartagena
Carthagenians
Chester Colby M
Chevaux de Frize
Clark. Thomas, Naval Historian
Columbus

Commandant of the Marine Corps	-18
Commander-in-Chief of the Fleet	-18
Commander - In-Cuiet Or one Life Life Commander Commander	OLU TOTAL
Commender in Older of the Well's a research	1 O
Commission of Samuel Nicholas	• T A
Concord, Mass	• Z.I.
Confederacy.	.25
Connecticut	,28
Confederacy	7
Cook, grade in Navy	.19
Cooper, James Fenimore	1
Coxswain, grade in Navy	.19
Craig, Isaac	1.17
Crown Point	2
CLOMIT LOTHER SOCIETY	••~
	07
Dawes, William	· · ZI
Deane, frigate	. 25
Deane Barnabas	. 22
Deane Silas	3,9
Delaware, colony of	5
Delaware River	.30
Diana, British war vessel	4
Dickinson, Pa. Navy	112
Dickinson, ra. Navy	97
Diligent.	972
Diligence	90
"Do not give up the vessel"	
Douglas, Major William	• e ZZ
Effingham, of Pa. Navy	12
Enlistment period of Marines	.14
Enterprize	2,22
"Ever Faithful"	. 33
Experiment.	5.30
Expeditionary duty of Marines	13
Expedicionary duty of marinos	- 30
Exre, Emanuel	
_	77 A
Falcon, British war vessel	• 5,4
Whather of the American Navv" Washington as	0
which the of the Marine Cornel John Adams as	• • ± %
Plag Cambridge	27
Flag, Cambridge	7
Flag, "Union Flag"	27
Floating Batteries	7
Fort William Henry	22
FORT WILLIAM Henry	9 91
Franklin, of Pa. Navy	7 00
Franklin of Washington's Fleet	1,60
French Wlest	

Gage, General
Hampden of N.H. Navy 25 Hancock, John 7,16,17 Hannah 6,7,26 Harrison 7,8 Hartford, Conn 2,3 Hog Island, Mass 24 Hopkins, Esek 10,18,20
Indian Warsl Jones, John Paul
Katy R.I. Navy (later Providence, Reg. Navy)5,24
Lake Champlain
Machias Liberty

"Marines" first mentioned by Continental Congress. Marine Committee	976371
Minute Men	79828878
Naval Committee	59755659
O'Brien, Jeremiah	3
Pay	529 71 82 9

Princeton, Battle of	
"Private adventurers"	
"Private ventures"	, 5
Privateers	8
Providence	
"Provisional unit" of Marines	
Troviblonar whip or marrings, see see see see	
Ouegi -Merines	な
Quasi-Marines	
Quarter-guimer, grade in the Navy	ΓA
Quartermaster, grade in the Navy	L9
Quebec, Canada	L2
Quincy, Josiah	29
•	
Reed, Joseph	89
Republic, First in America	25
Revere, Paul	27
Renegades	マス
	10
"Regular Navy"9,	
Regulations, Navy	L.7
Rhode Island	24
Romans	29
Root, Jesse	31
Rose. British frigate	
Rules for the Regulations of the Navy17,	
indian to the summand of the first f	
Sailmaker grade in the Navy	19
Sailmaker, grade in the Navy	19
"Saint Yankie's Day"	Sl
"Saint Yankie's Day"	21 11
"Saint Yankie's Day"	21 11 25
"Saint Yankie's Day"	21 11 25 25
"Saint Yankie's Day"	21 25 25 • 3
"Saint Yankie's Day" "Salty-Birds" Saratoga Savannah, Ga Scarborough, British frigate Sea-Fighters	21 25 25 • 2
"Saint Yankie's Day" "Salty-Birds" Saratoga Savannah, Ga Scarborough, British frigate Sea-Fighters	21 25 25 • 2
"Saint Yankie's Day" "Salty-Birds" Saratoga Savannah, Ga Scarborough, British frigate Sea-Fighters Sea Soldiers "Shot heard round the World"	21 25 25 • 2 • 2 • 2 • 3 • 1
"Saint Yankie's Day" "Salty-Birds" Saratoga Savannah, Ga Scarborough, British frigate Sea-Fighters Sea Soldiers "Shot heard round the World"	21 25 25 • 2 • 2 • 2 • 3 • 1
"Saint Yankie's Day" "Salty-Birds" Saratoga Savannah, Ga Scarborough, British frigate Sea-Fighters Sea Soldiers "Shot heard round the World" "Soldiers of sea-going habits"	21 25 25 25 32 -1
"Saint Yankie's Day" "Salty-Birds" Saratoga Savannah, Ga Scarborough, British frigate Sea-Fighters Sea Soldiers "Shot heard round the World" "Soldiers of sea-going habits" "Soul of the Corps"	21 25 25 25 32 32 33
"Saint Yankie's Day" "Salty-Birds" Saratoga Savannah, Ga Scarborough, British frigate Sea-Fighters Sea Soldiers "Shot heard round the World" "Soldiers of sea-going habits" "Soul of the Corps"	21 25 25 25 32 32 33
"Saint Yankie's Day" "Salty-Birds" Saratoga. Savannah, Ga. Scarborough, British frigate Sea-Fighters. Sea Soldiers. "Shot heard round the World". "Soldiers of sea-going habits". "Soul of the Corps". South Bay. South Carolina.	21 25 25 25 32 32 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25
"Saint Yankie's Day" "Salty-Birds" Saratoga Savannah, Ga Scarborough, British frigate Sea-Fighters Sea Soldiers "Shot heard round the World" "Soldiers of sea-going habits" "Soul of the Corps" South Bay South Carolina Spears, Naval historian	
"Saint Yankie's Day" "Salty-Birds" Saratoga Savannah, Ga Scarborough, British frigate Sea-Fighters Sea Soldiers "Shot heard round the World" "Soldiers of sea-going habits" "Soul of the Corps" South Bay South Carolina Spears, Naval historian "Spirit of their Departed"	21 125 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 2
"Saint Yankie's Day" "Salty-Birds" Saratoga Savannah, Ga Scarborough, British frigate Sea-Fighters Sea Soldiers "Shot heard round the World" "Soldiers of sea-going habits" "Soul of the Corps" South Bay South Carolina Spears, Naval historian "Spirit of their Departed"	21 125 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 2
"Saint Yankie's Day" "Salty-Birds" Saratoga Savannah, Ga Scarborough, British frigate Sea-Fighters Sea Soldiers "Shot heard round the World" "Soldiers of sea-going habits" "Soul of the Corps" South Bay South Carolina Spears, Naval historian "Spirit of their Departed" Spy, Connecticut Navy "Spy Vessel"	21 25 25 25 25 26 26 27 26 27 26
"Saint Yankie's Day" "Salty-Birds" Saratoga Savannah, Ga Scarborough, British frigate Sea-Fighters Sea Soldiers "Shot heard round the World" "Soldiers of sea-going habits" "Soul of the Corps" South Bay South Carolina Spears, Naval historian "Spirit of their Departed" Spy, Connecticut Navy "Spy Vessel" St. Johns	21 25 25 25 26 26 27 27 27 27 27
"Saint Yankie's Day" "Salty-Birds" Saratoga Savannah, Ga Scarborough, British frigate Sea-Fighters Sea Soldiers "Shot heard round the World" "Soldiers of sea-going habits" "Soul of the Corps" South Bay South Carolina Spears, Naval historian "Spirit of their Departed" Spy, Connecticut Navy "Spy Vessel"	21 25 25 25 26 26 27 27 27 27 27
"Saint Yankie's Day" "Salty-Birds" Saratoga Savannah, Ga Scarborough, British frigate Sea-Fighters Sea Soldiers "Shot heard round the World" "Soldiers of sea-going habits" "Soul of the Corps" South Bay South Carolina Spears, Naval historian "Spirit of their Departed" Spy, Connecticut Navy "Spy Vessel" St. Johns	21 25 25 25 26 26 27 27 27 27 27
"Saint Yankie's Day" "Salty-Birds" Saratoga. Savannah, Ga. Scarborough, British frigate Sea-Fighters Sea Soldiers. "Shot heard round the World" "Soldiers of sea-going habits" "Soul of the Corps" South Bay. South Carolina. Spears, Naval historian. "Spirit of their Departed" Spy, Connecticut Navy. "Spy Vessel" St. Johns. State Department - Marines as "Right Arm" of.	21 25 25 26 26 26 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27
"Saint Yankie's Day" "Salty-Birds" Saratoga Savannah, Ga Scarborough, British frigate Sea-Fighters Sea Soldiers "Shot heard round the World" "Soldiers of sea-going habits" "Soul of the Corps" South Bay South Carolina Spears, Naval historian "Spirit of their Departed" Spy, Connecticut Navy "Spy Vessel" St. Johns	21 25 25 26 26 26 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27

The Contract

T T	hex lico	aqu mis nde iton	toc rog	les a	3	• • •	• • •	• •	••	• •	••	••	•••	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	. 2	31	,
TTT	Inic	orm on F	ា ឧខ	. 11						4 .				• •		• •	• •	•		•	• •	•	• •	27	•
Ī	/irg /ola	gini inte	a	ri'	tis	h i	war	sł	i.	• •	••	••	• •	• •	•	••	••	• 4	• •		••	•	• •	• 3	5
	Warr Wash Wash Wash Wash Wash Whash Whash Whash Whash	en. ing	ton ton ton ton Windie	i, ii, iii, iii sii,	Pa. Rho Was Fl Gem n. Col	Nade him ee er grant P	Is not see	7. Sala	te.	N F	lav	/y e	6	7	,8					71		, , 2 2	5895	124 24 26 26 27 26 27 26 26 26 27 27 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28	7218378110162
	"Yaı	nkee	H8	aym and	ake e i	rs	". Na	• • ·	• • •	• •	• • •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	• , • ,	• •	•	• •		•	2:	2

THE BIRTHDAY

of the

UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

Material and Sources of Chapter III, Volume I

History of the United States Marine Corps

Ву

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section

(Only two hundred copies made)

First Edition, May 5, 1925 (Revised November 10,1932)

FORENOTE

This compilation is not the final manuscript of this Chapter but represents only material and sources upon which it will be based. Since the information expressed in this History required original research, which has not been completed, it was decided to publish it first in mimeographed form. Considerable additional information will have been collected by the time it is desirable to write the final manuscript for printing. It is purposely made voluminous in order to make public, details of early Marine Corps History that obviously will not be included in a printed work because of lack of space. The plan provides for seven large volumes divided into appropriate chapters.

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond a practical scope and size. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

Only two hundred copies of this Chapter have been made and they are being sent out to selected repositories so that information concerning the Marine Corps will be distributed throughout the United States. If for any reason those to whom it is sent do not desire to retain it please inform the Historical Section, U.S. Marine Corps, Washington, D.C. and arrangements will be made for its return.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., 1st rev., I, Ch. III, p-)

CHAPTER III, VOLUME ONE THE BIRTHDAY OF THE MARINE CORPS

While April 19, 1775, the date of the Battle of Lexington, has been accepted as the beginning of the American
Revolution it was not the first revolt, either on land or
2
sea. Lexington was but supplemental to earlier movements.
The rising of the American Colonists against the Mother
Country occurred ashore and in the coastal waters of America
during more than a decade prior to Lexington.

Revolt on the water occurred several times before 2

April 19, 1775. Abraham Whipple's historic operation that 4
destroyed the Gaspee in 1772 is an outstanding illustration.

The First Continental Congress met at Philadelphia on 5
September 5, 1774 and from then on the revolution became well defined. The pioneer patriots of the pre-Lexington period performed duties that later were assumed by Marines, 6
Blue jackets, and Soldiers.

Major John Pitcairn, of the Royal Marines of Great
Britain, is the officer who snapped out the order "Disperse
8
ye Rebels!" which was answered at Lexington with the "shot
8
heard round the world." And Naval Americans, including
maritime soldiers, were busy afloat while the aroused
9
citizens were fighting on land at Lexington.

There were many risings against the enemy afloat im-10 mediately after Lexington.

Difficulty will be met with in an attempt to decide whether the land or naval forces (including Sea-Soldiers) of the Colonies first resisted the enemy in the Revolution. However, the date decided upon as the beginning of this type of naval endeavor, will be that of the Marines also, since they always have been an integral part of the Navy.

Three general classes of American Marines served during the American Revolution - Continental or Regular Marines, Marines of the Colonial or State Navies, and ll Marines of the Privateers.

American privateers entered the struggle at an early date. Their Officers, Seamen and Marines may have been 12 the earliest Americans to enter the struggle.

The earliest ships, as also the earliest Marines, belonged to the Colonial or State Navies. Before there were any Continental warships numerous Marines were serving on 13 such vessels. The first American Marines to serve ashore 14 were those of a Colony or State.

Ticonderoga and Crown Point were captured on the 16
Tenth of May, 1775 the day that Continental Congress as17
sembled at Philadelphia for the second time. Silas Deane

had much to do with this success. The Americans immediately armed several small vessels on Lake Champlain and these formed an early, if not the first, American naval 19 force that defended the United Colonies.

Information was received at Hartford, Connecticut on May 13, 1775 "representing the garrison at Ticonderoga in a feeble State both as to men & provisions requesting men 20 & money," wrote Jesse Root to Silas Deane. "At the same time the Gov^r rec^d a letter from [Colonel Ethan] Allen of 120 like import."

"We rallied, sent Col. Charles Webb & Col. Joshua Porter & Mr. Barn: Deane, with 1 500 money escorted with Eight Marines from this Town well Spirited & equipped, with directions to proceed to Albany to procure from thence what assistance they could & then to proceed to Ticonderoga with all possible expidition & to do everything to secure & preserve the acquisition."

These Marines, called the "Original Eight", are the earliest American Marines, known of today, to appear in the American Revolution. Future research may uncover Marines of an earlier date.

"On ye 17th Day of May last Col. Webb, Col. Porter, and Mr. Barnabas Deane were appointed by a Number of Gentlemen at Hartford to repair to" Albany in New York "with the following instructions viz", wrote Barnabas Deane and

Joshua Porter. "Inquire after the state of the Fortifica-22 tion at Ticonderoga and Crown Point." We "arrived here 22 [Albany] on ye 19th Day at Evening."

"We set forward" on May 20, 1775 from Albany "for the Forts & on the Rode between Fort Edward & Lake Gorge we meat an Exprece form Col. Arnold inform that there was a grate want of Powder & men at the Forts on which Col. Porter returned back to Albany & hath procured two hundred and sixteen Pound of powder * * * Col. Weeb & Mr. 22

Dean proceeded forward to the Forts * * * "

"I went in company with Col. Webb" to Crown Point, wrote Barnabas Deane. "We found matters in a very critical situation there, arising from the difference between Col. Arnold & Col. Allen, which had risen to a great heighth," and we "had an arduous task to reconcile matters 23 between the two Commanders at Crownpoint."

No doubt these "Original Eight" Marines, and others, saw service on the American armed vessels operating to gain control of Lake Champlain in the summer and fall of 24

The first American armed vessels commissioned by any public authority were two sloops fitted out by Rhode 25
Island in June of 1775. Rhode Island Colonial Marines

26

were attached to the <u>Katy</u> and <u>Washington</u> when those warships chased ashore and destroyed, on June 15, 1775, an
armed tender of the British frigate <u>Rose</u> - the first enemy
vessel captured by an American public armed vessel during
27
this war.

28

Georgia commissioned a schooner as early as June of 28

On July 10, 1775 forty men of South Carolina with 28 two large and well-armed barges assisted the Georgians in a 10-gun schooner to capture a British supply ship at 30 Savannah.

37

Pennsylvania's first ship was the Experiment, launched on July 19, 1775. The first Marine, so far known to have enlisted in the Pennsylvania Navy, was Private Charles White, who "entered" the Franklin, commanded by Captain 32 Nicholas Biddle, on September 22, 1775.

South Carolina had vessels in commission by July, 33 34 1775; Connecticut and Massachusetts commissioned war 35 vessels in the following month; and Virginia in December 36 of that year. The other states including New Hampshire, 37 38 39 29 New York, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina 28 40 41 and Georgia, (except New Jersey and Delaware which had no navies but sent out privateers) also acquired naval vessels.

Continental Congress exercised both executive and 42 legislative functions during this war. "The Congress are 43 our King, Lords, and Commons" wrote one American. In the exercise of these functions Congress raised an Army and a Navy (including Marines) and administered military and naval affairs through committees composed of members of 44 Congress.

Since some Marines have served as Regular Army troops
45
46
in every war, except that with Spain, and on several other
47
occasions, they share in the Birthday of the Regular
48
Army which is probably June 14 the date in 1775 on which
Congress directed that six companies of expert riflemen
49
be raised for the Continental Army.

The Birthday of the Regular Navy (including Marines)

probably never will be agreed upon. Four dates present

50
51
52

themselves: June 15, September 2, October 5, and

53

October 13, all in 1775. If any one of these dates are

ever selected it also will be the natal day of the Marines.

On June 15, 1775, Congress created the Office of Commander-in-Chief of the Army of the United Colonies and of 55 the Forces Raised and to be Raised by them. This could accurately be construed to include "naval forces."

General Washington accepted the appointment to this office 57 the following day. Within a few months he had not only

taken command of the Army but had raised a Continental
58
naval force (including Marines). He had direction of the
first Continental Naval Department and might well be
hailed as the "Father of the American Navy and Her Marines."

General Washington, at least in the first few months of the Revolution prior to the commissioning of Esek 60

Hopkins as Commander-in-Chief of the Fleet on December 22, 1775, seemed to be the Commander-in-Chief of both the military and naval forces (including Marines) of the 61

United Colonies. He was thus the first Officer assigned to command, though not directly, the Continental or Regular 62

Navy and Marines. This was somewhat similar to the first status of our armed forces under the Constitution in 1789 when the Department of War administered the affairs of both 63 the Army and the Navy (including Marines).

Washington requested Rhode Island, in August of 1775, to send a cruiser to Bermuda to secure the contents of an 64 unguarded magazine.

However, if the date of June 15 is not acceptable as a Navy (and Marines) Birthday, the date of September 2, 65 1775 might be considered. That was the day General (might we say "Admiral") Washington ordered Captain Nicholson Broughton of his Army to take an Army detachment to serve as Officers, Bluejackets and Marines "on board the

schooner <u>Hannah</u>, at Beverly, lately fitted out and equipped with arms, ammunition, and provisions at Continental expense."

The <u>Hannah</u> sailed on September 5th and two days later carried into Gloucester the unarmed <u>Unity</u> an American vessel 68 recaptured from the British. This "was the first capture 69 made by a Continental vessel."

Thus, the first armed vessels that sailed under Continental pay and control (though not owned by the United Colonies), were those of the fleet fitted out by Washington 70 in New England waters in the early Autumn of 1775. Prior to any express instructions from Congress Washington had 71 called vessels into the Continental Naval Service. It was 72 Colonel John Glover of Marblehead, a man as much at home on ship as on shore, who had much to do with getting these cruisers of Washington to sea. His men were ideal material for Marines for they were soldiers of sea-going habits. But despite all this even these men, having joined as land 73 soldiers, were not always satisfied to serve at sea. His 74 organization has been called "Glover's Maritime Regiment," 76 "Amphibian or Amphibious Regiment," "Marblehead Marines," and other Marine-like names.

Washington gradually gathered together a fleet from the Navies of the New England Colonies or States. The vessels

were manned by crews, including Marines, taken from his 77
Army and flew the Pine Tree Flag.

On October 13, 1775, General Washington wrote his brother that he had "fitted out" and was "fitting out several privateers, with soldiers who have been bred to the 78 sea." Once on board, however, they belonged to the Naval service, then administered by General Washington, and in many instances there are references to the Marines serving on the Hannah, Hangock, Lee, Lynch, Warren, Franklin, 79 Harrison and Lady Washington. Floating batteries were also used in the Charles River. The duty performed by these vessels had considerable effect in forcing the British to evacuate Boston on March 17, 1776, and thus the Marines shared in that success.

The experience of Washington in Marining the vessels of this fleet was similar to that of the Fathers of the 82 British Navy. Soldiers were not Marines unless trained and accustomed to the ways of the sea and Washington's soldiers ordered aboard ship as Marines were no exceptions to this important rule. They had enlisted for land duty, 83 not for duty afloat as Marines. They did not fit into 83 the "naval idea". Good soldiers as they were it took more 83 than that to make them Marines.

19,24 The armed vessels on Lake Champlain, Washington's

Fleet around Boston, the privateers and the war vessels of some of the Colonial or State Navies antedated the beginning of the Continental or Regular Navy, from the viewpoint of the actual acquirement of ships.

On August 26, 1775, the Rhode Island Legislature in writing instructed her two representatives in Congress to propose the establishment of a Navy "at the Continental 85 expense." The question of forming a Navy was first brought to the attention of Congress on October 3, 1775, when these Rhode Island members presented their instructions.

October 5, 1775 is another Navy and Marine Corps

Birthday possibility for on that date Congress directed

Washington to secure two vessels on "Continental risque and 87

pay" and to give orders for the "proper encouragement to 87

the Marines and seamen" serving on them. This was the 88

first time Congress is known to have used the word "Marines." 89

A Naval Committee of three (John Adams, John Langdon and 87

Silas Doane) was also spointed by Congress on this date. 87

This historic resolution read as follows:

Rosolved, that a letter be sent by Express to Gen Washington to inform him that we having recd certain intelligence of the sailing of two North country built Brigs of no force from England on the ll of August last leaded with arms powder & other stores for Quebec without a convoy, which it being of importance to intercept that he apply to the council of Massachusetts bay for the two armed vessels in their service & dispatch the same with a sufficient number of

people stores & particularly a number of oars, in order if possible - intercept 3d two Brigs of their cargoes & secure the same for the use of the continent - also any other transports laden with ammunition, clothing or other stores for the use of the ministerial army or navy in America & secure them in the most convenient places for the purpose above mentioned - that he give the Commander or Commanders such instructions as are necessary as also proper encouragement to the Marines & Seamen that shall be sent on this enterprize - which instructions -&c are to be delivered to the Commander or Commanders sealed up with orders not to open the same until out of sight of land, on account of Secrecy.

Finally on October 13, 1775 Congress directed that
90
two vessels for the Regular Navy be acquired and fitted out.
This resolution reads as follows:

"Resolved, That a swift sailing vessel, to carry ten carriage guns, and a proportionable number of swivels, with eighty men, be fitted, with all possible despatch, for a cruize of three months, and that the Commander be instructed to cruize eastward, for intercepting such transports as may be laden with warlike stores and other supplies for our enemies, and for such other purposes as the Congress shall direct.

"That a Committee of three be appointed to prepare an estimate of the expense, and lay the same before Congress, and to contract with proper persons to fit out the vessel.

"Resolved that another vessel be fitted out for the same purposes, and that the said Committee report their opinion of a proper vessel, and also an estimate of the expense.

"The ballots being taken and examined the following members were chosen, viz: Mr. [Silas] Deane, Mr. [John] Langdon, and Mr. [Christopher] Gadsden."

If earlier dates be discarded, October 13 should be 91 accepted as the Birthday of the Navy and her Marines for

Congress, in the resolution of this date, authorized both ships and enlisted personnel (including Marines) for the Navy.

The celebration of October 27, the birthday of Theodore Roosevelt, as Navy Day has frequently been confused with the Birthday of the Navy, but Congress passed no legislation 92 for the Navy on that date.

Congress, on October 30 ordered two more vessels to be fitted out, and the Naval Committee increased to seven 93 members of which John Adams was one. This Committee was 94 called "the Committee for Fitting Out Armed Vessels," 94 occasionally the "Marine Committee" but more frequently 94 the "Naval Committee".

All this was the beginning of the Continental or Regular Navy and Corps of Marines as far as material is concerned. However, these resolutions of Congress did not provide, properly speaking, for an American Navy. Many preliminary details had to be arranged before Congress could be said to have established a Navy as a branch of the 95 public service. A vital act of this kind was accomplished on December 22, 1775, when the first officers were actually 95 commissioned by Congress.

Congress, on November 2, 1775, authorized the Committee Fitting Out Four Armed Vessels to "agree with such

Officers and seamen, as are proper to man and command the said vessels". It is known that the Naval Committee agreed with Esek Hopkins as Commander-in-Chief of the Fleet. 98 on November 5, 1775, with Samuel Nicholas, as the Captain of Marines for the Alfred, and Isaac Craig as Lieutenant of Marines for the Andrea Doria, about the same time. Howthe "agreements" or nominations ever. Congress confirmed of the two Marine Officers with signed commissions long before it confirmed that of Esek Hopkins. Nicholas was commissioned November 28, 1775, and as far as is known today it is the oldest Continental Naval Commission in existence.

Esek Hopkins arrived in Philadelphia prior to November 104

39, 1775. He accepted command of the Fleet some time be105

fore December 2, 1775, but was not commissioned by Cong95

ress until December 22, 1775. The date of his actually assuming command of the Fleet and going on board the Alfred
154

for that purpose is unknown. John Paul Jones wrote that
his commission, as a lieutenant bore date of December 7,
106

1775, but no evidence is available at this time that this
107

commission is in existence. He was one of the officers
95

commissioned by Congress on December 22, 1775.

Ships of war, and officers, seamen and Marines, for them, having been authorized by Congress, it only remained for the personnel to be actually appointed or enlisted. By every resolution of Congress, concerning the manning of vessels for the Continental Navy, Congress had
authorized Marines. The "eighty men" authorized by the Re90
solution of October 13, included Marines, for no ship of
that period was without them. And similarly with regard to
93
the "men" authorized by the Resolution of October 30 etc.

John Adams, a member of the Naval Committee brought up the subject of an organization, or Corps, of American Marines. On November 5, 1775, at Philadelphia, he wrote James Warren, in Massachusetts, asking him whether he thought "two or three battalions of Marines could be easily enlisted" in Warren replied that many were "earnestly that province. wishing to be employed in the privateering business" and he was certain that "at least three battalions might be raised" there, as the "taste for it runs high." John Adams also had correspondence on the same subject with Elbridge Gerry, stating that "the Naval Committee will be in want of seamen and John Adams seemed to lead in a movement to bring Marines." about an organization of Marines. He has been referred to as the Father of the Marine Corps.

Then came the date that is celebrated every year by

American Marines wherever they are stationed throughout the lll
world. It is November Tenth - the Birthday of the United

States Marine Corps. Notwithstanding the fact that an earlier date could be selected the Marines decided upon

November 10 as their Birthday because that was the day in 1775 Congress authorized an organization, or Corps, of them. It is the date that the first Regular or Continental Marines 114 were expressly authorized as such by Congress, although 87,88 "Marines" were mentioned by Congress prior to this date.

On the above date Congress resolved:

That two Battalions of Marines be raised consisting of one Colonel two lieutenant Colonels, two Majors & officers as usual in other regiments, that they consist of an equal number of privates with other battalions; that particular care be taken that no persons be appointed to office or inlisted into said Battalions, but such as are good seamen, or so acquainted with maritime affairs as to be able to serve to advantage by sea, when required. That they be inlisted and commissioned to serve for and during the present war between Great Britain and the Colonies unless dismissed by order of Congress; That they be distinguished by the names of the First & Second Battalions of American Marines, and that they be considered as part of the number, which the Continental Army before Boston is ordered to consist of.113

Since Marines were already provided for the warships of the Regular Navy, the above resolution was not only designed to bring Marines into being, but to create an organization, or Corps, of them, for expeditionary purposes.

Journals of Congress for November 10, 1775, indicates that the initial mission of First and Second Battalions of Marines might have been to proceed to Nova Scotia "to take away the cannon and warlike stores, and to destroy the docks, yards, and magazines, and to take or destroy any ships of

war and transports there belonging to the enemy." The two resolutions referring to this project and the resolution raising the two battalions of Marines, all of the same date, are marked secret in the Corrected Journals.

Congress committed the above mission to General Washington, there being no Regular Navy in existence except that being created by him. It was never carried out.

In creating this Corps of Continental Marines Congress indicated that it had not forgotten the efficiency and fighting qualities of those earliest of American Marines enlisted in 1740-1742 to serve under the British Flag and who wore the camlet coats, brown linen waistcoats and canvas trousers. The use of Marines for "expeditionary" missions to Nova Scotia was not a new one. The Colonial Overseas Soldiers had served in many over-seas expeditions, north and south, with the British Marines, on board the warships of the Provinces and on the Colonial American privateers. The Royal British Marines were "expeditionary" Marines and the notices appearing in the American newspapers of their activities at Lexington, Boston, Bunker Hill, Quebec, and other places, must have impressed Congress. The presence of the strong body of Pennsylvania Provincial Marines before the eyes of Congress at Philadelphia also had a persuading effect.

Clark, the Naval Historian, in 1814 wrote "it was not long before this patriotic body [Continental Congress] dis-

covered the great utility, in a large extent of sea-coast, of a Corps of soldiers trained to serve both on Land and 122 at Sea." The absolute necessity of establishing and maintaining a body of men who should combine a knowledge of the general duties of the sailor and of the disciplined soldier, met with the ready recognition and approval of the 123 Fathers of the Country.

This express legislative authority in the November 10 Resolution for a Corps of Marines left no doubt as to their character. They were to be soldiers selected from the Army of Washington who were "good seamen or so acquainted with maritime affairs as to be able to serve with advantage by sea when required." In short, it was a Regiment of Sea Soldiers, serving under Naval authority. to be used for expeditionary purposes and "when required" as 124 Marine Detachments aboard ships of war.

This is the only instance where Congress provided that the Corps of Marines should be divided into organizations. Thus the action of Continental Congress in 1775 acted similar to the workings of Congress, 1790-1798, under the Constitution. First, Congress authorized ships, officers, seamen and Marines, and finally created an or126 ganization of Marines.

No more convincing proof that land soldiers are unfitted to serve as Marines, without special selection

Naval-indectrination and training is afforded than that given by George Washington in his letters to Congress.

It was with dismay that Washington received orders to 127 supply the personnel for this Corps of Marines. formed Congress on November 19, 1775, that to supply them would "break through the whole system." in his Army which had "cost us so much time, anxiety, and pains, to bring into any tolerable form." This was because the Marines "must be acquainted with maritime affairs." wrote Washington, and because he would have to pick the Marines "out of the whole Army, one from this Corps, one from another." He recommended that the Marines be raised "in New York and Philadelphia." This interesting letter of Washington's read, in part, as follows:

> The resolve to raise two battalions of Marines will, (if practicable in this Army), entirely derange what has been done. It is therein mentioned, "one colonel for the two battalions"; of course, a colonel must be dismissed. One of the many difficulties, which attended the new arrangement, was in reconciling the different interests, andjudging of the merits of the different colonels. In the dismission of this one, the same difficulties will occur. The officers and men must be acquainted with maritime affairs; to comply with which, they must be picked out of the whole Army, one from this Corps one from another, so as to break through the whole system, which it has cost us so much time, anxiety, and pains, to bring into any tolerable form. Notwithstanding any difficulties which will arise, you may be assured. Sir, that I will use every endeavor to comply with their resolve.

I beg leave to submit it to the consideration of Congress, if those two battalions can be formed out of this Army, whether this is a time to weaken our lines, by employing any of the officers appointed to defend them on any other service? The gentlemen, who were here from Congress, know their vast extent; they must know, that we shall have occasion for our whole force for that purpose, more now than at any past time, as we may expect the enemy will take the advantage of the first hard weather, and attempt to make an impression somewhere. That this is the intention, we have many reasons to suspect. We have had in the last week six deserters, and took two straggling prisoners. They all agree that two companies with a train of artillery, and one of the regiments from Ireland, were arrived at Boston, that fresh ammunition and fruits have been served out, that the grenadiers and light infantry had orders to hold themselves in readiness at a moment's warning.

As there is every appearance, that this contest will not be soon decided, and of course that there must be an augmentation of the Continental Army, would it not be eligible to raise two battalions of Marines in New York and Philadelphia, where there must be numbers of sailors now unemployed? This, however, is matter of opinion, which I mention with all due deference to the superior judgment of the Congress.

There is no late account from Captains Broughton and Sellman, sent to the River St. Lawrence. The other cruisers have been chiefly confined to harbors, by the badness of the weather. The same reason has caused great delay in the building of our barracks; which, with a most mortifying soarcity of firewood, discourages the men from enlisting. The last, I am much afraid, is an insuperable obstacle. I have applied to the honorable House of Representatives of this Province, who were pleased to appoint a committee to negotiate this business; and, notwithstanding all the pains they have taken, and are taking, they find it impossible to supply our necessities. The want of a sufficient number of teams I understand to be the chief impediment.

I got returns this day from eleven colonels, of the numbers enlisted in their regiments. The whole amount is nine hundred and sixty-six men. There must be some other stimulus, besides love for their country, to make men fond of the service. It would be a great encouragement, and no additional expense to the continent, were they to receive pay for the months of October and November; also a month's pay advance. The present state of the military chest will not admit of this. The sooner it is enabled to do so the better.

It was quite apparent that Washington had learned much about Sea Soldiers from his experiences with marining his vessels around Boston. He could not send an "intact" regiment of his Army to the Marines — he must carefully select men and even after that, intelligent training would be necessary before a regiment of Marines would be available.

What a remarkable fact — Washington's entire Army would have to be disrupted to obtain two Battalions of Marines!

Then on November 28, 1775, Washington wrote Congress 130 that an "insuperable obstruction" consisted in the impossibility of getting the men of his Army to enlist for 130 the "continuance of the war," his letter reading, in part:

From what I can collect by my inquires amongst the officers, it will be impossible to get the men to enlist for the continuance of the war, which will be an insuperable obstruction to the formation of the two battalions of Marines on the plan resolved on by Congress. As it can make no difference, I propose to proceed on the new arrangement of the Army, and, when completed, inquire out such officers and men as are best quali-

2000 - 2

ATT OF A CONTRACTOR OF THE CON

fied for that service, and endeavour to form these battalions out of the whole. This appears to me the best method and I hope it will meet with the approbation of Congress.

131

Journal of Continental Congress for November 30, 1775, reads as follows:

On motion made.

Resolved, That the Comee appointed for fitting out ships of war be directed to engage seamen on the best terms in their power not exceeding six dollars & two thirds for the best able bodied seamen pr month.

Resolved, That the regulations & articles for governing and manning the ships now fitting out as they have been settled by Congress be immediately printed.

The Congress then resumed the consideration of Genl Washington's letter of the 19th.

Resolved, That the General be directed to suspend the raising two battalions of Marines out of his present Army.

Resolved, That the two battalions of Marines be raised independant of the Army already ordered for the service in Massachusets bay. 131

On December 8, 1775, John Hancock, President of Congress, wrote George Washington that Congress had "relieved" his "difficulties with respect to the two battalions of Marrines, having ordered that the raising them out of the Army 131 be suspended." President Hancock wrote further that it was the "desire of Congress that such a body of forces may be raised, but their meaning is that it be in addition to the Army voted," and that Congress expected General Wash-

ington to "think of proper persons to command that Corps and give orders for inlisting them wherever they may be 131 found."

Not having received the letter of the 8th, General Washington wrote the President of Congress, on December 14th: "I am at a loss to know whether I am to raise the two battalions of Marines here or not. As the delay can be attended with but little inconvenience, I will wait a further explanation from Congress, before I take any 132 further steps thereon."

General Washington wrote Congress four days later, on December 18th, that "you have removed all the difficulties which I labored under about the two battalions of Marines. I shall obey the orders of Congress in looking 133 out for proper officers to command that Corps."

On January 24, 1776, Washington again wrote the President of Congress that "Congress will think me a little remiss, I fear, when I inform them, that I have done nothing yet towards raising the battalion of Marines"; but 134 Washington hoped "to stand exculpated from blame" for he already had "twenty-six incomplete regiments" at the time and "thought it would be adding to an expense, already great, in officers, to set two entire Corps of officers on foot, when perhaps we should not add ten men a week by it to our

present numbers. In this opinion the general officers have concurred, which induced me to suspend the matter a little 134 longer."

Washington's views prevailed for Congress already had directed that the Marines be raised from a source other 135 than his Army.

All this time, however, the Continental Marines had been in existence and with the Navy's aid were working out their salvation. The unwillingness or inability of George Washington to give up sufficient personnel for the organization of the two battalions had no retarding effect upon the appointment of officers or the enlisting of Marines.

Samuel Nicholas received a commission as Captain of 137

Marines signed by John Hancock on November 28, 1775, the 138

date of the Rules for the Regulation of the Navy. This 137

commission read as follows:

The Delegates of the United Colonies of New-Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Rhode-Island, Connecticut, New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsyl-vania, the Counties of New-Castle, Kent, and Suffex on Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North-Carolina, South-Carolina, and Georgia, to Samuel Nicholas Esquire.

We reposing especial Trust and Confidence in your Patriotism, Valour, Conduct and Fidelity, Do by these Presents, constitute and appoint you to be Captain of Marines in the service of the Thirteen United Colonies of North-America, fitted out for the defence of American Liberty, and for repelling every hostile Invasion thereof. You are therefore carefully and diligently to discharge the Duty of Captain of

Marines by doing and performing all Manner of Things thereunto belonging. And we do strictly charge and require all Officers, Marines and Seamen under your Command, to be obedient to your Orders as Captain of Marines And you are to observe and follow such Orders and Directions from Time to Time, as you shall receive from this or a future Congress of the United Colonies, or Committee of Congress, for that Purpose appointed, or Commander in Chief for the Time being of the Navy of the United Colonies, or any other your superior Officer, according to the Rules and Discipline of War, the Usage of the Sea, and the Instructions herewith given you, in Pursuance of the Trust reposed in you. This Commission to continue in Force untill revoked by this or a future Congress. Philadelphia November 28th 1775. 100

Isaac Craig received a commission as Lieutenant of Marines dated November 29, 1775. One of the earliest muster rolls of Marines is that of Captain Isaac Craig's 139 Company, dated December 19, 1775, that served on the Andrea Doria. It contains 44 names, and shows nine of them having enlisted on December 9, 1775. The Muster Roll of Captain Samuel Nicholas' Marines of the Alfred, if ever found, will show Regular Marines were enlisted at a very early date.

As events turned out the Colonel, the two Lieutenant-Colonels, one of the Majors, and the Staff Officers, authorized on November 10, 1775, were not appointed.

The highest ranking officer of Marines serving during 99 the Revolution was Major Samuel Nicholas, who after active

service with Hopkins' fleet and in the Battles of Trenton 142 (Assanpink) and Princeton, performed duties at the Capital that correspond more or less to those of the Commandant today and in addition acted at various times as 143 Muster Master for the Navy.

The "First and Second Battalions of American Marines," were never actually organized and named as such. When the emergency or demand arose for the use of Marines, provisional units, from a squad to a battalion, were organized as has been the custom in the Marine Corps from that time on.

When a vessel of the Navy went into commission a Marine Guard was formed and marched on board. When the object for which the provisional unit was organized had been accomplished, or a vessel no longer required a Marine Guard, the unit was disbanded and the Officers and Men used for other purposes.

After the Resolution of the 10th establishing a Corps of Marines, Naval legislation of importance was passed by 145 Congress.

The Naval Committee, on November 5, 1775, had appoint—60 ed or agreed with Esek Hopkins, as Commander—in—Chief of the 97 Eleet. However, this appointment was not confirmed with a 95 commission from Congress until December 22, 1775. He was 60 the first Commander—in—Chief of an American Fleet and the

only one during the American Revolution. Some authorities ll5 claim that Hopkins was Commander-in-Chief of the Navy. The commission of Captain Samuel Nicholas dated November 28, 1775 directs him to obey the orders received from the "Commander-in-Chief for the time being of the Navy of the United 147 Colonies," as does that of Isaac Craig dated October 22, 147

On November 25, 1775, Congress enacted some very important naval legislation, which in John Adams' opinion was "the true origin and foundation of the American Navy," and in producing which he "had at least as great share" as "any 148 man living."

The Rules for the Regulation of the Navy were adopted by Congress on November 28, 1775, the date that John Hancock 147 signed Captain Nicholas' commission. On the same date Congress used for the first time the term "Navy of the 150 United Colonies." Many believe that this is a good date 151 for the Navy Birthday. It was not until December 2, 152 1775, that the form of a commission for naval officers was adopted by Congress; but notwithstanding this, the original commission of Captain Samuel Nicholas dated 137 November 28, 1775, is still in existence.

On December 2, Congress authorized two more vessels.

Esek Hopkins accepted command of the Fleet on or before

this last date, but the date of his boarding the Alfred is unknown.

The "Continental Flag" was hoisted over the Black 155

Prince (later re-named Alfred) on December 3, 1775. On

December 5, 1775, Congress fixed the compensation of re156
captors; four days later Congress established grades of
midshipman, armorer, sailmaker, yeoman, quartermaster,
157
quarter gunner, cook and coxswain. On December 11, 1775

Continental Congress resolved that "a Committee be appointed to devise ways and means for furnishing these colonies
with a naval armanent and report with all convenient speed."
158

A Committee was appointed and reported on December 13, 1775.

On December 13, the wages of able-bodied seamen were raised
159

to \$8.00 a month; and on the 22d the salary of the Commander-in-Chief of the Fleet was fixed at \$125.00 a month.

Thus, by December 22, 1775, and not until then, do we have all the necessary elements to form the Regular or Continental Navy. Without officers there could be no Navy.

There is no evidence of any naval officers (excluding Marrine Officers) commissioned by Congress until December 22, 95,161 96,97,98,99,100 1775. The Naval Committee had agreed upon several, such as Hopkins in November, but only Congress could commission 101 them. Spears wrote that "of all the dates in American history not yet so commemorated, there is none so well worthy

of recognition as a national holiday as the 22d of December; for it was on December 22, 1775, that the American 162

Navy came into existence." On that date the Naval Committee laid before Congress a list of the officers they had agreed with and they were accordingly commissioned.

Thus did the American Navy and the Corps of American 163
Marines first appear in our history.

NOTES

CHAPTER III, VOLUME ONE

- 1. "On April 19, 1775, at Concord and Lexington, the long prepared fagots of revolution were lighted into flame." (Rear Admiral French E. Chadwick, The American Navy, 12); A & N Reg, 5 Nov. 1932; Colonel Cyril Field, R.M.L.I., Britain's Sea-Soldiers, I, 148-152; "This affair has always been considered the commencement of the War of the Revolution; and justly, as the hostilities which were then commenced did not cease until the Independence of the Colonies was acknowledged by treaty." (J. Fenimore Cooper, Hist. Navy, I, 65)
- 2. Gaspe affair of 1772. "The whole transaction being as direct a resistance to oppression, as the subsequent, and better known fight at Lexington." (Cooper, Hist. Navy, I, 59-31); A & N Reg, 5 Nov. 1932; See MC Hist v I ch II.
- 3. "The military demonstration of April 19, 1775, was but supplemental to similar movements for the suppression of the general arming, and for the seizure of guns and powder, which began in 1774." (Carrington, Battles, Amer. Rev. 9); A & N Reg, 5 Nov. 1932.
- 4. DAR Mag, Nov., 1924, 682; See MC Hist v I ch II, 87, 147 in which it is called the real "Lexington of the Seas" the "Salt Water Lexington" and the "First Fight Afloat"; Lossing, Story of the U.S. Navy for Boys, 11-12.
- 5. "Congress assembled on Monday, the 5th of September, in a large room in Carpenter's Hall." (Irving, Life of Washington, I, 363); See MC Hist v I ch II, 88-89, 148.
- 6. "The United States Army, Navy and Marine Corps did not exist on that date [April 19, 1775]. Men performing the duties of Soldiers, Bluejackets and Marines appeared in the dawn of our revolt against Great Britain, almost simultaneously." (MC Gaz, Nov., 1930, 9); "Naval Americans, including sea-soldiers, were busy afloat while the aroused citizens were fighting on land at Lexington." (A & N Reg, 5 Nov. 1932, 1)
- 7. "A British Officer (Major), Commander of the advanced force in Gage's expedition to Lexington and Concord, April 19, 1775." (The Century Dictionary and Cyclopedia, v IX, 810); Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 62, 195;

7. Continued. A & N Reg, 25 August 1906, Article by Col. Thomas Wood, USMC; Pitcairn had been "Military Commandant at Boston," and "had endeared himself to the people;" (Field's, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 166); Major Pitcairn had been detached by General Gage to assist in preventing the accumulation of military stores at Concord. (Colburn's United Service and Nav and Mil Journal, DXLVII, June, 1784, 208-209); When the late Major-General Mercer, R.M. L.I. visited Lexington in 1911 he found that the local tradition is that Major Pitcairn was wounded in the hand, and went with other officers to an inn which is pointed out. Here he called for a bowl of punch, and stirring it with the finger of his bleeding hand, said:- "To-morrow we will drink the Americans' blood." This tradition is given for what ii is worth, but from the accounts which we have of this officer, it is absolutely incredible, to say nothing of the fact that it bears every appearance of having been especially concocted for "home consumption" in the United States. (Field's Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 150); A & N Reg, 5 Nov. 1932; At Concord, "One fellow had the impudence to strike Major Pitcairne, of the Marines, while searching for the stores according to his orders. * * * The rebels fought like the savages of the country, and treated some, that had the misfortune to fall, like savages, for they scalped and cut off their ears with the most unmanly barbarity. This hasirritated the troops to a very high degree." (Letter of British officer at Boston to London, 20 April 1775, Letters of Amer. Rev., Willard); "Stedman accuses the Americans of scalping some of the wounded soldiers, and as many of them had, as Lord Percy remarks, gained their experience in the savage warfare with the Red Indian Tribes, it is possible that in some cases the charge was a true one. After all, even in these advanced days of civilisation, the Germans did far worse in Belgium." (Field, Britain Sea Soldiers, I, 152); "In regard to the charge made against the Americans of resorting to the barbarous Red Indian custom of scalping their wounded adversaries, it must be remembered that only fifteen hears had elapsed since the War with the French for the possession of Canada in the ? course of which it was practised to a greater or less degree by the white troops on both sides. * * * "Rt. Hon. Sir G. O. Trevelyan, in his 'American Revolution,' published 1899, regards Stedman's annotation as a 'singularly discreditable calumny, and says that though it was stated in the official account published in the London Gazette, that the Provincials had scalped the wounded

7. Continued.

- it was reported not long afterwards in the 'Gentleman's Magazine, ' in which appeared a statement by a Lieutenant of the King's Own Regiment: - 'I was wounded, ' he says, 'at the attack of the bridge, and am now treated with the greatest humanity, and taken all possible care of by the Provincials at Medford. " (Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 163); "Among the British officers slain Lat Bunker Hill was Major Pitcairn, who, at Lexington, had shed the first blood in the Revolutionary War." (Irving, Life of Washington, 1, 439); Our Troops last Saturday landed at Charles-town, under the command of Gen. Howe, but met with no opposition till they advanced within two hundred yards of the rebels entrenchment, situated above Charles-town. on a hill. The light infantry and grenediers received the first fire, just as I was landing Major Pitcairne and the Marines, about two hundred yards off the spot where the engagement began, so that I could see all that passed till the storming of their battery. The rebels opposed our troops with firmness and in less than fifteen minutes there was the hottest fire that any of our Soldiers ever saw, kept up by five thousand Rebels and two Thousand of our Troops; they fell very fast on both sides. * * * Major Pitcairne was killed. (Letters on the Amer. Revolution, 1774-1776, Edited by Maragret Wheeler Willard, pp. 136, 137)
- 8. "'Disperse you rebels,' cried Pitcairn, riding forward, while his men maneuvered to surround them. Far from complying with this order, the Americans replied by seweral musket shots fired from the houses and walls. The Major's horse was hit in two places and a man wounded. This fire was immediately returned, and several of the colonists were killed." (Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 150); "Disperse ye villains! Lay down your arms, ye rebels, and disperse! (Irving, Life of Washington, I, 392); "The first American blood of the Revolution proper was shed at Lexington on the 19th of April in the year 1775. It was none other than an officer of the Royal Marines - Major Pitcairn - who snapped out the order 'Disperse ye Rebels,' which was answered in lead with the 'Shot heard round the world'". (MC Gaz, Nov., 1930, 9); [April 19, 1775] The British van, hearing the drum and the alarm guns, halted to load; the remaining companies came up; and at half an hour before sunrise, the advance party hurried forward at double quick time, almost upon a run, closely followed by the grenadiers. Pitcairn rode in front, and when within five or six rods of the minute men, cried out: "Disperse, ye

8. Continued. villains, ye rebels, disperse; lay down your arms; why don't you lay down your arms and disperse?" The main part of the countrymen stood motionless in the ranks, witnesses against aggression; too few to resist, too brave to fly. At this Pitcairn discharged a pistol, and with a loud voice cried, "Fire." The order was instantly followed, first by a few guns, which did no execution, and then by a heavy, close, and deadly discharge of musketry. (Hist. of the U.S., Bancroft, v VII, 293); The Wash. Star, March 1, 1931 in a two-column article tells of this "First shot". It includes the report dated "Boston Camp, 26th April, 1775 of Major John Pitcairn reading in part as follows: "I instantly called to the Soldiers not to Fire, but to surround and disarm them, and after several repétitions of those positive Orders, not to Fire &ca - some of the Rebels who had jumped over the Wall Fired Four or Five Shott at the Soldiers, which wounded a Man in the Tenth, and my Horse was wounded in two places. From some quarter or other, and at the same time several Shott were fired from a Meeting House on our Left - upon this without any Order or Regularity the Light Infantry began a scattered Fire and continued in that situation for some little contrary to the repeated Orders both of me and the officers that were present. It will be needless to mention what happened after as I suppose Colo. Smith hath given a particular account of it. I am Sir. Your most Obedt. humble servant, John Pitcairn. Boston Camp, 26th April, 1775. " See also a fine article by Colonel Cyril Field, R.M.L.I. reprinted in MC Gaz. Sept. 1927, 169-174 from "Globe and Laurel"; On the 18th April, General Gage despatched a force composed of the Grenadier and Light Infantry companies, under Lt.-Col. Smith and Major Pitcairn, to destroy the stores at Concord. The force proceeded up the Charles River, disembarked at Phipps Farm, and advanced on Concord. The Militia had been roused by Paul Revere and had assembled at Lexington at 5 a.m. Six Companies of Light Infantry under Pitcairn had been detached to hold the bridges beyond Lexington. whilst the remainder went on and destroyed the stores at Concord; the Militia attacked the Light Infantry and the detachment fell back and retreated to Lexington. On the 19th, Brigadier Lord Percy was sent with 10 Companies and a body of Marines to help Smith's force and arrived at Lexington; they had two field pieces which materially helped in keeping the Americans off. Pitcairn's horse was wounded. The Americans in large numbers had assembled on the route of advance to harass the retreat, but

8. Continued. Lord Percy retired by a different road via Charlestown, and reached the heights of Bunker's Hill about 8:00 p.m. Micholas says that the Marines of the Fleet, under Lt. -Col. Johnston were landed to cover the passage of the troops from Charlestown, which was also covered by the guns of H.M.S. Somerset. Casualties were 65 killed and 270 wounded. (Globe and Laurel, October, 1931, 237); "They will miss their aim," said one of a party who observed their departure. "What aim?" asked Lord Percy, who overheard the remark. "Why, the cannon at Concord," was the answer. Percy hastened to Gage, who instantly directed that no one should be suffered to leave the town. But Warren had already, at ten o'clock despatched William Dawes through Roxbury to Lexington, and at the same time desired Paul Revere to set off by way of Charlestown. [April, 1775]. (Hist. of the U.S., Ban-croft, v VII, 289); DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 682; Infantry Journal, January, 1926, 1; Edward Everett, First Battles of the Rev., 36-37; Elias Phinney, Hist. Battle at Lexington, 20; Shattuck, Hist. of Concord, Mass., 100-103; Murdock, The Nineteenth of April, 1775, 27-43; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 682; Carrington, Battles of Amer. Rev., 11; Schomberg, Naval Chronology, I, 422; R. Lamb, Journal of Occurrences During Late Amer. War, 27; Mumby, George III and Amer. Rev., 394-399; Lendrum, Hist. Amer. Rev., I, 307; Nicholas, Hist. Rec. Royal Marine Forces, I, 79; Gillespie, Hist. Review Royal Marine Corps, 188-189; Grant, British Battles, II, 138; id., I, 231-232 quotes a Londoner on April 18, 1776 as calling April 19, 1775, "Saint Yankie's Day;" the "immediate cause, then, of the Battle of Lexington was the attempt of the British troops to carry into execution those arbitrary and detestable laws, directly by seizing the persons of some eminent patriots and indirectly, by destroying the Provincial stores." (Phinney, Hist. Battle Lexington); Greenwood, "John Manley," wrote that then "commenced that long and disastrous retreat, that Chevy Chase of the American Revolution; " "Paul Revere and William Dawes" eluded "the vigilance of the guards and spread the alarm. " (John Stetson Barry, Hist. Mass., 505-510); Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 58-60; Fiske, Amer. Rev., 121-122; Lodge, Hist. Eng. Col. in Amer., 492-493; A & N Reg, Nov 5, 1932; One hundred and fifty years ago - 157, to be exact a militant Yankee farmer standing on his acres at Concord, Mass., fired the shot that was heard around the world. At least they said it was heard around the world. It was the beginning of the Revolutionary War. That

- 8. Continued.

 Was a fine phrase, "the shot heard around the world."

 The truth was, the shot was never heard around the world until yesterday. By the magic of radio some experimenters
 fired a gun in Schenectady, put it on the short waves,
 and that shot was actually heard around the world. It
 was done in commemoration of a historical event the
 shot heard around the world in honor of the shot that was
 not heard around the world. (Wash. Post, April 20, 1932);
 The battle of Concord and Lexington, which was the opening battle of the American Revolutionary War, April 19,
 1775, is so characterized in a poem by Emerson," (Wash.
 Star, November 18, 1932) as "shot that was heard around
 the world."
- 9. A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932; History, yet to be written, will give more on this subject than is available today.
- 10. In May, 1775 Americans along the coast annoyed the enemy war vessels wherever the opportunity showed itself. The Falcon captured two American sloops at Bedford, Mass., on May 5, 1775. The Bedford people, however, fitted out two sloops, with thirty men, and retook the capeared vessels. (Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 110-111; see also Banks, Hist. Martha's Vineyard, I, 331-332; Paullin, Navy of the Amer. Rev., 339); "On May 5, 1775, the people of New Bedford and Dartmouth, Mass., fitted out a vessel and cut out from a harbor in Martha's Vineyard a prize which had been taken by the British sloop of War Falcon the first capture made by a Colonial vessel." (Nav Inst Proc, Feb. 1927, 1159); Early in May, 1775, "we hear that an armed Vessel [H.M. sloop of war Falcon] a few Days ago, on some frivolous Pretence, tock Possession of two other Vessels in the Vineyard Sound; on which the People fitted out two Vessels, went in Pursuit of them, retook and brought both into a Harbour, and sent the Prisoners to Taunton Gaol." In Boston harbor, during the siege of the town, there were at times clashes between the people and the Éritish soldiers over the possession of the cattle and sheep on the islands, (Mass, Privateers of the Rev., Allen, 19, citing N.E. Chronicle, 18 May 1775); Later in the same month [May, 1775] sixty armed Americans put off in whale boats armed with three swivels, from Marthas Vineyard and captured the British armed schooner Volante, tender to the frigate Scarborough. (DAR Mag., November, 1924; Maclay, Hist. of Amer. Priv., 64; Paullin, Navy of the Amer. Rev., 339); Long before privateering had become regulated by law in Massachusetts, hostilities were conducted on the water. The vessels and boats en-

10. Continued.

gaged in such enterprises were of course not regularly commissioned, but they were usually fitted out by or under the authority of selectmen, committees of safety, or other local officials of some sort. The first episode of the kind in Massachusetts waters, as related by some writers, though on what authority is not quite certain, was the exploit of Captain Nathan Smith of Tisbury, Martha's Vineyard, in April, 1775. Setting out in a whaleboat Smith captured the armed schooner Volante, tender to the British cruiser Scarborough, probably in Homes Hole. (Mass, Privateers of the Rev., Allen, 18-19, citing Banks, Hist. of Martha's Vineyard, 1, 404. 405); The capture of the British vessel Marcaretta and two sloops at Machias, Me., by Jeremiah O'Brien and his thirty-five quasi-Marines armed with pitch-forks axes, and a few firearms took place in May or June, 1775. (Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 110-111; The Military and Naval Mag. of the U.S., II, No. 6. Feb., 1834, 360-361; Clark, Naval Hist. of the U.S., I, 17-18; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, I, 23, calls these Americans "Yankee Haymakers"; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924; Mass. Rev. Arch., v 182, 114, 114a; DAR Mag., July, 1916, 91-92); British Marines (Arnold, Hist. of R.I., II, 350-351) who were killed in this fight, popularly called by some the "Lexington of the Seas," were probably the first to fall in the war afloat. The vessel was repaired and became the Machias Liberty of the Massachusetts Navy. (The British at Halifax sent the Diligent or Diligence and the Tapnaquish or Tapanagouche or Tapuaquish to avenge capture of Margaretta. About the middle of July, 1775, the Machias Liberty captured Diligent and the Tapnaquish was captured by army troops [Mass. Mag., III, 45-46; see also Frost, Book of the Navy, 18-19]; In September, 1775, Peter Clark was "Commander of Marines" on Diligent. [Mass. Mag., III, 45-46]; Maclay, Hist. Amer. Priv., 60-61, states O'Brien in Unity and the Portland Packet on July 12, 1775, captured these two vessels and re-named them Machias Liberty and Diligence.); O'Brien captured two prizes, naming them <u>Liberty</u> and <u>Diligent</u>. (Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 18, citing Penna. Packet No. 201 and Edinburg Mag., XXIX, 249; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 320); The capture of the British armed schooner Margaretta off Machias in June is well known. The hero of this event, Jeremiah O'Brien, in the sloop Unity, was assisted by Benjamin Foster in a small schooner. A month later O'Brien in the same sloop, renamed the Machias Liberty,

10. Continued. and Foster in another vessel took two British vessels. (Mass. Privateers of the Rev., Allen, 19); Petition dated April 12, 1776. "Isaac Taft was wounded (on the 12th June 1775) by a hand grenade thro the thigh in taking his Majesty's armed schooner Margaretta." (Mass. Rev. Arch, Mar. Mss (Petitions), v 182, 114a); Strange enough Jeremiah O'Brien in putting a certificate on this petation on February 21, 1777 stated that this man had been wounded while serving on his sloop Unity in taking the Margaretta, a tender, on June 11, 1775. At Machias. (Mass. Rev. Arch., Mar. Mss (Petitions), v 182, 114a); On June 13 the people of Machias, Maine, seized the Margaretta, an armed schooner in the service of the crown - the first capture of a public vessel. These two captures were without authorization by government. (Nav. Inst. Proc, Nov., 1927); The British "armed schooner Diana, Lieutenant Thomas Graves, had to be abandoned and burnt by her crew in face of the colonists," on May 28, 1775, near Boston. (Clowes, The Royal Navy, IV, 3; see also Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 109-110, and the same for fighting on Hog and Noddle's Islands, Boston Harbor, in May, 1775); At the end of May, 1775, the British warship Asia entered the port of New York. The British women and children were transferred to Governor's Island and the troops sent aboard the Asia. As the troops marched to embark they were harangued by the mob of Americans, and called upon to desert. Two or three did leave the ranks with arms in their hands, were protected by the Americans, and could not be arrested. (Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, V, 350); Battle between Asia and Citizens on August 23, 1775. Tryon took refuge on Asia. (Rufus Rockwell Wilson's "New York, Old & New", I, 218-219); Asia fixes on New York. (Cooper, W. D. Hist. of North America (1814)); Asia affair at New York. (Morgan Lewis's letter to Samuel B. Webb at NY, 4 Sept. 1775, Rem of Gen Samuel B. Webb, 153-154); On August 9, 1775, the British armed sloop of war Falcon captured one American schooner from the West Indies, and chased another into Gloucester Bay. A whale boat from the Falcon was sent into the Bay to capture this . schooner. A group of Americans not only retained the American schooner and recaptured the other, but also captured the whaleboat. (Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 16-17, citing Penna. Packet, 201, and Gordon, Amer. Rev., I, 386; Maclay, Hist. Amer. Privateers, 60-61); The New England men were not wanting in daring. On the ninth of August the Falcon was seen from Cape Ann in chase of

10. Continued.

two schooners bound to Salem. One of these was taken; a fair wind wafted the other into Gloucester harbor. Linzee, the captain of the Falcon, followed with his prizes, and, after anchoring, sent his lieutenant and thirty six men in a whaleboat and two barges to bring under his bow the schooner that had escaped. bargemen, armed with muskets and swivels, boarded her at her cabin windows, men from the shore fired on them, killing three and wounding the lieutenant in the thigh. Upon this Linzee sent his prize and a cutter to cannonade the town. The broadside which followed did little injury, and the Gloucester men kept up a fight for several hours, till, with the loss of but two, they tcok both schooners, the cutter, the barges, and every man in them. Linzee lost thirty five men, or half his crew. The next day he warped off, carrying away no spoils except the skiff, in which the wounded lieutenant had been brought away. (Bancroft, The Amer. Rov., 65-66); The earliest attack on East Florida by water is described in the following words: "In August 1775. a Robel Privateer took our Ordnance Stores off this Bar. No invasion was made on our parts, untill after these hostilities were committed, when it became necessary to retaliate." (Florida Hist. Soc. Quarterly, July, 1930, quoting a letter of Governor Tonyn to Lord Germain dated April 2, 1777 and citing P.R.C.: C.O. 5/557, pp. 263-264. Stevens and Brown L.C. Trans; see also Siebert, Loyalists in East Florida, 1774 to 1785); While these were all private ventures, their militarymaritime nature suggests Marines. (DAR Mag., Nov., 1924; The action of Continental Congress in authorizing Marines has "been justified from the first compat in the Revolution with the British Naval forces on the coast of Maine. " [Pearson, Printer, Information Regarding U.S.M.C., 1875, 3].); Upon the receipt of news of the Declaration of Independence of the American colonies, the royalists showed their zeal for the king by burning the effigies of John Hancock and Samuel Adams on the plaza, near where the constitutional monument now stands. In 1775 some privateers from Carolina captured the brig Betsy off the bar, and unloaded her in sight of the garrison, giving to the captain a bill signed "Clement Lamprière," and drawn on Miles Brewton, at Charleston, for one thousand pounds sterling. The cargo consisted of one hundred and eleven barrels of powder sent from London, and the capture was a great mortification to the new

- 10. Continued. governor. (Dewhurst, Hist. of Saint Augustine, Fla., 123-125, pub in 1881); Lord Dunmore, the governor of Virginia, having found it impracticable to appeare the disputes which had long subsisted between him and the people, was induced to take refuge on board the Fowey man of war, in the month of June 1775 and attempted to transfer thither the sittings of the assembly - a requisition with which the legislative body refused compliance. His Lordship then proclaimed martial law, and immediate emanciaption to all negroes and indented servants able and willing to bear arms in his Majesty's service - a measure which caused great irritation and resentment. At length, a demand was made by the shipping in the bay of the Chesapeak, to the inhabitants of the town of Norfolk, for supplies for his Majesty's service. This being preemptorily refused, a heavy cannonade was by order of the governor commenced against the town, which, in a few hours, was reduced to ashes, The loss was estimated at 300,000. In the Carolinas, Lord William Campbell and Governor Martin, were also compelled to withdraw for safety on beard the King's ships lying off the coast. In Pennsylvania, a military association was established throughout the province; and a similar spirit seemed to pervade the whole chain of colonies. In Massachusett's bay, the town of Falmouth, from similar causes of offence with that of Norfolk, was set on fire, and destroyed by a tremendous cannonade. (Ranin de Thoyras, Paul de, The Hist. of England, II, 497, pub in 1816); See also Allen, Naval Hist. Amer. Rev., I, 1-18; Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 70-74; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 682; Rear Admiral French E. Chadwick, The Amer. Navy, 12-15
- 11. See the brief history on first page of McClellan's "Uniform of the American Marines"; "During the Revolution the Americans carried on hostilities at sea in three classes of vessels: first, Continental vessels; second, the State Navies; third, Privateers, commissioned either by the Continental Congress or by the various states, and in some cases by both. "("State Navies and Privateers in the American Revolution," a paper read by Dr. Gardner W. Allen at a meeting of Mass. Hist. Soc., 14 Nov. 1912, p. 1)
- 12. A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932; From the very start American privateers had swarmed over the seas, and this implied

- 12. Continued.

 the existence, at the outbreak of the Revolution, of an element of naval preparedness in the American Colonies which has not been appreciated. (Nav Inst Proc, Dec., 1926, 2647); See also Note 10.
- 13. Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 957; MC Gaz., Nov., 1930, 9; A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932; See MC Hist. v I ch IV to VII; "During the Revolution, State Marines appeared as early as May, 1775." (Rear Admiral Hugh Rodman in Leatherneck, 10 Jan. 1925, 2); The United States were necessarily without any maritime force at first, and for some time after the contest began. * * * Whatever may be said of privateering, under ordinary circumstances, in wars between civilized nations, it was an absolute necessity, on the part of Americans, at that time. It was their only alternative. The Provincial Congresses, or other contemporaneous Colonial and local authorities, commissioned cruisers, thus provided by the exertions and maintained at the cost of private parties. The result was an aggregate naval force of great magnitude and efficiency. (Charles W. Upham, The Life of Timothy Pickering, v II, 142-143, pub in 1873).
- 14. The 'Original Eight' for which see Notes 20,21; A & N Reg, 5 Nov. 1932.
- 15. Fort Ticomderoga or "Fort Ty" as it was sometimes called. (Fisher, Struggle for Amer. Independence, I, 318); Mass. gave Benedict Arnold "a Colonel's commission on the 3d of May [1775], with instructions to raise 400 men in the western part of Mass. and attack Ticonderoga." (Fisher, Struggle for Amer. Independence, I, 318 citing Amer. Arch. 4th Ser., I, 450, 485); Ticonderoga was captured by Arnold and Allen on May 10, 1775. (id., 319); A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932.
- 16. Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 957; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 682; A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932; "I have sent forward five hundred pounds of powder under a proper guard" to Ticonderoga. (James Easton at Pittsfield, Conn(?), 30 May 1775, Force, Amer. Arch., II, 849)
- 17. "The second General Congress assembled at Philadelphia en the 10th of May." (Irving, Life of Wash., I, 408);
 May 10, 1775, Continental Congress assembled for 2d time at Philadelphia. (Fisher, Struggle for Amer. Independence, I, 322); Nav Inst Proc, Feb., 1927, 1156;

- 17. Continued.

 A & N Reg, 5 Nov. 1932; May 10, 1775 Congress met. (Secret Journal of Congress, I, 9)
- 18. "In 1775 he Silas Deane was acredited with the inception of the capture of Ticonderoga, the equipment and subsistence of that expedition having been especially entrusted to him, & which was largely financed from his own funds." (Middlebrook, Mar. Conn., I, 244); The money to equip the expedition to capture Ticonderoga was procured by Deane & his associates (Parsons, Leffingwell, Col. Wyllys) who gave their personal notes for the sum advanced from the Treasury of the Colony. (Coll. N.Y. Hist. Soc., 1886, pp. ix-x Dean's Biog); Allen captured Fort Ticonderoga on May 10, 1775. First British flag surrendered April 27, 1775. Colonel S.H. Parsons of Middletown arrived at Hartford from Massachusetts eager for a project to surprise Fort Ticonderoga. April 27, Colonel Parsons, Colonel Samuel Wyllys of Hartford and Silas Dean of Wethersfield undertook and projected taking the fort. "A sum of 300 lbs was obtained from the treasurer of the colony" and money soon Northward (?). A swift express to Allen asking him to be ready with his valiant Green Mountain Boys. (George L. Clark, Silas Deane, 28-29); Arnolds appeals for powder, etc., in May of 1775 from Crown Point. (Amer. Arch., Peter Force, II, 839-842); Deane stated that he had been nick-named "Ticonderoga".
- 19. In order to secure command of Lake Champlain it became necessary to secure possession of an armed sloop, the Enterprize, lying at St. John's at the north end of the Lake. To effect this, the schooner Liberty, lying at South Bay, was armed and Benedict Arnold assigned as her Commanding Officer. Arnold, although a soldier, had had considerable experience at sea. An illustration of this being set forth in Ch. II of Vol. I, p. 152 of this history. He selected soldiers who had served on the water for his Sailors and Marines. Accompanied by Ethan Allen who had command of a number of batteaux, Arnold sailed for St. John's to capture the Enterprize. Arnold arrived before Allen did and soon had possession of the enemy sloop. These Americans who served as Marines on the Liberty may be classes amongst our earliest Marines; The National and Civil Hist. of Vermont, II, 38-39, citing Gordon, Hist. of Amer. War, I, 335; It is said that Fort William Henry was also captured about this time. (Hist. of N.Y. During the Rev. War, I, 550-551);

19. Continued. Greenwood, "Commodore John Manley", 161-162, states that the sloop (70 tons) was renamed Enterprise and the small schooner seized from Major Skene, the Liberty; further that early in 1776 Continental Congress had offered the position of "Commodore on the Lakes" to Major William Douglas, Pending whose acceptance Captain Jacobus Wunkoop was recognized as Commodore until August when he was superceded by Benedict Arnold; John Lendrum in his Hist. Amer. Rev., I, 312, wrote "they took, also, two small vessels," and "obtained command of Lake Champlain."; Jones, Hist. of N.Y. During Rev. War, I, 547; Gordon, Hist. of the Amer. Rev., II, 13-15; Clowes in his "Royal Navy", III, 356 writes that the wind failed Arnold when in the schooner still 30 miles from St. John's and Arnold with thirty men pulled throughout the night, surprised and captured St. John's and a sloop and destroyed everything else that could float; R. Lamb, in his Journal of Occurrences During the Late Amer. War, 73-75, wrote that Arnold armed a schooner lying at South Bay and captured the sloop at St. John's and obtained command of Lake Champlain; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 682; Channing, Hist. of U.S., III, 174-175; Lucas, Hist. of Canada, 101-102; Mahan, Major Operations of the Navy in War of Amer. Independence, 8-9; Carrington, Battles of the Amer. Rev., 119-120; "About the same time, an American officer, afterwards highly distinguished, seized the only ship of the Royal Navy on the Lake Champlain." (Stedman, Hist. Amer. War, I, 132); With a view to control the lake. Champlain our heroes armed a schooner, the command of which was given to Arnold, while Allen was to bring on his men upon flat-boats, to take the only ship of the Royal Navy then on the lake, and which the English kept at anchor near fort St. John. Arnold, with a favourable wind, soon left the boats in the rear, and coming alongside of the British ship, he took possession of it without resistance, and returned with his prize to Ticonderoga. (Jacob K. Neff, The Army and Navy of America, 234, pub in 1845); "He Arnold was then given command of an armed schooner, which, accompanied by Allen, in charge of a fleet of bateaux, started to capture a British sloop of war, lying at St. Johns, at the lower end of the Lake. The wind being fresh, Arnold's schooner out-sailed the batteaux; and he easily captured the sloop and returned." (Fisher, Struggle for Amer. Independence, I, 320); A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932.

20. The complete letter, original of which is located in

20. Continued.
Connecticut Historical Society Archives and published in Coll. Conn. Hist. Soc., II, 237, follows:
On the 13th Inst. we recd letters from

On the 13th Inst. we recd letters from Romans representing the garrison at Ticonderoga in a feeble State both as to men & provisions requesting men & money. At the same time the Gov. recd a letter from Allen of like import. Whereupon we rallied, sent Col Charles Webb & Col Joshua Porter & Mr. Barn: Deane, with £ 500 money escorted with Eight Marines from this Town well Spirited & equiped, with directions to proceed to Albany to procure from thence what assistance they could & then to proceed to Ticonderoga with all possible expidition & to do everything to secure & preserve the acquisition.

About four days ago the officers & Soldiers from Ticonderoga & Crown Point were brought into this Town consisting of about Sixty persons, and are here kept at the publik Expence.

The Troops are continually marching for Boston, unanimity & firmness continues to reign here. You cannot conceive what universal joy defused itself through every Breast & Triumph in every countenance on publication of ye the glorious resolutions of the Continental Congress by Mr. Mott. May that unerring wisdom guides the rolling Speres through the unmeasurable Tracts of ether - that mighty power that sustains the Stupendeous frame of Nature, Inspire your venerable Body with all that Wisdom & firmness that is requisite to guide & direct the important concerns of the American Empire for its safety & preservation against all ye Craft & power of Tiranny the Pope & the Devil.

In haste as ye Post is waiting. With ye greatest esteem I am Sir, your Sincere friend & most obedient humble Servant.

Jesse Root

Hartford May 25th A D 1775

P.S. Inclosed is a copy of a letter from Col Porter & Webb since they went from here. Of ye further acquisitions to ye

20. Continued.

northward the Post will inform. Silas Deane Esqr.

The "Romans" referred to in the letter is Bernard Romans. See also Am. Arch., II, 585, 645; Coll. Conn. Hist. Soc. I, 166; Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 957; MC Gaz., Nov., 1930, 9; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 682, An illustration of original letter appearing on p. 683; A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932; "Col Webb, Col. Porter, your brother Barny and other gentlemen, are gone to Ticonderoga, with cash." (Titus Hosmer at Middletown, Conn. to Silas Deane, 22 May 1775, Coll. Conn. Hist. Soc. II, 238); Continental Congress, sitting at Philadelphia, also received appeals from these two garrisons (Crown Point and Ticonderoga) and resolved "that the Governor of Connecticut be requested to send a strong reinforcement to those garrisons." (Journals of Continental Congress, 31 May 1775, II, 73-74)

- 21. Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 957; A & N Journal, August 9, 1924; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 682; The Honolulu Star-Bulletin, Nov. 7, 1925 tells the story of the "Original Eight" and publishes an illustration of them; MC Gaz., Nov., 1930, 9; A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932.
- 22. "On ye 17th Day of May last Col Webb Cl Porter and Mr. Barnabas Deane ware appointed by a Number of Gentlemen at Hartford to repair to this place with the following instructions viz * * * inquire after the state of the Fortifications at Ticonderoga, & Crown Point * * * We repaired, to this Place arrived here on ye 19th Day at Evening. * * * next day we set forward for the Forts & on the Rode road between Fort Edward & Lake Gorge, we meat met an Exprece form Col Arnold informing that there was a grate want of Powder & men at the Forts on which Col Porter returned back to Albany & both procured Two hundred & sixteen Pound of powder * * * Col Weeb and Mr. Dean proceeded forward to the Forts * * * Col Weeb is not yet returned from Crown point is expected in town this night * * * " (Joshua Porter and Barnabas Deane at Albany, 1 June 1775, to Col. Dyer, Mr. Sherman and Mr. Deane, Coll. Conn. Hist. Soc., XXIII, 1930, 3-6)
- 23. Barnabas Deane wrote his brother from Albany on June 1, 1775: "I returned here last evening from Crown Point, which place I left on Monday last. I went in company with Col. Webb. We found matters in a very

- 23. Continued.

 critical situation there, arising from the difference between Col. Arnold & Col. Allen, which had risen to a great height * * * Col. Arnold was very busy in fixing the Sloop & Schooner in the best manner for guarding the Lake. He has mounted in the Sloop six 6-pounders & 14 swivels, and in the Schooner four 4-pounders & eight swivels, & is fixing swivels in two Perriaugers. He destroyed all the water craft at St. Johns that could not be brot off * * * Col. Webb and myself had an arduous task to reconcile matters between the two commanders at Crownpoint * * * " (Coll. Conn. Hist. Soc., II. 246-247)
- 24. See Conn. Hist. Soc., II, 246, Barnabas Deane to Silas Deane, showing Arnold had two vessels; see Hist. of Conn., II, 170; Arnold's appointment dated May 3, 1775, authorized him to capture "the vessel" upon "the Lake". (T. Jones, Hist. of N.Y. During the Rev. War, I, 546-547); Hutchinson, Illustrated Hist. of Washington & His Times, 177-178, described the capture of a sloop of war at St. John's "and thus obtained the command of Lake Champlain, by the capture of the first vessel that ever belonged to the American Navy"; See Mrs. Martha J. Lamb, Hist. of the City of N.Y., II, 29, for capture of this "only British vessel on Lake Champlain."; See Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, V, 415-416; See also Fisher, Struggle for Amer. Independence, I, 315.
- 25. "This action was the first collision between a duly commissioned vessel in the service of any of the colonies and any portion of His Majesty's Navy. To Commodore Whipple is due the honor of firing the first cannon upon the seas during the Revolution against a vessel of the British Fleet. The previous conflicts were not the acts of duly constituted authority but of unauthorized gatherings." (The Book of Rhode Island, Distributed in 1930 by R.I. State Bureau of Information, p. 37); Mil. & Naval Mag., II, 360-361; Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 39; Chadwick, Amer. Rev., 16, 30.
- 26. DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 683; "I, John Trevett, sailed from Providence in a sloop called the Catea, commanded by Abraham Whipple, Esq., of Providence, with a number of passengers, to sail with a fleet of armed vessels fixing at Philadelphia in the month of November, 1775 arrived there the same month and found the ships Alfred and Columbus and brigs Calbot and Andrew Doria and their

- Our sloops name was altered to the Providence."

 (Journal of John Trevett in R.I. Hist. Mag., 1885-86, VI, 72, Note 17 of Ch. 5); The Katy was purchased by the Government and renamed Providence. (Commodore John Manly, Greenwood, XIX-XXIII); "So early as June the Rhode Island Assembly authorized two vessels to be fitted out at the expense of the Colony for the 'protection of its trade,' which were cruising before July."

 (Barry, Hist. of Mass., 57-59, citing Staple, Annals of Providence, 265; Sparks Washington, III, 77, 516; and Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 260; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924); The Katy was later taken into the Continental Navy as the Providence. (Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I. 39)
- 27. Paper read by Dr. Gardner W. Allen before Mass. Hist. Soc. on Nov. 14, 1912, p. 2; Boston Gaz., July 3, 1775; Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., II, 1118; British Ad. Rec., Admirals' Des., 485, 18 June 1775; Hist. Mag., April, 1868; Field, Hopkins, 63-67; "So it was that in the smallest colony [Rhode Island] in America the germ of the United States Navy was first planted." (Lossing, Story of the U.S. Navy, 12); "Captain Whipple proceeded down the Bay, attacked the tender of the Rose and after sharp firing drove her ashore on Conanicut and captured her with valuable naval material." (Book of Rhode Island, pub 1930, 37); On June 15 Commodore Abraham Whipple of the Rhode Island Navy - the first of the state navies captured a tender of the British frigate Rose - the first authorized capture of a vessel of the enemy. Obviously these captures were not made by Continental vessels that is, vessels in the pay of the Continent. (New Inst Proc, Feb., 1927, 1159); See also Amer. Monthly Mag., Feb., 1909, XXXIV, No. 2, 160-161; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 80, 464; Mil. & Naval Mag., II, 360-361; Staples, Annals of Providence, 265; But see Note 19, that says first vessel was captured on Lake Champlain in May, 1775; See in this connection Harper, Encyc. of U.S. Hist., X, 336; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924; The Rhode Island Assembly on June 12, 1775, "authorized two vessels to be fitted out." (Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 260-262); The Washington of the R.I. Navy had a crew of 80 men exclusive of officers; the Katy had a crew of 30 men. (Field, Esek Hopkins 63-64); Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 957; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 683.
- 28. Georgia commissioned a schooner as early as June, 1775. (Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 41, citing Paullin ch XVI);

- 28. Continued. "Georgia's Navy was small and unimportant, consisting mostly of galleys. A schooner, however, was commissioned as early as June, 1775." (Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., ch. XVI; Paper read by Gardner W. Allen, Nov. 14, 1912, before Mass. Hist. Soc.; Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 41); "Georgia, four galleys (vessels propelled by both sails and oars). " (Chadwick, Amer. Navy, 25, 31); July 4, 1775. The second Provincial Congress is held in Savannah with every parish represented. This is Georgia's first secession convention, and places her in active sympathy with the other colonies. * * * During this session the first English armed vessel is captured off Savannah by a Georgia schooner, aided by South Carolinians. is said to be the first provincial vessel commissioned for naval warfare in the Revolution. Georgia's share of the prize is 9,000 pounds of gunpowder, 5,000 of which is sent to Philadelphia at the request of the Continental Congress. (Elfrida De Renne Barrow and Laura Palmer Bell, Anchored Yesterdays, (The Fifth Watch), 66-67); See also Note 30.
- 29. Amer. St. Pap., 4th Ser., IV, 47, 48, 51, 52, 54, 69; Chadwick, Amer. Navy, 25, 29-30; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 173, 275, 315, 418-440, 500-502; Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 41-42; Paper read by Dr. Gardner W. Allen, Nov. 14, 1912, before Mass. Hist. Soc.; Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 957; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 684; South Carolina Provincial Congress, November, 1775. * * * In Congress, Thursday, November 23, 1775. * * * Ordered, That Mr. President do issue a commission appointing Captain Simon Tufts to the command of the Ship Prosper, armed in the Colony Service. (Peter Force, American Archives, IV, pub in 1843, p. 64); See also MC Hist v I chs V, VI, VII.
- 30. In July, 1775, South Carolina sent Captains John Barnwell and John Joyner of Beaufort with 40 men in two large and well-armed barges to assist the Georgians [a 10 gun schooner under Captains Oliver Bowen and Joseph Habersham] in taking an English supply ship, which was daily expected at Savannah. It was captured on July 10, (Drayton, Memoirs of Amer. Rev., I, 269-271, 460, Coll. S.C. Hist. Soc., cited in Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 418; Jones, Hist. Ga., II, 181); See Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 173, 275, 316, 418-440; Carrington, Battles of the Amer. Rev., 179-180 with reference to Navy and South Carolina "the first Republic of the New World;" for capture of

- 30. Continued.

 ship at Savannah, July 10, 1775 see Drayton, Memoris Amer. Rev., I, 269-271, 460; Coll., S.C. Hist. Coll. cited in Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 418; Jones, Hist. Georgia, II, 181.
- 31. The Experiment was the first vessel launched of the Pa. Navy on July 19, 1775 (Pa. Arch., 2d Ser., 229); Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 123, 315, 373-395, 497-498; "By the middle of September (1775) the Committee had a fleet of thirteen gunboats - of the gondola or galley sort - in service." (Scharf and Wescott, Hist. of Phila., I, 299-300); "The Pennsylvania Navy consisted of about ten vessels and nearly thirty boats and galleys." (Paper read by Dr. Gardner W. Allen, Nov. 14, 1912, before Mass. Hist. Soc.; Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 40); Pennsylvania "had in 1777 a total of fifty-one vessels." (Chadwick, Amer. Navy, 26); It is related that on St. George's Day, April 23, 1775, about one hundred of the principal men in Philadelphia assembled at the City Tavern according to their custom on the occasion of this anniversary. Mr. [Robert] Morris was the presiding officer. When the festivities were still at their height, a messenger arrived bringing news of the battle of Lexington, which had been fought four days before. At the announcement this company of English loyalists. in the midst of their toasts to the mother country and the King, sprang to their feet. They overturned the tables, and ran into the street as though they had been suddenly called to their country's defence. Mr. Morris found himself facing an almost empty hall, and then and there he pledged himself to the service of the colonies in a struggle, the final result of which no man could certainly foretell. In a few weeks a so-called Committee of Safety was appointed by the Pennsylvania Assembly. (Ellis Paxson Oberholtzer, Robert Morris, Patrict and Financier, pub in 1903, p. 17, citing Waln, Life of Morris); In short, a spirit of enthusiasm for war is gone forth, that has driven away the fear of death; the magazines of provisions and ammunition, by order of the Twelve United Colonies, are directed to be made in all proper places, against the next campaign. (Extract of a letter from Phila., dated July 10, 1775. Letters of the Amer. Rev., 1774-1776, Edited by Maragaret Wheeler Willard, (1925) 168); Nav Inst Proc. June, 1923, 957; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 683.
- 32. The first Marine so far known to have enlisted in the

- 32. Continued. Pa. Mavy was Pvt. Charles White who entered the Franklin (Capt. Nicholas Biddle) on September 22, 1775. (Pa. Arch., 2d Ser., I, 297); DAR Mag., Nov., 1924; See in this connection Note 32 that sets forth the enlistment of Private William Thomas in the Connecticut State Navy on August 15, 1775; The first commission of Nicholas Biddle runs as follows: - "We reposing especial trust and confidence in your Patriotism, Valour, conduct and Fidelity, Do by these Presents constitute and appoint you to be Captain of the Provincial Armed Boat, called the Franklin fitted out for the protection of the Province of Pennsylvania, and the Commerce of the River Delaware, against all hostile Enterprizes, and for the defence of American Liberty: you are therefore to take the said Boat into your charge, and carefully and diligently to discharge the duty of Captain by doing and performing all manner of things thereunto belonging. And we do strictly charge and require all Officers, Soldiers and Mariners under your command to be obedient to your orders, as Captain. And you are to observe and follow such orders and directions from time to time, as you shall receive from the Assembly or Provincial Convention, during their Sessions, or from this or a future Committee of Safety for this Province, or from your Superior Officer, according to the Rules and Discipline of War, pursuant to the trust reposed in you; This commission to continue in force until revoked by the Assembly or Provincial Convention, or by this or any succeeding Committee of Safety." Philadelphia, August, 1st 1775, (Autobiography of Charles Biddle, p. 393. "Soldiers" here meant Marines); DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 683-684.
- 33. The first Marine (whose name is known of today) to enlist in Connecticut State Navy was Private William Thomas who enlisted August 15, 1775 for duty on the Minerva. (Conn. Men in the Rev., 239-234; Coll. Conn. Hist. Soc., VIII, 239-230; But see reference to William Goldsmith of the Spy in this note); This antedates the enlistment of Private Charles White in the Pennsylvania State Navy on September 22, 1775. (See Note 32); "The Colonial Assembly of Connecticut appointed a Committee in April, 1775, to take into consideration the best method of securing, defending and protecting our seacoast and shipping therein." (Middlebrook, Maritime Conn., I, 14); "The First Naval Resolve by the Connecticut Assembly seems to have been made on the 1st day of July, 1775, at Hartford" called for two vessels to be built. (Middlebrook, Maritime Conn., I, 15-16); On August 3, 1775 the Fovernor

33. Continued. and Council of Connecticut decided to employ the brig Minerva as an armed vessel, "manned with 40 seamen and 40 soldiers or Marines", and "allowed * * * the Marines not exceeding 1 2:0s per month". "And Capt. Hall" directed "to raise said 40 seamen and 40 Marines or Soldiers by voluntary enlistments, and to encourage and engage at 45 shillings per month to the seamen and not exceeding 40 shillings per month to the soldiers or Marines * * * one month's pay advanced * * *." (Middlebrook, Maritime Conn., I, 18-19); Connecticut Navy had Minerva, Oliver Cromwell, Spy, Defense, Guilford, Schuyler, Mifflin, Old Defence, America, Whiting, Crane, Shark, New Defence. (Middlebrook, Maritime Conn. in Rev., I, 10); "1775. A Muster Roll and Pay Roll for the Brigantine Minerva fitted out" by Connecticut. Captain Giles Hall's men: "Will" Thomas, Marine, enlisted August 15." Other Marines on this roll are: Zebediah Mix, Elisha Ward, John Theaf, Wm Casheen, Richard Hunt, Philip Mahan, Ebenz^r Savage, Philip Aspel, James McDavid, Edward Griswold, James Johnson, George Stow, Stephen Jordan, Joseph Graum, Saml Torry, John Wright, John Coult, Jacob Hail, John Elderkin, John Allen, James Fisher, Peter Gantly, George Spencer, Nath Witmore, Philemon Roberts, John Nickolas, Moses Pelton. "Marines" also served on the Brig Defence. (Conn. Men in the Rev., VIII, 229-234; Coll. Conn. Hist. Soc., VIII, 229-230); Capt. Gills Halls Pay Roll of the Brig Minerva, January 25th 1776. (State Library, Revolution 9.) (Coll. Conn. Hist. Soc., VIII, 229-230); Schooner Spy of Connecticut fitted out in Sept. 1775. In October 1777 Zebediah Smith ordered to enlist "seamen and Marines." (Middlebrook, Maritime Conn. I, 28-32); The Connecticut State brig Minerva was ordered October 4, 1775 at the request of Continental Congress of October 5, 1775 to intercept two vessels from England to Quebec. Expedition failed. (Middlebrook, Maritime Conn., I, 21-22); The first prize of a Connecticut State vessel was captured by the tiny schooner Spy. Early in October, 1775, she captured and carried into New London a large ship containing 8,000 bushels of wheat. (Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 260-262) Her Marine Officer was William Goldsmith. (Coll. Conn. Hist. Soc., VIII, 238-239); Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 354-372, 495-497; The Soy was originally the Britannia and was purchased as a "spy-vessel." (Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 356-357); On July 1, 1775, Connecticut authorized two armed vessels to be fitted out. The Marine Officer of the Spy was William Goldsmith; see also Rec. of Conn.

- 33. Continued. Men in the Rev., 593; for pay of officers, crew and Marines of Spy see Coll. Conn. State Lib., Hartford, III, 481, 496, 497, 507; for Report of Committee in favor of providing vessel of 70 or 80 ton and a second of 12 to 15 ton for defense of harbor and shipping, May, 1775, see Coll. Conn. State Lib., Hartford, I, 147; for Resolution, July, 1775, for equipping two armed vessels for defense of sea coast to be under direction of Governor and Council see Coll. Conn. State Lib., Hartford, I, 233); Of the four row galleys ordered by the General Assembly of Connecticut in December, 1775, but three appear to have been built. They were the Whiting, built at New Havan; the Crane, built at East Haddam, and the Shark, built at Norwich. * * * Captain Jonathan Lester, of Norwich, built the Shark. * * * Marines - Sergeants, Silas Sterry, Edward Williams; Corporals, James Stanton, Solomon Davis; drummer, David Fenton; privates, James Colkins, Samuel Rockwell, David Greenslit, Nathan Fanning, William Fish, Jabez Choat, Robert Dixon, Joshua Downe, Ebenezer Wrath, Thomas Woods, John Jeffers, John Wampee, Elisha Holdridge, Abel Chapman, Isaac Stanton, Darius Brewster, John Fish, Jr. Dr. Henry Ellis was also a surgeon on the Shark. (Records and Papers of the New London County Hist. Soc., I, pub in 1890-1894, by the Soc., Part IV, v I, by Thomas S. Collier, USN, p. 39); "On Board the Schuyler, Dec. 9, 1777". Orders issued by Samuel B. Webb. (Rem. of Gen. Samuel B. Webb, by James W. Webb, 150); "Connecticut fitted out twelve vessels during the war, four of them galleys." (Papers New London Hist. Soc., Part IV, v I, (1893), 34; Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., III, 264-266); Chadwick, Amer. Navy, 25; Amer. St. Pap, 4th Ser., 1V, 274, 275, 590, 611, 790, 925, 926, 967, 973; Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 957; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 684; "I wrote you lately to remember me and son Gilbert, in the Post Office, if any door opened." (Gurdon Saltonstall to Silas Deane, 31 May 1775, Coll. Conn. Hist. Soc., II, 244); Gilbert Saltonstall, bearer of letter, 1775. (Coll. Conn. State Lib., Hartford, III, 593a).
- "In the course of the war the Massachusetts Navy comprised fifteen sea-going vessels and one galley."
 (Paper read by Dr. Gardner W. Allen, Nov. 14, 1912 before Mass. Hist. Soc.; Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 39-40); On September 28, [1775] it was "Ordered, That Col. Orne, Mr. Story, Mr. Cooper, Col. Thompson, Mr.

- 34. Continued. Sullivan, Col. Grout, and Mr. Jewett be a Committee to consider the Expediency of fitting out a Number of Armed Vessels." The next day a committee was appointed "to wait on his Excellency General Washington and consult him on the Expediency of fitting out Armed Vessels and to enquire if any Powder can be spared for that Purpose." On October 6 the name of Capt. Cutter was substituted for that of Mr. Sullivan on the committee. (Mass. Privateers of the Rev., Allen, 23); On June 20, 1775 Massachusetts resolved to fit out six ships but none were ready until October, 1775. (Mil. and Naval Mag., II, 360-361); The first action taken by the Provincial Congress was on June 7, when it was: Ordered, That the Hon. Col. [James] Warren, Mr. Pitts, Mr. Gerry, the president [Joseph Warren], Col. Freeman, Mr. Pickering, Mr. Batchelder, Hon. Mr. Dexter, and Mr. Greenleaf be a committee to consider the expediency of establishing a number of small armed vessels, to cruise on our sea coasts, for the protection of our trade and the annoyange of our enemies; and that the members be enjoined, by order of Congress, to observe secrecy in this matter. (Allen, Mass. Privateers of the Rev., 20); Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 151, 201, 275, 315-353, 470, 493-495; Chadwick, Amer. Navv, 28; Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 957; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 684.
- 35. "The Virginia Navy, authorized by the Provincial Convention in December, 1775, comprised first and last seventy-two vessels of all classes." (Allen, Hist. Nav. Amer. Rev.; Paper read by Dr. Gardner W. Allen, Nov. 14, 1912, before Mass. Hist. Soc.; Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 41; Southern Lit. Mess., Jan., 1857; Amer. Arch. 4th Ser., IV, 144, 866 and VI, 1598; Paullin, Hist. Nav. Amer. Rev., ch XIV); December, 1775. And for the greater security of the inhabitants of this colony from depredations of the enemy by water, Be it ordained, That the committee of safety shall, and they are hereby empowered and required to provide from time to time such and so many armed vessels as they may judge necessary for the protection of the several rivers in this colony, in the best manner the circumstances of the county will admit and, to that end, to raise and take into pay a sufficient number of officers and men, as well sailors as Marines, whose pay shall be settled by the committee of safety, not exceeding the following rates, to wit: To a chief commander of the whole, as commodore, fifteen shillings, to a master ten shillings, a first mate seven shillings and

- Six bence, a second mate five shillings, a boatswain three shillings, a common sailor, two shillings per day; a captain of Marines, six shillings, a lieutenant, four shillings, a midshipman, three shillings, a Marine one shilling and sixpence. Provided always, and be it further ordained, that where the land service will admit of it, and the officers and soldiers of the regular forces shall be willing to enter upon any temporary expedition in such armed vessels, they may be allowed so to do, and shall receive pay according to the rates afore-mentioned; which officers, sailors and Marines, may be removed or disbanded by the said committee of safety, as they shall judge expedient. (Virginia, Henning's Statutes at large, v 9, 1775-78., Convention ordinances, 83); Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 957; See Virginia Mag., of Hist. and Biog., I, 70-71 for list of thirty Marine officers of Virginia State Navy.
- 36. New Hampshire's only naval undertaking was her participation in the Penobscot Expedition, 1779. She contributed the Hampden which was captured by the British. (N.H.Arch., VIII, 106, 186, 195); In March, 1776, the N.H. House of Reps., appointed a Committee of three to look out for an armed vessel to guard the coast. It is not believed that any vessels were procured. (Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 476); For Georgia Navy see Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 152, 315, 396-417, 429, 446-447, 449, 450, 456-462, 499-500, 459-462; "New Hampshire had one small ship, the Hampden". (Chadwick, Amer. Navy, 25); "New Hampshire voted in 1776 to build a galley and appointed a Committee to procure an armed vessel. After this her whole naval activity, aside from encouraging privateering, and setting up a prize court, consisted in fitting out a twenty-two gun ship for temporary service in 1779." (Paper read by Dr. Gardner W. Allen, 14 Nov. 1912 before Mass. Hist. Soc.; Allen, Hist. Navy Amer. Rev., I, 42; Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., ch. XII)
- 37. "New York's naval enterprize was confined to organizing a small fleet in 1776 for local defence." (Paper read by Dr. Gardner W. Allen, 14 Nov. 1912, before Mass. Hist. Soc; Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 42); Paullin, Amer. Rev. 70-71, 315, 471-476; New York had "a few galleys on the Hudson." (Chadwick, Amer. Navy, 26); Amer. St. Pap, 4th Ser., IV, 431, 1066.
- 38. "Maryland * * * in addition to one vessel of some size and force, maintained a considerable fleet of galleys, boats, and barges." (Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 41 citing

- 38. Continued.

 Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., V, 1509, 1517); Maryland Navy.
 (Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., V, 1509, 1510); Paullin, Amer.
 Rev., 122, 315, 402, 415, 441-451; Chadwick, Amer. Navy, 27.
- 39. North Carolina had a small fleet stationed in the sounds (Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., V, 1537, 1363; Paper read by Dr. Gardner W. Allen, 14 Nov. 1912, before Mass. Hist. Soc; Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 41); Paullin Amer. Rev., 315, 451-459; Chadwick, Amer. Rev., 30; Amer. St. Pap, 4th Ser., IV, 302.
- 40. New Jersey had 4 privateers. (Maclay, Hist. of Amer. Priv., 216-217); For New Jersey efforts to have a Navy see Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 477; Minutes Prov. Cong. and Council of Safety ef N.J., 1775-1776, 510, 520, 525, 528; Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 957; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 684; Chadwick, Amer. Navy, 25.
- 41. Chadwick, Amer. Navy, 25; Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 957; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 684.
- 42. This is common information and shown by the records including Articles of Confederation.
- 43. Cortlandt Skinner to his brother Lt. Col. William Skinner, December, 1775, Amer. Arch. 4th Ser., III, 363-364.
- 44. Journals of Congress, etc.
- 45. A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932; See Subsequent chapters.
- 46. MC Arch; A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932.
- 47. Florida Indian Wars of 1836; under Robert E. Lee in 1859 at capture of John Brown; Labor Riots of 1877. (See Collum, Hist. USMC); Army of Cuban Pacification 1906-1909; Vera Cruz, Mexico, 1914; A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932.
- 48. A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932.
- 49. Resolved, That six companies of expert rifflemen, be immediately raised in Pennsylvania, two in Maryland, and two in Virginia; that each company consist of a captain, three lieutenants, four serjennts, a drummer or trumpeter, and sixty-eight privates. That each company, as soon as

compleated, shall march and join the Army near Boston, to be there employed as light infantry, under the command of the Chief Officer in that Army. That the pay of the Officers and privates be as follows, viz. a captain @ 20 dollars per month; a lieutenant @ 131 dollars; a serjeant @ 8 dollars; a corporal @ 7 1/3 dollars; drummer or (trumpeter): 7 1/3 doll; privates @ 6 2/3 dollars; to find their own arms and cloaths. That the form of the enlistment be in the following words: I, ---- have, this day, voluntarily enlisted my-self, as a soldier, in the American Continental Army, for one year, unless sooner discharged; And I do bind myself to conform, in all instances, to such rules and regulations, as are, or shall be, established, for the government of the said Army. (Journals Cont. Cong., 14 June, 1775, II, 89-90); "No colony responded more promptly or with more hearty zeal than Maryland to the resolutions of Congress passed 14th June 1775, asking for soldiers to serve against the British army in Boston." (Papers Relating to Maryland Line, eq. by Thomas Balch, 3); "On the 15th of June, the Army was regularly adopted by Congress, and the pay of the Commander-in-chief at five hundred dollars a month." (Irving, Life of Wash., I, 413); After much debate Congress decided to raise an army, and on June 16 it created a military establishment consisting of a commander-in-chief, two major generals, eight brigadier generals, one adjutant general, and numerous subordinate officers (all specified by title). On June 30 it adopted army rules and regulations. In this legislation of June, 1775, the Continental Army originated. (Nav Inst Proc, Nov., 1927, 1158); On September 29, 1775, Congress resolved "that a Committee of three members of this Congress be appointed to repair immediately to the Camp at Cambridge to confer with General Washington," and with the Governors of Connecticut, Rhode Island, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, etc., "touching the most effectual method of continuing, supporting and regulating a Continental Army. " The above Committee had to have detailed instructions from Congress to guide and limit its actions, so a committee was appointed "to prepare instructions for the Committee ordered to wait on the General" and the Governors. The report of this committee was received by Congress on October 2, 1775. It presented a draught of instructions "which was read and being debated by paragraphs, was agreed to. " The most interesting portion of the instructions directed "that the Committee confer with the General and whom

49. Continued. else they think proper on the subject of raising a Continental Army and keeping it up for one year from the last day of December next," which, of course, was December 31, 1775. (Journals of Congress; Infantry Journal, Jan., 1926, 1-2; Biglow, Works of Franklin, VII, 85; Washington's Writings, III, 123) The next step in the organization of the Continental or "Regular" Army was taken by the Continental Congress on Movember 4, 1775, when it resolved "that the New Army, intended to lie before Boston, consist of 20,372 men, officers included, " and that the "said troops be enlisted to the 31st day of December, 1776 * * *" Then, in keeping with the anticipation of forming the "New" or Continental Army, the "Rules and Regulations of the Continental Army," were extensively modified on November 7, 1775. The Regular Army was formed on the day set - January 1. 1776 - and three days later George Washington, its Commander-in-Chief, wrote to Joseph Reed: We "hoisted the Union Flag, in compliment to the United Colonies," the same day "which gave being to the New Army." (Infantry Journal, Jan., 1926, 2; Force, Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., IV, 570-571); There is another day that the Regular Army of the United States should celebrate. It is New Year's Day, for on January 1, 1776, it came into being. Gen. George Washington marked this memorable date in his Orderly Book with a General Order reading in part as follows: "This day giving commencement to the New Army, which, in every point of view is entirely Continental. The General * * * wishes it to be considered that an Army without Order, Regularity, Discipline, is no better than a Commissioned Mob * * * It is Subordination and Discipline (the life and soul of an Army) which next under Providence is to make us formidable to our enemies * * *" (Infantry Journal, Jan. 1926, 1-2); On January 1, 1776 "the very day Congress determined to "govern apart from the Militia and Minute Men, the little handful of soldiers it had directly raised," there "was raised over Boston Camp" the Cambridge Flag. (Ganoe, Hist. U.S. Army, 20); Infantry Journal of January, 1926, 1-2, contains an article by Major Edwin North McClellan "The Birthday of the Regular Army;" A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932; We want also a regular general to assist us in disciplining the Army. which in twelve months' time, and perhaps less, by frequent skirmishes may be brought to stand against any troops, however formidable they may be, with the sounding names of Welsh Fisileers, grenadiers, &c. And

49. Continued. although the pride of our people would prevent their submitting to be led by any general not an American, yet I cannot but think that General Lee might be so established as to render great service by his presence and councils with our officers. I should heartily rejoice to see this way the beloved colonel Washington, and do not doubt, the New England generals would acquiesce in showing to our sister colony Virginia, the respect, which she has before experienced from the continent, in making him generalissimo. (Elbridge Gerry "To the honourable members of the continental congress from Massachusetts Bay"G-4-1775 James T. Austin, "The Life of Elbridge Gerry", 79); The Continental Army is very properly under the direction of the Continental Congress. * * * There is at present a necessity for it; the Continental Army is kept up with-in our colony, most evidently for our immediate security. But it should be remembered that history affords abundant instances of established armies making themselves the masters of those countries, which they were designed to protect. There may be no danger of this at present, but it should be a caution not to trust the whole military strength of a colony in the hands of commanders independent of its established legislative. (Mr. S. Adams to Mr. Gerry, Philadelphia, Oct. 29, 1775, James T. Austin, "The Life of Elbridge Gerry", 119-120); A Continental General as such, I am clearly of opinion, ought not to have any command of the militia. It is by no means necessary for general defence. It would lead a principal servant of the government to forget his station, and conceive himself its master; but since, in military operations, it is absolutely necessary to have but one head, each assembly would find it necessary that the commanding officer of the army, which their militia should occasionally reinforce, should take the command of such part as they might order to his assistance, and this during the pleasure only of such assembly, upon which plan he would, as to this, be in effect a colonial officer. We already see a growing thirst for power in some of the inferiour departments of the army, which ought to be regulated so far as to keep the military entirely subservient to the civil in every part of the united colonies. (Mr. Gerry to Mr. Adams, Watertown, Dec. 13, 1775, James T. Austin, "The Life of Elbridge Gerry", 123-123); Your very acceptable letter of the 13th of December is now before me. Our opinions of the necessity of keening the military power under the direction and control of the legislative, I always thought were alike. (Mr. S. Adams to Mr. Gerry, Philadelphia, Jan. 2, 1776, James T.

- 49. Continued. Austin, "The Life of Elbridge Gerry", 125); An interesting condition regarding canvas for the sails of war vessels is shown by the following three letters: "We have stripped the seaports of canvass to make tents; and it is of great importance to possess ourselves of about five hundred pieces of ravens duck to keep the soldiers in health." (Elbridge Gerry at Watertown, Conn. June 4, 1775 to members Continental Congress from Mass. Bay, James T. Austin, "The Life of Elbridge Gerry," 78); "I have but a moment's time left to tell you, that your order for the duck, &c, cannot be complied with, there being not enough here to make it worth while to think of sending; and indeed they are in want of the same articles here." (John Hancock, President of Congress to Mr. Gerry, 18 June 1775, James T. Austin, "The Life of Elbridge Gerry", I, 82-83); "As heavy duck is wanted for the New Hampshire frigate which cannot be procured in that State, we desire you will without delay send forward to John Langdon Esq. Eighty Bolts of heavy duck if that quantity belonging to the Continent is in your possession or in the possession of any other person in your State." (To Daniel Tillinghast, 30 Oct. 1776, Paullin, Out-Letters of the Marine Committee, I, 46)
- 50. A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932; See also Notes 55, 56, 57.
- 51. A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932; See also Notes 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 71.
- 52. A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932; See also Notes 87, 88, 89.
- 53. A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932; See also Notes 90, 91.
- 54. A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932.
- 55. Thursday, June 15, 1775. Resolved, That a General be appointed to command all the continental forces, raised, or to be raised, for the defence of American liberty. \$500 per mo. for "his pay and expences." George Washington was unanimously elected. (Journals of Continental Congress, II, 91; Pennsylvania Packet, 11 Dec. 1775); On June 15th George Washington was appointed "to command all the Continental forces"; on July 4, 1775, it was announced in general orders that the "troops of the United Provinces of North America" were taken over by Congress. The Army then numbered not more than 14,500 men, including perhaps the newly organized train of artillery which had been authorized in April by the province. There existed also a coastguard which had been

- 55. Continued.

 raised to defend the sea-board towns upon which the British made depredations in their excursions after food. (Charles Knowles Bolton, The Private Soldier under Washington, 19-20 citing Washington to Congress, 9 July 1775. Journals Provincial Congress of Mass., 482); A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932.
- 56. A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932; Washington's office, created June 15, 1775, referring to "forces" and not to "Army" or "Navy", might be construed as including Naval Forces, for in the early days it was not uncommon for Generals to command naval forces. There was no Navy and later resolutions of Congress admitted direction of Naval affairs by Washington and also approved his action in creating a fleet. See Notes 61, 77.
- 57. George Washington accepted before Congress with a speech: "Resolved, That two Major Generals be appointed for the American Army": 8 Brigadier Generals, Adjutant Ceneral, Commissary General, QM General, Pay M. General, Chief Engineer, "Secretary to the General" \$66.00. (Journal of Continental Congress, June 16, 1775); "Col. Washington on his appointment to be Commander-in-Chief, refused any stipulated salary, saying "he would accept expenses only." "One thousand riflemen are raised by order of Congress * * *" (Two letters from Philadelphia dated June 20, 1775 in Force, Amer. Arch., II, 1033); June 19, 1775 appointed him "General and Commander in Chief of the Army of the United Colonies and of all the forces raised or to be raised by them and of all others who shall voluntarily offer their service and join the said Army for the defence of American liberty and for repelling every hostile invasion thereof. And you are hereby vested with full power and authority to act as you shall think for the good and welfare of the Service * * * " (Photo of original commission in Frothingham, Washington Commander-in-Chief, 50-51); Instructions to General Washington. (Secret Journal of Congress, I, 17-18); Orders to General Washington by Continental Congress: "This Congress having appointed you to be General and Commander-in-Chief of the Army of the United Colonies, and of all the Force raised or to be raised by them" etc., proceed to Massachusetts Bay "and take charge of the Army of the United Colonies." (Force, Amer. Arch., III, 58); Colonel Washington is appointed commander in chief of the Continental Army; I shall sign his commission tomorrow, and he will depart in a few days. He is a fine man. You will judge of the

- 57. Continued. propriety of the mode of his reception. Ten companies of fine riflemen from this province, Maryland, and Virginia, are ordered to proceed immediately to your army; these are clever fellows. (John Hancock President of Congress to Mr. Gerry, June 18, 1775, James T. Austin, "The Life of Elbridge Gerry", I, 83); Congress gave command to George Washington on June 16, 1775. (Fisher, Struggle for Amer. Independence, I, 349); Commission of General Washington was as "General and Commander-in-Chief of the Army of the United Colonies, and of all the forces now raised, or to be raised, by them, " etc. (Journals of Congress, 17 June 1775, II, 96; original is in the Library of Congress; Penna. Packet, Dec. 11, 1775); See also Journals of Congress II, 91-92; There is something charming to me in the conduct of Washington. A gentleman of one of the first fortunes upon the Continent, leaving his delicious retirement, his family and friends, sacrificing his ease, and hazarding all in the cause of his country! His views are noble and disinterested. He declared, when he accepted the mighty trust, that he would lay before us an exact account of his expenses and not accepting a shilling for pay, the express waits. Adieu. (Mr. J. Adams to Mr. Gerry, 18 June, 1775, James T. Austin, "The Life of Elbridge Gerry", I, 90); A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932.
- 58. As the vessels of Washington's Fleet "were manned by soldiers and were commanded by Army Officers, and were designed to weaken the Army of the enemy by capturing his transports carrying supplies and troops, Washington was able to derive his authority for procuring and fitting out the fleet from his commission as Commander-in-Chief of the Continental Army." (Paullin, Navy of the Rev., 60). It should be noted that Washington interpreted his instructions and commission to extend to naval matters and that Congress approved such construction.; Meanwhile, as a military measure to make more effective the siege of Poston, Washington had adopted the policy of fitting out armed vessels, manned by the army, to cruise in Massachusetts Bay. The first of these vessels, the schooner Hannah, got to sea Sentember 2. This little fleet took many prizes and brought in military stores and other property much needed by the British army in Boston and of great value to the poorly equipped American army. (Allen, Mass. Privateers of the Rev., 23-24); "Washington thus established a little Navy of his own, with a prize court necessary to pass upon the propriety

of the capture and commissioners to take charge of captured material." (Chadwick, Amer. Navy, 14-15); "Bunker Hill came on June 17, 1775 and on July 3d, George Washington assumed command of the Army around Boston." (DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 684); A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932; "* * * even before Whipple had sailed, the American Commander-in-Chief had determined upon a naval venture of his own. * * * This first plunge into naval strategy by Washington is all the more interesting from the fact that he felt doubtful of his own authority in this realm, since Congress had appointed him only to command the Army, but the need of naval assistance was so great that he took the responsibility in advance of Congressional approval and appointed seafaring contingents from the Army to man the ships." (Knox, Naval Genius of Washington, 7-13); "One of the first things Washington did after assuming command * * * was the fitting out of several privateers, officered and manned by New England sallors he found in camp. " (Geo. E. Belknap's Introduction, on Nov. 15, 1902, to Hill's Twenty-Six Historic Ships); On Nov. 17, 1775 Congress appointed a Committee of seven "to_take into consideration so much of said Washington's letter as relates to the disposal of such vessels and cargoes belonging to the enemy, as shall fall into the hands of, or be taken by, the inhabitants of the United Colonies. " (Journals of Congress, Nov. 17, 1775, III, 358-359); This committee submitted report of eight paragraphs on November 25, 1775 which Congress agreed to, the last paragraph including: "That the captures heretofore made by vessels fitted out at the Continental charge were justifiable, and that the distribution of the captor's share of the prizes by General Washington, be confirmed, which is as follows: " Here follows shares for each officer and man including 12 shares for a Serjeant and one share for each Private. (Journals of Congress, III, 370-375)

59. Maclay, Hist. of Amer. Privateers; Scharf & Westcott, Hist. of Phila., I, 302; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924; "While he was never addressed as 'Admiral Washington', he might well be hailed as the 'Father of the American Navy.'" (DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 684; MC Gaz., Nov., 1930, 9); Washington "well might be called the 'Father of the American Navy'." (Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 958); "well might be hailed as the 'Father of the American Navy and Her Marines'. * * * That was the day General (might we say 'Commodore') Washington * * * " (A & N Reg., 5 Nov.

- 59. Continued. 1923): "To Washington himself was due the first organized force of the Americans in the Revolution upon the sea." (Chadwick, The Amer. Navy, 14); "In January, 1776, Washington appointed John Manly Commodore of the Fleet. The other commanders thereby became subject to Manly's orders." (Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 64); "The month of April in the year 1775 arrived. Americans rose en masse on land and sea against Great Britain. Continental Congress quickly assumed control. It commissioned George Washington as Commander-in-Chief. He assumed command of the Army around Boston on July 3, 1775. Congress looked upon him as leader of both land and water forces in the early days. In the Fall of 1775, Washington organized a fleet in New England waters. Later, in October, Congress directed Washington to secure two armed vessels of the State navies, place them on 'Continental risque and pay, ' and further, to give orders for the 'proper encouragement to the Marines and Seamen,' who had been detached from his Army to man the vessels. Other vessels were added. They all flew the Pine Tree Flag. This date of October 5, 1775, can be looked upon as the birthday of the Regular Navy. Washington, too, probably had administrative control of Arnold's Fleet on Lake Champlain in 1776. On the evacuation of Bostom in March, 1776, Washington moved to New York and organized another fleet of war vessels. Several times Congress made Washington a virtual dictator, and as such he exercised a certain degree of control over some vessels of the Navy. To cap the climax Continental Congress legislated as follows: That 'an addition of thirty-four dollars a month be added to the pay of Joseph Reed, Esq., Secretary to General Washington on account of the extraordinary services at present attending that office by reason of the General's direction of the NAVAL DEPART-MENT.'" (The Leatherneck, 25 April 1926, p. 9)
- 60. "By this law," resolving that the "pay of the Commander-in-Chief of the Fleet, be \$125 per month," it will be seen that Mr. Hopkins was not made a captain but the 'Commander-in-Chief;' a rank that was intended to correspond in the Navy, to that held by Washington in the Army. His official appellation, among seamen, appears to have been styled that of 'Commodore', though he was frequently styled 'Admiral' in the papers of the period." (Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., I, 86-87); "On November 5 the Naval Committee appointed Esek Hopkins, of Rhode Island, Commander-in-Chief of the Fleet. The Committee may have

- 60. Continued. created this office as analagous to Washington's position in the Army. It is more probable that the office was borrowed from the British Navy, in which the * * * The first and only Commander-in-Chief of the American Navy * * * " (Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 52-53); This Committee did not "create" this office, Continental Congress did. It has generally been supposed that the intention of Congress in making Hopkins commander-in-chief was to give him the same rank that Washington held in the army. It seems more likely, however, that Congress merely meant to give him command of this particular fleet. The wording of his appointment by the Naval Committee and of the resolutions quoted above, together with the fact that each of the captains was assigned, also by resolution of Congress, to a specified vessel, would indicate this. Stephen Hopkins, writing to Esek November 6, 1775, says: "You will perceive by a letter from the Committee, dated yesterday, that they have pitched upon you to take the command of a Small Fleet, which they and I hope will be but the beginning of one much larger. " A resolution of Congress dated January 2, 1778, states that Hopkins "was appointed commander in chief of the fleet fitted out by the Naval Committee." He does not appear to have been mentioned officially and authoritatively, that is to say by the Naval or Marine Committee, though he was once by a special committee, as the Commander-in-Chief of the Navy. In addition to his own fleet several other Continental vessels cruised in 1776, which do not seem to have been under his orders. Hopkins was an elderly man at this time, having been born in 1718. He had spent much of his life at sea and was a privateersman in the French and Indian War. (Allen, Nav. Hist. Amer. Rev., I, 30-31); A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932; In the discussion over the censure of Hopkins, Hancock's letters show Hopkins was appointed Commander-in-Chief of the Fleet, not of the Navy. "Hopkins died in 1802, in his 84th year, and a bronze figure of heroic size has been reared over his grave in Providence, R.I., commemorating the fact that Esek Hopkins was 'Commander-in-Chief of the Continental Navy during the American Revolution from December 22, 1775 to January 2, 17781. (Hill, Twenty-Six Historic Ships, 17); "Hopkins was Commander-in-Chief in the American Navy from 1775 to 1778." (Paullin, in Out-Letters, Marine Committee, I, 27)
- 61. Journals of Congress, Feb. 29, 1776, provided that "an addition of 34 dollars a month be added to the pay of Joseph Reed, Esq., Secretary to General Washington, on

61. Continued. account of the extraordinary services at present attending that office by reason of the General's direction of the Naval Department." (Clark, Nav. Hist. of the U.S., II, 36); "Under orders of Congress he had 'direction of the Naval Department'." (Nav Inst Proc, June, 1933, 957-958); In this connection the following Resolution of Congress of July 26, 1780, is of interest: "The Trumbull, Confederacy, and Deane, frigates, with the Saratoga, sloop, of war, were put under the direction of General Washington to be employed in co-operating with the French Fleet." A Report of August 7, 1780, also refers to the same subject. (Clark, Naval Hist. of the U.S., II, 75-76); This was not the only time that Washington administered naval affairs. He raised a fleet around New York; "In April, 1776, immediately upon Washington's arrival in New York, he began to equip a fleet similar to the one at Boston. " (Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 70); Washington's New York Fleet. (Green-wood, Captain John Manley, 161-165); DAR Mag., Nov., 1924; We are informed by a Letter from the Captains of the Continental Frigates in Hudsons River that the General officers sent by His Excellency General Washington to view the fortifications and obstructions in Said River were of opinion that the frigates would be serviceable in defending and covering the same and we find by an extract from your Minutes enclosed that you were of the same opinion. consequence whereof we have now given orders to the said Captains to have the frigates put in as good a state of defence as can be admitted, and to follow and obey such orders as they may receive from General Washington or the Commanding officer who may direct the operations in that Quarter. (Paullin, Out-Letters Marine Committee, I, 147-148); As it is the opinion of the General officers directed by his Excellency General Washington to take the most effectual measures for Securing the command of the North River that the Continental Frigates will be of essential service in securing the Chain and obstructions in Said River; and as by your Letter of the 9th instant we find you entertain a similar sense. We now think proper to direct that you have the frigate under your Command put in as good a State of defence as can be admitted of, and follow such orders as may be given you by his Excellency the General, or the Commanding officer appointed to direct the operations in that quarter, using your best judgment in the execution of such orders as you may receive. (Paullin, Out-Letters Marine Committee, I, 146); On July 26, 1780 Congress resolved to put the frigates Trumbull, Confederacy and Deane and sloop of war Saratoga (These

- 61. Continued.

 4 and Alliance whole Continental Navy) under George Washington to cooperate with de Ternay's Fleet. But British
 bottled de Ternay up in Narragansett Bay. (Howard's Harding, 130)
- 62. "General Washington, Commander-in-Chief of both the sea and land forces, up to that time." (Geo. E. Belknap on Nov. 15, 1902, in his Introduction to Hills Twenty-Six Historic Ships); Washington was even made virtual dictator at times and exerted higher leadership than that of commanding the entire armed forces of the United States.
- 63. See MC Hist v I, ch VIII, IX, X.
- 64. Force, Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., III, 69; Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 62-64 citing Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., III, 36, 69, 137, 461, 631, 653, 654, 682, 710, 718, 728, 808, 842, 1037; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 684; MC Gaz., Nov., 1930, p. 9: In a letter to Governor Cooke, dated August 4. 1775 Washington suggested to him a plan for procuring powder from Bermuda. "We understand there are two armed vessels in your province, " etc. wrote George Washington. (Sparks, III, 47, 77); Governor Nicho. Cooke at Providence, R.I. on August 8, 1775 wrote Washington: "By a vessel which arrived here on the 30th ultimo [July 30, 1775], from Cape Francois, we are informed that the Captain of the vessel sent from this port to the Cape for a quantity of warlike stores, in which the committee of Safety for the Colony of Mass. had interested themselves, had executed his commission, and was to sail with a large quantity in a day or two, so that she may be hourly expected. " (Force Amer. Arch., III, 69); "In this extremity he turned to Fovernor Cooke, of Rhode Island, who had lately armed a few small vessels to serve as State naval forces. The General wrote on August 4 * * * How early the American cause turned to the sea! Fovernor Cooke agreed to the plan and Captain Abraham Whipple sailed for Bermuda in September. " (Knox, Naval Genius of Washington, 7-12); The Washington Post of August 14, 1932 p. 4, contains an interesting and long article on this subject, setting the date as August 14, 1775.
- 65. "The sequence of events made this act of Washington [commissioning the Hannah] unquestionably the beginning of the United States Navy." (Frothingham, Washington, Commander-in-Chief, 86); A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932.

66. A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932; If one of his officers was "Commodore" John Manley, why not "Admiral" for the Commander-in-Chief. "Captain Broughton, of Marblehead, received a naval commission from Washington, dated Sentember 2, 1775 - the first of the kind issued by the Continental Congress through its authorized agents." (Lossing, Story of the U.S. Navy, 12); "In January he appointed Manley Commodore of the Fleet." (Knox, Naval Genius of Washington, 11); In the fall of the year 1775, General Washington commissioned Nicholas Broughton and [John Selman], both living in Marblehead, the former as Commodore of two schooners, one mounting 6 four-pound cannon, and manned by seventy seamen, and the other of less force, having only sixty-five men. The Commodore hoisted his broad pendant on board the former, and Selman commanded the latter. (John Adams to Elbridge Gerry, 9 Feb. 1813, Austin, Life of Gerry, I, 100-101); On January 20, 1776 George Washington wrote Captain Charles Dyar: "You being appointed Captain and Commander of the armed schooner Harrison, in the service of the United Colonies * * * As Captain Manley is appointed Commodere of the four schooners now fitted out * * * " (Amer. St. Pap. 4th Ser., IV, 791); At length, on the 1st of February 1776, the Navy, if so it might be called, was formed into a new establishment, being composed of four vessels; the Hancock, commanded by Manley as commodore; the Warren, Captain Burke; the Lynch, Captain Ayres; the Harrison, Captain Dyer. The instructions were the same, as those originally given to Cantain Broughton, with the addition of three articles; - "1. As Captain Manly is appointed Commodore of the four schooners now fitted out, he will fix upon proper signals by which you may know each other, and you are to obey him as such in all cases. If it should happen that a prize is taken in sight of other vessels, fitted out at the Continental expense, or at the charge of individuals, the rules, which take place among private ships of war, are to be observed in the distribution of the prize-money. 2. You, your officers, and men are, from the date hereof, to consider yourselves as engaged in the service of the United Colonies, and in every respect subject to the rules and regulations formed by the Congress for the government of the army, raised for the defence of American liberty, or as nearly so as possible, consistent with the difference of the land and sea service. A book of the rules and articles you will receive herewith, at the end of which, you, your officers, and men must subscribe your names." (Sparks, Washington's Writings, III, 519).

67. "1. You, being appointed a Captain in the army of the United Colonies of North America, are hereby directed to take the command of a detachment of said army, and proceed on board the schooner Hannah, at Beverly, lately fitted out and equipped with arms, ammunition, and provisions at the Continental expense. * * * 6. For your own encouragement, and that of the other officers and men to activity and courage in this service, over and above your pay in the Continental army, you shall be entitled to one third part of the cargo of every vessel by you taken and sent into port (military and naval stores only excepted, which, with vessels and apparel, are reserved for public service), which said third part is to be divided among the officers and men in the following propertions; to a captain six shares; a first lieutenant five; a second lieutenant four; ship's master three; steward two; mate one and a half; gunner one and a half; boatswain one and a half; gunner's mate and sergeant one and a half; privates one share each. * * * Given under my hand, at Head-Quarters, Cambridge, this 2d day of September, 1775. (Instructions of Washington to Captain Nicholson Broughton in Sparks, Washington's Writings III 517-518; Greenwood, Captain John Manley, 20; Force, Amer. Arch., III, 633); "On the second of September, Washington acting under his general powers, instructed Broughton of Marblehead, as an Army Captain, to take command * * * * in a schooner * * * other vessels were employed under the federal authority, with good success." (Bancroft's, Hist U.S., VIII, 69); Meanwhile, as a military measure to make more effective the siege of Boston, Washington had adopted the policy of fitting out armed vessels, manned by the army, to cruise in Massachusetts Bay. The first of these vessels, the schooner Hannah, got to sea September 2. This little fleet took many prizes and brought in military stores and other property much needed by the British army in Poston and of great value to the poorly equipped American army. (Allen, Mass. Privateers of the Rev., 23-24); "With Glover's brother and favorite son aboard, Broughton sailed on the 5th, and two days later sent into Gloucester the ship Unity * * * but on the 10th he was himself driven ashore, just outside of Beverly Harbor, by the Nautilus." (Greenwood, Captain John Manley 6); The Hannah "became the first warship regularly commissioned by authority derived from the United Colonies of North America, and given a definite mission against the enemy." (Frothingham, Washington, Commander-in-Chief, 85); "From the first, however, the great advantage to be derived from fitting out armed cruisers which might.

- 67. Continued. by intercepting the enemy's transports, enable him to supply his own troops, was very evident to the General, who, accordingly, directed Colonel Glover's schooner, the Hannah, at Beverly, to be fitted out and equipped at the Continental expense. " (Greenwood, Captain John Manley, 5); On September 2, 1775, Washington commissioned Nicholas Broughton of Marblehead to command the Hannah, with a crew of soldiers from Glover's "Amphibious Regiment." (Robert E. Peabody's, Cartain John Manley, 2-11, in Essex Institute, XLV, 1909, citing Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., III, 635); Greenwood, Captain John Manley, 5-6; Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 260-262; Barry, Hist. of Mass., 57-59 citing Correspondence of J. Adams, in Works, X, 29-32; Austin, Life of Gerry, I, 101, 513-520; Sparks, Washington, III, 517, 518; Maclay, Hist. Amer. Privateers, 35-66, wrote of Washington using vessels on his own responsibility; Allen, Nav. Hist. Amer. Rev., I, 20-31, 60; Knox, Naval Genius of Washington, 8; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 684; Nav Inst Proc, June, 1911, 463; Nav Inst Proc, August, 1926, 1554; A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1952; Paine, Joshua Barney, 117-118; Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 33, 61; The first Captain commissioned by Washington was Nicholas [Nicholson] Broughton of Glover's Regiment to command Hannah, on September 2, 1775. He sailed and captured Unity. (Waite, Origin of the American Navy, 5); Greenwood, in his Captain John Manley, p. 6 states that on the 30th of Sentember, Washington's secretary Colonel Joseph Recd, informed the Massachusetts General Court that in order to intercept the transports daily arriving at Boston, Washington had directed more vessels to be immediately equipped, and that their prizes would be at the disposal of the Court.
- 68. Peabody, Captain John Manley, 2-11, citing Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., III, 633; Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 260-262; "Sent into Gloucester the ship Unity." (Greenwood, Captain John Manley, 6); Another force of a quasi-naval character, about this time, was that which carried Colonel Benedict Arnold's force to Kennebec. "Colonel Arnold's flotilla of eleven sail, preceded by the schooner Broadbay, Captain James Clarkson, had left Newburyport, September 19, 1775, for Kennebec, also carrying the old English colors, and signals were to be made with 'the jack and ensign'." (Greenwood, Captain John Manley, 7)
- 69. Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 62; The first vessel in the Boston fleet was the Hannah commanded by Nicholas Broughton, a captain in the Army. On September 6, 1775, the

- 69. Continued.

 Hannoh took a prize the first capture made by a Continental vessel. (Nav Inst Proc., Nov., 1927, 1159).
- 70. While Congress was debating the subject of a "Congressional" Regular Navy, backing and filling, wondering whether a Navy could be formed, Washington was actually creating a Navy. "The first suggestion for a Naval Estaulishment for the colonies came from General Washington, soon after he assumed command of the Army at Cambridge. He saw if he was to be successful in his siege of Boston, it would be necessary to have some armed ships to cut off supplies to the British from the sea. Through his efforts five or six small vessels were soon afloat as privateers, and their success induced Congress to take action for the establishment of a Regular Navy. " (William Henry Smith, Hist. of the Cabinet of the U.S., 401, 403, 403, 406, 408); Paullin, Nava Amer. Rev., 61; "The creation of a naval force by the American Commander-in-Chief was thoroughly justified by the necessities confronting his Army and by the results achieved in giving indispensable assistance to his operations on shore. The experience was a most valuable first step in his naval education which was to be matured to great heights in the gruelling years of war which were ahead of him. From these humble beginnings he was to become a master in the difficult art of employing large fleets effectively and decisively in joint military-naval operations." (Knox, Naval Genius of Washington, 7-12); "You being recommended to his Excellency as a proper person to transact the business of the several armed vessels fitted out, or to be fitted at the Continental expense. * * * whenever any of the Continental vessels out into Cape Ann * * * as you are appointed a Continental agent only * * *. " (Instructions to Winthrop Sargent, Agent, by Headquarters, January 1, 1776, Amer. St. Pap, 4th Ser., IV, 537-538).
- 71. "Soon after he assumed command of the troops before Boston, General Washington, * * * issued several commissions to different small vessels." (Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 75); Knox, Naval Genius of Washington, 8; See also Notes 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70.
- 72. On October 4, 1775 Washington appointed Colonel John Glover and Stephen Moylan agents to equip two vessels at Salem, Marblehead, or Newburyport, and they were directed to name suitable men for prize agents in the leading

- 72. Continued.

 ports of Massachusetts. (Force, Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., III, 946; Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 62-63); Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 62; F. A. Gardner, Colonel John Glever's Regiment, Mass. Mag., 1908, I, 16.
- 73. See Notes 82, 83.
- 74. MC Arch.
- 75. The crew of the Lee "consisted of fifty men of Colonel Glover's Amphibian Regiment." (Nav Inst Proc, August, 1926, 1555); Glover's "Amphibian Regiment." (Peabody's, Captain John Manley, 2-11, in Essex Institute, YLV, 1909, citing Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., III, 633); "This was the Essex County regiment of Colonel John Glover, of Marble-head, which was well called 'Amphibious'." (Frothingham, Washington, Commander-in-Chief, 85); See Note 67.
- 76. "Marblehead Marines". (Lamb, Hist. City N.Y., II, 148-150); Glover's "Marine Regiment" (Peabody's, Captain John Manley, 2-11); The late Colonel Thomas M. Wood, USMC, called Glover the founder of the Marine Corps and insisted in taking his friends to view Glover's Monument in Boston. "We passed the Hooper House, now owned by the Youngs Mens' Christian Association, where Lafayette was entertained in that era of princely hospitality. A white house, dated 1762, was the home of John Glover, commander of the "Marblehead Marines," who stood out as one of the most salient personalities of the American Revolution. Born in Salem, he was a shoemaker there, and a fisher in Marblehead. In 1773 he was appointed colonel of the Marblehead Marine regiment, which became a part of the Continental Army." (Catherine Beach Ely, Quaint Charms of Salem and Marblehead, Amer. Motorist, June, 1930, 17-18).
- 77. On December 2, 1775 Congress "Resolved, That the Congress approve the General's [Washington] fitting out armed vessels to intercept the enemy's supplies." (Journals of Congress, III, 401); On December 2, 1775 Congress voted approval of the General's fitting out these cruisers to intercept the enemy's supplies, and the President writes, "I forward you several commissions for the officers of the armed vessels;" soon after which they are alluded to on the records as "the Armed Vessels in the service of the United Colonies." (Greenwood, Captain John Manley, 16); The mission accomplished by Washington's Fleet was a naval mission not one of an Army.; The report of the Com-

mittee on Revolutionary Claims, made January 7, 1831, says: "The Committee are aware that, in this clause, (as amended August 24, 1780) no allusion in terms is made to officers of the Navy; but it should be remembered that, as a distinct and efficient arm of the national defence, the Navy was not fully recognized by Congress during the Revolutionary War, and that the Department itself was not organized until April 1798. It may with reason, then, be inferred that individuals engaged in the naval as well as the land service, at that period, were included by Government under one general military head, or that the word navy, in the resolution of August 1780, was accidentally omitted. (Greenwood, Captain John Manley, 168-169); "There has been much confusion regarding the manner in which these armed schooners were commissioned. Some historians call them naval vessels. Thomas Clark in his Naval History speaks of them as privateers, and Edgar S. Maclay in his History of the Navy calls them State cruisers. Practically all writers take one of these three opinions, but a careful study of the American Archives supplemented by the information contained in the original documents in the possession of the Beverly Historical Society shows the real status of these vessels. They were fitted out and commissioned by Washington, as General of the Continental Army, in connection with the Siege of Roston, solely to intercept supplies going to the British Army in Boston. They were chartered at the Continental expense, but their captains were captains in the Army of the United Colonies and their crews were soldiers from the Army who still received their pay from the Army Paymaster. The vessels were under the control of Washington as leader of the Siege of Boston." (Peabody's, Captain John Manley, 6, in Essex Institute, XLV, 1909); The Standards, Flags and Banners of the Pa. Soc., S.A.R., 19; Harper, Encyc. of U.S. Hist., III, D-F; Greenwood, John Manley, 14-15, 86; Barry, Hist. of Mass., 57-59 citing Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 261-262; and Staples, Annals of Providence, 265-270; Peabody, Captain John Manley, 2-11; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 685; Nav Inst Proc, August, 1926, 1555; Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 65; "I have observed that you frequently did propose discharging those vessels that were fitted out as Cruisers by General Washington and the Committee were always of your opinion but some how or other in the multiplicity of business and in their late confusion they omitted to give you orders. Now Sir, as I know it was their desire to have those Vessels paid off

and dismissed the service I will venture to authorize your doing it and shall send the Committee a Copy of this Letter which you may deem a proper authority: But as I have mentioned in another Letter your employing one of those Vessels to carry the dispatches to France, you must either keep that one in pay or buy her, which I should much prefer, and if any of the rest of them are good Vessels, suitable for Cruizers I should think it best to buy them and continue them in the service, especially as I suppose some of the Commanders and officers have merit to deserve a continuance in the service: but I am utterly against continuing them on hire and so I think are all the Committee. " (Robert Morris at Phila. to John Bradford, 7 Feb. 1777, Paullin, Out-letters of Marine Committee, I, 72-73); on December 3, 1775, Manley carried into Marblehead Harbor the large sloop Concord loaded with stores. (Greenwood, Captain John Manley, 28); "Inclosed are several documents by which you will learn that you are appointed Commissioners to transact some business on behalf of the United States with the Gentlemen who were appointed Agents by General Washington for the Prizes taken by the fleet fitted out by his directions. * * * You will please to observe that the Captors in the above mentioned Fleet, are not entitled to so large a proportion of the Prizes, as those who have served in the Navy line constituted by Congress - You will be pleased therefore to have recourse to the Regulations made by Genl. Washington relative to this matter, and to subsequent Resolutions of Congress." (To Issac Smith, Ebenezer Storer, and William Philips, of Boston, Mass., 21 March 1777, Paullin, Out-letters of Marine Committee, I, 85-86); "Messrs Issac Smith, Ebenezer Storer, & William" Philips are appointed by this Committee, Commissioners to adjust the several accounts of the Agents appointed by General Washington for the fleet fitted out by his directions, to value such goods as the y duely delivered for the use of the United States and give Credit agreeable to such valuation, also to receive any balances due from, and pay any due to such Agents, and to require them to pay the proper proportion to the Captors. You, as one of the said Agents are required to pay due regard to the applications of those Gentlemen for the above purposes so that the same may be effected with all possible expedition." (Circular letter to Washington's agents, 21 March 1777, Paullin, Out-letters of Marine Committee, I, 87); "On October 29, 1775, the Lee" manned by men from Glover's Amphibious Regiment and commanded by Captain

- 77. Continued. John Manley sailed and about a month later captured the Nancy. "Whatever the shape, size, color, or design of the flag thus hoisted by Manley, it was in truth the first emblem of a national Navv ever displayed." (McCov. This Man Adams, 238-239); Philadelphia is now boasting that Paul Jones has asserted in his journal that "this hand hoisted the first American Flag; " and captain Barry has asserted that "the first British flag was struck to him." Now I assert that the first American flag was hoisted by John Manly, and the first British Flag was struck to him. (John Adams to Elbridge Gerry, 28 January 1813, Austin, Life of Gerry, I, 99-100); "Whatever the shape, size, color, or design of the flag thus hoisted, by Manley, it was in truth the first emblem of a national Navy ever displayed. " John Adams denies that the "first American flag" was hoisted by John Paul Jones and that the first British flag was struck to Barry. Adams claimed both honors for John Manley. (McCoy, This Man Adams, 238-239); Jones says "my hand first raised The American Flagg and Cantain Barry used to say that the first British Flagg (was) struck to him." "Both these vain boasts, I know to be false * * * It is not decent nor just, that those emigrant foreigners of the South should falsely arrogate to themselves merit that belongs to New England Sailors, Officers & Men." (John Adams to John Langdon, 24 Jan. 1813, Letter to Langdon, 21)
- 78. On October 13 [1775] General Washington writes his brother John as follows: "Finding that we were in no danger of a visit from our neighbors, I have fitted out and am fitting out several privateers, with soldiers who have been bred to the sea; and I have no doubt of making captures of several of their transports, some of which have already fallen into our hands, laden with provisions." (Greenwood, Captain John Manley, 9); Finding the ministerial troops resolved to keep themselves close within their lines, and that it was judged impracticable to get at them, I have fitted out six armed vessels, with the design to pick up some of their storeships and transports. (To Major-General Schuyler, Cambridge, 5 Nov. 1775, Sparks, Washington's Writings, III, 143)
- 79. Journals of Congress, October 4, 1776; see also The Histof the Amer. Rev., David Ramsay, M.D. 224-225; Grimshaw, Hist. of U.S., 113-114; Preble, Hist. of Flag, 202-204; Gordon, Hist. of the Amer. Rev., II, 144-145; Some soldiers were unwilling to serve afloat as they had en-

79. Continued.

listed only for the Army and not as Marines. (Greenwood, Captain John Manley, 13-14); DAR Mag., Nov., 1934; Sec Nav Inst Proc, April, 1918, 821-823, for account of a fight of the Franklin and the famous exclamation of her commander, Captain James Mugford, of "Do not give up the vessel!"; Washington's Fleet was organized at Continental expense. (Waite, Origin of the Amer. Navy, 20); See Marshall, Life of Washington, II, letter of John Adams, cited in Works of Adams, X, 513; "Washington had the entire management of this fleet." (Clark, Stevens, Alden, Krafft, Short Hist., Navy, 10-11; Fisher, Struggle for Amer. Independence, I, 387; See also Nav Inst Proc, August, 1926, 1556; Nev Inst Proc, June, 1923, 958; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 685; Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 61-66; The references, in most cases, are to soldiers, of course, who performed the duties of Marines; "In answer to your inquiries respecting armed vessels, there are none of any tolerable force belonging to this government. I know of but two of any kind; those very small. At the Continental expense I have fitted out six, as by the enclosed list, two of which are upon the cruise directed by Congress; the rest ply about Cape Cod and Cape Ann, as yet to very little purpose. These vessels are all manned by officers and soldiers, except perhaps a master and pilots; but how far, as they are upon the old establishment, which has not more than a month to exist, they can be ordered off this station, I will not undertake to say, but suppose they might be engaged anew. Belonging to Providence there are two armed vessels; and I am told Connecticut has one, which, with one of those from Providence, is, I believe, upon the cruise you have directed. (To Richard Henry Lee, 27 Nov. 1775, Sparks, Washington's Writings, III, 173); The ordnance brig Nancy was cantured by Captain Manley late in November 1775. Among other articles in this valuable cargo was the thirteen-inch brass mortar which General Putnam christened the Congress on its arrival in the camp at Cambridge. (Margaret Wheeler Willard, Letters on the Amer. Rev., 1774-1776, 237); "Washington had the entire management of this fleet. One of these ships, the Lee, whose commission as well as that of her captain, John Manley, was signed by Washington, captured the Nancy." (Clark, Stevens, Alden, Krafft, Short Hist., U.S. Navy, 10-11); In that same autumn of 1775, when the British navy destroyed Portland, the patriots began to create a navy of their own. Washington from the camp at Cambridge encouraged the New Englanders to fit out private armed schooners to

- 79. Continued. capture the supply vessels of the British army. One of the first of these, the Lee, of Marblehead, took the English ordnance-ship, Nancy, carrying brass cannon and a mortar, besides a large cargo of arms, ammunition, and camp equipment. When this spoil was brought to Cambridge, there was great rejoicing. General Putnam, without regard to dignity, stood on the great mortar, with a bottle of rum in his hand, and General Mifflin stood by as god-father to christen it - "The Congress." (Fisher, Struggle for Amer. Independence, I, 387); On the 29th [November] he sighted a sail which proved to be the object of his search, the brigantine Nancy, which when overhauled surrendered without resistance and was taken into Gloucester. The Nancy carried a large cargo of ordnance and military stores which were of the utmost value to the American army. Besides other things there were two thousand muskets, thirty-one tons of musket shot, three thousand round shot, several barrels of powder, and a thirteeninch brass mortar, which promised to be most useful in the siege of Boston. (Allen Nav. Hist. Amer. Rev., I, 68)
- 80. "Washington also caused two floating batteries to be constructed, armed, and manned, and they were placed in the Charles River." (Lossing, Story of the Navy, 13); Preble, Hist. of the Flag of U.S.A., 202-204; MC Arch.
- 81. Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 958; When the second brigade marched out of Boston to reinforce the first, nothing was played by the fife and drums but Yankee Doodle (which has become their favorite tune ever since the notable exploit, which did such honour to the troops of Britain's King, of tarring and feathering a poor countryman in Boston, and parading with him through the principal streets, under arms with their bayonets fixed:) Upon their return to Boston, one asked his brother officer how he liked the tune now, "D--n them, returned he, they made us dance till we were tired" Since then Yankee Doodle sounds less sweet in their ears. (Margaret Wheeler Willard, Letters on the Amer. Rev., 1774-1776, 111-112, citing London Chronicle, July 8-11, 1775)
- 82. See MC Hist v I ch I.
- 83. Irregular in origin, poorly organized, and without a proper naval code, the little fleet gave Washington much

trouble and vexation. In November, 1775, he wrote. "Our rascally privateersmen go on at the old rate, mutinying if they can not do as they please." Notwithstanding their shortcomings, Washington's vessels had considerable success in capturing transports and other lightly-armed craft of the enemy. (Nav Inst Proc, Nov., 1927, 1159); "P.S. I had just finished my letter when a blundering Lieutnt of the blundering Captn Coit, who had just blundered upon two vessels from Nova Scotia * * *" (George Washington at Cambridge to Joseph Reed, 8 Nov. 1775 in Reprint of Original Letters from Washington to Reed by Wm. B. Reed, 11); On November 29, 1775, William Watson wrote from Plymouth to General Washington that the crew of the brigantine Washington were in "general, discentented and have agreed to do no duty on board said vessel; and say that they enlisted to serve in the Army and not as Marines." (Waite, Origin of the Amer. Navy, 20; Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., III; Greenwood, Captain John Manley, 13); On December 1, 1775, we read in a letter of Colonel S. Moylan at Cambridge, Mass., to William Watson, at Plymouth, that "that mutinous spirit which reigns through the Marines and sailors, makes the General [Washington despair of your being able to effect this to any purpose. "(Force, Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., IV, 152); In November, 1775, Washington wrote that "our rascally privateersmen go on at the old rate, mutinying if they can not do as they please." (Ford, Writings of Washington, Washington to Joseph Reed, November 20, 1775, referred to in Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 64); General Washington at Cambridge, Mass., in a letter to President of Congress dated December 4, 1775, which was read before Congress December 13, 1775, wrote that "the plague, trouble, and vexation I have had with the crews of all the armed vessels, is inexpressable. I do believe there is not on earth a more disorderly set. Every time they come into port we hear of nothing but mutinous complaints. Manley's success has lately, and but lately, quieted his people. The crews of the <u>Washington</u> and <u>Harrison</u> have actually deserted them; so that I have been under the necessity of ordering the agent to lay the latter up, and get hands for the other on the best terms he could." (Force, Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., IV, 180; Sparks, Washington's Writings. III, 187; Waite, Origin of the Amer. Navv, 32); "refusing, since they had enlisted only for the Army, to do duty as Marines." (John Manley, 13); The criticism was applied by George Washington alike both to his soldiers serving as Marines and Seamen; See also Note 73; Chadwick, The

- 83. Continued.

 Amer. Navy, 15-16; Knox, Naval Genius of Washington, 9; Greenwood, Captain John Manley, 11-14; The State Navies also had similar experiences. The Minerva of the Connecticut Navy was ready for sea by October, 1775, but could not carry out the first mission assigned it for "all the hands or soldiers and Marines on board, except about 10 or 12," utterly "declined and refused to obey" the orders and "perform said cruises." (Colonial Records of Conn., XV, 176)
- As has been described; But Washington's Fleet was a Continental Navy. While Washington was maintaining his own Continental Naval Fleet in New England waters he viewed with interest the creation by Congress another Continental Naval Force under Commodore Esek Hopkins at Philadelphia. On January 4, 1776 he wrote from Cambridge, Mass. to Joseph Reed that: "I fear your fleet has been so long in fitting, and the destination of it so well known, that the end will be defeated, if the vessels escape." On January 31, 1776 he again wrote Reed: "The account given of your navy, at the same time that it is exceedingly unfavourable to our wishes, is a little provoking to me, inasmuch as it has deprived us of necessary articles, which otherwise would have been sent hither; but which a kind of fatality I fear will for ever deprive us of."
- 85. "The first official suggestion of a Continental Navy came from the Assembly of Rhode Island, which, on August 26, 1775, declared "that the building and equipping an American fleet" etc. (Allen, Nav. Hist. Amer. Rev., I, 21; Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., III, 231); Journals of Congress, October 3, 1775; See Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., III, 101; Greenwood, Captain John Manley, pp. xix-xxiii; Beck, Letter Book Esek Hopkins, 5; R.I. Colonial Records, VII, 369; Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 35; Mass. Hist. Soc., Proc., XLVI, 194-195; Adams, Life of John Adams, I, 260; Field, Esek Hopkins, 69; "origin of the Continental Navy is usually dated from October 3, 1775." (Paullin, Dip. Nego., 11-12); The first suggestion concerning a Continental Navy came from New England. Josiah Quincy probably made the first on July 11, 1775, when he wrote to John Adams in Philadelphia suggesting a Navy of row-galleys, and other ships of war. (Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 33, citing Manuscript Letters of John Adams in Mass. Hist. Soc.); In 1775 George Wythe of Virginia said; "Why should not America have a Navy? No maritime power near the sea-coast can be safe without it. It is no chimera. The Romans suddenly built one in

- their Carthagenian War. Why may not we lay a foundation for it." (Journal of Congress, III, 500, 501; Works of John Adams, II, 479); Gadsden said, "I am for a Navy too, and I think that shutting our ports for a time will help us to a Navy." (Journal of Congress, III, 500, 501); Some believed a Navy impossible and the "most wild, visionary, mad project that ever had been imagined." (Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 36-37, citing Works of John Adams, I, 187; Mass. Hist. Soc., YLVI, 194-195); Nav Inst Proc, Nov., 1927, 1158; Mag. of Amer. Hist, II Pt II,551
- 86. Journals of Congress, 3 Oct. 1775, III, 274; Beck, Let. Bk., Esek Hopkins, 5; Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 33, 35, 80; Bancroft, Hist., U.S., VII, 114; Nav Inst Proc, Nov., 1927, 1158.
- 87. October 5, 1775 "Resolved, That a Committee of three be appointed to prepare a plan for intercepting two vessels, which are on their way to Canada, loaded with Arms and powder, * * *. Resolved, That a letter be sent by Express to Genl Washington, to inform him, that they [Congress] having recd certain intelligence of the sailing * * * he apply to the council of Massachusetts bay, for the two armed vessels * * * give commander or commanders such instructions as are necessary, as also proper encouragement to the Marines and seamen * * * * " (Journals of Congress, III, 277-278; see also Austin, Life of Elbridge Perry, I, 102-103); On January 24, 1813 John Adams at Quincy wrote John Langdon that Captain John Manley had applied to learge Washington to cruise for "Washington, either shrinking * * *." the enemy ships. Committee was Langdon, Deane and Adams. "We met and at once agreed to report a resolution authorizing General Washington to fitt (sic) and arm one or more vessels for the purpose. A more animated opposition and debate arose upon this report but the resolution was carried by a small majority. Under the authority of this Resolution Washington fitted out Manley, who soon brought in several prizes, the most important of which was the Transport loaded with Soldiers, Arms, Ammunition, and that immortal Mortar, which was called the Congress and finally drove the British Army out of Boston and their Fleet out of the Harbor. This splendid success inspired new courage into Congress. They appointed a new [naval] Committee * * * We met every night and in a short time had the Alfred, Columbus, Cabbots, Andrew Doria, Providence etc. at sea under Commodore Hopkins." (Letters to Langdon, 19-21;

Note in Journal of Congress, III, 277 quoting above letter); On the third of October [1775] one of the delegates of Rhode Island laid before Congress their instructions to use their whole influence for building, equipping and employing an American fleet. It was the origin of our Navy. The proposal met great opposition; but John Adams engaged in it heartily, and pursued it unremittingly, though "for a long time against wind and tide." On the fifth, Washington was authorized to employ two armed vessels to intercept British storeships, bound for Quebec. (Bancroft, Hist. of the U.S., VIII, 114; see also Mass. Hist. Soc., YLVI, 194-195); On October 5, 1775 a Committee of three was appointed. John Adams wrote: "The secretary has omitted to insert the names of this committee on the journals, but as my memory has recorded them, they were Mr. Deane, Mr. Langdon, and myself." (Autobiography in Works of John Adams, III, 7); "After a lively debate the matter was referred to a committee consisting of John Adams, John Langdon, and Silas Deane. " (Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 23); On October 5 sundry letters from London, conveying the information that two transports laden with stores and ammunition for the British Army had sailed for America, were laid before Congress, and that body on the same day appointed a committee to prepare a plan for intercepting the two vessels. Thus the "Naval Committee" came into existence. When enlarged to its full size it consisted of seven members, with John Adams the leading member. (Nav Inst Proc, Nov., 1927, 1158); Oct. 5, 1775: "Expresses sent to General Washington, Fovernor Cooke, and Governor Trumbull, to send our several vessels to intercept two transports with powder, etc. Encouragement given to the men, etc. The vessels to go on the service to be at the risk of the continent." (Diary of Samuel Ward, Delegate in Continental Congress from R.I. in Mag. Amer. Hist., II, Pt. II, 552); "The three colonies not responding, or their vessels being otherwise employed. Washington proceeded to carry out the order of Congress [Resolution of October 5] himself. Accordingly, another of Glover's officers, Captain John Selman, was appointed to the Franklin, and Captain Broughton was removed to the Lynch, or the name of his original vessel may have been so changed; to each was assigned a crew of about seventy men. " (Greenwood, Captain John Manley, 7); Secret Journals of Congress, 5 Oct. 1775, I, 28, 29; Clarke, (1813), Naval Hist. U.S., 52; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 22; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, publishes photo of this Resolution of October 5, 1775; see also Frothingham, Siege of Boston,

- 87. Continued. 260-262; Let. Bk. Esek Hopkins, 61; See Waite, Origin of the Amer. Navy, 3-4; Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 35-37; The Military and Naval Mag. of U.S., II, No. 6, Feb., 1834, 360-361. For Birthday of the Army see DAR Mag., Nov., 1919; Nav. Inst. Proc., Feb., 1922, 171; Ganoe, Hist. Army, 20; Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 958; MC Gaz., 1930, 10; A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932; Zubly. This is a sudden motion; the motion was yesterday to apprehend Governor Tryon. We have not yet conquered the Army or Navy of Freat Britain; a Navy, consisting of a cutter, rides triumphant in Virginia. (Debates in Congress, Oct. 6, 1775, Journals of Congress, III, 483); Chase. It is the maddest idea in the world to think of building an American fleet; its latitude is wonderful; we should mortgage the whole continent. (Debates in Congress, Oct. 7, 1775, Journals of Congress, III, 485); "John Adams was the leader in bringing about the organization of the Corps of Marines and wrote many letters about this branch of the Naval service. In truth he was the 'Father of the Marine Corps,' for many years later it was President John Adams who approved the Act of July 11, 1798, that made the Revolutionary Marines re-live in the New Marine Corps. " (MC Gaz., Nov., 1930, 10)
- 88. Nav Inst Proc, June, 1933, 958; Washington Star, Nov. 4, 1923; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 684; MC Faz., Nov., 1930, 10; A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932.
- 89. Journals of Congress.
- 90. Journals of Congress; "Friday, Oct. 13, 1775. * * * resolved that a swift sailing vessel, to carry ten carriage guns and a proportionable number of swivels, with eighty men, * * * " (Austin, Life of Gerry, 104-105); "The first effort at securing a Navy bears date of October 13, 1775, when Congress passed a law ordering" two vessels, etc. (Captain Caspar F. Goodrich, USN, Nav Inst Proc, March 1896); "Congress voted on the 13th to fit out two vessels" etc. (Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 22-23); Diary of Samuel Ward, Delegate Cont. Cong., from R.I., Mag. of Amer. Hist., II, Pt II, 553; A & N Reg., Nov. 5, 1932; Wm. Henry Smith's, Hist. of the U.S., 401; My attention is directed to the fitting out of privateers, which I hope will make them swarm here. Is it not time to encourage individuals to exert themselves this way? If the continent should fit out a heavy ship or two, and increase them as circumstances shall admit, the colonies

- Ontinued.

 large privateers, and individuals small ones, surely we may soon expect to see the coast clear of cutters.

 (Mr. Gerry to Mr. Adams, Oct. 9, 1775, Austin, Life of Gerry, 116-117); The debates in Congress contained much of interest. Jay on Oct. 20, 1775 in debate in Congress:

 "We have more to expect from the enterprize, activity and industry of private adventurers, than from the lukewarmness of assemblies * * * Public virtue is not so active as private love of gain." (Journals of Congress, III, 496); In debate in Congress, Oct. 30, 1775 Ross said "we can't get seamen to man four vessels. We could not get seamen to man our boats, our galleys. Wythe, Nelson and Lee for fitting out four ships." (Journals of Congress, III, 504). And while this talk was going on General Washington was manning his Continental naval warships.
- 91. It has been said, that the first regular legislation of Congress, in reference to a Marine, with a view to resist the aggressions of the British Parliament, dates from a resolution of that body, passed the 13th of October, 1775. (Cooper, Hist. of Navy of U.S.A., I, 84); Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, I, 30; "The first official step towards the formation of a National American Navy was taken on October 13, 1775, when the Continental Congress ordered" two swift vessels to be equipped. (Benjamin, Naval Academy, 17); A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932.
- 92. Journals of Congress, Oct. 27, 1775, III, 308; A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932.
- 93. "Resolved, That the second vessel ordered to be fitted out on the 13th Inst., do carry 14 guns, with a proportionable number of swivels and men. Resolved, That a Committee be appointed to carry into execution with all possible expedition the resolution of Congress of the 13th Inst., the one of ten and the other of 14 guns. Resolved, That two other armed vessels be fitted out with all expedition, the one to carry not exceeding 20 Guns, and the other not exceeding 36 Guns, with a proportionate number of swivels, and men, * * *" The committee was increased to seven members. (Journals of Congress, III, 311-312); "October 30, 1775 is an important date in naval legislation. Congress resolved to arm the second of the vessels already provided for with fourteen guns and also authorized two additional vessels" for "the protection and defence of the United Colonies. By this vote Congress was fully committed to the policy of maintaining a

- 93. Continued.

 naval armament. On the same day a Committee of seven was formed." (Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 23; Journals of Continental Congress, October 6, 7, 13, 17, 30, 1775)
- 94. Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 39; Wm. Henry Smith's, Hist. U.S., 401.
- 95. Then on December 23, 1775 "the Committee appointed to fit out armed vessels, laid before Congress a list of the officers by them appointed, agreeable to the resolutions of Congress, viz. * * * " and Congress resolved "that commissions be granted to the above officers agreeable to their rank in the above appointment." (Journals of Congress, III, 443-444); Thus [on Dec. 22, 1775] is the beginning of a list of officers for the Continental Navy which, in the course of the war and including Marine officers and those commissioned in France, contained nearly three hundred and thirty names. There were in addition medical officers, pursers, midshipmen, and warrant officers of whom no lists have been preserved. The largest number of petty officers, seamen, and Marines in the navy at any one time may have been about three thousand. (Allen, Nav. Hist. Amer. Rev., I, 29); See also Clark, Naval Fist. of U.S., II, 33-34; Fordon, Hist. of Amer. Rev., II, 155-156; Field, Esek Hopkins, 80; Bancroft, Hist. U.S., IX, 134-135.
- 96. Journals of Congress, Nov 2, 1775, III, 316; Let. Bk.
 *Esek Hopkins, 7; Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 28; "The title of Commander-in-Chief was never again conferred upon a naval officer." (Beck, Let. Bk. Esek Hopkins, 35); See also Mrs. Reginald DeKoven's, John Paul Jones, I, 164-165; A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932.
- 97. Field, Esek Hopkins, 77-79 cited by Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 52.
- 98. Let. of Stephen Hopkins to Esek Hopkins, 6 Nov. 1775 quoted in Let. Bk. Esek Hopkins, Beck, 9.
- 99. "On November 28, 1775" a "Commission as Captain of Marines was made out to Samuel Nicholas, of Pennsylvania, and signed by John Hancock, President of the Continental Congress. It was the first commission issued to anyone in the Continental Naval Service * * This commission is still in existence and is in the possession of Mr. C. F. Mitchell, of Glen Ridge, N.J., a descendant of

- 99. Continued.

 Major Nicholas." (MC Gaz., Dec., 1925, 194); "as far as is known today, Capt. Samuel Nicholas received the first Naval Commission signed. It is dated November 28, 1775, and is in existence today." (A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932, 378) Leatherneck, May 2, 1925, 1; See also v I chs IV, V.
- 100. See MC Hist v I chs IV, V.
- 101. MC Arch.
- 102. MC Arch; MC Gaz., Dec., 1925, 130; A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932
- 103. "Samuel Nicholas received a commission as Captain of Marines signed by John Hancock on November 28, 1775. It is the oldest Federal Naval Commission in existence today. Others may have been issued but the original commissions are not known to exist today." (MC Gaz., Nov., 1930, 19); A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932.
- 104. "Jen Hopkins has arrived very well; his accepting the command of the Fleet gives universal satisfaction." (Samuel Ward and Stephen Hopkins at Phila. to Jov. Cooke, 2 Dec. 1775 in Simon Gratz Autograph Coll., Case I, Box 12, Hist. Soc. Penna, copy in Navy Arch. A-7); "Jeneral [Esek] Hopkins, this morning, desired us to acquaint you that 'tis yet a matter of doubt whether he engages in the service here or not.' If he does not engage in this service, he will set out for home as soon as his son and young Mr. Jenskes are well of the smallpox. They were inoculated," November 29, 1775. (Nathaniel Mumford, Thomas Greene, Gideon Mumford at Phila. to Jov. Nicholas Cooke, 2 Pec. 1775, in Beck, Let. Bk. of Hopkins!).
- 105. See Note 104.
- 106. Taylor, Life of Jones, 22, 33; Hamilton's, Jones, 27, 29; Journals of Congress, I, 255; Clark, Naval Hist. of U.S., II, 30; "December 7, John Paul Jones 'was appointed Senior Lieut. of the Navy'." (Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 29 citing Jones Mss., Oct. 10, 1776 and Sand's Life of Jones, 33); "On December 7, 1775, a commission was given to John Paul Jones." (Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 54 citing Sand's, John Paul Jones, 32); "Among the first lieutenants appointed was John Paul Jones." (Lossing, Story of U.S. Navy, 15); Jones' "commission dates 7th of December 1775." (Thomas Wyatt, Wyatt's Commanders, 189)

- 107. I have never heard that the commission is in existence today.
- On November 5, 1775, John Adams, in Phila., wrote James Warren whether he thought "two or three battalions of Marines could be easily enlisted in our Province," (Warren-Adams Letters, I, 174,181-182; Mss. Letters, John Adams, Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc., No. 72, I, 182). of Massachusetts, and on the 14th of the same month Warren replied that "at least three battalions might be raised in this Colony." (id.); On the same date John Adams wrote to Elbridge Gerry that he was "to inquire what number of seamen may be found in our Province, who would probably inlist in the service, either as Marines, or on board of armed vessels, in the pay of the Continent or in the pay of the Province, or on board of privateers, fitted out by private adventurers." (Works of John Adams, IX, 363; Austin, Life of Gerry, I, 97-98); Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 51; "The Naval Committee will be in want of seamen and Marines." (Correspondence of Silas Deane, in Coll. Conn. Wist. Soc., II, 332)
- 109. See Note 108.
- 110. MC Arch; It was President John Adams who, on July 11, 1798, approved the bill that created the Marine Corps as it exists today.
- 111. Commemoration of the Pirthday of the Corps started in 1921 upon the following recommendation being approved: "1. In view of the fact that Movember 10th is the Birthday of the Marine Corps, the Corps being 146 years of age, I desire to place before you the important desirability of having the day declared a Marine Corps holiday and celebrated throughout the Marine Corps. The amount of celebrating that would take place could be limited to each Commanding Officer issuing a General Order to be read to his command, if it is felt that we have too many days of relaxation. It is the one day on which every Marine should have impressed upon him that he is an import ant integral part of an ancient and honorable organization. 2. I would further suggest that a dinner be held in Washington to commemorate this important date, at which prominent members of the Marine Corps, Navy, and Army and descendants of Revolutionary and other Marines be present. * * * I am sure the celebration of this event in this manner would be given wide publicity and create an interest in the Marine Corps among certain classes

- 111. Continued. that would prove of agreeable assistance. 3. In view of the foregoing I recommend that a General Order be issued on this subject." (Major Edwin N. McClellan the Officer-in-Charge of Historical Section to Major General John Archer Lejeune, 21 October 1921, File 1850, MC Arch); Accordingly, Marine Corps Orders No. 47 (Ser. 1921), November 1, 1921 was issued, and later carried into MC Manual as 1-55; The story of "The Birth Day of the Marine Corps' was published in DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, with photos of Jesse Root's letter of May 25, 1775, Res. of Cong., Oct. 5, 1775, and Res. of Nov. 10, 1775; Washington Star, 4 Nov. 1923; Washington Herald, 13 March 1925; Philadelphia Inquirer, 11, 25 Oct. 1925; Washington Post, 8 Nov. 1925; Philadelphia Record, 11 Nov. 1925; "The Marines are clannish. They are all for one and one for all. They keep alive, as no other military organization does, the memory of those who have passed over. These Marines have a beautiful thought which they seldom express in public. It is that their Corps is a living thing that never dies; that it has a Soul - the Spirit of their Departed - a cloud of witnesses who to their Country and their Corps have been Ever Faithful."
 (DAR Mag., Morch, 1925, 155); Leatherneck, Nov. 12, 1921,
 Nov. 11, 1922, Nov. 14, 1923; Nov. 8, 1924, 2, 6, 16;
 May 2, 1925; Nov. 10, 1925; Dec., 1929 and subsequent numbers; See Leatherneck, Jan. 10, 1925, p.2 for interesting article of Marines' Birthday by Admiral Hugh Rodman; MC Gaz., Nov., 1930, 9-10; President Calvin Coolidge on the 150th Birthday of the Corps wrote as follows to the Major General Commandant: "I regret exceedingly that, due to other engagements, I shall be unable to attend the ceremonies at Philadelphia, on November 10th, in celebration of the one hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the organization of the Marine Corps. Throughout the history of our country the Marine Corps has performed its duty faithfully and conscientiously. It has always lived up to its motto Semper Fidelis and I can give it no higher praise. Will you please extend to the members of the Corps my heartiest congratulations on its achievements in the past, and my best wishes for its success in the future? (MC Arch; Extracts from the foregoing letter are published in The Leatherneck of Nov. 10, 1925)
- 112. As early as May, 1775 and the future may disclose an even earlier date.
- 113. Journals of Congress; In the "Corrected Journals" the word "Secret" is written on this resolution of Nov. 10,

1775. (See Note 117); For comparison of beginning of Army, Navy and Marine Corps see earlier part of chapter and prior notes; Greenwood, Captain John Manley, xix-xxiii; Rear Admiral George M. Belknap in a paper called "The Old Navy" which he read on Jan. 5, 1897, said that this Resolution was "the first step in the creation of the Navy." (Naval Actions and Hist., 1799-1898, 19 - Papers of the Mil. Hist. Soc. of Mass., XII); Rear Admiral Colby M. Chester in MC Gaz., Dec., 1918, 290, wrote that "Anyone who is at all familiar with 'the way we have in the Navy' can picture to himself the performance of this gallant Corps of Marine troops, the first regular military organization the country ever possessed, the two battalion which composed the Corps having been organized by a Resolution of the Colonial Congress in the year 1775, soon after General Washington had been authorized by this same authority to assume command of the State militia, which formed the Army of the rebelling colonies; " Cooper, in Hist. of the Navy of the U.S., I, 295, wrote that "aware of the importance of such a body of men, on the tenth of November, 1775, or before any regular cruiser had yet got to sea, Congress passed a Resolution establishing a Marine Coros; " Rear Admiral W. V. Pratt in May. Inst. Proc., July, 1924, 126, wrote that "The Marine Corps is the oldest service; "It was not until November 10th of that year (1775) that Congress resolved to create a Corps of Continental or Regular Marines." (Rear Admiral Hugh Rodman in The Leatherneck, Jan. 10, 1925, 2); "The United States Marine Corps came into existence before the organization of the regular Navy." (Washington City Sunday Gazette, Oct. 3, 1886 that published Res. of Nov. 10, 1775); "The Marines are a proud service, incidentally older in organization than either the Army or Navv. When the Navy consisted of privateers and 'washington's Cruisers! and the Army consisted of individual State troops, the Marine Corps was under Federal organization. " (Washington Herald, March 13, 1925); The Marine Corps "is the right arm of the State Department" and "Presidential Troops." (Admiral Hugh Rodman in The Leatherneck, Jan. 10, 1925, 2); Marines are "Presidential Troops." (DAR Mag., March 25, 1925, 158); "In 1775, the Founding Fathers provided that the National Defence should include Marines, they said, named as the First and Second Battalions of American Marines, " etc. (MC Gaz., Dec., 1925, 175); "One hundred and eleven years ago this month, before a single vessel of the U.S. Navy was sent to sea and before the organization of the regular Navy, Congress

- 113. Continued. passed the following resolution: " (Daily Evening Bulletin of San Francisco, Nov. 23, 1886); "On the 10th of November, before a single vessel of the Navy was sent to sea, the Corps was organized by the following resolution: * * * " (Burrows, Hist. of MC, in Senate Doc., No. 719, 60th Cong., 2d Sess., ordered to be printed Feb. 15, 1909) "November 10 the Marine Corps was established." (Alien, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 24); DeKoven, John Paul Jones, I, 164-165; "The U.S. Marine Corps was first called into existence by an act of the Continental Congress of Movember 10, 1775, and gallantly served with distinction throughout the Revolutionary War." (Capt. Harrison S. Kerrick, C.A.C., U.S. Army, Mil. & Nav. America, 313, pub in 1916); "On the 10th Congress ordered the organization of a Marine Corps." (DeKoven, John Paul Jones, 164-165); Maclay, Hist., Navy, 37; "Let there be Marines!" (MC Gaz. Nov., 1930, 10, 95); DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 682, and on p. 685 appears an illustration of the original resolution. DAR Mag., March, 1925, 155; Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 958; MC Gaz., Dec., 1925, 129, 175; Leatherneck, Nov. 1917, 8, April 11, 1925; Works of John Adams, III, 10; Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 37; Pearson (Printer), Information in Regard USMC, (1875), 4; Clark, Nav. Hist. U.S., II, VI; A & N Reg., 5 Nov. 1932; For the Strength of two battalions of Marines authorized November 10, 1775 - Continental Congress on November 4, 1775 resolved that each regiment of the New Army "consist of 728 men, officers included; that it be divided into eight companies, each company to consist of one captain, two lieutenants, one ensign, 4 sergeants, 4 corporals, two drums or fifes and 76 privates." (Journals of Congress, III, 322); Parliament provided for 4,354 British Marines in 1775 (Naval Chronology by Isaac Schomberg, I, 420)
- 114. Journals of Congress; Although Marines were included in the 80 men provided by Res. of Oct. 13, 1775. See Note 90.
- 115. Every law directing the acquisitioning and manning of a naval vessel actually authorized a Marine Guard for it; MC Arch.
- 116. See Notes 113, 117; MC Arch.
- 117. That these two Battalions of American Marines were probably raised for an "expeditionary" mission is shown by the Journals of Congress for November 10, 1775. The

- 117. Continued. Secret Journal of Congress for that date shows that Congress: Resolved "that two persons be sent at the expense of these colonies, to Nova Scotia, to inquire into the state of that colony; the disposition of the inhabitants towards the American cause; and the condition of the fortifications, docks, yards, the quantity of artillery and warlike stores, and the number of soldiers, sailors, and ships of war there; and transmit the earliest intelligence to General Washington. Resolved, That General Washington be directed, in case he should judge it practicable and expedient, to send into that colony a sufficient force to take away the cannon and warlike stores, and to destroy the docks, yards, and magazines, and to take or destroy any ships of war and transports there belonging to the enemy." (Secret Journal of Congress, I, 34-35; Journal of Congress, III, 348); The Secret Journal does not contain the Resolution creating two Battalions of American Marines; Journal of Congress, III, 348 contains the note that "against the paragraphs in the 'Corrected Journals' is written the word 'Secret'." In other words the entire three paragraphs was held as secret by Continental Congress.
- 118. Nicolas, Historical Rec. of Royal Marine Forces, I, 18; Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 88; DAR Mag., Nov., 1924, 686; See also MC Hist v I ch II.
- 119. N.Y. Gaz. & Weekly Mercury, Oct. 2, 16, 1775.
- 120. The first Marine officer of the Penna. Navy was Captain William Brown, appointed some date prior to January 18, 1776. (Pa. Arch., 2d Ser., I, 475, V, 37, 106); See also Pa. Arch., 2d Ser., I, 239 et seq; Maclay, Hist. Amer. Priv., 75-76; DAR Mag., Nov. 1924, 686; Scharff and Wescott, Hist. Phila., I, 299-300; Works of John Adams, II, 429; See Note 31.
- 121. Thomas Clark wrote a one-volume Naval Fist. in 1813 and a revised two-volume history in 1814.
- 122. Clark, Hist. Navy, II, 29; "At no period of the naval history of the world is it probable that Marines were more important than during the War of the Revolution," wrote James Fenimore Cooper, and "the history of the Navy, even at that early day, as well as in these latter times, abounds with instances of the gallantry and self-devotion of this body of soldiers." (Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S.,

- 123. Continued.

 I, 295; this quotation also appears in A & N Chron.,
 Nov. 21, 1839, 323; see also Nav. Inst. Proc., June,
 1923, 957; DAR Mag., Jan., 1923, and July, 1923)
- 123. See in this connection Cooper, Hist. U.S. Navy, I, 293.
- 124. Statement prepared in the Fourth Auditor's Office of the Treasury Department dated May 28, 1829 and communicated to the House of Representatives on May 25, 1830 states in part: "The first Marine Corps was established by the Continental Congress in 1775. * * * That this was then considered a part of the naval armament, is proven by the manner in which it is introduced. * * * * On December 20, 1874, at the Boston Navy Yard, Cantain S.B. Luce, USN, wrote that "the United States Marine Corps has well sustained the high reputation for steadfast courage and loyalty which has been handed down to it from the days of Themistocles. But like their modern proto-types of Great Britain, they have felt the want of proper appreciation. In the Resolution of Congress of November 10, 1775, to raise two battalions to be called 'First and Second Battalions of American Marines, 'it was enjoined that 'no person be enlisted into said battalions but such as are good seamen, or so acquainted with maritime affairs as to be able to serve with advantage by sea; ' clearly showing that our legislators of that day, at least, had little conception of the nature of a properly organized Marine Corps." (Aldrich, Hist. USMC, 30); Even Paullin, the Prince of naval researchers, went also wrong on this. He wrote: "Such a requirement" of Congress in providing that Marines be "able to serve to advantage by sea when required" seems "to overlook the fact that the duties of Marines are military in character rather than naval." (Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 43); However, it would appear that Continental Congress had an excellent idea as to "Sea Soldiers," for it directed these Marines to be those soldiers of Washington's Army who were "so acquainted with maritime affairs as to be able to serve with advantage at sea."
- 125. Commandant of Marine Corps to Sec. Navy 17 April 1816 (MC Arch); MC Gaz., March, 1922, 68.
- 126. Marines were authorized for the frigates in 1794 and were not gathered into a Corps until 1798. See MC Hist v I chs IX, X.

- 127. Journals of Congress, Nov. 10, 30, 1775; Ford, Writings of Washington, III, 225, 274, cited in Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 43; Phila. Inquirer, Oct. 25, 1925; Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 959.
- 128. Ford, Writings of Washington, III, 225-228; Sparks, Writings of Washington, III, 163-164; Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 959.
- 129. MC Arch.
- 130. Ford, Writings of Washington, III, 241-243; Sparks, Writings of Washington, III, 175; Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 959.
- 131. Journals of Congress, Nov. 30, 1775, III, 393; Ford, Writings of Washington, III, 226; See Coll. Conn. Hist. Soc., II, 332; Clark, Nav. Hist. U.S., (1813), 55; Clark, Nav. Hist. U.S., (1814), II, 29; Warren-Adams Letters, I, 191, Letters of Members of the Continental Congress, Burnett, I, 270-271; Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 959.
- 132. Ford, Writings of Washington, III, 274-275; Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 959.
- 133. Letter, George Washington to Congress, December 18, 1775, pub in "Official Letters to the Honourable American Congress of General Washington. Printed for Cadell Junior and Davies, etc., 1795," 65; Sparks, Writings of Washington, III, 206.
- 134. Ford, Writings of Washington, I, 152, 435; Sparks, Writings of Washington, III, 260; Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 959.
- 135. See Note 131.
- 136. Nav. Inst. Proc., June, 1923, 959.
- 137. In a letter dated Glen Ridge, N.J., Nov. 17, 1925 to New York Herald-Tribune Charles T. Mitchell states he has this original commission in his possession and that Nicholas' commission as Major "has been lost." (N.Y. Herald-Tribune); Leatherneck, Nov. 1927, 8, MC Gaz., Dec., 1925, 130; See also Note 99.
- 138. Journal of Congress.

- 139. Penna. Mag. of Hist. and Biog., XII, 351.
- 140. Not located up to date.
- 141. MC Arch; Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 959.
- 142. MC Arch; Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 959.
- 143. Papers of Cont. Cong., Library of Cong., 17, 78, 301; Nav. Inst. Proc., June, 1923, 959; DAR Mag., June, 1921, 306; See also Note 99; MC Hist v I chs IV, V.
- 144. Nav Inst Proc, June, 1923, 960; The battalion of Marines, commanded by Major Samuel Nicholas, at the Battle of Princeton, was not one of these battalions. It was a provisional battalion raised for the emergency from Marine Guards being organized for the frigates. (See MC Hist v I ch V.); See also Note 125.
- 145. Journal of Congress.
- 146. "The first and only Commander-in-Chief of the American Navy was at the time of his appointment 57 years of age." (Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 53); See also Note 96.
- 147. MC Gaz., Dec., 1925, 194; See Notes 60, 99; Photo. of commissions of Nicholas and Craig in DAR Mag., June, 1921, 308; MC Gaz., Sept., 1921, 286-287; MC Arch.
- 148. Works of John Adams, III, 11; Samuel McCoy, This Man Adams, 236; Force, Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., V, 1111; Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 48; Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 24; Nav Inst Proc, Nov., 1927, 1158.
- 149. Journals of Congress, III, 378-388; Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev. II apend.
- 150. Journal of Congress; Spears, Hist. Navy I, 34; Nav Inst Proc, Nov., 1927, 1158.
- 151. "If some day must be chosen as the birthday of the Continental Navy, much is to be said for November 28." (Paullin in Nav. Inst. Proc., Nov., 1927, 1158)
- 152. Journals of Congress, III, 395-396.
- 153. Journals of Congress, III, 395-396; Clark, Nav. Hist. of U.S., II, 30.

- 154. See Note 104.
- 155. See MC Hist v I chs IV, V; It is not known what this "Continental Flag" was.
- 156. Journals of Congress, Dec. 5, 1775.
- 157. Journals of Congress, III, Dec. 9, 1775, 417.
- 158. Journals of Congress, III, 420, 425-426, 428; Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 25, appen. 5; Clark, Silas Deane, 36-37; Coll. Conn. Hist. Soc., II, 330; NY Hist Soc, XIX, 1886, 94-95.
- 159. Journals of Congress.
- 160. Journals of Congress, Dec. 13, 22, 1775, III, 443-444; Paullin, Nav. Amer. Rev., 50-51; Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev. I, 29.
- 161. Allen, Nav. Hist. Rev., I, 29; George Bancroft, Hist. U.S., IX, 134-135; Nav Inst Proc, Nov., 1927, 1158; DeKoven, Jones, I, 164-165.
- 162. Spears, Hist. Navy, I, 1, 41.
- 163. MC Arch.

INDEX FOR CHAPTER III Volume I.

"Accustomed to the ways of the sea"
Barry, John, Captain, U.S.Navy
Cabot

"Corps of Marines"
Dawes, William
"Father of the American Navy and Her Marines", Geo. Wash? "Father of the Marine Corps", John Adams10,12,14,26,79 First American warships fitted out by any authority
Gadsden, Christopher

Goldsmith, William, Marine Officer
Indians, American30
Jones, John Paul
Krox, Dudlev, Captain U.S.Navy64,65,68,76
Lady Washington
"Marblehead Marines"
National Defence

"Naval Department" of Washington	.189201865239230c3
"Original Eight" Marines	42 16
Pay Pennsylvania Pitcairn, John, Major British Marines	322 323 335 335 335 335 335 335 335 335
Quebec Resolution of October 5, 1775	36 30 31

November 25, 1775
November 28, 1775
November 30, 177531
December 2, 1775
December 5, 1775
December 11, 1775
December 13, 1775
December 22, 1775
January 2, 1778
Revere, Paul
Rhode Island
Rodman, Hugh, Admiral, U.S. Navy
Roosevelt, Theodore
Rules for Regulation of the Navy
Saltonstall, Gilbert, Captain of Marines50
"Sea-going habits"8
Sea-Soldiers
"Semper Fidelis"
Shore duty - First of Marines
"Shot heard round the world"
"Soldiers trained to serve both on Land and at Sea"17
Soldiers without training as Marines are not Marines9,17
18,72,73,75 South Carolina
Spotswood's Marines
Gtata Donartmont Marinag the Wright arm! of
State Department, Marines the "right arm" of85
State Navies and Marines2,4,5,10,38,39,42,45,76
Status of Marines
Ticonderoga
Thomas, William, Private
Trenton (Assanbink) Battle of
Trevett, John, Lieutenant of Marines
Uniforms
Virginia
Washington George General
Washington, George, General Commander-in-Chief of Army6,18,54,55,56,57,58,59
"Commander-in-Chief of both the sea and land forces"64
Cannot supply Marines from his Army18
Ordered by Congress to encourage Marines10,11,77
Direction of Naval Affairs approved by Congress58
"Father of the American Navy"60
Father of Navy and Marines
New England Fleet of59,60,61,62,63,64,65,67,68,69,70
מאַ אַער אַער אַער רער אַר אַרער אַער אַע
New York Fleet of
Sec. of received pay a/c "Naval Department"61 62-63
White, Charles, Private of Marines
Wood, Thomas M., Colonel USMC
Yankee Doodle74

Property of

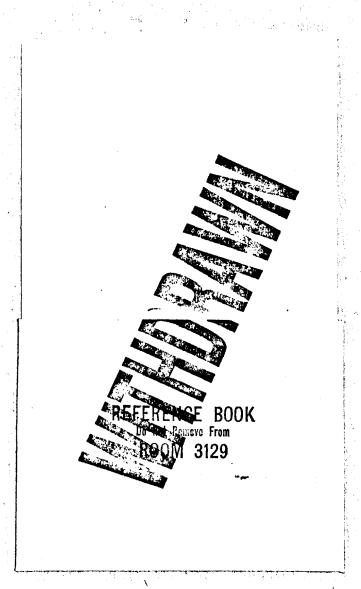
MARINE CORFS HISTORICAL LIBRARY

Please Return to Room 3127

REFERENCE BOOK

Bo Hot Remove From

ROOM 3129



MARINE CORPS HISTORICAL LIBRARY
Please Return to Room 3127

Ref. VE33. AIM32 V. I chap. 4-11

HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

Ву

Major Edwin North McClellan.

no trim

Volume 1, Chapter 4-11.

VE 23 . A1 M32

OCT 28 1959 3342

GETTING UNDER WAY

Chapter IV, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

Ву

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition May 13, 1925.

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I, Ch.4, p--)

GETTING UNDER WAY

Continental Congress was assembled in Philadelphia when it passed the historic Resolution of November 10, 1775, that brought the Corps of Marines into existence, and probably the most famous of all recruiting rendezvous established during the Revolution was that located in the <u>Tun Tavern</u> in that city. This once was a prominent hostelry on the East side of King (Water) Street, at the corner of a small thoroughfare that led down to the Delaware River, known as Tun (earlier as Wilcox's) Alley. It was known and visited by persons of national importance from Boston to Georgia.

Captain Robert Mullen, proprieter of the Tavern, was a member of the Masonic Lodge, and Captain of a Company of Marines. He had been admitted a member of the Masonic Lodge on March 29, 1762, and had been its secretary for a long time. Recruiting was active in Philadelphia throughout the War.

Recruiting for the Continental Marines was energetically carried on by Marine officers under the direction of the various Committees, Boards, and Agents that administered naval affairs during the Revolution, with Major Samuel Nicholas directly in charge and Captain Robert Mullen as the leading recruiting officer for the greater part of the war. Marines from the very beginning

were volunteers.

The methods and plans of recruiting Marines were very little different from those used today. A recruiting rendezvous was established in each of the large cities and the Flag hoisted over it. All the means which ingenuity could devise were resorted to. for inducing men to enlist. Offers of prize-money. advance money, expense money, bounty money, pensions, and promises of ample grog rations, etc., was the lure presented as an attraction to those who were in a recruiting mood. Hand bills were used extensively to make public the recruiting propaganda. Glowing advertisements were also inserted in the newspapers. Broadsides which cleverly recited the many advantages of the Continental naval service were displayed in sundry taverns. The recruiters were directed not to enlist any deserter from the British Army, or any stroller negro. or vagabond, or person suspected of being an enemy to the liberty of America. No person who was not American born was to be enlisted unless such person had a wife and family and was a settled resident of the country.

Recruiting parties, attractively uniformed, preceded by drum, fife, and colors, noised their way up and down the streets to excite a thirst for glory and a spirit of military ambition. Occasionally the party would stop and the officer would harangue the multitude

in order to excite their patriotism and zeal for the cause of liberty. How those Marines and that band of Marine "musics" did recruit: "Drumming up" recruits had a real significance then, for look at the drum. With a diameter slightly larger than the snare-drum of today, it was about three times as long. Emblazoned on the drum was a coiled rattle-snake about to strike with the motto, Don't Tread on Me! under it. Noise! That drum, under the educated hand of the Marine drummer, was fulfilling its chief mission in life. The fifer. however, was making music as his drummer pounded out the accompanying color and emphasis. Crowds followed in their wake and they finally ended up at the rendezvous with a queue of patriots who thus early obeyed the command to "Join the Marines."

Benjamin Franklin, 10 wrote that in December, 1775, in Philadelphia, he had "observed on one of the drumsbelonging to the Marines" - whose recruiters were raising two battalions - "there was painted a Rattlesnake with this modest motto under it 'Don't Tread on Me!'" He said, knowing it was "the custom to have some device on the Arms of every Country," that he supposed this design was "intended for the Arms of North America." It is claimed by many that this device of the Marines was on the first flag that flew from the mastheads of our first ships of war.

The Marine Band has its roots well embedded in the Revolutionary period. Of course there were the fifers, or whifflers as they were called, and drummers of Spottswood's and Gooch's Marines of 1740, but the Marine musicians date their beginning as of November 10, 1775, when Congress authorized a Corps of Marines consisting of two battalions, including drummers and fifers. The military band, as we think of it today, did not exist then in our armed forces. The fife and drum were the only musical instruments used in the American Army, Navy and Corps of Marines. If there were ten to fifteen of them, the group was called a Needless to say those early Marines in their native city of Philadelphia possessed as fine a band as any other military organization of the time. That "Fife and Drum Corps," the original Marine Band, played Yankee Doodle, Rural Felicity, Come Out Ye Continentalers, My Dog and Gun, On the Road to Boston, Rosylyn Castle, Pioneer's March, Funeral Thoughts, and Washington's March, with as much noise and melody as any other military band of the Revolution.

We may have heard good Fife and Drum Corps, but we cannot be sure that we ever heard one that was really as good as that of the Marines that swung through the streets of Old Philadelphia recruiting those Marines that helped to win the Battles of Trenton (Assanpink) and Princeton.

There in the year 1775, parading the streets of

Philadelphia and haunting the Old Tun Tavern on Water Street - their recruiting rendezvous - we have Marine "Musics" with those long drums and shrill fifes, giving America its first Marine Band. These drummers and fifers of the Marines served affoat in every important naval engagement of the Revolution and ashore with the Army in several battles, as at Trenton, Princeton and Penobscot.

Marine officers were also used extensively for recruiting personnel for the Navy. This is well illustrated by the works of Captains Matthew Parke and Edward Arrowsmith, ¹² and Second Lieutenant Samuel Walling
ford of the Marines in recruiting the crew of the

Ranger under the direction of John Paul Jones in the late summer of 1777, of Second Lieutenant Seth Chapin of the

Providence at Plymouth, Mass., in 1776 and of Captain

Elefelett Roberts for the Oliver Cromwell in 1776 and

That men were allowed to leave the service by securing a substitute is shown by the record of Private John Caldwell of the Pennsylvania Boat Congress, who was discharged October 5, 1776, the records showing "got a man in his place."

Of course there were some deserters from the Marine Corps and every effort was made to apprehend them. On January 9, 1776, Captain John Welch offered \$2.00 reward for a deserter from his guard on the Cabot. 17 On November

Il, 1776, Captain Robert Mullen offered a "reward of Four Dollars and all reasonable charges" for a deserter from "Captain Robert Mullen's Company of Marines lying in barracks at Philadelphia." On the same date rewards were offered for deserters from Captain Samuel Shaw's Company in Philadelphia. On September 29, 1779, Mullen offered \$20.00 for a deserter "To be delivered at my quarters, the Corner of Pine-Street in Front-Street."

The officers of our first, or Revolutionary Corps of Marines had simple habits - their manners plain and their intercourse frank and familiar. In their dress there was little aim at show and grandeur. Green was the distinctive color of the Continental Marines' uniform. They wore small cocked hats without lace. In conformity with the universal fashion of the time, they all wore long hair, powdered, clubbed or cued, and dangling below the shoulder blade. Their dignity and sternness, when they aimed at any, was not before their countrymen, but before the enemy. In that relation they showed themselves men of great tact, and also of most indomitable spirit and courage.

Green coats with ample skirts turned back, white facings and silver foul-anchor buttons were worn by the officers. The coat had slashed sleeves and pockets and had buttons around the round cuffs. A silver epaulette was worn on the right shoulder. The waist coat was of

white material. The breeches were white and edged with green. Black gaiters were part of the uniform. ²⁰, ²¹ The buttons were of silver and carried a foul anchor. ²² A sword and other necessary equipment were carried.

The "regimentals" 23 of the enlisted man consisted of a "green coat with red facings; 24,25 a green shirt; 21 a "white woolen jacket;" "light-colored cloth breeches;" "woolen stockings;" and a "round hat with white binding. 24,2; His buttons were of pewter and carried a foul anchor. While in European waters, John Paul Jones dressed his Marines in the English uniform - red and white instead of the green as prescribed by the Marine Committee. 27

The exact number of officers and men serving in the Corps during the Revolution is not known. Many lists of officers have been prepared but they are all incomplete.

Through their recommendations to Congress the countless boards, agents, committees, etc., in charge of Naval affairs virtually selected almost all the Marine Officers.

A few officers were appointed by the American representative 32 at Paris and possibly by Pollock at New Orleans; but all received commissions signed by the President of Congress.

The rank of the Continental Marine Officers was the same as officers of similar commissions in the land service or Army, 33 but "all sea officers of the same denomination" took "rank of the officers of the Marines." Marine Officers

Army and Navy officers. Samuel Nicholas was the "oldest officer of Marines." He "entered into the service in the capacity of a Captain of Marines," being commissioned as such on November 28, 1775. and received the first commission in the Continental Naval Service known of today. Isaac Craig was the first Lieutenant of Marines appointed, his commission being dated November 29, 1775.

Marines performed all sorts of duty. They performed expeditionary duty; 40 with necessary officers they were detached for service on board the armed vessels of the United States by the highest authority of the nation; participated in important landing parties from naval vessels; were ordered to do duty in forts; were detached for service with the Army during the period when they fought in the Battles of Trenton and Princeton: and when so detached they were subject to the Rules and Articles of War prescribed for the government of the Army; performed artillery duty with the Army; guarded enemy prisoners; acted as guards at naval stations ashore; went to the Indian-infested forests of Pennsylvania and brought out masts for the frigates of the Navy; acted as officer-couriers and Continental Express Riders: 48 and in addition to their own recruiting, they also assisted 12,13,14 in that of the Navy.

The principal duty in this war, of course, was service on board the ships of the Navy but they were or-

ganized as well as trained for expeditionary service under naval jurisdiction. The strength of the Marine Guards varied considerably. The thumb rule which determined the strength was that there should be one Marine for each gun on the ship, but this rule had many exceptions. The frigates carried about sixty Marines but the duties expected of the various ships, such as expeditionary and landing, frequently caused a considerable increase in the strength of the Marine Guard. Boarding and repelling boarders and the close range at which Naval battles were fought made the musketry fire of the Marines an important factor of the combats. 50

But the regulars or Continental Marines were not the only Continental Marines serving under the authority of Congress. There were those who were appointed and enlisted in Europe for the vessels of John Paul Jones' squadron, and other ships such as the Boston and Dolphin.

Many of these Marines were French and of other nation52
alities.

In addition to these Continental or Federal Marines 53 there were the thousands who served on the privateers, sometimes called "Gentlemen Sailors," Gentlemen Seamen," or "Gentlemen Volunteers," but generally by their proper designation of "Marines." 56,57

On board the Privateers, the Marine was a very high type of man and fighting was his only duty. 58 When the

United States Schooner Revenge was captured by the British privateer Belle Poole the American prisoners were ordered to Portsmouth Prison in England, and one of the "Gentlemen Sailors" of that vessel was discovered to be a woman.

There were also those who were attached to vessels of the 60 State Navies. And there were those who were detailed from the Army to act as Marines on particular occasions.

The duties of the Marines on board ship consisted of sentry duty at important posts throughout the ship and of duty at advantageous spots such as the tops where the expert shots were used to great advantage. Cooper wrote that the Marines were "strictly infantry soldiers" who were "trained to serve afloat; and their discipline, equipments, spirit, character, and esprit de corps, are altogether those of an Army."

"The Marines impart to a ship of war, in a great degree its high military character. They furnish all the guards and sentinels; in battle they repel, or cover the assaults of boarders; and at all times they sustain and protect the stern and necessary discipline of a ship by their organization, distinctive character, training, and we might add, nature." There was probably not a naval engagement fought during the Revolution in which the musketry fire of the Marines was not an important factor, and as "boarders" and in repelling "boarders" they distinguished themselves. While the Marines at times manned

the great guns "their proper weapons" were "the musket and bayonet."

In addition to forming the Marine Guards of the various Naval vessels, Marines were detailed ashore to act as guards at the various Naval stations and camps. The Marines had a barracks in Philadelphia, except during the periods when that city was occupied by the British, and at one time they had a camp at New York. Various kinds of special duty were also performed.

On November 23. 1775, the "Committee for fitting out four armed, government vessels" laid before Congress "a set of Rules for the Government of the American Navy, and Articles to be Signed by the Officers and Men Employed in that Service." They were debated by paragraphs on the 25th and 28th of November, 1775, and after slight amendment the "Rules for the Regulation of the Navy of the United Colonies" and the articles to be signed, were agreed to on the latter date. A few of the provisions of those old rules are worthy of notice. These rules limited punishment by commanding officers to "twelve lashes" with "a cat of nine tails." with the right to apply to the commander-in-chief to have the accused tried by "court-martial" if the offense deserved a more severe punishment. The "Articles of War" were to be "hung up in some public place of the ship" and to be read to "the ship's company once a month." They provided

that Marine officers should sit on all courts-martial. These regulations provided for the pay of Marines and also for prize money to be given Marines. The Articles to be signed referred specifically to Marines.

Marine officers, as above stated, if they were available, sat on all Naval courts-martial and courts of inquiry. 65 An instance of this was at the trial of Abraham Whipple, on May 6, 1776, Captains of Marines Samuel Nicholas and John Welch and Lieutenant of Marines Matthew Parke being members of the court-martial. A "Regimental Court-martial" "ordered by Major Samuel Nicholas." composed of Captain Robert Mullen, President, and Lieutenants James McClure, Abel Morgan, William Gillmore, and Hugh Montgomery, sat "at Philada. Barracks on the 24th November 1776" and tried Private Henry Hasson. A third example was in the court-martial which tried Quartermaster Robert Towers of the Bon Homme Richard for mutiny on July 28. 1779. He was found guilty of sedition by a court of 13 members including Captain Peter Landais, Lieutenant Colonel Wuibert, Richard Dale, and the following Marine Officers: Captains Matthew Parke and Edward Stack and Lieutenant Maurice O'Connell. Another example of this was the sitting of "Lieut. of Marines Samuel Pritchard" as a member of a "Court-Martial" of which Captain John Barry was President, which tried Peter Landais for his alleged offenses at the time of the Bonhomme Richard-Serapis Battle when he commanded the

Alliance. 69

The Articles for the Government of the Pennsylvania Navy provided that "no officer or private shall be tried a second time for the same offense."

Later than November 28, 1775, Congress prescribed the rates of pay for the officers while the pay of the enlisted men was the same as the Army. A captain of Marines received thirty dollars a month; a lieutenant twenty dollars; sergeants eight dollars; the corporals, drummers and fifers, seven dollars and one-third; and the privates six dollars and two-thirds. Marines ashore sometimes received allowances of wood and candles.

During such times as their ships were in port and not in condition to receive them on board, Captains of Marines, among other officers, were allowed four dollars a week subsistence.

Congress carefully prescribed that the Marines would share equitably in all prize money, and with regard to pensions accorded them the same rights as provided for the Army and Navy. The Marines of the State 71 Navies were also treated generously in regard to pay, prize money, and pensions. Naval hospitals were also maintained.

When vessels of the Continental or State Navies or privateers were captured by the enemy, the Marines serving on board them became prisoners of war and they suffered all

the privations and ignominy of prison life on board such prison ships at New York as the Whitby and Jersey. These two ships and others were anchored in Wallabout Bay, the present site of the New York Navy Yard. It is estimated that over ten thousand of our Americans from British prisons were interred at the Wallabout.

Marines were also confined in prisons ashore in the Barbadoes. 77

Many Marines were confined in the Forton Prison, located at Portsmouth, England, ⁷⁸ and in the "Old Mill Prison" at Plymouth.

Captain of Marines Robert Mullen, a prisoner on the "Jersey Prison Ship," N. Y., on February 16, 1781, wrote to Thomas Bradford, "Commissary of Naval Prisoners in Philadelphia," as follows: "I beg to acquaint you, that Mr. David Sproats, Commissary of Naval Prisoners here, has promised me that if you will order a person for me, he will set me at liberty, if you have a Marine of [or] officers in the Privateering Day [duty], I beg you to send him immediately for me or let me know the reason I am forgot by you. If you have not a Marine officer, send Some Boddy, Else by his word he will let me go. I beg to hear from you. I remain your humble Servant."

The history of the Continental Marines covers a period of nine years, extending from 1775 to 1783. In general the War of the Revolution was fought under flex-

authority to appoint committees necessary to administer the general affairs of government under direction of Congress.

During the War, several organs of naval administration directed affairs of the Navy, including, of course, those of the Marines, since they were under naval jurisdiction except when detached to serve with the Army. These organs of naval administration had no powers independent of Congress since Continental Congress exercised both legislative and executive authority.

The first of these was the Naval Committee, which was appointed and conducted naval affairs from October, 1775. to January, 1776, when it was succeeded by the Marine Committee. The Marine Committee was superceded by a Board of Admiralty in December, 1779. This Board of Admiralty was authorized by the Resolution of October 28, 1779. By this Resolution, "Marine Officers," among others, "attending upon or connected with. the Admiralty Department were required to observe the directions of the said Board." The Board of Admiralty was discontinued early in July, 1781 and on September 7, 1781, an Agent of Marine was appointed. Between the discontinuance of the Board of Admiralty and the appointment of an Agent of Marine the Superintendent of Finance administered naval affairs, in the failure of the appointment of a Secretary of Marine, which office had been created by 81 Congress.

Now let us return to the blood and glamour of combat.

NOTES. CHAPTER IV.

- John F. Watson in his "Annals of Philadelphia and Pennsylvania in the Olden Time," I, 464-465, 469-470, refers to the Tun Tavern as "Peg Mullen's Beef-Steak House." It was located on the east-side of Water Street on the south corner, or next the corner, of Tun Alley, also called Wilcox's Alley. Peg Mullen "was known and visited by persons from Boston to Georgia." Colonel Morris said that "it was the fashionable house of his youthful days. Governor Hamilton and other_governors, held their clubs in that house - there the Free Masons met, and most of the public parties and societies. The Alley was called Mullen's which was on the south-east corner of the Alley - Carpenter's Wharf was at the same place." "An old gentleman, who remembers it and its vicinity, says that rump steaks, cut with the grain, and only one brought in at a time, was the order - al-ways red hot and no detention. Mullen's Dock was the famous swimming place for boys more than one hundred appeared in the water at one time. The Dock extended from Morris' Stores towards Walnut Street." For meeting of first Masonic Lodge in America at Tun Tavern See Scharf & Westcott, Hist., Phila. III, 2063; See also Id, I, 232-233, 464-465, 469-470, II, 982, 995, III, 2063; The "Three Tons" or "Three Tun" Taverns should not be confused with the Tun Tavern. (Scharf & Westcott, Hist., Phila., I, 202-203; Watson, Annals of Phila. and Pa., III, 367); See also M. C. Gazette, September, 1921, 287; Leatherneck, May 2, 1925.
- Pa. Archives, 2nd Ser., XV, 646; This information was ascertained from a book now in the Archives of the Hist. Soc. of Penna., (Philadelphia). This book was found at the residence of Nathan Sellers at Milbank, Upper Darby, Pa., in 1891; in it was kept the accounts of the Tun Tavern, minutes of the Masonic Lodge, Captain Mullen's Muster and Pay Rolls, and the "day book" accounts of Nathan Sellers, up to May, 1833. A note on the inside cover of this book reads: "Book found in 1891 in a box at 'Millbank' where it was probably deposited in 1838." See Phila. Bulletin, about April 2, 1898 and Phila. Public Ledger, February 26, 1896, for reference to this book.
- 3. "Roster of the Freemason's Lodge, Phila., No. 2, of the Moderns" (Article by Julius F. Sachse in Pa. Mag., XXXI, 26).

- 4. Pa. Archives, Series 2, XV, 646-647; Colonel Henry Babcock in a letter dated May 28, 1776, at Stonington, asked Congress for permission to "raise two battalions of Marines;" he expected "the rank of Brigadier General" for himself (Papers of Cont. Cong., Letter B, 78, II, 185); but Col. Babcock was regarded as insane and dismissed. (Amer. Arch., Series 5, IV. 1005, 1044, 1214); Surgeon William Adams, of the Navy, wrote from Philadelphia June 5, 1776, offering to resign as surgeon and raise a Company of Marines for one of the frigates (Amer. Arch., Series 6, IV, 714).
- 5. See Penna. Archives, 2nd Ser., XV, 646.
- See Providence Gaz., July 25, 1778; Conn. Gaz., March 7, 1777; Greenwood, John Manley, 127, quotes the following call for recruits dated May 23, 1780 in the Boston Gazette: "That lucky and fast-sailing Continental frigate Deane is now preparing for sea, and will sail in 14 days.* * Those who miss this golden opportunity, may, perhaps, never have another. * * Come then, my brave boys, to the Rendezvous in Fore Street, where you will find your jolly companions, and receive greater advantages than in any private ship," etc.
- 7. See A rare broadside in Bolton, Private Soldier Under Washington, 46, designed to attract recruits to Ranger in summer of 1777; this broadside is published in Leatherneck, March 19, 1921, 3, and in Paine, Ships and Sailors of Old Salem, 72-73.
- 8. Let. July 2, 1777, Jones to Captain Park in John Paul Jones Papers; Belcher, First Amer. Civil War, II, 28-29; Fox, Rev. Adven. 156; Bolton, Private Soldier Under Washington, 38.
- 9. M. C. Builder, August 1, 1921, 3; Leatherneck, November 20, 1920; Let. John Paul Jones to Captain Matthew Parke, July 2, 1777; John Paul Jones on July 2, 1777, wrote Captain Matthew Parke at Providence, R. I., when he was recruiting for the Ranger, let. Captain Arrowsmith, for whom I obtained "his present commission," go "round with a drum, fife, and colours as often as may be proper." (John Paul Jones Papers, I, (1775-1777); See also Note 22; See Botta, Hist. of the War of the Independence of U.S. of America, I, 376 and Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 146, for bounties offered Army; Rev. Adventures of Ebenezer Fox (A Marine), pub. in 1838; The crew of the Hornet and Wasp were recruited at Baltimore, Md., in December, 1775. As was the custom, they paraded the streets with a lively

- 9. (Continued)

 racket of fife and drum and exhorted all "gentlemen seamen and able-bodied landsmen who had a mind to distinguish themselves in the glorious cause of their country" to repair to the tavern rendezvous where they would be kindly entertained and receive the greatest encouragement. (Paine, Joshua Barney, 33-42; Paine, Ships and Sailors of Old Salem, 71; Rogers, New Amer. Biog. Dict. 38-39.).
- Hamilton, National Flag, 69, reads: "The following 10. account of this device, supposed to be from the pen of Benjamin Franklin, indicates fully why it was adopted, and will be found in American Archives, IV, 468; "Philadelphia, December 27, 1775. I observe on one of the drums belonging to the Marines now raising, there was painted a rattlesnake, " etc.; "The yellow flag, with the rattlesnake in the middle, and the words underneath, Don't Tread on Me! the standard for the Commander-in-Chief was probably the flag referred to by Paul Jones in his Journal." (Hamilton, National Flag, 79, and See also 83); Communication signed "An American Guesser" in Bradford's Pa. Journal and Weekly Advertiser, December 27, 1775; Boston Gaz. and Country Journal, April 14, 1777; Greenwood, John Manley, xix-xxiii; Preble, Hist. and Origin of the Amer. Flag, I, 205-206. 212-216 quotes the foregoing matter, but doubts it was from pen of Franklin; Marine Corps Gaz., March, 1919, 60, March, 1922, 68; A. &. N. Chronicle, February 22; 1844; See Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper, September 28, 1861, for a Rattlesnake Flag; Leatherneck; A.&.N. Chron. and Scientific Repository, III, 82-90, January 18, 1844; the seal of the Revolutionary Board of War, and the present seal of the War Department carries a rattlesnake.
 - Amer. Navy, October 20, 1827, 33; Wyatt, Commanders, 189, states J.P. Jones "hoisted with his own hands the first American flag that ever waved over the ocean;" John Adams and John Langdon both denied that John Paul Jones hoisted the first flag as he accorded that honor to John Manley. (Greenwood, John Manley, xiii-xvi); Greenwood, John Manley, xix-xxiii, wrote that when Hopkins fleet sailed from Philadelphia it flew the "Union Flag with thirteen stripes in the field" but refers also to the rattlesnake flag (and See also p. 80) but on pages 171-172 Greenwood wrote that on "November 10, 1775, Congress resolved that two battalions of American Marines should be raised."

11. (Continued)

and "accordingly a small Marine Corps was organized in Philadelphia under Major Samuel Nicholas, and the popular device of a rattlesnake appeared upon their drums, and before the end of the year a naval standard (adopted probably by the Naval Committee of Congress) was raised upon the flagship of Esek Hopkins' small squadron; its field was yellow, with a rattlesnake depicted upon it, erect, coiled and in the act of striking; " Alexander McDougall wrote John Jay asking for a description of the Continental Colors, as the New York Committee of Safety was about to put into Continental Service a vessel which the Committee had equipped for the defense of East River. "Jay replied on March 23, 1776 that Congress had "made no order as yet concerning the "continental colours." Jay wrote he had "seen a flag designed for one" of the "armed vessels" on "which was extremely well painted, a large rattlesnake rearing his crest and shaking his rattles, with this motto 'Don't Tread on Me.' but whether this device was generally adopted by the Fleet I am not able to say. I rather think it was not." (Burnett, Let. Members Cont. Cong., I, 405; See also Corr. of Jay, I, 46, Let. to Jay, March 7; Preble, Hist., Amer. Flag, I, 212-216); John Paul Jones hoisted the "first American flag" the "pine tree rattlesnake flag, with its motto 'Don't Tread on Me.'" (Brady, Amer. Fights and Fighters, Series 43; See also Sears, Pictorial Hist. Amer. Rev.. 331-332; Kerrick, The Flag of the U.S.); On August 13. 1778 Jones wrote to Franklin that he had faithfully and personally supported and fought the dignified cause of human nature ever since the American banners first waved on the Delaware." (Sands. Paul Jones, I, 116-118); "Jones was ordered by John Hancock and other members of the Congress to break the pennant on board the Alfred" on December 3, 1775 at Philadelphia. This was the "Pine Tree and Rattlesnake Flag," (Crawford, The Sailor Whom Eng. Feared, 50; See also Eucll. John Paul Jones); Jones hoisted first flag, a "bunting showing a pine-tree on a plain white ground, with the words, 'Liberty Tree' and 'Appeal to God' prominently displayed. This flag was chiefly used until the adoption of the Stars and Stripes." (Abbot, Naval Hist. U.S., 41-42); Jones hoisted "first American Naval flag on board the American frigate Alfred" off "Chestnut St. wharf, Phila., October 10, 1776" and this flag was 13 stripes (without field of stars) with the rattlesnake and motto "Don't Tread" on Mei" (Sherburne, J.P.J., 379); See also Fisher, True Hist., Amer. Rev., 270; "Early in January, 1776" when "Hopkins reached the deck of the Alfred." John Paul Jones "hoisted a yellow silk flag, wearing the

11. (Continued)

device of a pine tree and a rattlesnake, with the motto. 'Don't Tread on Me!' This was the first flag hoisted on an American man-of-war. Another flag, which bore thirteen American stripes with the English Union Jack in the field, was also flung to the breeze." (James Barnes in Mentor, V, 1, April 16, 1917); Hamilton, National Flag, 79, 83, supposes that it was the Rattlesnake Flag that Jones hoisted and referred to by him in his Journal; "it was about this time," January 5, 1776, "that the first flag ever hoisted on an American war vessel was flung to the breeze and occurred when Esek Hopkins, the Commander-in-Chief of the squadron, was received on board the Alfred, his flagship.": Cooper, Lives of Distinguished American Naval Officers, II, 30-31, wrote that "Jones claimed to have been first to hoist the flag of 1775 on a national ship." John Paul Jones wrote: "I had the honor to hoist with my own hands the flag of Freedom, the first time it was displayed on the River Delaware." (Taylor, Life & Corr. John Paul Jones. 33. 211); In the early part of the Revolutionary war, the maritime flag seems to have been, either the coat of arms of the respective colonies under whose authority vessels were equipped, or to have depended upon the whim or fancy of the commanding officer. Thus, the brig Yankee Hero of Marblehead, captured after an obstinate engagement by the Milford frigate, bore a pine tree in a white field; and several fitted out from New York bore a black beaver. On the 9th of February, 1776, thirteen months after Manley had been scouring the ocean under authority of the colony of Massachusetts, "Col. Gadsden presented to Congress of S.C. an elegant standard, such as is to be used by the commander in chief of the American navy; being a yellow field with a lively representation of a rattlesnake in the attitude of going to strike, and these words underneath, 'Don't Tread on Me.'" This was doubtless the strange flag of which an English writer of that period speaks in the following words: "A Strange flag has lately appeared in our seas, bearing a pine tree with the portraiture of a rattlesnake coiled up at its root. with these daring words: 'Don't tread on me.' We learn that the vessels bearing this flag, have a sort of commission from a society of people at Philadelphia, calling themselves the Continental Congress." (Taylor, Life and Corr. John Paul Jones, 310-311; Sands, 1830, John Paul Jones, Appendix, 310-311); On February 9, 1776 Gadsden presented the standard which was to be used by the American Navy, representing in a yellow field a rattlesnake of 13 full-grown

rattles, coiled to strike, with the motto: Don't Tread on Me!" (Bancroft, Hist., U.S., VII, 345-346; Sands, John Paul Jones, Appendix, 310, 311; Remembrancer, Pt. II, 1776, 241-242); "Jones had been the first to raise an American Flag on an American man-of-war." (Hart, The American Nation, IX. 316-318); Amer. Cath. Hist. Researches, New Series 3, 1907, 116, 121, that casts doubt on this incident; Mackenzie, Life of Jones, 21-22, says that it is believed that this flag "represented a pine tree, with a rattlesnake coiled at its root, as if about to strike."; J. Fenimore Cooper, Lives of Distinguished Naval Officers, II, 17-18, wrote that this flag was the "pine tree and rattlesnake, the symbols used by the colonies."; The Boston Gazette and Country Journal. April 14, 1777 states "the colours of the American Fleet have a snake with 13 rattles, the fourteenth budding, described in the attitude of going to strike with this motto, Don't Tread on Me;" Harper, Encyc. of U.S. Hist., III, contains summary of information about early flags; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, I, 2, wrote that "John Paul Jones flung to the breeze the broad folds of the flag that bore as a symbol the picture of a rattlesnake coiled to strike, with the significant and appropriate motto Don't Tread on Me;" On page 46 of the same Volume Spears described the flag as "a great yellow silk flag bearing the picture of a pine tree with a coiled rattlesnake at its roots, and the impressive motto 'Don't Tread on Me'"; Spears also calls this the "first American naval ensign" though he states there was raised immediately after the "Grand Union Flag of the Colonies, a flag of 13 stripes, alternate red and white, with the British Jack in the Field"; The Black Prince which had been purchased and renamed Alfred (Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, I, 39) flew the "Continental flag" opposite Philadel-phia on December 3, 1775; Remembrancer, Part. 2, 90-96; John Adams was thoroughly aroused over the claim of John Paul Jones that "his hand first hoisted the American flag," for Adams always credited John Manley with securing that honor. (Works of John Adams, X, 24, 29, and Austin, Life of Gerry, I, 100. both cited in Waite, Origin Amer. Navy); Jones and his Journal as published in R.C. Sands, Life and Correspondence, wrote that "My commission under the United Colonies is dated the 7th day of December, 1775, as First Lieutenant of the Alfred. On board of that ship, before Philadelphia, I hoisted the flag of America with my own hands, the first time it was ever displayed, as the Commander-in-Chief embarked aboard the Alfred." (Waite, Origin, Amer. Navy); Sands, (1830), John Paul Jones, 34-35, states that on board the Alfred "before Philadelphia, Mr.

Jones hoisted the flag of America with his own hands, the first time it was ever displayed, as the commander-in-chief embarked on board the Alfred," which according to Field, Esek Hopkins was early in January, 1776; as "Hopkins gained the deck" First Lieutenant "John Paul Jones hoisted a yellow silk flag bearing a 'lively representation of a rattlesnake'" and the motto Don't Tread on Me! (Field. Esek Hopkins, 98-99); R.C. Ballard Thruston, of Louisville, Ky., wrote the author on August 14. 1924, stating that Hopkins arrived at Philadelphia January 14, 1776, and when he went on board the Alfred, Jones "hoisted his broad pennant to the masthead," that "from the accounts of the design painted on the drums to be used by the Marine Corps, and from the descriptions of the flag presented by Col. Gadsden to the South Carolina Provincial Congress, on February 9th, I am strongly inclined to think that this broad pennant had a yellow field, and on it in natural colors a rattlesnake in the attitude of striking, and the motto Don't Tread on Me! - nothing else." When the Alfred was purchased by the Marine Committee. I do not doubt but that they hoisted some flag indicating the changed owner-"The only reference to that which I consider at all authentic" is the letter dated December 20, 1775, to the Earl of Dartmouth stating that the "Continental Flag was hoisted over the Black Prince," re-named the Alfred. "The term 'Continental' flag was frequently used at that time referring to a sentimental, and not to a specific, design." I "do not believe that the Great Union Flag was in Existence on December 3d or 23d, 1775, when certain references hold that a flag was hoisted on the Alfred by order of John Hancock when Jones "took the members of Congress to show them this vessel then about ready to be put in commission; " See also Maclay, Hist. Navy. 38-40; Bancroft, Hist. U.S., IV, 393; Cooper, Hist., Navy, I, 88; Griffin, Commodore Barry, 5, 12; M.C. Gazette, March, 1919, 60, March, 1922, 68; Runk, The Birth of Our Flag; Hill, Twenty-Six Historic Ships, 10-11; Field, Esek Hopkins, 98-99; Emmons, Navy, U.S., 3; Hicks, Flag of U.S., 23; Preble, Hist., Flag, U.S.A., 212-213; Allen, Naval Hist. Amer. Rev., I, 92-93; Boston Gaz. & Country Jour. April 14, 1777, 2; Lossing, Amer. Rev., II, 638; Scharf, Hist., Del., I, 226; A.&. N. Chron., January 18, 1844, 82; February 22, 1844; Pa. Mag., XX, 116; Pa. Arch., 2nd Ser., XV, 650. 658; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, September, 1906, 878-879; Barnes, Fanning's Narrative, 107; Frost, Pict. Hist., Amer. Navy, 13; Watson, "Annals and Occurrences of N.Y. City & State in the Olden Time", 345; London Morning Chronicle, July, 1776; James, Sea Kings and Naval

- Heroes, 106; Harper, Encyc. of U.S., Hist., V, 189;
 Maclay, Hist. of Navy, 38-40; Thurston, Nelson and
 Other Naval Studies, 192; Princeton University
 Press, The Princeton Battle Monument, 31; Tyler,
 Cyc. of Biog. Virginia, II, 141; Scharf & Wescott,
 Hist. of Phila., I, 303; Grosvenor & McCandless, The
 Flag Book, in Nat. Geog. Mag., XXXII, No. 4, 288-289,
 294, 339; Edinburgh Ency., XI, 391-394; Phila. North
 American, February 8, 1907; Appleton's Mag., November,
 1905; Watson, Annals of Phila. and Pa. in the Olden
 Time. 560; DeKoven, John Paul Jones, I, 89-92.
- John Paul Jones secured Arrowsmith his commission (John Paul Jones Papers, I, letter Jones to Captain Matthew Parke, July 2, 1777); Jones to Capt. Edmond Arrowsmith, July 2, 1777, John Paul Jones' Papers, I; Letter, Jones to Whipple, July 3, 1777, (John Paul Jones Papers, I); Leatherneck, February 19, 1921.
- Let. July 15, 1777, John Paul Jones to Lieut. Walling-ford, ordered, that since he had been nominated "Lieutenant of Marines," he would enlist seamen to serve under Jones, etc.; D.A.R. Magazine, January, 1922, 32-33.
- 14. Fields, Esek Hopkins, 207-208.
- 15. Coll. Conn. Hist. Soc., VIII, 244-254.
- 16. Pa. Arch., Series 2, I, 269; Remembrancer, Part 2, 90-96.
- 17. Pennsylvania Evening Post, January 9, 1776.
- Pa. Gazette & Weekly Advertiser, November 20, 1776; See also Pa. Gaz. & Weekly Advertiser, October 6, 13, 20, November 10, 1779, and November 17, 24, 1779.
- 19. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 118.
- American Archives, 5th Series, II, (Marine Committee, September 5, 1776); See also Paullin, Navy of the Amer. Rev., 117-118; Leatherneck, April 2, 1921; Naval Actions & History, 1799-1898, 19 (Paper by Rear Admiral George E. Belknap called "The Old Navy."); Up to the present date there has not been found any description of the device worn by the Continental Marines but from the earliest days of the Continental period, distinctive plumes, cockades, tassels, and epaulettes were prescribed and worn, and served to distinguish Marines from other military men; When Lieutenant Wallinford landed at St. Mary's Isle in 1778 he wore "a green"

- 20. (Continued)

 uniform, carrying white buttons with anchors on them, and a "blue greatcoat." (Letter Countess of Selkirk to husband, April 24, 1778, in "Letters and Doc. at St. Mary's Isle relating to John Paul Jones." 9. 33, 41, in Navy Library).
- Minutes of the Marine Committee for September 5, 1776; Crawford, The Sailor Whom Eng. Feared, 44-45; The uniform as described on Sept. 5, 1776, by the Marine Committee is published in Sherburne, Life of Paul Jones, 28; also in Spears, History of Our Navy, I, 415-416; See also Watson, Annals of Philadelphia, II, 585; The Mag. of Hist., XXI, Nos. 2-3, 65; Greenwood, John Manley, 58; letter dated March 29, 1833, comdt. to Sec., gives this same description and Comdt. recommends adopt Rev. uniform; Letter March 30, 1833, Sec. Navy to Comdt., directs latter to go ahead. This uniform went into effect July 4, 1834; Maclay, History of the Navy, I, 38.
- Leatherneck, April 2, 1921; There is a possibility that some officers wore flat yellow buttons bearing the impression of a rattlesnake and the motto "Don't Tread on Me!" (Greenwood, John Manley, 62-63).
- Lieutenant William Jennison, jr., serving on the Boston wrote in his diary under date of May 13, 23. 1778, that "Regimentals for the Marines and uniforms ordered by Congress were brought on board and distributed to all officers and men;" Lieutenant Jennison wrote that the following were "wanted for the use and service of Marines belonging to this ship: 40 green coats faced with white, 40 white waistcoats, 40 white breeches, the buttons for the whole to be a plain white, coats to be open-sleeved and a belt to every waistcoat; "Lieutenant Jennison was temporarily in command of the guard at this time as Captain Richard Palmes was in Paris. (Pa. Mag. of Hist. & Biog., XV, 101); This uniform described by Lieut. Jennison is not accepted as authoritative, that supported by Note 24 being more authentic. The uniform of the Maryland State Marines was a "blue hunting shirt" (Force, Amer. Arch., 4th Series, IV, 744-745; 5th Series, III, 94); The uniform of the Pennsylvania State Marines was a "brown coat faced with green letters 'l.P.B.' on the buttons and a cocked hat." (Pa. Archives; 2d Series, I, 234; The Mag. of Hist., XXI. Nos. 2-3, 65).
- Pa. Gazette and Weekly Advertiser for November 10, 17 and 24, 1779; See also Pa. Gaz. & Weekly Advertiser, October 6, 13, 20, 1779.

- 25. Penna. Mag. of Hist. & Biog., XV, 101.
- 26. Leatherneck, April 2, 1921.
- Works of John Adams, III, 201-202; Naval Institute Proceedings, XXXVII, No. 2, 470.
- 28. For Lists of names of Marine Officers see D.A.R. Mag., January, 1922 and July, 1923; Amer. Cath. Hist. Researches, N.S., 3, 105-113; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 158.
- 29. According to Schomberg, Naval Chronology, I, 420, 424, 436, 440, 452; II, 1, 36, 68, 124, 145, quoted in Clark, Naval Hist. of U.S., the strength of the British Marines during the Revolution was: in 1775 4,354; in 1776 6,665; in 1777 10,129; in 1778 11,829; in 1779 17,389; in 1780 18,779; in 1781 20,317; in 1782 21,305; in 1783 25,291; then in 1783 the year after the war 4,495.
- 30. An estimate of their number would include those serving in the Continental or Regular Navy, the State Navies, the privateers, those detailed from the Army to serve on naval ships and those serving on John Paul Jones' and other squadrons in European waters. A conservative estimate of the number of regular or Continental Marines would be 5,000. There were over one thousand privateers commissioned, (Maclay, Hist. of Amer: Privateers, 506) which would call for at least 6,000 Marines. 1,000 would probably cover all the other classes. Thus there were between 12,000 and 15,000 Marines serving in the American Revolution; Paullin, however, in his Navy of the American Revolution, writes that "the number of seamen and Marines in the Continental Navy and Marine Corps is believed not to have exceeded at any time 3.000 men. (Paullin, Navy, Amer. Rev., 158).
- Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 159; "The Admin. of the Continental Navy of the Amer. Rev.," pub. in Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXI, (1905), 648, says there was one Major, 31 captains and 91 Lieutenants but his list is incomplete; See D.A.R. Mag., January, 1922, and July, 1923.
- 32. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 117.
- Journal of Congress, October 30, 1776; Clarke, Naval Hist. of the U.S., (1813), 60; Pa. Gazette, November 6, 1776; Allen, Nav. Hist. Amer. Rev., II, 693; Boston Gazette and Country Gentleman, November 25, 1776;

- See also Letter, John Paul Jones to Hopkins, September 4, 1776, published in Logs of the Serapis, Alliance and Ariel (Barnes), 129; Sherburne, Life of Paul Jones, 25-24; Clark, Naval Hist. of the U.S., II, 42; Commission of John Paul Jones as Captain dated October 10; 1776, contains the words: "We do strictly charge and require all officers, Marines and seamen under your command to be obedient to your orders as Captain." (Sherburne, John Paul Jones, 28-29); all commissions of Naval and Marine officers carried these words; Jones, Conyngham, 8-9 shows "Marines" in photograph of Conyngham's commission for Surprise.
- Journals of Congress, November 28, 1775; Allen, Naval Hist. Amer. Rev., 693; Pa. Gaz., November 6, 1776; On October 28, 1779, Congress resolved that "all Navy and Marine Officers" attending or connected with "the Admiralty Department" are "to observe the directions of the said Board." (Mechlin & Winder, Gen. Navy Reg. & Laws. 225).
- For commissions and relative rank see Letter, Joseph **35**. Hewes to Samuel Purviance, Jr., June 25, 1776, published in Burnett Letters of Members of the Cont. Cong., I, 509; A few officers received what were termed Brevet Commissions, as Stack, Macarthy and O'Kelly, who served on the Bonhomme Richard and William Nicholson. (Naval Rec. of the Amer. Rev., 180, 181; Library of Congress, C.C., 28, 141); On April 20, 1780 a form of commission was reported by the Board of Admiralty and adopted by Congress and among other provisions "Marines" under "your command" were ordered to be obedient." (Clark, Nav. Hist. of U.S., II, 68; See also John Paul Jones' commission in Sands, John Paul Jones, 39); The Rules and Regulations for the Penna. Navy provided that "all officers shall take rank from the date of their commission." (Remembrancer, Part 2, 167-169.).
- Papers of Cont. Cong., 19, 5, pages 533; In the Archives of the Penna. Hist. Society (Philadelphia) filed "Am.10155, Vol. 2, p. 110" is a copy of the marriage certificate of Samuel Nicholas to Mary Coates (daughter of Thomas and Beulah Coates), March 15, 1726. They are Quakers and numerous witnesses signed, including Samuel Nicholas, Margaret Nicholas, Jno. Nicholas, Jane Nicholas, Ant. Nicholas and Mary Nicholas; Samuel Nicholas married a Miss Jenkins, at Friends Meeting, and had two sons, Samuel, Jr., and Charles Jenkins Nicholas. The former was the grandfather of Dr. J. Nicholas Mitchell of Germantown, who

- 36. (Continued) died in 1924. Dr. Mitchell had in his possession the wedding certificate of Major Nicholas and his original commission as Captain of Marines, dated November 28, 1775. He also had a small miniature of the Major. Major Nicholas was a Philadelphian. Major Nicholas was a member of the "Patriotic Association of Philadelphia." in 1778, and was a charter member of the "Pennsylvania Society of Cincinnatorum," serving on the Standing Committee from 1785 to 1788. He died while comparatively a young man. On May 12, 1919, a Destroyer of the United States Navy was named in his honor: (G.O.466). The D.A.R. Mag., of November, 1922, 688, contains a query concerning "Major Samuel Nicholas, Marine Officer of the Rev., from Phila.; married Jenkins." Watson, Annals of Philadelphia, 466, contains a statement that "Mrs. Jenkins once kept a famous house in Market above Fourth Street; and the Conestoga Inn, by Major Nicholls in the same neighborhood. was quite military and western-men hotel." Naval Records of the American Revolution 1775-1788, 183, 186 (C.C. 32, 217; C.C. 78, 17, 301; C.C. 19, 4, 533), contains a memorial to Continental Congress by Major Nicholas and two reports by Committee of Congress. The Memorial dated August 10, 1781, recites that Samuel Nicholas had entered service on fleet of Commodore Esek Hopkins as Captain of Marines in 1775; details service since that date; in June, 1776 was made Major; as resolutions of the Admiralty prevented service of Major of Marines on smaller vessels than ships of the line, Nicholas had been kept from sea service much of the time and compelled to serve on land; requests Congress to do him justice as to pay and prize money under these circumstances; See D.A.R. Mag., June, 1921, 306; Irving, Papers, IX, 88, in the Pa. Hist. Soc., (Philadelphia) contains an indorsement on a letter of J. Duncan to Wm. Irving signed by Major Samuel Nicholas reading "Forwarded by your Humble Servant."
 - 37. Nicholas to Congress, August 10, 1781.
 - 38. D.A.R. Magazine, June, 1921, 306; Papers of Continental Congress, Samuel Nicholas to President of Congress, August 10, 1781; John Paul Jones was commissioned December 7, 1775. (Cooper, Lives of Distinguished Amer. Naval Officers, II, 16-17).
 - 39. Pa. Archives, IX, 497-499.
 - 40. Willing's Expedition to New Orleans in 1778-1779; Penobscot Expedition, 1779; See Chapter VI, Notes 150-165.

- 41. Twice at New Providence, Bahamas, in 1776 and 1778; at Whitehaven, England, and St. Mary's Isle, England, in 1778.
- 42. Journals of Congress, September 23, 1776; American Archives, Series 5, III, 209.
- D.A.R. Mag., June, 1921; M.C. Gazette, September, 1921; Naval Institute Proceedings, November, 1923, 1848-1855.
- Under Washington after Battles of Trenton and Princeton. (Journals of Congress, August 8, 1777); Papers of George Washington (Craig to Wash., March 18, 1779); Papers of Geo. Wash., Vol. 192:23887 (March 9, 1782); Life and Services of Isaac Craig; Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, 698-699 contains a letter showing Captain William Brown's Marines acted as artillery and that they had been "ill-used" in the Army; A certificate of Major Nicholas dated March 2, 1782 (Papers of Geo. Wash., XXXVIII, 25842) states that "Captain Andrew Porter, formerly of the Marines" did not "derive any pay as an artillery officer" more than was ordered, etc.
- John Paul Jones Papers (Jones to Arrowsmith, July 2, 1777); John Paul Jones Papers (Jones to Whipple, July 3, 1777); Pa. Arch., Series 2, I, 437-438; Pa. Arch., V, 235; The Leatherneck, February 15, 1921; D.A.R. Mag. January, 1922, 26; Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1921, 288.
- Letter, Board of Admiralty to Pres. & Council of Penna., September 7, 1780 (Paullin, Out-Letters of the Bd. of Admir., 1776-1780, II, 264-265).
- 2nd Lieut. Ephraim Bill of the Confederacy carried lette 47. dated May 22, 1780, from Bd. of Admir. to Nathaniel Shaw. (Out-Letters of Bd. of Admir., II, 199); the same officer carried \$500,000. from the Marine Com. to the Commissioners of the Navy Bd. of the Eastern Dept. (Out-Letters of the Marine Com., Letter February 28, 1779 and March 12, 1779, II, 49-50, 54); Captain Richard Palmes carried warrants to the amount of \$44,000.00 in favor of Mr. Daniel Tillinghast Cont. Agt. at Providence, R.I., from the Marine Com., to the Commissioners of the Navy Bd., of the Eastern Dept., the letter dated November 12, 1777, informing the Navy Bd., that "Captain Palmes having lost his Horse in the Road, and being obliged to purchase another as he informs us, and not being in Cash to defray his Expenses on his return - On his application we have advanced him 200 Dollars and taken his receipt therefor. duplicate whereof signed by him we inclose you in order that you properly settle with him, referring to you

- 47. (Continued) how far he ought to be considered as to his loss. & charges." (Out-Letters of the Marine Com., I, 171; He also acted as Courier between the Boston and Paris in April, 1778; Life of Samuel Tucker, 93-94, 285; Log of Boston; Principles and Acts of the Revolution, 487; Works of John Adams, III, 119-120; When the Alliance arrived at New London, Conn., in May, 1782, from France, Captain William Morris, Carried despatches from Doctor Franklin to the American Congress then sitting at Philadelphia, at which place he resigned his commission as a Marine officer." (Pension Records); When the frigate Providence arrived at Nantes, France, May 30, 1778, Captain William Jones carried despatches concerning the treaty to the American Commissioners at Paris and left that city on June 11, with despatches from the Commissioners. (Biog. Cyc. of R.I., 155-156); The Mass. State Ship Mars arrived at Nantes, France, on September 10, 1780, and her commanding officer sent Captain of Marines William Tidmarsh express to Paris with the despatches for M. David and Mr. Adams" etc. (Mass. Mag., III. 265).
- 48. Out Letters of the Marine Committee, II, 1.
- Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., I, 293; On August 15, 1829, Comdt. of M.C., in a letter to the Sec. Navy referred to this rule of a "Marine for each gun." In his Annual Report to the Secretary of the Navy, November 19, 1850, Brig. Gen. Comdt. Arch. Henderson stated: "During the last war with England, and previous to that our vessels had a private Marine to each gun."
- "The effect of their fire, not only then, but in all subsequent conflicts, under those circumstances in which it could be resorted to, has usually been singularly creditable to their steadiness and discipline." (Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 295); See also Letter October 15, 1839, Comdt., M.C., Henderson, to Sec. Navy, in which he stated he "could point out two cases where the skill of our Marines' musketry has contributed greatly to the successful issue of actions at sea, the Serapis and Bon Homme Richard; Frolic and Wasp,"
- N.H. Genealogical Record, III, 1905-1906, 71; Life of Samuel Tucker, 93, 95, 96, 300, 342; See also Cooper's Hist. of Navy, I, 192-198; Let. June 15, 1779 of A. Gillon at L'Orient, pub. in S.C. Hist. & Gen. Mag., May 10, 1909, 131-135; Allen, Nav. Hist. of the Amer. Rev., II, 444-448; Maclay, in his Hist. of the Navy, 109, wrote that there were 380 inclusive of "137 Marine"

- 51. (Continued)

 Soldiers; Jones wrote De Sartine on August 11, 1779, regarding 137 Marines. (J.P.J. Papers, V); Lossing, American Revolution, II, 639.
- 52. After Captain Biddle has assumed command of the frigate Randolph in 1776, he entered "a number of British Seamen, who were prisoners of War, and who had requested leave to enter." (Oliver Oldschool, The Port Folio (New Series), II, October, 1809, No. 4, 289); Marines of Jason in 1779 were ex-British cavalry under Burgoyne (Greenwood, Captain John Manley, 109); "Ship Raleigh's Book" shows 17 French Marines enlisted in December, 1777. (N.H. Gen. Rec., III. 1905-06, etc.).
- Called by some writers the "Volunteer Navy;" and by others the "Militia of the Sea." (Hart, The American Nation, IX, 289-292); Congress provided that "one third, at least," of privateers crew must be "landsmen" (Clark, Nav. Hist. of U.S., II, 73); Marines were expressly mentioned in a Continental privateer's commission for the Beaver dated March 6, 1778. (Greenwood, John Manly, 165-167); Commission of Gustavus Conyngham, commander of the Surprise in the service of the "Thirteen United Colonies of North America," signed at Baltimore by John Hancock on March 17, 1777, required "all officers, Marines and seamen" to obey his orders. (Outlook, January 3, 1903, 75; Barnes, With the Flag in the Channel, 156-157). For embargo on privateer recruiting See Note 95, Chap. VI; George Washington wrote: "Our rascally privateersmen go on at the old rate." (Wister, Seven Ages of Washington, 2); For law suit against John Paul Jones by owners of privateer Eagle see Dekoven, J.P. Jones, I, 133-136.
- The "Gentlemen Sailors" went to sea, not as common seamen, but as "Adventurers," they were not assigned to the ordinary work of the seamen, "but formed a sort of Marine Guard, standing between the officers and the regular crew," (Maclay, Hist. of Amer. Privateer 7-8); British privateers carried Marines (Williams, Liverpool Privateers and Liverpool Slave Trade, Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 118,132).
- See New London Hist. Soc., No. 1, 6, where "gentlemen volunteers" were invited to join the Revenge; See also New London Hist. Soc., No. 1, 1890-1894, 6, where in 1777 Capt. Joseph Conkling invited "Gentlemen Volunteers who desired to make their fortunes with ease and pleasure" to join her; If Isaac J. Greenwood, in his "Captain John Manley," 109, is accurate, some were British. He writes that the Privateer Jason (Manley)

- 55. (Continued) sailed from Boston on June 21, 1779 "where he expected to take on board one of his officers, Lieut. Frost, and a number of men. Etymologists do not tell us whence or when the term 'Horse Marines' originated, but certainly on this occasion the majority of Manley's Marines had been cavalry under General Burgoyne, who was also Colonel of the Sixteenth, or Queen's Regiment, of Light Dragoons." "The same troopers who had exercised in the Old South Church."; See The Private Soldier under Washington, 47, asking "any Gentleman Volunteers" to enter Ranger; The privateers captured not only military supplies for our Army but other things. On April 17, 1780, George Washington, at Morristown, N. J., wrote General Heath that he had "just been informed that a privateer from Philadelphia had sent a Jamaica man into the Delaware with about 450 puncheons of rum." (Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc., IV, 5th Series, 157-159).
- 56. See Notes 53, 58.
- 57. The success of Mass. in privateering "was probably the greatest contribution of sea-board Mass. to the Common cause. 626 letters of marque were issued to Mass. vessels by the Cont. Cong., and some thousand more by the general Court." Preyed on enemy's commerce, intercepted his communications with America; "supplied the patriot army with munitions, stores, and clothing at Johnny Bull's expense." Privateering required speed. "The letter of marque ship General Pickering of Salem, Captain Jonathan Haraden, 14 guns and 45 men, * * beat the British privateer Achilles of three times her size and armament off Bilbao, in one of the most gallant seafights of the Revolution." (Morison, Mar. Hist. of Mass., 30); "The distinction between the ships of the national navy and those equipped by the Colonies or even by private individuals was not closely drawn; and they acted jointly or severally as circumstances demanded." (Benjamin, Naval Academy, 18); Letter written from a Mass. seaport on May 16, 1779: "Privateering was never more in vogue than at present; two or three privateers sail every week from this port, and men seem as plenty as grasshoppers in the field; no vessel being detained an hour for want of them." (Va. Gazette, June 19, 1779, cited in Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 341); See Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 149; See also Gomer Williams, Liverpool Privateers, Chapter IV - Privateers of the American War of Independence; "As to the sea warefare in general, it is needless to enlarge upon the fact that the colonists could make no head against the fleets of

- 57. (Continued) Great Britain, and were consequently forced to abandon the sea to them, resorting only to a cruising warfare, mainly by privateers, for which their seamanship and enterprise well fitted them, and by which they did much injury to English commerce. By the end of 1778 the English naval historian estimates that American privateers had taken nearly a thousand merchant-ships, valued at nearly £2,000,000; he claims, however, that the losses of the Americans were heavier. They should have been; for the English cruisers were both better supported and individually more powerful, while the extension of American commerce had come to be the wonder of the statesmen of the mother-country. When the war broke out, it was as great as that of England herself at the beginning of the century." (Mahan, The Influence of Sea Power Upon History, 344); A Quarter-Bill for a Liverpool privateer of this period shows the "First Marine Officer with 24 musketeers" on the Quarter-deck; and the "Second Marine Officer with nine musketeers, " on the forecastle." (Willjams, Liverpool Privateers, 3-4).
- A "Privateer Commission" issued by Cont. Cong., on March 6, 1778, to the Beaver mentions "Marines." (Greenwood, Ceptain John Manley, 165-167); Nav. Inst. Proc., June, 1923, 960, 962; Maclay, Hist. of Amer. Privateers, 7-8, states that the "Gentlemen Sailors" were "not assigned to the ordinary work of the seamen, but formed a sort of Marine Guard." The common seamen were to do the real drudgery of ship work, while these privileged tars [Marines] were to be on hand when fighting was to be done."
- 59. Maclay, Hist. of American Privateers, 8.
- Each of the Thirteen Colonies, except New Jersey and Delaware supported a Navy (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 152, 315, 477), but New Jersey sent out four privateers (Maclay, Hist. of Amer. Priv., 216-217).
- Washington's Fleets at Boston and New York; Arnold's Fleet on Lake Champlain, etc.,
- Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 292-293; All Marines should read Cooper's "The Pilot," and also his "Red Rover.";

 See also Army & Navy Chronicle, November 21, 1839,
 323; See also Stevens, The Story of Our Navy, 6.
- Journal of Andrea Doria (July 12, 1776), in Neeser, Despatches of Molyneux Shuldham, 1776, 289 et seq., reading "sent ye Marines on board the Providence that we gott at New York to ye camp at York."

- Journals of Congress, III, 364-378; See also Clark, Naval Hist. of the U.S., II, 108-118; These rules, which were in force throughout the Revolution, and which were re-adopted for the government of the New Navy under the Constitution (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 46, citing Clark, Naval Hist. of U.S., II, 108) were drawn up by John Adams. (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 46-49); See also Nav. Inst. Proc., republished in D.A.R. Mag., November, 1919; Bolton, Private Soldier Under Washington, 170, gives information regarding Articles of War.
- 65. On November 28, 1775, Congress adopted Rules for the Regulation of the Navy of the United Colonies and Articles to be signed by the officers and men. These Rules provided among other things, that a court-martial should consist of at least six naval officers, "with three captains and three first lieutenants of Marines, if there shall be so many of the Marines then present." (Journals of Congress, November 28, 1775, 381; Clark, Naval Hist. of the U.S., II, 108-118); John Paul Jones is said to have disapproved of Marine Officers sitting as members of courts-martial. (DeKoven, J.P. Jones, I, 167-170); See also Id., I, 339; No provisions were made for holding courts of inquiry. (See Clark, Naval Hist. of the U.S., II, 54); On February 8, 1780, the Resolution of May 6, 1778, concerning courts of inquiry and courts-martial was re-enacted. On November 20, 1781, Congress revived this law of February 8, 1780, which had lapsed with the passing of the Board of Admiralty. By this Law the Agent of Marine was empowered to constitute a court of inquiry with three officers; and to constitute a court martial with three captains and three first lieutenents of Marines, "if there shall be so many of the Marines then present;" Resolutions of Congress, June 12, 1782, provided that a court of inquiry or court-martial for capital cases would consist of five Navy and Marine officers, two of whom shall be captains; and for cases not capital, of three Navy and Marine officers, one of whom shall be a captain in the Navy; Pennsylvania Arch., 1776, IV, 770, carries a letter dated in 1776 from the "Committee" to the Commanding Officer of one of the Pennsylvania State warships reading as follows: "It has been represented to the Board that some officers of the ship undertake to chastize the Marines whenever they think them culpable, and as this is irregular and may be attended with ill consequence, you are required to give notice to all the officers of your ship that the Marines being under their own officers complaint should be made to them of any misbehavior, and that they are not to be insulted or abused, and if any officer presumes to strike one of them he must answer for it upon complaint before a court-martial."; On April 15, 1784, Congress resolved that no extra allowence should be made to Naval and Marine officers who had been employed on courts-martial in the State where they

- 65. (Continued)
 resided, etc.; on April 11, 1787, Congress resolved that an allowance of three and a third dollars per day would be allowed for naval and Marine officers employed on courts-martial out of the States of their residence, etc.; See Remembrancer, Part 2, 163-169, for courts-martial of Pa. Navy; See also Wharton, Dip. Corr., II, 689.
- Army and Navy Register, Washington, D. C., September 9, 1905, 27, republishing trial from the Providence (R.I.) Journal; On July 11, 1776, the Marine Committee reported to Congress that the charge against Captain Whipple amounted to nothing more than "a rough, indelicate mode of behaviour to his Marine officers," and recommended Captain Whipple "to cultivate harmony with his officers." (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 133-134; also published in Pennsylvania Gazette).
- 67. Hasson pleaded guilty and was sentenced to 50 lashes for desertion and 21 for quitting guard. ("Book found in 1891 in a box at 'Millbank' where it was probably deposited in 1838," in Archives of Pa. Hist. Soc., (Phila.) under Robert Mullen's Muster Rolls).
- John Paul Jones Papers, July 28, 1779; Calendar of John Paul Jones Papers, 98; Towers was sentenced to 250 lashes and sent to French prison as a prisoner of war.
- Naval Rec. of the Amer. Rev., 1775-1788, 170, indexing the trial under date of November 20, 1780; DeKoven, John Paul Jones, II, 142, 472.
- 70. Remembrancer, II, 167-169.
- Journals of Cont. Cong., November 23, 25, 28, 1775;
 Clark, Naval Hist. of U.S., II, 108-118; Pa. Gaz.,
 August 14 and November 20, 1776; A Res. of Cong.,
 November 15, 1776, provided that captains would receive \$30.00 and lieutenants \$20.00 monthly, while
 enlisted men would receive the same pay as in the land
 service; See also Sherburne, Life of Paul Jones, 30-31;
 Clark, Naval Hist. of the U.S., II, 44; Congress ordered
 that Marines serving in Arnold's Fleet, that fought
 the Battle of Lake Champlain in September, 1776,
 should receive additional pay of 8s. per month; See
 Journals of Congress, November 15, 1776; The Marines
 of Major Nicholas' Battalion while serving as artillery
 in Gen. Washington's Army, received "additional pay
 to make the pay of officers and soldiers of the Marines
 equal to the artillery." (Journals of Cont. Cong.

August 8, 1777; Certificate of Major Nicholas to Congress, March 2, 1782); By Resolution of Congress on July 27, 1777, Marine officers received \$4.00 a week subsistence in domestic ports during such times as the ships they belonged to were not in condition to receive them; the present allowances for heat and light were represented in the Rev., by allowances in kind of wood and candles. (Pa. Arch., 2nd Series, I, 720, 777); On January 8, 1780, the Board of Admiralty wrote to Congress with reference to the pay of fifteen Marines doing garrison duty who thought themselves entitled to the same allowances given the Army by a Resolution of Congress on August 18, 1779. (Papers of Cont. Cong., XXXVII, 173); See also Naval Rec. of the Amer. Rev., 1775-1788, 131; on January 24, 1780, Board of Admiralty recommended to Congress that pay of all naval officers not in actual service should cease and that officers should retain rank but deposit commissions with Navy Board until called into service, and on January 25, 1780, Congress resolved that the pay of all Naval officers except those in actual service should cease. (C.C. 37, 175; Naval Record: of the Amer. Rev., 1775-1788, 132); Congress passed a Resolution on May 31, 1781, that made an equitable arrangement for pay, allowances and bounty, according to the current rate of exchange; on April 28, 1783, at Philadelphia, Captain James Nicholson, seven other Captains of the Navy, two lieutenants of the Navy, and four Marine Officers - Major Samuel Nicholas, Captain Joseph Hardy, Captain Robert Mullen, and Lieutenant Gordon Bill - signed a Memorial for "themselves and the absent officers, seamen and Marines," to Congress. The Memorial set forth that the "Memorialists at an early period of the late war, very cheerfully offered their services for the defense of the Right and Privileges of the said States, and that in a line, not less hazardous to their personal safety than that of their fellow citizens in the Army." That Congress had resolved on January 25, 1780, "that the pay of all officers in the Navy not in actual service should cease from that day, but that they should retain their rank, depositing their commissions" in the Navy Boards until "they should be called into actual service." Congress was therefore asked to "grant them such relief as may comport with a proper sense of the dangers and hardships which they have suffered, and fix their future establishment, when out of actual service, upon a more just and liberal footing than it is at present." (Papers of Continental Cong., No. 41, VII, folio 99). Journals of Continental Congress, May 16, 1783 (XXIV, 347) refers to this; Journals of Cont. Cong., August 19, 1783, XXIV.

516, states that the Committee to which this Memorial was referred reported the following Resolution: "That in settling the accounts of Officers of the Navy of the United States, the deficiency of their original pay occasioned by depreciation of the Continental bills of credit be allowed to all who were in actual service on, or at any time after the 10th day of April. 1780. for the time they respectively were entitled to pay conformably to an Act of Congress of the 25th of January, 1780."; See also Resolution of Congress, August 1, 1787; In August, 1775, Connecticut State Marines received £2 per month (Colonial Rec. of Conn., XV, 111-113); For pay of Marines on sloop Guilford of Conn. Navy See Coll. Conn. State Library, Hartford, XIV:120; See Id., IX:157a, 159a, for Sergeant Major on Oliver Cromwell; In December, 1775, Virginia provided that the pay of her Marines should be as follows: "A captain of Marines, six shillings, and a lieutenant, four shillings" and "a Marine, one shilling and six pence." (Hening, Statutes of Va., IX, 83); additional bounties and pensions were granted Virginia Marines in 1779. (Hening, Stat. of Va., IX); a bounty of \$1,000.00 for enlistment was offered in May, 1780. (Hening, Stat. of Va., X, 296-299); North Carolina State Marines' pay was fixed in May, 1776, as follows: Captain of Marines ±8 and Marines ±2, 13s. 4d. (N.C. Col. Records, X, 352; but Southern Lit. Messenger, XXIV, 1-20, 134-148, 210-221, 273-885, states Captains received 6s. and privates 1s. and 6d.); on July 18, 1776, the Pennsylvania Committee of Safety resolved to pay the Marines on board the ships and Floating Battery 50s. per month from June 1, 1776. (Force, American Archives, I, 1297); On March 1, 1780, the General Assembly granted Marines in the Pennsylvania Navy, who were in actual service on March 13, 1779, and who should continue therein until the end of the War, half pay for life. (Laws of Pa., September 17, 1777 and March 1, 1780); in 1776 the pay of the Maryland Marines was the same as the land troops. (Scharf, Hist. of Md., II, 193; Amer. Arch., 4th Series, IV, 744-745; 5th Series, III, 94); in October, 1780, Maryland Marines were paid 12, 5s. a month and a bounty of 40 dollars. (Statutes of Maryland, October Session, 1780, XXXIV); See Papers of Cont. Cong., 37, 475, where the Naval Officers and Captain of Marines Gilbert Saltonstall of Trumbull memorialized Board of Admiralty regarding depreciation of currency received as pay.

See Pa. Arch., Series 2, I,771, for wood and candles; See Journal of Congress, July 21, 1777; Clark, Naval Hist. of the U.S., II, 48; and Sherburne, Paul Jones, 30-31, for allowances in port.

- 73. The earliest mention of prize money was in September 2, 1775 and later on October 16, 1775, on which dates George Washington issued instructions regarding the distribution of prizes captured by certain vessels of his fleet - one-third of all captured cargoes was give to the officers, bluejackets and Marines as an encouragement. (Waite, Origin of the American Navy, citing Force, American Archives, 4th Series, III; 633); A Resolution of Congress, October 30, 1775, provided that the masters, officers, seamen, and Marines of Washington's leet should be entitled to one-half of the prizes taken by them, and the whole of warships and privateers, etc., (Boston Gazette & Country Gentleman, November 25, 1776); On November 2, 1775, Congress fixed the "encouragement" of the officers, seamen, and Marines, at "one-half" of all ships of war made prize by them, and "one-third" of all transport vessels: The Rules for the Government of the American Navy, adopted by Congress on November 28, 1775, and the Resolution of Congress on December 5, 1775 and January 6, 1776, provided that Marines should share in prize money; Journals of Congress, January 6, 1776, March 23, 1776, October 30, 1776, November 15, 1776, October 4, 1779, July 10, 1782, a Letter dated October 6, 1779 from Navy Board, Eastern Dept., to Marine Committee. Papers of Cont. Cong., April 23, 1777, all referred to prize money; a photograph of an order signed by John Paul Jones for prize money of a Marine named Nathaniel Cooke of the Alfred appears in Field. Esek Hopkins, 167-168; See Sherburne, Life of Paul Jones, 23-35; All the States possessing Navies including Pennsylvania, Massachusetts, Maryland and South Carolina, provided that their Marines should share in prize money; See also Greenwood, John Manly, 16; Congress was so anxious to induce Maryland and Virginia to send their galleys in an expedition to reduce East Florida that it offered the Continental share of captures to the captors. (Secret Journals of Congress. November 10, 1778).
- The first pension so far known is that of Private Elihu Reynolds, who "was bruised in the right leg between two boats crossing troops from" Pennsylvania "to Jersey in December, 1775" while serving "in the Galley Service of the State of Pennsylvania," and was awarded \$3.00 a month. (Pa. Archives, II, 757); Reynolds entered Franklin of Pa. Navy on December 14, 1775. (Pa. Arch., Series 2, I, 297); in Resolutions dated August 26, 1776 (Pa. Gazette, September 4, 1776) and October 30, 1776, Congress made provisions for the pensioning of Marines. Pension Records contain names

of many Marines who received pensions; the first of the foregoing Resolutions provided that all Army pensioners who were "found capable of doing guard or garrison duty, shall be formed in a Corps of Invalids, and "the officers. Marines and Seamen" who were pensioners "found capable of doing any duty on board the Navy, or any department thereof shall be liable to be so employed;" on September 17, 1777, an Act was passed for the relief of Seamen and Marines, who being in the service of the United States and residents of the State of Pennsylvania, should be disabled from earning a livelihood; On March 1, 1780, the General Assembly of Pennsylvania granted officers, seamen and Marines in the Pennsylvania Naval Service, who were in actual service on March 13, 1779, and who should continue therein until the end of the war, half pay for life. (Laws of Pennsylvania, September 17, 1777, and March 1, 1780); in May, 1777, the Connecticut General Assembly granted such pensions as were designated by the Continental Congress on August 26, 1776, and in imitation of the resolutions of Congress it granted half-pay to all officers, seamen and Marines in the Connecticut Navy who were wounded in action so as to be disabled from earning a livelihood, and a fraction of half-pay for lesser disabilities; See also Paullin, Navy of the Amer. Rev.; N.E. Mag., February, 1907, 714-724; In May, 1779, the General Assembly of Virginia provided that "disabled sailors and Marines and the widows of the slain were entitled to immediate relief, and an annual pension"; the State of Maryland on June 13, 1782, authorized that "officers and seamen and Marines who should lose a limb, or be otherwise maimed or hurt, were to receive the same benefits which the State should hereafter give to her soldiers in the Continental Army;" See Greenwood, John Manley, 167-170, for pensions; also Annals of Congress, 1818-1819, I, 79 for "Lieut. of Marines."

- See The Southern Literary Messenger, XXIV, 19, which describes the hospital of the Virginia Navy, which was maintained by a monthly levy of nine pence from the sailors and Marines. John Paul Jones in a letter April 7, 1777 is said to have written: "And the necessity of establishing an Hospital near each Dockyard, under the care of skilful physicians is self-evident. (DeKoven, John Paul Jones, I, 184, 187).
- Dandridge, American Prisoners of the Rev., 27, 90-91, 188, 237, 336, 357-358; General Jeremiah Johnson, who as a boy lived near Wallabout Bay in the Revolution, Note Book by; An unsigned statement in Southern Literal

Messenger in 1857; Ebenezer Fox, Book written in 1838, published in 1848; Moore, Diary Amer. Rev., II, 219-220, 461; Pennsylvania Packet, September 4, 1781; Weekly Reg., Baltimore, July 25, 1812, 350; Coggeshall, American Privateers, 342-343; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, I, 224; Ganoe, History of the U.S. Army, 38, mentions Whitby, Jersey, Hunter, Scorpion, Stromboli, and Good Hope; Watson, Annals and Occurences of New York City and State, II, 42, 328-337, mentions Whithy Jersey Hope and Followith: Muckeyman tions Whitby, Jersey, Hope and Falmouth; Tuckermay, Life of Talbot, 92-100; Abott, Naval Hist. U.S., 176; Bolton, Private Soldier Under Washington, 186-189; Paine, Joshua Barney, lambasts the Jersey and David Sproats; In cutting down the hill for the Brooklyn Navy Yard, they took up as many as thirteen large boxes of human bones; which, being borne on trucks under mourning palls, were carried in procession to Jackson Street on Brooklyn Heights and interred in a charnal-house constructed for the occasion, beneath three great drooping willows. (Watson, Annals and Occurrences of New York State and City, 328). American Marines escorted these remains on this occasion. (in Spring of 1808, Johnson to Wharton, March 31, 1808).

- 77. Dandridge, Amer. Prisoners of Rev., 187; Southern
 Literary Messenger, N.S., XXIV, 140; Div. Rec., Navy
 Library, Class 3, Area 7, 1777-1778 and Class 2, XD;
 See Force, Amer. Arch., 5th, III, 598, shows that
 Jacob Valentine was Marine Officer of Mosquito on
 November 8, 1776; See also Benjamin, Naval Academy, 18.
- 78. Livesey, Prisoners of 1776, a Relic of the Revolution, 23-205.
- Hubert, The Prisoners of 1776; D.A.R. Mag., October, 1924, 625; Penna. Packet, May-June, 1782; N.E. Hist. & Gen. Mag., 1865, 74, 136, 209; The imprisoned Americans were confined chiefly at Forton Prison at Portsmouth and Mill Prison at Plymouth. (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 267); Bolton, Private Soldier Under Washington, 186-189; See also Paine, Ships and Sailors of Old Salem, quoting Journ., Wm. Russel.
- The Articles of Confederation gave us the name of "The United States of America," and described the resulting union as a "firm league of friendship." On June 11, 1776, Continental Congress resolved that a committee should be appointed to prepare and digest the form of a confederation to be entered into between the Colonies. A Committee, composed of one member from each of the Colonies, was appointed the following day. Considerable debate resulted when this Committee reported, and on November 15, 1777, a copy of the confederation was

- 80. (Continued) made out, amended, and finally agreed to. It was then sent to the legislatures of the several states to act on. The form of ratification was adopted by Congress on June 26, 1778. On July 9, 1778, the confederation was ratified by New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island, and Providence Plantations, Connecticut, New York, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and South Carolina; North Carolina Signed on July 21, 1778; Georgia on July 24, 1778; New Jersey on November 26, 1778; Delaware on May 5, 1779; and Maryland in 1781; these articles authorized Congress to "build and equip a Navy"; to establish rules regarding captures on land and sea, and for the distribution of prize-money for prizes taken by the "land or naval forces;" and to grant letters of marque and reprisal in time of peace;" nine states of the thirteen were required to "agree upon the number of vessels of war, to be built or purchased, or the number of land or sea forces to be raised," or to "appoint a Commanderin-chief of the Army or Navy;" these articles also provided that "no vessels of war shall be kept up in time of peace by any State, except such number only, as shall be deemed necessary by the United States in Congress assembled, for the defence of such state, or its trade." See also Lossing, Hist. U.S., IV, 97; Paullin, Navy, Amer. Rev., 197-202; Spencer, Hist. U.S., II, 33; Bolton, Private Soldier Under Washington, 170.
- 81. Harper, Encyc. of U.S. Hist., 347-348; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev.; Naval Inst. Proc., December, 1911, 1120-1121; "The first steps toward shifting the administration of the Navy to others than members of Congress were the appointment in November, 1776, of a board of naval experts in Philadelphia, and in April, 1777. of a similar board for the Eastern States, both to be under the direction of the Marine Committee." (Burnett, Letters of Members of the Cont. Cong., II. 211); The Marine Department had been offered to Alexander McDougall, who had commanded a privateer in the French & Indian War; but, as he was unwilling to resign his commission in the Army, the management of naval affairs was presently transferred to the Superintendent of Finance. (Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., III. 403-404).
- 82. Journals of Congress; See also Clark, Naval Hist. of the U.S., II, 65.

INDEX for CHAPTER IV Volume I.

Abuse of Marines, prohibited
Achilles
Adams, John, President of the U.S18,21,29;3
Admiralty Department, of U.S
"Adventurers"
Advertising for recruits
Agent of Marine
Alfred
Alliance
Andrea Howin
Andrea Doria.
Army, Marines serve with
Army, Men detached from to serve as Marines10,2
Arnold's Fleet
Articles for the Government of the Pa. Navy13
Arrowsmith, Edmond (Edward)
Articles of Confederation
Articles of War
Artillery, duty
Assanpink Battle of.
•
Babcock Henry Col.
Babcock, Henry, Col
Barbadoes
Barry, John
Battle of Princeton
Battle of Trenton
Battle of Assanpink
Description Assumpting
Bayonet
Beaver30,3
Belknap, George E. Rear Admiral
Belle Poole, British Privateer
Biddle, Nicholas, Naval Officer
Bill. Ephraim. Lt. of Marines
Rill Condon It of Monings
Black Prince Board of Admiralty Boarding Bon Homme Richard 12,29,34
Board of Admiralty. 15.26.38
Boarding 9:10
Bon Homme Richard 12:29:3
008107
Bounty-money 2.17.35
Bounty-money. 2.17.35. British seamen. 30
"Broad Pennant"
"Rrangidad" requiiting
"Broadsides", recruiting
Brown, Wm. Capt. of Marines, Pa. Navy

Cabot. Caldwe Candle Cat-of-Chapin Cincin Coates Cockad Commiss Confed Confed Contin Contin Contin Contin Court- Court- Courts Craig,	ll, s nir , Se nati , Me es esion erac erac sticu ente ente of f of of of	John ne-treeth, Order of Scal Control of Scal	n, P. ilserder frie frie theteore liel, liry	rive ut of ate Pa Mai rs Prive off	of Narring Ride	of Man vy es ers	Mar cine	ines s rine					7,	53.11.57.6.22.6.36.27.8.58.27.79.9.42.33.33.33.33.33.33.33.33.33.33.33.33.33
Dale, Deane, Deserte "Device Discip Dockya Dolphis" Don't Duties Duties Drum	friers. of line rds. Tre of of	the ead Mar:	Mar On Mines	ines	s".					3,]	8,1	9,2	0,2	17 6,34 3,23 10 38 9 2,24 8,10 11 8,19
Earl of Esprit Expedi	de tior	Cor	ps ser	vice	•••	• • • •		• • • •	• • •	• • • •		• • •	• • •	10 9
Falmou Federa Female Fife "Fife Flag Floggi: Florid Former Forts. Fortun	Mar Mar and ng Jeo	Drui	n Co	rps'						3,1	8,3,	5,1	3,1	9 10 7,18 1,22 1,34 37

				•																					•		•	
Fox. Eb	en.	A 7.	e Yr													_			_		_		_	_	-	17	7	G
Frankli	n	o f	+1		כד		7	To a	777			•	•		••	•	• •	•	•	• •		•	•	•			, z	77
Who wiels		TD.		.10) 4. . . .	جادت ح	7.	va.	y	• •		•	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• -	10	• :	10	. 0	ó
Franklin																												
French a	an	a.	ln	31t	an	٧V	ar	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	•	•	• •	• 4	U
French 1	Ma:	ri	nes	3 .	•	• •		•			•	•	• •			•	• •		•			•	•	•	•	•9	, 3	0
Frolic.																											: 2	9
Frost.																												
11000,	1.3 .1.	- u	.	• • •	•	• •	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	••	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	_
								,																				•
		~ ~																										_
Gadsden	•	Ch.	ris	3 t C	p)	ne	r.	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	•	• 4	SO	, ≥	2
Galley.	• •		• • •		•	• •	•				•	• •	•				• •		•		•	•	•			• •	•3	7
General	P	ic.	ke:	rir	12			•																		• •	:3	1
"Gentler	me:	n	Sa:	170	700	- Y7									•	_	- -					9	•	iò		30	- 3	2
"Gentler	wo:	'n	S	2 W () N	!!	• •	•	• •	• •		•	•	•	• •		••	• •		•	•		?		;	-	,	ã
General	me.	11	V G (21116	- T 2 TT	•	• •	. **	• •	• •	•	• •	• (• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	•	• ;	* * 7^	• •	7
"Gentler	me.	n,	vo.	LUI	10	ee	rs	3 '' (• •	• •	•	• •	• (• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• y	,	5 U	, 0	Ŧ
Gillmor	e,	W	m.	\mathbf{L}_{1}	t •	0	Ï	M	2r	ir	es	3 •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• 1	.2
Gooch's	M	ar	ine	es.												•		•		٠.	•		•		•	• •		4
Good Hoy	рe																				•						.3	9
Grand U	ni	on.	TP -	186	· ·											_							_				.2	2
Greatco	``. ``.	J 11	7	عسد	5	• •	•	•	•	•		••	•	•	• •		• •	•	•	• •		•	•	•	•	•	- 0	7
Greation	:: U	• •	• • •	• • •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• ~	4
"Great 1																												
Grog	• •	• •	• •	• • •	•		• •	•		•	•	• •		• •		•	• •	•	•		•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	2
Guilford	d.												•									• •			•		.3	6
Gun - "																												
	. 100				-	Ŭ			0	~	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•								•	
																	•					-						
77		_																									. 7	_
Hamilton	n,	G	ov.	er	10	r.	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• 7	٥.
Hancock		Jo.	hn		•			•	• •	•		• •	•	• •		•		•	•	• •	•	• •	•		•	19	. 3	0
Hardy,	Ĵo:	se:	nh	. (Ja	pt	aj	in	0	f	M	ar	iı	ne	s.			• •	•								.3	5
Hasson,	Н	คท	Y* 7.7	" 7	Pγ	i 77	e t	. 6	0	f	M	ያ ያ	ำำ	ne	s .							- :			•	12	7	4
Heat and	4	T. 3.	∸y œh-	• - +		. •	٠.	, ,	_		141	يو نف			~ •	•	•	•	•	• •			•	• •	•	-~	, 7	เริ
Hear and	Ų	1.1	Ž	. Ta.	• • • 7.	• •	-	•		• •			•	• •	• •		• •		•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	. 0	0
Henders	on	•	H.T	en:	T D	a 1	.a. ,	, '	0	m	18.	na	a.	nt	C	I	IV.	۱. (• ز	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• 6	,9
Hopkins																												
Hornet.	• •	• •		• • •	• •			•		• •	•	• •	•	• •	• •			• •	•		•		•	• •	•	• •	• •	9
Horse,	o f	st	b.	v (Sa	nt	ai	in	P	a.	l m	es	(of	t	h	е	ME	ır	ir	e	8 -					: 2	8
Horse M	or or	i n	~ , _ Q	U		F :							•										_		-	30	- 7	(T
Troppite	7~	T. 11	C G	• • •	• •	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	• •		• •	•	•	• •	•	•	•	• •	•	ם מינ	, 7	ō
Hospita	TR	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	TO	, 5	10
Hunter.	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• 1	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• 3	19
	•																											
Indians								. <u>.</u>															•		•			8
Invalid	g	ď	O 7.	กส	٠.	f.							_										_		_	- •	7	57
TITLE COLLECT	υ,	Ŭ	υ Ι.	ΡO	U	⊥ •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	••	• •	•
_			• -			_																						
Jason,	Am	er	íĊ	an	P	ri	ve	ite	ee	r,	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •		• •	•	• •	•	• •	. 3	Ю
Jay. Jo:	hn	• •	• •	• •			•						•	• •	•	•	• •	•	•		•	• •	•		•	• •	:1	.9
Jay, Jo. Jenkins		Μi	88																							26	. 2	7
Jennigo	n .	Ŵ.	m	, 1	r.	T	. † :	. •	Λf	וך כ	ع)	γi	n	90									•		•		. 9	Δ
TOOMS WELL	·· ,	ינד	₩.	. u . om		٠.		'	υ 1	. 1	/_CL	<u>.</u>			• •	•	- •	• •	•	- •	•	• •	•	•	•	+ •	. 7	ヹ
aeobard	<u>у</u> ,	• T	O L	ine:		• •	• •	•	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	* *	• 7	.O
Jersey	rr	18	on	<u>ک</u>	ni;	p•	•	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	14	٠, ٥	19
Jennison Jeopard Jersey "Johnny Johnson	\mathbb{B}	ul	1"	• •	• •		•	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	. 3	1
Johnson		Lt	. (of	M	ar	ir	1e	3 .								• •	•		• =			•				. 7	9
"Join t	he	M	ar.	in	3.0	"						- -	_										_		_			3
				++'	~~	•				-	. •		•		- •				•				•		•			

"Old Mill" Prison, Oliver Cromwell	Plymouth,	England	1 5
Pay Roll. Pennsylvania State Penobscot Bay. Pensions. "Pine Tree" on flag Plumes. Pollock, Oliver, at Porter, Andrew, Cap Precedence. Prisons, enemy. Prisoners, guarded Pritchard, Samuel, Privateers. Prize money. Propaganda. Providence. Providence frigate	Marines New Orlea tain of Ma by Marines Lieut. of	Marines	353770373593200229
Quakers	•••••		5
Ranger. Raleigh. Rank Rattlesnake - on fl Recruiting. Recruiting for Navy Rendezvous, recruit Reprisal, letters o Revenge, Privateer. Rewards for deserte Reynolds, Elihu, Pr	ag. ing. f Marque and rs. ivate of Mar	30 5,17,31 7,26 3,18,19,20,21 1,2,8,17 1,2,8,17 10 10 10 10	L);; L, 333));; ,
Roberts, Elefelett, Rules for the Gover Saltonstall, Gilber Scorpion	Lieutenan nment of Na t, Captain	t of Marines	5

-44-
Jones, John Paul17,18,19,20,21,22,23,25,26,37,38 Jones, William, Captain of Marines
Lake Champlain, Battle of
Naval Committee
O'Connell, Maurice, Lieut. of Marines

Sentinels Serapis, Sergeant Shaw, San South Can Spottswood Sproats, St. Mary' Stack, Ed State Nav Strength, Stromboli Subsister "Substitu Superinte Surprise.	Maj muel coli coli Dav s I war vies of ite"	na Maid, sle	apt Star Car	ate es	n. Ma	of	ne	s	ine			LO			24,	3,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		14 12 36 25	3 4 3 2 2 3 2 3 3 4 3 0
Tassels "Three To "Three To Tidmarsh, Towers, R Tun Taver	ns" n" Wi lobe	Tav Tav 11i rt,	ver err am, Q.	n, C M.	Pl Phi apt of	nil ila sai f B	ad de n on	elp lph of Ho	oh: nie Me omr	ia. ari	ne Ri	es.	ar	d			• • • • •	12	.23 .16 .16
Valentine Virginia Volunteer	Sta	te	Mar	in	es.		• •	• • •	• • •	•	• •	•	• •	• •		.3	6,	37	.38 .30
Uniform, "Union Fl	.ag''	•••	• • •	s.	• • •		• •	• • •), q , d	• • •	• •	• •	•••	• •	• 6	5,	7,	23 11	, 24 , 22
Wallabout Wallingfo Washingto Washingto Wasp Welch, Jo Wharton, Whifflers Whipple, Whitby Willing's Woman Mar Wood Wuibert,	rd, n's n, hn, Fra (f Abr Ex ine	F1 Geo Cap nk1 ife aha ped hon	mue eet rge tai in, rs) m, iti	Na On	Li of omn val	Ma Manan L O	t.	of of the contract of the cont		Mar E N	ir	les						.5 32 17 .5 12 14	2373929293939393939393939393939393939393
Yankee He	ro.	• • •	• • •																. 20

AFLOAT AND ASHORE, 1776-1777

Chapter V, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

Вy

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S.Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition May 28, 1925.

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Mavy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:
(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., lst ed., I, Ch.5, p--)

AFLOAT AND ASHORE, 1776-1777.

The day after Continental Congress authorized the raising of Continental Marines, the Marines of the South Carolina Navy were engaged with the enemy in their State on November 11, 1775, and were arewarded by a vote of thanks by the South Carolina Congress.

Captain Simon Tufts, commanding the South Carolina Colony schooner <u>Defence</u> was ordered to cover and protect the sinking of four sand-laden hulks on the Bar of Hog Island Creek, so as to obstruct the passage of British war vessels through the Creek to Charleston. The thirty-five Marines of the <u>Defence</u> were commanded by Captain William Scott. Three of the hulks were sunk under fire of the B ritish warships <u>Tamar</u> and <u>Cherokee</u> which were within gunshot. The <u>Defence</u> continued that night on the station and at daylight the 12th sank the fourth hulk, as the two enemy vessels fired their broad-sides at him. Captain Tufts reported that all "displayed the greatest cheerfulness, tranquility and coolness," and that no American casualties had resulted.

The South Carolina Provincial Congress, on Sunday, November 12, 1775, passed the first Resolution of thanks ever voted the Marines by a Congress when it "ordered that the thanks of the Congress be returned to Captain Tufts, for his spirited and prudent conduct" and "also to Captain William Scott, who acted as a volunteer in the command of

the Marines on board the schooner <u>Defence</u>; and that those gentlemen be requested to return the thanks of this Congress to all the officers and men who acted under their respective commands."

The Chapter describing the Birthday of the Marine Corps has set forth how Congress by various resolutions enacted the legislation necessary to bring a Continental or Regular Navy into existence.

The Black Prince, owned by John Nixon of Philadelphia. She early in November, 1775, was lying off Philadelphia. She was the first ship bought by Congress for the regular or Continental Navy. Dr. Solomon Drowne, at Philadelphia, wrote to his parents, on November 13, 1775, that the "Black Prince, a large ship." (later renamed the Alfred), and a schooner were being converted into warships at Philadelphia. On December 6, 1775 a gentleman in Philadelphia wrote that "the Black Prince, a fine vessel, * * * carries a flag, * * * Two stout fast-sailing brigs, a l6-gun sloop just arrived from Rhode Island, * * * the Admiral and Commanders are all determined on, but not publicly known."

While the Naval Committee had selected or appointed Esek Hopkins on November 5, 1775 as commander-in-chief and the Committees no doubt had selected other naval officers, none of them were actually commissioned by Congress until December 22, 1775.

On November 28, 1775, John Hancock, President of

Congress signed the commission of Samuel Nicholas as Captain of Marines. He immediately opened a rendezvous in the Tun Tavern, Philadelphia, to recruit a Marine Detachment for the Black Prince (Alfred) to which ship he had been assigned.

The Black Prince was acquired by the Naval Committee as the Alfred of the Navy of the United Colonies late in 1775, and we know that on December 3, of that year the date the "Continental Flag" was hoisted over her. Many authorities hold that John Paul Jones was the First Lieutenant of the Alfred on this date and hoisted the "Continental Flag" over her. If he did, he did so before he claims to have been commissioned by Congress and before the date he himself claims to have hoisted the flag. John Paul Jones only states that he hoisted the flag on the date that "the Commander-in-Chief embarked on board the Alfred," which was early in January, 1776.

John Paul Jones himself only claims he was commissioned as Lieutenant on December 7, 1775. However, he may have been on board the Alfred on December 3, 1775, when the "Continental Flag" was hoisted on board her; but his Journal would seem to settle the matter when it states he was commissioned on December 7, 1775, and later hoisted 14 the flag.

There are references to a flag hoisted on December 22, 1775, by order of John Hancock, when Jones took the members of Congress to show them this vessel then about ready to be

put in commission but this is not based on any solid source.

Esek Hopkins 16 received an appointment as Commander-in-Chief of the Navy from the Naval Committee on November 5, 1775, but this appointment was not confirmed by Congress until December 22, 1775. He arrived in Philadelphic the early part of January, 1776, in the sloop Katy, that was afterwards taken into the Continental service and renamed the Providence.

The first fleet of vessels of the regular American Navy was that commanded by Commodore Esek Hopkins. 22 It was formed of the flagship Alfred (Black Prince), Columbus (Sally), Andrea Doria, Cabot, Providence (Katy or Catea), Fly. Hornet, and Wasp. On the Alfred were Captain Samuel Nicholas. First Lieutenant Robert Mullan. Second Lieutenant John Fitzpatrick, and sixty Marines; on the Columbus were First Lieutenant John Trevett and sixty Marines: on the Amdrea Doria were Lieutenant Isaac Craig and thirty Marines; on the Cabot were Captain John Welch. Lieutenant James Hoard Wilson and thirty Marines: Providence were Lieut. Peregrine Brown and twenty-eight Marines: 26 on the Hornet were Lieut. John Martin Strobagh and about twenty Marines; the Fly and Wasp each carried about twenty Marines.

On January 4, 1776, Timothy Matlack, by order of the Naval Committee, issued positive orders, that "every officer in the Sea and Marine service and all the common men

belonging to each" ship immediately "repair on board" etc.

The Alfred, Columbus, Andrea Doria, and Cabot "cast off from the wharf" at Philadelphia at 2:00 P.M., January 4, 1776 and dropped down the Delaware. The Providence and Fly joined.

Commodore Hopkins, having arrived in the Providence. went aboard his flagship, the Alfred, early in January, As he reached deck, the Marine Guard under Captain I776. Samuel Nicholas, rendered honors, and Lieutenant John Paul Jones broke out at the masthead a flag. Facts fail us when We attempt to obtain a description of this flag; but it has been generally stated that it was a yellow silk flag bearing a rattlesnake about to strike. with the motto "Don't Tread on Me!" Numerous announcements have been made that this was the first flag hoisted on board an American man of war of the regular Navy but it would appear that the "Continental Flag" raised on the Black Prince (later Alfred)on December 3, 1775 should be accorded that honor. The "Grand Union Flag" was also displayed, either when Hopkins boarded the Alfred at this time, or shortly after. 20

Owing to the ice it was not until January 17, 1776, that the fleet sailed. On that day they dropped down to Reedy Island.

These six ships finally sailed on February 11th flying both the "Grand Union" and the "Rattlesnake" flags, and on the 13th were joined by the Hornet and Wasp from Baltimore, inside Cape Henlopen, where the entire squadron anchored

until February 18, 1776.

This squadron sailed from the Delaware in February, 1776 passing Cape Henlopen on the 18th, for a West Indian cruise. 35

Arriving at Abaco on March 1, 1776 "after a very pleasant passage of fifteen days" from Cape Henlopen, Hopkins decided to make a descent upon New Providence, in the Bahamas, for the purpose of capturing or destroying the "warlike stores" located there. At Abaco "two small sloops" were "detained as transports to carry the Marines over to Providence." The Squadron with these two transport-sloops sailed from Abaco for New Providence on March 3d. 37

The Fly and Hornet had become separated from the squadron on February 19th and therefore did not participate in the capture of New Providence. On February 21, the mast-head of the Hornet carried away and she "bore away for some part of the continent;" the Fly followed the squadron and joined it on March 11th.

A plan was formed to embark the Marines on board: the two sloops keeping the men below until the vessels had anchored in the harbor close to the forts, when the Marines were to land and take possession.

A landing party of two hundred Marines and fifty BlueJackets under the command of Captain Samuel Nicholas was
accordingly formed and embarked in the two sloops, on March
2d, the plan being to surprise the town. But the whole

squadron very injudiciously appeared off the harbor in the morning instead of remaining out of sight until after the sloops had entered. Despite this, however, the sloops were sent in, with the <u>Providence</u> and <u>Wasp</u> covering the landing, on March 3, 1776. This was the first landing of American forces on foreign soil and "the first occasion upon which any American flag floated over foreign territory."

Captain Nicholas and his party landed on the east end of the Island at a place called New Guinea. habitants were very much alarmed as they supposed the Americans to be Spaniards. As Captain Nicholas led his party toward the town he received a message from the Governor who desired to know what the presence of the Americans meant. Captain Nicholas sent a reply that the landing was for the Purpose of taking "possession of all the warlike stores on the Island belonging to the Crown but had no design of touching the property or hurting the persons of any of the inhabitants." except in self defence. Captain Nicholas' Party then marched forward to take possession of Fort Montague, a fortification built of stone half way between the landing-place and the town. 36 As the American force approached this fort it had to go around a deep cove with "a prodigious thicket on one side and water on the other." Suddenly the fort opened up on the Americans but ceased fire after three 12-pounder shots had been fired. Nicholas sent "a flag" to the fort with the result that the

British spiked their guns and abandoned it. Upon occupying it Captain Nicholas found seventeen cannon (32, 18 36 and 12-pounders).

The next morning, March 4th, at daylight, they pushed on and took possession of the Government House and Nassau (in which were 40 cannon). 36,44 "On this occasion, the first that ever occurred in the regular American Navy, the Marines, under Captain Nicholas, appear to have behaved with a spirit and steadiness that have distinguished the Corps from that hour down to the present moment." 45

The Fly which, with the Hornet, had separated from the squadron on February 19th, rejoined at New Providence on March 11th. The Marines re-embarked on board their ships on March 16th and Hopkins sailed homeward-bound from New Providence on March 17, 1776 - the day that the British evacuated Boston. He carried with him the Governor of New Providence and other officials as prisoners. Sergeant of Marines Thomas Vernon Turner died on board the Andrea Doria on April 3, 1776.

We have the same effect here as if there had been an "expeditionary force" of Marines on a fast sailing ship with the fleet. The combined Marine detachments formed a force of about 250 Marines which was available for expeditionary purposes. Hopkins was criticized for not carrying out his instructions and for other causes but the Marines successfully accomplished the mission assigned to them by the commander-in-chief.

The squadron captured the British schooner <u>Hawke</u> off Long Island, April 4, 1776, and the next day took the British Boom Brig <u>Bolton</u> off Long Island.

On the 6th of this month the first naval battle engaged in by an American squadron was fought when Hopkins' squadron engaged the British ship Glasgow, commanded by Howe. "between the mainland and Block Island in what is known as Block Island Sound, and in all probability off what is now Quonochontaug, Charlestown Beach and Matanuck." Howe reported that the battle started by the Alfred when "a hand grenade was thrown out of her top." The Glasgow escaped but lost her tender to the Americans. Captain Nicholas reported that he went to bed at midnight and at 1:30 a.m. he was awakened by the cry of "All hands to quarters!" "We were soon ready for action; the main body of my company, with my First Lieutenant, was placed in a barge on the main deck, the remaining part, with my Second Lieutenant and myself on the quarter-deck."36 Lieutenant of Marines John Fitzpatrick, fell dead by the side of Captain Nicholas at the first broadside, "shot by a musket-ball through the head. In him" wrote Nicholas, "I have lost a worthy officer, sincere friend and companion, that was beloved by all the ship's company."36 John Paul Jones on the Alfred wrote that it was "surprising that we only lost the Second Lieutenant of Marines and four men." 52 Three Marines out of twelve stationed on the quarter deck of the Alfred were killed and of those stationed in the barg two were wounded.

In this battle Second Licutenant of Marines James
Hoard Wilson and Privates Patrick Kaine and George Kennedy
of the Cabot were also killed and seven Marines of the
Cabot, were wounded, four of them being James Trowden,
Thomas Doyle, Christian Gosner and John Curtis. One
Marine was wounded on board the Columbus. Thus there was
a total of seven Marines killed and ten wounded. The
"drummer" of the Andrea Doria was wounded in the leg but
it is not yet known whether he was a Marine or Bluejacket.
Howe reported that the British had "one man killed and three
wounded by the musketry from the enemy."

Most of the fleet returned to Providence, R. I., in time to celebrate the first Independence Day, on July 25, 1776.

While Hopkins and his squadron were thus actively engaged in Southern waters there was another group of naval vessels gathering laurels in the North. We have already read of the formation of a squadron of naval vessels by Washington under the encouragement, financial and otherwise, of Congress. On November 29, 1775, one of Washington's cruisers, the Lee, flying the Pine Tree Flag, commanded by John Manly, captured the Nancy, loaded with war munitions. 58

In March, 1776, the British sloop of war Otter made a demonstration with boats in the Patapsco River, which produced alarm in Baltimore. The Marines of the Maryland

warship $\underline{\text{Defence}}$ assisted in driving off the marauders and capturing five boats.

The spirits of the public and of Congress were cheered by the news of the victory of the Lexington over the Liverpool's armed tender Edward, off the Capes of Virginia, on April 7, 1776. In this engagement which lasted "near two glasses." the Lexington had two killed, and four wounded including Sergeant Haslit of the Marine Guard, which was commanded by Lieutenant Abel Morgan. Captain John Barry reported to the Marine Committee that his officers. Bluejackets and Marines "behaved with much courage." The Lexington had left the Delaware Capes late in January, or early in February, 1776, on the first real cruise made by a vessel of the American Navy. It may better connect the history of this little brig. if we add here that she went to the West Indies the following October, and on her return was captured by the Pearl near the spot where the Edward had been taken. It was blowing fresh at the time and, after taking out of his prize a few officers, and putting a crew on board her, the Commander of the Pearl ordered her to follow his own ship. That night the Americansrose, and overpowering the prize crew, they carried the Lexington into Baltimore. The Lexington was immediately re-commission ed and in March of 1777 she sailed for Europe, where, as we Will read later on, after considerable success, she was captured by the Alert.

The Marines held a warm place in the heart of John Paul

Jones. He had faith in them and always carried as many as his vessels would permit. His first command was the Providence and a large Marine Guard served on it, when that vessel engaged the British frigate Solebay, whon she outran the British frigate Milford, and in many other en-The Providence was so much faster than the gagements. Milford that Jones played with hor, shortening sail and allowing her to gain. "Like a fat hound on the trail, who began to bark - to fire when a long way off," but with no damage to the Providence. John Paul Jones reported that the British captain excited his "contempt so much" by his continual firing at more than twice the proper distance, that when he rounded-to, to give his broadside, he ordered his "Marine officer to return the salute with only a single musket." The Marines shared in the glory and in the more substantial prize-money resulting from the vessels captured by the Providence under John Paul Jones in this and his other cruises on the Providence and the Alfred.

On the evacuation of Boston by the British in March,

1776, General Washington moved his headquarters to New
65

York and organized his second fleet of war vessels, consisting of the General Schuyler, General Mifflin, Lady

Washington, General Putnam, and other vessels. Marines

were stationed on all of these vessels. They also served
on board the row-gallies Whiting, Crane and Shark of

Connecticut 66

Connecticut that joined this naval force of Washington.

These vessels engaged the enemy several times. The New

York State sloop Montgomery frequently cruised in their company. On August 3, 1776, the galleys made a spirited attack on the Phoenix and Rose in the Hudson. The Crane had one man wounded; the Whiting, one killed and three wounded.

On December 4, 1776, Victor Bicker, Jr., was appointed Lieutenant of Marines on the Congress of New York and directed to enlist 30 Marines to guard that vessel, the Montgomery stores, etc.

The Potomac around Quantico was a very busy spot of water during the American Revolution. The few vessels composing the "Potomac Navy" as the Virginia State Navy of the Revolution was designated, frequently anchored in that vicinity. Dunmore's fleet sailed into the Potomac River about the middle of July, 1776. His larger ships were the Fowey, Roebuck, Mercury, and Otter. He carried havoc and destruction with him and among his many devastations was that caused when he landed near Aquia Creek, right below Quantico, burned the residence of Mr. William Brent, after looting it, and moved on up to Occoquan Creek.

In the summer of 1776 the Committee of Safety of the State of Virginia was hard-pressed to obtain the necessary sails for the fleet of the "Potomac Navy." At this time a brig belonging to Doctor William Savage was lying in Quantico Creek. The Committee ordered that her sails be seized in order to outfit one of the vessels of the Virginia

Navy. Later in 1779 Doctor Savage entered a "grievance" and received compensation for the sails.

The Marines in Philadelphia took part in the general celebration of National Independence on July 4, 1776, and "the grand demonstration" on the 8th of July. 69,73

In April, 1776, the Andrea Doria went to the eastward and captured two armed transports carrying 100 Highland troops each, one of which was retaken by the British. On June 19, 1776, the Andrea Doria "got a Lieutenant and 17 private Marines from the Alfred." Lieutenant Isaac Craig was her Marine Officer until about September, 1776. Later in the year, the Andrea Doria, First Lieutenant Dennis Leary 77 having relieved Lieutenant Craig as Marine Officer, visited the Dutch port of St. Eustatius in the West Indies, arriving there on November 16, 1776. the flag on the Andrea Doria received what has been called the first salute to an American flag by a foreign power. This flag, of course, was not the Stars and Stripes. it is claimed that about three weeks before this an American schooner had had her colors saluted at the Danish Island of St. Croix. On her return voyage, the Andrea Doria captured the English Brig Racehorse 80 "after a very obstinate engagement in which the Andrea Poria had two men killed. some wounded" and some damage done to her. The Racehorse suffered more severely. The Racehorse was sent into Philadelphia. The Andrea Doria arrived at Philadelphia late in December, 1776, just in time to allow her Marines to assist Washington in his battles in New Jersey. Lieutenant Leary received his share of the prize money. 82

Marines, as well as some Continental Marines, engaged the enemy. The Montgomery with thirteen armed boats and the fire vessel Aetna of the Pennsylvania Navy, on the Delaware had a long and well-contested struggle with the Roebuck and Liverpool and their tenders. The Montgomery, the Continental ship Reprisal and floating battery Arnold remained up the river but the boats attacked the Roebuck and Liverpool at the mouth of Christian Creek. The Continental schooner Wasp appeared and captured the brig. The British ships retreated. 83

On June 17, 1776, the Connecticut brig Defence left Plymouth, Mass., Lieutenant Joseph Squire commanding her Marines. State ship Lee and three privateers. These two enemy ships then anchored in Nantasket Road. The Defence entered the harbor and captured these two transports and 200 British soldiers. The next morning the Defence captured a third British transport and over 100 soldiers. Thus did about 500 soldiers of the best corps in the British Army fall into American hands through the victories of the Andrea Doria and Defence.

After evacuating Boston on the 17th of March, 1776, the British retired to Halifax and then appeared off Charleston, S. C., in June. The Americans held Fort Sullivan (now Fort Moultrie) on Sullivan's Island. The British attacked this fort on June 28th. 86 The Acteon got tangled up in the shoals, went aground and was destroyed by fire. "While she was on fire," narrated several present, "Mr. Milligen, one of our Marine officers, and a party of men, boarded her, brought off her colours, the ship's bell," 90 sails and stores, etc.

The command of Lake Erie engaged the attention of Congress in the summer of 1776. On July 11 of that year Congress directed the Commissioners of Indian Affairs in the Middle Department to "inquire what naval force on Lake Erie will be necessary to secure to the United States the command of the navigation of that lake." Unfortunately for the Marines no plans developed from these inquiries, for undoubtedly they would have been assigned an important mission in carrying them out.

The Marines achieved distinction on fresh as well as salt water. On May 31, 1775, Continental Congress desired the New York Provincial Congress "to take effectual care that a sufficient number of batteaus be immediately provided for the Lakes." Major-General Schuyler commanded the Continental forces in this region, including the naval force on the Lakes. In September, 1775, this consisted of a sloop, a schooner, two row-galleys, and ten "batteaus." 93

About August 1, 1775, the New York Provincial Congress sent James Smith to General Schuyler to take command of the sloop Enterprise on the Lake. 93

Smith either received or gave himself the title of "Commodore on the Lakes." He did not long hold this title for in March, 1776, Continental Congress appointed Major William Douglass of New York, "Commodore on the Lakes," a position for which General Schuyler had recommended Captain Jacobus Wynkoop of the same State. 94 Douglass did not enter upon his appointment and in May, 1776, General Schuyler, acting under orders of Congress, put the armed vessels under the command of Wynkoop.

About the first of July, 1776, the American forces were driven out of Canada. They retreated to the forts on the Lakes. The holding of Lakes Champlain and George, which were strategic parts of the line of communication between Canada and the Hudson now became a matter of vital importance. 97

"The Americans, small as their flotilla was, still kept the superiority, obtained for them by Arnold's promptness a year before." 98

On June 17, 1776, Congress ordered General Schuyler to build "with all expedition, as many galleys and armed Vessels as, in opinion of himself and the general officer to be sent into Canada, shall be sufficient to make us indisputable masters of the Lakes Champlain and George."

Towards the end of June, 1776, Brigadier-General Arnolo had begun to exert an influence in naval affairs on the Lakes, and towards the end of July, 1776, General Gates appointed him to command the naval forces on the Lakes.

Wynkoop refused to yield to Arnold since he had been appointed by Congress. General Gates placed him under arrest and sent him to General Schuyler.

By October 1, 1776, the force on Lake Champlain consisted of one sloop, three schooners, eight "gondolas" and four galleys. Of Each of these vessels carried Marine Detachments, detailed from the Army. A total of close to four hundred Marines served in this fleet. But while they were of the Army they were always referred to as "Marines."

Among the famous characters who acted as Marines was Brigadier-General Cushing, who served as a Sergeant of Marines on board the galley Congress.

Arnold, himself, although a soldier was originally a man of the sea, and he experienced the same difficulty, as did the British naval service prior to 1664 and as did Washington in marining his fleet around Boston. He found out that soldiers unaccustomed to ships and untrained to the ways of the water, were not Marines. Arnold wrote that he had a "wretched motley crew in the fleet; the Marines the refuse of every regiment, and the seamen few of them ever wet with salt water." Many of his seamen and Marines Arnold being a salty soldier thor-Were almost naked. oughly acquainted with sea-going life, labored industriously and intelligently with these soldiers and turned them into lake-going soldiers of such quality that he actually Praised them after he had fought his famous battle later in the month.

The British fleet appeared off Cumberland Head, Lake Champlain, on October 11, 1776, and engaged the Americans.

During the night the Indians associated with the British harassed the Americans who suffered severely in this part of the engagement, known as the Battle of Valcour. For instance, all the "officers, excepting a Lieutenant and Captain of Marines were either killed or wounded" on the galley Washington.

Arnold then retired toward Ticonderoga during the foggy night. About noon, the 13th, the British overtook and engaged the American vessels. After fighting for about "five glasses," Arnold decided to retire. Accordingly the Congress, carrying Arnold, supported by five gondolas, covered the withdrawal of the remaining vessels. He then ran his vessels ashore. As the Congress struck, the Marines jumped overboard, with their arms and accoutrements, and ascended a bank about 25 feet elevation, and formed a line for the defence of their vessels and flags, Arnold being the last man who debarked. The enemy did not venture into the cove, but kept up a distant cannonade until our vessels Were burnt to the water's edge. Arnold then started with his officers, crew and Marines for Crown Point. "He had ten miles of tangled wilderness between him and Fort Ticonderoga a wilderness full of savages, eager for scalps.

"I reached Crown Point," wrote Arnold to Washington,
"through the woods that evening and very luckily escaped
the savages who way laid the road in two hours after we

Passed." Arnold then crossed the Lake at that point, proceeded to Ticonderoga, and resumed command of that part of his fleet that had escaped. 112

Champlain was wiped out; but never had any force, big or small, lived to better purpose or died more gloriously; for it had saved the Lake for that year."

On June 25, 1776, Congress made many promotions and placed "Samuel Nicholas at the head of the Marines with the rank of Major." 114,115.

Captain Samuel Nicholas was sent by Commodore Hopkins from the fleet then in Rhode Island to Philadelphia in June, 1776, with dispatches for Congress. 115 On his arrival he waited on John Hancock, President of Congress, who informed him that Congress had conferred a majority upon him on June 25, 1776, and directed him to report to the Marine Committee. 115 Upon reporting to this Committee, Major Nicholas requested orders to return to the fleet. 115 Instead of complying with his request, the Committee detached him from the Alfred and ordered him to duty in Philadelphia "to discipline" 115 four companies of Marines "and prepare them for service" 115 as Marine Guards for the frigates then on the stocks. 115

Having thoroughly organized these four companies of Marines, Major Nicholas requested sufficient arms and equipment for them. Congress complied with this request by directing the Secret Committee on August 22, 1776, 30,116 to

arm the Marines under his command in the city of Philadelphia It was only through the influence of Major Nicholas and his friends that he succeeded in having his battalion retain these arms for on August 29th, 117 Congress directed that the Secret Committee should provide the German Battalion with "proper arms" and if it could not otherwise do so it should use for this purpose the arms ordered to be put into the hands of the Marines.

equipped and well disciplined battalion of Marines housed in comfortable barracks. Their health was well taken care of, for on November 4, 1776, Congress directed Dr. Benjamin Rush "to take them under his care, and see them properly provided for."

When General Washington was fighting his battles in the Fall of 1776, in the vicinity of New York, he requested reinforcements and on September 23, 1776, Congress directed that two of the companies of Marines stationed in Philadel-Phia be ordered to march immediately to Fort Montgomery.

In December, 1776, Washington's Army was in a precarious situation. Washington had repaired to New York
after he had forced Boston to be evacuated in March, 1776,
but only to receive severe reverses in his engagements with
the British. Defeated in the Battle of White Plains, and
losing Forts Lee and Washington, Washington started southward across the Jerseys with the British in confident pursuis
and finally reached Trenton.

On December 7, 1776, at Trenton Washington wrote General Cadwalader a letter which included this paragraph: "The Marines, sailors, etc., from Philadelphia you will take under your care till a further disposition of them can be made, if necessary, letting me know in the mean-while if they came out resolved to act upon land or merely to confine their services to the water only."

On December 8th, Washington completed the crossing of the Delaware River with only a remnant of the Army with Which he had left New York. Everything that could be used in the boat line was either destroyed or removed to a locality where the British could not use it for bottoms in Which to continue the pursuit. A bridge was beyond their means so they sat down to wait for the river to freeze. Washington's force was vestly diminished but still a living organism and around it American resistance again crystallized and hardened. He appealed to Congress, then at Philadelphia, for reinforcements. In the meantime, Congress had adjourned to Baltimore, martial law had been declared, British propaganda had been strongly in evidence, and Congress had adopted a Resolution conferring upon Washington dictatorial powers for an extended period.

During Washington's successful retreat to the Delaware, the naval vessels, both Continental and State, and their Marines, were engaged in the very important work of controlling the Delaware. The Muster Rolls of the vessels of the Pennsylvania Navy shows that there were about 250 Marine

serving on them at this time. 123 The Delaware River saved Philadelphia.

The Hessians, having entered Burlington, N. J., on December 11th, withdrew to Bustleton and later to Bordentown, upon which the Hancock and other warships of the Pennsylvania Navy fired into the town. The next day Captain William Shippin and his Marines landed from the Hancock at Burlington and threatened to burn the town as it was suspected that the Hessians were concealed there. Finding that the Hessians had really withdrawn, the Marines returned aboard on the 17th. Similar landings were made at other places. Captain Shippin prior to being a Marine Officer, served as a naval officer in the Pennsylvania Navy; but "in May, 1776, we find him in command of a company of Marines on board the armed boat Hancock (Captain Thomas Moore)."

British propaganda had planted a dread of the Hessians in the minds of all Americans that was equal to that produced by the propaganda of 1914-1918 concerning the German acts. 130

Infant Republic; just as one hundred and forty-two years later they were goose-stepping their way to another Capital. History records that they arrived at the Capitals of both Republics - Philadelphia in 1776 and Paris in 1918 - not as Victors but as captives. History also tells that American Marines were among those who so successfully blocked the

enemy advance in both instances.

The appeals of Washington did not go unanswered and among the troops reporting to him were about six hundred Continental and Pennsylvania State Marines. This number was made up of Major Samuel Nicholas' Battalion of Continental Marines; 132 the Marine Guards of the Delaware, ham. Washington, Virginia. Andrea Doria. and other Vessels, such as possibly the Champion, 138 of the Continental Navy, and the Montgomery, 137 Hancock, and other vessels of the Pennsylvania Navy. There were also a few Marines of the Maryland State Navy warship Defence that answered the call. 136

In a Memorial to Congress, Major Nicholas wrote that in December, 1775, "the enemy having overrun the Jerseys, and our Army being greatly reduced, I was ordered to march with three of the companies to be under the command of His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief." Here we have the first instance where the regular Marines joined the Army and served as part of it. This service bears out the conclusions stated earlier, that the Resolution of November 10, 1775, brought into existence an organization - a Corps of Marines for service both ashore and afloat.

These three companies of Major Nicholas' Battalion were commanded by Captain Andrew Porter, Captain Robert Mullen, (and Lieutenants David Love and Hugh Montgomery) and Captain Benjamin Deane. Captain Isaac Craig served as Ad-

jutant. There is a probability that Captain Samuel Shaw also served in this battalion. The Marine Guard of the 141-143,146 participated in these operations and it would appear that they were commanded by Lieutenant Dennis Leary. Captain James Disney was probably in command of the Virginia's Marines.

Captain William Brown and his junior officer led the Marines of the Montgomery, who acted as artillery, those of the Hancock. The Marines Captain William Shippin, of the Floating Battery Putnam also served under Captain William Brown in these operations. 152 Captain Thomas Forrest 153 who. up to about November, 1776, had commanded the Marines of the Arnold Battery of the Pennsylvania Navy, changed his status to artillery officer and led Washington's Artillery at the Battle of Trenton. quite probable that some of these Marines crossed the Delaware with Washington and fought in the first Battle 146-155,156 of Trenton while they all fought at Assanpink (Second Battle of Trenton) on January 2nd and at Princeton the next day.

The plan of Washington for the capture of Rall's Hessians at Trenton was comprehensive enough. He divided his forces into three divisions, each to cross the Delaware at different place. One division under Cadwalader was to cross at Bristol and attack Von Donop at Bordentown.

The second division under General Ewing was to cross

at Trenton Ferry. These two attacks were designed to prevent aid to Trenton.

The third division of 2,400 troops, with which Washington himself went, was to cross the river at McKonkey's Ferry (now Taylorsville) about eight miles above Trenton.

Washington ordered the troops that he was to personally lead across the river "to parade back of McKonkey's Ferry, " on the evening of Christmas Day. That they Succeeded in crossing was due in no small measure to "Col-Onel John Glover's regiment of seafaring men from Marblehead, Mass." - called "Glover's Marine Regiment." - and the Continental, Pennsylvania and Maryland Marines. The Continental Marines in their green coats faced with red, light colored cloth breeches and round hats with white binding. 164 Glover's "sailors and fishermen, armed with rifles, clad in blue round jackets and trousers with large leather buttons attached;" 160 the Pennsylvania Marines in their brown coats, faced with green, cocked hats and the letters "l.P.B." on their buttons; 165 and the Maryland Marines in their "blue hunting shirts"; what a glorious opportunity for Marines and how they took advantage of it; 167 The Marines of the Continental, Pennsylvania and Maryland Navies assisted in getting the Army across.

It was 3:00 a.m., the 26th, "before all got over" the river. 169 General Ewing failed to cross at Trenton Ferry and General Cadwalader failed to cross at Bristol 170 but he "got part of his foot over; but, finding it impossible to

embark his artillery, he was obliged to desist. After the "surprise" capture of the Hessians, Washington returned to Pennsylvania the same evening with his prisoners and captured artillery. This success had a tremendous effect in raising American morale. It had the same psychological effect that Belleau Wood had in the World War, as it dispelled the dread of the Hessian.

General Cadwalader's Division on the 27th crossed at 174
Minnick's Ferry, about a mile above Bristol and dropped down to Burlington. The Maryland sailors and Marines

Performed excellent service in ferrying Cadwalader's forces

Over. 176
Here he was joined by the Marines under Major

177
Samuel Nicholas, Captains Isaac Craig, William Shippin, 177
and William Brown.

retreating sent out a small party to harass them, and with his main force pushed on to Bordentown, where he arrived at 2:00 p.m., the 29th, having marched on the River Road by way of Crooket Billet and White Hill. He then advanced to Crosswicks. Here he received additional reinforcements and was able to muster about 3,000 men.

After the Battle of Trenton and before that of Princeton, Major Nicholas planned an expedition which

promised to bring glory to the Marines. Hearing that the
ex-sheriff of Monmouth, who had been appointed a lieutenantcolonel by the British, had imprisoned twenty Americans for
refusing to join his band of Tories, Major Nicholas requestive

the permission of General Cadwalader to go after him and bring him in. General Cadwalader on the last day of 1776 wrote to General Washington for authority to permit Major Nicholas to start on this expedition, but the Second Battle of Trenton (Assanpink Creek) and the Battle of Princeton intervened to prevent its accomplishment.

General Washington having secured the Hessian prisoners on the Pennsylvania side of the Delaware, recrossed the river on the 29th and occupied Trenton. He was joined by the divisions of Cadwalader and Mifflin on the first day of 1777. On this date Cadwalader's division, that included the Marines, was at Crosswicks.

On the night of January 2, 1777, the British advanced On Trenton from Princeton and sharply cannonaded Washington's position and were as sharply answered. The Battalion of Marines under Major Nicholas, and practically all the other Marines referred to in this vicinity, participated in this battle, claimed by many to be more important than the first battle of Trenton on the 26th of December. It has been designated the Battle of Assanpink, the Second Battle of Trenton and the Cannonade at Trenton.

Cornwallis intended to attack Washington the following morning, - there was no hurry, he had at last run down the "Old Fox." Then followed one of the most surprising and brilliant maneuvers of the war. It was a simple one. Instead of again retiring across the Delaware, Washington

decided to get in behind Cornwallis, cut his communications, threaten the British base of supply and then, if a superior enemy arrived, retreat into the Jersey highlands. There he could keep an unbroken line as far east as the Hudson, menace the British in the Jerseys and probably force them to retire to New York.

All through the night of January 2, 1777, the American camp-fires burned brightly and the British could hear what sounded like feverish work with spade and pick strengthening the defenses; but daylight exposed to the British eyes a deserted camp. Washington had carried his whole army by a round-about route to the Princeton Road and stood between Cornwallis and his base. A large number of American Marines including Nicholas' Battalion, Shippin's and Brown's companies, were in this Army and shared in the glories of Princeton. Nicholas' Battalion served in Cadwalader's Division 182 as did Shippin's Company, while Brown's Marines served in the Artillery. They all did a gallant share of the fighting. Shared in the losses and were commended.

Captain William Shippin was killed early in the action. 183 Captain Andrew Porter "received on the fiald in person the commendation of General Washington." 184 According to Captain Charles Wilson Peale, "some of Captain Shippin's men joined" his company and returned to Philadel-Phia with him. 185

After the victory, Washington retired northward and made his headquarters at Morristown in north Jersey. He had

achieved his purpose; he had recovered practically the whole of the Jerseys; he had changed the face of the war. 181

After the Battles of Trenton and Princeton the Marines accompanied Washington to his winter quarters at Morristown and while there Major Nicholas' Battalion served as Infantry up to about February 20, 1777. They participated in several skirmishes.

Then for a few months it served as artillery Washington's Army and received extra pay for such duty. That such was so was made possible by the fact that practically all the officers and many of the men of the battalion had served on board ship and thus had the experience in manning the great guns of the naval vessels in action against the British. Some acted as escorts for prisoners taken at Trenton and Princeton. For instance, a list dated February 27, 1777, shows that Captain Robert Mullen escorted twenty-five British and Hessian prisoners of war to Philadelphia. He received his orders on February 20, 1777, at Morristown from "G. Werdon, Adjt. Gen.," to perform this duty. When Washington reorganized his Army many Marines entered the artillery. 190 The remainder returned to their ships on the Delaware or to their stations in Philadelphia, and resumed their duties in connection with the Navy.

The Marines of the Connecticut State Navy warship

Defense shared in a most unique victory when they overcome
the Grog in March, 1777.

The Reprisal arrived at Nantes, France, with Benjamin

Franklin early in December, 1776. The voyage was stormy, the sloop was chased, but eluded her pursuers successfully. 192 She was the first Continental vessel to reach European waters. Not far from the French coast she captured two small British brigantines and carried them into Nantes. 193 Captain Wickes shortly after sailed from Nantes on a cruise during which he captured "five sail." One of them was the packet Swallow which struck after a bloody 45 minutes. "We had one man killed and my First Lieutenant had his left arm blowed off by Our own gun while the Lieutenant of Marines was slightly wounded in the wrist," reported Captain Wickes on February 28, 1777. The wounded Marine officer was Lieutenant John Elliott who "had a musket ball lodged in his wrist," according to a letter dated February 14, 1777, written to the American Commissioners at Paris. 194 Captain Miles Pennington commanded the Reprisel's Marines in this engagement.

The schooner <u>Active</u> (commanded by Captain Andrew Gardner) cruised in November and December, 1776. Her Marine Officer was Lieutenant Samuel Hodgdon.

A plan conceived by Robert Morris to attack English possessions in the West Indies, with an expedition under John Paul Jones in the Spring of 1777 called for an expeditionary force of Continental Marines. The expedition was to be formed of the Alfred, Columbus, Cabot, Hampden, sloop Providence, etc., and these vessels were to carry additional Marines for expeditionary purposes. Nowadays

those extra Marines would accompany the squadron in a transport. The mission of the expedition included the capture of war munitions at St. Christopher, to alarm Jamaica after passing along the south side of Hispaniola, capture of Pensacola, capture of British merchantmen in the Gulf, and placing St. Augustine under menace. Finally the squadron was to refit in Georgia or the Carolinas.

The plan was never put into operation, however.

In April and May, 1777, three galleys of the Georgia Navy, the Lee, Bulloch, and Congress, commanded by Commodore Oliver Bouch, assisted the Army in its unsuccessful expedition against East Florida.

assembled at Philadelphia, on June 14, 1777, and it was not long after that First Flag Day, if not on that day, that the Fife and Drum of the Marines followed the new flag through the streets of Philadelphia. "It is worthy to remark that the very day Congress ordered John Paul Jones to the Ranger, it adopted the Stars and Stripes as the flag of the Republic," and "one of the first things Jones did, on reaching his ship, was to hoist this new ensign." Cooper felt that Jones was not the first to fly the Stars and Stripes as it was not "reasonable to suppose that the first of the permanent flags was shown at a place as distant as Portsmouth," N. H.

On July 4, 1777, the Stars and Stripes were hoisted On board the Raleigh at Portsmouth, N. H. George Jerry

Osberne was the commanding officer of Marines. As the

Raleigh passed Fort Washington at Portsmouth, the State

200

Flag saluted it.

The first anniversary "of the Independence of the United States of America, was also celebrated in Philadel-Phia with demonstrations of joy and festivity. About noon all the armed ships and galleys in the river were drawn up before the city, dressed in the gayest manner, With the colors of the United States and streamers displayed. About one o'clockthe yards being properly manned, they began the celebration of the day by a discharge of 13 cannon from each of the ships, and one from each of the 13 galleys, in honor of the thirteen United States." 201 In the afternoon an elegant dinner was given, attended by the President and supreme council, officers, etc. "The Hessian Band of Music. taken in Trenton, the 26th of December last, attended and heightened the festivity, with some fine performances suited to the joyous occasion." "Each toast was followed by a discharge of artillery and small arms, and a suitable piece of music by the Hessian Band." 201

The <u>Congress</u> and <u>Montgomery</u> were burned in the Hudson to prevent their falling into the hands of the enemy.

The frigate <u>Boston</u> was brought around into Boston
Harbor on October 30, 1776, to be fitted out. The frigate
Was manned by about one hundred New Englanders and thirty
English soldiers. Some French officers were on board and
it is said that "a militia company acted as Marines."
203

In 1777, the <u>Boston</u>, commanded by Captain Samuel Tucker, captured a British armed vessel, a frigate larger than the <u>Boston</u>.

The Raleigh engaged the Druid on September 4, 1777.

Captain George Jerry Osborne commanded her Marines. Among.

Others Private John McCoy was wounded with a grape shot.

Marines were on board the Brig Cabot in her engagement with the frigate Milford, in March, 1777, Lieutenant of Marines John Carr joined the brig Lexington May 8. 1777, from the Cabot and was discharged from the Lexington on May 22, 1777. The American privateer Rising Sun was captured by the Terrible on April 15, 1777 and her Marine officers - Captain Henry Fritze and Lieutenant Samuel Pritchett - and her enlisted Marines were committed to Forton Gaol; 208 the frigate Laveant took the Montgomery on March 8. 1777 and Captain of Marines Sewell Tuck was imprisoned in Forton Gael. Marines were on board the Trumbull on April 19, 1777, when two armed transports were captured; on the Hancock (Capt. Seth Baxter and Lieut. William Bubier) when the Fox was captured June 27, 1777; Were on board the Hancock and Boston when the former ship was captured by the Rainbow and Victor; were on the American Privateer Lexington when that vessel was surprised and captured by the Alert, on September 22, 1777, James Connelly her Lieutenant of Marines being killed; 210 were on the Lexington, and Dolphin, 212 Reprisel, during the operations Of these vessels in European waters in 1777; and were on

the Surprise and Revenge in the same waters.

One of the deep mysteries of the ocean is the complete and absolute disappearance of the Reprisal. the middle of August, 1777, Captain Samuel Nicholson, U. S. N., arrived at St. Malo from Nantes, France, having learned that the Commissioners had acquired the frigate Deane, for him at the latter port. In August Captain. Lambert Wickes, of the Reprisal. then at St. Malo, desiring to advance his junior Marine Officer. John Elliott. strongly recommended him to Captain Nicholson as the Marine Officer for the Deane. Lieutenant Elliott had "been in the service from the commencement of the Reprisal's being armed and behaved himself very well, " wrote Capt. Wickes to the American Commissioners in urging that Lieutenant Elliott be commissioned on the Deane. On the same date Captain Nicholson requested the American Commissioners at Paris to send him a commission for Mr. Elliott as Captain of Marines for the Deane, 213 which they did.

Captain of Marines Miles Pennington, Lieutenant
Elliott's senior on the Reprisal saw his brother Marine
Officer leave the ship, with regret, but little imagined
that Lieutenant Elliott not only secured a promotion thereby but also saved his life. The Reprisal sailed from St.
Malo, France, September 14, 1777, and neither that vessel
nor Captain of Marines Miles Pennington has ever been heard
of again to this day. Captain Pennington had a junior
Officer a volunteer Marine Officer whose name is generally

Leaving the ocean we will now view the situation at home. The British defeated Washington at Brandywine on September 11, 1777, and occupied Philadelphia on September 26th. Congress before adjourning to Lancaster and York again intrusted Washington with dictatorial powers.

For a time the Americans prevented the British from communication with the sea by Fort Mifflin on Mud (or Fort) Island, near Hog Island which is situated near the junction of the Delaware and Schuylkill. and Fort Mercer at Red Bank, in the Jerseys on the opposite shore. Three or four miles below this, at Billingsport, Jersey, on Great Manto Creek, was another fort, while halfway between Fort Mercer and Billingsport was a battery. Chevaux de frise were also sunk at various spots. It was here that the many Pennsylvania Navy and Continental vessels under Commodore Hazlewood, of the Pennsylvania State Navy, were stationed. The Continental Navy furnished the Washington (Thos Read -Marine Officer, Lieutenant Abel Morgan) 218 Delsware, Andrea Doria, Hornet, Wasp, Fly and Racehorse, and possibly the Mosquito, Sachem, Repulse and Champion. 219 On October 1st. the Americans abandoned Billingsport.

On October 22, and 23, 1777, the British forces attempted to pass to sea. Two floating batteries and twelve galleys forced them to retire and two British vessels - the Augusta and Merlin - burned and blew up after they ran aground. Among the casualties was that of Private of Marines Hugh McSwaine of the galley service of Pennsylvania who "was

supposed to be Chandler. The American Commissioners at Paris on September 9, 1777 wrote to Captain Wickes that an officer taking passage with him for America would "act, if occasion requires, as a Marine on board," and that he was a "brave man." 214

On September 15, 1777, Captain James Nicholson wrote the American Commissioners at Paris, informing them of the Reprisal sailing the day before, that Captain of Marines John Elliott was with him and that they would journey together to Nantes and go aboard the Deane.

Probably the most historic of all the ships of the Virginia Navy was the brig Mosquito. Her Marine Officers Were Captain Alexander Dick and Lieutenant George Catlett. Early in 1777 the Mosquito sailed between the Virginia Capes and shortly after captured the snow John and the Moble. While escorting them into Point Petre, the John escaped but the Noble was successfully carried into that port. On a later cruise in this same year the Mosquito Was captured by the British ship Ariadne and taken to the Barbadoes. The men were confined in a prison at Bridgetown, in the Barbadoes, while the officers were sent over to England and placed in Forton Prison. Seven months later the men were placed on board the Antelope which conveyed them to England. Some of them were confined on board pri-80n ships and others in Fortun Jail. Several officers, in-Oluding Captain Dick and Lieutenant Catlett, escaped from Jail. 216

a shot from the Augusta ship-of-war, when she was blown up." Then Forts Mercer and Mifflin fell. The American vessels were thus left unsupported and it became necessary to eventually destroy them, including the unfinished frigates Effingham and Washington to prevent their acquisition by the enemy.

These battles brought to the Marines their first vote of thanks by a United States Congress.

Commodore Hazelwood of the Pennsylvania Navy was placed in command of these operations by Continental Congress. On September 26, 1777, the Marine Committee informed Captain Charles Alexander, commanding officer of the frigate Delaware, that Congress had determined "that in defending the Delaware, the Continental Marine Officers shall be under command of the Commodore of the State of Pennsylvania." 222 Commodore Hazlewood and those serving under his command, including Continental and Pennsylvania State Marines, performed their duties so meritoriously that Continental Congress presented a sword to the Commodore and stated in a Resolution that it had "an high sense of the merit of" the Commodore "and of the officers and men under his command, in their late gallant defence of their country against the British Fleet, whereby two of their men of war were destroyed and four others compelled to retire." 223

When Philadelphia was abandoned by the British in June, 1778, the Americans re-occupied that city. The Marine

Barracks were reestablished and recruiting started under Major Nicholas and Captain Mullen. The Marines on the Vessels of the Pennsylvania State Navy were active in the reoccupation of the city and the later operations in the Delaware.

Captain Richard Palmes relieved Captain John Grannis as Marine Officer in board the Warren in November, 1777.

Early in that month the commissioners of the Navy Board of the Eastern Department at Providence, R. I., despatched Captain Palmes to Philadelphia with a message to the Marine Committee. He "lost his horse in the road and being Obliged to purchase another" he borrowed \$200.00 from the Marine Committee.

NOTES CHAPTER V.

- Snowden & Cutler, Hist. S.C., I, 326; See also Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 420; Clowes, Royal Navy, III, 371-378.
- 2. Force: Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., IV, 49-50; See also Id., 45-51.
- Pa. Mag. Hist. & Biog., XLVIII, 1924, 244-246; Field, Esek Hopkins, 82; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXVI, 260.
- 4. Griffin, John Barry, 19; Pa.Arch., 2nd Ser., II, 668; In December, 1774, the Black Prince belonged to Thomas Willing, Robert Morris, Thomas Morris, John Wharton; and John Nixon. (Pa. Mag., Hist. & Biog., October, 1904, 495); Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 52; Cooper, (Sketch of John Barry), Graham's Magazine, XXV, 26; Nav. Inst. Proc. XXXVI (1910), 260; Wilson, Amer. Mil. and Nav. Heroes, I, 98-101.
- 5. Pa. Mag. Hist. & Biog., XLVIII, 1924, No. 3, 244-246.
- M.W. Willard, "Letters on the American Revolution, 1774-1776," 232.
- He was officially informed of his appointment on this date by the Naval Committee. (Field. Esek Hopkins, 77).
- 8. See Field, Esek Hopkins, 78; Journals of Congress.
- "In the month of November, 1775" Nicholas "entered in the service in the capacity of a Captain of Marines, in the fleet commanded by Esek Hopkins and was on board his ship as the oldest Officer of Marines." (Nicholas to President of Congress, August 10, 1781, Ms. Div., Lib. of Cong., 78-17-301). The great-great grandson of Major Samuel Nicholas is C.T. Mitchell, 60 High Street, Glen Ridge, N. J., son of J. Nicholas Mitchell, (now deceased).
- "The Continental Flag"was hoisted "on board the Black Prince [later Alfred], opposite Philadelphia" on December 3, 1775. (Let. to Earl Dartmouth, Amer. Arch., 4th Series, IV, 358, 360; A.&.N. Chron., January 18, 1844, III, 82-90); Nat. Intell., December 3, 1849 concludes that December 3, 1775 is "birthday of the American Flag."; there is not one shred of evidence available to us today showing who hoisted that flag or the character of the flag. The allegation that John Paul Jones "broke the pennant" or broke any standard or flag

- 10. (Continued) on that date or any later date until early in January, 1776, on the Alfred is without any reliable authority. There is probably no incident in American history that has been so mutilated by its friends and foes as this one; an overwhelming majority of historical writers conclude that this flag was the rattlesnake flag carrying the motto of "Don't Tread on Me!" which was first observed on the drums of the Marines, in Philadelphia (See Notes 10 and 11, Ch. IV); De Benvouloir, who arrived in Philadelphia, the latter part of 1775 reported that the Americans had "given up the English flag" and "taken for their device a rattlesnake," with the motto, "Don't Tread on Mel"; The London Chronicle, July 27, 1776 stated that "the Colors of the American Flect" were the rattlesnake and the motto "Don't Tread on Me!" (Proble, Hist. Amer. Flag, I, 212-216); "Grand Union Flag"first appeared in Fleet when Hopkins sailed from Philadelphia in February, 1776 (See Note 21, this Ch.).
- "On December 3, 1775, John Paul Jones hoisted the Continental Flag on board the Alfred." (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 55, citing Force, American Archives, 4th Ser., IV, 360, and the letter to the Earl of Dartmouth stating that the "Continental Colors were hoisted on Black Prince Dec. 3; Paullin cites no good authority, however, to support his statement that Jones hoisted this flag; Waite, Origin of the Amer. Navy; See also Putnam, Amer. Naval Heroes in War of Rev., 85; Notes 10, 11, Chapter IV.
- Sands, John Paul Jones, 34-35; Paullin, Navy Amer.
 Rev.; Journal of John Paul Jones; Buell, who favors
 John Paul Jones to the extent of invention, states
 Jones did not receive his commission until noon, December 22, 1775, (Buell, John Paul Jones, I, 48-49)
 and according to the Journals of Congress he was
 commissioned that date. (Buell, John Paul Jones, I,
 44).
- Letter, Decembr 20 to Earl of Dartmouth states "continental colors" were hoisted over Black Prince on December 3. 1775.
- 14. See Sands, John Paul Jones.
- Buell, who is extremely inaccurate on this particular subject, (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 33-34, states "after a thorough investigation and study of the sources of the early history of the Continental Navy, I am compelled to reject many of the statements and conclusions found in Chapter II, Volume I, of Augustus C.

- 15. (Continued) Buell's book, Paul Jones. Founder of the American Navy"; Paullin's article in Nov. Inst. Proc., XXXVI, 255-261 (1910) with many citations "destroys" Buell's book) relates how John Hancock handed John Paul Jones his commission as Lieutenant shortly after noon on December 22, 1775, and how Jones immediately after, accompanied by John Hancock, Thomas Jefferson, and about 24 others, went on board the Alfred, lying off - Chestnut Street wharf; and how "John Hancock directed Lieutenent Jones to 'break her pennant' - the Naval phrase meaning to place a man of war in commission. Obeying this order, John Paul Jones flung out the first American Flag ever shown on a regular man-of-war. This was not the Stars and Stripes, but the "Pine Tree and Rattlesnake emblem with the motto Don't Tread on Me!" Then Buell goes on to say that Jones wrote "in one of his journals" that he disliked "a venomous serpent" as a "combatant emblem" but he had "had no choice but to break the pennant as it was given to him; that he "always abhorred the device and was glad when it was discarded for one more symmetrical as well as appropriate a year and a half later." (Buell, Paul Jones, Founder of the Amer. Navy, I, 48-49); The foregoing shows two things of importance in Buell's opinion - Jones believed the Rattlesnake Flag was the "emblem' of the United Colonies and Jones believed the Rattlesnake Flag continued as the Naval flag until June 14. 1777, when Congress adopted the Stars and Strices; Although Jones uses the expression "break the pennent", it is clear that his meaning of "pennant" is the "emblem" of the United States; Hill, Twenty-Six Hist. Ships. 10-11 supports this; DcKoven, J.P. Jones. I, 163-164 is very critical of Buell.
- Hill, Twenty-Six Historic Ships, 17; As the result of a petition signed by some of the Warren's officers, and of the Marine Committee's examination of one of them. Captain John Grannis of the Marines, Congress resolved, March 26, 1777, that Hopkins was suspended and he was formally dismissed on January 2, 1778; Allen, Naval Hist. Amer. Rev., I, 188; See also Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 136, stating that "they were taken to Philadelphia by the chief 'conspirator', Captain John Grannis, of the Marines."; R. I. Hist., Mag., VII, 118-120; A destroyer of U. S. Navy named after Hopkins in 1902.
- Field, Esek Hopkins, 81; Amer. Cath. Hist. Res. N.S.3, 1907, 116-121 citing Appleton's Mag. November, 1905; but Trevet's Journal, in R.I. Hist. Mag., VI, 72-74, states that the Katy arrived in Philadelphia in November, 1775; Hill, Twenty-Six Hist. Ships, 10-11 states "Hopkins arrived in Phila. on January 14, 1776," and went aboard Alfred ten days later.

- Hill, Twenty-Six Historic Ships, 10, says about January 24, 1776, at Philadelphia; Field, Esek Hopkins, 98-99; Paine, Joshua Barney, 33-42; See also Spears, History of Our Navy; DeKoven, J.P. Jones, I, 89-92 states Hopkins went aboard Alfred "on a day in January, unnoted in any record, except as to weather."
- 19. See Note 11, Chapter IV.
- Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 38; See also Notes 15, and 16 of Chapter IV.
- 21. This flag has been called the "Grand Union," the "Great Union," the "Striped Union" and the "Cambridge Flag." The first authenic information concerning it is that telling us that George Washington on January 1, 1776. at Cambridge flew a flag made up of thirteen horizontal red and white stripes and the crosses of St. George and St. Andrew. (Fiske, Amer. Rev., 122; Bancroft, Hist. U.S., VII, 232). On January 4, 1776, General Washington wrote Joseph Reed that: We "hoisted the Union Flag, in compliment to the United Colonies" the same day "which gave being to the new Army." (Force; Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., IV, 570-571). On January 1, 1776, "the very day Congress determined" to "govern apart from the Militia and Minute Men, the little handful of soldiers it had directly raised," there "was raised over Boston Camp the single Flag of the Colonies It consisted of the Crosses of St. George and St. Andre. and thirteen alternate white and red stripes." (Gance, Hist., U.S. Army, 20). Thus Jamuary 1, 1776 may be said to be the Birthday of the Regular Army; The General Order, January 1, 1776, of George Washington, appearing in his Orderly Book, is published in full in Ford's Writings of Washington, III, 311-312, and reads in part as follows: "This day giving commencement to the New Army, which, in every point of view is entirely Continental; The General * * * wishes it to be considered that an Army without Order, Regularity, Discipline, is no better than a Commissioned Mob. * * it is Subordination and Discipline (the life and soul of an Army) which next under Providence is to make us formidable to our enemies * * * ." Prior to the date of this General Order, Continental Congress debated over the "New Army" and passed many resolutions concerning Congress resolved on September 29, 1775 "that a Committee of three members of this Congress be appointed to repair immediately to the Camp at Cambridge, to confer with General Washington," and certain Governors, etc. "touching the most effectual method of continuing, supporting, and regulating a Continental Army."
 Then on October 2, 1775, the "Committee appointed to
 prepare Instructions for the Committee ordered to wait

21. (Continued)

on the General reported a draught" which was agreed to These Instructions including the following: "That the Committee confer with the General and whom else they think proper on the Subject of raising a Continental Army and keeping it up one Year from the last day of December next * * * ." On November 4, 1775 Congress resolved "that the new Army, intended to lie before Boston, consist of 20,372 men, officers included," and that the "said troops be enlisted to the 31st day of December, 1776 * * *." Then, in keeping with the anticipation of forming the "New Army," the "Rules and Regulations of the Continental Army," were extensively modified on November 7, 1775. (Journals of Congress, III); from a letter dated Boston, January 17, 1776 in Force, Amer. Arch., 4th Series, IV, 710-711. new Union Flag raised at Cambridge, January 1, 1776, was composed of thirteen alternate red and white stripes, with the English Union in one corner." (Lossing, Harper's Ency. U.S. Hist., III, E-F); See also Davis, Colors, U.S. Army, 5-7; In a book prepared by the Navy entitled "John Paul Jones, Commemoration at Annapolis, April 24, 1906," p. 166 appear thes. words: "1776, Feb. 9, Commodore Hopkins' Fleet sailed from Philadelphia under the 'Union Flag' as used by General Washington at Cambridge, " Amer. Cath. Hist. Res. N.S. 3, 1907, 116-121; Waite, Origin Amer. Navy; The Fleet "sailed from Philadelphia" under "the display of a Union Flag, with thirteen stripes in the field, emblematical of the Thirteen United Colonies." (Letter dated at Newbern, N.C., February 9, 1776 cited in Frothingham, Siege, Boston, 283-284); Hamilton, National Flag; Amer. Arch. 4th Ser., IV, 964-965; Army and Navy Chron., January 18, 1844, III, 82-90; Id., February 22, 1844, III, 239; Letter dated at New Providence, Bahama Islands, May 13, 1776, cited in Hamilton, National Flag, 66-67, in Army and Navy Chron., January 18, 1844, III, 82-90, and in London Ladies Mag., VII, July, 1776, 390 read: "The colors of the American Fleet were striped under the Union, with their Standard, a Rattlesnake, Motto - Don't Tread on Mel" Fleet carried "English Colors but more striped" (Neeser, Des. of Shuldham, 120-121); A letter dated at Williamsburg, Va., April 10, 1776 reads "The Rochuck has taken two prizes in Delaware Bay, which she decoyed Within her reach, by hoisting a Continental Union Flag. Hamilton, National Flag, 66-67; affidavit of Mr. Barry, master's mate, ship Grace captured by Roebuck, Published in Penna. Evening Post, June 20, 1776, II, No. 221); A writer in the Phila. Gazette gave the name The Great Union Flag. to this flag. (Hamilton, National Flag, 69); DeKoven, John Paul

- 21. (Continued)

 Johns, I, 89-92; Southern Lit. Mess. XXIV, 19-20 without citing authority states Johns raised "striped, red and white", on Alfred first in December, 1775, and that it was later holdfor "by the Army at Cambridge in January, 1776." "The Dutch Republic had adopted a flag with seven stripes. In addition, flags of alternate red and white stripes, nine to thirteen in number had been used on the ships of the East India Company from nearly the beginning of the 18th Century." (Runk, Birth of Our Flag and Flag Etiquette).
- Clark, Naval Hist. of U.S., I, 25; Nav. Inst. Proc., September, 1912, 1993-2003; Letter of Solomon Drowne, December 27, 1775 in Pa. Mag., Hist. & Biog., XLVIII, 1924, No. 3, 247-248; but Washington's Fleet around Boston seems to antedate Hopkins' Squadron.
- 23. See Note 22, Chapter III.
- Neeser, Despatches of Molyneux Shuldham, 43, 120-121, shows that Hopkins had been appointed commander-inchief by December 12, 1775, and that on that date the Alfred, Columbus, Andres Doris, Cabot and Previdence, were at Philadelphia and that it was preparing to attack Dunmore at Norfolk.
- Nat. Geog. Mag., XXXII, No. 4, 289; Allen, Naval Hist. of the Amer. Rev., I.
- Neeser, Despatches of Molyneux Shuldham, 122-123, 182-183; Brit. Adm. Rec., A.D., 484, fols. 263, 265; London Gazette, June 8, 1776; Remembrancer, Part II, 1776, 82-84; gives the number of Marines on each vessel; Dennis Leary, later Marine Officer was a midshipman on the Andrea Doria (Field, Esek Hopkins, 108).
- Journal of John Trevett, R. I. Hist. Mag., (1885-6), VI, 72-74, shows that Trevett arrived at Philadelphia in November, 1775, in Katy and "went on board the ship Columbus as First Lieutenant of Marines; Biog. Cyc. of R.I., 147; Nat. Intell., November 19, 1823.
- Certificate of Timothy Matlack in possession of Neville B. Craig, 6324 McCallum Street, Germantown, Pa.; Papers of George Washington (Craig to Wash., March 18, 1779); Life and Services of Isaac Craig; Pa. Arch., IX, 497-499; Godcharles in Phila. Ledger; May 14, 1925; O'Brien, Hidden Phase of Amer. Hist., 127, 401, merely shows his service in Proctor's Regiment.
- Field, Esek Hopkins, 108-110; Penna. Evening Post, January 9, 1776; Orig. Hopkins' Papers in R.I. Hist. Scc.

- 30. Journals of Congress.
- Lieutenant William Radford served on the Hornet,
 January 1, 1778, to May 1, 1778, when captured and
 escaped from prison December 17, 1778. (Index Digest
 in Navy Archives of Treasury Department correspondence);
 Lieut. of Marines "William Ratford" of Hornet is shown
 in Forton Prison. (New England, Hist. and Gen. Reg.,
 XXXIII, 39).
- 32. Neeser, Despatches of Molyneux Shuldham, 1776, 124.
- Scharf, Hist. of Md., II, 201-202; Hill, Twenty-Six Historic Ships, 48; See also Richard Smith's Diary, January 9, 1776, pub. in Eurnett, Letters of Members of the Cont. Cong., I, 302; Amer. Arch., 4th Ser. IV, 1636-1637 showing Hornet and Wasp ready to sail from Baltimore on January 9, 1776.
- Neeser, Journal of Andrea Doria, in Despatches of Molyneux Shuldham, I20-I21; On January 5, 1776, the Naval Committee issued general orders to the Commander-in-Chief. (Field, Esek Hopkins, 84-87); and on the same date the Committee issued orders to Hopkins about the expedition to the southward of the fleet. (Field, Esek Hopkins, 94-97; Amer. Arch., Ser. 4, IV, 1179); the Journal of the Andrea Doria states that the Hornet and Wasp joined Hopkins on February 13, 1776. This seems to be a more substantial authority than Paine, Joshua Barney, 33-42, who states that these two vessels joined early in January; Field, Esek Hopkins, wrote that on January 10, 1776, the Hornet and Wasp were ordered to join.
- Neeser, Journal of Andrea Doria in Despatches of Molyneux Shuldham; On December 26, 1775 Washington wrote that everybody in Cambridge knew of destination of fleet. (Amer. Arch., 4, IV, 465-466).
- Report of Major Nicholas dated April 10, 1775, on board Alfred at New London, Conn., published in Amer. Arch., Ser. 4, V, 846, in Remembrancer or Impartial Repository of Public Events, Part II, 1776, 212-214, and in The Leatherneck; Neeser, Journal of the Andrea Doria, Despatches of Molyneux Shuldham, 275, 301; Dossing, Amer. Rev., II, 638; Remembrancer, Part II, 1776, 210-214; Mackenzie, Life of John Paul Jones, 25-28; See Jones, Hist. of New York, II, 83, for an erroneous account of this Bahama Expedition; Paine, Joshua Barney, 43; Schomberg, Naval Chron. I, 427, states the Hopkins Squadron "plundered the settlement at Providence;" "New Providence (Nassau) in the Bahamas" should be distinguished from "Old Providence Island, which is an

36. (Continued) isolated little island in the western Caribbean lying off the coast of Nicaragua. It now belongs to Colombia and is often called Santa Catalina. In 1630 a company of English investors desiring to found a Puritan Colony, and also to oppose Spain in the Carribbean, obtained from Charles I a patent for a large area, including Providence and other Islands. John Pym was their leading member. The colony became merely a base for privateering against the Spaniards, who conquered and suppressed it in 1641. The Spanish called it the 'Island the den of Theeves and Pirates. Nathaniel Butler, third governor of Pro-vidence Island, set out with a considerable expedition in April, 1638, had earlier been governor of Bermuda and then a member of the Royal Council for Virginia. On April 23, 1638, the 'Commission from the Providence Island Company to Governor Butler as vice-admiral,' was issued." (Jameson, Privateering and Piracy in the Colonial Period, 1-3); See Ives, Isles of Summer or Nassau and the Bahamas, 51-60.

Neeser, Journal of Andrea Doria, Despatches of Molynoux Shuldham, 275-301, "The Commodore sent the sloop Providence, schooner Wasp, and two sloops with all the Marines, amounting to 250, under the command of Captain Nicholas; and at 3 in the afternoon they got possession of the Eastmost fort, without losing a man, the inhabitants having deserted it, after firing 15 or 20 cannon at them. Early the next morning they marched into Providence and took possession of Fort Nassau without any opposition, a schooner and sloop having gone off the night before with most of the powder.... In the morning, March the 6th, weighed from Roze Island with the remainder of the Fleet and got safe into the Harbor and came too off Fort Nassau."

Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 90; Journal of Andrea Doria, in Neeser, Despatches of Molynoux Shuldham, 275-301; Nat. Intell., November 14, 1839, contains letter of officer of Ontario visiting New Providence; "Hard by are the time-worn and delapidated remains of the Fort which Commodore Hopkins carried by assault during the Revolutionary War."

Mackenzie, Life of John Paul Jones, 25-28; Hamilton, Life of John Paul Jones, 30-31; Janette Taylor, Life and Corr. of Paul Jones, 35-36.

Frost, Book of the Navy, 22; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., (1813), 16; Sherburne, Life of Paul Jones, 11-13; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1814), I, 25; Nat. Geog. Mag., XXXII, No.4, 292, 294; Fields, Esek Hopkins, 113-118;

- 40. (Continued)

 Journal of Andrea Doria; British Admiralty Records, 43 in Letter 484, Sec. 2, 423-453; Nat. Intell. (Wash. D.C.), November 14, 1839, 3; Maclay, Hist. Navy; I, 40; Report of Hopkins, in Papers of Cont. Cong., Lette H78, II, 33-35; Remembrancer, Part II, 1776, 210-214; Idem, 80, gives an exaggerated estimation that 1,000 Americans landed; Pa. Mag., April, 1776, 198-199; Captain Nicholas reported he landed 270 men. (See Note 36.); Gordon, Hist. Amer. Rev., II, 214-217; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, I, 53-56.
- 41. Mackenzie, Life of John Paul Jones, 25-28.
- Nat. Geog. Mag., XXXII, No.4, 292; See also Laughton, Studies in Naval History, Biographies, 371.
- Journal of the Andrea Doria; British Admiralty Records, 43, In Letters 484, Sec. 2, 425-453; Journal of John Trevett in R.I. Hist. Mag., VI, 72-74, states "they fired a few 18-pound shot, but did no damage."
- Journal of John Trevett in R.I. Hist. Mag., VI, 72-74; Papers of Cont. Cong., II, 33; Pa. Mag., April, 1916, 168.
- Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 90-91; See also A General View of the Rise, Progress and Brilliant Achievements of the American Navy to October 20, 1827, 22, 34-35; Botta, Hist. of the War of the Independence of the U.S., I; 325; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, I, 54; See Stevens, Story of Our Navy, 11, for a "sneering" account, unbased on fact.
- Lieutenant Trevett commanded a Company under Captain Nicholas and Captain Henry Dayton another. Trevett claims that he and Dayton captured Governor Brown. (R.I. Hist. Mag., VI, 72-74); See in this connection Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., III, 123; Field, Esch Hepkins, 101; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 58.
- Sergeant Thomas Vernon Turner died on the Andrea Doria on April 3, 1776. (Necser, Despatches of Molyneux Shuldham, 285.
- Clark, Naval Hist. of U.S., 26; See Field, Esek Hopkins.
- A.&. W. Reg., September 9, 1905, 27; The London Gazette of June 8, 1776, published an Account of this battle quoted in Remembrancer, Pt. 2, 1776, 83-84, that states the battle opened when "a hand grenade was thrown out" of the top of the Alfred.

- 50. Neeser, Despatches of Molyneux Shuldham, 180-181.
- Fields, Esek Hopkins, 124; Log of the Alfred; Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 41; Report of Hopkins in Papers of Cont. Cong., Letters H78, II, 33-35; Remembrancer, Part II, 1776, 210-214; Janette Taylor, Life and Corr. of Paul Jones, 45.
- 52. Sands, John Paul Jones, 45; DeKoven, John Paul Jones, I, 97-98.
- Original Hopkins Papers in R.I. Hist. Soc.; Fields, Esek Hopkins, 121; Report of Hopkins in Papers of Cont. Cong., Letter H78, II, 33-35; Remembrancer, Part II, 1776, 210-214.
- British Admiralty Records, No. 484 "Remarks on board H.B.M. Ship Glasgow," April 6, 1776, Despatches of Vice Admiral Shuldham to Philip Stephens, 1776, 177; Remembrancer, Part II, E, 203, 1776, 82-84; London Gazette, June 8, 1776; Clark, Naval Hist. of the U.S., I, 26; Gordon, Hist. of the Amer. Rev., II, 214-217; Neeser, Despatches of Molyneux Shuldham, 186.
- 55. Greene, The Providence Plantations, 6.
- See Chapter III.
- John Adams asserted that the first American Flag was hoisted by John Manly and the first British Flag was struck to him. (John Adams to Elbridge Gerry, January 28, 1813, in Adams Works, X, 29, cited in Waite, Origin of the American Navy).
- Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 20; Maclay, Hist. Amer. Privateers, 65-66; Peabody, Captain John Manly, 2-11; Greenwood, Captain John Manly, xiii-xvi; Lendrum, Hist. Amer. Rov.; I, 332; Frothingham, Siege of Boston, 269-270; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 65, 236.
- Purviance, Narrative of Events which Occurred in Baltimore Town During the Rev. War; 48-50, 186-187, 188; Clark, Naval Hist. of the U.S., I, 26-27.
- Penna. Gazette, April 17, 1776; Griffin, Commodore John Barry, 9; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 27; Remembrancer, Part II, 1776, 81; Clowes, in his Royal Navy, IV, 4, gives date in 1777; See also Penna. Eve. Post, April 11, 13, 1776, September 28, 1776; Wayne, Papers, Pa. Hist. Soc., I, 44.
- The Hornet and Wasp, however, earlier than this, had

- 61. (Continued)

 proceeded from Baltimore in December, 1775, to join
 Hopkins in Delaware Bay. "Brig Lexington drops down
 Delaware River today," March 24, 1776 (Whipple to
 Bartlett, Dartmouth College Lib., Bartlett Corr., I.
- Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 95; A British authority wrote that "in October the American ship Lexington, was captured by the Pearl, 32, in West Indian waters, but the Americans rose on the prize crew and retook the ship." (Clowes, Royal Navy, IV, 10); "Early in Autumn, the Lexington sailed for Cape Francois, on special duty. On her return, in the month of December, she fell in with the Pearl frigate, and was captured without resistance." (Cooper, Lives of Dist. American Naval Officers, II, 239); Lieutenant of Marines John Carr joined the Lexington, May 8, 1777, from the Cabot but was discharged from her, May 22, 1777. (Mister Roll of Lexington, in Franklin Papers, Penna. Hist. Soc., II, 11); See Amer. Arch., 5th, VII, 1486; Journal Cong., January 7, 1777.
- American Archives, Series 5, II, 624; Report dated September 30, 1776, of Jones to Marine Committee; Mackenzie, Life of John Paul Jones, 30-31; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, I, 77; Sands, John Paul Jones, 51; DeKoven, J. P. Jones, I, 114; Buell, Paul Jones Founder of Amer. Navy, I, 51, is inaccurate when he refers to "Richard Wallingford, of Philadelphia."
- Nathaniel Cooke of Cumberland, R.I., and John Fiske; of Northborough, Mass., enlisted as Marines in October, 1776, on the Alfred. (Field, Esek Hopkins, 109); Penna. Evening Post, January 9, 1776; Original Hopkins' Papers in R.I. Hist. Society.
- Greenwood, John Manley, 162-163; Paullin, Navy of the Amer. Rev.. 70-71.
- The Governor and Council of Conn., authorized that "fort, Marines" be raised. (Colonial Records of Conn., XV, 111-113); New London Hist. Soc., Records, 1890-94, Part 4, 39, gives list of Marines on Shark in December, 1775; Lieut. Ebenezer Peck served on Whiting and Lieut. Amos Stanton on Shark. (Conn. Colony Pub. Records, Hoadly, Xv, 455); Fbenezer Peck was appointed 2nd Lieutenant and Lieutenant of Marines on the galley Whiting on June 19. 1776. (Div. of Rec., Navy Library); The Whiting, Crane and Shark, by July, 1776, were completely officered and manned. Joined Washington. Whiting and Crane lost to enemy in fall of 1776 and probably Shark. (N.E. Mag., February, 1907, 714-724); Each of these gallies was "provided with 20 lances and poles and 20 ' tommy-hocks or hatchets." (Idem. XV, 263); On August 3. 1775, pay of a Marine was fixed at \$2 per month. (N.E. Mag., February, 1907, 714-724.

- 67. Amer. Archives, Ser. 5, I, 766.
- 68. Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 133; See Greenwood, John Manley, 163-165, for a criticism of the actions of the Connecticut vessels.
- See Lossing, American Revolution, II, 79; See D.A.R. Mag., January, 1925, 35, for Coxsackie Declaration of Independence on January 17, 1775 by Coxsackie District in Albany Co.; and Mecklenberg Dec. of Ind., May 20, 1775 (D.A.R. Mag., September, 1919, 558-559).
- 70. New York Prov. Cong., Journal, I, 734.
- Dunmore's Fleet, in the summer of 1776, went as high up the Potomac River as Dumfries, at the head of Quantico Creek, to get fresh water. They landed near Aquia Creek and burned Colonel Brent's House, then moved up to Occoquan Creek. (Remembrancer, Part 2, 1776, 262-263; Wilstach, Potomac Landings, 325-327); See also Janson, Stranger in America, 213.
- During the Revolution the Virginia Navy established a Naval Magazine for the issue of prisoners, supplies, and naval stores to its vessels, at the head of Potomac Creek, below Quantico.
- Courant, August 12, 1776; No. 603; Conn. Colony Pub. Rec., by Hoadly, XV, 481.
- See the Boston Gazette & Country Gentleman, June 24, 1776; Maclay, Hist of Navy, I, 41; R.I. Hist. Mag., VI, 106.
- Journal of the Andrea Doria in, Neeser, Despatches of Molyneux Shuldham.
- Papers of George Washington (Craig to Washington, March 18, 1779).
- Griffis, Townsend Harris, 144-145; Paine, Joshua Barney, 57-58; New England Mag., July, 1893; See Note 82; Dennis Leary had been a midshipman on Andrea Doria (Orig. Hopkins Papers, 106-109, in R.I. Hist. Soc.); The flag saluted by Dutch was "the Congress colors, with thirteen stripes in them." (dep. of James Fraser in Bancroft, Hist. U.S., IX, 292-293); See also Wharton, Dip. Corr., II, 177, 240, 241.
- Nat. Geog. Mag., XXXII, No. 4, 294-295; See Hicks, The Flag of the U.S., 21; Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S.; Paine, Joshua Barney, 57-59; Nav. Inst. Proc., July-August; 1916, 1241; Allen, Naval Hist. of the Amer. Rev., I. 159-160.

- 79. Allen, Naval Hist. of the Amer. Rev., I, 159-160.
- 80. Paine, Joshua Barney, 61; Nav. Inst. Proc., July-August, 1916, 1241; Papers of Jont. Cong., March 28, 1777 and April 23, 1777, show that Marines shared in bounty for capture of Racehorse; Clowes in his, The Royal Navy, IV, 4, gives the date as "late in December" that the Racehorse was captured "after a desperate action of two hours," and cites Log of Milford and Beatson, 248.
- Letter dated December 23, 1776, at Philadelphia, Robert Morris to John Hancock.
- Papers of Cont. Cong., XXIII, 173a, April 23, 1777; Nav. Records of the Amer. Rev., 1775-1788, 207, and Archives, Lib. of Cong., C.C. 19, III, 57; Lieutenant Leary was paid in full to July 1, 1779, and shortly after left the service (but enlisted again). \$500.00 was granted him on April 15, 1785. (Nav. Rec. of the Amer. Rev., 1775-1788, 207).
- Remembrancer, Part II, 173; Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 133; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 28-29; Pa. Gazette, May 15, 1776; Franklin Papers, Amer. Philo. Soc., Phila., IV, 84, 87, Calendar, I, 180; Sketches of Col. Wm. Bradford, 1721-1791, 367; Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, 232; Pa. Archives, IV, 749; Frost, Book of the Navy, 24-25; See Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, 408-412 for an "An Inventory of Arms, etc., belonging to William Brown, Esq., Company of Marines on Montgomery, July 30, 1776," among other things including "12 riffells in good order," 7 "powder horns," 1 drum, "40 bayonets and Belts," and "2 bayonets lost at the "40 bayonets and Belts," and "2 bayonets lost at the time of the engagement." On May 8, 1776, Mar. Com. order John Barry down river in Hornet. (Charles Roberts Collections, No. 789, Haverford, College. For movements of Captain Brown See Pa. Archives, 1st, IV. 745-746.
- New London Hist. Soc., No. 1, shows Lieutenant Squire her first Marine Officer in February, 1776; See New London County Hist. Soc., I, No. 4, 37; Lieutenant Samuel Smedley served as Marine Officer on Defence from March, 1776, to January, 1777; Hinman, Connecticut in the Rev., 352, 402, 409.
- Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 4; Oberholtzer, Robert Morris, 29; Rec., New London, Hist. Soc., Pt. 4, Vol. I. 36-37; D.A.R. Mag., July, 1916, 95-96 and September, 1916, 149; The Minerva of Conn. Navy carried "forty seamen and forty Marines" (Rec. New London County Hist. Soc. I. Pt. IV, I, 34).
- 86. Ramsay, Hist. of the Amer. Rev. (1791), 288.

- American Archives, Series 4, VI, 1206; The narrative read as follows: "While she was on fire, Capt. Milligan, one of our Marine Officers, and a party of men, boarded her, brought off her colors" etc. (Remembrancer, Part II, 1776, 318); "The Crescent Flag" (dark-blue field with a white crescent in the upper right-hand corner) used in this historic defense "was the first American flag used in the South in the Revolution." (The Standards, Flags and Banners of the Pa. Soc. of Sons of the Rev. 21).
- 88. Lieutenant Jacob Milligan of the "Carolina Prosper." (South Carolina Hist. & Gen. Mag., 10, 1909, 115).
- The Marines of the South Carolina Navy took an important part in the Revolution. They first appeared on November 11, 1775. (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 420). Then on February 15th of the following year the enlisting of two hundred Marines was authorized (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 422). They participated in many engagements including that in which the Randolph blew up in 1779. The Marines serving on board the frigate South Carolina had many interesting experiences. The South Carolina Marines were not overlooked in the distribution of prize money. (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 427; Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S.; Statutes of S.C., IV, January 16, 1777).
- 90. See Ramsay, Hist. of S.C., I, 155; Snowden & Cutler, Hist. of S.C., I, 348.
- 91. Secret Journals of Congress, July 11, 1776, I, 48.
- Journals of Congress, May 31, 1775, cited in Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 71.
- 93. Force, Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., III, 738, cited by Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 72.
- Journals of Congress, March 26, 1776; Journals N.Y. Committee Safety, March 18, 1776; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 72.
- Force, Amer. Arch., 5th Ser., I, 1186, 1277; Journals N.Y. Prov. Cong., March 16, 1776; Journals of Congress, May 2, 1776; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 72.
- These operations were in a limited degree a combined Army (under Montgomery and Arnold) and Navy ("Commodore" Broughton with the Hannah and Schman with Franklin) operation with "General" or "Admiral" George Washington, directing it indirectly. Certainly Washington showed his displeasure at the ill-success. (Waite, Origin of the Amer. Navy, 27-29).

- 97. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 72-73.
- 98. Clowes, Royal Navy, III, 358.
- Journals of Congress, May 22, 25, June 17, 1776; Ford, Writings of Wash., IV, 101; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 73.
- 100. Force, Amer. Arch., 4th Ser., VI, 1107-1108; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 74.
- 101. Force, Amer. Arch., 5th Ser., II, 1039.
- 102. Force, Amer. Arch., I, 656.
- Amer. Arch., 5th Ser., I, 656; Jones, Campaign for 103. Conquest of Canada, 142; Amer. Arch., 5th Series, II, 472; First Lieutenant Ebenezer Bass commanded the Marines of the galley Trumbull of Connecticut. (Conn. Men in Rev., 594); A.G.O. dated September 4, 1776, ordered "33 men from Col. Whitcombe's Regt.," to parade the next day "to serve as Marines on board the Fleet" and that they would "proceed directly and join Gen. Arnold under the command of Lieutenant Calderwood of the Marines." (Amer. Arch., V, 2, 472); On the 23rd of July, 1776, 28 sergeants, 16 corporals, 16 drummers and 288 privates were drafted from four Pennsylvania Brigades, to serve as seamen and Marines in Arnold's Fleet. (Jones, Campaign for the Conq. of Canada, 142); Orders dated July 23, 1776, directed that since the foregoing detail was "of the utmost consequence, that a well regulated body of seamen and Marines," Congress directed each should receive 8s. extra pay per month. (Amer. Arch., 5th Ser., I, 656); for Captain Seth Warner's pay abstract of Company of Marines on board galley Trumbull, 1776, on Lake Champlain See Coll. Conn. State Library, Hartford, VI:156 and XXXVI: 67, 68, 165, 166; Captain of Marines Heathcote Muirson was Marine Officer on one of Arnold's galleys. (Franklin Papers. Amer. Philosophical Soc., Philadelphia, II, 71).
- See Gates Papers in N.Y. Hist. Soc., especially Arnola to Schuyler, July 24, 1776; Arnold to Gates, July 24, 1776, VI, folio 73; Hartley to Gates, August 25, 1776, VI, folio 182; Hartley to Gates, September 6, 1776, VII, folio 6; Arnold to Gates, September 7, 1776, folio 21; Arnold to Gates, September 21; 1776, folio 64; See also Arnold Papers; D.A.R. Mag., July, 1923, 409; Conn. Men in Rev., 594, shows 1st Lieut. Ebenezer Bass, an Army Officer, acted as Marine Officer on the Conn. Galley Trumbull.

- Memoirs of General James Wilkinson, I, 90-92; Cushing, J.S. Genealogy, 56; Annual Register (pub. in 1778), XX, 4-5, in describing this Pattle states that the Americans "chiefly ghoried in the dangerous attention' Arnold "paid to a nice point of homor, in keeping his flag flying, and not quitting his galley till she was in flames, lest the enemy should have boarded and struck it."
- 106. Mahan, Major Operations of Navies in War of Amer. Independence, 8-9.
- 107. Force, American Archives, 5th Ser., II, 481, 834, cited by Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 76.
- Remsay, Hist. of Amer. Rev., (1791), 277-279; Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VI, 110; Nav. Inst. Proc., January & February, 1915, 15; Wrong, Washington and His Comrades, 12, 52-63.
- Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., (1813), 27; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1814), I, 48; See also Lucas, Hist. of Canada, 123; Gordon, Hist. of Amer. Rev., II, 384-385.
- The Quarterly Journal of the New York Hist. Ass'n.,
 IV, No. 2, April, 1923; "Arnold previous to the War, had been engaged in the naval profession." (Lampriere, Biog. Dict., cited in Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 49).
- See Clowes, The Royal Navy, III, 358-370.
- See A.&. N. Chron., February 25, 1836; Sparks, Life of Benedict Arnold; Williamsburg Gazette, and Williams, The Natural and Civil History of Vermont, II, 79-85, for description of Battle.
- 113. Clowes, The Royal Navy, III, 358-370.
- Paullin; Navy Amer. Rev., 123; Journals of Congress, June 25, 1776.
- Papers of Cont. Cong. (Nicholas to Pres. of Congress); Library of Congress. 78-77-301.
- See also Pa. Archives, V. 178 (Let., January 9, 1777, Col. lease Melcher to Pa. Council of Safety) found some arms in barracks belonging to Major Nicholas.
- Journals of Congress; See also Pa. Arch., V, 178.
- On the North River in New York; See Journals of Congress, November 28, 1777; Moore, Diary of Rev., 506.

- 119. Orig. Letter in I Cadwallader Papers, 7, Hist. Soc. of Pa., Phila.
- "The names of Washington and Fabius will run parallel to eternity." (Journal & Weekly Advertiser, January 29, 1777, in N.J. Archives, 2nd Ser., I, 272-276); Moore, Diary of the Amer. Rev., I, 359-360, quotes letter pub. in Freeman's Journal, December 31, 1776; but Jones, Hist. of N.Y. During Rev. War, I, 128, claimed there was an over-abundance of lumber available for rafts; Ganoe, Hist., U.S. Army, 35; states that since Washington "had collected all the Delaware river boats, he was unassailable until the enemy could construct rafts;" See also C.C. Haven, Three Battles at Trenton, Princeton, 9-81.
- 121. Clowes, The Royal Navy, III, 386-387.
- See Pa. Arch., V, 57, 121; Griffin, Hist. of Commoder John Barry, 17-18; D.A.R. Mag., June, 1921, 303-312; M.C. Gazette, September, 1921, 279-288; Nav. Inst. Proc., November, 1923, 1848-1855; Hutchison, Illustrated Hist. of Wash. & His Times, 258-259; On December 11, 1776, Washington at the Falls of the Delaware wrote Col. Cadwalader (who had seamen and Marines under him) to "be particularly attentive to the Boats and Vessels and suffer no person to pass over to the Jerseys without a permit." (Cadwallader Papers, in Pa. Hist. Soc., I, 9).
- Pa. Archives, V. 4-5; Pa. Arch., Ser. 2, I, 248-307, 368; Pa. Archives, Ser. 3, XXXIII, 1-192; Pa. Arch., Ser. 2, I, 297, states that Private Thomas Pruden who entered Pa. boat Franklin on October 27, 1775, was "discharged December 15, 1776, to act as Surgeon's Mate at Trenton"; Leatherneck, February 1-8, 1921; D.A.R. Mag., June, 1921, 303-312; M.C. Gazette, September, 1921, 279-288.
- Hutchison, An Illus. Hist. of Wash. & His Times, 260-262.
- Naval Inst. Proc., November, 1923, 1848-1855; D.A.R. Mag., June, 1921, 303-312; M.C. Gazette, September, 1921, 279-288; Private Journal of Margaret Hill Morris of Burlington, N. J., 6-10; Inscriptions in St. Peter's Church Yard, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Private Journal of Margaret Hill Morris of Burlington, N.J., 10-12; Watson, Annals of Philadelphia & Pa. in the Olden Time, 310-314; On December 15, 1776, Col. John Cadwalader at Bristol wrote George Washington "last night sent Captain Shippin, with 20 good men," to Jersey. (Amer. Arch., 5th Ser. III, 1230).

- 127. Stryker, Battles of Trenton and Princeton, 45-46, 454; Watson, Annals of Philadelphia, II, 312; Leatherneck, February 1, 1921, 3; American Archives, 5th Ser., III, 1230.
- Pennsylvania Archives, Ser. 2, I, 305-310, set forth all naval officers on Hancock and Captain Shippin not mentioned as such.
- Stryker, Battles of Trenton and Princeton, 454; New Jersey Archives, Ser. 2, I, 263; Pa. Evening Post, January 18, 1777.
- A Hessian is described, "with his towering bras fronted cap, mustachios colored with the same blacking which colored his shoes, his hair plastered with tallow and flour, and reaching in whip form to his waist. His uniform, blue coat and yellow vest and breeches, and black gaiters. (Watson, Annals and Occurrences in N.Y. City and State in the Olden Time, 340); "The Hessians had hitherto been very terrible to the Americans; and the taking of a whole brigade of them prisoners, seemed so incredible, that at the very time they were marching into Philadelphia, people were contending in different parts of the town, that the whole story was a fiction and indeed, that it could not be true. The charm was now, however, dissolved, and the Hessians were no longer terrible." (Annual Register, 1777, 15-17).
- An Article in Naval Institute Proceedings, November, 1923, 1848-1855, will guide the investigator through a wide range of authorities; Many of these Marines fought in the Second Battle of Trenton (Assanpink) and Princeton.
- Report of Nicholas, March 9, 1782; Nicholas to President of Congress, August 10, 1789, Congressional Library, Ms. Div., Papers Cont. Cong., 78-17-301; Stryker, Battles of Trenton and Princeton; For newspeper reference to these battles see Wash. Star of November 11, 1923, and Baltimore Sun of November 11, 1923.
- Pennsylvania Archives, V, 126, (Merely shows Delaware in Delaware River).
- J. Fenimore Cooper, "Sketches of Naval Men John Barry," in Graham's Magazine, June, 1844, XXV, 268, wrote: "The winter of 1776-7 was the dark period of the Revolution. His Barry's ship Effingham not

134. (Continued) yet being ready and her safety depending on preventing the enemy from reaching Philadelphia. Barry joined the Army under Washington with seventeen Marines, contriving to mount a light gun or two, in a manner that admitted of them being used in the field.* * * [They] were present at Trenton, if not at Princeton, also."; Haltigan, The Irish in the Amer. Rev., 165-166; Griffin, Hist. of Com. John Barry, 17-20; Meany, John Barry; Frost, Pictorial Hist. of the Amer. Navy, 77-78, states that Captain Barry served as aide de camp to General Cadwalader in the "vicinity of Trenton"; "Barry organized a company for land service and engaged in the Trenton Campaign." (Amer. Cath. Hist. Researches, N.S. 3, 1907, 127); Allen, American Biographical Dictionary, 66-67, quoting "Portfolio-; Amer. Naval Biog., 156-166" reads that Barry commanding the frigate Effingham "shut up by the ice in the winter he joined the Army as aid to General Cadwalader in the operation near Trenton; "Barry in "command of a company of volunteers, and some heavy cannon" assisted "in the operations at Trenton, and continued with the army during the winter campaign." (Simpson, Lives Eminent Philadelphians. 29-30).

Scharf, Hist. of Md., I, 189; Stryker, Battles of Trenton and Princeton, 433; Haltigan, The Irish in the Amor. Rev., 399.

Letter dated December 11, 1776, Samuel Chase (In Phila.) to Captain James Nicholson (in Baltimore) stated "it has been reported that you were coming up to this city with a body of seamen and Marines" of the Defence. (Amer. Arch., 5th Series, III, 1165); Scharf, Hist. of Md., II, 290, states Captain James Nicholson and Captain Cook of Defence were ordered to join the American Army at Philadelphia where they "arrived in high spirits and very desirous of engaging the enemy; "Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 254; Robert Morris in a letter dated Decembr 27, 1776, to Pa. Council of Safety wrote that "Capt. Cooke, commander of the Maryland ship-of-war Defence * * came up with upwards of 70 men to assist in the defence of" Philadelphia "as the Gondolas are going on service he offers to go in them as a reinforcement, and if need be at the place of action, he and his men will assist the artillery." (Pa. Arch., V, 138).

Stryker, Battles of Trenton and Princeton, Leatherneck, February 1-8, 1921; D.A.R. Mag., June, 1921, 303-312; Naval Institute Proc., November, 1923, 1848-1855; M.C. Gazette, September, 1921, 279-288; Pennsylvania Archives, Series 2, I, 234, 324-326.

- To which Isaac Craig had been commissioned as Captain of Marines on October 22, 1776. (M.C. Gazette, September, 1921, 286-287; D.A.R. Mag., June, 1921, 306-310); See also Godcharles article on Isaac Craig in Phila. Ledger; May 14, 1925.
- Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, 239-375, shows about 529
 Marines serving on vessels of Pennsylvania Navy;
 Leatherneck, February 1-8, 1921; D.A.R. Magazine,
 June, 1921, 303-312.
- Papers of Cont. Cong., filed in Lib. of Cong., C.C. 78, 17, 301; See also C.C. 19, 5, page 533, for Report of Committee on this Memorial, dated September 29, 1781; See also Pa. Archives, IX, 497-499.
- 141. Pa. Mag. of Hist. & Biog., IV, 261; Journals of Congress; "During the War, when a Captain he was engaged in a fatal duel. * * *He had been, as we have seen, engaged in the Marine service, at the commencement of the war. After he had become a Captain of Artillery, disputes occasionally grew out of his former rank, and on such points, he was like most military men, tenacious of his rights. A misunderstanding on this subject occurred between himself and Major Eustace." Later Eustace said: "He is nothing but a ____ school-master," Porter replies "I have been a schoolmaster, Sir, and have not forgotten my vocation," and thereupon drawing his sword, struck Major Eustace with the back of it on the shoulder. A duel followed at the S.E. Corner of 9th and Arch Streets, Philadelphia, in what was for many years afterward the garden of General Cadwalader. Major Eustace was shot through the heart at the first fire with pistols. Porter was court-martial and acquitted and shortly afterwards promoted to the rank of Major. (Penna. Mag. of Hist. & Biog., IV, 288; See also Phila. Public Ledger, September 24, 1924); See D.A.R. Mag., June, 1921, 306, for his career; Penna. Archives, IX, 497-499, gives complete military history of Captains Craig and Porter in letter dated February 21, 1782 - Craig to Pres. Moore; Pa. Mag., 1880; Andrew Porter was commissioned Captain of Artillery in Army about April 28, 1777, but had date of commission antedated to January 1, 1777. Thus he sometimes appears erroneously as an Army officer at Battle of Princeton. (Pa. Archives, IX, 497-499); Godcharles in Phila. Pub. Ledger, September 24, 1924, and Year Book S.A.R. New York State, 1909, 591, states that on June 19, 1776, Porter was appointed a "Captain of Marines and ordered to the frigate Effingham. " He did not, as has been frequently stated, serve on Columbus on the Bahamas Expedition. For excellent

- biography (but which erroneously states he was in Army during battles of Trenton and Princeton) See Rogers, New Amer. Biog. Dict., 379-383.
- Pa. Archives, 2nd Ser., XV, 658; Journals of Congress; See D.A.R. Mag., June, 1921, 310.
- 143. Journals of Congress.
- Isaac Craig, after leaving the Andrea Doria, was commissioned by Jongress as "Captain of Marines of the armed Galley called the Champion" of the U.S. Navy, on October 22, 1776. (Photograph of commission in D.A.R. Mag., June, 1921, 308; M.C. Gazette, September, 1921, 286-287).
- Pa. Gazette & Weekly Advertiser, November 20, 1776, which shows Shaw commanded a company in Philadelphia on this date.
- Stryker, Battles of Trenton and Princeton, 433, shows Craig in command of Andrea Doria's Marines, although it is known that he was detached from that vessel in September, 1776, having been relieved by Lieutenant Dennis Leary; Craig's commission dated October 22, 1776, published in D.A.R. Mag., June, 1921, and M.C. Gazette, September, 1921, showed him attached to the U.S. Galley Champion; Sketch of the Life and Services of Isaac Craig; Philadelphia Bulletin, September 17, 1923; Article "A Pennsylvanian"; See D.A.R. Mag., June, 1921, 306, for his career.
- American Arch., 5th Series, III, 826; Richard Henry
 Lee to Samuel Purviance, Jr., November 24, 1776
 (Burnett, Letters of Members of the Cont. Cong., II,
 164, also published Purviance, Narrative of
 Events Which Occurred in Baltimore Town During the
 Revolutionary War, 206); Earlier than this, however,
 June 25, 1776, Captain John Stewart, First Lieutenant
 Thomas Pownall and Second Lieutenant Richard Harrison
 were appointed to the Virginia. (Joseph Hewes to
 Purviance, June 25, 1776, in Purviance, Narrative of
 Events Which Occurred in Baltimore Town During the
 Revolutionary War, 200-201).
- Out-letters Marine Committee, I, 208, (To Captain James Nicholson, March 4, 1778); Pa. Mag. Hist. & Biog., XV; On June 25, 1776, Congress approved recommendation of Marine Committee that Captain John Stewart, 1st Lieutenant Thomas Pownal and 2nd Lieutenant Richard Harrison would be Marine Officers of the "frigate building in Maryland." (Journals of Congress); On November 24, 1776, Richard Henry Lee, in

- Philodelphia, wrote Samuel Purviance, jr., that before Purviance had recommended Mr. Plunkett a Captain Disney had been appointed Captain of Marines on the Virginia, (Amer. Arch., Series 5, III, 826); Outletters Marine Committee, I, 220, (To Col. John Beatty), and 281; Naval Records of the Revolution (Marine Committee to Plunkett), 69; Clowes, The Royal Navy, IV, 16.
- 149. Pennsylvania State Marines under Capt. William Brown "joined General Washington and fought at Trenton and Princeton" (Mag. of Hist., XXI, Nos. 2-3, 65); Pa. Archives, Series 1, (Rev. War 1775-81), 745; Pa. Archives, V, 37, 106; Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, 232, records him as "the First Captain of Marines, in the State service" appointed at least as early as January 18, 1776 (Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, 475) and went aboard Montgomery on March 5, 1776 (Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, 232); The memo book of the Pennsylvania Council of Safety for January 18, 1776, reads, "Instructions to the Captain of Marines" (Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, 475) and on September 13, 1776 "Captain William Brown, of the Marines, on board of the ship Montgomery, has 55 men; recommended by Mr. Wharton for the command of the Floating Battery," (Pa. Archives, Scries 2, I, 489); See also Id., 324-326, 328, 386; See Pa. Archives, V, 135; At his first joining the Army around Trenton, Captain Brown reported that he found himself under the command of Major Proctor (Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, 698); "the Marines commanded by Captain William Brown. took part in the Battle of Princeton on 3d of January, 1777, and remained attached to the Army until the 23d of that month." (Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, 234); but letter to President Wharton dated January 27, 1777, in Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, 698-699, show him at Princeton still with the Army; Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, Revolutionary War, 248; states that Captain Brown was appointed on March 5, 1776, but this is his appointment to the Montgomery; Captain William Brown was denied a pension. (Annals of Congress, XIX, 300, 319).
- Pa. Archives, V, 165 (Dr. Gerardus Clarkson to Captain Jos. Blewer, January 5, 1777).
- Captain William Shippin served as a Naval Officer of the Pennsylvania Navy on various dates, but was a Marine Officer of the Pennsylvania State Navy when he was killed in action at Princeton, January 3, 1777, while leading his Marine Guard of the Hancock; On shore with his Marines of the Hancock at Burlington

151. (Continued)

(Jerseys) searching for Hessians from December 12 to 17, 1776. (Private Journal of Margaret Hill Morris of Burlington, 6-12; Stryker, Battles of Trenton and Princeton, 45-46, 454; Watson, Annals of Philadelphia, II, 312; Leatherneck, February 1, 1921, 3; American Archives, 5th Series, III, 1230); Present at the Battles of Trenton, Assanpink and Princeton; "landing with his company of Marines and joined the forces of Washington in his memorable crossing of the Delaware on Christmas night for the attack on Trenton, and in the subsequent Battle of Princeton he was killed. He was buried first in the Friend's Cemetery in that place, and twelve days after, his body, together with that of General Mercer. who was killed in the same action, was brought to Philadelphia, the hearses which bore them crossing the river on the ice. He was interred in St. Peter's Church-Yard, attended by the Council of Safety, Members of the Assembly, a Company of Virginia Light Horse, and a large number of citizens." (Report of Board of Managers, Pa. Soc., Sons of Rev., 1895-96, 52); The Pa. Evening Post of January 18, 1777, shows Shippin's remains were brought across the frozen Delawere on January 17, 1777, and describes funeral and interment in St. Peter's; a mural tablet erected by the Pennsylvania Society of Sons of the Revolution, was unveiled in St. Peter's Church, Philadelphia, on January 3, 1896, the Rev. G. Woolsey Hodge, M.A., Chaplain of the Society, preaching the sermon. (Report of Bd. of Mgrs., Pa. Soc., Sons of Revolution. 1895-96, 49-56; Philadelphia Evening Bulletin. August 14. 1920 - Article "Old St. Peter's"); married Benjamina Fisher, June 2, 1770 (Bronson & Hildeburn, Records of Zion German Lutheran Church, Philadelphia); "Inscriptions in St. Peter's Church Yard;" a fish and meat merchant in April. 1775. (Pa. Packet, April 3, 1775); had son and daughter, William and Ann, who survived him, and who were granted pensions. (Pa. Mag. of Hist. & Biog., XXXXII, No. 167 (1918), 263-265, 266, 270, 273; See also Scharf & Westcott, Hist. of Philadelphia, I, 337); Colonel Lambert Caäwalader wrete Samuel Meredith on January 7, 1777, that "our loss is General Mercer wounded, Colonel Haslitt, and a Captain of Marines, with a few privates killed." (Stryker, Battles of Trenton and Princeton, 448); Margaret Hill Morris in her Private Journal wrote under date of January 5. 1777. 21. that she "learned today that Captain Shippin, who threatened to shoot my son for spying at the gunboats, is killed"; Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine, June, 1921: Memoirs of General Wilkinson, 146; N.J. Archives, 2nd Series, I.

- 263; Pa. Mag. of Hist. & Biog., XLII, No. 167, 262-265, 266, July, 1918; Eighth Annual Report of the Penna. Soc., Sons of the Rev., 1895-96; Marines Magazine, July, 1920, 11; Leatherneck, February 1, 1921, 3; Trevelyan, The American Revolution, II, Part 2, 146; When General Mercer's remains were removed from Christ's Church and reinterred at Laurel Hill Cemetery, Philadelphia, Pa., in 1840, his "coffin borne by U.S. Marines was attended by a large military procession at the head of which was a detachment of U.S. Marines." (A.&.N. Chron., December 10, 1840).
- Memorial of Officers and Privates, in Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, 386-389.
- Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, 248, 261, carries Captain Forrest as a Marine Officer of the Pennsylvania Navy, appointed March 13; 1776, and commanding the Arnold Battery from May I, 1776 to September 1, 1776; this officer then joined Proctor's Artillery; See Original Muster Roll in State Library at Harrisburg, Pa.; he was son of William Forrest and Sarah Hall (married July, 1746), members of Society of Friends, was born in Philadelphia, July 12, 1747, and attended the school of David James Dove; married Anne Whitepain on April 28, 1770. (Pa. Mag. of Hist. & Biog., XLVII. No. 188, October, 1923, 371); died on Sunday before March 23, 1825, 78 years of age. (Norristown, (Pa.) Herald, March 23, 1825; Pa. Mag. Hist. & Biog., October, 1914, 452); New England Mag., N.S., IX, February, 1894, 679 and D.A.R. Mag., July, 1923, 411 contain his likeness.
- Pa. Archives, 2nd Series, I, 248, unambiguously shows him as Captain of Marines on board Arnold Battery, March 13, 1776; He commanded artillery at Battle of Trenton "under the immediate order of General Washington" (Wilkinson's Memoirs, I, 729, pub. in Niles Weckly Register, XII, 282); Pa. Mag. Hist. & Biog., XLVII, No. 188, October, 1923, 371, states he was "appointed Captain of a Company of Marines by the Committee of Safety on March 13, 1776, and served with Arnold's Floating Battery on the Delaware;" Original Muster Roll dated September, 1776, shows him commanding Marines of Arnold Battery; a letter of Corporal Pavid Fick dated November 6, 1776, in Pa. State Library and Museum, Harrisburg, shows that Forrest on that date was a Captain in Proctor's Artillery; same shown by Petition of Forrest, Proctor and others, signed November 27, 1776, at Fort Island;

- 154. (Continued)
 On December 7, 1776, Proctor reported that Captain Thomas Forrest's Co. of Artillery had marched the day before to join Washington; See Headley, The Illus. Life of Washington, 201.
- Pa. Archives, V, 142, contains a letter Thomas
 Forrest to Col. Proctor stating he had just "returned from Trenton after defeating the Brass Caps
 and Crous Coups"; Memoirs of General Wilkinson, 129.
- Griffin, History of Commodore John Barry, 19; Mag. of Hist., August-September, 1915, 65.
- December. 1776" wrote Joseph Reed, in the absence of Colonel Cadwalader, that as the "Colonels of the Continental Regiments might kick up some dust about command unless Cadwalader is considered by them in the light of a Brigadier;" he had arranged matters that way. (Peters Papers, VIII, 107, Pa. Hist. Soc., Phila.); Carrington, Battles Amer. Rev., 267-268; George Washington at McKonkey's Ferry wrote Cadwalader at 6:00 p.m., the 25th: "If you can do nothing real, at least create as great a diversion as possible." (Cadwalader Papers, I, 13, Pa. Hist. Soc., Philadelphia).
- 158. Wrong, Washington and His Comrades in Arms, 105-107.
- Sparks, Life of Washington, 211; some authorities state that Durham boats were used. (N.J. Archives, II, 2nd Series, 482).
- 160. Glover's "Marine Regiment" (Peabody, John Manly, 2-11); Mrs. Martha J. Lamb. Hist. of the City of New York; II, 148-150, wrote: "The Marblehead Mariners, who did such a good service on the retreat from Long Island, bravely manned the boats, Knox superintending the embarkation; (Wrong, Wash. & His Comrades in Arms, 105-107), wrote Washington "had skilled boatmen from New England"; C.C. Haven, Historic Manual Concerning the Three Battles at Trenton, Princeton, 9-81, wrote: "The hardy fishermen from Mass. under the command of Colonel Glover, were still in service with the reserves of some of the fighting States who clung to Washington and Free-dom's cause. These faithful sailors and soldiers took care that the boats should not be seized or used by the hireling Hessians"; "The critical state of the river, which had been frozen over above the ferry, but was then running rapidly with masses of ice, so sharp and jagged that boats could only be navigated

160. (Continued)

across the stream with the utmost care and labor by the Marine soldiers from New England, and the "alongshoremen," riggers, ship masters, &c., from Philadelphia, (eighty-two of them under Moulder, with his famous battery), occasioned a delay of eight or nine hours. Lutze's celebrated picture of this scene is, in the main delineations, a strikingly interesting illustration of it; but he is charged with the license of a painter, as well as using an anachronism in point of time, in representing a general officer, probably General Knox, one of the truest and most beloved of Washington's friends, lustily bearing up the flag of the Stars and Stripes, before we had that noble banner ordered by Congress to be the American emblem of our Union. He errs also, in representing the crossing in marine boats instead of Durham barges, so called in those days, in use here. But these seem to me trifling errors when the spirit of the design is so well made manifest."; "Lieutenant Cuthbert of Moulder's along-shore boys assured his son they assisted in piloting Washington across. Several of the Jersey boatmen on the river are said to have done this; but the Annals of Portsmouth, N.H. report that when the General asked who will take the lead? he was answered that Captain Blount was a coaster and acquainted with the Delaware navigatiom. Then Washington replied - Captain Blount, please take the helm! He it was, then in connection With the brave Marblehead Marine soldiers under Colonel Glover, who probably managed this perilous Argonautic enterprise ... "; "I will now give a few extracts from a personal description given by Lieutenant, afterwards Captain, Cuthbert of Moulder's battery, and 'alongshoremen,' whose effective service on the three critical days in Trenton, and the one afterwards at Princeton, for my narrative would be at fault if it did not refer to it. Such gallant sea-bred soldiers as the Marblehead regiment of Colonel Glover, and the Philadelphia young Marines and shore-hands under Captains Moulder and Cuthbert, were indispensable as an arm of Washington's force, Which he more than once extolled as serviceable and dauntless when most needed."

Meany; Commodore John Barry; Griffin, Commodore John Barry, 19.

Sketch of the Life and Services of Isaac Craig.

^{163.} Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, 234.

- 164. See Notes 19-27, Chapter IV.
- Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 377; Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, 234; Mag. of Hist., August-September, 1915, 65; Scharf & Westcott, Hist. of Philadelphia, I, 297; William Cosgrove who on October 5, 1775, enlisted as a private of Marines in the Pennsylvania Navy "was assigned to the Burke of the Pennsylvania Navy, one of General Washington's Delaware River transport, and guard boats." (Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, 257); Private Franklin Green Cosgrove, who enlisted in the Marine Corps on October 10, 1922, is a direct descendant of this Private William Cosgrove. Their common ancestor, Abraham Clark, signed the Declaration of Independence on behalf of N.J.
- 166. See Note: 23, Chapter IV.
- M.C. Gazette, September, 1921, 279-288; D.A.R. Mag., June, 1921, 303-312.
- 168. Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, 234.
- Nat. Intell., of Washington, February 25, 1852, refers to "Leutze's great national picture of Washington crossing the Delaware" being sold for \$10,000.00.
- Memoirs of General Wilkinson, 131; Scharf, Hist. of Maryland, I, 240.
- Washington to Heath, December 28, 1776 (Coll., Mass. Hist. Soc., IV, 4th Series, 33-34); the report of the court-martial of the Hessian survivors is pub. in Pa. Mag. Hist. & Biog., VIII, 45-49, quotes Rall as saying that "Fudge! these country clowns shall not beat us."
- Report of Washington, dated December 27, 1776, to Congress in Baltimore; Ramsay, Hist. of Amer. Rev., (1791). 319.
- Denison, Pictorial Hist. of the Wars of the U.S., 87;
 "This well-judged and successful enterprize revived
 the depressed spirits of the colonists and produced an
 immediate and happy effect in recruiting the American
 Army." (Morse, Annals of the Amer. Rev., 206); "This
 small success wonderfully raised the spirits of the
 Americans." (Annual Register, 1777, 15-17).
 - Memoirs of General Wilkinson, 132; See Papers of George Washington, XXXVIII, 4836; Gordon, Hist. Amer. Rev., II, 393-398.

- Stryker, Battles of Trenton and Princeton; Ford, Writings of George Washington, V, 136-137; Gordon, Hist. Amer. Rev., II, 393-398.
- Scharf, Hist. of Md., II, 292; These Marines were from the Defense, the Marine Officer of which, on September 19, 1776, was Captain Garret Brown. (D.A.R. Mag., July, 1923, 410, citing Maryland Archives, 606, 654).
- Stryker, Battles of Trenton and Princeton, 242-243, shows the Marines hiked from Burlington to Bordentown with Cadwalader; Captain Brown's Company served in artillery under Major Proctor. (Pa. Archives, 2nd Series, I. 698-699).
- Stryker, Battles of Trenton and Princeton, 434-435, sets forth a letter from General John Cadwalader to General Washington dated December 31, 1776, at Crosswicks in which he states that "Major Nicholas of the Marines" desired to go after Elisha Laurence, the late sheriff of Monmouth, who had collected about 70 men at Monmouth Court House and had imprisoned 20 men for refusing to bear arms; American Archives, Series 5, III, 1514.
- Ford, Writings of George Washington, V, 142; Stryker, Battles of Trenton and Princeton, 242.
- Referred to as "2nd Battle of Trenton." the "Battle." of Assanpink," and the "Cannomade at Trenton"; Haven, Thirty Days in New Jersey Ninety Years Ago, 4-5, 34-42; R. Lamb. Original and Authentic Journal of Occurrences During the Late American War, 132-133, states the British "troops were checked by some field pieces Which were posted on the opposite bank."; "The surprise and capture of the Hessians, or Washington's coup de main, as the French strategic phrase is, has long been called the battle of Trenton. Of late, how-ever, new revelations of contemporaneous events, now admitted by authentic historians and historical societies, show that it was not the only engagement in the revolutionary struggle here deserving the name of a battle. If conflict and loss of lives and success in repulsing an enemy constitute a battle, the fighting on the 2d of January, 1777, just a week after the Hessians were taken, continuing from Shabbalonk, on the heights of the town, near Trenton, through Greene and Warren Streets, and finally at the Assanpink Bridge and opposite the fords of that little stream, this was in every sense a more important battle than the gallant but short-lived success of our army on the 26th of December, 1776." (Haven, A

- 180. (Continued)

 New Historic Manual Concerning the Three Battles at Trenton, Princeton, New Jersey, During the War for American Independence, in 1776 and 1777, 9-81).
- There are many descriptions of the Battle of Princetor for example, Wrong, Wash. and His Comrades in Arms, 105-107; Ferrett & Co., Philadelphia, Stories of the Amer. Rev., 106-110; Mahan, Major Operations of the Navies in War of Amer. Independence, 48-49; Carrington, Battles Amer. Rev., 36, 271-273; Fiske, The Art of Fighting, 194-195.
- Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, 234, stated Wm. Brown's Marines fought at Princeton and were attached to Army until January 23, 1777; Griffin, Hist. of Commodore John Barry, 19.
- 183. "Inscriptions in St. Peter's Church Yard, Philadelphia"; Mag. of Hist., VIII, 43; Scharf & Westcott, Hist. of Phila., I. 337; "The Princeton Battle Monument," 119; Haltigan, The Irish in the Amer. Rev., 396; Trevellyan, "The Amer. Rev., II, Part 2, 146;" Colonel Lambert Cadwalader wrote Mrs. Samuel Meredith, January 7th: "Our loss is General Mercer, wounded, Col. Haslitt and a Capt. of Marines, with a few privates killed." (Stryker, Battles of Trenton and Princeton, 448); Lossing, American Revolution, II, 30; N.J. Archives. 2nd Series, I (newspaper extracts), 1776-1777, 263, states that "William Shippin was a merchant in Phila., before the war and engaged in the coasting trade. In December, 1776, he commanded a company of Marines in the American fleet on the Delaware river; left the fleet with Col. Cadwalader's force; took part in the Battle of Assanpink, Jan. 2, 1777: was killed in the beginning of the fight at Princeton; buried at the Stony Brook Friends' burialground, and afterwards in St. Peter's Churchyard in Philadelphia"; and also published this extract from the Penna. Evening Post, of January 18, 1777: "yester-day the remains of Capt. Wm. Shippin, who was killed at Princeton the 3d inst., gloriously fighting for the liberty of his country, were interred in St. Peter's Churchyard. His funeral was attended by the Council of Safety, the Members of Assembly. Officers of the Army, a troop of Virginia Light Horse, and a great number of inhabitants. This brave and unfortunate mar was in his 27th year, and has left a widow and three young children to lament the death of an affectionate husband and tender parent, his servants a kind master, and his neighbours a sincere and obliging friend."; A Journal by Charles Willson Peale (the artist and soldier) pub. in Penna. Mag. of Hist. & Biog., (1914).

- 183. (Continued) 271-286, reads: "We lost in all about 12 men. General Mercer was wounded in leg and fell into the enemy's hands when our men were first surprised; and when they, in turn, were obliged to fly, they stabbed him with a bayonet; we lost besides, Capt. Shippin of the 2d Battalion and a Lieutenant of the First of Philadelphia Militia."; Journal of Margaret Hill Morris, 21-23, states under date of January 5, 1777: "I heard today that Capt. Shippin who threatened to shoot my son for spying at the gondolas is killed"; Memoirs of General Wilkinson, 146; Penna. Evening Post, January 18, 1777; Carrington, Battles of the Amer. Rev., 289; N.J. Archives, 2nd Series, I, 263; Fun eral of Mercer (Pa. Archives, V, 222); Funeral of Haslitt and Morris (Idem, 223); Shippin killed at Princeton and buried at St. Peters. (Hageman, Hist. of Princeton and Its Institutions, I, 141-144); Killed at Princeton and first buried in Jersey and moved to St. Peter's. (Bronson and Hildeburn, Inscriptions in St. Peter's Church Yard, 562-563); Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist. of Amer., VI, 578-379; Haven, Thirty Days in New Jersey Ninety Years ago, 34-42; Moore, Diary of the Amer. Rev., I, 371; Harper, Encyc. of U.S. Hist., VII, 297; Frelinghuysen, Hist. of Princeton and Its Institutions, 141-144; Carrington, Battles, Amer. Rev., 289; Jones, Gustavus Comynham, 4.
- Penna. Mag. of Hist. & Biog., IV, 261; Godcharles in Phila. Pub. Ledger, September 24, 1924, states that this was at Trenton.
- A Journal by Charles Willson Peale, pub. in Pa. Mag. of Hist. & Biog., 1914, 271-276; Captain Peale's Company served in Cadwalader's Brigade at Battle of Princeton. (Idem).
- Pa. Archives, IX, 497-499; Nicholas to President of Cong., August 10, 1781, Ms. Div., Lib. of Cong., 78-17-301.
- See Letter dated March 1, 1777, of Col. Thos. Proctor to Owen Biddle, member of Pa. Council of Safety pub. in Pa. Archives, V, 250.
- See Note 44, Chapter IV; "That there is due, to Major Samuel Nicholas, for himself and a detachment of three companies of Marines which he commanded on artillery duty, for which they were to receive additional pay, viz. Captain Porter's company, from 1st February to 1st July; Captain Mullen's company, from 1st February to 1st March; and Captain Deane's Company, from 1st February to the 1st April, the sum of 895 15/90. (Journals of Cont. Cong., VIII, 1777, 624 August 8, 1777).

- 189. Pa. Archives, Series 2, I, 437-438; Pa. Archives, V, 235.
- Papers of George Washington (Craig to Wash., March 18, 1779); Papers of George Washington, Vol. 192: 23887 (March 9, 1782).
- Orders from Captain Smedley of the Defense for taking brig Grog, a prize, into port near Boston, March, 1777. (Coll. Conn. State Library, Hartford, IX:98); Schedule of Cargo of brig Grog, 1777. (Idem, IX:102b); Instructions from Governor Trumbull to Agent Samuel Eliot, regarding brig Grog, April 26, 1777. (Idem, IX:103).
- Perkins, France in the Amer. Rev., 131, 157; Dill & Collins Co., 1923. The Pictorial Life of Benjamin Franklin, Printer, Etc.; Harper, Encyc. of U.S. Hist., X, 362; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 262; Franklin Papers, Amer. Philo. Soc., Phila., IV, 118, Calandar, I, 189; Wharton, Dip. Corr., II, 179-181; Perkins, France in Amer. Rev., 130; In September, 1776, The Continental brig Reprisal, while lying at Martinique, W.I., bore a flag of thirteen stripes, yellow and white field, Her Marine officers were Captain Miles Pennington and Lieutenant John Elliott. (The Standars, Flags and Banners of the Pa. Soc., of Sons of the Rev., 27, quoting Preble; Hist. of Flag; 220); See also Remembrancer, Part II, 1776, 277-278, describing a vessel at Martinique that shows American colors with a "field white and yellow, with 13 stripes."
- 193. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 284.
- Report of Captain Wickes to Committee of Secret Correspondence in Papers of Cont. Cong., XXIII; Stevens. Facsimiles, No. 46; Hale, Franklin France, I, 114-115; Franklin Papers, Amer. Philo. Soc., XXXIII, 57; Papers, C.C., 78, 23,1777; Muster Roll in the Franklin Papers of Amer. Philosophical Society of Phila., V, 62, shows Captain Miles Pennington and Lieutenant John Elliott as Marine Officers of the Reprisal.
- "Remarks on Cruise of Sch'r. Active, Andrew Gardner, Capt.," in Navy Library.
- Poulson's Advertiser, June 10, 1824; Phila. Bulletin, June 10, 1924; See Resolution of Congress, July 2, 1788, regarding prizes captured by Reprisal and Dolphin in European waters.

- Marine Committee Letter Book, Morris to Jones, February 1, 1777; Idem, Morris to Hopkins, February 5, 1777; Sands, John Paul Jones (1830), 42-43; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 174-176; John Paul Jones Commemoration at Annapolis, April 24, 1906, 158; DeKoven, John Paul Jones, I, 137-141.
- Jones, Hist. of Georgia, II, 269, cited by Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 461.
- 199. Cooper, Lives of Disting. Amer. Nav. Off., II, 30-31; See also Laughton, Studies in Naval History, Biographies, 372-373; Sands, John Paul Jones, 69-70; Stevens, Story of the Navy, 13-14; Dekoven, John Paul Jones, I, 210-211 denied that he first hoisted Stars and Stripes; On March 24, 1818 Mr. Westover of N.Y., said in Congress he had "repeatedly heard" that the first Stars and Stripes had been first used by a citizen of Phila. on his own vessel and afterwards acopted by the Congress of the Revolution, as appropriate to and emblematical of these confederated states." (Annals, Cong., 1818, II, 1458-1463).
- This Flag which was later flown on Raleigh & saluted at Brest was on Bon Homme Richard. Stafford pulled flag out of water & it is in Nat. Museum today. (Naval Institute Proceedings.);

 See also DeKoven, John Paul Jones, I, 210-211; The Releigh was launched at Portsmouth, N.H., in 60 days from the time when her keel was laid. (Belknap, Hist. of N.H., I, 369); The Releigh was launched May 21, 1777. (N.H. Genealogical Rec., I, 1907, 25); launched in May, 1777, (Granite Monthly, 1881-2, V, 64-68); "The Liverpool Privateers with an Account of the Liverpool Slave Trade," (DA77-W5) describes a battle between Liverpool privateer Pole and American Tartar that flew the "Thirtoen Stripes"; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, I, 134-135, wrote that Jones hoisted on Panger "Old Glory" for the first time.
- Moore, Diary of the Rev., 464-465; Penna. Journal, July 9, 1777; See Scharf & Westcott, Hist. of Phila., I, 343; See also Pa. Archives, V, 411; The first hoisting of the new flag affoat occurred at Philadelphia at noon July 4, 1777, wrote Clark, Naval Hist. U.S.; See also Watson, Annals of Philadelphia, 295.
- Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 280; Lieutenant Victor Bicker, Jr., was appointed Marine Officer of Congress on December 5, 1776, and assigned duty of guarding Congress, Montgomery, other ships and stores "belonging to the Continent." (Amer. Archives, 5th Series, III. 355).

- 203. Greenwood, Captain John Manley, 60-61.
- The following anecdote is very interesting but the Boston never was without a regular Marine Officer. As the ships drew near he told Lieut. Magee of the Navy that he "must head the Marines." "The Lieutenant at first hesitated as though he would rather decline the desperate office." "Then," said Tucker, "take my place and I will head the boarders; for she must be taken." "No," replied Magee, "I will go and do my best." The Boston soon grappled and the boarding began. "Magee fell in the onset; heading his band of Marines, he leaped the bulwark; and scarcely had his foot touched the deck of the enemy before this gallant, noble-hearted young man was assailed by numbers, and a sword pierced his heart," and he "died gloriously." (Life of Samuel Tucker, 69-70).
- Certificate dated August 24, 1785, on file in M.C. Hist. Section; Stephen Meeds of Ship Raleigh (entered August 19, 1776) signed for certain provisions up to April 1, 1777. (N.H. Rev. Rolls, III; Navy Library; Class 3, Area 7); Pension Records of New Hampshire, Rev. War Rolls shows that Private John McCoy was wounded.
- 206. Clowes, The Royal Navy, IV, 4, states Cabot was captured on March 26, 1777.
- 207. Franklin Papers, Penna. Hist. Soc., II, 11.
- 208. New England Hist. and Gen. Reg., XXXIII. 36-41.
- Mass. S.&.S., I. 825, shows Captain Baxter was prisoner at Halifax in October, 1777, and Lieutenant Bubier and Capt. Baxter exchanged on the 9th for Captain John Aire; Idem, II, 301, 742; Mass. Mag., I, 97; Nicholas, Hist. Rec. of the Royal Marine Forces, I, 94, states that the Hancock and Boston defeated Fox and that the "honorable James John Napier, Lieut. of Marines" was killed; D.A.R. Mag., July, 1923, 409, 410; See Coll. of the Mass. Hist. Soc., IV, 5th Series, 68-70; David Greeley, son of Captain Andrew Greeley, of Kingston, N.H., was Sergeant of Marines on Hancock and on December 24, 1777 his exchange was ordered, he being in Halifax. (Mass. Rev. Arch., Vol. 168, 56-572).
- On February 14, 1777, Wickes reported his "Lieut. of Marines had a musket ball lodged in his wrist." (Hale & Hale, Franklin in France, 114); Remembrancer, 1777, V, 362-363; Tyler, Encyc. of Biog., Virginia, II, 151;

- Clowes, The Royal Navy, IV, 9, gives the date as September 19 and states that "amongst the Lexington's killed and wounded were the Master, First Lieutenant of Marines and Gunner"; Alert C.O. on September 24, 1777, reported Lieut. of Marines of Lexington killed. (Steven's Facsimiles, No. 1695); Muster Roll of Lexington gives James Connelly as Marine Officer. (Franklin Papers, Penna. Hist. Soc., II, 9, 11).
- 211. See Note 194.
- The Dolphin carried eight Marines in April, May, June, 1777 (Muster Rolls of Dolphin in J.P. Jones Papers, I); A Muster Roll of Dolphin, 1777, shows these names of Marines: Cape Pravo, Rainey Pravo, Jno. Lemance, William Cannow, Pettre. Provo, Charles Dedo, James Canse, and Champaine. (Navy Lib., MS. Class 2; John Paul Joness Mss. Lib. of Cong., enclosed in Nicholson to Walker, August 2, 1788).
- Franklin Papers, Amor. Phil. Soc., Phila., VI, 193, 194: Calendar, I, 283, 284.
- 214. Harper, Ency. of U.S. Hist., X, 362; Franklin Papers, Amer. Phil. Soc., Phila., XXXIII, 256, Calendar, III, 289, 294. Catharine Pennington relict of Capt: Miles Pennington, to Benjamin Franklin, December 15, 1785 and January 13, 1786 in which she requests relief; Hale & Hale, Franklin in France, 129; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 291-292; Captain Pennington left a Will bequeathing everything to his wife and family. Will dated April 30, 1776; filed in Register of Wills Office, Philadelphia, Pa., Vol. R, Will No. 92, page 94; See United Service, II, July, 1902, No. 1, 107-109, giving a list of "Never Heard From" vessels that does not include Reprisal"; The cook was the only survivor. (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 292); Lossing. Hist., U.S., IV. 1025. On September 9, 1777 the American Commissioners Franklin Deane and Lee wrote Wickes that they were sending despatches to America by Captain Bell; that "the officer who comes with Captain Bell to take a passage with you for America will act, if occasion requires, as a Marine on board. He is recommended as a brave man, and * * * hope * * that he may be of service as well on his passage as after his arrival." (Thomas Mss reprinted in Deane Papers, N.Y. Hist. Soc., II, 128-129, 200, 228-229 that indicate his name might be Chandler).
- Franklin Papers, Amer. Phil. Soc., Phila., VII, 38;
 See also Stevens' Facsimiles, No. 1658, Pub. Rec. Of-

- 215. (Continued)

 fice, American and West Indies, Vol. 605, No. 7 in
 Lexington docket; See John Paul Jones, Mss., Lib. of
 Cong.; enclosed in Gunning Bedford Certificate of
 October 18, 1779.
- Paullin, Navy American Prisoners of the Rev., 187;
 Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 407; Div. of Records,
 Navy Library, Class 3, Area 7, 1777-1778 and Class
 2XD; Southern Literary Messenger, XXIV.-N.S.; III.140; New England Hist. and Gen. Reg., XXXIII, 36-41;
 See Amer. Archives, 5th Series, III, 598, that shows
 Jacob Valentine was Marine Officer of the Mosquito
 on November 8, 1776; See also Benjamin, The U.S.
 Naval Academy, 18; With the Peace of 1783, Virginia
 disposed of all her war vessels except the Liberty
 and Patriot which she retained as revenue cutters,
 (Virginia Navy Papers, II; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev.,
 416) with the consent of Congress as required by the
 Articles of Confederation Journals of Cont. Cong.,
 October 3, 1783). These two boats were still in the
 employ of the State in 1787. The Liberty saw more
 service than any other State or Continental vessel of
 the Revolution. She was in the employ of Virginia
 from 1775 until 1787. (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 417).
- In October, 1777, George Washington sent 100 sailors from his Army to Commodore Hazelwood (Washington to Hazelwood, October 28, 1777, George Washington Papers, LIX, 7576).
- George Washington Papers, LIX, 7560, shows Abel Morgan as Lieut. of Marines on frigate Washington abreast of Whitehill, on October 26, 1777.
- 219. Allen, Naval Hist. of the Amer. Rev., I, 241-246.
- Pa. Mag. of Hist. & Biog., XLII, No. 164, July, 1819, 262.
- See Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., II, 51, for information concerning "orders given by General Washington to scuttle the frigates in the River Pelaware."; See also N. J. Archives, 2nd Series, I (Newspaper Extracts), 1776-1777, 493-496, for information concerning destruction of American vessels; on October 26, 1777, Lieutenant Abel Morgan, Sergeant Robert Dougheay, Private Benjamin Stewart and others were serving on the frigate Washingtom. (George Washington Papers, LIX, 7560).
- 222. Journals of Congress; Leatherneck, February 26, 1921.

- 223. N. J. Archives, 2nd Series, I, 521-522.
- 224. Out-Letters of the Marine Committee, I, 69, February 1, 1777.
- 225. Out-Letters of the Continental Marine Committe and Board of Admiralty, by Paullin, I, 171; See also Idem, 172-173 (Letter to John Deshon).

INDEX for CHAPTER V Volume I.

•	
Abaco Island, near the Bahamas	2
Total Island, near the banamas) ~
ac teon	Š
Active, Schooner 31,70)
Acts, German	3
Adams, John	у П
AA. JOHN CO.	9
Admiral - Continental Navy	2
"Admiral" George Washington	3
Aetna, Pennsylvania Navy	Ē
A Tomas Training Training	כ
Aire, John, Private of Marines	2
Alert	3
Alexander, Charles, Captain.	R
That (Diale Desire) of the Continue of Newer of W. E. C.	
Alfred, (Black Prince) of the Continental Navy. 2,3,4,5,9, 12,14,20,31,40,41,42,43,45,46,48,49,50	,
12.14 , 20, 31, 40, 41, 42, 43, 45, 46, 48, 49, 50	J
41 - handa to Oughterall	ด
"alongshoreman".	5
along along Them 3.5.73 and 5.5.	ב
along-shore boys, Moulder's	D
duerican Army recruiting	6
American Army, recruiting. American Commissioners	3
American Colors 70	ñ
American	2
American Emblem	5
american Flag first	2
American Flag, first American Fleet, colors of 41,44	4
American Flag, Birthday of	Ā
Amonia Tieg, Dirunday Olesson and Amonia	_
Americans imprisoned	7
Therican Morale	?
American Marines	9
American Navy	ຈ
Amaria may	~
American Navy, origin of	4
American Navy, origin of American vessels Andrew A	4
andrea Doria of the Continental Navy	5
Of of the continuity and the second of the s	Ö
Andrea Doria, of the Continental Navy	2
American of Portsmouth, N. H.	5
anapolis commemoration at	4
Anniversory the first of Independence of U.S.A.	3
antalogation of the first of the policy of the same of	č
And the second s	0
Alua Creck, Virginia	1
Anniversary, the first of Independence of U.S.A	5
Army Continental Army serving as Marines	6
TIMEN THE PROPERTY OF THE PROP	A
transports captured	4
22, 26, 32, 53, 58, 59, 61, 6	8
Continental.	4
Army. Serving og Moringe	ā
A SOTATING OF MOTITION OF COMPANY	U 17
Amo negular, Birthday oi	O
Benedict	5
mold floating battery of Pa. Navv	3
Arnold a Pottowi of Morinag	Ē
Tholas a barrely of Martheasessessessessessesses	J
Army Regular, Birthday of Arnold Benedict	4
Articles of Confederation	4

/m+377
Artillery
Assanpink. Battle of (2nd Battle of Trenton) 25 28 57 62 68
Assanpink bridge Assanpink creek
Assanpink creek
Assembly.
Augusta. 37.38
200000000000000000000000000000000000000
Bahama Tarras 3.44
Bahama Expedition. 46,59
Bahama Expedition
Daltimore, Md
Baltimore, Md
Barney, Joshua. Barry, John 52,57,58
Barry John
Bar of How Talans Amazin a a
Bar of Hog Island Creek, S.C.
Barge Rage
Box of supplies, British
Base of supplies, British Bass, Ebenezer, First Lieutenant of Marines 54
ישט אוווווווווווווווווווווווווווווווווווו
TOUCHIN
Batterion floating
Batteries floating.
Retaile of Princeton
Battle of Princeton
Battle of Valcour.
TWO LIPP ROUTE PALLELLE.
Beatson Beatty John
Beatty, John.
Belleau Wood.
Bell Wood.
Bell, Captain.
Bermuda, Governor of
Bicker, Jr. Victor, Lieutenant of Marines
biddle. Owen
millingaport Toward
Birthday of American Man
UI_{PT}^{I} , II_{PT}^{I} , II_{PT}^{I} , II_{PT}^{I} , II_{PT}^{I}
Birthday of American Flag Birthday of the Marine Corps 237 Birthday of the Regular Army
Birth of the Regular Army
Black of Our Flag
Black Prince (Alfred)
Rick Island R I
Biock Island sound
Birthday of the Marine Corps Birthday of the Regular Army Birth of Our Flag Black Prince (Alfred) Block Island, R. I Block Island, sound "blue hunting shirts"
plue hinting abive all the second of the sec
709 My Think Diffe D
Bolton, British bomb brig
Bon Homme Dittien bomb orig.
Bordent Richard
Bost 23.25.27.67
Bost Camp.
Bog Massachusetts
Bon Homme Richard
Boston, Massachusetts

Brandywine "Brass Caps" "Break the Pennant" Brent Colonel house of Brent, William Brest, France Bridgetown, prison at Brigantines British British British Prisoners of War British Prisoners of War British Propaganda British Propaganda British vessels captured British Vessels captured Broughton, "Commodore" Brown, Pergrine Lieutenant of Marines Brown, William, Captain of Marines Brown, William, Esq., Inventory of arms of Bubier, William, Lieutenant of Marines	7461C16777034603488277
Bullock, of Georgia Navy	66
Burlington, N. J	23
Butler, Nathaniel	47
Cabot, of the Continental Navy4,5,10,31,34,45,50, Cadwalader, General22,25,26,27,28,29,54,56,58,59,64,67,	68 69
Cambridge, Massachusetts	68 69 45
Cambridge, Massachusetts	68 69 45
Cambridge, Massachusetts	68954344617
Cambridge, Massachusetts	68953344 43647 •8
Cambridge, Massachusetts Cambridge Flag. Camp at Cambridge, Massachusetts Camp above Trenton Falls Cannon Cannonade at Trenton	6895334787 67
Cambridge, Massachusetts Cambridge Flag. Camp at Cambridge, Massachusetts Camp above Trenton Falls Cannon Cannonade at Trenton Cannow, William	6644461.677 677
Cambridge, Massachusetts Cambridge Flag. Camp at Cambridge, Massachusetts Camp above Trenton Falls Cannon Cannonade at Trenton Cannow, William	6644461.677 677
Cambridge, Massachusetts Cambridge Flag. Camp at Cambridge, Massachusetts Camp above Trenton Falls Cannon Cannonade at Trenton Cannow, William	6644461.677 677
Cambridge, Massachusetts Cambridge Flag. Camp at Cambridge, Massachusetts Camp above Trenton Falls Cannon Cannonade at Trenton Cannow, William	6644461.677 677
Cambridge, Massachusetts Cambridge Flag. Camp at Cambridge, Massachusetts Camp above Trenton Falls Cannon Cannonade at Trenton Cannow, William Canse, James Capes, Delaware Cape Francois Cape Henlopen Capes of Virginia Capital of Infant Republic Canton	6895443461787731561133
Cambridge, Massachusetts Cambridge Flag. Camp at Cambridge, Massachusetts Camp above Trenton Falls Cannon Cannonade at Trenton Cannow, William Canse, James Capes, Delaware Cape Francois Cape Henlopen Capes of Virginia Capital of Infant Republic Canton	6895443461787731561133
Cambridge, Massachusetts Cambridge Flag. Camp at Cambridge, Massachusetts Camp above Trenton Falls Cannon Cannonade at Trenton Cannow, William Canse, James Capes, Delaware Cape Francois Cape Henlopen Capes of Virginia Capital of Infant Republic Canton	6895443461787731561133
Cambridge, Massachusetts	664434461.677310613264350 67715.1264350

ri s	an (Dunawidanan airittaiwa) alahi atawa ara	
70	ea (Providence or Katy) Sloop	
UE	Lett, Lieutenant	ì
Ch	ea (Providence or Katy) sloop)
Ch	mpion galley 24:37:60	j
Ch	mplain Lake	}
Ch	mpion, galley	
Ch	rles I	,
Ch	rleston. S.C.	
U.F	rieston, S.U	,
CI	rlestown Beach9	1
Un	rokee, British war vessel	-
Ch	stnut Street Wharf	į
Ch	vaux de friše ist Church	f
Ch	ist Church.	5
Ch	istian Creek	
	istmas Day, 1776	
04	izens	,
ሌካ		
0.7	rk Abraham)
0.0	ombia47	1
CO	onies43	5
. 60	ors of American Fleet	Ŀ
Co	ors of American Fleet	5
Co	umbus of the Continental Navy4,5,10,31,45,59	•
Co	batant Emblem	,
G,O	mander-in-chief of the Fleet	<u>ر</u> ج
. 00	mander-in-chief of the riceto	•
11/64	mander-in-chief24	Ė
Λ.	mmanders" - Continental Navy	3
<u>0</u> 0	memoration at Annapolis	Ė
ÜΟ	mencement of New Army43	5
CO	mendations)
CO	missions	ζ
, C	mmission to Gov. Butler as Vice-Admiral	,
Q _O	Midding to do to buttor as ito-mainted to the following	z
Ç0	missioned Mob	•
70	wilssioners American)
70	missioners of the Navy Board	3
00	missioners of the Navy Board	F
. UQ	mittee of Safety	5
Čo	mittee of Secret Correspondence)
00	mittee of Three	5
Co	mittee on Memorial Illinitial Line Line 1 250	`
Co	modore Esek Hopkins 2,4,5,8,9,10,20,40,41,42,44,45,	•
·	modore pack nobytus	
GO.	40,47,50	<i>)</i>
77	unodore, State of Pennsylvania	3
77.0	mmodore of the Lakes"	7
Λ-	mmon men" - Enlisted men	F
00	modore, State of Pennsylvania	L
, 0	gress. 16,20,21,22,24,32,37,38,42,43,44,54,60,65,71,74	£
<u>Uo</u>	gress; of the New York State Navv. 111113 19 32 33 71	ĺ
0.0	Press callow on Take Chamblain	2
Co	prop fortinantal	z
77 (Domonia Colora with 17 Obsert William L. C. D. T. Colora C. C. D. T. C.	ノ •
GU.	agress cotors with to stripes"	Ļ
00	gress first vote of thanks	3
ă,	gress of the Revolution	L
70	gress. 16,20,21,22,24,32,37,38,42,43,44,54,60,65,71,74 gress, of the New York State Navy	3
O.O.	gress, Thanks of	3
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Connect	icut	State	Warshi	in Def	ense.			
connect	icut	vessel	8					51 34,73
Contine	ntal .					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		1 1 1 1 1 1 A 1
Contine Contine	ntal (army, Colors	Kules	and R	egulat	ions.	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	0,11;38;43
Contine	ntal . ntal l	"Lag Mari ne	S	• • • • •			• • • • • •	.3,5,40,41 4126 31 SS
Contine	ntal] ntal]	Marine	Comm:	ittee.	• • • • •	•••••		••••••75
Contine	ntal ntal	Navy vessel	S	• • • • •	•••••	•••••	2	,4,5,10,24 .31,37,74 .44 .58
Cook, C	aptai: athan	n iel. e	riag. ••••• nlistr	nent o	•••••• •••••	•••••		58
Cornwal Corps o	lis, (f Mar	Genera ines	1		• • • • •			
Congroy	e, Fra	anklin Lliam,	Green enlis	n, enl	istmen	t of		66 66 50 62,68
Council Country	of Sa	onnect afety.	icut.			• • • • • •	• • • • • •	62,68
Coup de Courant	Main	of W	eshin	gton	•••••			67 51 59
Coxsack	artial ie, De	l eclara	tion o	of Ind	epende	nce		59 51
								51 4,24,27,45 59,60
Craig; Crane	Nevil row-ga	le B	of Cor	nhecti	cut	•••••		45 12,13,50
9 1 1 1 1 1 1	C 11mm	- C I						
Cross o	f St.	Andre	W				• • • • • • • •	43
Crosswi "Crous	cks Coups	GEOLE					•••••	27, 28 64 19 50
Cumberl Cumberl	oint.	ad	• • • • •					19
Curtis, Cushing	and, f John,	R.I Priv	ate of	Mari	nes	•••••	• • • • • • •	10 18
Cuthber	t, Lie	utena	nt	• • • • •	••••	•••••	•••••	65
Dartmou	th, Ea	arl of			• • • • • •	• • • • •	• • • • •	40,41
· ~o con .	HANM	r (เดก	TAIN: .					
	U .							

Deane, Benjamin, Captain
De Benrouloin
Declaration of Independence
Dedo Charles
Defense 1 1 15 24 30 52 58 67 70
Delawama friesta
Delaware Bay
Delaware Bay44,00
Delaware Capesll
Delaware Navigation
Delaware River. 5.6.15.22.23.25.28.30.37.39.50.62.63.68.74
Delaware River Boats
Description (of a Hessian)
Destroyer, named after Hopkins
Device
District and the second of the
Dick, Alexander, Captain
Dictatorial Powers
Discipline
Disney James Cantain 25:61
"Don't Tread on Mel"
"Don't Tread on Me!"
Dougheay: Robert, Sergeant
Doneston with the contract of
Douglass, William, Major
Dove, James David
Doyle, Thomas, Private of Marines
Drowne Solomon 2,45
Drums of the Marines
Dove, James David. Doyle, Thomas, Private of Marines
Direct
Duel 59 Dumfries Dunmore, Lord 45
Description of the second of t
bunmore, Lord
$\mu u n m o n o 1 \sigma m o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o$
Durham barges
Dutch Republic
East Diomide
Mach That a manager Shama
Regt India Company's Philps
Bastern Department (Providence, A.1.)
Edward, tender of British ship Liverpool
Filingham frigate
Eliot Samuel Agent. 70
Elliott John Lieutenent
"Emblam"
East Florida. East India Company's Ships. Eastern Department (Providence, R.I.)
Manager and
English Flag
Partien Possessions
English Soldiers
anglish Union44
English Soldiers
Interprise Argonautic
Enterprize sloop on Lake Erie

Escorts for Prisoners
European Waters
Eustace, Major
Evacuation of Boston
Ewing General 25.26
Ewing, General
"Expeditionary purposes"
Evaluationary purposes"
Ex-sheriff of Monmouth
Fabius56
manus56
Falls of the Delaware
Ferrett & Co
Fick, David. Corporal
1110 & Drum of Marines
Fire. Acteon on fire
First British Flag
44rst Plac Don
Pirat landing on fomotion got III on the most and
"First Lieutenant"
Pinch Tried and
Final Lieutenant, Wounded
THE NAME OF THE PARTY OF THE PA
First real cruise of American naval vessel
"Irst Resolution of Thanks" by a Congress1
"First Resolution of Thanks" by a Congress "First salute of Flag" Lisher, Benjamina
alsher, Benjamina
Fiske, John; enlistment of Fitzpatrick, John, Second Lieut of Marines Flag Flag American Flag Fla
Titzpatrick. John. Second Lieut. of Marines4.9
Tlag:
Tlag American 49
Flag American, birthday of Flag American, history of Flag, Continental
lag American history of
Flag: Continental
- Mil Million - Character and the English English Same and the Control of the Con
Flag Day, first
4 1 D m 1 P m 1 P m 1 P m 2 P
Flag, first American
Tlag, first American
Flag, first American ised in South during Amer. Rev. 53 Flag, first British. 49 Flag, "Grand Union Flag". 5 Flag, hoisted on Black Prince (Alfred). 2,5 Flag, new. 32 Flag, of red and white stripes. 32 Flag, "Pine Tree". 10 Flag, Rattlesnake. 5,41 Flag, Saluted. 51 Flag Saluted by Dutch. 51
Flag, first American used in South during Amer Rev. 53 Flag first British. 49 Flag "Grand Union Flag" hoisted on Black Prince (Alfred). 2,5 Flag new. 32 Flag of red and white stripes of the Republic 32 Flag "Pine Tree". 10 Flag Rattlesnake. 5,41 Flag Saluted. 51 Flag Saluted by Dutch. 51 Flag Single. 43
Flag, first American 49 Flag, first American used in South during Amer. Rev. 53 Flag, first British. 49 Flag, "Grand Union Flag". 5 Flag, hoisted on Black Prince (Alfred). 2,5 Flag, new. 32 Flag, of red and white stripes. 45 Flag, "Pine Tree". 10 Flag, Rattlesnake. 5,41 Flag, saluted. 5

Fleet, of Co	ommodore Esek I	Hopkins	
Fort Island. Fort Lee Fort Mercer. Fort Mifflin Fort Montagu	le New Provide	enca Rahama	4,5,6,8,37 ling on by Americans
Fort Sulliva Fort Ticonde Fort Washing Fortificatio Forton Gaol: Forton Jail. Forton Priso Fourth of Ju Fourth of Ju	roga ton n of Stone		15,16 19 21,33 .7 34 36,46 14
France Nant Franklin Be Franklin Pap French Coast	njamin		13 34,72 30,31,35,36 53,56 30,31,70 70 70 31 33 62 60
TOT W	OIT TO		33 62 60 34 62 69 69 69
Gates, General Cadwa General Cadwa General Cadwa General Corna General Ewing	rew, Captain. al. alader alader's Divis wallis	sion	12,16,17,18,37 19 31,70 17 18 22,25,26,27,28 27 28,29 25,26

Hastlit, Sergeant of Marines	-8 5-	
Hudson River: 17,29,33 Hulks 10 Independence Day. 10 Independence of U.S.A. first Anniversary of 33 Indian Affair, Committee of 16 Infant Republic Capital of 23 Infantry Major Nicholas' Battalion served as 30 Inventory of Arms of Wm. Brown, Esq. 52 'Island the den of Theeves and Pirates' 47 Jamaica 32 Jefferson, Thomas 32 Jerseys, The 24,30,56,62,69 Jersey boatmen 65 Jersey Highlands 29 John, snow 36 Jones, John Paul. 3,5,9,11,12,31,32,40,41,42,44,45 Jones, John Paul, Commemoration 71 Journals of Congress 41,59 Kaine, Patrick, Private of Marines 10 Kata (Previdence) sloop of Continental News 44,42,45	Haslit, Sergeant of Marines. Hatchets. Hawke, British war schooner. Hazelwood, Commodore, Pa. State Navy. 37,3 Hessians. 23,27,57,62,6 Hessian Band of Music. Hessian Prisoners. Hessian Prisoners. Hessians, Rall's. Hessians, surprise capture. Hessian survivors. Highland Troops. Hispaniola. Hodge, G. Woolsey, Reverend. Hodgdon, Samuel, Lieutenant. Hog Island. Hog Island. Hog Island. Hog Island Creek, S.C. "Homeward bound" "Honors" rendered. Hopkins, Esek, Commander-in-chief of Fleet. 2,4,5,8,20,40,41,42,44,45,46,4 Hopkin's Squadron. Hornet of the Continental Navy. 4,5,6,8,37,46,4 Hotels. Hound - "Tike a fet hound on the trail"	9473785764221718500623 15453764221718500623
Infantry Major Nicholas' Battalion served as	Independence Day Independence of U.S.A. first Anniversary of Indian Affair, Committee of Infant Republic Capital of	29,33 1 10 33 16
Jones, John Paul, Commemoration	Infantry Major Nicholas' Battalion served as	30 52 47
TO THAT COOKED Private of Marting.	Jones, John Paul, Commemoration. Journals of Congress. Kaine, Patrick, Private of Marines. Kety (Providence) sloop of Continental News	1,59 1,59

Kingston, N.H
Lady Washington
Lake Eric
Lake George
"Lake-going soldiers"
Lancaster
Lances
Lances
Late American War
Laurence Elisha
Laurel Hill Cemetery
"Laurels". Laveant, frigate
Javeant, frigate
Leary, Dennis, Lieut. OI Marines14, 15, 25, 45, 51, 52, 60
Lee Pichand Tormit
Lemance Inc
- "YWVAC 8 DICINITEAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA
Lexington, brig of Continental Navy
Liberty. 74
Lieutenant of Marines (wounded) Liverpool, British Ship Liverpool Privateers 71
hiverpool, British Ship
Liverpool Privateers
Liverpool Slave Trade
Long Island, N.Y.
Love, David, Lieutenant
o, wavid, mientenantissessessessessessessessessessesses
McCoy, John, Private (wounded)34,72
McKonkey's Ferry (now Taylorsville)
McSwaine, Hugh, Private (wounded)
Manlant Lieutenant
Man of John
Marhlohand Marinana
Marblehead Marines of Colonel Glover
Marblehend Magachusetta
Marine Boats.
Marine Committee
Marine Guards
McCoy, John, Private (wounded) McSwaine, Hugh, Private (wounded) Magee, Lieutenant Manly, John Marblehead Mariners Marblehead Marines of Colonel Glover Marblehead, Massachusetts Marine Boats Marine Guards Marine Guards Marine Service Marine Soldiers from New England Marine Soldiers from New England
Marine Service4
Marine Soldiers from New England
Martinian West Indian
Marining" Martinique, West Indies

Maryland State Navy
Massachusetts64
Matanuck9
Matlack, Timethy
Meeds, Stephen: 72
Melcher, Isaac, Colonel
Members of Assembly
Members of Assembly
Mercury
Merglith Samuel Major
Mer in
Mittlin, divisions of
Milford, British frigate
Militia
Milligen
Milligan, Jacob, Lieutenant
Minorare of Gornactiont Noire
Minerva of Connecticut Navy
Minnick's Ferry
Minute Men43
Mission of Expedition (John Paul Jones)
Mission of Expedition (John Paul Jones)
Mitchell, J. Nicholas 40
Monmonth Court House.
Monmouth Ex-sheriff of
Montague Fort (New Providence Bahamas)
Montgomery
Montague Fort, (New Providence, Bahamas)
Moore, Thomas, Captain
Morgan Abel Lieutenant of Marines
Morris' Robert 111111111111111111111111111111111111
Morris Thomas
Morris, Thomas
Morristown
Mosanita.
Mosquito 36,37,74 Motto
Motto - "Don't Tread on Me!"
Monday Tread on Me:
Moulder's Battery
Moulder's along-shore boys Moultrie, Fort Mud (or Fort) Island Muirson, Heathcote, Captain of Marines Mullan, Robert, First Lieutenant of Marines Mullen, Robert, Captain of Marines Mullen, Robert, Captain of Marines
Manualtrie, Fort
(or Fort) Island
Marines
lan, Robert, First Lieutenant of Marines
Mullen, Robert, Captain of Marines
munitions
Nusketry"
Mullen, Robert, Captain of Marines
Tr.
Nancy. Nantes, France
Wantes France
Wantasket Road. Massachusetts
Nantasket Road, Massachusetts
Massau, New Providence, Bahamas
and TIOM Thosprone of management and an analysis and an analys

National Flag44
Navy 30,42,44
Navy Board Commissioners
Never Committee
Navy Committee
mavy continental
Naval Flag42
Naval Magazine. 51 Navy Regular.
Navy Regular.
New Army New England Sew Flag, first hoisting of 71
Now Almy
dem Eugrand
New Flag, first hoisting of
New Guinea New Providence Bahamas
New Providence, Bahamsa
Many the second of the second
New Providence, Bahamas
Mem York
New York Provincial Congress
Nicaragua47
Nicholas, Samuel, Captain & Major of Marines 4,5,6,7,8,9
an of of the operation of the second of the
Minler 7 (0.41, 24, 27, 20, 23, 30, 33, 40, 40, 47, 40, 33, 07, 03
20,21,24,27,28,29,30,39,40,46,47,48,55,67,69 Nicholson, Samuel, Captain, U.S. Navy Nicholson, James, Captain. 36,58,60
Micholson, James, Captain
Nixon, John, of Philadelphia
Noble:
Norfolk Vincinia
Nonth Division of the state of
Toron River, N. Y
Northborough, Massachusetts
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Occornen Creek Virginialililililililililililililililililili
Occoquan Creek, Virginia
Occoquan Creek, Virginia
Occoquan Creek, Virginia
Occoquan Creek, Virginia. Officers of the Army. 68 "Old Fox". 28 "Old Glory".
"Old Fox" "Old Glory" "Old Providence Island"
"Old Fox" "Old Glory" "Old Providence Island"
"Old Glory"
"Old Glory". "Old Providence Island". "1.P.B." (letters on buttons of Penna Marines)
"Old Glory". "Old Providence Island". "1.P.B." (letters on buttons of Penna. Marines)
"Old Glory". "Old Providence Island". "1.P.B." (letters on buttons of Penna. Marines)
"Old Glory". "Old Providence Island". "1.P.B." (letters on buttons of Penna. Marines)
"Old Glory". "Old Providence Island". "1.P.B." (letters on buttons of Penna. Marines)
"Old Glory". "Old Providence Island". "1.P.B." (letters on buttons of Penna. Marines)
"Old Glory". "Old Providence Island". "1.P.B." (letters on buttons of Penna. Marines)
"Old Glory". "Old Providence Island". "1.P.B." (letters on buttons of Penna. Marines)
"Old Glory". "Old Providence Island". "1.P.B." (letters on buttons of Penna. Marines)
"Old Glory". "Old Providence Island". "1.P.B." (letters on buttons of Penna. Marines)
"Old Glory". "Old Providence Island". "1.P.B." (letters on buttons of Penna. Marines)
"Old Glory". "Old Providence Island". "1.P.B." (letters on buttons of Penna. Marines)
"Old Glory". "Old Providence Island". "1.P.B." (letters on buttons of Penna. Marines)
"Old Glory". "Old Providence Island". "1.P.B." (letters on buttons of Penna Marines). 26 Ontario. 47 Orderly Book, of George Washington. 33,34 Otter, British sloop of war. 10,13 Palmes, Richard, Captain. 39 Paris, France. 23,31 Patapsec River, Maryland. 23,31 Patapsec River, Maryland. 23,31 Patriot. 74 Pay of Marines. 50,54 Peale, Charles Wilson, Captain. 29,68 Pearl, British war vessel. 11,50 Peck, Ebenezer, Lieutenant. 50 Pennant. 50,74 Pennington, Milos Captain. 42 Pennington, Milos Captain. 31,35,70,73
"Old Glory". "Old Providence Island". "1.P.B." (letters on buttons of Penna Marines)

Pennsylvania27
Demonstrate Duty and a second
Pennsylvania Brigades
Pennsylvania Council of Safety
Pennsylvania galley service
Pennsylvania Navy Muster Rolls
Pennsylvania State Marines
Pennsylvania State Navy15,23,24,25,37,38,39,59,61,66
Power-Trackie State Tituismitte Brakes To 100,00,00,00,00,00
Pennsylvania State Library and Museum. 63 Pensacola, capture of 63 Petition of Forrest. 63 Pettre, Provo. 73
rensacola, capture of 32
Petition of Forrest
Pettre Provo
Philadelphia; Pa2,4,5;14;20;21;22;23;29;30;32;33;37;38
39,40,41,43,44,45,57,58,59,60,61,62,63,65,68,71,73
Philadelphia Militia
Philographia Militrassessessessessessessessessessessesses
Philadelphia young Marines
Phoenix
Pine Tree Flag
Plundering of Providence. (Bahamas)
Plunkett Mr.
Plymouth Massachusetts!
Plunkett, Mr. Plymouth, Massachusetts Point Petre Pole, privateer Control of Providence, (Banamas) 61 Plymouth, Massachusetts 71 Poles. 60
Doll Repute residence of the control
Tote, privateer
Fortes 60
Porter, Andrew, Captain. 24,29,59,69 Portsmouth, New Hampshire. 32,33,71 Potomac River. 13,51 "Potomac Navy". 13
Portsmouth New Hampshire 32 33 71
Potomac River
"Potomac Navy"
"Dowd on' ho ma!"
Powder morns seemed and the substitution of the same o
Decrete Thomas, First Lieutenant of Marines
Travo, vape
"powder horns". 52 Pownall Thomas, First Lieutenant of Marines. 60 Pravo, Cape. 73 Pravo, Rainey. 73
fresident of Congress
President of Continental Congress
President: U.S.A
Princeton: New Temperal Distriction 127:28:29:58:65:68:69
Princeton, New Jerbeyssessessessessessessessessessessessess
Princeton, Battle of15,25,28,30,57,59,60,51,62,64,69
Princeton battle Monument
Princeton battle Monument
Prisoners8
Prisoners escort for
Prisoners exchanged
Prigonoma Hoggian
Phigomena at Speciation and Decimentary
Princeron and Frinceton
Disoners of War, Dritish and Hessian
fritchett, Samuel, Lieutenant
Princeton Road
Privateering. 47
Prize
Friza Chart
Propagation 10,55
paganda, British
Thomas, Major and Colonel
Providence (Bahamas)

Providence Island Providence, R.I. Providence (Katy)	Company	Continental	10,39 Navy. 4,5,7,12,31 45,47
Purviance, Samuel Putham, Floating	Jrbattery of	Marines	56 47 60,61 25
Quantico Creek Quantico, Virgini Quarters - "All-h	aa	arters"	13,51
·	• • • • • • • • •	•••••••	••••••
Radford, William, Rainbow Raleigh	n brig Lieutenan	t	14,37,52 46 34 32,33,34,71,72
Randolph, blew up Ranger Rattlesnake			25
Rattlesnake Embler Rattlesnake Flag. Read, Thomas, Mar Recruiting	ine Office		42 42 37 37 39,66
Red Bank	rous nsylvania	(Near Philad	37 elphia)
Reinforcements Rendezvous, recrui Reprisal Continer	iting.	15,30	2,4,5,8 27 30,31,34,35,36,70,73
Repulse possibly Resolution of Cont Revenge Revolution Americ	of the Continental	disappearand ntinental Nar ongress	2,4,5,8 2,4,5,8 2,4,5,8 2,3 3,31,34,35,36,70,73 36 of 35 79 22,24,38 35 57 47,60 20
River Pond		• • • • • • • • • •	34
Rose Row rallies	ar vessel		13,15,44
Moyal Council of V	irginia	• • • • • • • • • • •	47

Roze Island	4.21.
Sachem, possibly of the Continental Navy	76732
St. Croix, Island of St. Eustatius, West Indies St. George, Cross of St. Malo St. Patrick's Day St. Peters	443589
St. Peter's Church Yard, (Philadelphia)	848417
Savage, William, Dr	498718
"Sea Service" Second Battle of Trenton (Assanpink Creek) 28,57,67,6 Secret Committee	4917
Shabbakonk	700721
Shippin, William, son of Capt. Shippin, U.S.M.C	9253
Smith, James Smith, James Smedley, Samuel, Lieutenant and Captain Society of Friends Solebay, British frigate South Carolina, frigate South Carolina Marines	3 2 3 2

South Carolina Navy
Spain
Spaniards
Squire, Joseph, Lieutenant
Stafford71
Stanton, Amos, Lieutenant
Stars and Stripes
State Flag.
State Marines
State Navies
State Service
Stewart, Benjamin, Private74
Stowart John Contain
Stewart, John, Captain
"Striped Red and White"45
"Striped Union"
Strobragh, John Martin, Lieutenant of Marines4
Subordination
Sullivan, Fort, S.C
Sullivan's Island, S.C
Supreme Council
Surgeon's Mate, at Trenton
Surprise35
"Surprise capture of Hessians"27
"Surprise the town"
Swallow, packet
Swart Own packet
Sword, Presentation of by Continental Congress38
Tamar B ritish war vessel
Tamar B ritish war vessel
Tamar, B ritish war vessel
Tamar, B ritish war vessel
Tamar, B ritish war vessel
Tamar, B ritish war vessel
Tamar, B ritish war vessel
Tamar, B ritish war vessel
Tamar, B ritish war vessel
Tamar, B ritish war vessel
Tamar, B ritish war vessel
Tamar, B ritish war vessel
Tamar, B ritish war vessel
Tamar, B ritish war vessel
Tamar, B ritish war vessel
Tamar, B ritish war vessel
Tamar, B ritish war vessel
Tamar, B ritish war vessel
Tamar, B ritish war vessel
Tamar, B ritish war vessel
Tamar, B ritish war vessel. 71 Tartar. 71 Tavern. 3 Tender of the Glasgow. 9 Thanks, first vote of by U.S. Congress. 38 Thanks of Congress. 1,2,38 Thicket, "prodigious thicket". 7 Thirteen Stripes. 44,71 Thirteen Strokes. 44 Thirteen United Colonies. 44 Thirteen United States. 33 Ticonderoga. 19 Toasts. 33 Tommy-hocks. 50 Tories. 50 Torneton, New Jersey. 21,22,25,26,28,33,58,62,64,65,67,69 Trenton, battle of. 15,25,27,28,30,60,62,63,64 Trenton Campaign 58
Tamar, B ritish war vessel. 71 Tartar. 71 Tavern. 3 Tender of the Glasgow. 9 Terrible. 34 Thanks, first vote of by U.S. Congress. 38 Thanks of Congress. 1,2,38 Thicket, "prodigious thicket". 7 Thirteen Stripes. 44,71 Thirteen Strokes. 44 Thirteen United Colonies. 44 Thirteen United States. 33 Ticonderoga. 19 Toasts. 33 Tommy-hocks. 50 Tories. 27 Transports. 6,15 Trenton, New Jersey. 21,22,25,26,28,33,58,62,64,65,67,69 Trenton, battle of. 15,25,27,28,30,60,62,63,64 Trenton Campaign. 26 Trenton Campaign. 26
Tamar, B ritish war vessel. 71 Tartar. 71 Tavern. 3 Tender of the Glasgow. 9 Terrible. 34 Thanks, first vote of by U.S. Congress. 38 Thanks of Congress. 1,2,38 Thicket, "prodigious thicket". 7 Thirteen Stripes. 44,71 Thirteen Strokes. 44 Thirteen United Colonies. 44 Thirteen United States. 33 Ticonderoga. 19 Toasts. 33 Tommy-hocks. 50 Tories. 27 Transports. 6,15 Trenton, New Jersey. 21,22,25,26,28,33,58,62,64,65,67,69 Trenton, battle of. 15,25,27,28,30,60,62,63,64 Trenton Campaign. 26 Trenton Campaign. 26
Tamar, B ritish war vessel. 71 Tartar. 71 Tavern. 3 Tender of the Glasgow. 9 Thanks, first vote of by U.S. Congress. 38 Thanks of Congress. 1,2,38 Thicket, "prodigious thicket". 7 Thirteen Stripes. 44,71 Thirteen Strokes. 44 Thirteen United Colonies. 44 Thirteen United States. 33 Ticonderoga. 19 Toasts. 33 Tommy-hocks. 50 Tories. 50 Torneton, New Jersey. 21,22,25,26,28,33,58,62,64,65,67,69 Trenton, battle of. 15,25,27,28,30,60,62,63,64 Trenton Campaign 58

-93
Trowden, James, Private
Trumbull, galley of Connecticut
Tuck, Sewell, Captain of Marines
Tucker, Samuel, Captain
Tuits, Dimon, Captain, S.C. Navy
Turner, Thomas Vernon, Sergeant
"United Colonies"
Union Flag
oniton riag.
Valantine, Jacob, Marine Officer
Valcour, Battle Olessessessessessessessessessesses
Vessels "Never heard from"
Victor
Virgin Islands14
V1 rg1 n18
Virginia Capes
Virginia State Navy
Virginia Staté Navy
Volunteer Marine Officer
Von Donop
vous of flightnes by pro- consteasing and an area of the constants
"Wallingford, Richard" of Philadelphia
We have an State Orandada.
Warren. Washington, General 21,24,26,27,28,29,30,37,43,44,50,58 61,63,66,67,74 Washington, George 12,18,22,43,45,46,56,62,64,74 Washington's Artillery
Washington, General21,24,26,27,28,29,30,37,43,44,50,58
61,63,66,67,74
Washington, George
Washington's Army
Washington's Cruisers
Washington's Cruisers
Washington's Friends
Washington, frigate
Washington, frigate
West Indies
West Indian Cruise
West Indian waters
Westover, Mr
Wharton, John 40

Wharton as President	ŀ
White Hill	4
White Hill 27.7	4
White Plains, Battle of	1
White Plains, Battle of Whitepain, Anne	3
Whiting row-galley of Connecticut	0
Wickes, Lambert, Captain	2
Whiting, row-galley of Connecticut	6
Will of Captain Pennington	3
Willing, Thomas4	0
"William Ratford" Lieutenant of Marines	6
Williamsburg, Pennsylvania4	4
Wilson, James Hoard, Lieutenant of Marines4.1	0
Winter Quarters, at Morristown	0
Wynkoop, Jacobus, Captain	8
York	7

AFLOAT AND ASHORE, 1778-1779

Chapter VI, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClollan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section

First Edition JUNE 11, 1925

FORENOTE

Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I, Chap.6, p--)

CHAPTER VI

AFLOAT AND ASHORE, 1778-1779

The year 1778 opened with cheerful prospects. On the 27th of January, the Bluejackets and Marines, under Captain John Trevett, the Marine officer of the sloop Providence (Captain Rathbourne) landed at New Providence, Bahama Islands and by strategy occupied the forts there.

The <u>Providence</u> was abreast the harbor of New Providence about midnight. Captain Rathbourne placed Captain Trevett in charge of the landing party consisting of 28 Marines and Bluejackets. "I had picked out my lambs!-better I could not wish - all smart and active except one lame," wrote Captain Trevett. "He said to me, 'I cannot run.' I said, 'you are the man I should choose.'"

The men carried nothing ashore to eat or drink, but filled their "pockets with ball cartridges." The landing was made about a mile from Fort Nassau and a few minutes after the Marines heard the half-hourly call "All is well!" in the fort, they placed the scaling ladder near one of the embrasures and soon had the fort in their possession. Only two sentinels were in this fort, who were seized and explained the absence of troops in the forts. It was now two o'clock in the morning and Captain Trevett kept their presence unknown to the Governor and troops stationed in the town by continuing the half-hourly call of "All is well!" The remainder of the night was spent in placing

"some of the heavy pieces of cannon to point on the different streets of the town, and on the ships."

At day-break Captain Trevett set the "thirteen Stripes flying at the fort." This was the first time the Stars and Stripes "appeared over a foreign stronghold." By the clever stratagem of marching from one point to another inside the fort at regular intervals, with the music blaring forth martial notes, the Americans created the belief in the town that they were more numerous than they were. To strengthen this impression Captain Trevett requested an old Newport friend living in town to visit him so that he could use him to unwittingly spread this propagands. Captain Trevett informed his friend that Biddle's Fleet was off Abaco and that Captain Trevett had 250 men with him. This information soon reached the Governor and other officials.

Lieutenant Michael Moulton with two men, was sent through the town to capture the other fort and he succeeded Without any difficulty. The ship Mary, and a brig in the harbor were next captured by clever bluff.

About 2:00 P.M., the <u>Providence</u> anchored, just before a British privateer started to enter the harbor, which the inhabitants warned off. The Americans in the fort ran up the "Yankee Flag" and took a pot shot at her, but the Britisher soon anchored beyond range of the American guns.

Captain Trevett next ordered Lieutenant Moulton to

spike his guns at the other fort, four miles away, and join him. The next morning the Governor sent emissaries to talk with Captain Trevett who informed them that Commodore Biddle had given him orders to take the forts and all war-munitions but to spare private property. The Americans called the natives "Rabble of Colors" or "Black Beards."

That afternoon the British privateer landed men and guns, and other efforts were made to resist the Americans. Captain Trevett sent "one Jack Scranton, a Rhode Island Young man," to "shin the flag-staff up to the head of the topmast," with orders to nail the flag to the mast. He next sent a message to the Governor that if the people did not disperse "in 15 minutes after the flag returned to the fort" he would "cannonade the town," with no quarter being given or asked. As he read this note the Governor could see Jack Scranton nailing the "Stars and Stripes" to the top of the flagstaff. Feeling that discretion was the better part of valor he ordered his forces to disperse.

That night all hands were busy getting the ammunition and warlike stores out of the fort on board the <u>Providence</u>. Then the guns of the fort were spiked.

One ship and a brig had been captured, two American schooners and 30 American prisoners had been released, and two forts had been dismantled, "all without any blood being shed."

Captain Trevett, with thirty men, was placed in command of one of the prize ships and the <u>Providence</u> and her prize, after a stormy passage, arrived safely in Bedford.

Marines of the Effingham, under Lieutenant John Cokeley, were with Barry in his spectacular capture of a British schooner off Fort Penn, near Philadelphia, about March 8, 1778. Barry's ship was off White Hill, N. J., above Philadelphia. Under orders of the Marine Committee he led a boat expedition of 28 men down the Delaware past Philadelphia, with muffled oars. He attacked and carried, by boarding, a man of war sloop, capturing six officers, ten soldiers and about a hundred seamen and Marines.

The Marines of the <u>Black Snake</u> under Captain of Marines Hayes (a nephew of General Conway) and a junior Marine Officer, in this year, participated in some dramatic experiences around Portsmouth, Va., and in the Great Dismal Swamp.

During an engagement with the British warship Yarmouth on March 7, 1778, the Randolph blew up. Captain of Marines Samuel Shaw was her Marine Officer and was lost With her. He had relieved Lieutenant Panatier de la Falconier who had voluntarily relinquished his commission on the Randolph. A detachment of fifty men from the First South Carolina Infantry (under Captain Joor and Lieutenants Grey and Simmons) was also serving on board the Randolph as Marines. Other detachments of this regiment served as

Marines on board the General Moultrie, Polly, Notre Dame, and Fair American, that were with the Randolph when she blew up. Two days before this battle "Captain Blake, a brave officer, who commanded a detachment of the Second South Carolina regiment serving as Marines on board the General Moultrie" dined on board the Randolph with Biddle.

On March 9, 1778, the Alfred and Raleigh were chased by the British ships Ariadne and Ceres. The Marine officers of the Alfred were Captain John Welch and Lieutenant William Hamilton (Hambleton). The Lieutenant Jabez Smith commanded the Marines on the Raleigh. After having had a struggle the Alfred struck but the Raleigh succeeded in escaping.

The Boston sailed from Boston for France on February 13, 1778, carrying John Adams, and three sons of famous men-John Quincy Adams, William Vernon and Jesse Deane-as passengers. In addition to these important passengers, the Boston was conveying a treaty of alliance between America and France. On the 18th she fell in with three British frigates but "after the fatigue of chase of three days" they gave up the pursuit.

During this cruise Captain Richard Palmes commanded the Marine Guard of the Boston with Lieutenant William Jennison, jr., as junior officer. Captain Palmes had joined the Boston from the Warren. On March 11, 1778, the Boston captured the British vessel Martha. "The drum

beat to quarters and in the meantime Mr. Adams seized a musket and joined the Marines, standing by a gun ready for battle." Upon Tucker's hailing the Martha, she answered with a broadside, which shot away a piece of Mizzen yard of the Boston which fell on Tucker's shoulder and knocked him flat. As he gained his legs he "observed Mr. Adams among the Marines, with a musket in his hand, having privately applied to" Captain Palmes "for a gun, and taken his station among them. At this sight Captain Tucker became alarmed - for he was responsible for the safety of Mr. Adams - and walking up to the Ambassador desired to know how he came there? Upon which the other smiled and gave up his gun and went immediately below." 23

Arriving at Bordcaux on April 1, 1778, the passengers disembarked the next day and on April 4th "Mr. Adams set off for Paris accompanied by Captain Palmes," and others. Captain Palmes then acted as an officer-courier between the Boston and Paris.

The Marine officers of the frigate <u>Virginia</u>, in 1778, were Captain Thomas Plunkett, Lieutenant William Barney, brother of the famous Joshua Barney (who was also on board) and Lieutenant Samuel Pownall. When the <u>Virginia</u> put to sea from Baltimore on March 30, 1778, Captain Plunkett was left behind on special duty. The <u>Virginia</u> ran aground on the Middle Ground between the Virginia Capes on "All Fools Day," April 1st, and surrendered to three British frigates.

Lieutenant William Barney was exchanged at once 25 but Lieutenant Pownall was held as a prisoner until August, 1778 when he was exchanged for the Lieutenant of Marines of the British frigate Mermaid that had been captured July 28. 1778.

On April 15, 1778, the Oliver Cromwell engaged the Admiral Keppel, while the Defence engaged the Cyrus. Both of the British letters of marque were captured by these vessels of the Connecticut State Navy. James Day, 29 "Capt. Mariens," of the Cromwell was mortally wounded. Captain of Marines Joseph Squire commanded the Marine Guard of the Defence.

Following Burgoyne's surrender in 1777, France openly declared war against England, and on February 6, 1778, the Franco-American Alliance was signed. France announced her Alliance with America in the spring of 1778.

The French alliance brought to America that which was needed most - a sea power which would counter-balance that of Great Britain.

John Paul Jones was fond of Marines because of their value as Naval fighting men. Acting upon the advice of Robert Morris 33 he carried a large number of Marines on board the Ranger when he sailed on November 1, 1777, from Portsmouth, N. H., "having on board the despatches respecting the victory of Saratoga." Mr. Morris wrote Jones that the extra Marines would "be useful and necessary in all"

Jones' "land excursions." Captain Matthew Parke and Lieutenant Samuel Wallingford were the Marine officers on board the Ranger during this cruise.

When the Ranger anchored at Brest (Quiberon Bay),

France, the Stars and Stripes, on February 14, 1778, received the first salute ever fired in its honor by any

foreign power (France). However, in 1776, an American

Schooner at St. Croix, The Andrea Doria at St. Eustatius,

and in 1777 the privateer General Mifflin at Brest, received salutes. Early in 1778 the flag of the Revenge was

saluted by Spain at Cadiz. These salutes, however, were

not to the Stars and Stripes.

After arriving in France certain officers of the Ranger became dissatisfied with Captain Parke having received a Captain's share of prize-money— claiming that the Ranger only rated a Lieutenant of Marines. John Paul Jones had taken Captain Parke over on the hanger as Jones sanguinely expected to get command of a frigate, 43 which would rate a Captain of Marines. All dissatisfaction was removed when John Paul Jones permitted Captain Parke to voluntarily return to the United States on board the Deane in February, 1778. 44 This left Lieutenant Wallingford in command of the Marines. After going into Brest to refit, John Paul Jones sailed from that part on April 10, 1778, on a cruise in the Irish Channel.

The first important event in which the Kanger appeared

April 22, 1778, when a landing was made from the Ranger at Whitehaven, England, to burn the shipping. In the harbor were about "400 sail, some of them vessels of 250 tons burthen," wrote Jones, 46 who determined to take advantage of the ebb tide, when the shipping was dry, to destroy them. To effect this, "it was necessary to land about midnight," and seize a fort and a battery which defended the port. John Paul Jones in person led the landing Party which was made up of thirty-one volunteers including Lieutenant Samuel Wallingford of the Marines.

With this handful of men, in two small boats, Jones and Wallingford quitted the Ranger, at eleven o'clock at night, and rowed towards the harbor; but, it being farther off than was estimated, and the tide against them, day broke before a landing was effected. They thus landed several hours later than Jones had anticipated and planned. This small force was divided into two detachments, Jones himself taking command of one and placing Lieutenant Wallingford in charge of the other. Lieutenant Wallingford's dotachment was directed to set fire to the shipping on the north side of the harbor and Jones and his party proceeded to attempt the same on the south side. Each party had lighted candles and combustibles with which to set the ships afire. The fort and battery were taken and the guns spiked. Upon the two parties joining and comparing notes

it was discovered that no shipping had been set on fire by either detachment, as the candles had gone out before they could do so. A light was then obtained at a house "disjoined from the town," and a fire kindled in the steerage of a large ship which was surrounded by at least one hundred and fifty others, lying side by side, aground, unsurrounded by water. The Americans then returned aboard the Ranger.

This expedition ashore from the Ranger caused great alarm along the whole English coast. Disraeli wrote that the descent at Whitehaven produced consternation all over the kingdom.

After withdrawing from Whitehaven, John Paul Jones anchored the Ranger off St. Mary's Isla the seat of the Earl of Selkirk. Jones conceived the idea of making the Earl a prisoner for exchange purposes and sent a landing party ashore to secure that nobleman. Included in this detachment were some Marines commanded by Lieutenant Wallingford, 48 but an officer of the Navy was in command of the entire force.

Lady Selkirk in a letter to her husband wrote that "of the two officers, one was a civil young man Lieutenant Wallingford, in a green uniform, an anchor on his buttons, which were white. He came to the house in a blue great—coat. He was but second, the principal one was in blue, no uniform, and seemed by nature a very disagreeable and one may say a bad man, had a vile blackguard look." In

a letter to John Paul Jones, Lord Selkirk at Dumfries wrote that Lieutenant Wallingford "in particular showed so much civility and so apparent a dislike at the business he was on then that it is surprising how he should have 50 been one of the composers of it." Lieutenant Wallingford, however, was not, as has been stated, the senior officer present. Lord Dare wrote Dr. Blane on May 27, 1778 that "Williansford Wallingford (the name of the under officer) took a pen and wrote 'this is to cert--' then found fault with the pen and said it was no matter for everybody would soon know they had been there." No insult or injury was done, the party withdrawing upon ascertaining that the Earl was absent. Certain silver plate taken was later returned by John Paul Jones with a letter expressive of his regrets.

After these two notorious landing parties, at White-haven and St. Mary's Isle, the Ranger won a sensational Victory over the British Ship-of-War Drake, on April 24, 1778. The small-arms fire of the Marines had a decisive effect on the result of the engagement. Lieutenant Samuel Wallingford was killed by a musket shot in the head. 52 John Paul Jones stated that "by his death the service has lost one of its most promising officers" and that he had "held great expectations of Mr. Wallingford. 53 The body of Lieutenant Wallingford was committed to the deep on April 25th. The Log Book of the Ranger shows that on October 19, 1778, the Officer-of-the-Deck "sent Lieut. Wallingford's trunks,

etc., ashore." at Piscataqua Harbor.

Soon after this battle John Paul Jones wrote to William Morris offering him the position as Marine Officer on the Ranger. On May 26, 1778, Morris wrote Jones accepting and stated that he would "proceed to Brest as soon as possible." Morris joined the Ranger in July, 1778 and served on her until she was captured at Charleston, S. C., May 12, 1780. Lieutenant Benjamin Thompson also served on board the Ranger in 1778.

The Diary of John Adams under date of May 13, 1778, contains the following information about the Marines of the Ranger, when that vessel was in French waters: "After dinner, walked out with Captains Jones and Landais, to see Jones's Marines, dressed in the English uniform, red and white. A number of very active and clever sergeants and corporals are employed to teach them the exercises; man-ceuvres and marches; after which, Jones came on board our ship. This is the most ambitious and intriguing officer in the American Navy. Jones has art and secrecy, and aspires very high. You see the character of the man in his uniform, and that of his officers and Marines, variant from the uniforms established by Congress - golden button-holes for himself, two epaulettes, - Marines in red and White, instead of green."

The <u>Spy</u>, of the Connecticut State Navy, was one of several vessels which was selected to carry to Benjamin Franklin the news of the ratification by Congress of the

French treaties of February, 1778. The <u>Spy</u> had the honor of reaching France first with this important message. On the return voyage the Spy was captured.

During the period that the American Revolution was fought and won by the Americans, Haiti was under the French flag. Slavery existed in the Island, and France like all other European countries used her possessions in the Western Hemisphere as a financial resource in carrying out her foreign policy which at that time was arbitrarily formulated and conducted under the inspiration of that "Divine Right of Kings" theory against which the American Revolution was a successful protest and the French Revolution in 1789 a gesture in the same direction.

When d'Estaing sailed from Toulon, France, on April 13, 1778, it was not with the entirely altruistic and unselfish purpose of devoting his efforts to encourage democratic principles in the New World or in the supporting of the New Ideals. His master, Louis XVI, was heartily devoted to the Divine Right of Kings theory, and his real purpose was to weaken England. It is true that the American success at Saratoga, in 1777, was quite an incentive to the French to ally themselves with the winning side but the impelling thought was the use of the new and weak republic as a part of an Old World foreign policy, to bring about the downfall of Great Britain.

Arriving in Haiti. d'Estaing placed on his transports

about 800 native Haitians all French subjects. It is quite probable that these natives were impressed for this service. D'Estaing arrived in America and landed his forces, these Haitians fired shots at the enemies of the Americans during the Siege of Savannah in October, 1779.

The <u>Providence</u> sailed from the United States for France with despatches in May, 1778. She "arrived at Brest, from whence" the despatches were carried "to Paris by William Jones" Captain of Marines. "Captain Jones delivered the despatches and waited for others in return; after they were received on board, the frigate returned to" Boston.

The American privateer Angelica, of Boston was captured on May 31, 1778, by the frigate Andromeda. Her officers and crew, including the Marines commanded by Captain Heathcote Muirson, (who had served as a Captain of Marines in Arnold's Fleet in Battle of Lake Champlain. 64) Lieutenant Thomas Greenleaf were confined in Fortun Prison, England. On July 21, 1778, he wrote to the American Commissioner in Paris, asking that he be exchanged. Lieutenant Greenleaf escaped in August, 1778, and appealed to John Paul Jones for a job as "Marine Officer."

One of the first nautical enterprises of the year 1779 occurred in the drawn battle between the American warship <u>Hampden</u> and an East Indiaman, in which Captain of Marines Pickering, of the former, was killed.

"The year 1779 opens with the departure of the Alliance 68 32, for France." She sailed on January 11, of that year. Lafayette was a passenger. A mutiny almost occurred on the cruise. Captain Peter Landais was to have been turned loose heavily ironed on the ocean in a "boat without food, water, oars, or sails." The "Marine officer Captain Matthew Parke and surgeon were to have been hanged, quartered, and their bodies cast into the sea." It was averted and on February 6, 1779, the Alliance anchored at Brest.

On April 18, 1779, the Warren, Queen of France, and Ranger sailed from Boston on a cruise. When a few days from port they captured a British privateer. Shortly after they came up with nine sail of which they captured seventhe Jason, Maria, Hibernia, Patriot, Prince Frederick,

Bachelor John and Chance. The following officers of Marines served in this squadron: Warren, Captain William Nicholson; Queen of France, Lieutenant Abraham Van Dyke;

Ranger, William Morris and Second Lieutenant Benjamin Thompson.

On May 7, 1779, the sloop <u>Providence</u> captured the brigantine <u>Diligent</u>, (or <u>Diligence</u>), between Cape Charles and the Delaware Capes. Among the four American deaths was that of Lieutenant of Marines John Chilton; 71 ten other Americans were wounded.

The privateer Revenge, under Conyngham, sailed from the Delaware Capes in the Spring of 1779. "Mr. Lewis,

Captain of Marines" commanded her Marines. The Revenge
Was captured on April 27, 1779. The officers and crew
Were taken to New York, lodged in the condemned dungeon
for 14 days, taken to a ship in the "hang-man's cart" and
then sent to England. They were "kept in the coal hole
on bread and water for the passage."

The reduction of East Florida was contemplated more than once by our Naval Fathers of the Revolution. Late in 1778 plans were laid for a combined military and naval attack on East Florida. On November 10, 1778, Congress Offered to give its share of any captures by the galleys Of Maryland and Virginia if they would participate in an expedition to reduce East Florida. Captain John Barry was selected to command the naval contingent, including the Marines, and General Lincoln, the Army.

Then on January 15, 1779, Congress resolved that "considering the danger and risk of a sea voyage at this season, the impracticability of manning in time, and the probable difficulty of supplying the Maryland galleys with provisions during the blockade, the design of employing them be laid aside."

Captain James Cook, the famous British navigator, discovered the Hawaiian Islands during this war, in 1778, and named them Sandwich Islands. Although his country was at war with the United States, his voyages were made without any risk of interference from the Americans because Benjamin

Franklin issued a curious sort of a passport in the form of a proclamation to all American vessels not to attack or interfere with Captain Cook. Tohn Ledyard, a native of Massachusetts, was an enlisted man in the Marine Guard of Captain Cook's ship the <u>Discovery</u> and was with Cook when he was killed by the Hawaiians at Kowrowa, July 14, 1779.

Two operations were planned for the year 1779, which would have included expeditionary forces of Marines. However, they were both abandoned to the great disappointment of the Sea Soldiers. On April 19, 1779, the Marine Committee approved a plan of the Navy Board of the Eastern Department to intercept Hudson Bay vessels and "perhaps surprise and carry their factory." The Marine Committee stated that "the vessels we think should have their full complement of Marines."

The plan was disapproved before it was carried into effect, and completely abandoned by November, 1779. In the Fall of 1779 Washington and Count D'Estaing Planned to attack Nova Scotia and Newfoundland. The Continental Fleet at Boston was to render them what assistance it could. This expedition was also abandoned.

Captain John Manley received his commission as commander of the privateer <u>Jason</u> on June 2, 1779. On June 19, 1779, he sailed from Boston for Portsmouth, N. H., where he picked up Lieutenant John Frost and some of the crew. St. The majority of Manley's Marines on the <u>Jason</u> had been cavalry under General Burgoyne, who was also Colonel of the

16th, or Queen's Regiment of Light Dragoons, the same troopers who had exercised in the Old South Church. 83 Colonel Field writes that "when the Jason of Boston was captured by the Surprise of 28 guns in 1779, she was found to have on board no less than 31 troopers who had served in the British Cavalry under General Burgoyne and who were now acting as American Marines." 84

While the Marines reached their high tide of success on shore at Trenton and Princeton and before that achieved a bloodless victory in the Bahamas, the Battle of Majarbi-Suyduce sin Penobscot Bay is placed high in the chronicles of the Marines - for that gallant three hundred added to the traditions of the Marines despite the failure of the expedition to accomplish its mission. As at Bladensburg in the Second War with Great Britain and at Fort Fisher in the Civil War. leadership was not forthcoming.

Pathetic modesty urges that no contrast between the results of the expedition and the splendid achievements of the Marines should be presented. But notwithstanding all this, history already has drawn a picture in which disastrous defeat is relieved, just a little bit, by the gallantry and steady discipline of the Marines. The Expedition was smashed but the Marines are proud of their part. A Participating officer wrote that "there was not a more brilliant exploit than this during the war."

Expeditionary duty, which since then has been so important a Marine activity, had its real beginning with this and the expedition of Captain Samuel Willing already mentioned.

The British in June, 1779, established a fortified haval station at the present location of Castine, Maine.

Massachusetts decided to expel the intruders at her own expense. Here we have an example of the difficulties the new nation had to overcome in welding the thirteen sovereignties into one as it is today. So great was the State pride of Massachusetts and her jealousy of the Continental Government that she refused to have even one federal soldier in the expedition. However, transportation was essential and three Continental vessels - the Warren, sloop of war Providence, and Diligence, - were solicited from Congress, together with about 300 Continental Marines. Massachusetts supplied the Tyrannicide, Active, Hazard, and thirteen hired vessels.

The plans called for a land force of 1,500 militia, but only 1,000 materialized and many of them were poor physical specimens. Brigadier General Solomon Lovell, of the Massachusetts Militia commanded the soldiers, with Lieutenant Colonel Paul Revere, the hero of the "famous Ride," as chief of artillery. Captain Dudley Saltonstall in addition to commanding the Warren was in control of the haval forces. Among the Marine Officers were Captain John

Welsh 94 on the Warren; Captain Davis; Captain John Carnes on the <u>Putnan</u> 98 and Lieutenant William Downe on the <u>Tyrannicide</u>. 96 Undoubtedly there were others.

The fleet arrived in Penobscot Bay at about 7:00 p.m., July 24, 1779. It was calm and at about 10:00 p.m., the Vessels anchored and a detachment of Marines under Lieutenant of Marines William Downe, of the Tyrannicide, went ashore on Fox Island. They "pretended to be British Sailors" belonging "to the Brig Hope." Several of the inhabitants were taken back to the ships. The militia on July 25th tried and failed, to land. The Active, Tyrannicide and Sally covered this attempt to land, Captain Hallet of the Active reporting that "the troops made an attempt to land, but left the shore in a very short time, the reason unknown to me."

A council of war was held on board the Warren on July 26, 1779. 100 After discussion and deliberation it was "concluded that the Marines under command of Captain Welsh should land and take possession of the Island Banks in the entrance of the River;" that the landing would "be covered by armed vessels," one "of which upon the lodgement of the Marines," would "hoist English colors at main topgallant masthead," and in case the Marines needed assistance "a white flag" was to be hoisted at the same masthead. The plan also included "the first Division of the Land Forces feigning to land with the Marines, but as soon as the Marines" should "appear to be lodged on the Island,"

it was to "fall up the river and land on the opposite side of the Peninsula." 97

The plan was carried into effect that day. The Marines

of the various vessels were formed into a provisional bat
talion, landed and supported by General Wadsworth's division

of militia occupied Banks Island.

General Lovell, on the 27th, returned his thanks to the commanding officers of the ships "for their spirited assistance they afforded the Marines in covering their landing, and the Officers of Marines, who so nobly and with such alacrity made good their landing," on Banks "Island and more particularly for their forcible charge on the enemy which occasioned their precipitate retreat and the acquirement of two pieces of cannon."

A council of war was held on the <u>Warren</u> on the <u>27th</u>.

Commodore Saltonstall stated he would "furnish 227 Marines,

Officers included," for further operations and that "Captain

Hacker, with the <u>Defence</u> and <u>Pallas</u>" would "defend the Island

taken" the day before "by the Marines." The naval officers

Agreed to leave the "place or places" for the landing to be

Marines.

Marines.

Early on the morning of the 28th, about two hundred Marines and a number of the militia were ordered ashore. No landing could be effected except in the southwestern head of Peninsula which was described by General Lovell as being

"100 feet high and almost perpendicular, very thickly covered with bushes and trees." The force landed in three divisions," with Captain Welsh, Captain Carnes and Lieutenant Downe leading "the Marines on the right." The "enemy's greatest strength lay upon our right, where the Marines landed." The Americans lost about thirty killed and wounded, the Marines suffering the most as they forced their way up the precipice. "The party that ascended the hill and put the Britons to flight were chiefly Marines, consisting of about one hundred; the Captain of Marines Welsh and eight Privates belonging to the Warren were killed." The attack was carried to within a hundred rods of the enemy's main fort which was on commanding ground. Paul Revere reported that this fort "was as high as a man's chin" and "built of square logs."105

Clark describes this landing as "under a height which rose almost perpendicular from the bank of the river; on the summit of which the enemy's advance guards were placed under cover of a woods;" that "the Militia and Marines advanced against about their own number of Scotch regulars, with an intrepidity that would have done honor to veterans, and drove the enemy within their works. Our loss was severe. Several officers of merit were slain, and about loo private men of the militia and Marines killed and wounded." 106

Another attack was made on the first of August. General

Lovell ordered the troops paraded on that date to storm a battery, in the following order: "The Marines under Captain Carnes on the left; the seamen on the right; and the Militia Under Colonel McCobb, in the center, the whole commanded by General Wadsworth." The attack was successful. General Lovell returned "his sincere and cordial thanks to the brave Officers and soldiers both in the Land and Marine Departments for their very spirited behavior in attacking and Carrying the enemy's Redoubt this morning."

A skirmish occurred on the 7th and four days later a more serious engagement. On this date, the 11th, the Americans again attacked. The Marines were under Captain Davis, Captain Carnes and Lieutenant Downe. The latter reported that he landed "with twenty-five as good Marines as ever Walked a vessel's deck," and that on his "arrival on shore" he "found about one hundred and twenty Marines in all, commanded by Captain Davis." The militia proved unreliable and the operation ended dismally. This condition of affairs brought forth some sharp words from General Lovellawho, on the 12th "harangued the Troops in Orders, which harangue" reported Adjutant General Jeremiah Hill, "may be seen in the Order Book."

The troops moved to attack the enemy on the 13th, but the arrival of the enemy's fleet raised the siege.

At noon on August 14th "a signal was made for the whole fleet to shift for themselves," and at "six o'clock in the afternoon a number of transports were set on fire. "108

Councils of war of the land and naval officers were Indecision, lack of leadership - these, instead of the formulation of plans and a determined offensive, found the Americans in a sad plight when a British fleet sailed into the harbor on the 14th of August. The Americans were immediately embarked and the vessels retreated, closely pressed by the British, up the Penobscot River. The vessels were beached and set on fire, and as Lieutenant Downe. sadly wrote "our most sanguine hopes of expectation of conquest ended with the general conflagration of our fleet." 109 The Soldiers, Bluejackets and Marines found themselves in the center of the wilderness, about 270 miles from the nearest settlements on the Kennebec. Fortunately it was summer and the Indians were friendly or very few ever would have Survived. Very little information about casualties is 110 The Captain of available but Captain Welsh was killed. Marines and 8 privates belonging to the Warren were killed."

"In 1779 a Continental sloop aided a Spanish fleet in capturing Mobile."

On August 2, 1779, the <u>Deane</u> (or <u>Hague</u>) and <u>Boston</u>

Started a short cruise and captured six prizes including the
Sandwich, <u>Glencairn</u>, and <u>Thorn</u>.

Quitting the American seas, we shall once more return to the other hemisphere. When the Ranger was ordered home, John Paul Jones remained in France, and was eventually placed in command of a squadron of vessels consisting of the

Bon Homme Richard, Alliance, Pallas, Cerf, Vengeance, and two privateers, the Monsieur and the Granville. The Alliance was the only American-built vessel, 114 the others were foreign-built, purchased or borrowed for the occasion and all the vessels and the squadron carried the American Flag. The laws and regulations of the American Navy were to govern. John Paul Jones 115 stated that "all the officers of the squadron received from me (with the consent and approbation of Mr. Franklin) Brevets, that had been signed and sent blank to Europe by Mr. Hancock, as President of Congress."

When John Paul Jones took over the old East Indiaman,

Duc de Duras, renaming her the Bon Homme Richard in honor

of Benjamin Franklin, he recruited his crew, including

Marines from all nationalities. He received one hundred

and fifty Americans, however, in his crew of about three

hundred and eighty officers, Bluejackets and Marines. Of

the officers, twenty-four were Americans, two Frenchmen,

and six British. Of the crew only fifty-five were native

born Americans, while the others were British, Irish,

Portuguese, Malays, Filipinos, Maltese, etc. 117 There were

137 Marines on board. The plans of John Paul Jones as ex
pressed by him on January 21, 1779, were "to embark a body

of 400 high-spirited and well-disciplined troops exclusive

of the complement of seamon and Marines." Cooper wrote

that "these soldiers or Marines, were recruited at random

and were not much less singularly mixed, as to countries, than the regular erew."

On August 11, 1779, Jones wrote to Gabriel de Sartine, the Minister of Marine, that "my crew now in this ship consists of 380 officers, men and boys, inclusive of 137 Marine soldiers." "Most of the under-officers, seamen and Marines, were of the French Navy" on the Bon Homme Richard but some of the Marines were Americans.

On board the <u>Bon Homme Richard</u> the Marine Detachment Was commanded by Captain Edward Stack, his subordinate officers being Lieutenants Eugene MacCarthy and James Jerry O'Kelly. On the <u>Alliance</u> were Captain Matthew Parke, First Lieutenant Thomas Ellenwood, and Second Lieutenant James Warren. Maurice O'Connell was Captain of Marines on board the <u>Pallas</u>.

Liverpool. General Lafayette, with 650 dragoons and soldiers, was to embark in the ships. These added to the Marines already on board would form a splendid expeditionary force. Jones was to command. He carefully arranged this so as to avoid "split command." The intention was to sail directly for the Mersey and after having laid that great shipping port either in ashes, or under ransom, put back to France, before the alarm could be given. Before these arrangements could be completed conditions in France necessitated the abandonment of the land attack.

On August 14, 1779, at daybreak, the squadron sailed from the Road of Groix. The Alliance, Le Monsieur, Le Granville and Cerf soon left him. 128 After capturing severe prizes, Jones learned that the Scottish capital, Edinburgh and Leith were totally defenceless. In his narrative Jones wrote: "I now distributed red clothes to my men, and put some of them on board the prizes, so as to give them the appearance of transports full of troops."

A sudden tempest, however, drove Jones out of the Firth of Forth. Sir Walter Scott, who in the city at the time as a young lad, tells us, in the introduction to Waverly, that "a steady west wind settled the matter by sweeping Paul Jones and his vessels out of the Firth of Forth."

Jones fell in with the English frigate Serapis on September 23, 1779. The Merines played a most prominent and decisive part in this battle, which resulted in the capture of the British vessel and the sinking of the Bon Homme Richard. According to Nathaniel Fanning, ten Marines were in the Main Top, ten in the foretop, six in the mizzen top, and the remainder on the quarter-deck with John Paul Jones. Twenty French Marines were on the poop. Captain Stack "was in command of the Main Top and was, for his highly efficient services" "specially mentioned in his commanding officer's report." The Marines "guarded the line of boys passing cartridges from the magazines up to the guns of the upper deck, "133 this happen-

ing in an extremely exposed part of the ship; stationed in the tops 134 they cleared the enemy's tops and kept the decks of the Serapis clear of the enemy, and they took part in the final victorious boarding. Hand grenades were freely used and one thrown from the main-yard of the Bon Homme Richard fell among a large quantity of powder on the main-deck of the Serapis and produced a most horrible explosion. Lieutenant MacCarthy was twice wounded. 137 In this battle the Marines lost about sixty-seven of their number in killed and wounded. Marines suffered out of proportion to the rest of the crew.

While the Alliance, Pallas, and Vengeance, were present, they rendered very little assistance to the Bon Homme Richard in her fight with the Serapis. In fact the Alliance 139

Was a menace. The Pallas, however, in a separate engagement captured the Countess of Scarborough, the Serapis'

Consort. Two days after this battle, despite every effort to get her into port, the Bon Homme Richard sank. Jones then Proceeded in the Scrapis to the Texel in Holland, arriving there October 3, 1779. Captain Pearson of the Serapis

Was knighted.

John Paul Jones in October, 1779, resided at a public hotel in Amsterdam "attended by his Captain of Marines and Second Lieutenant of ship." Jones removed the wounded prisoners to the fort on the Texel and placed sentinels over them. 145

The Dutch were very friendly to Jones in November, 1779, while he was lying at The Texel in Holland. An European statesman under date of the 19th of that month, wrote that "the Dutch seem at present entirely to dis-regard Great Britain" as "they allow Captain Paul Jones to refit his little squadron, and give him every assistance possible; nay he is even allowed possession of a small fort in The Texel" where "his own Marines constantly mount guard and Continental Colours are hoisted." Jones moved his "wounded to the fort on the Texel, having permission to place sentinels to guard them, to raise the drawbridge at his pleasure and remove his prisoners if he saw fit."

This victory brought forth a vote of thanks on April 14, 1781, from Congress that included the Marines in its general terms. The rarest medals ever struck off were those which Congress authorized Thomas Jefferson at Versailles to have struck after this historic victory.

The Marines participated in our Naval Affairs on the Lower Mississippi and Gulf of Mexico. The Spanish flag flew Over New Orleans. In 1776 a number of American merchants living at New Orleans sent a supply of war munitions to Western Pennsylvania. The most enterprising of these Americans was Oliver Pollock who received an appointment as commercial agent from Continental Congress. Early in 1777, New Orleans was opened with certain limitations to American war vessels and their prizes. Pollock received

blank commissions from Congress for officers in the Con-152 tinental Navy and on board Privateers.

Captain James Willing proved of great assistance to Pollock. Having received permission from Congress to enlist a Company of Marines for duty in the territory under Pollock. Captain Willing left Pittsburgh on January 10, 1778, in an armed boat christened the Rattletrap. This was the first expeditionary service of Marines. Having arrived at New Orleans in March. Captain Willing reported to Pollock and later captured a small British vessel at Manchac. He concluded an agreement between himself and the inhabitants of "the Natches, a British settlement in West Florida," regarding neutrality. Captain Willing sent his troops back to Pittsburgh, in 1779. under command of Lieutenant Robert George, them under the orders of Brig. General George Rogers Clark. 154 Captain Willing himself proceeded to Mobile where he was captured by the British, sent North and eventually exchanged, for Mr. Nicholas Ogden.

Pollock commissioned the Reprisal, a captured vessel, as a privateer and renamed her the Morris. A full complement of officers and crew including Marines was placed on her, but she was destroyed by a hurricane before she could meet the enemy.

On September 10, 1779, another of Pollock's schooners (Pikle) captured the British privateer West Florida.

She was put in the American service, her crew including

Marines. On September 21st, she captured a small British settlement on the north side of Lake Pontchartrain.

The Louisianians have every reason to be proud of the history of their territory during the period of the American Revolution. True, they served under the Spanish flag but they were Americans as certainly as were the English colonists on the Atlantic seaboard and their efforts contributed towards the securing of American independence. 160

Galvez became the Spanish Governor of Louisiana in 1777 and his name is famous in the history of the State of Louisiana because of his brilliant military and naval successes against the British posts during the Revolution, France, the ally of Spain, having recognized the independence of the United States, that country in 1779 declared War against Great Britain. Galvez at once planned to capture the British posts at Bayou Manchac, Baton Rouge and Natchez. The 1,430 men in his army included nine American Volunteers led by Oliver Pollock, "the Agent of the American Congress," eighty free colored men, 160 Indians, and Bome Acadians who, of all the volunteers, were most bitter against the British. Provisions, ammunition and artillery Were transported in a small schooner and three gunboats While the army marched on the banks of the river. Fort Manchae was captured September 7, Baton Rouge on September 21, 1779. With Baton Rouge fell Fort Panmure at Natchez.

Mobile was next captured in March, 1780. 162 On January 20, 1780, Pollock ordered the West Florida to sail for Philadelphia. Enroute she assisted Galvez to capture Mobile, and then proceeded to Philadelphia where she arrived about June 1, 1780. Pensacola fell in April, 1780. While these operations were not under the American flag it would appear that the Franco-Americans and Spanish-Americans who participated in them assisted the American cause as much as our French allies. Not only were they Americans but their descendants have always been Americans.

The frigate <u>Providence</u> (Lieutenant Zebediah Farnham),

<u>Boston</u> (Captain Seth Baxter, First Lieutenant Jeremiah

Reed, Second Lieutenants William Cooper and William

Jennison) 166 and <u>Ranger</u> (Lieutenant William Morris) 56 sailed

from Nantasket Roads on November 23, 1779, and after the

capture of the privateer brig <u>Dolphin</u>, 56 arrived at

Charleston, S. C.

NOTES. CHAPTER VI

- Out-Letters of the Marine Committee, I, 280, II, 323; Biog. Cyc. of R.I., 147, shows he was "Commander of Marines" on Providence; Muster Roll of Providence in Archives of Shepley Library, Providence, R.I.; Journal of John Trevett (R.I. Hist. Mag., VII, 38-45, 151-160) 159, shows that this was the Providence that was destroyed in the Penobscot Expedition in 1779; National Intelligencer, November 19, 1823; See also Frost, Book of the Navy, 38-40; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., 74-76, citing Penns. Packet, March 25, 1778; Gordon, Hist. Amer. Rev., III, 87-88, gives but a brief account of this exploit; Janson, Stranger in America, 159.
- Biog. Cyc. of Rep. Men of R.I., 1881, 147; See also Journal of John Trevett (R.I. Hist. Mag., No. 7, F-76-R35); Muster Roll of Providence in Shepley Library, Providence, R.I.; Captain Trevett had been transferred from the Andrea Doria to the sloop Providence as "Commander of Marines" in 1776, the Muster Roll carrying him as "Captain of Marines." Prior to his service on the Andrea Doria he had served on the Columbus and in Captain Nicholas' landing force when New Providence, in the Bahamas, was captured in 1776.
- 3. Harper, Encyc. U.S. Hist., III, D-F; See also Greenwood, John Manley, 88.
- 4. On June 10, 1778, James Warner and John Deshon at Boston wrote Wm. Vernon at Providence, R.I., that "if any Lieut. of Marines is with you please to give the like orders and let us know forthwith," (to join sloop Providence at Bedford); Pub. of the R.I. Hist. Soc., VIII, 245-247.
- 5. Out-Letters of the Marine Committee, I, 216 (To Captain John Barry, March 11, 1778).
- 6. Griffin. Commodore John Barry, 28-29.
- Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1814), I, 60; Cooper, Sketch of John Barry, in Graham's Magazine, XXV, 1844, No. 6; 267-271; Griffin, Commodore John Barry, 32; Let. Wm. Ellery to Wm. Vernon, Mcrch 16, 1778 (R.I. Hist. Soc., N.S. VIII, 221); Pub. of the R.I. Hist. Soc., VIII, January, 1903, No. 4, 223-224; Frost, Book of the Navy, 44.

- 8, Narrative of Lieutenant Luke Matthewman of the Revolutionary Navy, published in Mag. of Hist., 1878, 177 et seq.
- 9. Putnam, American Naval Heroes in Rev., 67.
- 10. Sweeney's List of the "Treasury Dept., Auditor's Office," dated "March 18, 1794."; D.A.R. Mag., January, 1922, July, 1923; List of Marine Officers in Amer. Cath. Hist. Res., N.S. III, 105-113, shows Captain Samuel Shaw "lost in the Randolph."
- 11. Papers of Cont. Cong., Letters B. 78, II (Biddle to Robert Morris, September 1, 1777).
- 12. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1813), 31; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I. 77; Putnam, Amer. Nav. Heroes in Rev., 65.
- 13. Memoirs of Captain Biddle, II, 290; A Gen. View of the Rise, Progress & Brill. Achievements of the Amer. Navy. To October 20, 1827, 24-27; Frost, Book of the Navy, 41: Clark. Naval Hist. U.S., I. 77; Garden, Anecdotes of the Rev. War, 223; "A detachment of fifty men from the First Regiment of South Carolina Continental Infantry was ordered to act as Marines on the Randolph, The regiment was then commanded by Colonel, now General Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, who, with his officers and soldiers would have done honour to any service. Such says our informant, himself a gallant officer of that regiment, was the attachment which the honourable and amiable deportment of Captain Biddle had impressed during his stay at Charleston, and such the confidence inspired by his professional conduct and valour, that a general emulation pervaded the corps to have the honour of serving under his command. The tour of duty, after a generous competition among the officers, was decided to Captain Joor, and Lieutenants Grey and Simmons, whos gallant conduct, and that of their brave detachment, di justice to the high character of the regiment." (Oliver Oldschool. The Port Folio, II, October, 1809, 290-292).
- 24. Captain Blake of the Second South Carolina Regt., acted as Marine Officer.
- 15. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1814), I, 77; Memoirs of Capt. Biddle, II, 290; See Naval Institute Proceedings, September, 1912, for reference to this battle; D.A.R.
- 16. Mag., July, 1916. 88-90. "A General View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the American Navy To October 20, 1827," 25; Frost, Pictorial Hist. of the Amer. Navy; 99; Oliver Oldschool, The Port Folio, II, October, 1809, No. 4, 290-292; Naval Inst. Proc., September, 1917, 2,000; Rogers, New Amer. Biog. Dict., 60; Thomas Wilson, Amer. Mil. and Naval Heroes, I, 79-80.

- Mass. Rev. Arch., CC, $312\frac{1}{2}$ publishes a letter of Captain Elisha Hinman dated February 12, 1779, showing that these two officers had escaped to France from England; New Eng. Hist. and Gen. Reg., XXXIII, 36-41 shows them in Forton Gaolon July 18, 1778.
- 18. Mass. Rev. Arch., CC, 295, publishes a letter from William Vernon asking that Lieutenant South who was on parole be exchanged.
- Memoirs of J.Q. Adams, II, 4; D.A.R. Mag., July, 1923, 409; See also Wharton, Dip. Corr., II, 545.
- 20. Pub. of the R.I. Hist. Soc., VIII, 199.
- Pa. Mag. Hist. & Biog., XV, 10; Index-Digest in Navy Archives of Correspondence of Treasury Department, on Naval Affairs.
- Life of Samuel Tucker, 81, 285; Principles and Acts of the Revolution, 487.
- 23. Life of Samuel Tucker, 93-94, 285; Principles and Acts of the Rev., 487; Works of John Adams, III, 119-120; Log Book of Boston; Reference is made to this battle in Southern Literary Messenger, XXIV, N.S. III, 16; See Life of Samuel Tucker, 342, for certificate dated July 14, 1778, of six French Marines that they had been fairly treated on Boston; On April 1, 1778, Tucker reported to the American Commissioners his arrival at Bordeaux after a fatiguing passage of 42 days and that he was sending by Captain Richard Palmes, of the Marines, a copy of his Instructions and Signals. (Franklin Papers, Amer. Philo. Soc., Philadelphia, IX, 1, and Calendar I, 386); The Diary of John Adams under date of March 14, 1778, published in Works of John Adams, III, 108-109, states that the Boston "spied a sail, and gave her chase, we soon came up with her, " on the tenth. "She was a letter of marque with fourteen guns, eight nines, and six sixes. She fired upon us, and one of her shot went through our mizzen yard. happened to be upon the quarter deck, and in the direction from the ship to the yard, so that the ball went directly over my head. We, upon this, turned our broadside, which the instant she saw, she struck. Captain Tucker, very prudently, ordered his officers not to fire." A note to this statement stated that it was to this incident that Mr. Sprague, in his Eulogy of Adams and Jefferson, referred in the following anecdote: "Discovering an enemy's ship, neither Commodore Tucker nor Mr. Adams could resist the temptation to engage. although against the dictates of prudent duty. Tucker. however, stipulated that Ar. Adams should remain in the

23. (Continued) lower part of the ship, as a place of safety. But no sooner had the battle commenced, than he was seen on deck, with a musket in his hands, fighting as a common Marine. The Commodore peremptorily ordered him below; but called instantly away, it was not i until considerable time had elapsed that he discovered this public minister still at his post, intently engaged in firing upon the enemy. Advancing, he exclaimed, 'Why are you here, sir? I am commanded by the Continental Congress to carry you in safety to Europe, and I will do it; and, seizing him in his arms, forcibly carried him from the scene of danger."; This incident as quoted was republished in the Daily National Intelligencer, Washington, D.C., August 29, 1826, 3, from the Salem Gazette; On another date it was published in the same paper from the Richmond Whig; The Daily National Intelligencer. September 16, 1826, 3, published the following extract of a letter received from Commodore Tucker by a gentleman in Bath, Maine: "We fell in with a very large armed ship, though not a cruiser. She, however, soon appeared in a posture of engaging, and having our ship in readiness, with the men at their quarters, it became my duty to give Mr. Adams such information as was necessary. He followed me on deck where we conversed a few minutes on the subject of taking the ship, and after listening a moment or two to my entreaties for his safety, took me by the hand with a God bless you and descended the gangway ladder into the cockpit. I stepped after, and coming alongside the ship, hailed. His answer was a broadside and he immediately struck his colors before I could, to good advantage, discharge a broadside into Being very near, and in such a position that the smoke blew directly over our ship, while looking around on the quarter deck, observing the damage we had sustained from his fire, I observed Mr. Adams among my Marines, accoutred as one of them, and in the act of defence. I then went to him and said, 'my dear sir, how came you here?' With a smile he replied, 'I ought to do my share of the fighting. This was sufficient for me to judge of the bravery of my venerable and patriotic friend Adams."; See also Journal of American History, III, 3rd quarter, 1909, 437; Abbot, Neval Hist. U.S., 121; Life of John Adams, I. 390-391.

- 24. See Note 148, Chapter V.
- Scharf; Hist. of Md., 203; Mrs. Mary Barney, Joshua Barney, 67; Records Columbia Hist. Soc., XIV, 84; "Fevret de Saint Memim Joll. Portraits," 29, states he was a brother of Commodere Barney, served in Army in War of 1812, and kept a hotel in Georgetown, D.C.; D.A.R. Mag., July, 1923, 409; Nav. Inst. Proc., July-August, 1916, 1242.

- 26. Out-Letters Marine Committee, I, 220 (To Col. John Beatty); Nav. Records of the Rev. (Marine Committee to Plunkett), 69.
- 27. Out-Letters Marine Committee, I, 281.
- 28. Clowes, Royal Navy, IV, 16.
- New London Hist. Soc., I, Part 2, 50, "Capt. James Day of the Marine being mortally hurt dying the day after the battle"; See Coll. Conn. Hist. Soc., VIII, 244-245.
- Caulkins, Hist. of Norwich (Conn.); 404; New London Hist. Soc., Part 2, I, 50; Idem, I, Part 4, 41, states "Captain James Day of the Marines being mortally hurt dying the day after the battle;" New England Mag., February, 1907, 714-724.
- 31. See Coll. Conn. State Lib., Hartford, IX:157b, 159c; IX:134a, 135b; IX:155 for information about Private Henry Arnold who served on Cliver Crowwell: See Idem. XXXI:87a, for service of Private Asa Lyman on Olliver Cromwell; See Id., IX:248-251, for reports of Captains Smelley & Captain Parker of capture of Admiral Kerpel & Cyrus; See Idem, IX:120 for Pay Order for Eliphelett Roberts, August, 1776, on board Cliver Cromwell; Pay Order for Ephraim Bill; September, 1776, on Cliver Cremwell in Coll. Com. State Lil., Hartford, 17:123ab, Idem, IX:154 gives Eliphalett Roberts' account of expenses in listing, etc., September, 1776-April, 1777; Idem, IX:130, is Governor Trumbull's Letter asking for an account of seamen and Marines to know if any can be released, February 22, 1777; Captain Coit's report to the Governor of the number of men needed dated February 24, 1777, states that the Cliver Cromwell would be ready for a cruise in about 15 days (10cm, IX:131); Idem, IX:132, shows letter by Eliphalett Roberts show. ing his unessiness at management of the ship & that the 1st lieutement did not want any advice, states "Some one gentleman has done all the mischief"; Record: of dismissal of Michael Melally from office of 1st lieutenant on Oliver Crowvell on March 14, 1777; See Collections Connecticut State Library, Partford, IX:138; For list of officers, Marines and seamen belonging to the Oliver Cromwell, See 12., 1X:133, 134, 135, 136; For list of men enlisted by Eliphalett Roberts, September, 1776-January, 1777, See Id., IX:155; For Pay Rells of the Oliver Cromwell, See Id., IX:243; XXXI:86, 87; XXXI, 88, 89b.
- 32. See Treaties and Conventions, 1889, 308.

- Out-Letters Marine Committee, (Morris to Jones, February 1, 1777), I, 69; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 175.
- 34. Wharton, Diplomatic Correspondence, IV; 288-290 (Jones to Sec., Board of Ad., March 13, 1781).
- See Notes in Chapter III. where Jones recruited for 35. the Ranger; also Notes 43, 44, 45, of this Chapter; See also Notes 48 and 52 of this Chapter; Buell, John Paul Jones Founder of the American Navy, is thoroughly inaccurate, and II. 339-342, is no exception; Jones' Correspondence with a certain Major Frazier, (John Paul Jones Papers, letter, Jones to Frazier, July 15, 1777; John Paul Jones Papers, I, letter, Jones to Robert Morris, July 28, 1777; John Paul Jones Papers, II; Frazier to Jones, July 26, 1777; John Paul Jones Papers, letter, Jones to Robert Morris, October 30. 1777; John Paul Jones Papers, II; John Paul Jones Papers, letter, Jones to Robert Morris, December 11, 1777; John Paul Jones Papers, II, letter, Jones to Frazier, July 26, 1777; Nat. Geog. Mag., XXXII, No. 4. 301) indicated that he also probably acted as a volunteer Marine Officer without commission on the cruise to France; Jones "named one single officer, Captain Parke, of the Marines." (DeKoven, J.P. Jones, I. 281-282).
- 36. Sherburne, John Paul Jones, 43; The Southern Literary Messenger, XXIV, 19-20, refers to Stars and Stripes raised on the Ranger at Portsmouth, N.H., in 1777; See A. &. N. Register, September 30, 1905, 17, describing the unveiling of a monument on September 23. 1905, on the site of the Landgon Shippard on Badger's Is., where Ranger was launched on May 10, 1777. Ranger carried despatches of Burgoyne's surrender and on February 14, 1778, received "the first salute to the Stars & Stripes; Niles Weekly Register, II, No. 41, 249; June 13, 1812; Putnam, Amer. Naval Heroes. War of Rev., 95; Perkins, France in Amer. Rev., 244; "A General View of the Rise, Progress and Brilliant Achievements of the American Navy to October 20, 1827," 39; The Standards, Flags and Banners of the Pa. Soc... S.A.R., 10; Clowes; The Royal Navy, IV, 11; Mackenzie, Life of Paul Jones, 54-55; Hamilton, Life of John Paul Jones, 52; Sherburne, Life of Paul Jones, 37; Cooper, Lives of Distinguished American Naval Officers, II, 33; Granite Monthly, 1881-1882, V, 64-68; According to Greenwood, in his John Manley, 89-90 quoting the London News of May 7, 1778, the Revenge (Conynham) flying the Stars and Stripes received a salute in Merch, 1778, in Cadiz, by Spain; The Resistance (Chew) flying

- 36. (Continued)
 "Continental flag" at Martinique, seemed to secure respect in 1778 (Greenwood, John Manley, 88-89, quoting N.J. Gazette, April 15, 1778).
- Scharf, Hist. of Delaware, I, 225-226, claims "the brig Nancy (Captain Hugh Montgomery); of Wilmington," Delaware, shortly after July 4, 1776, received a salute at St. Thomas, Danish Island, now Virgin Islands; Reprisal after defeating Shark entered St. Pierre, Martinique, July 20, 1776 flying provincial Colors of "field of white and Gallow with 13 stripes," and later arrived at Philadelphia early in September, 1776. (Amer. Archives, 5th Series, I, 609-610; Id., 5th, II, 323-324; Pa. Gazette, September 18, 1776; Remembrancer, IV, 173).
- Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 132; Nat. Geog. Mag., XXXII, No. 4, 294-295; Cooper, Lives of Disting. Amer. Nav. Officers, II, 33; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, I, 69; D.A.R. Mag., October, 1919, 597.
- Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., (1814), I, 61; Maclay, Hist. Amer. Privateers, 88-89, gives the year as 1778; Gordon's Hist. of Amer. Rev., III, 52-52; Greenwood, John Manley, 86-87.
- "We had the mortification to see the usual honors paid to two Dutch frigates, and above all to the Revenge American privateer, commanded by Cunningham, who came swaggering in with his thirteen stripes, saluted the Spanish admiral, had it returned, and immediately got product." (Neeser, Letters, etc., Cruises Gustavus Conyngham, 127-128, quoting London Chronicle, May 5-7, 1778).
- 41. Congress adopted the Stars and Stripes, on June 14, 177
- Franklin Papers, Amer. Philo. Soc., Philadelphia, XLVII, 102, and Calendar, IV, 249.
- John Paul Jones Papers (Parke to Jones), February 19, 1778; Papers of Cont. Congress, 168, I, 35, Jones to Eastern Navy Bd., February 23, 1778; John Paul Jones Papers, III, Jones to U.S. Commissioners; August 15, 1778; American Philo. Soc., Philadelphia, XLVII, 102, and Calendar, IV, 249; Jones was disappointed at not receiving the Indien, later re-named the South Carolina.
- John Paul Jones Papers, III, August 15, 1778; John Paul Jones Papers (Porke to Jones), February 19, 1778; 2nd Lieutenant Samuel Gamage served on board the Doane.

- 44. (Continued)

 August 26, 1778 to September 15, 1779, and resigned his Commission November 2, 1779 (Index-Digest in Navy Archives of Correspondence of Treasury Department, concerning Naval Affairs); American Philo. Soc., Philadelphia, XLVII, 103. and Calendar, IV, 250.
- cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 167; Surgeon Ezra Green of the Ranger under date of April 19, 1778, wrote in his Diary that a cutter mounting eight guns would not have "slipped through our fingers" and we "might have taken her with great Ease" "had the Captain have permitted the Marines to fire on them when they first came under our lee Quarter."
- 46. Journal of Jones in Niles Weekly Register, II, June 13, 1812, 250; Laughton, Studies in Naval History Etc., 379-380; Abbot, Naval Hist., U.S., 68; Sherburne, John Paul Jones, 45-47; Buell, John Paul Jones, Etc., I, 110-112; Mackenzie, John Paul Jones, 60-67; Hamilton, John Paul Jones, 56-58; Clowes, Royal Navy, IV, 11-12, minimizes this operation stating the guns of the "delapidated fort" were easily unspiked and the fire was put out; Memoirs of Paul Jones (Sotland, 1830), 177-178, states Cooper's hero of "The Pilot" was Jones and that Allan Cunningham had also used Jones as a hero; Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 169; Letter Book of John Paul Jones, I, 23, in Navy Library; Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 76; Hamilton, Life of John Paul Jones, 56-58; Mackenzie, Life of Paul Jones, I, 60-67; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, I, 145; See Lendrum, Hist. of Amer. Rev., II, 111, for brief account; There was a rugged and dauntless honesty about Samuel Wallingford that must be admired. He was brave as attested to by his friend and shipmate, Ezra Green, Surgeon of the Ranger; he was loyal, for John Paul Jones himself wrote that Wallingford volunteered for duty at Whitehavon after the "two lieutenants, being averse to the enterprise, and yet being unwilling to discover their true motives. feigned illness"; he was efficient and had a promising future, according to Jones; he was a patrict, if there ever was one, and left a bride at home when he sailed from America on the Ranger; he was a perfect gentleman as proved by the letters of both Lady and Lord Selkirk; he pessessed every good quality of an American Marine. Yet, with all this, there comes down to us an tampust criticism (that is attributed to John Paul Jones); (Sands, John Paul Jones, 82; Mackenzie, John Paul Jones, 60-67; Hamilton, John Paul Jones, 56-58; Laughton, Studies in Naval History. Biographies, 379-380; Wharton, Diplomatic Correspondence, 288-290) of his conduct during the Whitehaven landing. Piqued at his not arriving on the beach at Whitehaven as early as he had anticipated (due to his own miscalculations and which was the true cause of

46. (Continued) the partial failure of the expedition) and the going out of the candles of both parties before they could set the shipping on fire, John Paul Jones is quoted as criticizing Lieutenant Wallingford for not setting fire to the shipping on the North side of the Harbor. Since the detachment led by himself did not set fire to the shipping on the South Side, it would appear that, to be impartial, he should have criticized himself, for he equally failed. It is difficult to reconcile the praise extended to Wallingford by Jones and these critical expressions. There have been so many words put in Jones' mouth by his biographers that possibly Jones might never have made the latter. is no question but that the task assigned by Jones to Wallingford to set afire private property at Whitehaven was distasteful to him. Equally, there is no question but that he made every effort to complete his mission and was only prevented from doing so by the torch going out. After doing his best, and failing for the same reason that Jones' party did, he boldly and bluntly informed John Paul Jones that "nothing could be got by burning poor folk's property." There was a nobility about Wallingford in this incident that was absent in Jones. Much as he apparently abhorred the duty, he loyally volunteered to perform it, subordinating himself completely to the policy of his commanding officer. Having done his duty he gave vent to his true personal ideals and to an expression that is an intimate part of the spiritual foundation of our Country and our Corps: DeKoven, John Paul Jones, 287-288 publishes a certificate of Lieutenant Jean Meyer, a Swedish officer who embarked on Ranger on February 12, 1778, that criticizes Wallingford. Meyer was a Lieutenant in Infantry Regiment of the Baron de Fleming in service of Sweden. ficate is uncited, however.

Thurston, Nelson and Other Naval Studies, 199; Shorburne, Life of Paul Jones, 62, sets forth apprehensions along coasts of Great Britain and Ireland; Spears, History of Our Navy, I, 155, wrote that Jones "electrified France and appalled England."

Diary of Ezra Green, Surgeon of the hanger, stated that "Captain Jones with Lieut. Wallingford and about 12 men went on shore" to take Lord Selkirk; Niles Weekly Register. II, No. 41, 250. June 13, 1812.

Letters dated April 24, 1778 and May 15, 1778, copy in Letters and Documents at St. Mary's Isle. Relating to John Paul Jones, filed in Navy Library; Clark, Stevens, Alden, Krafft, Short Hist. U.S. Navy, 29; Sherburne, John Paul Jones, 49; DeKoven, John Paul Jones, I, 310.

- Letter dated June 9, 1778, Copy in Navy Library in "Letters and Documents at St. Mary's Isle, relative to John Paul Jones," 41; Dekoven, John Paul Jones, I, 320; St. Mary's Isle is "one mile from Kirkcudbright" (Id., 56); Samuel Wallingford mentioned on ID., 70, 174.
- "Let. and Doc. at St. Mary's Isle Relating to J.P.J.", 33, in Navy Library.
- Buell, John Paul Jones, 115-121; Abbot, Naval Hist., U.S., 77; Log Book of the Ranger shows "Lieutenant of Marines Samuel Wallingford" was killed. (Photo of Log in Navy Library); Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, I, 154; DeKoven, John Paul Jones, I, 320; Granite Monthly, 1881-1882, V, 64-68; Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 172; Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 80; Cooper, Lives of Distinguished American Naval Officers, II, 42; Taylor, Life of Jones, 85; Hamilton, Life of Jones, 64; Mackenzic, Life of Paul Jones, I, 75; Diary of Surgeon Ezra Green of the Ranger; on date of his death Lieutenant Wallingford had an infant son George Washington Wallingford. While touring U.S. in 1817, President Monroe visited Kennebunk, Maine, and the address was made by George Washington Wallingford. (Niles Weekly Register, XII, 361); See Willis, Law and Lawyers of Maine, 258-256, regarding son of Lieutenant Wallingford.
- See Taylor, Life and Correspondence of John Paul Jones, 45, 85, Buell, John Paul Jones, Etc., I, 115-121; Sands, John Paul Jones, 85; Mackenzie, John Paul Jones, 66-67.
- Ezra Green's Diary for April 25th (page 41) states that "in the evening committed the body of Lieutenant Wallingford to the deep with honors due to so brave an officer."
- 55. The Granite Monthly, 1881-1882, V, 68.
- Pension Records; The muster Rolls of the Ranger for this period show William Morris in command of 37 Marines (including 2 sergeants, 2 corporals, 1 Drummer, 1 Fifer, and 31 privates) and is in Archives of Pa. Hist. Soc., Philadelphia, in "Box 17" of Muster Rolls, etc. Three Marines were put on board prize brig Dolphin according to these rolls. Muster roll of the Ranger at capture of brig Lydia Crosley and sloops Henry and Swift (1779) is also given; D.A.R. Mag., July, 1923, 413.

- 57. John Paul Jones Papers (Wm. Morris to Jones, May 26, 1778).
- 58. See Naval Institute Proceedings, June, 1911, 470-471.
- Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 370; See also Collections Connecticut State Library, Hartford, XVIII, 293-295, X. 220; D.A.R. Mag., February, 1919, 80-85.
- "France tingled with joy at American victories and sorrowed at American reverses, but motives were mingle and perhaps hatred for England was stronger than love of liberty in America." (Wrong, Washington and His Comrades in Arms, 182); France had a "strong wish to humiliate England" (Perkins, France in Amer. Rev., 21).
- 61. According to many authorities among these Haitians were Beauvais, Rigaud. Chauvannes, Jourdain, Lambert, Christophe, Morne, Villate, Toureaux, Cange, Martial Besse, Leveille, Mars Belley, and others. According to many authorities (Leger, 42; Robin, History of Haiti, 47.; Benito Sylvain, DuSart des Indigenes dans les Colonies d'Explortation, 102); See in this connection Jones, Hist. of Georgia, II, 384; E. Ferett & Co., Philadelphia, Stories of the Rev.; Paris Gazette, January 7, 1780; Mahan, Influence of Sea Power Upon History, 375; Address of Carl Kelsey delivered April 29, 1922 before Society Sons of the Rev. D. of C.; The War of Independence in the U.S., affected the mulatto population of Haiti to the extent that they claimed equal political rights with the whites. (Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 3-11); "To increase their forces the French Commonders permitted the free blacks and mulattoes to enlist and they did good service; but when they returned to their country, they spread widely a spirit of disaffection, which no ordinances could destroy." (St. John, Black Republic, 31-32); Journal of Congress, February 22, 1776 mentions a ship arriving from Port-au-Prince; Journals of Congress, September 22, 1783 resolved that application be made to U.S. Minister in France to get information about schooner Good Fortune being condemned at Cape Francois on November 4, 1782.
- Cowell, Spirit of '76 in Rhode Island, 156, 157, 314; Arnold, Hist. of R.I., II, 417; Captain Jones in 1807 was elected member of the General Assembly from Providence; was Speaker from May, 1809 to April, 1811, when he was elected Governor of Rhode Island and continued as such until 1817. (Biographical Cyclopedia of R.I., 155-156); John Deshon on March 9, 1778, wrote

- 62. (Continued)
 Navy Board at Boston; "Captn. Whipple has also recommended Captn. Joans for his Captn. of Marines. He is a man well acquainted with the service having been in it most of the War, and has great interest in raising a compy of Marines. His appearance and character is such I apprehend as will do honor to the service." (Publications of the R.I. Hist. Soc., VIII, 214-216).
- Thomas Greenleaf was the son of Joseph Greenleaf of Boston. (D.A.R. Mag., January, 1922, 29); Calendar of Franklin Papers, Amer. Phil. Soc., Philadelphia, II, 5.
- See Notes on Battle of Lake Champlain in Chapter V; New Eng. Hist. and Gen. Reg., XXXIII, 36-41.
- .65. Franklin Papers, Amer. Philo. Soc., Philadelphia, II, 71.
- D.A.R. Mag., January, 1922, 29; On January 9, 1779, Joseph Greenleaf at Boston wrote Benjamin Franklin begging him to have his son, who had been a prisoner in Portsmouth Jail, exchanged (Franklin Papers, Amer. Philo. Soc., Philadelphia, XIII, 23, and Calendar, II, 5); On October 27, 1779, "two Americans came on board one of which named Wm. Greenhill acted in the station of a Lieutenant, having made his escape from Fortun Prison in England. (Barnes, Journal of Serapis, in "The Logs of the Serapis, Alliance, Ariel," 25, 35); Nathaniel Fanning who served on Bon Homme Richard was also captured on the Angelica (Fanning's Narrative, Barnes, 1-3).
- Probably Captain Thomas Pickering of Portsmouth, N.H., commander of the privateer Hampden who fell in battle with an English letter of marque (a British East Indiaman) in March, 1779. (Brewster, Rambles About Portsmouth, N.H., 242); Captain Pickering was killed at Annapolis, Nova Scotia, says a petition from Mrs. Pickering and he married Dorothy Stover of Cape Neddock. (Brewster, Rambles About Portsmouth, N.H., 112); See also Id., 222; Maclay, Hist. Amer. Privateors, 135, refers to this battle.
- 68. Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 179-187; See also Mackenzie, Life of Paul Jones, I, 138-145.
- 69. Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 188-189; Penna. Mag. Hist. & Biog., VIII, 253; Clark. Naval Hist. U.S., I, 94, describes this cruise but dates and minor facts vary.

- 70. This is from Collum, Hist., U.S.M.C., which has been found extremely inaccurate regarding Marine personnel of the Revolution.
- 71. Penna. Gazette & Weekly Advertiser, May 26, 1779 and June 2, 1779; Arnold, Hist. of R.I., II, 440; See Penna. Archives, Series 2, I, 567, for letter dated January 20, 1776, thanking Committee of Safety for "the commission of First Lieutenant."; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 96, gives 4 killed and 10 wounded.
- 72. Outlook, III, January 3, 1903, 81; Neeser, Letters & Papers of Gustavus Conyngham, 160.
- 73. Secret Journals of Congress, I, 92-96.
- 74. Secret Journals of Congress, I, 99-100.
- 75. Schomberg, Naval Chronology, I, 433.
- 76. Wharton, Diplomatic Correspondence, III, 75; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 275; Fiske, Amer. Rev., II, 121.
- Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, 144-145, 147; Jared Spark, Memoirs of Ledyard's Life and Travels; A. Hogg, A Collection of Voyages; See also Meany, Hist. State of Washington, 40-44; Paine, Ships and Sailors of Old Salem, 196-197; Ledyard obtained his discharge from the British Marines and "applied himself to an attempt to reach the North Pole overland; but after traversing Russia and a considerable portion of Siberia on foot and alone, he was compelled to relinquish the attempt through the jealousy of the Russian authorities, by whom he was thrown in prison." He was released and took up African explorations, dying at Cairo in 1783. (Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 147).
- Out-Letters of the Marine Committee, II, 64; See also Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 166-167, citing Bancroft, Hist. U.S., V, 319; Marine Committee, Letter Book, Committee to Navy Board, Boston, September 28, November 10, 1779.
- Out-Letters, Board of Admiralty, II, 197 (May 18, 1780 Wharton, Diplomatic Correspondence, II, 324-327; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 278.
- 80. Naval Inst. Proceedings, XXXI (1905), 158; Wharton, Diplomatic Correspondence, II, 324-327; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 278.
- 81. Peabody, John Manley, 18-19.

- 82. Jason was a privateer, See Chapter IV, Note 53.
- 83. Greenwood, John Manley, 109.
- 84. Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, II, 307-308.
- 85. Pronounced Bagaduce.
- Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1918, 281; Allen, Naval History of the Amer. Rev., II, 423-437.
- Rear Admiral Colby M. Chester goes so far as to conclude that "next to the Nassau affair New Providence, Bahama Islands in 1776 the Penobscot Expedition was the chief glory of the Marines in the Revolutionary War." (Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1918, 281); J.S. Barry, History of Mass., 160-163, is the sole authority located in hundreds that criticizes the Marines and he is obviously in error.
- 88. See Notes 227-231, Chapter V.
- 89. Mass. Hist. Soc. Proc., IV, 129-133.
- Ocoper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 237; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1814) II, 98; J.S. Barry, Hist. of Mass., 160-163, citing Thacher's Journal, 166, and Williamson, Maine, II, 470; Barry, Hist. of Mass., states that "1,500 men were ordered to be raised by the General Court in addition to the Marines on board of the public vessels; but only about 900 engaged, and of these some were pressed into service." (Bradford, II, 179; Williamson, Maine, II, 471).
- Capt. Perez Cushing of Lt. Col. Paul Revere's Regt., asked permission to go on board Hazard on a cruise, spring and summer of 1779. With about 30 soldiers. Went on cruise and captured vessels in West Indies. He was in Penobscot Expedition. (Mass. Mag., I, 199); Clark, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 99, shows the ship Hampden of Portsmouth, N.H., was also present; See also Stedman, Hist. Amer. War, II, 147-152; See Mass. Rev., Arch., Penob. Ex. CXLV, for information concerning Captain Cushing; the Lieut. of Marines of Hazard on July 6, 1778 was Curthburt Inglesby (Mass. Board of War Orders, July 6, 1778, photostat in Navy Archives, XV).
- Weymouth Hist. Soc., No. 1, VII, 58; Mass. State Arch. CXLV, 275, 284.
- New England Mag., January, 1907, XXXV, 576; Barry; Hist. of Mass., 160-163, citing Williamson, Maine, II, 472; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 350.

- Mass. Rev. Arch., Penob. Ex., CXLV, 145; Marine Corp. Gazette, December, 1918, 281; apparently Welsh relieved Captain Richard Palmes on the Warren. (Outletters of the Marine Committee, II, 84, 85, To Navy Board, Eastern Department, June 7, 1779).
- The Navy Board, Eastern Department issued orders to Dudley Saltonstall, Commander of the ship Warren on July 13, 1779 for service in the Penobscot Expedition. Among other things he was directed to "preserve the greatest harmony with the Commander of the Land Forces." (Mass. Rev. Arch. Penob. Ex., CXLV, 39); recruiting for the privateers seriously interfered with the assembling of men for the Penobscot Expedition. Am embargo on privateer recruiting for forty days was put into effect on July 3, 1779 and repealed on August 21, 1779. (Mass. Rev. Arch., Penob. Ex., CXLV, 8, 346).
- 96. Mass. Rev. Arch., Penob. Ex., CXLV, 266-270; Mass. Soldiers & Sailors, IV, 922; Mass. Mag., July, 1910, III. 180-183.
- Allen, Naval Hist: Amer. Rev., II, 423-437; Boston Gazette, August 9, 1779; Report of General Lovell; Cowell, Spirit of '76, 317, 318; See also Penna. Mag. Hist. & Biog., VIII, 253-254, referring to "Spirit of '76" and Narrative of Thomas Philbrook; But see 97. Wheller, 295; Hist. Mag., February, 1864. Paul Revere Lt. Col. Artillery, deposed: At a council of war held on the Warren on July 26, 1779 "it was agreed that a detachment of Marines under Captain Welsh should attack Bank's Island and that they be supported by a party of militis under Brigadier-General Wadsworth." "I am ordered to send one field piece with the Marines. They git (sic) possession of the island." (Mass. Rev. Arch. Penob. Ex., CXLV, 246); On July 25, 1779 the Pallas received orders "to cover the landing of the Marines on an Island." (Mass. Rev. Arch. Penob. Ex., CXLV, 218-218c). "Arrived on the 25th of July, 1779 . On the 26th I was ordered by Colonel Revere with my company of two 18-pounders one 12 and a howitzer to proceed to Banks Island. On the 27th * * * " Landed on July 28, 1779. (Dep. of Perez Gushing, Captain of Artillery, Mass. Rev. Arch., Penob. Ex., CXLV, 312). On July 26, 1779 "a party of Marines and militia landed on and possessed themselves of Bank's Island which occasioned the enemy's ships to move farther up the river, but no landing effected or attempted on Lagaduce." (Report of Captain Allen Hallet in Mas: Rev. Arch., Penob. Ex., CXLV, 207-209). Lieut. of Marines Williame Downe of the Tyrannicide deposed that on July 26. 1779 "Captain Cathcart ordered

97. (Continued) me to get my Marines ready to land, which I did and about 5:00 p.m., landed on Bank's Island, which the enemy left precipitately," (Mass. Rev. Arch., Penob. Ex., CXLV, 267). G. Brown deposed that on July 26, 1779 "the first division is ordered into their boats to make a feint of landing on the Bagaduce Head, while the Marines are to land on an Island. * * * The Marines made good their landing, drove the enemy off the Island and took four pieces of artillery, a small quantity of ammunition and without any loss." The military lost Major Littlefield and two men by a chance shot from the enemy's shipping. (Mass. Rev. Arch., Penob. Ex., CXLV, 254). Joshua Davis, Agent of Transports and Superintendent of Boats, deposed that on "Monday, the 26th, received orders to embark 300 troops to reinforce the Mareins in taking possession of an island in the mouth of the harbor where the enemy had some works, which we took and landed" artillery. (Mass. Rev. Arch. Penob. Ex., CXLV, 331). Captain Cathcart of the Tyrannicide reported that each ship furnished "a number of Marines to take possession of Banks Island" "under cover of the sloop Providence, brigs Pallas and Defence." General Lovell, on July 27, 1779, aboard the Sally wrote that he with "particular satis-faction returns his thanks to Captains Hacker, Johnson and Edmonds for their spirited assistance they afforded the Marines in covering their landing, and the Officers of Marines, who so nobly and with such alacrity made good their lending" on July 26, 1779, "on the Island and more particularly for their forcible charge on the enemy which occasioned their precipitate retreat and the acquirement of two pieces of cannon." (Mass. Rev. Arch. Penob. Ex., CXLV, 437). "Some of the Marines and soldiers under the command of the brave Captain Welsh took possession of Banks Island, which occasioned the enemy's ships to slip their cables and move farther up the river." So close were the Americans to the British that they "heard them damning the Yankes." (Dep. Joshua Davis, Mass. Rev., Arch. Penoh. Ex., CXLV, 326-327); Mass. Rev. Arch., Penob.Ex., CXLV, 118.

Mass. Rev. Arch., Penob. Ex., CXLV, 274; See also Id., 170, 269, 311a, 319, 336-340; Captain Carnes was of Salem, Mass. (Id., 170).

Deposition of Lieut. William Downe, Mass. Rev. Arch. Penob. Ex., CXLV, 266; See also Id., 326-327.

Mass. Rev. Arch., Penob. Ex., CXLV, 246.

Mass. Rev. Arch. Penob. Ex., CXLV, 207-209; See also Id., 307-309.

102. Mass. Rev. Arch. Penob. Ex., CXLV, 119.

103. Clark, Naval Hist., U.S. (1814), I, 99-100.

104. Mass. Rev. Arch., Penob. Ex., CXLV, 258-259, 269-270.

Historical Magazine, Series I, VIII, 51; History of Penobscot County, Maine, 89; Mass. Rev. Arch. Penob. 105. Ex., CXLV, 256, 257, 268, 443-444; Lieut. of Marines William Downe, of the Tyrannicide deposed that on July 27, 1779 "the Marines were ordered on board" the different vessels, and that about 3 p.m., 27th, Downe was ordered "to get ready to land at midnight"; that on July 28, 1779 at "about one in the morning I went in the boats with my men and about three o'clock landed on Bluff Head of Bagaduce" * * "drov. enemy from ground which I think they might have kept forever if they had chose to defend it." I pushed on with my men after the enemy, till I had got to the edge of the wood in plain sight of the main fort of the enemy and which at that time was scarcely three feet high on the northwestern and northern part of it and considering the confusion they must have been in and the ardor whichour troops were animated with, if the ships had attacked the enemy that time as to have prevented the land forces from receiving any succour from the fleet, we could very easily have carried the place that morning." As the ships did not go in, the "land forces were obliged to encamp in the woods where we lay several days before anything material happened." (Mass. Rev. Arch., Penob. Ex., CXLV, 267-268). G. Brown deposed that: Marines on the right under the command of Captain Welsh;" First Division, General Wadsworth; second by Col. McCobb; third and left Division under Colonel. Mitchell. General Lovell in center of column. ing at about half an hour before sunrise. approaching the shore the Marines received the fire from the enemy and returned it with such spirit, as to cause a general discharge of musketry from them. The troops pushed for the shore, landed and formed as well as could be expected for a body of militia." They "mounted the heights and drove the enemy to their Fort. where it was thought imprudent to storm until a line of defence was secured and orders given for a supply of ammunition." (Mass. Rev. Arch., Penob. Ex., CXLV, 255). Paul Revere deposed that the enemy's fort "was as high as a Man's Chin; that it was built of square logs" (Mass. Rev. Arch., Penob. Ex., CXLV, 246-247). "The 25th and 27th we took possession of Bank's Island and secured it. The new possession of Bank's Island and secured it. night the Marines and Land Forces were reembarked and the works on the Island left to the care of Captain

105. (Continued) Hacker, " (Dep. of Jere. Hill. Adjt. Gen. in Mass. Rev. Arch., Penob. Ex., CXLV, 287). The troops with the assistance of the Marines landed and took possession of the Heights of Bagaduce * * *the officers and men deserve their Country's thanks for their activity and bravery." (Dep. of Gilbert W. Speakman, Mass. Rev. Arch. Penob. Ex., CXLV, 307-309). Lieut. Andrew McIntyre, Artillery, commanded a "field piece in the attack on Bank's Island," the day after they arrived. He remained there all the next day until night when on July 28, 1779 Lieut. Andrew McIntyre, art., landed. Followed Gen. Lovell up the Steep. Formed line. Woods thick Gen. Lovell up the Steep. Formed line. Woods thick Halted by Gen. Lovell. "While we were halting, two Marines came along and inquired for Captain Carnes. Colonel Revere asked them, what Captain Carnes; they said 'Captain Carnes of the Marines.' They said they had lost him." "A short time after, Captain Carnes came along. He went up to Colonel Revere and shook hands with him. Colonel Revere told him some of his men were looking for him and that they thought he was lost." (Deposition of Lieut. Andrew McIntyre Mass. Rev. Arch. Penob. Ex., CXLV, 311a). T. J. Carnes. Capt. of Marines of the ship Putnam deposed: "Being appointed by the Honorable Council to command the Marines on board the Putnam, Daniel Waters, Commander, for the Penobscot Expedition, after being there some days I received orders from the Commodore to have my Marines in order to land with the troops of the morning of the 28th of July". Col. Reveres' "Corps landed to the left of the Marines." Revere was to land as a "Corps de Rescrve." (Mass. Rev. Arch. Penob. Ex., CXLV, 274). Paul Revere wrote that "as to the charges brought against me by Captain Carnes, for which I was arrested by the Council, I expected, he would have endeavored to have proved, one by one; * * * After all, what does he swear to: First, that I staid on the beach with my men, and did not go up the steep till the Marines and Militia had got possession of the heights. Second, That I carried all my men on board the Transport and that they lodged there and that the sailors got my cannon on shore." Revere claimed that both charges were proved false. (Mass. Rev. Arch. Pengb. Ex., CXLV, 336-340). For charges against Lt. Col. Paul Revere. (Sec Mass. Rev. Arch. Penob. Ex., CXLV, 166). Downe reported that on August 11 General Lovell was ashore with 500 men. 200 men were sent to draw the enemy out of his works. These 200 men "broke" and messed the operation terribly. (Mass. Rev. Arch. Penob. Ex., CXLV. 268-270). G. Brown deposed that on August 11, 1779 General Lovell "ordered 600 men to be paraded at twelve o'clock but many of the men not very fond of storming lines, thought it much safer to scuttle in

-50-

- 105. (Continued)

 the woods and 400 only could be collected for the purpose of drawing the enemy out." The attack on this fort was a failure, the militia "breaking." (Mass. Rev. Arch., Penob. Ex., CXLV, 258); See also Mass. Rev. Arch. Penob. Ex., CXLV, 218-218a, 239, 240, 242, 258-259, 269-270, 300.
- Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1814), I, 99; "During the siege (but particularly at the landing) many acts of valor and skill were exhibited by the Militia, Marines and Seamen." (Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1814), I. 100); Barry, Hist. of Mass., 160-163, wrote: "A steep precipice, 200 feet high was to be scaled in the face of an enemy securely posted."
- 107. Allen, Naval Hist:, Amer. Rev. II, 423-437; M.C. Gazette; December, 1918, 281; See T. Jones, Hist. of N.Y., I, 297-299, for a service criticism.
- Mass. Rev. Arch. Penob. Ex., CXLV, 244; On September 25, 1779 Captain Allen Hallet reported that about five days before the enemy's fleet arrived he "proposed to send a body of Marines, to assist General Lovell, in cutting off the retreat of the enemy's sailors. The Commodore then turned to some of the Captains and asked them how many Marines they could furnish; they answered, none. I then made an offer of 50, of which he took no notice. Captain Williams, I think, said he could furnish about 30 or 35 and Captain Catheart said he could furnish about 25. The Commodore took no notice of this. (Mass. Rev. Arch. Benob. Ex., CXLV, 210).
- Sergeant Lamb, Royal Welch Fuzileers, Journal, 278-279, wrote of this operation and destruction of vessels; Schomberg, Naval Chronology, I, 468; Gordon, Hist. Amer. Rev., III, 304-307; Barry, Hist. of Mass. 160-163, says the whole country was filled with "grief and murmurs"; Lendrum, Hist. Amer. Rev., II, 101-102, wrote that "a quarrel broke out between the soldiers and seamen concerning the cause of their disaster, which ended in a violent fray wherein a great number were killed." Mass. Rev. Arch. Penob. Ex., CXLV, 269-270. General Wadsworth deposed: "The failure of the Expeditionuunder inquiry seems to me to be owing principally to the lateness of our arrival before the enemy, the smallness of our Lend Forces and the Uniform backwardness of the Commander of the Fleet" (Mass. Rev. Arch. Penob. Ex., CXLV, 275). Mr. Wendover of N.Y. on March 24, 1818 stated that the Flag was "left to droop at Castine" (Annals of Congress, 1818, II, 1462).

- Cowell, Spirit of '76 in R.I., 318; Narrative of Music Philbrick of the Providence published in Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1918, 289; Anna Welch, wife of Capt. Welch applied for pension. (Greenwood, Captain John Manley, 165, 167-170).
- Hist. Mag., Series 1, VIII, 51 (Journal found on Hunter); The Secretary of War's Letter Book, 1792-1796, in Munitions Bldg., 575, shows Private Ebenezar Pinkham of Warren was "wounded by a musket ball which entered his right shoulder went through a joint of the neck and came out by the collar bone." He received one-third pension; Sergeant John Johnson served on Warren (Pension Records).
- Naval Institute Proceedings, XXXI (1905), 158;
 Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 166, 311; Rec. & Papers,
 Cont. Cong., 123-125, Pollock to Pickles, January
 20, 1780; Wharton, Diplomatic Correspondence, III,
 870; In this connection, See Hart, American Nation,
 VII, 287-289; D.A.R. Mag., October, 1924, 599-600;
 John Adams to President of Congress, Paris, July
 19, 1780. (Wharton, Diplomatic Correspondence, III,
 869-870). In 1780, January-March, Spaniards and
 "five hundred people of colour," captured Mobile.
 (Stedman, Hist. Amer. War, II, 188-189).
- 113. Maclay, History U.S. Navy, I, 100.
- For History of Alliance, See Military and Naval Mag., I, 183-185.
- 115. In a letter dated April 13, 1798.
- See Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 192; Letter, June 15, 1779 of A. Gillon at L'Orient in South Carolina Hist. & Gen. Mag., No. 10, 1909, 131-135; Franklin wrote on May 26, 1779, to Commissioner of Foreign Affairs that Jones "now has the command of a 50-gun ship, with some frigates, all under American commissions and colors." (Wharton, Dip. Corr., III, 186-188); See also Idem, 309, 361-365.
- Sherburne, John Paul Jones, 120-122.
- Allen, Naval Hist. Amer. Rev., II, 444-448; Sherburne, Life of Jones, 140-144, gives "Roll of Officers, Marines and Volunteers."
- Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I; 195, 198; Jones wrote to de Sartine on August 11, 1779, regarding 137 Marines. (Sherburne, Life of Paul Jones, 102-103; J.P. Jones Papers, V); Maclay, Hist. of Navy, 109,

- 119. (Continued)
 states there were 380, inclusive of "137 Marine soldiers"; 119 American prisoners arrived at Nantes on a cartel and many joined the Bon Homme Richard. (Mackenzie, Life of Jones, I, 152-153); On February 6, 1779, Jones wrote to desartine thanking him for authority to "raise French volunteers to serve as Marines." (Sherburne, Life of Jones, 88-90); See Resolutions of Congress, June 7, 1786, and October 11, 1787, regarding returns of the officers, Bluejackets and Marines.
- 120. Cong. Globe 172 30th Congress, 1st Session, 483.
- Index-Digest in Navy Archives, 3, of Correspondence on file in Treasury Department, concerning naval affairs shows Private John Jordan, who was wounded, as an American; Sherburne, Life of Paul Jones, 140-144, shows "John Jordan" as wounded.
- 122. Lieutenant Edward (Edmond) Stack was born April 28, 1756, at County Kerry, Ireland; died at Calais, France, in December, 1833; son of "Stack of Crotts"; promoted through successive grades in British Army until he became "General" on July 22, 1830. (Gardiner, Order of the Cincinnati in France, 149-150; John Paul Jones Papers, 179, 180-182); American Marine Officer from February 4, 1779, to February 13, 1780; "Edward Stack. Sub-Lieutenant in the Regiment of Walsh in the service of his most Christian Majesty had leave from the Court of Versailles in the beginning of the year 1779 to serve on board the squadron which his majesty then put under my command as I had made it a condition with the Minister of Marine that the squadron should carry the flag of America because I could not, as an American officer, accept the commission of Captain in the Royal Navy of France. All the officers of the squadron received from me (with the consent and approbation of Mr. Franklin) Brevets that had been signed and sent blank to Europe by Mr. Hancock as President of Congress. The commission of Mr. Stack was that of Lieutenant of Marines in the Navy of the United States. In that quality he served on board the Bon Homme Richard and was in the engagement between the ship and the Serapis. At the Texel in the month of November following, he received orders from France to join his regiment then ordered to embark for the West Indies and on producing at Versailles the certificate I gave him at the Texel, His Majesty promoted him immediately to the rank of Captuin with a pecuniary gratification for the loss sustained when the Bon Homme Richard sank after the battle.

122. (Continued)

But there can be no clearer proof of the high sense His Majesty entertains of the merit of that battle than his having conferred on Captain Stack on that account the pension of four hundred livres a year the 27th of February last. Captain Stack has applied to me and wishes to become a member of the Society of Cincinnatus. * * If Mr. Stack therefore can obtain a similar opinion from their Excellencies Count D'Estaing and Count D'Rochambeau and from the Marquis de la Fayotte, the Marquis de Saint Simon and Colonel Humphyrs in writing at the foot hereof. I have no doubt that he will be considered in America as a member of the Society when he has paid a month's pay into the hands of Colonel Humphrys for the charitable fund of the Society." (Certificate of John Paul Jones dated at Paris, April 13, 1785 - Original filed in Library of Congress, W, 232, p. 31211). An endorsement at bottom signed by John Paul Jones is to the effect that "the foregoing is a true copy from the original in my hand given at Paris, July 18, 1785." Then follows state-ments by D'Estaing, St. Simon and LaFayette; See Journals of John Paul Jones, 179-182; See also American Catholic Historical Researches, 21, 1904, 29; See also John Paul Jones Papers (Maurice to Jones, February 5, 1779); "He was accordingly appointed Captain U.S. Marines, 4th February, 1779. (Gardiner. "Order of the Cincinnati in France." 149); During the engagement with the Serapis, Stack was "commanding in the maintop," and was highly commended by John Paul Jones; in a letter dated October 21, 1779, "Stack of Crotts" (father) wrote John Paul Jones, fearing that his son was dead, writing that if he has served "like a gentleman and a soldier, I shan't half regret his death." but "his loss will lie heavy 'pon me the rest of my days"; It has been stated that Lt. Col. Paul deChamillard of the French service was in command of the Marines. However, he "was never commissioned in the Continental service. but came on board the Bon Homme Richard the same as Lt. Col. Anthony Felix Wuibert, Continental Corps of Engineers, as a volunteer and guest of Commodore John Paul Jones, and to be useful if he could find employment for them. The cases of Captains Stack and MacCarthy were different.* * *they were duly commissioned * * * as Continental Marine Officers, Congress having entrusted the honorable Benjamin Franklin, LL.D., U.S. Minister Plenipotentiary, with blank commissions for such purpose." (Gardiner, Order of the Cincinnati in France, 207-208); (Paul de Chamillard is erroneously called "Captain of Marines" in Index of Franklin Papers, Amer. Philo. Soc., V, 55); Idem. 324, erroneously calls Antoine Felix Wuibert "Captain of French Marines on the Bon Homme Richard";

- Continued)

 See D.A.R. Mag., January, 1922, 32, and July, 1923, 416, for further facts regarding Stack; See also Naval Records of the Amer. Rev., 1775-1788, 207-209; See also Journal of John Paul Jones, 174, 182; Stack is erroneously listed as an "Ensign" in O'Brien, Hidden Phase of Amer. History, 438; See also Frost, Pictorial Hist. Amer. Navy, 25; Sherburne, Life of Paul Jones, 140-144, shows Stack as a "Lt. Col. Marines," which is an error; Buell, John Paul Jones, II, 343-345; Idem, 2-3, gives an interesting but very inaccurate account of Stack.
- American Catholic Hist. Researches, N.S. 3, 1907, 9-15, shows him a Second Lieutenant in "Regiment de Walsh" and serving as such in American Rev.; In a letter dated March 3, 1779, to Jones, Macarthy volunteered to command the "soldiers of Marine" on the Bon Homme Richard (John Paul Jones Papers); Macarthy was authorized by Louis XVI to serve in United States Service; he was "appointed Lieutenant, U.S. Marines, 4th February, 1779." (Gardiner, Order of the Cincinati in France, 165); Sherburne, Life of Paul Jones, 134, 140-144, shows Macarthy as a "Lt.Ol. Marines"; Buell, John Paul Jones, Etc., 343-345.
- John Paul Jones Papers shows O'Kelly had resigned his commission in Walsh's Regiment in hopes of being accepted by Jones (Moylan to Jones, June 18, 1779, and Walsh-Serrant to Jones, June 14, 1779); Sherburne, Life of Paul Jones, 140-144, shows O'Kelly as a "Lt.Cl. Marines"; Idem, 134.; O'Kelley was not on board the Bon Homme Richard during the engagement with the Serapis.
- Sherburne, John Paul Jones, 140-141; See Navy Library Archives, Class 3, Area 4, 0-1790, for Memorial dated November 20, 1834 of Captain Parke's son Wm. C. Parke of Suffolk Street, Boston.
- 126. John Paul Jones Papers, 40 (May 1, 1779).
- Benjamin Franklin wrote Commissioners of Navy at Boston, on October 17, 1779 that "the coasts of Britain and Ireland have been greatly alarmed, apprehending descents, it being supposed" that Jones had land forces with him. This has put the enemy to much expense in marching troops from place to place." (Wharton, Diplomatic Correspondence, III, 380; See also Id., 361-365); Memoirs of Paul Jones (1830), I, 147; Niles Weekly Register, II, June 27, 1812, 278;

127. (Continued) Sands. John Paul Jones (1830), 149-150; On April 27. 1779. Lafayette wrote Jones recommending that no troops be put on Alliance "because there would be disputes between the land officers and Captain Landais. (Sherburne, John Paul Jones, 88); Memoirs of John Paul Jones (1870), I, 147; Maclay, Hist. of the Navy, I, 106; See John Paul Jones Papers, V. letter, August 11, 1775 to Sertine referring to this expedition; "A body of 500 picked men, taken from the Trish Brigade were to embark under the immediate orders of the Chevalier Fitz-Maurice." Lafayette arrived in the Alliance and desired to take part in it. "It was decided that Lafayette should embark with a body of 700 picked men." Benjamin Franklin addressed to Jones some admirable advice. He remarked that joint expeditions of land and sea forces often miscarried through jealousies and misunderstandings between the officers of the different Corps. Lafayette, of course, was a Major General in the American Army. (Machenzic, Life wof Jones, I, 138-145); On August 11, 1779, Lafayette wrote Jones recommending that 50 dragoons and 150 soldiers go aboard Bon Homme Kichard, 300 on Monsieur, and the artillery, 150 soldiers, on Pallau, and that none go aboard Alliance "because there would be disputes between the land officers and Captain Landais." (Sherburne, Life of Jones, 90-91); See also Fanette Taylor, Life and Correspondence of Paul Jones, 150-151; Jones wrote Lafayette on August 15, 1799, expressing regret that "our expedition" was laid aside." (Sherburne, Life of Jones, 100-101, 103-104).

See Franklin to Francis Lewis and Bd. of Admiralty, Passy, March 17, 1781. (Wharton, Diplomatic Correspondence, III, 300-301).

Marrative of Jones, pub. from Niles Register, in "A General View of the Rise, Progress, and Brilliant Achievements of the American Newy to October 20, 1827, 52-52; Niles Weekly Register. II, July 4, 1812, 296-298; Sherburne, John Paul Jones; Mackenzie, Lide of Jones, I, R62, wrote that Jones conceived the "daring and characteristic design of capturing this force and then landing his Marines and Inying the town under contribution."; Sir Walter Scott, who was in the city at the time as a young lad, had described in the introduction to "Waverly" that on September 17, 1779, a squadroh, under John Paul Jones, came within sight of forth, the port of Edinburgh and how a sudden squall, which drove Jones back, probably saved Edinburgh from being plundered.

- (Continued)
 (Wrong, Washington & His Comrades in Arms, 205-206);
 Niles Weekly Register, II, July 4, 1812, 296-298;
 Callwell, Military Operations & Mil. Pre., 301, for novels written with John Paul Jones as hero See
 "Paul Jones, A Romance" in three volumes by Allan
 Cunningham; and "The Pilot" by J. Fenimore Cooper, and "Paul Jones" by Alexander Dumas.
- "Sent the small schooner with Mr. Lunt and number of Marines in her to board a Brigg" etc. (Barnes, "The Logs of the Serapis, Alliance, Ariel," 123-124); See Letter October 15, 1839, Brigadier General Comdt. Henderson to Sec. Navy, in which he states he "could point out two cases where the skill of our Marines' musketry has contributed greatly to the successful issue of actions at sea, the Serapis and Bon Homme Richard; Frolic and Wasp."; See Captain Mahan's Article in Scribner's Magazine, XXIV, 22; Barnes, Memoirs of Nathaniel Fanning, 417; Bancroft, Hist., U.S., X, 271-272; Fiske, Amer. Rev., II, 127.
- 131. Barnes, Fanning's Narrative, 37-38.
- 132. Walt Whitman wrote: "The tops alone seconded the fire of this little battery, especially the main top." (Cotterill & Little, Ships and Sailors, 235); Sherburne, John Paul Jones, 171-173; Janette Taylor, Life and Correspondence of John Paul Jones, 183, quotes Jones as saying that after Purser Mease was wounded Jones took his place, rallied a few men, shifted over one of the lee quarter-deck guns, "so that we afterwards played three pieces of 9-pounders upon the enemy. The tops alone seconded the fire of this little battery, and held out bravely during the whole of the action, especially the maintop, where Lieutenant Stack commanded"; Sherburne, John Paul Jones, 115-116; Sands; John Paul Jones, 183; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, I, 256, wrote that a "bright Marine in the maintop" climbed out on the main-yard and dropped lighter hand grenades into hold of Serapis. Marines did some fine work in maintop under Stack; A member of the Richard's crew, probably one of Captain Stack's Marines from the maintop, lay out on the main-yard with a busket of hand grenades which he used with terrible effect. (See Cooper, Lives of Distinguished American Naval Officers, II, 77; Marines Magazine & Indian, V. July, 1920, 11); DeKoven, John Paul Jones, I. 446-447.
- Asa Bird Gardiner, Order of the Cincinnati in France, 149; See Frost, Book of the Navy, 57, where Jones

- 133. (Continued)
 ordered "Marines in the maintop" to snipe a sharpshooter in foremost of Serapis.
- 134. Allen. Naval Hist. Amer. Rev., II, 458-459.
- Cooper; Lives of Distinguished American Naval Officers, II, 77; For effect of musketry fire, See Frost, Pictorial Hist. Amer. Navy, 25; Laughton, Studies in Naval Hist., 400; Buell, John Paul Jones, I, 209-234; Fanning's Narrative, 40-60; See also Henderson's letter to Sec. Navy, October 15, 1839; Morse, Annals of the Amer. Rev., 313.
- Niles Weekly Register, II, 296-298; Schomberg, Naval Chronology, I, 461-462; Clowes, Royal Navy, 37-38; Sherburne, John Paul Jones, 120-122; Hale, Franklin in France, 264; Bowen, The Sea, Its Hist. and Romance. II, 65, stated "one of the Marines" dropped this grenade.
- 137. Buell, John Paul Jones, II, 2-3, 343-345.
- 138. Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 224.
- Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., I, 215, 225-227; Clark,
 Naval Hist. U.S., I, 108; Franklin, Pap., Amer. Phile.
 Soc., Philadelphia, 3 p. X,72 Cat. IV, 495; Spears,
 Hist. of Our Navy, I, 254; See Sherburne, Paul Jones,
 162-166 and Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 130-131, where
 Edward Stack, Eugene Macarty and Captain Matthew
 Parke subscribed to an article on the menance of the
 Alliance; Lieutenant Stack hailed Landais, saying
 "I beg you will not sink us." (Sherburne, John Paul
 Jones, 171-173; See also Dekoven, John Paul Jones, II,
 103); J. P. Jones wrote to Morris from Amsterdam all
 about this on October 13, 1779. (Wharton, Dip. Corr.,
 III, 375-376); See Paullin, Dip. Nego. Amer. Nava.
 Off., 39 for prize claim of Wm. C. Parke son of Capt.
- 140. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 108.
- See London Evening Post, October 9 to 12, 1779; Idem. October 16-19, 1779, shows John Paul Jones resided at public hotel at Amsterdam attended by his Captain of Marines and 2nd Licutenant of ship.
- Barnes, The Logs of the Serapis, Alliance and Ariel, XIX; On November 23, 1779, French Marines on board Alliance "sent on board the Serapis" (Idem, 42); The officers and crew of the kichard were transferred from the Serapis to the Alliance except the French Volunteers; and French volunteers and Marines on the Alliance were sent to the Serapis. (Idem, xx-xxii).

- 143. Clowes, Royal Navy, 39.
- London Evening Post, October 9-12, 1779; Barnes, Logs of Serapis, Alliance, Ariel, 25, 29, shows that Jones left for Amsterdam on October 7th, This Marine Officer may have been "Captain O'Connell, of the United States Marines," who on December 19, 1779 wrote Jones from Rotterdam that he was constantly being mistaken for the "brave Paul Jones." (Dekoven, John Paul Jones, II, 19-20).
- Janette Taylor, John Paul Jones, 217; See also
 Barnes, Logs of the Serapis, Alliance and Ariel,
 XIX; On November 22, 1799 "a number of Marines that
 had been sent on shore to guard" prisoners returned
 on board Alliance. (Idem, 42).
- See Barnes, "Logs of Serapis, Alliance, Ariel," 42;
 "The American commander now sailed with his prizes into a Holland port, and the Dutch were so sympathetic with the American cause that, in spite of the British demand that he be given up, he was sheltered ten weeks before being ordered to leave. (Hart, The American Nation, IX, 316-318).
- Army and Navy Reg., April 28, 1906; on April 14, 1781, Congress passed a Resolution thanking Jones and "that the thanks of the United States in Congress assembled be also given to the officers and men who have so faithfully served under him from time to time, for their steady affection to the cause of their country, and the bravery and perseverance they have maintained therein." (Sherburne, Life of Paul Jones, 234); The Stars and Stripes were flying" at Texel (Taylor, John Paul Jones, 224).
- Taylor, John Paul Jones, 217, 219, 224; Jones' Narrative in Niles Weekly Reg., pub. in "A General View of the Rise, Progress and Brilliant Achievements of the American Navy to October 20, 1827," 62; Barnes, "The Logs of the Serapis, Alliance and Ariel," 42; Mackenzie, Life of Paul Jones, 213-220; Niles Weekly Register, II, July 11, 1812, 318; Wharton, Dip. Corr., III, 397-398.
- Sherburne, John Paul Jones, 225; Sands (1830), John Paul Jones, 325-328; Buell, John Paul Jones, II, 58-62.
- Called "Governor of New Orleans" in Secret Journals of Congress, I, 91; D.A.R. Mcg.; October, 1924, 599-600; See Fortier, Louisiana, II, 322, for brief account of Oliver Pollock.

- 151. Gayarre, Hist., Louisiana, 1347.
- 152. Secret Journals of Congress, I, 91.
- Penna. Arch., 2d Series, XV, 558; Thwaites and Kellogg, Frontier Defense on the Ohio River, 191-193; See also Mag. of Hist., XII, November, 1910, 248.
- Thwaites and Kellogg, Frontier Defense of the Ohio River, 191-193, 303; Frontier, Louisiana, II, 652-653; Pickett, Hist., Alabama, Georgia and Mississippi II, 36-38; See also Journals of Congress, January 31, 1778 (X, 106); Id., February 19, 1778 (X, 184); Jefferson's Writings, IV, 77, let. October, 1779; Jefferson to Col. Matthews; D.A.R. Mag., October, 1924, 600.
- Ramsay, Hist., Amer. Rev., 99; Wisconsin Hist. Coll., IV, 105-106; Gordon, Hist., Amer. Rev., III, 88; Pickett, Hist., Alabama, Georgia and Mississippi, II, 36-38; See also Secret Journals of Congress, I, 91, October 31, 1778; D.A.R. Mag., October, 1924, 600; Franklin Papers, Amer. Philo. Soc., IX, 96, X, 91; 146; Stedman, Hist., Origin and Termination, Amer. War, II, 167-168; D.A.R. Mag., October, 1924, 600.
- Pa. Arch., 2d Series, XV, 658-660; Pa. Archives, XII, 143 contains a letter dated "Pittsburgh, August 2, 1779," from Col. Daniel Brodhead to Col. G.R. Clark, referring to "Captain George of late Captain Willing's company." A messenger arrived from Kaskaskia on March 16, 1779 that Captain Robert George had arrived there from New Orleans with 40 men. (English, Conquest of the New World, Life of Clark).
- Out-Letters of the Marine Committee (To. Col. John Beatty), II, 93; Pa. Archives, IX, Ill, contains an extract of a letter May 7, 1781, from George Washington to Board of War, which states Captain Willing was an officer of the Navy.
- 158. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev. 309.
- Clark, Naval Hist., U.S., I, 111-112; Dimitry, Hist. and Geog., Louisiana, 60; Gayarr'e, Hist., Louisiana, 129-130; See also Nav. Rec. Amer. Rev., 1775-1788, 167 and (Lib. of Cong.), 37, 535; D.A.R. Mag., October, 1924, 601.
- 160. See Dimitry, Hist. and Geog., Louisiana, 64.

- Dimitry, Hist. and Geog., Louisiana, 60-61; Hamilton, Colonial Mobile, 252-256; The force included "American patriots" (Pickett, Hist., Alabama, Georgia and Mississippi, II, 40-41; D.A.R. Mag., October, 1924, 597-604.
- Dimitry, Hist. and Geog., Louisiana, 61; Pickett, Hist., Alabama, Georgia and Mississippi, II, 40-41; Gayarre', Hist. Louisiana, 135-136; D.A.R. Mag., October, 1924, 597-604.
- Records and Papers of Cont. Cong., 123-125; Pollock to Pickles, January 20, 1780; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 166, 311; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXI, 1905, 158; The British Commanding Officer wrote he could see "the Galvez brig" and "Pickler's Florida." (Hamilton, Colonial Mobile, 252-256); In this connection see Hart, American Nation, VII, 287-289; D.A.R. Mag., October, 1924, 166; Wharton, Dip. Corr., III, 869-870; Year Book, 1921, Louisiana Soc., Sons Amer. Rev., 154-158; Hamilton, Mobile of the Five Flags, 161-162; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXI, (1905), 158; D.A.R. Mag., October, 1924, 597-604.
- 164. Dimitry, Hist. and Geog. Louisiana, 62-64.
- 165. The descendants of those who participated in the Galwez expedition are eligible for membership in the Louisiana Sons of the American Revolution; On May 3, 1925. President Coolidge in a Public address at the laying of the Cornerstone of the Jewish Community Center, among other things spoke as follows: "If we would seek a fairly accurate impression of conditions at the beginning of the Revolution, we must attempt a really continental view of North America as it was in 1775. The group of new-born commonwealt which we commonly refer to as "the original 13 colonies," and which in our minds represent a considerable measure of nationality already achieved, di not in fact even know that they would be 13 in number. No man, on the day of Lexington, could be altogether sure that the Revolution was more than a New England affair. It might or it might not draw the middle and southern colonies into its armed array resistance. On the other hand, the 13 might have been joined by Canada, which was British in sovereignty, but chiefly French in population, by Florida and Louisiana, which were both mainly Spanish. In short, there might have been 14 or 15 or 16 original colonies participating in the North American revolution against Europe, or there might havebeen less than a half dozen of them. "At that time, France had no territory within continental North America. But this condition had existed for

- only a short time, since the end of the Seven Years' war. France had by no means become reconciled to this exclusion from a part in the North American empire; and only a little later, in the year 1800, under a new treaty with Spain, resumed the sovereignty of the Mississippi valley. Three years after this, benefiting by the fortunes of the Mapoleonic wars, President Jefferson confronted, and promptly seized the opportunity to buy Louisiana from Napoleon. Even then, many years were yet to pass before the last claims of Spain should be extinguished from this continent." (Wash. Post, May 4, 1925, 4).
- Pa. Mag. of Hist. & Biog., XV, 101; The Life of Samuel Tucker, 342-343, shows Captain Seth Baxter entered Boston February 17, 1779, First Lieutenant Jeremiah Reed on December 3rd, and 2nd Lieutenant Cooper on March 28, 1779.

INDEX for CHAPTER VI Volume I

	٠.,														-	·		_																	
h	ca, dians	•	•	٠	•	,																٠.													
	,																																		_
Ľ	ilans ive	, ,	• •	• •	• 1	> • •		• •	•	• •	• •	٠	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	•	• •			•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •					, 2
E	IVA	, •	٠.	• •	• (•	• •	•				•	٠.															4			'		4	.:2	57
	,	Ma	88	a.c	h	104	4	i c	, (ġ÷	6		7.5	70	7 T	Ŕ	4.	÷.			•		•	• •				•	•	•		• :	70		2
	,	Joh	'n	۵0	110	LDC	3 U	υε	,	J	a) C		a.	Ţ	ŲΙ	11	ħ.	•	• •	• •	• • •	•	• •		•	•		•	• •) • •	• •	T	, 5	Ų
Г	Tens Ve Tens	I A L	11.0	• •	•	. • •		• •	•		• 1	•			• •		•	•		• •	• •			• •		•	•	•	•	• •	, .	5,	12	3,3	55
E	ral of	ŲΩ	n,	a	S	a	M	נם	ii	'nė																							-6	. 7	56
		Ke	ממ	ΓA		0.5	370	+1	י איני	2	Λf	, -	<i>y</i> ,			-	•	-		7 -	•		-	-	•		•			•		• •	• -	. 7	177
•	10 01	A S	mo	-	,)		χħ	U	110	3 .	U.		• •	•	• •		•	•	•	• •	• •	•		• •	•	•	•	• •			, .	• •	• •	• 0	"
-	ed Foc		1110	T. T	CE	ın	G	or	ıg:	re	88	•	• •	•	• •	• (•	• •	•	• •	• •	•		• •	•	•	•	• •	•	• •		• •		•3	T
P	Fociance		• •	• •	• (•			•														• •		• 4		- 1			.5
R	1a. 00	Τı	8	na(T	77 T	y : ``	, -						7 7	•		•		•			•		•	• •								•			c
-	STO 6		- '	- (4	y	• •	, •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	4	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •		•	• •	•	• •	• •	• •	O
E	Car	, ,	•	• •	• •	. • •	•			• •		•	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	•	•1	5.	, 2:)	26		27.	. 2	8,	, b	6,	, 5'	7.	58	3, 5	9
. 5		. T	T, T	ദവ	ne	3 mc	3	~	٠۵'	מו	ÒC	10	a.						•	,												•	2	٠.	72
	no ue	im.	H	n Π	7 c	ni	, ,	7	•					•	• •	•	•	•					_	•	•		• •	•	•	•	Š	, ,	EC		ň
	Se I)0 r	4 ~	о т	ΤĊ	LIIC	L .	• •	• 1	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• •	• •		• •	•	•	₽, ●	• •	•	4 4	140	٥,	DO	, 0	79
F	iance ricar rea licar rome of licar adne	<u> </u>	ㅗㅂ	• •	• •			• •	•	• •	• •		٠, 4		• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	•	• •	•		•	• •	•	• •	. 🙀 1	• •	ع 😱	3	3
- 15	0 7	٠,	I	ri	OB	3 to 2	.										•								•								· ',	٠ ٦	1
1	108		Am	, re 0	٠ ٠) ·			4 -	. •		•	•	- (•	- :	•	-	- •	•	•	•	•	, .	•	•	, •	• •	• •		7		, .A
	1110	ם ``	## -5 #11]	r T	ΤĊ	i el I	1)	ĽI	1.1	V E	υe	θ.	Γ.	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	•	• •		•	•	• •	•	• •) '	•	14	.,4	4
r	سحد ا ا	41	Τ.Τ.	เก	9 r	3 5	₹h:	ŤΥ	١Ĺ.			-		_					٠.	_	٠.			•										• .	5
P	dne old s	, Th	le	e t.	• ~			تو.				·	_	_		_ `									7.7	•	- -			. •			-, **	- 7	Ã
ı	, v	Pr	1 77	0+	••	TT-		• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	• (•	• •	• •	•	•	• •	• (•	• •	•	• •	•		• •	4 7	,°±
ł		-	- V	3 L	е	He	n:	rу	•		• •	•	• •	•	•	•	•	• •	•	• •	• •	• •	•	•	• •	• •	•	•. •	•	• •	•	• •		•3	7
L											Ţ	,							,																
	רמוו			•								•														•								•	
	101	` J	ስ ኩ	~	_						^																								-
	ADG 6	-	O.11	1	G	\mathbf{ar}	וטנ	ur	.е	0	I.	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	•		• •	•	•	• •	•	è) 🤴 :		. ä (. •	• •	• 7	.D
F	duce Mas	•	• •	• •																							.4	6.	41	7.	48	3:	49	. 5	0
Į,	time				. :						•					•	٠.				Ξ, Ξ					•	,	y	-	,			- :	7	ñ
R	MINCE MINCE	,6	M	3		• •	, • 1	• •	.• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	•		•	•	• •	•	• •	•	, .	. •	• •	٠.
	, 8. I	ra'	TATE	ı.	• •		• •	• •	• •	•		•		•	•	•	•	• •	•	•	• •		•	• •	• •	• (•		•	• •	• •	. •	• •		6
Ľ	ley Con Ro	.oT	an	ı.										•											. 2	20.	2	1.	4	7.	48	3.	49	: 5	0
F	len.	9 O	8h	าก			,•	•	-	•		-			-			- ,					_		•			5						7	Ē
P	n Ro	Li	Alı.		• •	• •	. 🔻 (• 37 •	•		• •	•		• •	•	•	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	•	• •	•	•	•		• •	•		• •	•	~
R	(g) (AN	ou t-	ve.	na	nt	, V	ב עו	LL.	L1	an	l 💌	•		•	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	• •	•	•			•	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	ь,	7
	n Rooter Ma	″a∙ħ	ra:	ln	J	or	ın,		• •		• •				•		•	• •	•		• •				•	•	•		•	• •				.1	.6
-	י מני	~F	u	l N:	**	4-3	~ 1	<u>ا</u>	70 ~	. ~	4- I	٠.		<u>- ۲</u>		خمد						•	•		•	• •								- 72	7
F	er o	f	Mo	10	 - 1	ىد <i>ن</i>		 T	- C		U J			ĥ,	·	J. C	·u	• •	•	•	•		•	•	•		•	• •	•	• •	•		• •	• •	<u>-</u>
	~ · ·	Co.	-11CC	Jet.	L.D	16	3uJ	yα	uc	9	• •	•	•	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	* 4	•	·			•		•	• •		•	• •	• 7	Ö,
	Me P		քել	11]	n	Se	:t}	n.																	•						. •		32	. 6	2
		~~	11216	•	רד י			ic	ħ	Ď.	λø	+	-	-											:				Ž	- •				- x	1
· P	11:40	• -	_	•		111		ΓĐ	11	+	UB	U (•	• (•	•		• •	. •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •		•	• •	• •	4
- E		D	•	•	• •		• •			•		•	•	• •	•		•	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	•	•,•		٠.		•	• •	• 6	• •	• •		4
ľ	ck F	UL	aiı	'n.	Ĭ			• •		• •		•	-		7	7.5		. •		-	•				: :		•		_	-	7 -			- X	7
-		ge a.	הת.	- 11	•	• •	• •	•		•	• •	•	• •		•	• •		• •	• •	•	• •	•		•	• •		•	• •	•	• •		, 4	9 +	.3	~
L	ODBY	-	<u>e</u> .	•			. <u>.</u> .							•														• •	• 1		• •			•	4
F	6.0	ur	ĝ.	M	Ā	- *	•		•	•	• •	•	• •	- '			•			•	•			•	•				-	•	•	•	•	. 7	Ř
	g, va	.pt	o, Bi,	4741	٠,	• •		9	• •	•	••	• (•		•	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	•	•		•	• •	•		• •		• •	• ~	
	p, D	00	T T]	α,	Z	nd) •	C.	•	Tn	I	n	T, I	Э	• •	• (• •	•			•	•	• •		•	●, €	•	• •	• •	•	• 5	, 0	4
- 8	TOIM	٠. د د	CO:	r.																	_									• •	•	• •		.1	1
E	100	9	Ria	h	0 1	A	76.2		: :	•	•	•	•		•	Ψ, -		• •		ر.	Ĕ.	26		מכ	Š	Ŕ	Ž.	Ă.	5	ָ פ	5/	į.	K.	- 5	Ā
	POPUL		11	2110		۳.	•	•	• •	•	• •	• (•	• •	•	• •	• •	• •	•		υ,	۵۷	, , (<i>J I</i>	٠ '	٠,	· =	Ξ,	0	٠,	03	E ,	00	, ,	2
-	to.	Mr.	r T.S	uno	36							•		• (•	• •	•	• •	• •	•					• •	• (• •	• 1	• •		• •.	• 6	, 3	b
2	W.	-પાસ	988	lel	נומ	98	1:1	: R						_				•										5:	14	4:	1F	j 🗀	17	1	8
E		• •						-	• •	. •	* -	Ψ.	•	•	•	• •			-		• •	•		-		7 :			-i	-	27	, ,	77.00	7~	Ĕ
		ui	ha	•	• •	• •	• •		• •	•,	• •	•	•	•	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•,•		• •	• •		•	• •	, , (٠,	4		رين	, 0	Ü
I	۱, B.		n 6]	(0)	n	Вε	y))	Fr	à.	nc	e.	•	•	•	• •		• •	• •		• •	• •		•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	•		• •	• •	8
			• •				, ,	· . ·		٠,														÷							•	_	25	٠,5	3
1	147	LT.	177) 		●		•		•	4 4	•	•	? •	•		•	• •	7.	•	- +			7	-			₩. ■	- (•		~~	! 7	_
F	W. I	Ba	- v (h -) را ند •	e e	rs	• •	. •	• •		• •	•: (•	• •	. •	• •	• •	•		•	• •	• •			• •	• •	•	• •	• (• •		, 2	, 0	, _	O
1	ם ביי	-0	i10 (ne	e r	· .					·` ·	•		•			. • 4				• •	•	•			•		• •	•	• •					4
	-0	•	GBI	יםו	rc	้ ד	•	- *		٠, ٣,	· •		•					- -		•		. •	- '				. –		7	7	٦r	,	ΤÃ	゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙	R
F				٠Ū.		٠ ـــــ ۾	. • •	. •		•	• •	• (•				• •	•	• •	•		• •	•	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	J. 1	•	 .	, ,	V

	-64-	
	Charles Prancois	
	h pain:	
ď	Landries	•••••••••••••
•	rancois tine Me Malties	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
	Dea MICOLS	43
, ·	Ric! Captain John	90 99 97 50
•	THE MA	••••••, 20, 20, 22, 20, 50
.	Mart, Captain	
	Many 48	
.	· Pital Achier Transpose of the second of th	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	British chim	25.27
- 1		
- 1	Cherry Str. Deserved of the served	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
	Fig. of	
1	Capture of ter Rear Admiral Colby M.	72 30 30 30 3A
	ter, Rear Admiral, Colby M. Lieutenant John (Killed)	
`.	E.OU	
	I Licutement John (Killed)	
r'i	Drightion Common Common Bonner	70
ŀ	Restautement John, (Killed) lev Lieutenent General George Rogers blus Lieutenent John	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
1	Lieutenant John.	4
-		Z.Z.
	bus Lieutenant John	
-	Financial State Navv	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
1	Later Colombia	200
1	Inental Colours Inental Flag" Inental Flegt	••••••
1		
	tal Right	
1	Talental Tal	
-1	Manta Marines	
1	inental Fleet inental Marines inental Navy inental sloop aids Spanish fleet idental sloop aids Spanish fleet idental James	30
'	halles along the contract of t	A
\mathbf{r}^{\prime}	La groop ards Shauran Treer	* • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
	R. denoral	4
1	Mid aptein Tomos	76.77
	Captain James	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
	Do', 410utenent William	111111111111111111111111111111111111111
	de Ronaman II	
1	MOSS WOSSIAG.	••••••••••••
	Scarborough capture of	28
	la Cantos a Danas	76.47
	Though Letes.	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
	Lieutenant William. Less Reserve" Loss of Scarborough, capture of Reserve Taptain Perez	
		·
١.	· Land	
•		
,	Tunterd. Paul : Lieutenant Colonel (Fr	rench) 54
1	My 16, Chint	ተመ ነገር ነገር ነገር
	TOUTE OUT IT COME TO SERVICE THE SERVICE T	••••••••••• •
J.		
	Captain	23.02.02.02.02.02.02.02.02.02.02.02.02.02.
	Tain Tame of the second of the	
1	Janes James	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
	286.	5
à		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
1		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
,/	THE CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACT	
	Ten Uaper	75
	Rivor	
	TARREST OF THE PROPERTY OF THE	· p.a · a · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
4	TO Of crew of Bon Homme Richard.	25
. į	Men John - Jan of Bon House	
1	100 C	
	Continental vessel	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
	Driganting conture of	75
*	-Bontatite cohonte or	
4	# 11 1 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
4	Teport	10
A.L.	The remains	- 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
1	Phi OI KINGS"	# • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
	taing, Count taing, Count Captain Laptain Jesse Toe Are Capes Intion of crew of Bon Homme Richard John Jo	
1	Teutenant William	20. 22. 23. 24. 47. 48. 49
ı	ATOTO ATTENTO ATTENTO ***	a a a a mo à mo à mo à mo à mo à mo à mo

•	'	-65-		. .
British ship	of more			1111111
de <u>Duras</u> (<u>Bon Ho</u>	mme Richard)	*******	• • • • • • • • • • • • • •	25
168	**********	******		11
• • •				
of Selkirk				10
Indiaman.		•••••	• • • • • • • • • •	•••••14
Florida.	••••••		••••••	27 56
urgh, Sctoland	••••••			4
ood, Lieutenan	t Thomas			26
gh Trivateer	recruiting.	********	••••••	70
itionary duty,	nes' Marines	in		19
and auty,	pegrunrug or			
Amana	• • • •			-
Merican of Washington ng. Nathaniel,	•••••	••••••	•••••••	
Washington. Nathaniel, Lieutenant Colonel	degerintion	of sen fig	nt	27.28
A cutenant	Zebedian.			
of monel			•••••	18
Now TITE OF BOOK				
of Forth. Expeditionary S.C. Infantry Laurice Chevel	Service of M	MEIIINES		4
aurice, Cheval	lier		••••••	
Manchac, Captui Massau On the Texel (1		• • • • • • • • •		27
lassau. Captui	e of			
on the Texel (Frankire Captui	Tolland)	• • • • • • • • • • •		28
D. Contin	e of		•••••	31
n Gaol		• • • • • • • • •	••••••	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
arison Engle	nd			14,44
In Gaol Island England			*******	20
oo American All	5,6	,7,8,15,24,	26,37,38,41,4	13,53,61,62
Min Benjamin th Allies Treaties	iance	••••••	72.76.17.25.4	14 53 54 55
ch Allies the Treaties		• • • • • • • • • •		32
Lieutenant Jo			••••••	
Lienton	. 1	•••••	••••••	17
			•	
de Sartine, Expedition. Spanish Gove	•	•		
Sartine,	Minister of	Marine	•••••••	**************************************
s Spanish Con-		deserveded		31
Expedition. Spanish Gov	Samuel	*** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		39
al Mifflin.	• • • • • • • • •	••••••	••••••	8
ce Lieutrie.	00000000000000000000000000000000000000	••••••	• • • • • • • • • • •	30
spanish Government Mifflin Moultrie Ketown D.C. Jortune School	Kopert			36
Portune, school		• • • • • • • • • •		24
school	ner	••••••		••••••43

- 2	UVI	11.		_					•	•																									.28 .42 .42 .14	
200	0	476	<u>)</u> ,	Pr	'i'	rat	te	er	• :	: :	· .	. %	: _																							-
	an	nīs	ma	.1	Sv	ממנ	ทท	_	•	•	- :	•	••	•	•	• •	• •	• •	•		•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	.2:)
	ALL P	Su	l r o	'en	·- ,	T	пЪ	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	6 4		• •	• • 4	Ŀ
1	LOUI	eaf	, _C	T 2	11	202	Z I	ε.	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	• •	•	•, •	•	• •	•	•	•	• 4		• •				4 C) _ 4	41	.42	2
1	PV,	Tito	•	717	eu	ししら	n	an	ιt	T	ho	m	28		•							• •		:	: :						_	•	•	• .	? 7 /	1
		-4 T C	ut	en	ar	ıt	S	ou	tt]	h	Ca	. ~	۲o	in	n.	Ť	n f	nn	t.v	77			•		••	•	•	••	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• J. 7	r
							-			-	•		-			-4-4	id, de 1			y	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• 4	,34	Ė
	À.						-											,			_			_											50 13 42 ,51	
	COL	, C	ภา	+~	.																•		•	•	• •	• •						-	٠		•	
-	U.	114	ωp	u EL	<u>l</u> n	l	•	•	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	• (•			•				: :						- :	_	:		_ ;	27	. 20	١
*)e	tia	n o	тė	r.	r'r	er.	cl	1	F	lă.	ġ.								::			: :	:			-	7					•	•	·	, 00	
o j	let	~°,	i	am	re	88	a ia:	٩_			Ö.			•	•			•	••	•		•	•	•	• •	• •	•	•	• •		•	• •	•	•	• 10	,
	11.	, 0	gB.	tā	in	~ ~	7	 1	• 1	•	• •	• 1	•	• •	• •	• •	•	•	• •	• •		• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• -	L4	, 42 , 51 5 . 46)
	-16	0 <u>n</u>	(H	- Cu	ትላነ ኤካ	Н	L.L.	ré.	Π_{\bullet}	•	• •	•	•	• •	• •	• •	•	•	• •	• •		• •	• •	•	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	• 2	09	, 51	
187.94	Ad 0	a :	A man	crili	ĎΤ	et	01	1)	,	\mathbf{L}	ie	ut	te:	na	nt	; V	۷i:	11	ia	m.									• •				:		, 51 , 46 , 53	
		<u> </u>				F1.11		¥ 3 #	7.	3 71	, 7												-		-						-	• •	4			
- 1	rub '		- 4.	$\sigma \approx$	1 (1	22	-	~	4.7	- C - A	~ ~			~ ~				-															-	-	"	
	014	man	1 B	C.	ייל ח	+ 11		~		٠,	011	8-	01	2 2	•	• •	• () (*	• •	• •	•	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	•	• 4	20	, 53	•
1	No.	en '	Ia.	1 5	~ <u></u>	U	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	•	• •		•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• 1	•	•	•	-16	
	1,0	. Cu	n 4.	LU.	ПŒ	ន •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •		•	•	• •		•	• •			•	8 e									,46 ,53 16	
	510	. 1	ħ rs	11]	n	of	M	[a.	ri	ne	8													:						_			-		53 16 16 4 46	
	105	p ~ 1/1	លខា	320	ch	119	At	: †:	Q	St	h n	te	. 1	No	 m	Q1			•	•	•	•		•	•	••		•		•	•	•	•		• • •	
1	70	aOV	•]	Bir	<u></u>	~~ 53	4 6		ິ	ا حا احدا		-	,	7	_ 	D1	1-1		• •	• •	•	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• 1	9	.46 .57	
		87	ด้กา	n.	- 8	au	Te	ŗľ	U	rei	10	ΓE	77	Ü	on	mε	mo	81	nt	• •		•	• •	•	•	•	• •	•	• •	•		•	•		57	
		ia	761	٧.,	•		• •	• .			•	• •		•			• •		• •		•			•	•										42	
		T :.		σĎ.	tu	re	C	f.							_					:		•		-				:						Ϊ,	46 57 42 15 23 20	
1	L	R	ute	n	t (Ge:	n e	יין י	ήĪ	•		ם מ	PAT	กร์	o h		•		•	• •				Ţ.		•	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	•		・ログ	
1	Bon	all.	tig	'n	ħ	uo. ini	 ~	-	بال باب	٠,			. GI	11.1.	C(11	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	•	•	• •	•		• •	•	• •	•	•	•	• •	•	20	
-]	1	Ba:	V .		Ų.	T T	₽•	•	•	•	•	• •	•	•	• •	• •	• •	•	•	• •	• •	•	•	• •	• '	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	20	
۱		•	. • •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •		•	• •	• •		•	•	• •	• •		•	• •	•		• •	• 1	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• •	.17	
																																			23	
1	Un.	_						•	٠.	٠.		٠.		•						-	-													٠.		
-	- 40)	JUT.																																		
	Jan Jan	ot	'n	ını	1 -											• .																			•	
	Jan Jan	ot	'n	ın'	•	•	• • •		• •	• •	•		•		 • •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •			• •	• •			• •	•		•	••		••	•	.1	
	Jan Jan	ot ha	iri • •	in'	•	• •	• • •		•	• •	•		•		 • •	• •		• •	• • •	••	• •	•	• • •	••			• •	• •	• •	•	• •		••	• •	.1 39	
	Jan Jan	hai	me	in'		•	• • • •	•		• •			•		 • •	• •		• •		••	• •	•		••			• •		• •	•	• •		••	• •	39 8	
and the second s																																			.1 .39 .8	
and the second s																																				
	1 5/2 · 1/2 6	Pr	lvr	+ ~	٠																-				, .			-				_				
	1 5/2 · 1/2 6	Pr	lvr	+ ~	٠																-				, .			-				_				
		Pr	lve T	ite 'he	e:	r.	••			• •	•••		• •	• •		• • · ·	• •	•	• • •	• •	• •	•		• •	•	•		• •	.1	5	, 1	7	. 1	ß;	46	
		Pr	lve T	ite 'he	e:	r.	••			• •	•••		• •	• •		• • · ·	• •	•	• • •	• •	• •	•		• •	•	•		• •	.1	5	, 1	7	. 1	ß;	46	
		Prison,	lve I Li Jo	te ho	e:	r. as	ėn	t	W	:: i1	1:	ia	m,		Jr	• • • • •	• • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			• • •	• • •		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			• • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	1	5	,1	7	. 1	8 9 5	46 62 32	
		Prison,	lve I Li Jo	te ho	e:	r. as	ėn	t	W	:: i1	1:	ia	m,		Jr	• • • • • •	• • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			• • •	• • •		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			• • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	1	5	,1	7	. 1	8 9 5	46 62 32	
		Prion Di Wil	lve Ti Li Jo	hc.eu	e: ma t	r. as	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	t,	W B	i1 9,	1:	ia L,	m,		Jr L4		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		26	,2	7,	28	3,	29		38 55	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	1 39 56	5	1057	7	12	895.45	46 62 32, 9	
		Prion Di Wil	lve Ti Li Jo	hc.eu	e: ma t	r. as	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	t,	W B	i1 9,	1:	ia L,	m,		Jr L4		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		26	,2	7,	28	3,	29		38 55	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	1 39 56	5	1057	7	12	895.45	46 62 32, 9	
and the second s		Prion in 1	lva Li Li Jo	hc hc eu	e: ma te	r. as ana	an •7	t , e	w 3,	il 9,	1: 1:	ia L,	m, 12	fo	Jr l4	 ,2	4,	25	5,2	86	,2	7	28		29		38 55	0.0.0.7 7 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	39	5	1 20 57	7	12 2 1 8 5 8 5	89545	46 62 32 2, 9	
and the second s		Prion in 1	lva Li Li Jo	hc hc eu	e: ma te	r. as ana	an •7	t , e	w 3,	il 9,	1: 1:	ia L,	m, 12	fo	Jr l4	 ,2	4,	25	5,2	86	,2	7	28		29		38 55	0.0.0.7 7 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	39	5	1 20 57	7	12 2 1 8 5 8 5	89545	46 62 32 2, 9	
and the second s		Prion in 1	lva Li Li Jo	hc hc eu	e: ma te	r. as ana	an •7	t , e	w 3,	il 9,	1: 1:	ia L,	m, 12	fo	Jr l4	 ,2	4,	25	5,2	86	,2	7	28		29		38 55	0.0.0.7 7 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	39	5	1 20 57	7	12 2 1 8 5 8 5	89545	46 62 32 2, 9	
and the second s	TOTAL TIPE TO THE TOTAL TH	Prion Man	Lve Li Jo Ser Ser tai	eu eu eu es es es	e: ome to e: se:	r. ns in in Jour	en •7 E J th	t, 8	W, since (il 9, is	li li	ia U in	m, 12	fo	Jr l4	,2 ms	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	2E		26	• • • 2	7	28		29		38 55		1	5	1 07	7	11258	89545	46 62 32, 9 152 34 53	
and the second s	TOTAL TIPE TO THE TOTAL TH	Prion Man	Lve Li Jo Ser Ser tai	eu eu eu es es es	e: ome to e: se:	r. ns in in Jour	en •7 E J th	t, 8	W, since (il 9, is	li li	ia U in	m, 12	fo	Jr l4	,2 ms	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	2E		26	• • • 2	7	28		29		38 55		1	5	1 07	7	11258	89545	46 62 32, 9 152 34 53	
and the second s	TOTAL TIPE TO THE TOTAL TH	Prion Man	Lve Li Jo Ser Ser tai	eu eu eu es es es	e: ome ities: se:	r. ns in in t J	en •7 E J th	t, 8	W, since (il 9, is	li li	ia U in	m, 12	fo	Jr l4	,2 ms	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	2E		26	• • • 2	7	28		29		38 55		1	5	1 07	7	11258	89545	46 62 32, 9 152 34 53	
and the second s	TOTAL TIPE TO THE TOTAL TH	Prion Man	Lve Li Jo Ser Ser tai	eu eu eu es es es	e: ome ities: se:	r. ns in in t J	en •7 E J th	t, 8	W, since (il 9, is	li li	ia U in	m, 12	fo	Jr l4	,2 ms	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	2E		26	• • • 2	7	28		29		38 55		1	5	1 07	7	11258	89545	46 62 32, 9 152 34 53	
and the second s	TOTAL TIPE TO THE TOTAL TH	Prion Man	Lve Li Jo Ser Ser tai	eu eu eu es es es	e: ome ities: se:	r. ns in in t J	en •7 E J th	t, 8	W, since (il 9, is	li li	ia U	m, 12	fo	Jr l4	,2 ms	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	2E		26	• • • 2	7	28		29		38 55		1	5	1 07	7	11258	89545	46 62 32, 9 152 34 53	
and the second s		Prison Mai Sapar Prison Francisco Fr	iver I iver iver iver iver iver iver iver iver	eu eu eu es es er er	ee: omit ee: se: se: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: c	r. in in Jour	on E J th	t, so ngo n	W, line (il 9, is ro	li li h	u U in	m, 12 ni	fo	Jr L4	,2 ms	4,r	2E		26		7	28		29		385		1	5	1	77	12 18	895.	46 62 32, 12 52 53 24 17	
and the second s		Prison Mai Sapar Prison Francisco Fr	iver I iver iver iver iver iver iver iver iver	eu eu eu es es er er	ee: omit ee: se: se: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: c	r. in in Jour	on E J th	t, so ngo n	W, line (il 9, is ro	li li h	u U in	m, 12 ni	fo	Jr L4	,2 ms	4,r	2E		26		7	28		29		385		1	5	1	77	12 18	895.	46 62 32, 12 52 53 24 17	
and the second s		Prison Mai Sapar Prison Francisco Fr	iver I iver iver iver iver iver iver iver iver	eu eu eu es es er er	ee: omit ee: se: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: c	r. in in Jour	on E J th	t, so ngo n	W, line (il 9, is ro	li li h	u U in	m, 12 ni	fo	Jr L4	,2 ms	4,r	2E		26		7	28		29		385		1	5	1	77	12 18	895.	46 62 32, 12 52 53 24 17	
and the second s		Prison Mai Sapar Prison Francisco Fr	iver I iver iver iver iver iver iver iver iver	eu eu eu es es er er	ee: omit ee: se: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: c	r. in in Jour	on E J th	t, so ngo n	W, line (il 9, is ro	li li h	u U in	m, 12 ni	fo	Jr L4	,2 ms	4,r	2E		26		7	28		29		385		1	5	1	77	12 18	895.	46 62 32, 12 52 53 24 17	
and the second s		Prison Mai Sapar Prison Francisco Fr	iver I iver iver iver iver iver iver iver iver	eu eu eu es es er er	ee: omit ee: se: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: c	r. in in Jour	on E J th	t, s	W, line (il 9, is ro	li li h	u U in	m, 12 ni	fo	Jr L4	,2 ms	4,r	2E		26		7	28		29		385		1	5	1	77	12 18	895.	46 62 32, 12 52 53 24 17	
and the second s		Prison Mai Sapar Prison Francisco Fr	iver I iver iver iver iver iver iver iver iver	eu eu eu es es er er	ee: omit ee: se: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: ce: c	r. in in Jour	on E J th	t, s	W, line (il 9, is ro	li li h	u U in	m, 12 ni	fo	Jr L4	,2 ms	4,r	2E		26		7	28		29		385		1	5	1	77	12 18	895.	46 62 32, 12 52 53 24 17	
		Print Market Print Reprint	I VI I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	er en	e comments of the comments of	in tout	on TEJhh	t s ngo c n	W, line(iii 9, is wo	in the second	ia L, U in ind	m, l 2 ni ed	for Ir	ort.		•••4 ••t• ••••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		26			25		25		365		1 956		1 07		12 18	895.	4622, 91234 15234 17 10614	
		Print Market Print Reprint	I VI I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	er en	e comment of the comm	in tout	on TEJhh	t s ngo c n	W, line(iii 9, is wo	in the second	ia L, U in ind	m, l 2 ni ed	for Ir	ort.		•••4 ••t• ••••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		26			25		25		365		1 956		1 07		12 18	895.	4622, 91234 15234 17 10614	
		Print Market Print Reprint	I VI I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	er en	e comment of the comm	in tout	on TEJhh	t s ngo c n	W, line(iii 9, is wo	in the second	ia L, U in ind	m, l 2 ni ed	for Ir	ort.		•••4 ••t• ••••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		26			25		25		355		1 956		1 07		12 18	895.	4622, 91234 15234 17 10614	
		Prison Mai Sapar Prison Francisco Fr	I VI I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	er en	e comments of the comments of	in tout	on TEJhh	t s ngo c n	W, line(iii 9, is wo	in the second	ia L, U in ind	m, l 2 ni ed	for Ir	ort.		•••4 ••t• ••••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		26			25		25		355		1 956		1 07		12 18	895.	4622, 91234 15234 17 10614	

Ron	٥.	_																																	_	_
erd, erd,	SI	11]	ру	o.r	d.	 3	• •		•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	• •	•	• •		• •	• ,	•			• •	•	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•3	8
lha"	ัปเ	h	n	(M	as	38	aci	hυ	ខេ	et	t	3) .	•	• •		•	•		•		•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	1	7
ine.	ond in		th	e '	No	r	th	·I	20	10					• •		•		• •		•		• •		•		•	• •	•		•				4	5
W.A	il] cov	Le.	• •									_		•															•				•		:2	7
5 8	CO	51	Ŗ'n.	a .	•		•				1					:							::			-					_		1	27	5	6
181	eus Ept	r.	⊶ 11	u,	•	• • !	•	•	•	•	•		• •	•	• •			•	* 5	•		•	• •					-			Ţ			•	, 2	77
			.	• •			• •		•		•	• 4		• :	• •		• •		• •	•	•	•			••	-	•		•		• ,		•		•~	•
, 0	apt Ge	vici.	τ.đ.	ue	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• (• •		• •	•	•	•		•		• •	• •	, . .,	• •	•		• •	•	• •	•	•		1 5	• 0	e e
. I N	2	٠.,	- 41	·	_	1715	LL .	Ι.	10.	0 •		•			• •	•		•				•						••	•		•	••			•	
Don	Ge eld l,	i,	M	аj	or	•	(K	i]	Ll	eđ	L)	• .1		• .		•	•	•			• 1	• •	• •		 • .	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	,•	•	•4	8
Dar	Ή,	a.	tt	ac	k	Ö	n.	È	ıb:	àř	ıd	ÒÌ	'nė	đ.			•		•							• •		 • •			•	• •	•	• •	:2	6
AAT	kij	rk.			-		•	-	•				•				:		:	•					:		_	: :	:		_		-		:7	7
' 4A	Ι.	~~. b.~	-	• ,• • ·	•	•	• . • •	• •	•	• •	•	-	•	•	• ·	•		•	• (•		•	-	•	•		-		•	-		- • -		ומ		Ē
, an	liar	10	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• • •	•	• •		• •	•	• •	• •	• •	•	• !	•	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	υÛ	, 7	7
٠,٠	kii I iar Bri	۰۵, خ 1	•	• •	• •	•	•	• 1	•	• •	•	9 1		•	•	•	• •	•	•	•	•	•.•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	* *	•	• •	•		• 0	-
Mr	1	8	• !	Ġе	n.		30	1ċ	m	Òŕ.	1,	1	MO	S	S.	•	M	Ll	11	ιi	8		• •	1	9,	2]	٠,	23	,4	₽Ŗ	• 4	±9	•	υŪ	, ວ	Ţ
Cr	<i>y</i> ~ ~	•	•	• •		•	• •	• 4	•	•	•	• (• •	•	• : •		• (• •		•	• •	• •	• •		•.•	•	•	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	•, •	• 5	7
1,7	Sec.	6.	Υ.	b	ri	ġ	· C	ài	t	ur	e:	(of	•		•	•	• •	• (• •	•	• •	• •	. •	• •	•		• •				• •	•	• •	•4	2
•	17.1	7a	Еé	A	80	ري . ما									_					• •		-			-		_	•				• •			•3	7
	iar Bri Osl		-		~ -	~ •		- 1	•		•	_ '		-		•	- 1		- '	- •	- '		•	•		_ •	•	•	_		•		-	- •		-
h	Co]												٠				,								-		-						•		•	
Ini.	003	Lor	ne'	1	7.7.2	٠.,	: .	۔ د																										りな	· 1	Q
ւնի	Col Logi Logi Logi	T .	че. 1 с.	<u>.</u>	TAT 🕽	- T:	ΤĹ	1ξ	l.⊕. 31.	•	•		• •	•	•	•	• •	•	•	• .	• .	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •		SO Dr	, <u>t</u>	7
,01g	Uvr	 }}	-e1	ut	en	l B.	nt	1	MT.	ge	n	e	•	•	• •	•	•	•	•	• . •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	८0	, ≥	ğ
y,	Car Car Cor Cor	* IL (ce	,	рs	ıt.	tl	ė	Ò:	r .	•	•		•	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• .	•	• •	•	• •	• <u>I</u>	.ც
, c	la.	וייייי	Qi:	n	Jò	h	n.	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	•	• •		•	•	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•,•	•	• •	•	• •	·I	.7
90 (ap1	cu:	re	O	f.			•	•			•	• •	•		•		• . •	• :				• •		• •	•	•		•	• •	•	•		• •	:1	.5
De B	CIDI	rid	t t	ee									• •									• •			 • •					•	-	- 4		17	.4	7
all	Cor fi usu of de	nt:	in	en	1:5	ר.		_			_	~ ·		' ج ا جي					_ `														· ·		-7	9
le";	fi	l r	st:	יער י	. ∪ C	مسر من	•.• 3 ÷ ·	₩ # 4 ÷		ກຕ	, m	ا ب تت	Ċ	à	yvi:	วำ	00		04	ρ.	:	 		, . .		:		•	•	-	•	_	-			Ó
ا ام	uei	rð,	- 0	174	ΥĪ	960	¥Τ	U .	LU.	TŢĊ	. شد به	y	Ŋ	υ,	T A		۲	ر	U.		•	•	•	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	•	••	•	•	F K	77
И.	20	T.	• •	• •	• :	•	•		•	• •		• 1	•	•	• • •). • د رد	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• • •	• •	2	6
4 B	ф	יט ד	o U	មន	Ĭ	n	_ # i	nė	ZΤ	18	'n	١	Jn	11	ΙC	r	ms	3 •	• •	•,•	•	•.•	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• 7	ي.
78	ďα	τ.	ย. [r'a	ye	t.	te	•	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	•	•	• •	•	• •	.•	• •	•.•	•	• •	• •	•	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•5	4
e,	Roma	, Di	۵i:	nt	S	ìi	mo:	n.	•		•	• 1	• •	•	• •	•		• •	•	• •	• (• •	•	•		•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• 5	4
0.0	₩+ ~1]	して	is	h	Vε	à:	se	1	Ċ	ar	t	u:	re	. (t o			• •			•				. , • •	•		•		• •	. •	• •		• •	5.	6
PQD)	ያህ ሁ	lr.	е	of	_																			Ţ.			_				•				. ′	2
C)	of de British sen	30.	נו	 17:5	ġ.	، د - ۱	P					- 1						•		- -							•	-					Ĭ		Ī	6
Dep.	en u Mil	է է ։	- - -	~,y -	<u>ت</u>	υ.	- •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•.	• •	•		, 6	• (•	•	• •	•	•		•	••	•	-		- •		-	- 7	ŏ
0. 44	en.		~ • T.⊀ :	• •	•	•	• •		•		•	• ,	•	•	• • :-	•	• • 77	•	• (•	• (•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	•	• J.	. . .
fir 6	ur.	. a £	~ 대下	eų	τe	n	an'	t	Ţ	uk	е	•	R	e	V .	•	T/1 &	a V	y	•	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •		• •	•	• •	• 0	性
٧,	M	יטי ומו	.	(ŴĊ	u	nd	ed	L)	• •	•		•	•	• •	•	•	• •		• •	• (• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	•	• 2	7
١٤٠	Bri	- ()	uo.	e1	•	•	• • .	•	•	•	• .	•	• •	•	• •	•		• •		• •	•	• .	•	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	-3	7
,	Pr	L T :	18	h.	fì	i	ġā	tě	•	• •			• •		•	•		• •	•	 • •	•	 • •	. •		• •	•	•	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	.7
19.13	P-16	3 T	an	i.		. ه. د			Ĭ								•											•		• •		• •		 • •	. 2	6
40]	rot	ind	a.	-			•							:						. .					 •		_			. ´				. ĭ	-	6
10.	• (30:	lò.	'nà	7	•	• •		•	-	•	-			•	•			•		-				•			-		- ·				- -	: 4	ā
40			~~.		- !- «	•	• •	• •	•	•	•	• !	• •		•	•	•	•	•	• •	•	• •	•		• •	•	•		•	- •	•	- •	•	₹ 0	. 7	 (9
en.	Caj	pt.	7 6	• ,•	•	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• 9	• •	•	•	•		•	•	•. • •	• /	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	υU 9 /	? =	(A)
194		Þ'n.	4	9	01	-	• •	•	•	• .	•	•	• •	• 1	•.4	•	• (•.•		• •	• •	•	•. •		•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	ω¥ ~~	, 5	6
1,	Ama	- L .	T ∆.	at	ее	r	• •	•	•	• •	.	•	• •	٠	• •	•	. •	• •	•	•.•		• •	• •	•	•,•	•	•	• •	, • ,	• •	•	• •		د 5	, 5	16
Į,	Roll Roll	, T.	r G	an	E	r	ĹÝ	ät	ie	eí	•	• (• •		• •		•	• •	•	• •	• 4	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•3	О
1.	W4 -	. 6 ;	rt	• •	• •			•			, .			•				•.•		 • •	• .	• •		• , • ,	• •		•	• •	•	•. •		• •	•	•7	,3	8
, OD.	. T	LI:	ia	m.	T	11.	ינוב. בי	†.e	'n	ρY	ıt.		 -												 • •					 • •		12	. :	15	. 3	2
OD.	7	rei	uti	en Hin	DY.	۵۵۰۰∖ ۱÷	7.#	10	h	D C	,7	- '		-			-		_ `	- -					- -	_ :					·		,		! _	2
Φ,	ع ل ا	\mathfrak{q}	te	-11 1 ~	CTT.	I C	- - -	፲ር ኤሳ	7 T.T	ひじ	ملد د د	• 4	•	,•	•	•	•		•	•											_		:		:7	Ã
. 1	SA.	97.	- a.	3 ⊤ ()	ı.	ıe i	せて	nc	O.	υe	•	• 1	•	•	• •	••	•	• •	•	• •	• (• •	• •	•	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	→ 1	F
i.		•	U (3)	u -								_					-			-	-					- 4		• •	•				•		a L	O.

1				•			•				•																							,	•		
1	И.	hwa	١ ــ																																	39 32	
. 9	Jak.	.11	١g	• •		• •						•			•			•	• •	• •		• •		•	• •	• •	•		• •		• •		• •		•	. 39	
4	COX	et.	R	Ω£	A	23											-								• •	: :	_			_				٠.		32	
- 1	85	A	••	~	LUL	5 •	• •	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	• •	•	•. •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• :	•	• •	•		32 53	
- 3	an'		це	ri	C	an	8	P	rì	ĹŠ	oi	10	rs	3	à١		•	•			•			•			•	• •		•	• •	•	• •		•	53	
	(all	411	2	4 ×			_	_					-					7									•	•								• 50 • 46	
	2695	-		+ 1	• •	• •		•		•		•		•	•	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •		• • (120	
	7	Y	٧è	81	;]	ריק	ስ ነ	ci	a h	٠.												· .			<u>.</u> .		-			. 📥					30.	31 17 29	
1	20	Ara	1	~	3 -		٠.		u	J. 4	•	•	-:	•	•	•	7.				-		- :		•	••	•		-	7	•					7 77	
. 1	A I	9.0	٠,	1	a	st	•1)е	ps	ar	'Un	ne	nt	; .	•	•	• •	•			•	• •	• •	•	• •			• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	29 29	
. 1		11.6	u	rs	2 4	٦n	(177	٦٠	f	04	e .	T/C	.		•			<u>.</u>		-							_ :								29	
- 1	E - 4	т-р-					•	~		_								_			_						_	-									
	KOn.	3-6	1	rs	3 (on	.]	GO.	WE	эř	. 1	1.	ES	3ĺ	SS	3ľ	ra)ĺ		•	•	• •	•					• •		•	• •		• •	•	•	29 17 33	
-1	2	αŢε	m	ñ								•	• •												• •	• •	•	-		-						77	
	110	712		u.	•	• •	• (•	• •	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	•	• •	. •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	* 4	•	• •	•	• •	•	•	.17 .33 .16	
1	PA.	', TO	re.	nc	ė		R	ah	ÁT	ทศ	8.						_ :		<u>.</u>		_	_ :		· -	_ :		-								. 1	33 16 33	
1	.01	K:			-	•	الد	***			-	• •		•	-	•		•	•		•		٠:	•		•		• •		•		•				76	
1	a[05		•	• •		• •			•		•	•		•		•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •		•	• •		•	• •	•	• •	•	•	16 33 15	
	4	α, .	C	AY	1	กร	~									•		٠						•		• •	٠	: :	٠.	· -	• •				:	33	,
	19	02		∴ F	, 0		77.	•	• •	•	•	•	• 4	•	•	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •		•	•			• •						
1	10 n	, 44 t	• '	Сè	מו)	ta	ì٦	1	W:	i٦	3 :	ìa.	m.		-		_ :								-				•	•	• •	•	• •		•	•T2	
1	1	gine	•	•	7.				•••		-			7	•	•	7	•			•		- :			: :		- :		•					-	E	
	7 80	74.7	•	• •	•	• •		•			•	•		•	•	•	•	•	• •		•	• •	•	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •		• •	15 5	
	•	A []	lα																		_						_									-17	
١	l .		•	- 4			• (•	•	- •	•		- 1	. •	- (•		•			-		-	•			_	_ •		. •		. •		- "	_ •	17	
ı																																					
, '	Dr.												•	•	•	•		٠					•	•	•		٠	•			•		•	-		59 30 26	
1	-419	17		a								_																						_	~ ~		
1	Q .	10.	•	عن	gr.	ta	i	n	Mε	217	r	ic	e.				• •	,			•							•		•		•	• •	• • 2	36	, 59	1
1	13	W.T.		N:	7	h -	7 2					, <u>.</u>		- -			•	•			_			_		-	÷		, ī	٠	•		•	• •	•	スへ	
1	1772			-11]	- U	πO	ΤĘ	18	,	е	X(מנ	LS.	1g	ec	l .	• •	•	• •		•	• •	•	•	• •	• •		• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•		
1	gv.	1 1	υl	eı.	11.	en	ופ	nt.	٠	ΤÀ	mi	àè	. :	JÁ	וייי	77														. –				, .		- 26	,
	27	O.	•	ηυ	ır	ch	•						• •					•	• •		•	• •		•	• •				•	•	• •	•	• •	•	•	• TO	•
1		T.C	mC	We	٦.	٦ .																													7	.37	
-					4	<u></u> -	•	•	•	• •	•	• •	•		•	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•.	•	• •	•	•	•	•	•	,	•	.18 .37	
		٠.																																			
- 1	4.			•					٠.							•		•	٠	•	-	•		•				•		٠.		•		• .		• .	
	Z ,	• 1																								_	_	_									
	198	`,	• •	•	•		_				_			4 m	-	_							- 2				.2	1.	25	5	26	5	26	3 . 4	18	. 56	,
- 1	1	Ų٤	nf	+.	٠ž.		~	•	1		. 3	•	•		. •	_	•	_		7.5	-						•	. :	٠.	7		Ŕ	G	. ' '	zĸ	לו ו	•
	$E_{af}\theta$	h :	, r	0.5	٦J.,	n.	K.	rc	ne	ır	a,	•				- 4		•				• •	• •	•	• •	•	•		•	•		Ü	, \	, , i	J	, = (
		•	1 ^	•	_	-		_																													
	.40	Α,	10		I In.	, H	ם ֹ	I۸	01	ni	Δ,	'n.	7	์. รั	97	1 1:	AY	פו	nt.	1.1	_	· •	- :			:				. :	٠.	:		. . .		- 4	
	9.	Car	74 74		LEL	F,	a.	Lc	01	ni	e	r,	1	ji	eı	ıt	er	a	nt	•		• •	• 1	•	•		*	•	• •	•	• •	•		• •	• •	-4	:
	101	Caj	pt	aj	in	F M	a. a	lc tt	oi hè	ni Wě	e:	r,	1	i	e	1 t	er	a	nt ••	•		•	•			8	i	5.	26	· .	37	7	38	;; 3,!	55	. 4 , 58	:
Total and addition	المراجة و	Car	ot Sa	aj Bj	Le. Ln	'H M O∝	a. la	lc tt	oi he	ni ew	e:	r,		i	eı •	1 t	er	æ	nt ••	• •		• •		•		8	1	5,	26	· ·	37	7	38	3,	55	,56 ,47 ,58	:
A STATE OF THE PERSON NAMED IN		Car (ota	aj pi	in tu	re	a a	lc tt of	oi h	ni we	e:	r,	1	i	er	1 t	er	a	nt			••	• 1			8	1	5,	26	,	37	7	38	3,	55	.4 ,58	•
Tables Contract		Car i (ot la	aj pt	in tu	re in	a. a.	tt	oi h	ni ew	e	r,	I	i	eı	ıt	er	18	nt			•				8	1	5,	26		37	7,	38	3,	55	.4 58 15 28	
A STATE OF THE PERSON ASSESSMENT	200 P	Car Var	ot Ca Ca	ai pt pt	in tu	re in	a !a	tt of	oi h	ni we	e:	r,	I	i	e	1t	er	18.	nt							8	1	5,	26		37	7,	38	3,	55	58 15 28	:
And the second s		Var Var	ot a carr	ai pt pt	n tu a	re in	a a	tt	oi he	ni w	e:		1	i	eı	1t	er	18.	nt							8	1	5	26		37	7,	38	3	55	58 15 28 29	:
A STATE OF THE PERSON AND ADDRESS OF THE PERSON ADDRESS OF THE PERSON AND ADDRESS OF THE PERSON ADDRESS OF THE P	- 5/6 N 80 8	Var	ta ta i B	ai pt pt a.	n tu ta	M re in	a. a.	tt	oi he	ni W	e	,	I	i	e	1t	er	18.	nt							8	1	5	26		37		38	3	55	58 15 28 29	:
The second secon		Car Var ot	ta a i Br	ai pt pt a,	in u a	re in	a a	tt	oi he	ni W	6			1	e	t	er	18.	nt							8	1	5	26		37		38		18	58 15 28 29 20	
	01 01 08 08 08 08 08	Ver	Ca La La La La La La La La La La La La La	pt pt a, a,	tu ta:	re in		of									P														•				18	28 29 20)
The second secon		Vat oot oot	Cai B E E	pt a, a, xx	iu Se Se Se Se Se Se Se Se Se Se Se Se Se	re in di	(t	of	'n		f	ai	11	ıb	e		· · · · ·														· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		46		18	28 29 20 24	:
The second secon		Vat oot oot	Cai B E E	pt a, a, xx	iu Se Se Se Se Se Se Se Se Se Se Se Se Se	re in di	(t	of	'n		f	ai	11	ıb	e		· · · · ·														********		46		18	28 29 20 24	:
		vat oot ot	CaiBEER	pi a, xi xi	ta ve pe	re in di di	• • • • • • • •	of io	'n		f	ai.	1	ıt	0		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					• • • • • • •									32		46		18	28 29 20 24 50) ;
		vat oot ot	CaiBEER	pi a, xi xi	ta ve pe	re in di di	• • • • • • • •	of io	'n		f	ai.	1	ıt	0		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					• • • • • • •									32		46		18	28 29 20 24 50) ;
		vat oot ot	CaiBEER	pi a, xi xi	ta ve pe	re in di di	• • • • • • • •	of io	'n		f	ai.	1	ıt	0		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					• • • • • • •									32		46		18	28 29 20 24 50) ;
The second section of the second seco		vat ot table	Cai BEER	pt as as xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	tu ta ye e e e	rein di di	• • t t	of io	n		T.	ai	11																		32		46.		1837	28 29 20 24 50 24	
The second section of the second seco		vat ot table	Cai BEER	pt as as xx ix fa	tu ta ye e e e	rein di di	• • t t	of io	n		T.	ai	11																		32		46.		1837	28 29 20 24 50 24	
The second section of the second seco		vat ot table	Cai BEER	pt as as xx ix fa	tu ta ye e e e	rein di di	• • t t	of io	n		T.	ai	11																		32		46.		1837	28 29 20 24 50 24	
The second section of the second seco		vat ot table	Cai BEER	pt as as xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	tu ta ye e e e	rein di di	• • t t	of io	n		T.	ai	11																		32		46.		1837	28 29 20 24 50 24	
The second section of the second seco		vat ot table	Cai BEER	pt as as xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	tu ta ye e e e	rein di di	• • t t	of io	n		T.	ai	11																		32		46.		1837	28 29 20 24 50 24	
The second section of the second seco		vat ot table	Cai BEER	pt as as xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	tu ta ye e e e	rein di di	• • t t	of io	n		T.	ai	11																		32		46.		1837	28 29 20 24 50 24	
The second section of the second seco		vat ot table	Cai BEER	pt as as xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	tu ta ye e e e	rein di di	• • t t	of io	n		T.	ai	11																		32		46.		1837	28 29 20 24 50 24	
The second section of the second seco		vat ot table	Cai BEER	pt as as xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	tu ta ye e e e	rein di di	• • t t	of io	n		T.	ai	11																		32		46.		1837	28 29 20 24 50 24	
		ot ot a pix sol	CHEER 1 FOR	property of the state of the st	vece el esper	rein didireitadire	tt	of. io	n		Ť.	ai	11	12	e e e e e e					d													4 4		1837	289 204 204 39 54 61 61 61	
the first of the second contract of the second seco		vot ot a pike sol	CHEER 1 Flore	property of the state of the st	vece el espre	rein di di ta ic ta	tt	of io	n		f	ai e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	1	12						d.													4 4		1837	289040 22040 22040 23040 25040	
the first of the second contract of the second seco		vot ot a pike sol	CHEER 1 Flore	property of the state of the st	vece el espre	rein di di ta ic ta	tt	of io	n		f	ai e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	1	12						d.													4 4		1837	289040 22040 22040 23040 25040	
the first of the second contract of the second seco		vot ot a pike sol	CHEER 1 Flore	property of the state of the st	vece el espre	rein di di ta ic ta	tt	of io	n		f	ai e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	1	12						d.													4 4		1837	289040 22040 22040 23040 25040	
the first of the second contract of the second seco		vot ot a pike sol	CHEER 1 Flore	property of the state of the st	vece el espre	rein di di ta ic ta	tt	of io	n		f	ai e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	1	12						d.													4 4		1837	289040 22040 22040 23040 25040	
the first of the second contract of the second seco		vot ot a pike sol	CHEER 1 Flore	property of the state of the st	vece el espre	rein di di ta ic ta	tt	of io	n		f	ai e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	1	12						d.													4 4		1837	289040 22040 22040 23040 25040	
the first of the second contract of the second seco		vot ot a pike sol	CHEER 1 Flore	property of the state of the st	vece el espre	rein di di ta ic ta	tt	of io	n		f	ai e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	1	12						d.													4 4		1837	289040 22040 22040 23040 25040	
the first of the second contract of the second seco		vot ot a pike sol	CHEER 1 Flore	property of the state of the st	vece el espre	rein di di ta ic ta	tt	of io	n		f	ai e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	1	12						d.													4 4		1837	289040 22040 22040 23040 25040	
the first of the second contract of the second seco		vot ot a pike sol	CHEER 1 Flore	property of the state of the st	vece el espre	rein di di ta ic ta	tt	of io	n		f	ai e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	1	12						d.													4 4		1837	289040 22040 22040 23040 25040	
the first of the second contract of the second seco		vot ot a pike sol	CHEER 1 Flore	property of the state of the st	vece el espre	rein di di ta ic ta	tt	of io	n		f	ai e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	1	12						d.													4 4		1837	289040 22040 22040 23040 25040	
the first of the second contract of the second seco		vot ot a pike sol	CHEER 1 Flore	property of the state of the st	vece el espre	rein di di ta ic ta	tt	of io	n		f	ai e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	1	12						d.													4 4		1837	289040 22040 22040 23040 25040	
the first of the second contract of the second seco		vot ot a pike sol	CHEER 1 Flore	property of the state of the st	vece el espre	rein di di ta ic ta	tt	of io	n		f	ai e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	1	12						d.													4 4		1837	289040 22040 22040 23040 25040	
down and discount of the second of the secon		vootten selvest utt	CIBEER 1 Flore holds	Property of the service of the servi	vecel spread to	ri · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	tt o ila lr .n	io fine EC Am	n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n	fier	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e						***** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *															289 040 290 240 390 240 390 240 390 390 390 390 390 390 390 390 390 390	
down and discount of the second of the secon		vootten selvest utt	CIBEER 1 Flore holds	Property of the service of the servi	vecel spread to	ri · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	tt o ila lr .n	io fine EC Am	n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n	fier	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e						***** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *															289 040 290 240 390 240 390 240 390 390 390 390 390 390 390 390 390 390	
down and discount of the second of the secon		vootten selvest utt	CIBEER 1 Flore holds	Property of the service of the servi	vecel spread to	ri · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	tt o ila lr .n	io fine EC Am	n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n	fier	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e						***** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *															289 040 290 240 390 240 390 240 390 390 390 390 390 390 390 390 390 390	
down and discount of the second of the secon		vootten selvest utt	CIBEER 1 Flore holds	Property of the service of the servi	vecel spread to	ri · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	tt o ila lr .n	io fine EC Am	n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n	fier	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e						***** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *															289 040 290 240 390 240 390 240 390 390 390 390 390 390 390 390 390 390	
down and discount of the second of the secon		vootten selvest titt	CIBEER 1 Flore holds	Property of the service of the servi	vecel spread to	ri · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	tt o ila lr .n	io fine EC Am	n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n	fier	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e						***** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *															289 040 290 240 390 240 390 240 390 390 390 390 390 390 390 390 390 390	
down and discount of the second of the secon		vootten selvest titt	CIBEER 1 Flore holds	Property of the service of the servi	vecel spread to	ri · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	tt o ila lr .n	io fine EC Am	n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n	fier	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e						***** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *															289 204 204 204 204 39 144 610 610	

								- (69-																	
M			*	•							•					• •	•	•								
teers.		• • • •			• • •	• •	• •	• •	• • •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	•		•	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	•	30
teer R	ecru	itin	ng i	Emt	ar	go	0	n.	• • •				• •	• •	• •		•	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	47
8			-0			٠. •											•				•		• •	, 2	7	, 29
Money													• •				_ :									:8
dence	ml o.	• • • •	• • •	• • •			• •	• • •	• • •	•	••	••	マ		. 7	,	7 6		ia	マ	9	ス	ヹ	4	ġ.	52
dence incini	a TO	op.	• • •	• • •	•	• •	• •	• •	• • •	• •	• -	, 4	, <i>O</i>	, 4	•	Ŧ,		, , .	LJ	, 0	~ 1	, 0	υ,	, -I	٠,	マス
lacina,	~ T	• • •	• • •	• • •	• • •	• •	• •	• •	• • •	• •	• •		• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•		•	•	770
ncial	COTO	rs"	• • •		• •			• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	•	• •	• •	•	•	• •	•	<u>.</u> •	. O 7
M	• • • •	• • •	• • •	• • •	• • •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	. 21	υ,	, 50
Ano -			•			•							•	• •	•		. •			•				•		
of Fr	ance	• • • •		• • (• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •		•	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	•	.15
b1.					• •										· •	• .	•			•			٠.		٠	•
to of	Colo	rg II																								. 3
go.	- U.L.U.	- to (• •	• • •		•			- - (- •			- •	-			-		•							5
PPD.	• •							٠.	•	•		•	•		•	. •				•	:			Ĺ	5	34
ourne		• • • •	• • •	• • •	, • •	• •	• •	* * !	0 1	• •	••	* *	••	30	. 7		9.		する	- 72	Ď		lacksquare	,	ĭ !	10
ourno.	-0-	• • • •	• • •	• • •		• •	• • '	ا و ه	ο,	,	ΤO	, ⊥	Ι,	ΣŽ	, 1	٠,	24	ŧ,	26	ن,	υ,	, ±	٠,	*	٠,	, 44
etrop Ine	oab.	tali	n,	U• S	٠.	NO.	vу	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	•	•	• •	• •	• 1	• •	• :	•	• :	· 27
letrap Lieut ment d	arme	ed 1	Bod	t••	• • •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	• 2 ∪
Mont	enan	t Je	erė	mie	ıh.	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	•	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• (•3	2,	, 62
gnz d	e Wa	lsh'				• •	• •	• •		• •		• •	• •	• •	•	•	•	• •	• •	• •	•	• •		•	•	55
C C	eptu	red	ve	886	el.	•	•		• •			• •	• •	• •				•	• •			• •	•	.3	Ο,	,39
POTICO.							_																	• •		38
tance Re. Pr	ivat	eer.		:							•										8	: 1	5.	1	6.	39
Lt.	Col	P	rin T	7	Mà	88	AC.	hii	ge:	t.t.	g	Mi	i	†; †	à.Ì					1	9	2	2	4	7	50
H. Gro)iv	• 4.0		, ,		SS								::	,							,				27
of Gro	inha	• • • •	• • • L	• • •		• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	••	••	••	••		•	•	•	••	•••	•	•				. 37
tte, Gro	Pitter	Ter		• • •) , • •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •		• •	• •	
DL .																					-		٠			
Croix.		_												. .											. ,	٠ -, ۵
Btat	• • • •	• • •	• • •			• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	
nstati ary s	ns.	• • •	• • •	• • •		• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• (•	•	• • 6
, a	isle	• • •	• • •	• • •		• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	•	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	10
180		• • •	•••					• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	•	•	•	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	•	. 2	O;	,48
OF LOCK T	. Car	ntai	i n "	Thi ô	11e	v.													• •		•	• •	•	.1	9	,47
1 8 A	ำกลงสำ	on t	M																			••	•	 • •	•	9
Lette	- *TCTU :																				_					24
int.	TGTO.	em o		• • •	• • •		• •	• •	• •				• •								•	 • •	•			• ~ -
ich Is	land	e e e i				••	• •	• •		• •	•		• •		•	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	• •		• •	•	176
oge Is	land	8 • • ·				• •	• •	••	• •	• •	• •		• •	•	•	•	•		•	• •		• •	•		•	16
oge Is	land	B	• • •	• • •	• • •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	•		• •	••	••	•	• •		•	7	.16 13
oge Is	land	B	• • •	• • •	• • •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	•		• •	••	••	•	• •		•	7	.16 13
on Is	land: New Y Walt:	ork er.				• •	• •	• •			• • •	• •		•					•••	• •	•	• •	•	•	7	16 13 56
on Is	land: New Y Walt:	ork				• •	• •	• •			• • •	• •		•					•••	• •	•	• •	•	•	7	16 13 56
on Is	land: New Y Walt:	ork				• •	• •	• •			• • •	• •		•					•••	• •	•	• •	•	•	7	16 13 56
I N LEN	land New Y Walt Jack, ord &	ork er. (R Lac	I. ly.	ato												7	28	8,	53		4	,5	5	5	7	16 13 5 4 5 5 3
	land New Y Walt Jack, ord &	ork er. (R. Lac h f:	il.	ate													28		53		4		• • • • 5	5	7	16 13 56 40 58
I N JOH	land New Y Walt Jack, ord &	ork er. (R. Lac h f:	il.	ate													28		53		4		• • • • 5	5	7	16 13 56 40 58
I N JOH	land New Y Walt Jack, ord &	ork er. (R. Lac h f:	il.	ate													28		53		4		• • • • 5	5	7	16 13 56 40 58
	land New Y Walt Jack, ord &	ork er. (R. Lac h f:	il.	ate													28		53		4		• • • • 5	5	7	16 13 56 40 58
	land New Y Walt Jack, ord &	ork er. (R. Lac h f:	il.	ate													28		53		4		• • • • 5	5	7	16 13 56 40 58
I N JOH	land New Y Walt Jack, ord &	ork er. (R. Lac h f:	il.	ate													28		53		4		• • • • 5	5	7	16 13 56 40 58
IN JOH SELLY ME	land. Walt. Walt. In & Isck. In Significant In Sign	ork er (R Lac h f amu ah nan t r	il.	(Ki	ill th	ed	ro		i		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	an	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	y			2.0.0					• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	5		7 7 4	166 166 166 166 166 166 166 166 166 166
IN LON SELL SELL SELL SELL SELL SELL SELL SEL	land. Walt. Walt. Isc. Isc. Isc. Isc. Isc. Isc. Isc. Isc	ork er (R Lac h f: amu ah nan t r	il.	ato	ill	ed Ca	ro	li	ina.		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	an	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	y			2				4		5		7 4	166 30 40 14 14 15 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16
IN JOH SELLY NO.	land. Walt. Walt. Isc. Isc. Isc. Isc. Isc. Isc. Isc. Isc	ork er (R Lac h f: amu ah nan t r	il.	ato	ill	ed Ca	ro	li	ina.		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	an	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	y			2				4		5		7 4	166 30 40 14 14 15 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16

																				•	-7	' 0																					
The a or a man a strip	tall tall tall tall tall tall tall tall	roal conditions	li pt ag nr ts St co	na, eitrritp.	a ct ct ring	ovi E pee	o: Je criding e s	ntos rut we s	tien trade	n p e S d · s o · a	en w to the score	nt Cat	a · re· · ad · · ·	1 . 1	O S	Ir av	if is y	a	n y		ry To		• • • • • • • • • • •		gn		p		· · · · · · 2 · · · · · · · ·	6										5		3 • 2 1 5 • 3 3 4 1 4	47938389482
elrt mpe toter metre en	ir eer on of	I NC ad	Ho St Al ew ap	lre l ta	le ir is Je ai	in ee en er n	d s no c	e e e y	nt.	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	B			81	m	ir																				20		2 • • • • 2 • 4	8	2: 1	9 • 2 • • • • 4 6 8	5 12 1334	325458359
Dy all no sin	he he ia	Vi es C	Li 11 ap	e i e e i e i l	ut an s	e	n. • • • e s	81	nt.		AT	r	ä	h	er	M																								2	65.0.0.0.0	122	5859666
	reference of the set	irrining CoA	dd d e tage	e tf i tEN ptth	ne Li General en en e	ereeo all Jrining	auur n oi au J	ltestes to the first transfer transfer to the first transfer transfer to the first transfer	o en	faaw .ah.e.e.e.u.e	nt nt as me	Mi Sh	10001	i al al n	t mi mi								1				2.			9.0.0		2.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0		29		211 22 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24	31	44 - 2 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 6 - 6 - 6 - 6 - 6 - 6 - 6	70.04.08.09	44 • • 5 • • • • 43 • 1 • • • • • •	91	541442155344 5315	12127677224041094
1 0 5 J	th	L	ae Br	ï	• ti		• h	V	va Va	r	• • sł	• •	p	•	• (•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	• •	•	•	Ø 4	•	• 1	• •	•	• (•	•	• •	• •	•	•	•	• (•	2 4

AFTOAT AND ASHORE, 1780-1783

Chapter VII, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition JUNE 26, 1925

FOREMOTE

Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:
(McClellan, Hist., U.S. M.C., lst ed., I, Ch.7, p--)

AFLOAT AND ASHORE, 1780-1783.

The French frigates of d'Estaing retired to the West Indies early in 1780, leaving the entire American coast, for a time, in command of the British, who profited by this opportunity to send an expedition against Charleston, 8. C. 1

Charleston was defended by a naval force under Commodore Abraham Whipple (on board the Providence as flagship) and a military force commanded by General Benjamin Lincoln. A large force of Marines was serving on board the various haval vessels and its strength was augmented by a number of goldiers. Colonel John Laurens was placed in command of the combined force of Marines attached to the fleet. 2 Commodore Mipple "in sailor language, swears," wrote a correspondent in the spring of 1780, that "if he cannot defeat" the British he would "run both them and self ashore, and all perish together; for that otherwise it will be another Penobscot effair; and every officer in our Navy is ready to second his resolution. Colonel Laurens commands the Marines on board the Providence on this occasion."2 On March 9, 1780 Whipple Wrote to General Lincoln requesting that he be sent "one hundred Marines for the different Continental ships who you Mill put under the direction of Colonel Laurens."3 But, Mipple, "finding he could not prevent the British vessels trom passing the bar," fell "back to the waters immediately in front of Charleston, and transferred all the crews" (including the Marines) and "guns of his vessels, excepting one to the batteries on the shore." 4

The fall of Charleston on May 12, 1780 resulted in the capture or self-destruction of the <u>Providence</u>, <u>Queen of France</u>, <u>Boston</u>, <u>Ranger</u>, and several smaller vessels. The Marines and Bluejackets were sent in three cartels to Philadelphia, arriving there June 23rd.

This left the Continental Navy with only the frigates deliance, Hague, 6 (late Deane), Confederacy, Trumbull, Duc de Lauzun, Saratoga, some smaller cruisers, and a ship or two bought or borrowed in Europe.

The Massachusetts State Warship Protector fell in with the Admiral Duff on the morning of June 9, 1780. Ebenezer Fox, who enlisted as a Marine on board the Protector, but Who shortly after became Cabin Steward, tolls the story of how the enemy ship was captured. The Admiral Duff approached until within musket shot of the Protector which ship Opened fire with five guns and pulling down the British colors, hoisted the American. Shortly after the battle beon, wrote Fox, "a shot from one of our Marines killed the at the wheel of the enemy's ship, and, his place not being immediately supplied, she was brought alongside of us in such a manner as to bring her bowsprit directly across forecastle." Boarders were called away to repel boarders. enemy vessel became disengaged and fell off, the action being continued at close range. "We had about seventy Wrines, who did great execution with their muskets, picking

off the officers and men with a sure and deliberate aim." Wrote Fox. The Protector put into Broad Bay, Mo. Weighed anchor about the middle of June, 1780, and after escaping from a British frigate anchored in Nantasket Roads Mess. Shortly after this the Protector was captured by the frigates Roobuck and May Day.

Captain of Marines William Downe commanded the Marines of the Protector, With Lieutenant Samuel Wales as Junior Officer. 11 Captain Downe died on November 27, 1780, and Sergeant Juhez Hatch succeeded him as Lieutenant of Marines. 10 Another authority states that Lieutenant Samuel Wales succeeded Downe. 11

The most important naval engagement that occurred in 1780, was the drawn battle between the American vessel Trumbull and the Liverpool privateer Watt, that took place on the 2d of June. 12 "The Marines fired pistols during part of the time, exclusive of which they expended nearly 1,200 rounds." 13 Captain Gilbert Saltonstall commanded the Marines on board the Trumbull in this fight and received eleven wounds. 13 He reported that he had "eleven different Wounds from my shoulder to my hip; some with buck shot, Others with the splinters of the quarter-deck gun."13"Upon the whole there has not been a more close, obstinate, and bloody engagement since the war," he wrote to his father, Goneral Saltonstall, "I hope it won't be treason if I don't *Reopt even Paul Jones - all things considered we may dis-Pute titles with him."13

Volunteer Lieutenent of Marines David Rill was instantly "killed in the first part of the engagement by a
piece of langrage which took off the upper part of his
head; 14 Sergeant Ezekiel Hyatt was wounded and died four
hours after. Second Lieutenent of Marines Jabez Smith,
Jr., of Groton, was killed. Lieutenant Daniel Starr was
mortally wounded during the "latter part of the engagement
with a grape shot which went in just above the right hip
bone," and on the 5th, "died without a groan or struggle."
Midshipman Jesse Preed, a midshipman acting as a Marine
Officer "was wounded in the elbow and thigh with splinters
from the after quarter-deck gun which had about a foot of
its muzzle shot away with a 12-pounder.

In the summer of 1780 the Massachusetts Board of War turned over the Mars to the Massachusetts Committee for Foreign Affairs which sent her to France and Holland for Supplies. 15 Her Marine Officers were Captain William Tidearsh, Captain Thomas Turner, and Lieutenant Nathan Haskell. The Mars sailed from Boston for Nantes, France, in July, 1780. On September 7th or 8th, she fell in with an enemy ship and sloop, west of Belle Isle. The sloop turned out to be an English cutter of 22 guns. At 5 minutes after 5:00 p.m., an action started between this cutter and the Mars, the fight lasting one hour and five minutes, the English cutter finally sheering off. The Mars was slower than the cutter and moreover the other enemy ship was near, 80 the Mars gave up the chase. The commanding officers of

men behaved with great spirit." Two Americans were killed one of whom was Lieut. Haskell of the Marines.

Upon arrival at Nantes, September 10, 1780, Captain of Marines Wm. Tidmarsh was sent to Paris with despatches for M. David and Mr. Adams. 16

Captain Tucker, having been made a prisoner when Charleston fell, was exchanged in June, 1781. He returned to Boston and took command of the Thorn, in which he made many captures. The Thorn captured the English packet Lord Hyde after a bloody engagement, and later fell in with the Elizabeth and Observer Howe.

Josiah Everett, who had shipped on the Thorn in 1780 as a Marine, was one of the thirty who boarded the Elizabeth. "In this attempt the lieutenant was shot, and Everett, who was next to him, seeing him fall, fired his boarding pistol at the assailant, and missing him, he threw his pistol at him." The last three named enemy vessels were captured by the Thorn. About July, 1781, the Thorn was taken by the Hind, a British vessel, and Everett was landed with the other prisoners at the Island of St. John, now Prince Edward Island.

One of the most romantic incidents of Marine Corps history was enacted around Reading, Pa., in 1780, by a small group of Marines under command of Captain Dennis Leary, of the Marines. It seems that "the Board of Admir-

alty some time in the Spring of" 1780, "agreed with James Wilson, Esq., for masts for the Navy of the United States to be cut up Schuylkill and consented that Captain Leary, a Captain of Marines should superintend the workmen who were employed in that business." 19

The forests in this part of Pennsylvania abounded with savage Indians and the Marines were kept busy protecting the inhabitants and the workmen.

. .

On Sunday, August 27, 1780, Captain Leary was "alarmed with an account of an attack made by the Indians at a house about a mile from" his camp on the Schuylkill River near Reading. He immediately marched to the house with four Marines and buried the man of the house and two children "who lay dead." The Indians had carried off a little girl. The following day Captain Leary with ten Marines "went in Pursuit of the enemy" and was joined by Captain Balty the same day and the following day by Colonel Lintemuth with about fifty men between them. The search was continued until August 31st, when the party returned to Reading.

"Since the first attack, a house and barn have been burned on little Schuylkill, and two horses taken. A little boy, son of one Shurr is also missing since Tuesday last," wrote Captain Leary to William Moore, Vice President of the Pennsylvania Council on September 1, 1780. In this letter Captain Leary described the following plan of the enemies' that was intended to cost him his scalp and which Captain Leary said "seemed a little extraordinary." "On

Sunday, a man and his wife came to join us at the post and the man pretending to be a carpenter we received them. A few days after it was discovered that his name was not John Hamilton (as he first called himself) but Niel Tye, and his wife sent me a message desiring I would take care of myself as he was determined to scalp me. On this I had them brought to Reading where the man is now in Gaol."

In view of the above facts, Captain Leary requested reinforcements. To Mr. Moore on September 1st he wrote that I "must therefore beg the assistance of Council in for-Warding such supplies of men and provisions as will be necessary for defending the post where we are, at least, if not the rest of the Frontier."20 On the same date he addressed a lotter to the Board of Admiralty, which was received on the 4th, "informing them that he was entirely interrupted in the important business they were pleased to direct him to perform near the Blue Mountains, by inroads and depredations of the savages in that part." According-15, the Board of Admiralty requested the Pennsylvania auth-Orities to send fifty or sixty soldiers with directions to report to Captain Leary to assist him and the Marines in protecting the workmen under his charge. 19

In April, 1781, the Sloop of War <u>Saratoga</u>, the Marines of which were commanded by Captain Abraham Van Dyke, ²¹captured the English ship <u>Charming Molly</u> and two brigs. While making her way for the Delaware Capes with these three prizes and one other which had been captured, the <u>Saratoga</u>

was attacked by the <u>Intrepid</u>. She escaped but was never heard of again. ²² Captain Van Dyke wont down with her.

Lieutenant of Marines Nathaniel MacClintock, of the Privateer General Sullivan, was killed in action in 1780, With the British. 23

Partment in the summer of 1781, the Continental Navy was reduced to small numbers. 24 Therewere in active service only five Captains and seven Lieutenants in the Navy, and three Captains and three Lieutenants in the Marine Corps. In addition to these, however, there were a great number of Marines serving on board the privateers, or in the Voluntary Navy, as it has been called, and on the vessels of the State Navies. Indeed, "a marked feature of the year 1781 was the Growing audacity of the "American "privateers which infested British waters."

After the Alliance returned to the United States from European waters, Captain Landais was dismissed from the Naval service and Captain John Barry given command of that Vessel. On February 11, 1781, the Alliance, with Colonel Laurens on board, cut her cable to get underway from Nantasket Road for France and on March 4, captured the privateer schooner Alert. On the 10th she anchored at Port Louis, France. At this time Captain Matthew Parke, commanded the Marine Guard of the Alliance, with Lieutenants Samuel Pritchard, James Warren, and Thomas Ellenwood, as Junior officers. 27

On March 30, 1781, "we slipt our mobrings and got under way in company with the ship Marquis de la Fayette," from L'Orient, France, for America on March 31, 1781, wrote Barry. The Alliance captured the privateer brigs Mars and Minerva, on April 2, 1781, parted company with the Marquis on the 26th and on May 2d took a brig and snow.

On May 28th, the Atalanta and Trepassy were engaged "Within pistol shot" and captured. Captain Barry in June, 1781, reported to the Naval Board, Eastern Department, that "among the dangerous wounded was Mr. Pritchard, of the Marines who was shot with a 6 pound shot, him with some more has since died of their wounds."

The <u>Confederacy</u> was captured on April 14, 1781, by the <u>Roebuck</u>, and <u>Orpheus</u>. Captain Joseph Hardy was her Marine Officer at the time. 30

On August 9, 1781, the <u>Trumbull</u> was captured by the <u>Iris</u> off the mouth of the Delaware River. The <u>Iris</u> herself shortly after, was captured by Count de Grasse's Squadron.

In September, 1781, Washington's estate on the Potomac River was plundered by the British sloop-of-war Savage. On September 6th, the Congress (Geddes), came up with the Savage and captured her. Second Lieutenant Richard Harrison Was commanding the Marines of the Congress at this time. During this engagement, which took place off Charleston, S. C., it has been said that the men on each vessel were reciprocally burned by the discharges of the guns. The

engagement started when the <u>Congress</u> "opened a rapid fire of small arms to which the enemy answered with energy."

The <u>Savage</u> was later recaptured and taken into Charleston, S. C. 23

Cornwallis surrendered at Yorktown on October 19, 1781. Officers, seamen and Marines of the Virginia Navy, thrown out of employment by the destruction of their fleet, aided the Allied forces at the Siege of Yorktown in collecting supplies and transporting troops. The boat Liberty was used as a transport; and also the ships Cormorant, Loyalist and Oliver Cromwell, which three vessels it is believed Virginia purchased for this purpose.

"In August and September, 1781, the State of Maryland" rendered similar aid to Washington's Army, which was then on its way to Yorktown. Every vessel in the State was pressed into service."

Yorktown settled the issue of the war, but did not end it. 38

Le Chevalier de la Chambre, at Caen, France, wrote Benjamin Franklin, acknowledging receipt of the latter's letter praising Stephen Gregory, Lieutenant of United States Marines. 39

Captain George Jerry Osborne on request of Captain

John Barry, was selected to command the Marines of the

America, then under construction at Portsmouth, N. h., on

November 20, 1779. Major Samuel Nicholas had volunteered

for this duty, but his rank precluded his detail. The war ended before she got to sea and she was presented to France in compensation for the 74-gun ship Magnifique which was lost by an unlucky accident in Boston Harbor, in 1782.

Early in the year 1782, the <u>Deane 1 captured several</u> armed vessels, among them being the <u>Regulator</u>, <u>Swallow</u>, and <u>Jackall</u>. William Vernon wrote to John Adams on April 26, 1782, that the American Navy was reduced to two ships, the <u>Alliance and Deane "that sailed on a cruise about seven</u> Weeks past to the Southward."

Marines under Lieutenant William Morris were serving

On board the Alliance on her last cruise to France. Morris

had served on board the manger from July, 1778, to May,

1780, when he became a prisoner of war when Charleston fell.

he was exchanged and joined the Alliance "then bound for

France," in November, 1781. The Alliance sailed from

Boston on December 23, 1781, with Lafayette as a passenger

and arrived at L'Orient, France, on January 18, 1782. In

February, 1782, the Alliance "left L'Orient, France, and

cruised without success for 17 days. This was the last

cruise in European waters which was made by a Continental

Vessel during the Revolution. "44

When the Alliance arrived at New London, Conn., in May, 1782, Lieut. Morris "carried despatches from Doctor Franklin to the American Congress then sitting at Philadelphia, at Which place, he resigned his commission in the naval service of the United States."

On April 8, 1782, the Hyder Ally, Joshua Barney, of the Pennsylvania State Navy captured the General Monk. Captain Scull was the Marine Officer. 45 "Much of the credit Was due to a detachment of Buck's County Riflemen, who served as Marines on the Hyder Ally and whose accurate aim brought down many officers and men, all of whom were found to have been shot in the head or breast, so cool and deadly Was the fire."45 This brilliant action caused the Pennsylvania legislature to resolve that it entertained "a just sense of the gallantry and good conduct of Captain Joshua Barney, and the officers, seamen, and Marines under his command."47

In May, 1782, the General Washington (Joshua Barney) sailed from Philadelphia as escort to a fleet of merchantmen." Off Turk's Island she engaged a heavily armed vessel. "Two of Barney's brothers were serving in the General Washington at this time and commanded in the tops."46

With the fall of Charleston, S. C., on May 12, 1780, South Carolina lost her entire Navy except the frigate South Carolina (formerly Indien) which was in European Waters. The South Carolina was built at Amsterdam in 1777, and presented to Louis XVI, the same year. Louis lent her to the Duke of Luxembourg who hired her to South Carolina. 48 She first sailed in 1781. She was from July to November in moving from Amsterdam to Texel. "Her crew consisted of 550 men. Three hundred and fifty of these were Marines, who Were called Volontaires de Luxembourg, and who had been engaged by the King's permission in France for the State of South Carolina."49

-12-

The Marines of the South Carolina State Frigate South Carolina were sent to the Island of Jersey on an expedition in the winter of 1780-1781.

This vessel made several captures in European waters. She sailed from Texel in August, 1781, with a crew of 550, including 300 French Merines. She arrived at Havana, Cuba, on January 12, 1782. In company with Spanish vessels and some American privateers, the South Carolina sailed from Havana, on April 22, and on May 8th, assisted in the capture of the Bahamas for Spain. This was the third time the Americans had descended on this town of New Providence.

The South Carolina arrived at Philadelphia on May 28, 1782. She went to sea in December, 1782, and shortly after surrendered to a British squadron.

The last of His Majesty's ships to surrender to a Continental warship was the schooner <u>Jackall</u>, which was taken by the <u>Hague</u> in the Spring of 1782.

In November, 1782, the "Battle of the Barges" also called the "Battle of Cagey's Strait," occurred near the Tangier Islands in the Chesapeake. The Maryland Fleet was commanded by Commodore Wheley on the barge Protector; it was joined by the Victory, a volunteer Virginia barge, which was the only barge of that State engaged. Sixty-five Americans went into action; twenty-five were killed and drowned, twenty-nine wounded (some died) and eleven escaped. The mortality of the Americans in this engagement was relatively greater than in any other sea fight of the Revolu-

tion. 56 Marines served on all these barges.

On January 13, 1783, we find Michael McNamarre, Captain of Marines on the privateer Matilda, addressing a petition to the American Commissioners at Paris, protesting the act of the Captain of the French ship Emeraude searching the Matilda, for French sailors. 57

The last prize of the war was the Baille, captured by Manly on the Hague in January, 1783.58

One of the last Naval engagements of the war was that between the <u>Hague</u> and several of the enemy ships. This engagement took place in the West Indies in 1783. The <u>Hague</u>, after being for a considerable time under the guns of a superior force, managed to escape by the splendid seamanship of her commanding officer.

The Alliance, under Captain John Barry, sailed for Havana escorting the Duc de Lauzun in March, 1783. Her Marine Officer was Lieutenant Thomas Ellenwood. The Sybille attacked the Alliance on the 10th of March and when two enemy ships came to the aid of the Sybille, the Alliance Sailed away. This was the last naval battle of the war.

NOTES CHAPTER VII

- cooper, Hist., Navy, I, 241-242.
- Pa. Gazette and Weekly Ad.. April 27, 1780 and Moore, Diary, Amer. Rev., II, 269-271 both quoting extract from a letter of unknown date received from Charleston.S.C.
- A photograph of this original letter, from original at Lenox Library will be found in Spears, Hist. Our Navy, I, 42.
- Harper, Ency., U.S. Hist., X, 336.
- Cooper, Hist., Navy, I, 283; Charnock, Biographia Navalis, VI, 5-6, (1798); Moore, Diary, Amer. Rev., II, 269-274; Military Correspondence of John Laurens, and brief memoir by W. G. Simms, pub. by Bradford Club, N.Y., in 1867; See Clowes, Royal Navy, IV, 49, and Lamb, Royal Welch Fuzileers, Journal, 295, for enemy accounts.
- Captain Richard Palmes served on Deane from May 1, 1781, to May 31, 1782. (Mass. Soldiers & Sailors, XI, 810); Lieutenant Jeremiah Reed served on Deane (Hague) from May 15, 1781 to 1782. (Mass. Mag., I, 101); Samuel Hempsted was First Lieut. of Marines of Deane on September 6, 1781, when he was wounded in the hip by a masket ball while on furlough. (Sec. of War Letter Bock, 1792-1796, filed in 1401 Munitions Bldg., Washington. D.C.).
- Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., I, 242; Clark, Naval Hist., U.S., I, 113; Wm. Vernon to John Adams, July 22, 1780, in R.I., Hist. Soc. Pub., VIII, 264-265; "Of these vessels, the Trumbull was captured in 1781, and in 1780 the Sarvioga put to sea and was never heard from, it being supposed that she had foundered. The Confederacy was captured by the enemy in 1781, so that only the Alliance, the Deane, the Duc de Lauzum and the General Washington—the last captured from the British in 1782 were left to carry the flag of the new born nation on the high seas." (Maclay, Hist. Amer. Privateers, 206).
 - See Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 345.
 - Ebenezer Fox, 67, 227-228; "The action continued about an hour when all the topmen on board the enemy's ship were killed by our Marines, who were seventy in number, all Americans. Our Marines also killed the man at the whoel

- Gontinued)

 caused the ship to come down on us, and her cat-head stove in our quarter-gallery." (Captain Luther Little's own story in Paine, Ships and Sailors of Old Salem, 107-112 which also quotes Ebenezer Fox); See also Macle Hist. Amer. Privateers, 133; Dandridge, American Prisoners in Rev., 256; Cooper, Hist. Navy, I, 236-237; See Mass. Rev. Arch., Vol. 202 for Journal of Protector from May 7th to July 10, 1780.
- D.A.R. Mag., July, 1923, 411; Downs entered Protector on October 14, 1779, died November 10, 1780, and was succeeded by Lieutenant Samuel Wales." (Mass. Mag., III, 180-183).
- Wales was Sergeant of Marines on Hazard from May 6 to September 6, 1779, and was commissioned Lieutenant of Marines on Protector, October 14, 1779. He was promoted to Captain on November 10, 1780, the date Captain Downs died; he served as Captain of Marines on Mass. State Ship Tartar from May 13th to November 22, 1782. (Mass. Mag., III, 180-183); See Dreer Collection, Penns. Hist. Soc., Philadelphia, for letter of John Barry dated June 6, 1782, about Sergeant Samuel Wales (in service of Mass.) who made his escape from prison in England to France.
- William Vernon to John Adams, July 22, 1780, inR.I. Hist. Soc. Pub., VIII, 264-265; Williams, Liverpool Privateers, 272-275.
- New London Hist. Soc., Part IV, I. 51-56, (Letter June 19, 1780 Gilbert Saltonstall to his father, General Gurdon Saltonstall); Records and Papers of the New London Hist. Soc., 1890, Part I, I. 113; See Independent Chronicle, July 6, 1780; "Mr. Gilbert Saltonstall, a college companion of your grandfather, whose home was in New Hingland, stayed at the house repeatedly." (Correspondence of J. Fenimore Cooper, by his grandson, I, 56); Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 116; Faullin, Navy Amer. Rev.; Nav. Inst. Proc., LXXXI (1905), 187; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 116 (citing Penna. Gazette No. 2619 and Remembrancer, X, 143) states that "this action, next to the engagement of the Richard and Serapis, is supposed to have been the most severe during the war."
- New London Hist. Soc., Part IV, I, 51-53 (Letter dated June 14, 1780, of Capt. Saltonstall to his father); Index-Digest in Navy Archives of Treasury Dept., Correspondence, shows him an "Acting Lieutenant"; but D.A.R. Mag., September, 1916, 156, 157, states: "Both Marine officers, Saltonstall and Smith (of Groton) were wounded"; Breed was probably a midshipman.

- 15. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 343.
- Mass. Mag., III, 265; Nav. Inst. Proc., December, 1917 1461-1462, and an illustration of his tombstone is on 1463. Same illustration will be found in D.A.R. Mag., October, 1919, 611.
- 17. Harper, Encyc. of U.S. Hist., IX, 132.
- Life of Samuel Tucker, 153-154; See also Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 101.
- 19. See Note 46, Chapter IV.
- Letter dated "Reading, September 1, 1780," Captain Dennis Leary to William Moore, Vice Pres't. of Council of Penna, in Pa. Archives, VIII, 531-532.
- 21. "Appointed First Lieutenant of Marines, July 24, 1776; served as First Lieutenant of Marines on board the Queen of France in 1778; served as First Lieutenant of Marines on board the Saratoga, July 7, 1780." (D.A.R. Mag., January, 1922, 27); On May 29, 1780, George Washington at "Headquarters, Morristown," addressed "The Honorable, the Board of Admiralty," as follows: "This will be delivered to you by Captain Van Dyck formerly of New York. This gentleman, was a captain in the five months period of that State in the year 1776 and was made a prisoner in evacuating the city the same year. He was treated by the enemy with uncommon rigor during the whole time of a long captivity, owing as is supposed to the influence of those persons who remained voluntarily in the town and to whom he was particularly obnoxious on account of his fixed opposition to their measures from the commencement of the dispute. The little property he was possessed of fell into the hands of the enemy * * * From a knowledge of his character and his circumstances I have long wished for an opportunity of recommending him to some employment in which he might be of sor-vice to his country. * * -- one seems now to offer. Capt. Van Dyck having been an officer of Marines, in the last war, is desirous of trying his fortune in that way now. I will therefore take the liberty to recommend him to a captaincy in that line from a con-Viction that no man, considering his abilities, has made greater sacrifices for the cause or is more deserving of public notice. * * * In committing him to the patronage of the Board I am convinced I give him the best chance of meeting with some compensation for the hardships and losses which he has experienced on account of his steady adherence to the cause of his : country." (Library of Congress, C.C., 37, 423; Allen, Naval Hist. of the Amer. Rev.; 1775-1788, 145); The Board of Admiralty on July 11, 1780, wrote George

-17-

21. (Continued)

Weshington that it had "been duly honored with Your Excellency's letter of the 29th May" concerning Captain Van Dyck "which they deferred answering till an opportunity offered for carrying your request into effect. They have now the pleasure to inform Your Excellency that Captain Van Dyck is appointed to command the Marines on board the Continental armed ship Saratoga." This letter also referred to "wine for use of "ashington." (Marine Committee Letter Book, 305; Allen, Naval Hist. of the Amer. Rev., 1775-1788, 150); Washington acknowledged receipt of this letter on July 18. On July 15, 1780, the Board of Admiralty forwarded General Washington's letter recommending Abraham Van Dyck, to Congress, stating that "the Board beg leave to represent to the Honorable, the Congress, that there being a vacancy on board the Saratoga of Licutenant of Marines, that ship from her size is not permitted to have a Captain and Mr. Van Dyck being strongly recommended to the Board by General Washington to an employment in the Navy, the Board thought it proper that he should be appointed to act at present and receive pay as Lieutenant of Marines on board the Saratoga but as the General hath recommended him to a Captaincy and he appears to merit that rank, the board therefore wish that a commission of Captain of Marines in the Navy of the United States may be granted to Abraham Van Dyck, Esq." (Library of Congress, C.C. 37, 415). On July 23, 1780, William Ellery, by order of the Board of Admiralty addressed Congress as follows: "The Board of Admiralty beg leave to inform Congress that there being a vacancy of Lieutenant of Marines on board the Saratoga and Mr. Abraham Van Dyck having been strongly recommended by the Commander in Chief of the Armies of these States, they directed him on the 7th of July instant, to act in that Station on board that Ship. The board now request Congress that AbrahameVan Dyck be appointed a Lieutenant of Marines in the Navy of these States and that a Commission issue accordingly to hear date from that time." (Library of Congress, C.C. 37, 275; Naval Hist. of the Amer. Rev., 1775-3788, 153); The Report was agreed to by Congress on July 24, 1780, and a commission as Captain of Marines issued to Abraham Van Dyck; the recommendation of the Board of Admiralty to appoint Van Dyck a captain was voted down by Congress on July 21, 1780; the commission as Paptain had been filled out by the Board of Admiralty and attested by Charles Thomson but was not signed; it was forwarded to the President of Congress on July 14, 1780, but as related, Van Dyck was only given a lieutenancy; the original commission as Captain is filed in the Library of Congress, C.C. 37, 427.

- Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 143-144; The date is April, 1781 and not October, 1780 as some writers state; Secalso The United Service Mag., II, July, 1902, No. 1, 107-109.
- Blake, Harvard Soldiers & Sailors in the Amer. Rev.; in Harvard Graduate Mag., XXVIII, 243-249; Brewster, Rambles About Portsmouth, N.H., 163, states "McClintoc) was son of Dr. McClintock and served in the Army as Major. Later he took "command of a company of Marines which went out in a ship-of-war the Raleigh and soon after perished in an engagement.
- Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev.; R.I. Hist. Soc., N.S. VIII, 273.
- 25. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 235.
- 26. Clowes, The Royal Navy, citing Beatson, V, 401ff., 422 ff.
- List of Officers and men on Alliance in Barry Papers,
 Lib. of Cong. Sergeant David Brewer and Private
 Patrick Duggen shows as "dead"; J.P. Jones Papers,
 VII, 1779-1780, December 11-May 12, in "regulations
 to be strictly attended to in work the ship Alliance
 with all hands," of date January 3, 1780, Captain
 Matthew Parke at starboard main brace, Lieut. Thomas
 Ellenwood at Larboard Main Brace and Mate of Marines
 Thomas Hinsdale at Foretop Sail Braces; See also
 Calendar of J.P. Jones Papers, 134, January 3, 1780;
 See Maval Lib., Class I, Area 4, for papers dated
 November 20, 1834, signed by son of Matthew Parke,
 Wm. C. Parke, and Paullin, Dip. Nego., Amer. Nav. Off.,
 39 on same subject. For Marines on Alliance See
 Franklin Papers, Amer. Philo. Soc., Philadelphia.,
 A.L.S. 2 p V 16; 3 p. X, 72; Mem. 1 p. XI, 20; Mem.
 10 p. XI, 21, XVIII, 157; XXIV, 117; and Cat. IV,
 436, 500; II, 264, 458.
- <u>.88</u>
- Griffin, Hist. of Com. John Barry, 67-68; An Index-Digest in Navy Archives of Treasury Dept., Correspondence concerning navel affairs shows "Samuel Pritchard" on board Alliance September 20, 1777, to October 20, 1780, and January 29, 1781 to May 30, 1781.
- Hale, Franklin in France, I, 393-394; Letter dated April 25, 1781 in "Letters of Robert Biddulph, 1779-1783" pub. in The Amer. Hist. Review, October, 1923, 99; See also Coll. Conn. State Library, Hartford, XXIX:

30. (Continued) 87a; The Confederacy was taken into the British Navy as the Confederate. (Clowes, The Royal Navy, IV. 63); Lieutenant of Marines Ephraim Bill was serving on her in May, 1780: (Out-Letters, Bd. of Admiralty, II, 199) On August 19, 1782, Hardy, in Prison in England, wrote Benj. Franklin stating he was on board Confederacy when that vessel was captured and asked to be exchanged, (Franklin Papers, Penna, Hist. Soc., Phila., III, 37, 38); Captain Joseph Hardy, of the Marines, on October 27, 1778, was ordered to Confederacy. (Out-Letters, Marine Committee, II, 22); On May 23, 1780, Captain Joseph Hardy signed a return of arms of Confederacy which included 87 French muskets, 12 English muskets, 58 pistols, 4 blunder-busses and 2 wallpieces. (Navy Lib., Class 3, Area 7); On same date Captain Hardy signed a list of arms unfit for use. The Confederacy sailed from Philadelphia on October, 1779 bound for Europe carrying French Minister Gerard and John Jay, American Minister to Spain, was dismasted and split her rudder, arrived Martinique December 18th, from where Jay sailed in Aurora on December 28, 1780. She later went to Cape Francois, Haiti and while returning on June 22, 1781

During this engagement Private Alexander Campbell was wounded in the knee. (Pa. Pension Records of the Rev., by Rogers & Lane), 36; He received \$5.00 a month; See also Oberholtzer, Robert Morris, 169-170.

470).

was captured. (New London Co. Hist. Rec., Pt. IV, I, 49, 60-62; Wharton, Dip. Corr., III, 436, 437, 446,

- Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1813), 75; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I. 125, states Savage "plundered General Washington's estates," and that the Congress was a privateer; Maclay, Hist. Amer. Privateers, 211-213, wrote that on one occasion the Savage had "plundered Washington's estates."; Clowes, The Royal Navy, IV, 75; Pa. Archives, Series 2, I. 367, shows her to be a Pennsylvania privateer; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I. 125, shows Congress as privateer; See also Schomberg, Naval Chronology, II, 57.
- The following anecdote of this engagement has been repeated many times: "Major Samuel Allen McLane, (See Nav. Intell., May 28, 1829, for his death) a very distinguished partisan officer of the American Army, had with a part of his command, volunteered to serve as Marines" on board the Congress. "The victory was in a great measure due to the exertions and activity of Major McLane, and his brave soldiers." "Soon after

33. (Continued)

the Savage struck, Major McLane went forward to look for Sergeant Thomas. He found him with both legs broken, lying on his back in the netting, near the foot of the bowsprit, with his musket loaded. He was huzzaing for the victory, and exclaimed 'If they have broken my legs, my hands and heart are still whole!' Major McLane took particular care of this truly brave man, who recovered the use of his legs, and afterwards entered on board the Hyder Ally, commanded by Captain Barney." (Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 125-127; Frost, Book of the Navy, 67-68; James, Naval Occurrences, 46-48; Memoirs of General Wilkinson, 859).

34.

The Virginia Marines were active as early as 1775. operations of Lord Dunmore in that year caused such alarm in Virginia that the Committee of Safety was directed to raise a force of Marines. They were enlisted for two years and paid ls. 6d. a day. A captain received 6s., a Lieutenant 4s. a day. (Paullin, Navy Amer. Nev., 397; Hening, Stat. of Va., IX, 83); On April 2, 1776, George Mason wrote to General Washington that the "Company of Marines" of the "American Congress" were "raised and have been for some time exercised to the use of the great guns." (Paullin, Mavy Amer. Rev., 398; Rowlands, George Mason, I, 218); He informed George Washington that compliment of Marines and seamen" of this vessel was "ninety-six men" (Faullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 398; Rowlands, George Mason, I, 218); See also Cooper, Lives of Distinguished American Naval Officers, II. 255-26; Dandridge, Amer. Prisoners of the Rev., 186; 188; The Southern Literary Messenger, XXIV, M.S. III, 1-20, 134-148, 210-221, and 273-205, published an article entitled "The Virginia Navy of the Revolution" reading in part as follows: "The Virginia Navy consisted of nearly seventy vessels of every size and description. 'A Corps of Marines,' was authorized in Which it was ordered the Captains should receive six shillings and the Marine privates one shilling and six pence per day." "The Marine Corps was apparently the only military feature in this organization. arose from the fact that most of the newly enlisted crews had never been regularly crilled to military sea-Practice, and the management of great guns. It was as if the committee had simply taken merchant vessels. placed infantry upon their decks, and sent them out to cruise. This was to a great extent true, and was the result of necessity." "A Captain of Marines" ranked with a Captain of Infantry, and though he commanded a distinct Corps, was, of course, subordinate to the commander of the vessel on which he served at the time." There were 44 captains, including "ten of the Marine Corps," in the Virginia Navy. John Catesby

34. (Continued)

Cocke was mentioned as being one of the leaders. Marine Corps occupies a very important place in our service, particularly in its infancy; and afterwards. in 1780 its efficiency was duly acknowledged when three hundred Marines, with five captains and fifteen lieutenants were ordered to be immediately enlisted for the defence of the Chesapeake. The ships, Thetis, Tempest, Dragon, and brig Jofferson, had just been ordered to sea, and they were no doubt intended as part of the complements of these vessels. One reason may be given why they had always been found so useful. It was probably from the fact that the Americans were good marksmen, and that these men had been enlisted from amongst those who were perfectly familiar with the use of fire-arms from their youth up." It is not known what the uniform of the Virginia Marines was. "Perhaps it was the coat and breeches of blue, trimmed with red and gold, with that same red waistcoat, made so famous by Paul Jones and his daring followers, on the coast of Great Britain." By 1781 the schooner Liberty alone was left in commission in Virginia. Movember, 1781, soon after the surrender at York Town, the vessels of the State having, for the most part, disappeared, and the enemy fast being withdrawn from our waters, it was thought expedient to dispense with the existing naval organization, except so far as was compatible with prudence and economy. Accordingly the Maval Board was finally adjourned; the officers, including Staff, and commissioned, and the surgeons and mates, were all dismissed, excepting the few retained on board the Liberty and in some barges, intended for service in York River and its contiguous waters. The Commorant and Loyalist ships had been used during the siege of York, as transports, - and upon the cessation of hostilities in that quarter, remained as the property of the State, but were not in commission. But in the following year, 1782, upon the appearance of some of the enemy's Privateers in the Chesapeake, to prevent, if possible, the depredations to be anticipated from them, the Cormorant and Liberty, two new galleys, and two large barges were fitted out." (Southern Literary Messenger, XXIV, N.S. III, 1-20, 134-148, 210-221, and 273-285); The Committee of Safety chose a "Lieutenant of Marines, in the Potomac River Department." Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 398); Money was appropriated on June 12, 1776 for the "Marines in the Navy." (Rowlands, George Mason, I, 229); Lieutenant of Marines William Paine was serving on Sloop of War Scerpion on January 2, 1777; Additional bounties and pensions were granted Marines in 1779. (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 411; Hering, Stat. of Va., IX); In May, 1780, 300 Marines, to be commanded by five Captains

34. (Continued) and fifteen Lieutenants were to be recruited. years and a bounty of \$1,000.00. (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 411; Hening, Stat. of Va., X, 296-299); The Marines of the Virginia Navy received the Land Bounty Warrants at end of Revolution. (Year Book, 1913, of Kentucky Society, Sons of Rev., compiled by Samuel M. Wilson, 197-272); See Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII (1906), 162, for historical facts; On May 8, 1782, Wm. Hay at Richmond, Va., ordered Marine Officers Hardyman, Clark, Webb and Seldon to make their "return of Marines" they had enlisted and to order the recruits to Richmond to "go on board the Cormorant." (Div. of Rec., Navy Lib.); Capt. of Marings John Hardyman was appointed February 16, 1782, at \$240.00 ayear. He recruited a company of Marines in and about Hampton, Va., and served on the Cormorant until that vessel was laid up at the end of War. He continued on half pay as Captain of Marines from April 22, 1783 to January 1, 1808, in which year he died. (Div. of Rec., Navy Library); Captain John Hardyman's heirs received \$1,975.23, under Act of July 5, 1832, up to July 14, 1851. (Navy Library, Class 3, Area 7); Capt. Hardyman served on Cormorant. (Navy Library, Class 2XD); "A naval magazine for the issue of provisions, supplier and neval stores, was established on an acre of ground et the head of Potomac Creek." (Wilstach. Potomac Landings, 325-327).

Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 415; Navy Inst. Proc., XXXII (1906), 163.

Marines served in the Maryland Navy. On January 1, 1776, "Charles Wallace was to be Paymaster of the land forces and Marines, and Gabriel Duvall, Quartermaster and Commissary." (Scharf, Hist. of Md., II, 193; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 441; Amer. Archives, 4th Series, IV, 744-745; 5th Series, III, 94); The pay of the Marines was the same as the land troops. (idem): "The uniform of the land forces and Marines be hunting shirts; the hunting shirts of the Marines to be blue and those of the land forces to be other colors." (Scharf, Hist. of Md., II, 193; Paullin, Navy Amer. Pev., 441; Amer. Archives, 4th Sories, IV. 744-745; 5th Series, III, 94); In October, 1780, authority was granted to enlist 100 Marines for three years at 12, 5s. per month and a bounty of \$40.00 (Paullin. Navy Amer. Rev., 445; Statutes of Md., October Sess., 1780, Chapter 34) "engaged to serve on board the said galley and sloop or schooner, and occasionally on board the said parges or rewbeats." "One Captain and two lieutenants to command said company of Marines."

- Two sergeants and two corporals allowed. (Archives of Md., 1775-1783, 609); On June 13, 1783, it was decided to raise more Marines to serve until January 1, 1783, or longer. (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 447); The commission of naval officers mentioned "Marines". (Archives of Md., 1775-1783, 611).
- 37. Scharf, Hist. of Md., II, 439-440, 456, 461; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 446.
- 38. Wrong, Wash. & His Comrades, 12, 266-267.
- Franklin Papers, Amer. Philo. Soc., Philadelphia, A.L.: 2p (In French), V, 68, Catalogue, IV, 443.
- 40. Out-Letters, Marine Committee, II, 131, Letter to John Barry, November 20, 1779; See also Letter, November 20, 1779 to Com. of Navy Board at Boston; Sherburne, John Paul Jones, 228; Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 144; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 109; Hildreth, Hist. U.S., III, 403-404; Weekly Register, Baltimore, July 18, 1812; 331; America was begun at Portsmouth, N.H., in 1779, but not launched until end of 1782, and later presented to France to replace Magnifique wrecked entering Boston Harbor in 1782. (Mass. Hist. Soc., Proceedings, XLVI, 200); Naval Records of the Amer. Rev., 1775-1788, 124-125; Marine Committee, Letter Book, 246-247; Papers Cont. Cong., Nicholas to Pres. of Cong., Library of Congress, 78, 17, 301; Oberholtzer, Robert Morris, 95-96.
- "Samuel Hempsted, 1st Lieut. Marines, Frigate Deane, (Captain Nicholson), wounded in the hip by a musket ball (which still remains there) while on furlough." Disabled on "6 Sept. 1781" at "New London." (From a statement of the certificates transmitted to the War Office, etc., 1792-1796, 537, 612, bound in Secretary of War's Letter Book filed in Room 1401, Munitions Bldg.).
- 42. R.I. Hist. Soc., N.S., VIII, 273.
- 43. Pension Records in Washington, D.C.
- 44. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 302.
- Freneau celebrated this victory in a long ballad.

 (Wescett, Historic Mansions and Buildings of Philadelphia, 199); Clowes, Royal Navy, IV, 80, describes this battle without giving much credit to Americans; Nav.

 Inst. Proc., 1247-1248; Maclay, Hist. of Amer. Privaters, 183; Scharf and Wescett, Hist., Philadelphia, I.,

45. (Continued) 422; "On one occasion, a ball passed through" the hat of Captain Joshua Barney, "just grazing the crown of his head - another tore off a part of the skirt of his coat: seeing himself thus, the aim of the small arms. he called to Mr. Scull, his Marine Officer, (whose men were all Buck's County Riflemen, who had never before been on board a ship) and ordered him to direct his fire into the top from which he was so much annoyed; the order was promptly executed, and with such good aim that every shot brought down its man. A few minute after this, one of these brave fellows, who was much better acquainted with the use of his rifle than with the rules of subordination, called out to Captain Barney with a coolness of manner that evinced anything but intended disrespect - 'Captain' Do you see that fellow with the white hat?' and firing as he spoke, Captain Barney saw the poor fellow 'with the white hat' make a spring at least three feet from the deck, and fall to rise no more. 'Captain' continued the marksman. 'that's the third fellow I've made hop!'" (Mary Barney. Commodore Joshua Barney, 116; See also D.A.R. Mag., 1916, XLIX, 234; Maclay, Hist. of American Privateers, 182, 183); During the action the Hyder Ally fired 13 broadsides "and from 60 to 70 rounds" from the muskets. (Journal of Hyder Ally, published in Niles Weekly Register, Supplement to V, 190); Paine, Joshua Barney, 172-173; Idem. 191; prints Resolution of Penna. Legislature of April 13, 1782, recognizing the gallantry of the "officers, seamen and Marines" in this battle.; Scharf & Westcott, Hist. of Philadelphia, I, 422; Maclay, Hist. Amer. Privateers, 181-183 wrote: "many of the Marines in the Hyder Ally were thoroughbred 'backwoodsmen' to whom the use of firearms was as natural as walking."; "A brother-in-law of Captain Barney, Joseph Bedford, was stationed with a squad in the main-top" and was wounded. (Paine, Joshua Barney, 172-173).

- 46. Maclay, Hist. of Amer. Privateers, 187-189.
- Paine, Joshua Barney, 191.
- For identity of the Chevalier de Luxembourg, See Cooper, Lives of Distinguished Amer. Naval Officer, II, 32-33; Neeser, Cruises of Gustavus Conyngham, 35; Paine, Joshua Barney, 152-154.
- Penna. Mag. of Hist. & Biog., II, 1878, 360; A Journal kept on board the Ariel states that Capt. Gillon set out from L'Orient for Emsterdam concerning men of late Bon Homme Richard who had entered into the service of

- 49. (Continued)
 the State of South Carolina. (Barnes, The Logs of the Serapis, Alliance, and Ariel, 91-92); for "enlistment agreement between officers, seamen and Marines with Captain Robert Cochran on part of the Colony of South Carolina" See Ms. in Yale University, Z117.00145.
- Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 440; Journals of S.C. House of Representatives; March 10, 1783; See Gorden, Hist. of Amer. Rev., III, 287-288, for a French expedition against "Isle of Jersey" in which "eight thousand land forces were put on board to serve as Marines and to supply the defect of sailors."
- Marines in the South Carolina Navy became active as early as November, 1775. On November 11th of that year 35 Marines and some seamen covered a party sent to obstruct certain channels near Charleston by sinking old schooners. The enlistment of 200 Marines was authorized on February 15, 1776. (Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 420); They shared in prize money. (Cooper, Statutes of S.C., IV, January 16, 1777); See also Snowden & Cutler, Hist. of S.C., I, 326.
- 52. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1814), I, 132.
- 53. Writings of Thomas Jefferson, VI, 92, states President Jefferson in a letter to Mr. Carmichael on February 18, 1787, had received "from Mr. Jay sundry despatches relative to the frigate the South Carolina" and about claim against "the Court of Madrid founded on the aid of that vessel in taking the Bahama and Providence Islands." See Letter (Marine Corps) 2515-85, 2350-75-10, November 14, 1923, for many facts; See also Mass. Hist. Soc. Proc., XLVI, 193-194; Mag. Amer. Hist., I, 183; Journals of Congress, May 3, 1784, contains information about South Carolina's claims against Spain; See also S.C. Hist. & Gen. Mag., No. 10, 1909, 75-82, 93-105; The following information has been often given in anecdotal form: As the frigate South Carolina was cruising between the Bahama Islands and the Florida Keys, the officer of the deck was ordered to keep a good lookout and the lead going. About 4:00 A.M., the South Carolina met a Jamaica Fleet composed of a large number of vessels. The South Carolina flew the British flag and hailed the Jamaica Tleet, and promised to send a boat aboard them. The officer of the deck was then directed to take a barge, and with twenty-four chosen men and about four or five Marines, himself, as well as the Marines, being all in British uniform. to make for the furtherest vessel - the Nelly; he did

- So, and when arrived under her stern, and rounding upon her quarter, in answer to the Captain's inquiry as to what boat that was, replied that it was the barge of the D'Artois, commanded by Captain MaBride. The Americans were "soon aboard and when the Captain went to get his papers," they drew their hidden pistols and cutlasses and the Captain surrendered. The whole fleet was thus captured. (Frost, Book of the Navy, 282-285); Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 132, states that Murray commanded several American and Spanish vessels; Clark, Naval Hist., U.S., I, 131-133, states the Bahamas being a secure retreat for the British privateers that annoyed trade between Havana and the Gulf of Moxico, the Spanish Captain General of Cuba decided to attempt their conquest in conjunction with the Americans. The South Carolina and Captain Alexander Murray participated.
- James, Naval Occurrences, 49-50; Clark, Naval Hist., U.S., I, 138; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 436-440.
- 55. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 236.
- Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 499; Maryland Hist. Mag., IV, June, 1909, 115-133; Southern Literary Messenger, XXIV, 214-221, 273-277; See Cont. Cong., I, 159-160; and Report of Bd. of Admiralty & Marine, agreed to on January 7, 1779, in Papers of Cont. Cong., 37, 159, regarding Maryland Marines on galley in January, 1779.
- Franklin Papers, Amer. Philo. Soc., Philadelphia, LV, 16 Cat. IV, 334.
- 58. Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 236.
- Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 447; Allen, Navel Hist. Amer. Rev., II, 612; Amer. Cath. Hist. Res. N.S., III, 1907, 77-78, 128; Haltigan, The Irish in the American Revolution, 167-168, 397; Clark, Navel Hist. U.S., I, 136-137; Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 237; Spears, Hist., Our Navy, I, 298-299, wrote "The last navel action (the General Monk was captured later by a privateer) of the Revolutionary War was fought by the Alliance."; See also Oberholtzer, Robert Morris, 169-170.

INDEX for CHAPTER VII Volume I.

Paul I			•		• • • • •	. •
to squor	Months			•		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Mr.	Mar. THE	ಜೆ	*** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	••••••	•••••••	2 77 76
Tal Door			• • • • • • • •	•••••		9 6 D TT 9 TO
Sand or to	oner		•••••		8.9.11.14.15	
anor.	Captain	1	•			27
rice, f	rigate.			2	8 9 11 14 15	19:26:27
trice.					,8,9,11,14,15	10.24
en dan Ar	ידותי	• • • • • • •	••••••	•••••	•••••	
TOBE CO	my • • • •		*****	••••••		•••••
Lilcan Ca	anaitie	S		*********	******	•••••15
tilean co	Lors				0000000000000	2
MGB CO	mmissio	ners at	Paris			14
MUST CO	ngress.				***	
Moan Pr	ivateer	9:				8 73
town Re	かい プロナチャ	n Thial		•••••	•••••	97
mab10	OTULITO	m' rrrsı	T THEFE	••••••		70:05
「ロン・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・	A = .					
K	ons			•••••	••••••	22
ant	•••••					25,26
(1) a	••••					
×	•				••••••	20
Am.	. 5				••••••	•
B.						
8 D:	•••••	******		•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • •	••••13,27
TO TE	ovidenc	e Island	lš		•••••	26
						14
1.00	a.1 m			• • • • •		
F 13 TO 11 TO 1	DW Daat					· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
D', Josi	hus do		• • • • • • •		•••••	70.07 05
Chy John		bearn		••••••	••••••	10,01,00
10 OF	• capta	ln	•••••	••••••	••••••8,9,10	,14,16,24
	1. NO DA -					7/2
firg -	Cagey's	Strait'		••••••	8,9,10	13
min F	seph.			•••••		25
To In F	ranklin					
- N	A -					
I vavid	TAZ			of Mandan		
W. Kot.			III T O N II N T.		/ Tr 2 7 7 - 3 \	
1. 12. 10.18	OTUI	reer mre	, a oction o	or Marrines	(Killed)	••••••4
B. 401	• • • •		• •		•	
B. 401	• • • •		• •		•	
B. 401	• • • •		• •		•	
B. 401	• • • •		• •		•	
Tora do	ins miralty repel	boarders				5,7,18,27 2
or Adding Homme	ins miralty repel Richar	boarders				5,7,18,27 2
Termon Have	ins miralty repel Richar	boarders				5,7,18,27 25 25
ountaio ountai	ins miralty repel Richar	boarders				5,7,18,27 25 25 24
THE STATE OF THE S	ins miralty repel Richar or Pension	boarders	Marine			5,7,18,27 25 25 211,24
out Adoo or a composition of the state of th	ins miralty repel Richar or Pension e, Mids	boarders d	Marine as Marin	s		5,7,18,27 25 25 24 22
out Adoo or a composition of the state of th	ins miralty repel Richar or Pension e, Mids	boarders d	Marine as Marin	s		5,7,18,27 25 25 24 22
out Adoo or a composition of the state of th	ins miralty repel Richar or Pension e, Mids	boarders d	Marine as Marin	s		5,7,18,27 25 25 24 22
out Adoo or a composition of the state of th	ins miralty repel Richar or Pension e, Mids	boarders d	Marine as Marin	s		5,7,18,27 25 25 24 22
out Adoo or a composition of the state of th	ins miralty repel Richar or Pension e, Mids	boarders d	Marine as Marin	s		5,7,18,27 25 25 24 22

In.	\cdot	•
Tigh Priva	eers	977
Mah a TV	ons	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
W. " "quac	ons	13
Unife	and	26
NA Ross		
Many, Me	Riflemen	•••••
ountr	Riflemen.	72, 25
•	TTT TO MOTHER TO THE TOTAL TO T	••••
lin o.		
otewari	•••••••	. 9
Prom	tootootootootootootootootootootootootoo	
May Lattice	ander, Private, wounded	•••• 10
Ale	ander Private wounded	20
L. rancos	ander, Private, wounded	200
L'ACHAL -	1162 02 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000
Marat 1	Haiti	26
	husetts State Shim	
Mon-		
CO	TIGHTOUD DOGGO DITTHEFT OF THE FIRST CONTRACTOR	
Marron: 6	husetts State Ship	2.15.26
moton c	1 Propadition and inct	, - , - , - , - , - , - , - , - , - , -
**************************************	OF TV DOCTOTOR OFFICE OF SECTION AND ASSESSMENT OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERT	
Division, S	C. Expedition against	2
MOT-	Rnolish shinil	7
	* THETTOH DHTDESSESSESSESSESSESSESSESSESSES	
Lall To DE	'	••10,22
Maliet de	C. fall of English ship	10
HE STATE OF THE ST		
LASH CTITIE	Officer	23
Robe Robe	t Contoin	26
1 1 1	o. Oapuarmessessessessessessessessessessessessess	
Ladon	tesby	
Title 1n	Officer. t, Captain. tesby hief of Army afety rines"	18
40 99 V	of otr	1.21 22
Sedema 1	rines"	XT
acy.	rigate	9.15.20
era te		20
17.08		0.70,00
0.000		9, TO, SO
Line .		18
Michtan .	Vy	9 0
L'onta	.vy	• • • · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
MATAGET S	lips	•••••1
The same of the sa		10122
M. IIo	nsylvania	770
Lail 15.00		•••••
IN LOI DE	msylvania	17
My 48 Gra.	e's Squadron	۵
1,05 11.00	e.a zdragiou	
Mrgq;	.d.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	26
Day.	ench frigates of	
INCIA .		
L. 192	nch frigates of	27
M. Gg. m.	mak first without of	
Da' Mr	men titanes or	
N. P.		•••••
Man TIZES		1:15:24
Can.		77
Wate Part		•••••

La Lagona		22
W' Wills		~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~
Tr. Tr.	l, Uaptain	••••••
10.		16
BG 2	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	9.9
The Land	a, Captain.	
of and		2,14,15
Luxe	ourg	
	·~~~~	~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~

MANAGE CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTR	
Thomas Timeters	8,14,19
beth.	5
Reut e	
French shin	the second of th
IN the 11 Vateors	
Loran Cutton	22
Mighot-	20
18tmant	20
Eugt Preement	بهريس بها
Mona of Marinag	20 26 26 11,13
Waters	26
Joseph	11,13
Addition of retire	26 26 1.13
against Charleston, S	1. C
N1	•••••••••••••••••••••••52
the of Charleston in a	
Ma of Mar Tearon' P.C.	***************************************
Mation.	75
Marinon	
of parties, raised	••••••••••21
MdG Z8.	21 ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
	21 6 2,3 4,11,24 20 26
Expedition of the state of the	•••••••••••••
Tri cot LOIL	•••••••••••••
Manuel of d'Estaing	20 26 26
the marines	19
Lich Zioketa	
Men Sailora	20
near Sailors	13 20 20 20
nean Sailors	20 20 20 20 20
Mean Sailors	
nean Sailors	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
near Mont	
Mean Sailors Monk	
Monk Sullivan, privateer Washington's estates plus Washington	12 ndered: 20 12,15,27
Sailors Monk Sullivan, privateer Washington's estates plus Washington Rritain	12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 1
Sailors Monk Sullivan, privateer Washington's estates plus Washington Rritain	12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 1
Sailors Monk Sullivan, privateer Washington's estates plus Washington Rritain	12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 1
Sailors Monk Sullivan, privateer Washington's estates plus Washington Rritain	12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 1
Monk Sullivan privateer Washington's estates plun Washington Ritain Stephen	12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 1
Monk Sullivan privateer Washington's estates plun Washington Ritain Stephen	12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 1
Sailors Monk Jal Sullivan, privateer Washington's estates plun Washington Rritain Stephen Cheane	12 12 8 12 12 10 10 10
Sailors Monk Jal Sullivan, privateer Washington's estates plun Washington Rritain Stephen Cheane	12 12 8 12 12 10 10 10
Monk Jullivan privateer Washington's estates plunce Washington Rritain Stephen John John John	12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 1
Monk Jullivan privateer Washington's estates plunce Washington Rritain Stephen John John John	12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 1
Monk Jullivan privateer Washington's estates plunce Washington Rritain Stephen John John John	12 12 8 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12
Monk Jullivan privateer Washington's estates plunce Washington Rritain Stephen John John John	12 12 8 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12
Monk Jullivan privateer Washington's estates plunce Washington Rritain Stephen John John John	12 12 8 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12
Monk Jullivan privateer Washington's estates plunce Washington Rritain Stephen John John John	12 12 8 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12
Machington sestates plunts washington session ses	12 ndered 20 12,15,27 21 22 21 10 2,13,14 7 9,20 23 nant
Mashington Washington Washington Washington Ritain Stephen Captain C	12 ndered 20 12,15,27 21 22 21 10 2,13,14 7 9,20 12,16d)
Mashington Washington Washington Washington Ritain Stephen Captain C	12 ndered 20 12,15,27 21 22 21 10 2,13,14 7 9,20 12,16d)
Mean Sailors Monk Mal Sullivan privateer Washington's estates plus Washington Washington Washington Washington Stephen Cuns Stephen Captain Capt	12 ndered 20 12,15,27 21 22 21 10 23 nant 23 14 4 24
Monk Sullivan privateer Washington's estates plunce Washington Rritain Stephen (Deane) frigate John John Man Captain of Marines Richard, Second Lieuten Richard, Second Lieuten Matthew, Captain. Lieutenant of Marines Lieutenant of Marines Abèż, Sergeant Marters Morristown'	12 12 13 14 24 12 18 11 10 12 12 12 12 12 12 10 11 10 12 13 14 14 15 16 16 17 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18
Monk All Sullivan, privateer All Washington's estates plun Britain Guns Stephen Captain of Marines Richard, Second Lieuten Richard, Second Lieuten Mathan, Lieutenant Lieutenant of Marines Kah Sergeant Captain of Marines Richard, Second Lieuten Second Lieu	12 12 13 14 24 12 18 11 10 12 12 12 12 12 12 10 11 10 12 13 14 14 15 16 16 17 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18
Monk All Sullivan, privateer All Washington's estates plun Britain Guns Stephen Captain of Marines Richard, Second Lieuten Richard, Second Lieuten Mathan, Lieutenant Lieutenant of Marines Kah Sergeant Captain of Marines Richard, Second Lieuten Second Lieu	12 ndered 20 12,15,27 21 22 21 10 2,13,14 7 9,20 23 nant

-31-	
land.	
Thomas Thomas	19
And a second sec	· A
Ezekiel, Sergeant (wounded)	• '
Winder, Sergeant (Wounded)	• 4
Ally	. 25
Time to be a first that the contract of the co	
ana di più di pi	. 6
	9
American Revolution.	27
Jersey". Of Jersey". Of St. John (Prince Edward Island)	.13
Industry Jersey"	.26
of St. John (Prince Edward Telend)	5
of St. John (Prince Edward Island)	•••
schooner.	13
1 Tleat	26
schooner	- CC
John: 20, strig.	20
prig. original	, 22
Sons of Revolution	07
ons of Revolution	23
	•
Maria de la companya	
Tant. France:	25
1781.	20
vette.	17
Rage, Captain. Page, Piece of John: Colonel	8
have, piece of	4
John Colonel	7 =
A count optimer	, TD
war remis, Captain	, 17 .
M Drary	15
No Bohaman	00
Rouge and a contract of the co	~~
Lamin culturation deneration of the contraction of	• <u></u>
Dennis, Captain. 5,6,7, Library. Schooner. 10, Benjamin, General.	• 6
the Captain	16
Benjamin, General Luther, Captain Luther, Captain Lunmore Myde, English packet, captured	7
The state of the s	0.00
	7 T
English packet, captured	• 5
	12
10	22
let 10,	
de Contac	n.W
de Contac	i (
de Contac	n.W
Captain. Captain. Captain. Samuel Allen. Major. Inte, Michael. Captain of Marines. Captain of Marines. Captain of Marines.	27 19 21 14
Captain. Captain. Captain. Samuel Allen. Major. Inte, Michael. Captain of Marines. Captain of Marines. Captain of Marines.	27 19 21 14
Captain. Captain. Captain. Samuel Allen. Major. Inte, Michael. Captain of Marines. Captain of Marines. Captain of Marines.	27 19 21 14
Captain Letock, Doctor Barre, Michael, Captain of Marines Lique	27 19 21 14 8 24
Captain Letock, Doctor Barre, Michael, Captain of Marines Lique	27 19 21 14 8 24
de Contac	27 19 21 14 8 24

Mand.	٠.	,
Mand Fleet.		.::70
George Board of War.		7.7
de la contraction de la contra		
dehusetts Board of War.	• • • • •	2.1
Musotts Committee for Porosian Appair		4
The state of the s		· 1
frigate.		11.7
Na " vice President: Pennsylvania Connoil		• • • D
Lieutenant.	••••	7, <u>1</u> 7
Lieutenant.	••••	11
Board Bland	• • • •	•
Board Massachusetts		.3 8
Ripus	9 9	2 21
Ingland Inglan		· , ~ *
Month, Connecticut		• TO
In ldence Bahamas	••••	1,24
		13
Miss. Samial Moion	 • • • • • •	.17
 Major major		. 10
(wounded)		9.4
Ork Samuel, Major Samuel, Major Captain (wounded)	•••••) • 公生
George In Control of the Control of		_
Howe	•	• .
omive 11		5
		110
George, Jr., Captain.		1.0
will woo ige, Jr., Captain.		. 10
another Penobscot Affair	• • • • •	• TO
George, Jr., Captain. another Penobscot Affair.	• • • • •	• • 1
A ha		
Mulliam Tientenent AP Ways	• • • •	•
Richard Contain OI Marines		.22
William A		175
William, Lieutenant of Marine's Richard, Captain. William C. Matthew, Captain. Ones, hot excepted. Marines of Virginia Navy Marines. Marin		70
onew, captain.	• • • • •	• T D
not excepted	••••	• Tā
	••••	3
Nichtines of Virginia North		.22
Marines	• • • • • •	.27
Mania Council		23
Dia Tanta		, N.C.
hania Legislature	• • • • • •	7.0
Mah. a State Navy	*****	TE
Pennsylvania.	• • • • •	, TS
Mr. France.	11,13;	19
N.H.	• • • • •	-8
Mareek .	10.19	24
Tivon		23
1000		20
orierson	••••	56
ania State Navy Phia, Pennsylvania Tis, France Oth, N.H. Creek Int Jefferson Of Congress Samuel Lieutenant	••••	26
Now Samuel. Lieutenant.	• • • • •	18
Massachusetts Stota Wanakin	.8.9:	I9
flaghin of dom mit	3.13	16
whipple	,,	9
Jefferson. of Congress. Samuel, Lieutenant. Massachusetts State Warship. flagship of Com. Whipple.	,	, ~
France		
THUCH.	•	
	2.]	L7

	-33-
RaleighRanger	
Reading Pennsylvania	
Reading Pennsylvania Reading Gaol	
Recipita	0344
Reed, Jeremiah, Lieutenant	11
Revolution American	11.27
Richard	16
Roebuck, frigate	•••••••3,9
•	
Saltonstall, General	3,16
Saltonstall, Gilbert, Captain	3,16
Savaga British bloom of war	9 10 20 21
Schuylkill River.	
Scorpion, sloop of war	
ACUTT' ORDERTH.	
Serar S	16:26
Siege of Yorktown	
Smith, Jabez, Jr., Second Lieuten	ant (Groton)4
South Carolina News	
Seldy, Marine Officer. Seray S. Siege of Yorktown. Smith, Jabez, Jr., Second Lieuten. South Carolina. South Carolina (Indien). Spain. Spain. Spanish Vessels.	12.13.26.27
Spain	13,26
Spanish Captain General of Cuba	27
Starr, Daniel, Lieutenant (wounded Swallow	
Sybille	
Tangier Island	
Tempest	
Texel. "The honorable the Board of Admira	••••••±2,±3
"The Virginia Navy of the Revolut:	ion":
Thetis	22
Thomson, Charles	18
Tidmarsh William Cantain	•••••••••••••
Trepassy	9
Trumbull, frigate	2,3,9,15
Tucker, Captain, Exchange of	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
"The honorable the Board of Admira "The Virginia Navy of the Revolut: Thetis Thomson, Charles Thorn Tidmarsh, William, Captain Trepassy Trumbull, frigate Tucker, Captain, Exchange of Turner, Thomas, Captain Tye, Niel	, , . , . , . ,
• ,	
Uniform of Land Forces and Marines	"

•

an Dyke, Abraham, Captain	:18
an Dyke, Abraham, Captain	16
rginia	. 55
rginia Marines IIII	. 22
rginia Navy	23
lontaires de Luxembourg	. 12
lunteer Navy	,
	•••
	•
ales, Samuel, Lieutenant ales, Samuel, Sergeant allace, Charles, Paymaster arren, James	16
ales Samuel Sergeant	16
llace. Charles Paymaster	23
rren. James.	8
shington. George	้อไ
shington's Army	10
shington's Estates	9
shington's Estates. tt, Liverpool Privateer.	3
bb. Marine Officer	23
st Indies.	14
aley. Commodorė.	13
ipple, Abraham, Commodore	7
lson, James, Esq.	6
• • •	-
e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	
rktown	22
rktown	.22
rk, siege of	22
	_

UNDER THE ARTICLES OF CONFEDERATION AND THE FIRST CONSTITUTION.

Chapter VIII, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

Вy

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines Officer-in-Charge Historical Section.

First Edition JUNE 29, 1925

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I, Chap.8, p--)

CHAPTER VIII

UNDER THE ARTICLES OF CONFEDERATION AND THE FIRST CONSTITUTION.

The Articles of Confederation seemed adequate enough to the thirteen sovereign States, while fighting for a common object, on sea and land. Sufficient strength seemed to be lodged in Congress (which exercised both legislative and executive power) for efficient government. During the war Congress had not only successfully acted as the dictator but had even conferred upon George Washington more than once the power of such. It took the stress and strain of peace, however, to show the defects of the Articles. I

The Treaty of Paris completed peace at the end of our Revolutionary War on April 11, 1783, and the United States on that date had only the Alliance, Deane, General Washington, Duc de Lauzun and Bourbon left of the regular Navy. In about two years the United States was completely disarmed. Not one public armed vessel was owned by the new Republic.

Most of the vessels of the regular Navy had been captured by the enemy or destroyed and the few that remained were sold or otherwise disposed of. The America was presented to France on September 3, 1782; the <u>Duc de Lauzun</u> was lent to the French Minister in April, 1783, to carry home some French troops after which she was sold; in July, 1783, Congress directed that the <u>Hague</u> (formerly the <u>Deane</u>)

and the <u>Bourbon</u> be sold; and finally on June 3, 1785, Congress authorized the Board of Treasury to sell the <u>Alliance</u>, the last to go. She became an East Indiaman and was ultimately wrecked on an Island in the Delaware.

On March 24, 1783, Congress ordered the Agent of Marine to recall all armed vessels cruising under the American colors. On April 11, 1783, it issued a proclamation declaring the end of the War. On April 15, 1783 it ordered the Agent of Marine to set free all naval prisoners of the enemy.

Although the United States now kept no vessels of war, several of the States themselves, with the consent of Congress, which was necessary by the Articles of Confederation, had small cruisers of their own, that did the duties of guarda-costas and revenue cutters. At this period in the history of the country, it will be remembered that each State had its own policy in trade, with the single exception that it could not contravene any stipulation by treaty that had been entered into by Congress. Each State had its own custom-house and to a large extent made its own revenue and navigation laws. The Bluejackets and Marines serving on these vessels preserved the historical continuity of the naval service up to the date that the new Constitution went into operation.

After Robert Morris retired in 1784, Congress made no move to appoint another Agent of Marine, for there was little need for such an office. The Board of Treasury (organized

in the Spring of 1785), aided by the "Commissioner for Settling the Marine Accounts." and by the secretary to the Agent of Marine, wound up the business of the Navy.

The Articles of Confederation permitted a Navy, of The thought of reorganizing the Navy at the conclusion of the Revolution did exist but the finances of the new government were not in a condition to permit the luxury. This is well illustrated by the offer of the State of Virginia, by a Resolution of the House of Delegates, to sell the Cormorant to the United States. The Agent of Marine reported on June 26, 1783, which report was agreed to by Congress, on August 5, 1783, "that although it is an object highly desirable to establish a respectable marine, yet the situation of the public treasury renders it not advisable to purchase ships for the present, nor until the several states grant such funds for the construction of ships, docks, and naval arsenals, and for the support of the naval service, as shall enable the United States to establish their marine upon a permanent and respectable footing."

Considerable legislation affecting incidents that had occurred during the Revolution, was enacted during this period. Such subjects received legislative treatment as: allowances for officers employed on courts-martial; returns of the officers and crews of Bon Homme Richard and Alliance; settlement of accounts of Revolutionary officers, seamen and Marines; prizes captured by the Reprisel and Dolphin. 12

Congress prescribed and outlined the duties of the Secretary at War, on January 27, 1785, but no reference was made to naval affairs although of course his duties under the Articles included the administration of them, as well as Army affairs.

The period between the Peace of 1783, and 1789, was one of troubles, insurrections in the States, and difficulties growing out of the defective political organization of the country.

By the written Constitution, drafted in 1787, agreed to September 17, 1787, which went into operation in April, 1789, a stronger and more centralized union was established—in theory a federal republic formed by the voluntary combination of sovereign States. The Thirteen States gave up the greater part of their sovereignty to a super-government. The new government went into operation with George Washington at its head as President and also as Commander-in-Chief of both the Army and Navy.

George Washington was fully convinced of the graveness of the duty imposed upon him and in his Inaugural speech at New York he said: "The preservation of the sacred fire of liberty, and the destiny of the republican model of government are justly considered as <u>deeply</u> perhaps <u>finally</u> staked on the experiment entrusted to the hands of the American people." Later he urged that a navy, which of course included Marines, be organized to assist in making this "experiment" a success.

An Act of Congress approved August 7, 1789, established The Department of War. 15 Under its provisions the Secretary for the Department of War, among other things, conducted all affairs relative to national defense including "naval forces, ships" and all such other matters respecting "naval affairs, as the President of the United States shall assign to the said Department." There was no Navy Department and the administration of those affairs which at the present time are conducted by the Secretary of the Navy were administered by the Secretary for the Department of War. 16

Although there were no naval vessels to carry the flag of the United States to foreign ports the flag was carried abroad. The United States did not afford protection to commerce by means of a National Navy for a long period, the merchantmen were forced to arm in somewhat the same manner that they did for protection against German submarines prior to America's entry into the World War. These vessels forced respect for the American flag in foreign waters in the same way that vessels of the Navy would have, if there had been any. So we can say that the Navy and Marines were informally represented on the many fine American ships that floated on every sea after the Revolution. In the early days, searcely a voyage passed without a battle.

These American merchantmen were, in effect, private warships flying the American flag because sea-borne commerce and private defence of commerce went hand-in-hand. Every merchantman was armed to withstand attacks from the

East Indian and West Indian pirates, the fanatical Chinese, the South Sca Islanders and all other enemies. Indeed, an unarmed ship was inconceivable in this period. The Nor'Wes Trading vessels, for instance, were very well able to take care of themselves. "Besides swivel guns on the bulwarks they were armed with 6 to 20 cannon. kept well-shotted with grape, langrage or canister; and provided with boarding nettings, muskets, pistols, cutlasses and boarding The quarter-decks were loop-holed for musket fire. pikes. the hatches were veritable 'pill-boxes.'" These were vessels of the "Volunteer" or "private" American Navy 18 and carried the Stars and Stripes on the Five Oceans, between 1783 and 1798, to every port, and they carried the means of enforcing respect for it. Frequently members of the crews of these vessels were called upon to perform the duty of Marines both aboard ship and on the beach.

In December, 1783, the little 55-ton sloop <u>Harriet</u> of Hingham, Mass., sailed from Boston with ginseng for China and arrived at Cape of Good Hope, where she sold her cargo and thus lost the grand distinction of being the first American vessel to fly the flag in Chinese waters.

Congress, on January 2, 1784, authorized the issuing of "Sea Letters" to merchantmen prior to their departure on visits to foreign waters. These letters certified that the Master was an American citizen, asked that he be treated with consideration, etc. One of the first, if not the first was that granted to Captain John Green of the Empress of

China, on January 30, 1784, ¹⁹ prior to sailing for Canton, China. The first part of the letter reading: "Most serenge most pleasant, puissant, high, illustrious, noble, honorable, venerable, wise and prudent emperors, kings, republics, princes, dukes, earls, barons, lords, burgomasters, counsellors, as also judges, officers, justiciaries and agents of all the good cities and places, whether ecclesiastical or secular, who shall see these patents or hear them read."

The Empress of China arrived at Macao on August 23, 1784, and was the first American vessel to fly the Stars and Stripes in China. 17

The Columbia (Captain Robert Gray) and the Lady Washington departed from Boston on September 30, 1787. Captain John Kendrick commanded the expedition. They were the first American vessels to round Cape Horn. They separated and later rejoined at Nootka Sound, the fur trading center on Vancouver Island. The Columbia then, in the summer of 1789, went on to Canton, China, with a cargo of furs. She arrived back in Boston on August 9, 1790. The Columbia's second cruise began in September, 1790, when she sailed for the northwest coast of America. On May 12, 1792, she saw a "spacious harbor," which she sailed up about five leagues to an Indian village. Captain Gray named it the Columbia River.

Advertisements were inserted in Boston newspapers in January, 1789, announcing that all persons "wishing to ad-

venture" aboard the famous Astree should enlist. These "adventurers" were the Marines of the period. The Astree sailed and once ventured into the harbor of Pegu near Rangoon in 1793 and was promptly commandeered by His Burmese Majesty.

It was under the direction of the Secretary of War that the first effort, after the Revolution, was made to form a Navy.

About the year 1785, the Dey of Algiers discovering that the United States had commenced its career, possessing merchant vessels but no warships with which to protect thom, began to prey on its commerce. Many American vessels were captured and their crews carried into slavery.

The other three Barbary States - Morocco, Tunis and Tripoli - were also threatening. This was an alarming condition but the United States apparently hoped to solve that problem by some method other than by expending the national income upon naval armament. Despite the defective political organization of our country at that time, a national Navy would have been created if public opinion had voiced a desire.

These were the conditions when George Washington became President in 1789. A long and wearied negotiation ensued, resulting in 1792 in the appointment of John Paul Jones as an agent for effecting the liberation of the captives. At the same time a commission was sent to Jones naming him consul at the regency of Algiers; but he was

dead before the commission arrived. Mr. Barclay was then named agent but that gentleman also died before he could enter on the duties of the office. These matters dragged on until, as will be later described, the United States entered into a treaty with Algiers. 23

Thomas Jefferson, Secretary of State, wrote on December 30, 1790, that "upon the whole, it rests with Congress to decide between war and tribute, and ransom, as the means of re-establishing our Mediterranean commerce. If war, they will consider how far our own resources shall be calleforth, and how far they will enable the Executive to engage, in the forms of the Constitution, the co-operation of the other Powers. If tribute, ormansom, it will rest with them to limit and provide the amount; and with the Executive, observing the same constitutional forms, to make arrangements for employing it to the best advantage."²⁴ As we shall see Congress first temporized and finally recognized the futility of tribute.

If it were not for internal and external troubles, a sovereign state could possibly get along without soldiers, sailors and Marines. Even in peace, however, a government needs its armed forces as a moral force standing back in the shadows, a warning to all possible disturbers of internal order that quick retribution will follow their efforts. The armed forces of a country are also required to enforce a proper respect for our just rights beyond the limits of the State.

The government first had to determine a foreign policy that it would apply and next the mission of its naval force in that foreign policy. Thus a policy regarding naval affair would be established, after which Congress was under a duty to furnish the executive with the means of carrying out that policy.

In the fall of 1790 estimates were secured by the Secretary of War (acting in his capacity of Secretary of the Navy) for the building of frigates. In October, 1790, a Boston gentleman estimated for a frigate of 900 tons. Then in November, 1791, the Secretary of War submitted to Congress and timate for a frigate of forty guns and a brigantine of fourteen guns. The estimate for the frigate provided a Lieutenant of Marines at \$22.00 a month, one sergeant at \$5.00 a month, one corporal at \$4.00 per month, and one drummer, one fifer, and twenty privates at \$3.00 per month. The Marine Detachment of the brigantine was set at one sergeant, one corporal, and eight privates, at the same rates of pay. 25

The Revenue Cutter Service was organized in 1790, and the Marines should be interested in this service since during the Naval War with France, 1798-1801, they served on board the revenue cutters. Nothing tangible resulted from the preparation of estimates. The war which had been going on between Algiers and Portugal was suddenly terminated in 1793. This allowed the Algerine corsairs to again enter the Atlantic and more American vessels fell into the hands of these lawless barbarians. This, once more spurred American naval thought to expression.

NOTES. CHAPTER VIII.

- on March 1, 1781, Maryland, the last of the thirteen states had signed, by its delegates, the Articles of Confederation a perpetual union," a "legue of friend-ship" between thirteen sovereign States. There is no space in this writing to discuss the merits or defects of these Articles but we may all look back with gladness and hope that those early Americans of each of the thirteen sovereign States, imbued with intense nationalism as they were, had the intelligent courage to partially submerge sovereignty in order that the first step toward a "more perfect union" might be taken. It is significant that this union was secured during the ware; See also Spencer, Hist., U.S., I, 535; Mass. Rev. Arch., Vol. 203, Mar. Mass. (Letter dated June 26, 1781).
- Maclay, Hist. Navy, 155-156; Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 24; Cooper, Hist. Navy, I, 298-299; There were only five vessels remaining of the Continental Navy by the spring of 1783, the frigates Alliance, Hague (Deane) and Bourbon, and the ships General Washington and Duc de Lauzun. (Allen, Naval Hist., "mer. Rev., II, 613); In June, 1783, the General Washington, "then the only U.S. war vessel in commission" sailed to England and upon her return "from this cruise she was sold in 1784." (Maclay, Hist. Amer. Privateers, 191); According to the Journals of Continental Congress, that body early in April, 1783, discussed the "military and naval peace establishment." for the United States. (Journal of Cont. Cong., April 3, 4, 5, 6, 1783, XXV, 953-954); The Treaty of Paris became operative on April 11, 1783 and every single vestige of the little gallant, wonderworking Navy of America, was annihilated; or, what is the same as to warlike power, was converted into merchantman. (Putnam, Biog. Sketches of Distinguished Amer. Naval Heroes, 279; See also Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., I; Williams, The Liverpool Privateers, 300); When the Society of the Cincinnati was organized many Marine Offivers and former Marine officers were among the original members. Among them were: Samuel Nicholas. Andrew Porter, Isaac Craig, Robert Caldwell, Alexander Dick, Eugene McCarty, Edward Stack, and many others. (D.A.R. Mag., June, 1921, January, 1922, July, 1923; Wilson, Year Book of 1913 of the Kentucky Sons of the Rev.; Gardiner, Order of the Cincinnati in France).
- 3. Alliance sold in 1785, was last vessel of Navy; The Agent of Marine reported to Congress on July 26, 1783,

- 3. (Continued) that agreeably to the order of July 16, 1783, he had ordered the Hague to be sold; that the Duc de Lauzun had already been ordered sold on her arrival in France that the Washington packet was probably returning from France; that the Alliance was in the Rappahannock River taking in a cargo of tobacco for Amsterdam and would sail soon; that the frigate Bourbon had been launched and would soon sail and requested permission to sell the Bourbon (Journals of Cont. Cong., XXIV, 1783, 446-447); Greenwood, John Manley, 136, writes that the "officers and crew of the Alliance were not discharged til September 5," 1783; The Alliance Muster Book shows Marines on board later than April 10, 1783; Alliance became a merchantman and sailed to China (Watson, Annals of Philadelphia, II, 339); Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 24-25; Maclay, Hist. Navy, I, 156; Watson, Annals and Occurrences of N.Y.City and State, 343-544; Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist. of Amer., VII, 357-365; James Russell Soley states that "shortly after the close of the Revolutionary War," the "Navy ceased to exist"; See also M.C. Rec. Bull., September, 1920, 13.
- 4. Journ., Cont. Cong; Congress resolved on March 24, 1785 that "the Agent of Marine be, and he is hereby directed immediately to recall all armed vessels cruizing under commissions of the United States" (Journal of Cont. Cong., March 24, 1783, XXIV, 211); See also Idem, XXV, 950-951; "According to the order of the United States in Congress assembled unto me given on" March 24, 1783, "I do recall all armed vessels cruising under commissions from the United States of America, Robert Morris" (Mass. Rev. Arch., Vol. 204, Mar. Mss (Letters); On June 4, 1785, the General Court of Massachusetts directed the Winthrop, the last vessel of the Massachusetts Navy, to be sold.
- On October 3, 1783, Congress authorized Virginia to keep up "two armed vessels for the defense of the trade of that State," of a less than 14 guns and 75 mon each. (Journals of Congress, XXV, 639-640); Virginia used these vessels to protect our commerce against piracy. (Harris, Life of William Bainbridge, 251-254); Paullin, Navy Amer. Rev., 416-417; Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., 299; Captain of Marines John Hardyman of the State Navy of Virginia was on half pay as Captain of Marines from April 22, 1783 to January 1, 1808, in which year he died. (Div. of Rec., Navy Library).
- 6. M. C. Gazette, September, 1922, 273.

- "It remains only to say" "that the Navy of the Revolution, like its Army, was disbanded at the termination of the struggle, literally leaving nothing behind it but the recollections of its services and sufferings." (Gooper, Hist. Navy, 297).
- 8. Journals of Congress; Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 25
- Congress resolved on April 15, 1784, "that no extra 9. allowance be made to naval officers who have been or who may be employed on courts-martial in the state where they reside at the time of holding the same, or when the ships or vessels of war to which they belong, did or may lie at the time of their being so employed." This same subject was the subject of further legislation on April 11, 1787, Congress acting as follows: "On the report of the Agent of Marine, to whom it was referred to report to Congress a reasonable allowance per day for naval officers employed on courts-martial. Resolved, that such naval officers as have been or shall be employed on courts-martial. out of the states of their residence, or in a state where the ships or vessels of war to which they were or may be attached did not or shall not lie at the time of their being so employed, be, and they are hereby entitled to an extra allowance of 3-1/3 dollars per day each, in addition to the pay and subsistence to which they were entitled by former Acts of Congress."
- On June 7, 1786, Congress resolved that the Board of Treasury take measures of procuring returns of the officers. Blue jackets and Marines serving on the Bonne Homme Richard and Alliance during the engagement with the Serapis in 1779. This was done and Congress took further action on October 11, 1787. In 1848 Congress satisfied the claims of the officers and crews of the Bon Homme Richard and Alliance. (Paullin, Diplomatic Negotiations of merican Naval Officers, 41).
- On August 1, 1787, Congress resolved: "That the Commissioner of Marine Accounts, in settling the accounts of the Officers, Seamen, and Marines, of the late Navy of the United States, govern himself by the principles established for the line of the "rmy, by the Act of Congress of the 10th April, 1780, so far as the same relates to the allowance for depreciation; provided, that no Officer, Seamen, or Marine, be entitled to the benefit of this resolve, who was not in service, or liable to be called into service, on the 10th of pril, 1780."
- 12. On July 2, 1788, Congress passed a resolution regarding prizes captured by the Reprisal and Dolphin in European waters.

On October 2, 1788, a Committee reported to Congress:
"The business of the War Office is conducted by the Secretary at War, and three clerks and a messenger."
The salary of the Secretary was \$2450; that of the clerks, \$450 each; and that of the messenger, \$150.
There had been an Assistant Secretary at War, at a salary of \$1000 but that office had been discontinued in 1786. Judging by the Journals of Congress. May 7, 1785, July 31, 1786, and August 1, 1788, the Secretary at War could not take "leave of absence for a few weeks," without the consent of Congress.

14.

- 15. Act of August 7, 1789.
- Prior to the date of the establishment of the Department of War, we find an act approved July 31, 1789, concerning customs, which provided for the appointment of a "naval officer" whose duties were "to receive copies of all manifests, to estimate and record the duties on each entry made with the collector, and to correct any error made therein, before a permit to unlade or deliver shall be granted; to countersign all permits and clearances granted by the collector. This office was continued in subsequent legislation. (Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist. Amer., VII, 357-365; Latimer, Your Washington & Mine. 166-168).
- Morison, Maritime Hist. Mass., 43-92; Captain Gray had the honor of being the "first man to carry the Stars and Stripes around the globe." (Meany, Hist. of Wash., 40-44); See also M.C. Rec. Bull. September, 1920, 13; Paine, Ships and Sailors of Old Salem, 196-197; Paullin, Dip. Nego., "mer. Nav. Off., 329-330; Id., 332-333 state Columbia was "first American vessel to visit Hawaii" about September, 1789 (and see also Morison, Mar. Hist. Mass.); Oberholtzer, Robert Morris, 223; Empress of China was "equipped with ten 12-pounders." (Oberholtzer, Robert Morris, 2).
- The Redford was first ship to fly the American Flag in an English port at London in 1783; In the same year, the Washington was the first American vessel to show American flag in a Spanish Pacific port. (Lithgow, Hist. of Nantucket, 370); Philip Moore prayed for a passport from Congress on December 18, 1783, "to protect his vessel in a voyage to China." (Journals of Congress); The ship Bedford (Captain Moore) owned by William Rotch of Nantucket and flying the Stars and Stripes, arrived at the Downs, England, on February 3, 1783. On the next day she passed Gravesend and two

- 18. (Continued)

 days later she was reported at the custom house. "This is the first vessel which displayed the Thirteen Rebellious Stripes of America in any British port," stated a London periodical published in 1783. (A.&.N. Chron., May 23, 1839; Hawes, Whaling, 87; but an equally good claim was put in for Captain Nicholas Johnson of Newburyport, Mass.; who died in 1925 by the Nat. Intell., November 10, 1825).
- Watson, Annals & Occurrences of N.Y., 300; Griffis, Corea, 389; Journals of Congress; See also Paullin, Dip. Nego., Amer. Nav. Off., 159-161.
- 20. Journals of Congress.
- Morison, Mar. Hist. Mass., Ch. IV; Captain Kendrick, in the Lady Washington lost a son and was once driven from his vessel by an Indian Amazon and her braves.

 The Columbia lost her second mate and several members of her crew at "Murderer's Harbor." (Id., 55); See also McKenney, Hist., Indian Tribes, North Amer., I, 166.
- See Letter of de Soulvanges to Judges and Consuls at Nantes (Papers of Cont. Cong., 168, 2, Part I, 329); Sealso letter of John Paul Jones at L'Orient, August 6, 1785, to John Jay in which he wrote: "My best wishes will always attend America, and my pride will be always gratified when such measures are adopted as will make her respected as a great Nation that deserves to be free." (Pap. of Cont. Cong., 168:2, Part I, 331).
- 23. See Chapter IX.
- 24.
- 25. Navy Lot. Bk; 1790-1798; 14; See also M.C. Gaz., September, 1919, 260; Idem, September, 1922, 273.
- See Chapters XII and XIII; Allen, Our Naval War with France, 55; United Service, November, December, 1889; See also Washington Post, February 23, 1925 in which the Commandant of the Coast Guard, is quoted as telling "300 members of the Corinthian Yacht Club", at New York on February 21, 1925 that the Coast Guard was in existence before the Navy, the article being headed "Goast Guard Dubbed 'Granddad of Navy'."

INDEX for CHAPTER VIII Volume I.

	•	•		•	• •
Accounts of Off	ficers Seemen a	and Marines			133
Accounts of Por	ficers, Seamen a volutionary Mari	nog			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Accounts of Rev	volutionary Offi		• • • • • • • •		7
Accounts of Ke	volucionary offi	recra	• • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••
Accounts of Rev	volutionary Seam	nen	• • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • •	•••••5
Act			• • • • • • • •		14
Act of Congress	5				5:13
"Adventument"	• • • • • • • • • • • • • •		••••		8
Worken for G. P.		· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • •		• • • • • • O
Agent of Marine	8	• • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • •	2,11,10
Agent of Marine	e Secretary to		• • • • • • • •		•••••3
Almonina Manni	i sam	• • •	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•	` '' "
Algiers					0
Alliense				7 9 7 7	7 . 7 9 . 7 %
Alliance			• • • • • • • •		1,16,10
Allowances for	Officers on Co	ourts-martie	81	******	••••••
America	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		• • • • • • • •		1
American Colors	8				2
Amorican Wise	• • • • • • • • • • • • •		-		5 74
whetresh tras.	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••	***** TX
American People	e	• • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • •	••••••	••••
Amsterdam	• • • • • • • • • • • • • •		• • • • • • • •	•••••	12
Aggigtont to S	acratany at War.				14
Astres	administration of				8
Ammy Affeing	odminiat mation (· f			4
TIME WITHING	zoministration c	/	• • • • • • • • •		7 / 77
	nfederation				
Atlantic Ocean.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				70
TOTALIOTO OCCETT				•••••	• • • • • • •
Morantic Ocean.		• • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • •	•••••••	•••••
					• • •
					• • •
					• • •
Barclay, Mr	• • • • • • • • • • • •		• • • • • • •		•••••9
Barclay, Mr	• • • • • • • • • • • •		• • • • • • •		9
Barclay, Mr Bedford Blue jackets Board of Treas					9 14 2
Barclay, Mr Bedford Blue jackets Board of Treas					9 14 2
Barclay, Mr Bedford Bluejackets Board of Treas					9 14 2
Barclay, Mr Bedford Bluejackets Board of Treas					9 14 2
Barclay, Mr Bedford Blue jackets Board of Treasu Bonne Homme Ric Boston, Mass Boston Gentleme	ury. chard				9 2;13 3,13 6,7
Barclay, Mr Bedford Blue jackets Board of Treast Bonne Homme Ric Boston, Mass Boston Gentleme Bourbon.	ury. chard				
Barclay, Mr Bedford Blue jackets Board of Treast Bonne Homme Ric Boston, Mass Boston Gentleme Bourbon.	ury. chard				
Barclay, Mr Bedford Blue jackets Board of Treast Bonne Homme Ric Boston, Mass Boston Gentleme Bourbon Brigantine of	ury				9 2,13 3,13 6,7 10 2,11,12
Barclay, Mr Bedford Blue jackets Board of Treast Bonne Homme Ric Boston, Mass Boston Gentleme Bourbon Brigantine of	ury. chard				9 2,13 3,13 6,7 10 2,11,12
Barclay, Mr Bedford Blue jackets Board of Treast Bonne Homme Ric Boston, Mass Boston Gentleme Bourbon Brigantine of	ury				9 2,13 3,13 6,7 10 2,11,12
Barclay, Mr Bedford Blue jackets Board of Treasu Bonne Homme Ric Boston, Mass Boston Gentleme Bourbon Brigantine of British Port	ury. chard				92,133,136,710 2,11,1210
Barclay, Mr Bedford Blue jackets Board of Treast Bonne Homme Ric Boston, Mass Boston Gentleme Bourbon Brigantine of British Port Caldwell Robe	chard an 14 guns				
Barclay, Mr Bedford Blue jackets Board of Treast Bonne Homme Ric Boston, Mass Boston Gentleme Bourbon Brigantine of British Port Caldwell Robe	chard an 14 guns				
Barclay, Mr Bedford Blue jackets Board of Treasu Bonne Homme Ric Boston, Mass Boston Gentleme Bourbon Brigantine of British Port Caldwell, Robe Centon, China.	chard an				92,133,136,710 2,11,1210
Barclay, Mr. Bedford. Blue jackets. Board of Treasu Bonne Homme Ric Boston, Mass. Boston Gentleme Bourbon. Brigantine of British Port. Caldwell, Robe Centon, China. Cape Horn.	chard an 14 guns				92,133,136,710 2,11,1210
Barclay, Mr Bedford Blue jackets Board of Treasu Bonne Homme Ric Boston, Mass Boston Gentleme Bourbon Brigantine of British Port Caldwell, Rober Canton, China Cape Horn Cape of Good He	chard an 14 guns				92,133,136,710 2,11,1215
Barclay, Mr Bedford Blue jackets Board of Treast Bonne Homme Ric Boston, Mass Boston Gentleme Bourbon Brigantine of British Port Caldwell, Rober Canton, China. Cape Horn Cape of Good He	chard an 14 guns				9142,133,136,710 2,11,1215
Barclay, Mr Bedford Blue jackets Board of Treast Bonne Homme Ric Boston, Mass Boston Gentleme Bourbon Brigantine of British Port Caldwell, Rober Canton, China. Cape Horn Cape of Good He	chard an 14 guns				9142,133,136,710 2,11,1215
Barclay, Mr Bedford Blue jackets Board of Treast Bonne Homme Ric Boston, Mass Boston Gentleme Bourbon Brigantine of British Port Caldwell, Robe Centon, China. Cape Horn Cape of Good He China Chinese Waters	chard an 14 guns				92,133,136,710 2,11,1215
Barclay, Mr Bedford Blue jackets Board of Treast Bonne Homme Ric Boston, Mass Boston Gentleme Bourbon Brigantine of British Port Caldwell, Robe Centon, China. Cape Horn Cape of Good He China Chinese Waters	chard an 14 guns				92,133,136,710 2,11,1215
Barclay, Mr. Bedford. Blue jackets. Board of Treast Bonne Homme Ric Boston, Mass. Boston Gentleme Bourbon. Brigantine of British Port. Caldwell, Rober Canton, China. Cape Horn Cape of Good He China. Chinese Waters Coast Guard. Co	chard an 14 guns ope ommandant of				92,133,136,710 2,11,121516 6,12,14615
Barclay, Mr Bedford Blue jackets Board of Trease Bonne Homme Ric Boston, Mass Boston Gentleme Bourbon Brigantine of British Port Caldwell, Rober Canton, China Cape Horn Cape of Good He China Chinese Waters Coast Guard, Co Columbia	chard an 14 guns				92,133,136,710 2,11,121516 6,12,1467,15

Commiss	ione:	rs f	or	Se	tt	liı	ıg'	Ma	rii	ne i	Ac	ÇĢ.	ŭn'	ts	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	•		•	• •			5, 1	LØ
Congress Congress	38							• •	• • •					• • •	• •	• •	• •	•		•	• •		• •	•			.4
Congres	18															1.	2.	3.	6	9	1	0.	. 1	2.	1:	3	14
Congres	18 9	i Tri	cts	at o	ዮ! :	:																		_			. 1
Constit	ntion	a 17	l oriu		- • •			•••	•	•••	•	•••		•	•		7.7		•	•	-		•				9
Constit	71 + 1 O	., n	GW .	• • •	• • •		• • •	• •	• •	• • •	• •	• •	• • !	• • •	• •	• •		• •	•	•	• •	•	• •		•	•	à
Committee	t •				• • •	• • •	• • •	• •	• •	• • •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• • •	6 J
Constit	utio:	<u>n</u> , 1	rıe	gat	e,	• •	• • •	• •	• • •	• • •	• •	• •	• • •	• • •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	• •	.	ر و ا	LO
Contine	ental	Nav	у.	• •	• • •	• • •	• • •		• •	• • •		• •	• •		• •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• • •	LŢ
Corinth	lian 1	Yach	it (llu	b			• •	• • •	• • •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•		•	•	• • -	15
Cormors	int	• • •		••		• • •				• • •		• •	• • •	• •	• •	• •							• •		•	•	•3
Courts- Craig,	mart	ial.				• •																•	• •		, .	 	13
Craig.	Tsaac	3																					:				11
Custom	House	.																				_					15
oub com	Hous	J • • •	• • •	• • •	•••		• • •	• •	•••	• • •	•	• •			_												
																			-								
Deane.																											
Deane.	• • • •	• • • •	• • •		• • •	• •	• • •	• •	• •	• • •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •		•	•	• <u>L</u>
Delawar	·e	• • • •	• • •	• •	• •	• •		• •	• •	• • •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	. •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• • (. 2
Departm	nent	of W	ar.	• •	• • •								• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •		•	• •		• •	•	•	• • •	14
Depreci	ation	n			• • •								• •	 • .	• •										•	•	13
Dey of	Algi	ers.															-:	-,-					_				-8
Dick, A	llave	ra ho													•				_			_					17
Dictato	A. CYC.	7 22 CL 21				• • •	• • •	• •	•••	•		• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	•	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•		- 7
Dictate) I, ()	TIRT	200) a	ວ•ເ ພະະ	• • •		• •	~	• • •	• •	• •	• • •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •		• •	- 1	•	• • •	, T
Dictato	or, G	eo re	ge '	เหม	1171	18	JOI.	LH	S .	• • •	• •	• •	• • •	•. •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	7	• J
Dolphir Downs,	1	• • • •	• • •	• •	• • •	• •	• • •	• •	• •	• • •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	٠,:	LO
Downs,	Engl	and.		• • •	• •	• •	• • •		• •	• • •	• •	• •	•. •	• •	• •,	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	•	• •	• • •	14
Duc de	Lauz	ın		• • •	• •	• • •	• • •	• •	• •	• • •	• •		• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	l,	, 1.	L,:	12
																					•						
																											•
	•																										
East In	ndiam	an				• • •		• •						• •				• •						•.6			. 2
East In	ndiam	an Chir) 6 + t	• • •	• • •	• • •	• • •	• •	• •	• • •	•	• •	••	• •	••	• •	••	• •	•	••	•	•	• •	•.6	•	• • ·	.2
East In	ndiam	an Chir	18.	•••	• • •	• • •	• • •	• •		• • •	• • •	• •	••	• •	••	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• 6	5,	7,	.2
Empress	of	Chir	18.	• • •		• • •	• • •	• •	• • •	• • •	•		••	••	••	••	••	• •	•	••	•	•	• •	• 6	5,	7	14 11
Empress England English	of Por	Chir	a.	ond	on.	• • •	• • •	• •	• • •	• • •		• •	• •	••	••	••	• •	• •	•	••	•	•	• •	• 6	5,	7,	14 11 14
Empress England English	of Por	Chir t at	L.	nd	on			• •				• •	• •	• •	• •	••	• •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•	• •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•	• •	• 6	5,	7	14 11 14
Empress England English Europes Experim	of Por an Wa ment.	t at ters	Lo	ond	on								• •	• •	• •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •					• • • • •		• • • • • •			7	14 11 14 13
Empress England English	of Por an Wa ment.	t at ters	Lo	ond	on								• •	• •	• •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •					• • • • •		• • • • • • •			7	14 11 14 13
Empress England English Europes Experim	of Por an Wa ment.	t at	Lo	nd	on								• •	• •	• •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •					• • • • •		• • • • • • •			7	14 11 14 13
Empress England English Europes Experim Extra	of Por Por Wanent.	t at ters	Lo	nd	on								• •	• • •	• •	• • • • • • • • •							• • • • • •				14 14 13 4
Empress England English Europes Experim Extra	of Por Por Wanent.	t at ters	Lo	nd	on								• •	• • •	• •	• • • • • • • • •							• • • • • •				14 14 13 4
Empress England English Europea Experim Extra A	of Por Nament.	t at ters	Lo	nd	on								• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • •												14 14 13 4 13
Empress England English Europea Experim Extra A	of Por Wanent.	t at ters	Lo Sta	ond	on								• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •														14 14 13 14 13
Empress England English Europea Experim Extra A	of Por Wanent.	t at ters	Lo Sta	ond	on								• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •														14 14 13 14 13
Empress England English Europea Experim Extra A	of Por Wanent.	t at ters	Lo Sta	ond	on								• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •														14 14 13 14 13
Empress England English Europea Experim Extra I Flag Flag of Foreign France	of Por Wan want. Allows Unit Pol	t at ters	Los	ite	on																						14 14 13 4 13 -6 10 12
Empress England English Europea Experim Extra I Flag Flag of Foreign France	of Por Wan want. Allows Unit Pol	t at ters	Los	ite	on																						14 14 13 4 13 -6 10 12
Empress England English Europea Experim Extra I Flag Flag of Foreign France	of Por Wan want. Allows Unit Pol	t at ters	Los	ite	on																						14 14 13 4 13 -6 10 12
Empress England English Europea Experim Extra I Flag Flag of Foreign France	of Por Wan want. Allows Unit Pol	t at ters	Los	ite	on																						14 14 13 4 13 -6 10 12
Empress England English Europea Experim Extra A	of Porman Wanent. Allows I United Politics Nave of Minit	t at ters ence ted icy	Sta	wi	on the																						14 13 14 13 16 10 10
Empress England English Europes Experim Extra A Flag Flag of Foreign France, Frigate Frigate Frigate French	of Porman Wanent. Allows I United Politics Nave of Minit	t at ters ence ted icy	Sta	wi	on the																						14 14 13 14 13 10 10 10 10
Empress England English Europes Experim Extra Flag. Flag. Flag of Foreign France, Frigate Frigate French French	of Por Nent Allow Uni Pol Nav Sof Mini Troo	t at ters ence ted icy	Star	wi	th.																						14 14 13 14 13 10 10 10 10 10
Empress England English Europes Experim Extra Flag. Flag. Flag of Foreign France, Frigate Frigate French French	of Por Nent Allow Uni Pol Nav Sof Mini Troo	t at ters ence ted icy	Star	wi	th.																						14 14 13 14 13 10 10 10 10 10
Empress England English Europes Experim Extra Flag. Flag. Flag of Foreign France, Frigate Frigate French French	of Por Nent Allow Uni Pol Nav Sof Mini Troo	t at ters ence ted icy	Star	wi	th.																						14 14 13 14 13 10 10 10 10 10
Empress England English Europea Experim Extra A Flag Flag of Foreign France, Frigate Frigate French French General	of Por Nament. Allows f Unit Pol. Nav. Sof Minit Troop	t at ters and a second at the	Star in tor	ite wi	on.	chi	186																				14 11 14 13 14 15 10 10 10 11 11
Empress England English Europea Experim Extra A Flag Flag of Foreign France, Frigate Frigate French French General	of Por Nament. Allows f Unit Pol. Nav. Sof Minit Troop	t at ters and a second at the	Star in tor	ite wi	on.	chi	186																				14 11 14 13 14 15 10 10 10 11 11
Empress England English Europes Experim Extra Flag. Flag. Flag of Foreign France, Frigate Frigate French French	of Por Nament. Illow Nav. Submited of Was:	t at ters ters ters ters ters ters ters ter	Star instance of I	ite wio	on th	chi																					141 141 134 136 102 100 101 111 115 115

Green, Groves Guards	, Joh sand. a-Cos	tas	Оар	tai	n.			••	•	• •		• •	••	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	• 1	• •	• •	. 2	,
Hague Hardyn Harric Hawai: Hingha	am N	/22 <i>2</i>	ac n	1186	T. T. 9	9		•	• • •	• • •	••	• •	• •	t				•••	• • • • • • • •			• • • • • • • •			1	1	1,	8	2 2 3 4 3 3
Insugr	ural	s_{pe}	e c h	of	W:	asl	nir																					4	
Jay, Jeffe John Johns	John; rson, Paul	Th	omá les.	Ś.	Ċa	pt	ai	0.			••	•••		• • •	• •	• •	• •			•	••		•	• •		•	8	15	5 9 5 5
Ken d r Kentu	cick,	Joh Sons	מרו	Car ? Re	nt.a	in	tio	on.	• •	• •	<i>-</i> •	•	• • •	•	••	••	• •	• • •	•	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•	•	.7	1!	5 1
Lady "Leag Londo	Wash: ue o n Pe	ingt f Fr riod	on ier lice	11.	• • •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	•			• •	• •	•				•	•		• •	• •	•	• •	7	, 1! .1:	5 1 5
McCar Marin Maryl Massa Medit Merch "Mili Moore "More More Morri	ty, ne Of Land.	Euge fice	ene ers	avv				• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •						• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			• • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •				• •		• •				1112
Medit Merch Merch "Mili Moore	terra nantm nantm ltary	near en, en, and	n Co Ame	ommeri eri	erc car 1 E	e	èe	E	st	ab	1	is	hm	en	t													1	95614
Nanti Nation "Navy Navy Navi	ucket onal y Ces Deps	Nav sed rtm	y to ent	Ex	isi	711						• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • •						• • • • • •									5,	AE
Navi	gatic	n L	aws	• • •	• •	• • •	• •			•	•	• •	• •	• •		•	• •	• •		•	• •	••	•	• •	•	• •	• •		, 2

Navy of Naval of "Naval of "Naval Pr Naval Pr Naval Wa Naval Wa New Cons New York Nicholas Nootka S Nor' Wes	ficers fficer isoner ular r with tituti Samu ound	s" d Francon	utie ce	s of					13 14 2 10 2 1,15 11 7
Passport Pay of Pay of Peace of Pegu Har "Perpetu 'Pill Bo Piracy." Pirates Porter, Portugal Priz es Public	erines 1783 bor al Uni xes' Last	iry at	War an ar	d We	est I	ndiar			14 10 14 8 11 6 12 6 11
	nnock I Navy of Alg ion of Willian Cutter Laws	liver giers Hous		Dal	gate				8 12 13 3,13 14 2,10
"Sea Le Secreta Secreta Serapis Ships of Slavery Society South S "Spacion Spanish	•		•						

Stars and Stripes. Stars and Stripes, in China. State Custom House. State of Virginia. Super-government. Swivel Guns.	6,14 7 2 3 4
Thirteen Rebellious Stripes of America. Thirteen States. Treaty of Paris. Treaty with Algiers. Tribute. Tripoli Tunis.	15 4,11 1,11 9
Vancouver Island	
Washington, George as Dictator. Washington, George, as Dictator. Washington, George, as Commander in Chief of Army Washington, George, as President. Winthrop, Wassachusetts Navy.	12.14 & Navy

FIRST EPOCH OF THE NAVY AND MARINES UNDER THE CONSTITUTION.

Chapter IX, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

Вy

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines Officer-in-Charge Historical Section.

> First Edition JUNE 29, 1925

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is herein given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I, Chap. 9, p--)

CHAPTER IX.

FIRST EPOCH OF THE NAVY AND MARINES UNDER THE CONSTITUTION.

The year 1794 produced the first legislation, since the end of the Revolution, authorizing Marines.

Early in 1794 energetic measures were made to consider a naval force. A Committee on Naval Affairs reported to the House on January 20, 1794, that it was of the opinion that four 24-gun ships would be "sufficient to protect the commerce of the United States against the Algerine corsairs."

On February 6th a debate occurred in Congress on a Resolution for building four 44-gun ships and two 20-gun ships, to protect our commerce against the Algerines. The foreign policies of the various European countries and their effect upon the policy of Algiers was not an unimportant part of the debate. Many believed, as did Mr. Madison, that it would be better to buy a cessation of hostilities from the Regency of Algiers, than to fight. Mr. Clark suggested that we hire the Portuguese to cruise against the Algerines. He had an objection to the establishment of a fleet because they must then have a Secretary of the Navy and a swarm of other people in office, at a monstrous expense. Mr. Baldwin believed that bribery alone could purchase security from the Algorines, and that Spain and Britain had always found this method the cheapest. Mr.

Nicholas feared we were no match for the Algerinos by sea. However, there were many warm advocates of naval defence, and the majority believed that if public funds were to be spent, a part at least should be expended for a Navy.

President George Washington urgod Congress, on March 3, 1794, to authorize a naval force to protect our commerce and on March 27th he approved a bill passed by Congress that conditionally authorized the construction of six frigates, three of 44 guns and three of 36 guns. Each of these ships was to carry a Lieutonant of Marines. The 44-gun ships were authorized to carry "one sergeant, one corporal, one drum, one fife, and fifty Marines," while the thirty-six gun ships were authorized to carry "one sergeant, two corporals, one drum, one fife and forty Marines." The allotment of only one corporal to each of the larger ships was an error as two were intended.

The pay of the Lieutenant of Marines was set at \$26.00 a month and two rations per day while the President was authorized to establish the rates of pay of the other Marines.

The last section of the Act made all its provisions conditional. It read that "if a peace shall take place between the United States and the Regency of Algiers," no "farther proceedings be had under this act."

The six frigates authorized were the <u>Constitution</u> (44), <u>President</u> (44), <u>United States</u> (44), <u>Chesapeake</u> (36), <u>Congress</u> (36) and <u>Constellation</u> (36).

Thus in 1794 the authorized strength of the Marines was: 6 Lieutenants; 6 sergeants, 12 corporals, 6 drummers, 6 fifers, and 280 privates or a total of 316 Marines.

captains of the Navy were designated to command these six frigates with additional duties of superintending their construction. Captain Samuel Nicholson was assigned to the Constitution (44) to be built at Boston; Captain John Barry to the United States (44), to be built at Philadelphia; Captain Thomas Truxton to the Constellation (36) to be built at Baltimore, and Captains James Sever, Richard Dale, and Silas Talbot to the other three ships. All this work was under the jurisdiction of the Department of War.

on September 25, 1795, a "firm and sincere peace and amity between the United States of North America, and Hassan Bashaw, Dey of Algiers, his Divan and subjects," was concluded. It was a splendid treaty except for the last paragraph in which the "Dey and Divan" promises to observe all the treaty provisions "on consideration of the United States paying annually the value of 12,000 Algerine sequins in maritime stores."

This treaty provision resuscitated the last section of the Act of 1794 providing that "if a peace shall take place between the United States and the Regency of Algiers, no farther proceedings shall be had under this Act." President George Washington, on March 15, 1796, accordingly recommended to the "Gentlemen of the Senate and House of Representatives," that the construction of the six vessels conditionally authorized be suspended; but he also urged the neces-

sity of immediate legislation to make possible the completion of the building program suspended by the Treaty.

For a time, at least, matters in the Mediterranean were settled. A.treaty without express reference to tribute had been arranged with Morocco in 1787. We purchased immunity from Algerine attacks in 1795 with a treaty promising annual tribute. To anticipate our story, a treaty in 1797 with Tripoli provided that "no pretense of any periodic tribute or farther payment is ever to be made by either party." Satisfactory arrangements were later established with Tunis by the treaty of 1797-1799. The signing of all these treaties, of course, was induced by "presents," on our part to the barbarians. Such treaties were as futile as they were iniquitous and the United States continued to receive demands for "gifts" which in most cases were sent on. We inherited this part of four foreign policy from Europe. Viewed in the light of conditions in 1795, there was no national dishonor or violation of national ethics in a State paying tribute to the Barbary States. The idea that the United States should pay tribute was as just and virtuous in the public opinion of the Barbary Coast then as the reverse idea is in our minds today. Barbary States claimed title to the seas lapping their shores. They felt that the right to exclude from these waters was equal to their right to exclude from their land territory. It was in the nature of a tariff for revenue. rather than as tribute, that they demanded payment for entering these seas. -4We had disarmed after the Revolution and then actual and potential difficulties in the Mediterranean had caused us to start naval preparations. Before these preparations had matured into a navy, diplomacy, and tribute-bearing permitted us again to disarm.

On January 29, 1796, a House Committee reported to the House that only two of the six frigates should be completed - this even before the treaty had been proclaimed.

while the "Infant Navy" was thus struggling for an existence, the interference by France with American commerce had been increasing most annoyingly. The possibility of open rupture between the two countries had been kept constantly before Congress by the President. Senator Bingham's Committee reported to the Senate on March 17, 1796, its opinion, that it would be expedient to authorize the President "to cause to be completed, with all convenient expedition, two of the said frigates of forty-four, and one of thirty-six guns."

Accordingly, Congress enacted legislation which was approved by President Washington on April 20, 1796, authorizing the President to continue the construction and equipment, with all convenient expedition, of two 44-gun frigates and one 36-gun frigate. These were the United States (44), Constitution (44), and Constellation (36). This Act continued the strength of the Marine Guards as set in the Act of 1794 and the legislative strength of the Marines of

this period was therefore three First Licutenants, three sergeants, six corporals, three drummers, three fifers, and 140 privates, a total of 158.

The estimates of the Department of War of the sums necessary to complete the frigates <u>United States</u>, <u>Constitution</u> and <u>Constellation</u>, submitted on December 29, 1796, included: three First Lieutenants of Marines at \$26.00 per month; three sergeants of Marines at \$10.00 per month; six corporals at \$10.00 per month; three drummers and three fifers at \$9.00 per month, and 140 privates at \$9.00 per month. Lieutenants of Marines were allowed two rations per day and the other Marines one ration per day.

During the period of construction of these three vessels, Marines were used to guard them. The exact date of the first commission given a Marine officer or the date of the first Marine enlisted is not known. That there were Marines attached to the frigate United States as early as January 4, 1797, however, is shown by a letter from the Department of War to Captain John Barry, commanding the United States at Philadelphia.

John Adams succeeded George Washington as President on March 4, 1797. On May 16, 1797, President Adams urged Congress to provide a Navy stating that "a naval power, next to the militia, is the natural defence of the United States."

Matters slowly dragged along and on June 16, 1797,

Secretary of War James McHenry submitted another estimate of the pay and subsistence required for the three frigates under construction. As far as the Marines were concerned, these estimates were the same as those submitted in 1796.

Congress finally became concerned with the urgency of defence by means of a Navy and passed important legislation which President John Adams approved on July 1, 1797.

This Act expressly directed that the United States and Constitution should each carry two Lieutenants of Marines and the Constellation one Lieutenant of Marines. The two larger ships were each authorized to carry "three sergeants, three corporals, one drum, one fife, and fifty Marines." The smaller frigate was authorized to carry "two sergeants, two corporals, one drum, one fife, and forty Marines." The Lieutenants of Marines received \$30.00 per month and two rations per day. The pay of the other Marines was fixed by the President. The officers, crew and Marines, "shall be governed by the Rules for the Regulation of the Navy" established by Congress on November 28, 1775. The enlistment period was one year but the President in his judgment could issue discharges sooner. The Act also provided that Marines "wounded or disabled, while in the line of his duty in public service," should be placed "on the list of invalids." at such pay as the President should direct, not exceeding half the monthly pay of the officers or \$5.00 per month for the enlisted men.

Under the Act of July 1, 1797, the legislative strengt: of the Marines was therefore: five Lieutenants, 8 Sergeant: 8 corporals, 3 drummers, 3 fifers, and 140 privates.

The Act of July 1, 1797, authorized the President to increase the number of men employed on Revenue cutters "not to exceed thirty Marines and seamen," and also continued and confirmed the compensations established by the Act of May 6, 1796 "to the mariners and Marines, who are or may be employed" on the revenue cutters.

The <u>United</u> States was launched in July, 1797, the <u>Constellation</u> in September, and the <u>Constitution</u> in October. October. Some of the personnel of these vessels, including Marines, were serving on board before they were launched. The records are not clear as to the earliest date that Marines reported on these vessels, but we know that they were serving on board the <u>United</u> States as early as January 4, 1797.

After these three frigates were launched many other vessels were secured, as war with France seemed imminent and Marines served on all of them.

The Department of War on August 5, 1797, forwarded to Captain Thomas Truxton, commander of the Constellation, a statement of the pay of the petty officers and seamen and Marines, to be employed in the Navy of the United States, for his examination and remarks. The Secretary stated he would "be very much obliged" if he would inform him "what

sea clothing may be necessary for the Marines when they are not on duty and whether it will be proper for Government to allow them such clothing in addition to their pay, or for it to be provided at their own cost."

The Secretary of War informed Captain John Barry, commanding the <u>United States</u>, on August 30, 1797, ¹³that "Lieutenant McRea with the Men he had enlisted ought to go on board as soon as possible and the present guard sent to their company at Fort Mifflin." ¹⁴

The subject of equitable compensation rates for the enlisted Marines and the sailors caused President Adams considerable effort. The War Office, on December 27, 1797, requested Captain Samuel Nicholson, commanding the U.S.S. Constitution, to inform it "at what pay Marines may be inlisted without bounty, and the wages at which a Crew of Seamen can be engaged, and in what time the compliment of both can be completed."

On January 15, 1798, the Secretary of War wrote Captain Nicholson that "the President having taken into his consideration the pay of the petty Officers, Seamen, ordinary Seamen and Marines to enable him to fix it at the lowest prices, it becomes necessary that the best information should be obtained from those Ports where the frigates will be manned," he would "be much obliged" if Captain Nicholson would transmit to him "as early as possible" what sailors were receiving at Boston.

President Adams finally established the monthly pay rates of the Marines as follows: Sergeants and corporals, \$10.00; the drummers, fifers and privates, \$9.00. But in a letter dated May 7, 1798, to Lieutenant John Rodgers at Baltimore, the Secretary of War gave the rates of pay for Marines: Sergeants, \$9.00 per month; corporals \$8.00 per month; Drums and Fifes, \$7.00 per month; and privates, \$6.00 per month. The Lieutenants of Marines monthly pay, as established by Congress, was \$26.00. Thus the monthly Marine payroll of the United States and Constitution was each \$554.00 and that of the Constellation \$444.00.

Captain Barry to Lieutenant Mollowny of the <u>United States</u> described very interestingly the duties expected of the Marines: "Landsmen and Marines of duty, to keep the ship clean and do the ordinary work on board, the Lieutenant of Marines will take care to have a Sentinel kept at the gangway night and day to keep the people belonging to the ship from going on Shore or People from Shore coming on board without leave from the officer on the Quarterdeck. You will please observe that decent citizens are not to be refused admittance provided it be before sunsot; but you are not to allow any such people below the gun deck without the Sorgeant of Marines or some other officer with them. If one sentinel is not sufficient you will order the proper officer to place a second, in such places as you may think the

most proper, to prevent the people from going on shore with out leave. The Lieutenant of Marines will cause the Marine to be exercised at least every other day between the hours of ten and twolve in the forenoon, the weather permitting, and as much oftener as he may think necessary. The officer will order a Sergeant to see that the fire is put out in the gallies every night at eight o'clock and the candles put out fore and aft at nine. It is expected that you or Mr. Meado, or Mr. McCray will go fore and aft every night before you go to see that the lights are all out and everything safe from fire.

"For the good government of the Ship it is my orders that no officer on any pretense whatever beat or abuse any of the men on board or on shore when on the ships duty more than one or two slight strokes to make him jump quick to their work. If he deserves more he is to be put in irons and complaint made to me of the offence he committed. He is not to have any of his ration stopped without an order from me. It is my wish that at all times a good understanding should subsist between my officers and myself and nothin can contribute more to it than a prompetude of the duty required."

There was no definite system of appointing Marine officers prior to July 11, 1798, when the <u>new Corps was auth-</u> orized. In letters from the Secretary of the Navy authorizing commanding officers to nominate officers for the ships they were to command, the Marine officer is sometimes specifically included in the list. There was a feeling that it was desirable to appoint the officers from the cities where the vessels were built. In the cases of vessels donated by groups of citizens, the mominations were referred to them, and in the cases of these ships the officers were naturally local men. The President made the appointments, however, with the advice and consent of the Senate. There were no entrance examinations. Marines were recruited for each ship as they were required.

The archives have, so far, only inadequately divulged the names of the Marine Officers commissioned and the Marines enlisted during the period prior to July 11, 1798.

They do show that a Marine officer was appointed Lieutenant of Marines for the Constellation on March 16, 1798; Baniel Carmick for the Ganges on May 5, 1798; James McKnight for the Delaware on June 15, 1798; Lemuel Clark for the Constitution on July 6, 1798; Lieutenant of Marines was appointed for Herald on July 6, 1798; and Richard Harwood for the Baltimore on July 11, 1798. Unquestionably other Marine officers were appointed prior to the date when Congress authorized the Marines to have a Corps organization. Certainly one was appointed for the United States.

While there were hundreds of Marines enlisted during this pre-Corps period, the records of the names and other information of all except twenty-one are unavailable. Their names are as follows: Stephen Bowden, enlisted May 5, 1798; Jacob David, enlisted May 21, 1798; John Woods, enlisted

May 21, 1798; William W. Thomas, enlisted May 23, 1798;
David Walker, enlisted May 23, 1798; John Ottey, enlisted
May 23, 1798; William Fager, enlisted May 25, 1798; John
Harn, enlisted May 25, 1798; Johnson Fletcher, enlisted
May 28, 1798; Stacy Thomas, enlisted May 28, 1798; John
Garrisson, enlisted May 29, 1798; Thomas Coyle, enlisted
May 30, 1798; William Greenleaf, enlisted May 30, 1798;
Richard Young, enlisted June 1, 1798; John Young, enlisted
June 1, 1798; John Rozert, enlisted June 1, 1798; Gilbert
Tice, enlisted June 1, 1798; John Haley, enlisted June 1,
1798; William Macentive, enlisted June 25, 1798; William
Keogh, enlisted June 30, 1798; Thomas McAnulty, enlisted
June 30, 1798; and James Carnican, enlisted July 2, 1798.

All of these enlistments were for one year with authority allowed for extending the period and the enlistment papers used were those provided for the Army, with proper corrections made to suit the Marines.

At the top of the enlistment paper is an eagle with a shield on its breast with what apparently seems to be a bow grasped by the right foot and a sheaf of arrows grasped by the left foot. The wings are wide spread and a curving pennant grasped in the mouth contains the words E Pluribus 24 Unum.

The Marine officers, as has been said, were appointed to serve on particular vessels and included in the letters, notifying them of their appointments, were directions to recruit their guards. The letters were lengthy and contained

complete recruiting instructions. 24

Lieutenant James McKnight, on the day he was appointed, opened a "house of rendezvous" to recruit his guard for the Delaware. The other officers did likewise in the cities where their ships were stationed. The ship surgeons examined the applicants to see that they were "well organized, healthy and free from scorbutic or consumptive affections."

when the enlistment was completed the Marine Officer made a return to his commanding officer and to the Secretary of War. The Commanding Officer of the ship supplied money for expenses.

In recruiting, the officer was prohibited from using indirect methods to inveigle men into the service, such as enlisting a drunken man or to swear-in an applicant until twenty-four hours had elapsed from the time he had signed his enlistment.

A height of five feet six inches was required, except for musics, and the successful applicants had to be between the ages of eighteen and forty years. To become a Marine a man had to be healthy, robust, physically sound, and of a build to support the fatigues and acquire the honors of a soldier. No negro, mulatto, or Indian could be enlisted. The conditions required for the enlistment of foreigners were so severe as practically to exclude them. A vagrant or transient person was enlisted at the risk of the recruiting officer who was liable for all expenses if such a man deserted.

26

The uniform worn by these Marines was prescribed by Secretary of War James McHenry on August 24, 1797. The officers were long blue coats, red lined, with long, red lapels, standing collars, slash sleeves with red cuffs, skirts, and pocket flaps; red vests and blue breeches. The coats were lavishly trimmed with buttons of yellow metal carrying a foul anchor and an American eagle. Nine buttons appeared on the lapels, one on the standing collar, and three on the slash sleeves.

Lieutenants, commanding a guard wore a gold epaulet on the right shoulder, and the junior Marine officer, if there was one, wore his gold epaulet on the left shoulder. In full-dress the Marine officers wore cocked hats with black cockades, and small yellow-mounted swords. The order stated that swords for undress uniform would be prescribed at a later date.

The enlisted Marines wore plain, short coats of blue edged and turned up with red, common small naval buttons, a red belt, red vest, and blue pantaloons edged with red. In summer they were white linen overalls.

These Marines formed the nucleus around which the Corps was formed when authorized by Congress in July, 1798.

The first appropriations made for the Marine by
Congress were contained in legislation providing "for the
pay and subsistence of the officers and crews" of the first
frigates launched. The first was contained in an Act of
Congress approved by President Adams on July 10, 1797, which

appropriated \$200,000 for this purpose. 28

At this point it might be well to state that from August 7, 1789, to April 29, 1798, naval affairs, including those of the Marines, were administered by the Department of War; from April 30, 1798 to July 11, 1798, directly by the Secretary of the Navy; and from then until now by the Secretary of the Navy through the Commandant of the Marine Corps.

NOTES. CHAPTER IX.

- The germs of the Naval Establishment of the United States, are to be found in the ordinances of the Revolutionary Congress of 1775. It consists of the Navy, properly so called, and the Marine Corps. Under the Confederation, however, little was, or could be done towards perfecting a respectable naval establishment. * * The first provision for the establishment of a Navy under the present Constitution, is to be found in the Act of the 27th of March, 1794. * * * From 1794 until 1801, therefore, may be considered as the first epoch of the American Navy, under the Federal Government." (Waldo, Life of Decatur, 368-372).
- 2. Allen, Our Naval War with France, Ch. IV; Statutes at Large; Outlook, LXXIII, 45-48; Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist. of Amer., VII, 357-365; Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 45-46; Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs.
- 3. Statutes at Large; Perkins, Hist. Sketches, U.S., 17-20; Analectic Magazine and Naval Chron., February, 1816, VII, 113-125; Journals of Congress, XXV, 824, December 22, 1783; Frost, Book of Navy, 71-72; Nav. Inst. Proc., February, 1923, 250; M.C. Gazette, September, 1922, 274; Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 43-58.
- <u>4.</u>
- 5. See M.C. Gazette, September, 1919, 260; <u>Idem</u>, September, 1922, 273-274.
- 6. M.C. Gazette, September, 1922, 274.
- <u>7.</u> This letter reads as follows: "Till such time as permanent regulation can be matured and adopted by the President respecting the Government of the Navy, you will be pleased to have the Marines and Seamen mustered monthly while in Port and regular Muster Rolls made out alphabetically and signed by the persons appointed to muster them, as well as by the Lieutenant of Marines for the Marines, and the acting Lieutenant and yourself for the Seamen. Colonel Mentges is to muster the Marines and an experienced Sea Captain the Seamen. You are requested to direct the first muster to be made as soon as possible, and mention to me a proper person to muster the seamen that orders may be taken accordingly. All requisitions for provisions while in port are to be founded on these musters, certified by the Lieutenant of Marines, the acting Lieutenant and your own

- 7. (Continued)
 signature. The Contractor is to furnish rations conformably to the 7th Section of the Act providing a Naval Armament. He will also when an equivalent in Beef or any other articles for the rations of any day is required grant the same. Regulations of this nature are to be signed by the Captain who is to certify that the equivalent is agreeable to the party"; See also Griffin, John Barry, 128, 147; Recruiters Bulletin, September, 1920, 13; Idem, October, 1920, 13; November, 1920, 12.
- 8. Statutes at Large; See also M.C. Gazette, September, 192
- 9. Statutes at Large; See also M.C. Gazette, September, 1922, 274; The Act approved June 22, 1798 authorized the President of the United States to increase the strength of any revenue cutter for the purpose of defence and to employ on board them "not exceeding sevent; Marines and seamen."
- Soe Naval Institute Proceedings, XXXII, 1297, for excellent Article; Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 59; M.C. Gazette, September, 1922, 274.
- A letter dated January 4, 1797 from Secretary of War to Captain John Barry commanding United States states in part: "You will be pleased to have the Marines and seamen mustered monthly." "Colonel Mentges is to muster the Marines." The muster roll was to be signed by the Lieutenant of Marines and also by the person mustering them. (Navy Let. Bk., Naval Affairs Under War Department; this letter is published in Marine Corps Recruiters Bulletin, September, 1920, 13).
- 12. Letter, Secretary of War to Truxton, August 5, 1797.
- 13. See Griffin, Commodore John Barry, I, 145.
- On December 11, 1797, the War Department informed a Mr. "Wm. Simmons" by letter: "You have already had annexed on the 7th inst. to a pay Roll signed by Captain Barry, and Lieutenant McRea of the Marine the pay which has been fixed on for the Seamen and others therein named for your Government. No other information is deemed necessary to be furnished by me on that subject, and for that particular case. As soon as general regulations and unvariable pay shall be determined on relation to the petty officers, Midshipmen, Seamen, Ordinary Seamen and Marines you will be duly provided with the same as far as requisite to the discharge of your duties.

- Naval Affairs under War Department in Navy Archives, I, 182-183.
- 16. Letters to Officers, Ships of War, I, Navy Department.
- Navy Let. Bk., Naval Affairs, under War Department;
 M.C. Rec. Bulletin, October, 1920, 12; See also
 M.C. Gazette, September, 1919, 262.
- Captain James McRae, Artillery, U.S. Army, served on Constellation until Marine Officer joined her. (See Navy Let. to Officers, Ships of War, I, 44; Naval Affairs Under War Department, I, 310-311); Volunteers called for to serve on Constellation. (Letters to Officers, Ships of War, I, 44).
- 19. Navy Letters to Officers, Ships of War, I, 157, in Navy Library.
- Navy Let. to Officers of Ships, I, 29, 30, 54; See Letter, June 11, 1798, Secretary of War to Captain Edw. Miller asking for Volunteers to serve on Delaware as Marines. (Naval Affairs, Under War Department, I. 309).
- Navy Nominations for Appointments of Officers, 1798-1820, Secretary of Navy to Malcom, July 6, 1798; See also Letter to Officers Ships of War, I, 20, 21).
- 22. Navy Let. to Officers Ships of War, I, 83.
- 23. Navy Let. to Officers of Ships of War, I.
- M. C. Archives; Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922, 275.
- 25. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922, 276; Navy Letters to Officers, Ships of War, I, 16-19.
- 26. See These requirements included in the letters notifying Marine Officers of their appointment, in U.S.M.C. Recruiter's Bulletin, September, 1920, 13.
- 27. Sec M.C. Gazette, September, 1919, 266; Idem, September, 1922, 277.
- 28. "For completing and equipping the frigates United States, Constitution, and Constellation, two hundred thousand dollars. For the pay and subsistence of the officers and crews of the said frigates, one hundred thousand dollars." (Act, July 10, 1797). The Act of March 27, 1798 appropriated \$115,833.00 "to complete and equip for sea, with all convenient speed."

- 28. (Continued)
 the United States, Constitution, and Constellation.
 Also a further sum "not exceeding \$216,679.00, for
 the pay and subsistence, for the term of one year,
 of the officers and crews, of said frigates."
 These words of course included Marines. This Act
 also provided sums for naval armament and "\$200,000.00
 to defray the salaries of persons having charge of
 the Navy Yards at Norfolk, New York, and Portsmouth;
 and for the rents of the same."
- 29. Marine Corps Gazette, Soptember, 1922, 277.

INDEX for CHAPTER IX Volume I.

Ant or monming
Act of 1794 resuscitated
act of 1794 resuscitated
Adams, John 6,7 Algiers
Algiers
Algerines2
Algerine Corsairs
Algerine Attacks4
Appropriations, first for Marines
Attey, John, enlistment of
-0, bom, entrought of seeses seeses seeses seeses
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Baldwin, Mr. Baltimore
Baltimore 3:10
UCITIMONA 19
BATH MARIE A SALE
Barbary Coast Barbary States Barry, John, Captain Boston Bowder
Darbary States4
parry, John Captain
Boston
Bowden, Stephen, enlistment of
Britos-
Britain
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Captains of the Navy
Carmiob . Design
China
Carnican, James, enlistment of
Chesapeake (36), frigate.
Clark Mr.
Yullandent of the Menine Conne
Commerce of U.S.
COmmittee OI U. Seesessessessessessessessessessessessess
Committee on Naval Affairs
Congress (36) frigate
Congress (26) frients
CONSTITUTE (NO. 11 LEGILLE CONTROL OF THE TOTAL OF THE TO
Constitution (36), frigate
Substitution (44), frigate
Constitution (36), frigate
Coyle, Thomas, enlistment of
And the second of the second o
Dale, Richard, Captain. David, Jacob, enlistment of
hand, Captain
hard, Jacob, enlistment of
Example 14:19
Department of Wer
Description of Whitethirt Done
Der Poron or mutistment Reber
Der and Divan
Dey and Divan Bashaw
Duties expected of Marines
*

Enlistment :	paper, de Period	scripti		• • • • • • •		7
First appropriate for the first appropriate	ernment priations ohnson, e icy inher	for Manual indicated	ofrines.			13 17 15,16 13 4
Garrisson, "Gifts", der Government	John, enl mand for of the Na	istment	of		• • • • • • • • • •	12 4 17
Haley, John Harn, John, Harwood, Ric Hassan, Basi Herald House Commi	enlistme chard haw, Dey	ent of nt of Algi	ers			13 13 12 3 5
"Infant Na	vy^п•••••	• • • • • •	• • • • • •	•••••	••••••	
Landsmen Legislature Lieutenant List of Inve	autnoriz of Marine	ing Mar	inės			10
McAnulty, The McCray, Mr. McHenry, Jan McKnight, Jan McRae, Capta McRea, Lieu Macentine, Madison, Mr. Marines, du Marines, fit Marines, Fit	homas, en mes, Secrames, Lie ain, Jame tenant William, ties experst appro	listment etary of utenant s, U.S. enlistme cted of priation	t of			13 7,15 12,14 19,18 13 10,11 15,16 6,7,10

M M M	Marines, Marine Gu Marines, Meade, Mr Mediterra Mentges, Miller, E Mollowny, Morocco,	nean i Colone dward	natte el Capt	rs.		• • • •				17,1	,5 18 19
I I	Naval Aff Naval Arm Naval Es Navy Navy, Cap Navy Gove Necessary New Corps New York Nicholas, Nicholson Nominatio	tablia tains	shmer of	t		••••	••••			6,7,8,	17 17 •3
	Pay of Li Pay of Ma Philadelp Portsmout Portugues Pre-Corps President President President President	euten rines hia h Nav	ant o	f Ma	rine					6,7	12 .2 10 .6 20 .1
	Recruiting Regency of Revenue of Revolution Rodgers, Succeptary Secretary Senator E	f Algutter n John, chn, Regu	iers s Lieu enlis latio	itena tmen	ntt of	y				13,	14 .3 18 .5 10 13 .7

Sever, James, Captain
Strength of Marines (1794)
Talbot, Silas, Captain
Treaty of Peace
Treaty with Tunis Tribute Tripoli; Treaty with Truxton, Thomas, Captain Tunis, Treaty with
Tunis, Treaty with
Uniform of Marines
Volunteers to serve as Marines
War Office
Young, John, enlistment of

THE NEW MARINE CORPS - JULY 11, 1798.

Chapter X, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

Ву

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:
(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I.Chap.10,p--)

CHAPTER X.

THE NEW MARINE CORPS - JULY 11, 1798.

The affairs of the first American Marines, that served the Country after the Revolution, were administered by the Department of War. There was no Navy Department until April 30, 1798, and prior to that date the Department of War possessed jurisdiction over all matters that are now administered by both the Navy and War Departments.

It was therefore from Secretary of War James
McHenry that Congress received the first recommendation
that an organization of Marines be created. This suggestion was made in a letter dated April 9, 1798, addressed to Congressman Samuel Sewall. In recommending,
among other increases, a regiment of infantry, Secretary
McHenry wrote that "to render the regiment of infantry
as useful as possible, it is proposed that the men
should be enlisted in double capacity of Marines and
Infantry. By an arrangement of this kind and having the
men stationed at the principal seaports, they will be
always ready to put on board such vossels as want them;
and when not so wanted will serve to defend the coast,
work upon the fortifications, or in dock yards, and guard
the public property from thefts or embezzlement."

This suggestion, however, was never acted upon,

Congress preferring instead the real Marine Corps that we have today.

It was not a mere coincidence that the history of 1775 repeated itself in 1798. In 1775 Continental Congress authorized Marines as part of the crews of the vessels of war it directed to be acquired. Next, it became obvious that not only Marines but an organization of them was desirable and the resolution of November 10, 1775, was passed, authorizing a Corps of Marines - one regiment - to serve ashore and at sea when required.

The identical thing happened between 1794 and 1798. Congress provided for vessels of war, with officers, seamen and Marines to man them. That, however, was not a solution of the problem for, not only Marines, but an organization of Marines was needed to satisfy the conditions. Therefore just as the Resolution of November 10, 1775, provided a Corps of Marines, so did the Act of July 11, 1798, give us the Marine Corps as it exists today.

In both instances the organizations were authorized during war - when the real value of Marines could be well appreciated.

But before tracing the history of how the Marine Corps came to be, let us view the genesis of the Navy Department. This is an intimate part of Marine Corps history because the creation of that Department gave the

prospective Marine Corps its setting in naval jurisdiction as it is understood today.

Upon the adoption of the Constitution in 1789. Congress in April of that year, established an Executive Department, known as the Department of War. This was the Department of National Defense, because it administered all affairs relative to Army and Navy matters. The Secretary for the Department of War, among other things, conducted all affairs relative to "naval forces, ships" and all such other matter respecting "naval affairs, as the President of the United States shall assign to the said department."8 Thus, the administration of those affairs, which at the present time are conducted by the Secretary of the Navy, were administered by the Secretary for the Department of War. He acted in the dual capacity of Secretary for the Army and Secretary for the Navy. Since the Navy and the Army are the two principal arms by which war is conducted it was quite natural that they should be placed under a War Department; but when the Navy was taken out of the Department of War in 1798, the name of that department should have been changed to a name less inclusive - such as the Department of the Army, or some other appropriate title.9

This Department of War conducted all the national defense affairs from 1789 until the summer of 1798.

During this period several matters of importance with regard to the use of an Army and a Navy as instruments of national defense arose. There were: Shay's Rebellion. the Whisky Rebellion, Indian troubles, etc., at home: trouble with the Barbary Powers in the Mediterranean: possible trouble with Great Britain; and decided friction with France. Our two quasi-rebellions and other domestic troubles of this nature were easily quelled; a treaty with Morocco in 1787 removed causes of war: hostilities with the Algerines were obviated by the famous Bribe-Treaty of 1795; the Jay Treaty of 1796 smoothed out temporarily our British troubles: a "no tribute" treaty with Tripoli became effective in 1797; peace with Tunis was assured by the Treaty of 1797-99; but the friction with France eventually ended in a naval war with that country and caused the division of the War Department into two separate executive departments - one to administer affairs of the Army and the other those of the Navy. 10

After vainly struggling with these various problems for nearly ten years, the serious difficulties with France brought Congress to contemplate the inadequacy of the Departmental machinery to administer properly national defense matters. Of course it was a more or less simple thing for the Department of War to conduct

both Navy and Army affairs when they were insignificant in importance and no war-clouds were on the horizon; but when war seemed imminent, a reorganization became imperative.

Having successfully experimented with separate departments during the Revolution, Congress placed all national defense matters under one Department in 1789. as has been described. The real reason for this change was a desire for economy. War seemed far off - even beyond the possibility of ever happening again. The spirit of the times was that of liberty, equality and frater-The American and French Revolutions had been expressions of these ideals. The sentiment in Congress. reflecting that of the people, was to eliminate, or at least reduce to a minimum, everything military. Many believed it would be better to bribe pirates than to fight them - if it were cheaper to do so. Therefore. it would be neither economical nor necessary to have more than one department to handle national defense But when hostilities with the French became a probability, a more practical spirit expressed itself in Congress.

Now here is what happened and how it happened. On March 8, 1798, Mr. Sewall's Committee of the House reported to Congress that a better economy might be in-

troduced into the Department of War by establishing in that Department some officer who should be employed in the immediate superintendence of the naval concerns of the United States. This conclusion of the committee was followed by a recommendation that there be established in the Department of War, a Commissioner of Marine who should have charge of all naval matters intrusted to him according to law. If adopted, this recommendation would result in one super-executive department with at least two sub-divisions - Army and Navy - with a probability of more when conditions called for them.

After mature and serious consideration of this suggested plan, Congress emphatically refused to adopt it, and on April 30, 1798, as we shall see, the present Navy Department was established.

Considerable debate preceded the decision of
Congress to create the Navy Department. On April 2,
1798, Senator Bingham moved that a committee be appointed "to take into consideration the propriety of
instituting a separate executive department, for the
purpose of superintending and regulating the various
objects connected with the Naval Establishment." The
motion was passed the following day and a committee composed of Senators Bingham, Tazewell and Goodhue appointe

This committee reported a proposed bill on April

11th. This bill designed to create a Navy Department

was passed by the Senate on April 16, 1798, by a vote

14

15

of 19 to 6 and the House so informed.

The Bill was "twice read" in the House, on April 16
23d, and then on the 25th came a flood of oratory,
reasoning and argument, as to whether it should be read
for the third time.

Arguments both for and against were made. Albert Gallatin stated that he did not think it necessary to establish a Navy Department, and that he did not suppose our Army and Navy were so large as to require two separate departments. Mr. J. Williams of New York stated that it appeared to him that the Secretary of War with the officers under him would be sufficient for the management of our naval concerns also, provided a Superintendent for naval affairs be appointed in the War Department. Sewall thought that there were obvious reasons for the establishment of the Navy Department and stated that the War Department had so much business on its hands, as not to be able to pay a sufficient attention to our naval establishment. He further said that while the Secretary of War might be well acquainted with military affairs. he might not be conversant with naval matters. Mr. Macon harkened back to the original suggestion of having a

Commissioner for the Navy within the War Department, when he expressed the thought that the administration of naval affairs might be accomplished without the establishment of a new department. Otis of Massachusetts came through with a sensible statement when he remarked that the services of the War and Navy Departments were perfectly distinct and that the duties of the former were becoming more arduous every day, and whatever the Gentleman might think about the subject they would become still more so. Mr. Otis concluded his remarks by saying that you might as well set up a merchant to do the business of a lawyer; a lawyer that of a physician; or a carpenter that of a bricklayer.

Mr. Harper said that if he was about to erect a distillery on his place, he would not employ his over-seer to do it who, though he might well understand the business of his farm, knew nothing of building. Mr. Harper concluded that the new department was necessary.

The Bill passed to a third reading on a vote of 17

Yeas 47, Nays 41. On April 26th the Bill was read the 18
third time and passed by the House - 42 to 27.

President John Adams approved the Bill on April 30, 1798. After George Cabot refused, President John Adams appointed Benjamin Stoddert, of Maryland, as the first 19 Secretary of the Navy.

This act provided that "there shall be an executive department under the denomination of the Department of the Navy, the chief officer of which shall be called the Secretary of the Navy, whose duty it shall be to execute such orders as he shall receive from the President of the United States, relative to the procurement of naval stores and materials and the construction, armament. equipment and employment of vessels of war, as well as all other matters connected with the naval establishment of the United States." The Secretary of the Navy. by this Act. was authorized "to take possession of all the records, books, and documents, and all other matters and things appertaining to this department, which are now deposited in the Office of the Secretary at War." In order to remove any doubt as to the jurisdiction of both departments, Congress provided that so much of the Act that established the Department of War, shall be repealed from and after the period when the Secretary of the Navy shall enter on the duties of his office.

In thus separating the Navy and Army, Congress, of course, should have prescribed that the department administering the affairs of the Army be denominated the "Department of the Army" or some other proper title, rather than to have left it with the ambiguous title of the "War Department."

The refusal of George Cabot to accept the proffered appointment delayed the real functioning of the new Department until June 18, 1798.

While Congress was deciding as to whether it would have a Navy Department or not, it was at work on other naval matters. On March 28, 1798, the Secretary of War wrote to Senator Bingham stating that "by the Act providing a naval armament, the pay of the sea Lieutenants is forty dollars per month and that of the Lieutenants of Marines thirty dollars per month." He also pointed out that "this inequality of pay between grades apparently equal," would occasion inconvenience and trouble "which it is to be wished could be prevented by an additional clause to the present bill allowing the Lieutenants of Marines the same pay as to the other Lieutenants on board the other Frigates."

On April 9, 1798, Secretary of War James McHenry submitted estimates for 22-gun and 20-gun ships that included a Lieutenant of Marines for each ship at \$30.00 per month, and two rations a day. Each ship was to carry one sergeant at \$9.00 per month, one corporal at \$8.00 a month, two musicians at \$7.00 per month and 21 privates at \$6.00 per month. Estimates submitted for 16-gun ships at the same time showed that no commissioned Marine officer was slated for them, but included one sergeant,

one corporal, two musics and eleven privates for each ship, with the same rates of pay as on the above-mentioned ships. Each of the enlisted Marines received one ration per day.

New vessels of war were authorized in April, 1798 and the pay of the Marines for them set at the rates established by the Act of July 1, 1797. This Act also authorized the President to extend the enlistment of Marines beyond one year, if the vessel they were on was at sea, until ten days after such vessel should arrive in a convenient port of the United States.

With the separation of the super-Department of War on April 30, 1798, into its two natural divisions - the War and Navy Departments - there came the real effort to gather the Marines into an organization. When Congress authorized the creation of the Navy Department, that Department did not expressly take over from the old War Department jurisdiction over the Marines. In view, however, of the fact that the affairs of the Marines had always been conducted by those in charge of naval affairs, and the Marines at the time were serving at sea, the question was never raised as to the legality of the newly organized Navy Department assuming jurisdiction ofer them.

The recommendation of Secretary of War McHenry on

April 9, 1798, was not adopted but influenced greatly in bringing a Marine Corps into existence a few months later. It was to Mr. Sewell that this recommendation was made and it was his committee that expressed an opinion to the House on May 22, 1798, that "important advantages would be obtained by an arrangement in one Corps, of the Marines who are, or shall be, engaged in the service of the United States, and by annexing them to the existing military establishment; particularly, as it would afford the means of order and economy, in which a number of minute detachments are liable to be very deficient; and as thereby the detachments, which will be occasionally on shore, will be kept in proper discipline, and may be rendered useful in the fortifications, or elsewhere, as the public services may require."

Having expressed this opinion the Committee recommended the following resolution:

"Resolved, That, in addition to the present military establishment, there shall be raised a battalion, to be called the Marine Corps, to consist of a major, and suitable commissioned and non-commissioned officers, five hundred privates, and the necessary musicians, including the Marines now in service; and the Marines which shall be employed in the armed vessels and galleys of the United States shall be detachments from this Corps."

This Resolution was discussed by the House on May 28th. Mr. Gallatin asked how many Marines would be wanted on board the naval vessels. He was informed that the Constitution and United States would each require 50 Marines; the Constellation 48; each of the two 22-gun vessels, 25; each of the two 20-gun vessels, 25; each of the eight 16-gun vessels, 20; and each of the ten galleys, 10; a total of 508, exclusive of officers, sergeants and musics. It was also stated that there would be no additional expense attending the change except the pay of a major, and that it would be more convenient to be thus organized than to remain otherwise.

Mr. Varnum wished to know whether the Marines could ever be together so as to enable the commanding officer of the battalion to discipline the Corps. He stated it to be his belief that the Marines would be separated in the different vessels, and that there would be no means of getting them together for the purpose. Besides, argued Mr. Varnum, those Marines who are already in the service have engaged to serve on board ship and not on land, so that the proposed law would have a retrospective effect on those men, to force them to serve both on land and sea.

Mr. Sewell answered the objections. He stated that he could not promise that the Marines could ever be

gathered together and disciplined, but that the Major would superintend the whole, hear complaints, and attend to the recruiting service; that the Major would also have to attend to the fortifications, and relieve the War Office of considerable work; that unless some senior officer be appointed, the Marines would sometimes be on shore solely under care of a lieutenant. Upon the whole, Mr. Sewell believed that much advantage and economy would be derived from passing the Bill. Mr. Gallatin stated that he hoped that when the Bill was prepared. the Corps of Marines would be made a permanent part of the Military Establishment, but subject to the same laws for equipping and keeping the naval vessels in employment. This provision was written into the law and was brought into effect in 1803 and 1804. A vote was taken and the report was agreed to.

The Bill came up for a second reading on May 31st.

Mr. Macon made several objections. He said that as the

Marines probably would be scattered from one end of the

continent to the other, there was no necessity for a

field officer. The Bill was agreed to and a third reading

set for the following day, when it was passed.

Annals of Congress for June 1st show that "a message from the House of Representatives informed the Senate that the House" had "passed the Bill entitled 'An Act for estab-

lishing and Organizing a Battalion of Infantry, to be called the Marine Corps, and a bill entitled An Act to suspend the commercial intercourse between the United States and France, and the dependencies thereof,' in which they desire the concurrence of the Senate." Bill was read on the 1st, and on the 4th for the second It was then referred to a committee composed of "Messrs. Tracy. North, and Lloyd, to report thereon to the Senate." This Committee reported the Bill with amendments on July 3rd, and it was ordered "that they lie for consideration." Two days later the Senate agreed to the amendments reported by the Committee and resolved "that this Bill pass to the third reading as amended." On Friday, July 6, 1798, the Bill was read for the third time and it was resolved "that this Bill pass with amendments." The House agreed with the Senate amendments on July 9th. The Bill became a law on the 11th, when it was approved by President John Adams as "An Act for the Establishing and Organizing a Marine Corps. "26

Certain provisions of this law were significant.

It was a "Corps of Marines," and not an organization made up of regiments, battalions, or companies. The pay and subsistence tables for officers were inserted in the law and did not depend on the Army or Navy rates.

1

The pay and subsistence rates for enlisted men depended on Navy legislation, not Army. A staff, consisting of an "Adjutant, Paymaster, Quartermaster, Sergeant-Major. Quartermaster-Sergeant, and Drum and Fife-Major." was authorized; the Marine Corps was placed under the direct orders of the President and the Marines thus became "Presidential Troops;" they were to be a part of the Army or Navy "according to the nature of the service in which they shall be employed." A provision of this Law. that in 1803 and 1804 permitted the President to slashingly reduce the enlisted strength of the Corps without reference to Congress, was that reading that Marines might be enlisted for three years subject to "be discharged by the President of the United States, or by the ceasing or repeal of the laws providing for the naval armament." Pensions were also provided for. The enlistment period was three years while that of the Navy remained at one year.

The organizing of the Marines into a Corps occurred during war, as is shown by the fact that the President approved an Act of Congress that abrogated all treaties and the consular convention with France, four days before he approved the organic Act of the Marine Corps.

NOTES.

CHAPTER X.

- The History of the Marine Corps, 1783 to 1798, was published in the M.C. Gaz., September, 1922; See also Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, No. 3, September, 1906, 1005; Idem. XLIX, February, 1923.
- Right here is where we find the beginning of Army jurisdiction over Marines ashore, which remained unsettled until the Act of June 30, 1834, finally settled jurisdictional matters.
- 3. Who was as much Secretary of naval affairs as he was Secretary of Army or military affairs.
- 4. American State Papers, Mil. Aff., I, 120.
- This effort to use the infantry of the Army as Marines <u>5.</u> should not be confused with the recommendations of several years later to make the Marine Corps a part of the Army. In the Spring of 1798 the Department of War was as much a Navy Department as a War Department as we now have. There could have been a Marine Corps under the original Department of War as there was later under the Navy Department and that was really what the suggestion of Secretary McHenry led up to. However, a Marine Corps under the old War Department would have had the same status in its relation to naval affairs as it did under the later authorized Navy Department because the original War Department administered naval as well as Army matters. As a matter of fact if the super executive department of national defense had materialized under the Harding-Coolidge Administration, we would have had a Marine Corps under a Department corresponding to this original War Department, but administered directly by a sub-secretary appointed to conduct naval affairs under the super-department. While there are some who believe that a force from the Army can satisfactorily perform the duties of Marines, history contradicts such a view, showing conclusively that the military service of the Sea Soldiers calls for soldiers trained to the ways of the sea who are under naval jurisdiction - in other words, Marines as we know them today. British history and the history of our Revolution afford examples. (See Chapters II and III.) "In 1797 St. Vincent submitted a memorandum to

5. (Continued)

the Admiralty suggesting steps to be taken in view of a prolongation of the War. He admitted in this paper that artillery stood apart, but he added, 'I hope to see the day when there is not another foot soldier' (other than Marines)'in the Kingdom, in Ireland, in the Colonies!' His theory was that any work which infantry might be called upon to perform on shore would be as well carried out by Marines. and that Marines formed a reserve of personnel for the sea-service which infantry did not." (Caldwell. Mil. Operations and Maritime Preponderance, 159; Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, II,); The present Royal Marine Artillery of Great Britain was organized on the suggestion of Lord Nelson, because of the difficulty of getting the naval and military officers to work well together. The difficulty was that the artillery claimed they were not subject to the jurisdiction of the commanding officer of the ship. (Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 262; Clarke & MacArthur, II, 364-373, published in Nicolas, Despatches and Letters of Nelson, VI, 22-24, 33-35, 83; Southey, Life of Nelson, 277).

- 6. See Chapter III.
- 7. See Chapter III.
- 8. Act of August 7, 1789; M.C. Gaz., September, 1922, 273.
- 9. Nav. Inst. Proc., February, 1923, 250.
- 10. Nav. Inst. Proc., February, 1923, 250; M.C. Gaz., September, 1922, 277.
- 11. Nav. Inst. Proc., February, 1923, 251.
- 12. Nav. Inst. Proc., February, 1923, 251.
- 13. Nav. Inst. Proc., February, 1923, 251.
- 14. Annals of Congress, 5th Congress, VIII, 534-542.
- 15. Annals of Congress, 5th Congress, VIII, 1426.
- 16. Annals of Congress, 5th Congress, VIII, 1522.
- 17. Annals of Congress, 5th Congress, VIII. 1546-1551.
- 18. Annals of Congress, 5th Congress, VIII, 1554.

- Hildreth, Hist. U.S., V, 222-223; U.S.M.C. Rec. Bull., November, 1920, 12; Spears, Hist. Our Navy, I, 310-311; Outlook, III, February 7, 1903, 325; Allen, Our Naval War With France, 54; Maclay, Hist., Navy, I, 161; See also Clowes, The Royal Navy, VI, 7.
- 20. See Statutes at Large.
- 21. See Nav. Inst. Proc., February, 1923, 251-252;
 A.&. N. Reg., September 7, 1907, 13; A.&. N. Reg., October 5, 1907.
- 22. See Navy Let. Bk., Officers, Ships of War, I, 4; Lodge, Life, George Cabot, 144, 155-160.
- 23. Act of April 27, 1798.
- 24. Marine Mag., July, 1919, 39.
- 25. Annals of Congress, 5th Congress, VIII, 570-602.
- 26. Act of July 11, 1798.

Section I. Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled. That in addition to the present military establishment, there shall be raised and organized a Corps of Marines, which shall consist of one major, four captains, sixteen first lieutenants, twelve second lieutenants. forty-eight sergeants, forty-eight corporals, thirty-two drums and fifes, and seven hundred and twenty privates, including the Marines who have been enlisted, or are authorized to be raised for the naval armament; and the said Corps may be formed into as many companys or detachments, as the President of the United States shall direct, with a proper distribution of the commissioned and noncommissioned officers and musicians to each company or detachment.

Section 2. And be it further enacted, That the pay and subsistence of the said officers, privates and musicians, shall be as follows, to wit: To a major, fifty dollars per month, and four rations per day; to a captain, forty dollars per month, and three rations per day; to a first lieutenant, thirty dollars per month, and three rations per day; to a second lieutenant, twenty-five dollars per month, and two rations per day; and to the noncommissioned

26. (Continued)

officers, privates and musicians, conformably to the act, entitled "An Act providing a naval armament," as shall be fixed by the President of the United States: And the President of the United States shall be, and is hereby authorized to continue the enlistment of Marines, until the said Corps shall be complete; and of himself, to appoint the commissioned officers, whenever, in the recess of the Senate, an appointment shall be necessary. And the enlistments, which shall be made by virtue hereof. may be for the term of three years, subject to be discharged by the President of the United States, or by the ceasing or repeal of the laws providing for the naval armament. And if the Marine Corps, or any part of it, shall be ordered by the President to do duty on shore, and it shall become necessary to appoint an Adjutant, Paymaster, Quartermaster, Sergeant-Major, Quartermaster Sergeant and Drum and Fife-Major, or any of them, the Major or Commandant of the Corps, is hereby authorized to appoint such staff officer or officers, from the line of subalterns, sergeants and musics, respectively who shall be entitled, during the time they shall do such duty, to the same extra pay and emoluments, which are allowed by law, to officers acting in the same capacities in the infantry.

Section 3. And be it further enacted, That the detachments of the Corps of Marines hereby authorized, shall be made in lieu of the respective quotas of Marines, which have been established or authorized for the frigates, and other armed vessels and gallies, which shall be employed in the service of the United States: And the President of the United States may detach and appoint such of the officers of this Marine Corps, to act on board the frigates, and any of the armed vessels of the United States, respectively, as he shall, from time to time, judge necessary; any thing in the act "providing a naval armament" to the contrary hereof notwithstanding.

Section 4. And be it further enacted, That the officers, noncommissioned officers, privates and musicians aforesaid, shall take the same oath, and shall be governed by the same rules and articles of war, as are prescribed for the military establishment of the United States, and by the rules for the regulations of the Navy, heretofore, or which shall

26. (Continued)

be established by law, according to the nature of the service in which they shall be employed, and shall be entitled to the same allowance, in case of wounds or disabilities, according to their respective ranks as are granted by the act "to ascertain and fix the military establishment of the United States."

Section 5. And be it further enacted, That the noncommissioned officers, musicians, seamen and Marines, who are or shall be enlisted into the service of the United States; and the noncommissioned officers and musicians, who are or shall be enlisted into the army of the United States, shall be, and they are hereby exempted, during their term of service, from all personal arrests for any debt or contract.

Section 6. And be it further enacted, That the Marine Corps, established by this act, shall, at any time, be liable to do duty in the forts and garrisons of the United States, on the seacoast, or any other duty on shore, as the President, at his discretion, shall direct.

The above Act of Congress was published in full in Clayppole's Amer. Daily Advertiser of Phila., July 16, 1798, p. 2; Claypoole's Amer. Daily Advertiser of Phila., July 13, 1798, 3, states President Adams had approved the bill establishing the Marine Corps; M.C. Gaz., September, 1919, 267; U.S.M.C., Rec. Bull., November, 1920, 12; a letter dated July 31, 1798 of Secretary of Navy to Tench Francis stated that "the number of men authorized by the Mare Act" was: "40 Sergeants, 48 Corporals, 32 Drummers and Fifers and 720 Privates." (Navy Let. Bk, Treasury, 30).

- 27. See Radario of Admiral Hugh Rodman, published in The Leatherneck, January 10, 1925; Leatherneck, April 11, 1925; D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 158.
- 28. M.C. Gaz., September, 1922, 282; This Act provided that enlisted men of the Army, Navy and Marine Corps shall be "exempted, during their term of service, from all personal arrests for any debt or contract." In this connection it should be remembered that American citizens were imprisoned for debt in this period. (See Act of January 6, 1800, "for the relief of persons imprisoned for debt.").

INDEX for CHAPTER X Volume I.

Adams, John, President of the U.S
Admiralty, British
Adintant of the Manine Come
Adjutant of the Marine Corps
Algerines
Algerines
Arrests
Articles of War,
Artillery18
0 T TT O T A 8 6 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
Dalla I dan a Caranga a
Battalion of Marines
Barbary Powers4
Bingham, Senator
"Bribe Treaty" with Algiers
British Marines
DITORDIT MORITHOD # 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
Cabot, George, of Mass
Canot, George, OI Mass
Coast defense, by Marines
"Commandant of the Corps"20
"Commissioner of Marines"
"Commissioner for the Navy"
Congress Continental
Constellation, Frigate
Constitution, Frigate
Wanten and Annual Control of the Con
Continental Congress
Contracts21
Coolidge, Calvin, President of the U.S
Corps of Marines
DebtsDefense, Department of National
Defense Department of Notional
Describe, repartment of Mattonal Persons
Department of National Defense
Department of the Army
"Detachments of the Corps"
"Discipline the Corps"
Dock Yards, manned by Marines
"Double Capacity of Marines and Infantry"
Donna Rejon
Drum Major
Duty on shore
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Economy, national
Economy, national
A. a. c.

Emolum Enlist Enlist Extra	men men	t. t,	Ex	cte	ns	• 31	• •	1 (• • o f	•	•	•	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	•	•	L6 • •	?	20
Field Fife M Foot S Forts. Fortif France	ajo: old: ica	r	r.		me	n	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	d	b	• • • •	·	· ·	···r	ir	•	• • • • • •	• •	•	•	• •	• • • • •	• • • • •			• • • • •	•		16		14 20 18 21 14
Gallat Gallie Garris "Genes Goodhu Grades Great	ons is e,	of Ser	f th	the ie	J Na Na	Jn av	it y	D	e p	s a	te ri	tm	• •	s nt	117	•	• • • • • • •	•			• • • • •	• • • • •				7		12		14 20 21 • 2
Hardin Harper House	, Re	ep,	• • •	•	•	•	• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	•	•	• •	•		•	•	•	•			•	• •	• •	•	• 8
Indian Infant Irelan	ry.	 • • •	• •		• •	•	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	•	•		•	• •	•	•	• •	ď	•	• •			•	•	• •	•	18
Jay Tr Jurisd Lieute Lloyd,	nan	ts	·•¹ to	e N	la:	ri	ne	s	••	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	.		•		.±.		LO	•	17 10
Macon, Major Marine McHenr Medite Morocc Musici "Music	ans				• •	• •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	•	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	•	1.4 • 1	· ,		.9	•	11	,	13
Naval	Aff	aiı	rs .			D. 0			• •		• •		•		•							•	• .			•	• (. 3		13

Naval Establishment 6 Naval War with France 4 National defense 4;5 Navy Department 6,7 Navy Regulation 20 Nelson 18 "New Marine Corps" 1 "No-Tribute" Treaty 4 Non-commissioned officer 20,21 North, Senator 15
Oath
Pay
Quartermaster of the Marine Corps
Radario Rations Rebellion, Shay's Rebellion, Whisky Regulations, Navy Rodman, Admiral Hugh Revolution, America 21 Rations 10,11,19 4 4 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7
"Sea Lieutenants" Sea Soldiers Seacoast Seamen Secretary of War "Secretary for the Army" Secretary for the Navy Secretary of the Navy Secretary of the Navy Sewell, Samuel, Member of Congress Senate Sergeant-Major Shay's Rebellion St. Vincent

Staff
Tazewell, Senator
United States, Frigate
"War Clouds"
Whisky Rebellion

THE NEW MARINE CORPS - JULY 11, 1798

Material and Sources of Chapter X, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U. S. Marines Officer-in-Charge Historical Section.

First Edition, May 7, 1935 (Revised, July 20, 1938)

FORENOTE

This compilation is not the final manuscript of this Chapter but represents only material and sources upon which it will be based. Since the information expressed in this History required original research, which has not been completed, it was decided to publish it first in mimeographed form. Considerable additional information will have been collected by the time it is desirable to write the final manuscript for printing. It is purposely made voluminous in order to make public, details of early Marine Corps History that obviously will not be included in a printed work because of lack of space. The plan provides for five large volumes divided into appropriate chapters.

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond a practical scope and size. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., 1st rev., I, Ch. X, p-)

CHAPTER X

THE NEW MARINE CORPS - JULY 11, 1798.

The affairs of the first American Marines, that served the Country after the Revolution, were administered by the land Department of War. There was no Navy Department until April 30, 1798, and prior to that date the Department of War possessed and exercised jurisdiction over all matters that are now administered by both the Navy and War Departments. Thus General Henry Knox, whom President George Washington appointed Secretary for the Department of War in 1789, was the first Secretary of the Navy.

It was from Secretary of War James McHenry that Congress received the first recommendation that an organization of Marines be created. This suggestion was made in a letter dated April 9, 1798, addressed to the Honorable Samuel Sewall, Chairman of the House Committee for the Protection of Commerce and the Defence of the Country. In recommending "an augmentation of the present military establishment," Secretary McHenry wrote that "this ought to consist of one. regiment of infantry, one regiment of artillery and one regiment of cavalry." Other recommendations for national defense were also made.

"To render the regiment of infantry as useful as possible, it is proposed that the men should be enlisted in double capacity of Marines and Infantry. By an arrangement of this kind and having the men stationed at the principal

scaports, they will be always ready to put on board such vessels as want them; and when not so wanted will serve to defend the coast, work upon the fortifications, or in dock yards, and guard the public property from thefts or embezzlement."

This suggestion, however, was not acted upon, Congress 5 preferring instead the real Marine Corps that we have today.

It was not a mere coincidence that the history of 1775 repeated itself in 1798. In 1775 Continental Congress authorized Marines as part of the crews of the vessels of war. Next, it became obvious that not only Marines, but an organization of them, was desirable and the Congress passed the resolution of November 10, 1775 authorizing a Corps of Marines, — one regiment — to serve ashore and at sea when 6 required.

The identical thing happened between 1794 and 1798.

Congress provided for vessels of war, with officers, seamen and Marines to man them. That, however, was not a solution of the problem for, not only Marines, but an organization of Marines was needed to satisfy the conditions. Therefore just as the Resolution of November 10, 1775, provided a Corps of Marines, so did the Act of July 11, 1798, create 7 the Marine Corps as it exists today. In both instances the organizations were authorized during war - when the

real value of Marines could be well appreciated.

Before tracing the history of how the Marine Corps came to be, a consideration of how the Navy Department was authorized will be of value. This is an intimate part of Marine Corps history because the creation of that Department gave the prospective Marine Corps a setting in naval jurisdiction as it is understood today.

Upon the adoption of the Constitution in 1789, Congress by the Act of August 7 of that year, established an Executive Department, known as the Department of War. the Department of National Defense, because it administered all affairs relative to Army and Navy matters. Under the above law the Secretary for the Department of War, conducted all affairs relative to "naval forces, ships" and "such other matter respecting military or naval affairs, as the President of the United States shall assign to the said Department." Thus, the administration of those affairs, which at the present time are conducted by the Secretary of the Navy, were administered by the Secretary for the Department of War. He acted in the dual capacity of Secretary for the Army and Secretary for the Navy. In fact he was as much the Scoretary of the Navy as the Secretary of War. Since the Navy and the Army are the two principal arms by which war is conducted it was quite natural that they should be placed under a <u>War</u> Department, but when the Navy and its affairs were thus taken out of the Department of War in 1798, the name of the latter department should have been changed to a name less inclusive — such as the Department of the Army, or some other appropriate name, rather than to have left it with the ambiguous title of the Department of War.

This Department of War conducted all the national defense affairs from 1789 until the summer of 1798. During this period several matters of importance with regard to the use of an Army and a Navy as instruments of national defense There were: Shay's Rebellion, the Whisky Rebellion, Indian troubles, etc., at home; trouble with the Barbary Powers in the Mediterranean; possible trouble with Great Britain; and decided friction with France. Our two quasirebellions and other domestic troubles of this nature were easily quelled; a treaty with Morocco in 1787 removed causes of war; hostilities with the Algerines were obviated by the famous Bribo-Treaty of 1795; the Jay Treaty of 1796 smoothed out temporarily our British troubles; a "no tribute" treaty with Tripoli became effective in 1797; peace with Tunis was assured by the Treaty of 1797-99; but the friction with France eventually ended in a naval war with that country and caused the division of the War Department into two separate executive departments — one to administer affairs of the lo Army and the other those of the Navy.

After vainly struggling with these various problems for nearly ten years, the serious difficulties with France brought Congress to contemplate the inadequacy of the Departmental machinery to administer properly national defense matters. Of course it was a more or less simple thing for the Department of War to conduct both Navy and Army affairs when they were insignificant in importance and no war-clouds were on the horizon; but when war seemed imminent, a recognization became imperative.

Maving successfully experimented with separate departments during the Revolution, Congress placed all national defense matters under one Department in 1789, as has been described. The real reason for this change was a desire for economy. War seemed far off — even beyond the possibility of ever happening again. The spirit of the times was that of liberty, equality and fraternity. The American and French Revolutions had been expressions of these ideals. The sentiment in Congress, reflecting that of the people, was to eliminate, or at least reduce to a minimum, everything military. Many believed it would be better to bribe pirates than to fight them — if it were cheaper to do so.

Therefore, it would be neither economical nor necessary to have more than one department to handle national defense matters. But when hostilities with the French became a probability, a more practical spirit expressed itself in Contil gress.

Now here is what happened and how it happened. On March 8, 1798, Mr. Sewall's committee of the House reported to Congress that a better economy might be introduced into the Department of War by establishing in that Department some officer who should be employed in the immediate superintendence of the naval concerns of the United States. This conclusion of the committee was followed by a recommendation that there be established in the Department of War, a Commissioner of Marine who should have charge of all naval matters intrusted to him according to law. If adopted, this recommendation would result in one super-executive department with at least two sub-divisions - Army and Navy - with a probability of more when conditions called for them.

After mature and serious consideration of this suggested plan, Congress emphatically refused to adopt it, and on
April 30, 1798, as we shall see, the present Navy Department
13
was established.

Considerable debate preceded the decision of Congress to create the Navy Department. On April 2, 1798, Senator Bingham moved that a committee be appointed "to take into

consideration the propriety of instituting a separate exceutive department, for the purpose of superintending and regulating the various objects connected with the Naval Establishment of the United States." The motion, after amendment, was adopted the following day and a committee composed of Senators Bingham, Tazewell and Goodhuc appointed. This committee on April 11th reported a proposed bill which was read and ordered to a second reading. On April 13th this bill was read the second time and, after sundry amendments, was ordered to a third reading. This bill designed to create a "Department of the Navy" was read the third time and passed by the Senate on April 16, 1798, by a vote of 19 14 to 6, after an amendment to limit the force of the law to four years was defeated by a vote of 10 years to 15 nays.

The House was so informed.

The Bill was "twice read" in the House, on April 23d and then on the 25th came a flood of oratory, reasoning and argument, as to whether it should be read for the third time.

Arguments both for and against were made. Albert Gallatin stated that he did not think it necessary to establish
a Navy Department, that he did not suppose our Army and Navy
were so large as to require two separate departments, and
that a new department would not produce economy. Mr. J.
Williams, of New York, stated that it appeared to him that
the Secretary of War with the officers under him would be
sufficient for the management of our naval concerns also,

provided a Superintendent for naval affairs be appointed in the War Department; but that if we were engaged in hostilities, and our naval power, of course, increased, a Navy Department might be necessary; Mr. Sewall thought that there were obvious reasons for the establishment of the Navy Department and stated that the War Department had so much business on its hands, as not to be able to pay a sufficient attention to our naval establishment. He further said that while a Secretary of War might be well acquainted with military affairs, he might not be conversant with naval matters. Mr. Smith was in favor of the new department; Mr. Macon harkened back to the original suggestion of having a commissioner for the Navy within the War Department, when he expressed the thought that the administration of naval affairs might be accomplished without the establishment of a new dopartment. Mr. Otis, of Massachusetts, came through with a sensible statement when he remarked that the services of the War and Navy Departments were perfectly distinct, that the duties of the former were becoming more arduous every day, and whatever the Gentleman might think about the subject they must become still more so. Mr. Otis concluded his remarks by saying that you might as well set up a merchant to do the business of a lawyer; a lawyer that of a physician;

a carpenter that of a bricklayer; or a bricklayer that of a carpenter. Mr. Harper favored the creation of the Navy Department and said that if he was about to creet a distillery on his place, he would not employ his overseer to do it who, though he might well understand the business of his farm, knew nothing of building, and if this would be a bad policy in an individual, it would be equally so in a nation. Mr. Harper concluded that the new department was necessary. The Bill passed to a third reading on a vote of Yeas 47, Nays 17 41. On April 26th the Bill was read the third time and 18 passed by the House - 42 to 27.

President John Adams approved the Bill on April 30, 1798. After George Cabot refused the office, President John Adams appointed Benjamin Stoddert of Maryland, as the 19 first Secretary of the Navy, and he entered on his duties, 20 on June 18, 1798.

This act provided "that there shall be an executive department under the denomination of the Department of the Navy, the chief officer of which shall be called the Secretary of the Navy, whose duty it shall be to execute such orders as he shall receive from the President of the United States, relative to the procurement of naval stores and

materials and the construction, armament, equipment and employment of vessels of war, as well as all other matters connected with the naval establishment of the United States."

The Secretary of the Navy, by this Act, was authorized "to take possession of all the records, books and documents and all other matters and things appertaining to this department, which are now deposited in the Office of the Secretary at

War." In order to remove any doubt as to the jurisdiction of both departments, Congress provided that so much of the Act that established the Department of War, shall be repealed from and after the period when the Secretary of the Navy shall enter on the duties of his office.

While Congress was deciding as to whether it would have a Navy Department or not, it was at work on other naval matters. On March 28, 1798, the Secretary of War wrote to Senator Bingham stating that "by the Act providing a naval armament, the pay of the sea Lieutenants is forty dollars per month and that of the Lieutenants of Marines thirty dollars per month." He also pointed out that "this inequality of pay between grades apparently equal," would occasion inconvenience and trouble "which it is to be wished could be prevented by an additional clause to the present bill allowing the Lieutenants of Marines the same pay as to the other Lieutenants on board the other Frigates."

On April 9, 1798, Secretary of War James McHenry submitted estimates for 22-gun and 20-gun ships that included a Licutenant of Marines for each ship at \$30.00 per month, and two rations a day. Each ship was to carry one sergeant at \$9.00 per month, one corporal at \$8.00 a month, two musicians at \$7.00 per month and 21 privates at \$6.00 per month Estimates submitted for 16-gun ships at the same time showed that no commissioned Marine officer was slated for them, but included one sergeant, one corporal, two musics and eleven privates for each ship, with the same rates of pay as on the above-mentioned ships. Each of the enlisted Marines received one ration per day.

New vessels of war were authorized in April, 1798, and the pay of the Marines for them set at the rates established by the Act of July 1, 1797. This Act also authorized the President to extend the enlistment of Marines beyond one year, if the vessel they were on was at sea, until ten days after such vessel should arrive in a convenient port of the 24 United States.

With the separation of the super-Department of War on April 30, 1798, into its two natural divisions — the War and Navy Departments — there came the real effort to gather the Marines into an organization. The law of April 30, 1798 creating the Department of the Navy did not mention Marines

and that Department did not expressly take jurisdiction over the Marines from the old War Department. In view, however, of the fact that the affairs of the Marines had always been conducted by those in charge of naval affairs, and the Marines at the time were serving at sea, the question was never raised as to the legality of the newly organized Navy Department assuming jurisdiction over them.

4

The recommendation of Secretary of War McHenry on April 9, 1798, was not adopted but influenced greatly in bringing a Marine Corps into existence a few months later. It was to Mr. Sevall that this recommendation was made and it was his committee that expressed an opinion to the House on May 22, 1798, that "important advantages would be obtained by an arrangement in one Corps, of the Marines who are, or shall be, engaged in the service of the United States, and by annexing them to the existing military establishment; particularly, as it would afford the means of order and economy, in which a number of minute detachments are liable to be very deficient; and as thereby the detachment, which will be occasionally on shore, will be kept in proper discipline, and may be rendered useful in the fortifications, or elsewhere, as the public services may require."

Having expressed this opinion the Committee recommended the following resolution:

"Resolved, That, in addition to the present military establishment, there shall be raised a battalion, to be called the Marine Corps, to consist of a major, and suitable commissioned and non-commissioned officers, five hundred privates, and the necessary musicians, including the Marines now in service; and the Marines which shall be employed in the armed vessels and galleys of the United States shall be detachments from this Corps."

This Resolution was discussed by the House on May 28th.

Mr. Gallatin asked how many Marines would be wanted on board
the naval vessels. He was informed that the Constitution
and United States would each require 50 Marines; the Constellation 48; each of the two 22-gun vessels, 25; each of
the two 20-gun vessels, 25; each of the eight 16-gun vessels,
20; and each of the ten galleys, 10; a total of 508, exclusive of officers, sergeants and musics. It was also stated
that there would be no additional expense attending the
change expect the pay of a major, and that it would be more
convenient to be thus organized than to remain otherwise.

Mr. Varnum wished to know whether the Marines could ever be together so as to enable the commanding officer of the battalion to discipline the Corps. He stated it to be

his belief that the Marines would be separated in the different vessels, and that there would be no means of getting
them together for the purpose. Besides, argued Mr. Varnum,
those Marines who are already in the service have engaged
to serve on board ship and not on land, so that the proposed
law would have a retrospective effect on those men, to force
27
them to serve both on land and sea.

Mr. Sewall answered the objections. He stated that he could not promise that the Marines could ever be gathered together and disciplined, but that the Major would superintend the whole, hear complaints, and attend to the reruiting service; that the Major would also have to attend to the fortifications, and relieve the War Office of a considerable work; that unless some senior officer be appointed, the Marines would sometimes be on shore solely under care of a licutement. Upon the whole, Mr. Sewall believed that much advantage and economy would be derived from passing the Bill. Mr. Gallatin stated that he hoped than when the Bill was prepared, the Corps of Marines would be made a permanent part of the Military Establishment, but subject to the same laws for equipping and keeping the naval vessels in employment. This provision was written into the law and was brought into effect in 1803 and 1804. A vote was taken and the report was agreed to.

The Bill came up for a second reading on May 31st. Mr. Macon made several objections. He said that as the Marines

probably would be scattered from one end of the continent to the other, there was no necessity for a field officer. The Bill was agreed to and a third reading set for the following day, when it was passed.

Annals of Congress for June 1st show that "a message from the House of Representatives informed the Senate that the House" had "passed the Bill entitled 'An Act for establishing and Organizing a Battalion of Infantry, to be called the Marine Corps, and a bill entitled An Act to suspend the commercial intercourse between the United States and France, and the dependencies thereof, in which they desire the concurrence of the Senate." The Bill was read on the 1st, and on the 4th for the second time. It was then referred to a committee composed of "Messrs. Tracy, North, and Lloyd, to report thereon to the Senate." This committee reported the Bill with amendments on July 3rd, and it was ordered "that they lie for consideration." Two days later the Senate agreed to the amendments reported by the Committee and resolved "that this Bill pass to the third reading as amended." On Friday, July 6, 1798, the Bill was read for the third time and amended and it was resolved "that this Bill pass with amendments." The House resolved that it "doth agree" with the Senate amendments on July 9th. Bill became a law on the 11th, when it was approved by President John Adams as "An Act for the Establishing and Organizing a Marine Corps."

Certain provisions of this law were significant. It was a "Corps of Marines," and not an organization made up of regiments, battalions, or companies. The pay and subsistence tables for officers were inserted in the law and did not depend on the Army or Navy rates. The pay and subsistence rates for enlisted men depended on Navy legislation, not A staff, consisting of an "Adjutant, Paymaster, Quartermaster, Sergeant-Major, Quartermaster-Sergeant, and Drum and Fife-Major," was authorized; the Marine Corps was placed under the direct orders of the President and the Marines thus became "Presidential Troops;" they were to be a part of the Army or Navy "according to the nature of the service in which they shall be employed." A provision of this Law, that in 1803 and 1804 permitted the President to slashingly reduce the enlisted strength of the Corps without reference to Congress, was that reading that Marines might be onlisted for three years subject to "be discharged by the President of the United States, or by the ceasing or repeal of the laws providing for the naval armament. Pensions were also provided for. The enlistment period was 33 three years while that of the Navy remained at one year.

The organizing of the Marines into a Corps occurred during war, as is shown by the fact that the President approved an Act of Congress that abrogated all treaties and the consular convention with France, four days before he approved the organic Act of the Marine Corps.

NOTES

CHAPTER X

- 1. The History of the Marine Corps, 1783 to 1798, was published in the M.C.Gaz., Sept., 1922; see also Nav.Inst. Proc., XXXII, No. 3, Sept., 1906, 1005; Id XLIX, Feb., 1923.
- 2. Right here is where we find the beginning of Army jurisdiction over Marines ashore, which remained unsettled until the Act of June 30, 1834 was approved.
- 3. Who was as much Secretary of naval affairs as he was Secretary of Army or military affairs.
- 4. Am. St. Pap., Mil. Aff., I, 120; In this recommendation we find another source of military jurisdiction over the Marines.
- This effort to use the Infantry of the Army as Marines <u>5</u>. should not be confused with the recommendations of several years later to make the Marine Corps a part of the Army. In the Spring of 1798 the Department of War was as much a Navy Department as the Navy Department we now There could have been a Marine Corps under the original Department of War as there was later under the Navy Department and that was really what the suggestion of Socretary McHenry led up to. However, a Marine Corps, under the old undivided Department of War, would have had the same status in its relation to naval affairs as it did under the later authorized Navy Department because the original Department of War administered Naval as well as Army matters. As a matter of fact if the super executive department of national defense had matcrialized under the Harding-Coolidge-Hoover Administrations (See Note 12), we would have had a Marine Corps under a Department corresponding to this original Department of War, but administered directly by a subsecretary appointed to conduct naval affairs under the super-department. While there are some who believe that a force from the Army can satisfactorily perform the duties of Marines, history contradicts such a view, showing conclusively that the military service of the Sea Soldiers calls for soldiers trained to the ways of the sea who are under naval jurisdiction - in other words, Marines as we know them today. British history, the history of our Revolution (See Chapters II and III), and later history afford examples. "In 1797 St. Vincent

- <u>5</u>. Continued. submitted a memorandum to the Admiralty suggesting steps to be taken in view of a prolongation of the War. admitted in this paper that artillery stood apart, but he added, 'I hope to see the day when there is not another foot soldier (other than Marines) 'in the Kingdom, in Ireland, in the Colonies! His theory was that any work which infantry might be called upon to perform on shore would be as well carried out by Marines, and that Marines formed a reserve of personnel for the sea-service. which infantry did not." (Caldwell, Mil. Operations and Maritime Preponderance, 159; Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, II); The present Royal Marine Artillery of Great Britain was organized on the suggestion of Lord Nelson, because of the difficulty of getting the naval and military officers to work well together. The difficulty was that the artillery claimed they were not subject to the jurisdiction of the commanding officer of the ship. (Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 262; Clarke & Mac-Arthur, II; 364-373, published in Nicolas, Despatches and Letters of Nelson, VI, 22-24, 33-35, 83; Southey, Life of Nelson, 277); Artillery was merged with Infantry into Royal Marines in 1923 (See Ch. I, Vol. I, 78-79) Sec Chapter III. <u>6</u>.
- D C. C. Clarette TTT
- 7. See Chapter III.
- 8. Act of Aug. 7, 1789; M.C. Gaz., Sept., 1922, 273.
- 9. See Nav. Inst. Proc., Feb., 1923, 250-252; M.C. Gaz., Sept., 1922, 277; A and N Reg. Sept. 7, Oct. 5, 1907 and June 18, 1932.
- 10. Nav. Inst. Proc., Feb., 1923, 250; M.C. Gaz., Sept., 1922 277.
- 11. Nav. Inst. Proc., Feb., 1923, 251.
- Papers, Mil. Aff., I, 119; Nav. Inst. Proc., Feb. 1923, 251; Mr. Sewall's Committee, on March 8, 1798, recommended that there be established in the Department of War, A Commissioner of Marine who should have charge of all naval matters intrusted to him according to law. "If adopted, this recommendation would result in one superexecutive department with at least two sub-divisions and Navy with a probability of more when conditions called for them. * * And so, through trial and corrected error, Congress finally concluded that the best plan was to have separate executive departments to administer the affairs of the Army and the Navy. It had

tried and abandoned the method of having all matters relating to war or national defense - whether on land or sca - conducted by one department. It had considered and rejected the suggestion that naval affairs be conducted by a Commissioner of Marine acting under the Secretary of War. The question now is - will history repeat itself? (Major E. N. McClellan, U.S.M.C., Nav. Inst. Proc., Feb., 1923, 249-252); "Under the Constitution of 1789 Congress provided for a War Department which was to administer both the Army and the Navy. Soon after the first ships of the permanent Navy were put into commission, it became apparent that one department could not handle the affairs of both services. was suggested that one super-department be formed with an assistant to take care of each branch, but this plan was discarded and the Navy Department was established by law on April 30, 1798. The Marines went without question to the new department. Just previously the then Secretary of War, James McHenry, had proposed that a regiment of infantry be created with men enlisted for it in the "double capacity of Marines and Infantry" for duty in forts and on board ship. This recommendation was not followed by Congress." (Article by Asst. Sec. of the Navy Ernest Lee Jahneke, in The Trident, Dec., 1931, p. 5; M.C. Gaz., Feb. 1932, p. 5); "In the organization of this Government under the Constitution, Congress on August 7, 1789, established the Department of War, whose Secretary was charged with duties relative to land and naval forces, ships, and warlike stores of the United States, or such other matters respecting military or naval affairs as the President should assign to him. Here we have the department of national defense in its entirety. In 1798 naval operations against France assumed such importance that Congress provided for the Secretary of the Navy and A Navy Department, specifically severing it from all connection with the War Department. ment, which separation has been maintained ever since. If the department of national defense were to be successful at all, it should surely have been so at the very beginning when there was no weight of tradition, habit, and experience against it to be overcome. Economy and efficiency were certainly no less sought after in those early troubled years that they are to-day. And yet this unified department must have failed with respect to one or both of these essentials, since it was superseded by the present system under the first actual test. There is little in this experience of 1798 to prove its virtues in 1932." (Sec. of Navy C. F. Adams to Chairman of Committee, Jan. 16, 1932 in Hearings before the Committee on Expenditures in the Executive Departments House

of Representatives, 72 Cong., 1st Sess.); Several times the same Cabinet Officer served temporarily as Secretary of War and Secretary of the Navy. This to a small degree merged the two departments. On November 4, 1818 J. C. Calhoun signed a letter to Captain James Biddle as "Acting Secretary of the Navy," (Private Letters, Navy Arch.) and also other letters. Secretary of Navy George "Bancroft found himself by the President's order of May 31, 1845, Acting Secretary of War during a temporary absence of Sccretary Marcy." It was the "forward movement" of General Zachary Taylor ordered by Acting Secretary of War Bancroft serving as temporary head of the War Department on June 15, 1845 which precipitated the Mexican War. (Howe, George Bancroft, I, 288). Secretary of War C. M. Conrad being temporarily absent, Secretary of the Navy William A. Graham acted also as Secretary of War. Intell. of Wash., Oct. 14, 1850); During the temporary absence of the Secretary of War from Washington the Secretary of the Navy will discharge his duties. (Nat. Intel] Aug. 22, 1853); During administration of President Warron G. Harding the suggestion of amalgamating the Departments of Navy and War and the formation of a single Department of National Defense was seriously considered. A report of a Commission or Committee became the basis for legislation proposed to completely reorganize the executive departments and offices. This was called the "Brown Plan" named after Mr. Walter F. Brown, who it was said represented the President. The subject was still under consideration when President Harding died. On May 8, 1923 Rear Admiral W. L. Rodgers, signing as Senior Member Present, of the Navy General Board signed a letter to the Secretary of the Navy reading in part as follows: "The General Board received on May 6 a proposed. plan for the reorganization of all executive departments with orders to comment thereon. The plan was accompanied by a diagramatic sketch, but no argument nor statement of reasons for changes. * * * It is a recognized fact that as the size of a body grows the efficiency decreases. The well-deserved reputation of the Marine Corps for high efficiency is no doubt largely owing to the fact that it is the smallest combatant administrative unit in the country, thus enabling its leaders closely to supervise its activities even in minor af-The proposed scheme of consolidation of Army and Navy would result in an organization so complex and ponderous that neither efficiency nor economy would be promoted thereby. * * * " (Dep. of Def. and Unif. Air Service Hearings, Com. Mil. Aff., H. of R., 69th Cong., 1st Scss., Jan., 19 to March 9, 1926, p. 1934). "It has

become known that the Army and Navy Joint Board has reached the conclusion that it would be inadvisable to attempt, through logislation, the contemplated consolidation of the War and the Navy Department." (A and N Reg., Oct. 13, 1923); "Consolidation is not the panacea its advocates would have us believe." (Sec. of War Weeks Hearings, House Mil. Aff., 69th Cong., 1st Sess., p. 1019); "The forces of the administration are gathering to put through the next session of Congress legislation reorganizing the Federal Departments and independent offices along lines which have been urged for several years and which, it is said, would result in economy and expedition of work." "Walter F. Brown, Chairman of the Committee, and direct representative of the President, has laid details of his reorganization plan before President Coolidge." (Wash. Times, Oct. 16, 1923); Senator Smoot after a brief conference with President Coolidge "seemed hoeful that" the proposed legislation "on reorganization of the government departments" would "get quick action, and if the Brown Plan, approved last year by President Harding and his cabinet and which is now being considered by President Coolidge does not meet with approval in its entirety, it will at least form the basis of the bill which will eventually be introduced." (Wash. Star, Oct. 16, 1923); "Reorganization of the executive departments, which has been under discussion ever since President Taft appointed his commission on economy and efficiency in 1911, has now reached the stage for congressional action and should be disposed of by the incoming session of Congress." (Wash. Star, Oct. 28, 1923); "President Coolidge is convinced of the urgent need for reorganization of the federal departments if more efficiency and economy are to be established in the operation of the machinery of the government, and he will appeal to the next Congress to provide the necessary legislation to bring this about. " * * * "Neither does the President approve abolishing the Marine Corps by making it a part of the Army, as is proposed in the Brown plan. Those with whom the President has discussed reorganization say he has not yet been convinced of the necessity for an assistant President an executive secretary with certain authority that would permit him to lift considerable of the burden of routine work from the shoulders of his Chief." (Wash. newspaper); "The administration plan for reorganization of the Government departments and independent offices will go to the forthcoming Congress in the form of a bill, it was made known today by a spokesman for the President, following the meeting of the Cabinet." today's meeting of the departmental chiefs, with their

head, preliminary discussions of the reorganization scheme were finished, and Walter F. Brown, chairman of the joint committee intrusted with the reorganization plan, will appear before a Cabinet gathering next week, in all probability, in order that the final form may be decided upon (Wash. Times, Oct. 30, 1923); "There is every indication that there will be no merger of the War and Navy Departments into a Department of National Defense when the joint Congressional Committee brings in its report on the reorganization of the government departments, upon which it is now conducting hearings." (Wash. Star, Jan. 27, 1924); "It is gratifying to observe that sanity and sagacity have attended the final deliberations of senators and representatives concerned with the project of reorganizing the executive branches and reforming the executive functions of this Government, with the result that there has been an abandonment of the proposal, originating with the so-called Brown Commission to amalgamate the War and Navy Departments into a huge Department of Defense, with a minister or some such personage at its head and with sub-secretaries or under-secretaries operating in the place of the present cabinet officers now serving as Secretaries of War and Navy respectively." (A and N Reg., June 7, 1924); "The propensity for consolidation of executive branches and executive functions has become a veritable plague. * * * contemplated the merging of the War and Navy departments. * * * The advent of President Coolidge served to kill that rediculous Plan. * * * " (A and N Reg., June 21, 1924); "The Select Committee of Inquiry into operations of the United States Air Services, House of Representatives" on December 14, 1925 recommended "That there be established a single Department of National Defense headed by a civilian secretary, specially charged with the coordination of the defenses of the country." ident Coolidge's Aircraft Board, the nine membered Morrow Board of 1925 unanimously submitted in its report: "We do not recommend a Department of National Defense, cither as comprising the Army and the Navy or as comprising three coordinate departments of Army, Navy and The disadvantages outweight the advantages." (Published in Nav. Inst. Proc., Jan. 1926, p. 204); Representative Williamson told yesterday why he thought Congress should favor a little governmental merging. If the War and Navy Departments were consolidated into a Department of Defense, the South Dakota Republican said, "very substantial economics could be effected." * *

Under the bill Mr. Williamson said he would introduce, the Secretary of Defense would be a Cabinet member, while there would be undersecretaries for war, navy and aviation. When the measure is referred to the House expenditures committee, of which the South Dakotan was chairman last session, he said the affected Cabinet members, ranking Army and Navy officers experts and chairmen of the House naval and military committees will be asked to testify. (Wash. Post, Nov. 3, 1931); Strong support in the House is assured for President Hoover's proposals to save money by grouping governmental agencies whose efforts overlap. Chairman Cochran of the Expenditures Committee, which will handle the consolidation legislation, is in accord with most of the Chief Executives re-(Wash. Star, Dec. 30, 1931); Among those commendations. who yesterday supported President Hoover's proposal to save money by grouping governmental bureaus was Senator Reed Smoot, vice chairman of the joint commission that investigated the matter in 1924. (Wash. Post, Dec. 31, 1931); On January 5, 1932 Representative Byrns (Dem.) of Temmessee introduced H.R. bill 7012 to create a Department of National Defense reading in part as follows:

Sec. 2. (a) There is hereby established at the seat of government an executive department to be known as the department of national defense, at the head of which shall be a secretary of national defense, who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and who shall receive the same compensation as other heads of executive departments.

- (b) There shall be in the department of national defense three assistant secretaries, to be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, who shall perform such duties as may be required by law or prescribed by the secretary of national defense. The assistant secretaries shall receive compensation at the rate of \$10,000 per annum. The assistant secretaries shall be known, respectively, as the assistant secretary for the Army, the assistant secretary for the Navy, and the assistant secretary for aviation.
- Sec. 3. (a) The Department of War and the Department of the Navy and all that pertains thereto are transferred to the department of national defense, and the Department of War and the Department of the Navy shall cease to exist as separate executive departments.
- (b) The offices of Secretary of War, Secretary of the Navy, Assistant Secretaries of War, and Assistant Secre-

taries of the Navy are abolished, and the functions, powers, and duties vested in and imposed upon such officers are hereby vested in and imposed upon the secretary of national defense.

Scc. 4. The secretary of national defense is authorized, for the purpose of perfecting the organization and coordinating the activities of the department of national defense (1) to consolidate, climinate, or redistribute the functions of offices, bureaus, agencies, branches, and organizations, to create new ones and fix the powers, duties, and functions of their executive heads. (2) to take such other action, not inconsistent with the provisions of this act, as he may deem necessary, and (3) to recommend to Congress from time to time such legislation as he deems necessary to perfect such organization and coordination. (House of Representatives, Hearings, 72d Cong., 1st Sess. p. 1-2); A statement of Mr. Byrns will be found in United States Daily, January 6, 1932; Prospects of legislation to merge the War and Navy Departments into one department of national defense increased yesterday with an indorsement of the proposal by Speaker of the House Garner. (Wash. Post, Jan. 10, 1932); Determined to eliminate overlaping activities to reduce the cost of government, it was learned that the President, nevertheless, has cooled toward proposals to consolidate the Army and Navy into a single department. In one authoritative quarter the Chief Executive's attitude was outlined as follows: He objects, first, to the climination of a member from his Cabinet which would be necessitated by a general Army-Navy consolidation. He feels that two under-secretaries, one for the Army and one for the Navy, would be necessary in any single department of national defense and that it would be more difficult to attract first-class advisors to such posts than to individual scats at his Cabinet table. He believes that the Army and Navy are, of necessity, separate entities and that comparatively little departmental machinery could be eliminated by a consolidation. (Wash. Post, Jan. 11, 1932); Consolidation of the Army and Navy was proposed to the House Expenditures Committee today with the prediction that it would save \$100,000,000 a year. (Phila. Bulletin, Jan. 21, 1932); The hearings before the House Committee on Expenditures in the Executive Department on Congressman Byrns! H.R. 7012 bill to create a Department of National Defense started January

21, 1932 with Mr. Joseph W. Byrns as the first witness and Mr. Byrns said: "I regard this bill - and it does not matter which one you report - I regard the bill consolidating our national defense into one great department as one of the most important, because a substantial saving can be effected by that consolidation. " Mr. (Gencral) Martin asked him - "Of course you realize Mr. Byrns, that a board was called to meet here in 1925 to go into this matter?" and he replied, "yes the Morrow Board. General Martin testified on January 23 and Secretary of War Patrick J. Hurley on January 28. Mr. Hurley stated: "In my opinion, a department of national defense that would include the Army and the Navy is not advisable. Such a department would neither add to the efficiency of the two branches of the service nor provide for economy of operation. " * * * "Of course, I am fully cognizant of what might be done along that line, but, first, to reply to the chairman, the unification of objectives of the Army and Navy at this time is under the direction of the Commander in Chief. There is. therefore, already a unified command of the Army and Navy. To dispense with the two Cabinet officers and place one Cabinet officer in charge of both services, with assistant secretaries to have charge of the separate services, would be merely extenuating or lengthening the line of command from the Commander in Chief through a scries of officers. The secretary, or director of national defense, if the departments were combined, would necessarily have to have a staff. I do not care how familiar a civilian might be with the operations of both, it would be impossible for him to sit alone as a secretary and direct the two organizations without a superstaff. Then the two assistants would also have to have approximately the same directing force in the form of a naval board or a general staff that the two secretaries have now. The result would be that in order to obtain a unification of command under the director of national defense, you would be placing a more top-heavy organization than you have now under the direction of the Commander in Chief, the President. What you do, in my opinion, in the legislation proposed, is to place a director of national defense in approximately the position which the President holds now in reference to both scrvices. Secretary of the Navy Charles F. Adams appeared on January 30 and said: "This, then, from my point of view, is a proposal to throw overboard all past experience and enter on a great venture in a new form of organization. That is an accurate statement, I believe; because there is no country in the world that I know of

of any size, so that the problem would be commensurate with our problem, which has adopted any such form of organization." Admiral William V. Pratt testified:

Claims are made that this consolidated department will be more economical and more efficient than the present organization. No proof of these claims is given. It must therefore be assumed that they are based on conjecture and expectancy.

The history of our own and other countries indicates the fallacy, if not the danger, of thus proceeding without precedent or proof and without knowledge of where we are going.

There is nothing in history that will justify the claim of this bill for increased efficiency. The proposed consolidation offends against a fundamental military principle, the principle of unity of command, the primary essential for military efficiency. The experts of the world, both civilian and military, are in general agreement on this principle.

The proposed organization introduces another element in the chain of command from the President down. This additional cog in the machinery will not increase officiency but on the contrary decrease it. This definite statement is made because it is fortified by procedent, by all successful military practice and by the history of successful military campaigns.

Mr. Adams offered a letter of the Navy General Board

Mr. Adams offered a letter of the Navy General Board dated January 28, 1932 that concluded: "In view of the foregoing, the General Board is of the opinion that such a superorganization as a department of national defense will be cumbersome and must inevitably be uncconomical and inefficient, and strongly recommends against the passage of any one of the three bills now before Congress." A note on page 80 of the hearings reads: "Four bills have been introduced in the present Congress relating to this general subject: Byrns bill, Williamson bill, King bill, and Curry bill. There appears to be a fundamental error in their conception of consolidation. They propose a consolidation of two departments into one. Actually they are converting two departments, War and Navy, into three, War, Navy, and Air. You may see from the attached chart that the present organization falls under three main heads while the proposed organization will fall under five main heads. The proposed organization superimposes a Secretary of National Defense over

three Secretaries of War, Navy, and Air. An additional cog is introduced into already existing machinery and a coequal cog is introduced into the machinery next to the top. " Major General Benjamin D. Foulois testified on Feb. 4, in part as follows: "I have not been so enthusiastic about any organization under a secretary of nat-I have had more in mind the full utiliional defense. zation of our existing facilities and still have them operate in more effective joint cooperation between the Army and the Navy elements. I have heard it often mentioned in connection with these hearings that you might need a superstaff to operate this kind of a department. So far as I can see right now, we have that superstaff in the elements that are now operating, such as the joint boards that are working between the Army and the The only trouble that I have experienced in connection with the operation of the joint boards is that they are normally equally divided and they have no real authority. I have visualized a certain organization that would operate more or less under a council of national defense or a commission of national defense. would not greatly disturb the existing organization. could consist of the Secretary of War as chairman, the Secretary of the Navy, and the secretary of air, if you wished to call him that. The commission or council would thus consist of a group of three, and one can usually get a majority vote out of three quicker than he can out of four. Supplementing this commission or council, there could be the commander of the Army, the commander of the air, the commander of the Navy sitting as a war council of three with their own individual coordinated activities under each of them. In my opinion the greatest difficulty we have had in the past in connection with full coordination on major air defense problems has been the lack of an organization that could sit down, as you do, and vote on a difficult project, and reach a final solution. " He stated that he did not approve of the bill "in its present form." Rear-Admiral Moffett appeared on Feb. 6 and stated, in part:

In my opinion the establishment of a department of national defense is fundamentally unsound. No matter how general its functions may be defined in the bill under consideration, the proposed department of national defense, if it is to function at all, would have to set up a superstaff; establish further liaison staffs; provide a board of specialists to go into every detail of the

Army, the Navy, and the Air Force in order for the secretary of national defense to be in a position to make intelligent recommendations to the President and to direct intelligently the three forces under his vast command. Admiral Pratt testified again on Feb. 6, stating in part: "No great foreign country, all of which have a war history which antedates ours, has adopted a system similar to the one recommended by this bill, that is the creation of a department of national defense. * * * Finally, with war clouds springing up all over the horizon, this is not the time to discard the good old-fashioned system which we now have and which was brought into being on account of the necessities arising shortly after the new republic was formed; then we discarded the system which is now recommended, in favor of one which has taken us successfully through 1812, the Mexican War, the Civil War, the Spanish War, and the late World War. This is not the time for experiments, which might prove danter than the contract of the contract gerous." Representative J. J. McSwain testified on Feb. 13, 1932 and Representative William Williamson on Feb. 18. A letter of Secretary of War Hurley, January 5, 1932, placed in evidence read partly as follows:

Under our present organization we have in the truest sense of the word a department of national defense, headed by the President as constitutional Commander in Chief. He is the active head of the two great combatant services which, under the supervision of civilian assistants, have been organized primarily to operate as self-contained units on land and sea, respectively. Furthermore, the President, as head of the whole executive branch of the Government, is in position to require the necessary contributions from other executive departments to support the armed forces in war and to meet the needs of the civilian population. The War and Navy Departments exist as coordinate branches of the Government because of a realization early in the history of the Republic that the widely separated fields of action of these two national. combatant services, the totally dissimilar conditions under which they functioned, and the fact that in the normal case they could not operate against the same tactical objectives, made it desirable and necessary to maintain separate supply and administrative establishments, and to develop a special staff organization for each. The development in the conduct of operations in war has in no way altered the purposes which required the original separation of the two great natural divisions of the national combatant services, the land and naval forces. His letter of January 14, 1932 carried the same words. A letter of Sec. of Navy Adams, 16 January 1932 published

in hearings, read in part:

This question was investigated in 1925 by the Morrow Board, with a thoroughness and impartiality which is beyond question. Exhaustive testimony was taken, and to quote from the report of the board, "We designedly gave the greater portion of the time to hearing those men who had actual flying experience." Notwithstanding that our military and naval air forces were then far below their present size and effectiveness relative to other arms, and despite the fact that certain events had at that time created considerable public criticism of the Army and Navy, the board recommended definitely against either a department of national defense or any form of independent air force. To quote the report again, "We do not recommend a department of national defense either as comprising the Army and Navy or as comprising three coordinate departments of the Army, Navy, and air. The disadvantages outweight the advantages." And again it states, "Our answer tto the proposition for a separate department for air is no. " If the opinion of the Morrow Board was given considerable weight in 1925, it should be doubly respected now, since the efforts of the Army and Navy in the intervening years have been directed along the lines recommended by that board, and have given results of which we are justly proud. No events or devclopments since then have furnished any additional evidence in favor of a department of national defense, but rather the contrary; and as for the independent air force under such a new department, if it were inadvisable in 1925, when aviation was still more or less experimental with the Army and Navy, it is many times more inadvisable now when aviation has grown to a point where those two services can not possibly do without it. * * *

In conclusion, this department believes that the proposed department of national defense is certain to cause extra expense rather than economy; that it will seriously decrease the effectiveness of the Navy and hence the Nation's ability to resist attack by sea; that increase in the size and effectiveness of the air forces is not dependent on any change in the existing organization; and that even the benefits to aviation personnel by such changes would be limited to a few of the present seniors therein. On these grounds the Navy Department recommends against the enactment of the bill H. R. 4742. (Published Hearings H. R. 4742 and H. R. 7012, 72d Cong., 1st Sess.); Consolidation of the Army and Navy was proposed to the House Expenditures Committee today with the prediction it would save \$100,000,000 a year. Chairman Byrns of the Appropriations Committee gave the estimate during a hoaring on his bill to create a Department of National Defense.

The measure would provide that the new Secretary of National Defense have three assistants - one for the Army, one for the Navy and one for aviation. Byrns said he did not blame Army and Navy officers for "not wenting us to pass this bill." "But they shouldn't be allowed to run the Government, " he added. (Wash. Star, Jan. 21, 1932); Representative Martin (Democrat), Oregon, expressed unqualified opposition to pending bills for the merging of the War and Navy Departments into a Department of National Defense. (Wash. Post, Jan. 24, 1932); Secretary of War Hurley said today consolidation of the War and Navy Departments would neither "add to the efficiency of cither nor be favorable for economy of operation." "In my opinion, the consolidation of the Army and Navy Departments, in a Department of National Defense, is inadvisable." (Wash. Star, and Wash. Post, Jan. 28, 1932); Secretary Hurley told the House Committee on Expenditures today that consolidation of the War and Navy Departments into a department of national defense would add to the cost of government and result in inefficiency. (N.Y. Times, Jan. 29, 1932); Secretary Pat Hurley conferred with Speaker Garner at the Capitol on January 30, 1932. He discussed "the bill sponsored by" Rep. Byrns. "Shortly before the Secretary of War went into his heated discussion in the Speakers office, Secretary Adams of the Navy Department told the Committee on Expenditures" that "the proposed consolidation would neither increase officiency nor effect savings." (Wash. Star, Jan. 31, 1932) Admiral William V. Pratt, chief of naval operations, joined Adams in opposing creation of a department of national defense, which would have a secretary in the President's Cabinet and undersecretaries in charge of the Army, Navy and Air forces. They contended less, rather than greater, efficiency would result in having the departments under one head. Overlapping and duplication of effort between the Army and Navy represents a "trifling amount, " according to Adams. (Wash. Herald, Jan. 31. 1932); It might be a bit difficult at that, for patriots. to join lustily in, "Oh, the Department of National Defense Forever; Hurrah for the Red, White and Blue! " (Wash. Star, Feb. 3, 1932); House Democratic leaders have sent word down the line that they expect support for the legislation to merge the War and Navy Departments. The Expenditures Committee is about to complete hearings, and reports are that the party leaders have lined up enough committee pledges to assure an early favorable report to the House. (Wash. Star, Feb. 12, 1952); President Hoover sent a special message to Congress on February 17, 1932 reading in part:

"Because of its direct relation to the cost of govern-

ment, I desire again to bring to the attention of the Congress the necessity of more effective organization of the executive branch of the Government, the importance of which I have referred to in previous messages. This subject has been considered many times by the Executive and by the Congress, but without substantial results. Various projects are now before the Congress.

"The need for reorganization is obvious. There has been with the years a gradual growth of the Government by the accretion in its departments and by independent executive establishments, boards and commissions as problems requiring solution confront the President and the Congress. Today the Government embraces from 150 to 200 separate units, dependent on the method of notation used Governmental units when once set up have a tendency to grow independently of other units. This leads to overlapping and waste. Moreover, there is a marked tendency to find new occupations when the initial duties are completed. The overlap and the number of agencies can be reduced."

Declaring that an effective reorganization of the exccutive branch of the Federal Government is absolutely essential in the interest of efficiency and greater governmental economy, President Hoover, in a special message transmitted to Congress today, asked for the necessary authority and at the same time urged Congress to give this subject early consideration. (Wash. Star, Feb. 17, 1932); "Pass this bill and every potential enemy of the United States will rejoice, " was the comment advanced by Gen. Douglas MacArthur, Chief of Staff, in referring to the proposed measure to consolidate the Army and Navy Departments into a single bureau of the Government. (Wash. Post, Feb. 21, 1932); Consolidation of the Army and Navy into a department of national defense - a pet project of the Democratic leaders in the House - has struck a snag. Last week it was reported that Speaker Garner had ordered the committee on expenditures to report the bill favorably on Saturday. Instead, the committee met in executive session and appointed a subcommittee to look into the question further.

Democratic leaders of the House are especially anxious to rush this measure through the legislative process as a cynical answer to President Hoover's plea for co-ordination of Government agencies and functions. The President asked for economy and efficiency in the executive departments. They plan to offer him a monstrosity that could only weaken the national defense. Desperate efforts have been made to whip into line Democrats who are opposed to this measure. But apparently the Democratic organization is not functioning as

smoothly as it did a few weeks ago. (Wash. Post, Feb. 26, 1932); Admiral Moffett said: "In my opinion the establishment of a Department of National Defense is fundamentally unsound." (Wash. Post, Feb. 28, 1932); On April 15, 1932 the Administration's omnibus retrenchment bill, estimated to save from \$160,000,000 to \$200,000,000 in 1933, was submitted to the House Economy Committee. which today approved a measure to consolidate the War and Navy Departments. * * * The consolidation of the War and Navy Departments was approved by the Economy Committee 4 to 3. McDuffic said he would seek to put it with the Omnibus bill, calling for legislative changes. (A.P. Despatch of April 15, 1932); The administration's economy bill included Title III, Reorganization Provisions, Sec. 301 calling for: "To group, co-ordinate and consolidate executive and administrative agencies of the Government, as nearly as may be, according to major purpose, " etc. (Wash. Star, April 17, 1932); The House Economy Committee on April 25, 1932, reported the Ornibus Economy Bill to the House which provided a Department of National Defense with a Secretary of National Defense and three assistant Secretaries, one each for Army, Navy and Aviation. (Wash. Star, April 25, 1932) The Economy Committee of the House has not favored the public with an explanation of just how it expects to save \$25,000,000 through consolidation of the War and Navy Departments. (Wash. Post, April 26, 1932); On April 30, 1932 the House in Committee of the whole voted 153 to 135 to strike from the Omnibus Bill the Proposal for consolidation of the Army and Navy Departments. (Wash. Star, April 30, 1932; Congressional Record); While the merging of the War and Navy Departments was abandoned the Act of June 30, 1932, Title IV declared it "to be the policy of Congress -

(a) To group, coordinate, and consolidate executive and administrative agencies of the Government, as nearly

as may be, according to major purpose;

(b) To reduce the number of such agencies by consolidating those having similar functions under a single head;

(c) To climinate overlapping and duplication of effort;

and

(d) To segregate regulatory agencies and functions from those of an administrative and executive character."
"And to merge such activities, except those of a purely military nature, of the War and Navy Departments as, in his judgment, may be common to both and where the consolidation thereof in either one of the departments will effect economics in Federal expenditures."

- 13. Nav. Inst. Proc., Feb., 1923, 251; Naval War with France, Gardner.
- 14. Annals of Congress, 5th Cong., VIII, 534-542.
- 15. Annals of Cong., 5th Cong., VIII, 1426.
- 16. Annals of Cong., 5th Cong., VIII, 1522.
- 17. Annals of Cong., 5th Cong., VIII, 1546-1551.
- 18. Annals of Cong., 5th Cong., VIII, 1554.
- 19. Hildreth, Hist. U.S., V, 222-223; U.S.M.C. Rec. Bull., November, 1920, 12; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, I, 310-311; Outlook, III, February 7, 1903, 325; Pickering, XXII, 154,177; Navy Arch.; Allen, Our Naval War with France, 54; See also Clowes, The Royal Navy, VI, 7.
- 20. Gen. Letters, Vol. I, 2, Navy Arch.; A and N Reg. June 18, 1932; See also Off. Ships of War, I, 4, Navy Arch.; Lodge, Life of George Cabot, 144, 155-160. For a history of Birthday of Navy Department see A and N Reg. June 18, 1932, the first paragraph of which reads as follows: The Navy Department, as a separate unit, came into existence exactly 134 years ago today, when Benjamin Stoddert, of Maryland, who was appointed by President John Adams, executed the oath of office and entered on his duties as Secretary of the Navy. In view of the proposal to create a department of national defense, consolidating the War and Navy Departments under a single secretary, with assistant secretaries for war, navy, and air divisions of such department, it is interesting to quote from "The History of the United States Marine Corps," by Maj. Edwin N. McClollan, U. S. M. C., which contains, in chapter 10 of Vol. 1, interesting information relative to the subject of a Department of National Defense. The chapter contains historical facts on this subject, as follows:
- 21. See Statutes at Large.
- 22. Naval Affairs Under War Department, pp. 291-292; See Act of July 1, 1797.
- 23. Amer. Stat. Papers, Naval Affairs, I, 36.
- 24. Act of April 27, 1798.
- 25. Act of April 30, 1798; Sec also Note 21.

- 26. Annals of Cong., 5th Cong., 2d Sess. VIII, 1784; Amer. St. Pap., Nav. Aff., I; Marines Mag., July, 1919, 39.
- 27. Annals of Cong., 5th Cong.; VIII.
- 28. Annals of Cong., 5th Cong., VIII, 1855.
- 29. Annals of Cong., 5th Cong., VIII, 570-602.
- 30. Annals of Cong., 5th Cong., VIII, 2132.
- Act of July 11, 1798. 31. Section 1. Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That in addition to the present military establishment, there shall be raised and organized a Corps of Marines, which shall consist of one major, four captains, sixteen first lieutenants, twelve second licutenants, forty-eight sergeants, forty-eight corporals, thirty-two drums and fifes, and seven hundred and twenty privates, including the Marines who have been enlisted, or are authorized to be raised for the naval armament; and the said Corps may be formed into as many companys or detachments, as the President of the United States shall direct, with a proper distribution of the commissioned and noncommissioned officers and musicians to each company or detachment.

Section 2. And be it further enacted, That the pay and subsistence of the said officers, privates and musicians, shall be as follows, to wit: To a major, fifty dollars per month, and four rations per day; to a captain, forty dollars per month, and three rations per day; to a first lieutenant, thirty dollars per month, and three rations per day; to a second lieutenant, twenty-five dollars per month, and two rations per day; and to the noncommissioned officers, privates and musicians, conformably to the act, entitled "An Act providing a naval armament," as shall be fixed by the President of the United States; And the President of the United States shall be, and is hereby authorized to continue the enlistment of Marines, until the said Corps shall be complete; and of himself, to appoint the commissioned officers, whenever, in the recess of the Scnate, an appointment shall be necessary. And the enlistments, which shall be made by virtue hereof, may be for the term of three years, subject to be discharged by the President of the United States, or by the ceasing or repeal of the laws providing for the naval armament. And if the Marine Corps, or any part of it, shall be ordered by the President to do duty on shore, and it shall become necessary

31. Continued.

to appoint an Adjutant, Paymaster, Quartermaster, Sergeant-Major, Quartermaster Sergeant, and Drum and Fife-Major, or any of them, the Major or Commandant of the Corps, is hereby authorized to appoint such staff officer or officers, from the line of subalterns, sergeants and music, respectively, who shall be entitled, during the time they shall do such duty, to the same extra pay and emoluments, which are allowed by law, to officers acting in the same capacities in the infantry.

Section 3. And be it further enacted, That the detachments of the Corps of Marines hereby authorized, shall be made in lieu of the respective quotas of Marines, which have been established or authorized for the frigates, and other armed vessels and gallies, which shall be employed in the service of the United States: And the President of the United States may detach and appoint such of the officers of this Marine Corps, to act on board the frigates, and any of the armed vessels of the United States, respectively, as he shall, from time to time, judge necessary; any thing in the act "providing a naval armament" to the contrary hereof notwithstanding.

Section 4. And be it further enacted, That the officers, noncommissioned officers, privates and musicians aforesaid, shall take the same oath, and shall be governed by the same rules and articles of war, as are prescribed for the military establishment of the United States, and by the rules for the regulations of the Navy, heretofore, or which shall be established by law, according to the nature of the service in which they shall be employed, and shall be entitled to the same allowance, in case of wounds or disabilities, according to their respective ranks as are granted by the act "to ascertain and fix the military establishment of the United States."

Section 5. And be it further enacted, That the non-commissioned officers, musicians, scamen and Marines, who are or shall be enlisted into the service of the United States; and the noncommissioned officers and musicians, who are or shall be enlisted into the army of the United States, shall be, and they are hereby exempted, during their term of service, from all personal arrests for any debt or contract.

Section 6. And be it further enacted, That the Marine Corps, established by this act, shall at any time, be liable to do duty in the forts and garrisons of the United States, on the seacoast, or any other duty on shore, as the President, at his discretion, shall direct.

The above Act of Congress was published in full in Claypoole's Amer. Daily Advertiser of Phila., July 16, 1798, p. 2; Claypoole's Amer. Daily Advertiser of Phila., July 13, 1798, 3, states President Adams had approved the bill establishing the Marine Corps; M.C. Gaz., September, 1919, 267; U.S.M.C., Rec. Bull., November, 1920, 12; a letter dated July 31, 1798 of Secretary of Navy to Tench Francis stated that "the number of men authorized by the Marine Act" was: "40 Sergeants, 48 Corporals, 32 Drummers and Fifers and 720 Privates." (Navy Let. Bk., Treasury, 30); See also Records of the Columbia Hist. Soc., Wash. D.C., XX, 156; Act of July 11, 1798 published in M.C. Gaz. March, 1930, 60-62; See also MC Gaz, Nov., 1930, 95

- 32. Sec Radario of Admiral Hugh Rodman, published in The Leatherneck, January 10, 1925; Leatherneck, April 11, 1925; D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 158.
- 33. M.C. Gaz., September, 1922, 282; This Act provided that enlisted men of the Army, Havy and Marine Corps shall be "exempted, during their term of service, from all personal arrests for any debt or contract." In this connection it should be remembered that American citizens were imprisoned for debt in this period. (See Act of January 6, 1800, "for the relief of persons imprisoned for debt.").
- 7th, that abrogated all treaties and conventions with France. While this Act of Congress avoided an express declaration of War, none was necessary, for war had already begun. The Act of July 9th authorized the President to instruct Naval Commanders to capture armed French vessels. The next day, President Adams, through Secretary of the Navy Stoddert, sent out instructions to subdue, seize and take any armed French vessels and to recapture American vessels in French possession. Then on July 11th, the New Marine Corps came into being. See also Chapter XII, Vol. I., this History.

INDEX FOR CHAPTER X. Volume I.

Abolishing of Marine Corps not approved
Articles of War
Artillery Royal Marine
Assistant President
Assistant Secretaries for the Army, Navy & Aviation
Bancroft, George, Secretary of Navy20
Barbary Powers in the Mediterranean4 Battalion of Marines13,15
Battalion of Marines
Bingham Senator 6,7.10
Biddle, James, Captain, U.S.Navy
"Board of Specialists"
Bribe Treaty of 1795 with Algeria
Bribe Treaty of 1795 with Algeria

"Brown Commission to Amalgamate the War and Navy Departments"
Cabot, George, refused office of Secretary of Navy
Commerce, Protection of. Commission on Economy and Efficiency of 1911
Constellation, U.S. Frigate
Death of President Harding

Graham, William A., Secretary of Navy
Harding, Warren G. President of the United States
House of Representatives, Debate Marine Corps Bill13-14 House of Representatives consider Dept. of Navy Bill7-9 Hurley, Patrick J., Secretary of War
Ideals
Jahncke, Ernest Lee, Assistant Secretary of Navy
King Bill
Liaison Staffs
MacArthur, Douglas, Major General, Chief of Staff
Marine Corps, "Well deserved reputation of the Marine Corps, "Well deserved reputation of the Marine Corps for high efficiency" Corps for high efficiency" Marines annexed to existing military establishment Narines, definition of Marines recommended to & all duties of Infantry Marines recommended to & all duties of Infantry Martin, General, Representative from Oregon McClellan, Edwin North, Major, U.S.M.C McDuffie, Representative McHenry, James, Secretary of War McSwain, J.J. Representative Merging Marine Corps with Army Merging War and Navy Department suggested 25,26,27,28,29,30,31,32

Moxican War
Moffett, Rear Admiral
Morocco
"Morrow Board" of 1925
"Musicians"34,35
"Musicians", Marines
"Musics"
"Musics," Marine
National Defense1,4,5,6,17,19,22,23,24,25,26,28,29,30,31,32
National Economy
National Economy
National Economy, would not be produced by Department of National Defense. 18-32
of National Defense
"Naval Concerns of the United States"
Naval War with France (1798-1801)
Navy Department
Marry Danamtmant hill departed by Congress
Navy Department's Birthday
Nelson, Lord
"No tribute" Treaty with Tripoli of 1797
North, Senator
Oath of Marines
Omnibus Economy Bill
"Organic Act of the Marine Corps"
Organization of Marines recommended
Otto Congression of Massachusetts.
Arram and and are a second and a second and a second as a second a
"Overlapping activities"
Panacea
Por in aquality of pay between Marine and Navy Dieutellants I
Paymaster, U.S.M.C
Pay of Marines
"Personal arrests for any debt or contract"
Pirates, bribe them. Pratt, William V., Admiral, U.S.Navy, Chief of Naval Operations
Pratt, William V., Admiral, U.S. Navy, Chief of Navar Op-
erations
President directs the duty of Corps.
President of the United States,9,15,17,20,50,50,50,50,50
"Presidential Troops", Marines as
_
Quartermaster Sergeant.
Quartermaster, U.S.M.C
Quartermaster Sergeant
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Radario
Rations

Rations for Marines
"Sanity and sagacity"
Sergeant-Major, U.S.M.U.
Smith, Congressman Smoot, Reed, Senator Spanish War Speaker of the House, John Garner St. Vincent of England Staff, commissioned, U.S. Marine Corps Staff of Secretary of National Defense Staff, Non-commissioned, U.S. Marine Corps Staff, Non-commissioned, U.S. Marine Corps 16 Staff, Non-commissioned, U.S. Marine Corps 17

Stoddert, Benjamin, of Maryland, First Secretary of the Navy
Tazewell, Senator
Under-Secretaries of War, Navy and Aviation
War. War Clouds. War Department. War Department divided into "War" and "Navy" Depts. War, Indian. War, Marine Corps organized during. War of 1812. War with France (1798-1801). Washington, George, President of the United States. 21

"Will History repeat its	sclf"		19
Williams, J. Congressma	an of New Yor	rk	
Williamson Bill			
Williamson, William, Rol	prosentative.		4
Whisky Rebellion			28
World War			

THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE NEW CORPS

Chapter XI, Volume I,
History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition
JULY 1, 1925.

FORENOTE

Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I, Chap.11, p--)

CHAPTER XI

THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE NEW CORPS.

William Ward Burrows was the first Commandant of the new Marine Corps. Born in South Carolina; adopted by Philadelphia; an Oldest Inhabitant of Washington where he died; he now sleeps in Arlington among the Nation's sons.

"A gentleman of accomplished mind and polished manner. " wrote Washington Irving, of the First Commandant. But he was more than that. He was a loyal American and a leader who instilled into the hearts and minds of the new Marines the traditions and esprit de corps of the old Revolutionary Corps. He was broadminded and far-seeing, an organizer, and an efficient officer. He was not only a leader in his own Corps but a very energetic and pleasing factor in the civic, business, and social life of Philadelphia when it was the capital city and of Washington from "His virtue as a man, procured him 1800 until his death. many warm, sincere and affectionate friends, " wrote the Poulson's American Daily Advertiser, while "his services in nursing the infant corps over which he presided, so useful to our naval enterprises, ought to be particularly commended by a grateful country."4

He was associated in business matters and in a social way with Robert Morris, who did so much for his country in finances and in the administration of naval affairs during the Revolution. The Pinckneys were his cordial friends.

He frequently was seen in the company of Alexander Hamilton. Though a Federalist, and on intimate terms with John Adams, nevertheless his political faith did not prevent him from being an ardent admirer and friend of Thomas Jefferson, the Republican, or as the Marine officers in their correspondence called him. The Democrat.

John Adams has been called the "Father of the Marine Corps." He believed in them. He urged use of them during the Revolution. On board the frigate Boston in action with the Martha, en route to France he actually fought as a Marine. And so it was John Adams, the New Englander, who selected a Southern-born gentleman to be the first leader of the new Marine Corps. On July 12, 1798 in Philadelphia, William Ward Burrows received his commission, of the same date, as Major Commandant.

What a task that commission spelled to Burrows. A war raging; vessels going into commission every day and they all required Marine Guards; officers to the number of thirty-two and 848 enlisted men had to be raised immediately. There were three or four officers already commissioned and possibly a hundred or so Marines enlisted for one year serving on the frigates; but that number could hardly be called a bare nucleus. Fortunately for our Country and the Corps, Major Burrows was equal to his responsibilities, for no part of his duty was more successfully performed than that of filling the commissioned grades with officers and gentlemen and the enlisted ranks with loyal, efficient Sea Soldiers.

The indefatigable exertions and intelligent methods of the first Commandant brought honors and glory to the Marines in the first war under the Constitution, and laid the splendid foundation for the new Corps.

The first Headquarters of the Corps was under canvas, a short distance from the heart of the City of Philadelphia, which at that time was the capital of the United States. At first it consisted of Major Burrows, a clerk or two, and the few Marines awaiting orders to active duty. The Commandant felt that officers could not be spared from regular line duties for service on his staff. He thus set an early example to all succeeding Commandants of economy and of keepin down the "overhead" at Headquarters. It was not long before Major Burrows organized his Staff that consisted of Captain George Memminger, Adjutant; Second Lieutenant Thomas Wharton, Quartermaster; and Second Lieutenant James Thompson, Paymaster, who later married Sarah Burrows, the daughter of the Commandant.

By November, the severe weather required Major Burrows to move into rented barracks near the Navy Yard.

In April, 1799, Major Commandant Burrows received a letter from the Navy Department dated the first of that month informing him that "the season is now advancing when it will be necessary to encamp the Marines out of the City, indeed they can be better disciplined when they are separated from the City. I hope the Tents so long ago ordered

are ready, if not pray have them get ready without delay."

his Headquarters under canvas on the same location as was occupied the preceeding summer. The yellow fever drove the executive offices, including the Navy Department, from Philadelphia to Trenton, N. J. in the late summer of 1799. While the Marines maintained a courier service between Philadelphia and Trenton, and some were on detached duty at the New Jersey capital, Headquarters remained at the camp in the suburbs of Philadelphia. Returning to the rented barracks in the Fall, Headquarters continued in Philadelphia until July, 1800, when it accompanied the Government to the new capital city of Washington.

From the very beginning the Commandant had complete authority over the Corps. This was secured by the Commandant without friction, owing to the cooperative and friendly spirit of "service" exhibited by Major Burrows and the strong backing given him by Secretary Stoddert. In general the affairs of the Corps were administered directly by the Commandant and not through the Secretary of the Navy.

Marine officers were directed to correspond directly with him. Commanding officers of the Navy were not permitted by the Secretary to take action, such as discharging Marines or changing their rating to seamen, without the Commandant's approval beforehand.

Major Commandant Burrows was jealous, but not overlysensitive, of the dignity, rights, and independent status of the Corps. In one affair where the Secretary decided in his favor the Commandant wrote that "were the President of the United States to interfere with the details of the Marine Corps, the I should submit, I would complain." He was equally insistent that his officers measure up to a high standard. In one case in which an officer was extremely critical of the Commandant he wrote: "If at any time an officer has been injured in the line of duty, the Articles of War point out redress, if he cannot get it there, he may always have my private satisfaction." 13

An uncertainty as to the authority of the War Department over Marines ashore added to the burdens of the Commandant. For a long time, whether jurisdiction over the Marines was exercised by the Army or Navy, depended on an interpretation of the words "nature of the service in which employed." Many concluded that when ashore they were under the Army, and when affoat under the Navy jurisdiction. This question was an unsettled one until June 30, 1834, when Congress legislated that the Marines were under naval jurisdiction unless detached by the President for service with the Army. This provision was carried into the Revised Statutes on June 22, 1874, as Section 1621.

In 1798, and for several years after, Army rules and regulations governed trials of Marine officers by general-court martial ashore and therefore members, junior to the accused, were permitted to sit as members. Army officers at times sat with Marine officers on such courts. The first

Secretary of the Navy, at least once, in a letter to the Secretary of War, referred to the Marine Corps, as "your own regiment of Marines." Army regulations concerning "Barracks and fuel" were held to apply to the Marines ashore.

This ambiguous jurisdiction sometimes proved of advantage to the Marines as was the case when flogging was abolished in that part of the Corps serving ashore long before it was in the Navy, due to the Secretary's decision that an Army law applied to Marines. The status of the Corps was really a subject of public discussion and speculation. The first Secretary of the Navy expressed a doubt as to whether the Army should not assist the Navy in the upkeep of the Corps in view of its dual nature. He wrote that "this Marine Corps is of amphibious nature. It is sometimes to do duty on land, sometimes on water. At this moment it is guarding the Army Magazines."

In general the relations between the Marines and other Naval personnel were excellent. Prior to the organization of the Corps commanding officers of vessels, looked upon Marines as merely part of their crew without having to consider the administrative duties of their officers or of a Major Commandant, and it is remarkable that the amount of friction was as small as it was. The Commandant constantly exhorted his officers to bring up the men to a high standard and also to protect them. That the Navy was also trying to maintain a happy relationship is shown by

the incident of one commanding officer forcing a Navy Lieutenant to apologize to a Sergeant for striking him. Most of
the trouble occurred on board those ships on which the Marine
Guards were not commanded by an officer; on an "unhappy"
ship commanded by a "sun-downer"; 17 or where the Marine officer was unfitted for sea service.

It will be remembered that John Adams had drafted the regulations for the Navy of the Revolution. John Adams fathered a new set of regulations called "Marine Rules and Regulations" which were published in 1798. Although they were not formally approved by Congress, they were adopted by Secretary of the Navy Benjamin Stoddert who repeatedly mentioned in letters to captains during the French war that he was sending copies to them. These rules made definite arrangements for the Marines. They provided that when men should be lacking at "any cannon," etc., they will be replaced from the Marines, "Corps de Reserve, or otherwise." The officers of Marines were to be divided among the posts assigned to the musketry, one of them being assigned to the command of the musketry on the quarter deck. If the commander thought proper to use some of the Marines at the batteries he was to employ part of their officers with them. and "attach them to the service of a certain number of cannon. under the order of the officers who command said batteries." Marines, like the men at the rigging, pumps, etc., could be stationed elsewhere according to circumstances, but the Marines were always to parade on the quarter deck when the

drum beat to quarters and every other man ran to his station. 18

Before an officer could act as such or receive pay he had first to accept in writing and take the oath of allegiance. But the Government caused great concern to the officers by not sending them their commissions. In January, 1799, Captain Daniel Carmick thanked the Commandant upon receiving his commission, stating that if he had gone to sea without one and "them Dam'd French had caught me they might have handled me roughly."

Lieutenant Rankin on May 22, 1799, at New Castle says please send me my commission. Another officer in acknowledging receipt of his commission in August, 1799 - he had been in the Corps from the beginning - stated that "had it not arrived I certainly should not have gone to sea in the ship," Constitution. Early in the war a naval commanding officer at sea had been considerably embarrassed by not having his commission, and the Marines fully appreciated the value and necessity of possessing their commissions. The delays, however, were not due to Headquarters, but to the large number of officers being commissioned in the Navy, Army and Marine Corps.

Officers were not required to attend any service schools 19 or pass any examinations. Their emoluments consisted of pay and rations. No provision was made for quarters.

Officers were gradually appointed until on September

8, 1798 "the Order of the Regiment" of Marines as reported by the Commandant was as follows:

Major William W. Burrows, Captains Franklin Wharton,

Daniel Carmick, Lemuel Clark and George Memminger; First

Lieutenants James McKnight, Philip Edwards, Richard Harwood, John Hall, Simon W. Geddes, Henry A. Williams, James

Tallman, Reuben Lilly, Diamond Colton, James Weaver, James

James, William Cammack, Lemuel Riddick and Johnathan Church;

and Second Lieutenants Dyre S. Wynkoop, Anthony Gale, Robert

Rankin, Henry Caldwell and Josiah Riddick, Jr.

In addition to securing his officers Major Burrows settled the question that so long has been considered as a mooted one in the Naval Service - an officer could not resign without the consent of the President or the Secretary of the Navy acting for him.

The responsibility for administering the recruiting service 22 rested upon Major Commandant Burrows. He established headquarters for recruiting in Philadelphia and branch offices, or rendezvous as they were called, were from time to time opened in Newburyport, Mass., Boston, Mass., Springfield, Mass., Providence, R. I., New Brunswick, N. J., Chester, Pa., Newcastle, Del., Dover, Del., Baltimore, Md., Alexandria, Va., Georgetown, D. C., Norfolk, Va., Harper's Ferry (now West Va.), Charleston, S. C., and other places.

At regular intervals the Secretary of the Nevy would request the Secretary of the Treasury to furnish the Comman-

dant with funds to maintain the recruiting service of the Corps. To illustrate. On August 11, 1798 Secretary Stoddert wrote the Secretary of the Treasury as follows: "I have the honor to request that you will be pleased to furnish Major W. W. Burrows with five hundred dollars for the service of recruiting for the Marine Corps, he to be held accountable for the same."²³

The Marines were enlisted for three years, although (due to the fact that prior to July 11, 1798 the period was one year) recruiting officers occasionally made the mistake of enlisting them for one year. They had to be between 18 and 40 years of age. Before being accepted they had to pass a physical examination.

From the very beginning every effort was made to fill the Corps with American born citizens. In 1798, only one foreigner to three "Natives" were allowed to be enlisted and this only when "Natives" could not be secured and the foreigners had to have an established reputation for "sobriety and fidelity." In the following year "No foreigner or vagrants", or "men disordered" could be enlisted. Finally, in 1800, when applicants were numerous due to the disbanding of the Army, a recruit had to be "a very smart young fellow," and a "handsome young American" and "then only enlisted as a great favor."

Those were the days of literally "drumming up" recruits and no effort was made to recruit without the drums and fifes and they were the most effective medium of advertising. A squad of Marines preceded by a drummer and fifer with colors flying, held forth in public places or with their martial invasion waked the sommolent youth. It was a picturesque method well adapted to the times.

The Commandant ordered that "musics" could "be enlisted of any size or age if found." One drummer who was subject to fits was retained as he could "beat the drums when the fits" were "off him." When they could not be enlisted they had to be hired at \$2.00 and \$3.00 an evening. Few would enlist without a bounty. Although the usual bounty was \$10.00, one music was paid a bounty of \$30.00 after the officer had "laid close siege" to him for six These bounties for musics were paid from a "Music Fund". This fund was raised by each officer subscribing \$10.00 or more out of his private funds and used to further. the interests of the Marine Band as well as to secure fifers and drummers. It was at this time that lads under twelve years of age were taken on with their parents' consent and taught at Headquarters by the $^{\mathrm{F}}$ ife and $^{\mathrm{D}}$ rum Major or at the Recruiting rendezvous.

No Negroes, Mulattoes or Indians were to be enlisted. The first instructions demanded that recruits should be at least five feet, six inches. This requirement was later reduced to five feet four inches. Men under five feet eleven inches were preferred.

Recruits were advanced as much as one month's pay, but

as a rule only \$2.00. The recruitors were allowed \$2.00 expense money for each recruit.

The handicaps were many. The pay of a private was less than that of an ordinary seaman. A Marine was enlisted for three years and a Bluejacket for only one. The Marine officers in seaport towns therefore found themselves at a disadvantage. It was difficult to find efficient recruiting sergeants as the Army offered a large bounty for them.

Politics also played a large part in the recruiting business. Some editors of the political party that was anti-military ridiculed standing armies, and soldiers, sailors, and Marines were represented as "hired assassins and cut-throats." One officer was "liked to have been" killed "with a stone, thrown by one of the pacifists."

In his letters to his officers Major Burrows emphasized the inducements to enlist. Tell them they will get "more rations than they generally can eat" he wrote. Inform them that by the provisions of the Act of July 11, 1798 they are exempted from all arrests for any personal debt or contract. Don't forget to let them know that they share in prize money and so on. The calls for men to go on board ship were so frequent Major Burrows was often without men to supply the demands. When the Congress was "Marined" in September, 1799, he wrote Second Lieutenant Michael Reynolds at the New York rendezvous on the 24th, that he would leave only his "sick and your drummer as a nest ogg."

Recruiting officers advertised. They planned "frolic in the country and attended horse races, militia review an elections, with their musics, as likely places for those in the "recruiting mood."

One officer was worried by the report that the Secretary had cut the spirit ration to half a gill. Another officer even cast an envious eye upon the inmates of a gaol. Others enlisted sick men, while still others enlisted the infirm and aged. In these three instances they met with the well merited rebuke of the Commandant. The officer who enlisted a vagrant or one physically unfit without a surgeon's examination, or an old man had to pay all expenses.

In rebuking a recruiter who had enlisted a number of sick men the Commandant wrote that "if it was intended to raise a Gorps of Invalids, there would be no necessity to go out of this City."

One officer contracted with a tavern-keeper to set up a rendezvous at his tavern, and expected good results, as the man knew his business.

A giant was enlisted and the Major insisted that he pay for his uniform though he might "sell the public suit to some other Marine" to defray the expenses.

An ex-Army officer was enlisted and promised that if he behaved himself and proved capable of filling the position he would be appointed a corporal.

A recruiting officer had his hands full. He had to

find a suitable house for barracks and rent it on suitable terms that would not get him in trouble with a thrifty government. He must arrange for the recruits laundry work. If he was resourceful he found several recruits who would like to have their wives live in barracks, and occupy their time in laundry work, in exchange for Government rations. He had to bargain with a contractor to furnish his men rations at as near $15\frac{1}{2}$ cents a day as possible. He had to procure uniforms and arms for his men. He certainly was a very busy man. Interviewing applicants, having them examined by a surgeon, and properly measured and registered. Sending muster rolls, size rolls, Pay rolls and Clothing returns to Major Burrows inclosed in letters, telling of his achievements and his troubles. Frequently he received orders to "Marine" a ship about to sail. He would scurry around and borrow a few Marines from here and there to fill up the complement. Then the detachment had to be drilled and disciplined. There were no recruit depots to which to transfer the recruits and the recruiting officer was responsible for these matters.

The size roll sent to the Commandant had to contain all pertinent information about the recruit. His name, the date and place of birth, enlistment, his height, complexion, color of eyes and hair, and any marks he had, pay advanced, when, where, and period for which enlisted, and by whom enlisted.

Once the men were enlisted the problem of keeping them

arose. Immediately upon enlistment they were obliged to give up their civilian clothing. Idleness was recognized as the great breeder of desertions, and endcavors were made by drills in the "facings, wheelings, and marchings," sentry duty, guarding frigates and roll calls to keep them busy while waiting for transfer to sea. Holding back their pay was another device. One method of preventing desertion was to allow the release of men who wished to go back to civil life, provided they found acceptable substitutes and fitted them out without expense to the Government. Thinors were discharged if relatives or friends paid the expenses incurred on their behalf by the Government.

Do not give a recruit all his clothing, "a shirt and a pair of shoes and socks are enough for a few days," wrote the Commandant; try him and see if he is contented before you lavish clothes on him, lest he walk off with all."

some men deserted. Then advertisements, offering rewards of ten dollars had to be written and inserted in the papers. Those apprehended had to be punished. The Commandant urged the officers to explain the meaning of desertion and mutiny to all recruits, that the offenses were punished by court-martial and "probably with death."

There were Muster Masters in the naval service at this time, as there were during the Revolution when Major Samuel Nicholas acted as Muster Master for a time.

An Act for the Government of the Navy was approved by the President on March 2, 1799. Up to this date the Navy

1

and the Marines had been governed by the Rules and Regulations enacted by the resolutions of Continental Congress on November 28, 1775. This Act for the Government of the Navy, which superceded the Revolutionary Regulations, expressly mentioned Marines throughout.

Discipline was rigidly but intelligently enforced, and infractions were punished speedily and adequately. The maximum punishment that a commanding officer was authorized by law was twelve lashes upon the "bare back" of a "seamen or Marine" with a "cat of nine tails," and the law provided that only a court-martial could exceed this punishment. "If the fault" should "deserve a greater punishment," the commanding officer had to apply to higher authority "in order to the trying of him by a court-martial." Desertion was punishable by death. There was only one character of "court-martial" authorized at this time it consisted of not "more than thirteen, nor less than five persons."

A court-martial, except in capital cases, was limited to a sentence of one hundred lashes. The sentences during this period involved reduction in rating, flogging, loss of pay, confinement and labeling with a sign. Offenses committed on shore were specified as offenses against Army law and regulation while those at sea were in violation of Navy law and regulation. Occasionally there were an insufficient number of officers present at a Marine Corps post ashore to compose a court-martial and, the Commandant would inform the commanding officer that he would try the offender himself by

a "drum-head court-martial."33

one, was such in these days. There was no budget system to dam the outflow of the national funds at this time but you know that a budget is superfluous where money is scarce. National economy was more than a fad, it was a necessity upon which national existence, thrived. Needless to remark the Marines backed every effort at saving to the limit. For example the estimates submitted January 15, 1801 as the annual expense of maintaining the Marine Corps in time of peace, was \$207,310 and Congress pared this down to \$166,903.78. Appropriations for the Marine Corps were included in the Annual Naval Appropriation Acts.

One of the most remarkable, if not unique, papers ever submitted to the Secretary of the Treasury, was the following letter written April 1, 1800 by Secretary of the Navy Benjamin Stoddert: "Every person in my office including the principal, being hard pressed for money, I must request the favor of an advance of Twenty-three hundred and fifty dollars, for the salaries due for the quarter ending yesterday." 35

The law providing for the distribution of prize money was approved prior to the organization of the new Corps and the Commandant felt that there was a slight discrimination in the distribution against his officers. He several times wrote to the Secretary of the Navy on the subject. In one communication he stated that "there is no officer on board

the ship more exposed in action than the Marine officer, and therefore he ought to be rewarded accordingly." The law was finally amended to meet with his ideas. 36

The Marines enjoyed the same pension privileges as the Army and Navy. 37

The first Uniform Regulations, as they are known to-day, were not issued until October 14, 1805, and a description of what the Marines were prior to that date must be gathered from the correspondence between the Commandant and his officers. 38

When Major Burrows entered upon his duties he found the Marines wearing the uniform prescribed by the Secretary of War in 1797, which has already been described. The uniform was changed from time to time by letters of instruction.

The undress uniform of the officer was a plain blue frock with buttons on the lapels. These buttons carried an eagle with a shield on the left wing enclosing a foul anchor. A white vest and breeches completed the undress uniform. The officers were epaulettes and carried "giltmounted" swords.

The privates were a blue cloth jacket, faced and edged with red, red cuffs cut underneath, adorned with one small button. The high collar was of red material. Around the jacket was a two inch red belt. The jacket had shoulder straps edged with red ending in red wings below the shoulder

A red vest was worn.

.

The head covering of the private was a "common woolen hat trimmed with yellow, turned up on the left side with a leather cockade." Dark or checked shirts were issued.

Black leather stocks, clasps and shirt ruffles were suplied. These shirt ruffles were described as "covers or busoms," that had collars with a piece in front to which a frill was attached. They were worn over the dark shirts as the "Dicky" is now worn. The fame of the leather stocks lives today in the good-natured sobriquet of "Leathernecks." The hair was queued and powdered.

The "Drums and Fife" wore a red cloth lapeled coat faced and edged with blue with a blue belt edged with common yellow livery, blue cuffs, lapeled blue collars edged with blue and blue shoulder straps edged with blue, with blue wings below the shoulder.

Uniforms were difficult to secure and variations from the authorized uniform were often necessitated owing to the inability to obtain the proper material and competent tailors.

Duty in the West Indian tropics made it essential that a light weight uniform be designed. In March, 1800, this "summer uniform" consisted of a "Marine jacket" with "Red cape, short skirt "about six inches long", lapeled and only two buttons on each side," made of "Russia Duck," and the whole was bound with "Red Ferret." White linen overalls edged with red were worn. A frock made of Russia Duck

was frequently worn to save the uniform. 44

In August, 1800, the Marines were issued "blue jackets" made of "double twill serge to wear when off duty." Blue woolen overalls with red seems were sometimes worn.

The following was issued to each Marine annually, at a cost of twenty to twenty-five dollars: One coat, one hat, one vest, two pairs blue woolen overalls, two pairs linen overalls, four dark or checkered shirts, four shirt ruffles, four pairs of shoes with strings or ribbands, one stock of black leather and clasp, and one blanket.

At sea one "Great coat," or "Watch coat," was issued to every two Marines.

The noncommissioned officers' uniform was in general the same as the privates' except that it was of better material. The Sergeants wore two yellow silk epaulettes and the corporals one. The Sergeants, but not the corporals, carried swords with "brass handles." The non-commissioned officers were plumes made of feathers.

The clothing and equipment were generally supplied from Philadelphia. When this was not practicable the officers were furnished with a description of the uniform and arranged with local contractors to furnish them.

The Marines were not permitted to wear the Uniform after discharge. 41

On August 8, 1798, the Secretary of the Navy directed Captain Robert Gill, Naval Storekeeper, to "be pleased to deliver to the order of Major W. W. Burrows, such Colours

as he may want for his Regiment, two suits." The estimates for 1800 submitted to Congress for the year included \$32.00 for colors.

The Marines carried muskets and bayonets, or pistols according to the duty required. The sergeants were armed with brass handled swords. On board ship, while the Marines at times used blunderbusses, hangers, cutlasses, boarding pikes, etc., the usual weapons were the muskets and bayonets. There was great difficulty in securing good muskets. Sometimes they were borrowed from the Army. In general they were supplied from Philadelphia, Boston, New York and Springfield. Knapsack and "cartouch" boxes were carried.

On board ship until the Marines were provided with store rooms it was a sort of a jolly custom of the service to throw overboard the Marines' knapsacks when the ship cleared for action. This custom was finally ended when store rooms for clothing and equipment were assigned to the Marines. It was only by the friendly cooperation of the Commandant with the Commanding Officers of the Naval vessels that these store rooms were obtained. Two chests were also provided, one for arms and one for ammunition.

Tents were frequently used. Several times both in Philadelphia and Washington, Headquarters was under canvas. What appears a rather unusual waste of buttermilk occurred when in July, 1799, Lieutenant Edward Hall washed fourteen tents in 58-2 gallons of buttermilk at a cost of \$8.94 to remove mildew spots. The operation was successful, the tents

becoming "almost as white as when they were new," but Lieutenant Hall reported that he would use "soap suds" the next
time as he believed that the buttermilk-cleansing method
was too expensive.

But few permanent posts were established in these early years. Headquarters - in Philadelphia until 1800 and in Washington thereafter - was permanent. Sites for Navy Yards at Bennet's Island, Maine (Portsmouth), Charlestown, Mass., (Boston), Southwark, Pa. (Philadelphia), Brooklyn, N. Y., Washington, D. C., and Gosport, Va., (Norfolk) were purchased during the years 1800 to 1801, and Marine Guards, sooner or later were stationed at all of them.

After Headquarters left Philadelphia a permanent post which combined the duties of a Marine Barracks for the Navy Yard and the Supply Depot was maintained. After Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Burrows went to Washington, Captain Franklin Wharton commanded, until 1804, when he became Commandant. Captain Anthony Gale succeeded Captain Wharton in command and retained command until he went to Washington as Commandant. It is interesting to note that these three officers, who in turn served as Commandant of the Corps, were also commanding officer of the Marine Barracks of Philadelphia in the same order.

Barracks were first mentioned at New York as early as

May, 1799 and at Norfolk in November of the same year, but
these were probably barracks for recruits. Temporary barracks existed on Castle Island near Boston in June, 1799, and

on September 21st of that year, Secretary Stoddert decided not to erect temporary barracks at Boston until permanent ones could be built. The first guard for the Washington Navy Yard arrived there on March 31, 1800. A detachment of Marines from the John Adams was stationed at Fort Moultrie, near Charleston, S. C., in November, 1799. A Lieutenant and thirty Marines reported to the Commandant at Fort Mifflin, near Philadelphia, for duty in April, 1799. A small detachment was stationed at Fort Independence near Boston, in March, 1801.

The many rendezvous posts established for recruiting have been mentioned and the locations of the detachments guarding prisoners of war will be referred to in a later chapter.

Marines served both on shore and at sea. Their duties on shore were at Headquarters, at the various recruiting rendezvous, guarding French Prisoners of War at various localities, and several kinds of special duty. Marines guarded the magazines of the Army; they furnished guards for Navy stores and the stores of the Contractors at Philadelphia, New York and in other cities; and they guarded the frigates being built in the various cities. Once they removed powder from the Retaliation and deposited it "in the Magazine near the Schuylkill." On another occasion when riots were anticipated in Philadelphia on Election Day, additional Marines were placed over government property.

The above are but a few illustrations of the character of special duty, performed by the Marines in addition to the accomplishment of their main mission, during this period, which was to be prepared to furnish any expeditionary force required by the Navy and to supply efficient Marine Guards for the many Navy Vessels. Owing to the demand for the services of Marines on board the ships, very little opportunity was afforded to retain them at shore posts for the purpose of drilling and disciplining them.

The detachment performing military duty at Headquarters was particularly well-drilled and thoroughly acquainted with the various military ceremonies. It was paraded regularly and ceremoniously mounted guard daily.

On board ship the Marines acted as sentries and orderlies and rendered honors to those visitors, foreign vessels
and ports, that rated them. Not only did the Marines serve
on all the naval vessels but under the authority of several
Acts of Congress they helped to man the Revenue Cutters.
Sentries both ashore and afloat on duty had to be in full
dress, accoutred and with the head powdered, with flour,
Particular emphasis was frequently placed upon the instructions that sentries, on board ship or at a shore post,
should always be relieved in form either by a Sergeant or a
Corporal.

The Marines serving at sea were earefully drilled as Infantry and were available for landing parties, boarding parties and for repelling boarders. While Marines had "no

business on the forecastle" nor was it customary for them to be "ordered aloft", they occasionally were ordered to do bluejackets' duty and more frequently they volunteered for such duty. At time they hauled, clewed and reefed sails, and took "their regular watch at the mast head;" they pitched and scraped decks; they cleaned ship and coiled cables. They acted as bargemen. In 1799, a Marine acted as a master-at-arms on board the Constitution. September, 1799, the Montezuma was "altogether manned by Marines, the sailors being all discharged." In the same year thirty-five Marines were ordered from Boston to Portsmouth to assist the seamen in taking the ship around to Boston from that port; in 1800, the crew of the Constellation was so weakened by "manning prizes, deaths and desertions," etc., that the Marines were called upon "to fill up the vacancies at the batteries," but their instructions required them "to repair to their small arms when called."

During action the station of the Marines was on the poop, quarterdeck or some other position from which they could pour an effective musketry fire on the enemy. This was their most important duty aboard ship as there was little opportunity of "boarding" or "repelling boarders" offered. In every engagement the small-arms fire of the Marines was of vital value.

Extra duty of all kinds was performed by Marines both for the Corps and Navy. If Marines did extra work on board

ship it was usual for the commanding officer "to allow them something as an encouragement to do well," but the extra allowance was never as a right. The Commandant frequently gave the commanding officers permission to use Marines as sailmakers, blacksmiths, etc., on their "promising to give the men some extra pay for their families." An interesting illustration of this occurred on board the Essex in August, 1800. One of the privates being an expert sailmaker, was put to work "with the sailmakers gang" at "\$6.00 per month to make his wages nearly equal to that of an ordinary seaman"

There was one class of duty the Commandant positively refused his permission to have performed by Marines - that of a servant. Marines were authorized to act as waiters, both ashore and afloat, to Marine officers, but that was the only exception. On August 1, 1800, the Commandant protested most energetically to the Commanding Officer of a naval vessel on whose ship three Marines had been employed, "in the capacity of servants," and also to the Secretary of the Navy on the same subject. "This is certainly wrong," wrote the Commandant, "must not be admitted," and the Secretary "rectified" it immediately.

Pay was as interesting a matter to the officers and 50 enlisted men during this period as at any other time. The monthly pay of the officers was: Major Commandant \$50.00 and four rations per day: Captain, \$40.00 and three rations; First Lieutenant \$30.00 and three rations; Second Lieutenant \$25.00 and two rations. The pay of an officer began the

date he accepted his appointment. Advances, as much as three months' pay, were made to officers. These emoluments were set forth in Section 2 of the Act which created the Marine Corps.

The President under authority of the Acts of July 1, 1797 and July 11, 1798 fixed the monthly pay of the enlisted men as follows: sergeant \$9.00; corporal \$8.00; drummer and fifer \$7.00; private \$6.00. The Sergeant-Major. Quartermaster Sergeant, and Drum and Fife Major, received higher rates.

As provided by the Act of March 2, 1799 twenty cents a month, beginning September 1, 1799, was deducted from the pay of all officers and enlisted men for the Navy Hospital Fund. 52

Cooks and Musics of Marines, while serving afloat, received extra pay amounting to one dollar a month. While serving ashore Marines received the same extra emoluments as Infantry, but afloat they received only their pay and rations. Ashore they were allowed "fuel and straw" allowances but not at sea or on furlough. When Marines went on a cruise they were permitted to leave powers of attorney behind so that their dependents could receive an allotment of half their pay during their absence.

Marine Corps accounts were always kept separate from those of the Navy. When vessels arrived in port the Marine officer prepared payrolls and sent them in to Headquarters. The Commandant, if the rolls were satisfactory, directed

the Paymaster to send the money on to the officer on board ship, who settled with the Purser for any advances made and paid the men. If there was no Marine officer on board the ship, the Purser, acting as a Marine officer, followed the same procedure.

On July 17, 1800, the Secretary of the Navy decided that in consideration of the Commandant being subjected to unusual expense on account of residing at the capital he would be "allowed four rooms and a kitchen," in addition to the allowances under War Department regulations.

The rations of officers were commuted. The commanding officer of a post, called the "Captain Commandant," received double rations. When serving ashore the Marines received the Army ration allowance. The Army ration varied according to the locality. In May, 1800, the Army ration in Virginia was 13 7/10 cents but the Secretary of the Navy authorized 16 cents for the Marines at Norfolk. The year prior, at another location, 18 5/8 cents was authorized.

The Navy ration was valued at 28 cents.

The Commandant entered into contracts, with the approval of the Secretary of the Navy, with such persons as he might think competent, to supply the Corps with rations. For instance, on September 28, 1798, the Secretary authorized Major Burrows to contract for rations "for a term not exceeding three months and at a price not exceeding that of the present contracts." On June 7, 1799, the value of the Army ration was $15\frac{1}{2}$ cents and consisted of: $1\frac{1}{4}$ pounds of

beef (or \$\frac{3}{2}\$ of a pound of pork), 18 ounces of bread or flour, and a gill of rum, brandy or whisky - with two quarts of salt, four quarts of vinegar, four pounds of soap and a pound and a half of candles to each hundred rations.

On July 10, 1801, the Secretary advertised for proposals for rations, for the Marine Corps from October 1, 1801 to September 30, 1802, within the states of Maryland and Virginia and at the City of Washington. Ration to consist of "18 ounces of bread or flour, or where neither can be obtained, of one quart of rice or one and one half pound of sifted or bolted Indian meal, one and a quarter pound of fresh beef, one pound of salted beef, or three-quarters of a pound of salted pork, and when fresh meat is issued, salt at the rate of two quarts for every hundred rations; one-half gill of rum, whisky or other ardent spirits; soap at the rate of four pounds, candles at the rate of one and an half pound, and, vinegar at the rate of two quarts, for every hundred rations."

Appropriations for the Marine Corps were made in the 54 annual appropriation acts for the Navy.

The Marines received their share of prize money.

No element of the Corps has been more faithful or useful than the Marine Band which had its beginnings with the Corps itself. The American fifers and drummers, of Spotswood's and Gooch's Marines of the colonial period were the forerunners of the present Marine Band and they were followed by the Marine musicians of the Revolution. With

the end of the Revolution came the suspension of everything military in our country. Armies, navies, warships, soldiers sailors and Marines, were all discarded. No doubt life in the Capital City would have been brighter and happier if there had been a Marine Band to sweeten the air and add a note of hopefulness, to the gloom of the pre-Constitution days.

The <u>new Navy</u> was born in 1797 with the launching of the <u>Constitution</u>, <u>United States</u> and <u>Constellation</u> - and Marine fifers and drummers served on them. A new beginning for the Band of the Corps came with the <u>new Corps</u>, for in the Act of July 11, 1798, Congress provided that there should be a Drum Major, a Fife Major, and thirty-two "drums and fifes."

Some of these thirty-two drummers and Fifers were sent out on recruiting duty at the various <u>rendezvous</u>. Others participated in action on board our naval vessels against enemy warships in the French Naval War. A sufficient number, however, were retained in Philadelphia and under the watchful, blue eyes of Drum Major William Farr, a military band was formed. This Marine Band gradually established itself in the affections of Philadelphia as it later did in all parts of the United States.

Headquarters of the Marine Corps remained in Philadelphia no longer than that city was continued as the Capital
City. The last incident of importance participated in by
the Marines in Philadelphia was the celebration of the

Fourth of July in the year 1800. The <u>Universal Gazette</u> of Philadelphia in describing this celebration stated that "the Society of the Cincinnati distinguished the occasion by an elegant entertainment given at the City Tavern," at which many "toasts were given, to the animating notes of martial music, by the Band belonging to Colonel Burrows' Corps of Marines." This affair was made notable, as far as the Marines were concerned, by the Society of the Cincinnati conferring honorary membership upon Colonel Burrows. It is on this occasion, also, that we read in a newspaper for the first time of the historic United States Marine Band playing in public. No doubt however, it played for the citizens often before this date.

The regard that Lieutenant-Colonel William Ward Burrows had for his Band is shown by his having it accompany him personally to Washington when he left Philadelphia for that city on July 12, 1800 to establish permanent headquarters in the new capital.

NOTES CHAPTER XI

- The father of William Ward Burrows was William Burrows (born 1726; died May 2, 1781), a lawyer of Charleston, S.C. His mother was Mary Ward (born October 11, 1728; died February 17, 1775). His parents were married April 20, 1749. He was the middle of three children, with an older sister, Polly, and a younger sister, Sarah Ward Burrows. He was born in Charleston, S.C., on January 16, 1758. Educated as a lawyer in America and England, he was admitted to Middle Temple in 1772. (D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 159); Early in life he moved from Charleston, S. C., to Philadelphia, where, on October 8, 1783, he married Mary Bond, daughter of Thomas Bond, Jr., "Surgeon and Purveyor of the Continental Army." (D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 156).
- 2. Washington Irving, Salmagundi, I, 271.
- 3. D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 155; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 339-364; Wash. Star.
- 4. Philadelphia, Pa., March 13, 1805; D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 155-156.
- 5. D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 155-159.
- 6. Claypoole's Amer. Daily Ad., Philadelphia, July 19, 1798 pub. his appointment.
- 7. Marine Corps Archives.
- 8. Captain George Memminger served as adjutant from August 3, 1798 to his death on August 31, 1798 (Captain Memminger was first officer to die after the Revolution); 2nd Lt. John L. Lewis succeeded him and served from September 2, 1798 to May 1, 1800 when he was relieved by 1st Lt. Robert Rankin who was succeeded by 1st Lt. John R. Fenwick on January 1, 1804.
- 2. 2nd Lieut. Thomas Wharton was the first Quartermaster and served from January 22, 1799 to August 1, 1799 when he was relieved by 2nd Lt. Jacob M. Huger, Lt. Huger died on November 8, 1799 and was succeeded by 2nd Lt. Michael Reynolds on December 1, 1799.
- The first Paymaster was 2nd Lt. James Thompson who served from December, 1799 to January 1, 1807. On April 17, 1799 Secretary of the Navy Benjamin Stoddert wrote "James Thompson, Geo-Town, Potomack:" The President has appointed you a Second Lt. in the Corps of Marines. If you accept, it is intended that you shall

10. (Continued)

act as Paymaster to that Corps you will of course, be stationed at the seat of Government, wherever that may I hope you will repair to Philadelphia without de-Pay as 2nd Lt. of Marines 25 Doll's Pr Mo. & 2 Rations Pr day, as Paymaster the same addition as in the Army. (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., II, 54); The duties of the Paymaster were outlined in June, 1799 as follows: Your duty will be to pay the Marines agreeably to Rolls furnished by the Recruiting officers or officers commanding Detachments on Shore, whose returns are to be made to the Major Commandant, and if admitted by him will be a justification to you - For Marines on board the Different Ships, returns will come through the Pursers, which must also undergo the Major's examination and passed to you - These returns you should be careful in filing in your office, as they can only be the proper vouchers for your adjustment with the Accountant - For pay, or advances to any of the officers, order should come through the Commandant, as you will not be justified in making them without, and to do it in any one instance will be establishing a bad precedent. (Let. to Lt. James Thompson).

- Following sums were paid for quarters for the Commandan of the Marine Corps: At Philadelphia, from July 16, 1798 to June 30, 1800, \$960.53; at Washington from August 5, 1800 to November 6, 1802, \$1,204.17. (Navy Depart., Accountant's Office, February 28, 1804).
- 12. Marine Corps Archives.
- Burrows to Lt. Henry Caldwell, March 24, 1800, in Marine Corps Archives.
- In the case of a Marine officer tried by general court-14. martial in March, 1800, the Sccretary of the Navy, Secretary of War and Attorney General agreed that he could be tried "only by Marine officers, under regulations for the Government of the military establishment of the United States for offenses on land." It seems that 'Act for the Government of the Navy" prohibited officers junior to the accused sitting as members of the court while the Army Act did not. The Secretary of the Navy was of the opinion that "offenses on land are to be governed by the rules for the Army" and "offenses at sea by the rules of the Navy." The conclusion therefore was that the members of the court had to be Marine officers but they could be junior to the accused. (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., III, 205, 207; Marine Corps Archives, Sec. Navy to Major Toussard. March 6. 1800); For Army Regulations See Military Laws of the United States. II. Section 2998. p. 1430.

- On August 13, 1798 the Secretary of the Navy wrote Secretary of War asking him to lend tents for 100 officers and men of the Marine Corps "for your own regiment of Marines under command of Major Burrows;" Secretary of the Navy communicated to Congress in January 15, 1801 that the Marine Corps was "part of the military establishment, but subject to perform duty on shipboard, as well as in posts and garrisons on the sea coast, and elsewhere on shore." (Amer. St. Pa., I, Nav. Aff., 21).
- On July 17, 1800, the Secretary of the Navy wrote "The Marine Corps being a part of the Military Establishment I can perceive no reason why" the War Department Regulations "in relation to Barracks and Fuel," "should not apply to that Corps also." In the same letter the Secretary referred to the Commandant as an "officer in the Army."
- "I shall endeavor, by every possible means, to cultivate harmony but shall certainly protect my men," wrote Keene to Burrows April 14, 1801.
- Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1919, 261-262; The 18. Act of July 1, 1797 provided "that the officers, noncommissioned officers, seamen, and Marines, belonging to the Navy of the United States, shall be governed by the Rules for the Regulation of the Navy heretofore established by the resolution of Congress of the 28 of November, 1775, as far as the same may be applicable to the Constitution and Laws of the United States, or such rules and articles as may hereafter be established." On July 6, 1798 the Secretary wrote Captain Nicholson that he would "receive enclosed the only Rules and Regulations yet established for the Navy." (Navy Let. Bk.. Off. of Ships of War); The Act for the Government of the Navy of the United States was followed by the Act of April 23, 1800 and the Act of May 19, 1832. Secretary of the Navy wrote Comptroller Treas. on June 30, 1798 that "it is doubted whether better Regulations can be made on the subject than those adopted by the British and contained in a Book herewith." (Navy Let. Bk, Treasury, 6).
- 0n January 14, 1800 General Hamilton's plan, for a military academy composed of four branches the fourth the School of the Navy was submitted to Congress by the Secretary of War with the approval of President Adams. The Academy was organized by Act of March 16, 1802 but no provision was made for Naval School. (Marshall, Hist. Naval Academy, 12-13).

- In 1800 the pay of the officers of the Marine Corps 20. was: Lieut. Col. Comdt. \$75 per month and 6 rations a day and 6 rations "per day as Commandant"; Captains, \$40 per month and 3 rations per day; 1st Lts. \$30 per month and 3 rations per day; 2nd Lts. \$25 per month and 3 rations per day. (Goldsborough, Orig. and Correct List, U.S. Navy, 1800, 7); "Congress have not provided quarters for the Officers' Wives, and I have no power to grant any. You should have got a House sufficiently large to have accomodated your men as well as yourself and wife which could have been charged and paid for by the Contractor. I should be happy to see my officers well accomodated but I have not much in my power; but I know they are in general better off than most officers of the Army." (Burrows to Cammack, April 29, 1800).
- Let. Burrows to Strother, March 8, 1800; an officer placed under arrest for trial by general court-martial was ordered "surrender your sword." (Burrows to Geddes. February 21, 1800).
- See Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1919, 259-266; Recruiters Bulletin, May, 1916, II, 313; Id., for 22. 1920 and 1921; See also Leatherneck, for years 1920-1922; Duelling was in vogue during this period and Colonel Burrows carried the Corps through this trying time with dignity. While he thought a professional "duellist a horried character," he preferred that a duel be fought by a Marine officer if the honor of the Corps was involved. To one officer he wrote that "unless you wipe away the insult offered to the Marine Corps, you cannot expect to join our officers. The Commandant referred this officer to the example set by another who had to shoot an officer, who had insulted him to restore politeness on his ship. am no advocate of duelling," wrote Colonel Burrews. "but if a man is forced into a quarrel he ought to go through with it like a man." The Thornton's of Washington, knew of Colonel Burrows' thoughts on duelling and on October 16, 1800, Mrs. Thornton "copied over the little ballad Dr. T. wrote same time ago respecting a duel to give to Col. Burrows." (Records, Col. Hist. Soc., X, 201).
- 23. Navy Let. Bk., Treasury, I, 44.
- Six recruits out of ten having been "discharged for inability," The Commandant on January 13, 1800 wrote Captain Lemuel Clark, that "the Public will lose the rations but must not suffer any more. The expense shall fall on the recruiting officer. Sufficient orders have been given to enlist no vagabond and none

- 24. (Continued)

 but sound men and if officers will go contrary to these orders they must suffer for it. Every man ought to be examined by a Surgeon before he is enlisted or otherwise the recruiting officer will always be liable to imposition." "You were correct in having your men inoculated for the small pox, and in employing a doctor." (Burrows to Cammack, April 29, 1800).
- The officer wrote the Commandant he could get some recruits out of gaol "by paying the sum of \$12.00." (Marine Corps Gazette, March, 1918, 35).
- 26. See Recruiting Instructions of September 29, 1798.
- 27. Let. Burrows to E. Hall, August 2, 1800.
- On February 15, 1800 Burrows wrote Lieut. Henry Caldwell, concerning enlistment of minors, that he indid not wish my officers to have any trouble when they act right, and I shall be very glad if these people would transfer all their resentment against you to me; that the Federal court had decided that a minor would be returned to his friends if they would pay public expenses. (Burrows to Caldwell, February 15, 1800).
- "January 8th; 1799 I hereby certify that I have this day mustered, one Lieut. of Marines, one Sergeant, two Corporals, & Eleven Privates, William Tuo, Muster Master." (Certificate appears on back of a Return of Recruits enlisted & Comdg'ed by James Weaver 1st Lieut. at Newport. R.I.).
- Act of March 2, 1799, Sec. 4; Act of April 23, 1800, Sec. 4, "The cat-o-nine tails consisted of nine small hard-twisted cords of cotton or flax, some eighteen inches in length, fastened to a wooden handle for the better wielding by the boatswain's mate. Smaller cats for the punishment of the boys were called "Kittens", and lively kittens they were in their palmy days." (Naval Actions and Hist. 21, art. "The Old Navy" by Rear Ad. George E. Belknap, USN).
- The Act of March 2, 1799, Sec. 47 provided that a "court-martial" should not "consist of more than thirteen, nor less than five persons, to be composed of such commanders of squadrons, captains and sea lieutenants, as are then and there present." The Act of April 23, 1800, Art. XXXV provided that "general courts-martial should not" consist of more than thirteen, nor less than five members, and as many officers shall be summoned on every such court as can be convened without injury to the service, so as not to exceed thirteen."

- Act of April 23, 1800, Art. XLI provided: "A court-martial shall not, for any one offence not capital, inflict a punishment beyond one hundred lashes."
- 33. Marine Corps Archives.
- Amer. St. Pap., Naval Aff., I. 78 which shows this sum divided as follows: Pay \$99,234; Subsistence, \$443,840 rations at 15 cents, \$66,576; Clothing \$30,000; Military Stores, \$5,000; Contingent expenses, including Quartermaster's; Medical aid, barracks, wood, stationary, etc., \$6,500.
- 35. Navy Let. Bk., Treasury, 205.
- 36. Marine Corps Archives.
- 37. See Acts of Congress.
- 38. See Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1919, 265-266.
- 39. See Chapter IX.
- Before the Corps was authorized the Lieutenants of 40. Marines commanding a detachment aboard a ship wore "the epaulette on the right shoulder whilst on board the vessel." Major Burrows wrote Lieutenant Thomas Wharton on October 3, 1800, he considered "it abused and therefore never issued it in orders, for it must be unpleasant to the officer to wear it on the left shoulder, when he joins us, after being accustomed to wearing it on the right." He then informed Lieut-enant Wharton that as to him "after you go on board it will be proper in you to place the epaulette on the right shoulder, for I am almost certain, you will be a First Lieutenant in the beginning of November." The Undress of the Officers shall be a plain blue frock lapelled with naval buttons and white Undercloths." (Burrows to Caldwell, October 12, 1798); "the Undress of the Officer is a plain blue frock, lapelled, naval buttons such as we now wear, white vest and breeches with same buttons." (Burrows to Lilly, October 26, 1798).
- Burrows to Edward, January 9, 1799; Tell "the tailors who are employed not to have the red belts more than two inches wide and to have the collars made high." (Burrows to Caldwell, October 17, 1798); "Let the collars to the Men's coats be made high, as it guards against wet and cold." (Burrows to Weaver, October 12, 1798); On July 26, 1798 the enlisted Marines' uniform was: Plain short coats of blue, and a red belt edged with red and trimmed up with the same with common

- 41. (Continued) small naval buttons with blue pantaloons edged with rec and red vests. Sergeants: The same color as above; the quality of cloth better. with yellow epaulettes. Musicians: Scarlet faced with blue and made in the same form as above. (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., I, to Jeremiah Yellott); on August 27. 1798 John Hall wrote from Charleston asking Commandant to "throw in a few sets of buttons for the uniforms of the officers" as he had "been under the necessity of having the common Naval buttons on" his own uniform; Should not "alter the uniform without a special order." and Gold Lace is particularly favored on any part of the uniform." (Burrows to Franklin Wharton, June 11, 1801). On January 26, 1799, the value of the various articles of uniform were as follows: Sergeants coat \$7.13; Sergeants vest \$2.25; Sergeants linen overalls \$1.54; Sergeants woolen overalls \$2.50; Sergeants shirts \$1.42; Socks \$0.09; Musics coat \$7.13; Musics vest \$1.50; Privates coat \$4.88; Privates vest \$2.00; Privates and musics shirts \$1.25; Privates and musics woolen overalls \$1.75; Privates and musics linen overalls \$1.40; and hats \$1.50. The uniform of the corporals was probably the same as that of the sergeants. A money allowance for uniforms undrawn was allowed.
- 42. Burrows to Edwards, January 9, 1799.
- "As to hair powder, you are to get it from the purser, and if the Captain won't allow it you must go without but the law has provided for their receiving it" (Burrows to Llewellyn, May 27, 1800); "in speaking of hair powder it is only meant flour and on all particular occasions, it is allowed to all the Marines" (Burrows to Llewellyn, June 14, 1800).
- Burrows to McNeil, March 28, 1800; Burrows to Clinch, March 31, 1800; Burrows to Strother, March 31, 1800; "the coats will cost \$4.00 each" (Burrows to Williams, May 9, 1800); "the pantalcons are edged with red" (Burrows to Edward Hall, May 20, 1800); "the overalls are edged with red" (Burrows to Strother, April 29, 1800); "no winter clothes are to be allowed them till first day of November" (Burrows to Clark, September 20, 1800); "a coat is made of Russia Duck lapelled with a skirt about six inches long, bound with Red Ferret and a red cape of cloth. Two buttons on each side of the lapeli" (Burrows to Lemuel Clark, May 9, 13, 1800).
- Navy Gen. Let. Bk., I. 229-230, Secretary of the Navy to Ebenezer Jackson, Savannah, Ga., September 12, 1798, 229-230, 321-323.

- Watch coats "one coat for every two Marines." (Secretary of the Navy to Higginson, December 3, 1798, Navy Gen. Let. Bk., I, 417-418; Burrows to Higginson, December 29, 1798.
- Sergeants wore "yellow epaulettes." (Secretary of the Navy to Yellott, July 20, 1798); "Epaulettes are made of yellow silk" (Burrows to Higginson, December 29, 1798; "two yellow silk epaulettes to each sergeant and one to each corporal." (Let. October 26, 1798); See also The Marine Corps Builder, May, 1922, 18-19.
- 48. "Sergeants swords have brass handles" (Burrows to Higginson, December 29, 1798).
- 49. Marine Corps Archives.
- See Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1918, 267; Lieut.

 Newton Keene requested permission to retain a surrendered deserter, as a "servant" (Keene to Burrows, November 5, 1804); See Act of July 6, 1812; Regulations, War Department, 1812; Act, March 16, 1802 allowed one additional ration to every officer keeping a servant not a soldier of the line; Act of March 30, 1814 referred to waiters.
- Officers were allowed one cord of wood a month from October 1 to April 1, and 1 cord from April 1 to October 1. (Let. June 14, 1800).
- Naval Hospitals were maintained. (See Navy Let. Bk., Treasury, I, 242) and pay was deducted from seamen and Marines for their maintenance. (Navy Let. Bk., Treasury I, 293, 300). Act of 1799 provided for deduction of 20 cents monthly from pay of officers, seamen and Marines for Naval Hospitals. (Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII. 1310).
- of the Navy "of the terms of a contract entered into by him with" Spillard, "for rations for the said Corps, which I approve of," (Navy Let. Bk., Treasury, I, 82); "The ration of Bread and Spirits appear with unfailing regularity, the one usually stale and the other always good." (Hollis, The Frigate Constitution, 19-20); On May 23, 1800 Sec. Navy wrote William Pennock, Norfolk, Vs., that "a most extravagant account for supplying the Marines at Norfolk with rations has been exhibited" by the contractor. "He charges 22 cents for rations and four cents for small rations. What is meant by 'Small Rations?' Ask him to "explain what he means by 'Small Rations.' The Marines on shore are entitled to Army rations, and those are contracted for to supply all the Troops in Virginia at 13 cents 7 mills. If the Marines at Norfolk cannot be

- supplied on the same terms or at most 16 cents, I request that you order immediately all those quartered there not belonging to any ships in that port up to Baltimore, and Norfolk should not be considered a place of rendezvous for Marines." (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., III, 382-383); See in this connection the Act of March 27, 1794 that outlined the component parts of the ration.
- Act, May 2, 1799
 Act, May 10, 1800

 Pay and rations
 \$179,798.00
 \$102,752.60

 Clothing
 29,594.87
 33,530.74

 Military Stores
 25,951.51
 12,277.88

 Contingent expenses
 2,444.00
 13,844.00

 Total
 \$237,788.38
 \$162,405.22

Contingent expenses in 1799 included "Bounties and premiums", while in 1800 it included quartermasters, barrack-masters, and hospital stores, and bounties and premiums. For appropriations in 1797 and 1798 See Acts of July 10, 1797 and March 27, 1798.

- 55. See Act of March 2, 1799, Sec. 6.
- Leader: William Farr, January 21, 1799 (or earlier)
 to November 22, 1804; Charles S. Ashworth, November 24,
 1804 to October 16, 1816; Neal Gillis, June 1, 1800
 (or earlier) to at least June, 1803; Antoine Duplessis,
 from at least August, 1804 to an unknown date; Neal
 Gillis, September 15, 1805 to December 6, 1805;
 Antoine Duplessis, January 1, 1806 to an unknown date;
 Francisco Pulizzi, October 1, 1806 to an unknown date;
 Antoine Duplessis, May 26, 1807 to May 20, 1809;
 Francisco Pullizzi, June 1, 1809 to June 8, 1812;
 Venerando Pulizzi, June 10, 1812 to July 13, 1824.
- On November 23, 1798, Sec. Navy wrote Tench Francis that "Major Burrows wants drums and fifes for the Marine Corps. I Pray you to have 32 drums and as many fifes complete, procured and deposited with Captain Gill for the Marine Corps."; For published information about the Marine Band See D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 155-159; Nav. Inst. Proc., April, 1923, 581-586; Twenty-fifth Ann. Reorg. Band, March 4, 1924, Program; Wash. Star, April 5, 1925 (Haskins); Cong. Rec., January 10, 1925, 1713-1715.
- D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 157-158; Universal Gazette, July, 1800; Philadelphia Gazette and Daily Advertiser, July 5, 1800; Claypoole's American Daily Advertiser, July 7, 1800; Centinel of Liberty, or Geog. and Wash. Ad., July 11, 1800.

INDEX for CHAPTER XI Volume I.

and the contract of the contra
Act
Adama Tohm
Adams, Colinia di mata an Marina
Adams, John, lights as marine
Additional allowances for Commandant
Alexander, Virginia, rendezvous at
Annual Naval Appropriation Act
Apology of Naval Lieutenant
Appropriations. 17.29.37.40
Arlington
Armai Afi Marinaa
4 server
ATHING THE CONTRACT OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PRO
Army Magazines guarded by Marines
Army Officers on Courts-martial of Marines
Articles of War
Ashworth, Charles S40
Baltimore, Maryland, rendezvous at
Baltimore, Maryland, rendezvous at
Parmemen Marines acting as
Dampaka at Now York (1799)
Darracks at New IOTK (1/35) 1000
Ballacks at Mollolk, vas / 1/35/10000000000000000000000000000000000
Bennet's Island, Maine (Portsmouth) Navy Iard
Blue jacket's enlistment period
Bond, Mary
Bond Thomas Jr
Boston Massachusetts rendezvous at
Poston frigate
Donath of
Bound less and a series was a series and a series and a series and a series are a series are a series and a series are a s
Brooklyn, Navy 1ard.
Burdens of Recruiting Officers.
Burrows, Polly, sister of Commandant
Burrows, Sarah
Burrows William Ward1.2.3.4.9.10,12,18,21,22,28,31,32,34,35
36,37,40
Buttermilk, unusual waste of
Dit o o o rung first and o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o
,,
Galdwall Tiestement Wenter Hillinin Hillinin Hillinin 19186
Carmed Tientenent William
Canmack, Lieutenant Williams
"Captain Commandant"
Carmick, Captain Daniel8,9
Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry
Charleston, S.C. rendezvous at
Chester Pennsylvania rendezvous at9
Church Lieutenant Johnathan
Cat-o-nine tails
Olain, Saytanant Diemond
COTTON THER REMAINS AND
- Danishara Barat - Barat Tibarat - Billowa Dilional - Billowa Day - Barat - B

Commandant as Officer in Army Congress Congress Contents of Size Rolls Contingent Expenses, outlined Constellation Constitution Corps de Reserve" Corps, Financing the "Corps of Invalids" Cost of Quarters for Commandant Courts-martial described	25,30 30,39 7 17 13
Deductions for Hospital Fund Description of Uniforms	15 9 17 19 12 10 35 40
Edwards, 1st Lt. Philip. Election day in Philadelphia. Emoluments of Marine Corps Officers. Enlisting, enducements for. Enlistment, requirements for. Esprit de Corps. Expense money for recruiters.	23 8 12 10,11 26
Farr, Drum Major William. "Father of the Marine Corps" Fenwick, Ist Lt. John R. Federalist, Burrows a. Financing the Corps. First Commandant	30,40 32 27,40 37,40 37,40 38 38 38 38 38 38 38 38 38 38 38 38 38

Gale, Captain Anthony. Geddes, 1st Lt. Simon W. Georgetown, D.C., rendezvous åt. Gill, Captain Robert. Gillis, Neal. "Gilt Mounted" Swords. Gooch's Marines. Gosport (Norfolk) Va., Navy Yard.	9,22 9 9 20,40 40 18 29 22
"Hair Powder". Hall, Lt. Edward. Hall, 1st Lt. John. Hamilton, Alexander. Hamilton, General, plan of. Handicaps of Recruiting. Harper's Ferry, rendezvous at. Harwood, 1st Lt. Richard. Hospital Fund, deductions for. Hospitals Naval. Huger, Lt. Jacob M.	38 21,22 9 34 12 9 9 39 39
Indians, not enlisted	
James, 1st Lt. James	23
"Leathernecks" sobriquet of	
McKnight, 1st Lt. James Major Commandant "Marine" "Marined" Marines, as bargemen Marines, arms of Marine Band Marine Corps, amphibious nature of Marine Guards Marines, not to act as servants Marines, number to be raised	11, 29, 30, 37 2,7,22,24

M. C. Officers, encluments of Marines, pay of Marines, Rations "Marine Rules and Regulations" Marines, Special duties of Marines, uniform of Martha Maryland Mcmminger, Captain George Methods of preventing deserting Methods of Recruiting Montezuma, manned by Marines (1799) Morris, Mr. Robert Mulattoes, not enlisted "Music Fund" Muster Masters	8 6 27 8 29 4 25 8 39 2 29 9 32 15 11 5 36
Nation's Sons. Naval Hospitals. Navy Navy Department. Naval Ligutenant, apology of Negroes, not enlisted. "Nest Egg", drummer as. Newburyport, Massachusetts, rendezvous at. New Brunswick, N.J., rendezvous at. New Castle, Delaware, rendezvous at. New, Marine Corps. New, Marine Corps. New York rendezvous. New York Nicholas, Major Samuel. Nicholson, Captain. Norfolk, Va., rendezvous at. Number of Marines to be raised.	39 8,18 3,4 7 11 12 9 9,3 30 12 12 15 34 9 2
Oath of Allegiance	34 35 9
Pay of Marines. Pay of Musics Pay of Officers of Marine Corps Pension Privileges Permanent Posts, (1800) Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. 2,4,9,21,23,	26,27 11 35

Philadelphia as Marine Corps Headquarters 21,22 Philadelphia, Burrows adopted by Philadelphia, Election Day, in Pinckneys, the Plan of General Hamilton Politics in recruiting Portsmouth Private Satisfaction, of Commandant Prize Money. Providence, R.I., rendežvous at Pullizzi Francisco	1.3
Philadelphia as Marine Corps Headquarters	30
Philadelphia: Burrows adopted by	.1
Philadelphia Election Day in	23
Pinckneys the	. 1
Plan of General Hamilton	34
Politics in recruiting	12
Portsmouth	25
Private Satiafaation Taf Cammandant Tollicollication	5.5
Prize Monet	20
Descritante D. T. mandattone of	, 200 1 0 0
Dullings Two of co.	* A ()
Cullizzi, Francisco.	• W.V
Pullizzi, Francisco Pullizzi, Venerando Punishments	* 7% C
	, 20
Purser as Marine Officer	• 28
• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Quarters for Commandant, cost of	•33
Rankin, Lieutenant Robert Rations of Marines Recruiting Service Recruiting Handicaps Recruiting Mood, places Recruits from Gaol Recruiting Rendezvous Retaliation Revenue Cutters Reynolds, Lieutenant Michael Riddick, Lieutenant Lemuel	•
Rankin, Lieutenant Robert	,32
Rations of Marines	39
Recruiting Service	9
Recruiting Handicaps	.12
Recruiting Mood, places	.13
Recruits from Gaol	36
Recruiting Rendervous	30
Retaliation	23
Perronia Cuttara	24
Pormolda Tiontonent Micheal	12
devilotes, literaturant microstation of the state of the	9
Riddick, Lieutenant Lemuel	0
	•
School of the Navy	- 12 A
school of the Navy	· 0位
Schuylkill, Magazines at	20
Sea Soldiers	2
Secretary of the Navy4,6,7,9,10,17,20,23,26,28,29,32,34,39,40)
Secretary of the Treasury	, 17
Secretary of War	, 34
Servants. Marines not to act as	26
Size Rolls, contents of	.14
Small Rations' (?)	•39
Sobriquet of "Leathernecks"	19
Society of the Cincinnation	31
South Carolina Burrows born in-	
Southwork Donnard renie (Dhiladalahia) Navi Vandiliini	22
Special Duties of Menines. Littrancthing, havy tarassessessesses	25
Sea Soldiers. Secretary of the Navy. 4,6,7,9,10,17,20,23,26,28,29,32,34,39,40 Secretary of the Treasury. Secretary of War. Servants, Marines not to act as. Size Rolls, contents of. Small Rations' (?). Sobriquet of "Leathernecks". Society of the Cincinnati. South Carolina, Burrows born in. Southwark, Pennsylvania (Philadelphia), Navy Yard. Special Duties of Marines. Springfield, Massachusetts, rendezvous at. Stations of Marines, in action.	: 20
potwood's Marines	1 97 1 97
pringileid, Massachusetts, rendezvous at	, OL
Stations of Marines. in action	• ZD

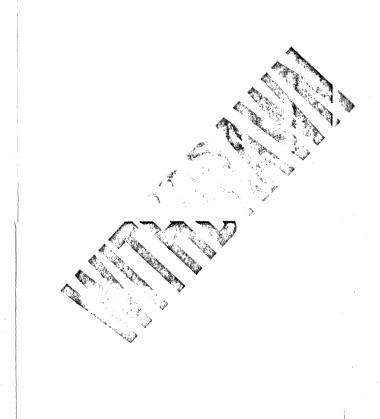
Stoddert, Benjamin,	Secretary	of.	the	Navy	• • •	4,6,	7,9	10; 29;	17, 32,	, 20 , 34	, 23 , 39	,26 40
Stoddert, Benjamin, Strength of first H "Sun-Downer" "Surrender your swo	endquarter rd"	S				• • • •				• • •	• • • •	
Tallman, Lieutenant Temporary Barracks, Thompson, Lieutenan Thornton, Mrs Trenton, New Jersey Tuo, William	Castle Is t James, P	land áý ľ	(1) Mast	799) eř							3	22 32 35
Trenton, New Jersey Tuo, William		• • • •	• • • •	• • • • •	• • •	• • • •	• • •	• • • •		• • •	• • •	•36
"Unhappy Ship" Uniform description Uniform, Regulation United States Unusual waste of Bu	of.						18	19	20	37	,3 8	39 18 30
Unusual waste of Bu	ttermilk.	• • • •	• • • •	• • • • •	• • • •		• • • •	•••	• •	•••	• • •	.21
Virginia		• • •	• • •			• • •						29
Virginia		•••	• • • •	• • • •	• • • •	• • • •	••••					
		. • .	• • • •							F	5128	34
War Department	of Commanda	nt.	• • • •		• • • •					• • •		32
War Department Ward, Mary Mother of Washington Headquar Washington, D.C., Now Washington, new Gar Weaver, Lieutenant West Indian Tropics Wharton, Captain From Wharton, Lieutenant Williams, Lieutenant Wynkoop, Lieutenant Wynkoop, Lieutenant	ters						• • • •	• • •	• • •	• • •	.21	22
Washington, new Car	ital City.		• • • •	• • • •			• • • •	• • • •	• • •	• • •		9
West Indian Tropics	Jeine B		• • • •	••••	• • •	•••	• • • •	•••	• • •	• • •		19
Wharton, Captain Fr	anklin		• • • •	• • • •					• • •		• • • 5	32
Williams, Lieutenar	nt Henry A	777			• • • •		• • • •		• • •	• • •	• • • •	9
Wynkoop, Lieutenant	: Dyre S	•••	• • • •	••••	• • •	• • • •	• • • •	. • • •		. • •		,

Property of

MARINE CORPS HISTORICAL LIBRARY

Please Return to Room 3127

VE23.41M3.vol.1, ch.4-11, 2d Set



Property of

MARINE CORPS HISTORICAL LIBRARY

Please Return to Room 3127

REFERENCE BOOK
POOM
POOM



Keterente VE23.ALN3 Vol.1.ch.12:19 2d Seb

REFERENCE BOOK
ROCM

NOSS FOR THE STATE OF THE STATE

HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

Ву

Major Edwin North McClellan.

no turn

Volume 1, Chapter 12-19.

FORENOTE

Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:
(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I, Chap. 12, p---)

REF. VE 23 .A1M3 Vol.1, ch. 12-19 2d Set

E PECENICE BOOK

28 Oct 1959 3343

FRENCH MAVAL WAR, 1798-1801

Chapter XII, Volume I,
History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines Officer-in-Charge Historical Section.

First Edition JULY 8, 1925.

CHAPTER XII.

FRENCH NAVAL WAR. 1798-1801.

Our troubles with France had an early beginning. When we declared ourselves an independent state in 1776 the sympathy France felt for us was exhibited in several material ways. Recognition as a sovereign state was accorded in 1777 and a treaty of alliance and another treaty were entered into. Troops, fleets and Lafayette arrived. The assistance afforded the struggling states by France during our first revolution was probably equal to the aid rendered by the United States to the associated nations in 1918 in that neither the United States in the Revolution nor France in the World War could have been victors, without such assistance.

Louis XVI was King of France and he could little have imagined the terrible effect those "American principles" that he added during the years 1777-1781, would have on his fortunes in 1789 to 1793, when his grand monarchy was overthrown and he himself claimed by the guillotine. It was in the exercise of his "divine right" as King that Louis threw the weight of his Army and Navy on the side of the very "idea" which later destroyed him.

The wordless history of those events may be read at

Mount Vernon. Hanging in the main hall of George Washington's home is the key of the Bastile, presented to Washington by Lafayette as a "trophy of the spoils of despotism,"

and because it was the principles of America which had unlocked its gates. As you stand reading Paine's letter below the key, turn your head, glance over your right shoulder and you will see a large rug presented by Louis XVI to George Washington. Plain and comprehensible. Louis, the representative of despotic power, added the fuel to the flames of equality and freedom for man which a decade later leaped back across the ocean and consumed him and his divine rights. And so the "deluge," promised by Louis XIV some years before when he exclaimed, "After us the deluge!" arrived in 1789.

But the "idea" had then no such soil in France as it had in America. Surrounded by enemies, it was submerged. As France emerged from the Revolution she was entangled and strangled by the Old World influences. Wars, intrigues, foreign relations, all obscessed the leaders of New France to the exclusion or mismanagement of those domestic matters so essential to national success and the happiness and prosperity of the individuals.

America, but rather a system of foreign relations practiced by France in common with the other European States. The American Revolution against the sinister principles of the Old World continued many years after our treaty of peace was completed in 1783. This struggle with France was a continuation of the same revolt against the same evil principles as in the first war with Great: Britain. Our war

with France was nothing but the heat generated by the meeting of the "decadent" principles of Old Europe and the principles called "American" that after struggling down the ages had found an environment in America favorable to their development.

The United States may have made a separate treaty with Great Britain at the end of the Revolution; the alliance treaty of 1778 may not have been observed by the United States; the jealousy of France may have been aroused by the Jay Treaty with Great Britain; the arbitrary actions of "Citizen". Genet in America, the non-observance by France of our declared neutrality, and the treatment of our envoys in France may have aroused antagonism; and a spirit of "superiority" may have ruled France in her dealing with a third-rate power like the United States. All these and others, however, lead back to the real cause which has been stated.

Late in 1790, President Washington invited attention to the troubled condition of Europe and urged the necessity of strict watchfulness on the part of the United States in order not to become involved.

No serious difficulties arose at this time, but the wars involving Great Britain, France, Spain, and Holland spread to the New World and presented grave problems. A strict interpretation of the treaties of 1778 would have made us an ally of France and required us to guarantee France's West Indian possessions. In 1793 a proclamation of neutrality, with the

word "neutrality" omitted was published; the Republic of France recognized; and a French Minister received. The actions of the French Minister, "Citizen" Genet, aggravated the circumstances. Then France demanded that we pay our Revolutionary debt to her at once instead of by installments, as had been arranged. Genet was recalled in 1794 and better feelings prevailed for a time.

Unsatisfactory conditions between France and the United States returned, however, when the Jay Treaty with Great Britain was proclaimed in 1796. France believed that this treaty conflicted with our treaties with her of 1778. In 1796, the French government enacted the first of a series of decrees which eventually brought matters to armed conflict on the sea in 1798. The X Y Z Commission arrived in France in 1797 and returned the next year without having accomplished anything.

On the 18th of March, President Adams urged Congress to adopt measures for the "protection of our seafaring and commercial citizens" and to prepare for war. On the 26th a committee of Congress, after reciting instances of French privateers taking possession of English and American vessels in our harbors, recommended that the President be authorized to provide and operate "galleys of floating batteries" for the "public safety and defense." On the 9th of April, Secretary of War McHenry urged Congress to authorize twenty vessels and six galleys in addition to the three frigates already authorized. He further recommended that in

case of open rupture with France, six ships of the line or frigates should be provided. Congress responded to these appeals with an Act, authorizing twelve vessels, which was approved by the President on April 27th.

Thus our second war came as a direct result of European "divine right of Kings" foreign policies, their intrigues and their wars interfering with the development of the new American State ruled, as expressed in the Preamble to the Constitution, by "the People."

America was unarmed and desired to live and let live, to help and be helped, when these unwanted wars spread from Europe to America. It was not a selfish economy that produced this desire for peace, but an ideal economy whereby the income of the government might be expended for the improvement and assistance of all the people who formed the government.

The popular feeling in the United States was much like that in the early months of the World War; indignation at attacks upon our commerce and a willingness on all sides to defend our rights as a neutral nation were blended with a strong desire to avoid being forced to take a part in the hostilities.

The policy of the French in the Spring of 1798 made many feel that a war was perhaps unavoidable. "I believe the Rascals will force us into War," wrote Stephen Higginson to Timothy Pickering on March 16, 1798 or "at any rate, they will compel Congress to own vessels for the protection

of our coast, and to permit the merchants to arm under regulations.

For a time, also, British commercial policy caused almost as much irritation as did that of France, but the great lengths to which the French went in their decrees respecting neutral commerce, and the treatment of our envoys in the X-Y-X Affair, went far to silence all opposition to war at home.

Congress having passed a series of acts authorizing naval expenditures and providing for coast defenses, on May 28th, 1798, authorized the seizure of French armed vessels that had committed hostile acts upon our coasts or should be hovering in the neighborhood with hostile intentions. It also authorized the recepture of American vessels that had been captured by the French. The administration lost no time in acting upon this authorization, and passed on instructions to this effect to Commanders of naval ships the same day. Privateers were also used in this war.

The glory of being the first to get to sea under the Constitution went to the Ganges. Her Marine officer was Captain Daniel Carmick.

President John Adams approved an Act of Congress on
June 12 which suspended all commercial intercourse with
France. On the 22d of the same month the President empowered to augment the strength of the crews of the revenue cutters and to increase the number of Marines serving on
board them.

-6-

Three days later merchant vessels were authorized to 12 act defensively against the interference by the French.

To the six frigates which had been authorized in 1794 as a result of the trouble with Algiers, were added merchantman acquired by purchase and transformed into ships of war, and vessels provided by popular subscription when the war fever had reached its height.

fleet to sea as soon as possible, and orders were issued that when at sea they were to patrol the coast, pending further action by Congress; keeping within reach of shore for further orders.

Constitution equipped at the earliest possible moment and to protect the southern coast, while Captain Richard Dale guarded the coast to the northward. Captain Stephen Decatur, put in command of a purchased vessel named the Delaware, was ordered to prepare for a three months' cruise.

The Constellation and Delaware left port late in June, while the United States sailed early in July. The Marines of the Constellation were commanded by Lieutenant James Triplett of the Corps of Artillery. He served until the Marine officer who had been appointed on March 16, 1798, reported on board. The Marines of the Delaware were commanded by First Lieutenant James McKnight, while Captain Franklin Wharton and First Lieutenant Philip Edwards were

serving on the United States.

The administration had a double policy: the acquisition of large ships to form the nucleus of a Navy, and the defense of our commerce against illegal interference and privateering, which could most effectively be done by small, swift vessels. Both classes were in preparation, and every effort was made to get them to sea as rapidly as possible.

The <u>Constellation</u> sailed in time to celebrate July 4, 1798, at sea, and her crew drank to "Admiral Adams, who throws out the signal for battle, and will never strike to the enemies of his country, the Freedom of the seas; here we plough, and shall pirates take the harvest?" "The present rulers of France, may they soon be dismasted, and lie keel uppermost."

French ship - the <u>Le Croyable</u>, on July 7, 1798 four days before President Adams signed the Act authorizing a Marine Corps. James McKnight was the Lieutenant in command of her detachment of Marines, which consisted of a sergeant, a corporal, and 21 privates. The <u>Delaware learned</u> of the presence of the French armed schooner, picked her up on the Jersey coast, lured her into a chase, and then turning the tables, captured her. The <u>Le Croyable</u> did not pyield until the <u>Delaware</u> had fired several shots. 18 The captured vessel was renamed the <u>Retaliation</u> and welcomed into the Navy, Second Lieutenant Simon W. Geddes being her first Marine officer.

President John Adams approved an Act of Congress on July 7th, that abrogated all treaties and conventions with France. 19 While this Act of Congress avoided an express declaration of war, none was necessary, for war had already begun. The Act of July 9th authorized the President to instruct Naval Commanders to capture armed French vessels. The next day, President Adams, through Secretary of the Navy Stoddert, sent out instructions to subdue, seize and take any armed French vessels and to recapture American vessels in French possession. Then on July 11th, the

The general plan outlined for the American Naval Forces was to attack the French on their own ground in the West Indies. This would restrain them to that area and thus leave the United States unmolested. The plan was successful and therefore all the battles of any importance transpired in the West Indian region.

The Secretary of the Navy, immediately ordered the vessels which had been patrolling the coast to take a wider range, and planned an extensive campaign in the West Indies, a policy popular among merchants, on account of the great and growing American commerce there, and also among the men of the Navy, because the prospect of prizes was much greater.

So eager was Secretary Stoddert to have the American Navy make a good showing, that after some searchings of hearts he concluded that it was advisable that no account be

taken of the hurricane season, when the British vessels were accustomed to lie up and thus the "American navy taught to disregard problematical dangers." Thanks to much zeal, fifteen vessels got to sea during the year, all of them supplied with Marines, although occasionally one was ordered not to wait to complete its complement.

The <u>United States</u> and <u>Delaware</u> sailed from Boston for the West Indies on July 26, 1798. After a cruise of nearly two months they arrived at Newcastle, Delaware, on September 20, 1798 after accomplishing the capture of two small privateers, the <u>Sans Pareil</u> and <u>Jaloux</u>.

The end of 1798 saw the greater number of the American vessels in the West Indies, Barry in the United States, with the Constitution, George Washington, Merrimack, Portsmouth, Herald, and four revenue cutters, were on the Guadeloupe stations cruising from St. Kitts to Tobago. Truxton in the Constellation with the Richmond, Baltimore, Norfolk, and one cutter, cruised westward between St. Kitts and Porto Rico. Captain Tingey in the Ganges, with the General Pinckney and one cutter, guarded the Windward Passage. Decatur, in the Delaware, was at Havana with two revenue cutters. Murray with the Montezuma, cruised in company with the Retaliation, but was left alone by its recepture in November.

The year 1798 saw no important naval actions. The American ships of war on the coast kept the French cruisers at a distance, and in the West Indies, where our commerce was suffering from the depredations of pirates as well as

from those of the French, the presence of an American fleet was decidely effective.

The events of the year however, were a great disappoint ment to the Navy Department, for Secretary Stoddert had informed at least one of his captains that the object of the American vessels in the West Indies was to "take and destroy French armed vessels." Incidentally American vessels were to be aided and protected, but it was the belief of the administration that the French policy of disregard of the rights of neutrals could only be altered by genuine warfare. 24

The capture of <u>Le Croyable</u> brought a tedious and unwanted duty to the Marines - that of guarding prisoners of war. Two days after her capture Congress provided that all French prisoners should be delivered to the custody of a Marshal, or of some civil or military officer of the United States. All prisoners, however, were naval and the Secretary of the Navy seemed to be immediately responsible for them. 25

Early in the war prisoners were located principally in seaport, towns, such as Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Newcastle, Baltimore, Charleston, S. C., etc., but later they were moved to interior towns such as Burlington, N. J., Lancaster, Pa., Frederick, Md., etc., as the expense of maintaining them would thus be cut almost in half. Marines assisted in the guarding of the prisoners at all these places. 25

The prisoners were of all classes. There were officers of the French regular Navy and privateers (and their wives). and seamen and Marines from the same vessels; French buccaneers from the Spanish Main; Negroes and Mulattoes from Haiti; white pirates and black pirates from the waters and shores of Santo Domingo and Haiti; and American renegades. Frequently they needed clothing, food and sleeping comforts, and the Marines in these early years of their history exhibited those humane instincts which have characterized them from that day to this.

Upon the arrival of a vessel carrying prisoners at any of the scaports they would be sent ashere under a guard of Marines. Frequently this guard would be retained ashere for this duty for quite a period or at least until a permanent guard from the Army or the Marine Corps relieved them. This occurred when, in the autumn of 1798, the United States and Delaware landed the crews of the privateers Sans Pareil and Jaloux at Newcastle, Del. The Marines to guard these prisoners were first supplied from the vessels, but in October, Major Burrows relieved them with a detachment under Second Lieutenant Anthony Gale. In the latter part of November there were 148 prisoners at Newcastle guarded by eighteen Marines. On the 26th of this month an officer and twenty men of the Army joined the Marines to assist them in guarding the prisoners on a march from Newcastle to Lancaster, Pa.

The Le Croyable, renamed the Rotaliation, turned out to

be the first vessel captured by both sides, for in November, 1798, she was recaptured by the French, and First Lieutenant Simon W. Geddes, with his Marines, suffered the privations of confinement on the island of Guadeloupe.

It was not until February of 1799 that the war produced its first important engagement. On the 9th of that month the <u>Constellation</u> captured the <u>Insurgente</u> off the Island of Nevis in the West Indies.

The Marines, forty-two in number, formed in close order on the quarterdeck under First Lieutenant Bartholomew Clinch. He had assigned the non-commissioned officers to their stations and prepared the detachment for action. If the Marines were needed to pull and haul at the rigging in the manoeuvres that preceded and accompanied the engagement, they had only to sling their firelocks and run to their places.

kets with terrible effect on the Frenchmen, aiming at the portholes, tops, and rigging, or wherever an enemy was visible. The great gun-fire played havoc with the French ship. Once during the action the Frenchman gave the order "stand by to board," but the Constellation drew away and the Marines lost an opportunity to distinguish themselves. Finally, the French ship, in distress, struck her colors, after an action of about two and a half hours, about an hour of which was at close quarters. The Marines suffered no casualities. One blue jacket was killed and two wounded.

The day after the battle Captain Truxton thanked the "officers, seamen, ordinary seamen and Marines" for their "zeal, activity and bravery." In a letter to Major Burrows he highly commended the actions of Lieutenant Clinch. He also presented the second best sword captured from the French officers to that officer. The President thanked the officers and crew for their "good conduct, exact discipline and bravery."

The <u>Insurgente</u> was refitted and added to the Navy, a Marine guard under First Lieutenant Dyre S. Wynkoop being placed on board.

The task of the American vessels in the West Indies was a complicated one. Secretary Stoddert had made it clear that their primary object was to seek out and destroy French armed vessels. They were also to convoy American vessels when it could be conveniently done; to punish Americans who were carrying on trade with France in defiance of the Non-Intercourse Act, and to deal with the pirates of all nationalities that swarmed in those waters. The frigates, being, from their size, unable to enter the smaller passages, were less useful for the work that fell their way than the smaller vessels, whose advantages became constantly more apparent. Owing to the necessity of returning to America frequently for new crews, operations were far from continuous, and in spite of the constant cruising up and down, the year 1799 saw no other important engagement like that of the Constellation. However, the Americans took a large number of prizes during

the year. Newton Keene, Lieutenant of Marines on the Connecticut, writing from Bassaterre, December 13, said with some exaggeration that hardly a day passed without an American vessel sending in a prize.

The authorized strength of the Marine Corps was inadequate to efficiently carry out its mission. This was
pointed out to Congress by both Secretary Stoddert and
Major Burrows several times. On the 11th of February, 1799,
the Secretary urged Congress to increase the Corps and recommended that in view of the fact that the Marines served
both afloat and ashore, Congress should appropriate separately for the whole expense of the Marine Corps."

The first increase in personnel came on March 2, 1799, when the President approved legislation adding two first lieutenants, six second lieutenants, eight sergeants, 170 privates and 18 "drums and fifes." This made a total authorized strength of one major, four captains, 18 first lieutenants, 18 second lieutenants, and 1,044 enlisted men. 34

Other important legislation was enacted and approved this year. On February 9th, President Adams approved legislation that prohibited American vessels from going to French ports and from being employed in certain traffic. The Act of February 25th authorized the building of twelve new vessels and authorized the President to employ revenue cutters with the Navy, on board all of which Marines were serving. An Act of February 25th authorized two docks.

The <u>Retaliation</u> arrived at Philadelphia on February 13, 1799, having been despatched by the French from Guadeloupe with a large number of American prisoners that were to be exchanged for French prisoners in America. First Lieutenant Simon W. Geddes and his Marines of the <u>Retaliation</u> were among those returning on board that vessel at this time.

Orders were immediately issued to have the French prisoners at Lancaster brought to Philadelphia. A detachment of Marines under Captain Daniel Carmick hiked to Lancaster and arrived back in Philadelphia during the latter part of April with a group of prisoners. In the meantime Major Burrows, on March 7th was ordered by Secretary of the Navy Stoddert to place Marine sentries on board and alongside the Retaliation to prevent disorders. On the 30th of May, the Keeper of the Prison at Philadelphia was directed to deliver the French prisoners in his custody to Captain Franklin Wharton of the Marines, who was in charge of gathering the prisoners together.

The required number of French prisoners having arrived in Philadelphia, preparations were made to embark them on the <u>Retaliation</u>. Just prior to going on board they were paraded, by orders of Secretary Stoddert under command of a Marine officer, before Major Burrows in order that he might see that they had sufficient clothing, and other "articles of indispensable necessity," so that they would not be "a disgrace to our Government."35

On June 11th, Major Burrows placed a guard of Marines on the French brig James, lying off Market Street Wharf, Philadelphia, to guard the French prisoners on that ship.

Philadelphia was treated to a spectacle on November 13th when about fifty French prisoners and three pirates were landed from the <u>Ganges</u> lying off Market Street, and escorted to gaol guarded by Marines under First Lieutenant John L. Lewis. The three pirates - miserable wretches chained together - excited the attention of a "vast concourse of people" as they passed through the streets.

A malignant fever, called "yellow fever" by some, was epidemic around Philadelphia in the summer of 1799, and in order to protect the capital city all French prisoners were debarked at the "lazaretto," as it was called, some distance down the Delaware, where quarantine precautions were observed. Detachments of Marines were sent down from Philadelphia, as they were needed to escort the prisoners to a war prisoners' camp at Burlington, N. J. They had special orders not to enter the County of Philadelphia, but to take the prisoners "across the Delaware at once into the Jerseys."

Early in September, 1799, a detachment of Marines under Second Lieutenant John Howard escorted some State Prisoners from Philadelphia to Norristown, Pa., and remained there for the greater part of the month. The "jail was insecure, the inhabitants very disaffected" and moreover "a rescue from the Jacobins" was feared. The Commandant on September 11th, wrote Lieutenant Howard that he had sent to him Sergeant

Stevens with ten Marines, and his baggage, Lieutenant Howard's detachment was soon relieved, as the Commandant had scarce enough men in camp to take care of the tents, and none with which to comply with the orders of the Secretary of the Navy.

In consequence of overtures made through the French and American Ministers at the Hague, the United States reopened negotiations with France and sent a new mission to France.

The <u>United States</u> was withdrawn from the West Indies and on November 3rd, sailed from America carrying our envoys to the French Director to join Gerry.

Her Marines were officered by Captain Franklin Wharton and First Lieutenant John Darley.

Fighting the French was not the only problem to be solved in this period. On October 7, 1799 Secretary Stoddert wrote to Major Commandant Burrows that "it is apprehended there may be some rioting on in Philadelphia the day of election," and directed Major Burrows "please to have some attention paid to the Navy stores."

captain James McKnight, First Lieutenant Anthony Gale and a guard of Marines escorted a large party of French prisoners from Philadelphia to Frederick, Md., in December. This hike took them through Lancaster, York, Hanover and Tawneytown. The average distance hiked each day was eighteen miles. 40 Captain McKnight reported, on the 28th, that there were "29 prisoners in the Wagon unable to walk." The officers were elated over the fine discipline of the Marines, it not being necessary to award even one punishment. The

detachment arrived back in Philadelphia on January 9, 1800, 41 after a fatiguing march.

These French prisoners were imprisoned or quartered in the barracks where about a quarter of a century previously British and Hessian prisoners which the French had helped to capture had been quartered.

On the day after his return an incident occurred to Captain McKnight that stirred the social and political life of the Capital City. Upon his return from Frederick, Captain McKnight spent a day with his family at the home of his brother-in-law, Stephen Decatur, in the suburbs. Returning to Philadelphia, he sat all afternoon of the 10th of January on a court-martial. After dinner he and Second Lieutenant Michael Reynolds attended the Chestnut Street theatre for the purpose of witnessing The Stranger and its after-piece Bluebeard.

John Randolph, of Roanoke, who had made a strong speech in Congress the day before in favor of a radical reduction of the regular Army and Navy, was also present. Mr. Randolph had referred to the regulars as a "handful of ragamuffins" and "mercenaries." His "sarcasm was keen, refined, withering," and galling to the personal feelings, of those he had criticised. It outraged the regular services who were even then winning the war with France. Mr. Randolph later withdrew the approbrious word "ragamuffin."

What happened im the theatre was rather unimportant but certainly upset Philadelphia for a few days. Captain

McKnight, within the hearing of Mr. Randolph, referred pointedly to some soldiers on the stage as "mercenaries" and "ragamuffins." Later in the evening Captain McKnight and Lieutenant Reynolds entered John Randolph's box. Reynolds crowded Randolph, possibly McKnight did also; and as he was leaving the theatre, Randolph felt a hand on his shoulder, perhaps that of McKnight. Summed up, the whole incident was a rebuke to the Virginia congressman in as delicate a manner as "officers and gentlemen" could think of.

The next day Randolph wrote a complaining letter to President Adams, who referred it to Congress. A committee investigated the affair, exonerated the two officers, was censorious of Randolph, and closed the incident.

George Washington died on December 14, 1799, and on December 20th, the Secretary of the Navy in announcing his death to "the Navy and to the Marines," directed them to "wear creps on the left arm below the elbow, for six months." Congress "decreed that a Commemorative procession should take place" in Philadelphia on December 26, 1799, and the Marinesparticipated in it.

During this war our Far Eastern trade lay more or less at the mercy of the French war ships that were stationed in the East Indian Seas. To protect it from this menace President Adams decided late in 1799 to send two frigates to Batavia to escort our merchant vessels. 47 On January 6, 1800, the Congress and Essex sailed from Newport for the East Indies. On board the Congress were First Lieutenant

Benjamin Strother and Second Lieutenant Samuel Llewellin, while Second Lieutenant James Porter was in command of the Marines on the Essex. The two vessels ran into heavy weather on January 11th and the Congress turned back, but the Essex continued on. She arrived at Table Bay, Cape of Good Hope, on March 11th, and seventeen days later sailed on around the Cape. The Essex was the first regular cruiser to carry the American flag to the eastward of the Cape of Good Hope.

In addition to hostilities with France, the year 1799 produced a slight friction with Spain. On December 24th, several officers of the John Adams, including First Lieutenant of Marines John Hall, went ashore about twenty-five miles from St. John's, Porto Rico, to purchase provisions. As they landed they were surrounded by Spanish troops, and confined in Morro Castle as prisoners of war. The John Adams ran down to St. John's on Christmas Day, and the American officers were released the following day after a first demand had been refused.

The Administration, waiting at home, for the Navy of its creation to distinguish itself, was far from satisfied with its achievements by the end of the year 1799. President Adams threw down his newspaper in disgust when he read how several frigates were cruising in company, and Secretary Stoddert passed on in incisive terms to officers on the stations his opinion that the last way in the world to fall in with the enemy was to hunt him in squadrons.

The French, he pointed out, did not sail in company, Secretary Stoddert especially urged that the smaller vessels, (not one of which had been in a serious engagement), be encouraged to be daring and go about alone. 51

These strictures were probably not deserved, for the American captains in the West Indies longed to make names for themselves by valiant action, but it is interesting to know that almost without exception it was the smaller vessels that won distinction in the last year of the war. The most fortunate of them all were the twin vessels - the Experiment and the Enterprise - built especially for the work of cruising in the shoal waters where pirates and privateers lurked. They were light, swift, and of small draught. The Experiment carried a crew of seventy, of whom fourteen were Marines commanded by Second Lieutenant Nathan Sheredine. She was the first to get into action.

One of the centres of mischief in the West Indies was the Island of Guadaloupe. It was the great haunt of privateers who owed nominal allegiance to General Rigaud, the rival of Toussaint L'Ouverture, whose friendship the United States was cultivating for the sake of the Haitian trade.

Haitian affairs rendered very complex the conditions in the West Indies. The West Indian region being the battle ground for this war, we find the Americans always careful not to encroach upon the possessions and rights of Spain. Great Britain and Holland. Toussaint L'Ouverture

and Rigaud actually dominated Haitian affairs, though the island was nominally under the French flag. These two, the former a Negro and the latter a Mulatto, split and in the end Toussaint who had declared himself against France, caused the flight of Rigaud who had espoused the cause of France.

As early as March 16, 1799, Secretary Stoddert directed the Ganges to take the ship Kingston, carrying the American Consul General, Edward Stevens, "under convoy" to Cape Francois (now Cape Haitian), Haiti. Do not risk going in but "hover about for a day or two to give Doctor Stevens an opportunity to influence Toussaint to invite you in, in which case it may be useful," wrote the Secretary to her Commander. "If you should have an interview with Toussaint," "conduct yourself with your usual prudence and good sense" and "usual address." It "is our policy to conciliate the good opinion of that gentleman and his people." First Lieutenant Anthony Gale commanded the Ganges! Marines at this time.

Toussaint owed a considerable part of his success against the French and in ridding himself of Rigaud to the assistance of American naval forces, including Marines. American vessels furnished Toussaint with munitions, and at times the Haitian general reciprocated, in kind, to the American Navy and Marines.

The Norfolk sailed from Sandy Hook, in September, 1799.

Arriving at Cape Francois (Cape Haitian) her commanding of-

ficer waited on Toussaint who received him with great politeness, and visited the Norfolk. Toussaint was host ashore at a large dinner at which Captain Bainbridge was the chief guest.

The Bight of Loogane was a lurking place for Rigaud's forces. American vessels were liable to be captured and their crews "probably massacred by the black pirates," who "but seldom spared the lives of any on board the vessels they subdued." The native boats concealed themselves in the creeks and among the bushes. No one on board the American vessels could discover them while from lookouts in the hills the Haitians could very well observe all that passed by.

On October 31, 1799, the Norfolk, while near the northwest point of Guchani, with her guns housed, and disguised as a merchant vessel, was pursued by an armed barge manned by Rigaud's picaroons. The barge hoisted French colors and fired muskets and swivels at the Norfolk. Upon approaching closer, however, the barge suspected the Norfolk and attempted to escape. The musketry fire of the Sergeant's Guard of Marines and a couple of broadsides hastened the retreat, but on account of the colmness of weather the barge reached the shore. However, it was pursued and destroyed. On November 8th, the Norfolk captured the French lugger Republican at Cape Nicola Mole and carried her into Monte Cristi. 60

On New Year's Day, 1800, the Experiment with a convoy was becalmed in the middle of the channel between the Island

Ten barges, flying the tri-color and red pennants, carrying four-pounders and swivels, manned by five hundred of
Rigaud's picaroons armed with muskets, sabres and boarding
pikes, suddenly shot out from Trou Covert and attacked the
American vessels. Repulsed in their first offensive they
attacked several times againwith muskets, cannon fire,
shrieks and menaces, but were severely defeated.

Second Lieutenant Nathan Sheredine commanded the Marines of the Experiment, and their musketry fire in this fight took a heavy toll of these piratical Haitians. Consul General Edward Stevens was on board and reported that the guns of the Experiment were well served "and the fire of the Marines continued with great steadiness and activity, we at length succeeded in driving them off after a smart action of near three hours." The Haitians however captured several of the convoys and murdered the captain of one.

The Americans had one killed and one wounded. The ammunition of the Experiment was expended in this fight and Toussaint replenished her magazines and also furnished one "long six-pounder to serve as a stern chase."

On December 30, 1799, the Connecticut engaged the privateer L'Italie Conquise, off Guadaloupe. Second Lieutenant Newton Keene and his twenty-five Marines played an important part in this victory. On seeing the Connecticut, the Frenchman stood off, but the Connecticut after a long chase overhauled her. When she was within half a gunshot

Lieutenant Keene was directed by the commanding officer "to make the Marines fire," and their musketry fire combined with several broadsides soon forced a call for quarter from the privateer. Lieutenant Keene reported proudly to Major Burrows, that "the conduct of my men in the above action would have done honor to veteran soldiers," and that they had "fired 180 rounds."

The <u>Baltimore</u> engaged a French privateer on January 15, 1800 and Private Jacob Burgis, one of Second Lieutenant John Claypoole's Marines, was "killed by a shot from the French privateer." The shot passed "through his left wrist and lodged in his heart at the instant he discharge his musket." 64

Owing to the lack of regular reports of the engagement, it is difficult to learn, in most cases, the actual part taken by the Marines. There is some guide in the following circumstance. A defect of many of the vessels purchased by the government was that the guns were placed so low that they could not be used in a wind. Consequently during a chase, dependance had to be placed entirely on masket fire. Captain Murray told Secretary Stoddert that he "had frequently chased in the Montezuma without hope of firing from his gun deck and that his dependence was on the muskets." The Baltimore had the same fault. Rodgers thought the guns in the Maryland were going to be too low, and the Herald also had this fault. A letter from Henry Williams, the Lieutenant of Marines in the Richmond,

was written during a chase, when all the lee guns were under water.

The stations of the Marines differed according to the . ideas of the captains and the characteristics of the ship. As we have seen. Captain Truxton had them on the quarterdeck. 67 On the Constitution, however, only fifteen out of fifty-nine were stationed there. But the quarters of the Constitution were so high that the men could not fire over them and Captain Talbot had the Marines who were not on the quarter-deck stationed at the great guns, but under their own officers. Captain Carmick yearned to exchange his station for "the command of a few great guns."68 When Captain Murray was short-handed he formally asked his Marine Officer to lend him Marines for the great guns but directed that they have instructions to repair to the quarterdeck when their officer needed them. 69 Preble stationed half of his Marines, under one of their own officers, among his boarders. 70 constituting half of them.

During this Spring the General Greene, on which First Lieutenant James Weaver commanded the Marines, assisted Toussaint to capture Jacmel. In February, the American vessel blockaded this port while Toussaint's forces attacked it from the land side. The General Greene had cruised off Jacmel for a considerable time to intercept supplies for Rigaud and the town had been reduced to a state of starvation. At one time the General Greene "engaged three of Rigaud's forts warmly for thirty or forty

minutes in which time" the enemy were obliged to evacuate the town and the forts. Jacmel fell February 27, 1800.

Early in March the <u>Boston</u> engaged a large number of Rigaud's barges. The <u>Boston</u> lay becalmed in the Bight of Leogane, with housed guns in order to decoy the barges within effective range, ⁷² and the Marines under First Lieutenant Jonathan Church, rendered considerable assistance in their destruction.

When in these waters, it was the custom of the American warships, including the Constitution, to entertain Toussaint and his officers. 74

In December, 1799, three French officials were brought to Guadaloupe by the frigate Vengeance, a vessel which had a long list of successful engagements to her credit. She was described by a visitor in Guadaloupe at that time as a vessel of fifty-four guns, with twenty-four pounders in her main battery. Out of her crew of four hundred men two hundred deserted to join privateers, and she was obliged to fill up her crew at Guadaloupe. Thirty-six American prisoners were taken from Bassaterre prisons to aid in navigating her. Her captain gave out that he had orders not to attack American vessels, but merely to defend himself if attacked. She sailed on January 31, carrying a large amount of specie and having on board a number of French officials and a detachment of infantry.

At half past seven the next morning she fell in with the <u>Constellation</u>, which was lying in Bassaterre roads in

1

the hope of such a happy chance. Captain Truxton, after a period of sulking in retirement over a question of rank, had again taken over the command of the Constellation, which had been refitted since her action of the year before. When starting on the cruise he had harangued the crew in his usual rhetorical fashion, promising them the glory and profit they all coveted. That glory, delayed for some time, was now at hand. On sighting the Vengeance he hoisted British colors and gave chase. As one of the Americans on the Vengeance said afterwards with cheerful exaggeration, the Constellation appeared but a long boat beside the French frigate, but Truxton was undaunted by the actual discrepancy between the two vessels which appeared as he overhauled the enemy.

On the evenings of February 1, 1800, the Constellation 78

tion engaged the Vengeance southwest of Guadaloupe. The

Marines were assembled on the quarterdeck, under command of
the same First Licutenant Bartholomew Clinch, who had acquitted himself so well in the action with the Insurgente
the year before. They were almost all new men, but they
were to distinguish themselves like veterans. The action
was one of great severity, and lasted from eight o'clock
until a little before one in the morning of the 2nd. Toward the end of the engagement the French captain ordered
his crew to man the rigging and quarters and make ready to
board, but the attempt came to nothing, thanks in good
measure to the gallantry of Clinch and his Marines. Neither

ship was captured. The <u>Constellation</u> limped into port at

Jamaica while the <u>Vengeance</u> was barely able to reach Curacac

She was said to have one hundred and eighty-six bullet holes
in her hull, above water.

81

The <u>Constellation</u> had twenty killed and forty wounded.

Six of these were Marines. Private Christian McCormick was killed out-right, Private Kader Branton died of wounds on February 10, Private William Small and John Casson were severely wounded, and Sergeant James Rogers and Private George Benson were slightly wounded.

The <u>Constellation</u> expended 2,376 musket cartridges and 370 blunderbuss cartridges in the action, a good indication that the Marines kept up a pretty steady fire throughout the engagement. Lieutenant Clinch, an excellent officer, had them well in hand, and at least one eye-witness thought his behavior entitled him to be singled out above all the officers. So Captain Truxton wrote a special eulogy of Clinch's gallant behavior to the Commandant and recommend his promotion.

In his congratulatory address, the day after the action, Captain Truxton paid tribute to the "zeal, activity and bravery," of the "scamen and soldiers," and thanked the officers of every description, "seamen, Marines and others," for their gallantry. The signatures of the First Lieutenant of the ship, and of Lieutenant Clinch headed the answer of the officers and crew, to these congratulations, in which they declared that such a commander "would have made cowardice brave."

Congress on March 29, 1800 voted a medal to Captain
Truxton for his success on this ocassion "wherein an example
was exhibited by the Captain, officers, sailors and Marines
honorable to the American name and instructive to its rising
Navy." The Secretary of the Navy on March 20, 1800 wrote
that "all the officers and men" nobly performed their duty.
The Virginia and District of Columbia newspapers carried
"honorable mention" of Lieutenant Clinch and his Marines.

A letter dated February 7, 1800, written by an officer on board the Constellation in the battle read in part: "It is not my wish to discriminate, yet I must transgress in favor of the brave Lieutenant Batholomew Clinch of the Marines. His Corps was raw and never experienced such a scene; but by his manly deportment, he made them equal to the bravest; for when the enemy had manned his rigging and quarters to have boarded as a last refuge, the promising Dent with his cannonades and Clinch's brave Marines we well received them, that they fell back and damned the cause."

Marines formed a part of the parade held in Philadelphia on February 22, 1800, on the occasion of the first public celebration of Washington's Birthday.

NOTES CHAPTER XII.

- 1. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922, 283-286 and December, 1922, 339-364, gives a very complete story of this war; See also Allen, Our Naval War with France.
- President Harding in 1923 wrote that "the memory of Belleau Wood, like the memory of Yorktown will always remain as a standing and eloquent appeal for the perpetuation of the friendship so long maintained between the great French people and our own country. It will always be an inspiration to Americans to know that they are entitled to some measure of pride in connection with their part in the World War, just as I trust it will always be a source of satisfaction to the French people that they were able to make so great and unselfish a contribution to the struggle of America in its independence."
- 3. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922, 283-284.
- Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922, 284; See also Marine Corps Gazette, June, 1924, 98; "America seemed to have been destined by Providence, as the soil which should give birth, strength and maturity to national liberty." (O'Connor, Hist., War of 1812, 7).
- Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922, 284; Marine Corps Gazette, June, 1924, 98-100; Commodore David Porter in his Memoir, 16, wrote: "These facts are mentioned to show, to those unfamiliar with the subject, how it happened that the United States became engaged in war with its ancient ally so soon after the revolution. Were not the facts explained, it might subject us to censure on the ground of ingratitude to a nation to whom we owed so much and "without whose assistance we would not so easily have gained that independence which allowed us to become a great nation."
- Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922, 285; See Reminisences of Sixty Years in the Nat. Motropolis, Poore, I, 112-113, for President Jackson's remarks about the French Paying their debts. See Congressional Record January 22, 1925, 2355-2362, and January 23, 1925, 2432-2436 for debate between Senators Borah and Bruce over these revolutionary debts to France.
- 7. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922, 285-286.

- 8. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1919, 265; the trouble with Algiers had caused the foundation of a Navy to be laid through the authorization by Congress of the construction of six frigates.
- 9. King, Correspondence, II, 298-299; "England looks at us with a jaundiced eye," wrote Stoddert to John Adams on September 13, 1799. (Adams Works, IX, 26).
- 10. Annals of Cong., IX, 3717; A.S.P. For. II, 152; Stat. at Large, I, 565, 569, 572; United Service., XIV, 586.
- Allen, Naval War with France, 63-64; Navy Let. Bk., Off. Ships of War, I, 15, gives appointment letter of Captain Carmick.
- 12. Stat. at Large, I, 565, 569, 572; United Service *, XIV, 586.
- 13. See Claypoole's Amer. Daily Ad. January 1, 1799.
- Navy Let. Bk. Off. Ships of War, I, 24, 36, 67, 80, 84; Some of the vessels sailed before Congress had authorized the commissions of their officers: (Navy Gen. Let. Bk. I, 26).
- Goldborough's Nav. Chroh., 90; Stoddert to Truxton, Navy Let. Bk. Off. Ships of War, I, 2; Same to Decatur June 15, Id.; The Naval Lieut. was to act as Lieutenant of Marines on the Delaware, and she was to have a Sergeant, a Corporal, two musics, and 11 privates; however First Lieut. of Marines James McKnight commanded the Marines of the Delaware in the first capture of the War.
- Navy Let. Bk. Nav. Aff. Under War Dept., I, 310, 311;
 Navy Let. Bk. Off. Ships of War, I, 8, 9, 44; Marine
 Corps Rec. Bull., September, 1920, 13, November, 1920;
 12, December, 1920, 12; Marine Corps Gazette, December,
 1922, 341; Lieut. Triplett joined Constellation from
 the fort at Whetstone Point (Letters dated April 2,
 1798 to Lieut. Triplett and Capt. Truxton from Sec.
 of War; Navy Let. Bk. Off. Ships of War, I, 165; Sec.
 Navy to Truxton, states he must take 1st Lieut. Samuel
 Reddick or 2nd Lieut. Josiah Reddick "in room of Triplett"; Neither joined as Lieut. Clinch was finally
 selected; Navy Let. Bk. Mis. Let. I, 88, Stoddert,
 October 5, 1798.
- 17. Boston Columbian Centinel, August 11, 1798.
- Navy Let. Bk. Off., I, 54; Claypoole's Amer. Daily Ad., July 9, 13, 1798; Allen, Our Naval War with France, 64-65; Hildreth, Hist. U.S., V, 222-223; Schouler, Hist., U.S., I, 404-405.

- Marine Corps Rec. Bull., December, 1920, 12; This war has been called a "quasi" war. "Quasi only as concerned political relations, real as it concerned desperate and brilliant combats at sea." (Benton, Thirty Years View, II, 144).
- Goldsborough, U.S. Nav. Chron., IV, 91; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 342; Hildreth, Hist., U.S., V, 222-223.
- 21. See Chapter XI.
- 22. Stoddert to Adams, July 30, 1798; Griffin, John Barry, 356-368.
- 23. Navy Let. Bk. Off. Ships of War, I, 168.
- Stoddert to Murray, September 21, 1798, Navy Let. Bk. Off. of Ships of War, I, 218; Stoddert to Truxton, May 21, 1800, Mavy Let. Bk. Off. Ships of War; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., III, 75.
- Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 342; Navy Gen.
 Let. Bk., II, 55-54; Class to Burrows, June 18, 1800;
 Burrows to Strother, June 6, 1800; Strother to Burrows,
 July 1, 1800; Burrows to Gen. Wilkinson, November 28,
 1800; Burrows to Johnston, November 29, 1800; Navy
 Dept. Gen. Let. Bk., I, 84; Sec. Navy to Capt. Robert
 Wharton, July 26, 1798; I, 118; Sec. Navy to Gill,
 August 3, 1798; Id.; I, 266-267; Sec. Navy to Marshal
 of Delaware; Id., I, 278; Sec. Navy to Nicholls; Id.,
 I, 279; Id., I, 339#340, 349, 352, 399, 419, 451,
 454-456; Marine Corps Arch. Gale to Burrows, November
 24, 1798.
- Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 343; Allen, Our Naval War with France, 73; Frost, Pict. Hist. of Amer. Navy, 360-362.
- Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 343-344; United Service, II, 107-109; Upham, Life Timothy Pickering, 328; Claypoole's, Amer. Daily Ad., March 11, 12, 13, 16, 22, 26, 28, 1799, that publish report of John Rodgers; Port Folio, I, (1809), 33; Maclay, Hist. Navy, I, 183; Porcupine Gazette, March 13, 1799, 124; Paullin, John Rodgers, 40; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., I, 551; Spectator of N.Y., March 9, 13, 16, 20, 1799.
- See Account of Lieutenant John Rodgers, reprinted in Paullin's, Life of Rodgers, 40-42; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 343.

- 29. Clinch to Burrows, June 8, 1799; Marine Corps Gazette; December, 1922, 344; See also Maclay's, Hist. of Navy, I, 183; Goldsborough, U.S. Nav. Chron. Ch. VII, 130; for casualities See Claypoole's Amer. Daily Ad., March 13, 1799, which pub. report of Andrew Sterret that "one fellow (bluejacket) I was obliged to run through the body, and so put an end to a coward. You must not think this strange for we would put a man to death for even looking pale on board the ship." (See also Spectator of N.Y., March 20, 1799).
- Burrows to Clinch; Jume 18, 1799, M.C. Arch; Clinch to Burrows, June 8, 1799, M.C. Arch., Clinch wrote that he had written to Burrows on June 2nd, that Burrows letters of May 30th had been received on June 7th, that the recruiting business at Norfolk was progressing slowly, and that during the capture of the Insurgente the Marines had "participated in the merit."
- See Marshall, Hist. U.S. Nav. Adad., 146-155 for thanks of Congress; for prize money See Hoxse, The Yankee Tar, Chap. VI, 61; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 344.
- Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 344; On May 7, 1800, Sec. Stoddert ordered a Marine officer to Insurgente, and on June 26, 1800, ordered the guard to have 36 Marines (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., III, 350, 457); Lieut. Robert Rankin was attached to the Insurgente on October 12, 1700. (Let. of that date to Burrows) 2nd Lieut. Jos. Neale "saw Lieut. Rankin on board the Insurgente at sea" in November, 1799 according to Let. to Burrows on November 22, 1799; on November 29, 1799, Rankin on board Insurgente wrote Burrows.
- 33. Keene to Burrows, December 13, 1799.
- The Act of March 2, 1799, authorized the President "to cause the Marine Corps in the service of the United States to be augmented, by the appointment and enlistment of not exceeding two first lieutenants, six second lieutenants, eight sergeants, one hundred and seventy privates and eighteen drums and fifes, who shall be respectively allowed the same pay, bounty, clothing and rations, and shall be employed under the same rules and regulations to which the said Marine Corps are orshall be entitled and subject."; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 344; See also Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1919, 261.
- 35. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., II, 136; 138, 170; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 345.

- 36. Times and D. of C. Daily Ad., November 21, 1799.
- 37. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., II, 217.
- Harris, Life of Bainbridge, 35; Winsor, Marr. and Crit. Hist. Amer., VII, 357-365; Philadelphia Gazette, January 31, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 346.
- 39. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., II, 383.
- Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 346; From Philadelphia to Lancaster is about 69 miles, to York about 24 miles, and to Frederick about 57 miles, or a total hike of about 150 miles.
- 41. Marine Corps Rec. Bull., April, 1916, 15; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 346.
- 42. Hist. of Frederick County, Md., I, 141; Lowell, Hessians and Other German Aux. Great Britain in Rev. War, 102-103.
- Bruce, "John Randolph of Roanoke", 158-165; See also Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 347.
- The Commandant directed Lieut. James Wilson, who evidently was a witness of this incident, in theatre, on February 14, 1800, to make a full report; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 347.
- Philadelphia Gazette and Univ. Daily Ad., January 22, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 347; Janson, The Stranger in America, 143-145.
- 46. Scharff & Westcott, Hist. of Philadelphia, I, 502.
- 47. Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXVI, 437; Autobiog. Commodore Charles Morris. 8.
- Strother to Burrows, February 24, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 347; Centinel of Liberty, March 14, 1800; Philadelphia Gazette, March 10, 1800.
- Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXVI, 437-442; Essex at Table Bay, Cape of Good Hope as shown by letter dated March 13, 1800, to Sec. Navy pub. in Claypoole's Amer. Daily Ad., June 6, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 347; Mass. Mercury, June 13, 1800; Amer. Biog. 2nd Series, 12 Poole 22, 33.
- Phila. Gaz., and Univ. Daily Ad., March 4, 1800, pub extract from a gentleman on board John Adams dated January 22, 1800, at St. Kitts.

- 51. Stoddert to Truxton, November 11, 1799.
- Marine Corps Archives, Let. Bk., I, October 30, November 12, 18, 24, 1799, Navy Let. Bk., III, 226, 232.
- 53. Poyen, Les Guerres des Antilles,
- 54. Stoddert, French Rev. in San Domingo, 262-350.
- Navy Let. Bk., Off. Ships of War, I, 16; Marine Corps Gazette. December, 1922. 348.
- Edward Stevens at Cape Francois on July 20, wrote Silas Talbot, who was about to go home, thanking him for his work as commerce protector. "It is this dignified conduct that has impressed the inhabitants of Santo Domingo with a high idea of the American character. Has conciliated their affections and produced an attachment to the government of the United States, which in all probability, will become lasting and permanent." (Centinel of Liberty, August 26, 1800); Marine Corps Gazette. December, 1922, 348.
- 57. Frost, Pict. Hist., Amer. Navy, 363-364.
- 58. Harris, Life of Bainbridge, 37-38; See also Mass. Mercury, August 26, 1800.
- Norfolk Herald; March 29, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 348,
- Times and D. of C. Daily Ad., December 14, 1799; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 348-349; Harris, Life of Commodore Bainbridge, 38-39; Frost, Pict. Hist., Amer. Navy, 363-364.
- May. Inst. Proc., July, August, 1916, 1185; Cooper, Hist., Navy, I. 286-7; Allen, Our Naval War with France, 115; Philadelphia Aurora, February 13, 1800; Columbian Centinel, February 19, 1800; Frost, Amer. Naval Biog., 404; Emmons, Navy, U.S., 53; Maclay, Hist. Navy, I. 205; Porter's Memoirs, 29-31; Norfolk Herald, February 15, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December; 1922, 349; Norfolk Herald, February 15 and March 29, 1800; Mass. Spy, March 5, 1800; See also Frost, Pict. Hist. Navy, 103-105.
- Marine Corps Size Rolls show that Private John Snyder was "shot by accident on board the Experiment" on April 13, 1800.

- Keene to Burrows, January 1, 1800, M. C. Arch.; Rec. Bull., III, 10; Philadelphia Gazette and Univ. Daily Ad., February 13, 1800; Virginia Argus, Rich.; February 21, 1800; Mass. Mercury, February 21, 1800.
- 64. Claypoole's Daily Amer. Ad., Philadelphia, April 1, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 350.
- 65. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., II, 250; Stoddert to Yellott, July 19, 1799.
- Stoddert to Yellott, July 17, 1799, Gen. Let. Bk., Navy, II, 250.
- 67. Quarter-Bill of the Constellation, Hist. Soc. of Penna.
- 68. Carmick to Burrows, July 2 and August 18, 1799.
- Murray to Clinch, July 1, 1800, Murray Let. Bk., 71. Nav. Lib.
- 70. Log Book of the Essex.
- 71. Mass. Mercury, May 27, 1800; June 17, 1800; See also St. John. Hayti or The Black Republic, 63-64.
- Columbian Centinel and Mass. Fed., April 23, 1800;
 Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 350; U.S. Oracle of the Day, Portsmouth, N. H., May 17, 1800; Cooper, Hist., Navy, I, 284; Emmons, Navy, U.S., I, 208; Nav. Inst. Proc., July-August, 1916, 1187.
- Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 350; U.S. Oracle of the Day, Portsmouth, N.H., May 17, 1800; Columbian Centinel, April 23, 1800.
- 74. Hollis, Frigate Constitution.
- 75. Poyene Les Guerres des Antilles, 194; See Hildreth's Hist. of U.S., V, 269-270, for information about Guadaloupe.
- 76. Philadelphia Gazette, March 18, 1800.
- Philadelphia Gazette, February 17, 1800; Port Folio, I, 33ff; Hoxsie's Yankee Tar, 63-66.
- 78. Mass. Mercury, August 19, 1800; "The Constellation was very fast, and was called by the French the Yankee Racehorse" (Jones, Life, Tattnall, II).
- Maclay, Hist., Navy, I, 197; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 350.

- 80. Claypoole's Philadelphia Daily Ad., March 25, 1800.
- Claypoole's Daily Ad., March 22, 25, 1800; Norfolk Herald, March 15, 20, 1800; Mass. Mercury, August 1, 19, 1800; Philadelphia Gazette, February 1, 1800; March 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 26, 27, and April 3, 1800; Centinel of Liberty, September 30, 1800; Maclay, Hist. Navy, I, 197; Keene to Burrows, March 18, 1803; Amer. St. Pap. I, Nav. Aff., 72.
- Mass. Mercury, August 1, 19, 1800; Norfolk Herald; March 4, 15, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 351.
- Small was discharged November 30, 1800, by reason of "honorable wounds." (Size Roll); Casson was discharged August 1, 1800, by reason of these "honorable wounds"; (Size Roll).
- 84. Norfolk Herald, March 4, 1800; Muster Roll; Hoxse, Yankee Tar, 76-78.
- Norfolk Herald, March 20, 1800; Claypoole's Philadelphia Daily Ad., March 8, 22, 25, 1800; Philadelphia Gazette, March 10, 1800.
- Burrows to Truxton, April 14, 1800; Burrows to Clinch, April 14, 1800: "Capt. Truxton, has wrote to me expressing the highest approbation of your conduct." * * You must be content with appleuse, for in America further honors are seldom bestowed." The letter of Truxton to Burrows has not been preserved but the facts are established by Burrow's letter of April 14, 1800, to Truxton acknowledging receipt of Truxton's letter.
- Goldsborough, Naval Chron., 170; Philadelphia Gazette, March 18, 1800; Centinel of Liberty, March 18, 1800; Port Folio, Oliver Oldschool, I, March, 1809, Nos. 3, 278-279.
- Philadelphia Gazette, March 25, 1800; Marshall, Hist., Nav. Acad., 146-155; See Spears, Hist. Our Navy, I, 326, and Port Folio, Oliver Oldschool, I, March, 1809, No. 3, 281-282; for letter dated November 30, 1802, John Adams to Truxton regarding his medal.
- Amer. St. Pay., Nav. Aff., I, 72; in a letter dated March 12, 1800 the Secretary stated that President Adams had presented his thanks "to the officers and crew" for "so nobly seconding" the efforts of their commanding officer.

- 90. Claypoole's Philadelphia Daily Ad.; March 25, 1800; Centinel of Liberty, April 4, 1800.
- 91. See in this connection Scharff and Westcott, Hist. of Philadelphia, 1, 503.

INDEX for CHAPTER XII Volume I.

"Admi may An	
Alata Adams"	3
HABLETS	χ.
"Admiral Adams". Algiers. "American Principles". Amorican Prisoners	•
American Principles" American Revolution Augmentation of Marine Corner	Ļ
Amenican Prisoners 16.28	3
Revolution	2
Augmentation of Marine Corps	J
aton or marine corps)
Bainbridge, Captain. Baltimore. Baltimore, Md. Bassaterre. Bastile, Key of	
Dainbridge Contain	
Baltimone, vapuarnessessessessessessessessessessessessess	±
Be 1+1	3
Barrimore, Md.	1
Desseterre	<u> </u>
Dasting Transfer and the contract of the contr	3
Batana, Key Of	L
Banaria	•
Bastile, Key of Batavia Benson, Private George (wounded) Bluet of Leogane	Ś
TEUT OF TOO AGOING (MONINGE) + ***********************************	,
Boston	}
Bight of Leogane Bluebeard Boston, Massachusetts	ì
Boston, Massachusetts Boston, Private Kader (died) Burgis, Private Jacob Burlington, New Jersey, prison at Burrows, W.W. Major Commandant 12 14 15 16 17 18 26 35 39	L
Pranton D	3
Burnian Private Kader (died))
Bunds, Private Jacob	•
That on Money	_
Eurrows . New Jersey, prison at	7
W. W. Major Commandant	}
Burrows, W.W. Major Commandant	
na.	
oape Francisco	
Cape with Cape Haitian) 23.37	7
Cama Micola Mole	
	L
The Captoin Dented	F
Cape Francois (Cape Haitian)	ł Y
Casson Private John (wounded)	<u>+</u>)
Casson, Private John (wounded)	! ?)
Casson, Private John (wounded) Charleston S C	1 7 5
Casualties: Charleston, S.C. prison at	5
Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Lieutenant Jonathan	5
Casualties: Charleston, S.C., prison at Citizen General Jonathan) 5 1
Casualties: Charleston, S.C., prison at Citizen General Jonathan) 5 1
Casualties: Charleston, S.C., prison at Citizen General Jonathan) 5 1
Casualties: Charleston, S.C., prison at Citizen General Jonathan) 5 1
Casualties: Charleston, S.C., prison at Citizen General Jonathan) 5 1
Casualties: Charleston, S.C., prison at Citizen General Jonathan) 5 1
Casualties: Charleston, S.C., prison at Citizen General Jonathan) 5 1
Casualties: Charleston, S.C., prison at Citizen General Jonathan) 5 1
Casualties: Charleston, S.C., prison at Citizen General Jonathan) 5 1
Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Itizen Genet Lieutenant Jonathan Linch, Lieutenant John Congress Congres	
Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Itizen Genet Lieutenant Jonathan Linch, Lieutenant John Congress Congres	
Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Itizen Genet Lieutenant Jonathan Linch, Lieutenant John Congress Congres	
Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Itizen Genet Lieutenant Jonathan Linch, Lieutenant John Congress Congres	
Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Church, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Casualti	
Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Church, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Casualti	
Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Church, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Casualti	
Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Church, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Casualti	
Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Church, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Casualti	
Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Church, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Casualti	
Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Church, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Casualti	
Casualties: Charleston, S.C., prison at Church, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties: Charleston, S.C., prison at Church, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties: Charleston, S.C., prison at Church, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties: Captain Richard Captain Richard Captain Richard Captain Stephen 7, 10, 27, 28, 36 Captain Captain Stephen 7, 10, 19 Calaware	
Casual ties Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, S.C.,	
Casual ties Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, S.C.,	
Casual ties Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, S.C.,	
Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Church, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Charleston, S.C., prison at Charleston, Lieutenant Jonathan Casualties Casualti	

			-42-		
East Indian Seas East Indies Edwards, Lieuter	• • •	• • • • • •			•
Read Indian Seas					20
Tast Indies					20
Edwards Lieute			••••••	••••••	
Enterna	iant Pn	.1.11 p .	••••••		7
Esse	••••		••••••		2
P. SOOX					
Edwards, Lieuter Enterprise Essex Experiment				••••••••••	00 04 05 77
					22, 24, 25, 57
FranceFrederick, Maryl French Prisoners French Privateer		• .	• •	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	• • •
Himo 3				7.2	3 4 5 6 78 27
mederick Marvi	end. D	withow of			117170170170
french Price	aшu, г	TIROU SO	••••••	••••••	••• 11, 10, 19, 30
French Designers	•••••	•••••	********	********	16,17,19
rivateer	S				4
			•		
Gale, Lieutenant "Galley of Float Ganges Geddes, Lieutena General Greene General Washingt General Washingt General Washingt General Washingt Great Britain Guadeloupe Stati					
Wale. Trienters					
"Gallatte Clenant	Antho	ny			12,18,23
Gangery of Float	ing Ba	tteries"			4
Tanges .					6 10 17 28
Geddes. Lieutens	w + 2 + w				
General Great	rue pim	On W.	••••••	******	, 5, 10, 10
General Teene.	••••				27
General Pinckney					10
Goral Washingt	oni				7 9 8
oneral Waghingt	011.	* * * *, * * * * * 1			
General Washing	on, de	ath or	• • • • • • • • •	••••••	020
Great Burnsningt	on				
Gunda, Dritain.					3.4:22
-due Loupe Stati	Ong.				0 16 25 28 29
Guadeloupe Stati	.0110 • • •	• • • • • • • •	•••••	••••••	10,10,20,20,25
Haona	• • •	• • •			•
Hague Hait					
Hague Hait					
Hague Haiti, Negroes &	. Mulat	toes fro	m		18
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant	Mulat	toes fro	m		18
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba	Mulat	toes fro	m		18 12 21
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba	Mulat	toes fro	m		18 12 21
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba	Mulat	toes fro	m		18 12 21
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald Higginson, Steph	Mulat	toes fro	m		18 12 21 10 10,26
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald Higginson, Steph	Mulat	toes fro	m		18 12 21 10 10,26
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald Higginson, Steph	Mulat	toes fro	m		18 12 21 10 10,26
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena	Mulat John en	toes fro	M		18 12 21 10 26 5 3,22 17,18
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena	Mulat John en	toes fro	M		18 12 21 10 26 5 3,22 17,18
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald, Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena	Mulat John en	toes fro	m		18 12 21 10 10,26 5 3,22 17,18
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena	Mulat John en	toes fro	m · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		18 12 21 10 10,26 .5 .3,22 .17,18
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena Insurgente Island of Gonaih	Mulat John en int Joh	toes fro	M		18 12 21 10 10,26 5 3,22 17,18
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena Insurgente Island of Gonaih	Mulat John en int Joh	toes fro	M		18 12 21 10 10,26 5 3,22 17,18
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena Insurgente Island of Gonaih	Mulat John en int Joh	toes fro	M		18 12 21 10 10,26 5 3,22 17,18
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena Insurgente Island of Gonaih Island of Guadel Island of Nevis	Mulat John en int Joh	toes fro			18 12 21 10 26 5 3,22 17,18
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena Insurgente Island of Gonaih Island of Guadel Island of Nevis	Mulat John en int Joh	toes fro			18 12 21 10 26 5 3,22 17,18
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena Insurgente Island of Gonaih Island of Guadel Island of Nevis	Mulat John en Joh	toes fro			18 12 21 10 10,26 .5 .3,22 .17,18
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald, Cuba. Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena Insurgente Island of Gonain Island of Guadel Island of Nevis Jacmel Captume	Mulat John en Joh	toes fro			18 12 21 10 10,26 .5 .3,22 .17,18 .13,14,29,35 .25 .13,22 .13
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald, Cuba. Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena Insurgente Island of Gonain Island of Guadel Island of Nevis Jacmel Captume	Mulat John en Joh	toes fro			18 12 21 10 10,26 .5 .3,22 .17,18 .13,14,29,35 .25 .13,22 .13
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald, Cuba. Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena Insurgente Island of Gonain Island of Guadel Island of Nevis Jacmel Captume	Mulat John en Joh	toes fro			18 12 21 10 10,26 .5 .3,22 .17,18 .13,14,29,35 .25 .13,22 .13
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald, Cuba. Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena Insurgente Island of Gonain Island of Guadel Island of Nevis Jacmel Captume	Mulat John en Joh	toes fro			18 12 21 10 10,26 .5 .3,22 .17,18 .13,14,29,35 .25 .13,22 .13
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald, Cuba. Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena Insurgente Island of Gonain Island of Guadel Island of Nevis Jacmel Captume	Mulat John en Joh	toes fro			18 12 21 10 10,26 .5 .3,22 .17,18 .13,14,29,35 .25 .13,22 .13
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena Insurgente Island of Gonaih Island of Guadel Island of Nevis Jacmel, Capture Jaloux, Privatee James, French br James, French br	Mulat John en int Joh	toes fro			18 12 21 10 10, 26 .5 .3, 22 .17, 18 .13, 14, 29, 35 .25 .13, 22 .13, 22 .13, 22 .13, 22 .13, 22 .13, 22
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena Insurgente Island of Gonaih Island of Guadel Island of Nevis Jacmel, Capture Jaloux, Privatee James, French br James, French br	Mulat John en int Joh	toes fro			18 12 21 10 10, 26 .5 .3, 22 .17, 18 .13, 14, 29, 35 .25 .13, 22 .13, 22 .13, 22 .13, 22 .13, 22 .13, 22
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena Insurgente Island of Gonaih Island of Guadel Island of Nevis Jacmel, Capture Jaloux, Privatee James, French br James, French br	Mulat John en int Joh	toes fro			18 12 21 10 10, 26 .5 .3, 22 .17, 18 .13, 14, 29, 35 .25 .13, 22 .13, 22 .13, 22 .13, 22 .13, 22 .13, 22
Hague Haiti, Megroes & Haiti, Lieutenant Hayana, Cuba. Herald Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena Insurgente Island of Gonaih Island of Guadel Island of Nevis Jacmel, Capture Jaloux, Privatee James, French br James, French br Jay Treaty John Adams	Mulat John en int Joh	toes fro			18 12 21 10 10, 26
Hague Haiti, Megroes & Haiti, Lieutenant Hayana, Cuba. Herald Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena Insurgente Island of Gonaih Island of Guadel Island of Nevis Jacmel, Capture Jaloux, Privatee James, French br James, French br Jay Treaty John Adams	Mulat John en int Joh	toes fro			18 12 21 10 10, 26
Hague Haiti, Wegroes & Haiti, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena Island of Gonaih Island of Guadel Island of Nevis Jacmel, Capture Jaloux, Privatee James, French br Jamaica. Jay Treaty John Adams	Mulat John. ien. oupe.	toes fro			18 12 21 10 26 5 3,22 17,18 13,14,29,35 25 13,22 13,22 13,22 17,28 18,28
Hague Haiti, Wegroes & Haiti, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena Island of Gonaih Island of Guadel Island of Nevis Jacmel, Capture Jaloux, Privatee James, French br Jamaica. Jay Treaty John Adams	Mulat John. ien. oupe.	toes fro			18 12 21 10 26 5 3,22 17,18 13,14,29,35 25 13,22 13,22 13,22 17,28 18,28
Hague Haiti, Negroes & Hall, Lieutenant Havana, Cuba. Herald Higginson, Steph Holland Howard, Lieutena Insurgente Island of Gonaih Island of Guadel Island of Nevis Jacmel, Capture Jaloux, Privatee James, French br James, French br	Mulat John. ien. oupe.	toes fro			18 12 21 10 26 5 3,22 17,18 13,14,29,35 25 13,22 13,22 13,22 17,28 18,28

	Ð
Lafayette, General Lancaster, Pennsylvania "Lazaretto":	1
Lancaster, Pennsylvania	6
"Lazaretto":	7
Le Croyable, French ship. Lewis, Lieutenant John L.	9
LAWIS Tibutenent John T	۵ ۳
Thomalling Time to make Company	7
Llewellin, Lieutenant Samuel	1
Louis XVI	2
McCormick, Private Christian (killed) McHenry, Secretary of War. McKnight, Lieutenant James. 7,8,18,19,20,33 Marine Corps Augmented. 35 Marine Corps Strength of 11 Maryland, frigate 26 "Mercenaries". 19,20 Merrimack. 10	ન
McHenry Secretary of Wor	<i>A</i>
Movinght Light mant Tomas	*
Months Comme As the Comme As th	2
Marine Corps Augmented	b
Marine Corps Strength of	5
Maryland frigate	6
"Mercenaries")
Merrimack 111111111111111111111111111111111111	<u>ر</u>
Monte Cristi	J 8
TULLUE UTISUIAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA	4
Montezuma10,26	6
Mount Vernon	I
Mount Vernon Morro Castle 2	1
Murray, Captain	7
	•
Newcastle, Delaware	_
Mewcastle, Delaware	2
Mew Marine Corps	9
New York, prison at.	1
Non-Intercourse Act	4
Novrolk:	4
Norfolk	4
New York, prison at Non-Intercourse Act Norfolk, Virginia	4 5 7
Norfolk. 23,20 Norfolk, Virginia	4 5 7
worristown, Pennsylvania	7
Paine's Letter Philadelphia, Pennsylvania Picaroons of Rigaud Pickering, Timothy Pirates Porter, Lieutenant James Porto Rico	26555100
Paine's Letter Philadelphia, Pennsylvania Picaroons of Rigaud Pickering, Timothy Pirates Porter, Lieutenant James Porto Rico	26555100
Paine's Letter Philadelphia, Pennsylvania Picaroons of Rigaud Pickering, Timothy Pirates Porter, Lieutenant James Porto Rico	26555100
Paine's Letter Philadelphia, Pennsylvania Picaroons of Rigaud Pickering, Timothy Pirates Porter, Lieutenant James Porto Rico	26555100
Paine's Letter Philadelphia, Pennsylvania Picaroons of Rigaud Pickering, Timothy Pirates Porter, Lieutenant James Porto Rico	26555100
worristown, Pennsylvania	26555100
Paine's Letter Philadelphia, Pennsylvania Picaroons of Rigaud Pickering, Timothy Pirates Porter, Lieutenant James Ports Rico Portsmouth President Adams President Harding, massage of Privateers Prizes	265551009285
Paine's Letter Philadelphia, Pennsylvania Picaroons of Rigaud Pickering, Timothy Pirates Porter, Lieutenant James Porto Rico Portsmouth President Adams President Harding, massage of Privateers Prizes Prizes	265551009285
Paine's Letter Philadelphia, Pennsylvania Picaroons of Rigaud Pickering, Timothy Pirates Porter, Lieutenant James Porto Rico Portsmouth President Adams President Harding, massage of Privateers Prizes Prizes	265551009285
Paine's Letter Philadelphia Pennsylvania 11,16,17,19,20,31,36 Picaroons of Rigaud 24,29 Pickering, Timothy Pirates 10,12,14,17,22,24,29 Porter, Lieutenant James 22 Porto Rico 16 Portsmouth 16 President Adams 4,6,8,9,15,20,21,36 Privateers 6,8,10,12,22,26,26 Prizes 14,15,36	265551009285 4
Paine's Letter Philadelphia, Pennsylvania Picaroons of Rigaud Pickering, Timothy Pirates Porter, Lieutenant James Portsmouth President Adams President Harding, massage of Privateers Prizes Prizes "Quasi" War Paine's Letter 11,16,17,19,20,31,36 12,14,17,22,24,26 10,12,14,17,22,24,26 10,12,22,26,26 10,12,22,26,26 10,12,22,26,26 11,15,36	265551009285 4
Paine's Letter Philadelphia, Pennsylvania Picaroons of Rigaud Pickering, Timothy Pirates Porter, Lieutenant James Portsmouth President Adams President Harding, massage of Privateers Prizes Prizes "Quasi" War Paine's Letter 11,16,17,19,20,31,36 12,14,17,22,24,26 10,12,14,17,22,24,26 10,12,22,26,26 10,12,22,26,26 10,12,22,26,26 11,15,36	265551009285 4
Paine's Letter Philadelphia, Pennsylvania Picaroons of Rigaud Pickering, Timothy Pirates Porter, Lieutenant James Porto Rico Portsmouth President Adams President Harding, massage of Privateers Prizes "Quasi" War "Ragemuffins" 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20	7 265551009285 4 0
Paine's Letter Philadelphia, Pennsylvania Picaroons of Rigaud Pickering, Timothy Pirates Porter, Lieutenant James Portsmouth President Adams President Harding, massage of Privateers Prizes Prizes "Quasi" War Paine's Letter 11,16,17,19,20,31,36 12,14,17,22,24,26 10,12,14,17,22,24,26 10,12,22,26,26 10,12,22,26,26 10,12,22,26,26 11,15,36	7 265551009285 4 0
Paine's Letter Philadelphia, Pennsylvania Picaroons of Rigaud Pickering, Timothy Pirates Porter, Lieutenant James Porto Rico Portsmouth President Adams President Harding, massage of Privateers Prizes "Quasi" War "Ragemuffins" 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20	7 265551009285 4 0
Paine's Letter Philadelphia, Pennsylvania Picaroons of Rigaud Pickering, Timothy Pirates Porter, Lieutenant James Porto Rico Portsmouth President Adams President Harding, massage of Privateers Prizes "Quasi" War "Ragemuffins" 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20 19.20	7 265551009285 4 0

Rankin, Lieutenant Robert
Tremenant conditions and a second sec
Reddick, Lieutenant Josiah
Reddick, Lieutenant Josiah
modutek, mientenant Samueleeseeseeseeseeseeseeseeseeseeseeseesee
Kepublican French luggeriansisis is in initial in its in i
Bot Till
Metaliation
Revenue Cuttors
0149 400015
Reynolds Lieutenant Michael
Richmond
are initional and a second and
Migaud General 24 27 28
Dada, dolloration of the control of
Noanoke Virginia
Romana Samaant Tomas (waynadad)
gers, perseaut james (wommen)
Saint witte
WITH KILLS
Saint Marchine Marchine 125
Solution of the state of the st
paint Johns. Porto Aico
Saint Kitts Saint Marc Saint Johns, Porto Rico Sandy Hook
Sandy Hook. Sans Pareil, privateer. Santo Domingo. Sheredine, Lieutenant Nathan. Small, Private William (wounded). Snyder, Private John (killed). Spain. Spain. Spanish Main Buccaneers. Stepment Andrew wounded.
Dans Pareil privateer
South
van to Domingo
Sheredine Lieutenent Nathan
distribution of the principal of the pri
omall Private William (wounded)
Shard and the state of the stat
white frivate John (killed)
Spain 3 21 22
Panish Main Buccaneers
Sterret, Andrew, report of Stevens, Edward, Consul General 23,25,37 Stevens, Sergeant 27,25
corret, andrew, report of
Stevens Edward Consul General
Standing, additional additional and the standing and the
Sergeant 1
Stoddert, Secretary of the Navy 9, 11, 14, 15, 16, 18, 21, 22, 23, 26, 35
doddert, becretary of the Mayyees, it, it, ib, ib, ib, at, at, at, at
Strength of Marine Company
24-2-16 ALL OI MICELLING AND PROPERTY OF THE P
Strength of Marine Corps
,
Table Bay, Cape of Good Hope
table Bay. Cape of Good Hope
Tallbot Contain Siloguistic Translation to the Contain 127 37
warnor, oabtain piraseessessessessessessessessessessessesse
18 rewneytown
The Standard To
Duranger
Theatra Incident (Rendolph)
Manage Tropicon (Trouteron Par) against a service and a se
Tartesy, Captain
Tousseint T.100000tume 111111111111111111111111111111111111
Tiplett Lieutenant James
Tron Continued to the c
m U COVETT.
Truxton Contain Thomas
Talbot, Captain Silas
That I was a second of the sec
941ted States 14.5.9.18:22:37
United Chairman Control of the Control of the Chairman Control of the Control of
United States
in the second of
Vengeance, frigate
rigate
The state of the s
Weaven Tioutonont Tomes Lilling Lillin
- Ju
WALL
Weaver, Lieutenant James

Wharton, Captain Franklin	
X.Y.Z. Commission	
"Yankee Racehorse" (Constellation)	

.

THE FRENCH NAVAL WAR - PEACE IN 1801

Chapter XIII, Volume I.

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S.Marines Officer-in-Charge Historical Section

First Edition JULY 13, 1925

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:
(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., lst ed., I, Chap. 13, p--)

CHAPTER XIII

THE FRENCH NAVAL WAR - PEACE IN 1801

"It will easily be perceived," wrote Secretary of the Navy Stoddert on March 10, 1800, "that it is next to impossible that a Corps of 1,142 officers and men should be able to furnish at all times as promptly as the occasion should demand, 1,081 officers and men "necessary to man the ships fit for duty." The Secretary therefore urged an increase and also earnestly recommended the promotion of the Commandant from Major to Lieutenant Colonel.

Many commanding officers of the Navy urged an increase of the Corps. Among them was Captain Alexander Murray, who on April 18, 1800, wrote to Secretary Stoddert that "Marines are procured on cheaper terms than Landsmen, and are healthier men. They are generally well drilled before they go on shipboard and before their time expires are well inured to the sea service and they become compleat at the musket." Captain Murray believed that the greater number of his "brother officers" would concur with him "in thinking it ϵ public good if the Merine Corps was increased to double the present number, for, exclusive of their service at sea," "they can supply the place of artillerists or infantry when on shore, and the great advantage arising from having more of them raised is that if by sickness, desertion or death, we are deprived of them on ship-board the moment we make a port we can be supplied with fresh healthy men."2

With all this urging, however, Congress responded with only a promotion for the Commandant. By the Act of April 22, 1800, Congress authorized the appointing of a "Lieutenant Colonel Commandant" to "command the Corps of Marines," who "shall be entitled to the same pay and emoluments as a lieutenant colonel in the Army," and abolished "the office of Major of the said Corps." This Act for the first time expressly created the grade of "Commandant," but it left the Corps without any Majors.

Colonel Burrows requested Lieutenant Edward Hall, in

New York, on March 24, 1800, to "order two Marines to the

Ferry to receive my son's trunk, and to conduct him to your

quarters. If you can make it convenient, meet him yourself.

You can find out what hour the stage will arrive. I suppose

it will be some time in the evening of Tuesday. The Marines

will easily know him as he will be dressed like a midship—

man. He is to go in the Portsmouth," which sails shortly

for France.

For many years the officers of our naval service recognized the binding force of the duel in the settlement of their personal grievances. In this they were in no way singular, for gentlemen of every class, except possibly ministers, were wont to bring their enemies to account on the field of honor. During the first fifty years of the Old Navy, 1798-1848, it is said that the mortality of naval officers resulting from duels was two-thirds of that which resulted from Naval wars. 5 Captain James McKnight and First

Lieutenant Dyre S. Wynkoop fought a duel in the summer of 1799. This meeting cleared up the strained relations and they later became warm friends. About November 18, 1799, a duel was fought between First Lieutenant Anthony Gale, of the Ganges, and Lieutenant Allen Mackenzie of the same ship, in which the latter was mortally wounded.

An epidemic of duels arrived in the Spring of 1800. About March, 1800, First Lieutenant Benjamin Strother, attached to the Congress, shot a Captain Tucker through the body in a duel at Norfolk at the first fire, but fortunately Tucker recovered. In a letter to Lieutenant Strother on March 31, 1800, Major Burrows lamented the necessity of the duel, was happy that he had been successful, and hoped that his "cause was a just one." Major Burrows also wrote that he believed that "amongst officers, duelling is sometime necessary," but that "great caution ought to be used," and that he thought "a duellist a horried character."

Second Lieutenant Samuel Llewellin fought a duel in the Spring of 1800. On April 24, 1800, a Naval Officer for whom First Lieutenant Benjamin Strother, of the Congress, acted as second, killed another naval officer in a duel at Norfolk, Va. First Lieutenant John L. Lewis mortally wounded First Lieutenant Philip Edwards at Baltimore, in a duel with pistols, on May 9, 1800, Edwards dying on October 16, 1800.

Lieutenant Henry Caldwell was struck by one of the Lieutenants of the Trumbull in the Fall of 1800. Lieutenant Colonel Burrows informed him on September 22, 1800, that

"a blow ought never to be forgiven, and without you wipe away this insult offered to the Marine Corps, you cannot expect to join our officers." The Commandant referred Caldwell to the example set by Lieutenant Strother, who had to shoot an officer who had insulted him to restore politeness on the ship. "I am no advocate of duelling." wrote the Commandant, "but if a man is forced into a quarrel, he ought to go through with it like a man." The Commandant wrote to Captain Carmick, asking him to act as second to Caldwell. The duel was not fought, however, as Lieutenant Caldwell. who had already challenged his opponent, had received an apology from him. Lieutenant Caldwell's decision to close the incident received the approval of his Commandant, who wrote him on October 8, 1800, that "it is never beneath a gentleman and a man of spirit to confess his error, and I should rather have the better opinion of a man for doing it. You should not push matters to extremity."

First Lieutenant Edward Hall of the Adams, acted as second at Cape Francois, Haiti, on March 17, 1801, to Lieutenant Tinner (or Turner) of the Navy, in a duel in which Lieutenant Van Rennsclaer of the Navy, the challenger was mortally wounded.

After a chase of four hours on April 3, 1800, the <u>John</u>

Adams captured the French privateer <u>La Jason</u> near Martinique.

The Marines of the <u>John Adams</u> were commanded by First Lieutenant John Hall.

Between March and May, 1800, off St. Kitts, the Enter-

prise captured the <u>Citoyenne</u> and <u>Cygne</u>. Private Michael Magill was killed and Private John W. Neal had his hand blown off above the wrist. The <u>Enterprise</u> carried a Marine Guard of sixteen Marines under a Sergeant whom her commanding officer had taken with him from the <u>Montezuma</u>.

The Enterprise captured the privateer L'Aigle after an action that lasted only fifteen minutes on July 9th, off Guadeloupe. The Enterprise had one Marine and three seamen wounded. Her commanding officer, falling in with Captain McKnight on board the Philadelphia after this action, spoke "highly of the conduct of Sergeant Heyler and his men." 14

The most noteworthy engagement of the Enterprise was the capture of the Flambeau near Dominica in which the Marines distinguished themselves.

In May of this year occurred one of the most stirring events of the war - the cutting out of the Sandwich, a French letter of marque, from under the guns of the fort at Puerta Plata, Santo Domingo. Commodore Talbot manned the sloop Sally at sea from the Constitution with about ninety Marines and Bluejackets. Captain Daniel Carmick and First Lieutenant William Amory officered the Marines.

Commodore Talbot directed that Lieutenant Isaac Hull, of the Navy, should command the expedition afloat but that on shore Captain Carmick should be in command. On May 11th, at about noon, the Sally entered the harbor of Puerta Plata and ran alongside the Sandwich. Everybody except one officer remained below until they received orders to board

from the observing officer on deck. After being cooped up in the small vessel for twelve hours "the men went on board like devils," reported Captain Carmick, "and it was as much as the First Lieutenant and myself could do to prevent blood being spilt.

After the <u>Sandwich</u> was captured, the Marines waded to the beach in water "up to their necks" and spiked all the cannon in the fort before its commanding officer had time to prepare for defense, or to obtain help from the city. It was a quick job, Captain Carmick's Marines being back on board the <u>Sandwich</u> in about an hour from the time she was captured. The ship was soon in order, men stationed at cannon, and the Marines ready "to oppose all their forces," which was understood to be 500 men. Captain Carmick reported that the exploit, cooped up in a small vessel for twelve hours put him "in mind of the wooden horse at Troy." The <u>Sandwich</u> was taken out next morning and joined the Constitution.

Captain Talbot expressed great gratitude to his three officers "for their avidity in undertaking to execute this enterprize, and for the handsome manner in which they performed this brave and daring undertaking." This was a spectacular affair, but in accomplishing it the neutrality of a Spanish port had been violated, and after the prize had been sent to New York it had to be given up. 18

By May, 1800, it was concluded that the Army would not have an opportunity to engage the enemy, and on the 14th of

that month the President approved legislation making large reductions, and the Marine Corps took advantage of the opportunity to recruit the best of the soldiers discharged.

The <u>Insurgente</u> 19 and <u>Pickering</u> 20 were both lost at sea during the year 1800. The <u>Insurgente</u> sailed from port in July, 1800, and the <u>Pickering</u> in August, 1800. Second Lieutenant Dyre S. Wynkoop was lost on the former. Sergeant Simon Williams commanded the guard on the latter. It is supposed that these went down in the great equinoctial gale of September, 1800. Each of these was "one of those calamitous founderings at sea in which the mystery of an unseen fate deepens: the shades of death and darkens the depths of sorrow - leaving the hearts of far distant friends prey to a long agony of hope and fear - only to be solved in an agony still deeper."

Marines guarded prisoners of war at Frederick, Md., from 1799 to 1800. At first they assisted the Army, but in July, 1800, they took charge. About June 6, 1800, Sergeant Spears with eleven Marines started the long hike from Philadelphia to Frederick, and about the same date First Lieutenant Benjamin Strother was detailed to command the Marines at the latter town. He was relieved by Second Lieutenant John Johnson on July 1st and proceeded to Washington, D.C., for duty. This post was maintained at Frederick until the middle of December when, after repeated requests of the Commandant, it was relieved by the Army, the fifty Marines at that town being urgently needed, among

other things to "Marine" the frigates "before the ice makes in the River." Lieutenant Johnson sent Sergeant Spears with twelve men to Philadelphia, a smaller detachment to pick up a deserter at Carlisle, Pa., and led the remainder on a three days march to Washington, D. C. The Commandant instructed Lieutenant Johnson that when the detachment approached Georgetown the "men must be shaved, their heads combed and be made to look decent," and to let him know as they approached, as he would send them a "drummer and a fifer."

The Experiment captured the privateer Deux Amis on September 1st, after an engagement of only ten minutes. 24

Her Captain seems to have thought the Experiment a merchant vessel, for he allowed her to come within range when the Experiment opened such an effective fire that the privateer surrendered.

When the Experiment captured the La Diana, off Bermuda, on October 1, 1800, a rather important personage was bagged in the person of Rigaud. The Commanding Officer of the Experiment reported: "This is the man, Sir, who has wrested from my countrymen, millions; the depredations, the piracies, plunder and murders he has committed on my fellow citizens are only too well known in the United States." Rigaud was landed at St. Kitts, and lived to return to Haiti with General LeClerc in 1801.

A short time later, on November 16th, in the neighborhood of Antigua, the Experiment engaged the Louisa Bridger an English vessel. Coming alongside ordered the captain to heave to, and when he failed to do so fired a gun. By that time the Louisa Bridger had all hands at quarters, and a four hour engagement took place according to her captain forty minutes according to the American account. When she struck and Stewart learned her nationality he did his best to repair the damage he had done. The Experiment had one killed and two wounded in the action.

In the tense feeling that marked the political campaign of the Fall of 1800 and which resulted in the overthrow of the Federal Party and the passing of the control of the government to their opponents, all manifestations of authority for the central government, were scrutinized with jealous fear. This phase of the political situation was illustrated at the election for members of the Maryland legislature held at Georgetown on the 6th of October, 1800. In the provious spring the arrangement of election districts in Maryland had been changed, and Georgetown had been made the polling place of the fifth district, including all that part of Montgomery County lying within the territory of Columbia.

On the day of election a file of Marines in command of a sergeant appeared at the voting place at Georgetown, for the purpose, as explained, of arresting any enlisted men who might be found there and bringing them back to the quarters where they had been ordered to be restricted for the day. To the editor of the <u>Cabinet</u> this appearance "at the

hustings" of soldiers "with fixed bayonets" furnished "sufficient cause for contesting and annulling the election in this county. It is apparent that the event created much comment at the polls. "The accumulated indignation of the citizens" was given as a reason in the Cabinet for the withdrawal of the soldiers, while according to the editor of the Federalist an explanation of the circumstances allayed all indignation. 28

No doubt the "accumulated indignation" which the

Cabinet reports as having marked the temper of the crowd

received some accretions from the mind of the writers whose
article was written when a count of the votes showed that
the Federalists were in the majority in the election district. A similar return came from Bladensburg, which was
the voting place of the district of Prince George County,
which included the city of Washington.

The frigate Boston carried a guard of Marines under First Lieutenant Jonathan Church. She had distinguished herself when she destroyed the pirate force in the Bight of Leogane, and her next exploit was one of the most famous events of the war. Cruising between Boston and Guadeloupe on October 12th, about 600 miles northeast of Guadeloupe, she engaged the famous French corvette Berceau. A spirited action began within pistol shot. The French musketry fire was constant, with intervals only for reloading, and was returned in a similar spirit by the Marines of the Boston. The great guns on both sides did much damage. The Berceau

had thirty-four killed and eighteen wounded out of a crew of 200; the Boston had seven killed and eight wounded out of a crew of 230; 29 of the casualties to Marines. Private William McKee was killed in the action and Fifer Thomas Hartley was mortally wounded. The Berceau carried sixty Marines while the Boston had only thirty. Lieutenant Church in his report to the Commandant commended the services of the Marines, naming two of them especially. On November 27, 1800, the Commandant congratulated Lieutenant Church on "the success of the Boston," and that he hoped "Captain Little will give the Marines the share of merit due them. as it will be a stimulus to their future good conduct." He was also "glad to hear that Morley and Fanning behaved well." But the Commandant's hope that the Marines would have the encouragement that comes from public recognition. was not destined to be fulfilled, for Captain Little simply reported that "the officers and crew of the Boston, without an exception, discovered courage and firmness during the The Berceau was restored to France after peace arrived.

One of the last episodes of the war in which the Marines played a prominent part took place on the Dutch Island of Curacao, where a good deal of trade was carried on by Americans. It will be remembered that the Vengeance, after her disastrous battle with the Constellation had limped into Curacao. It was a Dutch Island and the Government refused to assist in the repair of the French war vessel. The

French then despatched a large force from Guadeloupe to take the island. American citizens and their property suffered severely in that operation, which by September, 1800, resulted in the French controlling all the island except the forts, into which the Dutch withdrew. Some Americans voluntarily joined the garrisons of the forts. The Merrimack and Patapsco, in answer to a call for assistance, appeared off Curacao on the 22nd. The Dutch held two forts and had placed the Island under British protection, but the French dominated affairs. A large number of armed French vessels were lying close under the forts.

In order to relieve the pressure, the Patapsco, reinforced with twenty Marines of First Lieutenant David Stickney's guard of the Merrimack, entered the harbor on the 23rd. She was fired upon from windows and roofs of houses. She ran up to within pistol shot of the fort, and her cannon and musketry returned with interest, the fire from the guns of the fort, and from the French troops crowded on roofs and in windows. The musketry fire was incessant. officers and men of the Patapsco won commendation for their "enthusiasm and good conduct." For more than two hours the fire was kept up, at half gunshot, until the French fire was practically silenced, although desultory firing continued that night and the following day. Two Americans were wound-The next day a landing party, commanded by Second Lieutenant James Middleton of the Patapsco, landed and assisted They went to the aid of one of the Town in the defense.

batteries, and were stationed where they would have to bear the brunt of the expected assault. The French kept up a constant fire all the next day, but took to their ships precipitately during the night. The Merrimack entered the harbor the next morning, the 25th, and the British warship Nereid later took possession. 34

The actions above related are the more notable ones of the year 1800. There were many minor engagements, and many prizes were taken. Negotiations with France had been going on throughout the period of conflict, and they finally resulted in a convention agreed upon at Paris in September. However, as the news of the convention was long in reaching America and there was much doubt as to its ratification, hostilities continued without interruption. On November 18th, the Secretary of the Navy issued instructions that American vessels should be devoted especially to the protection of commerce, avoiding conflict with vessels belonging to the French Navy unless they were attacking our commerce. This policy remained unchanged, even while the treaty was before the Senate.

Early in 1801, the <u>Delaware</u> had a skirmish with an English privateer. First Lieutenant Thomas Wharton, her Marine Officer, reported to his Commandant on February 15, 1801 from Havana that "the Marines acquitted themselves extremely well"; that the <u>Delaware</u> was "at anchor when they attacked us, and under our stern. In this position, our cannons were useless. Of course the injury they sustained was

done by the Marines."

About the same time Corporal Beeby, one of Sergeant James P. Mix's Marines on the <u>Trumbull</u>, was "wounded by a ball he received in his arm in a skirmish with a French 18-gun brig." He was sent ashore to the hospital when the ship arrived at New London in March, 1801.

Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Burrows wrote to Captain Franklin Wharton on January 24, 1801, that the Senate had "refused to ratify the Treaty", which made him think that the Secretary of the Navy would "be ordering all his ships out immediately" and of course this would "require much activity on our part." Then on January 30, 1801, Secretary Stoddert wrote that since the Senate had not yet disposed of the treaty and that it probably would not do so without modifications and as it was not likely that "depredations on our commerce" would cease until "ratification, so that our vessels will continue to cruise."

Six French vessels had been captured in 1801. During the entire War forty-two French vessels, including revenue cutters, had been at sea; eighty prizes were taken of which three were returned, eight acquitted as illegal captures, sixty-eight condemned and sold, and the Retaliation which had been captured from the French and retaken by them. She was the only American war ship to strike her colors during the War, but the United States lost a considerable number of merchantmen.

The Treaty of Peace with France was ratified by the

Senate on February 3, 1801, and proclaimed by the President on the 18th. On March 28, 1801, the Commandant wrote to Second Lieutenant Robert Greenleaf, in Boston, that "the ships are all ordered in and all the small detachments will be brought on shore and the eldest officers on shore will command."

Second Lieutenant Thomas Barclay was the Marine Officer of the <u>Maryland</u>, that sailed from Baltimore carrying the treaty to France, on March 21, 1801. The frigate <u>Boston</u>, with Mr. Livingston (Minister to France) on board, sailed from New York on July 15, 1801.

Peace being assured, it became necessary to repatriate prisoners of war, and the Marines performed an important part of this duty. Those prisoners at Frederick, Md., were escorted to Washington in May, by a detachment of Marines under Second Lieutenant Presley N. O'Bannon.

These prisoners were designated to form part of the crew of the Berceau, which under the terms of the treaty of peace was returned to France, and the duty of getting them to New York fell upon Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Burrows under orders of the Secretary of the Navy. He engaged the sloop Hilliard to transport sixty-nine prisoners for \$8.00 a head. At the request of Captain Hand, commanding the Hilliard, a Marine guard, for which there was to be charged no passage or subsistence, was placed on board. The sloop sailed from Washington for New York on May 18, 1801.44

These years of warfare are an important period in the history of the American navel forces. They brought about the establishment of a Navy Department and a Marine Corps, and the building up of a small but efficient Navy. They had given prestige and popularity to the sea service. They had accustomed officers, men, and Marines to the business of fighting, and the effects of that training showed themselves very clearly in the men who were to distinguish themselves in the coming struggle in the Mediterranean. and later in the War of 1812. The opening year of the French War saw the establishment of the Marine Corps as a separate entity, and while in the months that followed its organization was being perfected on land its officers and men were playing an honorable part upon the sea, and establishing those traditions of stadiness, resourcefulness and courage which it has been the pride of the Marines to maintain from that day to this.

With peace came deflation. The act of March 3, 1801, authorized the sale of all naval vessels except the frigates United States, Constitution, President, Chesapeake, Philadelphia, Constellation, Congress, New York, Boston, Essex, Adams, John Adams, and General Greene. The President also retained the Enterprise. Only six of these vessels were to be kept in active commission, but with only two-thirds of the war-crew. Twenty ships and nine galleys were sold. The other frigates were ordered laid up with a small naval personnel and a Marine guard of one sergeant, once

corporal and eight Marines on each.

In June, 1801, a "fatigue party" of fifty Marines properly officered was detailed by Burrows to march every morning at 5:00 a.m., with provisions for the day, to the Navy Yard on the Eastern Branch, for the "purpose of assisting in discharging the frigates to be laid up in ordinary, of their guns, stores," etc.

Secretary of the Navy Stoddert had argued unavailingly with Congress in efforts to maintain a strong Marine Corps. On the 12th of January he had informed Congress that it was "certainly one of the most useful Corps belonging to the United States; and is particularly advantageous in facilitating the means, and lessening the expense of manning our ships; and affords to every vessel a body of experienced and disciplined men, always prepared for action." The "war expense of this Corps is \$270,957.98 per annum," he wrote, while "in peace the expense might be reduced to \$207,310.00."

While the Act of March 3, 1801, did not expressly provide that the Marine Corps should be reduced, it did as a matter of fact bring a material reduction, the extent of which depended upon the discretion of the President.

A proposed provision of this Act authorizing the President "to discharge any part of the Marine Corps which may be unnecessary for the naval service" passed the House 53 to 40, but failed to get into the bill. A long article in the press congratulated Congress on this naval reduction and

concluded with the statement that "no remarks are made in relation to the Marine Corps, as the measures of our future President (Jefferson), on whose direction its continuance is to depend, cannot yet be ascertained." The Marines, at sea, hearing exaggerations of the possible decrease, were much worried. An officer on board the Constellation wrote the Commandant in March that "to-day we are informed that the Marine Corps is to be disbanded." Many others were equally perturbed.

NOTES. CHAPTER XIII

- 1. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 352.
- 2. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 352; Murray to Secretary of the Navy, April 18, 1800, Murray's Letter Book, Navy Department, 60.
- 3. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 352; See also Clark, Hist. Navy. (1813), 120; Marine Corps Archives; Statutes at Large.
- 4. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 353; William Burrews son of the Commandant, was killed while commanding the Enterprise in action with the Boxer on September 4, 1813. The Portsmouth arrived at Norfolk from France in December 5, 1800, with Governor Davies (one of our Ambassadors) with a treaty of amity and commerce with the French Republic, and the Commandant had the pleasure of greeting his son. (Museum & Was. & Geo. Ad., December 17, 1800.
- 5. Nav. Inst. Proc., December, 1909, 1155; See also Sabine, Duels and Duelling.
- 6. Letter, June 10, 1799, Carmick to Burrows, Marine Corps Archives and in Marine Corps Rec. Bull., May, 1916, II, 13; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 346.
- 7. Times and Daily Ad., D.C., November 25, 1799; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 347.
- 8. Burrows to Strother, March 31, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 353 and, of course, Major Burrows referred to a professional duellist.
- 9. Marine Corps Rec. Bull., August, 1916, 15; probably Mr. Dubose (See Let. Burrows to Llewellin, May 10; 1800, M.C. Arch.); Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 353.
- Burrows to Clark, May 28, 1800; Burrows to Edwards; May 30, 1800; Burrows to Robert G. Harrer, June 10, 1800; Burrows to Edward Hall, June 20, 1800; Lewis to Burrows, July 2, 1800; Burrows to Clark, October 18, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 353.
- 11. Letter, August 12, 1801, Secretary of the Navy to John Pollard in Philadelphia; Marine Corps Rec. Bull., July,

- 11. (Continued)

 1916, 15; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 362;
 Letter of Lieut. Rush, of Jamaica prize brig Hope,
 March 23, 1801 to Treasury Department states that
 Van Rensselear died March 18, 1801 from a wound received in a duel with Lieut. Turner the day before at Cape Francois, Haiti (Index Treasury Letters in Navy Archives).
- Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 353; See also Marine Corps Rec. Bull., July, 1916, 15.
- Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 353-354; Maclay, Hist. Navy, I, 202; Cooper, Naval Biog., I, 131-132; Naval Chronicle, 184; Newport, Mercury, August 5, 1800; Keene to Burrows, June 18, 1800; Virginia Argus, August 22, 1800; Marine Corps Size Rolls; See Centinel of Liberty, July 25, 1800, for capture of La Cygne.
- Quet 18, 1800; Centinel of Liberty, August 29, 1800; Columbian Centinel, September 10, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 355.
- Cooper, Hist. Navy, I, 367-368; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 355.
- Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 354; Cooper, Hist. Navy, I, 362-364; Barnes, Naval Actions, War of 1812, 42-43; Tuckerman, Life of Talbot, 116-120; Maclay; Hist. Navy, I, 199-200; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, I, 329.
- See Fed. Gaz., Baltimore, Md., December 24, 1800;
 Columbian Centinel, Boston, April 5-October 25, 1800;
 Virginia Argus, October 7, 1800; Oracle of the Day,
 Portsmouth, N.H., October 18, 1800; Mass. Mercury,
 Boston, June 20, 1800, August 26, October 24, 28,
 November 28, December 16, 1800; Maclay, Moses Brown,
 186; Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 66-67; Newport
 (R.I.) Mercury, June 17, 1800.
- Works of John Adams, IX, 73; Hill, Twenty-Six Historic Ships, 137; Maclay, Hist., Navy, I, 200; Frost, Pictorial Hist., Navy, I, 364; Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 68-69; Marine Corps Gazotte, December, 1922, 354.
- U.S. Service, II, July, 1902, No. 1, 107-109; Marines who perished on the Insurgente were: 2nd Lieut. Dyre S. Wyncoop, Sergeant Michael M. White, Corporals Henry Shultz and John Townsend, Fifer George Hinsdale, Privates James Burns, John Benson, John Barr, Thomas

- 19. (Continued)
 Briscup Andrew Barckley, Hugh Carey, George Denton,
 Daniel Dougherty, James Forrester, Hugh Gunnings,
 Patrick Glacker, John Hartnet, Garrett Hinnion;
 Jeremiah, Johnson, John Keyes, William Kelly, Jesse Knock, James Kildare, Robert Lassiter, George Morton,
 Thomas O'Leary, Joseph Price, Owen Reylie, William Sommers, William Shlevler, William Todd and John Wiesenfels (Marine Carps Size Rolls); Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 355.
- Marines who perished on the <u>Pickering</u> were: Sergeant Simon Williams; Drummer William Fenrose, Privates Elijah Eldrige, Nathan Gardiner, William Griffin, Royal Hanes, Nehemiah Ide, David Richards, Elisha Tuttle, Ira West, Jr., Joseph Whitmore. (Marine Corps Size Rolls); Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 355.
- See Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 7, Secretary of the Navy to Rodney, December 6, 1803; Navy Register; Hamersly, Gen. Reg., Navy and Marine Corps, 897 states "Lost in the Insurgente"; Index to Letters received by Treasury Department on file in Navy Archives states "John Lindsay, Licutenant of Marines on Insurgente when she was lost." (October 3, 1801).
- 22. Forst, Pictorial Hist. Amer. Navy, 388; an allowance of four month's pay was authorized by Congress for the widows and children of the officers and crew of the Insurgente and Pickering. (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 7, Secretary of the Navy to Rodney); Hist., Last Session of Congress, commencing December, 1801, 181.
- 23. Benton, II, 148.
- 24. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 360; Nav. Temple, 18; Frost, Picterial Hist. of Navy, 387-388.
- 25. Porter's Memoirs, 33; Stewart, Biog. .. Sketch, 5-6.
- Neval Chron., 135; Mass. Spy, November 12; 1800; Columbian Centinel of Liberty, November 1, 7, 1800; Nev. Inst. Proc., July-August, 1916, 1188; Biog. Sketch, Commodore Charles Stewart; Columbian Centinel Mass. Fed. November 1, 1800; Frost, Pictorial Hist.; Navy, 387-388; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 360.
- 27. Stewart's Biography, Log, Louisa Bridger; Mass. Mercury, December 16, 1800; Analectic Mag., February, 1815, VII, 130-134.

- Mass. Mercury, November 18 & Dècember 9, 1800; Mass. Hist. Soc., XX, 271; Salem Gaz., December 16, 1800; Museum & Washington & Georgetown Advertiser, November 27, 1800; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 360.
- Marine Corps Size Rolls show on August 1, 1800; Private William McKee of Boston killed in action; Size Rolls shows Hartley dying on October 12, 1800; Nat. Intell., November 28; 1800; Treasury Department letter, December 31, 1805, referred to an Index on file in Navy Archives states that William Ford, private on board" the Boston "was killed in action" with Berceau.
- Mass. Mercury, November 18, December 9, 1800; Burrows To Church, Marine Corps Let. Bk., II, 211.
- 32. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 254.
- 33. Burrows to Henry Geddes, March 26, 1800.
- Allen, Our Naval War with France, 196-199; See also Columbian Centinel Mass. Fed.; October 25, 1800; Mass. Mercury, October 24, 28, November 28, 1800; U.S. Oracle of the Day, Portsmouth, N.H., October 18, 1800; Nat. Intell., September 29; December 29, 1800; Baltimore Red. Gaz., December 14, 24, 1800; Maclay, Moses Brown, 186; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 361.
- The Portsmouth arrived at Norfolk from France early in December, 1800. On board her was Governor Davie, one of the Ambassadors, with the French Republic. (Nat. Intell., December 15, 1800.).
- 36. Wharton to Burrows, February 15, 1801.
- 37. Sgt. James P. Mix to Burrows, March 2, 1801.
- 38. Stoddert to Higginson, January 30, 1801, Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 200.
- Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 362; See also Nat. Intell., March 27, 1801.
- 40. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 362; See also John Rodgers Papers, No. 1, Stoddert to Rodgers, March 18, 1801.
- 41. Dearborn to Mantz, May 12, 1801, Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV.

Burrows to Capt. Hand of Hilliard, May 18, 1801, Marine Corps Let. Bk., 327; Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 363.

- سال -

- Dearborn to Pichon, May 18, 1801; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 350; Dearborn to Ludlow, May 18, 1801, Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 353, 349.
- 45. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 363; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1302.
- Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 363-364; A 46. long article in National Intelligencer, March 2, 1801 congratulated Congress on the naval reductions and concluded with this paragraph: "No remarks are made in relation to the Marine orps, as the measures of our future President Thomas Jefferson, on whose direction its continuance is to depend, can not yet be ascertained." In reporting the House of Representatives the National Intelligencer, March 2, 1801 stated: "A motion was made to add the following section: That the President of the UnitedStates be, and he is authorized to discharge any part of the Marine Corps which may be unnecessary to the naval service. And on the question being taken thereupon it passed in the affirmative by Yeas and Nays, as follows: - Yeas 53 - Nay 40." A careful reading of the Act of March 3, 1801, however shows that it does not include this proposed section, the Senate apparently discarding it. The Nat. Inteli., August 3, 1801 pub. the following: Some clamor having been excited by the recent reduction of the Marine orps it may not be improper to suggest what has already been to some degree stated, that as congress at their last session passed a law for the reduction of the Navy, it is presumed the President conceived it expedient to make a correspondent reduction of the Marine Jorps. Those who had questioned the authority of the President, will be pleased to take the trouble of reading the Act of Congress of 1798, Chap. They will then find that this Act not only gave to the President full power and authority to discharge those Marines, but implyably prescribed it as a duty to be performed by him. The four hundred retained Marines, it is believed, are equal to all the exigencies of the Government. Two hundred of them are employed in the Mediterrancan squadron.

- 46. (Continued)

 remaining two hundred can have no other employment than the guarding of the Navy Yard at Washington, the Navy Yard at Philadelphia, the several frigates laid up, and the barracks at Washington. It has been considered we apprehend, a waste of public money to retain more Marines than are necessary to perform the aforementioned military duties.
- Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 364; See also Marine Corps Roc. Bull., July, 1916, 15.

INDEX for CHAPTER XIII Volume I

THE STATE WAS AND	
Adams, frigate	:5
Barclay, Lieutenant Thomas. Beeby, Corporal. Berceau, French Corvette	22 10 22 19
Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry Cape Francois (Haitian) Carmick, Captain Daniel Casualties: Chesaceake, frigate Church, Lieutenant Jonathan Citovenne, Capture of Commandant, Promotion of "Commandant grade created Congress Congress, frigate Constitution Constitution Curacao, Dutch Island Cygne, Capture of Commen, Capture of Constitution Curacao, Dutch Island Cygne, Capture of	,6 20 11 5 21 16 18 20 18
Davies, Governor (Ambassadore) Delaware Deux Amis, Privateer Duelling Edwards, Lieutenant Philip Election at Georgetown Enterprise, frigate A,5,16,15 Experiment	.8 .8 .80 .3 .10
"Fatigue Party" Pederal Party Plambeau, capture of Ford, Private William (Killed)	

France	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	2,11,13,15,19
Sourgerown. Election	AT	3 3 16 9,10
Hall, Lieutenant Edward Hall, Lieutenant John Hartley, Fifer Thomas Heyler, Sergeant Hilliard, sloop Hope, Jamaica prize Hull, Lieutenant Isa	erig	
Jefferson, President	•••••	
Aigle, French Privalent Cymne, capture of Jason, French Privalent, General.	ateer	
Lindsay, Lieutenant Jo Little, Captain, U.S List of missing on I List of missing on P Livingston, Mr. (Min Llewellin, Lieutenan	John Navy nsurgente ickering ister to France)	21 20 21 21 20

Maryland
Maryland
Merrimack
Middleton Lieutenant James
Mix. Sergeant James P.
Mix, Sergeant James P. Montezuma
Mirray, Captain Alexander, U. S. Navy
wy, - captain Alexander, of D. Mary
Neal, Private John L. (wounded)
Mereid, British Warship
New York, frigate
TOTA, TITEBOUG.
•
O'Bannon, Lieutenant Presley N
bannon, Lieutenant Fresley N
Patapseo
Peace & Deflation
ten & Dellation
Peace Maintenance of Marine Corps
Philadelphia
Fickering, lost at sea. Fortsmouth Figure 1912 7, 2: 7, 3: 7
romouth.
Frisoners repatriated
Prizes
Provided the second of the sec
promotion of Commandant, urged
Werta Plata, Fort at
Repatriation of Prisoners
Retaliation Revenue Cutters Rigaud, General Rush, Lieutenant
Rivenue Cutters
gaud, General.
Aush, Lieutenant
Saint Kitts. Sally, sloop. Sandwich, French letter of marque. Spears, Sergeant. Stickney, Lieutenant David. Stoddert, Benjamin, Secretary of the Navy
galat Kitts
sloop.
French letter of marque
stars, Sergeant
Starkney; Lieutenant David
Stradert, Benjamin, Secretary of the Navy
Strother, Lieutenant Benjamin
Treaty of Peace (with France) Tumbull Tucker Captain shot in Duel
Troot, Commodore
Trance)
The state of the s
"Wer Captain shot in Duel

United States, frigate	•••••	16
Van Rennselaer, Lieutenant, U. S. Vengeance	Navy	4,20 11
Wharton, Captain Franklin		14
War Maintenance of Marine Corps Wharton, Captain Franklin Wharton, Lieutenant Thomas Williams, Sergeant Simon "Wooden Horse at Troy"		7
Wnkoop, Lieutenant Dyre S	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	3,7,20

MOVE FROM PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON 1800-1803

Chapter XIV, Volume I.

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines Officer-in-Charge Historical Section.

First Edition JULY 15, 1925

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S. M.C., 1st ed., I, Chap.14, p--)

CHAPTER XIV

MOVE FROM PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON 1800-1803

Recruiting rendezvous had been established at Alexandria and Georgetown at an early date, but it was not until the Spring of 1800 that a permanent post was established at Washington, when a small detachment of Marines took over the duty of guarding the property on the site of the Navy Yard. In February of that year Captain Tingey recommended to Secretary of the Navy Benjamin Stoddert "that a company of Marines should be sent down to guard and protect the materials" on "the proposed site for the Navy Yard," and that "wanted these the losses by pillage will be extreme."

Acting on this advice the Secretary directed Lt. Col.
Burrows to send a detachment of Marines to Washington "to
guard the Navy Yard" there. First Lieutenant Philip Edwards,
on recruiting duty in Baltimore, was instructed by the
Commandant to despatch Sergeant Jonathan Meredith and twelve
of his bost Marines to Washington immediately for this purpose. This detachment took two days for the hike, their
equipment being carried in a cart. In the meantime the
Commandant had ordered Second Lieutenant Thomas Barclay,
who was on recruiting duty in Georgetown and Alexandria,
to supervise this newly formed Navy Yard Guard, and to be
sure to see that the men were provided with good quarters,
rations, wood and straw. Sergeant Meredith and his men
arrived in Washington on March 31, 1800, reported to Lieutenant Barclay, and on that date the first Marine Barracks at

the Navy Yard was established, three and a half months before Headquarters arrived in Washington, and before Washington was the capital of the United States.

President Adams left Philadelphia on May 27, 1800. He travelled by way of Lancaster and Frederickstown and arrived in Washington on June 3, 1800. "At the boundary line of the District of Columbia he was met by a large number of respectable citizens on horseback and escorted into town, where he was received with pleasure and veneration. The military of the city of Washington and the Marines stationed there manifested their respect by sixteen discharges of musketry and artillery."

The first reception ever held for a President in Washington occurred on June 5, 1800, in the House of Representatives and the Marines attended. In reply to his welcome, President Adams stated "I receive with pleasure in this address, your friendly welcome to the city," etc. 4

The next day "the residents of Georgetown" entertained President Adams at "Mr. McLaughlin's Tavern." Many toasts were drank including one to "The Navy and Army of the United States."

This guard was augmented on the 3rd of July by a small detachment sent from Frederick, Md., by order of the Commandant. They participated in the modest celebration of the Fourth of July in Washington. A house or barracks for this Navy Yard Guard was erected at once, but as late as the 31st of July, the Secretary was undecided whether the

building should belong to the Corps or to the Navy Yard. The site for the Washington Navy Yard was not officially purchased until March 17, 1801. On October 10, 1801, the Secretary directed that a contract be entered into for the construction of a "house to accommodate the Officer of Marines, and the Superintendent of the Navy Yard."

On May 15, 1800, President Adams asked the heads of the executive departments to make arrangements so that the departments could open in Washington on June 15, 1800. The heads of departments lost no time, for all left Philadelphia between May 28 and June 6, 1800.

As early as March 22, 1800, the Commandant began worrying about the transfer to Washington, for on that date he wrote to Captain Daniel Carmick that he should "be obliged to move this summer to the Federal City," and that he expected to "be allowed to draw coaches from the Navy there, as the different offices will be a mile or two apart."

Accounts call Washington "The City of Magnificent Distances," "The Wilderness City," "The Mud Hole," "The Capital of Miserable Huts," and "The City of Streets Without Houses."

There is not a single, clear, straightforward, contemporaneous account of the actual transfer and it is only by collecting threads of information here and there that we can learn the material facts. Congress met at Philadelphia for the last time on May 14, 1800. President Adams issued an Executive Order on May 15, 1800, directing Departments to be

in Washington by June 15. 1800.

Arrangements for the move from Philadelphia began early. The correspondence shows that the Secretary was undecided as to where the Corps Headquarters would be established. His first idea was "to fix the Marine Corps at Bladensburg," next Georgetown was considered, and finally Washington was decided upon.

On the 12th of May the Commandant directed his Adjutant, First Lieutenant Robert Rankin, who was in Baltimore, to proceed to Bladensburg and there look over the house of Secretary Stoddert that the Secretary had decided the Commandant should occupy. Lieutenant Rankin was directed to notice whether there was another house on the farm that would do for quarters for "the Quartermaster Sergeant and his lady;" also to engage a good house for the officers, a store-house for quartermaster supplies, "some other large store or house that will answer for barracks," and to look over the "good piece of ground for encampment near the Town," which Secretary Stoddert had selected as a camp site for the Marines. Lieutenant Rankin was also informed that since the Marines would "encamp" there was no hurry Sixteen days later the Commandant about the barracks. wrote Captain Lemuel Clark that he soon would "be moving to Bladensburg," and would arrive there the first of July.

The Commandant's plans to go to Bladensburg were interrupted for on June 21st we read that since the Secretary was undecided as to whether the Marine Corps would settle in Bladensburg or proceed "immediately to the City of Washington," the Commandant must "remain in suspense."

Secretary Stoddert arrived in Washington on June 15, 1800, and opened his office on the 18th, 10 in one of the "Six Buildings." On June 23rd he wrote to the Commandant that "a thousand reasons plead for your being at once in the City instead of stopping at Bladensburg;" that the "place languishes for want of a little spirit of exertion;" and that "upon the whole I think you had better hold yourself in readiness to leave Philadelphia with all your dependencies in a few days, but not to move until you hear again from me." Three days later Colonel Burrows replied that he would "lose no time in removing" himself "and dependencies" when he received orders; should "use every exertion when there, to promote the City of Washington;" and to please "let the Ross' at Bladensburg know that the Marine Corps declined taking their houses."

Late in June, 1800, orders were received by the Commandant to move Headquarters to Washington, and on the 3rd of July, Licutenant Colonel Burrows wrote that he would "immediately hire a vessel and send" his "men, furniture and officers by" the 9th. The Commandant ordered his Quartermaster, Second Licutenant Michael Reynolds, to Washington at once to find quarters in order to avoid the time, trouble and expense that would be necessitated by "two removes." The Commandant thanked the Secretary for the offer of his house, but decided that "it would be most proper to fix in

the City if possible." He wrote, "I care not for myself where my house is, so as I can get my men confortable and provided for."

In this letter he asked the Secretary to "take into consideration the building of at least one wing of Buildings for Barracks," as it would "save money to the Public and be more comfortable" for the Marines.

On July 5th the Commandant wrote First Lieutenant
Benjamin Strother that he expected "to be in the Federal
City on the 15th instant"; that he would take "nothing but
Music with" him; and directed Lieutenant Strother to look
for "any house that can be got for quarters for the men and
officers;" and to find out if Captain Tingey "is willing to
put in repair any of his houses immediately and rent them.
If he will consent, I can find carpenters who willcredit
a great deal and indeed take out their money in rent."

The Marines moved by water, stage and hiking to Washington in July, 1800. The first Marines arrived in Georgetown on Friday, July 18, the local newspaper carrying the news item that "a detachment of Marines arrived here from Philadelphia on Friday last" and that "the Headquarters are now established in this town." Headquarters was soon moved to Washington from Georgetown, however.

The main Supply Depot remained in Philadelphia, under the command of Captain Franklin Wharton.

The Commandant arrived in Washington about the middle of July. On July 12, 1800, Claypoole's American Daily

Advertiser of Philadelphia reported that "Lieutenant-Colonel Burrows, Commandant of the Marine Corps, has left this city for Washington, where the Headquarters of the Marines are to be established." "Lieut. Col. Burrows, Commandant of the Marine Corps, arrived here Georgetown on Tuesday last," July 15, 1800. On July 30, 1800, he wrote Captain Franklin Wharton in Philadelphia that "the vessel with my goods has this day arrived, and tomorrow we shall go into Camp."

Arriving in Washington during the latter part of July, 1800, the Marines pitched their tents on July 31st, on a "beautiful hill overlooking the Potomac" - the same hill on which today is located the Naval Hospital. The Marines set up their tents on "the reservation selected for the National University on E Street, between 23d and 25th 16 Streets, N. W. We read in Mrs. Thornton's Diary that on August 14, 1800, she and Major Thornton called on the Burrows, found him absent "but saw his wife and children." On August 28, 1800, Burrows wrote Captain James McKnight that "my staff are with me encamped on a most beautiful hill," and that "we are all well."

On September 17, 1800, Lieutenant Colonel Burrows wrote Captain Franklin Wharton in Philadelphia that he wishes he had the pleasure of his "company for one day in Camp that you might view our beautiful situation;" that "it is delightful and charming;" and that "everyone's curiosity is excited to visit us."

When Colonel Burrows went with his wife to return a call

made by Mrs. Thornton he confided to her that the thermometer in his tent on the 29th of August recorded 94.

The previous week Mrs. Thornton and her mother "went to the Hill to hear the Band," which was playing at the Marines' Camp on the "ground intended for the University."

On September 24, 1800, Colonel Burrows "gave leave to have it scenery of Mr. Wignell put in buildings intended for the winter quarters of the Marines." The Thorntons "invited Col. Burrows and Lieut. Thompson to dine" with them on the following Friday.

On October 16, 1800, Dr. and Mrs. Thornton had tea with the Burrows. Mrs. Thornton "copied over the little Ballad Dr. Thornton wrote some time ago respecting a Duel, to give to Col. Burrows." They got half way to town to have tea when "Dr. T. recollected the Ballad and we returned to get it. Mrs. Johnson & two of her Drs. came soon after us; Mrs. Burrows expected also Mrs. Mason, but she made it so late, that Mrs. B's thinking there was some mistake sent a servant to see if she was coming. At last she came with her husband and sister Miss Murray. We staid pretty late & had a dark rainy night to come home in - but we got safe."

On November 14, 1800, a distinguished company sat down to dinner at the Thorntons. "Mr. Walcott, Mr. Dexter, and Genl. Marshall, Mr. Meredith, Mr. Steele, Mr. Nourse, Col. Burrowes, Genl. Wilkinson, Commander of the American Army, Mr. White, Capt. Tingey. They all went away early but Mr. Meredith. We had tea and coffee down stairs, &

Mr. Winstanley and I played."21

But while the Marines were comfortable and happy in the camp during the summer and early fall it became necessary to provide them with quarters more appropriate for winter weather.

The War Office was offered as barracks, and the Commandant at first refused, as he expected to secure barracks for "somewhat less than \$200. per annum," and a location in Georgetown was being considered. Finally a house was "rented from the War Office on this water side," \$500.00 being paid for the period up to the end of the year. On November 13, 1800, the Commandant wrote Captain Wharton in Philadelphia that they had gone "into barracks on the 11th instant, and well we did, for it has been very blustering weather since." These barracks, of course, were those rented from the War Department.

The President "authorized the purchase of the Square No. 927 for the purpose of erecting thereon Barracks for the Marine Corps, at the price of \$4,000.00" in June, 1801, and on the 22nd of that month the deed was deposited for recording. Eventually the lot cost \$6,247.18. The lot was actually purchased on June 21st.

While Major Burrows, on July 3, 1800, had urged the Secretary of the Navy to commence the construction of a barracks it was not until 1801 that an appropriation was made. The first definite move towards the erection of a Marine Barracks in Washington came when Congress appro-

priated and President John Adams approved on March 3, 1801, the sum of \$20,000.00 for erecting Marine Barracks. While for several years after, Congress annually appropriated money to complete these barracks, there was a special appropriation in the Act of March 2, 1803, amounting to \$401.93, for Marine Barracks on account of expenses incurred in the year 1801.

On March 6, 1801, the Secretary of the Navy wrote the Commandant concerning barracks that "the earlier their erection is commenced, the sconer will the public be relieved from the expense of house rent." Continuing, the Secretary informed the Commandant that "with the aid of the mechanics and others of your Marines, that Barracks may be erected for \$20,000.00, which without such aid, would cost \$50,000." In conclusion, the Secretary wrote: "Having no predilection for any particular spot of ground, I leave that point to be determined by yourself. The Public have ground where your tents were pitched during the last summer and at the Navy Yard on the Eastern Branch, as well as in other parts of the city."

The next day the Commandant, in a letter to the Secretary agreed that "labor must come from the Marines to erect a building sufficient for their accommodation, on such a sum allowed but all that can be done, shall be done." He promised to "lose no time in fixing on the proper ground for Marine Barracks" and that every attention would be paid by him "with regard to economy and facility."

Lieutenant Colonel Burrows spent all the morning of March 31, 1801, riding with President Jefferson "looking for a proper place to fix the Marine Barracks on." On this date Burrows was of the opinion that the Barracks would be "fixed at the Navy Yard, about five miles from" 27 the rented barracks.

Secretary of the Navy Stoddert resigned in April, 1801, and Secretary of War Dearborn assumed the duties of Acting Secretary of the Navy in addition to his other duties. Robert Smith soon relieved Mr. Dearborn, in 1801, 28 however.

The newspapers of April 3rd contained advertisements to the effect that "a premium of 100 dols." would be given "to any person who will exhibit the best plan of barracks for the Marines, sufficient to hold 500 men, with their officers, and of a house for the Commandant." As described in this offer, the plan had to be "so drawn as to be capable of being" enlarged later and so arranged as to "suit the dimensions of the lot, which has an East and West front of 615 feet and a North and South front of 250." The competing plans had to be ledged at the Navy Office before the 1st of May.

"A plat of Marine Barracks" was submitted to the President for his approval on May 8th. On May 12, 1801, Burrows wrote to Second Lieut. Philip Alexander that a "plan is fixed on for the Marine Barracks, but I have never seen it, nor been consulted about it."31

The <u>National Intelligencer</u> of May 13, 1801, carried the following notice dated May 12, 1801, signed by William Marbury: "Proposals will be received by the subscriber until Monday the 25th instant, to contract for the building the Marine Barracks in the City of Washington, agreeably to a plan which may be seen at the Navy Office. The proposals may be made for the whole or for the Brick and joiners work separate."

In June, the Navy Department entered into contracts with "sundry persons for building barracks for the Marine Corps," and on June 12th Acting Secretary of the Navy Dearborn requested the Commandant "to undertake the superintendence of the business and to see that the contractors perform their several parts faithfully and agreeably to the terms of the contracts by them entered into." These contracts were as follows: On June 12, with Charles MeNantz for carpenters work; on the same date with Lawrence Pearson and Robert Brown for brick and stone work; and on June 13, with David Ogilvie for cut stone work.

Several weeks later announcement was made that building had begun. This was the famous <u>Center House</u> of the Old
Marine Barracks.

By September, 1801, one-half of the barracks was already up and would soon be completed. They were "a mass of brick buildings 600 feet in length." The buildings were "two stories high, constructed with great neatness," and were "situated on commanding ground in the

neighborhood of the Navy Yard."

The Commandant, in obedience to his orders, carefully supervised the work and in September reported to the Secretary that he was dissatisfied both with the materials used and the workmanship. A board of three was appointed to survey the barracks and on October 10, 1801, Burrows was directed by R. Smith to assist its members.

The findings of the board were such as to cause the President to decide on October 26th that he was "of the opinion that the Marine Barracks ought not to be received" from the contractors unless the "south wing and Center House" be made good by "demolistions and repairs;" the "North Wing" be "taken down in the ensuing Spring" and rebuilt with proper bricks; all the walls to be rebuilt, "taking for their model the Navy Arsenal;" the stone foundation to be demolished and rebuilt subject to the same conditions proposed for the brickwork.

As late as December 14, 1801, the Secretary of the Navy wrote the contractors stating that he was surprised to hear that they were not going on with the work. The trouble with the contractors continued into 1802, but the barracks were eventually completed and occupied by the Marines. By April 17, 1802, \$14,574.56 had been expended on these barracks and on that date it was believed that an additional \$4,000.00 would be required for their completion.

While waiting for the barracks which were under construction, the Marines occupied rented barracks. On June

10, 1801 the Commandant wrote to the Secretary of the Navy that while it was usual for him to "hire and procure such accommodations for the Marines as" he thought necessary, he would not renew the lease at that time before getting his approval, since the new barracks were "depending." He stated that "a house must be procured somewhere;" that the one occupied at that time contained "about 25 invalids and about 12 more" were expected; that the "arms and stores of all kinds" were in it and also the "armourers shop," which was indispensable. Burrows wanted to continue in the same building, however, as to make a move would be inconvenient and probably more expensive.

In Washington the Commandant occupied rented quarters 40 at \$350.00 per year up to at least February 28, 1804.

The Commandant's House was started about the year 1802. Although it has been remodeled it is still the quarters of the Commandant of the Marine Corps.

NOTES. CHAPTER XIV.

- Marine Corps Archives, Burrows to Barclay, March 25, 1800; U.S.M.C., Rec. Bull., August, 1916, 15; Captain Tingey "came to look upon the Yard as his property, and actually included the Commandant's House in the property which he disposed of in his will." (Hunt, First Forty Years, Washington Society, I).
- 2. Act of February 25, 1799, provided for six navy yards, one to be at Washington. (Latimer, Your Washington and Mine, 166-168).
- 3. Centinel of Liberty, or Georgetown and Wash. Advertiser, June 3, 6, 1800; Claypoole's Amer. Daily Advertiser, June 11, 1800; Bryan, Hist. of Nat. Capital, I, 348-349; Latimer, Your Washington & Mine, 31.
- 4. Centinel of Liberty, June 10, 1800.
- 5. Latimer, Your Washington & Mine, 29-30; See Act of March 2, 1799, that appropriated \$427.48 for expenses incident to this move.
- 6. Col. Hist. Soc., III. After reciting the many discomforts of life in the new capital one gentleman sarcastically summarized his impressions by recommending it as "the very best city in the world for a future residence." (Oberholtzer, Robert Morris).
- 7. Burrows to Stoddert, July 27, 1800.
- 8. Burrows to Stoddert, July 27, 1800; see also Burrows to Llewellyn, June 14, 1800, in which Burrows announced that Headquarters would be at Washington after July 1.
- 9. Burrows to Strother, June 21, 1800.
- 10. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 357-358.
- Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 357-358; See also Washington Star, December 9, 1923, stating that Burrows was "original Washington Booster;" On July 1, 1800, Strother wrote Burrows he would "be ready to wait on" him as soon as Burrows was "settled either at the City or Bladensburg."
- 12. Centinel of Liberty, or, Georgetown & Washington Advertiser, July 22, 1800; Claypoole's Amer. Daily Ad., July 30, 1800; "The firstCommandant, Lieut. Col. W.W. Burrows, accompanied the detachment to Washington, and

- 12. (Continued)
 at first headquarters were in Georgetown. In a few weeks headquarters were removed to the reservation selected for the National University on E Street, between 23rd and 25th Streets, N.W., where tents were set up." (Bryan, Hist. of the National Capital, I, 370-373).
- 13. First letter dated at Washington in "Letters Sent," is July 17, 1800, to Capt. Wharton; another letter dated July 24. 1800, was sent to Lieut. Weaver.
- 14. See also Philadelphia Gazette, July 15, 1800.
- 15. Centinel of Liberty, July 18, 1800.
- 16. Bryan, Hist. of Nat. Capital, I, 370-373.
- Rec. of Col. Hist. Soc., X; Colonel Burrows was one of the Managers of the first Washington Dancing Assemblies and, of course, his Band furnished the music. (See Nat. Intell., November 24, 1800).
- 18. Mrs. Thornton's Diary, August 21, 1800, Col. Hist. Soc., X, 181; Bryan, Hist. Nat. Capital, I, 370-373; D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 158.
- 19. Diary of Mrs. Wm. Thornton in Records of Col. Hist. Soc., X.
- 20. Diary of Mrs. William Thornton in Rec. of the Col. Hist. Soc., Washington, X, 201.
- 21. Diary of Mrs. William Thornton in Rec. of the Col. Hist. Soc., Washington, X, 211.
- Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Burrows wrote a letter in Washington, D.C., August 13, 1800, to the Secretary of the Navy as follows: "Mr. Dexter spoke to me last evening to know if I would take the present War Office as Barracks. The subject being new and sudden I did not answer, as it is publick property for a time, I wish to know if it will be right to take it, or to look out in Geo.Town. I know when the Winter arrives I can get accommodated there I expect for somewhat less than \$200. Pr Annum." (Comdt. Letter Book, Marine Corps Archives).
- A letter written December 12, 1800, by the Secretary of the Navy to William: Simmons, Esq., Account of the War Dept., reads: "I agreed with the Secretary of War to pay \$500.00 for the house rented for the war office on this water-side for the use of that house

23. (Continued)

for the Marine Corps until the end of the year, for which it was rented. I have this day paid to Col. F. Deakins, this \$500.00, all the rent to grow due from the 1st inst. is to be paid by the War Department, except \$50.00 now overpaid Mr. Deakins for the last quarter. I give you this information to prevent confusion in the amounts, and double payments." (Gen. Let. Bk., No. 4, 159, in Navy Library).

Bryan, Hist. of the Nat. Cap., I, 370-373; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, No.3, Whole No.119, September, 1906, 1297-1298:

COMMISSIONERS) At the request of

) the following deed was recorded the) twenty-third day of June on thousand) eight hundred and one, to wit:

UNITED STATES)

This indenture made this twentieth day of June one thousand eight hundred and one. Between William Thornton, Alexander White and Tristram Dalton, Commissioners appointed under Act of Congress entitled "An Act for Establishing the temporary and permanent seat of the Government of the United States," the said William Thornton, Alexander White and Tristram Dalton being also trustees of the lots in the city of Washington of the one part and the United States of America of the other part. Whereas the said William Thornton, Alexander White and Tristram Dalton by virtue of the power and authority granted by the President of the United States, by a writing under his hand, dated twenty nine September one thousand seven hundred and ninety two, to the commissioners appointed under the act aforesaid to agree for the sale of any lots in the said city at private salo for such price and on such terms as they might think proper did on the ninth day of the present month of June agree with Samuel Smith who was authorized by the President of the United States to contract for the purchase of the land hereafter mentioned to sell for the United States square numbered nine hundred and twenty seven in the plan of the said City of Washington containing one hundred and fifty six thousand one hundred and seventy nine and a half square feet, at the rate of four cents per square foot amounting to six thousand two hundred and forty seven dollars and eighteen cents. Four thousand dollars in part thereof to be paid in hand and the balance thereof to be placed at the debit of the United States with the funds of the city. Now this indenture witnesseth that said William Thornton. Alexander White and Tristram Dalton in consideration of the said sum of four thousand dollars to them in hand said receipt whereof

24. (Continued)

they do hereby acknowledge, and for the other consideration above mentioned. Have granted, bargained, sold, aliened and confirmed and of these presents do grant, bargain, sell, alien and confirm to the said United States the aforesaid square numbered nine hundred and twenty seven with all and singular appurtenances thereto belonging or in any wise apper-And all the rights, title, interest claim and demands which they the said William Thornton. Alexander White and Tristram Dalton or any of them have or may claim to the same, or any part thereof as trustees or commissioners aforesaid as well in Equity as in Law. To have and to hold the said square numbered nine hundred and twenty seven with the appurtenances aforesaid to the sole use and behoof of the United States forever. In witness whereof the said William Thornton, Alexander White, and Tristram Dalton have hereunto set their hands and seals. the day and year first above written. William Thornton. (Seal). Alexander White (Seal). Tristram Dalton (Seal). Signed, sealed and delivered in the presence of: Dan'l Carroll of Dudington. Robert Brent.

Territory of Columbia, Washington County.
On the twentieth day of June one thousand eight hundred and one personally appeared before the subscribers two of the Justices of the Peace of the said County, the within mentioned William Thornton, Alexander White and Tristram Dalton who acknowledge the within instrument of writing to be their act and deed for the purpose mentioned therein. Acknowledged before: Dan'l Carroll of Dudington; Robert Brent. (The Original of this copy is recorded in Book G. Page 157 in the Office of the Recorder of Deeds, D.C.).

There being several Dan'l Carrolls in the County of Washington at the time of the execution of the above deed the name of his estate "Dudington" was used to distinguish this particular man. Dudington was a large estate in the Southeast Section of the City.

"A.B. Thomas" wrote from the Navy Department,
June 22, 1801, to "Uriah Forrest, Esq." as follows:
"I have to request that you will be pleased to record the enclosed Deed from the Commissioners of the
City of Washington, to the U. States for square No.
927." (Gen. Let. Book, No. 4, 425, in Navy Library).
Acting Secretary of the Navy H. Dearborn, wrote

Acting Secretary of the Navy H. Dearborn, wrote to the "Commissioners, City of Washington," June 23, 1801, as follows: "The President having authorized the purchase of the Square No. 927 in the City of Washington for the purpose of erecting thereon

- 24. (Continued)

 Barracks for the Marine Corps, at the price of Four thousand dollars I have to request that you will be pleased to have the title to the same immediately examined in due form vesting the property in the United States & deposit the same with this Department, on which the purchase money will be paid."

 (Gen. Let. Bk., No. 4, 425, in Navy Library); See also Nat. Intell., September 7, 1801; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1297-1298 citing Navy Let. Bk., Gen., IV, 343, 410, 425.
- 25. Navy Archives; See Navy Let. Bk., Treasury; I, 317 where Secretary of the Navy on December 31, 1800 requests Secretary of the Treasury to make available \$18,000.45 of the appropriation of \$20,000 "for erecting Marine Barracks."
- 26. Marine Corps Archives; See also Navy Let. Bk., Treasury, I, 320.
- "I have been all this morning engaged riding with the President looking out for a proper place to fix the Marine Barracks on. It is not yet absolutely determined, but I have no doubt it will be fixed at the Navy Yard about 5 Miles from where I am." (Letter Burrows to Wharton, March 31, 1801 Comdt. Let. Bk., Marine Corps Archives).
- 28. Nat. Intell., April 1, 1801.
- See Let. "S.S. for H. Dearborn" to Col. Toussard dated May 14, 1801, filed in Gen. Let. Bk., No. 4, 342, Navy Library, reading as follows: "Your letter of the 4th inst with your very eligant plan of Barracks for the Marine Corps was received during my absence at Baltimore and immediately submitted to the consideration of the President."; Nat. Intell., April 3, 1801.
- 20. Letter, Burrows to Alexander, May 12, 1801 Comdt. Let. Bk., Marine Corps Archives.
- 31. Marine Corps Archives.
- 32. Nat. Intell., May 31, 1801.
- 33. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., No. 4, 381, Dearborn to Burrows, June 3, 1801.
- 34. Navy Archives.
- 35. Newspapers.
- 36. The following extract from an Article in the National Intelligencer of September 7, 1801, refers to the

- Gontinued)

 Barracks: "Among the public approvements made directly by the general government are the Navy Yard, the Marine Barracks and the Marine Ware House. * * * "

 "The Marine Barracks are designed to constitute a mass of brick buildings 600 feet in length. One half of this range of apartments is already up, and will be soon completed; when or earlier, if attainble, it is intended to raise the other part. These buildings are two stories high, constructed with great neatness, and are situated on commanding ground in the neighborhood of the Navy Yard."
- <u>37.</u> R. Smith wrote Colonel Burrows on October 10, 1801, as follows: "You will be pleased to attend on behalf of the Government, the Gentlemen appointed to examine the Brickwork of the Barracks, who are to meet upon the premises on Monday next at 10 o'clock, and you are requested to show to them such parts of the said building as in your judgment are not done with proper materials or in a workmanlike manner." (General Let. Bk., No. 5, (36-37, in Navy Library); See also Navy Dept. Nom. for App. of Officers, Smith to President Jefferson, November 4, 1801; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., No. 5, 72, Smith to Tingey, November 4, 1801, in Navy Library); On September 28, 1801, the Navy Department addressed a letter to Lt. Col. Commandant Burrows read-"Upon the report made to me by you of ing as follows: the materials used in the Barracks for the Marine Corps and of the Workmanship thereof, you will be pleased to cause a survey to be made of the same by Men of respectability competent to judge and determine whether this building has been made agreeable to contract in a complete workmanlike manner, and report to me the result of such survey." (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., No. 5, 18); On October 9, 1801, "Mess'rs. Francis Deakins, Francis Lowndes, Dan'l Carroll, Thomas Law, Thomas Tingey," were appointed a board to survey the Barracks, as follows: "The President is desirous that you would be obliging as to examine the Brick-work of the Bar-racks lately built by * * * and to report to this Department your opinion respecting the materials and workmanship of said building and whether the said building as finished, ought to be received under the contract by Government, and, if it ought to be received upon what terms and conditions ought Government to receive it. I have, therefore, to request that you will be so good as to make this examination on Monday next at 10 o'clock a.m., and to report your opinion thereon without delay to this Department." (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., No. 5, 35, in Navy Library).

38. In the following letter dated October 26, 1801, addressed to Lt. Col. Commandant Burrows by the Secretary of the Navy, the conclusions of the Board and directions for remedying imperfections in the Barracks are included: "You will inform * * *, that the President is of the opinion that the Marine Barracks ought not to be received from them but on the following terms, viz.: The South wing and Center House to be made good by such demolitions or repairs as the Gentlemen appointed have already decided as to the latter, and shall on view decide as to the former. The North Wing to be taken down in the ensuing spring by * * *, and well burnt bricks selected by an Agent of the Executive, and set apart, and the sammel bricks, anburnt bricks, and bats, to be disposed of as they please, the Agent only noting the proportion of each kind. In the spring of the year * * * to rebuild the walls, taking for their Model the Navy Arsenal lately built, both as to the manner and materials of the work. The Executive Agent having a right to stop the Work whenever he shouldfind it less good than the Model. Undertakers shall receive for the North wing the price per thousand of the bricks it shall contain when finished, which was paid for the Navy Arsenal. The Stone foundation must also be demolished and rebuilt, subject to the same conditions proposed for the brick-work, making the model for that also, the stone work of the Navy Arsenal." (Navy Gen. Let. Bk.. No. 5, 51, in Navy Library); With reference to the rebuilding of the Barracks, the Navy Department on November 4, 1801, wrote to "Thomas Tingey, Esq., Washington," as follows: "I have the honor to enclose herewith the form of an Obligation proposed to be entered into by * * * for repairing the Marine Barracks, which the President has approved as follows:- Mr. Smith being absent and the season pressing. I will take the liberty of approving the within proposition for Mr. Smith referring to Capt'n Tingey, who made the agreement for the Marine Arsenal to fill up the Blank for the price Pr thousand Brick which was allowed in that instance, and also for the stone work Pr ch'-. I have therefore the honor to request that you will be pleased to fill up the Blanks mentioned, also one other for the number of days, which they are to be furnished with the report respecting the South Wing, previous to the completion of it - and that you will cause the Principals, with their Securities * *. to execute the instrument as early as conveniently may be and return the same so executed to this Department."; On this same date, November 4, 1801, the Secretary of the Navy transmitted to the President, the following letters: "I have the honor to transmit herewith a letter from Colo. Burrows, enclosing the form of

- 38. (Continued)
 - an obligation proposed to be entered into by * * * for repairing the Marine Barracks and to solicit that you will be pleased to signify whether it meets your approbation."; A letter by the Secretary of the Navy dated about December 14, 1801, to "Mr. McNantz" reads as follows: "I am not a little surprised to hear that you are not going on with the work you undertook for the public at the Barracks. I must observe to you, that unless you immediately proceed to comply fully with your contract, compulsory proceedings will be resorted to."; Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Burrows received the following letter dated February 27, 1802, from the Secretary of the Navy: "Enclosed I send you an account exhibited by Captain Stephenson for superintending the building the Marine Barracks - making an estimate, plan, etc. As I have some doubts of the propriety of admitting the claim, I have to request that you will be pleased to examine it & favor me with your observations on the subject."
- 39. A description of the Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C.: as they were during the early part of the 19th century. reads: "The buildings constituting the barracks were built in the form of a quadrangle, extending north and south by east and west, limited by the city streets of G and I and Eight and Ninth South east, enclosing a parade ground. The northern was formed by the residence of the Major General Commandant of the U.S. Marine Corps. The southern end was comprised of a two story range of brick buildings and wooden sheds. On the west side by a low one story brick building with the exception of the Center House which was two, and a swimming pool. The east side was formed of a barracks and Headquarters office building, stable, carriage shed, storeroom and wash room. The entire enclosure was surrounded by a stone wall two feet thick and from eight to ten feet in height.

NORTH SIDE: The north side of the quadrangle was occupied by the quarters of the Major General Commandant of the Marines (built about 1803) and in the extreme northeast corner was a small building used as a stable for the Commandant's mounts. (Marine Corps Archives, Quartermaster).

EAST SIDE: The east side consisted of a barracks and Headquarters office building, built during the year 1801 at a cost of \$29,067.10 (two story brick, tin roof, collar and attic), a small stable with two stalls and carriage space adjacent to which was a small shedlike commissary storeroom and in the southeast corner was a small frame shed affair fitted up with urinals, water closets and bathing facilities. (Marine Corps Archives, Quartermaster).

39. (Continued)

SOUTH SIDE: The main building bounding the south side of the parade ground was constructed about 1840 (two stories and no cellar) and was used for a time as a hospital. Later the lower floor was used as a dispensary, medical officer's office; tailor, blacksmith and carpenter shops, armory, canteen and storerooms. The entire upper floor was used as quarters for enlisted men. Behind this building and between it and the wall was a rifle range and several other wooden sheds which were used for storage purposes. At this end of the enclosure was a gate known as the South Gate. (Marine Corps Archives, Quartermaster). WEST SIDE: A center house consisting of two stores. cellar and attic, occupied a space a little below the middle portion of the wall and was used as quarters for junior officers. A gateway located on the south side of the Center House constituted the main entrance to the reservation. Extending outward on each side, north and south, of the Center House, and parallel with the wall but separated by an interval of about eight feet, were one story brick buildings fronting on the parade ground. The northern wing of this long one storied brick building was occupied by the offices of the Commanding Officer, Officer of the Day, billiard room, barber shop, bakery, dining room, kitchen and a room adjoining the kitchen as cook's quarters. That portion south of the Center House was used as sleeping quarters for the guard, by a guard room and prison. (Marine Corps Archives. Quartermaster).

In the wouthwest corner was a small house containing a swimming pool. In the space between these long one storied buildings and the wall at varied intervals were water closets and fixed wash stands. (Marine Corps Archives, Quartermaster).

Amer. St. Pap., (Naval Affairs), I, 121; While in Philadelphia the rent for the Commandant's House from July 16, 1798 to June 30, 1800, cost \$960.53. (Amer. St. Pap., (Nav. Aff.), I, 121); The Account Book of Burrows shows \$300 paid to Col. Robinson for House rent on December 1, 1798; \$150 paid to Col. Robinson on March, 1799; and \$200 paid by the Commandant on June 12, 1799, to Smith and Buntorix for nine months house rent. While in Washington the rent for the Commandant's Quarters from August 5, 1800, to November 6, 1802, was \$1,204;17. (Navy Department, Accountant's Office, February 28, 1804).

-24-

INDEX for CHAPTER XIV Volume I.

*
Adams, President
Barclay, Lieutenant Thomas
The second secon
Carmick, Captain Daniel
Deakins, Colonel F
Edwards, Lieutenant Philip
wards, Lieutenant Philip.
First site of Marine Camp in Washington
Readquarters moves from Philadelphia to Washington
adduarters moves from firstances.
McKnight, Captain James
Naval Hospital

Plan of Marine Barracks, Washington	10
Quarters for Commandant	
Rankin, Lieutenant Robert	.4 .1 .5
Site for Barracks purchased Site for Navy Yard purchased "Six Buildings" Smith, Robert, Secretary of the Navy Stoddert, Benjamin, Secretary of the Navy Strother, Lieutenant Benjamin Strother, Lieutenant Benjamin	9 5 .21 .15
"The Capital of Miserable Huts" "The City of Magnificent Distances" "The City of Streets without Houses" "The Mud Hole" "The Wilderness City" Thompson, Lieutenant Thornton, Mrs Thornton, Major Tingey, Captain 1.6.15	3333388 7,81
Wharton; Captain Franklin),16 8

THE TRIPOLITAN WAR

Chapter XV, Volume I,
History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines Officer-in-Charge Historical Section.

First Edition JULY 21, 1925

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:
(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., lst ed., I, Chap. 15, p--)

CHAPTER XV

THE TRIPOLITAN WAR.

The Tripolitan War of 1801 to 1805 was a continuation of our first Revolution and of the French Naval War against the effort of Europe to enforce its will upon our affairs. Apparently all European states actually or tacitly acquiesced to the system of the Barbary corsairs calling for tribute in some form or another. The nefarious system had touched America in the Colonial Period despite England's Navy. It had brought suffering to Americans during our first Revolution. Unrestrained and even encouraged by European civilization of that day, it had forced America to initiate an armament on the sea in 1794.

There were four Barbary States - Morocco, Algiers,
Tunis, and Tripoli - extending in the order named from
the northwest corner of Africa eastward along the south
Mediterranean shore to Egypt. Treaties with these states
and "presents" to them "kept the peace for many years;"
but the vicious system was rapacious and never satisfied.
Tribute in one form or another was paid one or more of
the Barbary States from about 1785 to 1815. In order to
remove that stain it was as necessary to send an armed
force to European Waters as it was in 1917-1918 during
the World War.

Admiral Nelson in 1796 wrote to Sir John Jervis that

he had permitted the "American tribute to the Dey of Algiers" to pass.

The Naval War with France, 1798-1801, furnished the American people with an instrument which permitted it to use the only argument that the foreign policies of Europe of that day could understand - a Navy.

At first we find that the only Americans who felt the sting of dishoner were those who had to suffer the degradation of personally laying the tribute at the feet of the barbarians. Our Navy and Merine Corps experienced long ignominy. Not only did they carry tribute but they suffered the insults and derision of the corsairs who neglected no opportunity of impressing them with the idea that they were "inferiors." It was upon these Americans that the odium of a base foreign policy practice rested. It is to their credit that notwithstanding all this and their abhorrence of the duty, they performed it efficiently. Their duty was to carry out a policy, not to establish one.

On May 24, 1800, the George Washington was ordered to sail with tribute to Algiers. The Commandant of the Marine Corps on July 7th expressed regret to Captain William Bainbridge that he had no Marine Officer to send him, informing him that Captain Franklin Wharton, at Philadelphia, had been directed to have the George Washington's Marine Guard consist of one sergoant, one corporal, one drummer and fifteen privates.

The Dey of Algiers, Mustapha, had incurred the displeasure of Turkey. In order to conciliate the Sultan, the Dey determined to send an ambassador with valuable presents to Constantinople. For this purpose he requested of Consul O'Brien the services of the George Washington, that had arrived in the Mediterranean in September. This request was granted.

The George Washington sailed from Algiers, October 19, 1800. At the prayers of the Mohammedans they had to face towards Mecca and accordingly one of the Mohammedans had to watch the compass to find out which way the ship was heading so that the Musselmen could change their directions properly.

The George Washington arrived at Constantinople
November 9, 1800, and anchored in the outer harbor. She
sailed December 30, 1800, and arrived off Algiers January
6
21, 1801, and anchored out of range of the batteries.

Hostilities with the Barbary States came, not because we were sensitive as to paying tribute but because our "presents" never seemed to purchase immunity. It should not be forgotten that when those inspiring words "Millions for defense but not one cent for tribute" were thrown into the teeth of the French Directory, we were paying tribute to the Barbary States.

The views of America at this time are reflected in the words of President Jefferson to Congress on September 9, 1801, when he said, that like the European States "we consented to give a price for a friendship which would properly have been requited with our own. So long as we have been met with moderation and good faith we have preferred this means of peace, rather than seek it by our own strength. At length, however, the inadmissible demands of the Bey of Tripoli, and our own determination to owe to our own energies and not to dishonorable condescensions the protection of our right to navigate the ocean freely, have induced us to send a squadron into the Mediterranean for the protection against the Bey of Tripoli."

Unquestionably, the high-minded desire of the American people and their leaders was for unarmed peace and friendly intercourse with the peoples of the world. Such an ideal was not craven or to be obtained at any price - it was constructive. As expressed by President Jefferson on December 10, 1801, after reciting acts of American bravery in the Mediterranean: "It is not the want of that virtue bravery which makes us seek their peace; but a conscientious desire to direct the energies of the nation to the multiplication of the human race, and not its destruction." This was an American policy and not the policy of one political party.

Early in 1800, the Mediterranean "pot" with its evil contents began to boil. Algiers, of course, was complacent, for she had her tribute-treaty safely signed. Payments to her at times were overdue but she did not indulge in actual hostilities. Tunis became dissatisfied. Morocco's tone was grasping. Tripoli, discovering that she had made a bad

bargain, indulged in threats.

Meshouda and the presence of an American squadron before Tangiers, chastened the Moors into a reasonable mood; affairs with Tunis, after some hostile demonstrations on our part, were smoothed out; but Tripoli seemed adament to all persuasive efforts. If there had been only one Barbary State instead of four the solution of the Mediterranean problem would have been much simpler. But like a family of uncouth children, what one received, all must have.

And so again America was compelled to arm against her will to combat the results of the foreign policy that 12 dominated Europe.

citizens may be alleged as the cause, the violations of treaty provisions may be held responsible, jealousy of the Barbary States over the difference in "presents" received may be said to have precipitated the trouble, and other reasons may be advanced as the cause of our war with Tripoli, but the real cause was the refusal of American principles to be subordinated to the "Old Order."

By 1800, America realized that "Paying tribute at the point of the gun," was a strange bedfellow for that stirring battle cry of the Revolution - "Taxation without representation is tyranny!" None of us have pleasant sensations when we read of the thirty years we submitted

to the overbearing and insolent attitude of the Barbary States, but we do enjoy the realization that American ideals and principles finally threw off the poison. That America did eventually discard this system of bribing barbaric states, and why she did, is infinitely more important than just how she did.

The treaty that brought the Naval War with France to an end was ratified on the 3d of February, 1801. One month later the Peace Establishment Act of March 3rd, as has been related, reduced the Navy and the Marine Corps despite potential hostilities in the Mediterranean.

Thomas Jefferson was inaugurated President on the 4th of March, 1801. Just a little over two months later, on May 10th, the third effort of the United States to regain a status of defensive disarmament was rudely frustrated. on May 14th, by the Bashaw of Tripoli who emphasized his declaration of war against us by cutting down the flagstaff in front of the American Consulate.

Our flagstaff was chopped down six feet from the ground.

But before news of this declaration reached America,
President Jefferson, in May, 1801, directed that a squadron
of naval vessels, under Commodore Dale, proceed to the
Mediterranean, where it was hoped its appearance before
Tripoli, Tunis, Algiers and Morocco would have a "tendency
to prevent their breaking the peace" which had been made
and in existence for several years.

Dale took with him "the biennial presents to the

Regency" of Algiers. He carried \$30,000 on his flagship, the President, which it was hoped the Dey of Algiers could be induced to accept for another year.

The George Washington also was preparing to carry over timber and other stores for at least one year's annuity. Ten thousand dollars was also sent out as "a present from the President" to the Bey of Tripoli if that state exhibited peaceful inclinations.

Dale's orders of May 20, 1801, contained complete instructions to govern his actions in case all or any of the Barbary States had declared war. They expressly directed him not to suffer his ships "to be entered" or his "men examined or taken out at sea, by any person or power whatsoever." He was informed "that the commander of an American squadron ought to be as much distinguished for his attention and adherence to all the rights of humanity and hospitality as by his firmness in the support of the honor of his own country."

At least one of the treaties with the Barbary States provided that salutes by them to the United States should be paid for with gun powder and accordingly Dale was charged not to solicit a salute as "they will exact a barrel of powder for every gun they fire."

On the 1st of April the Lt. Col. Commandant, Burrows, received information from the Secretary of the Navy that Dale's Squadron of four vessels was "under orders to prepare for a cruise of twelve months, with full complements

of men, including Marines." Guards of about fifty Marines each were ordered to join the three frigates and one of about thirty Marines to the schooner Enterprise.

The following Marine officers served in the squadron;—
President, First Lieutenant Newton Keene and Second Lieutenant William S. Osborn; Philadelphia, First Lieutenant
John R. Fenwick and Second Lieutenant John Johnson;
22
Essex, Second Lieutenants Philip Alexander and Thomas
W. Hooper; Enterprise, Second Lieutenant Enoch C. Lane.

This squadron set sail from Hampton Roads about

June 1, 1801, arrived in the Mediterranean in June, 1801,

but its accomplishments were disappointing.

Just about this time the blow of national economy struck the Marine Corps. The President on July 8, 1801 (through the Secretary of the Navy) directed the Commandant to reduce the collisted strength of the Corps to "four hundred rank and file with a due proportion" of non-commissioned officers and musics for a "Peace Establishment." Some clamor was excited by this radical reduction without the express sanction of Congress, but while the Acts of 1798, 1799 and 1800 authorized 41 officers and 1,044 enlisted Marines, this action of the President was held legal on the construing of certain words in the act of 1798 as conferring on him authority to reduce the Corps whenever Congress decreased the Navy.

With two hundred Marines in the Mediterranean, the Commandant was in somewhat of a dilemma. He succeeded.

however, in accomplishing the seemingly impossible and the Corps lost none of its popular favor by doing all it could to carry out the Administration's policy of national economy.

In the meantime a sea fight had taken place in the Mediterranean. On August 1, 1801, the Enterprise captured the Tripolitan polacre Tripoli after a two hour battle. Twice the Tripoli struck her colors and as many times treacherously renewed the combat. Finally seeing that destruction was inevitable her commander implored for quarter. Bemding in a supplicating posture over the waist of his vessel he threw his colors into the sea with his commands.

The work of the Marines in repelling boarders and their effective musketry fire were important factors in the victory. "The Marines, especially, owing to the nearness of the vessels which were within pistol shot of each the other were eminently useful." There were no American casualties but the Tripolitans suffered severely. There being no authority to retain the Tripoli she was dismantled and sent into Tripoli, where her commander was "mounted on a Jack Ass, and paraded through the streets as an object of public scorn. After which he received five hundred bastinadoes." 29

The news of this victory was welcomed in America with feelings and expressions of great joy. President Jefferson himself wrote a congratulatory letter to Sterrett.

Congress presented the Commander of the Enterprise with a sword and each of the other officers (including Lieutenant Lane), Bluejackets and Marines with a month's extra pay. On May 31, 1802, the Secretary of the Navy directed the Commandant to pay this money. Needless to say the Marines were elated with their part in the achievement. Second Lieutenant Presley N. O'Bannon wrote his Commandant that he had "noticed with pleasure the credit which the Marines did themselves under the command of Lieutenant Lane as they have given the Barbarians some hot lead as tribute."

The George Washington arrived in the Mediterranean on September 20, 1801, with "presents" for Algiers. The 33 Boston arrived about the same time. What a maddening game the Navy and Marines had to play - fighting the Corsairs with one hand and handing them tribute with the other.

On October 22, 1801, one of the <u>President's</u> boats off Gibraltar upset, and 2 officers and 8 men were lost.

On January 30, 1802, Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith reported that the annual expense of the Marine Corps was \$99,109.23.

Congress assumed a real aggressive attitude concerning Tripoli in 1802. On February 6th, the President approved an Act of Congress that authorized him to man additional vessels and to protect American interests in the Atlantic Ocean, Mediterranean and adjoining seas. In this Act Congress practically declared that a state of war existed

for authority was granted to "subdue, seize, and make prizes of the vessels of the Bey of Tripoli" and to do anything that "the state of war will justify." This Act increased the period of enlistment of Blue jackets from one to two years. Dale and his successors received orders embodying the essentials of this law.

Commodore Morris succeeded Dale in 1802. His orders dated April 1, 1802, directing him to proceed in the Chesapeake informed him that he would find in the Mediterranean the President, Philadelphia, Essex, Boston, Constellation, and Enterprise, while the Adams would arrive later. Between February and September six frigates and the schooner Enterprize arrived in the Mediterranean.

There were two sergeants, two corporals, two musics and forty privates on each of these frigates, while the Enterprise carried about thirty Marines. The Marine Officers on board these vessels were: Chesapeake, Capt. Daniel Carmick and Lieutenant Samuel Baldwin; Constellation, Captain James McKnight and 1st Lieutenant Edward Hall; Adams, Second Lieutenant Presley N. O'Bannon, New York, First Lieutenant Samuel Llewellin - Osborne joined in August; John Adams, Second Lieutenant Jacob Giles Smith; Boston, 1st Lieutenant John Johnson; President, First Lieutenant Newton Keene and Second Lieutenant Wm. S. Osborne; Philadelphia, Second Lieutenant J. R. Fenwick, Essex, Second Lieutenant John Johnson; Enterprise, Lieutenant Samuel Llewellin Went out in her in January, 1802,

but was soon transferred to the New York.

In April, Morris was directed to "hold out the olive branch in one hand" and display "in the other the means of offensive operations" as this might bring about an advantageous treaty. By this time the Bashaw of Tripoli was "heartily sick of it" all, but he could not bring himself to violate the old custom of "never to make a treaty without a bribe." In August, Morris was authorized to co-operate with any State that was making war on the Barbary States.

Morocco now declared war on the United States and by so doing lost "100 gun carriages" which the General Greene was about to convey to her. Instead of them, President Jefferson sent out two frigates, the New York and the John Adams.

Meanwhile at home the fever of reducing national expenses was still raging and the Marine Corps did not wholly escape. On May 21st, 1802, the President specially commanded that all Marines be dismissed except guards of one sergeant, one corporal and fifteen privates at each of the navy yards of Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Washington and Norfolk; competent guards for the vessels in ordinary and for "each vessel arriving in the country, and the servants necessary for those officers actually on command; also such armourers and such mechanics as are absolutely necessary to the Corps." "Also any private Marine qualified to act as clerk for the use of the staff."

The information of this decrease, somewhat exaggerated, arrived in the Mediterranean and caused worry among the Marines. On November 30th, Captain Carmick on the Chesapeake in a letter informed the Commandant that he "should like to know if the Corps is still existing."

Tripolitan blood was not the only blood spilt in this war. The practice of settling personal affairs of honor by resort to the pistol or sword which had been inherited from Europe, had not been discarded by America up to this time. The custom is a little cousin of war, but more than probable it is the older. It was a game with rules that did not prohibit the professional duellist from killing the inoffensive insulted one any more than the rules of war prevent a similar occurrence among states. It still lingers in Europe but America has cast it aside.

Captain James McKnight, a brother-in-law of Stephen
Decatur, and one of the best Marine officers of the times,
was killed in a duel at Leghern by a naval officer on

42
October 14, 1802. There was a quarrel; McKnight challenged
his opponent proposed pistols at three paces; McKnight's
second disagreed and said that the challenged officer was
a coward and an assassin for proposing such a short distance; the matter rested for a while and the quarrel was
renewed. The seconds arranged for a duel at the distance
of six paces with a brace of pistols. Both should advance
and should both fail "then to take cutlasses." Captain
McKnight "received the ball directly through the center
of his heart. He had but time to say he was shot and

expired."

He was buried in the English burial ground at Leghorn where "the famous Smollet" rests and a monument provided by his fellow officers was raised over his grave.

About this time First Lieutenant Edward Hall, of the Constellation, also fought a duel in which he received two shots, "the first in the groin and the last in the wrist, which set his pistol off when he was within four paces of his adversary, advancing to blow his brains out."

In 1803, at Malta, Lieutenant William S. Osborn, of the Philadelphia, fought a naval officer. After exchanging four shots the naval officer received a ball in his thigh which caused his death three weeks later.

It is amazing to read that the splendid work of the Marines in this epoch in the Mediterranean, in the West Indies, at home, and other places, was accomplished with but 26 efficers and 453 men. In February, 1803, there were; the Commandant in Washington; three staff officers at Headquarters who also performed line duty at the Washington barracks and with the guards of the ships in ordinary; six officers at the various navy yards; nine officers in the Mediterranean; and seven on the other vessels in commission. Of the 483 men, 216 were in the Mediterranean; 80 on the ships in ordinary; 24 at Washington Barracks; and 133 distributed at the six navy yards.

In the Spring of 1803, on April 11th, disaster overtook the New York. As the music was blowing grog-call, a terrific explosion rocked the ship. The Marine sentry stationed at the magazine passage was blown to bits and about fourteen deaths resulted.

Shortly after the explosion, on May 20th, the New York and Enterprise cut off from its escort a convoy of wheat-laden ships. The escort ran beneath the guns of Tripoli and the convoy, into the harbor of Old Tripoli. A boat party of Marines and Bluejackets went in to burn the vessels and the wheat. Under the smothering fire of the Marines and Bluejackets landed, set fire to the vessels, and returned safely to their boats. The Tripolitans, however, succeeded in extinguishing the fires. On the 28th an attack was made on the war vessels that had escorted the wheat vessels. They had anchored at the entrance of the harbor behind the rocks. The attack failed. Private Derrick C. Winder of the New York died on June 8th from wounds received at this time.

On June 22nd, 1803, the Adams, John Adams, and Enterprise, located the Meshouda and nine gunboats anchored near the beach. After a forty-five minute bombardment the enemy abandoned the Meshouda while the gunboats escaped. Some of the Tripolitans returned to the Meshouda, struck her colors and partially blew her up. She was boarded and officially carried as a prize of the John Adams.

Morris returned home in the Adams in the summer of 1803, being relieved by Captain John Rodgers, until Preble got away. 51 Commodore Preble's squadron arrived in the

Mediterranean in the fall of 1803 when he relieved Rodgers.

His vessels had the usual Marine guards. The Marine officers attached to the various vessels under Preble were:

Constitution, Captain John Hall, and Second Lieutenant
Robert Greenleaf; Philadelphia, First Lieutenant William
S. Osborn; Enterprise, First Lieutenant William Llewellin;

Syren, First Lieutenant John Howard. The guards of the

Vixen and Nautilus were commanded by Sergeants. The

Marine officer of the Argus that arrived later in the year

was First Lieutenant Presley N. O'Bannon.

The Nautilus went out first and was followed by the Philadelphia. On August 26th, the Philadelphia captured 55 the Moorish cruiser Murboka in the Mediterranean without a fight. An American vessel held as a prize and her crew were released. A prize crew, including two Marines to guard prisoners, was placed on board. The Moorish commander admitted that he carried written orders to capture American merchant vessels. Later, while the Philadelphia, New York and John Adams lay off Tangiers, the Emperor of Morocco was forced to disavow the act of his subordinate in issuing these orders and he also again ratified the treaty which had been violated by his naval forces.

American prestige received a heavy blow on October 31, 1803, when the Philadelphia, while on blockading duty, went on the rocks within range of the Bashaw's guns in Tripoli.

The ship was a complete wreck, was exposed to the fire of the gunboats and forts which could not be returned. Captain

Bainbridge and his officers, including First Lieutenant
Osborn of the Marines, agreed that while a surrender to a
barbarous enemy was humiliating, to lie as a target for
them to fire at and by a vain parade of unavailing courage
wantonly sacrifice the lives of brave men, was cruel, and
could not be justified by any principle of war.

And so, all small arms were thrown overboard, the magazines flooded, the ship scuttled, and the colors hauled down. She was boarded, her officers and crew made captives, towed into the harbor and placed, as the Tripolitans supposed, in a position safe from American attack.

The officers and crewwere confined ashore. Of the 59 Marines there were First Lieutenant William S. Osborne, Sergeants Otis Hunt and David Irving; Corporals George Fry and Peter Williams; Fifer John Simons; Drummer Abraham Henshaw; and thirty-eight privates who were destined to linger in that deplorable status until June, 1805 - almost two years.

Lieutenant Osborn, as opportunity was afforded, wrote to Colonel Burrows. On June 17, 1804, he forwarded a muster roll and wrote: "The men are all well - at least I have heard so, for I have not seen them but once since our confinement."

Then on December 23rd, the Enterprise captured the ketch Mastico, which as the Intropid, brought fame to Decatur and his companions.

On January 31, 1804, Commodore Preble ordered Lieutenant Stephen Decatur to take command of the prize ketch Intrepid and with seventy volunteer officers, seamen, and Marines proceed to Tripoli and "board the Philadelphia, burn her and make good" his "retreat with the Intrepid if possible." Accompanying Decatur in this havardous enterprise were Sergeant Solomon Wren, Corporal Duncan Mansfield, Privates James Noble, John Quin, Isaac Camfield, Rouben O'Brien, William Pepper, and John Woolstanddorf. The officers occupied the very small cabin. Six midshipmen and the pilot had a platform laid on the water casks. "The Marines had corresponding accommodations on the opposite side, and the sailors had only the surface of the casks in the hold." 62

The <u>Intrepid</u> was off Tripoli on February 7th, but had weather necessitated a delay. On the 16th, Tripoli was again approached and it was not long before Decatur had succeeded in performing what Nelson pronounced was, "the most daring act of the age." At "helf past nine laid her alongside the <u>Philadelphia</u>, and after a short contest boarded her, "⁶⁴ wrote Decatur. Sixty officers and men were in the boarding party, the others remaining on board the <u>Intrepid</u> as a guard. The <u>Philadelphia</u> was soon blazing furiously and the <u>Intropid</u> beyond reach of the Bashaw's guns before the Tripolitans fully realized what had been accomplished.

Decatur accomplished his mission most completely and

with only one man slightly wounded. The brig Siren, whose Marine Guard was commanded by First Lieutenant John Howard, accompanied the Intrepid, but of course did not go into the harbor with the Intrepid.

The Secretary forwarded the President's thanks to

Decatur with the President's request that Decatur thank

each individual of his "gallant band for their honorable and

valorous support rendered the more honorable from its having

been volunteered."

Congress authorized the President to present Decatur with a sword "and to each of the officers and crew of the United States ketch Intrepid two month's pay."

In June, 1804, Preble authorized Bainbridge to again offer the Bashaw a ransom of \$50,000. and \$10,000. for a "consular pursuit."

Commodore Preble's squadron, consisting of the

Constitution, Captain John Hall; Siren, Sergeant Meredith
in charge of Marine Guard; Argus, Scourge, Vixen, Nautilus,
67
Enterprise, and some gun boats, bombarded Tripoli on
August 3, 1804, while the gunboats engaged the enemy's
68
vessels.

The Marines of the squadron were placed on board the gunboats and performed their duty magnificently. Sergeant Jonathan Meredith served on the gunboat commanded by Lieutenant John Trippe. Lieutenant Trippe and nine men boarded a Tripolitan vessel and before the rest of the crew could follow, the wash of the ship separated the two vessels

and Trippe and his men found themselves face to face with five times their number. Instant offense was their only safety. Without a moment's hesitation the Americans dashed at their antagonists and a conflict of the fiercest description ensued. Trippe singled out the Tripolitan commander and engaged him in a hand-to-hand fight. Trippe was finishing off his burly foe, Sergeant Meredith, by a vicious bayonet thrust pinned to the mast another corsair, who was about to finish Trippe. Maclay writes that during this struggle "a Turk aimed a blow at Sailing Master Trippe from behind, but before it fell Sergeant Meredith of the Marines, pinned the Turk to the deck with a bayonet." Lieutenant Trippe's "boatswain's mate and two Marines were also wounded. Three days after this, on August 7, 1804, Sergeant Meredith was blown up in In 1918 a destroyer of the Navy was Gunboat No. 9. named in honor of Sergeant Meredith.

While the act of saving the life of Stephen Decatur during this battle has been frequently accorded to Reuben James, a seaman, or Daniel Frazier, a seaman, there are many who have credited a Marine with saving the life that Barron later took in a duel. Decatur had boarded an enemy craft to avenge the treacherous killing, by the Tripolitan commander, of his brother James. While Decatur was engaged with this Tripolitan, another enemy raised his sword to cleave the skull of Decatur. A Marine, or Bluejacket, interposed his head or his arm and received the

blow intended for his Captain. The story of Reuben James appeared first in anecdotal form and has received so much credence that a destroyer of the Navy was named in his memory. However, one very trustworthy naval historian "74" wrote that "the surgeon's report would seem to settle it," as "Reuben James does not appear in the list of wounded" although "a Thomas James received a 'superficial puncture in the face.'"

Five Marines were wounded in this engagement. Sergeant Solomon Wren of the Enterprise on Gunboat No. 4, flag gunboat of Captain Stephen Decatur; Privates Michael Connor and J. Ryan of the Vixen on Gunboat No. 6 (commanded by Lieutenant Trippe); Charles Young of the Constitution on board ship; and Samuel Rodney of the Nautilus on Gunboat No. 1. Of Young's wound Preble reported that a 32-pound shot struck a gun and the fragments "shattered a Marine's arm."

Preble did not forget the services of the Marines when he made his reports. He wrote that "the conduct of the officers, seamen and Marines of the Squadron, have, not only in this action on the 3d instant, but on every other occasion, merited the highest encomiums." Again he reported that the "officers, seamen and Marines of the squadron behaved in the most gallant manner," and that he "was much gratified with the conduct of Captain John Hall and Second Lieutenant Robert Greenleaf, and the Marines be-

longing to his company, in the management of six long 26-pounders, on the spardeck, which I placed under his direction."

Mr. Swan, acted as a Marine Officer and "behaved in a very gallant manner, as a volunteer in one of the gunboats." Commodores Barron and Preble spoke "in very handsome language of this gentleman" and Lieutenant Colonel Wharton inquired anxiously of Captain Hall as to his identity. "Sergeant Mix, with four brave companions," wrote Colonel Wharton, "formed the major part of a boat which with two officers and eleven men attacked and carried an enemy superior by three times the number."

By order of Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith,
Privates Michael Connor and Charles Young were promoted
to sergeants for having "distinguished themselves by acts
of valor against the enemy off Tripoli and having sustained severe wounds."

Congress thanked the "officers, seamen and Marines" of the Squadron, presented a medal to Preble, swords to the officers (including Captain John Hall and Lieutenants Robert Greenleaf and John Johnson), and one month's pay to the seamen and Marines who "so gloriously supported the honor of the American flag."

American gunboat was blown up by a shot from the Tripolitans. Ten of the twenty-eight officers, seamen and Marines were killed, and six wounded. Of this number killed were

Sergeant Jonathan Meredith and Private Nathaniel Holmes.

During this period frequent offers of ransom for the American captives were made. On August 9th, Preble's offer of \$500. per head was rejected by the Bashaw. On the 11th, Preble sent word to the Bashaw that if the arrival of the whole American force in the Mediterranean did not find peace with Tripoli, the United States would assist in the restoration of Hamet, the Bashaw's brother. On this date, \$100,000. was offered as ransom for the Americans captured on the Philadelphia and an additional \$10,000. to be distributed among the Prime Ministers and others who might influence the Bashaw. It was refused.

The battle was renewed on the 28th and again on September 3rd when the <u>Intrepid</u> with Somers, Wadsworth and Israel, was blown up by them.

Early in the Spring of 1804, there came additional and sudden calls for Marines.

The demands of the Bashaw of Tripoli became so extravagantly unreasonable that it was decided to answer them in the Spring of 1804, with more vessels under Commodore Barron. This meant more Marines. This drain on the resources of the Corps was added to by the necessity of sending about one hundred Marines and three officers to New Orleans.

Commandant Wharton was hard-put to gather together the Marines for the vessels of Barron's squadron. The organization of the President's guard is illustrative.

When Headquarters was moved to Washington in 1800, Franklin Wharton remained at Philadelphia and continued his command there until 1804, when he was appointed Commandant and relieved by Anthony Gale. Gale was relieved by First Lieutenant Edward Hall on May 12, 1804, and ordered to repair to Washington and to "bring on your music, waiter and all the privates" except McElroy. Lieutenant Hall was ordered to recruit his guard around McElroy and Sergeant Bensell who had been ordered to Philadelphia.

Gale left Philadelphia on May 20th, stopped at Baltimore to "add Lieutenant Amory's men" to his command and
arrived at Washington about the 25th. He, with Lieutenant
O'Bannon and 52 enlisted men went on board on the 26th.
At Gosport (Norfolk) six privates were added to the Guard.

By the Act of March 27, 1804, Congress amended the Act of March 3, 1801, by providing that there should be placed on board the frigates in ordinary such "Marines as in the opinion of the President shall be deemed necessary;" but that the number of Marines should not be greater than that authorized by the latter Act.

Commodore Barron received his orders to proceed to the Mediterranean on June 6, 1804. The John Adams sailed on June 26th and the other four ships on July 5th. 84 There were about fifty Marines on each of Barron's frigates with about thirty on the smaller vessels. The Marine officers serving in his squadron in the Mediterranean were: 85 President, Captain Anthony Gale and Second Lieutenant Presley

N. O'Bannon; Congress, First Lieutenant Thomas W. Hooper;

Constitution, Captain John Hall and First Lieutenant

Robert Greenleaf; Essex, First Lieutenant William Amory;

Constellation, First Lieutenant Henry Caldwell; Siren,

First Lieutenant John Howard; Argus, First Lieutenant John

Johnson; Enterprise, First Lieutenant Samuel Llewellyn;

while the Marines of the Vixen and Nautilus were commanded

by Sergeants.

The Secretary of the Navy informed Barron that "with this force it is conceived that no doubt whatever can exist of your coercing Tripoli to a treaty upon our own terms."

He was directed to maintain an effectual blockade of Tripoli, something that had not been accomplished since Dale appeared before Tripoli in 1802. Moreover, Barron was authorized to use the cooperation of ex-Bashaw Hamet in gaining the desired end.

Barron arrived off Tripoli on September 10th, and later relieved Preble who sailed for home on the John Adams.

The long-expected squadron under Barron joined the one before Tripoli on September 9, 1804. Here ended the command of Commodore Preble, so honorable to himself, and to his country. All joined in praising his distinguished merit. The Pope made a public declaration that "the United States, though in their infancy, had, in this affair, done more to humble the antichristian barbarians on the coast, than all the European States had done for a long series of time." Sir Alexander Ball, a distinguished

commander in the British Navy told Preble that he had 86 "done well not to purchase peace with the enemy."

No real results were obtained by Barron and his health failing, he was temporarily relieved in May, 1805, by Rodgers. At this time Rodgers had under his command the frigates Constitution, President, Constellation, Congress, Essex, John Adams, the brigs Siren, Argus, Vixen, Schooners Nautilus, Enterprise, sloop Hornet, bomb Spitfire, Vengeance, eight gunboats and two or three inferior vessels. All of these vessels carried Marines.

In addition to the gunboats secured from Naples,
President Jefferson despatched several from the United
States. Each of these that crossed the stormy Atlantic
87
carried about five Marines.

engaged illustrates so well, as does the Tripolitan War of 1801-1805, the desirability of having an "expeditionary force" of Marines immediately available with the fleet.

Dale's squadron went out and ineffectually thundered at the Bashaw's forts. Then Morris, and next Rodgers, but still the Bashaw was imperturbably adament to either bombardments or offers of ransom. Finally the Philadelphia was captured; then eventually burned by Decatur, assisted by eight Marines; but the Bashaw refused all offers of ransom on her officers, Marines and Bluejackets. Next Barron tried his hand and again the Bashaw was unmoved.

All the naval vessels and all the Navy's guns and all the

strategy failed to crack the Tripolitan "nut" until an "expeditionary force" partially composed of Marines forced 88 the Bashaw to consider terms and caused him to sign a treaty foregoing "tribute" and releasing the officers and crew of the Philadelphia and other prisoners. If there had been an organized "expeditionary force" of five hundred Marines serving with the Squadron, events might have been expedited.

William Eaton was "Navy Agent for the several Barbary Hamet Caramelli had been Bashaw of Tripoli Regencies." until driven into exile by a rebellion which had placed his brother Jusuf on the throne. Eaton conceived the plan of restoring Hamet by making a combined land and water He believed that a favorable treaty attack on Tripoli. would follow the successful carrying out of his plan. First Lieutenant Presley Neville O'Bannon commanded the Marines of the Argus on which Eaton arrived at Alexandria. Egypt, in 1804. On the 29th of November, Eaton, Lieutenant O'Bannon, Midshipman George Mann and some others left for Cairo, where they arrived on the 8th of January after passing through areas infested with wild Arabs. was learned that Hamet with a few Tripolitans had joined the Mamelukes at Miniet where he was besieged. The people of Cairo were totally unaware of the coup that was to be attempted by this small group of Americans. O'Bannon and the others "passed as American officers of the Army and Navy whom curiosity had brought from Malta to

Egypt." Eaton and his party, with the help of the Viceroy got as far as Figure where they were stopped by the Turks.

However, negotiations were had with Hamot and arrangements 92
made for him to join Eaton.

Eaton requested of Commodore Barron in February "a detachment of one hundred Marines" for the purpose of leading a "coup de main," but Barron replied that such a step exceeded his powers. Therefore Eaton had to be content with Lieutenant O'Bannon, one sergeant and six privates of Marines instead of the hundred.

Eaton entered into a convention in the name of the United States with Hamet on February 23, his signature being witnessed by Lieutenant O'Bannon and others.

Eaton thus made definite arrangements with Hamet and agreed on a plan of joint operations with Barron. He gathered together an expedition of about five hundred, one hundred of whom were Christians. There were only ten Americans including Eaton and O'Bannon, Mr. Peck, a non-commissioned Marine officer and six Marine privates, one company of 27 cannoniers, one company of 40 Greeks and others to make up the five hundred. Transportation consisted of 107 camels and a few asses. The expedition mobilized at Arab's Tower, about 40 miles west of Alexandria. Hamet almost backed out of the adventure when his servants were arrested and an advance made on his camp by the Turks as he was about to leave Alexandria. His followers would have fled to the desert, wrote Eaton, if it had not been

for the "firm and decided conduct of Mr. O'Bannon."

The route of the expedition lay along the edge of the 97 Libyan desert, a wild and desolate region, where heat and thirst were not the only enemies. Eaton wrote to Isaac Hull that "Mr. O'Bannon will enterprize with me the tour of the desert," and stated that they would encounter "three dangers; a danger of robbery, and assassination by the wild Arabs; and a danger of being executed as spies by the Mameluke Beys."

On March 8th this strange expedition started the long march of about six hundred miles to Derne. Continual altercations, contentions, and delays were experienced.

Mutinies occurred among the camel drivers and footmen.

Gathering recruits as they marched, Eaton on April 2nd had under his command about 700 fighting men, exclusive of about 500 camp followers and Bedouin families.

Eaton and O'Bannon were kept constantly on the alert to subdue mutinies and prevent disaffection. On April 8th a most serious condition arose but "the firm and decided conduct of Mr. O'Bannon as on all other occasions," reported Eaton, "did much to deter the violence of the savages, by whom" they were surrounded. "After the affair was over the Bashaw embraced" O'Bannon "With an enthusiasm of respect, calling him the brave American."

On another occasion only reassuring news from Bomba, a town ahead, prevented an outbreak among the cannoniers and in this "disagreeable situation of affairs," 100 Eaton again

showed his confidence in O'Bannon by making him his only confident. Rations ran short. Camels were killed for food. Wild fennel and sorrel were eaten.

Bomba was reached the 15th, and the force was about to dissipate in disorder when the Argus appeared with supplies. The Hornet arrived on the 22nd. The march toward Derne was resumed on the 25th and the expedition arrived in front of Derne the same date. The city looked so formidable that Hamet, in the words of Eaton, "wished himself back in 1000 Egypt."

Eaton offered terms of amity to the Governor of Derne on condition of allegiance and fidelity to Hamet. "The flag of truce was sent back to me with the laconic answer," wrote Eaton, "My heat or yours."

The Nautilus, hove in sight on this date while the

103

Argus and the Hornet, dropped anchor early the next day.

103

Eaton immediately sent the Hornet off with despatches.

The attack was commenced on Derne under the bombarding guns of the vessels. Lieutenant "O'Bannon and myself united in a resolution to perish with" Caramalli "before the walls of Tripoli or to triumph with him within those walls."

"A detachment of six American Marines, a company of 24 cannoniers, and another of 26 Greeks, including their proper officers, all under the immediate command of Lieutenant O'Bannon, together with a few Arabs on foot, had a position on an eminence opposite to a considerable party of the enemy, who had taken post behind temporary parapets

and in a ravine at the southeast quarter of the town. Bashaw Hamet seized an old castle which overlooked the town on the southwest, deploying his cavalry upon the plains in rear." A little before two o'clock in the afternoon the battle was raging furiously at that part of the lines where the Americans were placed. The enemy threw heavy reinforcements against them and some confusion resulted. Eaton "perceived a charge" the "dernier and only resort," for his cause. The Americans and others "rushed forward against a host of savages more than ten to one," and dispersed them. Eaton was wounded. Then. as described by Eaton, "Mr. O'Bannon, accompanied by Mr. Mann of Annapolis, surged forward with his Marines. Greeks, and such of the cannoniers as were not necessary to the management of the field picce; passed through a shower of musketry from the walls of the houses; took possession of one of the batteries; planted the American flag upon its ramparts, and turned its guns upon the enemy." The fire of the vessels which had been suspended during the charge now opened up and with the assistance of Hamet's cavalry. Eaton soon controlled the town. 105-106 In two hours the place was occupied and for the first time in its history the flag of the United States flew over a fortress of the Old World. The flag was the fifteen-star and fifteen-stripe flag.

The action lasted two and a half hours. Eaton established his headquarters in the captured battery.

Of the Christians, fourteen were killed or wounded,

three of whom were "Marines, one dead and one dying." The name of the Marine killed was Private John Whitten, 108 while the wounded Private Edward Steward, 108 died at Derne on May 30th. Two Marines, Privates David Thomas and Bernard O'Brien, were wounded.

Eaton warmly commended O'Bannon's gallantry. He reported that: "The detail I have given of Mr. O'Bannon's conduct need no encomium and it is believed the disposition our government have always discovered to encourage will be extended to this intrepid, judicious, and enterprising officer."

The courageous actions of a young English gentleman named Farquhar, who voluntarily accompanied the expedition, caused Eaton to request Commodore Barron to "ensure him a lieutenancy in the Marine Corps."

Tobias Lear asked Eaton to "present to Mr. O'Bannon and our brave countrymen with you, my sincere congratulations on an event which you and their heroic bravery has tended to render so honorable to our country."

The Tripolitans attacked Derme several times but were repulsed each time. In an attack on May 28th all the Americans participated and caused consternation and precipitate retreat of the enemy with a rushing bayonet charge. 112

The memory of the Americans still lives, in the songs of the women of Derna:- "Din din Mohammed U Ryas Melekan mahandi" meaning - "Mohammed for religion and the Americans for stubbornness."113

Humiliated by the successes of the American naval vessels before Tripoli and alarmed by the occupation of Derne, Bashaw Yusuf opened negotiations with Tobias Lear, the American Consul-General of Algiers, who had proceeded to Tripoli for that purpose.

The Treaty was signed on June 4, 1805. The United States paid \$60,000 ransom for the Americans held captive by the Bashaw since the Philadelphia was captured on October 31, 1803. Periodical tribute was not referred to in the Treaty. The Marines were released with the others. Some of them were distributed among the vessels for duty. Lieutenant Osborne and the remainder arrived in the United States on board the President in September, 1805.

On September 10, 1805, Captain John Hall reported his arrival on the <u>President</u> with 1st Lieutenants John Howard and William S. Osborn, at Hampton Roads and said: "Commodore Rodgers and Colo. Lear concluded a Peace with the Bashaw of Tripoli on the 3 June last, paying him a ransom for the prisoners of \$60,000. God knows what they will say 116 to it at the city."

The Americans withdrew from Derne on June 12th. The Constellation arrived at Derne, with orders for Eaton to evacuate on the 11th. In order to avoid unnecessary inconvenience it was decided to withdraw the forces secretly. Eaton therefore ordered the usual routine to be carried out. At 8:00 p.m., he "placed patrols of Marines to stop intercourse between the town and" the "post, as usual." Then

the cannoniers embarked; and next the Greek company. "The Marines remained at their posts." Hamet and his retinue went aboard. "The Marines followed the American officers" with Eaton the last to abandon Derne. All were on board the Constellation by 2:00 a.m., June 12th. Words cannot describe the chaotic conditions that were produced in the town by this sudden and secret evacuation. The United States Government carefully provided for the future of Hamet but his countrymen and others who had helped him and the United States, either fled to the desert or perished.

During this Tripolitan War there were five Marines killed or died of wounds and nine wounded. The dead were: Sergeant Jonathan Meredith, Privates William Williams, Nathaniel Holmes, John Wilton and Edward Steward. The wounded were: Sergeant Solomon Wren, Privates William Cooper, Thomas Riveness, Samuel Henry, Michael Connor, Charles Young, J. Ryan, Samuel Rodney, and an unknown private at Derne. A monument was erected near the western entrance to the Capitol by the officers of the Navy to the memory of their brother officers, who fell in the War with Tripoli. It stood originally at the Navy Yard, Washington, but was later moved to the Capital Grounds and from there to the Naval Academy.

Before parting with O'Bannon, Hamet presented his "brave American" friend with a jewelled sword with a Mameluke hilt which he himself had carried while with the Mamelukes in Egypt. Upon O'Bannon's return to the United

States the state of Virginia presented him a sword modeled 123 after Hamet's present. And so Hamet through O'Bannon gave the Marine Corps the sword carried by the officers today.

The flag which O'Bannon hoisted over Derne, the first was brought to America and exhibited as late as 1820 in Brimfield, Mass., but has since disappeared.

A destroyer of the Navy was named in honor of O'Bannon in 1918.

A monument was unveiled on June 14, 1820 in the State Cemetery at Frankfort, Ky., to the memory of Lieutenant O'Bannon. His remains had been brought there and reinterred in the fall of 1919 by the Susannah Hart Shelby Chapter, N. S., D. A. R., from Henry County.

This War with the Barbary Powers settled matters for a few years but it was not settled right and therefore the tribute-treaty of 1795 with Algiers brought about a small war in 1815, which smashed tribute-giving, as far as the United States was concerned, forever.

Although Tripoli had made peace, serenity was not complete in the Moditerranean. Naval vessels returned and naval vessels went out. The <u>John Adams</u> with some gunboats sailed in April.

The American squadron under: Rodgers rendezvoused at Syracuse in the summer of 1805. Friction with Tunis over some vessels captured by the Americans threatened war and by August 1, 1805 there were anchored in Tunis Bay the

Constellation, Constitution, Essex, John Adams, Congress, Siren, Nautilus, Enterprize, Vixen, Hornet and several gunboats. This force overawed the Bey and he decided to send a Minister to the United States. That gentleman embarked on board the Congress in September, 1805 and sailed for the United States. Commodore Rodgers was well pleased with the peaceful ending to these affairs and on August 21, 1805 wrote to Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith that "peace on honorable terms is always preferable to war."

The squadron was gradually reduced as the vessels composing it returned to the United States. The <u>President</u>, with most of the officers recently released from captivity in Tripoli had already sailed from Malta homeward-bound on July 13, 1805.

About this time the <u>President</u>, in the Straits of Gibraltar, was fired upon by Spanish gunboats which fire was returned only by the <u>President</u> hoisting a Spanish flag under the Stars and Stripes on board.

captain Anthony Gale, who was commanding the Marines on the Constitution, at Syracuse, Sicily, on January 20, 1806, reported to the Commandant by letter on that date that he had "obtained permission from the Governor of this place to land the Marines for exercise. I take them out three times each week. They have improved in military discipline beyond my most sanguine expectations and while the Squadron remains together I will continue my exertions, and exert my best ability to improve them in their duty. My

largest muster amounted to ninety - they made a very handsome appearance - and went through several maneuvers very much to my satisfaction." 130

Commodore Rodgers sailed for home in the Essex in the summer of 1806 leaving the Constitution and the squadron under command of Captain Campbell. In a short while there were left in the Mediterranean only the Constitution, Hornet and Enterprize.

While beating to the Eastward through the Straits of Gibraltar on August 15, 1806, the Enterprize was attacked by a number of Spanish gunboats. Captain David Porter hoisted the American colors and hailed the Spaniards without reply. They kept up a running fire for some time but 131 were finally driven off by the fire of the Enterprize. In the summer of 1807, an incipient mutiny took place on the Constitution on account of the period of enlistment of most of her crew having expired. It was quickly quelled and she soon sailed for home, arriving in Boston in October, 132

Relations between the United States and England became more strained and the Navy was kept at home as much as possible. However, vessels visiting Europe looked into the Mediterranean, from time to time, as did the Argus and Enterprize in 1809.

NOTES. CHAPTER XV.

- 1. See Chapter IX; Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, describes this War in detail setting forth a voluminous number of excellent sources.
- In this letter dated August 5, 1796, he wrote that the "Dey's Lord of the Bed Chamber" had been on board his ship and Nelson asked him why he would not make peace with the Genoese and the Neapolitans, "for they would pay the Dey." The Bed Chamber Lord's reply was "If we make peace with everyone, what is the Dey to do with his ships?" (Browne, Life of Nelson, 127); Again at a later date the Dey said: "If I were to make peace with everybody, what would I do with my Corsairs? What should I do with my solders? They would take off my head for want of other prizes." (Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 30).
- 3. Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1922, 355.
- 4. Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 74-75; According to O'Brien's letter to Eaton (Prentiss, Eaton, 189) the George Washington carried on this voyage the Ambassador and suite, 100 in number; a hunared negro women and children; four horses, 150 sheep, 25 horned cattle, four lions, four tigers, four antelopes, twelve parrots, and funds and regalia amounting to nearly \$1,000,000:00. (Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 78).
- 5. Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 78; Harris, Life of Bainbridge, 45-61.
- Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 79, 84; See also The Museum & Wash. & Georgetown Advertiser, March II, 1801; "I hope I may never again be sent to Algiers with tribute, unless I am authorized to deliver it from the mouth of our cannon," reported Captain Bainbridge. (Harris, Life of Bainbridge, 45-61); Minnigerode, Lives and Times. 60-63.
- 7. See Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs.
- 8. See Miscellaneous Works of David Humphries, 69; for Views of Jefferson's Cabinet, See Ford, Jefferson's Writings, I, 293, 297.

- 9. Blyth, Hist., War Bet., U.S., and Tripoli, 93-94.
- 10. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922, 273-274; See also Hildreth, Hist. of the U.S., V, 433.
- 11. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922.
- 12. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922.
- 13. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922.
- 14. Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1922.
- Knapp, "Naval Officer in Diplomacy," in Nav. Inst.
 Proc., Scptember, 1924, 1474-1475; Allen, Cur Navy
 & The Barbary Corsairs, 91; Harper, Encyc. of U.S.,
 Hist., IX, 124-126; Nav. Inst. Proc., V, 51 (good
 map) and VI, 134; Minnigerode, Lives and Times;
 Porter's Memoirs, 43-68; Hist. Session Congress
 commencing December 7, 1801 published in Nat. Intell.
- 16. Nat. Inell., January 6, 1802.
- 27. See Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist. of Amer., VII, 370; Commodore Charles Stewart on March 23, 1842, wrote Secretary of the Navy A. P. Upshur that "in the War with Tripoli an inadequate naval force was sent to chastize" Tripoli, and that Sweden's force and that of the United States, united "could have obtained results desired." (A.&. N. Chron., III, 418-431).
- Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 325, Dearborn to Indlow, May 4, 1801, and 326, Dearborn letter dated May 4, 1801; Marine Corps Archives, Burrows, May 13, 1801, wrote Lieut. Keene: "The George Washington is ordered to be got ready to carry presents to Algiers"; Sec. Smith to Dale, May 20, 1801, Sec. Navy Let. Bk., May 15; 1799-July 18, 1807, 55-62; Sec. Dearborn on July 6, 1801, ordered the "detachment of Marines to consist of ten privates with a proper proportion of non-commissioned officers" to George Washington. (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV. 442).
- 19. Orders of Sec. Navy K. Smith to Dale, May 20, 1801, in Sec. Navy Let. Bk., May 15, 1799-July 18, 1807.
- Letter May 1, 1801, Burrows to Lieut. Enoch S. Lane states: "Capt. McKnight commands the Marines on board the Philadelphia and goes out with the Squadron"; Let. Burrows to Keene, May 13, 1801; On August 5, 1801, Lieut. Fenwick at sea wrote Burrows "the detachment still remains as I received it, consisting of 37 privates and six N.C. officers. This is not sufficient

- 20. (Continued)

 for the duty of the ship. I should have made up the complement as Captain McKnight intended."
- The officers shifted from ship to ship; Letter of Johnson on Enterprise, at Gibraltar on July 18, 1801, to Burrows, shows him on that vessel. (Rec. Bulletin, II, 8).
- 22. The Journal of the U.S.3. Essex, May 29 to August 9, 1801, gives the Quarter Bill and Watch Bill of that frigate. The Quarter Bill shows Lieut. Philip Alexander and 25 Marines, including Sergeants James P. Mix and Levi Pritchett on the Quarter Deck and Lieut. Thomas W. Hooper and 23 Marines, including Sergeants Joseph Nasworthy and Charles Miller, in the Waist. Four or five other Marines were detailed as orderlies; See also Let. Burrows to Capt. Wm. Bainbridge, April 25, 1801, in M. C. Archives.
- Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 92, 94;
 Harris, Life and Services of Commodore Bainbridge,
 63-72; Lieut. Newton Keene wrote Burrows on July
 9, 1801, that they had "arrived at Gibraltar on the
 13th of June last after a passage of thirty days from
 the Capes of Virginia"; In this letter Keene wrote
 that "My Marines look well. I have issued to each
 man new clothing which I do not suffer them to
 wear, except upon particular occasions. * * Lieut.
 Sterret specks highly in favor of Lieut. Lane, as
 well as Captain Samuel Barron. * * I have delivered
 to Lieut. Fenwick what coats and vests I could spare
 and had requested of Lieut. Alexander to inform me
 what quantity of clothing he had on board the Essex
 for the use of his detachment. * * Your son, when
 I saw him a few days past, was very well."
- Nat. Intell.; Wash., D.C., August 3, 1801; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 449, Dearborn to Burrows.
- Lets. August 10 and September 28, 1801, Keene to Burrows; Maclay, Hist. Navy, 231-232; Amer. St. Pap., (Nav. Aff.), I, 82; Nat. Intell., November 16, 1801; Allen, Hist. War Bet. U.S., & Tripoli, 91; Paullin, Diplomatic Negotaitions of Amer. Nav. Officers, 62, mentions "capture of the Tripolitan polacre Paulina by the U.S.S. Enterprise in March, 1802, "but this was not the Tripoli; President Jefferson's Message to Congress, December 8, 1801; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., I, 318; Smith to Burrows, May 31, 1802; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., V, 167-168; Navy Let. of Congress, I, 84; Navy Dept. Let. to Congress, I, 105.

- Nat. Intell., Wash., D.C., November 18 and December 16, 1801.
- 27. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., (1813), 103; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 146.
- 28. Nav. Hosp. Bulletin, XVII, 67; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., (1814), I, 147.
- 29. Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 96.
- 30. Amer. St. Pap., (Nav. Aff.), I, 82; See also Marshall, Hist. Nav. Acad., 146-155.
- 31. Gen. Let. Bk., V, Navy Department, 318.
- 32. See Marine Corps Archives, Keene to Burrows.
- 33. Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs.
- Dale to Sec. Navy, October 26, 1801; Nat. Intell., January 29, 1802; Allen, Our Navy & the Barbary Corsairs, 99.
- 35. Nat. Intell., March 15, 1802.
- Sec. Navy Let. Bk., I, 30, Circular Letter to Dale or Commanding Officer onMediterranean Station, February 18, 1802; See also Misc. Rodgers Papers, Navy Library, Smith to Harris, March 20, 1802.
- Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 148; Paullin, Dip. Negotiations of Amer. Nav. Officers, 62; Harris, Life of Bainbridge, 72.
- 38. Sec. Navy Let. Bk., I, 33; Idem, 6; Idem, VI, 274.
- On December 16, 1802, Hugh G. Campbell, commanding the Adams wrote Burrows, "O'Bannon is one of the happiest fellows living. He has just returned from spending the evening with a brilliant circle of Spanish ladies, and by way of consolation for the loss of their company, philosophy and the fiddle is called to his aid. On the latter he is now playing 'Hogs in the Cornfield.'"
- Waldo, Biog. Sketches of Disting. Naval Heroes, 240-241.
- Gen. Let. Bk., V, Navy Dept., 391; Sec. Navy Smith to Morris, August 27, 1802, Sec. Navy Let. Bk., I, 47; Smith to Tingey, October 12, 1803, Navy Let. Bk., Barbary Powers, 22; Blyth, Hist., War Bet. U.S., and

- 41. (Continued)
 Tripoli, 96; On July 20, 1802 Sec. Navy Robert Smith wrote Tingey that he had a "command from the President" to "have prepared to be shipped to the Emperor of Morocco 100 gun carriages," and directed him to look over what he had from the frigates.
- Murray's Let. Bk., Navy Dept., March 12, 1802; Carmick to Burrows, October 15, 1802; Murray's Let. Bk., Murray to Hall, October 16; 1802; See Sparks, Amer. Biog., 2nd Ser., I, 9-10, 326, relations of Stephen Decatur and McKnight.
- Nat. Intell., January 21, 1803; Smollet was the British novelist who died at Leghorn in September, 1771.
- 44. Stephen Decatur, the elder, married Miss Pine. The fruits of this marriage were one daughter (married to Captain McKnight and subsequently to Dr. Hurst of Philadelphia) and 3 sons, Stephen, James and John P. (Sparks, Amer. Biog., 2nd Ser., II, . 9-10). The two daughters of Capt. McKnight were living with Stephen Decatur when he was killed by Barron. (Sparks, Amer. Biog., 2nd Ser., II, 326).
- 45. Carmick to Burrows, October 15. 1802.
- 46. See Let. Smith to Johns, Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VI, 218, referring to affair between "Lieut. Van Dyke and Osborn."
- 47. Amer. St. Pap., I, 110; "On Friday Feb. 25, 1803, the bill for the reduction of the Marine Corps was taken up in committee and agreed to and a resolution passed, after a long debate, directing the printing of documents containing a statement of the expeditures of the Quarter Master General for several past years; and the contingencies of the War and Navy Departments for the same period." "On Saturday Febr. 26, 1803, the House passed to a third reading the bill for the reduction of the Marine Corps." (Nat. Intell., February 28, 1803).
- See Letter Smith to Burrows, January 9, 1804, Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 30, relieving Lieut. Llewellyn of responsibility for loss of Marine clothing sustained in this explosion.
- 49. Muster Rolls; Size Roll spells his name "Windes, Christian D." See also Porter's Memoirs, 51-52.

- Amer. St. Pap., (Nav. Aff.), I, 115; what ship did the John Adams destroy in the vicinity of Tripoli harbor? Rodgers says her hull was burst asunder, and yet he shortly appeared at Gibraltar with the Meshouda in tow; Allen, Our Navy & The Barbary Corsalis, says; "with this vessel and the Meshouda out of the way"; Paullin, Dip. Negotiations Amer. Nav. Officers, 207; Goldsborough, Naval Chronicle, 70; Neeser, 270; Foreign Relations, I, 115; Hill, Twenty Historic Ships. 107-108; no two agree with Allen seems to be the cally one that alludes to the discrepancy.
- 51. Sec. Navy Let. Bk., I, 69, 70; See Misc. Rodgers Papers, Navy Dept., April 1, 1802; Paullin, Dip. Negotiations of Amer. Nav. Officers, 68.
- Paullin, Dip. Negotiations of Amer. Nav. Officers, 69; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 148; Frost, Book of the Navy, 94-100; On October 16, 1803 "Nelson and Bronte" wrote British Secretary of State for War Department that he had not thought "it proper to notice the indirect application for gun powder and grape-shot" of Bashaw of Tripoli, "on account of his War with the Americans, without the approbation of Government. * * it might give cause for a discontent on the part of the Americans, which it must be our wish to avoid." (Nicolas, Despatches & Letters of Nelson, V, 248).
- There is nothing new under the sun for on May 3, 1802, in volunteering for duty on Constitution, Essex or Philadelphia, Lieut. Robert Greenleaf wrote the commandant that he conceived "it much less expensive while at sea than being stationed at Headquarters, where my expenses havebeen very great hitherto." (Let. No. 14, M.C. Archives).
- 54. Preble Papers, Ms. Div., Library of Congress.
- 55. Amer. St. Pap., (Nav. Aff.), I, 115; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1813), 104; Harris, Life & Services of Com. Bainbridge, 72-77.
- 56. Naval Temple, 20.
 - 57. Frost, Pictorial Hist. Amer. Nagy, 143-145; Frost, Book of the Navy, 94-100; Log Book of Constitution in Ms. Div., Lib. of Cong., shows that on October 3, 1803, twelve Moorish prisoners who had been taken by Philadelphia were received on board as gentlemen and for some time messed at Commodore's table. Later messed in Half Deck; but on October 3d. were under

- charge of the Marine Officer with two sentinels over them; At the conclusion of these trcubles the Meshouda and Murboka were restored, while the officers and crews of the Philadelphia and John Adams received the equivalent of prize money through the generosity of Congress.
- Harris, Life of Bainbridge, 80-82; Clark, Naval Hist.
 U.S., I, 151; Salem (Mass.) Gazette, quoted in
 Military & Naval Mag., II, 158; Hollis, Frigate
 Constitution, 88-89; Blyth, Hist., War Bet., U.S.,
 and Tripoli, 106; Furlong, Gateway to the Sahara,
 Ch. VI; Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 249, gives list
 of officers; The officers, including Lieut. Wm.
 Osborn and Midshipmen, signed letter absolving Bainbridge. (Harris, Life & Sarvices of Comm. Bainbridge,
 83; Amer. St. Papers. I. 123).
- 59. Cooper, Lives of Dist. Amer. Nava. Officers, I, 38.
- 60. Documents Relating to Destruction of Philadelphia, (John T. Towers), 12.
- Amer. St. Pap., III, 28, 127; Resolution of Cong., November 27, 1804; Mechlin & Winder, Gen. Navy Reg. & Laws, 508; Naval Famphlet, 1827-1831, let. to Specker of House, December 6, 1826, enclosing Decatur's list; See also Marshall, Hist. Nav. Acad., 146-155.
- 62. Autobiography of Commodore Charles Morris, 25.
- "* * * the most bold and daring act of the age."

 (Nelson) (Nav. Inst. Proc., CXVII, 905; Abbot, Nav. Hist., U.S., 201); Nelson at Cape St. Vincent exclaimed "Glorious Victory or Westminister Abbey," and Decatur might have exclaimed "The Philadelphia Frigate or a Monument in Philadelphia City."

 (Waldo, Life of Decatur, 110-111).
- 64. Towers, Document's Concerning Destruction of Philadelphia, 15.

1

- Sparks, Amer. Biog., Series 12, Poole, 22, 63; Harper's Mag., July, 1905; Blyth, Hist., War Bet., U.S., and Tripoli, 108; Nav. Inst., Proc., January, 1925, 34-35.
- To reward those who had participated in this feat, which Lord Nelson, it is said, called "the most bold and daring act of the age," Congress made Docatur a Captain" etc., and the name of the ketch was changed to Intrepid, (Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, I, 357-358).

- 67. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., (1813), 109.
- 68. Sparks, Amer. Biography, 79.
- 69. Waldo, Life of Decatur, 134.
- 70. Maclay, Hist. of Navy, 276.
- 71. Fevret de St. Memin Coll. of Portraits, 17.
- 72. Marine Corps Size Rolls; See G.O. 382, March 28, 1918, which named destroyer Mercdith.
- Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1814), I, 156, says "An American." Abbot, Naval Hist., U.S., 205, 208, calls Reuben James an "humble actor in the first attack upon Tripoli," and that he "interposed his own head to save his commander's life."
- 74. Allen, Our Navy & The Barbary Corsairs, 191, 192.
- 75 **.** Allen believed that it was a seaman named Danial Frazier who saved Decatur's life on this occasion. One of our earliest naval historians writing in 1813 (Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1813), 11) stated that "Captain Decatur, having grappled one of the enemy's boats, boarded with only 15 men. Five Turks immediately attacked him with scymeters * * * he broke his sword * * * fell under him Captain of boat killed Turk [with pistol] * * * a Sergeant and a Marine, seeing his danger, flew to his relief, ongaged and slew the other four assailants." This same historian brought cut a two volume history in 1814 and stated that "an American" saved the life of Decatur. (Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 156); Sparks, American Biography, 2nd Series, II, 92, wrote that it was Reuben James who saved Decatur's Life: "who had lost the use of both arms by wounds, rushed in, intercepted the descending scimeter with his own head." A foot-note states that "some have said this noble act of self-sacrifice was performed by Daniel Frazier, which left the name of the individual somewhat uncertain"; but Sparks' version had been derived from J.K. Hamilton and Francis Gurney Smith who had drawn it from Decatur himself. Frost, Pictorial Hist. of the Amer. Navy, 154, wrote regarding the first boat captured by Decatur that he "boarded with but 15 men." Decatur was attacked by 5. He killed a big Turk who lay on him with pistol. "Meanwhile his Sergeant and a Merine soldier, seeing his danger, flew to his relief, and engaged and slew the other four assailants." Hill, Twenty-Six Historic Ships, 114. wrote "During this melce, a sergeant of Marines

75. (Continued)

interposed between his commander and another Turk, who was about to cleave Lieut. Decatur's skull, receiving the sabre stroke on his own arm, which was nearly severed by the blow."; "A ncble-hearted tar," received "the blow on his own head fracturing his skull." We "are happy to add that this generous fellow survived, and now receives a pension." (Williams, Sketches of the War Between the U.S. & British Isles (1815), I, 119-120); Reuben James "deliberately put his own head in the way and caught the stroke aimed for Decatur." and "was back at his post in three weeks." (Stevens, Story of Navy (1914), 48); "One of Decatur's crew" immediately "threw his mutilated body between the falling sabre and his Captain's head - received a severe fracture in his own," and "the lamented Decatur afterwards distinguished this seaman with something more than mere notice - he gave him money." (Putnem, Amer. Nav. Heroes in War of Rev. (1823), 200-201; Putname, Life of Decatur (1822), 132-133); The Military & Naval Mag., accords Reuben James credit for this Act and cites Naval Temple account of the incident, but it is believed that Naval Temple does not mention anyone by name; Hollis, Frigate Constitution states it was Reuben James; See Army & Navy Chron., February 16, 1837, 116, for life of Reuben James; It is quite probable that it was Sergeant Solomon Wron, who had served with Decatur in burning the Philadelphia who saved Decatur's life on this occasion, since he was officially reported wounded; Much has been written concerning what was done for Reuben James. A research of original material in the Pension Office, Washington, D.C., discloses that according to a letter dated February 6, 1884, General James Grant Wilson states that James "in his letter dated in March, 1837, when he was 61 years cld, he stated that he was with Decatur in the war with Tripoli, and that he had served 23 years in the Navy, without giving any A short time prior to the above date his details. leg was amputated. probably at the Naval Hospital in" Washington. The Pension records give no date of death but the last payment of pension was to July 1. 1838, and a letter from the Naval Hospital of Washington dated September, 1838, stated that James "being penniless and sick he had presented himself for admission." On September 22, 1836, "Ja. Rodgers" certified that Reuben James had served under his command as a boatswain's mate for several years. March 8, 1837, James wrote Secretary of Navy Mahlon Dickerson that he had been confined in the Naval Hospital, Washington, for five months, had had his leg amputated; thathe was sixty years old; that he

- had served thirty-three years in the Nevy and requested a "larger pension." An indersement, dated March 10, 1837, on the back of this letter stated that "the 7th Section of the Act of the 16th of April, 1816, authorizes the Secretary under certain circumstances, to place a pensioner on full monthly pay and a more worthy case than this can not be presented. The present pension is \$9.50, full pay as above \$19.00." On April 14, 1837, James wrote Secretary asking that his "account for a pension" be transferred from the Norfolk to the Baltimore station near which place he expected to reside. Reuben James could not sign his name and affixed his "mark" to these letters signed by him.
- 76. Size Rolls; Report of Preble in Amer. St. Pap. (Nav. Aff.), I.
- 77. Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 116.
- 78. Report dated September 18, 1804, in Nat. Intell., February 25-27, 1805; Nav. Inst. Proc., V, 89.
- Preble's General Order dated August 4, 1804, reads "the gallant behavior of the officers, seamen and Marines * * * claim the warmest approbation & praise he can bestow."; Mag. of Hist., Extra Nos. 4, No. 13-16, 124-131; Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 279.
- 80. Wharton to Capt. John Hall, March 29, 1805.
- 81. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 389, Smith to Wharton, April 3, 1805; Nat. Intell., March 4, 1805; but for some reason this order was rescinded on August 31, 1805. (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., Smith to Wharton, August 31, 1805, I, 15).
- Mechlin & Winder, Gen. Navy Reg. & Laws, 508; Resolution of March 3, 1805; See also Marshall, Hist. Nav. Acad., 146-155; On April 30, 1808, Sec. Navy Smith transmitted to Capt. John Hall his medal; On February 29, 1808, Sec. Navy Rt. Smith presented Lt. Col. Commandant Franklin Wharton with one of these medals. (Marine Corps Archives); Sec. Navy Rt. Smith on February 29, 1808, transmitted to Lt. Col. Comm't. Wharton for his "acceptance" an "impression of the medal presented to the late Commodore Edward Preble" under Resolution of March 3, 1805.
- 83. Size Rolls; See Amer. St. Pap., Naval Aff., I.

- John Adams and Gunboats Nos. 3, 6, and 7, sailed from United States for Mediterranean on May 14, 1805. A storm on May 16th, drove No. 7 back to the United States. (Nat. Intell., June 7, 1805); Gunboats arrived at Gibraltar. (Nat. Intell., July 31, 1805).
- 85. See Nat. Intell., April 16, 1804, that states Lieuts. Amory, Hall, Hooper and Lane were ordered.
- 86. A Gen. View of the Rise; Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the Amer. Navy, 1828.
- Navy Let. Bk., Officers Commdg. Gunboats, I, 148, Sec. Navy to J.D. Henley shows he sailed with Gunboats 4, 5, and 10; Sec. Navy Let. Bk., I, 143, Sec. Navy to John Shaw of John Adams shows he escorted Gunboats Nos. 6 and 7, & possible No. 3; Navy Misc. Let. Bk., III, Izard (on Gunboat No. 2 at Gibraltar) to Sec. Navy, June 10, 1805, reports arrival of Nos. 2, on June 5, 1805, at Gibraltar; Nos. 8 & 9, on the 6th; all gunboats (except one that returned to New York) arrived at Gibraltar safely. (Navy Misc. Let. Bk., V, 9, Crowninshield to Sec. Navy, August 28, 1805).
- 88. See Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXIV, 896; Idem, 1141.
- 89. Sparks, Library of Amer. Biog., IX, 290-333.
- 90. At an earlier date Cathcart, Consul at Tripoli, suggested to Eaton "the idea of an attack on Tripoli by land, in concert with Hamet, then resident at Tunis." (Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., V, 558-562).
- Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 164, states that the #Americans" now decided "to assist the late Bashaw of Tripoli in recovering the government of the state" from his brother, and that "General Eaton, was sent to communicate this design to the ex-Bashaw, who was then concealed in Europe."
- 92. See also Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 274-296; Sparks, Library of Amer. Biog., IX, 290-333.
- 93. In a Special Message, January 13, 1806, caused by the appeal of Hamet to "place him on the throne" in accordance with the provisions of this Treaty, President Jefferson stated that "a concert in action" with Hamet Caramalli had been authorized. Further that Commodore Barron had been authorized to "enter into an understanding with Hamet" in his discretion. Eaton was made "an agent for the Navy in that sea." It was expected that Hamet would attack by land as Americans attacked by sea. A "cooperation only was intended and

93. (Continued)

by no means a union of our object with the fortune of the ex-bashaw." (Writings of Jefferson, III; 402-407); A letter of Eaton to Sec. Navy, December 19, 1805, enclosed a copy of the verbal instructions given by Commodore Barron to Captain Isaac Hull of the U.S.S. Argus and William Eaton on September 15, 1804. The copy attested to with signatures of Hull and Eaton included - "I will take the most effective measures with the force under my command for cooperating with him Wamet Bashaw, brother of Bashaw of Tripolil against the usurper, his brother; and for re-establishing him in the Regency of Tripoli." (Navy Misc. Letters, VI, 100); United State was committed to "cooperate" with Hamet. (Minnigerode, Lives and Times, 70-72); See also Memoirs, J.Q. Adams, I, 429-430; Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 297; See Memoirs of John Quincy Adams, I, 429-430; See also A General View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the American Navy; Blyth. Hist. War Between U.S.. and Tripoli, 129-143.

- 94. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 165, states Eaton's force included "seven Marines;" Paullin, Diplomatic Negotiations of American Naval Officers, 84.
- 95. Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 303; Paullin, John Rodgers, 120-169; Dawson, Battles of the U.S., II, 62; Hill, Twenty-Six Historic Ships, 51; Stanley Lane-Poole, Story of the Barbary Corsairs, 290-291.
- 96. Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 301; Sparks, Library of Amer. Biog.; IX, 290-333; See also Minnigerode, Lives and Times. 80.
- An interesting discussion on this name occurred in Congress on December 12, 1805. Mr. Bidwell moved to substitute "gold medal" for "sword" carried in the Resolution relative to General Eaton, offered the day before. Mr. Quincy moved to substitute "Barca" in the room of "Lybia" "under the impression that the latter word has ceased to be in use, except among classical writers" and this "Motion disagreed to." (Nat. Intell., December 13, 1805); "Barca is said to have derived its name from the ancient city of Barce, built according to Herodotus, by Battus, son of Arcesilas, King of Egypt." (Tully, Narrative of a Residence at Tripoli, 11).
- 98. Worcester Amer. Antiquarian Soc., N.S., XXI, 122, Wm. Eaton to Isaac Hull, January 8, 1805.
- 99. Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 322-324; Sparks, Library of Amer. Biography, IX, 290-333.

- 100. See Notes 93-112.
- Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 165; Naval Hos. Bulletin, XVII, 262; Denison, Pictorial Hist. Wars of U.S., 260-265; Hildreth, Hist. U.S., V, 558-562; Minnigerode Lives and Times, 87-88; Greenhow, Hist. and Present Condition, Tripoli, 24-25; Noah's Travels in Europe and Africa, 349-355; Blyth, Hist., War Between U.S., and Tripoli, 115-123.
- 102. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1813), 119; See also Nat. Geog. Mag., September, 1924, 233-278.
- 103. Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 330.
- 104. Waldo, Amer. Naval Heroes, 230-231.
- 105. Hill, Twenty-Six Historic Ships, 51.
- Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 336-340; Sparks, Lib. of Amer. Biog., IX, 290-333; Nav. Hosp. Bulletin, XVII, 263.
- Macley, Hist. of Navy, I, 300; Hill, Twenty-Six Historic Ships, 51; "At about half past 3, we had the satisfaction to see Lt. O'Bannon of the M.C. & Mr. Mann, midshipman of the Argus, with a few brave fellows with them enter the fort, haul down the enemy's flag & plant the American on the walls of the battery." (Report dated April 28, 1805, Hull to Baroon, in Nat. Intell., September 16, 1805.
- 108. Marine Corps Size Rolls.
- 109. Nat. Intell., September 16, 1805, (Report of Isaac Hull, C.O. of Argus, to Barron dated April 28, 1805).
- Commissioner Tobias Lear wrote Eaton on June 6, 1805, asking him to "present to Mr. O'Bannon," and others his "sincere congratulations on an event" which "their heroic bravery has tended to render so honorable to our Country." (Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 365-366, 390-391); Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 336-340; Idem, 447-448, publishes his two poems on Derne -one by Robert Treat Paine and theother by John Pierpont; Washington Irving also wrote a monograph on Derne; The Library Edition of the Complete Poetical Works of John Greenleaf Whittier, 164-165, contains an interesting poem entitled "Derne."
- 111. See Letter, Hull to Eaton, Worcester Amer. Antiquarian Society, XXI, 121; Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 336-340.

- 112. Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 335, 349-350; In his message, December 3, 1805, President Jefferson stated that an operation by land, by a small band of our countrymen, and others engaged for the occasion, in conjunction with the troops of the ex-Bashaw of that country, gallantly conducted by our late Consul Eaton, and in their successful enterprize on the City of Derne, contributed doubtless to the impression which produced peace." (Writings of Jefferson, III, 390-391); In his special message of January 13, 1806, President Jefferson clearly states that Tobias Lear took advantage of the "impressions from the capture of Derne might still operate at Tripoli." (Writings of Jefferson, III ¢ 402-407); Hearing of his losses at Derne "the Bashaw of Tripoli, fearing to be severely handled by our fleet in his own capital, sent a flag of truce to Malta and proposed a peace." (Crominshield to Sec. Navy, August 28, 1805, Navy Misc. Letters, V, 9); Grimshaw, Hist. of U.S., 225-226, states "Eaton performed his part with distinguished luster"; the "brilliant progress promised the most glorious and beneficial result. But the fruits of his achievements were blasted, before they had reached maturity, " by the treaty; Sparks, Library of Amer. Biog., IX, 290-333, states "the bravery of the Americans at Derne, and the idea that they had a large force and abundant supplies at that place, had made a strong impression on the Bashaw."
- G-2, file No. 2045-907 of Army; See also Correspondence of Historical Section, Army War College, October 4, 1924, concerning this subject initiated by a letter dated September 25, 1924, from Italian Military Attache to Major H.W.T. Eglin, Foreign Liason Officer, U.S. Army.
- Waldo, Life of Decatur, 144-145, discounts effects of the Derne Expedition, but the reasons advanced are not consistent with the magnificent success of Eaton and O'Bannon at Derne; Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist. of Amer., VII, 375, states that Eaton's Expedition "doubtless had a strong additional influence with the Tripolitan Government on yielding"; Denison, Illus. Hist. of the New World, 467-469, "But this fair prospect of driving the reigning bashaw from the throne, was dissolved by" the treaty.
- 115. See also A General View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the Amer. Navy (1828); Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., V, 558-562.
- 116. Marine Corps Archives; See also United Service, I, January, 1879, 2. Article by Admiral Porter.

- 117. See Letter, Smith to Wharton, September 21, 1805; Marine Corps Archives.
- 118. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 165.
- Prentiss, Life of Eaton, 362-363; See also Army & Navy Chron., II; 132; Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., V, 558-562; Sparks, Library of Amer. Blog., IX, 290-333; Minnigerode, Lives and Times, 90-92; Greenhow, Hist. and Present Condition, Tripoli, 32-33.
- 120. Clark, Naval Hist., U.S., I, 165, states that the "treaty took place at a most unfortunate period, when there is every reason to suppose that General Eaton would have forced the bashaw to unconditional submission. had the war continued."
- Moodbury to Lt. Col. Com. Henderson refers to Alexander McDonald a Marine who claimed to have been wounded on Congress, in Tripolitan War. (Marine Corps Archives).
- 122. Morrison, Stranger's Guide to the City of Washington, 67.
- Journal, House Delegates of Virginia, 1805-1806
 Session, p. 16, December 9, 1805 contains resolution conferring sword and gold medal on O'Bannon "a citizen of this Commonwealth;" John Greenleaf Whittier wrote an inspiring eight-verse poem entitled "Derne" in appreciation of "the higher and holier hereism of Christian self-denial and sacrifice in the humble walks of private duty." (Complete Poetical Works of Whittier, Library Edition, 164-165).
- Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1916, 269-278, contains a splendid article on the "Sword of the Corps," which furnishes illustrations of the original sword presented by the State of Virginia to Lieut. O'Bannon; For article on the Marine Corps sword See Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1920, Frontispiece, Marine Corps Peep Sight, II, No. 13; Marine Corps Rec. Bull., June, 1915, 6, November, 1916, 5; Marine Corps Leatherneck, December 13, 1924, 6; Washington Star, January 23, 1925 (Haskins); Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, II, 118-119 contains an illustration, date about 1857, in which several officers carry the Mameluke sword in the Advance to the Assault of the Secundrabagh; The so-called "Mameluke Grip" is part of practically all Turkish military swords. In Braun and Schneider, Hist. of Costumes, a German Book, will be seen the Mameluke Grip sword carried by Zeibek (sort of outlaw from Smyrna), p. 885;

- 124. (Continued) Maronite of Lebanon, Syria, p. 885; Damascus, p. 885; the Emir of Bukhara (on frontier of the Himalayas, between Himalataa and Hindustan), p. 1053; Janisaries of Turkey, p. 1017. In Burton, Bock of the Sword will be seen a Mameluke Grip on an Old Persian Sword, p. 139; on a Hindoo-Mussulman Sword in Khorassan damascened work, p. 391; and on a Turkish Sabre, 17th Century, p. 392. In April, 1830, the officers of the Concord, commanded by Perry, dined with Mehemet, Viceroy of Egypt, who exterminated the Mamelukes. Thirteen swords were presented to the officers and all of them had the Mameluke Grip. (M.C. Perry. Griffin; Powell, Road to Glory, 287); these Mameluke swords were brought home and thirteen of them may be seen in the Smithsonian Institute, Washington, D.C.; Photographs of Lord Roberts show him carrying a Mameluke Sword; See long article on two or three hundred year old swords owned by De Prang, the violinist, and also photographs of the swords showing them to be "Mameluke" gripped. They bear the crests and insignia of King Racoci II of Translvania and Hungary and formerely the property of the Turks. (Philadelphia Public Ledger, October 5, 1924, 8); Count Laszlo Szechenyi, who married Gladys Vanderbilt, also carried a Mameluke sword; Many of the Haitian war machetes have this same grip without the cross-piece.
- 125. G.O. No. 425, Navy Department, 1918; Marine Corps Rec. Bulletin, June, 1919, 7.
- See State Journal, Frankfort, Ky., June 15, 1920 carrying a description of the ceremony incident to unveiling of monument at Frankfort and also a poem to him by Henry Cleveland Wood; Register, Kentucky State Hist. Soc., January, 1920 which contains an illustration which is not of O'Bannon.
- 127. Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 267-269.
- 128. Nat. Intell., September 18, 1805; Allen, Our Navy and Barbary Corsairs, 270.
- 129. Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 270.
- denied that Commodore Rodgers had run him through body and killed him, and praised the Commodore highly. (Nat. Intell., August 4, 1806.
- 131. Porter's Memoir, 68; Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 272; Navy Let. Bk., Commenders Letters, II,

- 131. (Continued)
 51. Porter to Secretary of the Navy, August 19, 1806.
 - Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 120; Life and Adventures of James R. Durant, 59; Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 272-273; In 1807 Port Mahon on the Island of Minorca was selected as a Navy Base. (Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1296; Navy Barbary Powers Let. Bk., 1-44; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VIII, 299.

INDEX for CHAPTER XV Volume I.

Adams	٠
Adams Alexander, Lieutenant Philip Alexandria, Egypt Algiers American Consulate affront to	:41
Ander, Lieutenant Philipsessessessessessessessessessessessesses	40
alexandria Egypt	, =0
glers	, 28
American Consulate, affront to. American Policy, an Amory, Lieutenant William	39
amanican Consulate, affront to	. 6
american Policy, an	
Amory, Lieutenant William.	. O.E.
MINUAL EVACUACE OF Marine Comme	• 40
Araba arpense of warrine corps	•10
Arabs	: 29
Argus	, <u>F</u> O
	, 00
Bainbridge, Captain William	• .
Balanciage, Captain William.	38
barawin, Lieutenant Samuel	7.7
Ball, Sir Alexander.	• 1.1.
-MT()Ditton M	. ~ ~
DOTA DATE OF THE PROPERTY OF T	
Barbary Regencies Barbary States Barron, Commodore 22:23:24:25:26:28:32:40:42:48:49	27
Bary States	• ~ /
Barron, Commodore	, 00
Batton of Tripoli	51
Remute at Derne description of	777
of TrinoTi	2
508 ton	, 11
Battle at Derne, description of Boston Burrows, Lieutenant Colonel Commandant, W. W. 7,8,10,13,17,39	11
Lieutenant Colonel Commandant, W. Wasser 8 10 13 77 39	40
, we was 1, 50, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 2	47
Burrows, Lieutenant Colonel Commandant, W. W7,8,10,13,17,39	41
	41
	41
	41
Gairo, Egypt.	41
Cairo, Egypt.	41 27
Cairo, Egypt.	41 27
Cairo, Egypt. Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry. Caramelli, Captain U. S. Navy.	41 27 25 37
Cairo, Egypt. Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry. Caramelli, Captain U. S. Navy.	41 27 25 37
Cairo, Egypt. Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry. Campbell, Captain U. S. Navy. Caramelli, Jusuf. Carnick, Captain Daniel.	41 27 25 37
Cairo, Egypt Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry Campbell, Captain U. S. Navy Caramelli, Jusuf Carmick, Captain Daniel	41 27 25 37
Cairo, Egypt Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry Caramelli, Captain U. S. Navy Caramelli, Jusuf Carmick, Captain Daniel Casualties Chee of Tripolitan War	41 27 25 37
Cairo Egypt. Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry. Campbell, Captain U. S. Navy. Caramelli, Jusuf. Carnick, Captain Daniel. Casualties. Casualties. Chesaport Tripolitan War	27 25 37 27 13 34
Cairo Egypt. Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry. Campbell, Captain U. S. Navy. Caramelli, Jusuf. Carnick, Captain Daniel. Casualties. Casualties. Chesaport Tripolitan War	27 25 37 27 13 34
Cairo Egypt. Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry. Campbell, Captain U. S. Navy. Caramelli, Jusuf. Carnick, Captain Daniel. Casualties. Casualties. Chesaport Tripolitan War	27 25 37 27 13 34
Cairo Egypt. Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry. Campbell, Captain U. S. Navy. Caramelli, Jusuf. Carnick, Captain Daniel. Casualties. Casualties. Chesaport Tripolitan War	27 25 37 27 13 34
Cairo Egypt. Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry. Campbell, Captain U. S. Navy. Caramelli, Jusuf. Carnick, Captain Daniel. Casualties. Casualties. Chesaport Tripolitan War	27 25 37 27 13 34
Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry Campbell, Captain U. S. Navy Caramelli, Jusuf Carmick, Captain Daniel Casualties Case of Tripolitan War Congress Congress Congress Congress Congress Congress Constitution Castal Lation Constitution Castal Lation Constitution Castal Lation Ca	27 25 37 27 13 34
Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry Campbell, Captain U. S. Navy Caramelli, Jusuf Carmick, Captain Daniel Casualties Case of Tripolitan War Congress Congress Congress Congress Congress Congress Constitution Castal Lation Constitution Castal Lation Constitution Castal Lation Ca	27 25 37 25 37 13 45 53 54 54
Cairo, Egypt Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry Campbell, Captain U. S. Navy Caramelli Jusuf Casualties Casualties Chesapeake Congress Co	27 27 25 27 27 27 27 34 52 54 52 54 54 54
Cairo, Egypt Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry Campbell, Captain U. S. Navy Caramelli Jusuf Casualties Casualties Chesapeake Congress Co	27 27 25 27 27 27 27 34 52 54 52 54 54 54
Cairo, Egypt Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry Campbell, Captain U. S. Navy Caramelli Jusuf Casualties Casualties Chesapeake Congress Co	27 27 25 27 27 27 27 34 52 54 52 54 54 54
Cairo Egypt Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry Caramelli, Captain U. S. Navy Carmick, Captain Daniel Casualties Chesapeake Congress Congress Congress Constitution Consular Pursuit Congress Congres Consular Pursuit Congres Congres Congres Congres Consular Pursuit Congres Congre	27 25 37 25 34 53 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54
Cairo Egypt Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry Caramelli, Captain U. S. Navy Carmick, Captain Daniel Casualties Chesapeake Congress Congress Congress Constitution Consular Pursuit Congress Congres Consular Pursuit Congres Congres Congres Congres Consular Pursuit Congres Congre	27 25 37 25 34 53 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54
Cairo Egypt Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry Caramelli, Captain U. S. Navy Carmick, Captain Daniel Casualties Chesapeake Congress Congress Congress Constitution Consular Pursuit Congress Congres Consular Pursuit Congres Congres Congres Congres Consular Pursuit Congres Congre	27 25 37 25 34 53 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54
Cairo Egypt Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry Caramelli, Captain U. S. Navy Carmick, Captain Daniel Casualties Chesapeake Congress Congress Congress Constitution Consular Pursuit Congress Congres Consular Pursuit Congres Congres Congres Congres Consular Pursuit Congres Congre	27 25 37 25 34 53 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54
Cairo, Egypt Caldwell; Lieutenant Henry Campbell, Captain U. S. Navy Caramelli, Jusuf Carmick, Captain Daniel Cause of Tripolitan War Congress Congress Congress Congress Constellation Constellation Constellation Consular Pursuit Consular Pursuit Congress Coup de Main Congress Coup de Main Congress Coup de Main Congress Coup de Main Congress Congress Congress Constitution Constellation Consular Pursuit Consular Pursuit Congress Coup de Main Cou	27 25 37 25 34 53 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54
Cairo, Egypt Caldwell; Lieutenant Henry Campbell, Captain U. S. Navy Caramelli, Jusuf Carmick, Captain Daniel Cause of Tripolitan War Congress Congress Congress Congress Constellation Constellation Constellation Consular Pursuit Consular Pursuit Congress Coup de Main Congress Coup de Main Congress Coup de Main Congress Coup de Main Congress Congress Congress Constitution Constellation Consular Pursuit Consular Pursuit Congress Coup de Main Cou	27 25 37 25 34 53 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54 54
Cairo, Egypt Caldwell; Lieutenant Henry Campbell, Captain U. S. Navy Caramelli, Jusuf Carmick, Captain Daniel Cause of Tripolitan War Congress Congress Congress Congress Constellation Constellation Constellation Consular Pursuit Consular Pursuit Congress Coup de Main Congress Coup de Main Congress Coup de Main Congress Coup de Main Congress Congress Congress Constitution Constellation Consular Pursuit Consular Pursuit Congress Coup de Main Cou	27 25 27 25 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27
Cairo, Egypt Caldwell; Lieutenant Henry Campbell, Captain U. S. Navy Caramelli, Jusuf Carmick, Captain Daniel Cause of Tripolitan War Congress Congress Congress Congress Constellation Constellation Constellation Consular Pursuit Consular Pursuit Congress Coup de Main Congress Coup de Main Congress Coup de Main Congress Coup de Main Congress Congress Congress Constitution Constellation Consular Pursuit Consular Pursuit Congress Coup de Main Cou	27 25 27 25 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27
Cairo Egypt Caldwell, Lieutenant Henry Caramelli, Captain U. S. Navy Carmick, Captain Daniel Casualties Chesapeake Congress Congress Congress Constitution Consular Pursuit Congress Congres Consular Pursuit Congres Congres Congres Congres Consular Pursuit Congres Congre	27 25 27 25 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27

"Dey's Lord of the Bed Chamber"	
Eaton, William, Navy Agent	
Fenwick, Lieutenant John R. Frazier, Daniel. French Naval War.	
Gale, Anthony. General Greene George Washington Gibraltar Greeks Greenleaf, Lieutenant Robert	24,36 12 2,3,7,10,38,39 10,40,43,48 31,34 16,21,25,43
Hall, Captain John. Hall, Lieutenant Edward. Hamet Caramelli. Hampton Roads. Hooper, Lieutenant Thomas. Hornet, sloop. Howard, Lieutenant John.	16,25,47 11,14,24 27,28,30,31,34,35,48,49 .8,33 .8,25 .26,30,36,37 .16,19,25,33
Intropid (Mastico) ketch	
James, Reuben. Jefferson, President. Jervis, Sir John. John Adams. Johnson, Lieutenant John.	20,21,45,47 6,9,10,12,24,26,40,48,51 1,24,25,26,35,36,43,44,48 8,11,22,25,40
Reene, Lieutenant Newton	•
Lane, Lieutenant Enoch C. Lear, Tobias, Consul General Llewellin, Lieutenant Samuel	8;1 9;5 9 32;33;50 11,16,25

16 .	
- MODing to the contract of th	10
McKnight, Captain James	t K
1401+0 Direct	ΩC
parie, ngypussessessessessessessessessessessessesse	20
MBMe1ulce 27 29 7	۲ <u>۸</u>
M. Turkeb	, <u></u>
mann Midahinman George 27 31 F	50
Marine Corps, annual expense of Marine Corps, Distribution of Personnel Marine Corps, reduction of Marine Corps, strength of Marine Corps, Sword of Marines taken on Philadelphia Mastico (Intrepid) Vetch	
The Coms annual expense of annual expense of	LO
Management	
Time Corps: Distribution of Personnel	L4
Manine County	. 0
Figure Corps, reduction of a second control of the	⊦ ጄ
Manten	1.4
The Corps strength of	L 4
Marino Compa Sun ma of	1
Franks ouths. DMO LG Offereserveseseseseseseseseseseseseseseses	U
Werings token on Dating of whis	77
Marines taken on initiate philanessessessessessessessessesses	Lľ
Mastico (Intrepid) Ketch	77
Legico (Introduct) Vencito en escapaciones es e	L 1
Mediterranean	
1 34 1 terranean	18
Mad it all dill dill a see see a	
"Pot"	.4
Mahanin	-
Mediterranean "Pot" Meredith, Sergeant Jonathan Meshoude Meanigh womahim	54
Manh	
Meshouda, Moorish warship	-4
"Militanta Ray and	77
Millions for defense, etc" (?)	· O
rboka, Moorish warship.	E
MOURISH WEISHIP	Ð
Tomas D	iÒ
Mx, Sergeant James P.	ŧU
	Ð
1 Vurg	-h-
Morris, Commodore	u.U
Mark 1.	
Mirboka, Moorish cruiser	14
My Head on Young!	
My Head or Yours"	.3
My trans as transity	•
dead or yours"	5O
No	
lautilus 76 70 27 25 26 70 7	ž C
Mautilus	3 6
Mautilus	36
Mautilus	36 .1
Mautilus	36 1
Mautilus	36 1 16
Mautilus	36 1 16
Mautilus	36 1 16
Melson, Admiral	L6
Melson, Admiral	L6
Melson, Admiral Mew York York Melson Melson Melson Melson Melson Melson Melson Melson Mes York	L6
Hautilus	.34
Nelson, Admiral	34 52 3
Rautilus	34 52 3
Rautilus Glson, Admiral O'Bannon, Lieutenant Presley N. 10,11,16,24,25,27,28,29,30,31,32,35,41,50,51, O'Brien, Consul Osborne, Lieutenant William S	6 35233 40896577968
Rautilus Glson, Admiral O'Bannon, Lieutenant Presley N. 10,11,16,24,25,27,28,29,30,31,32,35,41,50,51, O'Brien, Consul Osborne, Lieutenant William S	6 35233 40896577968
Rautilus Glson, Admiral O'Bannon, Lieutenant Presley N. 10,11,16,24,25,27,28,29,30,31,32,35,41,50,51, O'Brien, Consul Osborne, Lieutenant William S	6 35233 40896577968
Rautilus Glson, Admiral O'Bannon, Lieutenant Presley N. 10,11,16,24,25,27,28,29,30,31,32,35,41,50,51, O'Brien, Consul Osborne, Lieutenant William S	6 35233 40896577968
Rautilus Glson, Admiral O'Bannon, Lieutenant Presley N. 10,11,16,24,25,27,28,29,30,31,32,35,41,50,51, O'Brien, Consul Osborne, Lieutenant William S	6 35233 40896577968
Rautilus Glson, Admiral O'Bannon, Lieutenant Presley N. 10,11,16,24,25,27,28,29,30,31,32,35,41,50,51, O'Brien, Consul Osborne, Lieutenant William S	6 35233 40896577968
Rautilus Glson, Admiral O'Bannon, Lieutenant Presley N. 10,11,16,24,25,27,28,29,30,31,32,35,41,50,51, O'Brien, Consul Osborne, Lieutenant William S	6 35233 40896577968
Rautilus Glson, Admiral O'Bannon, Lieutenant Presley N. 10,11,16,24,25,27,28,29,30,31,32,35,41,50,51, O'Brien, Consul Osborne, Lieutenant William S	6 35233 40896577968
Rautilus Glson, Admiral O'Bannon, Lieutenant Presley N. 10,11,16,24,25,27,28,29,30,31,32,35,41,50,51, O'Brien, Consul Osborne, Lieutenant William S	6 35233 40896577968
Rautilus Glson, Admiral O'Bannon, Lieutenant Presley N. 10,11,16,24,25,27,28,29,30,31,32,35,41,50,51, O'Brien, Consul Osborne, Lieutenant William S	6 35233 40896577968
Rautilus Glson, Admiral O'Bannon, Lieutenant Presley N. 10,11,16,24,25,27,28,29,30,31,32,35,41,50,51, O'Brien, Consul Osborne, Lieutenant William S	6 35233 40896577968
Rautilus	6 35233 40896577968

Regency of Algiers.	• •
Repelling Boarders. Rodgers, Captain John. U. S. Navy	•••••
Rodgers, Captain John, U. S. Navy	9
Sols, Captain John, U. S. Navy	35 36 37
	,00,00,07
Sar.	
Salutes. Scourge Secretary of the Navy	-
Courge	•••••
occretary of the North	19
Siren brig	22:25:49
19.25.26	36 42 47
Spire neutenant Jacob G.	77
Secretary of the Navy Siren, brig Smith, Lieutenant Jacob G Spitfire, Bomb	0.6
Spttrire, Bomb. Strength of Marine Corps. Sultan of Turkey. Swan Mr. Acting Marine Officer	
artan of Turkey.	••••••14
Swan Mr. Acting Marine Officer Sword of Marine Corps	••••••3
Word of Marino Como	22
Tren.	35.52.53
611.	16
Tangiers Tingey, Captain Thomas Treaties	
n glers	
The Sey Captain Thomas	5,16
Teat lea	42
12.16.25	27:33:52
Treaties Tribute Tribute-Treaty Tribute, Hot lead as	33 35 38
Tribute, Hot lead as	00,00,00
Tribute, Hot lead as	, • • • • • • • •
1,5,6,9,10,15,18,79,22,23,25,27, 27, 27, 27, 27, 27, 27, 27, 27, 27,	•••••±0
Tripoli 1, 5, 6, 9, 10, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 33, 34, 35, 36, 39, 45 Tripoli, Tripolitan Polacre	48,51
N. Politan unutu	•••9.40
M. Politon Won	27
TODA TANKE	5.26.34
Lieutenant John	70.20.07
	TO, 20, 21
461	,0%35,48
Tripoli 1,5,6,9,10,15,18,19,22,23,25,27,33,34,35,36,39,45 Tripoli Tripolitan Polacre Tripolitan "Nut" Tripolitan War Trippe, Lieutenant John Tunis Trippe, Lieutenant John	•••••3
Van	
THE CONCERNICATION OF	
Man Bomb	26
16,19,21,	25 26 76
	00, EU, OO
Mest Indies.	
men indies.	•
Mission. Lieutenant Colonel Commande Lieutenant Colonel Commande Lieutenant Colonel Commande Lieutenant Colonel Commande Lieutenant Colonel Co	•••••14
Private John (William Tranklin 2.22.2	23,24:47
Mader Designation of the Language of the Langu	32
en Fritage Derrick C.	111175
regeant Solomon.	4 M O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O
Marton, Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin. 2,22, inder, Private John (Killed) Ten, Sergeant Solomon.	*******

SIX BUSY YEARS BETWEEN 1801 AND 1806

Chapter XVI, Volume I
History of the United States Marine Corps

 $\mathbf{B}\mathbf{y}$

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition JULY 23, 1925

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S. M. C., 1st ed., I, Chap. 16, p--)

CHAPTER XVI

SIX BUSY YEARS BETWEEN 1801 AND 1806.

The period 1801-1806 saw a victorious peace with

France after a naval struggle; a less satisfactory peace
with the Barbary State of Tripoli after five years of
war; the acquisition of Louisiana and the establishing
of a Marine Barracks at New Orleans; the inauguration
of the Jeffersonian "Gunboat Policy", calling for unusually hard duty for Marines; the independence of the
second sovereign republic in America - the Republic of
Haiti; the resignation of the First Commandant of the
Marine Corps, William Ward Burrows, and his death exactly one year later; the appointing of Captain Franklin
Wharton to succeed Lieutenant Colonel Burrows; and many
other interesting events. Several of these subjects have
been or will be, treated in chapters other than this,
which will be devoted to events equally as interesting.

The Marines were active in the wars and on the frontiers and ships that touched the raw edges of international misunderstandings with our neighbors on the north, west and south. Our country was engaged in actual wars from 1798 to 1805 and the year 1806 found warlike friction with Spain and Great Britain. The Marines however, did more than fight in these years. Thoy were the "Shock Absorbers" of the Nation and in no other period have they more efficiently played their part as "Presidential Troops".

The first New Year's Reception ever held in the President's House in Washington occurred on January 1, 1801, under shivering conditions. The down-stairs rooms were neither finished nor completely furnished. The reception was held in the Oval Room upstairs. There is evidence that the Marine Band led by its first leader, Drum Major William Farr, made its first appearance at the White House on this occasion. It was anything but a "happy house-warming" and proved to be a very formal affair. Mrs. Adams sat in state in her brocades and velvet while the President stood beside her in knee breeches, gay waist coat, high collar, and his powdered hair tied in a neat queue. Lieutenant Colonel Burrows, and his officers were among those who attended.

The shadows were now closing in upon the term of Adams and Jefferson. The XYZ Affair, the French Naval War, the Alien and Sedition Laws, the Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions were all now history.

Then came the first triumphant hour of the Republicans who the Marine officers, in their letters to the Commandant, called <u>Democrats</u> - the first inauguration in Washington. At an early hour on March 4, 1801, the City of Washington presented a spectacle of uncommon animation, occasioned by the addition to its usual population of a large body of citizens from the adjacent districts. The sun shone brightly. An artillery discharge ushered in the day. About 10:00 a.m., the troops paraded in front of the

President elect's lodgings at McMunn and Conrad's as the Marine Band played <u>Jefferson's March</u> and other airs. At noon, Thomas Jefferson, attended by many citizens, repaired on foot to the Capitol. He was plainly dressed. He entered the Capitol under a discharge from the artillery. After the ceremony he walked back to McMunn and Conrad's and received "a number of distinguished citizens."

The Marines lost a good friend when Benjamin Stoddert, the first Secretary of the Navy retired in 1801. Although anxious to quit office with John Adams, he held over until June, 1801. After his resignation was accepted by President Jefferson, a temporary arrangement was effected. Secretary of War Samuel Dearborn was made Acting Secretary of the Navy and Samuel Smith performed the actual duties of the office under Dearborn.

Thomas Jefferson was the first President of the United States to review a body of the regular armed forces of the United States on the White House Grounds. Fourth of July, 1801 was the date and it was Lieutenant Colonel Commandant William Ward Burrows who led his Marines past the White House as President Jefferson reviewed them to the animating musice of the Marine Band.

The citizens of Washington and Georgetown waited upon President Jefferson "to make their devoirs", about noon on this occasion. The company included "all the public officers and most of the respectable citizens and strangers of distinction". Five Cherokee chiefs were present. Four

large sideboards were covered with refreshments, such as cakes of various kinds, wine, punch, etc. Every citizen was invited to partake, as their tastes dictated, of them, and the invitation was most cheerfully accepted by all.

"Martial music soon announced the approach of the Marine Corps" commanded by Lieutena: t Colonel Commandant Burrows, who in due military form saluted the President, accompanied by the President's March played by an excellent Band attached to the Corps."

The Marines went "through the usual maneuvers in a masterly manner, fired sixteen rounds in platoon, and concluded with a general feu-de-joie."

The company then "returned to the dining room, and the Band from an adjacent room played a succession of fine patriotic airs. All appeared to be cheerful, all happy." President "Jefferson mingled promiscuously with the citizens and far from designating any particular fiends for consultation, conversed for a short time with every one that came his way." The company separated at two o'clock.

"At four o'clock a numerous and respectable company assembled" at McMunn and Conrad's. "Among them were the Heads of the Departments, other high officials and most, if not all, of the civil officers attached to the general government, the officers of the Marine Corps and those of the frigates, with a number of military gentlemen at present at the seat of government." M. Pichon, Charge

ii.

d'Affaires of the French Republic was present and Mr. Law and Captain Tingey presided. "During the dinner, and until the company separated a full Band of Music, detached from Lieutenant-Colonel Burrow's Marine Corps, played patriotic and festive airs, and each toast was announced by a discharge of artille y, returned from one of the frigates." The toasts were accompanied by music from the band.

From those January days in 1776 when Nicolas' Battalion served the Artillery in Washington's Army, to the
present, artillery duty has been an important part of the
Marines' duty. The regular Marine Corps has never been
formally divided as was the Royal Marines of Great Britain
into infantry and artillery; but in 1801 there was organized "The Providence Marine Corps of Artillery", a
state organization of Rhode Island.

The year 1802 was a busy year which began with President Jefferson's reception on New Year's Day.

The Fourth of July, 1802, was celebrated in Washington "with unusual enthusiasm". There was a reception at noon by President Jefferson. It was a fete day at the Navy Yard, and the Marine Band was one of the main attractions. "The arrangements of the Navy Yard were made, under the superintendence of Captain Tingey and Lieutenant-Colonel Burrows, with a very happy regard to elegance and accomodation." The "ladies were received under a handsome markee, until dinner time, when the company was arranged at an ex-

tensive table in the form of a hollow square, under a lofty tent covered with the colors of the frigates, which lay within view, ornamented with flags of all nations."

Lieutenant-Colonel Burrows maintained his interest in the social affairs of Washington and in December, 1802 we read that he was one of the seven Managers of the City Dancing Assemblies, the first dance of which occurred at Stelle's Hotel on December 9, 1802.

The President's House was thrown wide open on New Year's Day 1803, and the Marine Band, following precedent, furnished the music.

The Fourth of July, 1803, was celebrated in Washington enthusiastically. Early in the day a parade and
"marching salute" to President Jefferson took place.
Between Noon and 2:00 p.m. the President was waited upon
by a large company of ladies and gentlemen at the President's House. A big dinner of a public character was
served at Stelle's Hotel at 4:00 p.m. The Marine Band
assisted at all these functions and ceremonies.

President Jefferson called for the services of the Marine Band at his customary New Year's Day reception in 1804 at the President's Mansion. On the last day of the old year the Commandant directed "that the Adjutant attend to the Band's being ready and in perfect order on Monday to go and be at the President's by twelve o'clock," and that "the officers are requested to appear at the

Colonel's on Monday in full uniform precisely at one o'clock to go and pay their respects to the President and afterwards to the Secretary of the Navy." At the White House all "partook of a handsome repast rendered more agreeable by the accompaniment of the Marine and Italian Bands."

Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant William Ward Burrows offered his resignation from the Corps and it was accepted by Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith for the President on March 7, 1804. On the same date Captain Franklin Wharton, who was then commanding the Philadelphia Barracks, received orders to "without delay repair to this place and leave directions with Lieutenant Gale to proceed in the recruiting business." On the 14th, Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith, officially notified the Marines of the resignation of the Commandant. On April 1st, the Secretary wrote Captain Wharton "that in view of Lieutenant-Colonel Burrows having resigned". he. being the senior officer of the Corps, would consider himself "as raised to the static" of Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant of the Marine Corps until the pleasure of the Senate shall be known", and that his pay would "commence from the 7th of March last."16

On April 24, 1804, First Lieutenant Anthony Gale was informed by the Secretary of the Navy that "in consequence of the resignation of Lieutenant-Colonel Burrows" Franklin Wharton had been "raised to the station of Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant of the Marine Corps", and that Gale

"being the senior First Lieutenant in the Corps" would consider himself "as raised to the station of Captain in the Marine Corps until the pleasure of the Senate shall be known."

William Ward Burrows, the first commandant of the Marine Corps died at Washington on March 6, 1805, exactly one year after he had resigned. An obituary notice stated that he had "been long laboring under a severe indisposition, which he bore with manly fortitude. His services in nursing the infant Corps over which he presided, so useful to our naval enterprises, ought to be particularly commended by a grateful country. Of his abilities as an officer, we are now reaping the benefits. His virtue as a man, procured him many warm, sincere, and affectionate friends." Colonel Burrows was first buried in the Presbyterian Cemetery at Georgetown and in 1892 his remains were re-interred at Arlington on May 12th.

During the civil war that had raged in Haiti when we were occupied with our Naval War with France, the United States had assisted Toussaint L'Ouverture, in his fight against Andre Rigaud, with vessels of war. Rigaud finally fled from Haiti and Toussaint became supreme. In July, 1801, three months after our peace with France, a constitution was proclaimed for Haiti and Toussaint was appointed Governor-General for life with the right to name his successor. In December, General LeClerc arrived in Haiti with an army of veterans from France, his mission

being to reconquer the island. With this force came Andre Rigaud and other enemies of Toussaint. Fighting occurred. Finally Toussaint and LeClerc called a truce. Toussaint surrendered in May, 1802, was arrested in June, and was deported to France where he died in prison on April 27, 1803.

The Haitians believing that they, and Toussaint, had been basely betrayed by the French, resumed the fighting under Dossalines in October, 1802. By November, 1803, the island was lost to France.

The United States remained neutral during this struggle but kept war vessels in the vicinity to guard American lives and interests. An American war vessel was at Gonaives when Haitian independence was declared on January 1, 1804. An agent of the United States immediately renewed with Dessalines the commercial relations which had been formerly carried on with Toussaint. This quasi-recognition assisted Dessalines materially in his foreign relations, particularly with Great Britain. The United States, however, did not formally recognize the Republic of Haiti until 1861. In September, 1804, Dessalines was proclaimed Emperor of Haiti under the title of Jacques I, but Napoleon, however still claimed the island.

July 4, 1804 was not forgotten and the Marines did
their share towards making the celebration a memorable
one. President Jefferson received at noon and the pleasure
of the company was considerably promoted by patriotic and

popular airs played, at intervals, by the Marine Band.

One of the most colorful events of this period was the experience of an ambassador who was sent to the United States by the Bey of Tunis. He possessed a high sense of the dramatic and Washington laughed and cried over his idiosyncra sies. That gent emen went on board the Congress at Tunis on September 2, 1805, sailed the 5th, and arrived at Washington about November 1st. The Marine officer of the Congress was Lieutenant John Johnson.

A detachment of Marines guarded "the quarters of the Tunisian Ambassador", in Washington on December 23, 1805, by order of Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith. Sentinels were placed in front and rear of the building, to prevent the curious from intruding.

The Tunisian "not having entirely succeeded in the general objects of his mission" was irritable and displeased. He was about to return to Tunis and the United States placed the U.S. Brig Franklin at his disposal. The Commanding Officer of the Franklin received orders on July 9, 1806, to carry the Minister and his suite from Boston to Tunis and to treat him "with that respectful attention and civility to which his distinguished character entitles him." The Minister however refused to have anything to do with the Franklin on the ground that since the vessel had once been sold by his master, the Bey, it would be an insult to the Bey to travel on her. Because of this whim, the goods of the Minister were transferred to the Two

Brothers chartered at American expense.

In view of the hostile attitude of the Tunisian Minister, the Secretary of the Navy on September 4, 1806, directed the Commanding Officer of the American squadron in the Mediterranean "to keep a watchful eye on the Bey of Tunis" as the Minister might "endeavor to move the Bey to a declaration of War."

New Year's Day, 1805, found the Marine Band playing at the usual New Year's Reception at the Presidential Mansion.

The "gunboat policy" was established during the administrations of Thomas Jefferson. He found sanction for the use of these gunboats and proof of their value in the naval experiences of England, Russia and Algiers. The opinions of General Horatio Gates and James Wilkinson, and of Commodores Samuel Barron and Thomas Tingey as to the efficacy of these vessels fortified his own."

Fifteen of these boats were authorized in 1803, 25 in 1805, 50 in 1806 and 188 in 1807. About one hundred and seventy-six of them were actually built, and construction of the first starting in 1804. Their average dimensions were sixty feet long, seventeen feet wide, and six feet deep.

A Marine, Guard of about four Marines, in charge of a corporal or sergeant, served on each of these gunboats. Some of the boats carried a larger guard then this. For instance on board Gunboat No. 1 there were one sergeant, one corporal and twelve privates in July 1804. The non-commissioned Marines ordered in charge of the gunboat Marine Guards received orders to "repair on board and report" to "her commanding officer," and to "pay particular attention to the conduct, as well as appearance" of the Marines. "Soldiers unaccustomed to the duties of sailors will not," wrote the Commandant, "be ordered aloft," and the non-commissioned officers were informed that they would be "held accountable" for "military appearance" of their Marines.

Several of these gunboats crossed the Atlantic in 1806 to participate in the Tripolitan War.

The inauguration of Jefferson and Clinton on March 4, 1805, was enlivened by music from the Marine Band.

The citizens of Washington gave a dinner to Captain Bainbridge in September, 1805. Captain Tingey, of the Navy, acted as President of the dinner supported by Colonel Wharton, of the Marines, as Vice President. After the dinner was completed many toasts were drank, "accompanied by music from the band of the Marine Corps, and the elegant Italian Band," that had arrived in the frigate President.

Another public dinner was given by the citizens of Washington, at Stelle's Hotel on October 28th of this year, to General Eaton who, with Lieutenant O'Bannon of the Marines, had gained fame at Derne in Tripoli. General Eaton had recently arrived home on the Franklin. Colonel John Taylor presided, "supported by Mr. William Simmons,

Colonel Wharton, Captain Brent, and Mr. Elias B. Caldwell, as Vice Presidents." During "the entertainment the spirits of the company were highly exhiberated by the spirited performances of the Marine and Italian Bands of Music."

The Marine Band, as we have seen, had its origin coincidently with the Corps itself. Ilring these years it
was the only public band in Washington and was surely the
"President's Own" because it was at the White House on
every occasion when music was required. It early acquired
the more popular sobriquet "The Band of the People" while
Populum Servimus - "We serve the People" - is a motto that
has always ruled its spirit. Practice was held regularly. When it played outside its official duties it received compensation from the parties desiring its services. In general the Adjutant was in charge of the Band
and he fixed the hours of rehearsal and selected the
pieces to be played.

The band often played in the Hall of Congress on Sundays, where their "glittering instruments and brilliant scarlet uniforms" made "a dazzling appearance." We read that on February 10, 1804 the "Marines attended in the gallery. After the service, they performed Denmark. The music was excellent. It was said they had only two days to learn the tune."

The Marine Band received a new Leader in the year 1804, Drum Major Charles S. Ashworth succeeding Drum Major Farr. 38

There is a false tradition that the origin of the Marine Band was in a Band of kidnaped Italians, which has kept from the United States Marine Band a fair share of its glory as an American musical organization. "The music of a nation expresses its soul," it "interprets its history, its religion, its patriotism, and its social customs, as do few single mediums." In America the Marine Band has most aptly illustrated this. There is no musical organization in America that has done more in this line than the Marine Band. There is probably no organization in America that has yielded a more potent Americanizing influence than our Marine Band. Let it be said right here that the foundation of the Marine Band is American and not in a bunch of kidnaped Italians, as false tradition has it.

It seems that President Jefferson had an obscession concerning the importing of a foreign military band of music. 40 He and Colonel Burrows often rode horseback together. During one of these rides the President suggest that it might be a good idea to enlist some in Italy as Marines and bring them back to the United States and thus have two bands - one American and the other Italian. The Commandant following out this suggestion in 1803, directed Captain John Hall, who went out to the Mediterranean with Preble's Squadron, to bring some musicians home.

Having arrived in the Mediterranean, Captain Hall was on the alert to execute his mission. He met with an

Italian professor of music named Gaetano Varano, the leader of the band attached to a regiment of His Majesty the King of Naples, stationed at Syracuse. That gentleman refused the offer of Captain Hall to enter the Marines since he already had a satisfactory position. Varano, however, informed Captain Hall that he believed Gaetano Carusi, of Catania, Italy, would probably accept the offer. Captain Hall visited Catania and on February 17, 1805, enlisted Gaetano Carusi (looked upon as "Captain of the Band"), his two sons Samuel and Ignazio, aged 10 and 9 years respectively, Francisco Pulizzi, Felizzi (Felix) Pulizzi, Venerando Pulizzi (aged 12), Michael Sardo, Gaetano Sardo, and ten others. Lewis Carusi, a very young son of Gaetano was also brought along, though not enlisted.

This band of Italians and their wives and children immediately went on board the frigate Chesapeake. The war with Tripoli had been going on since 1801 and thus these newly enlisted Marine musicians fought in the fagend of that war.

Lieutenant-Colonel Wharton had succeeded Lieutenant-Colonel Burrows as Commandant in 1804. A full year later he was amazed to receive a letter dated February 28, 1805, from Captain John Hall, on the Congress, at Palermo, Italy, stating that he had regularly enlisted as Marines a "Band of Music" for the Corps, and has supplied them with instruments at the expense of the Corps. One month

later, Captain Hall wrote to the Commandant from Messina, that under orders of Commodore Barron he had visited Catania "for the purpose of procuring a Band;" that he had "been fortunate enough to enlist fourteen good musicians for the Marine Corps;" that he had secured instruments at Messina and as soon as they were "ecceived he would "render an account of all expenses" to the Commandant according to his orders. Captain Hall further explained that he had enlisted in this band in accordance with orders received from Lieutenant-Colonel Burrows before leaving, "and having engaged them at the same rate as the rest of our Musics," he would bring them back with him on the Congress; and that he hoped the Commandant would be "pleased with them."

Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Wharton, was unaware of the orders Captain Hall had received from his predecessor, and was anything but "pleased" to have a second "Band of Music" on his hands. On June 29, he wrote Captain Hall that he had "never given any order for the collection of a band in the Mediterranean", and informed the Captain that it could "not be mentioned as belonging to the Corps;" also that "the Secretary of the Navy can never consent to allow two Military Bands for one Corps, and the Private Fund, hitherto used, has been done away with."

Captain Hall missed this letter in European waters, for upon his arrival at Hampton Roads on the <u>President</u> in September he informed the Commandant by letter that he had

added "eighteen good musicians" to his detachment which he hoped Col. Wharton would "be pleased with." The President then proceeded to Washington City.

Gaetano Carusi, the Leader of the Italian Band, wrote that on September 19, 1805, he and his companions "arrived in a desert, in fact, a place containing some two or three taverns, with a few scattering cottages or log huts, called the City of Washington, the Metropolis of the United States of America." They disembarked on the 20th and "joined in celebrating a great festival in honor of the soldiers who had fought against the pirates of Tripoli." This was the dinner to Captain Bainbridge in September 1805 already described.

When Captain Hall arrived in Washington, he was given an opportunity to explain his band-making proclivities.

On May 13, 1806, Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith, Colonel Wharton and Captain Hall "went into conference" on the "subject of the Italian musicians." As a result of this conference the Secretary wrote Commodore Rodgers in the Mediterranean, on May 15, 1806, that "Captain Hall of the Marine Corps, having while in the Mediterranean without competent authority but under" direction of Commodore Barron, "enlisted a number of musicians," and caused considerable inconvenience, this letter was being written with the hope that he would not fall "into a similar error."

The next heard of "Captain Hall's Band of Italians"

was on July 31, 1806, when the Commandant ordered that the "Italian Band" live in "quarters within the garrison" and be "under the same regulations as the Old Band is and has been." Shortly after this the members of the Italian Marine Band were either discharged or taken into the regular Marine Band. 42

Musicians enlisted in the Mediterranean as Fifers and Drummers of the Marine Corps formed the first ship's band of the Navy. The Commandant protested to Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith against this practice of commanding officers of naval vessels, and the Secretary in a letter dated May 15, 1806, agreed that it was "irregular and unauthorized and would not be permitted in the future."

1 twas in this manner that the Navy bandsmen came by their Marine uniforms.

Drum Major Ashworth led the Band through a very successful concert at President Jefferson's reception on New Year's Day, 1806. The Tunisian ambassador and suite were among the callers. From across the room they were eyed by a band of Osage Chiefs, as dark of skin and as haughty in bearing as themselves.

On January 8, 1806, the Indian Chiefs accompanied by President Jefferson, Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith and Secretary of War Henry Dearborn visited the frigate Adams, "which was dressed for the occasion." The "Indians evinced little if any emotion of the spectacle or the firing" of the salutes.

An Indian Chief died in Washington on April 6, 1806.

Under orders of the Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith, a detachment of about forty Marines attended the funeral the following day. The procession moved from Morin's Tavern on Pennsylvania Avenue about four o'clock in the afternoon.

The Commandant, Lieutenant-Colonel Franklin Wharton, was a member of the Committee appointed to arrange for the celebration of the Fourth of July, 1806, in Washington. During the entertainment and dinner at Stelle's Hotel, pieces of music were played at intervals by the "fine band attached to the Marine Corps."

On July 24, 1806, Commodore Rodgers challenged Captain James Barron (who in 1820 killed Captain Stephen Decatur) to a duel, mentioning as his second Thomas Tingey, commandant Washington Navy Yard. Barron chose as his second Lieutenant-Colonel Franklin Wharton, commandant of the Marine Corps. However the wisdom of the seconds of 48 both principals adjusted the affair without a combat.

During these early years which were almost filled with two wars, the Commandant was a very busy man. He was administering the recruiting service; issuing adequate orders for supplying the Marines with clothing, provisions, etc; ordering detachments to and from different places; keeping up guards on board the ships in commission, in ordinary and also the guards at the Navy Yards; superintending the drill and discipline of the Marines on shore;

convening courts-martial; seeing that all small arms, both of the Marines and Navy, were kept in good condition; the Quartermaster having the "care and superintendence of the Navy's armoury;" corresponding with the Navy Department and with Marine officers and others at the different posts; through his Paymaster keeping the accounts of the Corps, all payments passing through him and he being responsible for all fiscal matters. His Staff proved of great assistance to him.

The Commandant carefully supervised the construction of the Washington Barracks and also of his own quarters that were to serve as the home of every Commandant from then until this day. In 1805 the "mechanics, carpenters and bricklayers," who were all Marines, were constantly Working on the barracks and the Commandant's House. was hoped that "when the North Wing of the Barracks and the Commandant's House are finished," which would be "accomplished at the close of the year," the need for these workmen would cease and soldiers enlisted in their places. He "never allowed to the Carpenters for their services - other Mechanics - than the Armourers - any extra pay." "Sometimes, and particularly in building" his "own quarters and Barracks at Washington, and Quarters at other Posts," they were "allowed some extra drink," but the Commandant "always viewed it optional with them to Work as Mechanics or not and therefore, viewing it a matter of indulgence, being exempt from their military duty," he

"never allowed anything extra, as they were content with the additional Gill per day." $55\,$

The suddenness of the demands for Marines to go aboard the vessels destined for foreign service made recruiting an unusually difficult problem.

Imbued with a spirit of national economy, President
Jefferson would order the Corps reduced in strength. Then
foreign affairs would require more ships and consequently
more Marines. The vessels of a squadron ordered to the
Mediterranean had to be "marined" and everybody would recruit. Men could be enlisted; but it took more than a
few days to make Marines of them.

"Musics" were as difficult to secure as ever. Many were trained by the Fife and Drum Majors in Washington and sent out to the recruiting rendezvous. In November, 1802, Captain Carmick asked for permission to enlist some that "were discharged from the British." The "Music Fund" subscribed to by officers out of their personal funds to supply "bounties" for the enlistment of Musicians, was rendered unnecessary by the Act of January 25, 1805, which appropriated for "premiums for enlisting." The Act of April 21, 1806, appropriated both for instruments for the band and for "bounty to music."

aboard ship would be directed to open a rendezvous and gather his own detachment together.

In February, 1804, Secretary of the Navy Smith had set

the minimum height for recruits at five feet six inches but one month later when the orders arrived to "marine" the vessels of a squadron and to send about one hundred Marines to New Orleans, the minimum height was reduced one inch. The enlistment of foreigners was again allowed the orders to recruiting officers stating that enlistments need not be "confined to nations,"but to "enlist every man qualified for a solder," regardless of his nationality. At this time even the three staff officers at Headquarters were required to do duty as officer of the day. 56

Special orders were issued prohibiting the recruiting of men while intoxicated and in any case where 57 this was proved the man on his request was discharged. The Secretary and Commandant were very careful to keep the service contented by according those, with satisfactory reasons, their releases. The Secretary wrote: "I cannot indeed see the necessity of retaining in the service in times of peace any malcontent particularly where his dissatisfaction proceeds from the distress of his family consequent upon enlistment."

In August, 1804, special recruiting efforts were directed towards supplying the gunboats with Marines and the Philadelphia rendezvous was depended upon to supply them. President Jefferson on July 28, 1806, directed Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith, "to recruit the whole number of Marines allowed by law, to wit, about 1,100,

principally for the service of the gunboats." In July, 1804, "Sergeant Major Alex Forrest opened a rendezvous at Baltimore, and again in May, 1805."

Some men of course deserted and it became necessary to advertise for their apprehension. In one case forty dollars was offered for the return of a sergeant and ten dollars each for some privates. Advertisements were published in both English and German in some sections. A general standing reward of ten dollars was offered to anyone who would turn over a deserter to the Frederick, Maryland, jail.

Before recruits received their arms and accounterments they were taught the following "Principles of Military Movements:" "Position of a Soldier in Line; Dressing to the right and left; The various Facings; Standing at ease and from ease to Attention; as file singly to march forward or obliquely; To change the step at the word; To advance from the right by files; To form Sections by files marching; The different facings by the right and left Turns; Breaking off of Sections and again forming them; Forming of Sections from line by files; Forming of single file, from double, in marching; The Wheeling backwards from Line on the Right or Left forward into line; The side step to the right or left; To Countermarch to the right or left; Right and left shoulders forward; To mark time; To march quick or slow time; To Halt at the word of Command; also The Salute of the Hand to an

Officer having previously faced or fronted him in passing."

The Articles for the Government of the Army were read to each recruit at the time he was enlisted or within six days after he had joined.

The duties performed by Marines were as varied as they were numerous. There were other duties awaiting the Marines, than serving as an escort to the President or catering to the public pleasure through their Band. For the Commissioners of Washington City, sought to be relieved from the expense of providing watchmen to protect the public structures, and they asked the Secretary of the Navy "if two or more Marines of those stationed in the city, can be spared for that duty during the night." Guards over the offices and State, War and Navy Department offices; over the "New Bank" in Washington; over "some mathematical instruments" in Washington; over ships 65 under construction; over frigates in ordinary; and over the public stores were only a few of the unusual duties.

On board ship the Marines performed sentry duty, and were relied upon for boarding, repelling boarders, landing parties and to supplement the great guns with musketry fire.

A Marine frequently acted as Master at Arms. In December, 1803, a Marine was Acting Armorer for the ship New York.

Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant William Ward Burrows, in December, 1803 ordered that the Commanding Officer of

the Washington Marine Barracks "take the Discipline and internal police of the Barracks," and hear and inquire "into all matters and report what he shall see fit to be laid before the Commandant; that the Morning Report be inspected by him; that he sees the parade be properly attended and that every Sunday he attend the parade himself ordering out such officers as he shall think fit; that he visit the guards every Thursday and report in writing the state he shall find them in, regulating immediately all deficiencies in his powers."

This order also provided that the Adjutant should every day after the hour of Parade, attend to the drilling of every man not actually on duty and superintend generally their arms and appearances.

The Officer-of-the-Day was placed in charge of the drills. In addition to supervising the exercise of the morning he was directed to attend particularly to the wheeling backward and forward of the men, teaching them to count their steps and halt when they are ordered, so as to have no moving after the word "halt" was given.

No officer was allowed to give up his Tour of Duty, without the consent of the Commandant, or in his absence the Captain, and no officer on duty was permitted to absent himself from his guard and on no pretence whatever be absent all night without the permission of the Commandant.

The Quartermaster was ordered to inspect, every

Monday, the troops beginning with those at the Barracks first but the men were to receive prior notice, in time to prepare themselves, so that they might plead no excuse. Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton modified these orders in several particulars on September 2nd, 1805. The status of the "Captain, or officer commanding by seniority, the barracks" was settled; the military duties of the Adjutant were outlined; the Quartermaster was given orders as to inspection of clothing the men's uniforms; and the regulations and instructions for the Officer-of-the-Day were set forth.

Additional orders were issued on June 24, 1806.

The early Marine Corps salute is described in the following order: "No soldier in future is to take off his hat to any person. When the officer to be saluted approaches him he will halt, face the officer, and bring his right hand with a quick motion as high as the hat, the palm in front; and when speaking to an officer he will stand in the same position."71

Three days later it was ordered that "all officers of whatever service, either Navy or Army, to be saluted (if known or in uniform, according to their grade) officers wearing two epauletts with presented arms, others with carried arms."

Guard duty was considered in those early days, as a very sacred part of the Marines' work. When a sentry in charge of a prisoner was relieved the Sergeant or Corporal

of the Guard showed the prisoner to the new sentry. Strict orders prohibited a sentry from sleeping on or quitting his post, unless relieved by his non-commissioned officer. He must not "quit his arms or lean on the muzzle of his musket;" he was not permitted to "sit down, sing, whistle, smoke, or speak to anyone except in the execution of his orders," nor was he to "go into his sentry box either by day or night, unless it rains, snows or hails," and he was "never to slope his arms."

The countersign was not given to every sentry on duty in the Washington Navy Yard but only to that one charged with the protection of the stores.

It was "ordered that a Drummer be mounted every day with the new guard," who was forbidden "to leave the guard 76 until relieved but to practice."

"The Officer-Commanding-the-Guard" was "to suffer no person to come into the guard rooms except the officers or those on duty, nor must any of his guard be absent but at meals." It was further directed that "no noise or riot" would be permitted near the guard room and every private found absent from his room after tattoo would be confined. It was directed that "the guard room and its vicinity" had to be "delivered clean and in good order to the relieving officer," and "any extraordinary occurrence" that may happen during the time he is on duty, was to be reported.

In order that "the Flag may be in due time attended to at Retreat Beating," it was ordered that "the Sergeant

of the Guard, when the Parade is taken by the officer commanding it," have the halliards manned by any supernumeraries attending to Roll Call, not in parade," and that they immediately obey these orders.

Every effort was made to secure the comfort of the Marines on guard duty and accordingly sentry boxes were provided for the sentries in Washington.

The practice of officers on duty visiting sentries was observed in this period. The Commendant directed that officers of all grades "visit themselves, or have visited by the officer next in grade, the sentries of their guard, every half hour, to see that the orders they have received are properly and correctly executed."

"Troop, " that formation unique to Marines, was held every morning, and guard-mounting, parades, inspections and drills were also conducted.

The "squad system" is an old innovation. On April 12, 1804 we read an order of the Commandant directing that "each non-commissioned officer charged with a squad" would be "held responsible for their dress and good appearance, and that the men may appear on the Parade clean, properly dressed and in uniform." A non-commissioned officer was "appointed to each room who, half an hour before the Parades is to turn the men out of their rooms, their hair dressed and powdered, their clothing and accounterments clean, and their arms in good order. The Sergeant Major is then to inspect them. He is not to

suffer a man to go on the parade who is not fit for the inspection of the Adjutant, and it is expected he will report those non-commissioned officers who are negligent in this duty. He will be held responsible for the Adjutant who is himself answerable to the Commandant for the order and good appearance of the Parade, on which no man is to be marched without a queue and the most minutest part of his uniform as agreeable to the general order."

The mess was not overlooked. In the fall of 1804 it was ordered that in the future two meals be daily provided from the collected rations for the men in barracks the first immediately after the morning parade, the second at 2:00 p.m. Half an hour for each meal is allowed. Call by beat of drum on duty will be made to collect the mess and a Sergeant will attend to superintending the men at meals to prevent improper conduct; and by receiving the key of the room to be held responsible for the furniture of the mess."

Up to October 30, 1804 wood was used in barracks for fuel and on that date it was ordered that "coals be issued to the troops instead of wood."

The Commendant ordered that in compliance with the 18th Section of the Articles of War the "Adjutant will cause to be read as is therein required, the Articles for the Government of the Troops."

A commissioned officer was required to "remain in

,也是这个人的,我们就是我们的,我们就是我们的,我们就是我们的一个人的,我们就是我们的,我们也没有一个人的,我们们的一个人的,也可以不是一个人的,也可以不是一个人的,也可以不是一个人的,也可以不是一个人的,也可以不是一个人的,也可以不是一个人的,也可以不是一个人的,也可以不是一个人的,也可以不是一个人的,也可以不是一个人的,也可以不是一个人的,也可以不是一个人的,也可以不是一个人的,也可以不是一个人的,也可以不是一个人的,也可以不是一个人的,也可以不是一个人的,也可以不是一个人的,也可以不

quarters" for the "protection of the Barracks," receipt of orders, as well as the preservation of good conduct in the men."

"All washing for the men" had to "be done in Barracks," and the Sergeant-Major was directed to 87 "attend to the full execution" of the order.

Every effort was made to prevent men from losing their property as well as government property and orders were also issued prohibiting Marines from selling government property.

The pay of the men could not be checked without their 89 consent.

Men were "not permitted to pass from the Barracks without non-commissioned officers and but few" were allowed "on pass at the same time," while the non-commissioned officers" were "accountable" for the "good conduct and return." of the liberty parties.

The Commandant refused to have the Marines used for unusual or private work. On March 25, 1804 he directed that "the Armorers are not to be employed by an officer on private occasion, unless an order is first obtained from the Commandant for that purpose." On the 28th of the same month he ordered "that officers do not take any of the musicians to attend on them."

While the detail of "waiters" to serve the officers was entirely legal the Commandant viewed anything but a strict adherence to the regulations on the subject with disfavor. 91 On September 4, 1804 he ordered "that privates

attending on officers as waiters and who are unacquainted with the duties of their profession, be put into the drill, until reported by the Adjutant as fit for service." These waiters were ordered to attend all General Parades "without any excuse or apology." The armorers and all other mechanics attached to the barracks, on that day appeared on the Parade agreeably to an order issued May 7, 1802.

The strength of the Marine Corps depended not only upon Congress but on the President. In 1803 Congress became seriously interested in the Marine Corps and on its request on November 4th, the Secretary of the Navy informed Congress that the statutory strength of the Corps was 41 officers and 1,044 enlisted Marines. On that date however, there were only 23 officers and 501 enlisted men in the Corps, the President having set an authorized strength lower than the law actually permitted. Thirteen officers and 214 men were serving in the United States and 10 officers and 287 men in the Mediterranean. There was 93 therefore a deficiency of 18 officers and 453 men.

At this time there were seven shore posts - Washington Barracks, Marine Barracks at the Navy Yards at Portsmouth, N.H., 94 Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Washington and Norfolk. Stationed at the Washington Barracks, which was Headquarters, were 8 officers and 151 enlisted men, including staff guards for ships in ordinary, musics, armorers, artificers, servants, sick, etc.

At the Boston, Philadelphia and Norfolk Navy Yard

there were one First Lieutenant and 21 enlisted men. The Marine Barracks of the Navy Yard at Washington and Portsmouth, N.H., were empty. There were serving in the Mediterranean 10 officers and 287 enlisted men; but the expected return of the New York, Adams, and John Adams, with 5 officers and 100 enlisted men would cut this down to 5 officers and 187 enlisted men. After the return of these frigates there would be left in the Mediterranean the following vessels: Constitution, two officers and 46 Marines; Philadelphia, one officer and 41 Marines; Siren, one officer and 27 Marines; Argus, one officer and 31 Marines; Enterprise, 11 Marines; Vixen. 15 Marines; Nautilus. 16 Marines; of the 100 enlisted men returning on the three frigates it was intended to discharge 63, leaving 37. Thus there would be a total of 18 officers and 251 enlisted Marines performing duty at Headquarters located at the Washington Barracks, at the Marine Barracks of the six Navy Yards, and on board eleven ships in ordinary (each ship having one sergeant or corporal and eight Marines agreeable to the Act of March 3. 1801).

Navy Yard guards were maintained at Boston, ⁹⁶ New 97 York, Philadelphia, Washington and Norfolk. On May 21, 1802, the strength of these guards was set at one sergeant, one corporal and fifteen privates. ⁹⁹ Just one year prior to this all the Marines at the Philadelphia yard were ordered to sea, the Army being ordered to re-

lieve them temporarily. When the soldiers appeared Captain Wharton refused to "surrender the Post."

Eventually a guard was formed under Captain Wharton with Marines detailed from the Philadelphia and George Washington.

From the earliest days the post at Philadelphia has been maintained as a supply depot. In April, 1804, the Secretary of the Navy ordered that the strength of the Navy Yard guard would be one Lieutenant and 20 enlisted men.

On June 5, 1805, Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith, directed that guards, consisting of one licutenant, one sergeant, two corporals, and fifteen privates, be kept up at Boston, New York and Philadelphia, "to guard the property of the Navy Department in the Navy Yards" at those places. On the same date the Secretary directed that a "small house" be built for barracks while the licutenant could be "accommodated with a suitable room in one of the ware houses."

The strength of the detachments to "guard the public property at the Navy Yard and at the Barracks" in Washington was set by the Secretary of the Navy at fifty privates and appropriate officers and non-commissioned officers and musics. This force was in addition to the men necessary for such purposes as cleaning and repairing arms and making clothing.

The first formal "Regulations respecting Courts-Martial" appeared in "Naval Regulations, issued by command of the

President of the United States, January 25, 1802," and signed by the Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith. On October 31, 1805, the Secretary of the Navy informed the Commandant that as Commanding Officer of the Marine Corps, he possessed "without question, competent and indeed exclusive powers to convene courts-martial of every description authorized by law, for the trial of offenses committed by an officer or private belonging to the Corps under" his command. The power however of ultimately deciding in cases extending to loss of life or to the dismissal of a commissioned officer was exclusively vested by the President of the United States. Marine officers by lawwere eligible to sit as members of Army courts-martial.

Every opportunity was taken advantage of to maintain discipline and the military value of the Marines at a high standard. The discipline of the Corps during this period was as usual, exceptionally good. Naturally the men committed offenses, and had to be punished. The summary court-martial and deck court had not been authorized and the punishments were either inflicted by sentence of a general court-martial, or a court-martial of the commending officer. The general court-martial was composed of five to thirteen members. A "court-martial" was composed of three officers, the senior being designated the "President". No recorder or prosecutor was mentioned in the precepts signed by Lieutenent-Colonels Burrows or Wharton. Frequently it was virtually impracticable to convene a

"general court-martial" of five members and a judge advocate or a "court-martial" of three members, so the Commandant occasionally authorized what might be called a sub-legal court composed of enlisted men. To illustrate; a deserter was apprehended and delivered at the Boston Since there was an insufficient number of officers present to form a court, Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Wharton on September 2, 1804, directed Lieutenant Newton Keene to "order a sergeant and two virtuous privates, to form a court, under the usual regulations by oath, and punish him by its sentence, under your approval." On January 7, 1805 the Commandant wrote Lieutenant Edward Hall, at Philadelphia, concerning an accused: "I conceive it will be best to have him tried by the non-commissioned officers and two privates, making five in number," and "whatever the sentence may be, let it be well executed." On August 21, 1806, he wrote to Lieutenent John Jehnson concerning "the trial of a prisoner by a company court-martial, formed from a sergeant or corporal with two privates, sworn as usual, With its sentence submitted for your approval."

The usual punishment awarded by commanding officers or adjudged by courts-martial was flogging. The Act of March 2, 1799, limited the punishment awarded by a commanding officer to twelve lashes with a cat-of-nine-tails. A "court-martial" was authorized to adjudge heavier punishment. The Act of April 23, 1800 (effective June 1, 1800) authorized one hundred lashes. The lashes were laid on to the tap of

of the drum. Other sentences involved reduction in rating, shaving one half of head and drumming out, loss of pay, confinement, hard labor, ball and chain, and ordering an accused to wear a "white cap with a label."

The attachment of a ball and chain, or chain and clogs while in confinement, was forbidden except in the cases of men whose sentences terminated in dismissal from the Corps when Lieutenant-Colonel Franklin Wharton, as Commandant, issued the following order; on February 7, 1806: "The Commandant, unwilling that the character of a Soldier who is to return to his duty after punishment, should have been tarnished by the wearing of Chains or Fetters during Servitude Orders that part of the sentence to be remitted which was to place on them ignominious marks, unworthy of those engaged in the honorable pursuit of Fame: Chains and Clogs." 111

That ancient foe of military discipline, Demon Rum, is the theme of many entries in the Order Book of the Corps. These orders not only reflect the customs of the early eighteenth century, but the bulk of them also show a surprising tendency at that time to place liquor under a heavy ban of disapproval. The historians of that period give weighty emphasis to the prevalence of drink in all circles of society. Grog was a recognized part of the service ration. The gentlemen of those days waged memorable battles over their toddies and port, and the total abstainer was a lonely figure.

The Marines had spent the winter of 1800-1801 in barracks but went into camp again the following summer. Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Burrows had the same difficulty experienced ever since at military posts, for in the proceedings of the commissioners of August 20, 1801, a complaint from Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Burrows was recorded about Charles Purdy selling liquor to the soldiers, "thereby occasioning great disturbance in the camp in this city."

One court sentenced two Marines "to wear the Drunkard's Dress, the former for one week and the latter for a fort-night." Their specific offense, committed on New Year's Day of 1805, was in being drunk and absent from quarters at Tattoo.

The stand taken against the prevalence of drinking in the service by Colonel Wharton, soon after his elevation to the commandantcy, is all the more memorable because of the wide toleration with which it was regarded. His first broadside was delivered on April 28, 1805, in the following order:

"The introduction of Rum to the Troops within the Barracks, directly or indirectly, being productive of serious consequences, by bringing on them Public Disgrace. It is ordered that any Soldier in future who may be found on the Fence of the S. E. corner of the Garrison, or holding conversation with or receiving from the Citizens, supplies of any kind except in the presence of a N. C. O.

Will be immediately punished."

He tackled the problem fearlessly a second time, after the rum ration had been increased by official orders, in this order: "As the late Increase of Rum to the Rations has greatly tended to the increase of Intoxication, among the troops of the Garrison, it is ordered, that in future one half of the Rum allowance per day be issued in the Morning, the other half reserved for Dinner, which is to be placed under the charge of the Sergeant having for the day charge of the Moss Rooms. This is to be mixed in three waters and to be issued in an equal proportion to each and every man belonging to the general Mess, to which it has only reference."

Later, in 1806, two men caught scaling the pickets were punished by the Commandant by a stoppage of their rum ration.

Where naval surgeons were not present to furnish the Marines with medical services a contract was made with a 114 civilian.

Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith on March 1, 1805, directed the Commandant to send an officer to Harper's Ferry to look at some "tower proof muskets." The Army were willing to exchange 500 of these muskets for those in possession of the Marines. Early in April, 1805, First Lieutenant John R. Fenwick the Adjutant of the Corps, arrived, via stage, at Harper's Ferry, Va., to look over about six or seven hundred stand of nearly new British muskets. He wrote to the Commandant on April 8th

that they were "best muskets for Marines" he had ever seen. They were "short and therefore more convenient." The barrels were three feet three inches and the bayonet eighteen inches long. Those muskets were conveyed to Washington by boat down the Potomac.

Congressional appropriations was a matter that took up a considerable part of the time of the Commandants. Separate appropriations in the Marine Corps were made annually as part of the Act appropriating for the entire Navy. They were based upon estimates submitted to Congress by the Commandant through the Secretary of the Navy.

In 1801, the question as to whether a commanding officer of a ship could change a Marine to a Bluejacket without further authority was placed before the Secretary of the Navy by the Commandant. On June 28th, the Secretary replied that "where a man has been regularly enlisted mustered, and clothed, he cannot be discharged from the Corps to which he belongs except by the sentence of a court-martial or by the authority of the Executive. On the same day the Secretary wrote to Captain Silas Talbot, U. S. Wavy, "that no officer on reflection could hesitate in determing that no such transfer," of Marines to seamen, "could with propriety be made, but by the authority of the head of the department."

Any doubts and migunderstandings about the status and duties of Marines serving at sea, seemed to be settled on August 19, 1801, when Secretary of the Navy Smith issued

circular instructions roading in part: "The Captain and other officers of the ship will consider the Marines as deserving objects of their regard and attention, as the seamen; and they will not wantonly subject either the one, or the other Corps, to duties which do not regularly appertain to their respective departments. Seamen are not to be ordered to the duties of sentinels or to perform any of the other appropriate duties of the Marine Corps, and the Marines are not to be ordered to go aloft, or to perform any other act of mere seamanship."

Despite the uncertainty of status regarding the Marines the relations between them and the Navy were cordial. On February 16, 1802 the Secretary of the Navy admonished a midshipman who beat a private of Marines, in these words: "You have violated the Law of the Government of the Navy as well as the Law of Humanity," but in view of the midshipman's "youth and inexperience" it being his first offense, the Secretary did not "order a court-martial" upon him.

Naval Regulations, issued by command of the President January 25, 1802 show how the Marines aboard ship were almost part of the crew. They are mentioned only once and then only incidentally.

The puzzling question as to the exact jurisdictional status of the Marines when serving ashore remained unanswered and indeed was not settled until 1834. This question arising at New Orleans brought forth an agreement between

the Secretary of the Army and the Secretary of the Navy
121
that "officers shall rank agreeably to date of commission."

Efforts were made to do away with the Navy Department itself during this period. In 1805 John Randolph
said that he should not "be surprised to see the Navy
Department abolished, or, in more appropriate phrase,
swept by the board, at the next session of Congress."

During the period 1801 to 1806, the uniform, with a few changes, continued as before.

The first efforts to have the Marines manufacture their own clothing occurred during this month. Colonel Wharton requested permission of the Secretary of the Navy, on March 27, 1804, to "enlist a person qualified to take charge of a number of tailors who enlisted may make the following articles:" best woolen coats and Woolen pantaloons, socks, and the fatigue dress. Commandant explained that the man would have the rank of sergeant and the scheme would result in economy, as Well as uniformity in appearance of the men. proposed to pay this superintendent of tailors or "tailorsergeant" \$11.00 additional which would make his monthly stipend \$20.00. The contracts already made prevented the scheme going into operation for several months, although a desirable tailor reported to the Commandant in April. The Secretary of the Navy approved the idea of "an establishment in barracks for the making and mending of the Marine Clothing," on August 20, 1804.

A trial of a "belt with the use of whiting" was made in Novembor, 1804. Twenty layers of whiting were used but they did not hide the oil in the leather. white belt was finally adopted after the contractor supplied belts that could be properly whitened. Considerable difficulty was experienced in getting the uniforms out to the Mediterranean. Frequently the stores were sent out in merchantmen and in some cases these vessels were captured by privateers. The white belts for the Marines on the Enterprise were received safely; but for some reason the belts for the Marines of the other vessels were not. When the Marines of the Squadron appeared in parade ashore under Captain Anthony Gale, Commodore Rodgers, who did not know of the adoption of the white belt, commented on the fact that the Marines of the Enterprise were out of uniform. Of course Captain Galo explained that it was only the non-arrival of all the belts that prevented all of the Marines of the squadron to parade with them.

Up to October 14, 1805, no compilation of uniform regulations had been issued. On this date Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith forwarded to Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Wharton an order describing the uniform of the Marine Corps more particularly than it had heretofore been described. 124

The Commandant was interested in giving the tailors employed at the barracks every opportunity to do good work.

On June 12, 1805, he ordered "that the Tailors employed at

the Public Work may not suppose the duty severe, it is ordered that those now working in the shop, or those who may be desirous of employment there, shall by steady attention during the rest of the week, have the Saturday for themselves. 124

Contracts for rations were arranged at various 125 prices. From fifteen to seventeen cents was about the cost. In September, 1801, proposals were accepted for rations for the following year at $16\frac{1}{2}$ cents a ration. Frequently rations were awarded the onlisted men's wives who performed services such as laundry work, etc., for the Marines. On April 14, 1804, the wife of the armorer in Philadelphia, was given a ration.

٩

NOTES. CHAPTER XVI

- 1. Colman, 75 Years of White House Gossip, 71.
- 2. Singleton, Story of the White House, I, 25.
- 3. See in this connection Nat. Intell., March 6, 1801; Singleton, Story of the White House, I, 28-29.
- 4. Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1289.
- Nat. Intell., June 29, July 6, 1801; Museum and Wash. and Geo. Ad., July 10, 1801; Gaillard Hunt, First Forty Years of Washington Society, 30-31, 383-399; D.A.R. Mag., March, 1925, 155-159; Margaret Bayard Smith, A Winter in Washington, or Memoirs Seymour Family, II, 257-259.
- <u>6 •</u> The Month of August, 1804, saw the establishment of the Royal Marine Artillery of Great Britain. (Clowes, Royal Navy. XXXVI). It was organized because of the difficulty of getting the "Naval and Military officers to work well together during the embarkation of the latter," and the "suggestion to create an Artillery Force exclusively under the Admiralty came from Lord Nelson." (Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers, I, 262); for details of Nelson's ideas on this subject, See Southey, Lord Nelson, 277; Nicolas, Despatches and Letters of Nelson, VI, 22, 23, 24, 33, 34, 35, 83); in this connection it is well to know that Nelson was given the honorary rank of Colonel of Marines a sinecure appointment of which there were then four, given to post captains of distinguished services, and vacated by them upon promotion. These When Nelson heard of this are now discontinued. appointment, he said: "The Marines have been given to me in the handsomest manner. The answer given to many was, the king knew no officer who had served so much for them as myself." (Mahan, Life of Nelson, I, 177).
- 7. "The Corps was armed originally with two heavy iron cannon, probably eighteen-pounders, which were drawn by horses. The men marched on either side and carried heavy, short swords. Subsequently the iron guns were replaced with brass field pieces; but in other respects their armament and drill were not materially changed until after the DORR WAR, in which little unpleasantness the command took an active and prominent part in behalf of the law and order party. To the

Chepachet expedition it contributed eighty-nine muskets and two field pieces, with the requisite number of bombardiers, besides its quota of officers. the 4th of July, 1842, it paraded with muskets and was equipped in scarlet caps, trimmed withprass, black fountain plumes with scarlet tips, blue coats trimmed with scarlet, scarlet epaulettes, white pantaloons, black belts and cartridge boxes." historic organization "had its origin in the Pro-Hence all its officers and vidence Marine Society. most of the men were at first members of that society practical seamen." Its charter authorized the election of a Lieutenant-Colonel, two majors, one captain and two lieutenants. The charter was twice amended by the legislature, in 1830 to allow two of the officers to be chosen from persons outside the Marine Society, and in May, 1842, removing all restrictions, thereby dissolving all connection with that society save in sentiment and history. 1843 these Marines accepted the provisions of a militia law and a regiment was formed with proper This continued until the repeal of the law in 1862 when the Corps revived the provisions of its charter. This organization justly claims the proud title of "Mother of Batteries." It was instrumental in the organization of the earliest artillery of Massachusetts and from these gradually sprang all others. (asides from the regulars) since organized east of the Rockies. During the ten years succeeding the Civil War the Marine Artillery maintained its independent existence and received orders from the Governor alone. On April 19, 1875 it came under the state militia law. It is now represented in the line by Battery A, Rhode Island militia. all of whose officers and most of whose men are members of the Marine Artillery. The Veteran Association of the Providence Marine Corps of Artillery was organized on January 21, 1875. (Greene, the Providence Plantations for 250 Years, 180-181; See also Harper, Encyc. U.S. Hist., X, 144; Ferry, Statue at Cleveland).

^{8.} Nat. Intell., July 7, 1802.

^{9.} Nat. Intell., December 3, 1802.

^{10.} Marine Corps Archives.

^{11.} Local newspapers.

^{12.} Nat. Intell., January 4, 1804.

13. On April 26, 1766 Thomas Wharton wrote to Benjamin Franklin announcing the birth of a son whom they have taken the liberty to name Franklin Wharton and Thomas hoped that this proof of their regard for him (Franklin) would not be disagreeable to him. (Papers of Benjamin Franklin, Amer. Philo. Soc., Philadelphia, II, 16 and Calendar of Papers, I, 57); his brother was Robert Wharton, Mayor of Philadelphia for a long period. Franklin Wharton was born in Philadelphia on July 23, 1767. He was appointed an officer. in the Marine Corps with rank as Captain on August 3. 1798. He was married at Christ Church, Philadelphia, on October 1, 1800 to Mary Clifton. During the Naval War with France he served on the frigate United States until August 31, 1800 when he reported for duty at Philadelphia. He died in New York September 1, 1818 and is buried in Church yard of Old Trinity. Mrs. Wharton died in Washington on August 31, 1813. Franklin Wharton had 8 children: Clifton, b. October 22, 1801; m. Oliveretta Ormsby; George Washington, b. May 12, 1803; m. Emmeline D. Stout; Franklin, b. June 3, 1804; m. 1st, Baylor; Walker, 3dly, Octavie Coycault; William Lewis, b. December 17, 1805; m. Ellen J. Brearley; Ellen Clifton, b. May 18, 1807; d. January 7, 1808; Anna Maria, b. 1808; d. August 22, 1809; Alfred, b. June 1, 1810; m. Adelaide C. Passage; Henry Williams. b. September 27, 1811; m. Ellen G. Nugent.

See 15th Report D.A.R., 1911-12, 60; Records of the Columbia Hist. Soc., XXI, 136; Colonel Burrows left behind him two daughters and one son. William Burrows, his son, was killed in action during the War of 1812 while commanding the U.S.S. Enterprise in an engagement with the Boxer. Sarah Burrows, the older daughter, was married to General James Thompson, of Washington, on May 31, 1803. They had one daughter, Mary Cecilia (born February 25, 1804; died April 27, 1833, in Mexico City), who, on April 22, 1823, was married to Michell Hersant. Mrs. Thompson died March 31, 1848, and General Thompson on October 16, 1856. Francis Harriet Burrows, the younger daughter was married to John Nelson, Attorney General of the United States in President Tyler's Cabinet, on November 18, 1816. She left a daughter,

^{14.} Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 72.

^{15.} Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 77.

^{16.} Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 111.

^{17.} Marine Corps Archives.

Mary S. Nelson, who, on April 20, 1837 married Alexander Neill. Dr. William Neill, the son of this union; is living today at Charles Town, Jefferson County, W. Va. (D.A.R. Mag., No. 3, March, 1925; 159). The Daily National Intelligencer of March 15, 1805, published the following: Departed this life on the 6th instant, in the 47th year of his age, Colonel W. W. BURROWS, a Revolutionary officer, and late Commandant of the Marine Corps. The most benevolent of men, he had devoted himself to the benefit of his fellow creatures; but that malignant fiend ingratitude was ever his reward. After struggling with severe illness and too feeling a heart, he resigned existence with the celestial calmness of a good man.

Think of his fatel revere the heavenly hand, That led him hence, though soon, by steps so slow.

Long at his couch, death took his patient stand.

And menaced oft, and oft withheld the blow. To give reflection time, with lenient art; Each fond delusion from his soul to steal, Teach him, from folly peaceably to part, and wean him from a world he lov'd too well.

The records of the Office of the Arlington Cemetery contain the following information:

WILLIAM WARD BURROWS Interred, May 12, 1892 Died: March 6, 1805 Age: 47 Yoars.

Transferred from the Presbyterian Cemetery, Georgetown. His grave is 301-B, Division, Western. It is marked by a modest stone slab, lying flat on the ground, on which is inscribed the following:

> IM MEMORY OF WILLIAM WARD BURROWS, Late Lieut.Col. Commandant of the U.S.Marine Corps, who died 6th March, 1805, Aged 47 Years.

His death (and such oh render with thy own)
Was free from terror and without a grean
His spirit to himself the Almighty drew
Mild as his Sun exhales the ascending dew.

- 19. Nat. Intell., Washington, D.C., August 7, 10, and 12, 1801; St. John, Hayti, or the Black Republic; The Reverend Frank DeWitt Talmage is quoted as having credited the great success of Toussaint L'Ouverture with causing Napoleon Bonaparte with selling Louisiana to the United States.
- 20. Histories of Haiti.
- See St. John, Hayti or the Black Republic, 76, et seq.;

 Janson, Stranger in America, 31, in commenting upon sale of Louisiana by Napeleon to U.S. states that he "should not be surprized to hear that he had disposed of his imperial island of Hayti, as another good bargain to these complaisant republicans."
- 22. The United States did not officially recognize the Republic of Haiti as a sovereign state until 1861. The Act of June 5, 1862, provided that the President of the United States was authorized by and with the advice and consent of the Senate "to appoint diplomatic representatives of the United States to the Republic of Hayti and Liberia," accredited "as commissioner and consul-general." In July, 1862, Benjamin F. Whidden was appointed commissioner and consul-general to the Republic of Haiti. Roumain, appointed March 3, 1863, was the first Haitian diplomatic representative to the United States in the official capacity of Charge d'Affaires. Long before this, however, we sent consuls and other representatives to Haiti. (Marine Corps Gazette. March, 1924, 69). For early history of Haiti See Bryan Edwards, Hist., West Indies; Rainsford. Empire of Hayti.
- The trade between the United States and Haiti was very valuable to the United States. In the winter of 1804-05 a flotilla of armed merchant vessels sailed from New York with cargoes partly contraband of war. On the return of the flotilla to New York the event was celebrated with a public dinner and all present drank a health to the government of Haiti. France wanted this trade stepped and a bill passed Congress by only one vote that authorized only unarmed commerce.
- 24. Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 267-271.
- An order of December 24, 1805, of Secretary of the Navy Smith to the Commandant, directed "the Guard of Marines at the residence of Tunisian Ambassador is no longer necessary. You will be pleased to have them removed."; Navy Let. Bk. Mar. Off. I. 22-23;

- 25. (Continued)
 Sergeant Bodge received the following order on December 3, 1805: "You will immediately march your Guard to the Quarters of the Tunisian Ambassador, halting them, you will place sentinels before and in the rear of them so as to prevent intrusion of people so disposed; you will not permit persons to enter his quarters, unless there carried by business; the curiosity of none can be satisfied, wishing to pass your sentinels, from that motive, you will order present of arms to the ambassador whenever he pass to or from his quarters at 10 O'clock P.M., you will relieve and march your guard back to the Barraaks and report your return to the Commanding Officer."
- Allen, Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs, 272; St. Pap., v, 452; For Rel. ii, 799; Rep. Sen. Com. viii, 20; Navy Let. Bk., 1799-1807, 170-174; 177-180; Nicolay, Our Capital on the Potomac, 90-93; Greenhow, Hist. of Tripoli, 34; Janson, the Stranger in America, 216-220; Sparks, Amer. Biog., II, 134-135; Margaret Bayard Smith, A winter in Washington, I, 243; See also Nat. Intell., September 15, 26, 1806, March 20 and May 27, 1807; Smith, First Forty Years of Washington Society, 400-404; Navy Archives.
- Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1303-1305, citing Amer. St. Pap., Nav. Aff., I, 163; See also Harper, Encyc. U.S. Hist., IV, 187-188; Frost, Book of the Navy, 121-123; Memoir, Porter, 73-75; Ch. XV and notes on that Chapter.
- 28. Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 4.
- On April 17, 1805 the Commandant issued orders to Corporal John Shields to join Gunboat No. 10, and Corporal Thomas McCann to Gunboat No. 3. On the same date Sergeant James McKim was directed to take a detachment to New York to provide guards for Gunboats Nos. 6 and 7. Corporal Baird was slated for Gunboat No. 6. Corporal Gordon for No. 7. Corporal Edward Rodgers was placed in charge of the Guard of Gunboat No. 5, at Baltimore on April 19, 1805. Corporal Frederick Winner was given the guard of Gunboat No. 10, on April 30, 1805. On April 10, 1805, the Commandant wrote Lieutenant Edward Hall at New York, that the Marines had "no great attachment to these boats." Privates Josiah Beatty and Joshua Clark were lost in Gunboat 7 about 1805. (Size Rolls).
- 30. On March 28, 1805 the commanding officer of Gunboat No.

 1, reported that his vessel "could notbe considered a safe vessel to cross the Atlantic Ocean." (Navy Let.

- 30. (Continued)
 Bk., I, 139). On April 17, 1805 Secretary of the
 Navy issued orders for Gunboats Nos. 2 and 9 to proceed from Charleston, S.C., to Gibralter together
 with another gunboat, to participate in the Tripolitan
 War. (Navy Let. Bk., Off. Com. Gunboats, I, 148-149).
- 31. Nat. Intell., September 25, 1805.
- 32. Nat. Intell., November 2, 1805.
- 33. Marine Corps Archives.
- Mr. Thomas Triplett of Alexandria, Va., on December 30, 1803, wrote to the Commandant and offered "thanks for the favor conferred by the loan of your musicians. I regret the trouble I have imposed on you. We had calculated upon paying the Band their expenses in addition to the customary price given them, but as their demand of \$50 dollars was conceived to be extravagant I thought best to write Capt. C. on the subject. He has informed me that the price of the Hack was \$5. I have therefor inclosed to you \$20 which in addition to ten advanced them besides expenses, leaves \$25 to be distributed as you may think proper."
- 35. "For the preservation of the Band and to insure a due attention to the instruments as well as regular practice on them by the performers," Commandant Wharton directed the Adjutant on August 6, 1804, "to take it under his charge," and to fix "such hours for rehearsal and select such pieces for its improvements as he may deem proper." A "Committee from the different Masonic Lodges" in Washington, on December 11, 1806. "was authorized to solicit from" Colonel Wharton. "the liberty of the Band" under his command, "to attend the Celebration of the ensuing Fostival of St. John." "or such a number of them as" he "may judge proper." On the day after Christmas, 1806, Captain Anthony Gale wrote Colonel Wharton from Philadelphia that he had purchased and forwarded: the best collection of sacred music, that could be found in the City" and strings "for the violincello." Captain Gale informed the Commandant that "fifty of the Elders of the different churches" in Philadelphia were busy selecting "a collection of the best hymns, anthems, etc., that can be found in the country," which would be printed and form "the best work of the kind that ever was in the United States." This sacred music was very necessary as the Band frequently played in the churches - especially Old Christ Church on G Street between Sixth and Seventh Streets Southeast, popularly known as the "Marine Church." It also played at religious services held on Sundays in the Halls of Congress. -50-

- 36. Colman, 75 Years of White House Gossip, 81-82; Secalso Margaret Bayard Smith, A Winter in Washington, 1, 62-65.
- 37. Cutler and Cutler, Life of Manasseh Cutler, II, 183.
- Farr died on November 22, 1804 and on the 24th of the same month Ashowroth was appointed as his successor. Ashworth had enlisted, as a drummer, on December 13, 1802, on which date he was twenty-five years of age. The new leader brought to the Band a thorough know-ledge of music and a type of leadership that held the band at a high level of musical accomplishment.
- Gaetano Caruso; Samuel Caruso; Ignazio Caruso;
 Dominico Guarnacias; Venerando Polizzi; Michael
 Sardo; Francisco Polizzi; Joseph Papa; Salvadonia
 Bauria; Pasquale Sauria; Giacoma Sando; Ignazio
 DeMauro; Antonio Paterno; Felizzi Polizzi; Gaitano
 Sarde; Corano Signoulle. (Size Roll dated May 10,
 1805 at Syracuse and signed by John Hall, Capt.
 Marines in Marine Corps Archives).
- 40. For published information concerning Marine Band See Nav. Inst. Proc., April, 1923, 581-586; D.A.R. Mag., March; 1925; 155-159; Twenty-Fifth Anniversary Reorg. Band, March 4, 1924, Program; Wash. Star, April 5, 1925 (Haskins); Congressional Record, January 10, 1925, 1713-1715. For desire of Thomas Jefferson to import band French musicians See letter of Jefferson, at Williamsburg, Va., June 8, 1778. (Writings, Jefferson, IV, 40-42); wrong origin of band in D.A.R. Mag., September, 1919, 542-547.
- 41. Navy Let. Bk., 169.
- 42. See Navy Let. Bk. Mar. Off., I, 39.
- 43. Navy Let. Bk. Mar. Off., I, 26-27; Secretary of the Navy Smith to Wharton, May 15, 1806.
- Micolay, Our Capital on the Potomac, 90-93; Janson, The Stranger in America, 220-222.
- 45. Nat. Intell., January 10, 1806.
- 46. Navy Let. Bk. No. 1, Officers of Marine Corps, 23.
- 47. Nat. Intell., June 27, July 7, 1806.
- Paullin, Commodore John Rodgers, 174-183; On September 12, 1806, Captain Tingey wrote John Rodgers that on September 7th Colonel Wharton wrote him that Captain

- Barron requested him to let Tingey know that he was in Washington. Tingey let Wharton know of Rodger's ideas about a settlement of the differences, etc., (John Rodger's Letters).
- Through his Quartermaster, the Commandant was in charge of the Navy Armory and armorers. On March 26, 1803 Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith ordered Captain Tingey, Commandant of the Washington Navy Yard to deliver to Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Burrows all Navy Department "Small-arms" (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VI, 173); and on the same date the Secretary also informed Colonel Burrows of his new responsibility. (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VI, 112). The Quartermaster of the Marines eventually allowed \$150.00 annually for this work. (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 426).
- 50. St. Pap. Nav. Aff., I, 110; Navy Letters to Congress, I, 126, Let. Sec. Navy Smith to Congress, February 14. 1803; Letter of Rankin, April 10, 1805.
- Captain George Memminger was the first Adjutant. 51. First Lieut. Robert Rankin was relieved as Adjutant on January 1, 1804, by First Lieut. John R. Fenwick, who served until June 12, 1805. First Lieut. Robert Rankin, the Quartermaster, acted as Adjutant from June 12 to September 1, 1805, when he was relieved of his duties as Adjutant by First Lieut. Michael Reynolds.: Lieutenant Reynolds resigned as Adjutant on May 31, 1806, but continued to act as Adjutant until July 1, 1806, when he was actually relieved by First Lieut. John R. Fenwick, who served until January 1, 1809, when he was relieved by First Lieut. John Johnson. On February 1, 1809, First Lieut. Archibald Henderson relieved the late Lieutenant John Johnson as Adjutant. First Lieut. Michael Reynolds was relieved as Quartermaster on January 1. 1804, when he was succeeded by First Lieut. Robert Rankin who served until November 10, 1806, being relieved on that date by First Lieut, Thomas W. Lieutenant Hooper served as Quartermaster until March 1, 1807, when he was succeeded by First Lieut. John Williams. On April 10, 1805 Quartermaster Robert Rankin wrote to Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith that "in addition to my duties in the Marine Corps, I have the care and superintendence of the Navy Armory: the arms accounterments, etc. have to receive and be responsible for; frequently to inspect them and see that they are kept clean and free from injury and to deliver them out when wanted. I have likewise to purchase all the necessary articles

for the armorers, which, of course, attaches to it a general care and attendance on that establishment. The discharge of this duty requires much care, labor, and responsibility." Lieut. Rankin not only "attended to the Quartermaster's Department but did constant duty in the line which was unusually severe, from the number of new recruits and the small number of officers then at Barracks." As a result of this letter and a letter of Lieut: Col. Wharton to the Secretary dated May 26, 1805, Secretary of the Navy Rebert Smith, on June 29, 1805, decided to "allow to the gentleman who has the care of the arms of the Navy at this place, the sum of \$150.00 per annum payable quarterly at this Department." (Navy Let. Bk. Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 426). First Lieut. James Thompson, who was the first Paymaster appointed, was succeeded by First Lieut. Robert Greenleaf, who relieved him on December 16, 1806.

- 52. The Act of January 31, 1804, appropriated \$3,584.72 for completing the Marine Barracks, at Washington, D.C. The Act of April 21, 1806, also appropriated the sum of \$3,500 "for completing the Marine Barracks at the City of Washington."
- Navy Gen. Let. Bk., V, 218; On June 6, 1804, the Secretary of the Navy in a letter to Captain John Cassin at the Navy Yard, Washington, D.C., stated: "Colonel Wharton will require for the house building under his direction for the Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant of the Marine Corps certain articles of iron Mougrey," and directed that they be delivered.
- 54. Let. Wharton, June 3, 1805.
- 55. Let. Wharton, February 10, 1813.
- M. C. Archives; Order Book, April 10, 1804; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 112, Wharton to Smith, April 7, 1804 and Smith to Wharton, April 9, 1804; Marine Corps Order Book.
- 57. Secretary Smith to Burrows, April 25, 1803, Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VI. 226.
- 58. Writings of Jefferson, I, 476.
- 59. Order Book of Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Wharton, August 31, 1805.
- 60. Order Book, December 31, 1806.

- 61. Commrs. Let. Bk.; July 31, 1800; Bryan, A Hist. of the Nat. Capital, I, 1790-1814, 370-373.
- 62. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 332.
- 63. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., V, 147.
- 64. Marine Corps Archives.
- On May 15, 1805 was ordered by Commandant to hike to Baltimore with nine Marines to guard a brig of the United States being built. (Marine Corps Archives); Let. May 16, 1805, Wharton to Striker, Marine Corps Archives; Secretary of Navy to Striker, May 15, 1805. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VI. 437.
- Secretary of the Navy to Burrows, June 3, 1801, Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 381; The Seamen and Marines on duty guarding the "ships laid up in the Eastern Branch" by their actions brought forth a protest from one James Barry. They resorted "to a pump" which Mr. Barry had "erected for the use of his family and neighbors", and the seamen and Marines caused great inconvenience. (Navy Gen. Let. Bk., V, August 18, 1802).
- On board the Constitution in July, 1803, there were two officers and 52 men. They supplied 5 posts. Captain's orderly "spirit room," and three outside. (Log Bk. of Constitution, Man. Div. L of C).
- 68. Muster Roll of Constitution, April, 1804.
- <u>69.</u> "The following orders are issued for the future Government of officers stationed at Headquarters, and are to be received in lieu of those given under the 7th of December, 1803: ORDERED. That the Captain, or officer commanding by seniority the Barracks, will investigate and order rectified all acts of improprieties therein committed which may require prompt and immediate decision and which do not appear to him serious by their consequences for the further investigation of the Commandant. The Police of the Garrison are under his charge; he will grant the usual temporary passes to the Troops, which are to be considered only between Reveille-beat and that of Tattoo; the right of furlough alone reserved for the Commandant; the Parades always attended by the officer of the Day, whenever those Parades amount to, or exceed a subaltern's command, to consist of the present Navy Yard Guard Establishment, say 15 privates, this the Commanding Officer will strictly enforce whenever a sufficient number of officers, Staff excepted, are

within the Garrison to alternate the duty. He will examine the officers morning report book to ascertain its correctness. On each Sunday he will take the morning parade which will be viewed a general one, as every soldier exempted during the week by daily duty, will at that time appear under arms. He will at that Parade, order such officers of the line to attend him on duty, as he may judge proper, the waiters of those officers will at the same time be required. He will not permit officers at any time to serve as such, unless in full uniform, and accoutred as required in orders given by the Secretary of the Navy under the 25th of March, 1804. Obedience to orders in soldiers cannot be impaired or relaxed by a want of it in officers - they can only then be permitted to serve as officers (who in appearance can be recognized as such on duty). The Adjutant will inspect the morning report of the Sergeant-Major and view him under his command. He will order troop, Retreat and Tattoo to be beaten in conformity to the hour previously fixed and ordered by the Commandant without reference to any officer - in the absence of the Adjutant, the officer of the day will attend to the execution of the above duties. He will inspect the arms and accoutrements of all guards as well as detachments paraded for service in the garrison under marching order. He will keep such books as are necessary to show a detail of the duties, and distribution of all the officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians and privates belonging to the Corps. with such other books as to him may appear essential. He will attend to the instruction of the men at drill. agreeably to an order of the 31st Ultimo that knowledge acquired by his recruits, he will procure for them arms and accoutrements, and proceed to have them taught the manual exercise with field maneuvers. will appoint and fix on such hours for the drill of those under his charge, so as at no time to interfere with any regulation of the Garrison. He will on each Monday morning when the Inspection of clothing is made by the Quartermaster; also attend the Parade and inspect the state of the arms and accountre-He will when required furnish from his books ments. a muster roll or other necessary information for the Paymaster, to enable him to make a settlement of his accounts at the office of the accountant. From 9 to 10 a.m., each day the Orderly Hours, he will such reports make to the Commandant at the usual office: as may belong to his Department at which time he will be furnished with the countersign for the night and orders should any be prepared for the same. The Quartermaster in keeping such books as he may deem most necessary, for his Department will attend on every Monday morning to the inspection of the public

69. (Continued) clothing issued to each soldier, ascertaining the cause of loss, or increase (if any) in the article, or articles of such clothing belonging to the person on whom the same may be found, reporting any alteration he may discover to the Commandant. Officer of the Day will from the morning parade be viewed on duty till the morning parade of the ensuing day, at that time his tour of duty will cease by the officer relieving him. He will during that time on no account absent himself from the garrison, or give up his tour of duty, unless by permission of the Commandant, or in his absence that of the commanding officer. He will attend to the execution of all orders issued for the internal police of the garrison by frequent visits through it during the day, and until the beat of Tattoo. He will also execute the duties of an officer of police by seeing that the cooks attend properly to the dressing of the rations for the general mess, so as to prevent inattention or fraud. He will see that the mess-room and mess furniture are taken care of and properly cleaned as occasion may require. He will examine the rooms of the men and see that they are swept out in due time and that the bedding is either aired or folded up. He will visit the place of confinement and see that no provisions or liquor are there carriea, unless those allowed to soldiers under such circumstances. He will occasionally examine the

The Commandant on June 24, 1806 issued the following 70. order: "In addition to duties expected by orders under September the 2nd, 1805, from the Captain or officer commanding by seniority the Barracks. It is here ordered, that the Captain or officer by seniority commanding the barracks, will take the Morning Parades of each day and see that the Guard is marched off. He will countersign the Morning Report of the officer of the day, in order to fully make its accuracy, as he is supposed to have a perfect knowledge of what has occurred within the Garrison during the time for which the Report had been made out, to insure this correct, he will write /Examined/ to his signature. The Police of the Garrison under his charge, a thorough acquaintance with all orders, regulating it must be necessary to render it useful, he will therefore frequently visit the different apartments to ascertain how orders are executed or otherwise and by weekly report state the result of such visits. He will once during each week,

Sergeant or Corporal having charge of prisoners at labor and know if they attend to their duty, charged as they may be with the execution of justice under

various sentences."

- 70. (Continued)
 also visit the Navy Yard Guards and in the weekly report state its situation."
- 71. Order Book, March 26, 1804.
- 72. Order Book, March 26, 1804.
- 73. Order Book, August 28, 1803.
- 74. Order Book, March 26, 1804.
- 75. Order Book, January 29, 1804.
- 76. Order Book, September, 1804.
- Order Book, November 12, 1804; See also Officer of the Day's Report Book, Marine Barracks, Navy Yard, Washington, D.C., October 3, 1803 to December 31, 1804, in Marine Corps Archives.
- 78. Order Book, June 29, 1805.
- 79. Marine Corps Archives, Wharton to Tingey, January 18, 1805.
- 80. Order Book, November 21, 1804.
- On October 31, 1803, the Commandant "ordered that in future the Troop beat at nine o'clock in the morning and the Tattoo at eight in the evening." On March 31, 1804 Troop was ordered for 8 O'clock and Tattoo at 9 O'clock.
- 82. Order Book, April 12, 1804.
- 83. Order Book, October 31, 1804.
- Goal was furnished weekly by the Quartermaster Sergeant. Three bushels per month for each soldier, thirty bushels per month for each room containing twenty men, which was the normal number quartered in each room. When a Marine entered the hospital the Quartermaster Sergeant arranged to have his coal allowance transferred to the hospital. The hospital, guard room, and kitchen were supplied from the "extra coals due the rooms." (Order Book, October 30, 1804).
- 85. Order Book, March 31, 1804.
- 86. Order Book, December 7, 1804.

- 87. Order Book, March 26, 1804.
- 88. It was ordered "for the better regulation of the barracks discipline and subordination of the men and to detect fraud and imposition by selling the public property" order previously issued to be strictly attended to (Order Book, December 7, 1803, March 26, 1804).
- "I can make no stoppage, or order one made, without his consent." (Wharton to Keene, January 15, 1805).
- 90. Order Book, April 3, 1804.
- Statutes and regulations governing the Army applied to Marine Corps on this subject; Act of July 6, 1812 referred to "waiters" and Regulations of the War Department, 1812 provided rules also. Act of March 16, 1802 allowed one ration additional to every officer who should keep a servant; not a soldier of the line. The Act of March 30, 1814 legislated on subject of waiters. Lieut. Newton Keene requested permission to retain a deserter who surrendered as "servant" (Keene to Burrows, November 5, 1804).
- On May 10, 1803, Secretary of the Nevy Robert Smith gave Dr. S. R. Marshall at Philadelphia permission to procure a "servant at the wages of a Marine, and stated that Captain Franklin Wharton would pay such servant as a Marine. (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., VII, 112); On March 26, 1803 Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith wrote Dr. S. R. Marshall, Philadelphia, that he had "no objection" to his "having one of the Marines as a servant to continue with" him so long as he continued "to attend to the frigate Philadelphia, and the Marines stationed in Philadelphia" and that Captain Franklin Wharton, commanding the barracks, could supply him "with a Marine" upon showing him the letter.
- 93. Amer. St. Pa. Nav. Aff., I, 110-111; See also Navy Let. to Congress, I, 151.
- 94. See Brewster, Rambles about Portsmouth, N.H., 254.
- Amer. St. Pap. Nav. Aff., I, 110-111; In May, 1805, the authorized (by the President) strength of the Corps, was 650 privates and the Corps was 60 below this number. In June, 1805, there were 126 enlisted men on duty at Headquarters. One third of this number were enduty at the Navy Yard, one third was available for usual military duties and the remaining third was composed of armourers, carpenters, tailors,

- 95. (Continued)
 mechanics, bricklayers, invalids, hospital attendants and prisoners.
- Captain Nicholson, Commandant of the Boston Navy Yard, "refused to allow quarters for the Marines at the Navy Yard," although he had been shown the Secretary's orders to Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Burrows regarding the quarters and also been "solicited by the Navy Agent to allow them accommodation"; On June 28, 1802, Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith, wrote to Captain Nicholson, directing that officer to "immediately grant the necessary accommodation to the Guard." (Navy Let. Bk., Ships of War, 426).
- See Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 448; Secretary of the Navy to Wharton, June 3, 1805, directs guard of one Lieutenant and 19 men for New York Navy Yard, while Secretary of the Navy to Beckman same date, states "I suppose it will be necessary to have a small house built for their accommodations; See Navy Gen. Let. Bk., July 22, 1805, Wharton to Secretary of the Navy; On July 24, 1805, Secretary of the Navy directed Wharton to issue certain orders to Lieut. J. R. Fenwick, commanding the Marine Guard at the New York Navy Yard. (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 13-14).
- On July 20, 1804, Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith, directed the Commandant to "without delay order a commissioned officer to Portsmouth, Va., to take the command of the Marine Guard at that place." Lieutenant Enoch Lane had died at Norfolk, which left the post in charge of a non-commissioned officer. (Navy Let. Bk. Mar. Off., I, 5).
- On August 4, 1801, Secretary of the Navy Smith ordered the Commandant "to establish competent guards of Marines for the effectual protection of the Navy Yards of Washington and Philadelphia and of the several frigates laid up in ordinary." (Gen. Let. Bk., Navy Department, 480); Navy Gen. Let. Bk., V, 310; On August 16, 1806 the Commandant wrote to Captain Anthony Gale expressing his sympathy "as a parent I must feel for the loss you have sustained in the death of your only child," and further that the "established commands of the Navy Yards" were 1 Lieut. 2 corporals, and 15 Privates, 2 musics each." (Marine Corps Archives).
- Navy Gen. Let. Bk., V, 169, Secretary of the Navy to George Harrison, January 14, 1802.
- Navy Gen. Let. Bk., V, 184, A.B. Thomas to Burrows, January 25, 1802.

- 102. Navy Let. Bk., Ships of War, 385, 391, Secretary of the Navy to Burrows.
- "It is necessary that a Captain should be stationed at Philadelphia to be enabled to expedite men and clothing from there, it being a central spot." (Marine Corps Archives).
- 104. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 250.
- 105. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 250.
- On October 27, 1805, Lieut. Colonel Wharton wrote Secretary of the Navy Smith respecting his authority to convene courts-martial under the 3rd line of the 2nd Article for Admin. of Justice in Articles of War. (Marine Corps Archives).
- Article 68 of the Act of April 10, 1806, which was later carried into the Articles of War, provided: "Whenever it may be found convenient and necessary to the public service, the officers of the Marines shall be associated with the officers of the land forces, for the purpose of holding courts-martial and trying offenders belonging to either; and in such cases the orders of the senior officer of either Corps, who maybe present and duly authorized, shall be received and obeyed."
- A "general court-martial" convened by the Commandant for the trial of an officer was composed of six officers and Elias B. Caldwell was Judge Advocate. It met in Hotel Stelle. (Order Bk., November 15, 1805); Lieutenant John Williams acted as judge advocate of a "general court-martial convened by the Commandant on November 17, 1805." (Order Book).
- Order Book, August, 1803; A court-martial however convened by the Commandant in February 1804 was composed of five officers, but no judge advocate or other prosecutor was mentioned in the precept. (Order Bh., February 13, 1804); On May 5, 1805, a "court-martial" was convened by the Commandant composed of five officers and Surgeon John Harrison as judge advocate. (Order Bk., May 5, 1805); A "court-martial" convened on September 23, 1805 was composed of five officers and Lieutenant W. S. Osborne as Judge Advocate. (Order Book, September 23, 1805).
- Through means of an order book of the Commandant beginning with an entry of August 22, 1803 and ending with one on January 13, 1815, the methods of enforcing discipline may be ascertained.

- 111. Marine Corps Archives.
- 112. Marine Corps Gazette, I, 1916, 43-62.
- 113. Commrs. Let. Bk., July 31, 1800; Bryan, A Hist. of the Nat. Capital, I, 1790-1814, 370-373.
- Dr. Charles Jarvis was engaged at \$506.00 per year to attend the Marine Guard at Charleston" and the officers and men of the Navy there, or at Boston. On July 24, 1805, Wharton wrote Fenwick that Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith, had ordered "Mr. Aikin, a surgeon's mate to repair to New York and to attend to the detachment under you." In a letter of September 20m 1810, "John Harrison", signed himself as "Physician to the M. Corps."
- In August, 1806, the Commandant directed that the bayonets be numbered "to avoid mistakes." He directed "no change can in future be made." Each and every soldier will now know the bayonet to him delivered, as well as the musket."
- The appropriations were as follows: Appropriations for premiums for enlisting, "musical instruments" and "bounty to music," were included in "contingent" \$20,000 was included in Act of March 3, 1801 for "erecting Marine Barracks," Act of January 25, 1805 appropriating \$3,500.00 for completing the Washington Barracks.

ACT	. 8	nhei etenaa	Clothing & Mil. Stores	Q.M. Dept. Contingent,	etc. Total
Mar.3,1	801	110,720,10	42,747.68	13,436.00	166,903.78
; Ly 1,1	S08.	71 754 40	16,743.60	10,611.00	99,109.00
Mar.2,1	803	65,095,60	16,223,83	10,461.00	91,780.43
Jen.311	804	57,541.80	13,304.76	9,847.00	80,693.56
Jan 251	805	82,593.60	18,171.98	9,669.00	110,434.58
Apr 21	L806	66,028.10	15,495.00	9,295.00	90,818.10

On February 15, 1803, Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith directed Charles Wadsworth, Purser, Present, to "pay to Lt. Col. William W. Burrows, the sum of \$1500.00 and take his receipt," as a voucher. (Navy Let. Bk., Mer.Off., VI. 40); Col. Burrows' original Book showing monies received and disbursed is in Marine Corps Archives.

- 117. See Dearborn to Burrows, June 28, 1801; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 432.
- 118. Navy Let. to Off. of Ships of War, 99.
- "Marines before they are attached to the ship are 119. under the command of the Lieutenant Colonel of the Marine Corps, but after they are so attached, the command of the Lieutenant Colonel Commandant over them ceases, and from that moment the Marines, officers as well as privates, are under the command of the Captain or Commanding Officer of such ship. And the Marines so attached to a ship, are not to be removed from her but by the order of this department," etc. Then on July 7, 1809, Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton, "expunged" even the conditional right to make seamen of Marines. (Navy Let. Bk., Ships of War, 177, 178-179; Griffin, Commodore Barney, 226-228); No Commanding Officer or Squad Commander is "authorized to increase or add" to a detachment of Marines placed on board ships by order of the Secretary of the Navy; Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 26-27, Secretary of the Navy Smith to Wharton, May 15, 1806.
- Navy Let. Bk., Let. to Officers of Ships, 337; Lt. Col. Comdt. Rurrows wrete: "I shall with my life pretect my officers in a just cause, but I never shall countenance rudeness." (Burrows to Lieut. Anthony Gale, May 11, 1801).
- Secretary of the Army and Secretary of the Navy agreed that "officers shall rank agreeably to date of commission." (Secretary of the Navy Smith to Carmick at New Orleans, June 28, 1804 and July 13, 1804, Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 3, 4).
- Paullin, Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1290, citing Adams Randolph, 160-161; See also Cutler and Cutler, Life of Manasseh Cutler, II, 99.
- Flour was used for powdering the hair. Captain Franklin Wharton at Philadelphia refused to furnish the Marines of the Philadelphia with a "barrel of flour" without authority from the Commandant. On October 22, 1803, the Commandant ordered that "on Saturday the 29th instant the Marines appear in their winter uniform and wear queues which the Quartermaster will provide, giving each man one and charging him with same." On the same date it was ordered "that officers in future wear their blue uniform coats, white under clothes, cocked hats and sashes", and it was expected that "no one will

undertake to alter any parts of his uniform without direct order." (Order Book, October 22, 1803); On November 8, 1803, the officers were directed to wear the sash only when on duty. (Order Book). In March, 1804, the annual uniform allowance to the enlisted men was reduced. The vest was done away with as the "form of the coatee" no longer made it necessary. Two instead of three stocks were allowed for the three years. The clasps were eliminated as useless. The "cap" replaced the "hat." Two pairs of socks were allowed per year instead of four. One sailor's common jacket and one pair of trousers were issued "in lieu of the 1 hat or cap." Colonel Wharton explained that "these being made in barracks, under the immediate inspection of the Quartermaster will be issued to the recruit, who by a proper use of them will early lean a due regard to his parade dress, which while it ensures the attention of his officer, in a high degree promotes that ambition so essential to the existence of a soldier." Until Captain Carmick received the new caps, brass plates and red feathers, at New Orleans, he outfitted his men with the "new caps" with the "Bucks Tail, and cockade in front." In March, 1804, the Commandant wrote Captain Wharton in Philadelphia, the follow-ing specifications regarding the hat. Hat two sizes, 6 and 7 inches high, made very stiff "to prevent the falling in of the crown." "Brim over the eyes in the center, to project 21 inches." On March 25, 1804, it was ordered that the following dress be the uniform of the Marine Corps: Officers, Navy blue Coat, buttoned across the breast with two rows of buttons, and eight on each side, the button holes laced. brought to a point in the center thus three buttons on the sleeves, laced in the same manner; the pockets with three buttons, placed, and with lace, similar to the sleeves; the collar of scarlet, hooked before, with two buttons on each side. laced; cuffs scarlet; the skirts turned up with scarlet, and two foul anchors worked with gold thread on each skirt; the skirts lined with scarlet and three button holes laced (on the lappels of the coat) on scarlet, this however not to be seen, when on duty in winter. Vest and pantalogns white, with small navy buttons. Hat, cocked in Winter, round in Summer, with a Gold band and the Bend diagonally fixed, the tassel over the right eye. Tassel; Plume. scarlet; the hair to be queued. The officers, when in full uniform, are to wear a scarlet sish around the waist, outside the coat and black boots to the knee, sash tied on the left side, falling over the

left thigh. Black leather stock when on duty. officers grades are to be designated in the following manner: A Colonel, two gold epatlettes, one on each shoulder. A Captain, a gold epaulette on the right shoulder and a gold strap on the left. A First Licutement, gold enaulette on the right shoulder. A Second Lieutenent, gold enaulette on the left shoulder. The Staff to wear a gold epaulette and a counterstrap embroidered on blue cloth. arms, yellow mounted Sabres with gilt scabbards worn over the Sash, black belts, with yellow mounting. The uniform of Marines to be a Costee single breasted, I row of buttons, yellow worsted binding on each side, the extreme ends of which represent a half diamond thus ; white cloth pantaloons. black cloth Gaiters, to come up to the calf of the leg, and linen overalls in summer. High crowned hats, without a brim, and a plume of red plush on the front of the hat with a Brass Eagle and Plate. Hat band of blue, yellow and red cord with a Tassel of the same colors. (Marine Corps Orders, August 22, 1803 to January 11, 1815, inclusive, 9); An Eagle was substituted for a cockade, as an ornament, about this time. n May 3, 1804, the Commandant directed the "summer uniform" to be worn after May 15th, and on that day every Marine "would appear in white pantaloons." In April, 1804, a piece of black loather, was put in the rear of all hats "sewn below the gourd" or brim "to avoid the power." Five cents a hat extra was allowed for this. coats for the officers and men were done away with. A Frenchman on Third Street, Philadelphia, provided the Marines with hat bands and plumes in 1804. Licutenant-Colonel Wharton paid this Frenchman \$3.50 for a pair of epaulettes in the same year. The fatigue caps for the men cost 50 cents a pièce. "Pipe clay" was referred to on October 27, 1804. On April 25, 1804, Lieutenant-Colonel Wharton wrote Licutenant Fenwick to contract for three colors instead of two for the officers hat bands to correspond with the blue, scarlet and gold of the unitorm. On November 3, 1304, all officers were directed to appear in "full uniform" when serving on courtsmartial. On November 8, 1805 all officers "appear agreeably to the Winter Establishment, with cocked hats; "etc. (Order Book). On November 9, 1804, it was ordered that in future the troops would appear in their winter dress by wearing woolen overalls, a fatigue suit being now issued to each soldier. The full uniform will be worn on Parade only. Whiteing will be issued for the cleaning of overalls instead of washing, which will be furnished by

the Quartermaster Sergeant. On November 9, 1804 it was directed that officers in future appear on Parade with cocked hats and the coat buttoned according to the winter establishment. In December "tin cased cartouch boxes" were adopted, and a "barrel of sour flour for powdering" was delivered at the Washington Barracks.

124. The officers wore a Navy blue coat, buttoned across the breast, with two rows of Navy buttons, eight on each side, the button holes laced, and brought to a point in the center three buttons on the sleeves. laced in the same manner; the pockets with three buttons, placed, and with lace, similar to the sleeve; the collar of scarlet, hooked before with two buttons on each side; laced scarlet cuffs; the skirts turned up with scarlet, and two foul anchors worked with gold thread on each skirt; the skirts lined with scarlet and three buttons holes laced (on the lappels of the coat) on scarlet; this however, not to be seen when on duty, in winter. White vest and pantaloons; hat cocked in winter with a gold laced loop, and Navy button under a leather cockade, the hat to be worn over the right eye, the range of the cock of the hat of course over the left eye, with tassels from the sides of the hat. Round hat in summer, with a gold band and tassel, the band diagonally fixed, the tassel over the right eye. Hats with scarlet plume. The hair to be queued. The officers when in full uniform were directed to wear a scarlet sash around the waist, outside the coat, and black boots, to the knee, with black silk tassels. Sash tied on the left side, falling over the left thigh. Black leather stock, when on duty. The officers grades were designated in the following manner: Colonel, two gold epaulettes, one on each shoulder, Captain, one gold epaulette on the right shoulder, and a gold strap on the left. First Lieutenant - one gold peaulette on the right shoulder, Second Lieutenant - one gold epaulette on the left shoulder. The Staff to wear a gold epaulette and a counterstrap embroiaered on blue cloth. Side-arms yellow mounted Sabres with gilt scabbards, worn over the sash; black belts, with yellow mountings. The uniform of the Marines was a single breasted Coatee with one row of buttons, yellow worsted binding on each side, the extreme ends of which represent a helf diamond; white cloth pantaloons; black cloth or linen gaiters to come up to the calf of the leg; and linen overalls in summer. High crowned hats, without a brim, and a plume of red

plush on the front of the hat, with a brass eagle and plate, and hat band of blue, yellow and red cord, with a tassel of the same colors. Sergeants wore leather cockades on the left side of the hat, with their plumes. On December 16, 1805, Secretary of the Navy Smith directed that "tho officers of the Marine Corps will in future wear white cross belts with gilt plates instead of the black as expressed in the order of the 14th of October last." (Navy Let. Bk. Mar. Off., I, 22), On February 9, 1806, the Commandant issued a circular to answer the wishes of the officers at Headquarters, as expressed by a letter from Captain John Hall to the Commandant and ordered that in future officers might appear on the Morning and Evening Parades, only in coats as described in orders by the Secretary of the Navy with the exception of Lace. This order aid in no way militate against the General Order in uniforms issued on October 14, 1805. The uniform Coat therein described was directed to be worn on all other duty than the above mentioned. On May 5, 1806, it was directed that as doubts might not arise as to the Pantaloons, ordered to be worn by the Secretary of the Navy and to remove any impressions than formed, as to the texture of the stuff of which they may be made, it was ordered, that they are to be white and plain without reference to any particular quality. n May 9, 1806 it was ordered that officers appear when on duty agreesbly to the Summer Establishment, with Round Hats. On July 7, 1806, the Secretary directed that the noncommissioned officers, musicians and privates, should wear "yellow bands and tassels" instead of those described on October 14. 1805. On October 21, 1806, the Secretary of the Navy directed that the enlisted men wear "black gaiters made to come up to the knee instead of the calf of the leg;" and that the musics might wear a feather instead of a plume, the feather to be worn on the side of the cap. (Navy Let. Bk. Mar. Off., I, 33).

125. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., IV, 482.

On July 24, 1806, Wharton wrote Lieutenant John R. Fenwick at New York, that he would "engage the person, now acting as contractor" "to furnish your men with rations at \$.19 if a more reduced price is not offered." (Wharton Fenwick, July 24, 1806); On July 24, 1805, Wharton wrote Fenwick at New York that men at Headquarters "have only received half a gill of liquor per day, for some time past;" but when contract ended Wharton would "require the Army allowance" which Fenwick was suthorized to give his men. (M.C. Archives).

INDEX for CHAPTER XVI Volume I

Acquisition of Louisiana
diams: Programme Drogramme
Mems. Mrg
dams, frimete
Id I W
F WILLIAM.
Worth, Drum Major Charles S.
Ashworth, Drum Major Charles S
Batus
Bainbridge, Captain William
Bana Prore, Recruiting Rendezvous at
Remark OI Misicu
Barron, Captain James Belts, White Lagran, Commodore Samuel Lagran, White
Barron, Captain James
Berion, Commodore Samuel
Best white
Best Muskets for Marines"
Bey of Tunis. Bounty to Music"
Bounty to the second of the se
Bounty to Music"
Brent, Captain
our own apreing a consequence of the consequence of
Ward
Burrows William (Son of Commandant)
24,34,37,46,47,52,59,61,62 William (Son of Commandant)
Tun's
Captain Hall's Band of Italians"
Came ain Hall's Fend of Thelians"
FN6. ** UK Comp. 1 - 7
Catoni, Geetano
Carusi Gaetano Catania, Italy John, U. S. Navy Chepachet Expedition Cherokee Chiefs
Captain John U. S. Navy
then and Closs
heroret Expedition
Cherokee Chiefs.
EVIDORAL VILKO - Hari - La
as Marine Surgeon
Chapany no.
Commandant's House, Construction of Company Courts-martial Congress Congress LO, 15, 16
Congress
10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1

Constitution	32.54
courts-martial33.	,24,35,60
Dearborn, Secretary of War, Samuel	31,32 31,32 19,20,52 25,55
Eaton, General William. Emperor of Haiti. Enlisted men on Courts-martial. Enlisted strength of Marine Corps (1806).	300,10,40
Marr, Drum Major William. Senwick, Lieutenant John R. First Inauguration at Washington. First Presidential New Year's Reception (Washington). Flogging. Flour for "Powdering the Hair". Forcest, Sergeant Major Alex. Franklin, Benjamin. Franklin, brig. Franklin, brig. Franklin, brig.	2,13,51 ,52,61,66
Gale, Captain Anthony	,42,50,59

	Haiti, Republic of
	Jefferson, President
•	L'Ouverture, Toussaint
	McMunn and Conrad's
X.E.	Nautilus New York Nicholas Battalion Stocker Captain, U. S. Navy 10 Navy 10 Navy 10 Navy 10 Navy 11 Navy 12 Navy 13 Navy 15 Navy 16 Navy 17 Navy 18 Navy

i	70	
0	-70-	•
O'Bannon, Lieutenant Presley N. Obituary for Commandant William Osage Chiefs	Ward Burrows	
Pay of Marines. Philadelphia, frigate. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania as Significate philadelphia, Pennsylvania Recription, M. Charge d'Affairs (Fredien, Servimus. Preble, Commodore. Premiums for Enlisting. Premiums for Enlisting. President frigate. President's March. President's New Year's Reception. President's Own. Marines as.	upply Depotuating Rendezvous ance)	15 30,53,58 32,33,58,62
Amishments Troops", Marines	85	************************************
Munishments adjudged by Courts-		•••••••••
"Quasi-recognition" of Haitian Quarters for Marines	Independence	
Randolph, John Rankin, Lieutenant Robert Retions Recruiting Rende zvous for Recruiting Rewards for apprehension of Des Rigaud, Andre Republic of Haiti Rodgers, Commodore Rum Allowances		21,22,23 21,22,23 23 25 25 26 27,19,42,52 27,19,42,52
Selm		• • • • • •
Secretary of the North Policet of	mith	17, 18, 19, 21, 58, 59, 60, 61 / 12 13 1
	-70-	

"Sub-legal" Court. Supply depot, Philadelphia as. "Surrender the Post", Wharton's refusal to	,60 .33
"Tailor Sergeant". Talbot, Captain Silas, U. S. Navy. Taylor, Colonel John. The Band of the People". Thompson, Lieutenant James. Tingey, Captain Thomas. Tower-proof Muskets". Training of Early Marines. Tripoli	.41 .39 .13 .53 .52 .24
Tripolitan War "Troop" Tunis Tunisian Ambassador Tunisian Minister Two Erothers	,57 ,10 49 :11
Uniforms United States. 41,42,62,63,64,	46
Varano, Gaetano. Victorious Peace. Vixen	15
"Weiters" Washington's Army. Washington Barracks, construction of	21 10 13 8,66 38
XXX. Z. ACO.	•

NEW ORLEANS AND THE BURR CONSPIRACY 1807-1812

Chapter XVII, Volume I

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition JULY 29, 1925

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist. U.S. M. C., 1st ed., I, Chap. 17, p--)

NEW ORLEAT: THE BURR CONSPIRACY 1807-1812

Organized in 1798, while the United States was engaged in the Naval War with France, the New Marine Corps distinguished itself just as did the Old Corps during the Revolution. The Tripolitan War, fought in the Mediterranean and North Africa, brought fresh laurels to the Corps. Then followed the period of peace in which the United States was not engaged in any war but which nevertheless was full of work for the Marines.

Two of the three outstanding military operations of this epoch - as far as Marines were concerned - were of an expeditionary nature and in cooperation with the Army. The first was the dispatching of a considerable force of Marines to New Orleans, caused by the probability of war with Spain and the "Burr Conspiracy." The second was the expedition to East Florida, where actual hostilities in Spanish territory resulted and Marines suffered casualties. The third was the increasing friction between America and Great Britain which ended in the War of 1812. This caused several military contacts of a serious nature, in which Marines participated. This Chapter will describe the first of these three.

In July, 1806, practically everybody in the United States thought war with Spain was inevitable. Had this war been fought, the small garrison of the Army and Marines

at New Orleans would have been the first to meet the enemy.

Napoleon in 1803 brought a new duty to the Marines.

Possession was taken and the American flag raised December 20, 1803, under the terms of the Act of October 31, 1803.

President Jefferson at once directed that a detachment of Marines be despatched to New Orleans. On January 21, 1804, Captain Daniel Carmick received preparatory orders to proceed with a detachment of Marines on board the brig Superior to New Orleans and report to the senior Army officer under whose orders Captain Carmick was instructed to act.

Mr. Ben Alline, a purser in the Navy, was directed to proceed to New Orleans via Chillicothe, to serve with the detachment and Dr. William Rogers reported to Captain Carmick as surgeon for the Marines.

News of James Monroe's successful bargain for the territory of Louisiana arrived in Washington in 1804, and the acquisition of that noble addition to our territory was celebrated with a largely attended dinner at Stelle's Hotel on Capital Hill, on the 27th of January. President Jefferson, Vice President Burr, many Senators and Representatives, the Cabinet Officers, and all the leading Army, Navy and Marine Corps officers on duty in Washington were present. "The full Band of Music from the Marine Corps welcomed the President's arrival at the hotel by playing Jefferson's March." The Band played a new march composed by "an Amateur" in honor of the pur-

chase of Louisiana. The words were written by Michael Fortune. Many toasts were drank and the intervals between them were filled with appropriate music from the Marine Band.

In March, 1804, Captain Carmick was ordered to hold himself "in readiness to proceed to New Orleans without delay" with First Lieuts. Michael Reynolds, Samuel Llewellin and Samuel Baldwin, four sergeants, two musics and 96 "rank and file." He carried with him 5,000 pounds of ship bread, 15 barrels of beef, 13 barrels of pork, 100,000 cartridges, and sufficient hammocks for his 14 command.

The ambiguous jurisidction over the Marines as to whether they were Army or Navy, when serving ashore, is shown by Carmick's correspondence in June, 1804, with the Secretary of the Navy over precedence. Carmick was informed that he ranked all Army captains with commissions dated subsequent to his.

On December 20, 1804, the Marines at New Orlcans participated in the First Anniversary of the acquisition of Louisiana. The Louisiana fired a salute. "At half-past eleven the regular troops * * * and the Marine Corps, marched and formed on the public square.

Lieutenant Llewellyn was on duty at "Point Coupee," for several months in 1804-1805, and Lieutenant Reynolds at Fort Adams. Several men were on duty at Fort St.

Philip. 17

The climate being unhealthful, it was decided to abandon New Orleans as a Marine post and Carmick received orders dated May 4, 1805, to proceed by water to Washington with the officers and men under his command. He left New Orleans about August 1st with his entire command, including about thirty sick men.

It was decided in November, 1805, to reestablish the post at New Orleans. On November 11th, Lieutenant Colonel Wharton was ordered by the Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith. to send a detachment of 1 officer, 1 sergeant, 1 corporal, and 10 privates to Hampton by water where they would board the Hornet for New Orleans. These orders contained instructions for the Commandant to establish a post at or near New Orleans to consist of one commissioned offiver, two sergeants, two corporals and fifteen privates. Authority was granted to maintain this post at strength by recruiting in New Orleans. The Commandant selected 1st Lieutenant Samuel Baldwin to command this post. received his orders on the 11th of Movember, shortly after started on his long journey, and arrived at New Orleans, where he temporarily established his command in the Army barracks.

In the Spring of 1806, there were only twenty
Marines under First Lieutenant Samuel Baldwin at New
Orleans. 23 In June there were thirty-three men at the
"Marine Camp opposite New Orleans." In this month,
the first gunboats arrived at New Orleans, and any

vacancies in their Marine guards were at once filled from this Camp.

After considerable correspondence the status of the Marines serving ashore at New Orleans was settled. The Army had claimed jurisdiction but it was decided that the Marine Barracks was "a separate command from the Army or its officers," and that it had been established for naval purposes such as supplying the gunboats with Marines.

In the Fall of 1806, the Marines at New Orleans serving on the gunboats and the two bomb-ketches, Etna and Vesuvius, saw considerable service up and down the river and in the Gulf.

Meanwhile the so-called "Burr Conspiracy" was developing. Aaron Burr, it seems, depended on General William Eaton, who had led the expedition against Derne in Tripoli in 1805, in which Lieutenant O'Bannon of the Marines had so distinguished himself. Eaton deposed that Burr told him that he would erect his standard at Washington and then inquired of him "with what officers of the Marine Corps," he was acquainted. Eaton replied, "with most of them," whereupon Burr informed Eaton that "if he could gain over the Marine Corps, and secure to his interests the Naval Commanders Truxton, Preble and Decatur, he would turn Congress neck and heels out of doors; assassinate the President;" "seize on the Treasury and the Navy, and declare himself the protector of an energetic government." Burr then proposed to Eaton that he "en-

deavor to engage the Marine Corps," and told Eaton that he would like to engage First Lieutenant of Marines Michael Reynolds, "a handsome and excellent officer."

Burr "grew importunate on the subject of the Marine Corps" and asked Eaton "with some engagedness, how the Marine Corps stood;" Eaton replied, "Make yourself easy, sir; the Marine Corps stand as they should stand."

Burr's activities and those of Spain created such a concern to President Jefferson in 1806, that on the 24th of October, he concluded to order Captains Preble and Decatur, the Argus and seven gunboats to New Orleans; "that Preble shall, on consultation with Governor Claiborne have great discretionary powers." and that "Graham shall be sent through Kentucky on Burr's trail." to "arrest Burr if he has made himself liable." But this determination was rescinded the next day and the President decided that "instead of them" to "send off the Marines" which were in Washington, "to reinforce, or take the place of the garrison at New Orleans with a view to Spanish operations." Two days later - the 27th - Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith directed the Commandant to organize a detachment of four officers and 74 enlisted men for this purpose. 27

This famous "conspiracy", or whatever it was, came to a head with the arrest of many of those involved. Dr. Erick Bollman, "a German, who had acquired some celebrity for his attempt to liberate Lafayette from his prison of

Olmutz," ²⁸ and Samuel Swartwout, two of the accused, were arrested at New Orleans by order of General Wilkinson, ²⁹ and having arrived in Washington on January 14, 1807, "remained at the Marine Barracks under the charge of Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Wharton."

What a crushing answer to the hopeful query of Burr as to "how the Marine Corps stood" - Marines (including the "handsome and excellent" Reynolds) sent to New Orleans, the very centre of the conspiracy, by the President; and Marines guarding the arrested conspirators. 31

Captain Daniel Carmick, on December 11, 1806, was ordered to proceed to New Orleans on the U. S. Brig Franklin with First Lieutenant Michael Reynolds, Second Lieutenant Laurence Cruise and 74 enlisted men. Upon arriving at New Orleans, he assumed command relieving Lieut. Baldwin. These orders stated that the Marines were to be viewed "as essential to the Naval Service, to be employed in that quarter of our Country." Among other things this detachment was to furnish Marines for the "Bomb vessels and Gunboats." The quartermaster furnished "tents necessary for 100 men."

Early in 1807, Congress inquired of the Secretary of the Navy as to the protection being afforded New Orleans by the Navy. On January 3rd the Secretary replied that stationed there were 126 Marines, the bomb-ketches Etna and Yesuvius and gunbboats Nos. 11, 12, 13, and 14.

There were 122 enlisted Marines on duty at New Orleans

in April, 1807. From this number guards were supplied for the schooner Revenge and the flotilla of six gunboats; a guard of a lieutenant, 17 men and five waiters, detailed for the Navy Yard; and a lieutenant and 12 men to garrison Fort St. John.

Captain Carmick with a detachment of Marines returned to Washington in the summer of 1807, leaving First Lieut-enant Michael Reynolds in command of the post with First Lieutenant Samuel Baldwin.

The resignation of First Lieutenant Samuel Baldwin from the Corps was accepted while he was on duty at New Orleans and he was appointed a judge in the district of St. Helens. 36

The Secretary of the Navy informed the Senate on February 9, 1809, that "the President has determined to station at New Orleans three hundred Marines. This will obviously be a command too extensive for any officer sustaining only the commission of a Captain. I am decidedly of opinion that the New Orleans station requires one Major and two captains; and as four captains were considered necessary prior to the acquisition of New Orleans, the two required for that station ought to be in addition to the four at present authorized by law."

On February 13, 1809, Secretary of the Navy Smith informed the Commandant that "we require 300 Marines for New Orleans, including those now at that post;" that there will shortly sail for New Orleans eleven gunboats from Charleston, S. C., one from Wilmington, N. C., seven from Norfolk

two from Washington, two from Baltimore, seven from New York, and the ketches Etna and Vesuvius. The Secretary directed the Commandant to send the extra Marines on these vessels and save this expense and "order Captain Carmick and the requisite lieutenants to proceed in the ketches to New Orleans." Capt. Carmick arrived at New Orleans in the early summer.

After his arrival he experienced some difficulty over the question as to whether he or Captain David Porter, the senior naval officer, should exercise command over the Marines serving on the gunboats. The habit had grown up of carrying the names of these Marines on the New Orleans' muster roll, since there were no officers with them. However, an officer was later placed in the flotilla and on October 11, 1809, the Commandant recommended to Captain Carmick that he place First Lieutenant Joseph Forster under command of Captain Porter, who thereafter would have command of the Marines of the flotilla.

Marines serving on the gunboats participated in the occupation of Baton Rouge in 1810.

In January, Captain David Porter, U.S. Navy, commanding the New Orleans Station, placed Lieutenant Daniel T. Patterson "in command of a Squadron of twelve Gun Boats" and he proceeded with them to Natchez. Patterson did not return to New Orleans until February, 1811, and during this time "was present with his squadron at the taking possession of Baton Rouge, and transported the chief part

1

of the troops that were on that duty, but the surrender of the Port without hostilities, prevented the opportunity of being distinguished."

On December 18, 1810, Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton, directed the Commandant to "instruct Major Carmick to receive and obey, till further orders, the orders of the Governor of the Orleans Territory, and require Major Carmick to inform the Governor of his having received from you such orders."

"It is my intention to increase Major Carmick's command so as to have about 200 effective men on that station," wrote the Secretary, and "you will make arrangements so as to enable me to effect this object." At this time there were 105 enlisted men at New Orleans, but in May 1811, there were only 91.

In January, 1811, Major Daniel Carmick led a detachment of Marines from his station in New Orleans on an "excursion" against "negro insurgents," "in the County of German Coast, in the territory of Orleans a few miles above the city." Major Carmick reported that "they gave us but little opportunity to put ourselves in danger; they fled at our first approach, and when they mustered courage 42 to come to the attack, they stood but one fire and ran."

Major Carmick reported to the Commandant on July 13, 1811, that in his last letter he had mentioned that "a squadron of our gunboats had sailed from this station by order of the Governor to force their way by Fort Mobile."

"We are still remaining in suspense as to the result," wrote Captain Carmick. "One of our gunboats, a few days ago, fell in with a French privateer on our coast, gave chase and fired eleven rounds at her of round and cannister, but she made her escape out of our jurisdiction." She had "overhauled a number of American merchantman bound to" New Orleans. Small guards of Marines were serving on these gunboats.

The plague destroyed life by the wholesale in the summer of 1811. On August 24, 1811, Major Carmick reported to the Commandant that one-third of the troops in the garrison were sick and died at the rate of five a day, but that his command had been more fortunate since he had only seven on the sick list of which only one was fever. "The fifer Laugh I took from the brig Syren will die in a short time," wrote the Major.

In the same letter Major Carmick reported that "there is little doubt but that the Indians have commenced hostilities with us. The inhabitants on the frontiers of Indiana and Illinois territory are flying from thence in great numbers. The troops in that quarter may have the honor of losing a few scalps. Although it is a kind of warfare I should not much admire, still better that, than none, on the enemy we have to front here."

In September, 1811, two officers and sixteen enlisted Marines died of the fever at New Orleans. First Lieutenant Francis Thornton died on the 4th and Second Lieutenant

Robert B. Riddle on the 18th. The Marines were crepe, in their memory, for one month. Sixteen Marines died during the month of October. The "fever still rages here," wrote the Major on October 18, 1811. It is "almost certain death for a stranger to enter the city," and that there are not many more cases, "must be attributed to the want of subjects."

In this letter Major Carmick requested junior officers to fill the places of those who had died. He had
accepted the offer of the Army to give him a subaltern
"for the purpose of taking charge of the Marines" at the
barracks as he had been ordered "up to Baton Rouge on a
court-martial," for which place he left on October 18th.

Major Carmick was anxious to have the Government purchase a site for barracks at New Orleans and urged the Commandant that it do so. The Government, however, refused to take up the subject. In January, 1812, the Commandant requested Major Carmick to forward information as to the cost of erecting "Huts" of Buildings at Bay St. Louis. New Orleans.

Major Carmick, anxious to participate in the expected war, asked for orders and was detached from New Orleans by the Commandant in the Spring of 1812. However, Secretary Hamilton informed Colonel Wharton that since "Circumstances strongly indicate the necessity of having in that quarter an officer of experience and energy," he must recall his orders to Major Carmick. As a result

Major Carmick continued at New Orleans and in December, 1814, was wounded in one of the battles under General Jackson.

War became an official fact in June, 1812, and the 49 British blockaded the mouth of the Mississippi.

In July, 1812, there was a difference of opinion existing between General Wilkinson and Commodore Shaw as to Major Carmick's right to obey the orders of either. Major Carmick believed that he was under Army jurisdiction ashore. "I wish to inform you" reported Major Carmick to the Commandant. "that I have been on all the Councils of War that the General has convened and that he has given me several orders which I have obeyed. The last was to assume the command of the garrison here during his and ' Major McRea's absence, who have gone in the steamboat with a reinforcement for Placquemine and to throw up a redoubt at the Balize. Under the existing state of things I am embarassed how to act. I was yesterday, by the arrival of a senior officer relieved from the command of the garrison and now wish to proceed to the Pass of Christian with the Marines to fulfill your orders by doing which I may disobey the orders of General Wilkinson, if he considers me under his command. I am very desirous of having a command in the line should the land forces have anything to do here. which I can only obtain through General Wilkinson, and thus it is necessary I should throw a detachment of Marines into that service to entitle me thereto."50

Major Carmick attended a "Council of War" on August 4, 1812, at New Orleans held by General Wilkinson, Lieut-tenants Patterson and Blakeley of the Navy were also present. 51

On August 19, 1812, New Orleans was visited by "one of the most tremendous hurricanes that ever blew from the Heavens." The brig Enterprise "was drove from her anchors high and dry on the shore. The Shear Hulk Etna was sunk," her Marines going down on her. "One Marine" later "floated out of her" but three bodies were never found. The brig Viper received material damage. Many houses were unroofed but "the Marine Barracks" escaped this injury though it was partially destroyed. And in the confusion and devastation the Negroes and Indians, led by renegade whites, threatened an insurrection.

Major Carmick lamented that there were not forty gun boats at the New Orleans Station as it was "the only one where they would be formidable, both in the River and on the Bay of Mobile and along the coast." Five Hundred Marines could have also been employed to a very great advantage.

On August 31, 1812, Major Carmick reported to the Commandant that one gunboat had been lost and two were "up in the weeds," that the brig Siren was safe - chased into Pass Christian by a British Frigate. She had lost two men, however, one of them a corporal of Marines.

Since any operations against the enemy in the theatro

around New Orleans would be combined Army and Navy, Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton on October 12, 1812, felt it necessary to direct Captain John Shaw (the senior Marino Officer) to "attend to the orders of Brigadier General Wilkinson, or the commanding officers of the Army near New Orleans." This order did not proceed from "any want of confidence" in Captain Shaw "but from the indispensable of having but one head to direct our operation on distant stations." Similar orders, however, were not issued to Commodore Daniel T. Patterson, who cooperated with General Jackson in 1814 and 1815.

NOTES. CHAPTER XVII

- 1. Marine Corps Gazette, March, 1923, 24-43, contains a great deal of the information in this Chapter.
- 2. See Chapter XVIII.
- 3. See Chapter XX.
- Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1303; See also Sat. Eve. Post, September 6, 1924, 178; Dimitry, Lessons, Hist. Louis., 85; Gayaree, Hist., Louisiana, IV, 88-89, 155 et seq.; Fortier, Louisiana, 402-404; in letter, February 19, 1806, to Fenwick, Lt. Col. Wharton wrote: "The war of which you speak I find is not here so near in its approach as to require an issue of ammunition;" Porter's Memoir, 76-77.
- 5. Fortier, Louisiana, II, 537-539, contains an interesting description of the transfer. Marines were present on the war vessels lying on the River; See also THE Union (first number published) of New Orleans; Nat. Intell., January 4, 1804, January 16, 1804; also January 18, 1804 and January 25, 27, 1804; The Centinnial Celebration of the transfer of the Province of Louisiana from France to the United States was held at New Orleans on December 18, 19; 20, 1903 with the U.S.S. Minneapolis, U.S.S. Yankee, U.S.S. Topeka, and the historic old Hartford, carrying Marine Guards, present (Fortier, Louisiana, I, 190-192).
- 6. See Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1295; On December 7, 1803, we find Captain Daniel Carmick dining in good company at the house of the Rev. Manasseh Cutler, in Washington. (Cutler & Cutler, Life Journ. & Corr. of Rev. Manasseh Cutler, II. 149-150).
- 7. Sec. Navy Smith to Carmick, January 21, 1804, Navy Let. Bk., Misc. Letters; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1295.
- 8. Sec. Navy Smith to Alline, April 4, 1804, Navy Off. Let. Bk. VI, 349; Navy Misc. Let. Bk., Thos. Turner to Alline, April 7, 1804.
- 9. Navy Officer's Let. Bk., VI, 305, Sec. Navy Smith to Rogers, March 13, 1804; Captain Carmick acted as his own paymaster and quartermaster. (Navy Let. Bk., MISC. Let., V, 49, Thos. Turner to Sec. Navy Robert Smith, September 21, 1805).

- See Harper, Encyc. U.S. Hist., I, 15-18; the peace of Amiens was broken and Napoleon faced a gigantic conflict with England and with Europe. He needed money and moreover knew he could not hold Louisiana. (Writings of Jefferson, III, iv of Preface).
- 11. Nat. Intell., January 30, 1804.
- 12. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 77, Secretary of the Navy Smith to Llewellin, March 13, 1804.
- Secretary of the Navy Smith to Carmick, March 14, 1804. Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 77.
- Secretary of the Navy Smith to John Cassin, March 12, 1804, Navy Off. Let. Bk., VI, 301.
- Robert Smith to Carmick, June 28 and July 13, 1804, Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 3,4.
- 16. Nat. Intell., February 22, 1805.
- 17. Marine Corps Archives.
- 18. Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith to Carmick, May 4, 1805, Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 11; Navy Gen. Let. Bk., VII, 427.
- On July 19, 1805, Carmick wrote Secretary of the Navy he had received the orders on May 12th; that he had thirty sick; no yellow fever yet but expected to take aboard the vessel he had chartered; and that he expected to leave about August 1, 1805. (Navy Let. Bk., Misc. Let., IV, 24).
- 20. Smith to Wharton, November 11, 1805, Marine Corps Archives.
- 21. Wharton to Baldwin, November 11, 1805, Marine Corps Archives.
- 22. The U.S. Brig Franklin sailed from Alexandria, Va., for New Orleans on January 27, 1806, carrying Captain John Shaw, U.S. Navy and "a detachment of the Marine Corps," as passengers.
- 23. Marine Corps Muster Rolls.
- Wharton to Carmick, December 11, 1806; Wharton to Baldwin, September 25, 1806; Wharton to Carmick, October 1, 1812 Marine Corps Archives; See Notes 32 and 39.

- Governor Wm. C.C. Claiborne on October 7, 1806 directed Captain John Shaw to "have the boats in port prepared for a cruise." In "two or three days some military stores will be shipped for Natchitoches" and the "gun boats should give them convoy by the fort of Batton (sic) Rouge." (Nat. Intell., November 17, 1806); See also Graham's Mag., XXV, March, 1844, No. 3, 109-114).
- 26. Nat. Intell.; January 28, 1807, October 16, 1807; Jared Sparks, Lib. of Amer. Biog., IX, 343-344; Deposition of Eaton, January 26, 1807; Saturday Eve. Post, September 6, 1924, 178; See also Minnigerode, Lives and Times, 94, 125-126; Janson, Stranger in America, 128; Porter's Memoir, 75.
- 27. Writings of Jefferson, I, 461-462.
- 28. Gayarre, Hist. of La., IV, 170.
- 29. J. Q. Adams Writings, III, 158.
- "You will deliver Doct. Errich Bollman to Lt. Wilson, who has an order from the Secretary of War to take charge of him for a special purpose." (Secretary of the Navy Smith to Wharton, January 24; 1807, Navy Let. Bk.; Officers of Marine Corps, I, 37); See also Hildreth, Hist. U.S., V, 612-613; Writings of J.Q. Adams, III, 158.
- "Actually, it is difficult, even today, to determine 31. exactly what took place. It is not feasible, certainly in these pages to reconstruct more than the mere outline of the Castle in Spain which Colonel Burr erected upon the deluded hopes of his fascinated followers, and of his own possibly. disordered imagination. * * * And then, in the event of war between America and Spain, there was to be an expedition into Mexico. They were counting on that war - just as, some forty years later, in California, Mr. Fremont was to count on a war with Mexico and not be disappointed, so that he became a hero as a result of his escapade, and not a public criminal." (Saturday Eve. Post, September 6, 1924, 178); but see , for a true statement of the facts concerning Fremont and Gillespie; "In reference to Burr's Conspiracy, as it has been called, we think it probable that the true history of it yet remains to be told. Had the views of Col. Burr been the worst they have been supposed to be, he has severely expiated his offenses. Not to palliate them, we yet say that he has suffered for them a thousand deaths, and has been sufficiently punished. It is only in

- Continued)

 posthumous history, which we have no doubt of reading if we out-live any of the confidential actors in it, that all the truth of this Burr business will come out." (Nat. Intell., Wash.D.C., August 8, 1828, 3).
- Wharton to Carmick, December 11, 1806, Marine Corps Archives; Tents for New Orleans (Secretary of the Navy Smith to Wharton, December 10, 1806, Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 35).
- 33. Nat. Intell., January 26, 1807.
- 34. Marine Corps Muster Rolls.
- In a letter dated August 8, 1807, at Washington to the Commendant, Captain Daniel Carmick reported his "arrival from New Orleans with a detachment of Marines," having "left two officers on that station, First Lieutenants Michael Reynolds and Samuel Baldwin."
- 36. Nat. Intell., March 28, 1811.
- 37. Amer. St. Pa. Nav. Aff., I, 1912.
- On July 5, 1809, the Commandant wrote Captain Carmick he was happy to hear of his safe arrival at New Orleans.
- Wharton's letter October 1, 1812, to Carmick clearly showed that "all officers detached from this for naval services, either by sea or land, must consider themselves undoubtedly called on to obey the orders of the naval commander on the station, or at sea;" but with approval of naval commander, army operations may be aided.
- 40. Navy Misc. Letters & Captain's Letters, 1798-1826, No. 742. In 1810 Porter went up Mississippi, Ohio, etc. to Pittsburg in gunboat. (Porter's Memoir, 85). In this same year the Vesuvius captured the French Schooners Duke of Montebello and Diomede (or Intrepide) (Nav. Inst. Proc., September-October, 1916, 1466-1467; Porter's Memoir, 79; Nav. Inst. Proc., December, 1911, 1199).
- 41. Navy Archives.
- 42. Commandant in a letter dated March 14, 1811, congratulated Major Carmick upon his safe return from this expedition and commended him for its success. This insurrection "had its origin in the parish of St. John the Baptist, on the left bank of the Mississippi River about

- 42. (Continued)
 36 miles above New Orleans. Divided into companies, about 500 negroes marched on New Orleans. With flags flying, arums beating, accompanied by wild music of reed-quills and the din made by beating on iron kettles, etc., the procession was at once picturesque and barbaric. (Alcee Fortier, Louisiana, III, 213-215); Nat. Intell., February 19, 1811.
- Marine Corps Archives; In August, 1811, Gunboat 162 took schooner La Franchise off Pensacola and three days later the Santa Maria off Mobile. In September the same gunboat engaged the La Sophie and La Vengeance, and the Diviana Pastora off Barataria. The pirates set schooners afire and escaped. (Nav. Inst. Proc., September-October, 1916, 1467).
- 44. Carmick to Wharton, July 13 & August 24, 1811, Marine Corps Archives.
- 45. Marine Corps Archives.
- 46. Carmick to Wharton, October 18, 1811, M.C. Arch.
- 47. See also Nav. Inst. Proc., XXX, 1313.
- 48. Hamilton to Wharton, March 21, 1812 (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 143).
- 49. Carmick to Wharton, August 24, 1812.
- Carmick to Wharton, July 31, 1812; See also Lt. Col. Comdt. Wharton to Carmick, October 1, 1812; See Note 39.
- 51. Wilkinson, Memoirs, 498, 503.
- Carmick to Wharton, August 24, 1812; See also Wharton to Carmick, October 1, 1812; Nat. Intell., September 22, 1812; The War, September 26, 1812.
- 53. Navy Let. Bk., Officers of Ships of War, No. 10, Hamilton to Shaw, October 12, 1812.

INDEX for CHAPTER XVII Volume I.

Alline We Day Days II G No.	_
Alline, Mr. Ben, Purser, U. S. Navy. Ambiguous Jurisdiction over Marines. Argus:	23
Army	Š
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	5
Beldmin	
Baldwin, Lieutenant Samuel	9 8
Brits -1. Dr. Erick	8
Burr Aaron	4
Burr Conspiracy"	9
Carmick, Major Daniel	9
Claibaties	4
Congress	당 7
Council of War"	4
Cruise, Lieutenant Laurence	7
Doc.	
Decatur, Captain Stephen	6
Derne, Tripoli.  Diomede (Intrepid)  Diviana Pastora.	5
Divinede (Intrepid)	9
Duke of Montebello, French schooner.	9
individuo Lito, Frontin Bollo office and the Control of the Contro	•
Past Florida Erradition to	a a
East Florida, Expedition to	5
Excursion"	0 #
Forster, Lieutenant Joseph	9
1.UMT	
60MT - TO TENTET DO SO CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPE	_
	_
Fremone.	7
Franklin brig. 7,1 Fremont Colonel, U. S. Army French Naval War. 1 French Privateer	ï
French Naval War.	I
Gunboats Lieutenant Archibald. 4,5,6,7,8,9,11,14,18,2	8
4,5,6,7,8,9,11,14,18,2	U

Hamilton, Paul, Secretary of the Navy	5 6 4 4
Illinois and Indiana Territories	] O
Jackson, General	2
Lafayette, General	600037
McRea, Major, U. S. Army	33713
Napoleon	0101
O'Bannon, Lieutenant Presley No.	5
Pass of Christian	

-23-	
Recruiting	.8 19 12
Santa Maria.  Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton	15 17 18 18 14 65 22 37
Testimony of Eaton at Court-martial of Burr.  "The Marine Corps Stand as they should".  Thornton, Lieutenant Francis.  Tripolitan War.  Truxton, Commander, U.S. Navy.	6,6 11
U.S.S. Minneapolis. U.S.S. Yankee	16
Vesuvius, bomb-ketch	
War of 1812	;11 5;19 1,15

## THE BUSY YEARS OF 1807-1812

Chapter XVIII, Volume I,
History of the United States Marine Corps

 $\mathbf{B}\mathbf{y}$ 

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition JULY 31, 1925

#### FOREWOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Many and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I, Chap. 18, p--)

# CHAPTER XVIII THE BUSY YEARS OF 1807-1812.

Affairs both large and small filled the years of 1807 to 1812. War grimly plotting during these years. came out in the open in 1812 and threw our country into the arena with Great Britain; an expedition was sent to East Florida and fought the Indians around St. Augustine; the "Burr Conspiracy," and a belief that war with Spain was at hand, caused a large force of Marines to be despatched to New Orleans from where they participated in some interesting operations on the Gulf and up the Mississi-These we will pass over, however, for the time being, and devote this chapter to other matters such as the status strength and distribution of the Corps; the notorious attack by John Randolph on the Corps (in which he likened the Washington Barracks to the "Praetorian Camp") and the spirited defense of the Marines on the floor of Congress and in the press. Recruiting, uniforms, and duty performed by the Marines as "President's Troops."

The Charge d'Affaires of the United States to Tunis, died in October, 1806. Second Lieutenant Charles D. Coxe. commanding the Marines of the Hornet, arriving at Tunis on December 8th, was left there to act as Charge d'Affaires. Tobias Lear, Consul General of the United States to the Barbary Powers, arrived at Tunis on January 13, 1807, on the Constitution. "with a view to arrange our differences with" Tunis and left on the Seventh of March, having given

Lieutenant Coxe "the appointment of Charge d'Affaires for the United States" at Tunis, with the concurrence of Commodore Campbell, until "the pleasure of the President shall be known relating thereto."

On May 15, 1808, the Commandant wrote First Lieutenant Coxe, that he was informed that it was the intention of the Government to appoint "for Tunis a Consul," and directed Lieutenant Coxe to return to the United States upon the arrival of the Consul. Lieutenant Coxe, however, continued as Consul so long that it worried the Commandant, and finally the Secretary of the Navy requested him to give up one or the other of his public positions.

Lieutenant Coxe, decided to give up the Marine Corps, 5
offered his resignation which was accepted by Secretary
6
Hamilton for the President on December 23, 1809, and he received the appointment as Consul to Tunis.

In July of 1807, an incipient mutiny broke out on the Constitution, lying in the Bay of Leghorn, on account of the period of enlistment of most of her crew having long elapsed. It was quickly quelled, and she soon sailed for home arriving at Boston in October. In describing this mutiny Commodore Charles Stewart, wrote that it was near becoming serious" but "by the formidable appearance of a column of Marine bayonets, supported by nearly a 100 gallant officers armed, it was not only suppressed, but 20 of the ringleaders were secured and sent home in the ship ironed for punishment."

The Fourth of July, 1807, was celebrated at Washington in elaborate style. Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton served on the Committee of Washington citizens appointed to arrange for the celebration. A parade and the "President's Levee," at the White House, were held at which "liberal refreshments" were served to a large company.

The troops paid a "marching salute" to President Jeffersen who stood "in the North Portico of his House, attended by the Secretary of War and of the Navy, General Wilkinson, General Mason, Colonel Wharton," of the Marines and several others. "Liberal refreshments" were served and the company were "entertained by the performance of patriotic airs played at regular intervals by the fine band attached to the Marine Corps, which was placed in the large hall, and whose tones, though loud and impressive did not, from the intervening distance, in the least interfere with the conversation." Then came a large dinner at Stelle's Hotel on Capitol Hill, of which Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton was one of the Vice Presidents.

"Among the interesting circumstances which signalized," the celebration of the Fourth of July "was the first exhibition of the "Eagle which crownsthe Gate of the Navy Yard," which had been erected within the two years proceding. "On each side of the covered part of the gate are quarters for a guard of 50 men and their officers," reported the National Intelligencer, while "a collossal Eagle is placed over the center of the gate." At 10:00 a.m., "the

officers of the Navy and of the Marine Corps" and others,
"assembled at the gate, attended by a large concourse of
citizens." "The Marine Guard was drawn out and under arms."
As the Eagle was unveiled the Marine Band "struck up the
National tune of Yankee Doodle."

There was a Reception at the President's House on January 1, 1808 and of course the band furnished the music.

A sad reminder of the American Revolution came in the Spring of 1808, when the "Tamany Society of the State of New York" interred the bones of the American Soldiers, Blue-jackets, and Marines "who perished on board of the Jersey Prison Ship at New York during that war. First Lieutenant John Johnson with his Marines performed the military ceremonies "over those relics" after which they were deposited in the vault.

A Marine Barracks was established at Charleston, S.C., in 1808, when First Lieutenant Thomas H. Pinckney, with 22 enlisted men, arrived there from Washington on May 8th, on board the schooner <u>Citizen</u>, and established a Marine Corps post on Sullivan's Island. Lieutenant Pinckney was relieved as commanding officer by First Lieutenant Archibald Henderson, in November, 1809, the detachment at Charleston, S.C., then under Lieutenant Henderson, was moved from Sullivan's Island to Fort Mechanic, Charleston, S.C. Lieutenant Henderson was succeeded by First Lieutenant Robert D. Wainwright, who continued as commanding officer until the post was abandoned in May, 1813.

In October, 1810, Lieut. Henry H. Forde, commanding the Marines of the Wasp, lying at Charleston, S.C., with his Marines assisted in fighting the fire that broke out on October 7th.

On September 10, 1811, a tornado, carrying death and desolation in its progress visited Charleston, S.C. It first took effect at Fort Mechanic, situated on the southcast point of the city and passing from thence in a northwest direction, it crossed the town in a direct line to the pond on the north side of Cannon's Bridge. It prostrated the flag staff at Fort Mechanic. There were about twenty killed and many injured.

The Fourth of July was enthusiastically celebrated at Washington in 1808. The President received at noon and the occasion was "enlivened by the excellent music of the Marine Corps." Lieutenant Colonel Wharton served on the Committee that arranged for a large dinner at Semme's Tavern in Georgetovn. The toasts were drunk "accompanied by appropriate music from an excellent band of performers belonging to the Marine Corps."

The New Year's Presidential Reception was held on Monday the 2nd, 1809. All the Army, Navy and Marine officers on duty in Washington and many other guests, were present. The Marine Band with, "music played at intervals" 17 added much to the enjoyment of the distinguished gathering.

Parades, dinners, receptions and balls, were the order when James Madison became President March 4, 1809. The Marine Band played at the inauguration and also for a large

reception held at Mr. Madison's Residence, he not having moved to the President's House. In the evening, at Long's Hotel, the Marine Band's stirring strains ushered in the First Inaugural Ball ever held in Washington and Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton and Captain Archibald Henderson were two of the twelve Managers who arranged it. The crowd was excessive, the heat oppressive. The Ball opened at seven O'clock when Thomas Jefferson entered, the Marine Band playing Jefferson's March. As President Madison and "Sweet Dolly" entered, the Band struck up

Madison's March. The Marine Band has been a familiar sight at almost every Inaugural Ball held since this first one.

President Madison held a reception at the President's House on July 4, 1809, the guests including all the Army, Navy and Marine Officers in Washington. At 3:00 p.m., a large number of guests sat down to a dinner provided by Mr. Lindsay at the Center Market; which was enlivened by "patriotic airs by the Marine Band of Music."

The year 1809 brought legislative relief to the 21 Corps. The Secretary of the Navy, on February 9, 1809, estimated to Congress that the Marine Corps should be augmented by one Major, two Captains, two First Lieutenants, 185 corporals and 594 privates. These estimates called for 4 Sergeants, 171 Corporals, and 684 privates for 171 gunboats. Congress finally agreed with the Secretary and on March 3, 1809, President Jefferson, the day before he left office, approved legislation making these increases.

This Act recreated the grade of "Major" in the Marine Corps, but only after careful consideration, for on February 16, 1809, a motion in the Senate to strike out "one major" was lost 17-10. It had existed from July 11, 1798, to April 22, 1800, when Congress abolished the grade of "Major" and created the grade of "Lieutenant Colonel Commandant." With this increase in personnel there were 46 officers and 1823 enlisted men authorized by law.

In 1810, a determined effort was made by several representatives in the House, led by John Randolph, to reduce the Naval establishment. A House bill was propered and among its many provisions was the reduction of "Marine Corps 25 to two companies." An amendment "to strike out" this section drew the fire and oratorical wrath of Mr. Randolph on April 25th. In his speeches he referred to the Marine Barracks as that "Presetorian Camp." The section was struck out, the vote being 49 to 43. On April 26th, the House by a vote of 48 to 24, agreed to establish the strength of the Corps at four companies. By a vote of 40 to 38 the strength of each company was set at 72 enlisted men. Thus the total enlisted strength of the Corps would have been but 288. The bill, however, failed to pass, even the House.

The Navy and Marine Corps were not without their defenders, both in and out of Congress. Americanus wrote columns in the National Intelligencer refuting Mr. Randolph's every argument. On July 24th, he completely "upset" that gentleman's position on the Marine Corps. In response to a question of Mr. Randolph's: "In what battles are they

the Marines engaged?" Americanus wrote: "I reply, arc not our Marines always at their post? Have they not participated in every naval engagement? Have they, on any occasion, failed to acquit themselves like brave Americans? Have they not pledged themselves, before the throne of Heaven to defend and protect the Constitution of our country? Have they redeemed that pledge? Do you forget the signal services of the gallant Carmick, of the brave Clinch, in the West Indies: Do you forget the valor displayed, in the Mediterranean by Hall and Johnson especially, and by every Marine officer in that sea, at the time when the gallant Preble boldly engaged, with unequal numbers, and fought and vanquished the foe? You may, I never can, forget these brilliant achieve-My heart yields, to those who performed them, just gratitude; and my tongue shall praise their valor.

"Such, my countrymen, are the men that Mr. Randolph, at a time when the world is in arms, and we know not how soon we may be called to measure our strength with some mighty foe, would wish to 'break down'! Their character, hitherto pure, patriotic, spotless, has been thus wantonly assailed under the protection of the privileges of a member of Congress! What deed has been done, what sentiment has been uttered, by any one of that Corps, to justify these serious allegations?"29

"Never did more order or better discipline, or more perfect willing obedience to the laws, exist in any military establishment in any country. No American patriot ever

visited that establishment without experiencing high satisfaction. When a committee of Congress inspected that establishment last winter, they unanimously passed upon it all the eulogiums which its best friends could desire. They complimented its Commandant in terms of well-deserved praise. They found everything in order, and could discern no deficiency."

Fourth of July was made a gala day in Washington in 1811. Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Wharton was a member of a committee of citizens appointed to arrange for the celebration.

"At four o'clock, between two and three hundred citizens assembled on the banks of the Tiber, under a handsome awning prepared for the occasion, where they sat down to a plentiful dinner," and were entertained by "various patriotic airs from the Marine Band of Music." 30

During the administration of President Madison, Marine officers were employed many times on confidential service both in Europe and at home. First Lieutenant Samuel Miller was probably used for this duty more than any other officer. On one occasion he left Washington on July 18, 1810, as a "bearer of despatches" to France and sailed on the Hornet. He arrived back in Washington in November of the same year.

In 1810, Captain John R. Fenwick carried dispatches to France. In June, 1810, the <u>John Adams</u> was ordered to England to receive Mr. Pinckney's despatches and to return to France

for Captain Fenwich, who would be charged with the French despatches. The John Adams arrived at Annapolis in the middle of June, having sailed from Havre, France, April 24th.

In November of 1810, Second Lieutenant Alfred Grayson sailed in the Essex with dispatches for Europe.

First Lieut. John Brooks, "bearer of despatches from France and England," arrived on board the Wasp, at Newcastle, Dol., in July, 1812, and arrived in Washington, July 11th. The Wasp had left Coweso England, and Cherbourg, France, early in June.

The first Marine Barracks built after the Washington Barracks, were those at the Navy Yard, Washington, D.C. 38

Then barracks were built at New York and next at Boston, where the Marines helped to build them. Finally barracks were built at Philadelphia, Norfolk, 40 and New Orleans. 41

Lieutenant-Colonal Wharton was a member of the committee of citizens appointed to arrange for the celebrating of the Fourth of July, 1811, at Washington. "At four o'clock between two and three hundred citizens assembled on the banks of the Tiber, under a handsome awning prepared for the occasion, where they sat down to a plentiful dinner," and were entertained by "various patriotic airs from the Marine Band of Music."

President Madison held a reception at the White House on New Year's Day, 1812.

First Lieutenant Lee Massey was drowned on February 7,

1812. He was the son of the Reverend Lee Massey, Rector of "Old Pohick Church," Truro Parish, Fairfax County, Virginia, from 1767 to a few years after the close of the Revolution. The Reverend Massey was a "devoted friend" and confident of George Washington who was a vestryman and church warden of "Old Pohick Church."

On November 26, 1812, President Madison and his Lady were entertained on the Constellation, at Washington. Franklin Wharton, Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant of the Marine Corps was one of the Managers that arranged the affair, and caused the Marine Band to be present. Shortly, after this the Constellation dropped down to Norfolk. Mrs. William Seaton wrote that two or three hundred Ladies and Gentlemen enjoyed themselves by gayly dancing to the inspiring strains of the Marine Band.

A ball was held at Tominson's Hotel, Washington, on December 8, 1812 in compliment "to the officers of the Navy" and Marine Corps then in Washington. Major Samuel Miller, the Adjutant of the Corps, was one of the eight Managers and naturally saw to it that the Marine Band was present and did its best.

Headquarters of course was at the Barracks in Washington. Lieutenant Colonel Franklin Wharton, who had succeeded William Ward Burrows on March 7, 1804, continued as Commandant until his death on September 1, 1818. The duties of three staff officers - Adjutant, 45 Quartermaster and Paymaster 47- continued as before. The non-commissioned staff

consisted of a sergeant major, a quartermaster sergeant, a Drum and Fife Major.

In addition to successfully carrying cut the duties incident to his amportant military position. Lieutenant Colonel Wharton entered enthusiastically in the civilian life of the capital city. An excellent conception of the value that his fellow townsmen placed upon his civic virtue is shown by their selecting him to respond to the toast "The City of Washington" at a dinner in 1812, and of their drinking the following toast to him at the same dinner "Lieutenant-Colonel Wharton - a good citizen will always be a good soldier,"49 He served on practically all committees of the citizens appointed for various purposes. At many dinners to famous men - such as the one to Captain Meriwether Lewis, when he arrived in Washington after his exploring expedition with Captain Clark. He was one of the twelve managers of the City Dancing Assemblies. 51 He was a member of the Committee appointed in March, 1811 to ostablish a "City Library." He was one of the twelve Managers of the Inaugural Ball in 1809, and frequently responded to toasts as vice-president.

Recruiting during this period brought no new features. Husky men were as usual always needed, and wanted. The enlistment period was changed from three years to five years, unless sooner discharged, by the Act of March 3, 1809. The Commandant had recommended this change on January 1, 1809 in a letter to Secretary of the Navy Pual Hamilton.

On April 22, 1809, the Secretary authorized "to each Marine entered for five years, 'ten dollars in advance on account of his pay." The desirable recruit was the "American citizen," but frequently the rule that excluded all others had to be violated. On November 25, 1811 we read of the Secretary of the Navy directing the Commandant to furnish a guard of Marines for the frigate Congress composed of "all American citizens."

As usual Marines were recruited by the officers commanding the Barracks at Portsmouth, N.H., Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Washington, Norfolk, Charleston and New Orleans Posts were established at other points such as Baltimore.

Rendezvous were also opened temporarily in cities and towns which suggested success in obtaining recruits.

Colonel Wharton was very patient with his recruiters and seldom indulged in sharp language when they fell down. He veiled his criticism in velvet words. For instance on August 17, 1812 he wrote to Captain Anthony Gale, concerning one Baker enlisted by Gale who was "certainly insane," and Colonel Wharton wrote that he would return him to Gale's command in order that Captain Gale might possess "whatever rare qualities you have discovered in him at enlistment."

As it happened Baker "speaks not our language," and Colonel Wharton requested Captain Gale "to take no men who speak not English."

The short-term Army enlistment of eighteen months hurt
Marine Corps recruiting in August, 1812. The Marines offered

a more attractive bounty than they had ever offered before but it did not draw the recruits as hoped. By regulations of the Navy Department, twenty dollars was allowed for a bounty to recruits, ten dollars of which was paid at enlistment and the remainder when the recruit was mustered at Headquarters. Where mustering at Headquarters was impracticable the recruiting officer used his sound discretion as to when the second ten dollars should be paid. Outside of Philadelphia and New York, however, the recruiting drive for the War fell short of desired results in 1812.

Marines were allowed to leave the Corps by supplying satisfactory substitutes.

Frequently, and unintentionally, minors were enlisted. When practicable they were released on request of their parents.

Headquarters of the Corps, at Washington, was considered as the school where young officers and recruits were instructed in the various duties which they might be called upon to perform. Special orders were issued regarding the care that the Marines must take of their muskets. The privileges of "Navy Hospitals" were extended to the Marines, and surgeons of the navy or civilian doctors were available at the various barracks to treat the Marines.

The duties of the Marines at sea are carefully set forth in a letter dated April 17, 1809 by Lieutenant Archibald Henderson, Commanding at Headquarters, to Second Lieutenant Ichabod Crane, who was under orders to command the Marine

Guard of the United States. They were as follows: "While in Port, to attend to the posting of such sentries, as the commanding officer may doem recessary - to have always in uniform, a guard to receive the commander of the ship to which you are attached, or of any other vessel which may be on the same station with him - When at sea, to see that you men do their duty, as a component part of the after guard. They are never sent aloft and very seldom forward of the gangway - Your duties and your rights will, I suppose, be explained to you by the commanding officer - the first will be easily attended to - the last, are sometimes liable to be infringed on - Should they be so, on making a Report to the Commander of the Vessel, redress will in all probability be obtained and this course, it will always be, the most prudent to adopt.

"To the neatness of your men, particular attention ought always to be paid - As it not only adds respectability to them but conduces in a great degree, to the preservation of their health. Monthly returns are made to the Staff in order that they may be acquainted with the situation of the detachment should circumstances admit. Such are the prominent duties of your command, minor ones, which present themselves from time to time, will be easily attended to."

On August 19, 1811, Secretary of the Navy Paul Hemilton wrote Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton, as follows: "As the detachments from your Corps on ship aboard are liable to contract habits unfavorable to dis-

cipline and destructive of that agility necessary to service on land, you are authorized and required whenever any of our vessels arrive at the Navy Yard in Washington, as often as you may deem proper, to order on shore occasionally to unite with the Corps on days of training and inspection, taking care however at such time to leave competent guards on board. This order is to be considered as extending to the New Orleans station, and you will issue to Major Carmick the requisite instructions on the subject."

Various kinds of special duty were performed. On October 16, 1811, Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton requested the Commandant to send a Marine who understands white-washing "up to white wash my office, as I cannot procure, for the purpose, any of the city workmen, they all being closely engaged." The job was completed in one hour. On October 5, 1812, Sergeant James Kelley was ordered with a guard "to the Magazine on the Eastern Branch," Washington, D.C., to guard it. Sergeant Kelley posted two sentinels to prevent anyone approaching it except the keeper of the farm nearby. Tents were set up as the guard remained for quite a period.

The law of the Army and President Madison's regulations for the Army concerning "waiters" were held to apply to the Marine officers. Accordingly Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Wharton and the Major were authorized to have two waiters while officers junior to themwere allotted one each.

Furnishing funeral escorts was a routine duty in the

early day. Captain John R. Fenwick, ⁶⁶ commanding the Marino Barracks at Washington in 1810 was one of the earliest "Horse Marines." On September 5th, "on horseback" he led the funeral procession of Major Rodgers.

Major General Thomas Blount, a representative in Congress from North Carolina, was interred with military honors on Sunday, February 9, 1812. The Order of Procession was: 1. "Mourners - preceded by a detachment from the Marine Corps, a file of Dragoons, and a full band of Martial Music."

The first Vice President to die in office was George Clinton, whose death occurred in April, 1812. On the 19th Secretary of the Navy Smith directed the "Marine Corps to attend and render military honors to the memory of the Great Deceased," on the 21st. The Marine Band was in the order of procession which was led by the Cavalry followed by the Marines.

The Marines headed the funeral procession of Brigadier General Levi Casey of South Carolina in Washington, who died in Washington on February 1, 1807.

On April 24, 1809, Lieut-Colonel Commandant Wharton in a letter to Captain John Hall, ordering him to command the barracks at New York, briefly set forth the duties of Navy Yard guards as follows: "Your protection of the public property, when shown to you, by the officer of the Navy commanding at the Yard, or of the squadron on the station, will be fully expected, as far as it is in your power to do; re-

collecting at same time, that no order to regulation of your in this case, or in any other can possibly interfere with those of the Yard; but that you with your command, must conall orders issued or which may be issued for the better government of the same. Applications from either of them, or in their absence, the officer acting, for military aid, as extra sentinels, etc., must be promptly attended to and to avoid difficulties I should recommend, where it is practicable, that written communications, on duty, should be made in preferences to verbal. When the requisitions for detachments of Marines, extend to the squadron on the station. they must be complied with as far as it is possible, keeping complete at the same time, all guards serving on board of it, either by enlistments, or from your own guard which you will view, when full, as consisting of 2 sergeants, 2 corporals. 2 musics and 30 privates. In case this cannot be done, from either, your report on the subject will enable me to supply you from other posts. Further orders to you respecting the command I deem unnecessary - An observation will be sufficient, it is - that an event may take place, which will require the united exertions of all, Naval and Military; such as an attack sudden, and unexpected on the station where you are - in that case, a Navy Yard Guard, could not, with indifference look on, or remain inactive spectators. The idea would do injustice to the officer commanding it, he would assuredly volunteer the services of his command, to the officer in command at the Yard, or, of the squadron."

The status of the Marine Corps was a mooted question.

Until 1834, when Congress made it clearly evident that the Marines were part of the Naval Service unless the President expressly ordered them as part of the Army, the Marines were neither "Fish nor Fowl." It seemed to appear that they were part of the Army unless detached for service aboard ship, but at the same time their Commandant was directly under the Secretary of the Navy. The Marines themselves, as a rule, thought that they were under Army laws and regulations when serving ashore.

The matter of "flogging" brought a decision on this unique jurisdictional subject. Py the Act of May 16, 1812 "corporeal punishment by stripes or lashes" was done away with in the Army, but it was still permitted in the Navy. So Marines serving on board naval vessels might be punished by flogging but not if serving ashore at a navy yard.

Lieut. Robert D. Wainwright at Charleston, S.C., became involved with Army officers over their right to issue him orders. On July 29, 1812, Captain Richard Smith commanding in the absence of the Commandant from Washington, wrote Lieut. Wainwright informing him that Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton had directed him to inform Wainwright that Major General Pinckney had the legal power to call on Lieut. Wainwright at all times whenever the General felt that the Country required the aid of the Marines at Charleston, "for the good of the service generally." The attention of Article 62 of the Army Rules and Articles of War which the Secretary

conceived gave the General the "power to command all troops in the service of the United States stationed within his district," was called to Lieutenant Wainwright's attention. However, the Secretary decided that "in no case" could "the Marines be taken out of the jurisdiction of their immediate commanding officer of Marines."

On August 6, 1812 Lieut. Col. Wharton wrote Lieutenant Wainwright that his appeal had been placed before the Secretary and that while he regretted "the collision which has made necessary this appeal to the proper authority," he would "derive some satisfaction by ascertaining how far we are to be viewed under the orders of the officers of the Army, while acting under the immediate orders of our own Department."

The decision of the Secretary was made on August 10, 1812 and on the same date the Commandant wrote to Lieutenant Wainwright that he would perceive "that under orders from the Department to which we belong, our services may be afforded to the officers of the Army under particular circumstances, but that we are not subject to their orders, as in some cases it has been supposed."

The Commandant wrote to Lieutenant Wainwright on September 1, 1812, further upon this delicate subject. The Secretary of the Navy directed the Commandant to inform Lieutenant Wainwright that "as he is placed at the Barracks at Hampsted, for the purpose of performing Naval Services, he is not liable to the orders of any Army officer whatsoever,

but that he is to execute such orders as he may receive from the Commanding Naval Officer," and that he was "to inform General Pinckney of this order."

The unsettled question of jurisdiction bobbed up at the Boston Barracks also. Lieutenant James Broom, commanding the Marine Barracks there had obeyed an order of the Army officer to furnish a guard of Marines for some Army prison-On August 22, 1812 Lieut. Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton wrote to Lieutenant Broom, at the Marine Barracks, "Navy Yard, Charlestown," Mass., that he did "not know the authority" by which Lieut. Broom was "ordered" and had obeyed the order "in detaching from the Navy Yard, a guard for prisoners of the Army." but that it would "be proper at all times to cooperate with the Military of our country for the public good, where the particular service in which we are ordered, and which is more or less Naval will not be injured or frustrateā thereby." However, wrote the Commandant, "I must consider it voluntarily done and not imperative, as we act under the Department of the Navy, and not of War. unless so specially ordered by the President of the United States." The Commandant informed Lieut. Broom that the Secretary had informed him that the Marines on this duty of guarding Army prisoners would be relieved by the Army and the Marines returned to the Charlestown Navy Yard where they belonged.

At New Orleans, Major Daniel Carmick had jurisdictional troubles with the Army. Major Carmick was a favorite of

General Wilkinson and was given quite important assignments to interesting duty by the General, However, Lieut. Col. Commandant Wharton reluctantly issued the Major orders that limited such "duty under Army officers." On October 1. 1812 he wrote to Major Carmick that "all our officers detached from this for Naval Services, either by sea or land. must consider themselves undoubtedly called on to obey the orders of the Naval Commander on the station, or at sea:" but that it was also "understood that this will not preclude them from aiding and assisting the Army operations where it can be done without injury to such Naval Services on a consultation had with the approval of the Naval Commander." Lieutenant Colonel Wharton believed "that some perfect system will be adopted to the satisfaction of all parties of the Navy. Much is looked for from Congress this winter," and the Commandant thought that "we have a right to expect something for the Corps. The point in dispute must be closed for the good of the service, or I know not what will become of us. We have a right which ought to be known and established to make the Corps what it ought to be. One thing is most certain we cannot belong at the same time to the Department of War and Navy. We were created for the latter, and cannot I conceive, be under the other in any one way, except the immediate order of the President of the United States."

Jurisdictional matters with the Army were not the only questions of this nature that produced uncertainty. The

status of Marines serving in the Navy Yard was also unsettled.

On August 22, 1812 the Commandant of the Marines wrote Lieut. James Broom, at the Boston Barracks regarding the "duties which may be expected" from Broom's Marines "as a guard, and their privileges." Lieut. Col. Commandant Wharton wrote that "so much difficulty having arisen on the rights and privileges of the Sea and Marine officers when acting together on shore and no alternation left," the Commandant had submitted the "business to the Head of the Department for his examination," with the hope that Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton would "direct some system to be formed which, while it will tend to the benefit of the service, may reduce, if not do away, the difficulty which attends both parties."

The Commandant wrote Captain John Hall, commanding the Barracks at New York on August 16, 1812 that he would recommend "that a Lieutenant of Marines be considered afloat, or, on Naval Service, by being placed under" the Commandant of the New York Navy Yard "to command the guard which will always be there furnished" by Captain Hall, and which had always before that "been viewed temporary, but had better now, and in future be permanent."

On September 29, 1812 the Commandant wrote Lieut. Wain-wright at Charleston, S.C., that "all our officers detached from this for Naval Services either at sea or on shore, must consider themselves as undoubtedly called on to obey the

orders of the Naval Commanders on the station, or at sea."

But can assist Army if Naval Commander consents. The Corps
was formed for the Navy and the law fixed a time when we
could serve with Army "but it is only when we are so placed
by the express orders of the President of the United States."

In this connection it is well to know that the Army Regulations of the year 1812 contain no mention of Marines.

Navy Regulations were issued on January 25, 1802. The same regulations were reprinted and signed in 1809 by Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton.

It will be remembered that the Act of April 10, 1806 provided that Marine and Army officers might be associated on courts-martial for the trail of either Marines or Army personnel. We find Marine officers serving on Army courts-martial. For instance Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton served as a member of the court-martial that tried General Wilkinson in 1811.

It became necessary to court-martial a Marine on Cumberland Island and the question of jurisdiction worrying Captain Williams he wrote the Commandant asking what court-martial could try the man and on January 8, 1812, the Commandant wrote Captain Williams that FLieut. Colonel Smith U.S. Army I presume would on your request cause one to be convened for the occasion."

The authority of the Commandant to convene courtsmartial for the trial of his Marines ashore was unquestioned
during this period. According to the "Order Book" which

contains many precepts, a "court-martial" consisted of three officers but no recorder was mentioned. A general court-martial generally consisted of the minimum of five officers and a judge advocate usually a civilian. But on February 5, 1807, Licut. Thomas W. Hooper was ordered as "judge advocate," and on April 4, 1807, Licut. John R. 75
Fenwick was ordered in the same capacity.

The punishments adjudged consisted of Lashes to the tap of the drum, reduction in rank, being "drummed out," confinement with "Ball and Chain with hard labor." Running the gauntlet was a method of punishment during our Revolution and appeared again in the Marine Corps in January, 1808, as shown by an entry of January 11, 1808 in the Order book when a deserter was sentenced to "run six times the Gantlope" and was Drummed out. This doubtless was a corruption of the word "gauntlet", as in those days the impress of certain Indian forms of punishment was still fresh, and one pastime of an American Indian had been to start a captive through a double line, or gauntlet, belaboring him to death with war clubs and tomahawks on the way.

Headquarters of the Corps continued at the Washington Barracks and but few changes were made in the Staff.

The Act of April 12, 1808 provided that subsistence of Army officers, when not received in kind, would be commuted at the rate of twenty cents a ration. This law, of course was applicable to the Marine Corps.

The old-fashioned uniform persisted in this period. Cocked hats or chapeau bras were worn by the officers and flour was still purchased for powdering the queue and hair of the Marines. Scarlet plumes and scahes, gold counterstraps, gold epaulettes, yellow mounted sabres, white cross-belts with gilt plates, added to a scarlet and blue coat, white trousers and vest, black boots and black silk tassels, is a picture of the Marine officer of the day.

The enlisted Marines were as attractively clad.

Appropriations for the Marine Corps were made in the Annual Naval Appropriation Acts.

The Marine Band continued its interesting career.

It was a valuable asset to Washington as a city and was a permanent part of the White House establishment. It never failed to grace every event there of any importance with its music and striking uniforms.

## NOTES. CHAPTER XVIII.

Charles Davenport Coxe was born at family Sydney Home-<u>l.</u> stead at Sydney, Hunterdon County, New Jersey, in 1774. He was the son of Charles Coxe the merchant (of Philadolphia) and his wife Rebecca Coxe, nee Wells, of Georgia, whose father was a Colonel in the Revolution. Charles Davenport was a direct descendant of Dr. Daniel Come of London, physician to Charles II and Queen Anne, and Col. Daniel Coxe (See Year Book Pa. Soc. of Colonial Gov. I, 150-151) of Trenton and Burlington, Proprietory Governor of West Jersey, and First Grand Master of the Masonic Order in America and the founder of the first Masonic Lodge in this country. Lieutenant Coxe was educated in Philadelphia under private tutors and at nineteen years of age acted as super-cargo in different vessels of his father's fleet, engaged as he was in the West and East. India Trade, just the experience that many of the naval officers of the period of our early Navy had. Lieutenant Coxe entered the Corps on November 18, 1805 and was living at Pittston, N.J., when commissioned second lieutenant. It was the influence of Dolly Medison and the President that gratified him in his wish to return to the Barbary Coast as consul to Tunis. He married, while attached to the Hornet, Miss Fortunata Caruana, the daughter of a prominent merchant. It was a very quick courtship for he was only there three days and it would appear from the record that the lady accompanied him to Tripoli, where he was taken on the Hornet. Commodore Stewart was also an intimate at Sydney, which intimacy his son, Charles Stewart, a Chaplain in the Navy, kept up until he died. In modern times, Stockton, Howell, Evans and Kollogg of the Navy were relatives. Admiral John Howell, was the son of Rebecce Coxe Howell, (the daughter of a brother Richard Coxe, of my grandfather) the Lieutenant and Admiral Robley Evans, was the nephew and adopted son of Matilda Coxe Evans, a daughter of the same Richard Coxe; a brother of the Lieutenant Commander Kellogg was the husband of Elizabeth Coxe Evans. a daughter of the aforesaid Matilda Coxe Evans. So the Coxe family has been quite intimately associated with the American Navy from its infancy to the present time. Lieutenant Coxe renewed his acquaintance with General Lafayette on his second visit in 1825 when he was received at Trenton. The General at that reception took his daughter, my mother, who was one of the little girls who strewed flowers in his pathway, on his knee and kissed her as a "gentleman should." He presented Mmo. Coxe, the consul's wife, as was then the vogue, with a lock of his hair. One winter he spent in Washington with

- 1. (Continued)
  - Mme. Coxe and it was then they became very great friends of President Madison and his celebrated consort "Dolly Madison" as she was affectionately called. The Lieutenant and Consul had a symetrical figure, was graceful in carriage and dignified in manner, resolute in enforcing discipline when necessary. Relaxed and social in intercourse with friends, he was devoted and lovable as husband and father, hospitable and likable with his intimates whom he welcomed to his roof. He died in office, at Tunis, in the fall of 1830 and was buried in what was known at the time as The Protestant Cemetery. His widow and family, after visiting in La Valletta, Malta. Hyeres and Marseilles, sailed from there to Amorica and arrived early the next year in New York. Mme. Coxe died in 1856. Mme. Coxe's remains were interred in her family plot situated near Dale Water, in Greenwood Cemetery, in Brooklyn, N.Y. (From letter of John Coxe Caruana of Oakland View, Woodhaven, L.I., N.Y. to Major McClellan, 27 November, 1923).
- 2. Her Marine officer was First Lieutenant William Armory.
- 3. Coxe to Wharton, March 8, 1807.
- On June 15, 1809, Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton. wrote Lieut. Charles D. Coxe, Tunis, as follows: Your long absence is complained of by the officers of the Marine Corps - especially those junior to you in rank. They allege that as you have not been in Service for years and they have been in almost constant Service. you ought now to be called on duty - or you ought not to continue to command them - an equal participation in Service and in indulgence is unquestionably a correct military principle which ought to be adhered to as far as circumstances will permit, and it appears to me that the Officers have complained not without sufficient cause. I have therefore to require of you to inform me whether it is your determination to remain at Tunis or not. If you should determine to remain, it will be proper for you to transmit to me the resignation of your appointment as a Lieutenant in the Marine Corps and if you should prefer holding your military commission, you will return immediately to the United States and report yourself to the Commanding Officer of the Marine Corps; (Navy Let. Bk. Mar. Off., I); On his arrival "with you, the Consular duties to which you have been attending must cease, and of course your stay will be unnecessary * * * embark for this country * * * may return to your military duty here." These words are merely "preparing you for the event"; Nat. Intell., February 10, 1808 contains a letter of C.D. Coxe. Consul at Tunis dated November 5, 1807, warning that Algiers had declared war against U.S.; See also Id. February 15, 1808.

- 5. On December 23, 1809 Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton wrote the Commandant that he had "yesterday received the resignation of Liout. Coxe of the Marine Corps which you will inform him is accepted."
- 6. Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I. 98.
- 7. The Daily Nat. Intell., of Wash. of November 11, 1825 contains the following "appointments by the President;" Samuel D. Heap, of Pennsylvania, to be consul of the United States for the City and Kingdom of Tunis, in place of Charles D. Coxe, transferred to Tripoli. Charles D. Coxe, of New Jersey, to be consul of the United States for the City and Kingdom of Tripoli, in place of Thomas D. Anderson.
- 8. Hollis', Constitution, 120; Durand, 59 et seq.
- 9. Allen, Our Navy and Barbary Corsairs, 272-273.
- 10. Charles Stewart, March 8, 1830 to Secretary of the Navy; Amer. St. Pap., III, 566.
- 11. Nat. Intell., July 8, 1807.
- 12. Among the interesting circumstances which signalized the celebration of our national festival, was the first exhibition of the Eagle which crowns the gate of the navy yard. This gate has been erected within the last two years. It is constructed of free-stone, & is one of the handsomest buildings belonging to the United States, and one of the best ornaments of our city. is from the design of Mr. Latrobe, Surveyor of the public buildings, and possesses in the highest degree that chaste spirit of Graecian simplicity and charactor of permanence which distinguish his works. access to the yard is by a doric colonnade, of eight columns, which leads to a magnificient arch, through which the carriages pass on to the parade. On each side of the covered part of the gate are quarters for a guard of 50 men and their officers. A collossal eagle is placed over the centre of the gate, sculptured in one block of free stone. It is independently of its pedestal 5 feet 6 inches high. The eagle is represented at the moment of preparation for flight. His right foot is elevated and rests on the shanks of an anchor. The attitude and action of this majestic bird are inimitably spirited, while at the same time its form and characteristic structure is scrupulously correct, and exhibits an exact observation of nature. It does Mr. Franzoni high honor. The eagle had been put into its situation the preceding day, and a flag staff set up behind it: The figure was covered from view by a large ensign; and remained so till the morning of this At ten, the officers of the Navy, and of the

- 12. (Continued)
  - Marine Corps, and the artificers of the yard assembled at the gate, attended by a large concourse of citizens. The guard was drawn out and under arms. The firing of the first guns of a federal salute gave the signal and the ensign being instantly hoisted displayed at once the Naval Eagle of America, while the band struck up the National tune of Yankee Doodle. The gate is we understand, to be further decorated by sculpture from the masterly chisels of Messrs. Franzoni and Andrei, two Italian gentlemen, who have for some time been engaged as sculptors in the public works here, and who having settled with their families among us, promise to introduce a taste for the fine arts of their classical works in the public buildings of the United States. (Nat. Intell.).
- Johnson to Wharton, March 31, 1808; See also Note of Chapter IV.
- 14. Forde to Greenleaf, Marine Corps Archives.
- Nat. Intell., September 21, 1811. Gunboat No. 1 "in a hurricane in South Carolina was driven nearly a mile into the woods." (Janson, Stranger in America, 210-211, but the date is indefinite).
- 16. Nat. Intell., June 27, July 6 and 11, 1808.
- 17. Nat. Intell., January 4, 1809.
- 18. Nat. Intell., March 1, 1809; See Wash. Star, March 21, 1925 for description of Inaugural Ball of President Washington in New York.
- 19. Nat. Intell; See also Margaret Bayard Smith, A Winter in Washington or Memoirs Seymour Family, II, 209-304; Century Mag., March, 1905; Hunt, First Forty Years, Washington Society, 60; Wash. Star, March 21, 1925.
- 20. Nat. Intell.
- 21. On December 2, 1807, the actual strength of the Marine Corps was 26 officers and 722 enlisted men, distributed as follows: Headquarters, 10 officers, 152 men; Boston, 2 officers, 49 men; New York, 2 officers, 46 men; Philadelphia, 2 officers, 28 men; Norfolk, 2 officers, 44 men; Baltimore, 1 officer, 22 men; New Orleans, 2 officers, 45 men; Constitution, 1 officer, 51 men; Chesapeake, 2 officers, 52 men; Wasp, 1 officer, 23 men; Hornet, 1 officer, 18 men; Revenge; 12 men; New York Flotilla, 95 men; Norfolk Flotilla, 85 men. The Secretary estimated in this month that it

21. (Continued) world require 54 officers and 1,619 Marines to adequetely care for Marine Corps duties: Included in the estimates were 200 watch coats, 35,000 flints, and \$150,00 for "flour for hair powder." The statutory strongth on this date was 41 officers and 1,044 men. (Amena St. Pap., Nav. Aff., I, 170-175); On December 7, 1808, the Secretary of the Navy reported to Congress that the Marine Corps required 144 corporals and ROS privates in addition to its strength, to properely perform the duties assigned to it. Then ch December 16, 1308, he informed Congress that there should be added to the Marine Corps strength, 2 captains, 9 First Lieutenents, 2 Second Lieutenants, 4 Sergeents, 191 Corporals and 659 Privates. (Amer. St. Pap., Nav. Aff., I, 185-186); In 1809 the actual strength of the Corps was 35 officers and 943 men. They were located as follows: Washington, 14 officers, 155 men; New Orleans, 3 officers, 160 men; New York, 1 officer, 53 men; Boston, 1 officer, 53 men; Philadelphin, 1 officer, 44 men; Norfolk, 1 officer; 39 men; Paltimore, (Gunboats at), 8 men; Charleston, S.C., (Gunboats at) 1 officer, 32 men; Constitution; 2 officers, 57 men; President, 2 officers, 57 men; United States, 1 officer, 57 men; Chesapsake, 2 officers, 49 men; Essex, 1 officer, 36 men; John Jams, 1 officer, 30 men; Wasp, 1 officer, 21 men; Hornot, 1 officer, 25 men; Argus, 18 men; Siren, 1 officer, 24 men; Viven, 14 men; Ferret, 14 men; Mautilus, 17 men; Enteroliza, 15 men; and Revenge, 5 men; a total of 35 officers and 943 enlisted men. In December, 1811, the number of Marines, exclusive of commissioned officers, was 1,823. (Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1320).

- 22. Amer. St. Paper, Nav. Aff., I, 192.
- 23. Nat. Intell., Morch 8, 1809; An. of Congress, IX, 210, 240, 347, 388, 411, 415.
- 24. Amer. St. Paper, Nav. Aff., I, 192.
- 25. Nat. Intell., April 27, 1810.
- 26. Nat. Intell., July 27, 1910; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1313; An. of Congress, XXI, Pt. 2, 1978-1981; Mr. Randolph said: "It was indeed facetiously urged in the select committee, as a reason why these men [Marines] should be retained, that they came to this House regularly on Sundays, to serve the Lord to assist at the weekly pageent here performed." (Id.)
- 27. Nat. Intell., May 2, 1810; An. of Congress, XXI, 1978-1979.

- 28. Annals of Congress, XXI, 1981-1982.
- 29. Nat. Intell., July 27, 1810.
- 30. Nat. Intell.
- Frequently Marine officers were detailed on missions 31. of various sorts but owing to their confidential nature it is difficult to secure enough information from the archives to describe them. For instance on February 25, 1812, the Commendant informed the Secretary of the Navy that "agreeably to" his order First Lieutenant Samuel Miller had been directed "to prepare and report himself for the duty mentioned." Lieutenant Miller did report on this date. As gleaned from a letter of the Commandant to the Secretary of the Navy dated February 26, 1812, Miller proceeded "westward" on a mission after stopping at Philadelphia for some intermediate purpose. Then "New York" was substituted for "Philadelphia," Miller in the meantime taking a short furlough. On July 3, 1812, Lieut. Miller was directed by the Commandant to "proceed to the eastward and put into effect the object for which you have been detached," etc.; "During the administration of Mr. Madison. I was repeatedly employed to confidential service, both in Europe and at home." (Miller to President, December 30, 1836).
- 32. Wharton to Wainwright, October 31, 1810.
- 33. "You are to receive the despatches with which the Honbl., the Secretary of State will intrust you and will immediately proceed to New York and take passage on board the Hornet, Capt. Hunt for France. Capt. Hunt is instructed to land you at the Port of Havre, whence you are to proceed to Paris and deliver your despatches. Capt. Hunt having positive orders to sail on his return home by the 1st of October, you will take care to be at Havre at furthest by the last of September, where he will receive you - in this you are not to fail and you will on your arrival at Paris apprize our minister of these orders from which you are not at liberty to depart." (Hamilton to Miller, July 18, 1810; Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 96); "The U.S. Brig Hornet which has lately sent to Europe with messengers to our ministers in France and England, has returned, having had a stormy passage, during which they were compelled to throw overboard several of her Lieutenants Miller and Spence, who were sent out as messengers, have arrived in Washington. (Nat. Intell., November 13, 1810).
- 34. Nat. Intell., April 4, 1810.

- On Pecember 6, 1809 Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton wrote Fenwick: "You will receive from the Secretary of State his despatches for our minister at Paris and having received them you will proceed to New York, take passage in the ship John Adams."
  (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 87).
- Wharton to Parker, November 3, 1810; Wharton to Sec. Navy, November 1, 1810; See Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I. 107; On October 31, 1800 Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton wrote to Col. Wharton "A messenger to carry despatches to Europe is required and I am disposed to send a Lieut. of Marines. Could Lieut. Grayson be spared?".
- Muster Rolls, February, 1812; Nat. Intell., July 14, 1812; Nat. Intell., July 16, 1812.
- <u>38.</u> Commdt. to Lt. Brooks, May 29, 1811; On June 5, 1810 Secretary of the Navy wrote to Col. Wharton as follows: It has been determined to erect at the Navy Yard at New York, barracks for the accommodation of 150 to 200 men, and at Beston Barracks for the accommodation of 100 to 150 men. For the purpose of effecting these important objects in a manner best. suited to the purpose, for which they are intended, and upon the most economical terms, I have to direct. that you proceed to these places for the purpose of making every requisite arrangement as to the Contracts for completing them, the sites on which to erect them and the design of the buildings. With respect to the sites you will consult with the commanding Naval Officers. Any bricks or other materials in either of these Yards that may not be wanted for naval purposes may be used in the erection of these barracks. You will not expend for both these Barracks a Sum exceeding \$8000. It is indeed hoped that with your good management & well known economy, you will be able to complete them for a less Sum. I give you these orders now, that you may have time to consult with practical men as to the design of these buildings - about the 1st of the ensuing month, you will proceed honce to execute these instructions. (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 93).
- Marines at Boston, dated Optober 14, 1810, the Commandant gave the Captain some detailed instructions relative to the building of the barracks, covering very thoroughly the construction of the roof, glazing, inside work, window frames, basement, plastering, etc., and stated that "at New York I have directed a second story to be put to the building there. I do not wish,

39. (Continued)

as those at Boston were undertaken at the same time, that they should be inferior, you must therefore have the story added to both wings." The Commandant in this letter also gave directions as to draining the ground around the barracks and remarked that "during the winter, I will detach the carpenters for your command. The Commandant evidently appreciated the willingness with which the Marines worked on their barracks, for on Movember 15, 1810, in a letter to Captain Thompson, at Boston, he remarked that "your men are deserving of much credit in giving so much aid by labor. The comforts of their new quarters will. I trust, in some way compensate them for their conduct." And again in a letter dated December 19, 1810, he stated. "I am much gratified in your report on the state of the buildings -- their progress has been beyond my expectation. I had no idea of their being in such a forward way for the reception of the guard." In a letter wo First Lieut. John Brooks, then commanding at Boston, dated December 31, 1810, the Commandant directed that he "must keep the mechanics of the guard --I mean carpenters employed during the winter in making doors, sashes, etc., for the buildings, or any other things which will be necessary for their completion." On February 25, 1811, the Commandant again wrote Lieutenant Brooks, that inasmuch as the men had "no extraordinary duty to perform, you must have their services fully in every way; therefore, that you can to complete the barracks and to prepare that work which they cannot undertake, which I presume must be plastering and glazing only." That the Marines accomplished a considerable amount of work at little expense to the Government in their "barracks building program" is evidenced by a letter from the Commandant to Lieutenant Brooks, in which he stated that "the extent to which you carry the \$500 will be to me very pleasing as I assure the expenditure has been very considerable and far beyond my ideas intended for your station -- so much so that I have delayed the recommendation for building barracks either at Philadelphia or Norfolk, that I might certainly know the sums necessary for York and Boston." In this letter the Commandant showed a detailed knowledge of the Eoston post by the minute instructions he gave for the construction of a parade ground. On October 13, 1810, Captain Thompson reported to the Commandant that the walls were up and ready for the roof. According to a letter from the Commandant to Lieut. Brooks, May 29, 1911, the first Marine Barracks built were those at the Navy Yard, Washington. After the barracks at the Washington Navy Yard barracks were built at New York and next at Boston; then barracks were built at Philadelphia and Morfolk.

- The Commandant carried on a correspondence with Captain James Thompson, commanding at Boston, regarding the barracks being built there writing on November 15, 25, December 19 and 31, 1810; On February 25, 1811 the Commandant wrote Lieutenant Brooks, then commanding at Boston, that he was glad to hear that he was in the barracks.
- 40. Commdt. to Lt. Brooks, May 29, 1811.
- In the fall of 1812 the barracks at New Orleans were partially destroyed by a devastating storm and while it would have been desirable to build new barracks the only authority granted was to repair the old building. (Wharton to Carmick, October 1, 1812).
- 42. Nat. Intell.
- 43. Nat. Intell., January 2, 1812.
- D.A.R. Mag., February, 1924, 78, which also publishes a likeness of Lieut. Massey.
- First Lieutenant John R. Fenwick, who had been appoint-45. ed Adjutant on January 1, 1804, was relieved by First Lieutenant Rankin, the Quartermaster, who, in addition to his duties as Quartermaster, acted as Adjutant from June 12, 1805 until September 1, 1805. First Lieutenant Michael Reynolds was appointed Adjutant on September 2, 1805 but resigned the appointment on May 31, 1806, being succeeded by First Lieutenant John R. Fenwick, who was reappointed to the office on July 1. 1806. First Lieutenant John Johnson was appointed Adjutant on January 1, 1809 as the relief of Lieutenant Fenwick and served in the office until he was relieved by First Lieutenant Archibald Henderson, who served until April 30, 1809. First Lieutenant Samuel Miller then became Adjutant being appointed on May 15, 1809.
- 46. First Lieutenant Robert Rankin, who had been appointed Quartermaster on January 1, 1804, was succeeded by First Lieutenant Thomas W. Hooper, who was appointed on November 10, 1806. First Lieutenant John Williams became the next Quartermaster, being appointed March 1, 1807, and served until relieved by First Lieutenant Joseph Woodson, who was appointed on March 11, 1811. The next regular Quartermaster was First Lieutenant Samuel Bacon who assumed office on September 1, 1813. However, for a short period prior to this date Lieutenant Crabb, acted as Quartermaster in addition to his duties as Paymaster.

- First Lieutenant James Thompson, who had been appointed Paymaster on April 20, 1799, served in the office until 47. about December 16, 1806. First Lieutenant Robert Greenleaf was then appointed Paymaster by the Commandant on January 1, 1807, as the successor of First Lieutenant James Thompson. During a period of sickness of Lieutenant Greenleaf, the Commandant, appointed First Lieutenant John Crabb as Acting Paymaster on December 16, 1809. On the return of Lieutenant Greenleaf to duty as Paymaster on February 14, 1810, Lieutenant Crabb was appointed "Assistant Paymaster," and acted as such until March 11, 1811, when he received the appointment as Paymaster. Prior to the Act of March 16, 1802, the Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant received \$75.00 per month as pay and six rations per day. After the approval of that Act he continued to receive these emoluments but in 1807 a doubt rose as to whether the above emoluments were legal or \$60.00 a month pay and five rations a day were not the proper figures. The Accountant of the Navy Department on February 7, 1807 wrote to Gabriel Duvall expressing this doubt. (Navy Let. Bk., Miscl. and Captains' Letters, No. 17); An order of the Secretary of the Navy dated June 18, 1811, stated that the rule that the Adjutant should "examine. enter and certify, the pay rolls, you will consider as hereby expunged. The Paymaster along is responsible for all monies placed in his hands." and the Adjutant need only certify that "the men paid are actually mustered." Then on May 28, 1812, the Secretary of the Navy ordered that "the Adjutant of the Marine Corps will certify that the men on the pay rolls of the Paymaster, correspond with the men on the records of his office, or his musters." In October, 1810, the Secretary of the Navy ordered an officer about to proceed to New Orleans, in advance of \$150.00. On June 12, 1812, the Secretary of the Navy directed "an advance of three months' pay be the rule and not exceeded at any time." Advances to officers leaving Headquarters "for service."
- 48. Owing to incomplete returns, missing muster rolls, etc., the records during the period shortly after the organization of the Marine Corps in 1798 do not show all the Noncommissioned Staff Officers. Sergeant Major Alexander Forest was appointed January 1, 1803. Archibald Summers, who enlisted June 3, 1799 was promoted Sergeant Major June 1, 1801, and discharged June 1, 1802. David Hutchins was made Quartermaster Sergeant June 1, 1803 and was carried on the Headquarters muster rolls for August, 1804 as such, and again in December, 1804. He was discharged November 27, 1805 as Quartermaster Sergeant. Quartermaster Sergeant James McKim was promoted to that grade on December 3, 1805, and served until March 24, 1814.

- 49. Early in August, 1812 a public dinner was given to Captain John Cassin, U.S. Navy in Washington. He was leaving Washington to assume command of the Gosport Navy Yard. Many toasts were drunk as the Marine Band played. Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton, proposed the toast "The City of Washington." After Lt. Col. Wharton had retired, the following toast was drunk to him; "Lieutenant Colonel Wharton a good citizen will always be a good soldier." (Nat. Intell., August 8, 1812).
- On January 14, 1807, at Washington an elegant dinner was given to Captain Meriwether Lewis by the citizens of Washington. Robert Brent, who presided, was "supported by Captain Tingey and Colonel Wharton, as Vice Presidents." (Nat. Intell., January 16, 1807).
- 51. A meeting of citizens at Davis' Hotel, Washington, chose twolve Managers for the "City Assemblies" and among that member was Lieut. Col. Commandant Franklin Wharton. (Nat. Intell., November 27, 1810).
- Actuated by these motives of morality and economy, subscription papers for a Washington library were circulated through the city of Washington and the adjacent country by a committee that included Robert Brent, Wm. Cranch, John Law, Licut. Col. Commandant Franklin Wharton of the Marines, and about two hundred subscriptions received. (Nat. Intell., March 5, 1811; Bryan, Hist. Nat. Cap., I, 520).
- 53. See also Wharton to John Hall, April 24, 1809.
- On August 27, 1810, Secretary of the Navy Paul Hemilton, directed Capt. John R. Fenwick, commanding at the Marine Barracks of Washington, to station at Baltimore a guard of Marines to consist of 1 sergeant, 1 corporal and 5 privates. (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I. 101).
- Wharton to Smith, November 25, 1812, for enlistment of minors, See Perkins, Hist. Sketches of the War, 146-148; discharge by substitute (Muster Roll, Marine Barracks, New York, March, 1813; Let. January 20, 1815); for advances to recruits, See Letters, February 19, 1813, February 15, 1813, February 21, 1815; "As the recruiting for the Marine Corps has been frustrated by the greater inducements held cut to the Army," etc. (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 197, Secretary of the Navy to Wharton, March 14, 1814).
- 56. Wharton to Carmick, August 31, 1812.
- Wharton to John Hall; November 21, 1812; See also Wharton to John Hall, February 6, 1814.

- In an order dated September 6, 1808, the Commandant 58. stated that "Headquarters of the Marine Corps at Washington considered as the school where young officers and recruits are to be instructed in the various duties which they may be called upon to perform, it is expected that in future the Commanding or Senior officer in Barracks, will order such Parades as he may think necessary to insure the same, exclusive of these already ordered; and that he will require the attendance of such officers on them, as he may think proper." An order issued on September 19th, 1807, by Captain Daniel Carmick, commanding at Head-quarters at the time, prescribed "That the young officers may be made familiar with that part of their duty connected with the marchings, wheelings, forming and reducings of divisions, and such simple maneuvers. As the number of men will admit of, it is ordered that the daily men for parade be under arms three quarters of an hour every morning before Roll Call, when the young officer will repair to be instructed in such meneuvers as the adjutant may think proper to perform. The Commanding Officer recommends to them to lose no time in perfecting themselves in the manual exercise, as it is uncertain how soon they may be ordered on command."
- 59. Under dated of August 14, 1811, the Commandant issued the following order: "to prevent the great injury often done to the musket by permitting the Privates to take to pieces and clean their own arms. It is hereby ordered that in future, no private will be allowed to take apart his musket, but in presence of a non-commissioned officer of his squad, who, is made answerable for all injuries occasioned by a neglect of the above duty."
- An Act of Congress approved February 26, 1811; provided for "navy hospitals," among other things it was provided that "all fines imposed on navy officers. seamen and Marines, shall be paid to the commissioners of navy hospitals;" that "the commissioners are required at once of the establishments to provide a permanent asylum for disabled and decrepit navy officers, seamen and Marines;" and "that when any navy officer, seamen, or Marine, shall be admitted into a navy hospital, that the institution shall be allowed one ration per day during his continuance therein, to be deducted from the account of the United States x x x and in like manner when any officer, seamen or Marine, entitled to a pension, shall be admitted into a navy hospital, such pension during his continuance therein shall be paid to the commissioners of the navy hospitals, and deducted from the account of such pensioner."

- John Harrison; Surgeon's Mate attending Marine Barracks on February 3, 1812, requested the Commandant "for the better accommodation of the sick under your command I would be pleased to recommend a Matron to be appointed to cook and wash for those in haspital." The Secretary of the Navy authorized Wharton "to employ a Matron and a steward at his discretion."
- 62. Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 124-125.
- 63. Navy and Marine Corps Archives.
- 64. Secretary of the Navy to Wharton, October 5, 1812; Wharton to Kelly, October 5, 1812; Marine Corps Archives.
- In this connection see Act of March 16, 1302 that allowed one additional ration to every officer keeping a servant not a soldier of the line; See also Act of July 6, 1812, Regulations, War Department; 1812 allowed Colonels, 3 waiters; Lieutenant-Colonels, 2; Major, 2; Captains and Lieutenants, 1, and also provided regulations for rations of waiters. Act of March 30, 1814 allowed a Colonel, 2 waiters; Lieutenant Colonel, 1; officers of each company, 3; staff officer, 1; officer commanding separate post, 1. Also that no soldier to be employed as servant.
- 66. General Fenwick was born in Charleston. South Carolina. and from a note contained in Major Garden's "Notices of Incidents," it appears that he was an infant at the time of his evacuation of Charleston during the Revolutionary War. His life was preserved at this critical juncture in the history of his country by a female relative. He was early in life distinguished for his literary acquirements, having received his education in England, where the greatest attention was paid for his studies. Fired with a spirit of patriotism so common in the men of his day, on the 10th of November, 1799, he entered the service of his country as Lieutenant of Marines, which post he held with great credit and honor until the year 1810, when he was appointed Lieutenant Colonel of Light Artillery. On the 18th of March, 1813, he was breveted as Colonel for his "gallant conduct on the Niagara frontier." At the memorable battle on Queenstown Heights, in Canada, in the year 1812, this distinguished soldier lost an eye, and was otherwise horribly wounded. So great was the injury sustained by him on that occasion that great fears were for a while entertained of his recovery. In the reduction and reorganization of the Army in 1822 he was assigned to the command of the 4th Regiment of Artillery as Colonel, then stationed at Pensaccla, Florida. On the 18th of March, 1823, he

66. (Continued)

was breveted as Brigadier General. He died the 19th of March, 1842 at Marseilles, France, whither he had gone for the improvement of his health. On his way from Paris to that place he took a severe cold, which induced apoplexy. He now "sleeps the sleep of the dead" in a foreign country, far removed from the land of his birth, and scenes of his noble daring and manly exploits; but his name, intimately interwoven with the glory and history of his country, shall endure as long as the torch of liberty remains unquenched, and men continue to revere and hallow the name of the brave. (Nat. Intell., April 29, 1842); "Your letter of the 27th inst., has been received and for the friendly and respectful observations which it contains as relating to me, I tender you my sincere thanks. In personal regard and estimation I feel a reciprocation with you. Your determination to resign your Commission in the Marine Corps is a cause of regret to me; and what is more important a consideration, it is contrary to the wishes of the President of the United States. The decided tone of your letter renders it unnecessary for me to repeat what I said to you in our late conversation; yet, sir, I will remark that approciating as I do your honorable sontiment and feeling, on a calm and earnest review of every circumstance. I cannot perceive that you have sufficient cause for the determination you have made to resign. In making this remark, I trust that my excuse will be found in that candor which you have been so just as to recognize. Whatever may be your future pursuits. I beg you to believe that they will not be indifferent to me. The first I am sure will be honorable; and the latter I hope and sincerely wish may conduce to your happiness and fame." (Secretary of the Navy Hamilton to Fenvick, March 29, 1811; Nevy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I. 115); The resignation of Captain John R. Fenwick was accepted with extreme regiet by Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton on April I, 1811. Captain Fenwick resigned entered the Army, in which he rose to General rank and served with great distinct pand was wounded during the War of 1812.

- 67. Navy Let. 3k., Mar. off., I, 102.
- 68. Nat. Intell., February 11, 1812.
- 69. Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 144; Paul Hamilton to Wharton.
- 70. Net. Intell., April 21, 1812.
- 71. Nat. Intell., February 6, 1807.

- 72. Order of Secretary of the Navy, June 6, 1812; Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 152.
- 73. Marine Corps Archives.
- 74. Greenleaf to Carmick, October 15, 1811; Nat. Intell., September 14, 1811.
- <u>75.</u> Marine Corps Order Book; Bolton, Private Soldier under Washington, 174-176, describes the punishments inflicted during the Revolution as follows: "a soldier marching from the guard-house to the gallows with a halter about his neck, and from there running the gauntlet through the brigade. Usually the brigade was drawn up in two lines to form a narrow lane (sometimes half a mile in length), through which the culprit had to pass to receive the lashing from switches held by the men. If he was unpopular he fared ill; if he was liked by his comrades and was fleet of foot he suffered but little. To make the gauntlet a serious penalty a soldier was ordered to point his bayonet at the guilty man's breast and back slowly down between the lines so that progress could not be too rapid for adequate punishment. This ingenious device served to lay the victim on his bed for days. At Ticonderoga a band of mutinous sailors ran a species of maritime gauntlet; they were sentenced to receive seventy-eight lashes each, the criminals to be whip'd from vessel to vessel receiving Part of their Punishment on Board of each."
- 76. First Lieutenant John R. Ferwick was relieved as Adjutant January 1, 1809 and in turn was succeeded by First Lieutenant Archibald Henderson exactly one month later. Lieutenant Henderson gave way to First Lieutenant Samuel Miller, who served as Adjutant for many years. First Lieutenant John Williams relieved First Lieutenant Thomas W. Hooper as Quartermaster on March 1, 1807. Second Lieutenant Joseph Woodson served from March 11, 1811 until relieved by First Lieutenant Samuel Bacon on September 1, 1813, First Lieutenant Robert Greenleaf served as Paymaster from January 1. 1807 (relieving Lieutenant Thompson) to March 11, 1811 when he was succeeded by First Lieutenant John Crabb, who was relieved by Second Lieutenant Robert M. Desha on April 30. 1817.
- The following order was issued by the Commandant on June 9, 1809: "In future cocked hats will be worn in lieu of the round, by officers for the summer establishment and a laced Diamond, on blue ground instead of the Foul Anchor, will be placed on the skirts of their uniform coats: and it is directed

77. (Continued)

that from and after the 10th instant the troops appear (when om duty) agreeable to the summer establishment, until further orders." The estimates computed in December, 1807 included \$150.00 for "flour for hairpowder. The following order was issued by Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton. On April 19, 1810 to collect and present to view the different orders for the uniform of the Corps, the following by command of the Secretary of the Navy, in repealing all others, must be considered as fully established and strictly attended to. The following dress will be the uniform of the Marine Corps: Officers - Navy blue coat, buttons across the breast, with two rows of Navy buttons, eight on each side, the button-holes laced and brought to a point on the three buttons on the sleeves laced center thus in the same manner; the pockets with three buttons placed and with lace similar to the sleeves; the collar of searlet, with two buttons on each side laced; laced cuffs scarlet, the skirts turned up with scarlet and two laced diamonds on blue ground on each the lappels of the coat lined with scarthus let and three button-holes laced on each side, this however not to be seen when on duty in winter. Vest and pantaloons white; cocked hats or chapeau-bras with gold langloop and navy button under the cockade, the cockade of leather thus described the hat to be worn over the right eye with gold tassels from Scarlet plumes; the hair quoued and powdered. The officers when in full uniform are to wear a scarlet sash round the waist outside the coat and over the belt tied on the left side and over the left thigh. Black boots to the knee and black silk tassels. Black leather stock when on duty. The Officers Grades are to be designated in the following manner: A Colonel, two gold epauletts, one on each shoulder. A Major, two gold epauletts one on each shoulder. A Captain, a gold epaulett on the right shoulder and a gold counter strap. A First Lieut. A gold epaulett on the right shoulder. A Second Lieut. A gold epaulett on the left shoulder. The Staff to wear a gold epaulett and counter strap embroidered on blue cloth. Side Arms - Yellow mounted sabres with gilt scabbords and white cross belts with gilt plates. The uniforms of Marines to be a coatee single breasted, one row of buttons, yellow worsted binding on each side, the extreme ends of which represent a half diamend thus white cloth pantaloons with black cloth gaiters to the knce. Linen overalls in summer, high crowned caps, without a brim and a

77. (Continued)

plume of red plush on its front with a brass eagle and plate. Hatband of yellow cord with a tassel of the same color. Sergeants to wear leather cockades on the left side of the hat with scarlet plumes.

On September 24, 1812 Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton wrote to Navy Agent George Harrison at Philadelphia, stating he was sorry to hear Mr. Harrison "speak of \$8.75 pair for blankets," and that "a little patience" would bring them lower. (Marine Corps Archives).

78.

ACT	Pay and Subsistence	Clothing & Mil. Store:		
an. 7, 1807	78,678.30	14,920.00	9,295.00	102,893.30
eb.10, 1808	160,131.90	39,587.80	16,035.00	215,754.70
ar. 3, 1809	135,647.70	34,287.80	16,125.00	186,060.50
ar. 2, 1810	140,121,40	39,793.45	17,000.00	196,914.85
³ 6b. 7, 1811	128,256.90	39,297.15	18,000.00	195,554.05
eb.24, 1812	154,346.30	51,059.10	23,500.00	228,905.90

Antoine Duplessis was reappointed Fife Major on May 26, 1807 and served until his death, May 20, 1809, when Francisco Pulizzi was reappointed dating from June 1st. He served until his death, June 8, 1812, and his son, Venerando Pulizzi succeeded him. Drum Major Ashworth was Leader of the Band during this entire period. A due regard for the Sabbath Day was insisted upon by Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Wharton on December 17, 1810, when he directed that the Marine Band should not play on Sundays except for military purposes. Marines also were great church-goers in those days. Back across the river bridge, in the capital, on G Street, near the Navy Yard, stands Christ Church. Built in 1809, this sturdy edifice is still in churchly use. In its carliest days it was attended by the aristocracy of the neighborhood and by officers and men of the Marines, so that it became known as "The Marine Corps Church." Each Sunday the Sea Soldiers marched from their barracks to service, and lads of the Corps composed the choir. (Philadelphia Public Ledger, January 14, 1923).

# INDEX for CHAPTER XVIII Volume I

		•	•
	mericanus' Defense of Marine Corps	7,8	, 9
	Appropriations	26,	43
			31
	Armony Tigutonant William		~O
	Army	22,	24
	Habrowth Throm Major Charles		エン
	Augmentation of Marine Corps		6
	augmentation of Marine oofpa		
		٠.	
	Bacon, Lieutenant Samuel		35
	Berbary Powers.		.1
	Dimm 1 7 . 15-1-1-1-1 Colomb		
	bill to reduce warring outpassesses army		.17
	slount, Major General Thomas, O.D. Army		.14
	Blount, Major General Thomas, U.S. Army	34:	35
	Brooks, Lieutenant John.	27	23
	Broom, Lieutenant James" "Burr Conspiracy"	و ــــ	. 7
	"Burr Conspiracy"		11
	Burrows, William Ward, First Commandant		,
		. •	. <b>.</b>
	Campbell, Commodore8.16.21		2
	Campbell, Commodore 8,16,21,	22	. 38
	Carmick, Major Daniel Joseph H. C. Ammy		17
	Casey, Brigadier General Levi, U.S. Army		37
	Cassin, Captain John, U.S. Navy		5
	Casualties		5
	Charleston, South Carolina, fire & tornado at	30	37
	Chesapeake		. 4
	Clinton, Vice President George (death of)	スヿ	38
	Congress	, 01	13
	Congress, frigate		: 37
	Congtol lation	3 43 41	900
	10	•••	,
	Courts-martial	・のガ	. 20
	Coxe. Lieutenant Charles D	725	, 2, 3 1, 3
	Crabb. Lieutenant John	, 50	7/
	Courts-martial	• • •	• T.#
			٠ ٨٦
	Desha. Lieutenant Robert	• # • ' \%\^	• <u>₹</u> ‡
	Distribution of Marine Corps Personnel	000	3 7 Z
Ì	Duplessis, Fife Major Antoine	0 0 0 7 F	770
	Desha, Lieutenant Robert	e A U	,,
			•
			. 7
	East Florida Expedition	• • •	スピー
1	Emoluments of Lieutenent-Colonel Commandant	• • •	••0

England
Fenwick, Captain John R
Gale, Captain Anthony
Hall, Captain John
Indians
Jefferson's March.  Jefferson's March.  John Adams.  Johnson, Lieutenant John.  Lieutenant Colonel Commandant, emoluments of consulting the second se
Madison, James, President

	-46-	•
Marine Guards	wned)	
Mautilus		31 7,19:22;24 3,4;29;30 17;18
"Old Pohich Church"		
Pinckney, Lieutenant Thomas "Praetorian Camp" "Preble, Commodore "President." "President's Levee. "President's Troops", Marin Pulizzi, Fife Major Francis Pulizzi, Fife Major Veneran Punishments adjudged		• • • •
Randolph, John		1,7,8 35 12,13,14,37 30,31 35
Saint Augustine	Hamilton. 2,3,6,12,13,12,24,28,29,3	15,16,19,20,21,23 31,33,36,37,39,42 17
Siren: Smith, Lieutenant-Colonel, Smith, Captain Richard Special Duty of Marines Special Duty of Marines Status of Marine Corps, and Status of Marines defined. Statutory Strength of Marine Stewart, Commodore Charles Strength of Marine Corps Strength of Marine Corps Sullivan's Island "Sweet Dolly" Madison	U.S. Army	24 19 16 32 19,20,21,23,24 19 20,21,23,24 19

Tamany Society of New York. "The Marine Corps Church" Thompson, Captain James Tiber River Tingey, Captain Thomas Tunis	
Tunis	1,2,28
Uniforms United States, frigate.	26,41,42,43 ••••15,31
Wainwright, Lieutenant Robert D. "Waiters". Washington, George. Wasp.	4,19,20,23
"" or con. Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Frankline	وللفلك والتلك والقاولا
Wilkinson, General. Williams, Captain. Williams, Lieutenant John. Woodson, Lieutenant Joseph.	37,38,39,43 22,24 35,41 35,41
-ason, mreutenant Josephi.	

•

### INDIAN FIGHTS, 1807-1812

Chapter XIX, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines Officer-in-Charge Historical Section.

First Edition AUG. 4, 1925.

#### FOREMOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I, Chap. 19, p--)

#### CHAPTER XIX

#### INDIAN FIGHTS. 1807-1812.

Early in 1811, President Madison directed that the Marines should establish a post at Cumberland Island off the southeast coast of Georgia. Captain John Williams was selected to command it. On April 22nd, Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton sent complete instructions for Captain Williams to Captain Greenleaf, commanding the Washington Barracks. Captain Williams was to take such a position on Cumberland Island as would permit him with facility to unite with the flotilla for the protection of the rights and neutrality of the United States. The Secretary further directed: "If required by the officer commanding a detachment of the Army * * * on the St. Mary's Station to unite his forces with him in any actual service, Captain Williams will do so, and while acting with the detachment of the Army, he is to obey the orders of his superior in grade and date of commission of the officers of the Army. Cumberland Island is to be his station." Captain Williams took with him two 6-pounders, to be placed so as to secure his position and annoy "any enemy entering the harbor and other waters in the vicinity of his station."

Two days later (April 24) Captain Williams was directed to march a detachment of Marines, made up of Second Lieut. Alexander Sevier, Sergeant Henry B. Austin, two other sergeants, three corporals, a fifer, a drummer, and 39 privates on board the U. S. Schooner Enterprise and proceed to

Cumberland Island. The Enterprise carried a Sergeant's guard of Marines, under Sergeant William H. E. O'Brien, who died on November 29, 1811. Captain Williams arrived at Cumberland Island in May. "The Spaniards were doubtless alarmed at the first appearance of the troops," wrote the Commandant to Captain Williams on June 26, 1811, but "I suppose" they "are now reconciled."

This station on Cumberland Island and the post under Major Carmick at New Orleans were more or less permanent barracks established primarily for naval purposes and they supplied Marines to the gunboats and also their necessary clothing, equipment, etc. It was an independent Marine Corps post and had no connection with the Army, despite the orders Captain Williams had to cooperate with it. Lieut .- Col. Thomas A. Smith, of the Army, commanded the military post at Point Peter, Ga., and made every effort to assist Captain Williams. "I do not see the necessity of borrowing anything from Colonel Smith, who has, you say, politely tendered his scrvices to you, " wrote Lieut .- Col. Wharton to Captain Williams on July 13, 1811, "having Mr. Harris on the spot acting as Navy Agent, he will I presume on requisition cause to be delivered lead or anything else, which may be wanted for your command."

Thus from the beginning, the Marines showed an inclination to mind their own business and to keep out of the incidents that promised to later develop into a muddle.

An epidomic of a virulent disease attacked Captain

Williams' detachment in the summer of 1811 and about seven men died.

On August 20, 1811, Colonel Wharton allotted four or five hundred dollars to Captain Williams for the purpose of building "huts" for the men during the winter season. The enlisted strength of Williams' command remained at 46 from 7

August to December, 1811.

In the meantime "armed diplomacy" was bringing about a state of affairs in Captain Williams' vicinity that later placed him in the ambush which sost him his life. Whether General Matthews the American Commissioner acted with the authority or approval of the State Department or not, he worked for the acquisition of East Florida. Failing in persuading the Spanish to peacefully code that area to the United States, events were so nursed as to bring East Florida temporarily to the United States. The written instructions issued to General Matthews called for the Army and Navy commanders to assist him.

Seven months before the invasion of Florida actually occurred, General Matthews' revolutionary designs were in progress. On June 29, 1811, he wrote Secretary of State Monroe that it was rumored that a regiment of Africans from Jamaica was expected to attack Florida, and later we find that Matthews' successor exploited the "Black Peril" as a reason for remaining in East Florida. On August 3, 1811, General Matthews wrote Secretary Monroe that two hundred stands of arms and fifty horsemen's swords should be sent

to the Army Commanding Officer, subject to his order and that these would be sufficient to arm the revolutionists.

On March 11, 1811, General Matthews ordered Commodore Campbell, who commanded the U. S. Naval Forces in that vicinity to furnish fifty muskets and bayonets, fifty pistols and an equal number of swords as the affairs that they had discussed were then "ripe for execution."

On March 1, 1812, Colonel Wharton wrote Captain John Williams at Cumberland Island that in a day or so he would order him to relieve Captain Carmick at New Orleans; that First Lieut. Ichabod B. Crane would go down to relieve him; that he must grant Second Lieutenant Alexander Sevier a furlough; and that no relief would be sent for that officer. However, the wishes of General Wilkinson to retain Captain Carmick at New Orleans and that the stirring events of March 17, 1812, at Fernandina, prevented this transfer, the Commandant writing to both Major Carmick and Captain Williams on March 26th of this decision.

A large body of Americans from Georgia and Florida organized an independent provisional government in East Florida (Spanish Territory) in March, 1812, and on the 17th these Americans, called "Patriots," covered by the Naval forces of the United States, occupied Fernandina on the northwest point of Amelia Island, East Florida. Fornandina was just across the St. Mary's River from Point Peter, Ga., where Lieutenant Colonel Thomas A. Smith of the Army commanded, and only a few miles from the camp of the

ř.

Marines commanded by Captain Williams on Cumberland Island.

This event and the events that followed constituted what has been termed the "Patriot War." The Patriot Flag was raised and to all intents and purposes an independent government was organized.

The part played by the Navy in these earlier incidents is described by Commodore Campbell in his report to the Secretary of the Navy, dated at St. Mary's on March 21, 1812, reading as follows:

"Agreeably to General Matthews' requisition of the 15th the boats proceeded on the morning of the 17th instant, took their station near the town of Fernandina, in a quiet and friendly manner, the commander of those gun-boats Nos.

10, 62 and 63 having orders not to fire a shot unless first fired upon, and previous to the approach of the Patriots I gave positive orders not to fire a shot on any pretext whatever. The measure had the desired effect of preventing bloodshed, which inevitably would have been the case, with the loss of the town." Marines were on these gunboats.

The Vixen was also present, carrying ten Marines, under command of Sergeant Samuel S. Sayles.

General Matthews crossed the river with regulars of the Army under Lieutenant Colonel Thomas A. Smith and Captain Williams' Marines, on March 19, 1812, and took possession of Amelia Island, including Fernandina, subject to the President's approval. The "Patriot" flag came down and the Stars and Stripes went up.

Licutenant Colonel Smith proceeded to St. John's in March, 1812, leaving Captain Williams and his Marines at Fernandina with instructions to keep communications open between Fernandina and Smith's Headquarters, wherever it might be. Colonel Smith reached Picolata (on St. John's River due west of St. Augustine) on April 7th, which town surrendered to him on the 12th.

The events transpiring in East Florida were not to the liking of Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton, and on April 21, 1812, he directed that Captain Williams be ordered to withdraw his Marines from Amelia Island and "resume his former station at Cumberland Island."20 Captain Williams received this order but could not obey it in view of his receiving contradictory orders from Governor Mitchell, who had relieved Governor Matthews. The new Governor, in a letter dated May 16, 1812, to Secretary of State Monroc, explained that if he had permitted Captain Williams' Marines to oboy the order and withdraw to Cumberland Island. it would have compelled him "to draw assistance and relief from the militia of Georgia." These contradictory orders placed Captain Williams in an awkward position, which he referred to in a letter to First Lieut. Samuel Miller on May 28, 1812. "I thank you for your congratulations, but I do assure you my worthy fellow that I never have been placed in so disagreeable a situation in my life," wrote Captain Williams. "I am ordered by Colonel Wharton to leave this place immediately and assume my station on

Cumberland Island, and I am ordered by Governor Mitchell, who is now the Commissioner on the part of the United States, to remain where I am, for if I evacuate this post all supplies would be immediately cut off from Colonel Smith of the U.S.R.R., who is within three miles of St. 21 Augustine.

Like every other officer who receives contradictory orders and having obeyed and protested the latest received. Captain Williams reported his action to the proper officers. Having obeyed the orders of Governor Mitchell, he was quite relieved to receive a letter dated June 8th. from his Commandant, who informed him that he knew "of nothing which has been deemed improper by the Department of the Navy in your conduct. You have been placed in a situation several times admitting of doubt on your part how to act, and of course attended with embarrassment."22 This letter revoked the orders to return to Cumberland Island. At this time Captain Williams had sixty Marines in his Company. On this same date Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton directed Colonel Wharton to "instruct Captain Williams to attend to the requisitions of Governor Mitchell for the public service."23

In June, Colonel Smith with his force was located at Fort Moosa, two miles from St. Augustine, and Captain Williams with his Marines were at Fernandina. About the middle of this month a Spanish armed schooner attacked Fort Moosa and the forces fell back to Pass Navarro or Four Mile Croek

where Colonel Smith and his regulars remained while the Patriots retired to the St. John's River, and where a camp was established and named "Camp New Hope." About this time the Seminole Indians, headed by Chief Bowlegs, were rebuffed by the Americans when they offered their services and accordingly went over to the Spaniards. The Marines, under Captain Williams, were assigned the important duty of keeping open the communication between Colonel Smith at Four Mile Creek and Camp New Hope. The headquarters of the Marines was henceforth located at Camp New Hope.

Many times have Marines been placed in situations where their orders called for them "not to shoot," and Captain Williams was in just such a situation, for in a letter dated September 6th, from the "camp before St. Augustine" he asked Lieut. Semuel Miller, the Adjutant: "I wish you, if you can, would find out the reason of the U. S. Troops being kept in this province without the liberty of firing a gun unless we are fired upon. Our situation is an unpleasant one as well as a very unhealthful one." In this letter Captain Williams referred to a young lady, asking Lt. Milly to inform her that he would return as soon as the Florida War is over." Five days later he was wounded and on the 23rd was dead.

The duty assigned to the Marines - of keeping communications open, and of escorting convoys of supply wagons, between the camps - proved to be the most hazardous of any service: in Florida. A company of Indians and Negroes, under

a free Black named Prince, formed an ambuscade in Twelvo Mile Swamp, about twelve miles from St. John's, for the purpose of destroying a convoy of wagons escorted by a force of Marines and Milledgeville volunteers (under Captain Fort) commanded by Captain Williams. The convoy and escort entered the swamp about dusk on the evening of September 12, 1812. A deadly fire was poured into them, being directed first upon the horses. The horses being killed the wagons blocked the trails and the Americans were forced to stand the fight against heavy odds - being outnumbered four to one and the enemy fighting from ambush, Captain Williams was wounded at the first fire, but continued to command his mon until, being wounded in eight different places, he gave way to Captain Fort, who later was also wounded. When the enemy advanced with tomahawks, the Marines charged and the enemy retired giving the Americans an opportunity to withdraw from the ambuscade.

Retaining several of his men to guard the wounded,
Captain Williams sent the remainder to the Block House on
Davis Creek for reinforcements. From there a detachment was
sent out the next morning and found Captain Williams, his
right leg broken, his right hand shot through with three
bells, his left arm broken, his left leg shot through, a
ball in his left thigh near the groin, and another through
the bettom of his belly. One Marine was found on the ground,
dead and scalped and several more who had been wounded and
hidden in the bushes. There was a total of one killed and

eight wounded, including Captains Williams and Fort. In a letter to his Commandant, Captain Williams wrote: "You may expect that I am in a dreadful situation, though I yet hope I shall recover in a few months."

Commendations and wishes for a speedy recovery were showered upon Captain Williams before news of his death on September 29th was received. The Commandant, ²⁵the Secretary of the Navy, Colonel Smith, and the newspapers were loud in his praises and in those of his Marines. Colonel Smith officially reported to the War Department and to Governor Mitchell on September 22nd, that "Captains Williams and Fort acquitted themselves highly to their honor, and would have been victorious beyond a doubt if either had escaped a few minutes as an order had been given to charge and the enemy began to give ground. The Indians fled the second fire, yelling like devils."

But the courageous and hopeful Williams succumbed to his wounds on September 29, 1812, and the Corps went into mourning for the second officer killed in action since 27 the Revolution.

On November 6, 1812, Colonel Wharton wrote to "Lieut. Col. Thomas A. Smith, Regiment of Riflemen, near St. Augustine, East Florida," acknowledging receipt of the news of the death "of our late Brother Officer, Captain Williams, whose memory will long remain among us," and that he was "very happy to hear that Sergeant Austin has merited the good opinion of the officers under whom he has served."

The National Intelligencer of October 20, 1812, stated that the loss of Captain Williams "will be regretted by all who know how to value honor, bravery and worth." and that "he will be particularly lamented by all who had the pleasure of his acquaintance, of whom there are many in this city." The same paper of October 24, 1812, carried an announcement that "A Funeral Masonic Procession will move from the Lodge Room of Washington Naval and Union Lodge on Sunday next at ten o'clock to Christ Church, where a sermon will be delivered by the Revd. Brother M'Cormick, in consequence of the death of the worthy and much esteemed Brother John Williams, late a Captain in the Marine Corps, who fell by the hands of Savages and Negroes on the twelfth of September, 1812," and that "all Masons and friends of the deceased in Alexandria. Washington and Georgetown, are invited to attend."

The remains of Captain Williams now rest in the National Cemetery, at Arlington, Virginia.

On October 16th, before the news of Captain Williams' death reached Colonel Wharton, that officer directed Lieut. Alexander Sevier, who had been on leave from Captain Williams' command, to "immediately proceed by the most direct route to St. Mary's, Ga., and from thence to the Encampment of the Troops of the United States under Colonel Smith, near St. Augustine, East Florida." Lieutenant Sevier was directed that on reaching this camp to report to Captain Williams or in his absence to report to Colonel Smith "and receive the

command of the Marines during the absence of Captain Williams

Before the arrival of Lieutenant Sevier, the Marines, being without an officer, were mustered on September 30.
1812, by Ensign J. Ryan, 3rd U. S. Inf., and he signed the muster rolls carrying the names of 56 Marines at "Camp New Hope."

On October 19th, the orders of Lieutenant Sevier were modified, the Commandant writing him: "The official report of the death of Williams," was received. "You must now consider yourself as the officer detailed under the orders of the Department to receive the Command, late Williams, of the Marines, and will so proceed to the Camp near St. Augustine and report to Colonel Smith."

About this time an expedition, mostly of Volunteers, was organized by Colonel Niel Newman, for the purpose of attacking the Lotchway (or Seminole) and Alligator Indians in their towns. Some of this force were Marines. Crossing the St. John's River at Picolata they soon arrived within seven miles of Payne's Town, which was located near the Great Alluchua Savanna (now Lake Levy) and Lake Pithlachocoo (now Newman's Lake). Payne and Bowlegs were the chiefs of the Indians.

At about noon September 27th, about 150 Indians under Payne and Bowlegs attacked the Americans. Payne and several other Indians were killed, while one American was killed and nine wounded. The right of the line was defended by a pond; the centre was shielded by two fallen pines, and the left by the head of a swamp. After a smart two-hour fight

the Americans feigned a retreat, then suddenly charged and dispersed the Indians. Just before dark the Indians again attacked and were driven off. Five times during the night Indian attacks were repulsed. The Indians besieged the Americans for eight days, when the Americans retired in the direction of Picolata, carrying eight wounded on litters. After retreating nine miles they were ambushed by the Indians and three Americans were killed at the first fire. A charge again dispersed the Indians and they were seen no more. Living on alligators, gophers and palmetto stocks the Americans at last reached Picolata.

On December 21, 1812, the Commandant wrote Lieutenant Sevier congratulating him on his "safe return from a fatiguing expedition. The service on which you are now engageed will, I imagine, give you frequent toils in that way, which your good health and youth together will I hope enable you to surmount."

Major Gemeral Thomas Pinckney, who commanded the Southern Division of Army, superseded Governor Mitchell about the middle of October, 1812.

Upon the return of Colonel Newman after his reverses at the hands of Payne and Bowlegs, an expedition composed of soldiers, Marines, and volunteers, was immediately organized to attack the Indians. Lieutenant Sevier commanded the Marines. Payne's Town was destroyed on February 9th and Bowleg's Town on the 10th. The Americans camped at Payne's Town on the 10th and were attacked by about two hundred

Indians. The Americans charged and dispersed the enemy. The American loss was one killed and seven wounded, while the Indians suffered severely. 33 On February 27th and 28th, 1813, Lieutenant Sevier wrote letters to the Commandant describing this Indian fight and also wrote to First Lieut. John Crabb, the Paymaster, on March 4, 1813, on the same subject. A letter of Lieutenant Colonel Wharton to Lieutenant Sevier, dated March 26, 1813, stated that he was pleased to read "that you have received no injury in your late expedition, on which I congratulate you;" thanked him "for the account of your campaign;" and that he would "be ever happy to hear of your success."

East Florida becoming quiet, Lieutenant Sevier became restless and complained to the Commandant of the "inactive life." While at Camp New Hope, St. John's, East Florida, Lieutenant Sevier wrote the Commandant on March 30, 1813, that he wished "to return to Cumberland Island or elsewhere in order that he might be of service to his country," and that although he had already "done much hard duty since" he arrived "on this station" he could not "see the benefits resulting from it." At this time Lieutenant Sevier had command of two of the five guns in East Florida and wrote that as he had become "an artillerist from necessity" he believed that if he returned to Cumberland Island he "could be of service not only in assisting the flotilla on the St. Mary's Station, but of much service in protecting Cumberland Island and the neighboring islands from the ravages of the enemy."

Captain Sevier got back to Washington in time to gain laurels and a wound at Bladensburg.

The President having finally decided to evacuate East Florida, General Pinckney issued orders on April 16, 1813, for all United States troops to withdraw from Camp New Hope to Point Peter, on the St. Mary's River, Ga., on April 29th. On May 8, 1813, General Pinckney reported to Secretary of State Monroe that the "last of our troops were withdrawn from Fernandina on May 13, 1813." Lieutenant Sevier and his Marines were withdrawn to Point Peter, Ga., with the Army. The May muster roll showing him there with 49 men. His artillery duty had been so efficient that General Pinckney "ordered him to remain with the Southern Army and discharge the duty of an artillerist."

On June 30, 1813, the Commandant forwarded orders of Secretary of the Navy Jones, dated June 28th, to Lieutenant Sevier, directing him "immediately on receipt of this" to "proceed with the detachment under your command to such place as Commodore Campbell shall designate for your embarkation in order to proceed to Beaufort, S.C., where a vessel will "transport you to Beaufort, S.C." "A vessel will transport you through the Sound to Elizabeth City, thence through the Dismal Swamp Canal to Norfolk, where further orders will be received."

By June, 1813, Lieutenant Sevier with 51 men was at Point Peter, Ga. They finally arrived in Washington, after stopping at Charleston, S.C., in the fall of 1813.

## NOTES. CHAPTER XIX.

- 1. Navy Let. Bk., Marine Officers, I, 118-119, which letter concluded: "To these orders you will add an assurance from the department, that the most perfect reliance is placed on the bravery, fidelity and discretion of Captain Williams"; a great deal of the information in this Chapter has been published in the Marine Corps Gazette, March, 1923, 24-43; See also Leatherneck, December 9, 1920; Fairbanks, Hist. of Florida; John Lee Williams, Territory of Florida; Cooper & Sherman, East Florida Invasion; The Article in Recruiter's Bulletin, February, 1917, 11, is full of errors, particularly with reference to the statement that the Marines under command of Captain John Williams were drawn from New Orleans and returned to that station after the Florida operations; See also Navy Let. Bk., Marine Officers, I, 158, Secretary of the Navy to Wharton.
  - 2. Marine Corps Archives.
  - 3. Marine Corps Muster Rolls.
- 4. In a letter dated May 23, 1811, Captain Williams reported his arrival "at the Island," as shown by a letter of the Commandant on June 12, 1811, in reply. (Marine Corps Archives).
- 5. Private John White died on June 22 and Private Francis D. Maley on July 17th. Private Lewis Fleury on August 27th; Christian Wayman on September 14th; Burris Grooten on October 8th; Benjamin Arnold on November 1st; and John Fallen on November 5th. On September 11, 1811, Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton, wrote Williams, "Comm'g Marines, St. Mary's," regretting death of "Doc. McCormick," and general sickness on Cumberland Island, and that Williams should select a doctor and Hamilton would "send him a commission." (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 126-127).
- See also Let. of Wharton, March 17, 1812. (Marine Corps Archives); Let. Secretary of the Navy to Williams October 22, 1811, in which Secretary Hamilton wroto it probably is best for the Marines to remain "on Cumberland Island." (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 133).
- 7. Marine Corps Muster Rolls.
- By the Treaty of Paris of 1763, Florida was coded to 8. England in return for Havana. The provinces of East Florida and West Florida were now formed, the boundarie

- 8. (Continued)
  - of West Florida being 31 degrees N. (32 degrees 28' in 1767) - the Chattahoochee and Apalachiola Rivers - the Gulf of Mexico - Mississippi Sound - Lakes Borgne, Ponchartrain and Maurepas, and the Mississippi River. By the Treaty of Paris in 1783, Florida reverted to Spain. A dispute with the United States over the northern boundary was settled by treaty in 1795, the line 31 degrees being established. When Louisiana was purchased in 1803, it was supposed that West Florida went with it. Through a convention at Buhler's Plains on July 17, 1810, the people of West Florida formulated plans for a government. The Spanish Governor did not accept them and on September 26, 1810, West Florida was declared independent and the United States petitioned to admit it to the Union. On October 27, 1810, President Madison on the theory that West Florida had been ceded with Louisiana declared West Florida to be under the jurisdiction of the United States. On December 7, 1810, the United States took possession of West Florida to Pearl River, and two years later up to Perdido River. (See Fortier, Louisiana, II, 634-637); On January 25, 1811, Congress passed a joint Resolution and on the same date an Act of Congress was approved relating to the temporary occupation of East Florida. Both were kept secret by not publishing them. The President was authorized to use the Army and Navy for the purpose. President Medison appointed General George Matthews and Colonel John McKee as Commissioners to earry out the provisions of this legislation; See also Fairbanks, Hist. and Antiq., St. Augustine, 174-176; Dewhurst, Hist., St. Augustine, 140-142.
- 9. See Dewhurst, Hist., St. Augustine, 137-138.
- 10. Navy Archives.
- 11. Navy Archives.
- 12. Navy Archives.
- 13. Marine Corps Archives.
- 14. Niles Register, II, 93.
- Perkins, Hist. Sketches of the U.S. From Peace of 1815 to 1830. 94-97.
- 16. Navy Archives.
- 17. Marine Corps Muster Rolls.
- 18. See Niles Weekly Reg., II, 93-94; Powell, The Road to Glory, 98-102.

- St. Mary's was a small place on the Amarican side of the 19. line. One day in March, 1812, found some Americans under Col. Ashley was military chief and General John H. McIntosh, Governor or Director of the Republic of Florida, across the St. Mary's River on Florida soil, and there on a bluff 6 miles above Amelia Island they camped and ran up a white flag decorated with a soldier with bayonet charged and the motto, Salus populi suprema lex! Fernandina had been a Spanish port for some years. On March 15, Colonel Ashley (military chief) sent an ultimatum to Don Jose Lopez in charge of Fernandina. At this time the U.S. had possession of Florida from St. Mary's River to St. John's, and now these Americans demanded the surrender of Fernandina. This, of course, was all done with secret approval of General Matthews. Nine American gunboats under Commodore Campbell were in the River. March 16, 1812, met at the Patriot Camp on Belle River. The American gunboats trained their guns on the city. The Spanish (10 strong) surrendered. Patriot banner went up; Articles of Capitulation were required that within 24 hours Stars and Stripes should go up and they did; See also Fairbanks, Hist. of Florida, 253-259.
- Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off.; I, 145; On March 27, 1812, 20. Lieutenant Colonel Smith, commanding U.S. Troops in East Florida reported that he was proceeding to St. John's and that "Captain Williams will be left with the Marines under his command at Fernandina." He reported to the War Department that he embarked on April 1, 1812, and reached Picolata (which is on the St. John's River due west of St. Augustine) on April 7th; that on April 8th he ascended Six Mile Creek six miles andthat Picolata had surrendered on April 12th. On April 8th, Colonel Smith was ordered by General Matthews to march to "Moosa Old Fort" a military station two miles from St. Augustine and take it over as it had been ceded to the United States. The energetic initiative of General Matthews however had not been appreciated by the President. The Spanish and British Governments protested against this invasion of East Florida and on April 4, 1812, Secretary Monroe wrote him that his commission was revoked. News of this, however, did not reach Matthews until other events had transpired. On April 21, 1812, Secretary of the Navy Hamilton directed Colonel Wharton "to order Captain Williams to withdraw all the force under his command from Amelia Island and to resume his former station at Cumberland Island." Captain Williams had only 35 Marines under his command at this time. tain Williams made a report to the Commandant in Washington of these operations and some in May, he received a letter from Colonel Wharton dated April 23,

Island, where you must return."

- 20. (Continued)

  1812, informing Captain Williams that he had submitted the letter of Captain Williams "with the orders of Lieut. Colonel Smith to the consideration of the Honourable the Secretary of the Navy," and that he had "been directed to order you to withdraw the force under your command from Amelia Island, and to resume your station immediately at Cumberland Island, Ga. This you will consider as an order to earry the same into effect on its receipt." On May 10th, Colonel Wharton having received two letters dated at Amelia Island April 10th and 23rd from Captain Williams wrote to him on May 10th, that he hoped that his next letter would be from his "former station, Cumberland
- Capt. Williams was at "Amelia Island, Fernandino."; Governor Mitchell relieved General Matthews and in a letter dated May 16, 1812, to Secretary of State Monroe he explained his detaining Captain Williams' Marines in East Florida, against an order, which Governor Mitchell said if complied with. "would have compelled me to draw assistance and relief from the militia of Georgia." On May 28th, Captain Williams at Fernandina, in a letter to Lieut. Samuel Miller, the Adjutant of the Corps, promised to send him a "muster roll of the Marines on board the gunboats. which shall be done as soon as possible." He explained that "this will take some time as the boats are so scattered and you know that I have no officer to assist me in anything." In this letter Captain Williams referred to his quandary of having received contradictory orders in these words: "I thank you for your congratulations but I do assure you my worthy fellow that I never have been placed in so disagreeable a situation in my life. I am ordered by Colonel Wharton to leave this place immediately and resume my station on Cumberland Island and I am ordered by Governor Mitchell, who is now the Commissioner on the part of the United States, to remain where I am for if I evacuate this post all supplies would be immediately cut off from Colonel Smith of the U.S.R.R., who is within three miles of St. Augustine. So you see how I am situated." In this month Captain Williams' company was 34 strong; While communications were passing between Matthews and the Spanish Governor "Captain Williams of the Marines kept open a communication between Colonel Smith at Four Mile Creek or Pass Navarro and Camp New Hope."
- See also Captain R. Smith to Williams, July 16, 1812, and Wharton to Williams, August 10, 1812; Later on September 24, 1812, Colonel Wharton wrote Captain

- Williams that he would recommend the withdrawal of Williams' force from the Army "very strenuously" so that he could use them "as soon as possible for naval purposes, for which they were originally intended. Further that Capt. Williams had "been situated in an arduous undertaking."
- 23. A letter dated June 8th written to Captain Williams by his Commandant stated: "I know of nothing which has been deemed improper by the Department of the Navy in your conduct. You have been placed in a situation several times admitting of doubt on your part how to act, and of course attended with embarrassment. You will see by the enclosed how far your orders to return to Cumberland Island are to be revoked and will govern yourself accordingly." At this time there were sixty Marines under Captain Williams; Captain Williams in July had again complained to Washington of the efforts of the military authorities to take his Marines from him and on August 10, 1812, Colonel Wharton wrote to him that letters had been sent to the Army officer which would relieve the situation. On August 19th, Captain Williams requested Colonel Wharton to have his detachment withdraw from the Army. He was "before St. Augustine" on that date.
- 24. As reported by Colonel Smith "the escort consisted of a noncommissioned officer and nineteen privates commanded by Captain Williams of the Marines," besides the drivers of the wagons. The convoy and escort entered the swamp about 8:00 p.m., of September 12. 1812. A deadly fire was poured upon them by the Some of the horses being killed Negroes and Indians. the wagons blocked the passage and the Americans were forced to stand and fight against heavy odds - the enemy being about fifty in number and fighting from ambush. The noncommissioned officer was killed, both Captain Williams and Captain Fort wounded, the former mortally, and six privates wounded. Colonel Smith officially reported to the War Department and to Governor Mitchell on September 22 that "Captains Williams and Fort acquitted themselves highly to their honor, and would have been victorious beyond a doubt if either had escaped a few minutes as an order had been given to charge and the enemy began to give ground. The Indians fled the second fire, yelling like devils.' Colonel Smith reported that "an order had just been given by Captain Williams to charge as he fell, which was heard by the enemy and they began to give way." The attack lasted 25 minutes; Original Letter of Capt. Williams, September 15, 1812, is in Marine Corps

- 24. (Continued)

  Archives; Nat. Intell., October 6, 20, 1812; Thompson,
  "Late War," 43-44, gives a full account of this action,
  and states "Captain Williams was a brave young man, and
  noted for his sedulous attention to the duties of his
  station."
- 25. On October 12, 1812, Colonel Wharton wrote Captain Williams.
- 26. Size Rolls; Nat. Intell., October 20, 1812.
- 27. Lieutenant Bush on Constitution was the first; on October 19, 1812, Colonel Wharton ordered crepe worn for one month. (Order Book).
- Captain Williams' remains were interred at St. Mary's 28. and an appropriate stone placed over the grave by his brother officers of the Marine Corps. In 1904 the officers of his Corps caused the remains to be brought to Washington where they arrived on July 4, and were later re-interred at Arlington with appropriate ceremonies. The original stone was brought north and lies over the grave in Arlington. (A. &. N. Reg., July 9, 1904, 3-4); About the year 1904 Brigadier-General Charles L. McCawley, while on an inspection trip to Porto Rico and Cuba, learned of the location of the grave of Captain Williams, in an abandoned cemetery at St. Mary's, Ga., General McCawley brought this information to the attention of the Commandant. Proper permission was obtained to remove the remains (just about a cigar-box full) and they and the original grave stone were replaced in Arlington National Cemetery: The Records of the Office of the Arlington National Cemetery contain the information: "Transferred from St. Mary's, Ga., August 15, 1804, by the officers of the Marine Corps." John Williams entered the Marine Corps in 1805, Secretary Robert Smith forwarding him his commission on August 20th to "Centreville, Va." (Navy Let. Bk. Mar. Off. I. 14).
- Wharton to Sevier, Marine Corps Archives; See Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, October 13, 1812, ordering that officer be sent to succeed Williams. (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 163); Nat. Intell., October 20, 1812).
- 30. Marine Corps Muster Rolls.
- Thompson, "Late War," 44-45; Nat. Intell., December 5, 1812; Niles Register, III, 171, 235-239; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., II, 41-44; On September 20th, Colonel Smith

- 21. (Continued)

  moved his camp to Davis' Creek, on the King's Road,
  20 miles north of St. Augustine. The Seminoles
  under Chief Bowlegs were ravaging the country; See
  also Niles Reg., III, 235, 249.
- 32. Captain Robert D. Wainwright, commanding the Marines at Charleston, S.C., volunteered for service in East Florida. On December 20, 1812, The Commandant replied that "the employment of the Southern Army I am totally unacquainted with; but have certainly no great desire to reduce the number of Marines, now too small for all our naval service, by increasing the forces of another department, which has already more of our men than we can spare, and by which I am at this moment prevented from meeting with promptness the requisitions of the Department to which I belong." The Commandant stated that he could not order him even if he desired to as Charleston post had been established for naval purposes, not military. In a letter to Major Carmick at New Orleans, the Commandant informed that officer that he had hoped to reinforce him but could not and Major Carmick must depend on his own exertions. The sending to him the "detachment late in Georgia, was thought of, but it will not be removed at present from East Florida where it has been serving and where I imagine more will be necessary."
- 33. Nat. Intell., March 16-17, 1813; See also Niles Reg., IV, 67.

# INDEX for CHAPTER XIX Volume I

Alligator Indians
American Forces ambushed
"Armed Diplomacy"
Austin, Sergeant Henry B
"Black Peril"
Boundaries of East & West Florida
Camp New Hope
Carmick, Major Daniel
Chief Bowlegs (Seminole)
Crane, Lieutenant Ichabod
cumpertand Island
Deaths from disease
Duties of Marines8
March 1971 and Res
East Florida
Fernandina
Georgia Militia
Georgia Militia
Hamilton, Paul, Secretary of the Navy
Jones, William, Secretary of the Navy

Lake Lake Lotek	Pitl	ılac	$\mathbf{hoc}$	00.						• •	• •					•	•	•	• •	• •	• •	•	•	• •		TS
McCaw McKee Marin Marin Mason Matth Mille Mille Mille Milly Mitch Monro "Moos	ne Graic ] news edger er, [	iard Proc Gevill Lieu ieut Go Jame	s ess ner e Vo ten enar ver:	ion al, olu ant nor Sec	for Ar	or mer eer amu	Cap ica s. iel	ote an	in Co	wmm	il is:	lis	ams	r				3	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	5 6			17		8.8.35	19 8 8 19 19
Navy.	in.	Lieu	ten	ant		•••	ne.	 1 I	·•• Vie	1.	• •	• • •		• • •		•	• •	• •	•			•	• •	3, •1	5, 2,	17 13
New C																										
Pass "Patr "Patr Payne Picol Pinck Point Presi	Nava ciot ciot ciot ciot ciot ciot ciot ciot	erro " Fl War Town . Ma	ag.	Ge	nei	rāl	T	hon	mas		Ü		An	my									12	2,	5 2 3 3 4	7 1,8 18 13 18 15
Reput Ryan,					la.	• • •		• • •	•••	• •	• •	 • • •	•	• • •	•	, • • •	• •	• •	• •	••	•	•	• •	••	•	.18 .12
Saint Salus Saylo Secre Secre Secre Secre Semin Sevie Smith	tar etar etar etar etar etar	gust puli Serg y of y of Ind Lieu teut	ine -Su ean th th st ian ten	e Ne	ema Sami Navi Navi	lel y E y W y F	exi Sau Vil lobes	l I	Ham am t S	Jo	tone	n				5	6			0.00	1		18		9 5 8 4	.7 18 .5 .21 .15 .21 .19 .12

Vixen	• • •	• • •	• •	• • •	• • •	• • •	5	
• • •	•			• • •			•	
Wainwright, Captain Robert D	kl:	in.		2,	3,4	,6,	22 16,17 10,11 20,28	
Wilkinson, General	0,	11,	12	,16	,18	,19	,20,2	1

### INDIAN FIGHTS

1807-1813

Material and Sources of Chapter XIX, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

Ву

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U. S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition, August 4, 1925 (Revised, June 30, 1931)

3

#### FORENOTE

This compilation is not the final manuscript of this Chapter but represents only material and sources upon which it will be based. If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a histroy of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond a practical scope and size. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., 1st rev., I, Ch. 19, p--)

#### CHAPTER XIX.

### INDIAN FIGHTS. 1807-1813.

Early in 1811, President Madison directed that the Marines should establish a post at Cumberland Island off the southeast coast of Georgia. Captain John Williams was selected to command it. On April 22nd, Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton sent complete instructions for Captain Williams to Captein Greenleaf, commanding the Washington Barracks. Captain Williams was to take such a position on Cumberland Island as would permit him with facility to unite with the flotilla for the protection of the rights and neutrality of the United States. The Secretary further directed: "If required by the officer commanding a detachment of the Army * * * on the St. Mary's Station to unite his forces with him in any actual service, Captain Williams will do so, and while acting with the detachment of the Army, he is to obey the orders of his superior in grade and date of commission of the officers of the Army. Cumberland Island is to be his station. " Captain Williams took with him two 6-pounders, to be placed so as to secure his position and annoy "any enemy entering the harbor and other waters in the vicinity of his station."

Two days later (April 24) Captain Williams was directed to march a detachment of Marines, made up of Second Lieut.

Alexander Sevier, Sergeant Henry B. Austin, two other sergeants, three corporals, a fifer, a drummer, and 39 privates on board the U.S. Schooner <a href="Enterprise">Enterprise</a> and proceed to Cumberland Island. The <a href="Enterprise">Enterprise</a> carried a Sergeant's guard of Marines, under Sergeant William H. E. O'Brien, who died on November 29, 1811. Captain Williams arrived at Cumberland Island in May. "The Spaniards were doubtless alarmed at the first appearance of the troops," wrote the Commandant to Captain Williams on June 26, 1811, but "I suppose" they "are now reconciled."

This station on Cumberland Island and the post under Major Carmick at New Orleans were more or less permanent barracks established primarily for naval purposes and they supplied Marines to the gunboats and also their necessary clothing, equipment, etc. It was an independent Marine Corps post and had no connection with the Army, despite the orders Captain Williams had to cooperate with it.

Lieutenant-Colonel Thomas A. Smith, of the Army, commanded the military post at Point Peter, Ga., and made every effort to assist Captain Williams. "I do not see the necessity of borrowing anything from Colonel Smith, who has, you say, politely tendered his services to you," wrote Lieutenant-Colonel Wharton to Captain Williams on July 13, 1811, "having Mr. Harris on the spot acting as Navy Agent, he will

I presume on requisition cause to be delivered lead or anything else, which may be wanted for your command."

Thus from the beginning, the Marines showed an inclination to mind their own business and to keep out of the incidents that promised to later develop into a muddle.

An epidemic of a virulent disease attacked Captain
Williams: detachment in the summer of 1811 and about seven
6
men died.

On August 20, 1811, Colonel Wharton allotted four or five hundred dollars to Captain Williams for the purpose of building "huts" for the men during the winter season. The enlisted strength of Williams' command remained at 46 from August to December, 1811.

In the meantime "armed diplomacy" was bringing about a state of affairs in CaptainWilliams' vicinity that later placed him in the ambush which cost him his life. Whether General George Mathews the American Commissioner acted with the authority or approval of the State Department or not, he worked for the acquisition of East Florida. Failing in persuading the Spanish to peacefully cede that area to the United States, events were so nursed as to bring East Florida temporarily to the United States. The written instructions issued to General Mathews called for the Army and Navy commanders to assist him.

The immediate excuse for the occupation of Spanish

East Florida by the United States was the impending war with

11

Great Britain.

Seven months before the invasion of Florida actually occurred, General Mathews' revolutionary designs were in On June 29, 1811, he wrote Secretary of State Monroe that it was rumored that a regiment of Africans from Jamaica was expected to attack Florida, and later we find that Mathews! successor exploited the "Black Peril" as a On August 3, 1811. reason for remaining in East Florida. General Mathews wrote Secretary Monroe that two hundred stands of arms and fifty horsemen's swords should be sent to the Army Commanding Officer, subject to his order and 13 that these would be sufficient to arm the revolutionists. On March 11, 1812, General Mathews ordered Commodore Campbell, who commanded the U. S. Naval Forces in that vicinity to furnish fifty muskets and bayonets, fifty pistols and an equal number of swords as the affairs that they had discussed were then "ripe for execution."

On March 1, 1812, Colonel Wharton wrote Captain John Williams at Cumberland Island that in a day or so he would order him to relieve Captain Carmick at New Orleans; that First Lieutenant Ichabod B. Crane would go down to relieve him; that he must grant Second Lieutenant Alexander Sevier

a furlough; and that no relief would be sent for that officer.

However, the wishes of General Wilkinson to retain Captain

Carmick at New Orleans and the stirring events of March 17,

1812, at Fernandina, prevented this transfer, the Commandant writing to both Major Carmick and Captain Williams on March

15

26th of this decision.

A large body of Americans from Georgia and Florida organized an independent provisional government in East Florida (Spanish Territory) in March, 1812, and on the 17th these Americans, called "Patriots," covered by the Naval 16 forces of the United States, occupied Fernandina on the northwest point of Amelia Island, East Florida. Fernandina was just across the St. Mary's River from Point Peter, Ga., where Lieutenant Colonel Thomas A. Smith of the Army commanded, and only a few miles from the camp of the Marines commanded by Captain Williams on Cumberland Island.

This event and the events that followed constituted what had been termed the "Patriot War." The Patriot Flag was raised and to all intents and purposes an independent government was organized.

The part played by the Navy in these earlier incidents is described by Commodore Campbell in his report to the Secretary of the Navy, dated at St. Mary's on March 21, 1812, reading as follows:

"Agreeably to General Mathews' requisition of the 15th the boats proceeded on the morning of the 17th instant, took their station near the town of Fernandina, in a quiet and friendly manner, the commander of those gun-boats (Nos. 10.62 and 63) having orders not to fire a shot unless first fired upon, and previous to the approach of the Patriots I gave positive orders not to fire a shot on any pretext whatever. The measure had the desired effect of preventing bloodshed, which inevitably would have been the case, with the loss of the town." Marines were on these gunboats. The Vixen was also present, carrying ten Marines, under command of Sergeant Samuel S. Sayles.

General Mathews crossed the river with regulars of the Army under Lieutenant Colonel Thomas A. Smith and Captain Williams' Marines, on March 18, 1812, and took possession of Amelia Island, including Fernandina, subject to the President's approval. The "Patriot" flag came down and the 21 Stars and Stripes went up.

Lieutenant Colonel Smith proceeded to St. John's in March, 1812, leaving Captain Williams and his Marines at Fernandina with instructions to keep communications open between Fernandina and Smith's Headquarters, wherever it might be. Colonel Smith occupied Picolata on April 7th. On April 12 Colonel Smith took over command of Moosa Old Fort, near St. Augustine, from the Patriots.

The events transpiring in East Florida were not to the liking of Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton, and on April 21, 1812, he directed that Captain Williams be ordered to withdraw his Marines from Amelia Island and "resume his former station at Cumberland Island." Captain Williams received this order but could not obey it in view of his receiving contradictory orders from Governor David B. Mitchell, who had relieved Governor Mathews, on April 4, 1812. The new Governor, in a letter dated May 16, 1812, to Secretary of State Monroe, explained that if he had permitted Captain Williams' Marines to obey the order and withdraw to Cumberland Island, it would have compelled him "to draw assistance and relief from the militia of Georgia." contradictory orders placed CaptainWilliams in an awkward position, which he referred to in a letter to First Lieutenant Samuel Miller on May 28, 1812. "I thank you for your congratulations, but I do assure you my worthy fellow that I never have been placed in so disagreeable a situation in my life, " wrote Captain Williams. "I am ordered by Colonel Wharton to leave this place immediately and assume my station on Cumberland Island, and I am ordered by Governor Mitchell, who is now the Commissioner on the part of the United States, to remain where I am, for if I evacuate this post all supplies would be immediately cut off from Colonel Smith of the U.S.R.R., who is within three miles of St.

Augustine."

Like every other officer who receives contradictory orders and having obeyed and protested the latest received, Captain Williams reported his action to the proper officers. Having obeyed the orders of Governor Mitchell, he was quite relieved to receive a letter dated June 8th, from his Commandant, who informed him that he knew "of nothing which has been deemed improper by the Department of the Navy in your You have been placed in a situation several times admitting of doubt on your part how to act, and of course attended with embarassment." This letter revoked the orders to return to Cumberland Island. At this time Captain Williams had sixty Marines in his Company. On this same date Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton directed Colonel Wharton to "instruct Captain Williams to attend to the requisitions of Governor Mitchell for the public service."

About the middle of May, 1812, Governor Mitchell "procured a gunboat from Commodore Campbell, with one hundred rounds of ammunition for six-pounders and had the two brass pieces at Point Petre with their carriages put on board for the purpose of being conveyed" to Lieutenant-Colonel Smith, "but such has been the delay occasioned by negligence and head winds, that the boat has not yet left

Amelia for St. John's. My object in sending you these Guns, is, to enable you to maintain your ground, in order to watch the Spaniards, as well as to convince them that they do not possess the power to drive you in case they should 28 be disposed to make another tryal."

In June, Colonel Smith with his force was located at Fort Moosa, two miles from St. Augustine, and CaptainWilliams with his Marines were at Fernandina. On May 16, 1812 a Spanish armed schooner attacked Fort Moosa and the forces fell back to Pass Navarro or Four Mile Creek where Colonel Smith and his regulars remained while the Patriots retired to the St. John's River, and where a camp was established which was later named "Camp New Hope." The Patriot camp was probably at the Cow Ford (now Jacksonville). About this time the Seminole Indians, headed by Chief Bowlegs, were rebuffed by the Americans when they offered their services and accordingly went over to the Spaniards.

The Marines, under Captain Williams, were assigned the important duty of keeping open the communication between Colonel Smith at Four Mile Creek and the depot at Davis' 30 Creek called Fort Stallings.

The Navy transported troops of the Army during these operations. Lieutenant-Colonel Smith wrote Captain John Tate on June 25, 1812 from his "Camp before St. Augustine" that "three gunboats and one of our Revenue Cutters arrived

at the Cowford yesterday at 12 o'clock with 175 men."

The Marine Guards serving on the gunboats also participated in these operations. On July 1, 1812 Governor Mitchell wrote Lieutenant-Colonel Smith that the recruits from Savannah were at Amelia "and with the Marines from the Gunboats make Captain Fielder Ridgeway's command at least 32 ninety men."

On July 6 Lieutenant Colonel Smith wrote to Governor Mitchell from his "Camp before St. Augustine" suggesting "the propriety of ordering Captain Williams' detachment" to 33 join him, if they could be spared from Amelia.

Many times have Marines been placed in situations where their orders called for them "not to shoot," and Captain Williams was in just such a situation, for in a letter dated September 6th, from the "camp before St. Augustine" he asked Lieut. Samuel Miller, the Adjutant: "I wish you, if you can, would find out the reason of the U.S. Troops being kept in this province without the liberty of firing a gun unless we are fired upon. Our situation is an unpleasant one as well as a very unhealthful one." In this letter Captain Williams referred to a young lady, asking Lieutenant Miller to inform her that he would "return as soon as the Florida War is over."

34
Five days later he was wounded and on the 29th was dead.

The duty assigned to the Marines - of keeping communications open, and of escorting convoys of supply wagons, between the camps - proved to be the most hazardous of any service in Florida. A company of Indians and Negroes, under a free Black named Prince, formed an ambuscade in Twelve Mile Swamp, about twelve miles from St. John's, for the purpose of destroying a convoy of wagons escorted by a force of Marines and Milledgeville volunteers (under Captain Fort) commanded by Captain Williams. The convoy and escort entered the swamp about dusk on the evening of September 12, 1812. A deadly fire was poured into them, being directed first upon the horses. The horses being killed the wagons blocked the trails and the Americans were forced to stand and fight against heavy odds - being outnumbered four to one and the enemy fighting from ambush, Captain Williams was wounded at the first fire, but continued to command his men until, being wounded in eight different places, he gave way to Captain Fort, who later was also wounded. When the enemy advanced with tomahwks, the Marines charged and the enemy retired giving the Americans an opportunity to withdraw from the ambuscade.

Retaining several of his men to guard the wounded, Captain Williams sent the remainder to the Block House on Davis Creek for reinforcements. From there a detachment was sent out the next morning and found Captain Williams, his right

leg broken, his right hand shot through with three balls, his left arm broken, his left leg shot through, a ball in his left thigh near the groin, and another through the bottom of his belly. One Marine was found on the ground, dead and scalped and several more who had been wounded and hidden in the bushes. There was a total of one killed and eight wounded, including Captains Williams and Fort. In a letter to his Commandant, Captain Williams wrote: "You may expect that I am in a dreadful situation, though I yet hope I shall 35 recover in a few months."

Commendations and wishes for a speedy recovery were showered upon Captain Williams before news of his death on 36 September 29th was received. The Commendant, the Secretary of the Navy, Colonel Smith, and the newspapers were loud in his praises and in those of his Marines. Colonel Smith officially reported to the War Department and to Governor Mitchell on September 32nd, that "Captains Williams and Fort acquitted themselves highly to their honor, and would have been victorious beyond a doubt if either had escaped a few minutes as an order had been given to charge and the enemy began to give ground. The Indians fled the second fire, yelling like devils."

But the courageous and hopeful Williams succumbed to

37

his wounds on September 29, 1812. He died at the camp at Hollingsworth that was later named Camp New Hope about October 12, 1812. It is about five miles south of Jackson-38 ville. Lieutenant Colonel Smith wrote General Floyd that: "poor Captain Williams has just expired and will be interred with honors of war in the morning." The Corps went into mourning for the second officer killed in action since the 40 Revolution.

On November 6, 1812, Colonel Wharton wrote to "Lieutenant Colonel Thomas A. Smith, Regiment of Riflemen, near St. Augustine, East Florida," acknowledging receipt of the news of the death "of our late Brother Officer, Captain Williams, whose memory will long remain among us," and that he was "very happy to hear that Sergeant Austin has merited the good opinion of the officers under whom he has served."

The <u>National Intelligencer</u> of October 20, 1812, stated that the loss of Captain Williams "will be regretted by all who know how to value honor, bravery and worth," and that "he will be particularly lamented by all who had the pleasure of his acquaintance, of whom there are many in this city."

The same paper of October 24, 1812, carried an announcement that "A Funeral Masonic Procession will move from the Lodge Room of Washington Naval and Union Lodge on Sunday next at ten o'clock to Christ Church, where a sermon will be delivered

by the Revd. Brother M'Cormick, in consequence of the death of the worthy and much esteemed Brother John Williams late a Captain in the Marine Corps, who fell by the hands of Savages and Negroes on the twelfth of September, 1812," and that "all Masons and friends of the deceased in Alexandria, Washington and Georgetown, are invited to attend."

The remains of Captain Williams now rest in the National Cemetery, at Arlington, Virginia.

On October 16th, before the news of Captain Williams' death reached Colonel Wharton, that officer directed Lieutenant Alexander Sevier, who had been on leave from Captain Williams' command, to "immediately proceed by the most direct route to St. Mary's, Ga., and from thence to the Encampment of the Troops of the United States under Colonel Smith, near St. Augustine, East Florida." Lieutenant Sevier was directed to that on reaching this camp, report to Captain Williams or in his absence to report to Colonel Smith "and receive the command of the Marines during the absence of Captain Williams."

Before the arrival of Lieuterant Sevier, the Marines, being without an officer, were mustered on September 30, 1812, by Ensign J. Ryan, 3rd U.S. Inf., and he signed the muster rolls carrying the names of 56 Marines at "Camp New 43 Fope." On October 19th, the orders of Lieuterant Sevier

were modified, the Commandant writing him: "The official report of the death of Williams," was received. "You must now consider yourself as the officer detailed under the orders of the Department to receive the Command, late Williams, of the Marines, and will so proceed to the Camp near 44 St. Augustine and report to Colonel Smith."

On December 21, 1812, the Commandant wrote Lieutenant
Sevier congratulating him on his "safe return from a fatiguing expedition," and that the "service on which you are
now engaged will, I imagine, give you frequent toils in that
way, which your good health and youth together will I hope

45
enable you to surmount."

Major General Thomas Pinckney, who commanded the Southern Division of Army, superseded Governor Mitchell early 46 in November, 1812.

Upon the return of Colonel Newman after his reverses at the hands of Payne and Bowlegs, an expedition composed of soldiers, Marines, and volunteers, was immediately organized to attack the Indians. Lieutenant Sevier commanded the Marines. Payne's Town was destroyed on February 9th and Bowleg's Town on the 10th. The Americans camped at Payne's Town on the 10th and were attacked by about two hundred Indians. The Americans charged and dispersed the enemy. The American loss was one killed and seven wound-

47

ed, while the Indians suffered severely. On February 27th and 28th, 1813, Lieutenant Sevier wrote letters to the Commandant describing this Indian fight and also wrote to First Lieutenant John Crabb, the Paymaster, on March 4, 1813, on the same subject. A letter of Lieutenant Colonel Wharton to Lieutenant Sevier, dated March 26, 1813, stated that he was pleased to read "that you have received no injury in your late expedition, on which I congratulate you;" thanked him "for the account of your campaign;" and that he would "be ever happy to hear of your success."

East Florida becoming quiet, Lieutenant Sevier became restless and complained to the Commandant of the "inactive life." While at Camp New Hope, St. John's, East Florida, Lieutenant Sevier wrote the Commandant on March 30, 1813, that he wished "to return to Cumberland Island or elsewhere in order that he might be of service to his country," and that although he had already "done much hard duty since" he arrived "on this station" he could not "see the benefits resulting from it." At this time Lieutenant Sevier had command of two of the five guns in East Florida and wrote that as he had become "an artillerist from necessity" he believed that if he returned to Cumberland Island he "could be of service not only in assisting the flotilla on the St. Mary's

Station, but of much service in protecting Cumberland Island and the neighboring islands from the ravages of the enemy."

Lieutenant Sevier got back to Washington in time to gain laurels and a wound at Bladensburg.

The President having finally decided to evacuate East Florida, General Pinckney issued orders on April 16, 1813, for all United States troops to withdraw from Camp New Hope to Point Peter, on the St. Mary's River, Ga., on April 29th. On May 8, 1813, General Pinckney reported to Secretary of State Monroe that the "last of our troops were withdrawn from Fernandina on May 6, 1813." Lieutenant Sevier and his Marines were withdrawn to Point Peter, Ga., with the Army. The May muster roll showing him there with 49 men. His artillery duty had been so efficient that General Pinckney "ordered him to remain with the Southern Army and discharge the duty of an artillerist."

On June 30, 1813, the Commandant forwarded orders of Secretary of the Navy Jones, dated June 28th, to Lieutenant Sevier, directing him "immediately on receipt of this" to "proceed with the detachment under your command to such place as Commodore Campbell shall designate for your embarkation in order to proceed to Beaufort, S.C., where" a vessel will "transport you to Beaufort, S.C." "Avessel will transport

you through the Sound to Elizabeth City, thence through the Dismal Swamp Canal to Norfolk, where further orders will be received."

By June, 1813, Lieutenant Sevier with 51 men was at Point Peter, Ga., They finally arrived in Washington, after stopping at Charleston, S.C., in the fall of 1813.

### NOTES

### CHAPTER XIX

- 1. Navy Let. Bk., Marine Officers, I, 118-119, which letter concluded: "To these orders you will add an assurance from the department, that the most perfect reliance is placed on the bravery, fidelity and discretion of Captain Williams"; a great deal of the information in this Chapter has been published in the M.C.Gaz., March,1923, 24-43; See also Leatherneck, January 9, 1920; Fairbanks, Hist. of Florida; John Lee Williams, Territory of Florida; Cooper & Sherman, East Florida Invasion; The Article in Recruiter's Bulletin, February, 1917, 11, is full of errors, particularly with reference to the statement that the Marines under commend of Captain John Williams were drawn from New Orleans and returned to that station after the Florida operations; see also Navy Let. Bk., Marine Officers, I, 158, Sec. Navy to Wharton; A splendid article called "U. S. Troops in Florida, 1812-1813" published many letters with notes by T. Frederick Davis appeared in Florida Hist. Soc. Quarterly for July, Oct., 1930, Jan.
- 2. M. C. Archives.
- 3. M. C. Archives.
- 4. In a letter dated May 23, 1811, Captain Williams reported his arrival "at the Island," as shown by a letter of the Commandant on June 12, 1811, in reply. (M.C. Arch.)
- 5. Point Petre was a U.S. Army post on the St. Mary's River about two miles east of the town of St. Mary's Ga., and five miles from Amelia Island.
- 6. Private John White died on June 22 and Private Francis D. Maley on July 17th. Private Lewis Fleury on August 27th;

- 6. Continued.
  Christian Wayman on September 14th; Burris Grooten on October 8th; Benjamin Arnold on November 1st; and John Fallen on November 5th; On Sept. 11, 1811, Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton wrote Williams, "Com'g Marines, St. Mary's," regretting death of "Doc. McCormick," and general sickness on Cumberland Island, and directed Williams to select a doctor and Hamilton would "send him a commission." (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 126-127)
- 7. "In due time your letters of the 20th & 29th were handed to me, the former describing the situation of the Barracks by you lately erected; which I should suppose very commodeous, & from the sum named not expensive. As you will be in the receipt of orders preparing you for another Command before this can reach you, I must recommend your early attention to closing the accounts of the Buildings, before your departure from the Island, so that no difficulties may arise therefrom to you, or, the officer relieving you there. " * * * "I observe with regret the diminished state of the Guard and shall soon increase it. You however do not give me very flattering prospects of Success in your Quarter." (Wharton to Williams, March 17, 1812, in M. C. Arch.); Let. Sec. Navy to Williams, October 22, 1811, in which Sec. Hamilton wrote it probably is best for the Marines to remain "on Cumberland Island. " (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 133)
- 8. M. C. Muster Rolls; "In January, 1811, Congress took the extraordinary step never since repeated of passing a secret joint-resolution," regarding the seizure of territory south of Georgia. (Harpers, XCVII, 621); see also Florida Hist. Soc., Quarterly, July, 1930, p. 3.
- 9. By the Treaty of Paris of 1763, Florida was ceded to England in return for Havana. The provinces of East Florida and West Florida were now formed, the boundaries of West Florida being 31 degrees N. (32 degrees 28' in 1767) the Chattahoochee and Apalachiola Rivers the Gulf of Mexico Mississippi Sound Lakes Borgne, Ponchartrain and Maurepas, and the Mississippi River.

9. Continued.

By the Treaty of Paris in 1783, Florida reverted to A dispute with the United States over the northern boundary was settled by treaty in 1795, the line 31 degrees being established. When Louisiana was purchased in 1803, it was supposed that West Florida Through a convention at Buhler's Plains went with it. on July 17, 1810, the people of West Florida formulated The Spanish Governor did not plans for a government. accept them and on September 26, 1810, West Florida was declared independent and the United States petitioned to admit it to the Union. On October 27, 1810, President Madison on the theory that West Florida had been ceded with Louisiana declared West Florida to be under the jurisdiction of the United States. On December 7, 1810, the United States took possession of West Florida to Pearl River, and two years later up to Perdido River. (See Fortier, Louisiana, II, 634-637); On January 25, 1811, Congress passed a joint Resolution and on the same date an Act of Congress was approved relating to the temporary occupation of East Florida. Both were kept secret by not publishing them. The President was authorized to use the Army and Navy for the purpose. President Madison appointed General George Mathews and Colonel John McKee as Commissioners to carry out the provisions of this legislation; see also Fairbanks, Hist. and Antiq., St. Augustine, 174-176; Dewhurst, Hist., St. Augustine, 140-152; Florida Times-Union, March 16, 1930; The matter was thought of sufficient importance by the President to bring it to the attention of Congress, and, in secret session, a resolution was passed, authorizing the President, in the event of an attempt being made by Great Britain to get possession of Florida, that territory should be occupied by the American forces. The President appointed General Mathews, of Georgia, and Colonel John McKee, commissioners to confer with the Spanish authorities of Florida and endeavor to procure a temporary cession of the province to the United They were, if successful, to establish a provisional government over the colonies; if the governor so required, they were to stipulate for the redelivery of the country at some fu ture time to Spain. case of refusal, "should there be room to entertain a suspicion that a design existed on the part of any other power to occupy Florida," they were authorized to take possession of the province with the force of the United States. As might have been anticipated, the Spanish governor declined a surrender of the province, and protested against any trespass apon his rights or domain.

- 9. Continued.
  The plans of the government of the United States had, however, become generally known, and a number of frontiersmen along the borders of Georgia eagerly awaited an opportunity of making a descent upon Florida; (Fairbanks Hist. of Florida, 253-259.)
- 10. See Dewhurst, Hist., St. Augustine, 137-138.
- 11. Florida Hist. Soc. Qtrly., July, 1930, p. 3.
- Navy Archives; "I have been informed by General Mathews. 12. that he has good reason to believe that a detachment of English troops (blacks) are on the eve of being sent to occupy the military posts within east Florida." (Smith to Sec. of War, March 18, 1812 in Florida Hist. Soc. Qtrly., July 1930, p. 5); " * * * Colonels Cuthbert & Houston will inform you of the situation of my encampment & that of the Patriots. Not being clear as to the propriety of permitting any armed party to remain in my rear, I am induced to request that you will give me as early as possible such directions on that subject as you conceive proper. It has been represented to me that a faction on Amelia Island are doing everything in their power to injure the Patriotic cause. (Note: This refers to the British traders in the town of Fernandina.) The Officer in Command there conceives the Patriots have no jurisdiction & I fancy would interpose should they make any attempts to arrest them. I have declined giving him any orders on the subject, as I conceived it belonged properly to the civil authority. I have informed Capt. Williams of the unlimited authority you have to command the United States Troops in this quarter & directed him to call on you for instructions for his government [guidance]. I refer you for particulars to Colonels Cuthbert & Houston." (Smith to Mitchell, May 9, 1812, Florida Hist. Soc. Qtrly., July, 1930); "Having received from Capt. Williams the inclosed order, I conceive it of sufficient importance to forward to you by express. There is no doubt in my mind of arms having been forwarded from

12.Continued.

St. Augustine to the disaffected on Amelia Island with a view perhaps of arming the negroes & the crews of British vessels in port to attack the Patriots in their rear & perhaps to cut off my supplies. My present effective force does not exceed 110, which I conceive sufficient to oppose with success, should it become necessary, any disposable force there may be in Augustine. If their expected reinforcements arrive the safety of my Detachment will depend on the possession of Amelia Island & the entrance into the St. Johns, where I beg leave to suggest the propriety of ordering a Detachment of 40 or 50 men with a gun boat to co-operate with them." (Smith to Mitchell, May 14, 1812, Florida Hist. Soc. Qtrly., July, 1930.)

13. Navy Archives.

14. Navy Archives.

15. Marine Corps Archives.

of these persons, and some of the settlers from the northern borders of Florida, assembled near St. Mary's and organized themselves as patriots seeking to establish republican institutions in Florida. A provisional government was formed, and officers were elected. General John H. McIntosh was chosen governor or director of the republic of Florida, and Colonel Ashley was appointed military chief. * * *; (Fairbanks Pist. of Florida, pp. 253-259.); On March 15, 1812 John H. McIntosh wrote Don Justo Lopez that "two gun-boats, which is all we have required, will enter St. John's today; and we are encamped, increasing like a snow ball." (Sen. Mis. Doc., No. 55, 36th Cong., 1st Sess., p. 66); Commodore Hugh Campbell, on U. S. Gunboat No. 164, on March 17, 1812 wrote Don Justo Lopez, Commandant of Amelia, "that the

- 16. Continued.

  navel forces of America, near Amelia, do not act in the name of the United States, but do it in aiding and assisting a large portion of your inhabitants who have thought proper to declare themselves independent."

  (Sen. Mis. Doc. No. 55, 36th Cong., lst Sess., p. 71); Article by J. Frederick Davis in Florida Fist. Soc. Qtrly., July, 1930, p. 4;
- 17. Perkins, Fist. Sketches of the U.S. From Peace of 1815 to 1830, 94-97; For a brief statement of Amelia and other places being occupied, see Cohen, M.M., Notices of Florida and Campaigns, p. 20.
- 18. Navy Archives; It was deemed important to secure possession of Fernandina, and nine American gunboats, under the command of Commodore Campbell, had come into the harbor, under the pretense of seeking to protect American interests. General Mathews, having determined upon the occupation of Amelia Island, used the patriot organization as a cover to effect his purpose. The gunboats were drawn up in line in front of Fernandina, with their guns bearing upon the fort. Colonel Ashley then embarked his patriots in boats, and approached the town with a summons to surrender. The commandant, Don Jose (Justo Lopez, seeing a line of gunboats, with their guns bearing upon the town, flying the flag of a neutral power, but prepared to enforce the demand of the soi-disant patriots, had no alternative but to haul down the Spanish flag. Articles of capitulation were entered into at four o'clock on the 17th of Merch 1812, between Don Jose (Justo Lopez, Commandant, etc., on the part of the Spanish government, and John H. McIntosh, Esq., commissioner named and duly authorized by the patriots of the district of the province lying between the rivers St. John's and St. Mary's. The fifth article of capitulation provided "that the island shall, twenty-four hours after the surrender, be ceded to the United States of America, under the express condition that the port of Fernandina shall not be subject to any of the restrictions on commerce that exist at present in the United States, but

- 18. Continued.

  shall be open, as heretofore, to British and other vessels and produce, on paying the lawful tonnage and import duties; and, in case of actual war between the United States and Great Britain, the port of Fernandina shall be open to British merchant vessels and produce, and considered a free port until the 1st of May, 1813."

  * * *; (Fairbanks Hist. of Florida, pp. 253-259.)

  "On the 18th or 19th, Colonel Smith came in with three companies, * * * Captain Williams, of the Marines, was with them. * * * Captain Williams, with about twenty riflemen, remained in possession of Fernandina; he was in command about two months. * * Captain Williams was relieved by Captain Ridgeway. Williams became * * * very popular with the inhabitants; he was mild, kind, and obliging." (Testimony of Geo. J. F. Clark in U.S. vs. Ferreira, in Senate Mis. Doc., NO. 55, 36th Cong., 1st Sess., p. 19)
- 19. M. C. Muster Rolls.
- 20; See Niles Weekly Reg., II, 93-94; Powell, The Road to Glory, 98-102; Richardson, Messages, 2, pp. 24-25; see also Moore, Int. Arb., pp. 4519-4521; Moore's Digest, II, pp. 406-408; Burgess, the Middle Period, p. 30; Florida Times-Union, March 16, 1930; Florida Fist. Soc., Qtrly., October 1925, pp. 90-95; Florida Fist. Soc., Qtrly., July, 1930, pp. 4-5; id, pp. 7-9, Smith to Sec. War, April 14, 1812.
- 21. St. Mary's was a small place on the American side of the line. One day in March, 1812, found some Americans under Col. Ashley was military chief and General John H. McIntosh Governor or Director of the Republic of Florida, across the St. Mary's River on Florida soil, and there on a bluff 6 miles above Amelia Island they camped and ran up a white flag decorated with a soldier with bayonet charged and the motto, Salus populi suprema lex! Fernandina had been a Spanish port for some years. On March 15, Colonel Ashley

- 21. Continued. (Military chief) sent an ultimatum to Don Jose (Justo) Lopez in charge of Fernandina. At this time the U.S. had possession of Florida from St. Mary's River to St. John's, and now these Americans demanded the surrender of Fernandina. This, of course, was all done with secret approval of General Mathews. Nine American gunboats under Commodore Campbell were in the River. On March 16, 1812, met at the Patriot Camp on Belle River. The American gunboats trained their guns on the city. The Spanish (10 strong) surrendered. Patriot banner went up; Articles of Cap itulation were required that within 24 hours Stars & Stripes should go up and they did. See also Fairbanks, Hist. of Florida, 253-259; A letter dated March 19, 1812 from "G. I. F. C." to "O'Reilley" published in Florida Fistorical Society Quarterly of October, 1925, describes the surrender of Amelia, referring frequently to Commodore Campbell's gunboats.
- 22. Picolata is on the east bank of the St. John's River, directly west from St. Augustine.
- 23.T. Frederick Davis in Florida Fist. Soc., Qtrly., July, 1930, p. 7; Mathews to Smith, April 8, 1812.
- 24. Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 145; On March 27, 1812, Lieutenant Colonel Smith, commanding U.S. Troops in East Florida reported that he was proceeding to St. John's and that "Captain Williams will be left with the Marines under his command at Fernandina." He reported to the War Department that he embarked on April 1, 1812, and reached Picolata (which is on the St. John's River due west of St. Augustine) on April 7th; that on April 8th he ascended Six Mile Creek six miles and that Picolata had surrendered on April 12th. On April 8th, Colonel Smith was ordered by General Mathews to march to "Moosa Old Fort" a military station two miles from St. Augustine and take it over as it had been ceded to the United States.

## 24. Continued.

The energetic initiative of General Mathews however had not been appreciated by the President. The Spanish and British Governments protested against this invasion of East Florida and on April 4, 1812, Secretary Monroe wrote him that his commission was revoked. News of this, however, did not reach Mathews until other events had transpired. On April 21, 1812, Secretary of the Navy Hamilton directed Colonel Wharton "to order CaptainWilliams to withdraw all the force under his command from Amelia Island and to resume his former station at Cumberland Island." Captain Williams had only 35 Marines under his command at this time. Captain Williams made amport to the Commandant in Washington of these operations and sometime in May, he received a letter from Colonel Wharton dated April 23, 1812, informing CaptainWilliams that he had submitted the letter of Captain Williams "with the orders of Lieut. Colonel Smith to the consideration of the Honourable the Secretary of the Navy," and that he had "been directed to order you to withdraw the force under your command from Amelia Island, and to resume your station immediately at Cumberland Island, Ga. This you will consider as an order to carry the same into effect on its receipt." On May 10th, Colonel Wharton having received two letters dated at Amelia Island April 10th and 23rd from Captain Williams, wrote to him on May 10th, that he hoped that his next letter would be from his "former station, Cumberland Island, where you must return."

25. Capt. Williams was at "Amelia Island, Fernandino.";
Governor Mitchell relieved General Mathews and in a letter
dated May 16, 1812, to Secretary of State Monroe he explained his detaining CaptainWilliams' Marines in East
Florida, against an order, which Governor Mitchell said
if complied with, "would have compelled me to draw assistance and relief from the militia of Georgia." On May
28th, CaptainWilliams at Fernandina, in a letter to Lieut.
Samuel Miller, the Adjutant of the Corps, promised to send
him a "muster roll of the Marines on board the gunboats,
which shall be done as soon as possible." He explained
that "this will take some time as the boats are so
scattered and you know that I have no officer to assist

- 25. Continued. me in anything." In this letter Captain Williams referred to his quandary of having received contradictory orders in these words: "I thank you for your congratulations but I do assure you my worthy fellow that I never have been placed in so disagreeable a situation in my life. I am ordered by Colonel Wharton to leave this place immediately and resume my station on Cumberland Island and I am ordered by Governor Mitchell, who is now the Commissioner on the part of the United States, to remain where I am for if I evacuate this post all supplies would be immediately cut off from Colonel Smith of the U.S.R.R. who is within three miles of St. Augustine. So you see how I am situated." In this month Captain Williams' company was 34 strong; While communications were passing between Mathews and the Spanish Governor "Captain Williams of the Marines kept open a communicationbetween Colonel Smith at Four Mile Creek (or Pass Navarro) and Camp New Hope."
- 26. M. C. Archives; See Also Captain R. Smith to Williams, July 16, 1812, and Wharton to Williams, August 10, 1812; Later onSeptember 24, 1812, Colonel Wharton wrote Captain Williams that he would recommend the withdrawal of Williams' force from the Army "very strenuckly" so that he could use them "as soon as possible for naval purposes, for which they were originally intended." Further that Captain Williams had "been situated in an arduous undertaking."
- 27. Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 153; A letter dated June 8th written to Captain Williams by his Commandant stated: "I know of nothing which has been deemed improper by the Department of the Navy in your conduct. You have been placed in a situation several times admitting of doubt on your part how to act, and of course attended with embarassment. You will see by the enclosed how far your orders to return to Cumberland Island are to be revoked and will govern yourself accordingly." At this time there were sixty Marines under Captain Williams; Captain Williams in July had again complained to Washington of the efforts

- 27. Continued.
  of the military authorities to take his Marines from him and on August 10, 1812, Colonel Wharton wrote to him that letters had been sent to the Army officer which would relieve the situation. On August 19th, Coptain Williams requested Colonel Wharton to have his detachment withdraw from the Army. He was "before St. Augustine" on that date.
- 28. Florida Hist. Soc., Qtrly., July, 1930, p. 16; "The gunboats with the Six-Pounders has passed the Cowford on her way to Six Mile Creek. The pieces will at least insure us respect from the launches." (Lt-Col. Smith to Gov. Mitchell in Florida Hist. Soc., Qtrly., July, 1930, p.18)
- "Wm. Hollingsworth's farm was immediately on the east bank of the St. Johns River about ten miles above the Cowford. The Cowford was at the foot of Liberty Street in Jackson-ville." (T. Frederick Davis in Fla., Hist. Soc., Qtrly., p. 142, Jan., 1931); See also "Map and Survey of Hollings-worth, showing the exact location of Camp New Hope, 118 years after construction," published on p. 276 of Fla., Hist. Soc. Qtrly., April, 1931, the map being donated by Joseph R. Dunn, the owner of Camp New Hope.
- Prior to this time Col. Smith's supply denot was about six miles up Six Mile Creek, a tributary of the St.

  Johns River (Smith to Sec. of War, Apr. 14, 1812, Fla.

  His. Soc. Quarterly, July, 1930, p. 7). When the depot at Davis' Creek was established that at Six Mile Creek was abandoned. (Smith correspondence.)
- 31. Florida Hist. Soc., Qtrly., October, 1930, p. 102.
- 32. Florida Hist. Soc., Qtrly., October, 1930, p. 103.

- 33. Florida Hist. Soc., Qtrly., October, 1930, p. 105.
- 34. In this letter found in M. C. Arch. Capt. Williams also wrote: "I still enjoy good health myself. Should you see Miss Dulany make my best respects to her & say I will return as soon as the Florida war is over. Remember me to all friends."
- 35. On Sept. 12, 1812, Lt. Col. Smith wrote Col. Newman that he had "been unable to ascertain the fate of Captains Williams and Fort. They are in all probability both killed. None of the party has come in. I will keep out scouts to discover if they have any intention of continuing on the road. Capt. Woodruff was dispatched as soon as I had information that they were out, but he was a few hours too late. I think if they will venture in the plain they will meet with a warmer reception than their small parties have yet received." (Smith to Newman, Sept. 12, 1812 in Fla. Hist. Soc., Qtrly., Jan., 1931, p. 137); "the escort with the Provision waggons under the command of Capt. Williams was attacked on the 12th Inst by a party of Indians & Negroes from St. Augustine to the number of fifty or sixty. Capt. Williams' command consisted of a Non Commissioned Officer & nineteen privates besides drivers. Capt. Fort of the Milledgeville Volunteers was with the party. The attack was made at the Twelve Mile swamp between eight & 9 o'clock at night & lasted about twenty-five minutes. The result was unfavorable to us, having lost our waggons, had both officers & six privates wounded (Capt. Williams in eight places & I fear mortally) & the Non Commissioned Officer killed. Capts. Williams & Fort acquitted themselves highly to their honor & would have been victorious beyond a doubt if either of them had escaped for a few minutes, as an order had been given to charge & the enemy began to give ground. The Indians fled the second fire yelling like devils. I would have made an effort to take St. Augustine immediately, but my Detachment is so reduced by disease that I cannot furnish the necessary Camp Guards. I expect to remove to a healthy position on the St. John's in a few days & if the Volunteers (gone

# 35. Continued.

at present against the Lotchway Towns) will consent to serve to the fall of St. Augustine, I will proceed without delay to procure the necessary transport & supplies & invest it closely the moment that three or four hundred additional men can be raised for that service." (Smith to Gov. Mitchell, Sept. 22, 1812 in Fla. Hist. Soc., Qtrly., January, 1931, pp. 138-139); "I have been very uneasy least your messenger Mr. Holland should have been taken on his return, as he was the bearer of letters from me under cover to you which gave to our head men a faithful account of our sufferings & perilous situation, since which they have attacked our escort consisting of twenty men under the command of Capt. Williams. Their force from the best information I can obtain was between fifty & The attack wasmade on the 12th at twelve mile swamp about eight o'clock at night and lasted about twenty-five minutes. The result was unfavorable to us, having lost our waggons & had the Non Commissioned Officer killed & eight men wounded. Captus. Williams & Fort both wounded, the former badly in eight places, the latter shot through the knce. They both acted nobly & would have been victors if they had not been disabled. The order was just given for a charge as Capt. Williams received the first shot. He continued to encourage his command to do their As Capt. Fort was carrying him a few paces in the rear he received several other wounds while in his arms. Capt. Fort returned, took the command & renewed the order to charge; but the men I presume not feeling that confidence in a Volunteer Officer They behaved in other redid not obey the order. spects well, except Hampton of your company, who is I fear of the dunghill family. The Indians fled the second fire, yelling like devils.

"I have been compelled to fall back for the want of Provisions. I intend however to present to them a more formidable appearance in a short time than they have witnessed since the revoluntionary war. Mr. Ryan is the only officer with me for duty, the others all being sick. We have had nearly two hundred in the different camps on the report at a time. They are however mending. I fear Capt. Williams will not be able to weather the storm. I will however cause every possible exertion to be made to save so brave and hon-

- 35. Continued. est a brother Officer. The others will I think recover, some of them may be disabled in their limbs." (Smith to Captain Massias in Fla. Fist. Soc., Qtrly., January, 1931, pp. 140-141); Original Letter of Capt. Williams, September 15, 1812, is in M. C. Arch.; Nat. Intell., October 6, 20, 1812; Thompson, "Late War," 43-44, gives a full account of this action, and states "Captain" Williams was a brave young man, and noted for his sedulous attention to the duties of his station; "M.C. Gaz., March, 1923 gives full account; Florida Times-Union, March 16, 1930; See also Davis Fistory of Jacksonville; in reading History of Florida by George R. Fairbanks (pp.253-259) disregard the date given, the account being as follows: While these diplomatic movements were in progress, and just after the appointment of Governor Mitchell, an affair took place which was very disgraceful to the Spanish governor and tended greatly to exasperate the United States military authorities. On the evening of the 12th of May, a detachment of United States troops, mostly made up of invalids, under the command of Licutenent Williams, of the United States Marine Corps, with a number of wagons, were on their way from Colonel Smith's camp, at Pass Navarro, to Colonel Brigg's camp on the St. John's when they were attacked by a company of negroes, under the command of a fellow by the name of Prince, sent out by the governor of St. Augustine. These negroes, concealing themselves in Twelve-Mile Swamp at a point where the road is lined on both sides by a dense thicket, poured in upon the unsuspecting party a deadly volley. Licutenant Williams fell, mortally wounded, pierced with six bullets, Orptain Fort, of the Milledgeville Volunteers, was wounded, and a non-commissioned officer and six privates were killed The soldiers immediately charged upon the negroes, who instantly broke and fled. * * * (Fairbanks, Fist. of Florida pp. 253-259)
- 36. On October 12, 1812, Colonel Wharton wrote CaptainWilliams, at the "Camp before St. Augustine, E. Florida"; "To me, and to your numerous friends it has been painful in the extreme to hear of the many wounds you have received in an action which was so unequal as to strength, but which by you,

- 36. Continued. and your men was so well sustained.
  - The contents of your letter from Davis' Creek, of the 15th Ulto. was communicated to the Fonourable, the Secretary of the Navy, who has requested his regrets should be made known to you, and his best wishes for a speedy recovery, desiring me to inform you that he would direct Commodore Campbell to send a gun Boat, or other conveyance to carry you to some place, where every attention could be paid to your case."
- 37. M. C. Size Rolls; T ombstone in Arlington Cemetery bears date of Sept. 29, 1812; Nat. Intell., October 20, 1812; On Sept. 30, 1812 Lt. Col. Smith at "Mr. Hollingsworth's" wrote Gen. Floyd that "poor Captain Williams has just expired and will be interred with the honors of war in the morning." (Florida Hist. Soc. Qtrly., January, 1931. p. 143); "They constructed a block-house on Davis's Creek, for the purpose of provisioning the Army, and it was in maintaining a communication with this place that Captain Williams was killed. * * * Williams was killed fighting bravely." (Testimony of Geo. J. F. Clarke in U.S. vs Ferreira, in Senate Mis. Doc., No. 55, 36th Cong., 1st Sess., p. 20); "In May, 1812, Captain Williams of the Marines kept open a communication between Col. Smith (U.S.A.) at Four Mile Creek, (four miles North of St. Augustine, Florida), and Col. Craig, Commander of the Patriots of Florida at Camp New Hope, (eight miles South of Jacksonville, Florida). Captain Williams, (with Captain Fort, of the Milledgeville Volunteers), a noncommissioned officer, and nineteen privates, while convoying a wagon train from Four Mile Creek to Camp New Hope, were ambushed at Twelve Mile Swamp, (twenty-two miles South of Camp New Hope), by a company of negroes under a free black called Prince. Captain Williams was mortally wounded. having been shot in eight places." (Territory of Florida, by John Lee Williams, 1837.);
- 38. T. Frederick Davis in Florida Fist. Soc. Qtrly., January, 1931, p. 146; See also Smith to Bourke, Oct. 25, 1812 in Florida Hist. Soc. Qtrly., April, 1931, p. 261.

- On September 30, 1812, in Florida hist. Soc. Qtrly., January, 1931, p. 143. Smith wrote Wharton on Sept. 30 and Mitchell on Oct. 7 that Williams died on Sept. 30. (Fla. Hist. Soc. Arch.)
- 40. Lieutenant Bush on <u>Constitution</u> was the first; the first Marine officer to die after the close of the Revolution was Captain George Mamminger who died on August 31, 1798; on October 19, 1812, Colonel Wharton ordered crepe worn for one month. (Order Book).
- 41. Captain Williams' remains were interred at St. Mary's and an appropriate stone placed over the grave by his brother officers of the Marine Corps. In 1904 the officers of his Corps caused the remains to be brought to Washington where they arrived on July 4, and were later re-interred at Arlington with appropriate ceremonies. The original stone was brought north and lies over the grave in Arling-(A.& N. Reg., July 9, 1904, 3-4); About the year 1904 Brigadier-General Charles L. McCawley, while on an inspection trip to Porto Rico and Cuba, learned of the location of the grave of CaptainWilliams, in an abandoned cemetery at St. Mary's, Ga. Brigadier-General McCawley brought this information to the attention of the Commandant. Proper permission was obtained to remove the remains (just about a cigar-box full) and they and the original grave stone were replaced in Arlington National Cemetery; Records of the Office of the Arlington National Cemetery contain the information: "Transferred from St. Mary's Ge., August 15, 1904, by the officers of the Marine Corps"; The tombstone of Captain Williams in Arlington Cemetery contains the following: "Here lie the Remairs of John Williams Esqr late a Captain in the Corps of U. S. Marines. Was born in Stafford County, Virginia, on the 24th August 1765 and died on the 29th September, 1812 at Camp New Fope" in East Florida. On the 11th September 1812, Captain Williams on his march with a command of 20 men to Davis' Creek Block House in East Florida, was attacked towards evening by upwards of 50 Indians and Negroes, who lay concealed in the woods. He instantly gave battle, gallantly supported by his men, who, inspirited by his animating example, fought 'as long as they had a cartridge left. 'At length bleeding under eight galling wounds and unable to stand, he was carried off the battle ground whilst his heroic little band, pressed by superior numbers,

## 41. Continued

was forced to retreat. Eminently characterized by cool intrepidity, Captain Williams evinced during this short but severe contest those military requisites which qualify the officer for command, and if his sphere of action was too limited to attract the admiration of the world it was sufficiently expanded to crown him with the approbation of his country and to afford to his Erethern in arms an example as highly useful as his exit has sealed with honor the life of a Patriot Soldier. The Body of the deceased was removed to this snot over which his Brother officers of the Marine Corps have caused this Pile to be erected in testimony of his worth and of their mournful admiration of his gallant end." John Williams entered the Marine Corps in 1805, Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith forwarding him his commission on August 20th to "Centreville, Va." (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 14); See Letters of Major McClellan to Joseph R. Dunn of Jacksonville, Fla., dated September 8, 1930, Oct. 6, 1930 (File 2185-65, U.S.M.C.) for information regarding marker where Captain Williams was killed, the spot being owned by Mr. Dunn. "Orders. In testimony of respect to the Memory of the late Capt. John Williams, who died at East Florida the 29th from wounds received on the 11th Ulto. in an unequal, but gallantly conducted contest against a party of Indians & Negroes. It is ordered that Crape be worn by the Officers of the Corps on the left Arm & Hilt of the Sword for one Month. Officers at distant Commands will execute this order, as to time, from the receipt of it." (Order of Lt-Col. Wharton on October 19, 1812)

- 42. Wharton to Sevier, M.C. Archives; See Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, October 13, 1813, ordering that officers be sent to succeed Williams. (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 163); Nat. Intell., October 20, 1812.
- 43. Marine Corps Muster Rolls.
- 44. M. C. Archives.

- 45. CaptainRobert D. Wainwright, commanding the Marines at Charleston, S.C., volunteered for service in East Florida. On December 20, 1812, The Commandant replied that "the employment of the Southern Army I am totally unacquainted with; but have certainly no great desire to reduce the number of Marines, now too small for all our naval service, by increasing the forces of another department, which has already more of our men than we can spare, and by which I am at this moment prevented from meeting with promptness the requisitions of the Department to which I belong." The Commandant stated that he could not order him even if he desired to as Charleston post had been established for naval purposes, not military. In a letter to Major Carmick at New Orleans, the Commandant informed that officer that he had hoped to reinforce him but could not and Major Carmick must depend on his own exertions. The sending to him the "detachment late in Georgia, was thought of, but it will not be removed at present from East Florida where it has been serving and where I imagine more will be necessary."
- 46. It is indicated that the letter from Secretary Monroe to Pinckney directing him to take charge of the Florida situation was dated November 3, 1812 and Colonel Smith acknowledged it as of this date; "I embrace the present occasion to inform you, that in consequence of my ill health, the active duties in which at this season of the year I am engaged as chief magistrate of the State, and with all the distance at which I am placed from the scene of action in regard to the agency which I held under the General Government for the affairs of East Florida, I have relinguished that agency, and consequently the command attached thereto. Colonel Monroe has intimated to me the intention of the President to confide that agency in future to Major General Pinckney, of whose appointment however I have not yet heard, altho I have no doubt it is, or will be made. If you have not yet heard from him on the subject, it will probably be best for you to act under the orders you have redeived heretofore from me, until you do hear from him." (Governor Mitchell to Lieutenant Colonel Smith, Nov. 7, 1812, Florida Hist. Soc., Qtrly., April, 1931.p.264)

47. Nat. Intell., Merch 16-17, 1813; "The first disorganization of the Florida Indians, arose on the retirement of the trading house of Panton, Leslie and Co.; then came the irruption of the Georgia Borderers in 1812, when the Alachua settlements were destroyed and their King and Chief, Payne, received his death in the field. His brother Bowlegs (whose Indian name was Islapacpaya, which means Faraway), died soon after of a broken heart, as it is said. (M.M. Cohen, Notices of Florida and the campaigns, 35)

# INDEX FOR CHAPTER XIX. Volume I.

	-
Army, Southern division of	20 21 37 14 33 33 24,26 20 23,34 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 28,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33 38,33
Austin, Henry B. Sergeant	
"Balls" Banner, Patriot Barracks erected by Captain Williams Battle of Bladensburg Bayonets Beaufort, S.C Belle River "Belly" Black, free, called Prince	26 17 4,25 17

"Black Peril"
"Camp before St. Augustine"
"Camp of the Marines"
Campaign against Indians
Campbell, Hugh, Commodore4,5,8,17,23,24,26,33
Canal, Dismal Swamp
Capitulation, Articles of
Carmick, Daniel, Major
Casualties, See Also Death by disease10,11,12,13,14
15,16,17,30,31,32,33
Casualties, Capt. Williams and one N.C.O. killed30
Cemetery, Arlington National See Arlington National
Cemetery
Centreville, Va
Charleston, S.C
Chattahoochee River
Chief Bowlegs9,15,37
Chief Payne
Christ Church
Civil Authority22
Civil Authority
Clothing
Command, when Marines served ashore with Army1

Commandant of Amelia, Don Justo Lopez
Commerce
Commissioner John H. McIntosh
Conventions
Cowford
Davis' Creek
Depot at Davis' Creek

"Doubt on your part how to act"
East Florida3,4,5,7,13,14,16,17,20,21,22,26,27,32
Elizabeth City
Fallen, John, Private
"Faraway," English meaning of Islapacpaya, the Indian name of Bowlegs37 "Fatiguing expedition"15 Fernandina, on the northwest point of Amelia Island, East Florida5,6,17,22,24,25,26,27
Ferreira, U.S. vs
Finances.  "Fired upon," orders not to fire until fired upon6  Fire, deadly
Florida Indians,See also Indians

Flotilla. Floyd, Ge Fort, Cap Fort Stal Free Blac Free port Frontiers Four Mile Funds Funeral	eneral ot. of osa Ol llings ck nam c, Fer smen e Cree	U.S. Mill d For nandi 	Army idger tince.	ville	Volu	inteer	s11,1	est Florida13,33 12,30,31,336,9,26911,3325229,28,33
Georgia Georgia F "G.I.F.C. Governor	Border " John	ers, H. Mc	irrup  Intos	tion h of	of, the	1812. Repub	,7,20,2	23,25
Grave sto Great Bri Great Bri Greenleaf Grooten, Gulf of M Gunboat M Gunboat M Gunboat M Gunboat S Gunboats. Gunboats,	ne of tain. tain, Rob Burri Mexico 62 63 60 16 Mari	Capt War ert, s, Pr 4	. Wil. with. Capts ivate	liam	s	,6,8,1	10,23,2	B, Governor344,21,252020666666
Hampton, "Hard dut Harris, N Havana, C "Head Men Head wind Heart, br Heavy odd Hilt of S	Priva y" avy a uba soken. word.	te gent.						30,27,33,35 16 20 31 35 35

•	Hollingsworth, Camp at
	Import duties
	Jacksonville, Fla
	King Payne
	Lake Borgne
	Lopez, Don Jose
	Madison, James President

•	Marines Serving with Army prevented Commandant from
	meeting naval demands36
	Marines Serving with Army
	Marine Barracks, Charleston, S.C35
	Marine Barracks, New Orleans, La
	Marine Barracks, Washington
	Masons
	Masonic Funeral Procession
	Massias, Captain, U.S. Army
	Mathews, George, General and Governor3,4,6,21,22,24,
	26,27,28
	McCawley, Charles L., Brig. General34
	McClellan, Edwin North, Major U.S.M.C29,35
	McCormick, Doctor
	McCormick, Revd. Brother14
	McIntosh, John H., General (of the Patriots) and Commis-
	sioner23,24,25
	McKee, John, Colonel21
	Medical Officer of Navy - Captain Williams selected
	civilian and Sec. Navy sent commission20
	Memminger, George, Captain34
	Militia of Georgia
	Milledgeville Volunteers
	Miller, Samuel, 1st Lieutenant
	"Mind their own business" by Marines
	Mississippi Sound
	Mississippi River
	Mitchell, David B., Governor. 7, 8, 10, 12, 15, 28, 29, 31, 32, 36
	Modified, orders15
	Monroe, James, Colonel(Secretary of State)36
	Monroe, James, Secretary of State4,7,17,27,36
	Monroe St., Jacksonville, Fla
	Moosa Old Fort6,9,26
	Motto: Salus Populi - suprema lex
	"Mourniul admiration"
	Mourning
	Mourning crape (crepe)34,35
	"Muddle"
	Muster of Marines
	Muster of Marines
	Muster rolls
	National Cemetery at Arlington See Arlington National
	Cemetery
	"Naval purposes." Marines intended for

"Naval purposes," Marine Barracks at Charlest	ton, S.C.
established for naval nurno	1868 36
Navel Service, Marines belong to	36
Naval Service, Marines for	36
Navy Agent, Mr. Harris	
Navy to assist Mathews	
Negroes11,14,21,23,30,3	
Neutrality	75,00,04,00
Neutrality of Fernandina	25
Neutral nomer	24
Neutral power	
New Hope, CampSee Cam	ib Mem Hobe
New Orleans,	2,4,5,36
New Orleans, Marine Barracks	2,36
Newman, Colonel, U.S. Army	15,30
Newspapers	
Norfolk, Va	
·	
O'Brien, William H.E. Sergeant	2
Occupation of Spanish East Florida	4
Ocean Street, Jacksonville, Fla	29
Odds, heavy	
Old Spanish Trail	
Orders, Contradictory	
Orders, modified	
"Orders not to fire a shot unless first fired	
Orders, revoked	
"O'Reilley"	
Outnumbered four to one	
Panton, Leslie & Co	37
Pass Navarro	9,28,32
Paymaster of Marine Corps	16
Payne, Indian Chief	
Payne, King and Chief of Indians	37
Payne's Town	15
Patriots	9 22 23 24
"Patriot banner"	26
Patriot Camp	0.26
"Dotnict Doe"	
"Patriot Flag"	
"Patriot" organization	
Patriot soldiers	
"Patriot War"	
Patriots of Florida	
"Patriotic Cause, "	
Pearl River	
Perdido River	21
Picolata	6.26

"Pile" as tombstone of Capt. Williams, called  Pinckney, Thomas, Major General, U.S.Army15,17  Pistols	,36 .19 ter .34 ent .33 .1 .27
Quartermaster of Corps, Brig.Gen. McCawley	• 34
Regulars. Reinforcements. Requisitions. Republic of Florida. "Republican institutions". Revocation of orders. Revolution, American. "Revolutionary designs". Revolutionists. Ridgeway, Fielder, Captain U.S.Army. "Ripe for execution". Road, U.S. No. 1. Ryan, J. Ensign, U.S.Army.	.11 2,25 ,23 ,23 ,23 ,23 ,23 ,23 ,23 ,23 ,23 ,23
St. Augustine, Fla6,8,9,10,14,15,23,26,28,29,30  St. John's, Fla	33634 ,346 ,1754 .106 .130 ,ton
Secretary of the Navy Robert Smith	

Secretary of the Navy William Jones.  Secretary of State, James Monroe	36 35 9 32 3 3 3 3
Sevier, Alexander, 2nd Lieut2,4,14,15,16,17,18,3 Sick3 Six Mile Creek26,2 Six-PoundersSee Artiller	31 29 .v
Size Rolls, U.S.M.C	88 85
14,15,22,25,26,27,28,29,30,31,32,33,3 Snow ball	634
Sound	66
Spaniards	969
Spanish authorities of Florida	4
Spanish Trail, Old	9 5 7
Staff, Paymaster	4 4
Stars and Stripes	6 3 9
Strength of Captain Williams' command3,8,20,27,28 Supplies	l l
Surrender of Picolata	6 4

Third U.S Tomahawks Tombstone Tonnage, Trading l Trail, O.S Trails b Train, Wa Treaty of	e, of lawfunction	Capta of Pa anish d by the ler's is, l' is, l'	ain anto wago Pla 763.	Wil in, ins. ins	lia Lea	ams	e &	Co	1810				L1,	30,33
U.S. <u>vs</u> . U.S. Road Uniforms, Union, Tr	d No. , Mour	l ning,		ape		• • •		• • •	• • • •	· • • •		• •	• •	29 34,35
Virginia. "Virulent Volunteer Volunteer Volunteer	dise Offi	ease". .cer,	the	mer	n d	id	no	t h	ave	con	fic	 len		in3]
Waggons. Waggons, Waggons, Waggon Tr Wainwrigh War Depar War, Flor War, "Pat Washingto Washingto Wayman, C"Weather	Provisuppl ain t, Ro tment ida riot n Mar hrist	sion. y bert War". ine B	D.	Capt	ai	n						 .1	1,:	30,33 36 12,26 10 4 5 17,18
West Flor Wharton, White Fla White, Jo Wilkinson	Frank g dec hn, P	lin, 14 orate rivat	Lt. ,15, d wi	Col, 16, th cha	17 a rg	Com , 19 sol ed	mar ,20 die and	ndan 0,2' er v	nt 7,28 with otto	2,4 ,29 ba	,5, ,32 yon	7, ,3 et	8,3	12,13 35,36 25

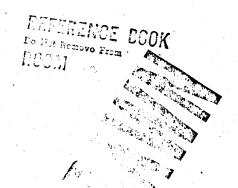
Wllliams,	, Johr	ı, Capt		⊥,≿	3,3,4	4,5,	, 6,	7,	8,9	϶,.	ΓO	, 1	1,	, 1	Ζ,	13,
Williams,	14,15	,19,20,	22,	, 25, 2	36,2	7,28	3,2	9,	3Ò,	, Š.	l,	32	, :	33	, Š	5
Williams,	Johr	Lee														. 33
Withdrawa	al of	Captai	n V	Nilli	ems	fo	orc	es								.2'
Woodruff,																
"Wounded	in e	ight di	.ffe	erent	pla	aces	3 ¹¹ •		• • •							.13
Har. 2.2			44	<b>T</b> . 3 2		.ca .	3									77
"Yelling	like	devils	3, "	Indi	.ans	ITE	eα.							•	• •	. 31

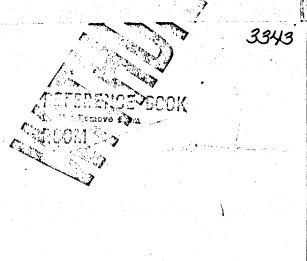
# Property of MARINE CORPS HISTORICAL LIBRARY Please Return to Room 3127

PETERENCE COOK

COCC COCK

VE23.A1M3 vol.1, ch.12-19, 2d Set





#### Property of

MARINE CORPS HISTORICAL LIBRARY

Please Return to Room 3127

REFERENCE BOOK
Co Rol Remove From
ROOM 3129

Ref. VEZZ.AI.M32 V.1 chap. 20-26

REFERENCE BOOK
Do Not Gemaya From
ROOM 3129

### HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATED MARINE CORPS

Ву

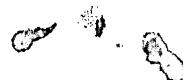
Major Edwin North McClellan.

no trim

Volume 1, Chapter 20-26.

VE 23 A1M32

OCT 28 1959 3344



## GENERAL MATTERS DURING THE WAR OF 1812

Material and Sources of Chapter XX, Volume I (Part One)

History of the United States Marine Corps

Ву

Major Edwin North McClellan, U.S. Marines Officer-in-Charge Historical Section

(Only two hundred copies made)

First Edition November 1, 1932

#### FORENOTE

This compilation is not the final manuscript of this Chapter but represents only material and sources upon which it will be based. Since the information expressed in this History required original research, which has not been completed, it was decided to publish it first in mineographed form. Considerable additional information will have been collected by the time it is desirable to write the final manuscript for printing. It is purposely made voluminous in order to make public, details of early Marine Corps History that obviously will not be included in a printed work because of lack of space. The plan provides for seven large volumes divided into appropriate chapters.

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such emission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond a practical scope and size. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

Only two hundred copies of this chapter have been made. If for any reason those to whom it is sent do not desire to retain it please inform the Historical Section, U.S. Marine Corps, Washington, D.C. and arrangements will be made for its return.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I, Ch. XX, p--)

CHAPTER XX, YOLUME ONE GENERAL MATTERS DURING THE WAR OF 1812.

The Marines had been in existence thirty-six years 1 when the War of 1812 started. During thirteen years (1783 to 1797) of those thirty-six there was no Navy 2 (including Marines). Of the remaining twenty-three years there were only four in which the Marines did not 3 face hostile shots, and further research may result in establishing them as not being exceptions.

James Madison of Virginia was President during the period of the war. George Clinton of New York and then Elbridge Gerry of Massachusetts was Vice President.

Paul Hamilton started the war as Secretary of the Navy.

5

He was succeeded by William Jones on January 12, 1813.

He served until December 19, 1814 when Benjamin W.

Crowninshield became Secretary and continued as such during the remainder of the War. The Chief Clerk of the Navy Department occupied an important office and at times signed for the Secretary or as "Acting Secretary." Franklin Wharton served as the Commandant of the United States Marine Corps during the entire war.

President James Madison, on February 7, 1812, issued a proclamation of "full pardon" for all prisoners who had

deserted from the Army, who surrendered to proper authori8
ties. This law was construed to include Marines who
8
deserted from shore stations, but not those deserting
9
from naval vessels. On later dates the President issued
8
two similar proclamations.

On June 18, 1812, President Madison approved an Act of Congress providing that war was "declared to exist" 10 between Great Britain and the United States.

The first British sword was delivered up to a Marine ll officer.

There never has been a war when the Marines did more, in proportion to their numbers, than in this war. The credit belongs to Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton. He solved the problem of placing Marines upon about seventy naval vessels; of providing a strong battalion that participated in several land engagements including 12 the Battle of Bladensburg; of having an efficient company 13 at New Orleans ready for Commodore Daniel Todd Patterson and Major-General Andrew Jackson to use in the defence of 13 New Orleans; of developing a seasoned "expeditionary force" to support land operations of the Commodore Isaac 14 Chauncey's Squadron in the Lake Ontario theatre of war; and of maintaining sufficient forces throughout the United States to carry on the usual naval and military mission

of the Corps.

On many occasions the Marines were included in the 15 thanks of Congress and Major Daniel Carmick received the 16 thanks of Congress by name. They received presidential thanks and praise in the President's communications regarding the naval service. Although campaign medals and ribbons 18 19 were unknown during this war, numerous medals and swords were awarded Marine officers. Officers were brevetted for 20 bravery. Several States and cities awarded swords and thanked Marines. Congress awarded extra pay and special prize money to enlisted Marines in lieu of medals.

-3-

Almost every conceptional character of duty was performed by the Marines during this war. Service on board the naval vessels, of course, was the bulk of the work, and Marines served in every naval battle that occurred.

23 24

Boarding parties, landing parties, and their usual seagoing duties as sentries, etc., kept them busy. At times they assisted in manning the ships batteries.

The first three ships of our New Navy were the <u>United</u> 27 28 29

<u>States</u>, <u>Constellation</u>, and <u>Constitution</u>. The latter two are still affoat, the <u>Constellation</u> being our oldest varable in existence.

The Marines served on about sixty naval vessels including: Constitution, Constellation, United States, John Adams,

Adams, Argus, Cyane, President, Congress, Hornet, Essex,
Wasp, Boston, Chesapeake, Siren, Enterprize, Nautilus,
Vixen, Viper, New York, Oneida, Aetna, Frolic, Venseance,
Spitfire, Alert, Vesuvius, General Pike, Lawrence, Macedonian, Niagara, Madison, Caledonia, Scorpion, Porcupine,
Trippe, Tigris, Washington, Ariel, Atlantic (Essex Junior),
Garolina, Greenwich, Sir Andrew Hammond, Georgianna,
Guerriere, Independence, Java, Sylph, Mohawk, Jefferson,
Jones, Superior, Montezuma, Policy, New Zealander, Ohio,
Ontario, Rattlesnake, Saratoga, Sea Horse, Louisiana, and
Alligator. They also served on many gunboats, on such
Receiving Ships as there were, and on most of the pri34
vateers.

A Marine officer at one time commanded a ship of the 35

Marine officers were on two occasions selected to carry the flags of captured British vessels to Washington. At least one officer performed the special duty of carrying the official account of a naval engagement to Washing-37 38 ton. Officers served as couriers for we read of a First Lieutenant, "bearer of despatches from France and England," arriving on board the Wash at Newcastle, Delaware in July of 1812 and Washington on the 11th of that month. An officer of the Corps served as Prize Agent.

Marines participated in operations of the nature of and on expeditionary duty in support of advanced bases On land they operated against the enemy naval squadrons. at Sackets Harbor, Fort George, York (Coronto), and other places in the general vicinity of Lake Ontario; at Michilimackinac, Detroit, Erie, and other places on the Great Lakes; at Castine (Maine), New Orleans, 50 Annapolis, Md., St. Leonard's Creek (Maryland), Bladensburg (Maryland), White House on the Potomac River, 56 Baltimore, Elkton (Maryland), Cecil Furnace (Maryland), New Castle (Delaware), New London (Connecticut), in Florida, at Craney Island (Virginia), Mobile, Conada, and on the South Sea Islands of the Pacific. They landed on Oahu in the Hawaiian Islands and shortly after met the enemy afloat in that area; and afloat in various parts of the world including the East Indies. On several occasions they were specially prepared to defend Portsmouth, M.W., Boston and Norfolk against the enemy. As land soldiers they served principally as infantry but often as artillery. They cooperated with the Army ashore at Fort George and 69 York (Toronto) in Canada, at Bladensburg and Baltimore, in Florida, on Lake Huron and Lake Ontario, and at New Orleans.

74

They fought Indians ashore in Florida, Michilimac-44 75 kinac and near New Orleans. They were opposed by Indians 76 77 afloat in the Battle of Lake Erie. They combatted pirates.

For several days a small detachment of Marines guarded Congress when it returned to Washington after the Bladensburg disaster and the Capitol was burned. An unusual duty was the securring of Public Property from civilians, lost during the period the British were burning the Capitol. They defended furnaces used They guarded Navy Magazines. for casting cannons for Navy frigates. Detachments of Marines sometimes were detailed to defend the public On one occasion a detachment of Marines provessels. tected the workers from interference by curious citizens attracted by "the novelty of a steam frigate" being constructed by the Navy Department. Occasionally the Marines They took part in the celcassisted in subduing fires. bration of New Year Days, Washington Birthdays Fourths of July. As Funeral Escorts the Marines served The Marines participated in the inaugural ceremony when on March 4, 1813, President James Madison started his second term with Elbridge Gerry, as Vice President.

Marines performed extra and special duty. Some of 91 them served as waiters to officers.

There were, of course, no Marines who performed Aviation, Radio, or Gas and Flame duties.

Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton maintained his Headquarters, during the entire war, at the
92
Marine Barracks, Eighth & I Streets, S.E. The Old Center
93
House and other barrack buildings have been razed and
94
replaced with modern buildings on the same site. Only
95
the Commandants Quarters remain of the original buildings.

The hitching post, in front of the Old Center House of the Marine Barracks, to which Cockburn tied his horse, 96 was destroyed not many years ago. The second floor rooms of the Barracks, on both sides of the Old Center House Barracks in 1814 were used to confine American prisoners captured by the British at the Battle of Bladensburg and other operations. These Americans scribbled interesting statements regarding their captors on the walls, and also drew American flags, cartoons, etc., on them. Many of these were still there up to the time the buildings were razed, about 1907, for the purpose of building officers' 97 quarters.

Licutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton resided in the same quarters as are occupied today by the Major 95 General Commandant.

The Commandant had complete authority over the Marine 98
Corps. He issued all orders, subject to only the direction

99

of the Secretary of the Navy. The Secretary of the Navy seldom acted in Marine Corps affairs without doing so through 100 the Commandant.

101

The duties of the Commandant were varied and numerous. He insisted on economy. "You know we are a Corps in some measure reputed to be known as economical, and we must not lose our reputation if possible," he wrote to Captain John Williams.

When Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton
was absent from Washington on duty, the Senior Marine
102
Officer Present served as Commanding Officer of the Corps.

On April 12, 1811 Franklin Wharton wrote Captain

Robert Greenleaf that "I shall tomorrow leave the Command 103 with you." On April 15, 1811 Captain Greenleaf wrote to 104 the Commandant at Philadelphia. Captain Greenleaf signed 105 letters as "Captain Commanding." He wrote Captain John Hall, at New York, on April 16, 1811, that "the Colonel Commandant" has "left this for Philadelphia, but will 106 probably return in a few days." Wharton signed the first 107 letter after his return to Washington on May 6, 1811.

Colonel Wharton wrote Captain Robert Greenleaf on
August 31, 1811 that "I shall leave the Command with you
108
tomorrow." Captain Greenleaf signed his first letter on
109
September 2, 1811 as "Captain Commanding." He wrote to

Wharton, regularly. Wharton signed his first letter on lll his return on December 28, 1811, Greenleaf having signed 112 one on December 24, 1811.

The Commandant received the following orders in May, 1812 but did not execute them until June: "You will proceed to Philad and New York for the purpose of establishing Quarters at the former place and completing the Barracks at the latter, having special regard to economy, often manifested by you on former occasions." 21, 1812 Licutenant Colonel Commandant Wharton wrote Captain Richard Smith: "Tomorrow I shall leave this, and of course the Command with you. During my absence I will ask your attention to" several matters. On the same date Wharton wrote Captain John Williams down at "Fernandina East Florida or Cumberland Island, Georgia, " that "under orders for the Northward I have this day left the Command with Captain Smith. " Captain Richard Smith signed as "Commanding" from June 23, 1813 to July 29, 1812. June 23, 1812 Captain Richard Smith signed a letter dated June 23, 1812 to Lieutenant John Mathers, U.S. Army, at Baltimore, regarding a deserter from the Marine Corps, as "Captain Commanding." Captain Smith, by frequent letters, kept the Commandant informed of what was going on in Wash-Franklin Wharton signed his first letter after

his return to Washington on August 1, 1812. In it he informed Captain John Hall, Commanding at New York, that "During my stay at Philadelphia," etc.

Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Wharton, finding it necessary to visit Philadelphia, delivered command of Head-Quarters over to First Lieutenant Samuel Miller on May 21, 1813. "Under the necessity of leaving Headquarters for a short time to proceed to Philadelphia, "wrote the Commandant to Lieutenant Samuel Miller, his Adjutant, "I now deliver the command to you requesting an Express may be sent for me to that place should any movement of the enemy in your opinion indicate the Intention of approaching to our City. Colonel Wharton left Washington on July 38, 1813, leaving First Lieutenant Samuel Miller, the Adjutant, in command who signed letters as "Lieutenant Commanding." The last letter signed by Miller was on August 4, 1813, Wharton signing one on August 6, 1813 to Captain John Hall at New York in which he wrote that he had "not had it in my power to answer your letter of the 28th Ulto. before being absent for some days from duty."

Mrs. Wharton died on August 31, 1813 and the Commandant was absent from Headquarters, First Lieutenant Samuel Miller commanding in his absence until the middle of 122 September.

The Battle of Bladensburg was fought August 24,

1814 and about the period the Commandant was absent from 123

Washington. Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin

Wharton waited until about 8:00 p.m., when, having been 124

"furnished with a light boat" by Captain Tingey he left 125

for Fredericktown, Maryland, with the Paymaster. With the assistance of Marine Band members they saved Marine 126

Corps Archives.

The Commandant was again absent, late in September, 127 1814 and Captain Alfred Grayson signed as "Commanding."

Secretary of the Navy through Benjamin Homans on
August 8, 1815 authorized the Commandant "to proceed to
New York upon Public Service and to examine into state of
the Barracks and accomodations for the Marine Corps" at
128
Baltimore and Philadelphia "on your way." On August 12,
1815 Wharton wrote "Captain Alfred Grayson, Comdg H.
Quarters of Marines," that "Leaving the Command with you,

* * * " and "you will be pleased to write to me about twice
129
in each week, about the Command here." Captain Grayson
signed the letters during Wharton's absence as "Captain
Commanding," until August 30, 1815. Captain John Crabb
signed one letter on September 1, 1815 as "Captain Command—
131
ing." Brevet Major Samuel Miller started signing as
"Major Commanding" on September 10, 1815 and continued

132

doing so until October 2, 1815. Wharton signed his first 133 letter upon returning on October 14, 1815.

The Commandant interested himself extensively in 134 civilian affairs.

The Staff of the Commandant was formed of the Adju136 137 138
tant, Paymaster and Quartermaster who were line
officers detailed for indefinite periods. There was no
139
Adjutant and Inspector until March 3, 1817.

The Act of April 16, 1814 provided that "the Adjutant, Paymaster, and Quartermaster of the Marine Corps may be taken either from the Line of Captains or Subalterns, and the said officers shall respectively receive thirty dollars per month, in addition to their pay in the line, in full 140 of all emoluments."

747

The Non-Commissioned Staff was made up of one Ser142 143
geant-Major, one Quartermaster Sergeant, one Drum144 145
Major, and one Fife-Major. One of the latter two was
146 147
detailed as Leader of the Marine Band. There was a
148
Clerk to the Commandant.

The music of the Marine Band in Washington was no small factor in the maintenance of National morale and good nature during the War of 1812. It was the Band that transmitted to the Nation the wonderful esprit de corps of the Marines.

35. c

Troubles caused by the interpretation of the Act of 150

July 11, 1798 as to the jurisdiction of the Army over 151

the Marines while serving ashore continued. The words of the original Act of July 11, 1798, were always strictly construed by the Army as conferring jurisdiction upon them 152

over every Marine serving on shore. This matter arose at 153

New Orleans, at Charleston, S.C., in East Florida, 156

at Boston, and at Norfolk.

No solution for this unsettled jurisdictional problem

was found until the Act of June 30, 1834 provided that the

Marine Corps was part of the Navy unless expressly detached

158

for service with the Army. This provision was carried

158

into the Revised Statutes on June 22, 1874 as Section 1621.

This unsettled jurisdiction brought about the abolition of flogging in the Marine Corps in May of 1812 though it was continued in the Navy. This was because legislation applying to the Army was held applicable to the Marine Corps.

159

At times the punishment was inflicted on sea-going Marines.

The three amnesty proclamations of President Madison pardoning Army deserters were held to apply to Marines, who deserted from shore stations but not to those deserting from aval stations.

Jurisdiction over Marines in Navy Yards also was un-160 settled and caused difficulties. So did jurisdictional matters concerning courts-martials. The Marine Corps, however, was kept in a cooperative state of mind and these jurisdictional matters were not permitted to interfere with 162 efficiency.

When President James Madison, on June 18, 1812, approved an Act of Congress providing that war was "declared to exist" between the United States and Great Britain, the United States Marine Corps had a statutory strength of 46 163 officers and 1,823 enlisted men. Divided into ranks there were one Lieutenant Colonel Commandant, one Major, six Captains, 20 First Lieutenants, 18 Second Lieutenants, one Sergeant Major, one Quartermaster Sergeant, one Drum Major, one Fife-Major, 54 Sergeants, 233 Corporals, 48 "Drums and Fifes", and 1,484 privates, a total of 1,869 163 Marines.

The Act of April 16, 1814 added one Major, 14 Captains, 13 First Licutenants, 22 Second Lieutenants, 61 sergeants, 42 "drums and fifes," and 696 privates. This made the statutory strength of the Corps, one Lieutenant Colonel Commandant, two Majors, 20 Captains, 32 First Lieutenants, 40 Second Lieutenants, one Sergeant Major, one Quartermaster Sergeant, one Drum Major, one Fife Major, 115 Sergeants, 233 Corporals, 90 "Drums and Fifes", 2,180 Privates, a total of 2,717 Marines.

Secretary of the Navy William Jones on February 22, 1814, had strongly recommended this increase, writing to the Senate Naval Committee: "It is not necessary to recall the recollection of the Honorable Committee, to the gallant part this distinguished Corps has acted in all the noble victories which have been achieved; nor to its character for discipline, valour & patient endurance of the most severe service on the Lakes, in which it has suffered excessively; suffice it to say, that it is not surpassed by any body of men, in the service of the United States, though seen only in the background of the picture, and without the ordinary inducements to noble actions - a reasonable prospect to promotion, with a Sprig of the Laurel, which it may help to gather. The augmentation which I recommend, will be actually necessary, for the force now authorized, as will be illustrated by the Estimate which accompanies this. This Corps is, moreover, exceedingly useful at our several Naval Stations, and from its amphibious character, calculated to render important 165 services in every situation."

Not included in the strength there were many Marines

166
167
serving on board privateers. There were no State Marines
168
as there were in the Revolution. The Marine Corps
169
Reserve had not yet been created.

With the coming of Peace came reductions. On January 32, 1815, the Navy Department wrote Headquarters: "In addition to the observations in the letter addressed to you on the 20th relative to a reduction of the estimates for the Marine Corps, the current year, the Secretary directs me to say, that the opposition in Congress is so strong against making large appropriations for the Navy that it will be necessary to estimate only for 1,000 men officers included — and that he wishes you if practicable to reduce the rank and file and the Estimates within that 170 number." The real reductions did not come until the 171 Peace Establishment Act of 1817.

Marine Officers were, in general, obtained from civil 172 Appointments were made by the President and life. At times the officers received ratified by the Senate. recess appointments. They took an oath. They were Commissioned in the same manner as were Army and Navy Many officers joined the Marines during the officers. and their names were carried in the Annual Navy Registers in a list separate from the Navy. several cases of officers serving under acting appointments. One officer held, at the same time, the warrant of a Midshipman and the commission of Second Lieutenant of Marines. There was one case where a Sergeant of

181

Marines served as an Acting Midshipman. At least seven officers received direct brevet rank during the war.

Officers were not permitted to resign without the consent

of the President or the Secretary of the Navy acting for 183 Nineteen officers resigned during the war. him.

least one officer was dismissed or cashiered. There were

no retirements of officers because the law did not permit 186 Officers received leaves of absence officers to retire.

There were four officers killed in action and furloughs.

Five officers died natural deaths or died of wounds. 190

Upon arriving in Washington officers during this war. were expected to report to the Commandant. They were per-

mitted "by memorial" or appeal to "resort to Congress" on

various matters.

At times officers were placed under arrest. When in such a status the officer delivered up his sword which was returned to him when he was released from arrest.

There were no service schools for Marine officers to What schooling they received was by actual experience on board ship and in the field, at the few posts maintained, and in observing the other military arms. They were not required to pass an examination for appointment or for promotion. Promotion was slow, by seniority and not selection. The emoluments of officers con200 201 sisted of pay and rations.

Officers on duty at Marine Barracks served as Officers202
of-the-Day and signed a daily Officer-of-the-Day's Morning Report Book which was examined by the Commanding
203
Officer. These books shows strength of the command,
character of duty, countersigns, Armorer's Report, lists
204
of prisoners, "Black List", visits of the Officer-of-theDay to sentinels, and some reports contain the notation
"Fast Day." Officers on duty in Washington were required
205
to live in Quarters at the Barracks.

Marine officers fought duels. Captain John Marshall
Gamble killed Midshipman John S. Cowan in a duel on an 206
island in the South Pacific. Captain Robert D. Wainwright
gave a naval officer adequate cause to challenge him to a
duel in January of 1813 at Hampstead, near Charleston, S.C.;
207
but his opponent would not act.

Medical Officers of the Navy were assigned to duty 208 with the Marines. There were no Navy Dental Officers.

Recruiting was carried on intelligently and intensive—
209

ly during the war. The rule was - "receive none that you
210

would not willingly command." All Marines were Volunteers.

There was no selective draft system. Recruiting was entire—

ly separate from the Navy or Army and administered by the
212

Commandant. Funds were furnished by Headquarters to main—

213

tain the recruiting rendezvous. Rendezvous were maintained at the principal Posts and Cities. The methods 215 of recruiting were about the same as ever. The enlistment period was for three years. Boys were bound for a 217 longer period. Minors were enlisted with consent of 218 parents or guardians. All Marines enlisted as Privates or Musics. No provisions as to any particular duty were made. Native American were desired and yet a large number of men who were of foreign birth and not naturalized were of necessity enlisted. A former Lieutenant of the Army, and a dismissed Midshipman were enlisted. One woman, diaguised as a man, is popularly supposed to have been enlisted but the records do not disclose the names of her aliases. Negroes were not enlisted. Intoxicated men were not enlisted,

228

Applicants had to be of a required height and were 229 required to pass a physical examination. They were re230 quired to be within certain ages. Marines took the oath.
231 232

Advance pay and bounties were paid. Recruiting officers at times received premiums for each recruit en233
listed.

234 235

Handbills were used. Advertisements in newspapers brought results.

236 Army recruiting often handicaped that of the Marines. But when the Army was reduced it assisted Corps recruiting. 238 Recruiting for Privateering was a handicap. So was high 240 Musics were considered desirable. price of labor. Minors were discharged if they could were sometimes hired. 218 Marines were often discharged if prove their minority. 242 Discharges were often rethey furnished a substitute. 243 Size Rolls were prepared and quested for other reasons. forwarded to Headquarters.

Discipline of the Corps was maintained with punish245

ments by Commanding Officers and sentences of Courts246

martial. The officers were tried by general courts-martial
248

and the men by Garrison Courts-martial, Regimental Courts249

martial, and General Courts-martial. Courts of Inquiry
251

were also convened.

Marine officers sat as members of Army general courtof naval and judge advocates and as members 355 usually served as general courts-martial. Civilians judge advocates of naval general courts-martial. Counsel The Commandant was authorized was allowed the accused. 259 to convene naval general courts-martial. Marine officers 260 were sometimes tried by Army general and enlisted Marines and men were tried by courts-martial. Both officers 263 general courts-martial. In some cases the court Ha.vy

was reconvened for a "reconsideration of the sentence."

Orderlies were detailed by the precept to "attend the 265 266
Court". Courts were dissolved by the Commandant.

Commanding Officers of posts, or the Commandant himself, convened the Regimental Courts-martial composed of
267
three officers. The precents did not indicate a recorder,
the junior member probably acting as such.
268

Officers were dismissed or "cashiered", suspended, 270 271 272 reprimanded, suffered loss of pay, etc. Sometimes 273 the President mitigated sentences of dismissal.

NO TOOLES

FOOTHOUSES

AVAILABLE.

N. . . .

The punishments awarded enlisted Marines during this war were administered by the commanding officers sentences of courts-martial. The nature of the nunishments adjudged by general court-martial were death, (confirmed by President) flogging (lashes, cat-of-nine-tails) "solitary confinement". reduction in rank, confinement, 282 283 Ball and chain, double irons. hard labor, "drummed out", "be dis-"confined to garrison," 287 "pay all expense atmissed the service with disgrace," tending his desertion, " "head shaved", "Ration of "halter put round his neck", liquor stopped", In one case a Private of Marines was in double irons in the "Coal Hole of the Ketch Vesuvious," at the New York Marine, Barracks.

The Regimental Courts-martial adjudged various sen-294 tences.

295

Some Marines were acquitted.

Members of courts-martial occasionally recommended 296 297 clemency. Sentences were mitigated. Privatecrsmen were 298 tried.

The President, in several cases, pardoned Marines 299 sentenced to death. Some deserters were pardoned by the 8 President's Proclamations.

At the Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. there was a "Black List" a list of names that was daily written in the Officer of the Day's Book, which probably meant a restricted 300 list.

Comity existed between the Naval, Marine Corps, and 301 the Civil authorities.

Owing to the great demand for Marines there was little opportunity to retain them at shore posts for the purposes 302 of drill and discipline. There were no recruit depots 303 then for a regular course of training, and recruits 303 were drilled at Recruiting Rendezvous and at the Posts. 304 There is no record of regular target practice. Salutes 305 were not overlooked.

The detachment performing military duty at Headquarters at the Washington Barracks, was particularly welldrilled and thoroughly acquainted with the various military 306 ceremonies. It was paraded regularly and held Guard 307 308 Mounts, etc., Parades, Troop, etc. A School for Musics was conducted there. Some men lived in barracks with their 309 families.

Enlisted men were promoted or reduced either by 312

the Commandant or by Commanding Officers subject to his 313

approval. "Passes" were issued to identify them while 314

traveling.

Enlisted men left the service by honorable discharge, by Surgeon's certificate, on request and fur-242 by reason of minority, to accept nishing a substitute. a commission in the Army, at their own request supported 519 for the good by petitions because of dependency, etc., 320 of the service or "benefit of the service", by sentence and for other reasons. by desertion, of court-martial, Rewards were offered for describers.

Some Marines were captured by the enemy and languished 325 326 as prisoners of war at Dartmoor (England), Bermuda Island, 327 328 329 330 Barbadoes, Halifax, Jamaica, Chatham (England), 331 and other places.

Pay was as important a matter during this period as 332 at any other time in history. The rates of pay were laid 333 334 down. Officers and enlisted men ashore were paid by

336 335 the Paymaster or by the Commanding Officers. Officers in command of Marine Barracks were furnished funder by 337 Marines afloat were paid by the Commandthe Paymaster. ing officer of Marines when possible on pay rolls submit-Otherwise by the Purser of the Ships. ted by him. in a home port where there was a Barracks the sea-going Marines were sometimes paid by the Commanding Officers of Officers received pay from the date the Marine Barracks. of the acceptance of their appointments. Allotments were Pay was sometimes allowed for special and permitted. Advance pay to officers was permitted. extra duty. Additional pay was allowed on some stations. There was Prize money was allowed Marines. a grog allowance.

As provided by law twenty cents a month was deducted from the pay of officers and enlisted men for the Navy \$348\$ Hospital Fund, to support Naval Hospitals.

Pay Rolls were made up. The Adjutant had to certify that the men on the Pay Rolls corresponded with the men on 351 the records or Musters of his officer. Expenses for 352 travelling were allowed.

Estimates of appropriations required were made by the Commandant through his Staff Officers to the Secretary 353 354 of the Navy. They allowed for postage.

Appropriations for the Marine Corps, while included in the regular annual Appropriation Act of the Navy, were 355 made separately. Additional appropriations were made 356 occasionally.

The Commandant or Quartermaster at regular intervals

would request the Secretary of the Navy to furnish him

357

with funds or authority to purchase articles.

Funds were furnished the Commanding Officers of Marine 358
Barracks.

The Marines enjoyed the same rights and privileges regarding pensions as the remainder of the Navy, and the 359 360 Army, and this included Marines verving on Privateers. A rather unique piece of legislation was that entitled:

"An Act relating to the ransom of American captives of the late war" providing for the redeeming and purchasing "from captivity any citizen of the United States, taken prisoner" 361 during the War for a sum not more than \$150.

Contracts for rations were entered into. Enlisted 363
Marines serving on Naval vessels received Navy rations.

364
Subsistence Rolls were prepared. Officers were allowed 365
rations. Double rations for certain officers was author-366
ized.

362

The subject of Rations for Marines on Naval vessels 367 sometimes became complicated. The Quartermaster at Head-

2å.

quarters made a daily "Provision Return."

The law provided that Marines serving ashore in cooperation with the Army were supplied by the Army with
rations and with camp equipage the Army to be reimbursed
369
from naval appropriations.

Subsistence for Marines in the field was well taken 370 care of.

371 372 373 374
Heat, light, fuel and forage were important
things the Quartermaster attended to.

Marines from one post to Methods of transporting 378 376 sailing vessels another consisted of marching. wagons, privately-owned horses and carriages stages, stcam-boats, There was a "usual route" and possibly other means. or "direct route" between the main posts. Transportation 384 expenses were authorized.

Stores of various kinds were supplied the barracks 385 and posts by the Quartermaster.

Stationery was issued to the various Marine commanding 386 officers according to a regular allowance table.

Returns of government property were regularly made to 387 the Quartermaster.

Surveys, when necessary, were held on government 388 property.

During this war the Marines were usually armed with 389 generally procured at Harper's Ferry or Springmuskets, 390 British field, Mass. These consisted of captured pieces, pattern and calibre "as we now use in the Corps," and "American muskets." Thev Springfield, muskets. were usually referred to as "Stand of Arms." Repairs to 397 muskets were made at the Washington Barracks by the Armorer and at other places. Pistols were sometimes carried. Special care of muskets by the Marines was required. manding officers were required to make returns of all arms, The subject of powder was important. under their charge. 403 Buck shot was used at times.

Marines assisted in developing a "repeating gun",

404 404
as it was called, at Philadelphia and Boston. Grenades
405
were used. A Second Lieutenant presented to the Commandant "for his examination the model of an implement of
406
war." One gentleman so impressed two high-ranking naval
officers with his knowledge of "Torpedoes for Harbor
Defense" that they strongly recommended his appointment
in "the Marine or Naval Service." He was appointed a
407
Second Lieutenant of Marines.

Officers carried swords. In one case the officer's 409 410 411 sword was called a "dirk". Gergeants and Musics were also armed with swords.

412

A complete set of accoutrements consisting of 413 414 415 416 cartridge box, belt, bayonet - scabbard and plate 417 418 419 etc. was worn. Haversacks, Knapsacks, etc. were provided. References in Archives are made to brushes and 420 prickers. The annual estimates allowed for camp kettles, 421 canteens and bedracks.

Many errors have been made by historians and others 422 in describing the uniform of the Marines for this war.

The uniform of the Marines seems to be, in general governed by the provisions of the Uniform Orders dated 423 424 October 14, 1805 and April 19, 1810 and subsequent 425 changes made in letters.

It may be that continued research will disclose a new 426 uniform for this War but none has as yet been located.

The use of Leather Stocks and other leather parts of the uniform gave rise to the good-natured sobriquet of 427 Leathernecks for the Marines.

The Device or Emblem of the Corps was a brass Hagle 429 428 A "Motto" was referred to. and plate and a red plume. 430 Letters in the Archives refer to coats, fatigue-433 432 vatch-coats. suits, fatigue-coats, coatings, 435watch-cloaks, fatigue-jackets, fatigue-trousers, 437 438 439 linen pantaloons, music coats. pantaloons, linen 441 overalls. woolen overalls. green clothing. shirts. 445 fatigue-caps, caps, cap-plates, "stockings", 449 "socks, otherwise half-hose", shoes, gaiters, -28-

475

427 453 452 Sergeant's knots, leather stocks, 454 455 456 shoulder knots, 457 428 epaulettes, buff-belts, be bands, belt plates, plumes. "small yellow Buttons buttons, small plates, blankets, 463 464 462 baize, Kersey, woolens, canvas, for gaiters", "Blue, Red, and Black Cloth", cotton scarlet cloth. 469 and bunting. Chevrons twilling. Russia drilling, were not expressly mentioned. 472

The Commandant encouraged domestic manufactures.

The authority to make expenditures for the procuring of articles of uniform was accorded the Commandant by the 473

Secretary of the Navy.

Contracts for the articles of uniform were generally 474 made with civilian manufacturers.

The tailors at Headquarters manufactured some uniforms.

476
A clothing allowance was prescribed for the Marines.

Officers and Non-Commissioned officers in charge of 477 public property made returns to the Quartermaster.

Articles of uniform were shipped to the various nosts 478 479 480 481 from Philadelphia, New York, Boston, Washington, 482 and other places. Marines of Sea-going vessels usually 483 were supplied uniforms at home ports but at times pur-484 chased them in foreign countries.

Crape on the left arm and sword hilt was prescribed as part of the uniform as a testimonial of respect for

485 486 officers and others.

Although the regulations provided for "the hair 487 queued and powdered" it is not certain whether all 488 Marines were queues. The annual estimates allowed for 489 "Hair powder."

The Commandant prescribed the uniform to be worn by 490 491 Marines at Headquarters and sometimes at other posts.

During this war Marine Barracks or Marine Detachments were maintained at Headquarters in Washington City, 493 Washington Navy Yard, Gosport (Norfolk), Philadelphia, 497 496 Portsmouth, N.H. Charlestown (Boston), New York, Erie, Pa., Sackett's Harbor, N.Y., New Orleans, 502 Charleston, S.C., and at Baltimore. Also at St. Mary's, Ga., as a depot to supply Marines for naval vessels. During part of the war a post was maintained at Pittsburg, chiefly for recruiting. Also one at New London, Connecticut during the latter part of the war. During the period that Marines operated in cooperation with the Army against the Florida Spaniards, Indians and Negroes a post was kept up either on Cumberland Island, Ga., at Point Peter, 509 Ga., or in north Florida. A detachment for duty on Lake Champlain was contemplated but never formed. Muster Rolls were submitted for the various posts.

detachments and the Marine Guards serving on board the many

naval vessels.

There were no Exchanges or Post Exchanges in existence 513 at this period but Sutlers were appointed who took care of that activity. On board ship the Purser administered 514 the Slops which in a measure corresponded to the Sutler's activity.

1

## NOTES

## CHAPTER XX, VOLUME ONE

1. The first American Marines mentioned in recorded history are the "Original Eight" of May, 1775. (MC Hist v I ch III, 2-3, 23)

2. MC Hist v I ch VIII and IX. 3. These years were 1797, 1806, 1808, 1809. In 1807 the unfortunate Chesapeare-Leonard incident occurred and in 1810 the Fritish sloop of war Moselle fired into the U.S. Brig Vixen. (MC Hist v I ch XXI)

4. These three gentlemen were "Republicans" which corresponds to the "Democrats" of today. Clinton died April 1812,

5. "We have now no Secretary by the retirement of Mr. Jones." (Wharton to A. Henderson on Constitution, Boston, 4 Dec 1814, MC Arch); Nav Inst Proc, No. 120, 1308-1309.

6. Charles W. Goldsborough was Chief Clerk of the Department to March 9, 1813 and Benjamin Homans from then until after the war ended. Their annual salary was \$1900.00. (Let Bk, "Congress", II, 205, Navy Arch)
7. For information of Franklin Wharton see MC Hist v I

ch YVI, XVIII, v II ch II, and other prior chapters.

8. "Whereas information has been received that a number of individuals, who have deserted from the Army of the U. S., have become sensible of their offense, and are desirous of returning to their duty - a full pardon is hereby granted and proclaimed to each and all such individuals as shall, within four months from the date hereof, surrender themselves to the commanding officer of any military post within the United States, or the territories thereof." (James Madison, 7 Feb 1812; Niles Reg. 15 Feb 1812, 448; Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, I, 512; Nat Intell 22 Feb 1812; The War, of New York, 17 Oct 1812; sec MC Hist v I ch XXI, 4); On Oct. 8, 1812 President Madison issued a second proclamation in the same words as that of his Feb. 7, 1812 proclamation pardoning those "who have deserted from the Army," and return within the given period. (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, I, 514; Niles Reg. III, 101); A Proclamation of June 17, 1814 by President Madison, pardoned deserters of Army in the same words of former two proclamations except that they had to return "within three months." (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, I, 543; Niles Reg. VI, 279); President Madison's proclamation was antedated by at least one, for on October 15, 1807 President Thomas Jefferson proclaimed that "information has been

8. Continued. received that " deserters "from Army" have "become sensible of their offense and are desirous of returning to their duty, a full pardon is hereby proclaimed to each and all of such individuals as shall within four months from the date hereof surrender themselves to the commanding officer of any military post within the United States or the territories thereof." (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, I, 425) And proclamations were issued by subsequent Presidents. An Executive Order dated June 12, 1830 of President Andrew Jackson after relating that Congress at last session had passed an Act repealing the law imposing the penalty of death on those who "in time of peace" were guilty of desertion proclaiming "a free and full pardon" to those "who at the date of this order stand in the character of deserters." (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, II, 499); On March 10, 1863 President Abraham Lincoln by proclamation declared that all deserters (Army) etc. reporting by April 1, 1863 would be pardoned. (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, VI, 163); On Feb. 26, 1864 the President directed that all Army deserters condemned to death be mitigated to imprisonment during war at Dry Tortugas Fla. (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, VI, 233); On March 11, 1865 a presidential proclamation pardoned all deserters (Army) who reported in before May 10, 1865. (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, VI, 279); On Oct. 10, 1873 President U.S. Grant issued "full pardon" to all deserters (Army) who reported before Jan. 1, 1874. (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, VII, 235); "a proclamation of the President of the U. States under the 7th Inst., granting a pardon to all deserters from our Service" etc. "I will with much pleasure, on his refunding the expenses attending the inlistment, meet your wishes in restoring him to his parents". (Wharton to John Thomas, Phila, 24 Feb 1812, MC Arch); "Grant will be considered as pardoned by the proclamation of the President." (Wharton to Gale, 18 May 1812, MC Arch); "Robert Patterson a Private Marine who enlisted under Capt. Gale at Phila. and deserted from this station has delivered himself up under the President's Proclamation." (Capt. John Hall, NY, to Adjutant Miller, 15 June 1812, MC Let L of C); "Goodwin confined for desertion, must be released. He is pardoned by the Proclamation of the President of the U. States issued on the 8th of October last, which was to be in force four months from that date." (Wharton to Capt. R.D. Wainwright at Charleston, S.C., 9 Dec 1812, MC Arch); "Matthews gave himself up

- 8. Continued.

  to me on the 21st Decb. 1812 under the Proclamation of the Presidt, pardoning all deserters who should give themselves up within a limitd time." (Capt. Smith at NY to Wharton, 1 Feb 1813, MC Let L of C); Fifer "Orrin Slafter has re-enlisted with me, his time would not have been out for fifteen months, in consequence of his desertion, but appeal'd to the Secty of the Navy, for his discharge, saying he had given himself up under the President's Proclamation, and begs he might be releas'd from the remainder of the time, when there were orders immediately sent to Commodore Bainbridge to have him discharg'd." (Capt. William Hall on Frigate United States to Wharton, 15 June 1815, MC Let L of C)
- 9. "Had he have been serving on shore, at the time of the desertion, he would have come under the Proclamation of the President of the U. States pardoning deserters who returned to duty from the 8th October 1813 to the 8th February 1813." (Wharton to Henderson, at Boston, 7 March 1813); "I find John Spencer was to be released from confinement as a deserter, he coming under the Proclamation of the President" as "I then thought by deserting from some Post on Shore. Since being informed that he deserted while afloat" I "have no doubt" "but that Commodore Rodgers, on being possessed of all the circumstances attending the case of Spencer will return him to your Guard." (Wharton to Henderson at Boston, 21 March 1813, MC Arch); "Williams coming within the Proclamation you must employ as music, until his services are wanted." (Wharton to Gale at Phila, 3 Aug 1814, MC Arch); "The deserters returning on the Proclamation of the President will return to duty the apprehended will be held for trial." (Wharton to Gale at Phila, 19 Sept 1814, MC Arch)
- 10. Stat at L; For declaration of War of 1812 see Cir Sec Navy F. Hamilton to Navy C.O's, 19 March (June) 1812, Cir & Gen Ord, I, Navy Arch; "War here is more talked of than anything else, and most people now begin to think it inevitable." (Wharton to Carmick at New Orleans, 26 March 1812, MC Arch); The state of war brought serious thoughts and resolutions. On June 17, 1812 Congress passed a resolution that the President recommend a day of "public humiliation and prayer" and ask the Almighty God's "blessing on their arms and a speedy restoration of peace." (Stat at L); Proclamation of President Madison dated July 9, 1812, "day of public humiliation and prayer." (Richardson's Mess & Pap Fres,

- 10. Continued.

  I, 513; An of Cong, 12th Cong, Ft 2, 2224); "Second Thursday of September", 1813 was designated by President Madison as a Proclamation of a "Day of Public humiliation and prayer." (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, I. 532)
- 11. See MC Hist v I ch XXI, 6, the sword being that of Captain Wilkinson of the British Marines delivered to Lt Thomas R. Swift at Gosport (Norfolk), Va.
- 12. See MC Hist v I, ch YXIII, 13-30, 58-64; "Every man to be spared leaves this in the morning for the Fatuxent, in aid of the Flotilla menaced by the Enemy." (Wharton to Lt. Forde, President, at NY, 11 June 1814, MC Arch)
- 13. See MC Hist v I ch XXIV
- 14. See MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc.
- Thanks of Congress to "Marines and infantry acting as such" at Battle of Lake Erie. (I Stat at L, 535; MC Hist v I ch XXII, 21, 35; Hamersly, Gen Reg, 928); Congress thanked Marines etc. for Battle of Lake Champlain. (MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 48; Hamersly, Gen Reg, 927-928); and other occasions; The first thanks accorded Marines by any Congress was on November 12, 1775 when the South Carolina Frovincial Congress passed a Resolution ordering that "the thanks of the Congress be returned to * * also to Captain William Scott, who acted as a volunteer in command of the Marines on board the schooner Defence; and that those gentlemen be requested to return the thanks of this Congress to all the officers and men who acted under their respective commands. " (See MC Hist v I ch V, 1-2, 40)
- 16. MC Hist v I ch XXIV, 20, 34; Stat at L, 22 Feb 1815; Latour, Hist Memoir, Appendix cxxii-cxxiv.
- 17. Marines were included in presidential praise as that of President Madison on Dec. 11, 1812 in his Message to Congress praising Stephen Decatur "and his companions on board" the United States "for the consummate skill and conspicuous valor by which this trophy (the Macedonian) has been added to the naval arms of the United States." (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, I, 521) Also on Feb. 22, 1813 praising Bainbridge of Constitution "his officers and crew". (id, 522); And on May 25, 1813 for Hornet (Lawrence) capturing the Peacock. Presidential praise was accorded Capt. Porter and "his brave comrades" for they "have added much to the rising glory of the American flag," etc. (An Mess President Madison Sept. 20, 1814, Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, I, 549; See MC Hist v I ch XXI, 13-14; ch XXV, 5; In his message

- 17. Continued.
  - to Congress of Nov. 4, 1812 President Madison said
    "The enterprising spirit which has characterized our
    naval force and its success, both in restraining insults and depredations on our coasts and in reprisals
    on the enemy, will not fail to recommend an enlargoment of it." (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, I, 519)
- 18. Congress post humously awarded a silver medal "to the nearest relative" of 1st Lt. William Sharp Bush who was killed in action on the Constitution. (See MC Hist v I ch XXI, 11) 1st Lt. John Contee also received a silver medal from Congress for this engagement. (Hamersly, Gen Reg, 926); Congress presented silver medals to the officers (including 1st Lt. William Anderson and 2d Lt. James L. Edwards) of the United States for capturing the <u>Macedonian</u>. (See MC Hist v I ch XXI, 13); Congress presented silver medals to officers (including 1st Lt. John Contee and 2d Lt. William H. Freeman) of the Constitution for capture of Java. (See MC Hist v I ch XXI, 15; Hamersly, Gen Reg, 926); Congress presented silver medals to officers (including 1st Lt. Robert Mosby) of Hornet for defeat of Peacock. (See MC Hist v I ch XXII, 2); Congress presented a silver medal to the nearest male relative of 1st Lt. John Brooks who was killed in action at Battle of Lake Erie. (See MC Hist v I ch XXII, 21); Congress presented silver medals to the officers (including Capt. Archibald Henderson and 1st Lt. William H. Freeman) of the Constitution for capture of Cyane and Levant. (Sec MC Hist v I ch XXV, 5; Hamersly, Gen Reg, 930; III Stat at L, 341); Congress presented medals to the officers (including lst Lt. W. L. Brownlow) of the Hornet for capturing the Wasp. (See MC Hist v I ch XXV, 7); Silver medals were awarded to officers of Hornet, including lst Lt. William L. Brownlow, for capturing Penguin. (III Stat at L, 341; Hamersly, Gen Reg, 929; MC Hist v I ch XXV, 7); "In consequence of the destruction of the papers in my Office in 1814 it is with difficulty that I am able to ascertain that the following are the Marine Officers to whom silver Medals were awarded by Congress. Lieut. William S. Bush's heirs, and Lieut. John Contee, Frigate Constitution and Gurriere. Lieut. John Contee and Lieut. William H. Freeman, Frigate Constitution and Java. Lieut. William Anderson and James L Edwards, Frigate United States and Macedonian. Lieut. John Brooks' heirs, Lake Erie. Captn. Archibald Henderson and Lieut. William H. Freeman - Frigate Constitution with Cyane and Levant. Lt. William L.

Brownlow, Hornet and Penguin." (S. Miller Adjt. & Inspector to Benjamin Homons March 2, 1820, Misc Let v II, 1820, Navy Arch); "My brother Dr. Henderson will call for the Medal which yours of the 10th Feby. informs me is now at the Department and I will be obliged to you to direct it to be delivered to him." (Archibald Henderson to Sec Navy Smith Thompson March 31, 1820, Misc Let v II, 1820, Navy Arch); DAR Mag, Oct 1921 and Nov 1921. See also Brownlow to Homans, July 7,

1820, Misc Let Navy Arch 19. MC Arch 20. The Act of April 16, 1814 provided: "That the President of the United States be, and he is hereby authorized to confer brevet rank on such officers of the Marine Corps as shall distinguish themselves by gallant actions or meritorious conduct, or who shall have scrved ten years in any one grade: Provided, That nothing herein contained shall be so construed as to entitle officers so brevetted to any additional pay or emoluments, except when commanding separate stations or detachments, when they shall be entitled to and receive the same pay and emoluments which officers of the same grades are now or hereafter may be allowed by law." (Stat at L) At least seven officers were brevetted in this war (Capt. Anthony Gale a Major on April 24, 1814; VAlfred Grayson a Capt. on June 18, 1814; Capt. Samuel Miller a Major on Aug. 24, 1814; Capt. Alexander Sevier a Major in Dec., 1814; Capt. Archibald Henderson a Major in 1814; and Capt. John Marshall Gamble a Major on April 19, 1816). Captain Anthony Gale was made a Brevet Major on April 24, 1814, Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Wharton writing him on July 12, 1814: "I have great pleasure in handing to you after long service, the rank of Major by Brevet. I should have been more pleased had it been in my power to have ommitted the Brevet, but you must rest satisfied, especially when you reflect on the situation of Major Carmick and myself. " (MC Arch); "The Rank of Major by Brevet" sent Gale at Phila. (Wharton to Gale, 12 July 1814, MC Arch) and to R. Smith at NY. (Wharton to Smith, 12 July 1814, MC Arch); "They could not be found yesterday and were supposed to be among the President's papers as they were sent to him at the time the Brevet Rank of Major was conferred on me. " (A. Henderson to Actg Sec Navy J. C. Calhoun, Nov. 18, 1818, Misc Let v VII, 1818, Navy Arch); "I am also of opinion that the same principle which induced the establishment of Brevet Rank in the Army for gallant actions, meritorious conduct, or long scr-Captain Richard Smith a Major on June 18, 1814; 1st Lt.)

20. Continued.

vice, is equally applicable to the Navy" etc. (Sec Havy Jones to Senate Mayal Committee, 15 Nov 1814, Cong Let Bk, II, 325, Navy Arch and MC Arch)

21. Sword presented to Cantain Archibald Henderson by State of Virginia. (MC Hist v I ch XXV, 5, 14); States gave medals in War of 1813. (DAR Mag, May 1923, 295)

22. On Feb. 2, 1813 Sec Mayy Wm. Jones recommended to Langdon Cheves, Chairman House Committee of Ways and Means that \$6040 be appropriated for distribution under the Act of April 23, 1800 to the officers, seemen and Marines of Constitution for destroying the Guerriere. The above act provided a bounty of \$20.00 for each person on board every ship destroyed and there were 302 on the Guerriere. (Cong Let Bk, II, 149, Navy Arch); \$50,000 was distributed, by order of Congress to the officers, Bluejackets and Marines of the Constitution for destruction of Guerriere (Hamersly, Gen Reg, 927) and a like sum to officers, Bluejackets and Marines of Constitution for destruction of Java. (Hamersly, Gen Reg, 927) Congress distributed \$35,000 as prize money to officers, and crew of Constitution for capture of Levant. (Hamersly, Gen Reg, 930); On Dec. 30, 1813 Sec Navy Wm. Jones wrote Senate Naval Committee that "the force at Erie, having been collected together and brought into action in great haste no Muster Rolls" had been "received at this Department, by which to estimate the amount of a month's pay to the * * * Marines * * * of that Squadron" but "the sum of \$7,000 may be assumed as an approximation to the amount of one month's pay to the Officers and persons above mentioned, including the non commissioned officers and privates of the Army serving as Marines." (Sec Navy Wm. Jones to Schate Haval Committee, 30 Dec 1813, Cong Let Bk, II, 190-191, Navy Arch; Hamersly, Gen Reg, 928; MC Hist v I ch XXII, 21); \$35,000 to the officers, Bluejackets and Marines of Hornet for destruction of Peacock and \$12,000 to officers Bluejackets and Marines who destroyed British brig Detroit. (Yemersly, Gen Reg, 937) Congress destributed \$25,000 to officers, Bluejackets and Marines for capture of Penguin. (Hamerely, Gen Reg, 930); \$25,000 was distributed by order of Congress as prize money to the officers, Bluejackets and Marines of the Wasp for capturing the Frolic. \$50,000 was distributed by order of Congress as prize money among the officers, Blue jackets and Marines of the United States for capturing the Macedonian. (MC Hist v I ch XXI, 14); Congress gave 3 months pay to Marines

- 22. Continued.

  and Infantry serving as Marines for Battle of Lake
  Champlain. (MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 49; Hamersly, Gen
  Reg, 928)
- 23. See MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc.
- 24. See MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc. 25. See MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc.
- 26. On board the naval vessels they served as musketmen and in some instances at the great guns. They led the boarders and served as the main force in the repelling of boarders. (MC Hist v I ch XXI, 1)

27. The following five letters are probably the earliest in the Navy Archives concerning the Marines of the frigate United States: "Please deliver to the order of Mr. Tench Francis, Purveyor, for the use of the Marines, for the Frigates, ten Sergeants, Privates Coats and 153 Privates ditto." (James McHenry "War Office" to John Harris, 17 Aug 1797, Nav Aff under War Dept, Navy Arch) "Please to deliver to Captain Wm McRea, for the Frigate United States, one drum and one fife complete." (James McHenry "War Office" to John Harris, 17 Aug 1797, Nav Aff under the War Dept, Navy Arch) "Lieut. McRea with the men he has enlisted ought to go on board as soon as possible and the present Guard sent to their Company at Fort Mifflin." (War Dept, "near Downingstown" to Barry, 30 Aug 1797, Nav Aff under War Dept, Navy Arch) "Be pleased to deliver to Capt. Wm McRea of the Frigate U.S. 12 suits of Marine cloaths." (N. Jones "War Office" to John Harris, 1 Nov 1797, Nav Aff under War Dept, Navy Arch) "You have already had annexed on the 7th Inst to a Pay Roll signed by Captain Barry, and Lieutenant McRea of the Marines the pay which has been fixed on for the Seamen and others therein named for your Government * * * as soon as general regulations and an immediate pay shall be determined on relative to the * * * and Marines * * *" (War Office to Wm Simmons, 11 Dec 1797, Nav Aff under War Dept, Navy Arch); For early history of United States see prior and subsequent chapters MC Hist; Another early letter is: "You will be pleased to have Jonothan Shattuck borne upon the Ships books as a Marine till further orders for provisions only." (War Office to Capt. John Barry, 9 Jan 1798, Nav Aff under War Dept, Navy Arch); The Marines of the <u>United States</u> from July 6, 1799 to Aug. 31, 1800 were commanded by 1st Lt. John Darley. 1st Lt. Bartholomew Clinch signed the muster roll dated Dec. 15, 1800. The muster rolls are missing until Lt. Ichabod B. Crane signed that dated up to the 1st July 1809

- 27. Continued. and he continues in command until Dec. 1, 1810. The muster rolls are missing for 1811. Lt. William Anderson was in command from March, 1812 to November, 1812. Lt. H. H. Forde signed the muster roll dated 30 June 1813 and continued in command until he signed the muster roll dated 3 March, 1814. Lt. Henry Olcott commanded from May 31, 1814 to Feb. 1, 1815. "In compliance with orders I have reported myself to Commodore Shaw as Commanding Officer of Marines * * * The Guard I found on board * * * consisted of two Cornorals, one Music and nine Privates * * * The Guard of the Macedomian at this time is one Sergeant, one Corporal, and ten Privates. * * * The Guard of either ship are much in want of every article of Clothing" etc. (Capt. Wm Hall on frigate United States at New London to Wharton, 13 April 1815, MC Arch) Capt. William Hall signed muster rell for April and July, 1815. (M Rolls, MC Arch); "Having had referred to me the state of the guard on board the U. States & finding a deficiency of twenty privates & one drummer, I must, to meet the expectations of the Department require you to send by water, to Cant. William Hall of her guard, that number & so inform him. In doing this you can, for the present delay the intended detachment for Head Quarters the Bugle excepted. " (Wharton to Smith at MY, 14 June 1815, MC Arch)
- 28. There are no muster rolls in MC Archives for the frigate Constellation 1810-1813. The muster roll of the Constellation for Feb. 1813 is signed by 3d Lt. Henry B. Breckenridge who continued in command until March, 1814 when lst Lt. Francis W. Sterne signed the roll. Lt. Sterne signed the March 1815 roll. Rolls are missing from then until Sent. 1815 which roll shows the Marines were under 1st Lt. Thomas W. Leage. The rolls are missing from Sent. 1815 to Oct. 1817 which latter roll shows 1st Lt. Francis B. White in command of the Marines. (M Rolls, MC Arch); May 20, 1815 Marines of Constellation under command of 1st Lt. Thomas W. Legge. (MC Hist v II ch I, 5, 6); Letter dated Boston, 8 March 1816 shows that apparently 1st Lt. Thomas W. Legge was in command of the Marines on the Constellation at Poston and he transferred some, retrining 3 Sergts, 1 corporal, 4 Musics and 23 Privates. (MC Arch); "As the officer to command the Guard of the Constellation you will immediately repair on board, & so report yourself to Capt. Charles Stewart, the Commander for instructions. This Guard will, when compleat, consist

28. Continued. of 3 Sergeants, 2 Corporals, 2 Musics, 40 Privates, 20 of the latter will join you from Norfolk, as soon as possible, for whom you will receive Arms & Accoutrements from the Q. Master, who will also prepare extra clothing for the whole, to be given to the men when due, or, as circumstances may point out for your Government, the staff will deliver all the returns which you may require. Unaccustomed to the duties which are at sea expected from our men, & supplied as they are with a fatigue suite. I must impress on your mind that they appear not in uniform, unless in performing Military duty, the fatigue is most proper at all other times. From the officers of the staff you will receive forms which are used by them, & expected, to these I will call your attention that hopes may not arise to their or your injury That I may, at all times know the state of your guard I must ask you to make report of it when-ever it is in your power, should you at any time, require the aid of our officers at their stations on the coast, for supplies of men, arms clothing, &c. you will on them make the proper requisition. I wish you health, Happiness, & prosperous cruize." (Wharton to 2d Lt. Henry B. Breckenridge at Headquarters, 11 Nov 1812. MC Arch); On November 26, 1812 the Constellation lay "in the stream off the Point" two or three hundred people invited by Captain Stewart and Colonel Franklin Wharton. President and Dolly Madison, Mrs. Monroe, Mrs. Gallatin, Sec. Treasury, all present. "Gayly" dancing to the inspiring strains of a magnificent band." (Holloway I, 292)

29. The earliest letter in Navy Archives concerning Marines of the Constitution is probably that reading: "I have received your letter of the 7th Inst. That part of your letter relating to the Seamen and Marines is by no means so satisfactory as I could wish. The President having taken into his consideration the pay of the * * * Marines, to enable him to fix it at the lowest prices, it becomes necessary that the best information should be obtained" etc. (War Office to Capt. S. Nicholsen, 15 Jan 1798, Nav Aff under War Deot, Navy Arch; MC Gaz, May 1931, 27); For the early history of "The American Marines of Old Ironsides" see MC Gaz, May 1931, 26-32 and prior and subsequent chapters MC Hist, Knipe's Story of Old Ironsides, and Hollis' Frigate Constitution. Capt. Henry Caldwell signed Constitution's Muster Roll of Dec. 6, 1809; he is shown in command in March, 1810; 1st Lt. Thomas R. Swift signed the Muster

29. Continued. Roll of July, 1810; also that of January, 1811, and those up to and including March 31, 1812; The Frigate Constitution, during the month of March, 1812, carried on board a detachment of Marines commanded by 1st Lt. Thomas R. Swift, divided as follows: One Sergeant, one fifer, one drummer, and forty one privates. tachment originally consisted of fifty-three men but twelve were transferred to the Navy Yard at Gosport. (M Rolls, MC Arch); "The Detachment of Marines being withdrawn from the Constitution, your services on board are no longer required, you will therefore please to report yourself to Col. Wharton." (Isaac Hull to 1st Lt. Thomas R. Swift, 23 April 1812, MC Arch); "Appointed to command the Guard of the Frigate Constitution, you will consider Lieutenant Contee as attached to it, of course under your Orders. With him, and that part of it formed at Head Quarters, you will immediately proceed to embark and report yourself to Captain Isaac Hull, " etc. (Wharton to 1st Lt. William Sharp Bush at Washington City, 11 June 1812, MC Arch); "The Constitution will require the completion of her Guard from Twenty men, under the command of a Corporal, you will immediately prepare and hold in readiness, fully equipped for scrvice, to be delivered to the requisition of Capt. Hull or Lieut. Bush of the Corps. You must permit no obstacle to embarass this order. Held at a moment's warning, you must detail the number whenever the requisition is made, or put the men on board whenever the Frigate is near to your Station, should they not be required while at Annapolis." (Wharton to Swift at Norfolk, 12 and 15 June 1812, MC Arch); 1st Lt. William Sharp Bush signed the Roll for June, 1812; with him on board was 1st Lt. John Contee. The June, 1812 muster roll was signed by Lt. William Sharp Bush and carried the names of Sergeants Henry Owens, Samuel Hall, Aron T. Barker, 1 corporal, 1 fifer, 1 drummer and 30 privates. Private Allen McDonald was carried as an acting Corporal. "I yesterday recd from the Commd. of Lieut. Swift, one Corpl & twenty Privates, making the full Marine Guard of the Constitution." (Bush to Capt. Richard Smith at Headquarters, 3 July 1812, MC Let L of C); We anchored here Cape Henry this Morning July 11, 1812 & will proceed to Sea in evening. I wish you'd send me a Size Roll for the following Men. The One I recd. from Lt. Swift is incorrect. Will you be so good as to get the Pay Master to mark the date of the last Payments -

1. George Stevens, Corpl. 2. John Dougherty, 2d Pvt. 3. John Pershaw (?) 2d Pvt. 4. George Cline 2d Pvt. 5. John Dougherty, 1st Pvt. 6. Frederick Moyen (?) lst Pvt. 7. Wm. Moyen (?) lst Pvt. 8. Charles O. Brown 9. John Wilk (?) 10. Redman Barry 11. Thos. Johnson 12. Richard Hoffman 13. Archibald Ralston 14. James Trainer (?) 15. Philip Lowness (?) 16. Edward Gile 17. James McCoy 18. Aron Shields, 19. John Campbell 20. James McGowan 21. George Binnickie. A letter will probably find me in New York. (1st Lt. William Sharp Bush on Constitution at Cape Henry to Lt. Saml. Miller, 11 July 1812, MC Arch); The Constitution (Isaac Hull) sailed from Annapolis, Md. on July 5, 1812. On July 17 while off Egg Harbor saw an enemy squadron. Next morning, "boats sent out ahead with anchors, and the ship warped up to them, " etc. Two days and two nights chased but arrived safely at Boston. (Amer Nav Battles, 49-50); "We arrived here four Days since. We were chased three Day by a British Squadron. I have, by orders of Capt. Hull, transfer'd to Lt. Broom Sergt Barker & eight Privates. The Guard is now 9 short in all. All in good Health." (Bush on Constitution to Wharton, 31 July 1812, MC Arch); The August, 1812 muster roll shows the Marines under Lt. John Contee and carried 3 Sergeants, 2 Corporals and 1 acting Corporal 1 fifer, 1 drummer and 40 privates. Drummer Samuel Virmillion was "bound until of age." (MC Arch); "Enclosed you will receive a muster Roll for the month of July 1812. I am informed you know no Such persons as Aaron Chadwick a private and William Vane a Corporal on your Books, the former was with me to France in the Constitution, and Vane was enlisted by Capt. Smith; (then Lieut. Smith) and has been recognized as a Corporal I find on some of Lieut. Massey s Pay Rolls." (Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Gosport Navy Yard to Lt. Saml. Miller, 1 Aug 1812, MC Let L of C); Bush was killed in action on Aug. 19, 1812, and Lt. Contee succeeded him in command and signed the Muster Roll for August 1812. I recd yours of the 14 Ulto a few days since. You state that you had forwarded to me sometime ago an Acct. of my Brother's which account I have never yet received. I wrote some time last Summer to Coln. Wharton, requesting him to get the acct sent on to me but have never yet recd any you will please to forward my Brothers acct. to me as soon as convenient - but am sorry to inform you that I have no funds of his in my hands to make any payment with - his Estate is entirely in Land

in the State of Ohio which I shall make sale of as soon as it can be done & then I will remit you the amount of the Acct. you will much Oblige me if you can give me any information respecting his baggage which was on board of the Constitution. Lieut. Contee wrote me when at Boston last Summer that he would forward it to me but I have never yet recd it. (Lewis Bush to Lt. John Crabb, Paymaster, 3 March 1813, MC Let L of C); "The Enemy U.S.S. Constitution had such an advantage from his Marines and Riflemen when close and his superior sailing enabled him to choose his distance. " (Jas. R. Dacres C.O. of Guerriere's Report at Boston, 7 Sept 1812, British Nav Mss, War of 1812, 116, Navy Arch); "I transmit to your department a Muster Roll of the Detachment under my charge for the last three Months -I also send on the Muster Roll of the glorious Constitution's detachment." (Capt. Arch Henderson on President at Boston to Lt. Saml. Miller, (MC Arch); "The command) of the Marines of the Constitution will remain with (8 Sept) Lieut. Contee, & an officer to be attached to that guard will leave this on the 19th. An officer however is required to command the Guard of the Chesapeake & I must consider you as such, when relieved by Capt. Henderson, you will of course on the relief being made report yourself to Capt. Evans & you will call on Capt H. for a detachment; using every exertion in the mean time to enlist men. Clothing for all the guards I am now forwarding to Boston, the Wollen overalls will leave this tomorrow morning, & I can have no doubt but every thing will be with you in time to admit of a full stock for the next cruise." (Wharton to Lt. James Broom at Boston, 17 Sept 1812, MC Arch); 2d Lt. William H. Freeman was ordered to join the <u>Constitution</u> on Sept. 18, 1812. A muster roll for the month of February, 1813, was signed by Lt. John Contee. It carried three sergeants, 3 corporals, 1 fifer, 1 drummer and 42 privates. A note on this muster roll read as follows: "Elisha S. Robinson (formerly of this detachment) died on the 10th November, 1812. Thos Hanson, Do, Do, was killed on the 29th December 1812. Henry Owen, formerly sergeant of Marines, was made Master at Arms, by Commodore Bainbridge September 27, 1812." "I have much pleasure in replying to your report of the 16th Ult. as it conveys to us the sweep which attended you and your command in the late memorable action with the Java, on which I offer to you and to Lieut. Freeman my sincere gratulation." (Wharton to

29. Continued. Lt. John Contee, 3 March 1813, MC Arch); The pril 1813 muster roll was signed by Lt. William H. Freeman and carried 3 sergeants, 2 corporals, 1 fifer, 1 drummer, and 32 privates. Seven of these were transferred to the Frigate President and 15 to the Boston Barracks. (MC Arch); In April 1813 the Constitution was chased into Marblehead by two British frigates and a brig, but escaped through "the excellent scamanship" of Bainbridge. (Thompson Late War, 240); The June, 1813 muster roll, signed by Lt. W. H. Freeman, carried 1 sergeant, 1 corporal and 13 privates. (MC Arch); The muster roll for July, 1813, signed by Lt. W. H. Freeman, at Boston showed one sergeant and 14 privates. (MC Arch); The August, 1813 muster roll, signed by Lt. W. H. Freeman, showed 2 sergeants, 1 corporal, 2 "Music, " and 38 privates. (MC Arch); "I have received an order to place a Captain of Marines on board the Constitution. A First Lieutenant has only had the command of the Guard lately." (Wharton to Henderson at Boston, 18 July 1813, MC Arch); "I have conversed with the" Secretary of the Navy "about your application for the Command of the Constitution Guard, which he has consented to. You will accordingly consider yourself as the officer to receive it." (Wharton to Henderson at Boston, 27 July 1813, MC Arch); "The guard of the Enterprize will I hope be made perfectly comfortable in clothing from what you have forwarded * * * Lt. Bacon being appointed Quarter Master * * * Clothing delivered to you by Lieut. Freeman, on receiving the Command late his. " (Wharton to Henderson "commanding Marines of the Constitution, Poston, " 24 Sept 1813, MC Arch); Capt. Archibald Henderson signed the Sept. 1813, Muster Roll; Capt. Henderson signed the March. 1815 Roll and continued in command until at least May of 1815 for on May 18th he carried the flag of the . Cyane and the Levant and a captured musket to the Secretary of the Navy; He arrived in Washington on May 23. (M Rolls, MC Arch; See also MC Gaz, May 1931, 26-32); The Muster Rolls are missing until 1821; The Sept. 1813 muster roll, signed by Capt. Henderson, carried 3 sergeants, 3 corporals, 1 fifer, 1 drummer and 49 privates. (MC Arch); "The Constitution I find ready to sail sooner than the Clothing now on the way can reach you. "Supply her. (Wharton to Anderson at Boston, 5 Oct 1813, MC Arch); A muster roll from Dec., 1813 to March 31, 1814, signed by Capt. Henderson, shows 3 sergeants, 3 corporals, 1 fifer, 1 drummer, and 50 privates. (MC

29. Continued. Arch); "I am happy to know you have again reached this country after the report we have had of the vessels of the enemy in the West Indies being sent in persuit of you, & the last escape on the coast. Every cruize made by our vessels of var although without success must be thought I think honourable as it fully demonstrates that our Mavy small as it is cannot be shut up in our ports, but will look for the contest abroad with every chance of meeting on the ocean more in number & force of the enemy than ought to be desired from the extensive Navy we have at present to contend with. Ship for ship there can be no doubt of the result, after what has been done, but numbers must prevail against the best abilities where the enemy approaches so near to them as ours must do. Your promotions & reductions are fully approved. Vermillion delivered himself to me as a deserter. He is now here & has been confined since his delivery. I will thank you to enquire of Capt. Stewart if he is particularly anxious for his return to the ship. If not it will save the expences of sending him on, & you can muster Reaver, the man you mentioned, as having performed the duty of a drummer & Vermillion by being here, will be able fully to refund the money taken from Lt. Freeman, which I have secured for him. " (Wharton to Henderson on Constitution at Boston 13 April 1814, MC Arch); "There being little or no probability of the Constitution's going to sea for some months, should it be consonant to your views, Sir, I should like much for orders to go on the recruiting Service for a short time." (W. H. Freeman on Constitution at Boston to Wharton, 29 July 1814, MC Let L of C); "I have had no orders to alter in any way the Guard of Marines of the Constitution and of course cannot comply with your request for the recruiting service. " (Wharton to Lt. W. H. Freeman (junior officer) on <u>Constitution</u>, Boston, 8 Aug 1814, MC Arch); A muster roll from Oct. 1, 1814 to March 31, 1815, signed by Capt. Archibald Henderson, showed 5 sergeants, 3 corporals, 1 fifer, 1 drummer and 43 privates. Sergeant Henry Owen was "attached to the Guard January 16, 1815 from Acting Master at Arms." Sergeant John Killroy was "reduced to the ranks by Captain Henderson 1 January, 1815 and sent on board the Squadron from the prize ship Cyane at New York." Private Phillip Trump was "sent on board the Squadron from prize ship Cyane at New York," as were three other privates. Private Abraham Burnham

was "claimed as a minor in November, 1814." Private

- 29. Continued.
  William Horrell was "killed in action with his Brit
  - annic Majesty's Ships Cyane and Levant, 20 February, 1815." The same note follows the name of Private Antonio Farrow. A woman served as a Marine aboard the Constitution. The name of this "Marinette" was Louisa Baker (Mrs. Lucy West, - nee Lucy Brewer. See MC Hist v I ch XXI, 12, 23; The Female Marine by Lucy Brewer; McClay in Wash. Star, 20 July 1919; Leatherneck, Aug 1931, 7-8, 45; MC Gaz, May 1931, 31; Honolulu Star-; Marine Base Weekly of San Diego. Bulletin Cal., 12 Jan 1926; The American Antiquarian Society preserves a likeness of our plucky heroine in its archives at Worcester, Mass., as well as the personal narrative of Miss Brewer describing her adventures.); "I have the honor to inform you of the arrival at this Port, of the United States frigates Constitution and Congress. The frigate United States will complete her repairs in the course of 8 or 10 days" etc. (Bainbridge to Bd Nav Com, 28 May 1815, Letters to Commandant, Charlestown, Navy Arch); "To your remark, Sir, must reply that the Comdg Officer did not consider himself authorized to detach me from the ship. The Guard were ordered to the Marine Barracks at a time when I was absent at Sick Quarters." (Lt. W. H. Freeman on Constitution at Boston, 30 Oct 1815, MC Arch); See "On the Decks of Old Ironsides" by Rear Admiral Elliot Snow and Lt. Com. H. Allen Gosnell, U.S. Naval Reserve.
- 30. United States (Battle Cruiser). This ship-name was given to the first of the 44-gun frigates built for the Navy after the inauguration of the Federal Government in 1789. She was launched on July 10, 1797, and remained in Service until the Civil War. The battle cruiser United States is the third vessel of the navy to bear this name. (Ship Names of the United States Navy by Robert W. Nceser, 241); The United States was the first frigate launched. She was destroyed at Horfolk, Va., 186-. (Hamersly, Gen Reg, 907); The frigate United States escaped destruction at the Gosport (Norfolk) Navy Yard "by the Rebels in May, 1862. She had been taken by them and sunk in the channel off Craney Island, where she was found on the repossession of the Yard by our forces. * * * raised * * * She was taken to the yard, and broken up in 1864. " (Commander Edward P. Lull, Hist Gosport Havy Yard, 56). The death of the United States thus left the Constellation as our oldest warship.

31. "In conclusion, I feel it but due to the officers and soldiers of the Corps, to which I have the honour to belong, to state, that in all the active belligerent duties in which they have been engaged by Sea and by Land, there has not been one solitary instance in which honourable mention is not made of them. In the Naval Victories of the late war, they had their full cooperation, and (from their station in the centre of the Ship or the Spar Deck) their full share of danger. In every report of victory by Sea, the Marines are mentioned as having conducted themselves bravely. In the solitary instance of defeat on equal terms, sustained on our part in the loss of the Frigate Chesapeake about thirty five out of forty-two Marines were killed or wounded. Having been thus immortally associated with the Naval heroes in the acquisition of all their honours in War, it not but justice that they should allow us in peace, a retention of the only advantage a Marine officer has? This advantage we claim and I trust we shall not do so in vain. I trust the only eligible stations we have will not be taken from us without serious consideration and evident necessity. We have fought for our country, and we are ready to fight again. We have had a full chare of danger in battle and when the fight is won on whose brows do the laurels rest? Not on those of the officers of our isolated Corps, but this is a necessary misfortune and though a severe one, yet we do not complain of it, we have those wreaths to decorate the brows of a Bainbridge, a Decatur a MacDonough, and our ever to be regretted Perry and Lawrence, and in doing so we merely ask for ourselves that we shall not have to complain of injustice done us and when we throw ourselves on the justice and generosity of so enlightened and dignified a body as the Senate of the United States, I feel a full persuasion we shall not do it in vain." (Arch. Henderson to Sen. Gaillard, President of the Senate pro tem, Misc Let v II, 1820, Navy Arch); "I could point out to you many instances in which the skill of our musketry has contributed greatly to the Two cases in point successful issue of actions at sea. may however be sufficient. The action between the Serapis and the Bon Homme Richard in the Revolutionary War and that between the Frolic and Wasp in the last War with England. Since the close of the War in 1815 the Marine guards in the British Havy have been greatly increased. This may have arisen from the great loss from our musketry in many of the actions during that

31. Continued. War on board their ships. The origin too of the permanent employment of military guards in the British Navy is too important to be left out of view in this letter. In the famous contest for superiority of the English and Dutch fleets in times past, necessity compelled the English government to send on board their fleet several regiments of Infantry. History mentions that these troops were so effective as to decide the victory in their favour. From that day to this, strong military guards have been kept up in that Service. naval History of our own Country would seem to confirm the utility of such guards in our service and the recent expression of opinion on the part of every grade of Naval officer in active service is so convincing and so conclusive that I cannot think a doubt on the subject can be entertained. " (Col Comdt Arch. Henderson to Sec Navy James K. Paulding, 15 Oct 1839, MC Arch); In war "we have fought side by side with our brethern of the Navy, and if a Hull survived to reap the benefits and honours of the victory over the Guerriere a Bush sealed it with his life's blood." (Henderson to Sec Navy Samuel L. Southard, 18 Nov 1823, MC Arch); In concluding this report which I have endeavoured to make as nearly as possible coincident with the resolution of the House of Representatives, I will take the opportunity to observe that the Military and practical efficiency of the Marine Corps was fully tested during the late war with Great Britain. It cooperated with the Navy in all the Maritime achievements of that eventful period with honour to itself and I trust with usefulness and reputation to our Country. (Henderson to Sec Navy Smith Thompson, 7 Feb 1821, Misc Let v I, Navy Arch); "You are not to interrupt any British unarmed vessels, bound to Sable Island, and laden with Supplies for the humane establishment at that place. " (Circular of Seo Navy Paul Hamilton, 11 Nov 1812, Cir & Gen Ord, I, Navy Arch); The effectiveness afloat of the Marines is described by a Canadian historian who wrote that "what gave the <u>United States</u> a great advantage when the vessels approached was the presence of Marines on the fore top, who made deadly use of their weapons. As a rule they were admirable shots. " (Kingsford, Hist of Canada, VIII, 393; MC Hist v I ch XXI, 1); During this War, and previous, "our vessels had a private Marine to each gun. " (Henderson to Sec Havy Will A. Graham, 19 Nov 1850; MC Hist v I ch XXI, 1); Lt. Henry H. Forde was court-martialed and "resumed the command

31. Continued. of the Guard of the Wasp on the termination of the Court. " (Wharton to Forde, 17 Feb 1812, MC Arch); "remember the supplies for the Oneida. Arms and accoutrements fully, with a stock of clothing, you must attend to. That vessel, I will again observe, is perhaps near to the scene of action, in case of war." (Wharton to J. Hall at NY, 8 June 1812, MC Arch); The frigate Adams after being overhauled at Washington City was launched with ceremonies. (Nat Intell 20 Dec 1812 quoted in Nav Inst Proc, Dec 1906, 1319); "I hope the men of your Guard are recovered from their late attack" of illness "which you report in your last had been violent." (Wharton to "Lt. Samuel E. Watson, Commanding Marines of the Adams, Potomac River", 9 Jan 1814, MC Arch); "The Adjutant will send by the first conveyance from this, a Private to relieve Burnett [Sick]; the chance by the Asp was lost, she having sailed without our being acquainted with it." (Wharton to Capt. Charles Morris, U.S. Navy, Sloop of War Adams, Potomac River, 9 Aug 1814, MC Arch); Extract of a letter from Capt. Charles Morris to the Sec of the Navy, dated Portsmouth, March 9, 1815,-"I submit to the consideration of the Department the propriety of exchanging them (the Marines) for others who have longer to serve, as nothing can be more unpleasant than to have persons on board who are not legally liable to the regulations of the Service. I also forward a statement of the detachment which the Ship requires when prepared for Services, that measures may be taken to complete it in time. " (MC Let L of C); Lt. Gamble "on the 23d September 1811, was ordered on board the Frigate Essex. The almost unexampled arduous duties he performed in the South Sea by the orders of Commodore Porter are well known." (Henderson to Sec Navy, 21 Feb 1825, MC Arch); "provide for the frigate Chesapeake a detachment of Marines, the number to be the same as the one directed for the Congress" which note on letter stated was "2 sergeants, 2 corporals, 2 music, 40 privates." (C. W. Goldsborough to Wharton, 9 Sept 1812, MC Arch); on Nov. 9, 1812 Sec Navy Paul Hamilton ordered Commandant to furnish a "detachment of Marines" for the <u>Chesapeake</u>, same as the "one ordered for the <u>Constellation</u>." (MC Arch); "I am happy to find you have safely arrived after a long, and I hope, in some measure, fortunate cruize and after the apprehensions had for you from reports during it and the supposed well-made plans by the Enemy to inter31. Continued. cept your return." (Whorton to Lt. James Broom on Chesapeake at Boston, 23 April 1813, MC Arch); "You have heard, or will hear before the receipt of this, of the combat between the Chesapeake and Shannon and the unfortunate result. " (Wharton to Carmick at New Orleans, 30 June 1813, MC Arch); "your letter communicating the death of the late Lieut. Broom and the heavy loss of the Guard in the contest with the Shannon has been received" etc. (Wharton to Henderson at Boston, 1 July 1813, MC Arch); "You will be pleased to order to the yacht under Command of Lieutenant Kennedy, a Corporal and five Marines. They can join him at Norfolk." (For Sec Navy Paul Hamilton by C.W. Goldsborough to Wharton, 8 Sept 1812, MC Arch); "You report that a Guard has been furnished for a vessel called the Carolina, of which we have no knowledge. Pray is she of the Navy of the United States, or of the State of S. Carolina & by whom were you required to furnish the guard, & what is its strength? You have the promotion of Herrett hereby confirmed & you will from the first day of January next muster Masters as Music, at that time he will be transferred on the books of the Adjutant." (Wharton to Capt. Robert Wainwright, at Charleston, S.C., 20 Dec 1812, MC Arch); Orders issued to Lieut. William Strong to relieve Lt. Alfred Grayson on the Congress. (Wharton to Strong and Wharton to Grayson, 6 March 1813, MC Arch); "Proceed to Portsmouth, N.H. to relieve Licut. [William] Strong in the command of the Guard of the Congress." (Wharton to Lt. John Heath, 10 March 1814, MC Arch; See also Wharton to Strong, 10 March 1814, MC Arch); "The Guard of Marines Under my command are now pretty well provided with clothing. I obtained a supply from the Navy Agent; Capt. Hanna not being able to furnish any. From the present prospect we have but little to hope for; not having men or money it will be impossible to fit out for sea. We have nothing new in this quarter of the world. Cold weather we have in abundance. " (Lt. Samuel Edminton Watson on U.S. Frigate Congress at Portsmouth, N.H. to Wharton, 21 Jan 1815, MC Let L of C); "Marines will be wented for the Washington and Congress immediately." (Wharton to Hanna at Portsmouth, N.H., 3 March 1815, MC Arch); "By a communication just received from Commre Rodgers, it appears that he is deficient in Marines, thirteen Privates & one serjeant. These Marines he wishes to be ready to join him off Sondy Hook ten he shall next appear there - 31. Continued. which will be in about three weeks - Be pleased to take order to have these Marines in readiness to join him at that time." (Sec Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 27 April 1812, MC Let L of C); "You will immediately repair to New York on reaching it, proceed on board the Frigate President - Commodore Rodgers & report yourself to him, or in his absence, the Commanding Officer, as prepared to relieve Capt. Henderson of her Marines. Having received the Command of the Guard, with all the Arms, Accoutrements, Clothing, &c, &c, belonging to it, & such Returns as are usually required, you will I conceive, from your long service at Sea, be too well acquainted with your duties there to make necessary any remarks of mine. The strict adherence to all Staff rules & regulations, and the propriety of keeping me informed of the State of your Guard, whenever practicable, I must strongly recommend to avoid difficulties to all concerned. " (Wharton to Capt. Robert Greenleaf, 20 June 1812, MC Arch); In a letter dated Dec. 31, 1812 from the frigate President at Boston, Capt. Robert Greenleaf enclosed to Lieuten-ant Samuel Miller his muster rolls for Oct., Nov. and Dec. stating "which I presume are correct, with the necessary remarks. The men of the brig Nautilus that came on board the 11 of September 1812 under Captain Henderson, I have no returns of whatever; all these returns were destroyed at the time of her capture. I must therefore trouble you with a Size Roll of them * * *." (MC Arch); "Enclosed I have the pleasure of again writing you after a tedious cruise of eighty four Days, out of sight of any land. I now enclose you my Pay Roll for the last six months, from 1st of July to the 3d of December 1812 which I hope may be found correct as far as I can furnish you. The Marines of the Brig Nautilus came on board of this Frigate the 11th of September 1812, when under the Command of Capt. Henderson, who could give me no return whatever of them, all their public returns being destroyed at the time of her capture. I have therefore brought them up on the Pay Roll from the time of their coming on board of this Frigate. If you find the Pay Roll correct, I will thank you to forward the amount to this place, as soon as convenient; I should also be very glad to receive a few blank printed Pav Rolls. My Private account &c I will forward you in a few Days, made up to the 31st of December 1812. With my greatest respects to the Colonel and his family, as also to your good Lady,

Doctor Harrison and family; Mother Forrest, young Greenlesf, &c. believe me your very sincere and un-alterable friend." (Capt. Robert Greenlesf on President at Boston, to Lt. John Crabb, 2 Jan 1813, MC Arch); "You will furnish a guard of Marines for the frigate the Macedonian at New York, to consist of: 1 lieutenant 2 sergeants 2 corporals 2 Music & 35 Privates." (W. Jones to Wharton, 10 Web 1813, MC Arch); "You will be pleased to furnish Capt. Sinclair with a guard for the expedition upon which he is now proceeding, to consist of 1 commd. officer 1 sergeant 4 corporals 25 privates." (Sec Navy Jones to Wharton, 26 Feb 1813, MC Arch); "I enclose to you, agreeably to order, the Navy Agents statement of the prices of the Articles of clothing required by you. The shirts, procured for the Marines on board the President, were of a much better quality than those usually supplied to our men, those proposed to be procured by the Navy Agent at \$1.\frac{100}{100}\$ are at least equal to the ones now worn. Should these prices induce you to order a contract for the supply of clothing I will do everything in my power to carry it into effect. The Articles can be made in the time mentioned by you. I have to report the Deaths of Privates John Dougherty 1st and John Dougherty 2d. " (Capt. Arch. Henderson at Charlestown to Wharton, 18 March 1813, MC Arch); Marine officers on cruising vessels to make constant reports to Commandant. (Wharton to Watson, 11 April 1813, MC Arch); 1st Lt. Henry H. Forde ordered to President "and will consider Lieut. Henry Olcott as attached to the Guard in the place of Lieut. Edwards who has resigned." (Whaton to Forde, 8 March 1813, MC Arch; see Wharton to Olcott, 8 March 1813, MC Arch for Olcott's orders); 2d Lt. Joseph L. Kuhn ordered to relieve Lt. Heath of his Guard and on receiving orders of Commodore Rodgers will report to Capt. Greenleaf now in command of the Guard of the <u>Fresident</u>. (Wharton to Kuhn, 8 March 1813, MC Arch; see also Wharton to Greenleaf 8 March 1813, MC Arch); "With pleasure I embrace the present opportunity of informing you of the state of my guard. Viz: 2 Sergeants, 2 Cornorals, 1 Music, 33 Privates. John Bostick (drummer) died on the 31st Ulto: on our passage up the Sound, which deprives me of that portion of Music which is always required on board Vessels of war. I rec'd 34 privates from Captain John Hall, one named Abel W. Sherman; deserted from me while in New York, which leaves my guard exactly as above

i.

31. Continued. stated. Preparations are now making for defending this place against an attack. The enemy are greatly superior to us in force & in all probability will attack us in a few days, having just rec'd a reinforcement of 2 frigates, and others dayly expected to join them:should any thing material transpire, I shall give you the earliest information. " (Thomas W. Legge at New London Conn. to Wharton, 6 June 1813, MC Arch); "Considering the length of time your cruize has been extended to, the circuitory track you have made and the many pursuers you have had, it is very fortunate certainly that you have reached our country again in safety and perticularly under the many hardships, that your men are healthy and without the loss of any of the Guard." (Wharton to Capt. Robert Greenleaf, Frigate President at Providence, R.I., 8 Oct 1813, MC Arch);
The detachment of Marines now on board this Ship being five short of its complement, together with three others who are infirm, and not fit for Sea Service, induces me to request that you will be pleased to order Eight Marines to be furnished as early as is convenient. A requisition to this effect had been made on the Officer commanding the Guard at the Navy Yard at Boston, but I am informed that he cannot furnish them in consequence of having prior orders to furnish the Marines of the Frolic. Permit me to add that, altho! I consider Captn. Greenleaf a very amiable man, I could wish an officer of more activity (either a Lieutenant or Captain) was ordered to take his place." (Jno. Rodgers, on U.S. Frigate President to Sec Navy Jones, 18 Oct 1813, Capt Let v VII, 1813, Navy Arch); "Seing informed by Capt. Greenleaf that orders had been sent to Capt. Wainwright to supercede him in the command of the Marines on board of this Ship, I gave him permission to leave her on the 24th Inst. I have not yet heard either of or from Capt. Wainwright, but as it was impossible to make any definate calculation respecting the Services of the Marines so long as they were commanded by Capt. Greenleaf, I must say that I am very glad he is out of the ship. I have no particular charge to make against Capt. Greenleaf, further than to say that owing either to his disposition or want of capacity, I have had more trouble with the Marines since he has been with me, than I ever had before." (Jno. Rodgers on U.S. Frigate <u>President</u> off Bristol, to Sec Navy Jones, 28 Nov 1813, Capt Let v VII, 1813, Navy Arch); "I have received the report of your arrival and am

happy to hear the Guard has returned in perfect health. * * * the command before it is given to Captain Wainwright who will be ordered to the Fresident as was first contemplated." (Wharton to Lt. Joseph L. Kuhn, Fresident, New York, 5 March 1814, MC Arch); "The arrival of the Frigate President at New York" etc. (Wharton to Capt. Greenleaf at Bristol, R.I., 25 Feb 1814, MC Arch); "I cannot say anything about your next employment. The President's Guard being on shore, and some changes I believe contemplated about the Commanders of the different vessels to be employed. You shall, however, soon hear from me again. " (Wharton to Wainwright at New York, 20 April 1814, MC Arch); "As to a situation on shore I can now say nothing about it. You have been designated for the command of Marines under Commodore Rodgers and was recalled from the North under our encreased expence to the service of that particular object." (Wharton to Wainwright at NY, 7 May 1814, MC Arch); 1st Lt. Levi Twiggs ordered to proceed to join the Trigate President at New York. (Wharton to Twiggs, 21 July 1814, MC Arch); Sec Navy Jones on Sept. 30, 1814, wrote Capt. Robert Wainwright, at New York: "Commodoré Decatur having informed me that he has constituted you, to officiate in the capacity of Brigade Major, to instruct the Crew of the U.S. Ship President in Military Exercise, that they had made great proficiency under your direction, and that your services in that capacity would greatly benefit the Tublic interest - you will therefore continue your services in that capacity, and you will be allowed. under the 2nd section of the Act of Congress of the 18th April 1814, concerning the Pay of Officers, Scamen & Marines, in the Navy of the U States, an addition of 25 per cent to your pay as a Captain in the Marine Corps, to continue so long as that Extra Service is required of you." (Officers of the MC No. 1, 1 April 1804 to 30 March, 1820, 217, Kavy Arch); "I am vcry happy to find you in command of the Guard of the Fresident." (Wharton to Lt. Levi Twiggs, President at NY, 30 Dec 1814, MC Arch); Twiggs succeeded Forde (Wharton to John Hall, 30 Dec 1814, MC Arch); "The detachment of the President having only one commissioned officer now can you inform me whether another is expected to fill the station lately held by Capt. Forde. " (Wharton to Twiggs on President at NY, 13 Jan 1815, MC Arch); 2d Lt. Thomas W. Legge ordered to Macedonian. (Wharton to Legge, 8 March 1813, MC Arch); "I con31. Continued. gratulate you on a favorable passage and safe return to our Country." (Wharton to 1st Lt. Robert Mosby, Hornet at NY, 39 May 1813, MC Arch); Lt. Wm. L. Brownlow, on April 28, 1813, was ordered to New York to relieve Lt. Robert Mosby in command of the Marines of the Hornet. (MC Arch; see also Wharton to Mosby, 28 April 1813, MC Arch); There were twenty Marines on the Hornet when she destroyed the Peacock, 24 Feb 1813. (Sec Navy Jones to House Naval Committee, 10 June 1813, Cong Let Bk, Navy Arch); "I have neglected to write to you heretofore on the subject of the present letter, under the presumption that I could not receive an answer previous to going to Sea as we have expected to make the attempt at least, for some time -Even this hope is frustrated for several days; by the discovery of the rottenness of the rudder of the Frigate U. States. It will, of course, take some time to make a new one which must necessarily detain the Ships -In the meantime I beg you to honor me with an answer to this letter. I have taken the liberty of reducing Corporal Richard Pendergast of the guard, to the ranks in consequence of his having been guilty of two successive attempts to desert and other unsoldierlike conduct. I have to request your permission to promote Oliver Chandler, a Private Marine, to the rank of Corporal, and your acquiesence in the reduction of Tendergast. Chandler is a sober, trusty, and attentive Soldier. Captain Biddle has discharged Eli W. Bond, a private Marine, in consequence of inability to do duty - I enclose the certificate of our Surgeon relative thereto - Bond was one of the two men furnished me by Capt. Hell at N. York. Captain Biddle has also thought proper to exchange the Fifer of our Guard, for a Private of the U. States Frigate U. States - this was done without my approbation and in diametrical opposition to my wish." (Lt. Wm. L. Brownlow on U.S. Ship Hornet at New London Conn. to Wharton, 13 Nov 1813. MC Let L of C); "I have your report of the 25th Ult in relation to the relief made by Lt. Brooks, and your receipt of the Command of the Guard of the late Licut. Winthrop. " [P.W. Winthrop who resigned May 6, 1811] (Wharton to Forde on Argus at Norfolk, 5 March 1812, MC Arch); lst Lt. Wm. Strong, on June 25, 1812, was ordered to relieve Lt. Henry H. Forde on the Argus. (Capt. R. Smith to Strong, 25 June 1812, MC Arch); 1st Lt. Samuel Bacon, on 1 March 1813 ordered to command Marines of Argus. (MC Arch); Lt. Bacon's

31. Continued. orders to Argus revoked, because the C.O. of Argus desired "a Sergeant's Guard of Marines only." (Wharton to Bacon at NY, 6 March 1813, MC Arch; see also Wharton to J. Hall at NY, 11 March 1813, MC \rch); "No Commissioned officer of the Corps being stationed at Baltimore" \djutant S. Miller was ordered there "to prepare and have held in readiness the Guard of the Ontario." ("harton to Miller, 7 Dec 1813, MC Arch); Sergeant Bateman was ordered with a detachment to Baltimore for the above duty. "If you can possibly reach Duvalls for the night you will be able to arrive at Baltimore on the following day." (Wharton to Sat. Bateman, 8 Dec 1813, MC Arch); prepare a Guard for Ontario "of the same strength with that of the Erie." (Wharton to Miller at Baltimore, 12 Dec 1813, MC Arch); "I take the Liberty to inform you of our Situation the Merines on Board is Destitute of Cloathing Some has from one to two years Cloathing Due them & Is forced to Turchasing them from the purser which we have to Do Duty in them & to Pay more than one Third of our Pay for them Sir we are obliged to By Matryses and Every other thing the Same as the Sailors - and the Numbers that the Marins had was Taken from them and obliged to Ly on the Deck or any other place we can make out Sir if their was a Commissioned officer on Board I wold not have wroten to you Sir, I have made out Repeated Cloathing Returns and gave them to Captain Blakeley But Never Received any of any Kind Sir Please to take it in to Consideration the Situation we are in Winter is Verry severe and No Cloathing Nor No pay for this Eleven months - Sir I Remain with the greates Esteem." (Sgt. Levi Durbin on Enterprise at Portsmouth, N.H., to Wharton, 15 Aug 1813, MC Let L of C); "I have received complaints from the Sergeant of the Guard of the Brig Enterprise of the ill usage of the men of the Guard by officers of the vessel, and being my self of the opinion that the report is true, the want of a commission'd officer some where South of Norfolk appears obvious. There is no deposit of clothing here for the Guard of vessels putting in either at Chartsn. [Charleston] or Savannah. Marines situated as those on board the Enterprise suffer boath for clothing and pay. Should it be your wish to furnish Guards to vessels on the Southern Station, I am of opinion men can be enlisted for that purpose either at Savannah or Charleston. Should you think it advisable to create a station or deposit to the South and being under the

impression the Enemy may turn there attention to that quarter I would desire to be employed on that service and hope to give ample satisfaction to the department." (Capt. A. Sevier at Headquarters to Sec Navy Jones. 7 Nov 1814, Misc Let v VII, 1814, Navy Arch); "You must compleat as soon as possible a Sergeant's Guard for the John Adams preparing for Europe * * * I have heard of the arrival of Warnock at your station, let him proceed to Boston with all despatch. " (Wharton to John Hall at NY, 28 Jan 1814, MC Arch); Lt. Thomas W. Bacott ordered to join John Adams. (Wharton to Bacott, 2 Feb 1814, MC Arch); "The U.S. Schooner Nonsuch at New York is to be fitted out immediately to proceed to Halifax and the Wost Indies with an Agent of the Government and of the Individuals concerned, in claiming certain negroes who have been stolen from the States of Virginia and Maryland during the late War." (Sec Navy Crowninshield to Bd of Navy Comm, 27 June 1815, MC Arch); "By the morning stage tomorrow proceed to Baltimore and Report yourself to Commodore Perry, commanding the frigate <u>Java</u> * * * as the Marine Officer" etc. (Wharton to Lt. Parke G. Howle, 11 July 1815, MC Arch); Captain John Heath was ordered to command Marines of Java. (Wharton to Heath, 12 July 1815 MC Arch; Wharton to Gale, 12 July 1815, MC Arch); "Twelve privates are placed under your command. With them march immediately to Baltimore and report your arrival to Lieut. Parke G. Howle, of the Corps, on board the <u>Java</u>, at the Point." (Wharton to Cpl. John Johnson, 11 July 1815, MC Arch); "A Guard to consist of One Sergeant, two Corporals and Twelve Privates must be by you detailed for each of the Brigs Saranac and Boxer. " (Wharton to Major R. Smith, NY, 15 July 1815, MC Arch); "You must recruit men and have them by Drill prepared to deliver to Captain Heath for the compleating his Guard" on the Java at Baltimore. (Wharton to Richardson at Baltimore, 20 July 1815, MC Arch); "As there is a probability of the Ship to which I am attached going to Sea as soon as an opportunity offers, I am under the necessity of applying to you relative to the Clothing which I may require for the Cruize, as a number of the Articles Cannot be obtained from Major Gale which it is necessary I should have before going to Sea and which I hope you will enable me to obtane either through him or some other Source. On the subject of the additional number of Marines required by Commod. Rodgers for this Ship. and of which I have before advised you; I can only

31. Continued. say that it is the Commodores wish that the Mumber which the ship is entitled to, may be Completed as soon as possible, but, which Cannot be done without an order from you to Major Gale to that Effect. In my last letter to you, I gave you a statement of the Number required and of the Number received." (Lt. Jos. L. Kuhn on Guerriere at Philadelphia to Wharton, 7 Jan 1815, MC Let L of C); "I was led to believe from several letters of Major Gale that Commodore Rodgers rather desired a reduction of his Guard than an increase" etc. (Wharton to Lt. Joseph L. Kuhn, Guerriere at Philadelphia, 13 Jan 1815, MC Arch); "In a former communication it appeared to be your wish to proceed to the Mediterranean on board the Independence in preference to the Guerriere, to which it was supposed you would, as a Senior Officer of Marines in the Squadron be attached; & that having sailed, the Instructions of Commodore Decatur again place you within my control, through the Orders of the Department now by you made known to me, I have to direct your proceeding, without delay, to Boston, to report yourself to Commodore William Bainbridge for further instructions. Clothing has been put on board the different Yessels capable of carrying it, of the first Squadron already sailed - those of the second will be equally supplied; & in future by store Vessels, the Marines of both will be always furnished." (Wharton to Major John Hall, 31 May 1815, Misc Let v V, 1815, Navy Arch); "In conversing with you yesterday, I suggested the necessity for order for a Sergeant's Guard of Marines for the Tom Bowline, at New York, bound to New Orleans; since which I have reflected upon the circumstance you mentioned, of having a number of supernumerary Marines at New Orleans, In consequence of which, I would now suggest to you, the expediency of giving an order to the Commanding Officer at New Orleans, to detach a Sergeants Guard for the Combowline, immediately upon that Vessel's arrival; and thus you will have so many more for duty at New York or where they may be most wanted; If this meet your approbation, I would request the favour of you to send to the Department, a Copy of the order to the Commanding Officer at New Orleans, which I will transmit to the Commander of the Tombowline, and inform him of this arrangement being made." (Benjamin Homans, for Sec Navy to Wharton, 12 Oct 1815, MC Arch); Two Marines deserted from Asp which is "at this time down the Bay" and will be court-martialed. (Spence to

- Wharton, 14 Oct 1815, MC Arch); The Aug. 1, 1815 Naval Register shows: Major John Hall in "Mediterranean", Capt. John Marshall Gamble in "South Sea", Capt. William Strong and 2d Lt. Henry W. Kennedy on frigate Macedonian, Capt. John Heath and 2d Lt. Parke G. Howle on frigate Java, Capt. William Hall and 1st Lt. Henry Olcott on frigate "U. States," 1st Lt. William L. Brownlow on sloop Hornet, 1st Lt. Thomas W. Legge on frigate Constellation, 1st Lts. Joseph L. Kuhne and John Harris on frigate Guerriere, 1st Lt. Francis B. White on Independence, 1st Lt. Edmund Brooke and 2d Lt. James Edelin on frigate Congress, 2d Lt. James J. Mills on sloop Ontario and 2d Lt. Singleton Duvall on sloop Erie.
- 32. On Dec. 18, 1807, legislation authorized 188 additional gunbcats, making total of 257 vessels of this class. on which about five Marines were expected to serve. See Spears, Hist of Our Navy, II, 388-390, for a description of these gunboats, including the statement that these gunboats were "quills, so to speak, of the great American heraldic porcupine. (Erethizon Dorsatus dormant). " An increase of 185 Corporals was included in the Act of March 3, 1809, due to the necessity of having corporals available for gunboat duty. On November 30, 1811 gunboats were stationed as follows: New. York, 20 and 34 in ordinary; New Orleans, 19 and seven under repair; Norfolk, 8 and 6 in ordinary; Charleston, S.C., 2 in ordinary; Wilmington, N.C., 4; St. Mary's, Ga., 11; Washington, D.C., 1 and 9 in ordinary; Portland, Me., 8 in ordinary; Boston, 2 in ordinary; Connecticut and Rhode Island, 4 in ordinary; Philadelphia, 20 in ordinary; Baltimore, Md., 10 in ordinary; total 62, 86 in ordinary and 7 under repairs or total of 165. "Gunboats in ordinary generally were in a state of preservation. " (Cong Let Bk, Navy Arch); Information submitted affording "a general view of * * * If it whould be determined to equip all our vessels of war and gun boats and to recruit all the Marines authorized by law, " etc. (Sec Navy Hamilton to House Committee of Cannon and Small Arms, etc., 10 Dec 1811, Cong Let Bk, II, 63-39, Navy Arch); When war was declared in 1812 we had 170 gunboats. "This deficiency is occasioned by the want of a sufficient number of Marines on board several of the Gun boats." (Hugh G. Campbell at St. Mary's to Scc Navy Hamilton, 11 Ján 1812, Cant Let v I, 8, Navy Arch); Sec of Navy "has directed that the Guards [for gunboats] be furnished" and "I have required Lieut. R. D. Wainwright

to form and send them to you as early as possible." (Wharton to "Lieut. Thomas N. Gautier, Commanding Gun Boats, Wilmington, N.C.", 21 Feb 1812, MC Arch); "We find it impracticable to provide Marines for the Gunboats. It is, indeed, with difficulty we can procure a sufficient number for the Frigates and other Vessels of War. We must therefore abandon the plan. of having a detachment of Marines on board each gunboat; and all the Marines now on board gunboats must be withdrawn, and delivered over to the Commanding Officer of Marines." (Circular Sec Navy Hamilton to Capt. Shaw at New Orleans, Capt. Dent at Charleston, S.C. and Capt. Campbell at St. Mary's, Ga., 6 May 1812, Cir & Gen Ord, I, Navy Arch); Although in 1812 there seemed to be insufficient Marines for gunboat duty and they were ordered off them, nevertheless, Marines did serve on many of the gunboats. A notable illustration are the Marines on the gunboats at New Orleans just prior to the Battle of New Orleans. (See MC Hist v I ch XXIV); "A late decision of the Navy Department in regard to Gun Boat Guards will I know now much relieve you from anxiety caused by the last heavy demands on you for them. " (Wharton to John Hall at NY, 10 May 1812, MC Arch); "Captain Chauncy has to day informed me that there is a Vessel now at the Yard employed by Government for the purpose of carrying Stores etc. to New Orleans & that the Marines he required from me for the Gun Boats will also be sent in her. It will be impossible for me Sir to comply with this requisition without I am more fortunate in getting recruits on Long Island than I have been in New York." (John Hall at NY to Wharton, 7 May 1812, MC Let L of C); "Inclosed you will receive a correct statement of the strength of my Guard, as also a list of the men on board the Gun Boats there are several requisitions made on me for men by Capt Evans which I cannot answer." (Lt. Swift at Norfolk to Lt. Samuel Miller, 8 May 1812, MC Let & of C); The Norfolk muster roll for May, 1813 show one Corporal and four privates on each of Gun Boat No. 60, Gun Boat No. 61, Gun Boat No. 68 and Gun Boat No. 69; In June of 1812 there were in service, seven Gun Boats at "New Orleans and Coast adjacent" five in South Carolina, six in Georgia, twenty at Norfolk, three in the Potomac, one at Baltimore, ten in Delaware Bay and River, tirty-one at New York, eleven in the waters of Rhode Island, Connecticut and the Sound, four in Boston Harbor, two at

32. Continued. Portsmouth, N.H., two on Lake Champlain, and four at Presque Isíe or Érie, total, 106. "The residue of the Gunboats, that are fit for service are kept in ordinary ready to be put in service on any sudden emergency. Those that are decayed and unfit for service are laid up. " (Sec Navy Jones to Senate Naval Committee, 7 June 1813, Cong Let Bk, I, 172-173, Navy Arch); "The President has judged it expedient to put into service the ninety-two additional gun boats." "The sixty-two gun boats at this time in service are employed at New Orleans, St. Mary's, Savannah, Charleston, Wilmington, N.C., Ocracock, Norfolk and New York." (Sec Navy to House Naval Committee, 30 June 1812, Cong Let Bk, II, 112, Navy Arch); "Since I last wrote you we have heard of the fate of the flotilla. One Gun Boat lost & two up in the Weeas. The Brig Syren is safe who had been chased into the Pass of Christian by a British Frigate but two men have been lost one Scaman and one Corpl. of Marines, two more Marines have floated up out of the Shear hulk Etna." (Major Dan. Carmick at New Orleans to Wharton, 31 Aug 1812, MC Arch); Gun-boats supported the attack on Mobile in April, 1813. (MC Hist v I ch XXII, 1 and Note 3 p. 26); A muster roll of Fcb. 7, 1813 gives names of Marines on Gunboat No. 161. For gunboats at Norfolk in 1813 Sec MC Hist v I ch XXII, 10-11; For gunboats in hurricane at St. Mary's, Ga., Ge MC Hist v I, ch XXII, 23); "On the 6th day of May last I received an order from the Navy Department to turn over to the officer of Marines on this station all the Marines that were attached to the Gun Vessels, observing that it being difficult to procure Marines for the cruising vessels, their services must be dispenced with on board the Gun vessels - which order I immediately complied with, and the Marines have since that period been acting with the Army on the St. John's, under the command of Colonel Smith, entirely unconnected with the Navy. I now beg leave to observe that in this and the ensuing month, a Large proportion of men in service will be discharged, as the time for which they ship'd will have expired and how to replace them I know not, unless a bounty should be offered to call their attention, without which I have but little hopes of success having no appearance of ships or seamen near us except those attached to the service and a few coasting vessels. Merchant vessels are giving 40 dollars pr. month, and Privateers that much bounty.

32. Continued.

1

Under these circumstances I beg leave to suggest the propriety of recalling the Marines. General Flournoy has offered to return them on my requisition, observing that he would freely dispence with their services. All of which is Respectfully submitted." (Hugh G. Campbell at St. Mary's to William Jones, March 5, 1813, Capt Let v II, 1813, Let No. 10, Navy Arch); "We have attached to this and the Sunbury (?) Station, twelve gun vessels. The ship troup and six Barges. Four of the Gun vessels are on the St. John's cooperating with the Army, four about these waters and four stationed at the different inlets from the north of Cumberland to Assabe sound. The want of men for the ship and barges render them of little service, they being too feebly mand to carry on active operations. This Town lies about ten miles from the Bar on which seventeen feet water is found at low tide, with an average rise of seven and a navigable river thirty miles above the town, for any ship that can pass the Bar, but too narrow from Cumberland upwards to work a ship, or back and fill with safety. The River is bold, having from 5 to 8 fathoms water but not a part of the River in which a gun vessel can anchor, without musket shot of a ship of war." (Hugh G. Campbell at St. Mary's to William Jones, 6 March 1813, Capt Let v II, 1813, Let No. 17, Navy Arch); Champion (?) Wood appointed to the Command of the U.S. Gun Boat or vessel No. 25 of Fort St. Johns, Lake Pontchartrain on the 32 February 1812 & hé was wrecked in one of the U.S. Vessels on the main land at the Bay of St. Louis and did not long survive and died in New Orleans March 30, 1813 (at Mr. Callendor's House). (Abstract of Corr. in Treasury Dept Files relating to Navy, 1814, Navy Arch NA); "Your Muster Roll exhibits a number of Corporals, are they necessary, or do you still have Gun Boat Guards?" (Wharton to Carmick at New Orleans, 7 April 1813, MC Arch); "The increase of the Guard & the distribution of the same on board of Gun Boats &c will require an addition to the number of non commissioned Officers; I will also thank you to approve of the promotion of Private Sharpley to the Rank of Corpl. You will find from the muster Roll of the last month what success has attended the Rendezvous." (Lt. J. Brooks at Erie, to Wharton, 3 June 1813, MC Let L of C); "It may be said that prejudices exist against gunboats which do not apply

32. Continued. to Barges, this is yet to be determined. Gun Boats have much better accomodations and afford more comfort to their Crews than Barges, and I think I hazard nothing in predicting, that the difficulty of manning Barges will equal that of gun Boats." (Cong Let Bk, v II, 179, Navy Arch); "The public service requires that the whole of our Gun Boats on this station should be rendezvoused at the Bay of St. Louis as speedily as may be: In the absence of Captain Shaw I address this note to you & hope you may be pleased to have the requisition carried into effect with as little delay as possible. I am respectfully," (Gen. Wilkinson at New Orleans to Capt D. T. Patterson, U.S.N., 24 July 1813, Navy Arch); On the above letter was written: "NOTE: Agreeably to the above order (addressed, through a mistaken notion of my being absent from Town, to the next in command) the several Gun Vessels, stationed at that time at the Balize, under the command of Lieut. Dexter, were ordered to the Bay St. Louis, and, on the passage, were disabled by the Hurricane of the 19th August. John Shaw." (Capt Let v V, 1813, Navy Arch); "General Pinckney having received orders to remove most of the troops from Point Petre to a more northern station - he has made known this circumstance to me with a written request for such assistance as may be in my Power relative to convoy and transportation. In consequence of which I have ordered three Gun Vessels to accompany them as far as Beaufort each of them carrying from 15 to 20 Troops in addition to their crew. In obedience to your orders of the 3d ulto. to equip one of the Gun vessels in ordinary to be stationed at Georgetown So. Carolina, I have fitted out No. 10 carrying a long 32 and 9 pounder which vessel will sail on the 9th inst. as a part of the convoy to the Troops. The Marine detachment late under the command of Lieut. Sevier will go in number 10 - that vessel cannot be manned here in any reasonable time, consequently I send her on with ten or twelve men as they can be procured previous to her sailing, in the expectation that Captain Dent will be able to complete her compliment on her arrival." (Hugh G. Campbell to William Jones, 6 Aug 1813, Capt Let v V, 1813, Navy Arch); "There is not, at this time, in the Department, sufficient data upon which to estimate the number of Gunboats actually fit for service. " Following is number in service on each Station on Feb. 22, 1814:

32. Continued. Portenouth, N.H., six; Newburyport, Mass., two; Boston, two; Rhode Island, nine; New London, Conn., two; New York, thirty-eight; Delaware Bay, nineteen; Baltimore, one; Potomac, three; Norfolk, twenty-three; North Carolina, six; South Carolina, three; Georgia, five; New Orleans, six, total 125. (Cong Let Bk, v II, 227, Navy Arch); For Gun Vessels Nos. 5, 23, 65, 156, 162, 163 and their Tender, the <u>Sea Horsé</u> at Barataria in 1814 see Chapter XXIII, v I, 51. For Gun Vessels Nos. 23, 150, and 162 at Barataria see Chapter XXIII, v I, 53. For gun boats in plan of defending Chesapeake Bay see Chapter XXIII, v I, 58, note 35. For Gunboats Nos. 5, 23, 156, 162 and 163, at Battle of New Orleans in December, 1814 see Chapter XXIV, v I, 3-6, 30-31. For gunboat No. 65 at defence of Fort St. Phillip in January, 1815 see Chapter XXIV, v I, 19. For gunboats at Savannah, Ga. in 1815 see Chapter XXV, v 1, 2-3. For Gunboats at Barataria in 1815 see Chapter XXV, v I, 10. For gunboats at New Orleans in May of 1815 see Chapter XXV, v I, 11. "The two Gunboats retained by order of the Department are Felluca bosts, one of which I had coppered for the purpose of converting her into a furnace boat for hot shot." (Commodore John Cassin to Bd Navy Com., 26 July 1815, Let-Commandant-Gosport, Navy Arch); "In June last the United States Gun Boats No. 149 & 152 put into this port in distress on their route to New Orleans and the Masters of which having applied to us for aid, in order to enable them to proceed to the place of their destination, we immediately complied therewith. - For the amount of our advances say \$211 37/100 we received Mr. Andrew Dorgan's Bill on you, in which we had every confidence of its meeting due honour - But we unexpectedly received a Letter from our Correspondent in Charleston, Adam Tunno Esqr. stating that the Bill is protested for nonpayment. - We are the more mortified at this circumstance, not only because it will preclude our making similar advances on like occasions in future, but because had the Bill been paid, we should have been at least 10 pCent out of pocket by the transaction, owing to the state of the Exchange & the expence for commission on collecting the money. We lost \$160 besides our Commission & Interest on \$1600 advanced a Mr. Payne, an Officer of your Navy in March last, which we understood to be for Public Services in order to enable himself & others prisoners of war to return to your country at the conslusion of

- The War, and for which loss we certainly have, as British merchants an equitable claim on your Government. Enclosed we hand you a duplicate of the account of our advances for the Gun Boats. The original of which together with the vouchers relative thereto, was delivered to Mr. Dorgan. (Bain & Webster at New Providence to Sec Navy Wm. Crowninshield, 28 Oct 1815, Misc Let v VI, 1815, Navy Arch)
- 33. "You will be pleased to direct the Commanding Officer of Marines, at Baltimore, to furnish a Corporal's Guard for the Receiving Vessel at that Station and for the safe-keeping of Recruits as they are entered for the Service." (Benjamin Homans to Wharton, 31 July 1815, MC Arch)

34. See MC Hist v I ch XXIV (lst Ed) and v I, ch XXVI (new chapter created from ch XXIV).

- 35. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII for information concerning Captain John Marshall Gamble commanding the U.S.S. Greenwich (pp 35-37); of the squadron (Greenwich, Seringapatam, and Sir Andrew Hammond) at Nukahiva of the Marquesas Islands; and of the U.S.S. Sir Andrew Hammond on the cruise from Nukahiva to Honolulu, Hawaiian Islands. For a complete story of Gamble see article "John M. Gamble" by Major Edwin North McClellan in the Thirty-Fifth Annual Report of the Hawaiian Historical Society for the year 1926, pp 32-55. A briefer story of Gamble is in MC Gaz, June 1928, 125-130.
- 36. "I have just arrived, under your orders, from Captain Stewart, with the Flags of the two vessels captured by the Constitution. * * * I only gave up the station at Boston for a time and it was understood by Capt. Anderson I should hope it would suit your arrangements to order me there again." (Henderson to Wharton, 23 May 1815, MC Arch); "The Frigate Constitution arrived in New York in May 1815 from a long and perilous cruise. I was sent on to Washington by Captain Stewart with the flags of the Cyane and Levant." (Kenderson to Sec Navy Samuel L. Southard, 21 Feb 1825, MC Arch); Captain Charles Stewart sent the Flags and one of the muskets to the Secretary of the Navy on May 18, 1815 "as an evidence of the veracity of the late enemy." Captain Henderson reported to the Commandant on May 23, 1815. (See MC Hist v I ch XXV. 5, 14); lst Lt. Wm. L. Brownlow carried the Penguin's flag to Washington in 1815. (MC Hist v I, ch XXV. 6-7, 15)

- 37. Capt. Henry Caldwell carried Capt. John Rodger's report to Washington of the U.S. frigate President's engagement with the Little Relt. (MC Hist v I ch XXI, 3); see also MC Hist v I ch XXV, 6.
- 38. M Roll, Feb 1812, MC Arch; Nat Intell 14, 16 July 1812; see also MC Hist v I ch XVIII, 10, 33; "The Adjutant has proceeded to the place of his destination and will probably return in time to travel with me back."

  (Wharton's Let. 14 July 1812, MC Arch)
- (Wharton's Let, 14 July 1812, MC Arch)

  39. Capt. John Hall at NY on Oct 9, 1812 wrote Sec. Navy
  Paul Hamilton "From a letter I received from Capt.
  Porter he informs me he has offered to Government the
  ship Alert. As Prize Agent to the Frigate Essex will
  thank you to let me know if you intend taking her and
  at what price," etc. (Hall to Sec. Navy, 9 Oct 1812,
  Misc Let v VI, Let No. 188, Navy Arch)
- 40. See MC Hist V I chs XXI to XXV inc. for Sacketts Harbor, Erie, New Orleans and St. Mary's, Ga.; id, ch XIX for Capt. Williams Naval Base etc. "An Accurate Record of the Naval Force employed in the defence of the Harbors and waters of the United States at a stated period is very desirable," etc. (Circular of Sec. Navy Jones, 15 Aug 1814, Cir & Gen Ord, I, Navy Arch); "Great Britain possessed large West Indian islands, the Bermudas, and the port of Halifax as places for refitting and shelter for prizes." (Penson J. Lossing, The Story of the U.S. Navy for Boys, (1880), 100); The possibility of an advanced base at the mouth of the Columbia River was suggested. Toward the end of the war (of 1812) our government decided to send a squadron to Asiatic waters to protect our commerce and to prey upon the enemy's China and India ships. Commodore Stephen Decatur was selected to command the squadron. He was instructed to return by way of the Northwest Coast, provided it was found Teasible, and to retake Astoria, which post the British had captured. Decatur's flagship was the President and his other ships were the <u>Peacock</u>, <u>Hornet</u>, and storeships <u>Tom Bowline</u>. Early in January, 1815 these four vessels were at New York ready to undertake their distant mission. The President put to sea on January 14 and she was captured by the British. On January 23, 1815 the three remaining ships sailed for Tristan da Cunha. Three days out of port the Hornet parted company with her consorts. She captured the Penguin. The Tom Bowline was converted into a flag of truce and sent to Brazil with the prisoners. The Peacock and Hornet sailed for the second rendezvous, the Islands

40. Continued. of St. Paul and Amsterdam in the Indian Ocean. Late in April the two vessels parted company in an effort to escape the enemy's ships of war. The Hornet returned to the United States. The Peacock went on and while she reached the East Indies she did not go farther than Java. She returned home by way of the Cape of Good Hope, arriving in New York on October 28, 1815. "No national vessel had as yet visited India, China, Japan, or the Philippines, and none had crossed the Pacific." (Nav. Inst. Proc, v XXXVI, 442-445); John Jacob Astor wrote to Sec of the Navy William Jones on June 17, 1813 that he had received despatches "overland from the mouth of the Columbia River dated June 26, 29 that "the ship Beaver" had arrived at Columbia River. Mr. Astor referred to the ship of Captain Crane. (Misc Let v IV, 1813, Navy Arch); On June 32, 1813, Sec of Navy William Jones wrote John Jacob Astor -"the desire I entertain to have a full and final conversation with the President on the subject of Captain Crane's destination, and the objects connected with it. " The plan was "to keep the destination and object of the voyage unknown. As to the character of, and conditions on which you may engage a vessel, for the purpose of conveying the extra stores, and such things on your own account, as you may think proper. " (Private Let, Navy Arch); John Jacob Astor wrote Sec of the Navy on 22 Aug_1814 from New York stating that "some days ago I recd a letter from Mr. Monroe in which he mentioned that Government would accept of me a vessel to take despatches to Europe at the same time expressing a wish that the vessel might be ready for sailing on August 27, 1814, "and that the expense should be defrayed from the benefit of carrying passengers. "No compensation will be required from the Government on my part and good accommodations reserved for Mr. Purviance." (Misc Let, v VIII, Navy Arch); "To work out this shrewd scheme, which would justify the employment of the ships in the Fort Astoria trade, Astor obtained help from Jefferson, Gallatin and Madison, and even succeeded in sending his messenger as a favored guest on the frigate John Adams to Saint Petersburg, thereby giving his application a government aspect." (Wiggins, John Jacob Astor, Business Man, as reviewed in Oregon Hist Qtrly, March 1932, 87-81); In a letter dated December 23, 1814 (1813) John Jacob Astor informed Acting Sec of State James Monroe that the British sloop of War Raccoon took possession of Astoria on November 28, 1813 and gave it to the North-

- 40. Continued. west Company. (Misc Let v VII, 1815, Let No. 145. Navy Arch)
- See Note 40.
- See MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc.
- See MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc.
- See MC Hist v I ch XXXII; Indians near Michilimackinac (Thunder Bay) in August, 1814. (A. Sinclair on U.S. sloop of War Niagara, off Thunder Bay, 9 Aug 1814, Capt Let v V, No. 78, Navy Arch); President Madison, in June, 1815, directed an "establishment for the Indian Trade at Fox River, near Green Bay." Lake Michigan in what is now Wisconsin. Captain Arthur Sinclair, the Commanding Naval Officer at Eric, Pa., was directed by Secretary of the Navy B. W. Crowninshield to despatch the schooner Ghent with Mr. Jouett, the Agent of Government, and all his goods to that point. It was further directed that the Niagara and Porcupine proceed "into Lake Michigan with orders to the Commanders to cruise around the borders of that Lake and make the best display of their force, to impress the Indians with the importance of our Naval Force, and superiority on the water of the Lake." (Let to Officers, Ships of War, XII, 155); "When I last had the honor of addressing you it did not occur to me to inform you that I had granted permission to Mr. John Jacob Astor, of New York to send a vessel to Michilimackanac, in consequence of a letter received from the Secretary of State, Saying the President of the U States had given his sanction to the act. It is pointedly stated in Mr. Munroes letter to me, that the extent of the permission granted Mr. Astor, was to bring away such furs and other property as had been secured to him by capitulation at the time Mackinac fell into the enemies hands. Now Sir, I have proof positive that all such property has long since been brought away; and prisoners, I have captured. state to me that a messenger arrived at Mackinac from Sir Geo. Prevost, who stated to the inhabitants that arrangements had been made to cover all their property. Mr. Astor writes me very indefinitely on the subject. He says "if all is right there ought to be 2000 packs but I neither know the quantity or quality". I am informed that quantity will completely cover all upon the Island. There was a Flag sent to me while off there. in which great anxiety was exprest to get Mr. Astors property off, the request was made either to take it in the fleet or suffer them to hire one of our provision vessels which might be empty. You may rest assured, Sir, that Mr. Astor is taking advantage of the indulgence

- granted him by the President, and that every spesies of property ceded to him by capitulation, and which property alone his permission from the government extends to, has been received by him long since. You will recollect that the Furs captured in the Adams and Caledonia by Capt. Elliott at the commencement of the war, have been claimed under the same head, by Mr. Astor. I wish instructions from you, as early as possible what course I shall pursue with this property when it arrives, as I am well convinced that a large portion, if not the whole of it is British." (A. Sinclair, on U.S. brig Niagara off Buffalo to Sec Navy, 11 Sept 1814, Capt Let, v VI, 1814, No. 40, Navy Arch)
- 45. MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc. 46. MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc.
- 47. MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc; "A part of the Squadron on Lake Erie has been extended into Lake Huron and has produced the advantage of displaying our command on that lake also. One object of the expedition was the reduction of Mackinaw, which failed with the loss of a few brave men." (Sixth An Mess of Madison, 20 Sept 1814, Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, I, 548-549)
- 48. MC Hist v I ch YXIII, 45-46.
- 49. MC Hist v I ch XXIV.
- 50. Marines were thus stationed at Annapolis to defend that town before there was a Naval Academy there. (See MC Hist v I ch XXII, 14-16); "You will immediately, in pursuance of orders" from the Secretary of the Navy, "proceed by the most direct route to Annapolis with the detachment prepared for the service." (Wharton to "Lieut. and Adjutant Samuel Miller," 13 Aug 1812, MC Arch)
- 51. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 7-13 Q.M. Sergt. McKim carried mail to the "Encampment of Capt. Miller, near St. Leonard's Creek." (Wharton to Q.M. Sgt. McKim, 28 June 1814, MC Arch); McKim also carried despatches to Commodore Barney at Nottingham, Md. (Wharton to McKim, 12 and 14 July 1814, MC Arch); Wharton to Miller, "Commanding Marines at Camp, St. Leonard's Creek, Md." 20 June 1814, MC Arch)
- 52. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 15-27. The Marines under Captain Samuel Miller formed part of the Naval forces commanded by Commodore Joshua Barney, U.S.Navy. Colonel Thomas Holcomb and Lieutenant-Colonel Clayton Barney Vogel, both of the Marine Corps, are descendants of Commodore Joshua Barney.
- 53. See MC Hist v I ch YYIII, 1, 29, 30.
- 54. See MC Hist ▼ I ch XXIII.

- 55. See MC Hist v I ch I, 5, 6; "I have received your letter from Elkton and was in some measure surprised to find you there." (Wharton to Gale at Philadelphia, 18 July 1814, MC Arch)
- 56. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 6, 27, 28; Lt. John Harris added to Guard of Guerriere and ordered to report to Lt. Kuhn wherever he is stationed. (Wharton to Commodore John Rodgers, at Philadelphia, 9 August 1814, MC Arch); Harris ordered to proceed by Stage on August 10, 1814 "to Baltimore and from thence to Cecil Furnace, near the Susquehanna, Maryland where a detachment under Lt. Kuhn of the Corps is stationed. " (Wharton to Harris, 9 August 1814, MC Arch)
- 57. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 5, 6, 27, 33.

  58. See MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc; "The injury by the late Fire at the Harbour, has by your report, been very extensive and must cause without doubt, * * * great inconvenience to our men. To relieve them * * * I have directed Captain Hall to send to you 100 compleat suits of clothing" etc. (Wharton to Capt. R. Smith at New York, 29 June 1813, MC Arch); See MC Hist v I ch XXII, 11-12; "Your report of the 6th Inst" "mentions the probability of an attack, which from the public prints of more recent dates has I suppose by this time made it almost certain, unless by your removal beyond the Town, and the full support of the Military of the State the British Commanding Officer should deem it too hazardous to try * * *. " (Wharton to Lt. Thomas Legge, Macedonian, New London, Conn., 17 June 1813, MC Arch)
- 59. See MO Hist v I ch XXII, 11-12.
- 60. See MC Hist v I ch XXII, 11.
  61. See MC Hist v I ch XXII, 1-2; "Under the military skill and able management of Major General Wilkinson, Mobile is in the possession of the U. States and that too, without the loss of blood or destruction of property." (S. Miller to Wharton, 22 May 1813, MC Arch); "I do not wonder at your being desirous of employment before Mobile, especially when all things were considered touching the situation in which we have been left as a Corps and the handsome manner in which the General wished to introduce you on that service by the command of some of his best troops, but which as you observe ending without it, will not do away the good intention however of General Wilkinson but must be received as very complimentary to you." (Wharton to Carmick at New Orleans, 17 June 1813, MC Arch)
- See MC Hist v I ch YYI to YYV inc.
- See note 35.

64. See MC Fist v I ch XXIII, 1, 40; see also note 35.

65. Sec MC Hist v I ch XXV, 9-10; The first Marines to see the East Indies were those of the Peacock. (See ch XXV, v I, 9)

66. See MC Hist v I ch YXII.
67. "Letters from Lieutenant Sevier inform that General Pinckney has ordered him to remain with the Southern Army and discharge the duty of an Artillerist." (Samuel Miller at Washington to Wharton (absent in North), 23 May 1813, MC Arch); "Nooaheevah, or Madison's Island, lying in the Washington groupe", a battery, "manned with 21 Marines, under Lt. Gamble of that Corps" Essex sailed for Chile on Dec. 12, 1813. (Thompson Late War, 242); Artillery, "a detachment of the Marine Corps, and the flotilla itself " at St. Leonards. (Thompson Late War, 333); Marines at Battle of Bladensburg. (p. 335) "This attempt of the British" to flank Barneys right "was frustrated by Capt. Miller, of the Marines, with three 12-pounders and the men of the Flotilla acting as infantry." (Thompson Late War, 335); "A number of masters and mariners of the Port of Philadelphia, actuated by an attachment to their country and Government have formed a corps of Marine artillery for service, in case of actual occupancy of the Delaware River by the naval force of the enemy, or of actual invasion of any of the shores of the Delaware River. They make through you a tender of their services to the President of the United States, to be called forth only in the cases above mentioned. This Corps being composed of men whosesituation in life requires almost constant attention to the support of themselves and family, it would not at all accord with their circumstances to be called into service except in cases of actual danger caused by the presence of the enemy in our waters or on our shores. To meet and repel the foe will be the anxious wish of this association, but from of the causes mentioned the members cannot afford the loss of time produced by unnecessary show or parade. It is respectfully observed that such men can be best employed as an auxiliary aid to the Naval establishment or the defence and manning of forts and batteries. When called into actual service they request to be commanded by the officers whom they have chosen from among themselves and by no others, their commanding officer will receive and execute the orders of the Naval or Military commander of this district." (John Ansley, Captain to Alexander Murray (Esqr., Capt Let v V, 1814, Navy Arch); "You will deliver to the order of Colonel Decius Wadsworth the 12 pounder and pattern carriage borrowed from the Ordnance Department." Let. No.39)

67. Continued. (W. Jones to Capt. Samuel Miller, 30 June 1814, MC Off. Let Bk, No. 1, p. 210, Navy Arch); Artillery, May 1814,

- v I, ch XXXIII, 7. 68. At capture of York (Toronto) and other operations on shores of Lake Ontario see MC Hist v I ch XXII; For presence of Northwestern Indians under Dickson at Fort George in 1814 see Dobbins Pap in Buffalo Hist Soc Pub, VIII, 272-273; "Lieut. Tunner of the U. S. Marines, being about to ask for a Special brevet, partly founded on ten years faithful services in that Corps, & partly for gallant actions in other branches of the public Service, has asked me for such evidence as I may be able to give him in support of his claim. It is in accordance with that request that I have the honor to address you. Lieut. Tupper was in the battle of Queenston (Oct. 13, 1812) as a non-commissioned officer of militia and under my immediate command, for several hours, and in several separate affairs, with the enemy, conducted himself with signal gallantry. I lost sight of him in 1813, but in the following year, he was in the same army with me, on the Niagara frontier as an officer in Brigadier General Porter's brigade of militia. I have only a general recollection of his good conduct in that capacity; but I understand that General Porter's certificate as to his gallantry and wounds, is now on file in the War department. In 1832, whilst at Chicago, detained with the Army by The Cholera, Lieut. Tupper, hearing of our Sufferings, came from the interior of Michigan, and in the handsomest manner offered me his services in any way in which they might be useful, and did, in fact, render himself useful. I consider his conduct on this occasion, under the circumstances (he then being on leave of absence) as highly meritorious, and worthy of the favorable notice of the Government." (Winfield Scott at Headquarters, Eastern Dent. U.S. Army to Sec. Navy Levi Woodbury, 13 March 1834, MC Arch); "I was not in active service in 1813, as I was taken prisoner, in the Queenston battle, and after some time close confinement put on my parole of honor, and could not serve until an exchange of prisoners, had taken place." (Lt. Charles C. Tupper to Henderson, 15 March 1834, MC Arch)
- 69. On St. Leonard's Creek, see MC Hist v I ch YXIII, 11-12; at Bladensburg and Baltimore see MC Hist v I ch YYIII. The cooperation of the Navy and Marines with Army at Bladensburg evidently caused the enactment of the Act of December 15, 1814 reading as follows: "Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United

69. Continued. States of America, in the Congress assembled, That it shall be the duty of the several officers of the staff of the Army of the United States to provide the Officers, Seamen, and Marines of the navy of the United States, when acting, or proceeding to act on shore, in co-operation with the land troops upon the requisition of the commanding Naval or Marine officer of any such detachment of Seamen or Marines, under orders to act as aforesaid, with rations, also the Officers and Seamen with camp equipage, according to the relative rank and station of each, and the military regulations in like cases, together with the necessary transportation, as well for the men, as for their baggage, provisions, and cannon: Provided nevertheless, that the contract price of the rations which may be furnished, shall be reimbursed out of the appropriations for the support of the Navy. Sec. 2. And be it further enacted, That the respective Quartermasters of the Army shall, upon the requisition of the commanding Naval Officer of any such detachment of Scamen or Marines, furnish the said Officer and his necessary aids with horses, accoutrements, and forage, during the time they may be employed in co-operating with the land troops as aforesaid." (Stat at L, 151-152); Descendants of Commodore Joshua Barney include: Colonel Thomas Holcomb Colonel F. H. Harrington, Captain Franklin Steele Wiltse and Captain Franklin Topping Steele.

70. In Florida, see MC Hist v I ch XIX.

71. On Lake Huron, see MC Hist v I oh XXIII, 43.

72. On Lake Ontario

73. At Battle of New Orleans see MC Hist v I ch XXIV.

74. Seg MC Hist v I ch XIX.

75. "I am inclined to think that the movement of the Indians and the supplies they have already and will continue to receive from the Spaniards, will offer an opportunity of active service with you, should it recommence. I am convinced the Covernment will adopt a var of extermination with that portion of our enemies." (Lt. Samuel Miller to Major Damiel Carmick at New Orleans, 4 September 1813, MC Arch); See also MC Hist v I ch

76. The day after the battle, Sent. 10, 1813, some of the British officers enquired, "What has become of our two Indians?" Search was made, and they were discovered stowed snugly away in the cable-tier. When brought on deck they were much alarmed; however, their fears were soon quieted. Some questions were propounded, and in reply they said: "No more come shoot with one-armed captain (Parclay) in big cance - shoot big gun too much."

- 76. Continued.

  This sort of warfare did not suit "Neeche". They were evidently taken on board as sharp-shooters, to pick off the officers, and were stationed in the main-top of the Detroit. When the bullets began to fly aloft, they thought they were all aimed at them, and hastily retreated to the deck, where they found it no better, and then to the hold. I think they were sent to Malden, with some paroled British officers, who had families there. (Dobbins Pan in Buffalo Hist Soc Pub. VIII. 353-354)
- Pap in Buffalo Hist Soc Pub, VIII, 353-354) 77. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 50-53; MC Hist v I ch XXV, 9. 78. "The material as well as the new room at the Capitol are so exposed that to prevent any accident by fire or otherwise we think it proper to solicit a night guard. couple of men duly relieved we suppose enough, but they we leave to you." (William Thornton and Tristram Dalton, Commissioners Office, to Burrows, 6 November 1801 MC Arch); "The Waggons have arrived and their contents have been received. * * * Congress are to meet this day and it is doubted whether a sufficient number of members are in town to proceed to business. General Stewart arrived last night." (Wharton at Washington to Capt. John Crabb, Paymaster, Fredericktown, Md., 19 September 1814, MC Arch); The 13th Congress assembled in extra session on September 20, 1814, in chambers fitted out at Blodgett's Hotel, on 7th Street, N. W., (D. of C. Hist. Soc., II, 257; Nat. Intell., September 20, 1814; According to Nat. Intell., of September 30, 1814, the 13th Congress met on the 30th) On September 16, 1814, the Commandant ordered Corporal Charles Denny to "proceed immediately with six privates * * * to the building intended for the meeting of Congress in a room to be shown you. Quarter them and post two sentinels - one in front, the other in rear - for the protection of it, and allow no person to approach unless Mr. Monroe or one made known to you by him. " Corporal Denny was directed to return with his command to the Barracks by 8:00 a.m., the next day and report to his commanding officer. This guard was continued for some time. (MC Hist v I ch YXIII, 33, 65); The disaster of Bladensburg and Washington caused Consideration of defenses for Washington, Morfolk, Baltimore and the Chesapeake, etc. for which see MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 13, 58-59; Misc Let, Let No. 73 and Capt Let, Navy Arch contains a similar plan in handwriting of Commodore Joshua Barney. These plans called for large forces of Marines. Captain Arthur Sinclair was ordered to proceed in the tender Despatch to procure information regarding an "eligible site for a Navy Yard" in the York River. (Rodgers

78. Continued. to Sinclair, 3 November 1815, Let to Com. Ny. Yd., I, 62); Navy Commissioners on Nov. 16, 1815 ordered Capt. T. Spence, U.S. Navy at Baltimore to have Tangier Islands explored by a "suitable draftsman or engineer" that the Commissioners may "form a satisfactory opinion as to the suitability of these islands for a naval establishment and rendezvous in time of war. " The Asn was employed. (John Rodgers, Pres. Ed. of Navy Com., 16 Nov. 1815, Let to Com. of Ny. Yd., I, 67); "August the 14th, 1814, President Madison issued a proclamation to Congress to convene in extra session, which assembled September the 19th, in chambers fitted out in the General Post Office building on 7th street N.W. (also known as Blodgett's Hotel), on account of the destruction of the U.S. Capitol building." ("Four Mayors of the City of Washington", Michael L. Weller, Rec of Columbia Hist Soc, Washington D.C., v II, 257 see also Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, I for Pres. Madison's Proclamation); "You are hereby directed to furnish a Suitable Guard from the Marine Corps, to consist of two centinels at a time to Guard the President's House, and premises, and the same number, as a guard to the Capitol of the U.S. in this city, until further orders of this Department." (Smith Thompson to Major Samuel Miller, 29 Aug. 1821, MC Off. Let Bk, v II, 31, Navy Arch); "The Guard of Marines at the President's House being considered as no longer necessary for the safety of the Public property, you will cause the same to be forthwith detached from that service." (Smith Thompson to Henderson, 15 Nov. 1821, MC Off. Let Bk, v II, 34, Navy Arch); "Be pleased to withdraw the guard of Marines from the Capitol, its services being in the opinion of the Superintendant of the Public Buildings no longer necessary." (Smith Thompson to Henderson, 8 Dec. 1821, MC Off. Let Bk, v II, 36, Navy Arch); "Orders, One Sergeant two Corporals and twenty five privates will repair at 3 O'clock of each Sunday, to the jail of this City, and there receive and attend to, such instructions as the Marshal of the District may give them." (Order of Henderson at Headquarters Washington D.C., 29 March 1822, MC Order Bk, MC Arch); "Exclusive of the Guard at the Capitol and President's house there is not an effective Sergeants Guard at Head Quarters. The order from the Dept. of the 29th Inst. could not therefore be complied with." (Henderson to Sec. Navy Samuel L. Southard, 30 Sept. 1824, MC Arch); "One Sergeant and six privates have been detailed as a guard at night during this month for the capital." December, 1826. (Am St Pap, v III, 37);

78. Continued.

"It is hereby ordered that no Soldier of that Guard Guard at the Capitol shall be allowed to leave the Guard room unless to be placed on post. The Non Commissioned Officers of the Guard will see that this OrderA is violated in future, and the offender be not reported the morning after the commission of the offence, the Non Commissioned Officers will be reduced to the ranks. And this Order will be so considered. & they will be reduced without a particular order to that effect." (Order of Henderson, 20 Jan. 1827, MC Order Bk, MC Arch); "The temporary Guard, which was substituted at the Capitol in place of that which the necessity of the Service required to be removed, is still kept up with great inconvenience and, I may say, injustice to the Staff Sergeants and the Drum & Fife Majors. * * * I submit it for your consideration whether the Guard at the Capitol cannot be dispensed with." (Henderson to Sec. Navy Samuel L. Southard, 28 June 1827, MC Arch); "I am ordered by the President of the United States, to require you to hold the entire force under your command at Head Quarters, in readiness to afford complete protection to the Barracks, the Navy Yard, Arsenal, or any portion of the public property, dagainst which an attack may be made. You will not lose Ta moment in placing the force under your command in the best possible state of defence, and in doing so, it is the desire of the President, that you make the arrangements for giving full efficacy to this order, with such address, and silence, that no alarm may be created among the Citizens." (Acting Sec. Navy John Boyle to Henderson, 17 Sept. 1831, MC Arch); "The burning of the Treasury Department Building on March 31, 1833, which at first was considered accidental, was later actually proven to have been the work of two brothers, Richard H. and Henry White, who, it appears, were hired for the purpose to destroy evidence in a fraudulent pension claim on file in the old Treasury, which for many years stood on Fifteenth Street Northwest, just about opposite F Street. " (Wash. Star Mag, 21 Sept. 1930, p. 8); "You will forthwith send a Marine Guard consisting of eight or ten men to the Treasury Department to act in the protection of the public property there - tonight - it being exposed in consequence of the late fire." (Sec. Navy Levi Woodbury to Henderson, 31 March 1833, MC Press Copy Let Bk, Navy Arch); "The persons, connected with the different Departments, are so much exhausted by the fatigue of last night and today, the Secretary of the Treasury wishes the Marine Guard increased to fifteen. You will therefore be pleased to is strictly enforced. If it should appear that this Order)

78. Continued. increase it to that number, if in your power and let them report to the Secretary of the Treasury at his Department soon as convenient." (Sec. Navy Levi Woodbury to Henderson, 31 March 1833, MC Press Copy Let Bk, Navy Arch); In 1835 Marines assisted in quieting the public feelings aroused during the riots over Beverly Snow, a free mulatto. "A small force of United States troops, by the evening of the second day, was posted at the entrance to the public buildings, while the Clerks, supplied with arms, stood at the windows. A detachment of Marines guarded the jail. "(Bryan's Hist of the Nat. Cap., v II, 145); "Back in 1835 a white man had been arrested and lodged in jail for circulating incendiary documents and several times threats had been made to attack the jail and hang the man, the mob even having collected for this purpose, and at the request of the authorities United States Marines were stationed in and about the jail. * * * Miss Josephine Seaton's diary say "We have only a handful of troops here, but a company from Annapolis is Expected tonight * * * Gen. Jackson arrives tomorrow and will be prompt to sumpress all disorder. " (Wash. Star, 25 Sept. 1932, p. 7); On August 8, 1835 Secretary of the Navy Mahlon Dickerson wrote Archibald Henderson that the slave of Mrs. Thornton, who had lately made an attempt upon her life, was in prison; that there were "well-founded apprehensions that an attempt will be made to break to gaol;" that "from the exposed situation of our arsenal it is feared that an attempt will be made to seize the arms deposited there," and the Secretary therefore made the "request" of Colonel Henderson "to cause a sufficient Guard of Marines, during the night," be stationed. (Navy Arch; MC Arch); Marines were called out in June of 1857 to preserve the peace during the Plug Ugly Riots. (Wash. Star, June, 1857; Wash. Star Mag, 25 Sept. 1932, p. 6; Wash. Herald, 1 Aug. 1932; Frank Leslie's Ill. Newspaper, 20 June 1857 (Illustrations); M. Almy Aldrich, Hist of the Marine Corps; Collum, Hist of the Marine Corps); On July 14, 1932 Vice President Charles Curtis was reported by the newspapers as having called on the Commandant of the Washington Navy Yard for Marines to assist the Police at the Capitol Grounds, the Bonus Expeditionary Force being present. Although the order was immediately rescinded, two companies of Marines entered the Capitol before they received the new order. They retired to their Barracks at once. (Wash. Star, 14 July 1932; Wash. Post, Wash. Herald and New York Times, 15 July 1932);

- "For the safety of the Public papers in the buildings occupied by the respective officers of the departments of State, War & the Navy, it is deemed expedient that a Guard from the Marine Corps be stationed thereat, to consist of a Non-Commissioned Officer & as many privates as will be sufficient to furnish one Centinel from sunset each evening until sunrise next morning, when they may be withdrawn. Be pleased to take order that it be done."

  ("For H.D. [Henry Dearborn, Secretary of War and Acting Secretary of the Navy] A.C.T. [homas] " P.Clk, to Licutenant-Colonel Commandant William Ward Burrows, 3 May 1801, Gen Let Bk, No. 4, 332, Navy Arch)
- 79. "Having reason to suppose that property belonging to the Public and taken from the Store of the Qtr. Master of the Corps during the 25th & 26th Ult., has been carried to the Houses of John Bear and Philomon Duvall residing in Montgomery County and there exposed for sale I must request you to proceed immediately to New Market in that or Frederick County and apply to Mr. Upton Wagers for further information on this business from whom, with Ensign Clarke of the Montgomery Troops, I have received the statement. * * * To aid and assist you in the business you can employ a citizen receiving vouchers for all your expenses." (Wharton to Sergeant Thomas Halladay, 24 Sept. 1814, MC Arch); "The ample testimonials given in favor of Sergeant Thomas Haliday by the Civil Officers * * * I have known Sergeant Thomas Haliday of the Corps * * * for fourteen years * * * that his conduct has been such to obtain the good opinion of every officer with whom he has served * * * that I have frequently detailed him for important public duties" etc. (Wharton to Sec.
- Navy, 3 July 1815, MC Arch)

  80. On October 5, 1812, Sergeant James Kelley was ordered with a guard "to the Magazine on the Eastern Branch," Washington, D.C., to guard it. Sergeant Kelley posted two sentinels to prevent anyone approaching it except the keeper of the farm nearby. Tents were set up as the guard remained for quite a period. (Sec. Navy to Wharton, 5 Oct. 1812; Wharton to Kelly, 5 Oct. 1812; MC Arch); "Considerations of a particular nature induce me to require that you have stationed at the Magazine for this night (evening) a Sergeant's guard from your Corps, from which two Centries are to be on duty, and so posted through the night, as to be able the most readily, to discover any persons approaching the Magazine. Considering the State of the weather, I regret that I could not have found this order necessary at an earlier period of the day, that you

80. Continued. might have provided for the shelter of the Detachment, but I console myself with the conviction that all which is in your power, will be done for their accommodation. I request an interview with you on tomorrow at the Navy Office - at an early hour. The guard is to report their presence to the Keeper of the Magazine; and are to prevent the approach of any person or persons to it, but the Keeper of the same." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 5 Oct. 1812, MC Arch); "The orders which I have received for a Guard at the magazine shall be immediately obey'd. Every attention will be paid to the comfort of it." (Wharton to Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton, 5 Oct. 1812, MC Arch) "Instructed by the Honourable the Secretary of the Navy to furnish a Guard for the protection of the Magazine under your care, I have ordered Sergt. Kelly, the bearer of this, to proceed for the purpose. I will therefore thank you to assist him in executing the order by shewing to him the situation of it, that he may take the most proper & effective means to fulfill the Intentions. The exposure of our Men to weather - unfavourable as it is must much endanger their Health. I would therefore ask of you, although having Tents, to furnish if possible a Room, or Entry in your Quarters to accommodate them for the night, as tomorrow arrangements will be made for their accomodation should they remain. " (Wharton to Mr. Munroe, Keener of the Magazine, 5 Oct. 1813, MC Arch); "You will march immediately with the guard propared for you to the Magazine on the Eastern Branch, & take proper measures for its protection, posting two centinels to prevent any approach to it, except by the keeper of the farm to whom you will on your reaching it make yourself known & the duty on which you have been detailed. You will receive from the stores of the Quarter Master, Tents, &c. &c. to make your Guard as comfortable as possible during the night. One observation I will impress on your mind, that in protecting this public property you will not if possible, permit inquiry to the citizens who have been accustomed to pass the building with intentions not hostile. In the morning make your report of any occurances during the night." (Wharton to Sergeant James Kelley, 5 Oct. 1812, MC Arch); "Proceed immediately and receive the Command of the Magazine Guard from Corporal Rohra, retaining him as the Corporal of it. " (Wharton to Sergeant James McKim, Wash. City, 15 June 1814, MC Arch); On July 22, 1823, the Commandant ordered that the Magazine Guard at Washington be inspected by the Senior Police Officer of the Marine Barracks, and that the visiting of the Magazine Guard by the officer of the day be dispensed with.

23

- 81. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 5, 7, 28; "Lt. Kuhn left this yesterday with a detachment of 51 all told, viz 3 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 2 Music and 42 Privates, a requisition was made by Commodore Rodgers in Consequence of instructions from the Honorable the Secretary of the Navy for this detachment, for the protection of the cannon now casting at Ciciel (Cecil) Furnace for the Frigate here." (Anthony Gale at Phila. to Wharton, 8 Aug. 1814, MC Let L of C)
- 82. See MC Hist v I ch VXII, 15,34; Guard for frigate building at Philadelphia. (Wharton to Gale at Phila., 25 Nov. 1813, MC Arch); Sec. Navy "observed that the Seventy-Four building at Philadelphia was much exposed in having only one Centinel and requested another might be added as soon as possible." (Wharton to Gale at Phila. 6 Feb. 1814. MC Arch)
- 83. "I have understood that the novelty of a Steam Frigate now building by the Department at Baltimore attracts so much attention that the persons employed have some difficulty in working at her and that it is very desirable, without improperly interfering with the views of the inquiring or curious that it should be prevented as much as possible - to do this, I have been requested to furnish a small Just and must now call on you for that purpose with a hope that you may be able to execute the wishes as above expressed, by at present, even one sentinel, until the recruiting service may permit two. In doing this you must adopt your own orders in a way to have no contention, if possible to avoid it, with the Citizens." (Wharton to Capt. Alfred Grayson at Baltimore, 2 Feb. 1815, MC Arch); See also MC Hist v I ch YYV, 11-12; The Marines were interested in the first United States steam vessel for war purposes - the Fulton or Demologos. (For her history see Bennett, The Steam Navy of the United States, I, 8-16); Marines served on the first steam warship "on June 20, 1814" the keel of this novel steamer The Demologos or Fulton the First was laid at the ship-yard of Adam and Noah Brown and on the 29th of the following October" she "was safely launched" at New York. On October 39, 1814 Capt. David Porter wrote Sec. Navy "I have the pleasure to inform you that the Fulton the First was this morning safely launched." This "Steam Frigate" first moved, "propelled by her own steam and machinery" on June 1, 1815. The war over she served as Receiving Ship at the Navy Yard, Brooklyn. (Charles B. Stuart, Naval and Mail Steamers, 13-17); "Not hearing from you about the protection of the Steam Frigate by a small Guard I have concluded that it has been provided."

- 83. Continued. (Wharton to Capt. Alfred Grayson at Baltimore, 14 Feb. 1815, MC Arch); "One of his steam frigates, Fulton the First, was built at New York; and another was begun at Baltimore." (May. Inst Proc. Dec. 1906, 1321 citing Gen Let XI, 265, XII, 158, 183, 258, Navy Arch; Private Let, 1813-1840, 39, 63, Navy Arch; Misc Let v VI, 1814, 73, Navy Arch)
- 84. See MC Hist v I ch XXII, 24-25. 85. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 1, 2.

86. MC Arch. see MO Wist v I ch XXIII. 13. "You will order your Marines to be at Conrad's tomorrow morning at ten o'clock to accompany the cornse of the late Genl Plount of Congress to the grave, & render funeral military honors." (Sec. Navy Paul Hemilton to Wharton, 8 Feb. 1812, MC Let L of C); "I having this moment been informed of the death of the venerable Patriot the Vice President of the U.S. request you will inform yourself of the time appointed for his interment, when you will cause the Marine Corps to attend, and render military honors to the memory of the great deceased." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 19 April 1812, MC Arch); "The funeral procession of the Vice President will move from the Capitol on tomorrow afternoon precisely at 3 o'clock - your Corps, accordingly will attend there and at said hour precisely." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 19 April 1812, MC Arch); Funeral of General Pike at Sacketts Harbor on May 13, 1813. (MC Fist v I ch XXII, 4); "I have the honor to receive your orders respecting the Interment - by the Military - of the remains of the late Vice President of the U.S. & have directed the proper steps to be taken on the occasion." (Wharton to Sec. Navy, 20 April 1812, MC Arch); "The Committee of arrangements respectfully request the attendance of the Honorable William Jones at a Grand Masonic Procession to move from the Union Lodge Room in this city on Thursday next at one-half past Meridian in honor and in commemoration of your late gallant Naval Heroes Cantain James Lawrence and Lieut. Augustus C Ludlow. The Committee beg leave through you sir also to solicit the attendance of Colonel Wharton, his officers and the Marine Corps, Captain Morris, his officers and crew, Cantain Tingey and all other Naval officers now at the seat of Government." "The respects of the Socretary of the Navy are presented to Colonel Wharton and the officers of the Marine Corps with an invitation to attend the procession." (James Hewitt to Wharton, 7 Sept. 1813, MC Arch); "The funeral procession of the Vice President

- 88. Continued.

  will move from the Capitol on tomorrow afternoon precisely at 3 o'clock. Your Corps accordingly will attend there and at said hour precisely." (Sec. Navy to Wharton, 19 April 1812, MC Arch); "I have had the honor to receive your orders respecting the Interment, by the Military, of the remains of the late Vice President of the United States and have directed the proper steps to be taken on the occasion." (Wharton to Sec. Navy, 23 April 1812. MC Arch)
- 89. Nat Intell, 22 March 1813; "A number of uniform companies beloning to the Brigade I have the honor to command will turn out tomorrow and will be formed near the Capitol, facing it, and extending from about opposite the door of the south wing to the northward, crossing the Bladensburg road: thus the right will be remote from the Capitol, and the left near it. Your Marines will probably be out; and I give you this general Idea of our contemplated arrangement - hoping that you will have no objection to co-operate - to enable you to decide on the relative position for your Corps; as this must be entirely governed by your choice. Although things will be acted on a small scale tomorrow, I am satisfied your wish is as strong as mine that our little display shall be as handsome as practicable: - and I have therefore ventured to assure our officers of the day that they might calculate on the friendly co-operation of the Marine Corps - a liberty which I would not have taken before I had seen. or heard from you on the subject, had I not been confined to my bed from Sunday last to this morning. The President will probably arrive at the Capitol under an escort of Cavalry at about 12 O'Clock. I mention this circumstance lest any accident should have prevented you from ascertaining the fact. " (John P. Van Ness to Wharton, 3 March 1813, MC Arch)
- 90. Armourers for instance; Wharton wrote Gale at Philadelphia to send some "mechanics, say carpenters, masons, & Flack-smiths" "one acquainted with the shoeing horses." (Wharton to Gale, 16 May 1815, MC Arch); The annual estimates allowed for armourers, tailors and carpenters. (Cong Let Bk, II, Navy Arch); Estimates allowed for "carpenter's" bills. (Sec. Navy to House Naval Committee, 25 March 1814, Cong Let Bk, II, 260-265, Navy Arch); Wharton wrote Gale at Philadelphia to send some "mechanics, say carpenters, masons, & blacksmiths" "one acquainted with the shoeing horses." (Wharton to Gale, 16 May 1815, MC Arch)

91. In this connection see Act of March 16, 1802 that allowed one additional ration to every officer keeping a servant not a soldier of the line; See also Act of July 6, 1812; Regulations, War Department, 1812 allowed Colonels 3 waiters; Lieutenant-Colonels, 2; Major, 2; Captains and Licutenants, 1, and also provided regulations for rations of waiters. "By a late Act of Congress I observe that all officers * * * Army are allowed the pay, rations and clothes * * * in lieu of taking a servant from the * * * be pleased to inform me if that indulgence extends to our Corps, and what number of Servants are allowed to each officer." (Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans to Wharton, 31 Aug. 1812, MC Arch); "In reply to your inquiry about waiters I will inform you, that in conversation with our accoutant he has no doubt as to the propriety of our receiving the same emoluments from the late law of Congress, which the officers of the Army may be entitled to. Under this opinion I shall certainly draw for my waiters." (Wharton to Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans, 1 Oct. 1812, MC Arch); The New York muster rolls for March, 1813 shows one private as a "waiter."; "No definite decision has yet been made by the department relative to the allowance to waiters not actually enlisted. I am extremely doubtful myself if the law will be construed to imbrace this corps. But should it be otherwise, you shall receive the earliest information of such a decision." (Samuel Miller to Major Daniel Carmick, at New Orleans, Sept. 1813, MC Arch); In October, 1813 Capt. John Hall at New York was criticized by Wharton for promoting a Marine to "that remarkable rank" of Sergeant. Also for mustering four as apprentices. "If they are music you must not so view them. I have now more than perhaps I may want, and they cannot be mustered in the way they are. One, I believe, is your waiter (John Lynch), and you may recollect there is an order forbidding the music to be used or taken as such on any account, from many inconveniences which were found to attend the practice for them in their tuition." (Wharton to Capt. John Hall, 24 Oct. 1813 and 5 Nov. 1813, MC Arch); "That from and after the first day of June next, the officers of the Army shall be entitled to vaiters agreeable to grade, as follows: a major general, four waiters; a brigadier general, three; a colonel, two; the physician and surgeon general, two; a lieutenant colonel, major, and hospital surgeon, each, one; the officers of each company, three; every commissioned officer who holds a staff appointment which gives the rank of captain, or any higher grade. one; and to every company officer who commands a separate

91. Continued. post or detachment, one; any law or regulation heretofore existing to the contrary notwithstanding. " * * * "And be it further enacted, That no officer shall be permitted to employ as a servant any soldier from the line of the Army, and that the servants of officers, not exceeding the number allowed by the preceding section, shall be mustered with some Corps of the Army, and that on the muster rolls formed in consequence thereof payments shall be made in money to the officers employing them in lieu of wages, subsistence and clothing, by the paymasters of the several corps or districts, where such servants are mustered, at the rate allowed to privates of infantry, which shall be published to the Army annually, by the Secretary for the Department of War." (Act of March 30, 1814, Stat at L, v III, 114); "I am in receipt of yours of the 4th June. It is singular that the promotions do not take place. Economy appears to be oftener practised in our Corps, than any other. I have attended to the order of the Pay master respecting the stoppage of the allowance for Bakmen (?) to officers, but am induced to believe he has misunderstood

the Law, as the Army officers still continue to receive pay for their black servants, at least all such as are allowed Waiters." (Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans

to Wharton, 22 July 1814, MC Let L of C)
92. "The Troop in future will beat at 8 and Tattoo at nine O'Clock, until further orders." (Order of Wharton, 14 April 1813, MC Order Bk, MC Arch); Bede Clements, at Reorgetown, on Sept. 23, 1813 addressed a letter to Lt. Samuel Bacon at "Morean Barracks, Washington City." (MC Arch); "The Troop in future will beat at 9 & Tattoo at 8 Oclock until further Orders." (Order of Wharton, 30 Sept. 1813, MC Order Bk, MC Arch); "I have visited the mens rooms in Barracks as well as the Navy yard Guard, and find the quarters in good order, the mens Arms in good order and in there propper places, the Guard at the Navy Yard is in want of Bunks, for the want of which they are compeled to Sleep on the Floor, that guard is in want of 2 Corporals, as rell as one or two more at Barracks. Many ill conveniences have arose for the want of officers of that rank, by having to permit men on pass who often abuse there liberty when left to their own Government. I would beg leave to recommend the names of John Black, Weller, & Conklin, as deseving your attention, Should you think propper to make them Corporals, I am of opinion they will be as faithfull as any others. I have attended to the instruction of the officers and men in the Field Exercise, as often as Twice a week, for some

- 92. Continued. time past, and am happy to say, they know there manuel & other Exercise very well, there has been but little work performed in the armory, like repairs of Arms &c. for the last Two months. This however has been owing principally to the want of artificers." (Capt. A. Sevier at Hdqt. Washington to Wharton, 4 Dec. 1814, MC Let L of C); "Since the 10th Ins. I have repeatedly inspected the rooms in Barracks and have had them cleansed. The Magazine and Navy Yard Fuards have been visited and found in good order as to Men & Arms - the Quarters at the Navy Yard are underroing repair." (Lt. Ben Richardson at Hdqt. Washington to Wharton, 26 Dec. 1814, MC Let L of C); "Through the last week the cleansing of the Garrison has been duely attended to. The Navy Yard and Magazine Guards have been regularly visited and found in good order, the scarcity men has prevented the usual Grand Parades." (Lt. Pen Richardson at Hdqt. Washington to Wharton, 3 Jan. 1815, MC Let L of C); "Since my last report the Magazine & Navy Yard Guards have been visited and found in good order. The Inclemency of the weather has prevented the washing of the rooms in Garrison, but the clensing otherwise I have attended to. " (Lt. Ben Richardson at Hdqt. Washington to Wharton, 30 Jan. 1815, MC Let L of C); On Aug. 12, 1815 Wharton wrote Capt. Alfred Grayson to forward him a certain report "under frank by the Department." (MC Arch); The Archives of the Marine Corps contain much material for the period of this war that were safeguarded during Battle of Pladensburg and burning of Washington in August, 1814; There are Letters Received bound up in four volumes; two books of the original copies of Letters Sent; the Order Book, August 23, 1803 to January 11, 1815 and January 27, 1815 to Oct. 14, 1823; Size Rolls contain the names and descriptions of all men who served in the war; there are enlistment records for all men; and many Muster Rolls. The Officer-of-the-Day's Book for the Washington Barracks, June 15, 1811 to Dec. 14, 1811, aDec. 1, 1814 to June 11,
- 93. When the British burned Washington in 1814 "Cockburn had ordered Colonel Wharton's and Captain Tingey's houses (both public property) and the Barracks and Arsenal to be burnt, but on a remonstrance from the citizens, and an assurance the fire would destroy private property, he desisted. 'I want to injure no citizen,' said he, 'and so your Barracks may stand.'" (Hunt, The First Forty Years of Washington Society, 105-113); Other authorities, however, give General Ross the credit for saving the Marine Barracks. (Barton the Road to Washington, 80); "A delegation from the Navy Yard urged that if the Marine Barracks

- on 8th Street were set on fire their dwellings would be jeopardized and the General [Ross] countermanded the order to destroy it. " (Barton, Road to Washington, 80); Capt. Tingey waited in his work of destroying material at the Navy Yard until he heard that the "enemy were in the neighborhood of the Marine Barracks." He "ordered a few Marines and other persons" to go "off in one of the single gallies" and that boat was saved. (Let of Tingey, 27 Aug. 1814, pub in Palmer, Hist Reg U.S. (Off.Doc.), IV, 134)
- 94. On May 22, 1815 Wharton wrote Rodger Pres Bd of Navy
  Comm recommending Mr. Middleton who had been "employed
  in the repairs of the Barracks." (Misc Let v I, 58, Navy
  Arch); "I have had the honour to receive your letter of
  the 25th Inst." (Wharton to John Rodgers, Pres Bd of
  Navy Comm, 29 July 1815, Misc Let v I, Navy Arch)
- 95. "As it is probable that we shall have an additional number of wounded men, I will thank you to inform me, whether any portion of the Marine Barracks can be appropriated for their accomodation. " and "P.S. I have a letter from Capt. Sevier, recd. during your absence, authorizing me to take possession of your late quarters, I will thank you for your opinion on the subject." (Surgeon Edward Cutbush, at Hospital, to Wharton, 3 Sept. 1814, MC Arch); The romantic story of the "Military Chest" and certain other matters (such as the House being used as British Headquarters in August of 1814) contained in the article "The Major-General Commandant's House," published in the Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1928, 159-161 is without foundation. See also MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 22, 23; "The paper No. 2 states that the Marine Barracks at this place cost \$15,495.03 and that the Commandant's House cost \$9,930.47. These sums were taken from the books of the Accountant, in which they were placed according to bills rendered in & long since paid but in those bills that discrimination which would enable us to ascertain the cost of each separately was not made. In the year 1801 under the authority of an appropriation of \$20,000 (see vol. 5 Laws U.S. page 306) the Marine Barracks in this City were commenced - but were not completed. In the year 1803 (see Vol. 6, p. 222) there was a further appropriation for this object of \$491.93 -The Barracks however still remained in an unfinished state. The following appropriations were afterwards made: Year 1804 (see Yol. 7, p. 18), \$3,584.73; Year 1805 (see Yol. 7, p. 247), \$3,500.00; Year 1806 (see vol. 8, p. 131), 33,500.00; [total] \$10,584, 72. With

- 95. Continued. this sum of \$10,584.72 the Commandant's House and out houses were erected: nearly two thirds of the north wing of the Marine Barracks, which had been condemned were pulled down, rebuilt with better materials and much improved in their internal arrangement. The armoury was considerably enlarged and improved, and a Magazine built. All the materials purchased for all these objects, were for want of proper discrimination in the bills, placed to the account of the Commandant's House - all these objects together cost not quite \$10,584. It then obviously incorrect to say that the Commandant's House cost \$9,920.47 for such a position admitted, it would follow that nearly two thirds of the north wing of the barracks with improvements above mentioned, cost only about \$600 - a thing altogether impossible. It is perfectly correct to say that the Marine Barracks, the Commandant's House, and all the improvements about them cost the sum of \$25,415.49 which is \$5,571.16 less than the sum appropriated for those objects." (Sec. Navy Paul Wamilton to John Randolph, Chairman of Committee of Investigation, 17 March 1812, Cong Let Bk, Navy Arch); O6. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 22.

97. See MC Hist v I ch YYIII, 22-23. Shown by the Archives. 99. The Board of Navy Commissioners failed to interpose itself between the Commandant and the Secretary of the Navy. The Board was created by the Act of February 7, 1815 and abolished by the Act of August 31, 1842. (Hamersly, Gen Reg, 2; Act is set forth in Journal of Navy Commissioners, 5-6, Navy Arch); A letter dated June 12, 1815 of Pres. Madison "The Sec. of the Navy * * * is the regular organ of the President for the business belonging to his department; and with the exception of cases, in which independent are specially vested in him by law, his official acts derive their authority from, or in other words, carry with them the authority of the Exccutive of the United States. " Duties of Navy Commissioners under law defined. (Pres. Madison to Sec. Navy, 12 June 1815, Let to Scc. Navy by Comm, I, 147-150; Also Rodger to Sec. Navy 14 June 1815, Let to Sec. Navy by Comm, I, 50); On July 18, 1815 Commodore Isaac Hull reported his arrival at Boston on July 17, 1815 and two days later wrote: "There is now attached to this station from ninety to one hundred Marines, after furnishing the small vessels with the number they require. Fifty good men is as many as is wanted for this establishment, of course, all we have over that number may be considered as unnecessary.

99. Continued. I am informed that a great number of the Marines attached to the Yard, are totally unfit for service and of no sort of use" etc. (Commodore Isaac Hull to Bd Navy Comm, 19 July 1815, Commandant's Let, Charlestown, Navy Arch); "The Commandant of the Navy Yard Charlestown has informed this Board of Navy Commissioners, that there are now attached to the Yard, about one hundred Marines, many of whom are totally unfit for service. He also states that fifty good men will be amply sufficient for that establishment, and consequently all over that number are entirely unnecessary. The Commissioners of the Navy therefore direct that you will order an examination of these men, withdrawing such as may be unfit for service assigning all above the number stated as necessary at the Navy Yard to the vessels now fitting out at Boston." (John Rodgers Pres Navy Comm to Wharton, 25 July 1815, Misc Let v I, 13, Navy Arch); "No. 114 Col. Wharton of the Marines directing him to order an examination of the Marines now attached to the Navy Yard at Charlestown" etc. (Journal of Bd Navy Comm, 26 July 1815, 34, Navy Arch); "I have had the honour to receive your letter of the 25th Inst." (Wharton to "John Rodgers, Esq., President of the Board of Navy Commissioners," 29 July 1815. MC Arch); "Having received a Communication from the Board of Navy Commissioners, directing the execution of certain duties by the Corps under my command, while employed on shore, which duties until this time have been executed by orders directly from the Head of the Department, I have thought it most proper to now apply for information, that I may ascertain the precise situation of the Corps, & know how in future it is to be regulated & commanded, whether, as formerly, by orders from you, or, by those of the Navy Commissioners, for it will be utterly impossible, I conceive, to execute the orders of both. " (Wharton to Sec. Navy Benjamin W. Corwninshield, 29 July 1815, MC Arch); While the reply of the Secretary of the Navy (if he made one) to the Commandant's protest has not yet been discovered the following words from an article by Charles Oscar Paullin indicates that the Commissioners were denied the right to give such orders to the Marine Corps: "In May, 1815 * * * a dispute * * * arose between Crowninshield and the Commissioners over their respective spheres of duty. * * * On (June 14, 1815) * * * it received from Crowninshield a copy of a letter of President Madison setting forth the relations * * * According to Madison, the Secretary of the Navy was the organ of the executive and was responsible only to the President. * * * Crownin-

- 99. Continued.

  shield * * * decided that they **"ministeral duties" referred to the material of the Navy * * Respecting the personnel of the Navy, the Commissioners exercised merely advisory powers. All questions relating to appointments and the detailing of officers, the movements of vessels and the discipline of the Navy were decided by the Secretary. * * * A dispute also arose between the Board and the Chief Clerk of the Department * * * this was decided in favor of the latter." (Nav Inst Proc, June 1907. 610-611)
- 100. "I wish to see you at the office tomorrow morning. Bring with you a return of all the officers & men at this place. (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Capt. Richard Smith at Washington, 10 July 1812, MC Let L of C)
- "Colonel Wharton, besides having a general superintendency over the Marine Corps, has the direction and management of an Armory at the City of Washington, where all the small-arms belonging to the Navy and to the Marine Corps are repaired and kept in a state ready for service."

  (Navy Reg, 1805-6, Annotated by Geo. Henry Preble, 15, Navy Arch); The Commandant at regular intervals furnished the Secretary of the Navy with "a Roster of all the officers of the Corps with their Stations designated."

  (See Misc Let v VII, 1813, Navy Arch; Capt. A. Sevier to Sec. Navy, 27 Oct. 1814, Misc Let v VII, 1814, Navy Arch); "You know we are a Corps in some measure reputed to be known as economical. And we must not lose our reputation if possible." (Wharton to Captain John Williams, 30 Jan. 1812, MC Arch)
- MC Arch; Navy Arch; The following will give information on the subsequent history of this subject. "In the absence of the Brigadier General Commandant of the Marine Corps, from Washington, the Adjutant and Inspector will perform the duties of Commandant, carry out unexecuted orders and make reports to the Department." "All orders should go through the Adjutant and Inspector when the Brigadier General is at Headquarters." (Sec. Navy Geo. M. Robeson to Brig. Gen. Jacob Zeilin, 10 Aug. 1869, Navy Arch); "I respectfully request that the order of the Navy Department, (Copy enclosed) dated Aug. 10th 1869 may be so changed as to allow the Commandant of the Corps to make such detail of a Line Officer of the Corps, to carry on his duties when absent, as may be deemed proper by him. The 2nd paragraph of the order has already been changed by the Dept." (Col. Comdt. C. G. McCawley to Sec. Navy Wm. E. Chandler, 17 Sept. 1884, MC Arch; Let to Sec. Navy, No. 1, (Press Copy Bk) MC Arch); "Not having been

102. Continued. absent from Washington a day, for nearly two years, I respectfully request your approval to this application for 60 days leave of absence from July 15th. for the benefit of my health." (Col. Comdt. C. G. McCawley to Sec. Navy W. C. Whitney, 10 July 1886, Let to Sec. Navy, No. 1, (Press Copy Bk) MC Arch); "I enclose a letter from the Adjutant and Inspector U.S.M.C. just received, together with the order of the Department upon which the detail of Major Houston is based. I find from the records of my office that the practice of detailing a line officer of the Corps to perform my duties, when absent, is one of long standing, and prior to the detail of the Adjutant and Inspector for such duty. The position held by him is claimed to be similar to that of the Adjutent General U.S. Army, who acts in the absence of the Com'dg General, and issues his orders when present, but I do not agree to this conclusion, nor do I think it can be sustained. Under the administration of the Navy Department by Mr. Robeson, such orders were given, but not at the request of the Commandant, and were at my request revoked, as per order enclosed, experience having convinced me that the Commandant should issue his own orders and not be dependent on an officer who is frequently absent, and whose own duties have then to be performed by another. It is respectfully submitted that in the Navy none but line officers command, and that the Commandant of the Corps should be allowed to designate an officer who is in accord with him, to perform his duties when absent, "under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy", and that if the present detail is not deemed satisfactory, that then the senior line officer of the Corps, on duty, be directed to assume the duties of my office until my return. There is no law or regulation which requires that this shall be done by the Adjutant and Inspector, only orders of the Department, issued without the knowledge or assent of a former Commandant, and revoked in 1884. An authoritative decision is respectfully requested to settle this question." (Col. Comdt. C. G. McCawley, to Sec. Navy W. C. Whitney, 13 July 1886, Let to Sec. Navy, No. 1, (Press Copy Bk) MC Arch); "I desire to make the following addition to my letter of to-day relative to the protest of the Adjutant and Inspector against the order of the Department detailing Major Houston for duty in my absence. In July 1882 Major Nicholson was in charge while I was on leave. During my absence he procured leave of absence from Mr. Chandler and went to Europe, greatly against the wishes

102. Continued. of the Secretary, as he told me himself, and leaving my office in charge of a line Major occupying the same position as Major Houston is now, viz, Comd'g the Marine Barracks." (Col. Comdt. C. G. McCawley, 13 July 1886, Let to Sec. Navy, No. 1, (Press Copy Bk) MC Arch); "I respectfully request an order similar in form to the enclosed, for the purpose of making the usual annual inspection. I desire to go about the 11th inst, and to leave my office in charge of Major George P. Houston who will act for me in my absence on duty." (Col. Comdt. C. G. McCawley to Commodore D. B. Harmony, U.S.N., Act'g Sec. Navy, 6 Oct. 1886, Let to Sec. Navy, No. 1, (Press Copy Bk) MC Arch); "I respectfully request an Order in the enclosed form (which is a copy of a former one) to make the usual annual official inspection of the Posts of the Marine Corps. In obedience to the orders of the Department I will detail Major George Porter Houston U.S.M.C., to perform the duties of my office during my absence." (Col. Comdt. C. G. McCawley to Sec. Navy W. C. Whitney, 23 Sept. 1887, Let to Sec. Navy, No. 1, (Press Copy Bk) MC Arch)

103. MC Arch.

104. MC Arch.

105. MC Arch.

106. MC Arch. 107. MC Arch.

108. MC Arch.

 $\frac{108}{109}$ . MC Arch.

110. MC Arch.

- "My long absence from the Command has much deranged the Q. Masters Department, as it concerned clothing for the Northern and Eastern Stations" etc. (Wharton to Henderson "Commanding Marines of the President, New Port, R. Island", 15 Jan. 1812, MC Arch)
- 112. MC Arch.
- 113. Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 16 April 1812, MC Arch; "After having performed your business at N. York you will proceed to Hudson," wrote the Secretary to the Commandant on June 19. (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 19 June 1812, MC Arch)
- 114. MC Arch:

  MC Arch; On June 22, 1812 Smith wrote Lt. Thomas R.

  Swift at Gosport (Norfolk) that "Colonel Wharton has left this for the Eastward and will be absent for some time." (MC Arch); "I have had the pleasure of receiving your Communication of the 8th & the Morning Report which accompanied it, by which I find something very material has happened since my leaving Head Quarters. The

- 115. Continued. Magutant has proceeded to the place of his destination, & will probably return in time to travel with me back. " "Private. Be pleased to say to Mrs. Wharton that we aro all well, & that Fanny left us about one hour since." (Wharton at New York, 14 July 1812, MC Arch)
- 116. MC Arch.
- 117. MC Arch.
- 118. MC Arch. 119. MC arch.
- 120. Wharton to S. Miller, 21 May 1812, MC Arch.
- 121. MC Arch.

"I am requested to reply to your letter" in "consequence of the extreme distress of the Colonel and his family occasioned by the loss of Mrs. Wharton. She died on the 31st Ult. after a long and painful illness. was there a being more truly beloved and more sincerely lamented; and was the grief of her surviving relatives and friends to be measured by her loss it would be almost perpetual." (Miller to Major Daniel Carmick, 4 Sept. 1813, MC Arch); Mrs. Wharton, wife of the Commandant, died August 31, 1813 "after a long and painful illness." (Miller to Carmick at New Orleans, 4 Sept. 1813, MC Arch); Colonel's Consort Dies. Died - On Tuesday last, (August 31, 1813) universally lamented Mrs. Mary Wharton, consort of Col. Franklin Wharton. Her friends and acquaintences are invited to attend her funeral this afternoon at 5 oclock, from her late residence. (Wash. Daily News, 2 Sept. 1931); "I am requested to reply to your letter of the 2d of August in consequence of the extreme distress of the Colonel & his family occasioned by the loss of Mrs. Wharton. She died on the 31st ulto after a long and painful illness. Never was there a being more truly beloved and more sincerely lamented, and was the grief of her surviving relatives and friends to be measured by her loss, it would be almost perpetual." (Lt. Miller to Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans, 4 Sept. 1813, MC Arch);

> LINES Written on the death of Mrs. Mary Wharton, by a distant friend.

Domestic life, oh! where is now your boast! Your best, your brightest ornament is lost; Too early flown from her endear'd abode, Our friend has sought the bosom of her God.

Untimely death, thy fatal dart has driven Our valued Mary to the realms of Heaven;

3

122. Continued. In life the fairest, loveliest, and best, In death secure of everlasting rest.

> No jealous tongue could accusation bring, Nor envy dare to point its secret sting; Strict deeds of virtue were her only aim, Her wish the grave, eternity her claim.

Bright in each station of this transient sphere, The wife, the mother, sister, friend sincere; To every goodness did her soul give birth, A saint in Heaven, a paragon on earth.

Her task was done, no more detained to know The joys of life or bitter stings of woo; Resign'd she met her doom, prepared to gain An immortality of bliss, an immorality of fame.

(National Intelligencer, Dec. 21, 1813, 2)
123. On August 21st Wharton furnished Captain Samuel Miller with "a copy of orders from the Honorable the Secretary of the Navy," and that "acting under them" Miller would march with his battalion etc. Miller was directed to inform the Commandant often to enable him "to report to the Head of the Department. " (MC Arch) That is the last letter in the Letter Book until September 4, 1814. On that date the Commandant wrote to Major John Hall at New York that "while the Enemy was in the City I was with the Paymaster at Fredericktown, where your letter of the 25th Ulto reached me. " On the same date Wharton wrote to Captain Archibald Henderson at Boston that "the Enemy in possession of the City the business of the Corps has been partially, as you may conclude, suspended," He wrote to Captain John Heath at Sacketts Harbor, the same date: "Before I was able to reply to your last it was lost with many other public papers by the entrance of the Enemy to our City. All since has been in a rather confused state," etc. On September 6, 1814
Wharton wrote to 1st Lt. W. L. Brownlow, on the Hornet
at New London, Conn., that "our Books of Office are not
yet in the City." (MC Arch)

124. Letter, Tingey, 27 Aug. 1814, Fub in Palmer, Hist. Reg.
U.S. Off. Doc., IV, 134.

125. Wharton to John Hall, 4 Sept. 1814; See also Crabb to
Wharton 30 Aug. 1814: Wherton to Heath 4 Sept. 1814

Wharton, 30 Aug. 1814; Wharton to Heath, 4 Sept. 1814, MC Arch; "My funiture, or rather a portion of it, has shared the fate of war by being lost." (Wharton to Swift at Norfolk, 19 Sept. 1814, MC Arch)

- 126. See Nav Inst Proc, XXXII, for dispositions of Navy files; MC Hist v í ch XXÍII, 24; "On my arrival here I priced two Waggons to convey our cloathing &c to Hd. Qrs. The three bales of cloth I have deposited in Mr. Baers cellar. The boxes directed to Major Carmick are still here. It will be impossible to get them on to Pittsburgh unless a Waggon is prest for that purpose. If advantage is not taken of the present season, it will soon be to late to late to navigate the Ohio, I will use every exertion in procuring a Waggon to forward them Pulizzi and O'Brien left this yesterday (with a Waggon having the Caps, Shirts &c with out cloathing) for Hd. Qrs. The Drum Major's family including the rest of the females who were here, are with the Waggon. The Drum Major, Woodberry & Hoffman leave this to day for Hd. Qrs. with the Waggons, having with them the loose cloths, bed sacking, flannel &c. It was out of my power to procure Boxes to put them in. There not being in this place a carpenter or joiner to be had, I was therefore under the necessity to have them packed as well as the case would admit (without Boxes) in the Waggons. The books of the staff is also sent with the cloathing. It will be impossible to procure any Bacon or jowls in this place, owing to the number of troops passing through here. " (Capt. John Crabb to Wharton, 16 Sept. 1814, MC Let L of C); "Your letter of the 17th Inst. has been recd. I have carefully examined the records of this office and find that there is a vacuum in the correspondence of the Commandant of the Corps from Septr. 1800 to the Spring of 1804, and that consequently there is no trace in this office of the decision fixing the pay of the Commandant of the Corps. I enclose herewith a letter written on this subject dated the 14th April 1824. " (Archibald Henderson, Lt. Col. Comdt. to Acting Sec. Navy Richd. H. Bradford, 23 July 1829, MC Arch)
- 127. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 23-24, 62; Captain Alfred Grayson "Commanding" wrote Col. Brent on September 29, 1814 "in the name of Col. Wharton, whose absence makes it necessary this morning for me to address you," etc. (MC Arch); "I have just returned from Philadelphia where I was unexpected detained", etc. (Wharton to 1st Lt. Thomas W. Legge at Sacketts Harbor, 3 Dec. 1814, MC Arch); "a visit to New York lately presented an opportunity of paying my respects to Mrs. Chauncey." (Wharton to Commodore Isaac Chauncey, Sacketts Harbor, 4 Dec. 1814, MC Arch)

## GENERAL MATTERS DURING THE WAR OF 1812

Material and Sources of Chapter XX, Volume I (Part Two)

History of the United States Marine Corps

Ву

Major Edwin North McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section

(Only two hundred copies made)

First Edition February 2, 1933 Chapter XX Volume One

## FORENOTE

This compilation is not the final manuscript of this Chapter but represents only material and sources upon which it will be based. Since the information expressed in this History required original research, which has not been completed, it was decided to publish it first in mimeographed form. Considerable additional information will have been collected by the time it is desirable to write the final manuscript for printing. It is purposely made voluminous in order to make public, details of early Marine Corps History that obviously will not be included in a printed work because of lack of space. The plan provides for seven large volumes divided into appropriate chapters.

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond a practical scope and size. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

Only two hundred copies of this chapter have been made. If for any reason those to whom it is sent do not desire to retain it please inform the Historical Section, U.S. Marine Corps, Washington, D.C. and arrangements will be made for its return.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., lst ed., I, Ch. XX, p--)

## CHAPTER XX. VOLUME ONE

PART TWO

## NOTES (Continued)

- 128. "Agreeably to your request you have permission to proceed to New York, upon Public Service, and to examine into the state of the Barracks and accomodations for the Marine Corps at the Stations of Baltimore & Philadelphia, on your way; and to direct such improvements as you may deem necessary to the Service. " (Benjamin Homans to Wharton, 8 Aug. 1815, MC Let L of C)
- 129. MC Arch.
- 130. MC Arch.
- 131. MC Arch.
- 132. MC Arch.

X4.

133. MC Arch. "I have enclosed a letter for Mr. George Loyall of, or near Norfolk. It contains offers from me to serve a woman, whose husband is the slave of that Gentleman and who is on board the Frigate Congress." (Wharton to Lt. Lee Massey, at Norfolk, 31 Jan. 1812, MC Arch); "Our friend Doctor Bullus when last here recommended to me the use of the Ball Town Water & told me you had a supply which he knew you would spare me a part till I could get some - I have been for the last 4 weeks languishing under the most afflicting acid & billious stomach which all the medicine I could take could not cure until I am induced to deaths door - Bullus advice came across my brain yesterday morning & I got 4 jugs of the Ball Town Water, all he had from our friend Mr. Goldsbourough, which immediately on taking it operated on me like a charm & brought from my stomach bile which I am sure has been on it for months. I feel this morning much relieved & like a different man - Now my dear Sir if you have any of this cordial, & it will not be robbing Mrs. Wharton it will be conferring on me a signal favor by lending me a few bottles, they shall be returned in a few days as I have written to New York to have a considerable quantity sent me, a part of which will come by the Stages in which I am concerned & will be here in a few days. " (Tench Ringgold to Wharton, 23 March 1812, MC Let L of C); Wharton wrote Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton on May 9, 1813 concerning statement of the late Lt. Crane in relation to charges made by Lt. Ebenezar H. Cummins "touching my official conduct."

i.

134. Continued. Requested an investigation. (Misc Let v III, Navy Arch); "You are appointed a Member of the Committee for making arrangements to celebrate the 4th July next; and for that purpose are requested to meet at Davis' Hotell on Saturday next at 5 O'clock P.M. precisely." (John P. Van Ness to Wharton, 18 June 1812, MC Let L of C); "In the last interview Mr. H. Selby and myself had, after calling at your house and not seeing you were to this effect; (viz.) he said he was going to fish, and if you wanted to commence work on your Wharf before his return he would thank me to begin and carry on untill his arrival. Then we were to go hand and hand afterward. If you wish to commence work before his arrival, a line of information left at Mr. Shumway's Inn, would be thankfully received by. Your Most Obdt John Davis." (John Davis to Wharton, 7 April 1812, MC Let L of C); In a letter dated August 6, 1813 to The Commandant Private George Welch at Gosport wrote that he looked to him "as the Father of Our Little Band and the Soldier Friend who knows how to appreciate worth. " (MC Arch); The Mayor of Washington, in July, 1813 appointed Franklin Wharton as one of the seven trustees "to the permanent institution for the education for youth in this city" of Washington. (Nat Intell, 29 July 1813); Franklin Wharton was a member of the Committee of arrangements from Fourth Ward that arranged for Fourth of July ceremonies in 1814. (Nat Intell, 24 June 1814); "I have had the honor to receive your letter of the 13th inst. The sooner the detachment and clothing arrives the better, as the Ship will push out the first chance that offers. If I had funds I have no doubt but I could inlist many recruits at this time. My clothing returns up to the 1st instant were forwarded to the Quarter Master previous to the receipt of your letter which shews the number of each article remaining in the Navy Agents store and my own, on the 1st inst - of course you will be able to judge what articles it will be necessary to purchase for Lt. Kuhn at this Station. I have ordered the woolen pantaloons, they are now in hands and will be shortly completed. The Marine officers of the Guerriere are perfectly willing to serve on the contemplated Court martial and Come Rodgers Lt. Kuhn informed me had no objection. David Dwin a deserter from the Corps delivered himself up to me on the 21st instant he deserted from Erie. Edward Leonard who you remember was tried when you were last here and sontenced to the ball and chain for eight months has since that period conducted

134. Continued. himself remarkably well and with great penitence, in consequence of his good conduct, I suggest the idea to you, Sir, to permit me (as men are scarce) to remit the balance of his punishment and as the ship will want more Marines I can order him on board in place of another. Lt. Kuhn has exhibited the enclosed charge & specification against Sergt Burbank of the Corps, I have accordingly delivered him a Copy and placed him under arrest. " "Private. Your tickets are all in the wheel. The man whose mother was so anxious to hear of him is named Jno. Laughlin she has been within several times and is very desirous to know where he is, if living." (Major Anthony Gale at Phila. to Wharton, 25 Jan. 1815, MC Let L of C); "I should have ventur'd over tomorrow, but for the Rect. of your friendly note. I say ventur'd, because I understand you have a Visitor in your quarter (the Typhous, or some other fatal fever) that I should not so well like to meet, as my frd. Col. S: whom I shall be glad to take by the hand at your fire-side, on Wedny. next: - for if there be any Antidote, or Means of prevention (an Oz of prevention say the Quacks is worth a pound of Cure) it will be to be found at the Shop of my worthy friend Col. F.W." (J. Morton to Wharton, 28 Jan. 1815, MC Let I of C); Samuel Miller was one of 12 Managers of City Assemblies. Meeting held at McKeowin's Hotel. (Nat Intell, 27 Nov. 1815) Early in August, 1812 a public dinner was given to Captain John Cassin, U.S. Navy in Washington. He was leaving Washington to assume command of the Gosport Navy Yard. Many toasts were drunk as the Marine Band played. Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton, proposed the toast "The City of Washington." After Lt. Col. Wharton had retired, the following toast was drunk to him; "Lieutenant Colonel Wharton - a good citizen will always be a good soldier. " (Nat Intell, 8 Aug. 1812)

135. "When the Staff of the Marine Corps was, in 1814, augmented to a Brigade Staff, it was then decided by the President of the United States, that they could not be either appointed, or reduced without his appropation and consent thro! the honorable Secretary of the Navy." (Samuel Miller to Sec. Navy Smith Thompson, 20 Dec. 1820, Misc Let v VII, 1820, Navy Arch)

20 Dec. 1820, Misc Let v VII, 1820, Navy Arch)

136. First Lieutenant (Captain and Prevet Major) Samuel
Miller was Adjutant during the entire war. On several
occasions he was absent from Washington commanding
Marines in operations against the enemy.

137. First Lieutenant John Crabb was Paymaster from April 1811, to April 1817; "I have received an Order from the Honorable the Secretary of the Navy * * * in regard to the settlement of your Public Accounts as the late Pay Master of the Corps. In obedience thereto I have now to direct your immediate attention to the contents of said Order that no further delay may be experienced in bringing them to a close." (Wharton to "Captain Robert Greenleaf, Present", 21 Jan. 1813, MC Arch); "Owing to the extreme badness of the roads, we did not reach this untill yesterday, consequently from the shortness of Mr. Woodson & my furlough, we could not return to Hd. Quarters on the time specefied in it, we therefore solicit your indulgence for an extention of our furlough untill Thursday next. Your compliance will greatly oblige us. P.S. The articles Mrs Wharton wishd from this, I have made enquiry for but find them scarce. Mr. Baer says he will try to procure me some butter which I will bring with me. The other article I will use my exertions to get." (Lt. John Crabb at Frederick Town, to Wharton, 2 Feb. 1812, MC Let L of C); "The Adjutant of the Marine Corps will certify that the men on the Pay rolls of the Pay master, correspond with the men on the Records of his office - or his Musters - The Adjutant will also notify the Paymaster of all discharges as they shall occur - & transmit to the Accountant of the Navy Transcripts from his musters Quarterly." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 28 May 1812, MC Arch); "Owing to the want of a regulation relative to advances made to Officers leaving Head Quarters for service, I have been at a loss what sums to advance agreeable to the grade & the nature of the service they are attached to, it will be necessary some standing rule should be observed. I have taken the liberty of addressing you upon the subject requesting your instructions." (Lt. John Crabb to Wharton, 12 June 1812, MC Arch); "Let an advance of three months! pay be the rule; and not to be expended at any time." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton, 12 June 1812, MC Arch); "The original regulation prescribed by the Accountant of the Navy in relation to the Adjt. of the Corps certifying the pay rolls, must be considered as in force. " (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 23 June 1812, MC Arch); "You will immediately repair to Philada., on reaching it, proceed on Board the Ship Wasp now at that place, for the purpose of arranging and Settling the accounts of the Marines attached to Said vessel for their pay, clothing &c. After having executed the object for which you have been de-

- 137. Continued.
  - tached you must immediately return to H. Quarters." (Capt. R. Smith to Lt. John Crabb, Headquarters, July 18, 1812, MC Arch); "Lt. Joseph Woodson will attend to the duties of my Office in my absonce." (Lt. John Crabb to Wharton 17 Sept. 1812, MC Let L of C); "The enclosed papers were brot. to me from the Post office by mistake. I have taken the earlist opportunity to send them to you." (Lt. John Crabb to Wm. Jones, 20 Feb. 1813, Misc Let v I, 1813, Let No. 155, Navy Arch); "I intended leaving this place to day for Hd Qrs but owing to indisposition have been prevented. I was taken extremely ill the night before last. something of the bilious cholic; & have been taken medecine since that time. am getting better. By Saturdays Stage will be at home if possible. Mr Baer & family request to be rememb'd to you." (Lt. John Crabb at Frederick Town, Md., to Wharton, 22 Sept. 1814, MC Let L of C)
- 138. First Lieutenant Joseph Woodson, was appointed Quartermaster on March 11, 1811 and filled that office until sometime in 1813; "The Q. Master is still absent with the permission granted him by you. His services is much required at this time. I shall order him immediately to Barracks." (Smith to Wharton, 30 July 1812, MC Arch); "Your service as Quarter Master is required at Barracks. I now request that you will immediately return to this place without delay." (Cant. Smith to Lt. Joseph Wood-son, at Richmond, Va., 21 July 1812, MC Arch); Lt. Woodson was temporarily relieved by the Paymaster, First Lieutenant John Crabb, who served until Sept. 1, 1813. Lt. Woodson, in Feb. 1813, was in Gospert, Va., without knowledge of the Commandant, who, on Feb. 21, 1813, wrote him as follows: "I have lately seen a letter from Gosport mentioning your being there, If I were not well convinced of the authenticity of the communication I should assuredly doubt it. When this strange conduct is compared to a very recent observation about your return to duty, made to an officer here, & when I look at the daily embarrasments of the office you hold, the un settled accounts in your name, & the encreased presure of business by your absence, I am really at a loss to account for it. . But you must now expect no further indulgence, until the state of your deportment will admit it. You are no stranger to the important duties of the Quarter master, of this Corps, & must consequently be sensible of the evil arrising from the neglect of them. I must therefore require your return to H. Quarters immediately, if not to duty, at least, to assist as far as possible the acting

138. Continued. Q. Master." (MC Arch); Wharton wrote Lt. Thomas Swift at Norfolk on March 26,1813 "The Quarter Master I hear is still at your place. It will be well if he can be able to prove to me the propriety of abandoning duty at this time. His services are much wanted here, as Quarter Master, & if he cannot fulfill the duties of the appointment, he ought to permit some other person to try them. " (MC Arch); Wharton received Woodson's resignation as Quartermaster on April 10, 1813 but wrote him he "shall accept it, whenever a settlement has been made of your Public Accounts", which can be "effected by the Acting Quarter Master". (Wharton to Lt. Joseph Woodson, 10 April 1813, MC Arch); "The Pay Master and who at this time is Acting Quarter Master." (Wharton to Lt. Henry H. Forde, at New London, Conn., 27 Aug. 1813, MC Arch); "The resignation of the late Quarter Master Joseph Woodson, as one of the Commission'd Staff of the Corps. & the duties thereof undertaken some time since by Pay Master John Crabb now being performed, & closed, I do hereby appoint Lieutenant Samuel Bacon to fill the vacancy thereby occasioned. F. Wharton. " (Order of Wharton, 1 Sopt. 1813, MC Order Pk, MC Arch); "The furlough now expiring was given to enable you to close your public accounts as late Quarter Master * * * I shall consequently not extend the furlough and you are hereby directed to return to Parracks" etc. (Wharton to "Lt. Joseph Woodson of Marines at Long's "avern", 6 Oct. 1813, MC Arch); "I have received your communication of the 23rd ultmo on the unexpected disappearance of Lieut. Jorenh Woodson of the Corps. Having written to Lieut. Swift of Marines, Norfolk Virginia to give me the most full information his power of this business, I shall await his reply & then report the result to the Honourable the Secretary of the Navy." ("harton to Doctor J. H. Cunliffe at Chesterfield City, Va., 4 June 1814, MC Arch); Lieutenant Woodson resigned from the Marine Corps on June 17, 1814; "I received yesterday from Joseph Woodson a county man & constitutent of mine the enclosed letter relative to his son late of the Marine Corps. Any information you can give on the subject will be received with thankfulness by me. Please return the letter when convenient and oblige." (James Reasants Jr. to Wharton, 17 Feb. 1815, MC Let L of C); First Lieutenant Samuel Bacon was appointed Quartermaster on September 1, 1813. (MC Arch); "I cannot tell what has been done during my sickness, there were so many masters to direct & so few who really attended to the

138. Continued. duties of the office." (Lt. Samuel Bacon to Capt. Anthony Gale, 15 Jan. 1814, MC Arch); He served until his resignation as Quartermaster was accepted by the Commandant on April 30, 1815; "I have received your resignation of the appointment held in the staff of the Corps, & do hereby accept it. I am well aware of the many & great difficulties you have had to encounter in conducting the department over which you have been; & I am also very sensible of the deranged state in which you found it. The system you have left for your successor to you solely belongs the credit of making it, & every future Quarter Masters will I am sure be benefited by your exertions, as well as the Corps Generally. I should most certainly have been pleased with you continuance in an office you have so ably filled, but must content myself with the reflection that it has been resigned to prosecute something, I hope, to you more advantageous, & that the gentleman to be appointed to it has every requisite to perform the duties of that department, with as much capability as he has ever done all those belonging to the character of an officer. For myself, I will thank you for the kind manner in which you have been pleased to speak of my conduct while acting together. Like others I know I am liable to error, but your charity has hidden, I find what I am bound to confess. With best wishes for your health & happiness, I beg to be considered, With sincere esteem and regard, Your obedient servant." (Wharton to Capt. Samuel Bacon, 30 April 1815, MC Arch); "I herewith present my last series of accounts with your department; and on this date I have resigned my appointment in the staff of this Corps. If my accounts with you should not be in every instance correct, you will, I hope do me the justice to advert to the period of war and uncommonly troublesome times during which I have held it. Not only that the multiplicity and complicated detail of its duties require, in order to their proper and judicious discharge, that a quartermaster should be a tailor, blacksmith, painter, glazier, armorer, carpenter, wagoner, and butcher. Of these elevated professions I have not the happiness to be master. I have, therefore, exchanged the bodkin for the sword. In the hands of a man of exemplary patience, the former may be a very good thing to until the Gordian Knots of a Quartermaster's Office with, but I prefer to 'cut the matter short' by resuming the latter, which, especially in time of war, is somewhat preferable to being Acting Wagoner to Commodore Barney. Seriously, the duties of the office are

- 138. Continued. perplexing to an infinite degree, and require better health than I have to bestow. Be pleased to accept my unfeigned thanks for the readiness with which you have met all my wishes, in my official intercourse with you, and believe me your friend." (Capt. Samuel Bacon to Thomas Turner, Navy Accountant, 30 April 1815, pub. in Collum's MC Hist, 293-294); "When you have any communications to make relative to my department, you are directed to make them to me, not to the Commandant. You will also govern yourself by the documents in your possession till further orders. You will also render an account to me immediately to me, of the expenditure of the money advanced to you at Baltimore. " (Samuel Bacon to Sergt. Palmer. 20 Jan. 1814, MC Arch); On May 1, 1815 the Commandant ordered: "Captain Samuel Bacon having resigned his situation in the Staff as Quarter Master of the Corps, I do hereby appoint Cantain Alfred Grayson to fill the vacancy it has occasioned." (Order of Wharton, 1 May 1815, MC Order Bk, MC Arch); A P.S. on a letter of the Commandant dated May 22, 1815 to Lt. Thomas W. Bacot at New York read: "You will in future do all the business of Q. Master Department with Capt. Grayson now of the Staff." (MC Arch)
- 139. The Act of March 3, 1817 provided for "one Adjutant and Inspector" to "be taken from the said Captains and Lieutenants." (See MC Hist v II ch II, 3); "The Staff of said Corps shall be taken from the Captains or Subalterns of the Corps." (Act of June 30, 1834, IV Stat at L, 713); The Act of March 2, 1847 made the Act of June 30, 1834 "applicable in all respects to the provisions of this Act: Provided, however, That notwithstanding anything in said Act to the contrary, the Staff of the Marine Corps be, and the same is hereby, separated from the Line of said Corps * * *" (IX Stat at L, 154-155)
- 140. Stat at L; In a letter to the Commandant dated March 34, 1814, John Gaillard wrote with reference to this section: "I take the liberty of inclosing to you a Section providing for the Staff Department of the Marine Corps and I will thank you to inform me whether the provision is in your opinion adequate, to suggest such alterations as you may judge necessary and proper." (MC Arch); "The non-commissioned staff consists of a sergeant major, quarter master sergeant, drum and fife majors, with one sergeant or two corporals for the superintendence of the Armory." (Wharton to Sec. Navy, 18 April 1816 bound in Navy Reg, 1816, Navy Arch)

- 141. The Sergeant-Major, Quartermaster-Sergeant, were selected from the Sergeants and the Drum and Fife Majors from the Musics.
- 142. Archibald Summers was appointed Sergeant Major on January 1, 1801, and discharged under that rank on June 1, 1802. Alexander Forrest is shown on the Headquarters Muster Roll of August, 1804, as Sergeant Major, and again on May 24, 1805, though performing recruiting duty in Baltimore on the latter date. He was born at Tweedale, Scotland, and served as Sergeant Major until the date of his death. The National Intelligencer of March 14, 1832, carries the following notice of his death: "Near the Navy Yard in this city, on Sunday morning last, aged seventy, Alexander Forrest, Sergeant Major of the Marine Corps, highly esteemed by all who knew him." Forrest was succeeded by Venerando Pulizzi. (MC Arch; MC Gaz, March 1924, 92); For unusual services of Forrest immediately after the Battle of Bladensburg see note 402.
- 143. Letter of Wharton to Quartermaster Joseph Woodson. March 30, 1812 shows James McKim was Quarter Master Sergeant. (MC Arch); "In compliance with an order from Colo. Wharton, I place you under the direction of Quarter Master's Serjeant McKim, with whom you are to preceed to Head Quarters and when arrived there to report yourself to Colo. Wharton or Commanding efficer and shew him this order." (Capt. A. Henderson at Charlestown to Drummer Daniel McKim, 7 Aug. 1813, MC Let L of C); "Quarter Master Sergt. McKim has on furlough proceeded to Boston to see his Son of the Music." (Wharton to Capt. A. Henderson at Boston, 27 July 1813, MC Arch); "A vacancy in the Non-Commissioned Staff of the Corps occasioned by the term of service of the late Quarter Master Sergt James McKim, having expired, & he being discharged therefrom - I do hereby promote Sergt. John McKim to the rank of Quarter Master Sergeant & he must as such from this date be respected & obeyed. Franklin Wharton." (Order of Wharton, 1 April 1814, MC Order Bk. MC Arch); "Quarter Master Sergeant John McKim having voluntarily relinquished his situation in the Non-Commissioned Staff of the Corps, Sermeant James Kelley is hereby appointed Quarter Master Sergeant thereof, and must from this date be respected as such. Franklin Wharton." (Order of Wharton, 24 Dec. 1814, MC Order Bk, MC Arch)
- 144. Drum Major Charles S. Ashworth served from Nov. 24, 1804 to Oct. 16, 1816. (MC Order Bk, MC Arch; see also MC Gaz, March 1924, 93; The Size Roll in Marine Corps Archives shows that Ashworth's last enlistment was on Oct. 21, 1811)

- 145. Francisco Politssi Pulizzi served from June 1, 1809 to June 8, 1812. (1 June 1809, MC Order Bk, MC Arch); Size Rolls in MC Arch shows Francisco Pulizzi enlisting Oct. 19, 1808 and died June 8, 1812; "The death of the late Fife-Major having made a vacancy in the Non-Commissioned Staff of the Corps, Music Venerando Pullizzi is hereby promoted to the Rank of Fife-Major, & must be respected & obeyed accordingly. Franklin Wharton." (Order of Wharton, 10 June 1812, MC Order Bk, MC Arch); Venerando Pulizzi served from June 10, 1812 to July 13, 1824. (MC Order Bk, MC Arch; see also MC Gaz, March, 1924, 93); "see copy of certificate from Lt. Col. Samuel Miller to V. Pulizzi dated 20 November 1850 on file in the A & I Office with the certificate." (Size Roll, MC Arch)
- 146. There was no regular office as Leader of the Marine Band. Either the Drum or Fife-Major was appointed to serve in that capacity. The Leader of the Marine Band during this war was Charles S. Ashworth. He served from Nov. 24, 1804 to Oct. 16, 1816. (MC Arch); "The late Drum Major, Ashworth, having declined longer service in the Corps, I shall have to obtain some other person. I wish you therefore to Advertize for one & after receiving all the recommendations of the Applicants report them but make no agreement with anyone I must, having required enquiry to be made at other places, reserve to myself the right of selecting. The pay is \$12 per month & \$2 per Boy taught with the advantages of the post, which you know are and have been good." (Wharton to Gale, 30 Oct. 1816, MC Arch)
- 147. "You will see by the enclosed paper that a complaint has been made by Drum Major Ashworth, against Quarter Master Sergt. McKim of your department in stopping or withholding certain articles of the Ration from the Musicians under his Charge & from the Men sent to Georgia. As I have had no opportunity of obtaining reasons for this conduct, I must of course think it has originated in some rule, or regulation of the office. I trust properly made by you - but misconstrued by your Sergeants & under this impression must require your report on the subject for my decision." (Wharton to Quarter Master Joseph Woodson, 30 March 1812, MC Arch); "I should thank you to buy the Instruments of Music, if they answer the following disoription of them, deemed necessary by the Drum Major viz - A Bugle Horn - if trumpet Kind - 2 F. Clarinets -& a pair of Cymbals - if not too light - & easily fractured - which we have experienced here in several Pair from France - Weight by the D. Major is recommended - each to be from 3 to 4 lbs. - in the purchase of a Pair I wish

147. Continued. much Caution used, when purchased - please let them be sent in safety to us. " (Wharton to John Bullus at New York, 23 Aug. 1812, MC Arch); "Mon General: J' ai l'honneur de vous envoyer l'expose des perter que j'ai essuyees dans ce pays, etant au service des etat unis, en qualite de Maitre de Musique. Je vous supplie, Mon General, vouloir bien prendre en consideration, l'etat de detresse d'un etranger charge de famille et equi l'on n'a pad tenu touter les promessed qu'on lui avait faite. 'S'ose esperer de votre conte et justice une reponde favorable a ma demande et qui m'ote toute occasion de recourir au Congress. Votre tres humble Serviteur Gaetano Carusi." A note on the back of the letter is Carusi's name with "Phila. Feb. 7th 1812" and "wants conpensation for services." It should be noted that this letter is dated 1813 and is bound with letters 1813. (Gaetano Carusi at "Philadelphia le 7 fevrier 1813," to "Mon General", Misc. Let v I, Let No. 97, Navy Arch); The Marine Band played on board the U.S.S. Enterprise, on February 4, 1812, at a reception held by the officers of that vessel. (MC Arch); "The following toasts were drank, accompanied by patriotic airs from the Marine Band of Music, and the roar of artillery." at McKeowen's Hotel in Washington. (Nat Intel, 6 July 1814); I take the liberty of requesting you to permit the Drum Major with three of his best musicians to attend a Ball on St. Patrick's 17th inst. given at Mr. Crawford's Assembly Room. I have the honor of inclosing a ticket for the Evening & hope to be favor'd by your presence." (R. L. Duport to Wharton, 13 March 1815, MC Let in L of C); "Twelve Small Drums for Boys. Shell 10 Inches high and 12 Inches Wide, with Sticks and Cases for them. " (Wharton to Harrison, Phila., 20 June 1815, MC Arch); for base drum "for the Band" see Wharton to Gale, 20 June 1815, MC Arch; "Our citizens give a Public Dinner on Tuesday next to General Jackson at Crawford's Tavern & I am desired to solicit of you that the Marine Band may attand on the occasion. The men will receive a reasonable compensation as customary. They are requested to be at Crawford's by 3 or Qr past 3 at latest." (W. Smith, Esqr to Wharton, 23 Nov. 1815, MC Let in L of C); "Musical Instruments". (Estimates in Cong Let Bk, v II, 375, Navy Arch)

148. "Having always understood that it was a general practice for the person who had the honour of being Clerk to the Commandant to be allowed the special priviledge of passing and repassing the Guard whenever it did not interfere

- 148. Continued. with the line of his duty before & after Morning Parades & even after the Tattoo beat, I took upon myself the liberty of taking quarters outside the Barracks, as I had the misfortune to loose all my bedding, Viz: A Cot, Matrass, & nine Blankets, in the late disturbance at this place - On my return from Command the Colonel. directed me to endeavour to quarter myself somewhere in Barracks, which I did for two or three nights, when in consequence of the return of the Fife Majrs family & the removal of Nathaniel McKim of whose kindness I was indebted for lodgings, I was compelled to seek other quare ters; & my own room that I formerly quartered in being occupied as an ammunition Room, I took boarding out of the Barracks. If I have acted improperly, I hope, Sir this first offence may be overlooked, as in the course of Four years servitude I have never heretofore made myself liable to the censure of an officer in the smallest degree, & believe, Sir, that whatever confidence has been reposed in or priviledge granted me has always been justly appreciated & never abused. Should it not be inconsistent with military discipline, nor contrary to the established rules of the Garrison, I would thank the Commdt for a General Pass & flatter myself as heretofore my conduct has been viewed to deserve a continuance of praise from those whom I have had the honor to serve under for the length of time before mentioned." (Richard D. Wallace to Wharton, 30 Sent. 1814. MC Let in L of C)
- 149. MC Hist v I ch XXI, 5. See MC Hist v I ch X for complete act of July 11, 1798; "Amphibious character" of the Corps. (Sec. Navy William Jones to Senate Naval Committee, 22 Feb. 1814, Cong Let Bk, v II, 230, Navy Arch); "The Marine Corps has never been organized into regiments or companies; the guards requisite for the protection of the public property on shore, or the performance of duty on board the vessels of war, are considered as detachments, and vary in the number of officers and men, according to the nature of the service on which they are employed." (Tharton to Sec. Navy, 18 April 1816, bound in Navy Reg, 1816, Navy Arch; see also MC Hist v II ch II, 87)
  151. See MC Hist v I ch WVIII, 19-24.

152. See MC Hist v I ch Y for Act of July 11, 1798.

153. On July 31, 1812, Major Carmick, in command of the Marines at New Orleans, wrote to the Commandant that General Wilkinson had offered him several good jobs and that there was a difference of opinion existing between

General Wilkinson and Commodore Shaw as to his right to obey the orders of the other. Major Carmick himself was of the opinion that while serving ashore at New Orleans he was under the jurisdiction of the Army. following quotation from a letter dated July 31, 1812. from Major Carmick to the Commandant shows that Major Carmick, being a wonderfully good friend of General Wilkinson, was probably influenced in matters jurisdictional by his desire to obtain opportunities for distinction which he could only obtain from the Army: "I wish to inform you that I have been on all the Councils of War that the General has convened and that he has given me several orders which I have obeyed. The last was to assume the command of the garrison here during his and Major McRea's absence, who have gone in the steamboat with a reinforcement for Placquemine and to throw up a redoubt at the Balize. Under the existing state of things I am embarassed how to act. I was yesterday, by the arrival of a Senior Officer relieved from the command of the garrison and now wish to proceed to the Pass of Christian with the Marines to fulfill your orders by doing which I may disobey the orders of General Wilkinson, if he considers me under his command. I am very desirous of having a command in the line should the land forces have anything to do here, which I can only obtain through General Wilkinson and thus it is necessary I should throw a detachment of Marines into that service to entitle me thereto." (MC Arch); "I find myself at present somewhat singularly situated with respect to my standing with the army and beg leave to ask you opinion on the subject. Whether I am to consider myself subject to the orders of any officer of the Army superior in Rank, who may happen to be on this station, or whether it is at my own discretion to accept of a Command that may be offered to me, without violating your orders. It appears there is a misunderstanding between Commod. Shaw & Genl. Wilkinson on that subject the former will not acknowledge himself subject to the orders of the latter. The authority the Genl. has produced from the Secty. of War appears to me to give him full command of both Army & Navy, but the letter to Como. Shaw from the Secy. of the Navy, directs that he shall cooperate only, my situation is different, altho I am in the Navy, I am subject to do duty on shore with the Army, but there has heretofore been a particular order to that officer from our Secretary." (Major Carmick at New Orleans to Wharton, 31 Aug. 1812, MC Arch); "I feel some reluctance in answering

153. Continued. that part of your letter which regards doing duty under Army officers. Apprehensive that it may appear to General Wilkinson, who was I know very desirous of your services, that I wish to withhold them from him. I trust however that he will not impute to me motives so contrary to me but will only look at the situation I am placed in & judge accordingly, but to it, in a conversation had with the department, to which we belong, I am led to believe that all our officers detached from this for Naval Services, either by sea, or land, must consider themselves undoubtedly called on to obey the orders of the Naval Commander on the station, or at Sea. It is however to be also understood, that this will not preclude them from aiding, & assisting the Army Opperations where it can be done without injury to such Haval Services on a consultation had with & approval of the Naval Commander, to whom I have alluded. You will remember all the difficulties had on the points heretofore & you may depend they have increased lately, instead of being reduced. I will yet believe that some perfect system will be adopted to the satisfaction of all parties of the Navy. Much is looked for from Congress this winter, & I think we have a right to expect something for the Corps. The point in dispute must be closed for the good of the service, or I know, not what will become of us. We have right which ought to be known & established to make the Corps what it ought to be. One thing is most certain we cannot belong at the same time to the department of War & Navy, we were created for the first, and cannot I conceive, be under the other in any one way, except the immediate order of the President of the U. States. I can have no doubt but you will be able to aid General Wilkinson without any departure from your Marine Duties, & I presume the Naval officer on the Station will not raise any difficulties to prevent it. " (Wharton to Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans, 1 Oct. 1812, MC Arch)

154. The Question of jurisdiction arose in 1812 at Charleston, S. C., where Captain Robert D. Wainwright commanded the Marine Barracks, Captain Wainwright refused to agree with the Commanding Officer of the Army that the latter could exercise complete jurisdiction over himself and his Marines. The stand taken by Captain Wainwright was upheld by his Commandant and the Secretary of the Navy. (MC Arch); "I am ordered by the General to direct that you will furnish, from the Marine Corps, under your command, a Guard, to consist of a Corporal

and four privates for the protection of the United States Arsenal, near Boundary Street; a centinel to be posted in front of the Arsenal. You will, also, make a return to Head Quarters of that part of your Corps doing duty on shore. " (William E. Morris, aid-de-camp, to Lt. Wainwright, 16 July 1812, MC Arch); "I have just received yours of this date communicating an order from Major General Pinckney to furnish a Guard for the Arsenal and to make a report of my detachment. Permit me to suggest that there may be some mistake. I have never considered myself, by order or otherwise, under the command of the Officers of the Army. My Commandant having posted me here with orders to answer, as far as in me lay, the requisitions of the Commanding Navy Officer on this station. My returns are made throw the Officers of this Corps to the Navy Department, under whose orders alone I have ever been acting. My very high respect for the Officer from whom this order proceeds, Major General Pinckney, and my unwillingness to swerve from any duty which I thought could be properly required of me, has induced me to state the explanations I have only to add, that were it compatible with my orders, it is not in my power to furnish a Guard." (Wainwright at Charleston, 16 July 1812, MC Arch); "Your letter of this afternoon, in answer to my communication of this morning, is just received - The General never entertained a doubt that the Marine Corns acting within his department and on shore, were under his command, but lest other arrangements should have been made at the seat of Government, he made the necessary inquiries, and has been instructed from the Department of War that The Marines, when on shore, are governed by the rules and Articles of War, and liable to be called on to do duty with the Army, in which case the officers of that Corps retain no privileges over the Officers of the same Grade in the Army. The General directs that you will make to Head Quarters a return of your Corps." (William E. Morris, aid-de-camp, to Lt. Wainwright, 16 July 1812, MC Arch); "Considering myself as responsible to the Corps to which I have the honor to belong for every part of my conduct, as a Military Man, I shall decline making a return to Head Quarters, Charleston, until I receive an answer to a communication to my Commandant which I have this day made. " (Lt. Wainwright to William E. Morris, aid-de-camp, 17 July 1812, MC Arch); A late extreme illness has prevented me from writing you, indeed, my present excessive weakness (tho! a convalescent) is now such as to oblige me to make use of the

Chapter XX

pen of another to state to you a circumstance in which I have disavowed the authority of the Army to order me. In doing so I conceive I have acted up to the letter of your instructions, and agreeably to usage in other services. I enclose you a copy of my communications, with Major General Pinckney thro! his aid-de-camp. I hope, Sir, my conduct may meet your approbation. Considering myself as acting for the Corps, I have used the utmost deliberation. Last evening Fifteen Marines arrived here from Wilmington. In case of necessity agreeably to your orders, I shall co-operate with the Commanding Officer of the Navy on this Station." (Lt. Wainwright at Charleston to Wharton, 17 July 1812, MC Arch); "Your letter of the 17th inst, inclosing the communications passed between you & Major General Pinckney has been received. In reply to which, I am directed by the Honourable Secretary of the Navy to say to you, that he conceives that the General has the power & legally so, to call on you at all times, whenever he may think that the country requires the aid of your command for the good of the service generally, & that in no case would your guard be called on, but when its services were necessarily required. I am also directed by the Secretary, to call your attention to the 62 Article of The Rules & Articles of War which he conceives gives to the General the power to command all troops in the service of the United States stationed within his district. The Secretary wishes it to be understood, that in no case, can the Marines be taken out of the Jurisdiction of their immediate Commanding Officer of Marines. Colonel Wharton has been absent for some time from the Barracks. I expect him tomorrow." (Cant. R. Smith to Lt. Wainwright at Charleston, S.C., 29 July 1812, MC Arch); "I have received your communication enclosing the Copy of your Arrest, & have submitted it to the Consideration of the Honorable, the Secretary of the Navy, whose decision will soon be made Known to you - here permit me to observe that however I may regret the collision which has made necessary this appeal to the proper Authority I shall derive some satisfaction by ascertaining how far we are to be viewed under the orders of the Officers of the Army, while acting under the immediate orders of our own Department. " (Wharton to Lt. Wainwright, at Charleston, S.C., 6 Aug. 1812, MC Arch); On August 8, 1812, Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton wrote Commandant Werton to order Lt. Wainwright "to resume the Command" of his "detachment of Marines";

154. Continued. that "in the details of their command no officer of the Army has a right to interfere: nor will any such inter-ference be sanctioned by this Department." (MC Arch); "You will perceive by the enclosed that under orders from the Department to which we belong, our services may be afforded to the officers of the Army under perticular circumstances - but that we are not subject to their orders, as in some cases it has been supposed agreeably to the Instructions contained in the orders of the Honourable, the Secretary of the Navy, as now forwarded - you will in future act, by affording any Aid in your powers to the Officers by him contemplated in Orders. Pray have you received clothing from Phila? If so, you have neglected to supply Capt. Williams. Let him be immediately attended to. " (Wharton to Lt. Wainwright at Charleston, S.C., 10 Aug. 1812, MC Arch); "Upon further reflection I deem it proper to direct that you will decline sending on the order to Licut. Wainvright to resume his command: or if you should have sent it on, revoke it for the present - & let him return to the situation in which the arrest placed him." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 10 Aug. 1812, MC Arch); "Since my letter to you of this morning, I have received Instructions from the Department of the Navy to consider the Order of the 8th (6th) as null & void, in regard to resuming the Command of the Marines heretofore assigned to you. You will consequently so view them, & not act upon my Letter covering them. " (Wharton to Lt. Wainwright at Charleston, S.C., 10 Aug. 1812, MC Arch); On September 1, 1812, the Secretary of the Navy's decision sent to Captain Wainwright by the Commandant held that "as he is placed at the Barracks at Hampsted [Charleston, S.C.] for the purpose of performing naval service, he is not liable to the orders of any Army officer whatsoever, but that he is to execute such orders as he may receive from the Commanding Naval Officer. He is to inform General Pinckney of this order. "; "In consulting the department to which we belong I am led to believe that all our officers detached from this for Naval services either, at sea, or on shore, must consider themselves as undoubtedly called on to obey the orders of the Naval commander on the station, or at sea, it is however to be understood that this will not preclude them from aiding & assisting the Army operations when it can be done with out injury to such Naval Services, on a Consultation had with and approval of; the Naval Commander, to whom I have alluded, you are no stranger to the difficulties

experienced on these points formerly & may therefore suppose they have been decreased by time. Quite the reverse, & I now expect as much is expected this winter from Congress that this point of Controversy will be settled, I trust to the satisfaction of all, as we cannot be made subject to the orders of the Navy & Army officers who have the rank of us at the same time, & must therefore most properly be alone subject to the orders of that Department, (Navy) for which the Corps was formed, the Law however creating that Corps has fixed a time when we may be very properly under the orders of the other (War) but it is only when we are so placed by the express orders of the President of the U. States." (Wharton to Lt. Wainwright at Charleston, S.C., 29 Sent. 1812, MC Arch); 1st Lt. Sevier was tried by General Court-martial in 1813 and sentenced to "retirement from service" as Col. Wharton wrote it. This sentence was "reversed by the President of the United States" James Madison and Lt. Sevier was ordered to Charleston, S.C. to bring his men to Washington. (Wharton to S. Miller, 21 Aug. 1813, MC Arch); "You will find by the enclosed that your presence is deemed necessary at Charleston, South Jarolina, with the detachment of Marines lately of your command, & you will consequently by the mail of this day proceed there with all possible expedition to resume it, & march to this place by a route, in your judgement, the most easy for the men, & in which their health will be as seldom as possible exposed to the effects of the climate. The means of transportation of the public property in your charge you must procure on the best terms. As to the extent of it you will be alone capable of deciding. * * * P.S. You will on no account leave any of your arms or accoutrements behind, & you must receive, & bring on any such which may have been left by Capt. Wainwright with the agent, or any other public officer." (Wharton to Lt. Alexander Sevier, at Headquarters, 22 Aug. 1813, MC Arch); On December 31, 1813, Secretary of the Navy, William Jones wrote to Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Wharton: "In answer to the charges, preferred by Captain Abraham Massias of the United States Army, against 1st Lt. Alexander Sevier of the Marine Corps, demanding his arrest, I have to observe for your government, that the Marine Corps at Head Quarters is under the command of the President of the United States through the Secretary of the Navy and subordinate to no other authority. No military officer can command an

- officer or private of Marines unless doing duty in a military garrison, or placed under military command by order of the Secretary of the Navy. With these exceptions the Marines are entirely distinct from the military; and, in this view, Captain Massias cannot be considered as the superior officer of Lieutenant Sevier. They can be considered in the case in question, in no other light than as private gentlemen. (MC Off. Let Bk, Navy Arch); The Commandant on the same date wrote a letter to Captain Abraham Massias, United States Army, quoting the letter of Secretary Jones. (MC Arch)
- 155. Jurisdictional troubles arose in East Florida where Captain John Williams was stationed. On August 8, 1812, Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton wrote the following letter to Lt. Col. Comdt. Wharton: "You will order Captain Williams and Lieutenant Wainwright to resume the command of the detachments of Marines respectively assigned to them. In the details of their command no officer of the Army has a right to interfere; nor will any such interference be sanctioned by this Department. If however on any special occasion, the commanding Army officer of the District, in which . the Marine officers may be stationed, should require their co-operation - you will instruct them to cooperate - if they can do so without neglecting any special service that may be assigned to them by this Department through you." (MC Arch; In this connection see MC Hist v I ch XIX, for Gaptain Williams' difficulties); "Colonel Wharton has not returned. Your letter of the 25th last Month has been received, the purport of which I have made known to the Secretary of the Navy, who has directed me to say to you, that when your next communication is received forwarding at the same time all the orders & instructions of General Mathews, Jol. Smith, & Governor Mitchell since you have been under their Command, that then, the object of your letter shall be taken into consideration & such arrangements made as well place you in your heretofore situation as respects your Command - The Col. will be absent some weeks. " (Capt. R. Smith to Capt. John Williams at Fernandina, Amelia Island E.F. 16 July 1812, MC Arch)
- 156. On August 23, 1813, the Commandant wrote Second Lieutenant Charles R. Broom, in command of the Boston Marine Barracks, (who had obeyed an order of the Army to place a guard over Army prisoners) that "we act under the Department of the Navy, and not of War, unless so

specifically ordered by the President of the United States." "I have received your letters of the 13th & 14th inst. I do not know the authority by which you were ordered, & which you obeyed, in detaching from the Navy Yard, a guard for prisoners of the Army, it will be proper at all times to cooperate with the Military of our Country for the public good, where the particular service in which we are ordered, & which is more or less Naval, will not be injured or frustrated thereby, but I must consider it voluntarily done, & not imperative, as we act under the Department of the Navy, and not of War. Unless so specially ordered by the President of the United States; from a conversation had with the Honourablo, the Secretary of the Navy, you are hereby made acquainted, that your detachment will be relieved by the Army, & you are now required, on such relief being made, to again place it where it was taken from. the Navy Yard, at Charlestown. You have made enquiry on some points which at present cannot be fully answered. They are in regard to the duties which may be expected from your men as a guard, and their priviledges. much difficulty having arisen on the rights and priviledges of the sea & Marine officers when acting together on shore & no alternation left, I have submitted the business to the Head of the Department for his examination, & hope he will direct some system to be formed, which while it will tend to the benefit of the service. may reduce, if not do away, the difficulty which attends both parties. I have already written to you about the supplies for the barracks, as far as Sacks & do I understand you that you now have carpenters & masons in the Guard, if so how many?" (Wharton to Lt. James Broom at Charlestown, 82 Aug. 1812, MC Arch)

157. "That part of your letter of the 26th June, as respects your receiving orders from the Johmanding officer of the Army on your Station, I must defer a reply until the arrival of Colonel Tharton which will be shortly for myself I can see no reason why you should not act with the Army, if at any time it should be found necessary for the good of the service generally when it did not interfere with your immediate command as a Marine officer, but in this case I wish you to be governed by your own judgement of the propriety of acting with the Army. I should call to your attention in order to guard against any difficulties that might arise, your criginal instructions from the Colonel when ordered to take command of the Navy Yard." (Capt. R. Smith to Lt. Thomas R.

Swift at Rosport, Va., 9 July 1812, MC Arch)

158. And with U.S. Code 34:715.

The Act of May 16, 1812 provided "that so much of the 'Act for establishing rules and articles for the government of the Armies of the United States, 'as authorizes the infliction of Corporeal Punishment, by Stripes or Lashes, be, and the same hereby is repealed." (II Stat at L, 735); "By the act entitled. an Act making further provisions for the Army of the United States' passed the 10th [approved 16th] Day of May 1812 it is declared that so much of the act for establishing the Rules and Articles for the Government of the Armies of the U. States, as authorizes the infliction of Corporeal punishment by Stripes or lashes be repealed. This provision, no doubt, extends to the Corps of Marines, in all cases of trial by Courts Martial under the Rules & Articles for their Government. In such cases Men for Punishment, by Stripes & lashes, it is to be considered as prohibited." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 5 June 1812, MC Arch; Navy Arch; MC Gaz, March 1923; copy of an Order sent to Capt. Charles Stewart by Major Samuel Miller. 18 Aug. 1817); "I have received yours of the 6th June enclosing the late law passed by Congress relative to Corpl purishment, may I ask you, if there is any substitute made by which an officer may have some command over his men, if it is in your power will you inclose me the present established Rules and articles of War, I am at a loss to know how to act at present, and I find the men willing to take advantage of my situation." (Lt. Thomas R. Swift to Samuel Miller, 12 June 1812, MC Let in L of C); "I have received your letter transmitting the order which prohibits the infliction of Corporeal punishment by stripes of lashes, it is sincerely to be wiched that our Jovernment may succeed in disciplining our soldiers without resorting to that degrading mode of punishment. No nation but the French ever have and they substitute Death in its place, which we have not done. It appears that it is left to the Discretion of Commanding Officers and courts-martial to invent modes of punishment which may degrade the soldier perhaps more than inflicting stripes. In this country I discover that when I confine men they very frequently commit suicide, or become so debilitated that their constitutions are very much impaired as well as their minds. I am at lose to know what kind of punishment to adont. Perhaps the new levies are such good Patriots they will require none, but I am doubtful whether we can get along with the old ones without some kind of punishment. The Commission you forwarded came to hand by last mail. I transmit the muster roll of the Marines for the month

159. Continued. The Brig Enterprise is in the River. I expect of June. Gen'l Wilkinson will be in town today." (Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans to Lt. Semuel Miller, 6 July 1812, MC Arch); Dec. 9, 1812 on U.S.S. Constitution. "Pershaw, a Marine, received 50 lashes at the Gangway this morning, agreeably to the sentence of a Court Martial lately held on him. Altho! very young he bore it much better than many hardy veterans would have done." (Journal of Surgeon Amos A. Evans, on U.S.S. Constitution, pub in Penna Mag of Hist & Biog, YIY, 472); "Where all unite to preserve discipline and subordination, it cannot fail to be attained, "wrote Lieutenant Samuel Miller to Wharton, May 24, 1813, (MC Arch); "The regulations which the Marines have been under here (in my opinion incorrectly), not subjecting them to corporal punishment, increase their insubordination." (Capt. William Bainbridge to Sec. Navy William Jones, 15 Dec. 1813, Capt Let v VIII, 1813, Let No. 56, Navy Arch); "I beg leave to represent that John Brown, the Bugle-man on board the late U. S. Frigate Chesapeake, who was sentenced to receive 300 lashes by the court martial, is still under sentence of the 100 as mitigated by the President of the United States. Having received no ciders for carrying the sentence into execution, he still remains a prisoner in the Marine barracks at this Navy Yard." (Capt. William Bainbridge to Sec. Navy William Jones, 6 July 1814, Capt Let v IV, 1814, Let No. 151, Navy Arch); "With a sound that made the flesh of many a stout heart creep, the first lash of nine simultaneous strokes fell on the topman's back, whizzing through the strong breeze that filled the sails of the frigate, and urged her dashingly on her course. * * * For the stoicism with which it was borne, the sufferer might almost have been deemed some flesh-colored piece of marble, saving that as the arm of the scourger was raised to repeat the blow there gradually stole over the seaman's honest shoulders the blue livid lines streaked with blood, where the flesh had just been bruised and lacerated * * * 'One,' said the master-atarms, in a deep bell-like tone, well-fitted to knell forth the number of those unjust stripes. * * * and so on, till the dozen was complete, * * * After thus receiving these four dozen lashes, he was cast off, and allowed to retire below upon the doctor's hand." (Chronicles of the Sea, 16 March 1839, II, 104)

160. "I find after many attempts to make your guard appear as it ought to do, you have reported it compleat. Nothing has yet been done by the Department on the subject, you have mentioned, I shall recommend as the means of restoring harmony at the Navy Yard, New York, that a Lieut.

of Marines be considered afloat, or, on Naval Service, by being placed under Capt. Chauncey to command the guard which will always be there furnished by you, & which has hitherto been viewed temporary, but had better now, & in future be permanent. To serve the families of Milis & Tuttle you have their discharges herewith, which you will deliver to them on receiving substitutes, and the amount which their inlistment has caused the United States." (Wharton to Capt. John Hall at New York, 16 Aug. 1812, MC Arch); "Commodore Rodgers having, as I conceive, the power to remove you from one vessel to another" etc. (Wharton to Lt. Robert Mosby commanding Marines of Hornet at Boston, 20 Sept. 1812, MC Arch); Sec. Navy Jones on July 8, 1813 wrote Captain Anthony Gale, commanding officer of Marines at Philadelphia that he had written Alexander Murray, the Commanding Naval Officer at Philadelphia that: "The authority of the officer of Marines extends only to his subordinate officers and men and their particular garrison and duty." (MC Off Let Bk. Navy Arch.); "P.S. That you may not be involved in difficulties by doubts as to the command of the Guard, & its duties, I here inform you, that the Guard with its officers have been put under the orders of Commodore Bainbridge, by the command of the Secretary of the Navy, & the future situations of all Navy Yard Guards he will have submitted to him, determine on, let the Coats & Gaiters be made to 4 or 5 Sizes." (Wharton to Capt. Archibald Henderson on President at Boston, 7 Sept. 1813, MC Arch); "You have mistaken me in supposing I asked any improper interference by you, with our men afloat. I should never expect it, but the Guard of the United States being as was supposed without an officer, I only conceived it proper that you should attend to its wants, as to Clothing &c &c which would have been more acceptable to the Commodore than otherwise." ("harton to Capt. John Hall at New York, 1 March 1813, MC Arch); "I have the honour to observe to you, that should you be pleased to direct me to reassume the command of the Navy Yard here, and this Station, I trust you will deem it proper to direct that my authority extends over the Detachment of Marines stationed within this Yard, the legality of which I have not the least doubt of; but the very singular misconstructions which have been frequently given by the Marine Officers stationed in the Navy Yards, as to their subjection of command by Naval Officers, is my motive for requesting it to be particularly noticed in the orders you may be pleased to give to me in taking

160. Continued. command of the yard here. Permit me Sir. to refer you on this subject, to the correspondence which passed between myself and the Navy Department in April and May last, which I think clearly points out the necessity for the Public Interest of such arrangement in the Nawy Yards, and which was confirmed by the decission of the Navy Department to me in the close of that correspondence. I could have added much more in support of the propriety of it, had I thought it necessary." (William Bainbridge to Sec. Navy William Jones, 14 March 1813. Capt Let v II, 1813, Let No. 40, Navy Arch); On December 15, 1813 Commodore William Painbridge in requesting Secretary of the Navy William Jones to "authorize" him "to order a court martial to be convened for the trial of " a private of Marines stationed within the Navy Yard contended "that the Marines, while doing naval duty, are legally subject to naval discipline." (Capt Let, Navy Arch); "Your letter with the accompanying Papers were handed to me, the business to which they relate being now before the Honourable, the Secretary of the Navy, I presume by the letter of Commodore Bainbridge to you. I do not think it proper for me to interfere with it. You well know the difference of opinion which has long existed about the Command of the Navy Yard Guards, & I hope the point may be now settled, & for ever put at rest, by the Head of the Department." (Wharton to Lt. William Anderson at Boston, 26 Dec. 1813, MC Arch); In a letter dated January 12, 1814 to the Navy Department Commodore Bainbridge regretted "that permission has not been given me for a court martial" as above requested. He then requested authority "to convene a court martial for the trial of another of the private Marines stationed within the Navy Yard under my command." "I have no improper feelings, Sir, against the Marine Corps," explained the Commodore, "I consider it a body valuable to our Navy, but I do contend that the manner in which they are placed and governed within our Navy Yard, is injurious to the service and productive of insubordination in discipline. In this opinion, the officers of the Navy unanimously agree, and it is confirmed by the practice of all maritime nations except our own." (Capt Let, Navy Arch); "As to the Marine Guard, within a Navy Yard, not being legally under the command of the Cartain Commandant, I still think differently; but since it has been so decided by you, Sir, I am under the necessity of returning your order for convening a court martial for the trial of John Frothingham; For if the guard

is not subject to Naval command - which your letter states - the accused is not liable to the Rules and Regulations of the Navy, and of consequence I could not legally order a court martial on him. As the Marine Guard is made, by your letter of the 12th inst., distinct from my command, I expect that I shall not be held responsible to correct their inattention in vigilantly guarding the public property within this Yard. particularly the seventy four building under my direction. (William Painbridge at Navy Yard Charlestown to Sec. Navy) William Jones, 19 Jan. 1814, Capt Let v I, 1814, Let No. 51, Navy Arch); "The same reasons for which I returned your order for convening a court martial for the trial of John Frothingham, private Marine, necessitate me to return your order of the 19th instant for a court martial on William Horrell a private Marine." (William Painbridge at Navy Yard Charlestown, to Sec. Navy William Jones, 24 Jan. 1814, Capt Let v I, Let. No. 66, Navy Arch); "I cannot undertake to interfere with the requisition of Commodore Murray as to the extra Centinals, if the strength of the Guard will admit the number to be encreased, I presume there can be no difficulty on your part, if it will not, a proper representation to that effect will I suppose satisfy him as to the incapacity of your men to fulfil the Military duties reasonably expected of them. " (Wharton to Capt. Anthony Gale at Philadelphia, 29 Jan. 1814, MC Arch); "I am glad to find the difficulty which at first appear'd on the confinement of the men of the Frigate, has been removed by the mode hithorto known, when those of the Corps are under the regulations of the Navy." (Wharton to Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Norfolk, Va., 9 Feb. 1814, MC Arch); "I have the misfortune to inform you that I am confin'd in the Gard Room in Charleston to be tryed by a Court Marshall for neglect of Duty on post the fact is that a Boat was passing and I hailed him on the East Side of Charleston and was making towards the Seventy four and my orders was for her to stop She Refuesed or did not hear me and did proseed on towards the Seventy four and when She Came near the Seventy four, I hailed again and Recd no answer I hailed again and the answer was fire and be damd then I Loaded my gun But did not fire Soon after the Commidore Came on my post and asked me why I Challanged an officer Belonging to the Navy I told him that I was a stranger on Shore the Commidore asked me if I did not no the officers of the Constitution I Replied I did But I did not now every one on Shore and that the man in the Boat did not

- 160. Continued. appear like an offercer the Commidore ordered me in the Gard Room and Said Dam you I will have you Tryed by a Cort Marshal. Sir my object in Riting to you is that you may have inflewance in my favour as I think I am deserving of Releaf. I am a frend to my Cuntry and a frend to my Cuntry can and am willing to fight the Battles of my Cuntry. As the Commidore has a practice of trying people on Bord I wish to be tried on Shore where the Crime was Committed and by my own officersers if a Cort Marshall is to be Held on me I wish you to make use of your inflewance in my favour I belonged to the Constitution formily [formerly] and was ordered to Due Duty on Shore and have ben on Duty Some Weakes as I formily belonged to the Ship expect nothing else But he will have me tried on Board and punish me at his own digresion this is my object in Riting to you as you are the Commanding officer and farther of the Mareen Core beg your assistance on this occation as the time of the Cort Marshall is unknown and sincearly hope you will make use of your inflewance and send me some Releafe as soon as posible. " (Joseph Holmstad at Charleston [Mass.] to Wharton, 20 June 1814, MC Let L of C); "In placing a detachment of Marines within a Navy Yard for the protection of naval property or for other naval nurposes, the Colonel Commandant of the Marine Corps shall direct the Officer Commanding the detachment, to report himself to Commandant of the Navy Yard, subject to his orders, in the same manner as if said detachment were ordered on board one of the vessels of our Navy." (Opinion of Commodore William Bainbridge to Bd. of Nav. Com., 8 May 1815, Let. Commandant of Charlestown Navy Yard, Navy Arch). See Sec N to Comdt 7 Dec. 1835, Navy Arch.
- 161. See for instance Notes 8 (p.34), 9, 154 (p.113), 159 (p.117), and 160.
- 162. "In obedience to a Resolution of the Senate of the 18th of March 1814, I have the honor to transmit herewith, a Digest of the Laws of the United States in relation to the Naval Establishment and Marine Corps." (Sec. Navy William Jones to "The President of the Senate", 12 Nov.
- 1814, Cong Let Bk, v II, 321, Navy Arch)
  The Act of July 11, 1798 established the strength at: one Major Commandant, four captains, 16 1st Lts., 12 2d Lts., one Sergeant-Major, one Quartermaster Sergeant, one Drum Major, one Fife Major, 46 Sergeants, 48 Corporals, 30 Drums and Fifes, 780 Privates, or Total of 881. It should be observed that the Sergeant Major and Quartermaster Sergeant are taken from strength of Ser-

geants and that the Drum and Fife Majors are taken from strength of Drums and Fifes. The Act of March 2, 1799 added two First Lieuts., six Second Lieuts., 8 Sergeants, 18 Drums and Fifes and 170 Privates making a total of one Major Commandant, 4 Captains, 18 First Lieuts., 18 Second Lieuts., one Sergeant-Major, one Quartermaster Sergeant. one Drum Major, one Fife Major, 54 Sergeants, 48 Corporals, 48 Drums and Fifes, and 890 Privates with a total of 1,085. The Act of April 22, 1800 promoted the Major Commandant to Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant leaving the strength the same. The Act of March 3, 1809 added one Major, two Captains, two First Lieuts., 185 Cornorals (large increase due to gunboat duty) and 594 Privates giving a total of 1,869. This was the strength of the Marine Corps when it entered the War of 1812. The Act of January 2, 1813 provided for the construction of four 74's and six 44 gun ships. The former carried the following Marines: one Captain, one 1st Lt., one 3d Lt., three sergeants, three corporals, one drum, one fifer, and sixty Marines. (Stat at L); Mumber of seamen allowed by law was 5,025 and number of Marines authorized by law 1,823. Vessels required 805, shore stations 473 and if the five frigates (Chesapeak, Constellation, New York, Adams and Boston) were put in Commission 245 would be required a total of 1,523. "Hence the number of Marines at this time authorized by law is more than sufficient to enable the Executive to man the five frigates now in ordinary and to keep in service all the ships of war and gunboats now in commission. " "The expense of the Corps of Marines, \$228,905.90." (Sec. Navy Paul Mamilton to Senate Committee on Foreign Relations, 14 Dec. 1811, Cong Let Bk, v II, 80, Navy Arch); "The Corps still remains as to officers as it has for some time and really appears to the number of them to be thought quite sufficient by those from whom Rank and Encreases are to be expected. The Law for the building of 74' will certain-ly make it proper to add to the strength of the Establishment. * * * Te are already by many viewed useless to the public because it is said the Sea Service requires no such Rank as we hold. Therefore much, I presume, will not be advanced by any to prove the propriety of extending it to us, under present circumstances. The Corps will be full [of officers] in some few days by the appointment of officers to fill the only vacancies we have. * * * At this time we have, I suppose, twenty desirous of coming into it, who bear with them some of the best testimonials in our Country. You therefore may see that if we are not very numerous we, as a Military

- Body, are much respected." (Wharton to Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans, 14 March 1813, MC Arch); "In December, 1811 the number of * * * Marines, exclusive of commissioned officers, was 1,823. * * * in October, 1814, * * * Secretary Jones estimated the total force [of Navy], exclusive of a few stationary Marines at, 10,617 * * * The number of commissioned officers in the Marine Corps in 1812 was 38; and in 1815, 59. In April, 1814, the number of Marines was increased by 799. * * * In October, 1814, Secretary Jones estimated that 15,200 officers, seamen and Marines would be needed for the coming year." (Nav Inst Proc, Dec., 1906, 1320 citing St. Pap, Nav Aff, I, 255, 265; Private Let, 1813-1840, 199-202, Navy Arch; Stat at L, 124-125)
- 164. Major Daniel Carmick.
- Stat at L; The letter of Secretary Jones, dated Web. 22. 1814, is found in Cong Let Bk, v II, 229-230, Navy Arch; On March 1, 1814 Secretary of Navy Jones forwarded a draught of a bill that eventually became the Act of April 16, 1814, writing that "the number of Corporals already provided by law exceeds the number required by the estimate and therefore none are required in the bill." (Cong Let Bk, II, 235, Navy Arch); From the very beginning "it was a Corps of Marines and not an organization made up of regiments, battalions or companies." (MC Hist v I ch X, 16); "We do not attend to the enlisting of them by Companies as they will go only by Detachments. " (Burrows to Lt. John Hall, 8 Sept. 1798, MC Arch); "the Corps known only such, and not by a regiment or regiments, has never been divided into companies, the guards have always been viewed as detachments only." (MC Hist v II ch II, 88)
- 186. See MC Hist v I ch KYVI.
- 167, See MC Hist v I ch III to VII.
- 162. See MC Hist v I ch III to VII.
- 169. MC Arch.
- 170. MC Arch.

1

B. W. Crowninshield directed the Commandant "to reduce the United States Marine Corps, under your command, to the number of one thousand men, including the non-commissioned officers, musicians and Privates, and retaining the Commissioned officers and Staff upon the present establishment." (Letter 85, April 11, 1816, to show why USMC should not be reduced below 1000 men, enclosing above letter and bound in Navy Reg, 1816); On April 11, 1816 Sec. Navy B. W. Crowninshield wrote House Mayal

i.

171. Continued.

Committee "that the number of officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians and privates, proper to be retained in the Marine Corps, upon a peace establishment, might not, under existing circumstances, to be less than one thousand men, exclusive of commissioned officers, the number to which the Corps was reduced in January last." (Letter 85 bound in Mavy Reg, 1816, Navy Arch); See MC Hist v II ch II, for Peace Establishment Act; The strength of the Corns on April 18, 1816 was: "one Lt. Col. Comdt., 2 Majors, 20 Captains, 32 lst Lts., 38 2d Lts., 117 Sergeants, 233 Corporals, 92 'Musicians', and 2.180 Privates." (Wharton to Sec. Navy, 18 April 1816 bound in Navy Reg, 1813, Navy Arch); A method of reducing expenses in the Navy is suggested by the General Order directing that Naval officers, not under orders for duty or employed were placed on "half pay"; "those who wish, may receive furloughs for a limited time" etc. (Naval Gen Orders, 21 March 1816, and 1 July 1816, Cir & Gen Ord, I, Navy Arch); At the end of the war Congress in a joint resolution directed a joint committee to request President Madison to "recommend a day of thanksgiving." (III Stat at L. 250; it is interesting to compare this with the proclamation of George Washington dated October 3, 1789 included by President Herbert Hoover in his proclamation of November 3, 1932)

172. John Crabb wrote Wharton on Oct. 7, 1812 that Mr. Stuart was a Midshipman when he applied for a commission in the U.S. Marine Corps etc. (Misc Let v VI, Navy Arch); "You will be pleased to have the enclosed forwarded to Mr. [N.S.] Clark, who has been appointed to the Corps of Marines, but whose residence is unknown by me. " (Charton to Congressman C. Pitkin, 11 Nov. 1812, MC Arch); Wharton to Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans, 14 March 1813, MC Arch; "I have to request the favor of you to call at the Department and designate the persons alluded to in your letter of the 6th Current as Candidates for Lieutenants in the Marine Corps. As the selection of Candidates is now making to fill the vacancies it is desirable to have the best." (Benjamin Homans to Wharton, 13 Feb. 1815, MC Let L of C); "On leaving Philada. you mentioned in a letter to me that Lieut. Bennett had just joined, or, would so do. Presuming that you had not understood the name of the person correctly I did not write to you about him; but having reason now to believe that there is something strange in this business I have to inform you that no officer of that name belongs to us" etc. (Wharton to Gale at Phila., 20 June 1815, MC Arch); "I take this opportunity to inform you that by

the interest of Mr. Samuel Jones, nephew of the late Secretary, you are promoted to Second Lieutenant of Marines and be so good as to report yourself to Major Gale of your place. " (Sec. Navy to Mr. Bennett); "Mr. Bennett reported himself to me as a Lt. of Marines and informed me that he had left his orders in his other coat pocket * * * I did not think of demanding his orders to join me. I could not suppose from his gentlementy appearance that there could be any deception, particularly as I had received information that he was a very respectable young man and of good connections. * * * On the receipt of your letter I demanded his orders or letter of appointment. He handed me the enclosed curious document [set forth above] which it is unnecessary to comment on. However, I attach no censure to him as I am fully convinced some villian (as it evidently appears) has imposed on his youth and inexperience" etc. (Gale at Phila. to Wharton, 24 June 1815, MC Arch)

173. On July 14, 1812 Headquarters wrote Carmick at New Orleans: "Respecting the nominations you were authorized to make by the Colonel (Wharton), those Gentlemen have been regularly commissioned in the Corps a few days before the Senate adjourned; their Commissions has been sent you some days ago. " (MC Arch); "I received enclosed in a letter to me from an Uncle * * * a letter from you on the subject of my appointment to the Marine Corps bearing date Nov. 8, 1812. Yours is the first information I have received on the subject since mine. * * * In the first instance I should have been happy to enter into so respectable Corps as yours * * *. " (Ensign Mewman S. Clark, 11th Infantry to Wharton, 4 Jan. 1815, MC Arch); "The Commissions, as first Lieuts, of the Gentlemen with you, Messrs Bellevieu, & Montegut shall be forwarded, so soon as confirmed by the Senate, where they will be sent in a short time." (Wharton to Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans, 16 Jan. 1814, MC Arch); See Wharton to Mr. Pete P. Spicer, 13 Jan. 1815, MC Arch; Captain David Porter Commanding the Essex, in March, 1814, at Valparaiso, Chile, appointed Samuel B. Johnston as Acting Marine Officer and recommended that he receive a regular commission. Captain Porter reported that Mr. Samuel B. Johnston, "who had joined me the day before and acted as Marine Officer conducted himself with great bravery, and exerted himself in assisting at the long guns." (Naval Monument, 109; James, Naval Occurrences, Appendix, cxi-cxxvii) On August 12, 1814, Secretary of the Navy William Jones wrote Mr. Johnston that his appointment by Captain

- 173. Continued.

  Porter as an Acting Lieutenant of Marines on board the frigate Essex "was confirmed." (See Niles Register, VI, 420); MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 41-42, 67.
- 174. Lt. Thomas Wright Bacot, Jr., was given recess promotion to the rank of First Lieutenant. He was nominated to the senate for confirming recess appointments as Second Lieutenant. His name is found in printed records as Bacote, but in these manuscript records clearly Bacot or Bacott. Appointed Second Lieutenant, June 24, 1813; First Lieutenant, June 18, 1814. Resigned June 4, 1815. ("Nominations for Appointments of Officers, 1798-1820, Navy Department, " p. 10, Navy Arch); 2d Lt. John R. Montegut, was given a recess promotion as First Lieutenant, commission dating from that time. Apparently this is the same as T.R. Montegat, though the name is different. Appointed Second Lieutenant April 15, 1812; First Lieutenant, June 18, 1814. ("Nominations for Appointments of Officers, 1798-1820, Navy Department," p. 116, Mavy Arch); "In the draughts of the Bills to provide for the augmentation of the Marine Corps and for the appointment of the officers of the flotilla, which I had the honor to transmit to Mr. Gaillard and yourself there is no provision for making the appointments during the recess which will be necessary in order to give time for the application and selection of candidates. " (Sec. Navy William Jones to Hon. William Lowndes, 15 March 1814, Cong Let Bk, v II, 357, Navy Arch); A List of appointments in Marine Corps during the late recess of Congress carries the name of Samuel 3. Johnston, of New York, appointed a First Lieutenant, July 16, 1814. (Sec. Mavy Jones to Charles Tait of the Senate, 15 Oct. 1814, Cong Let Bk, v II, 287, Navy Arch)
- 175. Francis de Barbin Bellevue on July 2, 1812 took oath "according to the Rules and Articles of the Navy."

  (Acceptances, M.C., 1812-1844, p. 2, Navy Arch); "T. Raimond Montegut" was his signature to a letter dated July 6, 1812 at New Orleans to Sec. Navy. Montegut took oath to "bear true allegiance" etc. "according to the Rules and Articles for the Government of the United States". "of the Navy" was crossed off. (Acceptances, M.C., 1812-1844, p. 1, Navy Arch); In his oath of allegiance 2d Lt. Samuel Edmiston Watson, signed on Sept. 30, 1812, swore, "and in all things to conform myself to the Rules and Regulations which now are or hereafter may be directed, and to the Articles of War which may be enacted by Congress, for the better government of the Navy of the United States." (Acceptances, M.C., 1812-1844, p. 15, Navy Arch); John Harris of the township of East Whiteland,

- County of Chester, Pennsylvania took oath on April 28, 1814; On June 30, 1815 at "Amelia" Christopher Ford accepted appointment as 2d Lt. (Acceptances, M.C., 1812-1844. p. 43. Navy Arch)
- 1844, p. 43, Navy Arch)

  175. On July 21, 1813 the Secretary of the Navy wrote to President Madison that "the appointments and nominations in the enclosed papers are required to fill existing vacancies." Among these names was the following "William Nicoll of N. York now a Volunteer to be a Second Lieutenant in the Marine Corps." ("Nominations for Appointments of Officers, 1798-1820, Navy Department," Navy Arch)
- 177. Among those appointed during this war were John Harris (April 23, 1814), Thomas Arrowsmith (April 19, 1812), Samuel Bacon (April 14, 1812), Thomas Wright Bacote Tr. (June 24, 1813), Francis de Parbin Bellvue (April 34, 1812), Léonard J. Boone (July 7, 1812), Joseph Rosque (February 28, 1815), William L. Boyd (September 17, 1813), Henry B. Breckinridge (April 15, 1812), Edmund Brooke (April 15, 1814), Charles R. Broom (July 27, 1813), William L. Brownlow (July 6, 1812), N. S. Clark (April 20, 1812), John Contee (April 15, 1812), Philip Bouche de Grandpre (April 26, 1812), Singleton Duvall (March 1, 1815), James Edelin (March 1, 1815), George Bethune English (March 1, 1815), Christopher Ford (March 1, 1815), William H. Freeman (August 17, 1812), William C. Garrard (March, 1815), Richard Devens Green (March 1, 1815), C. C. Gunn (September 12, 1812), William Hall (April 18, 1812), Parke G. Howle (March 1, 1815), 1815), Benjamin Hyde (July 2, 1812), Samuel B. Johnston (April, 1814), Lyman Kellogg (July 13, 1812), H. W. Kennedy (March 1, 1815), Joseph L. Kuhn (July 27, 1813), Thomas Legge (August 16, 1812), Thomas A. Linton (February 28, 1815), Charles Lord (September 27, 1813), Lloyd Lucket (July 5, 1812), James McClean (March 23, 1813), Neil A. McKinnon (April 21, 1812), T. Raimond Montegat (April 15, 1812), William Vicoll (December 24, 1813), Ed. S. Nowell (May 9, 1815), Henry Olcott (Ootober 19, 1812), Joshua Prime (April 27, 1812), Benjamin Richardson (June 5, 1813), Richard L. Smith (April 26, 1812) 1812), Charles Snowden (March 1, 1815), Henry Stephen (February 28, 1815), Francis W. Sterne (April 23, 1812), Richard Stewart (April 23, 1813), William F. Swift (March 1, 1815), Gillies Thompson (April 12, 1815), Levi Twiggs (November 10, 1813), Samuel Edmiston Watson (July 4, 1813), and Francis B. White (September 34, 1813)
  "Navy Register 1805-6 annotated by Geo. Henry 178.

178. Continued. Preble." "Navy Register for 1805-6. Published in the Tentleman's Pocket Remembrancer for the year 1806." An exhaustive research has failed to disclose any statute requiring the publication by the Secretary of the Mavy of a Navy Register. Many references are found in the laws to the "Navy Register," etc. (Melling's Annotated Laws of Navy, 644); Lists of officers of the Navy and Marine Corps were sent to Congress in pursuance of resolutions, one of which was House of Representative Resolution January 23, 1812. Another was that of March 3, 1813. There appears to have been a similar Senate Resolution dated August 2, 1813 but no copy of it has been located. . A Senate Resolution of December 13, 1815 called for names of Naval and Marine Officers etc. to be furnished annually on the first of January. From then on the Navy Register appears to have been printed annually; At end of "A List of Officers of the U.S. Navy, 1799 to 1821" a list of "Marine Corps" Officers is set forth. The name of 1st Lt. "Geo. B. English" crossed off with note "in Turkey". "In 1813 there was published in Boston" "A Complete List of the American Navy." "A Register for 1815 was published in the Maval Monument, a history of the naval events of the War of 1812-14 published in Poston in 1816, and another for the same year in the Analectic Magazine." (Navy Reg. 1805-6, annotated by George Henry Preble, Navy Arch); "The first volume of the official Navy Register was issued in 1814, and registers were printed annually from that year to 1861, inclusive with the exception of the year 1816" which was not printed." (Navy Reg, 1800 to 1806, Navy Arch); Printed "Navy Register, November 1800, copied from a book belonging to Mrs. John A. Bates, Charlestown, Mass., November, 1873, Geo. H. Preble," contains list of Marine Officers on p. 11. A copy is in M.C. Library. A General Register of the U.S. Navy and Marine Corps for 100 years by T. H. S. Hamersly, pub. 1882, gives names of Marine Officers from 1798. A bound volume in Navy Library contains printed list of Marine Officers 1814, corresponding to a Navy Register, signed "S. Miller, Adjt. U.S. Marines, Adjutant's office, March 1, 1814." "Mr. English presents his best respects to Colonel Wharton, and begs leave to present for his examination the model of an implement of War, which he conceives would produce important effects, if it should be found to answer the purposes for which it is designed. Should Col. Wharton not coincide with its inventor in a favourable opinion of it, he may probably

- 178. Continued. find some amusement in examining it, and at any rate will it is hoped be disposed to excuse a want of success on account of the motive which led to its construction, which was the desire of becoming a useful member of the most honourable profession. Mr. E. would feel himself under great obligations to Col. Wharton if he would add to the kindnesses he has been already pleased to confer the favour of a quarter of an hours! conversation relative to this subject, at any time that may best suit Col. Wharton's convenience." (Geo. Bethune English to Wharton, 27 July 1815, MC Arch); "Naval Register," August 1, 1815, in Navy Library, carries Marine Officers' names. "American Naval Register" Published by Moses Thomas in Philadelphia, Dec. 1815, comes Marine officers on pp. 43-45. "The printed Register herewith, exhibits the names, and stations of the commissioned and Warrant Officers in the Maval Service and Marine Corps of the U. States, as they appear upon the records of the Navy Department this day." (E. W. DuVal to Bd Navy Com., 15 Aug. 1815, Let Sec. Navy to Mavy Com., Navy Arch)
- In accepting his commission as 3d Lt. on June 29, 1813 at the "Marine Camp, Saoketts Harbor," Charles R. Broom wrote Sec. Navy that "owing to the negligence of the Post Master, he has mislayed it, until this date. I was Prevetted by Commodore Chauncey, and have been doing duty as a Second Lieutenant of Marines since the 20th September 1812." (Acceptances, M.C., 1812-1844, Navy Arch); "The situation of Mr. Broom I cannot precisely determine on, at this time. He will certainly be entitled to pay, & must receive it for his services, acting with you. The views of the lately appointed Secretary of the Navy, W. Jones, I am not as yet acquainted with & cannot now with the same certainty as before assure Mr. Broom of his success. One Thing he may calculate on, My influence in his behalf." (Wharton to Capt. Richard Smith at Sacketts Harbour, 31 Jan. 1813, MC Arch); Ask Commodore Chauncey to inform the Sec. Navy "of your having acted as an Officer of Marines under his Command and of your having left New York for that purpose at his request." (Wharton to Lt. Charles R. Broom at Sacketts Harbor, 20 Oct. 1813, MC Arch); "Lieut. Charles R. Broom of the Marine Corps has requested a letter from me as to his general conduct as an Officer. I have great pleasure in stating that for nearly three years during which he served under my command on Lake Ontario, his conduct (so far

180. See MC Hist v I ch XXI, 9. 181. Lt. Thomas W. Legge, commanding the Marines of the Macedonian at New London reported to the Commandant that Sergeant Wm. R. Nimmo was "acting in the capacity of a Midshipman" and requested orders on the subject. Wharton wrote Lt. Thomas W. Legge at New London, Conn., on July 10, 1813: "I could not with any propriety direct the discharge of Sergt. Nimmo, while he is serving afloat, & consequently reported to the Honourable, the Secretary, your statement of his acting in the capacity of a midshipman, & requested his orders on the subject. He has directed me to consider him on the strength of the Corps, & to muster him as a sergt, which I now communicate to you." (MC Arch); Nimmo is carried on the Macedonian muster rolls of August, 1813 as a Sergeant having enlisted March 9, 1813. This roll carried names of six NCOs headed by Sergeant Levi Porter, one fifer, 33 privates, and is signed by Second Lieutenant Thomas W. Legge. "Since the promotion of Wm. R. Nimmo to an acting Midshipman I found it necessary to supply his place. I therefore promoted Corporal Edwards to the rank of Sergt. & private Samuel Rutter to Corporal; I hope the appointments meet your approbation. William R. Nimmo I continue to Muster as Sergeant & consider him on the strength of my Detachment, altho he does not assist me in that capacity." (Lt. Thomas W. Legge to Wharton, 19 Aug. 1813, MC Let L of C); "I have your report on the situation of Nimmo, & the Promotion of Edwards, which I suppose must have been proper. observe you are still unfortunately deprived of Active Service, by the superior force of the Enemy. I hope before long the Season, or some other cause may intervene to allow you to change your position. " (Wharton to Lt. Thomas W. Legge, on Macedonia at New London, Conn., 27 Aug. 1813, MC Arch); Sgt. Nimmo wrote Wharton in Feb. 1814 asking his discharge. (Wharton to Legge, Feb. 24,

1814, MC Arch); Sgt. Wm. R. Nimmo was discharged by substitute March 16, 1814. (Nimmo's Case, MC Arch)

182. See Note 20.
183. "I have lately recd. a letter from Colo. Wharton enclosing an order from you that no officer of our Corps should make an application for a commission in the Army without having previously recd. permission from the Navy Department. Before I had reed. the communication from Colo. Wharton I had written to him and stated my intention of applying for a transfer and at the same time wrote some gentlemen, who I supposed had influence at the War Department, to ask their interference in my favor; but I am happy that I have made no direct application to the War Department as I should have been extremely sorry that there should have been even the appearance of disrespect in my conduct either to you, Sir, or to the Corps to which I have the honor to be attached. I have given up all intention of further presenting my application until I have the honor to hear from you whether it meets with your approbation or not. If it should not I shall without hesitation give it up entirely and permit me to assure you that nothing but a hope of promotion which our professional feelings ever induce us to such, could have impell'd me to have made an application to leave a Corps to which I have always been much attached. (Capt. Archibald Henderson on President at Newport to Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton, 4 Feb. 1812, Misc Let v I, 1812, Let No. 132, Navy Arch); "Permit me through you to tender to the President of the United States the resignation of my Commission as a first Lieut. in the Marine Corps." (AndW L. B. Madison to Wharton, 15 April 1812, MC Arch); "I beg leave to present the enclosed resignation of Lieut. Ichabod F. Crane for your consideration. " (Wharton to Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton, 28 April 1813, Misc Let v III, 81, Navy Arch); First Lieutenant [John] Brooks "is now here (in Wash.) with the permission of Mr. Hamilton, his object is, I believe, to join the Army." (Smith to Wharton, 20 July 1812, MC Arch); But he did not join the Army, being killed in action as a Marine officer at Battle of Lake Erie. "Enclosed is the Furlough you had the politeness to grant me. My reasons for this My Dear Captain is this, - Being very much involved, my Father refusing to advance me money, that I was compelled to leave the State & being rather unhappy respecting a certain person, who now is my wife. Yes, Captain the affair is over, I am married, nor would I give up situation now for any in the Corpse. But had not been the case I should delighted in being in your Corpse. have enclosed my commission in a letter of resignation

3

· 183. Continued.

to Mr. Hamilton stating my reasons for resigning at this time, which I would never have done provided I could remained single." (Lloyd Luckett at Middle Town, to Capt. Richard Smith, 23 July 1812, MC Let L of C); One officer, who offered his resignation was informed by the Commandant on August 2, 1812 that: "Your resignation as an officer in the Corps of Marines will not be accepted until you refund the amounts due the United States agreeably to the inclosed statement. I have therefore to inform you that hereby ordered to Head Quarters for duty, I shall require your presence immediately there, or must demand the sum due as above to be placed in the hands of the Pay Master, in order to receive his reports to admit your retirement from service. By the foregoing you will understand me as immediately requiring your services, on a settlement with the Pay Master." (Wharton to 2d Lt. Lloyd Lucket, 2 Aug. 1812, MC Arch; Lucket's resignation was accepted on Aug. 12, 1812); Lt. Arrowsmith "resigns in debt to the Paymaster and no possible difficulty could take place if he would now close the accounts with him." (Wharton to Capt. John Hall at N.Y., 7 Sept. 1812, MC Arch); "I have received the enclosed resignation from Lieut. [William] Cowan of his Commission in the Corps, & beg leave to submit it for your decision. " (Wharton to Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton, 19 Nov. 1812, MC Arch); "On the 231 inst. I transmitted to the Navy Department, my resignation as second Lieut. in the Marine Corps. My reason for resigning arises from a sense of self-respect. If Lieut. Contee was promoted from the circumstance of his having been in an action, I can perceive no reason why I should not be promoted. In withdrawing from the Corps, I cannot forbear expressing to you the high esteem in which I have always held Col. Wharton and his officers, generally. If it has been my misfortune not to be in favor 'at Court,' I trust that it has not been my fault. The land service, in which I am about to enter, will offer me a better chance of distinguishing myself, than that which has heretofore presented itself; and the change may probably prove advantageous to me. " (James L. Edwards to Wharton, 29 Jan. 1813, MC Arch); "The present circumstances in which I unfortunately find myself involved and the business which call me abroad induce me to apply to you for my resignation as first Lt. in Marine Corps of the U. States. It is Sir, with the greatest regret that I find myself, under the necessity of taking such steps when my Country is Engaged in so powerful a war. But the purest motives by which I am

183. Continued. actuated and the nature of my situation will I hope argue in my behalf & thereby prevent my being subject to censure. I beg leave to request that you will please to allow me the pay & Emoluments which my grade entitled me to, untill the last day of March which will end this present quarter, for the purpose of carrying into effect my above stated intention." (John Urquhart to Major Daniel Carmick, 17 Jan. 1814, MC Arch); "It rests not with me to accept of your resignation, and will therefore forward it to the Commandant of the Marine Corps to be laid before the Honorable Secretary of the Navy, untill his pleasure is known you will be considered in service and entitled to your pay and emoluments, but it is not in my power to grant your request of advancing you three months pay. " (Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans to John Urquhart, 19 Jan. 1814, MC Arch); On January 24, 1814 Lt. Levi Twiggs wrote Sec. Navy from Augusta "ill state of my health being unable to repair to Wash. and report agreeable to my orders. Having been sick ever since I received my commission. I wish you to order me on the Southern Station either at Charleston or Savannah until the summer when I expect to be able to repair whereever you think proper to order me or if it is in your power to transfer my commission to some one of the regiments of Infantry at the southward I would willingly accept it. If it is out of your power to order me or get my commission transferred I shall be under the painful necessity of resigning with consideration of the highest respect I remain. (Misc Let Bk, Navy Arch); Another officer's offer of resignation was accepted on May 1, 1814 by the Commandant in these words: "Being directed by the Honourable, the Secretary of the Navy, to receive your resignation as a Lieutenant in the Corps of Marines, on a final settlement of your concerns with the public business, being had through the staff of it you are hereby informed of its acceptance. I wish you health and Happiness." (Wharton to Robert Mosby, MC Arch); "In answer to your inquiry of the 3d ulto. I have to inform you, that you are authoris'd to accept the resignation of, or dismiss from the service, officers acting only by Appointment of the Commander of the Station? (W. Jones to Capt. Daniel T. Patterson at New Orleans, 11 July 1814, Misc Let v VI, 1815, Navy Arch); "In your intended retirement from service in the Corps of Marines, I wish you may realize every thing desirable, after undergoing the toils & privations attendant on Military Life, of which, all you who have served on the Lakes largely

183. Continued. partook I hope the peace that your exertions with others in the late service of our country have so much contributed to bring about may be the means of future ease & happiness. While you so justly speak of the merit of a Corps which the country I hope will know how to attribute I must be permitted to say that I have not the claims you have been pleased to give me in the government or regulations of it, assisted by the council & judgement of the officers with whom I have been long associated, I could find no difficulty with such advisers to bring the Corps into a system which if not perfect. has approached to one equal to most in our service. Your request is met with pleasure to repair to Headquarters to close the public business." (Wharton to Lt. William T. Boyd, 19 July 1815, MC Arch); "Intending to return to Louisiana in a few weeks, I must beg leave to tender through you, this my resignation as 2nd Lt. in the Marine Corps - I cannot however so soon withdraw from your Command sir, without feeling the deepest regret at leaving persons who have so just a Claim to my esteem & regard: and while I make the tender of my commission must beg that you will receive for yourself, the rest of my superior officers, and my contemporary Brother Officers, my warmest acknowledgements; I believe that I shall ever cherish for you all the livliest sentiments of esteem and regard. When the situation of my beloved Country may again require my services, I can assure you, Sir, that the same sentiments which induced me to volunteer them during the Invasion of Louisiana, will again animate my Bosom. Yess, I shall ever identify my Country with myself & whenever the insulting foe may again profane our sail, or, our rights, shall make it a merit to be a soldier." (2nd Lt. Gillies Thompson to Wharton, 5 Dec. 1815, MC Arch)

The following nineteen Marine Officers resigned during this war: lst Lt. H. M. Parker (Feb. 28, 1812), 2d Lt. J. E. McDowell (March 25, 1812), lst Lt. Andrew L. B. Madison (April 16, 1812), lst Lt. Ichabod B. Crane (April 28, 1812), lst Lt. Ebenezer H. Cummings (May 13, 1812), lst Lt. Roger Jones (July 7, 1812, resigned to accept commission as Captain in U.S. Army, Smith to Wharton, July 8, 1812, MC Arch), 2d Lt. Richard L. Smith (July 8, 1812), 2d Lt. Lloyd Lucket (August 12, 1812), 2d Lt. Thomas Arrowsmith (October, 1812), lst Lt. Wm. Cowan (November 20, 1812), lst Lt. James H. Boyle (July 7, 1812 resigned to accept commission as Cadain in U.S. Army, Smith to Wharton, July 8, 1812 MC Arch), 2d Lt. N. S. Clark (1812), 2d Lt. C. C. Gunn (1812), lst Lt. Nelson

- Lucket (1812), 2d Lt. James L. Edwards (Feb. 1813, to enter Army), 2d Lt. James McLean (Aug. 20, 1813), 1st Lt. Robert Mosby (April 30, 1814), 1st Lt. Wm. L. Boyd (July 26, 1814), and 2d Lt. Wm. C. Garrard (May 31, 1815).
- 185. "You will cause it to be communicated to W. John C. C. Gunn that he is dismissed from the Marine Corps of the United States; and have his comission returned to this Department." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 14 April 1812, MC Arch).
- 186. There is no record of any officer retiring. The Act of August 3, 1861 provided "that any Commissioned officer of the Army, or of the Marine Corps, who shall have served as such for forty consecutive years, may, upon his own application to the President of the United States, be placed upon the list of retired officers, with the pay and emoluments allowed by this act." (U.S. Stat at L, YII, 289); 2d Lt. A. Devereux was retired on March 31, 1864 and 2d Lt. E. R. Miller on October 12, 1869. (T.H.S. Hamersly's Gen. Reg. U.S. Navy and Marine Corps for One Hundred Years); On one occasion the Commandant facetiously referred to a sentence of dismissal as a "retirement". (Wharton to S. Miller at Annapolis, 21 Aug. 1813, MC Arch)
- 187. "Col. Wharton has granted me <u>liberty of absence</u> from Hd Quarters Friday next. Should my services be required before the expiration of that time, you will please to direct your orders to me at Fraderick Town (Maryland)." (John Crabb, Pay Master, to Lt. Samuel Miller, Adjutant, 30 May 1812, MC Let L of C); "I have obtained leave of absence from the Comdt untill the 1st of October next. If my services should be required before the expiration of that time you will please to direct to me at Middle Town, Dauphin County Penna." (John Crabb, Pay Master, to Lt. Samuel Miller, Adjutant, 17 Sept. 1812, MC Let L of C)
- 188. "I am sorry to hear of the extreme indisposition of Lieut. Sevier and shall be happy in being the means if possible of restoring him to health by a Furlough." (Wharton to John Williams at Cumberland Island, Ga., I March 1812 and Wharton to Sevier, I March 1812, MC Arch); Furlough given to 2d Lt. C. C. Gunn 'for the purpose of attending a sick parent" was "revoked" and he was ordered to "return immediately to Head Quarters." (Wharton to 2d Lt. John C. C. Gunn, at New York, 25 March 1812, MC Arch); "Revocation of your furlough." (Wharton to 1st Lt. Roger Jones, "Northumberland Court House Virginia", 26 May 1812, MC Arch); "Furloughs" were granted officers.

188. Continued. The letters authorizing them were interestingly phrased. On July 7, 1812 Headquarters wrote 2d Lt. Francis W. Sterne "I am happy in saying that I know of no public Business particularly, which will prevent the Furlough which you have asked, informing the Adjutant where you may be found during your absence, you will please consider this authorizing the same." (Capt. R. Smith to 2d Lt. Francis W. Sterne, 7 July 1812, MC Arch); On the same date Headquarters wrote 2d Lt. Lloyd Lucket "The Furlough which you this morning requested for two or three weeks, with pleasure is granted, informing the Adjutant of your Residence while absent. " On Dec. 14, 1812 Joseph Woodson wrote Wharton: "Peing in bad Health and thinking a change of air will tend to the restoration of it I will thank you for a Furlough for five or Six Weeks." John Harrison, Assist. Surgeon to the Marine Corps, wrote on this: "I do hereby Certify that I think a change of service is actually necessary for the restoration of Lt. Woodson's Health." (MC Let L of C); "Doctors Harrisson & Hunt, recommend a change of air and Scene, as necessary, to the restoration, of my health. Doctor Harrisson, informed me, you had no objection, if I would get some officer to attend to my duties during my absence. Lt. Crabb has been good enough to Say he will attend to them for me. With your permission I will Sett off tomorrow - much fear another attack of my disorder, as the tightness in my breast and pain in my head, increases every hour. " (Lt. Joseph Woodson to Wharton, 26 Dec. 1812, MC Let L of C); "Furlough for three months" to Lt. Robert Mosby. (Wharton to Mosby, 10 Nov. 1813, MC Arch); "The extension of your furlough can at this season of the Year have no improper effect on the service, & your request for it, until the last of February, is with much pleasure agreed to. " (Wharton to Lt. Alfred Grayson at Bairds Town, Kentuckey, 9 Jan. 1814, MC Arch); "Until very letely I have never for a moment hesitated in granting reasonable Furlough to the officers of the Corps but the present situation of our Country, & some late observations on the floor of Congress, in regard to officers, absent from duty, must now make it a duty with me to be more rigid than I could wish, you are allowed however, now taking into consideration your being at home, the same extended time as I have given to Lieut. Grayson, that is, during four months from date of birlough, which extends yours to the Tenth day of March next, when you will report yourself as directed in my letter of the Tenth of November 1813." (Wharton to Lt. Robert Mosby at George Town, Kentuckey, 19 Jan. 1814,

188. Continued. MC Arch); "I hear with some regret your wish to have the furlough extended for two months, and cannot assent to it, recollect your own situation, mine, and the state of the Country, & I think you will cease to ask it at this time. Your furlough will terminate by the 1st of June next & I have no objection, taking into view your long absence from home, your sickness since at it, & the distance to add two or three weeks to the time, so as to sec you here by the 20th of that month. This is all you must expect now, but should any thing take place between this & the first of June, in the affairs of our Country, to admit the time you have requested, I will write to you offering it with much pleasure." (Wharton to Lt. Alexander Sevier at Greenville, Tennessee, 24 April 1814, MC Arch); "Being very anxious to see my friends in Augusta in the State of Georgia I would thank you to grant me a furlough for two or three months for that purpose." (Lt. Levi Twiggs, 20 May 1815, MC Arch); "found all my friends well with the exception of a brother who has been dangerously ill ever since my arrival (Lt. Twiggs volunteered for sea duty) if not is there to be a station at Charleston, S.C. I hope you will hold in mind my wish to be on that station. " (Levi Twiggs at Augusta, Ga., to Wharton, 15 June 1815, MC Arch); "Permit me to hope that the furlough now received may be the means of your perfect restoration to health and to vish you on the journey and springs everything agreeable." (Wharton to Brevet Major Samuel Miller, 30 July 1815, MC Arch); The "Naval Register" of August 1, 1815 shows Captain Alexander Sevier, First Lieutenants H. B. Breckinridge, Samuel Edmiston Watson, Levi Twiggs, and 2d Lt. Gillies Thompson as "on Furlough." On Oct. 22, 1815 Lt. Gillies Thompson wrote Wharton: "In obedience to a summon from my Mother it has become necessary for me again to be absent from duty two or three weeks. Will you have the goodness Sir, to grant me a Furlough for that time? For a more satisfactory explanation of the causes which now compell my absence, I refer you to the enclosed lotter from my Mother of the 20th Sept. last. " (MC Arch.); A distinction was later drawn between furlough and leave of absence. For instance the Act of March 3, 1835 provided that "no officer shall be put on furlough but at his own request, and all officers so furloughed shall receive one half only of the pay to which they would have been entitled if on leave of absence." (IV Stat at L, 756-757)

odi.

189. Between June 18, 1812 and February 15, 1815 there were four officers (1st Lt. Wm. S. Bush on August 19, 1812; Captain John Williams fatally wounded on September 11, 1812 and died on Sentember 29, 1812; 1st Lt. James Broom, on June 1, 1813; and 1st Lt. John Brooks, jr., on September 10, 1813) killed in action. "In testimony of respect to the memory of the late William S[harp] Bush, who Gallantly fell in the Action with the Guerriere on the 19th Ulto. It is ordered, that, Crape be worn by the Officers of the Corps on the left Arm & Hilt of the Sword for one Month. Officers at distant Commands will execute this Order, as to time - from the receipt of it with them." (Order of Wharton, 6 Sept. 1812, MC Order Bk, MC Arch; See also Un. Amer. Mar., p. 52); "In testimony of respect to the Memory of the late Capt. John Williams, who died at East Florida the 29th from wounds received on the 11th Ulto. In an unequal, but gallantly conducted contest against a party of Indians & Negroes. It is Ordered - that Crape be worn by the Officers of the Corps on the left Arm & Hilt of the 'Sword for one Month. Officers at distant Commands will execute this order, as to time, from the receipt of it." (Order of Wharton, 19 Oct. 1812, MC Order Bk, MC Arch; See also Un. Amer. Mar., p. 52); "In testimony of Respect to the Memory of the late Lieut. James Broom, who Gallantly fell in the Action with the Shannon on the 1st Inst. It is ordered that Crane be worn by the officers of the Corps on the left Arm, & Hilt of the Sword for one Month. Officers at distant Commands will execute this Order as to time from the roceipt of it." (Order of Wharton, 29 June 1813, MC Order Bk, MC Arch; See also Un. Amer. Mar., p. 53); "Lieutenant James M. Broome, U.S.M.C., commanding the Marines on board the frigate Chesapeake, who was slain in the late desperate naval combat, was a native of the State of New Jersey. He had been several years in the service of his Country; and among the gallant heroes who have fallen in the present contest, his name will stand recorded among the bravest of the brave. Nature implanted in his bosom all those social and liberal feelings which endear man to his fellow-men; and in the circles of friendship which included BROOME, his cheerfulness of disposition and nobleness of soul, commanded sentiments of affection, which will dang be fondly cherished. The record of destruction which the late ill-fated engagement has produced, affords sufficient evidence of the influence of his heroism during its continuance. Of forty-four Marines under his command, twelve were killed, and twenty wounded - about three quarters of his detachment: a carnage perhaps unparalled in naval history. - When such

a man perishes, the pang of sorrow must long be felt even by those whose acquaintance with him was only transient; and sympathy must be excited for those towards whom his fraternal solicitude was mingled with adieus to the friends who shared some of the last hours he spent in this place:

For evergreen, the laurel o'er they tomb
Shall flourish, ever white its flowery bloom;
And beauty oft shall weep before they shrine,
And friendship heave the sigh, and thy fair wreath entwine.

(Biog of James Lawrence, 232-233, pub by L. Deare, 1813); "Your letter communicating the death of the late Lieut. Broom, & the heavy loss of the Guard in the contest with the Shannon has been received. Althoug there was every reason to suppose our men would suffer much in the conflict, I confess the number is very far beyond any calculation of mine, that our officer had fallen or was wounded, was to me highly probable, after, I was convinced the Captare had been made which I was along time unwilling to credit. We have in the loss of so many valuable officers & men a consoling reflection that in this most sad and sanguinary contest, the Naval Character at least has not suffered." (Wharton to Capt. Archibald Henderson at Boston, 1 July 1813, MC Arch); "In testimony of Respect to the memory of the late Lieut. John Brooks, who gallantly fell on board the Lawrence on the 10th Inst. in an Action with the Enemy on Lake Erie - It is Order'd that Crape be worn by the officers of the Corps on the left Arm & Hilt of the Sword for one Month. Officers at distant Commands will execute this order, as to time, from the receipt of it." (Order of Wharton, 23 Sept. 1813, MC Order Bk, MC Arch; See also Un. Amer. Már., pp. 53-54); "The officers of the fifth regiment of the United States Army have resolved to do honor to the memory of Lieut. John Brooks (son to the Governor of Massachusetts) late of the Marine Corps, who fell in the glerious contest on Lake Erie, by collecting his remains, which were buried on a remote island, and reinterring them over which a monument is to be erected. The propriety of collecting the remains of Major Holmes and others who fell during the war in that vicinity, and depositing them with the former, was likewise suggested by General Macomb, and met with general approbation. (Balt. Pat.)" (Nat Intell, Nov. 21, 1817, 3); "It being deemed inadvisable to try to save the killed - more particularly those on board the Lawrence - for burial on shore, at night-fall, they were

.

189. Continued. all lashed up in their hammocks, with a 32-pound shot for a companion, and committed to the waters alongside, the Episcopal burial service being read by the chaplain, Thomas Breeze. [Battle of Lake Erie]." (Dobbins Pap in Buffalo Hist Soc Pub, VIII, 350); "The morning of the 12th [September, 1813] was clear and calm, all arrangements being complete. At 10 a.m., the colors of both nations being at half mast, the bodies were lowered into boats, and then, with measured stroke and funeral dirge, moved in line to the shore, the while minute guns being fired from the shipping. On landing, a procession was formed in reverse order; the corpse of the youngest and lowest in rank first, and so on, alternately American and Eritish, the body of Captain Finnis coming last. As soon as the several corpses were taken up by the bearers and moved on, the officers fell into line, two American and two British, and marched to the solemn music of the bands of both squadrons. On reaching the spot where the graves were prepared, they were lowered into the earth in the order in which they had been borne and the beautiful and solemn burial service of the Episcopal church gone through with by the chaplains of the respective squadrons. Earth to earth, ashes to ashes, dust to dust. The volley of musketry followed, and all was over. " (Dobbins Pap in Buffalo Hist Soc Pub, VIII, 350-351); Lt. William Burrows, U.S. Navy, son of the First Commandant of the Marine Corps was killed in action while commanding the U.S. brig Enterprise while defeating the Boxer on September 4, 1013. Congress on January 6, 1814 directed that a gold medal be presented to the nearest male relative of Lisutchant Burrows. He had no brothers and his father was dead, so his sisters probably received the medal. A complete list of the names of officers wounded in this war is impossible to submit at this date. Included among the wounded officers were: Captains Somuel Miller and Alexander Sevier; and First Lieutenar 19 John Marshall Gamble and John Heath. Treasury Department officers decided to allow Erastus Loomis pay & emoluments of a 2d Lt. of Marines from Aug. 1, 1814 to Dec. 28, 1815, and expenses, in consequence of a wound received by him whilst gallantly doing his duty on board the brig Eagle in the action on Lake Champlain on Sept. 11, 1814. (Act of March 25, 1816; VI, p. 152; Gen Reg, Mavy & MC, 1848, 448)
190. Five officers died natural deaths during the war; 1st Lt. Loe Massey (Feb. 7, 1812), Capt. Henry Caldwell (March 12, 1812), 2d Lt. Joshua Prime (Feb. 7, 1813), lst Lt. Fenjamin Hyde (Feb. 10, 1815), and Capt. Robert Greenleaf (1815)

Chapter XX

"Notwithstanding an incessant fire of medicine since my arrival here, I find myself hourly growing weaker, and further, as I do not wish to trespass longer on the polite friendship of my relation, the Revd Mr. Sayrs, I take the liberty of soliciting your further indulgence to be removed to my fathers, the distance being short, and where I expect much sooner to be restored to a situstion for duty. Hoping Sir, my request will meet your approbation." (Lt. Lee Massey Jr., at George Town to Major Daniel Carmick, 20 Sept. 1807, MC Let L of C); "My fathers ill health preventing him from attending personally to some of his affairs which would suffer materially by delay - at his instance I now address you for the purpose of requesting an extension of my furlough untill 5th of January, when I shall, with pleasure return to Head Quarters." (Lt. Lee Massey Jr., at Colchester, Va., to Wharton, 13 Dec. 1807, MC Let L of C); "I have received Letters from Sergt. Gary & Corporal Woodland, the former states the Situation of the Guard of the Nautilus generally, the latter that of his own in regard to the Expiration of his Inlistment, I must request you to visit this vessel & entend to the wants of the Men in Clothing. Should they have any, & that you cause Corporal Woodland to be exchanged by a Corporal from your Command, under the Sanction of the Commanding Officer of the Brig, which done you will settle with him & give the enclosed. The Pay Master has been requested to write to you on the propriety of paying the Men of the Guard of this Yessel some money for their immediate Comfort & he will cause a full settlement soon to follow. I have reason to suppose that no very correct Clothing Return has been forwarded to the Quarter Master, either by Sergeant Burr, or Sergeant Westerfield, as Sergt. Gary observes he is ignorant of the Returns necessary for him. I will thank you therefore to assist the latter in procuring & furnishing him with them for his future government. (Wharton to Lt. Lee Markon Gr., at Gosport, Va., 20 May 1811, MC Arch); "Please result me Two hundred dollars for contingent Money." (Lt. Lee Massey Jr., at Gospert, Va., to Lt. John Crabb, 11 Jan. 1812, MC Let L of C); "In testimony of respect for the memory off the late Lt. Lee Massey of the Corps who died on the 7th Inst. it is hereby ordered that crape be worn on the left arm and hilt of the Sword for one month from this date. " (Order of Wharton, 14 Feb. 1812, MC Order Bk, MC Arch; See also Un. Amer. Mar., p. 50); "I have heard with much sorrow the death of our late friend & brother

190. Continued. officer - Lieut. Lee Massey - it now only remains for us to pay the usual respect to his memory by wearing Grape. which you will observe by the enclosed is directed. That you may be enabled fully to attend to your own detachment I have written to Lieut. Boyle, requiring him on being relieved by Lieut. Brooks, to take command of the Guard, at the Navy Yard, Gosport; which I find you have now taken charge of - on that officers reporting himself prepared to receive it, I will thank you to cause its delivery to him, with all the Clothing, Arms & Accoutrements, &c, &c, on hand; with the necessary Returns with such other Information as you may deem proper for his Government, in the Command of it, Enclosed you have a discharge for McToy, reported by the late Lieut. Massey, as entitled to it." (Wharton to Lt. William Anderson at Norfolk, Va., 14 Feb. 1812, MC Arch); "One of the most versatile members of the Committee was the Rev. Lee Massey, who first studied law with George Johnston, Esq., of Alexandria, the friend of Patrick Henry, and then on the recommendation of the vestry of Truro Parish was sent to England to be ordained and become the rector of that Parish. This position he held until the outbreak of the war when he resigned, studied medicine, and practiced until his death around his home on the Occoquan. A charming miniature of one of his younger sons is handed down among the descendants of the Bronaugh family from among the ladies of which the Rev. Lee Massey chose his third wife. This young man, while a lieutenant in the U.S. Marine Corps, was drowned in (Feb.7) 1813 at the Gosport Navy Yard. Tradition has the story that one of his cousins, a Miss Bronaugh, to whom he offered his hand and heart, declined the hand but accepted the minature. However true this may be, her great-grand-daughter still treasures the little picture with the initials "L.M." in gold across the braided hair at the back of the miniature. The picture is also of interest as showing the Marine Coxps uniform of the period in color, thus fixing the date at which certain changes were made in that uniform." (The Fairfax County Committee of Safety, 1774-1775; DAR Mag, 1916, 239-42-44); "I never knew so constant an attendant on Church, as Washington. And his behavior in the House of God was, ever, so deeply reverential, that it produced the happiest effect on my congregation. Rev. Lee Massey, Rector of Pohick Church, of which Washington was an active vestryman." (Maxims of Washington by J.F. Schroeder, New ed., pub in 1894, p. 381); DAR Mag, Feb. 1924, 78, which also publishes a likeness of Lieut. Massey. (v I, ch XVIII.); "I have to request a size roll for the

190. Continued. guard attached to the Navy Yard, not being able to find one smong the papers of our late Brother Officer Lieut Lee Massey. Viz Sergt Gary Corpls Banker, Duffer, Padison, and Wane and Privates Bradbury (?), Roby, Degroath, Alexander, Kline, Neiper, Myers, Stocks, Campbell, Delamater, Pritchard, Lenox, Macumber, Duxon, McCoy, Bartles, Poyer (Robert Robinson) Lutts, Ancrum, Huron. and Paul - I have nothing to govern me as a size roll until you forward the one requested-date of Pay &c. " (Lt. William Anderson at Gosport, Va., to Lt. Samuel Miller, 14 March 1812, MC Let L of C); "In testimony of respect for the memory of the late Capt. Henry Caldwell of the Corps who died on the 12th Inst. It is hereby Ordered that, Crape be worn on the left arm & hilt of the Sword for one Month from this date." (Order of Wharton, 19 March 1812, MC Order Bk, MC Arch; See also Un. Amer. Mar., p. 50); "As a testimonial of respect for the Memory of the Late Lieut. Joshua Prime, of the Corps, who fell a victim to a painful and lingering disease on the 7th Inst. at Sacketts Harbour, on Lake Ontario: It is hereby ordered, that crape be worn on the left Arm and hilt of the Sword for one Month. Officers on Command or detached from Head Quarters will execute this order from the receipt of it. " (Order of Wranton, 19 Feb. 1813, MC Order Bk, MC Arch; See also Un. Amer. Mar., p. 53); "By the death of Lieut, Hyde at Erie, the Detachment of Marines must be now left without a Commissioned Officer. You will in consequence immediately detach Lieut. White for that station by the way of Pittsburgh with orders to report himself to the Commanding Naval Officer there, & instructing him on taking command of the Guard to secure whatever may belong to it in Arms, Clothing etc, with the public books & rapers in the charge of the late Lieut. Hyde, making his report accordingly to me & to the Staff of the Corps." (Wharton to Gale at Phila., 18 Feb. 1815, MC Arch); Wharton on March 15, 1815 wrote Gale at Philadelphia that Gale's letter of Feb. 20 "inclosed a Certificate of the Surgeon in which he mentions, as well as yourself, a probability of Lieut. White's being able to move in about a week from that date to the Post assigned him. If, however, he has become so seriously indisposed as to prevent his taking it, he will remain with you during the Summer & recover his health, I hope. In consequence of the present state of it, I have directed Major Hall [at New York] to send Lieut. Johnson to Erie, which you will view as countermanding the orders for Lieut. White. " (MC Arch); "Whatever might have been the cause" of Lieutenant Hyde's

190. Continued. death "I have heard of his death with great regret. Lieut White, under orders for Erie, will, I suppose, be able to receive from you on taking command of the detachment whatever the late Lt. has left in your charge or any other persons the property of it." (Wharton to Mr. E. Solomon, Purser, Navy U.S. Erie, Pennsa., 21 Feb. 1815, MC Arch); A search of the Archives of the Corps fails to disclose an order directing that mourning be worn for Lieut. Hyde although it is quite probable that such an order was issued but not transcribed into the Archive books. The date of Captain Greenleaf's death is unknown at this time and the following two letters are the last to appear in MC Arch. "You may recollect that for many months I have repeatedly urged you to the closing of your public Accounts, endeavouring strongly to impress on your mind the necessity of it for your own reputation, as well as for that of the Corps, but all, I now find, has been unavailing & I am necessitated to proceed on that business, which I had intended should follow & not precede the settlement of your concerns as Pay Master. I here allede to the Arrest on the Charges of Lieut. Kuhn, & which I shall no longer defer, because the Government whatever may be the result of your trial, will after it have the means of investigating & acting on the trust reposed in you as Pay Master. You will therefore consider this Letter as preparatory to an Order which will issue for the meeting of a General Court Martial at Philada. in the first week of April next, & also preparatory to an Order for your attendance there before said Court to answer for the Charges, & specifications of Charges exhibited by Lieut. Kuhn against you under date of the 27th March 1814, & of which you have received a Copy." (Wharton to Capt, Robert Greenleaf, 15 March 1815, MC Arch) "You will immediately deliver to Capt. John Crabb, Pay Master, all the public Books, Papers &c &c in your possession, having reference to your transactions while Pay Master of the Comps, in order that Officers who are indebted to the Public & whose accounts stand open may be called on to discharge the balances, if any, against them, before their retiring from service, by resignation or otherwise. On your delivery of such books, papers &c &c Capt. Crabb will give the necessary receipts for their security while under his charge, or return to you of them, if required. " (Wharton to Capt. Robert Greenlenf, 30 April 1815, MC Arch) / "I obtained permission from Commudere 191. Chauncey to leave Sacketts Harbor, with orders to report to you on my arrival" in Washington. "I have been here

alodia.

- several days and have not as yet had an opportunity of personally reporting myself. I wish, Sir, you would be good enough to give me orders to report to Col. Wharton on any duty you may think proper." (Lt. Francis W. Sterne to Sec. Navy William Jones, 4 Jan. 1814, Misc Let v I, Navy Arch); "I have by accident heard of your arrival in this city & still find you on no record or return recognized by the proper officer of the Corps here, the Adjutant. You have now twenty four hours to report yourself to him after the receipt of this order to that effect if, not done by that time I shall arrest you on charges which shall be immediately made known to you." (Wharton to Lt. Robert Mosby, 21 April 1814, MC Arch)
- 192. An officer who had lost government funds was directed to make good the money personally and authorized by memorial resort to Congress as others had done and ask for indemnification." (Wharton to Kuhn, 14 March 1814, MC Arch; see also Wharton to Capt. Robert Greenleaf, 9 Jan. 1814, MC Arch)
- 193. "In obedience to your orders of the 12th Inst. Lieut. Ebenezar H. Cummins was arrested * * * . (Wharton to Sec. Navy, 15 May 1812, Misc Let v III, Navy Arch); "Upon further reflection I deem it proper to direct that you will decline sending on the order to Lieut. Wainwright to resume his command; or if you should have sent it on, revoke it for the present - & let him return to the situation in which the arrest placed him." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 10 Aug. 1812, MC Arch); The Commendant on Feb. 25, 1813 wrote Lieutenants Samuel Miller and John Brooks that the Sec. Navy would not "grant the arrest you have requested." (Wharton to Miller and Wharton to Brooks, 25 Feb. 1813, MC Arch); "For reasons which are by me deemed quite sufficient I shall not direct the arrest you have requested." (Wharton to Lt. Joseph L. Kuhn, 27 Feb. 1813, MC Arch)
- 194. "You will consequently deliver your sword to the Adjutant and under the arrest not leave Barracks without my permission." (Wharton to 1st Lt. Andrew L. B. Madison, 9 Feb. 1812, MC Arch); "Consider yourself arrested and delivering your sword to Lieutenant Charles Lord, Acting Adjutant" and to "not leave Barracks without permission." (Wharton to Capt. Alexander Sevier, 9 Dec. 1814, MC Arch); "You are released from the arrest" and "will receive your sword from the Acting Adjutant." (Wharton to Alexander Sevier, 15 Jan. 1815, MC Arch); "You will cause the sword of Captain Henry H. Forde to be restored. (Wharton to Major Richard Smith, 14 June 1815, MC Arch)

die.

- 195. The Military Academy was created in 1802 but, as far as is known today, no Marines attended it. Up to 1845 where the regular Naval Academy was established the Marine Officers received as much systematic professional education as the Naval Officers; The first Marine Officers who were graduates of the Naval Academy were the following of the Class of 1881; Francis Eskridge Sutton, Harry Kidder White, Lincoln Karmany, Charles Henry Lauchheimer, William Henry Stayton, Charles Augustus Doven, James Edward Mahoney, Franklin James Moses, Henry Cargill Haines George Barnett and Constantine Marrast Perkins; No definite information is available today as to who was the first Marine Officer who attended West Point, but Charles R. [C.] Floyd had been a cadet prior to his appointment in the Marine Corps. (See MC Hist v II ch II, 45, 78, 115, 137, 139)
  The Army and Navy of the United States and foreign
- forces at ports they visited on naval vessels.
- 197. MC Arch. 198. It was different in 1869 as shown by this order: "Hereafter all candidates for admission into the Marine Corps will be required to present themselves for examination to the Academic Board of the Naval Academy at Annapolis, Md. The examination required will be the same as that prescribed for candidates for admission into the Naval Academy, both as to mental and physical qualification." (Sec. Navy A.C. Borie to Zeilin, 21 June 1869, Navy Arch); In 1836 First Lt. Joseph L. C. Hardy and Second Lt. Thomas Theodore Sloan, both of the Marine Corps, with many naval officers, signed a memorial to Congress praying for the establishment of a Naval School. (Soley, Hist Naval Academy, 27-31; Park Benjamin, Hist Naval Academy, 111; Marshall, Naval Academy); "By last mail, I solicitéd orders from our Colo. as the object for which the Furlough was granted me has been me asumabelly obtained and feeling at some time no disposition to avail my Self of an oppertunity Such as I now have by being on Furlough - Should my Services be required I feel a wish at all times to offer them to my Country. I have to request of you to Know the cause why I have never been notified of my promotion or whether or not is has never been made. out. I, here to fore, solicited your attention to this matter. whether you ever received my letters: I know not. I wish you would - inform me by letter directed to this place." (Lt. Alexander Sevier at Knovville, Tenn. to Lt. Samuel Miller, 28 July 1812, MC Let L of 'C); "It is singular that the promotions do not take place," and "Economy appears to be oftener practised in our Corps

- 198. Continued. than any other" wrote Carmick at New Orleans to Wharton on July 22, 1814 (MC Arch); "You know rank with us has never been very rapid but you have the door open to it who are so fortunate as to see service. I hope, ere long, as the reward of your honorable exertions that I shall be able to address you as Colonel instead of Major." (Wharton to Carmick, 4 Feb. 1815, MC Arch); "I have been informed that first Lieut, Breckenridge Hall & Sterne of Marines were promoted to Capts. on the 10th Dec. last. I am now attached to this ship and would be glad to get my commission previous to leaving the U.S. As I understand she is destined to be one of the Medeterenean squadron. With sentiments of the highest esteem 1 rm Sir. " (Lt. Francis W. Sterne on Constellation at NY to Sec. Navy Benjamin W. Crowninshield, 7 April 1815, Misc Let, v III, 1815, Let No. 154, Navy Arch)
- 199. "In respect to the selections from the Roll of officers for promotion submitted to the President I have endeavoured to obtain as correct information as the nature of the case will admit and with the utmost care and impartiality have named those who appeared from their services and opportunities of acquiring professional knowledge to merit a preference. The good of the service has been my only guide. Almost all the gentlemen are personally unknown to me and the interest of the Service excepted, it is to me a matter of entire indifference which of them are promoted. If Seniority of date was the absolute rule, the task would be very simple and less irksome to the Secretary, but it never has been it never ought to be, except when merit and knowledge are equal in the candidates. The promotion from Lieutenant to Masters Commandant is a most important step indeed a distinct and important Command requiring the highest degree of professional knowledge and experience." (Sec. Navy William Jones to "Hon. Jos. Anderson, Senate Chamber", 30 July 1813, Cong Let Bk, v II, 186, Navy Arch); The foregoing letter referred to Naval Officers; "The last law touching the Corps of Marines has encreased the number of Captains but I have not heard as yet of any promotions thereby it is to be presumed they will soon follow, you of course will then be attended to. " (Wharton to Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Gosport, Va., 19 May 1814, MC Arch); Promotions - John Hall to be Major of Marines; Gale and Smith to be Majors by Brevet. Long list of promotions. (Nat Intell, Aug. 13, 1814)
- 300. See Notes 332 to 351. See Notes 362 to 370.

202. See Note 191.

The Officer-of-the-Day kept what was called his "Report" book which the commanding officer signed as "examined." (See Officer-of-the-Day's Report Books, Marine Barracks, Wash. D. C., Oct. 3, 1803 to Dec. 31, 1804, Sept. 27, 1807 to May 2, 1808, June 15, 1811 to Dec. 14, 1811, Dec. 1, 1814 to June 9, 1815 and Morning Report Book, Charlestown [Boston], Mass., Aug. 10, 1815 to Aug. 15, 1816, all in MC Arch; Another Officer-of-the-Day's book, Oct. 5, 1803 to Oct., 1803, is in possession of a civilian who purchased it in 1933 from Luther M. Cornwall); "The Morning Report I sent you will show you the number of men for duty," etc. (R. Smith at Washington to Wharton (absent up north), 12 July 1812, MC Arch)

204. "Visited the General mess Room at the usual hours found the provisions & furniture in good order. Inspected the Navy Yard Guard Sergeant reported the Guard all present found their arms accountements & Quarters in military

found their arms accoutrements & Quarters in military order. Visited the Cells & saw the Prisoner Devin receive his daily allowance of Bread & Watter. At Tattoo inspected the men in Garrison & reported them to the Commanding Officer. Visited the Navy Yard Guard at 10 o'clock P.M. found the guard all present & vigilant on post on returning to Garrison found all well. Countersign Ghent. Chs Lord Lieutt & Officer of the Day. Examd A. Sevier, Capt. Commdg." (Officer of the Day's Report Fk, Dec. 1, 1814, Marine Barracks, Wash. D.C., MC Arch); "Visited the General Mess Room at the usual hours in the Morning found the provisions well cooked and equally distributed. The prisoners in the Cells, received his daily allowance of bread, and water. At 10 o'clock A.M. Inspected the Navy Yard Guard & found their arms and accoutrements and Quarters in good order. Released Corp. Thomas Hearne & Privates Nathaniel Dover and Henry Walter from Confinement, by order of the Col. Commandant. The men in Barracks were at Tattoo Inspected, and found in good order. Visited the Navy Yard Guard at 10 o'clock P. M. found Sentinels vigilant on post. Sergeant reported Guard all present, on returning to the Barracks, found everything in prime order. Countersign Attention. William Micoll, Lieut. & Officer of the day. Examo 4. Sevier Capt. Comdg. " (Officer of the Day's Report Bk, Dec. 2, 1814, Marine Barracks, Wash. D.C., MC Arch); "At 2 eight A.M. visited the General Mess Room - provisions were well served up and furniture in good order. Had Private Stephenson returned from confinement his sentence having expired - had private Dunton confined to the Cells Days and night by order of the Col. Commandant.

Visited the Cells at half past nine and saw the prisoners receive their daily allowance of Bread & Water. At the customary hour inspected the arms & quarters of the Navy Yard Guard. They were in Soldier like order. Inspected the arms & accoutrements of the men in garrison at the usual inspection hour. They were in neat order. At } Two P.M. again visited the general Mess room provisions were as well cooked as in the morning. Reported the condition of the men in garrison to the Commanding Officer. Also confined Private Bowling for drunkenness & absenting himself from evening Parade. Visited the Navy Yard Guard. At 1 9 P.M. Sergt, reported Guard all present. Sentinals were on the alert. Countersign, Service. Edmund Brooke, Lt. & Officer of the Day. Exam A. Sevier, Capt. Comdt." (Officer of the Day's Report Bk, Dec. 6, 1814, Marine Barracks, Wash. D.C., MC Arch); "At the customary hour visited the Mess Room provisions were well cooked and equally distributed. At 1 past 10 A.M. visited the Navy Yard Guard inspected their arms, accoutrements & quarters they were in soldier-like order. At  $\frac{1}{2}$  Past eleven attended to an order from the Col. Commandant promoting Copl. Attix (?) to Sergt. & Private Humble (?) to Corpl. inspected the men at tattoo & reported their condition to the Commanding Officer. Visite the Navy Yard Guard at 1 nine Sergeant reported Guard all present. Sentinels were vigilant. Countersign Potomac. E. Brooke, Lt. & Officer of the Day. Examined B. Richardson, Lt. Commanding." (Officer of the Day's Report Bk., Feb. 11, 1815, Marine Barracks, Wash. D.C., MC Arch); "Visited the General Mess Room at 2 past eight O'clock A.M. found furniture in good order & provisions equally distributed & well cooked & visited the cells & saw the prisoners Receive their daily allowance of bread & water. At 10 o'clock inspected the Navy Yard Guard found their Arms & quarters in good Order, Sergeant reported guard all present. 4t + past 1 o'clock P.M. again visited the General Mess Room & found the furniture & provisoons in the same good order as mentioned above. At Tattoo inspected the troops in Garrison & reported their condition to the Commanding Officer. At 10 o'clock P.M. visited the Navy Yard Guard found Sentinels attentive to duty, Sergeant reported Guard all present. On meturning to Garrison found all well. Countersign, Merit. Richd F. Auchmuty, Lieut. & Officer of the Day. Examined W. Nicoll, Lieut. Commdg." (Officer of the Day's Report Bk., June 9, 1815, Marine Barracks, Wash. D.C., MC Arch); A "Morning Report of the officers and Marines stationed at

- Continued.
  Charlestown [Boston], Massachusetts, under command of Capt. R. D. Wainwright" from August 10, 1815 to August 15, 1816 is in the MC Arch; Morning Report of Boston Aug. 10, 1815 to Aug. 15, 1816 shows "visited the sentinels at 10 o'clock agreeably to orders & found them vigilant and attentive to duty" and Wohn McKim, O.S. of Marines" seems to have been the permanent O.D; "Visited the Navy Yard Guard, found Sentinels vigilant on post". (Morning Report Books, Marine Barracks, Wash. D.C., Dec. 1, 1814 to June 11, 1815, MC Arch); Morning Report of Boston, Aug. 10, 1815 to Aug. 15, 1816 shows "waiters." Morning Report for Boston Aug. 10, 1815 to Aug. 15, 1816 shows strength and character of duty; Officer of the Day's Report Bk., Marine Barracks, Wash. D.C., Dec. 1, 1814 to June 1, 1815 shows Countersigns; Morning Report of Boston, Aug. 10, 1815 to Aug. 15, 1816, shows countersign.
- 205. "On special occasions Officers at Headquarters have been allowed the indulgence of living out of Quarters; but this has lately been productive of much inconvenience to the Public Service and if persisted in must increase it. I must hence call your attention to the subject and through you require that all our Officers return to the Quarters provided for them, in Barracks, unless otherwise permitted by me." (Wharton to "The Commanding Officer, in Barracks, H. Quarters," 10 April 1815, MC Arch)

306. Marine officers fourht duels. Captain John Marshall Gamble killed Midshipman John S. Cowan in a duel on an island in the South Pacific. (See MC Hist v I ch YXIII, 66)

207. Captain Robert D. Wainwright, being convinced that a Lieutenant C. T. Grandison, U.S.Navy, at the Hampstead Navy Yard, near Charleston, C.C., was a liar and a coward so informed him to his face before witnesses on January 5, 1813. The evidence in Navy and Marine Corps Archives justify the statement of Captain Wainwright. (Statement of Stavens, Weston and Brailsford, 7 Jan. 1813; Statement of Weston, 7 Jan. 1813; Statement of Brailsford, Stevens, Weston and Patterson, 7 Jan. 1813 including a statement by "J.H.D." and "N.S."; statement of Wainwright, 12 Jan. 1813; J.H.Dent to Sec. Navy, 14 Jan. 1813; Hugh G. Campbell to Sec. Navy 24 Dec. 1815, all in Capt Let v I, 1813, Navy Arch) Captain John H. Dent, his commanding officer, gave Lieutenant Grandison every opportunity to clear his character but that officer failed to do so. Captain Dent wrote Lieutenant Grandison that it was with extreme regre

that he was compelled from a sense of duty to withdraw his friendship from him as he had failed to demand and obtain the satisfaction becoming of an officer and a gentleman in the affair of honor with Captain Wainwright and Andrew Hasil (a former Marine Officer). (J.H. Dent to Lieut. C.T. Grandison, U.S. Navy, 9 Jan. 1813, Cant Let v I, 1813, Navy Arch) Captain Dent recommended him before a general court-martial for ungentlemanly and unofficer-like conduct. Lieutenant Charles Grandison was dismissed from the Navv on May 1, 1813, (Hamersly,

Gen. Reg, 294)

208. Frederick "Lubstine removed from cells to Convalescent Room by request of Doct. Hunt, " and on August_16, 1811, "By" the request of Doctr. Hunt removed [John] Proshan ["Beastly drunk"] and [Henry] McGraw from the Convalescent "Room." (Officer-of-the-Day's Report Bk., 31 July 1811, Marine Barracks, Wash. D.C., MC Arch); "For the better accommodation of the Sick under your Command, I would beg leave to recommend a Matron to be appointed to cook and wash for those in Hospital also a Steward to attend to giving the Sick the Medicine as prescribed by the Surgeons." (Jno. Harrison, Surgeon's Make, to Wharton, 3 Feb. 1812, MC Arch) On this letter was written: "Note: Colo. Wharton is authorized to employ a Matron and a Steward at his discretion. Paul Hamilton. "; "Inclosed you will receive four certificates of Marines (given by Dr. [S.R.] Marshall) who are incapable of performing the duties of a Soldier." (Capt. John Hall C.O. at N.Y. to Wharton, 21 April 1812, MC Arch); "L. Griffin, Surgeon" at "Gosport Navy Yard." (Larkin Griffin at Norfolk to Lt. Thomas R. Swift, 1 May 1812, MC Arch; Surgeon Griffin died Nov. 1, 1814); "the late state of your health which I hope has mended, under talents such as our friend Docr. Marshall possesses." (Wharton to A. Henderson on President at New York, 10 May 1812, MC Arch); "Having received the opinion of Door. Griffin on the Health of our men" etc. (Wharton to Thomas R. Swift at Norfolk, 17 May 1812, MC Arch); "I am stationed with my command, without any medical aid unless I employ it as it is to be had. When in the province of East Florida I employed a Surgeon and allowed him the pay and rations of a Sergeon's Mate in our service. When I arrived on this station I made application to Doctor Baldwin our Surgeon here. He refused to attend my men on the principle that he had never received any orders respecting the Marines on this station. From my convenient situation to the flotilla, my men could receive the attendance from our Surgeon that they require, by which means it would not only be a saving

to the Navy Department, the pay and rations of a Surgeon's Mate, but would be supplying the sick with hospital stores of the best quality, prepared for the use of the public. In my situation I have to supply my command with such as are to be had when the demand is immediate. I have to solicit your advice on this subject, as there is great care required to guard soldiers against the frequent attacks from diseases prevalent in this climate. Be pleased to let me know whether Doctor Baldwin is to attend my sick, or whether I must continue to supply my command as above mentioned." (Lt. A. Sevier at Point Petre, Ga., to Sec. Navy, 7 June 1813, Misc Let v IV, 1813, Navy Arch); "As it is probable that we shall have an additional number of wounded men, I will thank you to inform me, whether any portion of the Marine Barracks can be appropriated for their accomodation. P.S. I have a letter from Capt. Sevier, recd. during your absence, authorizing me to take possession of your late quarters, I will thank you for your opinion on the subject." (E. Cutbush, Surgeon, at Hospital (Doct. Cutbush Hospital) to Wharton, 3 Sept. 1814, MC Arch); Cortificate of Surgeon William Turk regarding health of Lt. Francis B. White, (Gale to Wharton, 20 Feb. 1815, MC Arch); "I have the honor to enclose you a certificate relative to Sergt. Tull's inability. There is no Surgeon on the station at present who served in the attack on Michilimackinack, but I have procured the signature of Dr. Christie to show in what manner he is disabled. have left blank the rate of pay per month, as it was at that time thirteen, and now is reduced to eleven dollars. The date I have also left blank, being of opinion that it ought to correspond with that of his discharge." (Lt. Samuel B. Johnston at Erie, Pa. to Wharton, 12 March 1816, MC Arch; On this letter was written: "error as regards the pay of Marines. Sergts. pay in time of war was eleven dollars peace establishment nine dollars, instead of 13\$ & 11\$, John Crabb P M M C.")

"You have become unfortunate in recruiting at the time men are most wanted. Your report of the 9th is really alarming. Why has our Corps lost its reputation after the many handsome acts done by the Navy and the Prize Money which attended them. Surely you do not expect your Summer returns to be like the Winter. If you do you shall be ruined. Do you think we could get Recruits at Lancaster, York, Harrisburgh * * If so I will try them." (Wharton to Gale at Phila., 12 March 1813, MC

Arch); "I have attended to your reports of the 28th Ulto

- 209. Continued.

  & 1st Inst. and should be glad even now to send you the Recruiting Instructions to which you advert, if it were proper by any authority from the Department of the Navy, but I am still without it a very short time & the point must be determined." (Wharton to Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Gosport, Va., 10 March 1814, MC Arch)
- 210. "Receive none that you would not willingly command."
  (Wharton to Swift at Norfolk, 24 March 1815, MC Arch)
- 211. MC Arch; Marines took an oath as shown by their service records.
- 212. MC Arch; Nat Intell 15 Dec 1814.
- 313. MC Arch.
- 214. "I hope you will be able from the different recruiting Parties at the adjoining Towns to form Guards for all the vessels. * * * The Honourable the Secretary of the Navy has referred to me a Letter from Mr. J. Evarts on the propriety of allowing Half Pay to the Mother of Private James Correll of your Command - the Paymaster to whom this business belongs states the difficulty of so doing from the frequent transfers of Marines unless attended with much risk to the Public or to himself being formerly done in the Corps it was found to be productive of considerable trouble & sometimes loss in the closing of accounts I do not wish therefore to give any directions on a subject which may embarrass the pay Department, over which I may have a Control, but with which I should not be willing to interfere, so as to envolve me in a loss by a share of responsibility which can alone be with the Pav master - to obviate this Inconvenience with the Parent of Correll, & that she may receive aid from his means I return the power of Attorney, & must recommend that you pay on it whatever is allowed from the pay as it becomes due - retaining the son Correll as one of the Guard of the Station." (Wharton to Lt. Wm. Anderson at Boston, 9 Nov 1813, MC Arch); On September 10, 1812 the Commandant wrote Lt. Broom at Boston to carry on recruiting with as much spirit as possible and advised him "to try Salem, as you must fill as far as you can any vacancies in the Squadron and Constitution." (MC Arch); On September 24, 1812 the Commandant directed Captain Archibald Henderson to "immediately recruit in Boston, or wherever you can get men. Captain Hall has been required to send you for this purpose as many men as he can spare, and your own exertions must do the rest. Music for this guard at present, I cannot detail. " (MC Arch); "Your letter of the 26th Ulto, is with me. From the silence of the

Le.

214. Continued.
Navy Agent

Navy Agent, or his Agent, I am led to believe that he wishes no commissions from the Corps of Marines in purchasing for it. No difficulty will be experienced in this, I think, because the stores at New York can abundantly supply the Guard now at, or which may be on service at New London. Having received instructions to recruit men from the commanding officer of the ship to which you belong, it would be very improper in me to tdrop you any line on that subject, torders from me would most probably interfere with those you have received already. " (Wharton to Lt. William L. Brownlow at New London, 7 June 1814, MC Arch); "I think you have done right by ordering Lieut. Brackenridge to return; if men are not to be inlisted in North Carolina, it would be improper to keep him there on an encreased expense." (Wharton to Capt. Thomas R. Swift at Norfolk, 26 July 1814, MC Arch); "For the last two months I have not bin able to recruit any Men owing to the busy time amongst the Farmers. but in the course of next month I shall be able to recruit a number." (Capt. Chas. L. Hanna at Portsmouth, N.H. to Wharton, 4 Aug 1814, MC Let L of C); "You will be pleased to send an officer to Portsmouth, N.H. to recruit the men required by Capt. Hull agreeably to the enclosed letter." (Sec. Navy B. W. Crown-inshield to Wharton, 28 Feb 1815, MC Let L of C); Capt. Wainwright had been ordered to command the President's Marines (MC Arch) but on Dec. 21, 1813 Wharton wrote him: "The sailing of the Frigate before your arrival has been rather unfortunate." so you will recruit for the winter. Repair to Providence, R.I., "and obtain on the best terms a building to answer for Quarters and Rendezvous * * * I must recommend to you a Strict Economy that we may be able to see how far a permanent Post can be established at that place Providence, or Newport." (Wharton to Wainwright at Newport, R.I., 31 Dec 1813, MC Arch); "receive this as an order to close the recruiting service" at Newport, R.I., and repair to New York. (Wharton to Wainwright, 33 March 1814, MC Arch); "I hasten to reply to yours of the 24th last you shou'd have heard from me before this but I awaited your farther Orders with the necessary procession for recruiting, in the meantime have made every possible exertion by issuing hand bills through the country & opening a Rendezvous in this place without any success; I presume the reason must be evident the pay & Bounty being so much greater for the Army and Recruiting parties being in every part of the State. I mention'd in my last communication my intention of passing through the

214. Continued. country that I might ascertain the most proper places to send Recruiting parties to when the Non Commission'd Officers you propos'd sending me arriv'd having the offer of a seat to New London & to return by the way of Providence without hesitation I accepted not conceiving that any censure could possibly be attach'd to me for so doing. " (Capt. Wainwright at Newport, R.I. to Wharton, 4 March 1814, MC Let L of C); "I arrived here the day before yesterday, in a few days I shall be enabled to say if there is any probability of obtaining recruits in this state. I presume you wil deem it necessary that I shou'd have a Berjt. and Musick and be supplied so soon as possible with funds I beg leave to suggest that I might be most conveniently furnish'd through the Havy Agent at this place Treasury notes and southern money being eighteen pr Cent below par." (Capt. Wainwright at Newport, R.I. to Wharton, Dec 1814, MC Let L of C); "I have enlisted one very good man, and when I receive funds, for which I have written to the Paymaster under your consent, I hope I shall be able, not only to fill my Detachment, but those of the squadron." (Lt. H. W. Forde at New London to Wharton, 3 Sept 1813, MC Let L of C); On April 27, 1813 Lt. Samuel Bacon was at Newburgh, N.Y. on Recruiting Duty. (MC Arch); "You see, that I am moving among the hills of this country in quest of recruits. I came here but day before vesterday and have as yet had no time to law my plan of operations; but from very slight information of these places & their people, I am inclined to think men are to be caught about here. I now imajine my best war will be to make this my rendezvous & make excursions out to the adjacient country I have been without rest or comfort since I left "ashington, so fatiguin & incessant have been my labours in recruiting, in pursuit of deserters & in doing duty to the garrison. But I do not mention this by way of complaint. I only home I will not be forgotten the very next call for sea service. I need assistance here, as this rendezvous must have a trusty person to superintend it, while I am out sending men in from the country. This

arrangement, however, Capt. Hall will accede to. He is very anxious for the success of our recruiting." (Lt.

Samuel Bacon at Peckskill, N.Y. to Wharton, 28 March 1813, MC Arch); Lt. Samuel Bacon was on recruiting duty

at Peekskill, New York in April, 1813. (Wharton to Lt. Bacon, 9 April 1813, MC Arch); In May of 1815 Marines were needed and Recruiting "will now soon become brisk," wrote the Commandant to Gale, and that Captain Bacon, had

214. Continued. been ordered to recruit at York, Pennsylvania. (Wharton to Gale, 16 May 1815, MC Arch); "Captain Bacon, having been ordered to recruit at York, Pa., will want a Sergeant or very steady Corporal," etc. (Wharton to Gale 16 May 1815, MC Arch); "have a look for the Fairs about to take place in your vicinity, frequently many men are to be had by attending them." (Wharton to Capt. Samuel Bacon at Yorktown, Pa., 31 May 1815, MC Arch); "You can close the rendezvous * * * ordering the Party to march to Baltimore and join that of Lieut. Richardson for the Java. The sick Recruit you must do with as the rules for service and humanity dictate. " (Wharton to Richardson at York, Pa., 25 July 1815, MC Arch); "I will again try Lancaster for a month." (Wharton to Gale at Phila, 22 March 1813, MC Arch); "Tomorrow Lieut. Hall leaves this with orders to report himself to you, he is destined to try Lancaster, & is the officer by me alluded to in my last. You will give him recruiting Instructions & will furnish him with funds, & a Party with Music to proceed without delay to that station, directing that the Recruits, if he is successful, be sent to you for the drill, in small parties, & to receive the balance of bounty due, as the time of service in advancing will allow it, he must keep you informed of his success there, & you must so inform me. " (Wharton to Gale at Phila., 24 March 1813, MC Arch); On March 24, 1813, the Commandant wrote Captain Anthony Gale at Philadelphia that Lieutenant Hall had left Washington with orders to report to Captain Gale. "He is destined for Lancaster," and "you will give him recruiting instructions and will furnish him with funds, and a party with music to proceed without delay to that station, directing that the Recruits, if he is successful be sent to you for the drill, in small parties and to receive the balance of bounty due, as the time of service in advancing will allow it. He must keep you informed of his success there, and you must so inform me." (MC Arch); 2d Lt. William Hall ordered from Washington to Philadelphia to report to "Captain Gale of Marines there as the Officer intended for the Recruiting Service at Lancaster." (Wharton to Hall, 24 March 1813, MC Arch); Lieut. Hall "is destined to try Lancaster * * * give him recruiting instructions" and "furnish him with funds and a Party with Music." (Wharton to Gale at Phila., 24 March 1813, MC Arch); Early in 1813, First Lt. John Brooks, jr., visited Pittsburg to recruit for Perry's Squadron on Lake Erie. On May 6, 1813 the Commandant wrote Lieutenant Brooks

1

at Pittsburg: "That a knowledge may be given to the persons in and about Pittsburgh of the service they are intended for - if recruited - I think it will be best to extend your time, until the end of the present month there - for I do not believe that we can with propriety calculate on any success either on the way to, or at the Lake and you can have no opportunity for trial after having left the place you have now halted at. Mr. Ormsby the Acting Navy Agent will doubtless on your application render every assistance that you can ask, while you remain where you are and will be requested by me to furnish you on proceeding to your ultimate situation at Erie, the best means of transport. " (MC Arch); Lt. Wm. Anderson ordered to Fredericktown, Md. to recruit. (Wharton to Anderson, 24 April 1813, MC Arch); Sergeant Jacob Mahler was ordered on April 26 with his "Recruiting Party and Baggage to Fredericktown" to join Lt. Anderson. (MC Arch); "I regret that their appears but little prospect of success in recruiting at this place at present, the recruiting Party Station'd here for the Army, inlisting for eighteen months and five years, have, I believe drain'd the County of Frederick of every thing like a Soldier. Another rendivouse will be opened in this place in a few days for twelve months men, consequently, their will be but little opening for us, we are making every exertion but without effect, there has been no men recruited here for three weeks, every villige in the vicinity of this, has been visited by the Party before me. I have been advised to proceed to Getisburgh and Little York as those places have not been vissited lately by a recruiting party, and in all pro-babillity I will be without an opponent. I am fully of opinion we should do better in those places." (Lt. Wm. Anderson at Fredericktown, Md. to Wharton, 30 April 1813, MC Let L of C); "You will take charge of Privates Jacob Roaff(?), Jos: Crownover & Michl. Baer, and proceed immediately to H. Qr. Washington, City, report yourself to Colo, Franklin Wharton, Commdt. Marine Corps. Sergt. Maher, will furnish you with Rations for the March, & with money for which you must be accountable, by proper vouchers." (Lt. Wm. Anderson at Fredericktown, Md., to Gorpl. Alexr. Simpson, 14 July 1813, MC Let L of C); In May of 1813 First Lt. Wm. Anderson commanded a detachment of one sergeant, one corporal, one fifer one drummer, and four privates on recruiting duty at Hagerstown, Maryland. (Muster Rolls); "I do not know how to account for your extraordinary silence." (Wharton to Lt. Wm. Anderson at Hagerstown, Md.

1 July 1813, MC Arch); "I regret that I cannot report more favourably of the duty asign'd me on the recruiting Service, as observid in my former reports, eviry exertion has been made that the Service could possably require both on the part of my Party and that of myself without much effect I have obtain'd three recruits only, the fourth having reciev'd a bounty from Capt. Miller of the Infantry and escaped to my rendizvous and was inlisted without the knoledge of his having reciev'd a bounty before, on the application of Capt Miller I refused to give him up in consequence of his not having been sworn or signing any Enlistment but offer'd to pay the money he had recieved. This objection was done away by an order from The Honr. the Secritary of the Navy and he was accordingly given up, it is generally believed that their will be no men during the Harvist, to be had." (Lt. Wm. Anderson at Hagers Town to Wharton, 3 July 1813, MC Let L or C); "It will be useless to remain longer in the Country, to attempt recruiting, the price of Labour at this particular time will leave no man for our Service that ought to be received, & you must proceed where the numbers of a City will make success probable, & where a selection may be had, that place must be Baltimore, & you will immediately proceed there with the Party, detach ing Simpson with the Recruits for this place, when at Fredericktown, with rations for the March. Lieut, Hyde now under orders, has been recruiting at Baltimore, & I should wish you to enquire of Sergt. Palmer for the Rendezvous he has lately had, & then sent for the purpose, he will also be able to assist you in whatever may relate to that service, & will make know to you the Contractors." (Wharton to Lt. William Anderson at Hagers Town, Md., 7 July 1813, MC Arch); "Eleven recruits left here this morning for H. Quarters. Out of the number enlisted two have been discharged one from unsoundness the other being an apprentice & claimed by his master - three kept here to continue the necessary strength of the guard - One used by myself as a waiter & one claimed by the 36th Infantry making in all twenty. to which I will add four reenlistments. For the cause of their beggarly appearance I must refer you to the Quarter Master. The difficulty of getting transportation I presume is the reason why the station has not been sufficiently furnished with clothing." (Capt. A. Grayson at Baltimore to Wharton, 7 Dec 1314, MC Let L of C); "Every exertion shall be made on my part to meet your calculations on me for recruits. I am sorry to report

á

214. Continued. the loss (by death) of McKnight & Brown - the latter a recruit. " (Capt. A. Grayson at Baltimore to Wharton, 17 Feb 1815, MC Let L of C); Detachment ordered in May 1815 "to proceed by the usual way" from Phila., "Frenchtown," etc. "Halt at Baltimore & receive the recruits from Lt. Richardson there. " (Wharton to Gale, 16 May 1815, MC Arch); With reference to "recalling the recruiting party" under Captain Alfred Grayson at Baltimore see Grayson to Wharton, 2 March 1815 and 3 March 1815, MC Let L of C; "Your being silent about the unhappy affair between Antiquette & Lovett makes me believe the termination has not been so fatal as was expected. You must, on the best conditions, hira a place by the month for a Rendezvous, & you can for the present employ music for the recruiting service on the Army allowance to those not under inlistment. As to the premium, you have been already informed by the Pay Master, & I must now on this subject differ with you in the opinion that the use of Citizens would be, by any means beneficial to us in recruiting; You are at liberty to try the mode, & can dispose of the bounty as to you may appear best - you must remember that you only can be call'd on in case the Recruit should want the qualifications, under Sergeons Certificate, that ought to pass him. You have enclosed discharges for those entitled to them, whenever they become under your command." (Wharton to Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Gosport, Va., 20 March 1814, MC Arch); "I think you have done right by ordering Lieut. Preckenridge to return. If men are not to be inlisted in North Carolina it would be improper to keep him there." (Wharton to Swift at Norfolk, 26 July 1814, MC Arch); "I must likewise inform vou that I conceivé it a duty incumbent on me to hold any balance that may become due you, for the nurpose of remunerating the recruits (in part) the monies you have witheld from them, due on account of their bounty and advance pay, your limits of arrest are no longer restricted to the Marine Barracks, but will include the City and Fauxbourg(?)." (Carmick to a subordinate, 19 January 1814, MC Arch) 215. "I have reason to believe with you that the Army will for the present stop our recruiting, from the advantages which their recruiting Officers can shew in Land & money - I will still however look to you, occasionally for a small Party & must now request that when you have 20 Men you will place them under Sergt. Maher, to proceed to Baltimore, in the usual way & advise me of

**6** 

215. Continued.

the time they will there arrive that I may send a Sergt. from this to receive them. Grant will be considered as pardoned by the proclamation of the President of the U.States; he and Green can therefore be of the next detachment for this." (Wherton to Capt. Anthony Gale at Phila., 18 May 1812, MC Arch); "Capt. Smith Lieuts Prime, Kellogg & Boon have arrived here with a detachment of 37 men consisting Sergts Corpls Music & Privates the latter of which have never yet been drilled, & many of them perfectly unfit for service, several being from 50 to 60 years old, however shall be obliged to send them having no others to supply there places with they will leave this on tuesday next - Capt: Gale has sent no Uniform Coats. I write him to day on the subject, Lt. Ford(?) not yet arrived." (Capt. John Hall at New York to Wharton, 18 Sept 1812, MC Let L of C); "You will oblige me by sending on some Blank Enlistments and Blank Muster Rolls to this station, there is nothing now but the want of Music preventes me from gaining a great number of recruits at this place. " (Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Rosport to Lt. Saml Miller, 23 Sept 1812, MC Let L of C); "Tis with pleasure I report to you my arrival at this place and my complyance with your orders. The guard for the Macedonian is not compleated, owing to the difficiency of men on this station & the difficulty of procuring recruits; however asCapt. Jones only requires 30 privates I think that number can shortly be fitted, as I shall devote all my leasure in assisting Capt Hall & Lieut: Bacon in the recruiting service. My best respects to your family and remain respectfully your." (Lt. Thomas W. Logge at NY to Wharton, 21 March 1813, MC Let L of C); "Captain Miller of the U.S. Army claims a private in the Marine Corps recruited by Lieutenant Anderson who refuses to surrender him on the ground of his not having been sworn into service at the time he enlisted with Captain Miller. You will please examine into the facts, and report to me your opinion as to the validity of the enlistment by Lieut Anderson." (Sec. Navy W. Jones to Lt. Miller, 25 May 1813, MC Let L of C); In a letter to Captain Richard Smith, dated March 10, 1814, the Commandant wrote: "A most shameful practice has long existed in the Corps, much to the datriment of the public. In the introduction of such useless and decayed characters for soldiers. This evil I have so often protested against, must very soon be met by the legal remedy, and will fall of course very seriously and perhaps very unexpectedly on some of our

215, Continued. recruiting officers, by their being held accountable for all the expenses of their inlistments. * * * I beg you will give yourself no further trouble about my former friendly observations on your penmanship. I trust I shall be able to perfectly understand your correspondence. " (MC Arch); Recruiting Marines in New England in March of 1814 was not very successful. Captain Isaac Hull on March 20, 1814 wrote Secretary Jones that following the Secretary's instructions, "orders have been given to enter Ordinary Seamen to fill the places of Marines on board the Wasp. " This order was issued because of the lack of success in recruiting Marines. (Capt Let v II, 1814, Let No. 73, Navy Arch); On April 6, 1814 Captain Hull reported to the Secretary of the Navy: "Since I had the honour to receive your orders to fill the place of Marines on board the Wasp with Ordinary Seamen every possible exertion has been made for that purpose, but we have not been able to accomplish it. She has now about her complement exclusive of Marines, and is in other respects nearly ready for service. I shall make up a small guard for her from the Yard notwithstanding the small number we have here, as I think it important that her complement is made as complete as possible. Mr. Hanna is now at Portland recruiting Marines and I am not without hopes that he will be successful." (Capt Let v II, 1814, Let No. 125, Navy Arch); "The Corps is so reduced, & the prospect of recruiting men for it from present appearances so bad, that I cannot supply the deficiency of Guards from this place, of which the Head of the department has been advised." (Wharton to Lt. Henry H. Forde at NY on President, 11 June 1814, MC Arch); "Thenever you hear from Lieut. Brackenridge, let me know where he is and the chance he has of recruiting. I have no doubt but the choice which a recruit of the Army has, either for the war, or, five years, has its advantages, but this is given by law, I have not the same power to give, & must go on under that alone granted me. " (Wharton to Capt. Thomas R. Swift at Norfolk, 9 July 1814, MC Arch); "While the enemy was in the City I was with the Pay Master at Frederickstown where your letter of the 25th ulto reached me. I thank you for the tender of your services but think they will be more useful where you are. Our business for the present appears ever, yours perhaps may soon follow. I am very happy to find you have success in recruiting. I hope it may continue. The Pay Master you must alone address

215. Continued. about funds. He only is accountable for money received from the public, must decide on all points of his department. As to the accounts mentioned about minors, I can have nothing to do with them. He is there still the accountable officer. The law is not recent & I cannot interpose my authority where the decision is formed on a law of Congress." (Wharton to Major John Hall at NY, 4 Sept 1814, MC Arch); On July 20, 1815, the Commandant wrote Captain William Anderson at Boston: "Old and infirm men cannot be thought proper for service at any time, particularly in a Corps where hardships must bo met like ours, when employed afloat. I have, in sonsequence of the belief that they are only burdens on the Treasury, determined to discharge those of this description, who will find an approved substitute for the officer under whom they are serving. Private Timothy Brown comes within it, he being upwards of 53 years old, and the agency of his wife asks release by discharge, through the Navy Department. Whenever you report he has accepted the offer a discharge shall be forwarded." (MC Arch)

216. MC Arch.

"I have enlisted twelve men and two boys, and have a prospect of obtaining many more if I had funds. The two boys I have had bound to me for a term that will ensure their services to the Corps ten years, if they should live so long. I would be glad to be informed how I shall send them to Washington, and whether the expense will not be defrayed by government; I will defray it myself I have written to the Paymaster for an additional sum of \$300, but shall be obliged to add 400\$ more. Will you have the goodness to furnish me with an officer I will furnish you with a report of the Detachment in the course cf a few days. No gaiters or linnen pantalooms at the station: how shall I be supplyed?" (Capt. H. H. Forde on President at NY to Wharton, 16 July 1814, MC Let L of C); "Should the Fifer Stephens decline a second Inlistment in the Corps, you can muster in his place, if under a proper engagement for five years by Inlistment, the boy" etc. (Wharton to Capt H. H. Forde on President at NY, 11 June 1814, MC Arch); See also Note 318. 218. "The recruiting service for the Corps having greatly de-

creased, if not altogether ceased, from the Inducements by the Recruiting Officers of the Army - it has been found expedient to offer a Bounty to those who will in future join us. You arein consequence thereof authorized to allow for each able bodied man, regularly passed by a Surgeon, the sum of Twenty Dollars, ten of which he will

218. Continued. receive at Inlistment & the balance - ten - at his being reported at Hd. Quarters, fit for duty, or in case he should not be there sent - at the time he is so reported by the Officer Inlisting or Commanding him at the posts. P.S. That Imposition may be no longer practised by desertion I deem it proper that the Recruit should know of a Deserter here under sentence of death which will assuredly follow Capital Cases since the Corporal punishments has by Law been done away." (Wharton to Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans, 21 June 1813, MC Arch); On August 30, 1812, the Commandant wrote Lt. James Broom at Boston: If Caswell "was a minor at Inlistment, and the Writ has been served to take him as such, the Civil Law will prevail, if otherwise, I presume his friends will not object to the refunding what may be due the United States, for indulging him in a discharge." (Wharton to Lt. James Broom at Boston, 30 Aug 1818, MC Arch); "I have a son in the Marine Corps who inlisted in July last under the command of Capt. John Hall, which I only got information of last week, I assure you, Sir, that by the loss of him I have suffered much, I being a Widow with a number of small Children, & he as the Oldest was my whole dependence for the Support of myself & family. I therefore beg & hope my unfortunate Situation will excite your favour, & restore him to me." (Hetty Pertron at NY to Wharton, 16 Nov 1812, MC Let L of C); "Hetty Bertron, the mother of one of your recruits, who, from what she asserts, is a minor, has asked his release from several reasons, none of which I can actually know, & will of course not decide on them. The enclosed is for you to use at your discretion, either by a substitute or without one, as the case may appear to you just. (Wharton to Capt. John Hall at NY, 31 Nov 1813, MC Arch) "The Boy you sneak of I will have if he has been inliste by consent of Parents or Guardians but not otherwise, in which case you can give him a Pass to Head Quarters, with rations for the distance. " (Wharton to Lt. Hyde at Baltimore, 22 June 1813, MC Arch); "I find by enquiring of Sergt. McCarr that his brother is a minor. Of course you cannot legally hold him if demanded by those entitled to his services." (Wharton to Lt. Swift at Norfolk 27 May 1814, MC Arch); "The law regarding apprentices and minors is very explicit and of course too much caution Cannot be used in the Inlistment of very young men. " (Wharton to Lt. Swift at Norfolk, 5 June 1814, MC Arch); "Whatever regret I may have for your loss by the interference of the Civil Authorities in the case of Riely,

- I am by no means surprized by it * * * I can offer you no relief unless in advice to avoid in future all minors. (Wharton to Swift at Norfolk, 10 Aug 1814, MC Arch); "you must not complain about deception used by the exempts from service, the law is explicit." (Wharton to Swift at Norfolk, 5 Oct 1814, MC Arch); "the other being apprentice and claimed by his master" was discharged. (Grayson at Baltimore to Wharton, 7 December 1814, MC Let I. of C); "The minors were until lately very troublesome to Recruiting Officers. Congress, by a late law, allowing them to be received under certain privileges, will make them less dangerous." (Wharton to Hanna at Portsmouth N.H., 30 Dec 1814, MC Arch); The law referred to in the preceding correspondence is the act approved December 10, 1814. (III Stat at L, 148-147)
- referred to in the preceding correspondence is the act approved December 10, 1814. (III Stat at L, 146-147)

  "I have no objection to giving him the Rank [Sergent] immediately after Inlistment, but he must be first taken as a Private and you may promote him the next day."

  (Wharton to Lt. Wm. Hall at Lancaster, Pa., 28 April 1813, MC Arch); "Satisfied about the character of William Inscott in your own mind, you can receive him as a Recruit, and at the end of three months promote him to a Sergeant from the rank of Corporal, thus receiving him in some measure on terms of his own. I hope he may be able to procure some Recruits." (Wharton to 1st Lt. Henry Olcott, of the Frigate United States at New London, 13 Dec 1814, MC Arch)

220. "I should think you might promise Sergeant Cameron that he will serve on shore if he again joins; but it must be understood that no contract can be made for particular duties with a Military Man, he is liable to be called on to execute every thing belonging to one and ought not to ask exemptions." (Wharton to Hanna at

Portsmouth, N.H., 24 June 1814, MC Arch)

The Size Rolls of the Marine Corps show that the total enlisted in the Corps from January 1807 to December 1812 were 3,009. (Size Roll No. 2 from Jan. 1, 1806 to Dec. 31, 1821, MC Arch); Marine Corps Size Rolls show that during the War the 1,920 Marines enlisted were born in the following states or countries: Connecticut, 76; Delaware, 38; Georgia, 6; Kentucky, 12; Maryland, 118; Massachusetts, 181; New Hampshire, 39; New Jersey, 117; Louisiana, 3; New York, 328; North Carolina, 35; South Carolina, 15; Ohio, 1; Pennsylvania, 463; Rhode Island, 9; Virginia, 72; Vermont, 12; Canada, 5; Denmark, 4; Austria, 1; England, 77; France, 31; Germany, 46; Holland, 26; Hungary, 1; Ireland, 272; Italy, 2; Newfound-

- 221. Continued. land, 1; Portugal, 2; Russia, 5; Poland, 2; Scotland, 19; Spain, 4; and Sweden, 2. But these Size Rolls do not show the exact figures, For instance it is known that more than 3 men enlisted at New Orleans.
- 222. "I expect you will soon be enabled to send me another detachment - the last was very excellent, with the exception of Baker, who speaks not our language, & who is certainly insane - he will not suit us here, & I shall assuredly return him to your command by the first opportunity, in order that you may possess whatever rare qualities you have discover'd in him at Inlistment let me here request you to take no men who speak not English." (Wharton to Capt Anthony Gale at Phila., 1? Aug 1812, MC Arch); "Samuel Burn Sergeant of Marines" of the British Guerriere "stated that he was enticed by a Military Officer to enter into the American Service at Boston, who promised him promotion, above what he then was, and anything that he stood in need of." (C.M. of Guerriere, British Naval Mss., War of 1812, 143, Navy Arch);
- 223. "Having previously been in the Army U.S. as a Lieutenant and resigned without dishonor my attachment to the cause in which my Country at that time was engaged induced me to enter Marine Corpse as a Private Con 7 July 1812 at Philadelphia from which I was soon promoted to a Corporal." (MC Arch)
- 324. MC Arch. 225. Professor Maclay in The Washington Star, 20 July 1919; See Note 29, p. 47.
- 226. MC Arch. "The object is to procure the discharge of her Husband Charles Gordon, who inlisted about a Week since with the recruits now under command of Capt Gale in this City; her Husband was intoxicated when he inlisted & is now anxious to be discharged. His Wife has two young Children & her only support has been by the labor of her husband." (Samuel Witherill Jr. at Phila., to Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton, 32 Feb 1812, MC Let L of C); "A certain John Kenody has recently enlisted in the Marine Corps and is now doing duty under the Serguant Commanding on this station. This Kenedy has a Mother and several brothers depending upon his exertions for a support; the Mother, as also some other of his connection, have begied of me to make you a representation of their situation, and to solicit your interference in obtaining a discharge for said Kenedy, who enlisted while intoxicated with liquor, and who it appears heart-

227. Continued.

ily repents the act. As relates to him I should not have taken the liberty to trouble you on the occasion, but as the facts relating to the Mother & children seriously effect their welfare, I have been induced to make you this statement, in the hope that it may be in your power to afford them the prayed relief." (John Stricker at Baltimore to Wharton, 7 April 1812, MC Let I of C)

228, MC Arch.

"I had no particular reference to the Recruits re-229. ceived from Phila. when I caused the Circular to which you allude; it was found necessary to have some form to govern recruiting Officers, & that which was forwarded being short, & full, I considered as the best - as to the soundness of the recruit without the word you recommend, I before viewed it as constructive & should so at all times have received it. I cannot object to the anparently being introduced before the word sound, but really do not consider it to be wery essential. I have mentioned above that I thought the Certificate ought to be short, but I do not wish it too much so, as we have lately had on our Enlistment this only (Exd) which will admit of any thing, or every thing. I home Cant. Gale will not enlist men in future without the Certificate required, as he will most certainly make himself liable for the amount of Expenses on a Recruit, afterwards rejected as unsound, & of course unfit for our Service. " (Wharton to Docr. Edward Cutbush, USN, 30 Aug 1811, MC Arch); "reminding you, however, that we are allowed to muster men effective and fit for military Service, and are not allowed to muster Drudges, as you contemplate" etc. (Wharton to Capt. John Williams at "Cumberland Sound, Georgia", 8 Jan 1813, MC Arch);
"I have no objection to the Inlistment of men by you for the Corps, should they offer, and you can then relieve those of the detachment of U.S.S. Oneida by consent of Capt. Woolsey, with the able Stout Recruits you expect to obtain, * * * You must enlist men from 21 to 45 years old, from 5 feet 4 to six feet high, and for each man before Inlistment you must procure the Surgeon's Certificate of his being sound, and fit for Military Service. " (Wharton to Sergeant William Hale on Lake Ontario, 27 Jan 1812, MC Arch); Small Marines were apparently selected for gunboat duty for on Mar in 12, 1812 Lt. Col. Comdt. Wharton wrote John Bullus, Navy Agent at New York "that the size of the shirt will fall far short of the size of my men - unless they be Gun Boat Men." (MC Arch); Annexed is "the Certificate of

227. Continued.

ily repents the act. As relates to him I should not have taken the liberty to trouble you on the occasion, but as the facts relating to the Mother & children seriously effect their welfare, I have been induced to make you this statement, in the hope that it may be in your power to afford them the prayed relief. (John Stricker at Baltimore to Wharton, 7 April 1812, MC Let L of C)

228, MC Arch.

"I had no particular reference to the Recruits received from Phila. when I caused the Circular to which you allude; it was found necessary to have some form to govern recruiting Officers, & that which was forwarded being short, & full, I considered as the best - as to the soundness of the recruit without the word you recommend, I before viewed it as constructive & should so at all times have received it. I cannot object to the anparently being introduced before the word sound, but really do not consider it to be wery essential. I have mentioned above that I thought the Certificate ought to be short, but I do not wish it too much so, as we have lately had on our Enlistment this only (fxd) which will admit of any thing, or every thing. I hone Cant. Sale will not enlist men in future without the Certificate required, as he will most certainly make himself liable for the amount of Expenses on a Recruit, afterwards rejected as unsound, & of course unfit for our Service. " (Wharton to Door. Edward Cutbush, USN, 30 Aug 1811, MC Arch); "reminding you, however, that we are allowed to muster men effective and fit for military Service, and are not allowed to muster Drudges, as you contemplate" etc. (Wharton to Capt. John Williams at "Cumberland Sound, Georgia", 8 Jan 1813, MC Arch); "I have no objection to the Inlistment of men by you for the Corps, should they offer, and you can then relieve those of the detachment of U.S.S. Oneida by consent of Cant. Woolsev, with the able Stout Recruits you expect to obtain. * * * You must enlist men from 21 to 45 years old, from 5 feet 4 to six feet high, and for each man before Inlistment you must procure the Surgeon's Certificate of his being sound, and fit for Military Service. " (Wharton to Sergeant William Hale on Lake Ontario, 27 Jan 1812, MC Arch); Small Marines were apparently selected for gunboat duty for on March 12, 1812 Lt. Col. Comdt. Wharton wrote John Bullus, Navy Agent at New York "that the size of the shirt will fall far short of the size of my men - unless they be Jun Boat Men." (MC Arch); Annexed is "the Certificate of

229. Continued. the Surgeon, or rather a copy of it, in regard to one of your recruits inlisted last August." (Wharton to Capt. John Hall at NY, 25 March 1812, MC Arch); "Yours of the 25th Inst. covering a Certificate, from Dr. George Pates is before me. I enlisted a man by the name of John OBrian on the 5th Augt. 1811 whose age was 35 Years, he was transfered from here to Boston in Novr. last - Since your Order for obtaining a Surgeon's certificate was received by me, I have never enlisted a Man without previous ly having him examined & the Surgeons certificate & signature affixed to the back of the enlistment." (Capt. John Hall at NY to Wharton, 31 March 1812, MC Let L of C); "regularly passed by a Surgeon." (Wharton to Carmick at New Orleans, 21 June 1812, MC Arch); "I have examined the Certificates of Surgeon Rideon Barnstow on the Inlistments of Cain and Nicholl, and compared them with those of Doctor Heap Surgeon Samuel D. Heap and am still more astonished at those of the former. * * I can receive no more certificates from that Gentleman [Dr. Barnstow] . for your Recruits." (Wharton to Archibald Henderson at Boston, 18 July 1813, MC Arch); "I have examined the within named Recruit and have found him apparently sound and free from Rupture [Surgeon's Mate] Jn. Jackson. Hospital [New York] May 11, 1913, "(Wharton to Lt. Vm. L. Brownlow, on Hornet at New London, Conn., 25 Nov 1813, MC Arch); "Both your last letters are with me. I have no objections to your ordering Lieut. Brackenridge into North Carolina for a short time to recruit - give him the necessary instructions - for remember you are to receive the recruits if he succeeds, & they must be approved by you - also recommend to him economy on the service & the absolute necessity, if he wishes to avoid loss, of taking full & correct vouchers. No man can be received unless he has been examined & pass'd by a Surgeon in the service of the Country, or by some reputable practitioner of medicine." (Wharton'to Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Cosport, Va., 7 May 1814, MC Arch); "The Pay Master will forward funds to answer the intention of the enclosed, & likewise to recruit the good soldiers you report to be had in your opinion by inlistment. You will have to remember that no man can be received unless on the certificate of a Surgeon, or Person qualified to judge of the soundness of the person offering, & that you will then have to decide as to his capacity to become serviceable to the country." (Wharton to Lt. Henry Olcott at New London, Conn., 29 June 1814, MC Arch); "Enclosed I send you the enlistment of Wm. Trescott with the certificate of the

- 229. Continued. Surgeon attached - likewise his size roll - if you have any blank enlistments, you will oblige me by sending me a few." (Lt. Henry Olcott on United States at Norwich, to Cant. Samuel Miller, 23 Dec 1814, MC Let L of C); "Whatever might have been the opinion of the Surgeon and Recruiting Officer of the fitness of Button, at the time of his Inlistment, I have now a Surgeon's Report to the contrary" etc. (Wharton to lst Lt. Benj. Richardson at Baltimore, 10 July 1315, MC Arch)
- "Old, infirm men cannot be thought proper for service at any time particularly in a Corps, where hardships must be met, like ours when employed afloat." (Wharton to Cant. Wm. Anderson at Boston, 20 July 1815, MC Arch)
- 231. In addition to Bounty "offer three months advance pay to those willing to join us. " (Wharton to Carmick at New Orleans, 19 Feb 1813, MC Arch; see also Wharton to Lt. Swift at Norfolk, 19 Feb 1813, MC Arch); "I cannot say much about the music. The Advance I hope will succeed. The money now tendered to a Recruit, or to one offering for such, I think with the usual allowance of Patriotism ought to fill the Corps." (Wharton to Lt. Swift at Norfolk, 3 March 1813, MC Arch); "You will consider the Order of this Department of February 21, 1815 as revoked as far as relates to the Advance of two months pay to Recruits for the Marine Corps. You will continue to recruit ablebodied men at six dollars per month with two dollars to the Recruiting Officer for each man, without giving any bounty or advance." (Sec. Navy to Wharton, 27 June 1815, MC Arch)
- 232. "After having performed your business at N. York, you will proceed to Hudson. Congress having offered extraordinary inducements to soldiers to enter the army it becomes proper that some additional inducement should be offered to persons to enter the Marine Corps. You will therefore consider yourself at liberty to allow to each man who shall enter the Corps - Twenty Dollars bounty - of which \$10. are to be paid at the time of signing his articles \$10. on their being first mustered." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 19 June, 1812); ""he recruiting Service for the Corps having greatly decreased, if not altogether ceased, from the Inducements by the recruiting officers of the Army - it has been found expedient to offer a Bounty to those who will in future Join in - you are in consequence thereof authorized to allow for each able bodied Man - regularly pass'd by a Surgeon - the Sum of Twenty Dollars - Ten of which he will receive at Inlistment & the balance - Ten - at his being reported at Head Quarters,

232. Continued. fit for duty - or - in case he should not be there sent - at the time he is so reported by the officer Inlisting or Commanding him at the posts." (Wharton to Carmick at New Orleans, 21 June 1812, Circular letter, MC Arch); On the reverse side of the enlistment papers of George Brown, who enlisted on July 11th, 1812, in the county of Philadelphia is the following notation: "Recd. July 11th, 1813 of Capt Anthony Gale Ten dollars being the half of my bounty for inlisting into the Marine Corps of the United States." "Witness, W.D. Maher." (Enlistment Papers of George Brown, MC Arch); "I am in receipt of your letters of the 16th & 21st June, the latver authorising a Bounty of Twenty dollars to be paid to the Recruit, the inducement held out here by the recruiting Officer of the Army are still so much more advantageous that I cannot promise myself much success, inlisting for eighteen months only will no doubt obtain men but should the War last longer it will be a distructive measure for the Government indeed they can hardly be disciplined in that time, the officer recruiting here has secured what men we can expect down this year, as the sickly season is commencing all those who could, have made their escape, I hope the Vessels on board of which is the Clothing may arrive safe, which is very doubtful, the situation of our post is such that a Single Wessel of War can blockade the mouth of the river." (Carmick at New Orleans to Wharton, 20 July 1813, MC Arch); "I had reason to suppose that bounty being given by us, as we had never given any before, would have been the means of immediately procuring the number we wanted at all the stations. I find however that, New York and Philadelphia excepted, I have been mistaken. The short inlistment of 18 months will injure all recruiting officers for 5 years, and as for the advantages of that period of service they have not I believe been as yet discovered by any Military Man. " (Wharton to Carmick at New Orleans, 31 Aug 1812, MC Arch); "By regulations of the Department, twenty dollars are allowed for a bounty to recruits, ten of which are to be payed at calistment and ten when mustered at Headquarters. " (Wharton to Capt. Richard Smith 25 Nov 1812, MC Arch); The Act of December 12, 1812 increased the monthly pay in the Army of Sergeant Majora, and Quartermaster Sergeants to twelve dollars; Sergeants to eleven dollars; Corporals to ten dollars; Musicians to nine dollars; and Privates to eight dollars. It also provided that no enlisted man in the Army "shall be arrested or subject to arrest, or to be taken in execution for any debt contracted before or after enlistment. This

232. Continued.

law provided that every enlisted man, after December 31, 1813, in the regular Army of the United States, might engage to serve during the "War with Great Bri-tain, instead of the term of five years." This law went into effect on December 31, 1812. (Stat at L); Wharton wrote Major Carmick at New Orleans on January 28, 1813 that he knew more men should be at New Orleans but "high bounty and pay given by Army preclude all chances of men engaging with us." (MC Arch); Lt. Col. Comdt. Wharton on Feb. 15, 1813 wrote Sec. Navy William Jones: "The effects of a late law of Congress increasing the pay of the Army during the War, has so far destroyed the recruiting service of the Corps, that I think it incumbent on me to report to you my belief that unless the same inducement, as to pay, should be held out to those disposed to serve, the Marine Corps will instead of obtaining the force contemplated by law, be soon so reduced by the casualties of service, as to make it impossible for me to execute the orders, which I may have the honour to receive from you for guards. In this stating my opinion I have reference only to pay. We already give a bounty of twenty dollars, which, with the same pay as the army without the land bounty would be sufficient I think to secure our proportion of receuits but which I fear cannot be done otherwise. Should the increase of Pay to our men be deemed improper, may I then be permitted to offer to the recruit the advance of it as far as three months, on the terms of the army. I have taken the liberty of enclosing the above mentioned law, having the honour to be very respectfully." (MC Arch); are well acquainted with the reliance always had on Philada for Recruits. & I must remind you that it is not yet lost. You will therefore in future offer to all disposed to join you, Three months advance of our Pay, \$6 pr month in addition to our Bounty of \$20, to be paid to them, (the terms of the Army) on being mustered at H. Quarters, on Embarkation for Sea Service, or, on the Lakes with our men now there, this I think ought soon to compleat our number, the inducement in money being near-ly equal to that of the Army, and the Chence for Prize money at least an Equivalent to the Land Bounty, after discharge - with these strong recommendations before you I cannot doubt but that I shall soon hear from you, reporting readiness to march a Body of Recruits for Head Quarters, or elsewhere - to prepare all those who join for early service, let me ask you to keep a steady Drill, it being most probable that I shall want a Party to spend

232. Continued. the Summer on the Lakes." (Wharton to Capt. Anthony Gale, 19 Feb 1813, MC Arch); "It has been found that the Army officers on the recruiting service have been successful, since they were allowed to offer three months advance Pay to Recruits; a similar inducement may perhaps have some effect on your Station. You are now therefore authorized to offer Three Months advance Pay - besides our Bounty to those who will inlist which will be paid them on being embarked for Sea Service, and as such mustered - or - at being mustered where I may in future direct. " (Wharton to Capt. Robert D. Wainwright at Charleston, S.C., 19 Web 1813, MC Arch); "To promote as far as possible the recruiting service of the Corps, which has been much retarded by the increased pay of the Army and advance of it for three months, you will in addition to the Bounty now given offer to those inclined to join us, three months also of our pay to be given when mustered at Head Quarters, at Embarkation for Sea Service, or on the Lakes with our men now there. With these inducements it is expected that men may be easily obtained for the corps, as our offers are now with the land bounty excepted nearly equal to those of the Army, and certainly more liberal when Prize Money is taken in the calculation: (Wharton to Capt. Henderson at Boston, 19 Feb 1813 MC Arch); "I here enclose you the receipts of three Recruits for Bounties, in amount Sixty Dollars which I wish plac'd to my credit on your books, together with the allowance for the premiums which I presume is the same of that now allowed in the Army say \$4. for each recruit. write me on receipt of this." (Lt. A. Sevier at Camp Newhope St. Johns W.F. to Lt. John Crabb, Paymaster, 4 March 1313, MC Arch); Lieut. John Brooks authorized by Wharton to offer "Bounty of \$20.00" and "an advance of three months Pay" on his recruiting trip from Washington to Pittsburgh. (Wharton to Brooks, 31 March 1813, MC laws Arch); "Point out to you the necessity of holding asmuch as possible of the Bounty and Advance Pay, until some length of service may entitle the Recruit to receive what may be allowed to him by regulation of the Department." (Wharton to Lt. John Brooks at Eric, 11 Aug 1813, MC Arch); "We beg leave to inform you that we entered into the Marine Service, last fall. We are now on board this Ship, and expect to go to Sea - We have rec'd \$10. of our Bounty, and cant get the remainder. We would thank you to look into the business - For it is to you sir, we look for redress." (Pasdil W. Rice and Isaac Miller on Constellation at Norfolk to Wharton, 18 Jan 1814, MC Let L of C); "The state of the Corps and

232. Continued.

increase of the Navy will make proper every exertion on the part of recruiting officers to obtain men as soon as possible, and you are hereby authorized to offer to such sound able bodied men as may apply, after having undergone the examination of a surgeon for no others can be received, the sum of fifty dollars for a bounty and monthly pay to each sergeant, eleven dollars, each corporal, ten dollars, each drummer and fifer, nine dollars, and each private eight dollars. Subject, however, to the deduction of twenty cents as heretofore for the hospital fund. To you who are acquainted with the many losses cur Corps has experienced from desertion I need not recommend the care of the public money in with-holding as far as may be practicable the bounty without injury to the sorvice it is intended to promote. I should think however, that one half paid at inlistment and the other half as occasions may require, ought to satisfy the most unreaso nable of the applicants, but to your discretion I must leave this business. I have received no instructions as to the premium, or amount, to be allowed to the recruiting officer, or other person inlisting men, but shall soon ascertain it when you will again hear from me. " (Wharton to Major Carmick at New Orleans, 16 March 1814, MC Arch); The Act of April 18, 1814 provided that "the pay and bounty upon enlistment" of "Morines, shall be fixed by the President," provided that all pay of officers and enlisted men and "the amount of bounties upon enlistment of seamen and Marines, shall not exceed for any year the amount" appropriated; "The aid of the Citizens has not been deemed necessary for our officers in their recruiting, and of course the money <u>Eight Dollars</u> allowed under the law for filling the ranks of the Army is not by us contemplated. The Premium of Four Dollars for every Recruit, received according to instructions to govern Officers on that service, will be only viewed a proper charge. I have nothing to do with the person entitled to receive that sum, be he of the Commission'd, Non-Commiss'd, or Music of the Corps - the recruiting Officer will best determine to whom it belongs, as he will be responsible for any loss the service may suffer in the capacity & fitness of that Recruit. The Quarter Master has not been understood - or - I have not on the Ascounts , of Boyle, that officer will write you on the subject again. (Wharton to Capt. John Hall at NY, 5 May 1814, MC Arch); "I have been cautious how I advanced the bounty to recruits particularly when I had the least suspicion of them, at any rate you must pay them half; - against swindlers

232. Continued.

no one can provide. " (Major Anthony Gale at Phila. to Wharton, 8 Aug 1814, MC Let L of C); "In my letter informing you of the Marines which had not recd. their full Bounty from Capt. Forde, I omitted Corpl. Jesse Boring who has received no bounty." (Lt. Levi Twiggs on President at Staten Island, to Wharton, 11 Jan 1815, MC Arch); "The report of Lieut. Twiggs, to which you have given consequence, states the bounty received by each recruit correctly and I am willing to consider it possible, that the conversation between Commodore Decatur & myself may have been understood by him as he has stated it. It can hardly be necessary for me to inform you of the number of enlistments returned to their proper deposit, that the bounty to be paid recruits was discretionary with the recruiting officer, that agreeably to advices to the Paymaster, he had refused to credit me with a large proportion of the bounty which I had advanced to many of the men to whom you seem to think, if I rightly understood your letter, I ought to have advanced more. * * * It may not be improper for me to add that the money which I required at New London, as a recruiting fund, could not properly be termed such - inasmuch as it was charged to my private acct. & my monthly pay & subsistence withheld until the amt was canceled; the Paymaster cannot inform you otherwise." (Capt. H. H. Forde at NY to Wharton, 26 Jan. 1815, MC Let L of C); "The recent change in our public affairs having in regard to the Mavy I presume, a tendency to alter the present disposition of it, has induced me to submit for your consideration a return of its strength & employment, with a wish that I may receive Instruction how far the recruiting service is to be continued, & the regulations of it respecting the Premium to Officers & Bounty to Recruits taking into view, also, the pay in future to be allowed the Recruits & the men now in service. That I may be understood in making these inquiries, which may appear rather strange, permit me to observe that the amount or allowance for each Item has been changed at different times, according to circumstances that at the organization of the Corps, no bounty but an advance of pay was deemed sufficient that afterwards one of twenty dollars was found necessary, & that ultimately when the Cash & Land bounty for the Army became so high, as to preclude all hope of obtaining men for the Corps, I was authorized to give Fifty. That as may regard pay, the Corps commenced with the monthly sum of Six Dollars, subject to the Hospital Tax - that it was augmented to the

232. Continued. Army pay, which came under the law of Decr. 12th, 1812. after having found it impracticable to procure men otherwise, which law has ceased with the War & that the Premium to Officers for each Recruit was at first only Two Dollars, but has since been at Four by another Law under date of Jany. 20th, 1813, & also expired with the War. You will, I trust, readily see the propriety of early enquiry on these points, that no injury may result to the Officers, having the expenditure of the Public money, particularly should the recruiting service be still authorized to fill the Corps intended by law, or to the extent you may please to order. One observation I will take the liberty of making - it is, that at no time can I expect a more favourable opportunity than the present to make a selection from Military Candidates." (Wharton to Sec. Navy Benj. Crowninshield, 21 Feb 1815, Misc Let, v II, 1815, Navy Arch; MC Arch); The Sec. Navy replied to Wharton the same date "continue to recruit for the Marine Corps able bodied men at six dollars per month and two dollars advance with two dollars to the recruiting officer for each man." Also that "men now in service will receive the same pay as before the War from the date of the President's Proclamation." (MC Arch); "I received your favor which is now before me, relative to the bounty given recruits, and also the reduction of Pay to the Men; the day before I received your letter. I had enlisted one man and given him the original Bounty of Fifty Dollars, as I was not then appriz'd of the change. I presume it will hold good." (Capt. Thomas W. Swift to Wharton, 6 March 1315, MC Let L of C); On March 3, 1815, Capt. Smith at Sackett's Harbor wrote the Commandant of "a project of recruiting four or five hundred effective men. " They were the remainder of General Brown's Army, who so nobly fought and distinguished themselves at the Battles of Bridgewater, Eric and other places. Smith had actually engaged many of them. But they refused to enlist when they were informed they would not receive the same pay and bounty as during the War. "Then a soldier's pay has been once increased it is impossible to convince him that it should be now reduced." wrote Smith. (MC Arch); "Yours of the 24th I had the honour to receive today. The guard of the Ontario I have compleated with the exception of a Sergt. having but two & not having one in the command that I could recommend for promotion. * * * Private O'Brien was onlisted the 18th of February 1815 received \$50. bounty & 1 Uniform Cap compleat, 1 U. Coat, 1 shirt, 1 pr. shoes

233. Continued.

& 1 pr. gaiters. I will thank you to consider me an applicant for the command of the guard of the Independence." (Capt. A Grayson at Paltimore to Wharton, 27 March 1815, MC Let L of C); On June 37, 1815 the Secretary directed the Commandant to consider the above order as far as relates to advance of two months! pay to recruits for the Marine Corps. Continue to recruit at six dollars per month with two dollars to the Recruiting Officer for each man without giving any bounty in advance. ('MC Arch); "Premium for enlistment, Bounty

to Recruits." (Cong Let Pk, II, 375, Navy Arch) 233. "Be pleased to inform me if the recruiting officers of our Corps receive four Dollars premium as the officers of the Army do." (Carmick at New Orleans to Wharton, 27 April 1813, MC Let L of C); "It is extremely doubtful if ever the recruiting officers in our Service will receive more than two dollars premium on each recruit." (S. Miller to Carmick at New Orleans, 4 Sept 1813, MC Arch); "You can in future enlist any man fit for service under a Surgeon's certificate, promise him the bounty of Fifty Dollars after he has been received here. with the pay of Eight Dollars per month, subject to the Hospital Tax of twenty cents out of it, and you will be entitled to receive for each recruit so received Four Dollars as a premium." (Wharton to Sgt. Morris Palmer at Baltimore, 20 April 1814, MC Arch); "The aid of the Citizens has not been deemed necessary for our officers in their recruiting and of course, the money Eight Dollars allowed under the law for filling the ranks of the Army is not by us contemplated. The Premium of Four Dollars for every Recruit received * * * will be only viewed a proper charge. I have nothing to do with the person entitled to receive that sum be he the Commissioned, Non-Commissioned, or Music of the Corps, the Recruiting Officer will best determine to whom it belongs as he will be responsible for any loss the Service may suffer in the capacity and fitness of that Recruit." (Wharton to John Hall at NY, 5 May 1814, MC Arch); "Premiums to Officers and Bounty to Recruits." (Wharton to Sec. Navy, 21 Feb 1815, MC Arch); "You will continue to recruit for the Marine Corps, able bodied men at Six Dollars pr. month, and two months advance, with two dollars to the recruiting officer for each man. The men now in service will receive the same pay as before the War, from the date of the Presidents Proclamation." (Sec. Navy B. W. Crowninshield to Wharton, 21 Feb 1815, MC Arch)

- 234. Capt. R. D. Wainwright, at Newbort, R.I., reported "issuing handbills through the country." (Wainwright to Wharton, 4 March 1814, MC Arch)
- 235. MC Arch.
- "I will make use of all my exertions to procure and have prepared by the drill a detachment for New York. but I am afraid my chance at present is a bad one as there is now three or four recruiting parties enlisting men for the Army, the inducement to join them is so great that few I apprehend if any will join me, in con-sequence of which not a man has joined me since the 8th instant. A man by the name of Hoffman arrived here a few days ago from New Orleans, Major Carmick informed me he is intended to join the band. My present force is 27 all told." (Capt. Anthony Gale at Phila. to Wharton, 31 April 1813, MC Let L of C); "The Army will for the present stop our recruiting, from the advantages which their recruiting officers can shew in Land and money." (Wharton to Cant. Gale at Phila., 18 May 1813, MC Arch); "The recruiting service for the Corps having greatly decreased, if not altogether ceased, from the inducements by the Recruiting Officers of the Army." (Wharton to Carmick at New Orleans, 21 June 1812, MC Arch); "The inducements held out here by the recruiting officer of the Army are still so much more advantageous" that Marine's \$20.00 "that I cannot promise myself much success." (Carmick at New Orleans to Wharton, 20 July 1812, MC Arch); "Nothing more can be expected I am sure in recruiting, than what you have done, & the want of success is I presume alone to be attributed to the cause you have assigned, & to nothing else. " ("harton to Lt. Samuel Bacon at NY, 23 April 1813, MC Arch); "I have discovered the difficulty, if not impossibility, of procuring Recruits since the Pay of the Army has been raised; (Wharton to Henderson at Boston, 16 June 1813, MC Arch); "Pay and bounty being so much greater for the Army" recruiting in Rhode Island for Marines unsuccessful. (Wainwright at Newbort, R.I. to Wharton, 4 March 1814, MC
- 237. "Opportunity * * * favorable for recruiting by discharges from the Army." (Wharton to Swift at Norfolk, 24 March 1815, MC Arch); "I do not think it prudent to receive men from the Army unless discharged." (Wharton to Grayson at Baltimore, 24 March 1815, MC Arch)
- 238. "I shou'd ere this have written you but have not been able to say where it has been most adviseable to open a Rendezvous there not having been the most distant prospect of success in recruiting. All the men that have

- 238. Continued.

  been obtain'd for some time past in this state have been for privateers and State Corps, the depreciation of Southern money is I presume one reason of the preference to those services, and the short term of service and expectation of prize money the other. Although these circumstances will be now changed I have much less expectation of success here than I should have in and about any of the large cities." (Capt. R. D. Wainwright at Newport R.I., to Wharton, 19 Feb 1815, MC Let L of C)
- 239. "The price of labor at this particular time will leave no man for our service." (Wharton to Lt. Wm. Anderson at Hagers Town, Md., 7 July 1813, MC Arch)
- "We are now embargoed by the Ice which will prevent the detail of a Fifer." (Wharton to Capt. John Williams at Cumberland Island, Ga., 30 Jan 1812, MC Arch); "I beg your pardon for not writing you before; but Col. Fenwick told me that you had the politeness to offer your musicians, and said that they would come up to day; therefore I thought that I would send my copl. to accompany them here, but did not intend him to deliver any message; further than if they were coming to return with them." (G.W. Hight Lt. of Artillery to Wharton, 11 March 1812, MC Let L of C); "I feel myself under much obligation to you for your musicians; Gordon told me that they both must return to the Navy Yard this night, therefore I ordered them to do so. Gordon has behav'd very Steady, but Byson has been rather disorderly could you permit Fordon to return and Machertin(?) I you will oblige Your humble servant. P.S. Unfortunately one of my men borrowed Byson's sword to wear in town and got into a quarrel and had it wrested from him and broken." (G.W. Hight Lt. of Artillery to Wharton, 14 March 1812, MC Let L of C); "I find I can do nothing here for the benefit of the recruiting Service, without Music. The Army in consequence of having it get men fast. I have tried to hire some but cannot on any terms, I therefore beg you will send me a Drummer and Fifer if possible. I received by Palmers packet Two Hundred pair Linen pantaloons and by the Schooner Young Carpenter from Philadelphia One Hundred Sets of Accoutraments, but at present are much in want of Gaitors, Shoes, Shirts &c &c a list of which I have sent the Quarter Master." (Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Gosport to Capt. Richard Smith, 5 July 1812, MC Let L of C); On March 3, 1813 Wharton wrote 1st Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Norfolk, Va., who had requested a "music": "I cannot say much about the music, the advance I hope will succeed. The money now tendered to a recruit or to one offering for such, I think with the usual

240. Continued. allowance of Patriotism, ought to fill the Corps. Should they not I can add nothing more to induce him. " (MC Arch); All fifers "are employed on service afloat or on the recruiting". (Wharton to 1st Lt. Henry Forde on United States at New London, 29 June 1813, MC Arch); "Music I do not want inlisted, having now a number of Boys under tuition I should always prefer them as most likely to remain in the Corps, where they have been instructed, after the Inlistment has expired." (Wharton to John Brooks, at Erie, 6 August 1813, MC Arch); "The private you have mentioned can be transferred to the Music and you can so in future report him." (Wharton to Swift at Norfolk, 24 Sept 1813, MC Arch); The Barracks at Charlestown (Boston) being without a Drummer, the Commandant wrote Captain Anderson that he was "not ignorant at the advantages of Music in recruiting, "but that he could not authorize the hire of the music as the Corps was full. (Wharton to Capt. Wm. Anderson, 24 Sept 1813, MC Arch); "Much is I find expected from Music in recruiting. I will consequently authorize you to hire on the Army Terms a Drummer and Fifer for this particular period now men are wanted for all the Guards at and near to your station." (Wharton to John Hall at NY, 5 Nov 1813, MC Arch); "I have decided on the receiving of boys for the Public, as Music; at H: Quarters only, where we have the proper teachers." (Wharton to Capt John Hall at NY, 19 May 1814, MC Arch); "Repair to the Quarters of General Philip Steward and receive orders from him on the duty you have been detailed for. " (Wharton to Music Journer and Davis, 12 Aug 1814, MC Arch); "Six Music Coats are wanted by Major Smith for Sacketts Harbor. They must be made for men as I do not recollect the size of the music with him. " (Wharton to Gale at Phila., 30 Nov 1814, MC Arch); "Among the men whom I have recently recruited are several, who have been music in the Army and play very well, I therefore ask you, if it is consistant to rate them as music in the Corps. One drummer and one fifer, I enlisted as Music, being entirely destitute at the time and presume it will meet with your approbation." (Smith at NY to Wharton, 1 July 1815, MC Let L of C); "Fifer Clubb has been sent to the Frigate [Java] through a mistake instead of Thomas." (Wharton to Lt. Howle at Annapolis, 3 Aug 1815, MC Arch)

241. "I have known for some time that the Guard at Charlestown was without a Drummer and I am not ignorant as to the advantage of Music in recruiting, but cannot author-

- 241. Continued.

  ize you to hire any, while the number by Law allowed is compleat." (Wharton to Lt. Anderson at Boston, 24 Sept 1813, MC Arch); "Much is I find expected from Music in recruiting. I will consequently authorize you to hire on the Army Terms, a Drummer, & Fifer for this particular period now men are wanted for all the Guards at & near to your Station." (Wharton to Capt. John Hall at NY, 5 Nov 1813, MC Arch)
- 242. "I wrote you on the 10th Inst. respecting Blair, who gave himself up, furnished a Substitute, paid all expences, and has been discharged agreeably to your orders, and the orders of the Secretary of the Navy to Capt Gale. Thomas Walton who deserted a few days ago from Washington has given himself up on the 13th Inst. - tomorrow I will see the wife of Conger, and so soon as she furnishes me with a substitute." (Sergt. Jno. D. Maher at Phila. to Wharton, 14 Jan 1812, MC Let L of C); "I have perused the memorial of Geo. Mountain, a Marine on board the U.S. Ship Alert now in New York Harbour, and as the service will sustain no inconvenience by admitting a sufficient substitute you will please signify to Captain Hall my order to discharge the said George Mountain from the Service of the Marine Corps, upon his furnishing an able and sufficient substitute free from any expense to the U. States than that which the Service would sustain by rataining the said George Mountain. I herewith return the Memorial and the letter of Captain Hall." (R. O. Jones at Navy Dept. to Lt. Samuel Miller, 28 May 1813, MC Arch); "the Government can lose not a cent by granting the favor Bounty, Premium, Clothing and everything else must be transferred to the Substitute or he cannot be received for Boss." (Wharton to John Hall at NY, 6 Aug 1813, MC Arch); "Sir your Petitioner Who was inlisted as a Marine the 16th of December 1811 with Capt Gale at Philadelphy Humbly Requests that you would permit mee to find a Substitute as I am unfit for Service on account of a Complaint of the Liver that I took January 1813 which I doo not Expect to get well of. " (Pvt. James Wilson, Navy Yard Broklin, to Wharton, 9 Oct 1813, MC Let L of C); "I have discharged F. Huff, he having delivered a substitute and paid the expenses of inlistment. My force at present is 29 all told." (Gale at Phila. to Wharton, 20 Oct 1813, MC Let L of C); "I have been asked by Mr. Irwin of Congress to release one of your Recruits, named, I think, Lozier, he having a family dependent on his support & I have consented so to do on finding a Substitute. & paying all expences of his Inlistment. Whenever this is

- done, inform me, & I will forward a discharge." (Wharton to Capt. John Hall at NY, 6 Feb 1814, MC Arch); Welcome A. Porter was willing to embark in the service of the country "as a sailor but not that of a soldier." "I am willing to procure a substitute." (Porter to Major Hall,
- 11 May 1815, MC Arch) 243. "You have left the case of Davis (a fifer under my command) for me to say whether he ought to be discharged or not, in my oppinion he ought to be kept in service he is as healthy a man as any we have, he is only fit for the service & for nothing else, he was formerly a midshipman, but dismissed for drunkiness. Were he discharged today he would take on in some other service tomorrow & at this time when none of us are excused either by family or fortune from serving our country, we ought to keep all the soldiers we can get. I mention this by way of saying that he may be recommended for a discharge on account of his family as I have been much pestered to write you in his behalf." (Lt. A. Sevier at St. Mary's, to Wharton, 9 Jan 1812, MC Arch); "It is with the utmost concern I have become thus troublesome Sir! but the Idea of a beloved Wife and two lovely Babes (almost in a State of Starvation) at home since my absence, they depending all to gether on my labour for Support, I in a foolish fit of debauchery to which I am by no means adicted, enlisted as a Mareen in the Service of My Country and I would cheerfully Serve my Country to the extent of my power in any Situation. but believe me Sir! the thought of those poor unfortunates at home, when they intrude on my mind and my Country being not at this period very erjently necessatated for my Service. I have taken the liberty to apply to Your Honour for a discharge which I hope your Excellency will not deny me when you find your unfortunate Petitioners Wife & Children depend solely on his exertions for support. Grant me but This Sir and you will find, at some future period perhaps, that you have restored to Society a member not altogether unworthy, and that the Almighty may reward you for your Kindness & humanity will be the prayer of your unfortunate petitioner while he live in this world and after it shall please the Almighty to call me hence my very children shall be taught to remember you in their prayers. " (Benjn. Joiner on <u>Vixen</u> at Charleston, S.C. to Bec. Navy Paul Hamilton referred to the direction of Wharton, 16 Jan 1812, MC Let L of C); "Your unfortunate imprudent Suppliant in an imprudent frolick enlisted in the service of the U.S. He hath an aged Mother a Wife and two helpless Children,

- 243. Continued.

  whose only dependance of Support, is from his Labour He belongs to the Militia of Kings County and willing to
  serve when Calld upon to the utmost of his power He
  mose humbly Solicits the benevolence of yr. Hon. to grant
  him permission to furnish an Able Substitute in his
  place, & you will ever Claim the grateful prayers of
  a distressed family & your Honr. ever Obligated Servt."
  (Nathaniel Andrews to Wharton, MC Let L of C)
- 244. MC Arch.
- Extra police duties represented by "fatigue". For instance in the Officer of the Day's Report Book of Washington Barracks, August, 1811 there is a note; "Barner released from fatigue by order of the Coll. Commandant." "Sergeant ODells conduct, unless very different from that which you reported on the 2d Inst. will soon bring him before a Tribunal that will do him & the Service perfect Justice, he must be well aware of the great lenity he has experienced from every officer here, but ought not to expect its continuance when he has become so very unworthy of it." (Wharton to Lt. Benjamin Hyde at Baltimore, 6 July 1813, MC Arch)
- 246. "I sent you sometime since at Washington 'Tytler on Courts-Martial'. Will you be so good as to send it to Mrs. S. Pleasonton of your city, who is going to send by the first vessel all my books to this place." (C. A. Rodney at Wilmington to Wharton, 24 Feb 1812, MC Let L of C)
- 247. In the General Court-martial of Captain Robert Greenleaf. Commanding the President's Marines whose accuser was First Lt. Joseph L. Kuhn, the Commandant wrote with reference to a discharged enlisted man who was a prospective witness, that "whenever the business" of the accused "is investigated he will, I am sure, have justice done to him, whether he be citizen or soldier." (Wharton to Capt. John Hall, 31 May 1813, MC Arch); This officer had lost a large sum of Public Money in a journey from Boston to Providence, the money being intended for the payment of Marines. The Commandant informed him that he must make good the money and could "by memorial resort to Congress as others had done and ask for indemnification." He was later charged with applying to his own use the public clothing under his charge on board the frigate President." (Wharton to Lt. Joseph L. Kuhn, 14 March 1814, MC Arch); The Commandant, on Jan. 9, 1814, wrote to the above accused: "How far your appeal to Congress will be attended with success, in asking a remission of the sum lost under the circumstances. I am

247. Continued.

not able to say. Such applications have been made I know and in some cases were successful. " (Wharton to Cant. Robert Greenleaf, 9 Jan 1814, MC 4rch); This officer not availing himself of paying without delay the men whose pay he lost, the Commandant placed him under arrest and directed him to proceed to New York and "deliver your sword to Captain John Hall, of Marines, Navy Yard, there, and prepare yourself for a trial before a General Court-martial. " The charges were Peculation, Breach of Trust, and Embezzlement of Public Clothing. (Wharton to Capt. Greenleaf at Bristol, R.I., 27 March 1814, MC Arch); On April 20, 1814, the Commandant wrote the accused that his accuser "can, if so disposed, by a belief that he has mistaken your motives, very easily ask for the withdrawing of his charges, and I then should not think myself at liberty under everything attending this curious strange, business, to proceed without this application it shall most certainly be allowed the judgement of a Court-Martial." (MC Arch); On March 29, 1815, the Commandant wrote the accusing officer that in view of his sailing for the Mediterranean he must leave the witnesses at New York. (Wharton to Lt. Kuhn, 29 March 1815, MC Arch); Lt. Sevier was tried by general court martial in 1813 and sentenced to "retirement from service" as Colonel Wharton wrote it. This sentence was "reversed by the President of the United States", James Madison and Lt. Sevier was ordered to Charleston. S.C. to bring his men to Washington. (Wharton to S. Miller, 21 Aug 1813, MC Arch); Lt. Alexander Sevier was tried by General Court-martial on July 19, 1813 and sentenced "To be dismissed the service." "Sentence remitted and Lt. Sevier reenstated. James Madison." (Havy Archives, Case No. 145); Capt. Alexander Sevier was informed by the Commandant on December 9, 1814 that he would be brought to trial before a General courtmartial, and to "consider C. Lord, Acting Adjutant" and to "not leave Barracks without permission." (Wharton to Capt. Alexander Sevier, 9 Dec 1814, MC Arch); On Jan. 15, 1815 the Commandant wrote this officer: "Major Samuel Miller of the Corps by a communication of this date having requested that the charges exhibited by him against you on the 9th ulto. might be considered withdrawn, it will be now so understood by which you are released from the arrest founded on them, and will receive your sword from the Acting Adjutant. On your recovery from indisposion I will reply to your request

- for furlough." (MC Arch); "You will cause the sword of Captain Henry H. Forde to be restored, and must consider him in future of your command." (Wharton to Major Richard Smith at NY, 14 June 1815, MC Arch); An Ensign of the 22d Regiment of United States Infantry preferred charges against Lieutenant Leonard J. Boone of the United States Marines, at Sacketts Harbor, February 11, 1815, and other dates. A naval court of five officers, including Marine officers W. Strong and J. Heath found him guilty on February 20, 1815 at Sackett's Harbor and sentenced him to twelve months suspension. (MC Arch)
- 248. Wharton on Jan. 11, 1813 ordered a General Court-Martial to "sit this morning at the Marine Barracks," for the trial of one Sergeant and four Privates of the Corps. President Samuel Miller was president of the court with Lts. Henry H. Forde, William Hall, Samuel Bacon and Henry Olcott as members, while Dr. John Harrison was Judge Advocate. The precept directed that "an Orderly will attend." (MC Order Bk, MC Arch); Wharton on Oct. 19, 1813 ordered a General Court Martial to "sit this morning at the Marine Barracks." for the trial of Corporal William Alexander and Private William Thompson of the Corps. Samuel Miller was president of the court with Lts. John Crabb, Thomas W. Pacot, Samuel Bacon, and Benjamin Richardson as members, while Dr. John Harrison was Judge Advocate. The precept directed that "an orderly will attend." (MC Order Bk, MC Arch); On November 11, 1814, Capt. Alexander Sevier in "Barracks Orders," directed that "a Garrison Court Martial will convene at this place at eleven o'clock A.M., for the trial of the following prisoners on the several charges annexed to their names." The court was composed of Lieutenant Micoll, president, Lt. Charles Lord, member, and Lt. Edmund Prooke, member and recorder. An order-ly was directed to attend the Court. (MC Order Bk, MC Arch)
- 249. On June 29, 1813 Lt.-Col. Commdt. Wharton issued orders that "a Regimental Court Martial will sit this morning at the Marine Barracks at eleven o'clock for the trial of Private " etc. The court was formed by "Lieutenant Joseph Woodson, president, Lieutenant Charles S. Hanna, Lt. James McLean members." No judge advocate or rc-corder was named in the precept. (MC Order Bk, MC Arch); On July 30, 1813 Samuel Miller ordered a Regimental Court Martial to "sit this Morning at the Marine Barracks" for the trial of Private Charles Folev of the

Corps. Lt. Charles S. Hanna was President and Lts.
John Weath and Thomas W. Bacot were members. No
Judge Advocate or recorder was named in the precept.
(MC Order Bk, MC Arch); See also Note 252.

250. "I herewith return to you the approved proceedings of the General Court Martial held on Sergt. Thompson & Private Carr, which you will cause to be made known to your Command immediately on the receipt of them. " (Wharton to Capt. John Hall at NY, 31 Aug 1811, MC Arch); On June 18, 1812 Wharton ordered a General Court Martial to "sit this Morning at the Marine Barracks," for "the trial of privates" etc. Capt. Richard Smith was President of the court and Lts. Roger Jones, William Cowan John Crabb, and William Hall were members while Dr. John Harrison was Judge advocate. The Precent directed that "an orderly will attend." (MC Order Bk, MC Arch); An unusual case occurred in 1813 when a Midshipman named Davis at St. Mary's, Ga., was arrested by Commodore Hugh S. Campbell in the summer of 1812 for damming the President of the United States, the Government, the Service and Buttons he wore on his coat" and after being ordered before a general court martial was allowed to resign. Davis then "enlisted in the character of a Fifer to the Marine Detachment acting with the Army." (Commodore Hugh S. Campbell at St. Mary's to Sec. Navy William Jones, 27 Feb 1813, Capt Let v I, 1813, Navy Arch); "You are hereby directed to institute a Court Martial for the trial of John Heard and Amos Miles, of the Marine Corps, and of such other persons as may be brought before the Court, upon such charges & specifications as may, then and there, be exhibited against them. " (Sec. Navy Wm. Jones to Samuel Miller, Communda Officer, 3 June 1813, MC Let L of C); On June 7, 1813 Samuel Miller ordered "By virtue of an Order from the Honorable Secretary of the Navy, a General Court Martial will sit this Morning at the Marine Barracks" for "the Trial of Privates Robert Heard & Niel McCafferty of the Corps." Lt. John Crabb was President and Lts. Joseph Woodson, John Heath, Charles S. Hanna and James McLean were members while Dr. John Harrison was Judge Advocate. The precept directed "an orderly will attend the Court." (MC Order Bk. MC Arch); "You will convene a Court Martial for the trial of Music James Scott, Private James Grant and Private Martin Johnson of the Corps of Marines, upon the charges preferred against them respectively." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Capt. Richard Smith, 25 June 1812, MC Let L of C); Wharton ordered on July 19, 1814, "The General

250. Continued. Court Martial now in cession, of which Capa John Crabb is President, will proceed to the trial of Private Penjamin Dunton of the Corps, charged with Unsoldierlike Conduct by sleeping on post at the Navy Yard on the 19th Inst. " (MC Order Bk, MC Arch); Secretary of the Navy W. Jones on Oct. 8, 1814, directed "the Commanding Officer of the U.S. Marine Corps Head Quarters to convene a Court Martial at Head Quarters for the trial of " a Corporal of Marines "on the charges and specifications of charges exhibited against him by Thomas Tingey, Esqe Captain in the Navy of the United States." Captain Tingey on October 7, 1814 at the Navy Yard, Washington wrote to Secretary Jones outlining specimen charges and specifications which charged the Corporal with "wantonly, unnecessarily, and unauthorizedly on or about the 26th, 27th and 28th of August, 1814" "permit and aid in the destruction of a large quantity of the public powder which it was then his peculiar duty to have guarded and held in safety." There were three charges with one specification under each charge. On October 11, 1814 Secretary Jones directed "Captain Alexander Sevier of the U.S. Marine Corps" to "convene a General Court Martial at the Marine Barracks," to "consist of five members of which Court you will be President," for the trial of the above Corporal, the Court to meet on Oct. 17, 1814, "and John Law, Esq will officiate as Judge Advocate." This General Court Martial was composed of Captains Alexander Sevier, Samuel Bacon, 1st Lts. Benjamin Richardson, William Nicoll and Charles Lord. precent in this case was signed by Cant. Sevier "by order of the Navy Department." (MC Order Bk, MC Arch) 251. "I can discover nothing which could induce you to ask, for, or me, to order the Court of Enquiry, by you suggested." (Wharton to Lt. and Adjutant Samuel Miller, 23 Feb 1813, MC Arch); Samuel Miller Court of Inquiry on July 26, 1814 - "conduct while commanding a detachment of Marines, on an expedition. " "Court of Inquiry unanimously acquitted of any blame. " (Navy Arch, Case No. 169); Lt. Alexander Sevier at Charleston, S.C., on March 4, 1815 requested the Commandant to convene a court of inquiry. (Misc Let v IV, 1815, Navy Arch); On the following day the Commandant wrote Sevier: "I know of nothing to inquire about and shall not convene a court of any kind." (id.); On April 17, 1815, Sevier at Charleston, S.C. wrote Sec. of the Navy Benj. W. Crowninshield: "you will please pardon this direct ap-

plication from me for a Court of Inquiry, but having met

- 251. Continued.

  a refusal from the Colonel of the Corps, my next resort is to you * * *." (Misc Let v IV, 1815, Navy Arch);
  "Account for attendance on Court of Enquiry to investigate the loss of the Frigate Chesapeake. Approved by Commodore Bainbridge, 18 Feby. 1814." (Godry(?))

  OBrown, Sgt. Marines at Charlestown, Mass., Abstract of Corr. in Treasury Depart. Files relating to Navy for 1814, Navy Arch., NA); For Navy Courts of Inquiry see Note 255; For Army Courts of Inquiry see Note 252;

  Wharton refused, in very complimentory terms, to convene a court of Inquiry at request of Major Miller to inquire into his conduct "while commanding a detachment of the Corps near Bladensburgh on the 24th of August," 1814.

  (Wharton to Miller, 16 March 1815, MC Arch)
- "I am now engaged on a Court Martial at Fort Columbus, which, as the prisoners to be tried are numerous, will probably detain me under the orders for convening it, several days." (Lt. S. Bacon at NY Marine Barracks to Wharton, 11 March 1813, MC Let L of C); The Rules and Articles of War adopted by Congress on September 30. 1776 "with their supplements, were adopted for the Army of the United States, under the Constitution, and remained in force till 1806 when they were repealed and supplied." (Military Laws of the U.S. by John F. Callan, 51); The Rules and Articles for the Government of the Armies of the United States contained in the Act of April 10, 1806 (II Stat at L, 359-373) governed the Marine Corps while ashore under certain conditions. The following is contained in the foregoing Act: "Article 62. If upon marches, guards, or in quarters, different corps of the army shall happen to join, or do duty together, the officer highest in rank of the line of the army, Marine Corps, or militia, by commission there, on duty, or in quarters, shall command the whole, and give orders for what is needful to the service, unless otherwise specially directed by the President of the United States, according to the nature of the case. " * * * "Article 64. General courts martial may consist of any number of commissioned officers, from five to thirteen, inclusively, but they shall not consist of less than thirteen, where that number can be convened, without manifest injury to the service. Article 65. Any general officer commanding an army, or colonel commanding a separate department, may appoint general courts martial, whenever necessary. * * * * "Article 66. Every officer commanding a regiment, or corps, may appoint, for his own regiment, or corps, courts martial, to consist of

- three commissioned officers, for the trial and punishment of offences not capital, and decide upon their sentences. For the same purpose, all officers, commanding any of the garrisons, forts, barracks, or other places, where the troops consist of different corps, may assemble courts martial, to consist of three commissioned officers, and decide upon their sentences. ** * * "Article 68. Thenever it may be found convenient and necessary to the public service, the officers of the Marines shall be associated with the officers of the land forces, for the purpose of holding courts martial and trying offenders belonging to either; and in such cases the orders of the senior officer of either corps, who may be present and duly authorized, shall be received and obeyed. (II Stat at L. 367)
- (II Stat at L, 367)

  253. "The number of officers here being now so small that I find it necessary either to put the Staff Officers on Counts Martial or to stop ordering them" etc. (Wharton to Grayson at Baltimore, 23 Feb 1815, MC Arch)
- 254. Lt. Samuel E. Watson was designated as judge advocate of a General Court-martial on Jan. 29, 1813. (MC Order Bk, MC Arch); "In reply to your letter enclosing a Resolution of Congress instructing the Naval Committee to enquire into the expediency of appointing one or more Judge Advocates in the Navy, they respectfully give it as their opinion that a Judge Advocate is required in that service" etc. (Rodgers to Sec. Navy, 12 March 1816, Let to Sec. Navy, I, 72, Navy Arch)
- 255. Naval Regulations, 1814 contain "Regulations respecting Courts Martial." "Courts martial may be convened as often as the President of the United States, the Secretary of the Navy, or Commander-in-Chief of a Fleet, or Ocmnander of a Squadron, while acting out of the United States, shall deem it necessary." (Naval Regulations, 1814, 32); "Art. YYYV. General courts martial may be convened as often as the President of the United States, the Secretary of the Navy, or the commander in chief of the fleet, or commander of a squadron, while acting out of the United States, shall deem it necessary: Provided, that no general court martial shall consist of more than thirteen, nor less than five members, and as many officers shall be summoned on every such court as can be convened without injury to the service, so as not to exceed thirteen, and the senior officer shall always precide, the others ranking agreeably to the date of their commissions; and in no case, where it can be avoided without injury to the service, shall more than one half the

- 255. Continued. members, exclusive of the president, be junior to the officer to be tried. " * * * "Sec. 2. Art. I. And be it further enacted, That courts of inquiry may be ordered by the President of the United States, the Secretary of the Navy, or the commander of a fleet or squadron, provided such court shall not consist of more than three members who shall be commissioned officers, and a judge advocate, or person to do duty as such; and such courts shall have power to summon witnesses, administer oaths, and punish contempt in the same manner as courts martial. But such court shall merely state facts, and not give their opinion, unless expressly required so to do in the order for convening; and the party, whose conduct shall be the subject of inquiry, shall have permission to cross examine all the witnesses." (II Stat at L. 50, 51)
- 256. MC Arch.

Chapter XX

- "If I understand the wish of the Prisoner, it is merely 257. the permission of the Court he solicits to let legal council [counsel] appear in his behalf. He asks not I conceive the employment of that council by the Court, or the expences of it from the Public. You, Sir, who have just heard him express his desire on the subject will be fully able to explain it to the President and members thereof." (Wharton to John Law, Judge Advocate, 12 July 1813, MC 4rch)
- 258. In 1813 when the Commandant signed the precepts convening a General Court-Martial he made no reference to authority received from the Secretary of the Mavy. However, on June 7, 1813, during the absence of the Commandant, First Lieutenant Samuel Miller convened General Court-martial, stating in the precent, "By virtue of an Order from the Honourable Secretary of the Navy, a General Court-martial will sit this morning," etc. (MC Order Bk, MC Arch); When an accused, not named in the precept, was to be tried by General Court-Martial the order directing his trial stated that "the General Court-Martial now sitting under the orders of the 21st inst. (June 35, 1813) will continue in session for the trial of Private," etc. (MC Order 3k, MC Arch); On October 8, 1814 Secretary of the Navy W. Jones directed the "commanding officer of the United States Marino Corps, Headquarters," to "convene a Court Martial at Headquarters for the trial of " etc. On October 11, 1814, Secretary Jones directed Captain Alexander Sevier to "convene a General Court Martial," of which he would be president and to "detail from the Marine Corps such

- 258. Continued.

  other officers as may be within your command to complete the Court for the trial of " a Corporal. (MC Order Bk, MC Arch)
- 259. MC Arch.
  260. MC Arch; "Your report to Capt Smith in regard to the deserter regained, has been received, & I hope you may be enabled to take those to whom you refer, as being traced. You have mentioned your intention of placing potts & Allen before the next General Court Martial of the Army. I have at this time particular reasons against the measure. Hold them therefore until you hear from me on their cases." (Wharton to Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Gosport, 7 Aug 1812, MC Arch)
- 261. MC Arch. 262. MC Arch.
- "Thomas Belcher, a mutineer on board the late Frigate Essex, Captain David Porter, while on a cruise in the Pacific Ocean is to be tried by Court Martial * * * " (Sec. Navy Smith Thompson to Com. Alex Murray at Phila., 13 Sept 1821, Let Bk Off Ships War, No. 14, Navy Arch); Thos. Beicher, Boatswains Mate. Joined the Essex, September 25, 1812. Paid to December 12, 1813. Under "Remarks" are the words "Greenwich, prize," written in red ink. (Rolls of the Essex, 1812-1814, Navy Arch); The Greenwich was one of the vessels left by Porter at Nukahiva (Marquesas Islands) under command of Cantain John Marshall Gamble, USMC. A mutiny of the sailors, occurred and they sailed off in the Seringapatam. (See MC Hist v I ch XXIII) When he left the Marquesas Islands Tamble burned the Greenwich. "I can retain as witnesses in the case of Capt. Greenleaf only those whose names were handed to me by the Accuser." (Wharton to Capt. John Hall at NY, 21 May 1814, MC Arch)
- 264. "The undersigned President and members of a general Court Martial convened for the trial of Lt. John Brooks of the Marine Corps, beg leave to state to you that they gave their deliberate decision, on the charges produced against that officer, on Thursday the 24th Dec., and that a reconsideration of the Sentence was ordered by the Hon. Secretary of the Havy and the Court reassembled and came again to a decision on Thursday the 31st Ultimo; since which time the accuser, the accused and the Court have been kept in a most unpleasant state of suspense, to which it is our prayer you will put an end. The Court are induced to make this request inconsequence of the office of the Secretary of the Navy being vacant and their apprehension that they may be detained here

- 264. Continued. until an appointment may take place, they therefore most humbly pray that you will either act on it yourself or authorise the Commandant of the Corps to do so." (Capt. John Hall, President, Capt. Anthony Gale, member, Capt. Arch. Henderson, member, Lt. Thomas W. Swift, member, Lt. Wm. Hall, member and Lt. Samuel E. Watson, member to the President of the United States, 7 Jan 1813, Misc Let v I, 1813, Let No. 15, Navy Arch).
- 265. MC Order Bk, MC Arch.
- 266. MC Arch.
- 267. A Regimental Court-Martial composed of 1st Lt. William Nicoll, President, 1st Lt. Charles Lord and 2nd Lt. Francis A. Bond, members, on November 30, 1816 was ordered to try two Privates on the charge of "Unsoldierlike Conduct", for "scaling the Pickets, being absent without leave." For Regimental Courts-Martial see Note 252.
- 268. While the law provided sentences of cashiering or dismissal, no Marine officers were cashiered or dismissed during this war. In this connection the case of Captain Robert Greenleaf presents itself as possibly having been tried by General court martial and cashiered; but no information is available at this date to sustain such a conclusion. Collum, Hist US Marine Corps, p. 437 shows that Capt. Greenleaf "died in 1815," whereas the Daily National Intelligencer of June 29, 1816 contains this note: "died. Yesterday morning, after a long and painful illness, Capt. Robert Greenleaf, of the Marine Corps, His remains were interred with military honors, yesterday afternoon." The word "cashier" comes from the French "cassre", to annul. (Webster's New Inter. Dictionary, p. 340)
- 269. "That court suspended me from my command and emoluments for six months." (Lt. Francis W. Sterne at Sacketts Harbor to Sec. Navy, 2 April 1813, Misc Let v II, Navy Arch); "Suspension during three months of Lieut. Strong." (Wharton to Lt. Wm. Anderson, 23 April 1812, MC Arch)
- 270. MC Arch.
- 271. Lt. Leonard J. Boone was tried Feb. 11, 1815 and "suspended for 12 months without pay or emolument." (Navy Arch, Case No. 197)
- 272. MC Arch.
- $\overline{273}$ . "Sentence on Lieut. Sevier * * * who will leave this tomorrow morning for Charleston to resume the command of his men the sentence, which was his Retirement from Service being reversed by the President of the U. States." ( Wharton to Miller at Annapolis, 21 Aug 1813, MC Arch)

## THE FIRST YEAR OF THE WAR OF 1812

. . Chapter XXI, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

Ву

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines Officer in Charge Historical Section.

First Edition AUG. 5, 1925.

## FORENOTE

Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:
(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I, Chap. 21, p--)

## CHAPTER XXI

## THE FIRST YEAR OF THE WAR OF 1812

During the Second War with Great Britain the Marines served afloat and ashore with such efficiency that for many years afterward the press, magazine, orator and historian joined in their praise. Afloat they served in all the naval victories and defeats, while ashore they served with the Army at the Battle of Bladensburg as artillery, at the Battle of New Orleans as infantry and on the shores of the Great Lakes as infantry. On board the naval vessels they served as musketmen and in some instances at the great guns. They led the boarders and served as the main force in the repelling of boarders. The effectiveness afloat of the Marines is described by a Canadian historian who wrote that "what gave the United States a great advantage when the vessels approached was the presence of Marines on the fore top. who made deadly use of their weapons. As a rule they were admirable shots." Many other authorities could be cited asserting the tremendous asset that the Marines were to the Navy in this War, but that is not necessary as their high value was universally admitted.

During this War, and previous, "our vessels had a private Marine to each gun."

That coming events cast their shadows in advance is well illustrated by several incidents that took place during the few years prior to the war and Marines were present in each of them.

With memories of the British outrage on the <u>Baltimore</u> in 1798, the American people read of the British warship

Leander firing on and killing the captain of a small American coasting vessel on April 25, 1806, with great concern.

This was soon followed by another outrage. On June 22, 1807, the Chesapeake, commanded by Captain James Barron - after receiving a broadside - permitted the British warship Leopard to take Americans out of her. Captain John Hall and First Lieut. William Anderson with fifty Marines were serving on board the Chesapeake at the time of this lamentable incident.

The testimony given by Captain John Hall before the courts-martial resulting from this affair made it necessary for him to fight a duel with Lieutenant Melancton Smith, of the Navy, on May 7, 1808, in North Carolina. Lieutenant Smith, the challenger, was slightly wounded in the hip.

The U. S. Brig <u>Vixen</u> on her way to New Orleans was fired into by the British sloop of war <u>Moselle</u>, on June 24, 1810, near the Bahamas. Her Marines were in charge of Sergeant Wm. Coles. The incident was closed when the British officer apologized, stating that he thought the <u>Vixen</u> was a French privateer.

On May 11, 1811, a British warship removed an American citizen from the American merchantman Spitfire. The Guerriere was suspected. The American frigate President put to sea immediately from Annapolis on May, 1811. She fell in with and engaged the Little Belt on the 16th. Captain John

Rodgers, commanding the President, hailed the Little Belt twice and the only reply was a British shot. "At this instant," reported Captain Rodgers, "Captain Henry Caldwell of the Marines, who was standing very near to me on the gangway, having observed, 'Sir, she has fired at us,' caused me to pause for a moment, just as I was in the act of giving an order to fire a shot in return, and before I had time" to give the order "a shot was fired" from the The Little Belt was battered into a helpless President. condition in the engagement that followed. First Lieutenent Andrew J. B. Medison, the junior Marine Officer on the President. was favorably mentioned as having exhibited fearlessness and courage during the action. He was standing on the gangway when this firing was going on. The President arrived off Sandy Hook on May 23rd and Captain Rodgers at once dispatched Captain Caldwell of the Marines, to the Secretary of the Navy at Washington, with an official account of the engagement, the concluding paragraph of which referred the Secretary "for further particulars" to "Captain Caldwell, who is charged with the delivery of this Communication."

Another such encounter was narrowly averted when on June 9, 1811, the <u>United States</u> fell in with the <u>Euridice</u> and <u>Atalanta</u>. One of the quarterdeck guns of the <u>United States</u> was discharged by accident, while training it - the lock-string having caught. The Marines of the <u>United States</u> were commanded by First Lieut. Ichabod B. Crane. The Eritish, however, courteously accepted the American apology.

On August 30, 1811, Commodore Porter proceeded to Hampton Roads "with Gunboats Nos. 68 and 69, manned from the crews of the frigate Essox, the brig Nautilus and the boats of the Essex, armed to compel the British sloop of war Tartarus (that was present without complying with the Non-Intercourse Act) to leave our waters. However, when Porter arrived with his boats he found that the Tartarus had cut her cable and gone to sea in the night.

None of these incidents precipitated war, but they all brought hostilities closer. "The two principal immediate causes of the War of 1812 were the impressment of seamen from American merchant ships, upon the high seas, to serve in the British Navy, and the interference with the carrying trade of the United States by the neval power of Great Britain."

President Madison on February 7, 1812 issued a proclamation of "full pardon" for all persons who had "deserted from the Army and Marine Corps" who surrendered to proper 16 authority.

While these events were transpiring, Congress was legislating on naval affairs. On December 18, 1807, legislation was approved that permitted 188 additional gunboats to be provided, making a total of 257 vessels of this class, on each of which about five Marines were expected to serve.

The Act of January 31, 1809, directed many additional vessels to be placed in active commission. On June 28, 1809, Congress authorized the President "in the event of a favorable change in our foreign relations" to lay up in ordinary

"such public armed vessels as in his judgment will permit."

Early in 1812, Congress again took thought of Naval matters, and on March 30th the President was empowered to put into actual service several more vessels and appropriate money to rebuild others.

Finally, on June 18, 1812, wer became a reality, when President Medison approved an Act of Congress providing that war was "declared to exist" between Great Britain and the United States.

At this time the United States had the President,

Constitution, United States, Chesapeake, Congress, Constitution, Essex, Adams, John Adams, Hornet, Wasp, Argus,

Siren, Enterprise, Nautilus, Vixen, and Viper. The New

York and Boston were unseaworthy and the Oneida was on

Lake Ontario. We had 170 gunboats, and the bombs, Vengeance,

Aetna, Spitfire and Vesuvius. We had no docks.

Napoleon declared war on Russia on June 22nd. On August 6th the news reached Russia that America had declared war on England and this for military purposes made France and America Allies against Russia and England.

The music of the Marine Band in Washington was no small factor in the maintenance of National morale and good nature during the War of 1812. It was the Band that transmitted to the Nation the wonderful esprit de corps of the Marines.

The Marine Band played on board the U.S. S. Enterprise, on February 4, 1812, at a reception held by the officers of that vessel.

412

"The first prisoner of war" was "Captain Wilkinson of the British Marines, taken at Norfolk, with the declaration of war in his pocket, from whence he was endeavoring to make his escape." Lieut. Thomas B. Swift was in command of the Marine Barracks of the Gosport Navy Yard. A letter dated June 27, 1812, to Captain Richard Smith in command of the Washington Barracks by Lieut. Swift, carried the following post-script marked "private": "I have now a captain of the Royal Marines under my charge and can have it to say the first British sword was delivered to me in this War."

The area around Lake Ontario was a very active one from the very beginning of the War. At the declaration of war, Lieutenant Melancthon Woolsey was in command of the naval forces on Lake Ontario. His whole force consisted of the 26 brig Oneida while the enemy could muster a small squadron of several sail, among which was the Royal George, a ship heavy enough to engage two such vessels as the American brig. 27

On December 12, 1811, Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton wrote Captain John Hall at the New York Barracks concerning equipment for the Marine Guard of the Oneida.

The Oneida captured the British merchant-schooner Lord 29

Nelson early in the summer of 1812. The merchant-schooner

Niagara was taken in June.

The Ontario was also seized and taken into Gravelly

31

Point below Carleton Island.

The Lord Nelson was fitted out as a war vessel at

Sackett's Harbor in July, 1812, renamed the Julia, and on the 31st entered the St. Lawrence River where she engaged the Duke of Gloucester and Earl Moria, near Ogdensburg.

As soon as the Oneida was actively employed, the naval station had been removed from Oswego to Sackett's Harbor, where the Oneida was lying when war was declared. The enemy appeared off Sacketts Harbor on July 19, 1812.

Woolsey first went out with the plan of escaping to the open lake. He then returned and anchored the Oneida directly across the entrance to the harbor. His guns were landed and placed in battery on the bank. He also strengthened a "small work," that had been erected on the high ground above the Navy Yard. A long 32-pounder (known as "The Old Sow") that had been sent for the Oneida but found to be too heavy for the brig, was mounted in this work. The Oneida had 24-pound carronades on her. The British demanded the surrender of the Oneida and the Julia. Woolsey answered with his "Long Tom" or "The Old Sow." After considerable firing the British retired, somewhat damaged but the Americans suffered no losses. Woolsey's Bluejackets and Marines were assisted by a small body of troops. Thus ended the first battle of Sackett's Harbor.

In October, 1812, Chauncey on Lake Ontario despatched Lieutenant Elliot to Lake Erie to make arrangements there for the building of a naval force. He had not been many days at Black Rock before an opportunity to engage the enemy was afforded. On October 12, 1812, the British brigs Detroit

and <u>Caledonia</u> were cut out from under the guns of Fort Erie, 36 near Buffalo on Lake Erie, and captured.

Seventy Marines and Bluejackets joined 150 soldiers, crossed into Canada in November, 1812, captured the British Fort at Red House, spiked the guns, burned the quarters and returned to their stations.

The government deciding to increase its force on Lake Ontario. Commodore Isaac Chauncey was ordered to assume the command. Lieutenant Woolsey continued second in command. retaining the command of the Oneida. Commodore Chauncey was appointed to command the American Fleet on Lake Ontario, in September, 1812. Orders were issued in the month of September. 1812, for a detachment of Marines to proceed with Captain Isaac Chauncey to Sacketts Harbor, a town on the southeast end of Lake Ontario. about 18 miles from the St. Lawrence. On the ninth of that month the Commandant informed Captain Richard Smith that he had been selected to command these Marines and that the detachment would be formed at New York to consist of 2nd Lieutenant Joshua Prime, 2nd Lieutenant Lyman Kellogg, 3 sergeants, 2 corporals, 2 musics, and 50 privates. Captain Smith received orders to report to Captain Chauncey at New York "on being ready to march."

Captain Chauncey having gathered his forces of Bluejackets and Marines together, proceeded to Lake Ontario, via
Schenectady, etc., arriving there on October 6, 1812. Captain Smith, on November 2, 1812, reported his arrival at
Sacketts Harbor after a "long and tedious march."

Two unusual cases cropped up in this expedition. The first was that of 2nd Lieut. Richard Stewart. It seems that he was not only a Marine Officer but held a warrant as a midshipman. He was directed by the Secretary of the Navy, on October 5, 1812, to send his midshipman warrant to the Secretary and to proceed from Sacketts Harbor to Washington at once.

The second case was that of Charles R. Broom, a brother of Lieutenant James Broom, who was killed on board the Chesapeake in the action with the Shannon. He had served as a Second Lieutenant at Sackett's Harbor since his arrival there having been brevetted to that office by Commodore Chauncey. He had left New York with Captain Chauncey at his request. The Commandant on March 25, 1813, forwarded a commission as 2nd Lieutenant to Mr. Broom, informing him that he was not expected to report himself at Headquarters, as is usually done, but that he might remain at Sackett's Harbor after accepting the commission.

In September, October, November and December, 1812, Captain Smith had about 100 Marines with him at Sacketts Harbor. First Lieutenant Charles S. Hanna arrived at the Harbor late in 1812. Second Lieutenant Joshua Prime died at Sackett's Harbor February 7, 1813.

Shortly after their arrival, Captain Smith and some of his Marines embarked "for the pursuit of the enemy" in November, 47 and early in that month Captain Chauncey sailed with his fleet from Sackett's Harbor. He fell in with the

Royal George on the 8th, chased her into Quinte Bay and engaged her the following day under fire of the land batteries of Kingston Harbor. Heavy weather prevented the fight being resumed and Chauncey returned to Sackett's Harbor, arriving there on the 12th.

Lieutenant Kellogg was left belind at Sacketts Harbor and he expressed great disappointment to the Commandant who comforted him with the assurance that the future held bloody fighting for him.

In June, 1812, the <u>President</u>, <u>United States</u>, <u>Congress</u>, <u>Hornet</u>, and <u>Argus</u>, sailed from New York and on June 23rd at 4:20 p.m., Captain John Rodgers of the <u>President</u> personally fired the first shot of the War when his ship engaged the <u>Belvidere</u>. 1st Lieut. John Heath commanded the Marines. On the <u>President</u> three were killed, including Private Francis H. Dwight, while among the nineteen wounded was Lieutenant John Heath. The casualties in this engagement were the first suffered by Marines since Derne. A gun of the <u>President</u> burst on firing the 4th shot and killed or wounded 16 men. The <u>Belvidere</u> escaped.

The Frigate Essex sailed from New York on July 3, 1812, and captured the sloop of war Alert (that was out for the purpose of taking the Hornet.), on August 13th, after eight minutes of fighting. The Marines on the Essex were commanded by 1st Lieut. John Gamble. The Essex was safe in the Delaware in September.

The Constitution captured the Guerriere on August 19,

1812. First Lieutenants William S. Bush and John Contee were the Marine Officers of the American vessel. After a desperate action of several hours within pistol shot, in which the Marines' muskets were unusually effective. the Guerriere's bowsprit became engaged in the mizzen rigging of the Constitution. The Marines were called aft to board the Guerriere. They were led by the illustrious Lieutenant Bush, who, mounted the taffrail sword in hand, and as he exclaimed - "Shall I board her. Sir?" received a fatal musket ball on his left cheek-bone which passed through to the back of his head. Thus fell the first Marine officer in battle since the Revolution. "After the fall of Lieutenant Bush. Lieutenant Contec, of the Corps, took command of the Marines and his conduct was that of a brave, good officer and the Marines behaved with great coolness and courage during the action." Private Francis Mullen, stationed in the Mizzen Top, was the only other Marine casualty. He was wounded slightly through the ankle by a musket ball.

Of the loss of Lieutenant Bush Captain Hull reported that "in him our Country has lost a valuable and brave officer." His Commandant wrote that he was "beloved while living and in his death has shown a character perfectly military to imitate," and that "his memory will be cherished as long as heroic acts are valued." The Secretary of the Navy stated that "he died nobly," and "as a soldier would wish to die, in the arms of victory." Congress awarded a silver medal "to the nearest male relative of Lieut. Bush," in "testimony of

the gallantry and morit" of that deceased officer in whom "his Country has sustained a loss much to be regretted."

An unique feature of this battle was the case of a woman serving on board the Constitution as a Marine. The name of this "Marinette" was Louisa Baker (Mrs. Lucy West, - nee Lucy Brewer). She described Lieut. Bush as "a most 58 humane and experienced officer."

Lieutenant Contee took command of the Marine Guard and on September 18, 1812, Second Lieut. William H. Freeman was ordered to join the Constitution as junior Marine Officer.

The <u>Wasp</u> captured the <u>Frolic</u> on October 18, 1812, and later surrendered to the British seventy-four, <u>Poietiers</u>.

Five Americans were killed and an equal number wounded. The loss on the <u>Frolic</u> was much greater. The Marines of the <u>Wasp</u> were commended by Sergeant Levi Porter. "The 'courage and exertions of the officers and crew fully answered my expectations and wishes" reported Captain James Jones.

On January 29, 1813, Congress resolved to present each officer of the Wasp with a silver medal. Twenty-five thousand dollars was distributed as prize money.

On October 17, 1812, the <u>President captured</u> the British packet <u>Swallow</u> with about \$168,090.00 on board. Early in January, 1813, this specie was landed at the Navy Yard, Charlestown, Mass., under the direction of the Marshall of the District, who caused it to be placed in six wagons, which with colors flying, and drums beating, and "protected by a guard of Marines," proceeded through Charlestown and Boston

to the State Bank, where it was deposited, amidst the huzzas of a large collection of spectators.  64 

The <u>United States</u> captured the <u>Macedonian</u> on October 25, 1812. ⁶⁵ First Lieutenant William Anderson ⁶⁶ and Second Lieutenant James L. Edwards were the American Marine Officers. On October 30, 1812, Captain Decatur reported that "the enthusiasm of every officer, seamen, and Marine on board this ship, on discovering the enemy, their steady conduct in battle, and the precision of their fire, could not be surpassed." Among the casualties were Privates Michael O'Donnell and John Roberts killed and Private John Laton wounded out of a total of six killed and six wounded. The Commandant wrote First Lieutenant Anderson on December 23, 1812: "The very handsome manner in which your men conducted in the late brilliant action of the Frigate <u>United States</u> affords another proof of the valour of the Our Marines in meeting thus the unqualified approbation of their officers."

On the 9th of January, 1813, a dinner was given by New York City to the "Seamen and Marines" of the Constitution.

They "proceeded from the place of landing to the City Hotel, amidst the plaudits of thousands of citizens." After dinner they attended the theatre.

On January 29, 1813, Congress resolved to present silver medals to all officers, of the <u>United States</u>. The States of Pennsylvania, Virginia, New York, Massachusetts and the cities of Philadelphia and New York recognized this victory with appropriations, resolutions, and the presentation of

swords. 72 Congress provided \$50,000.00 to be distributed as prize money among the officers and crew of the United States.

The <u>Constitution</u> captured and burned the <u>Java</u> on December 29th, 1812, "about 10 leagues distant from the coast of Brazil" in an action that lasted one hour and fifty-five minutes. First Lieut. John Contee and Second Lieut. William H. Freeman were the Marine Officers.

The Englishman kept edging in until he got well within range of grape and musketry. After the battle began the British lost many men by the fire from the American top-men, and still more from the round and grape. Once the stump of the Java's bowsprit caught in the Constitution's mizzen-rigging, and she was raked again, "while the American Marines and topmen by their steady fire, prevented any effort to board." The gallant commander of the Java was mortally wounded by a ball fired by one of the American main-top men. The Constitution suffered twenty-five casualties. The Java had 23 killed and 101 (including Second Lieut. of Marines David Davies) wounded. Private Thomas Hanson 77 was killed and Privates Anthony Reaver, John Elwell, 77 and Michael Chesley wounded.

Commodore Bainbridge on January 3, 1813, reported to the Secretary of the Navy: "Should I attempt to do justice, by representation, to the brave and good conduct of all my officers and crew during the action, I should fail in the attempt; therefore, suffice it to say, that the whole of

their conduct was such as to merit my highest ecomiums. I beg leave to recommend the officers, particularly, to the notice of government; as also the unfortunate seamen who were wounded, and the families of those brave men who fell in the action." The Senate of Massachusetts thanked "the officers and crew" for this victory.

On March 3, 1813, the Commandant wrote to Licutenants Contee and Freeman his "sincere congratulations" on "the success which attended" them. The Legislature of Maryland, his native State, voted Lieutenant Contee a costly sword for his gallant conduct during the entire War. 80

On March 3, 1813, Congress presented a silver modal to all officers "in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of the gallantry, good conduct and services" of all of them in the capture of the <u>Java</u>, "after a brave and skilful combat."

Thus closed the first year of the war of 1812 with a glorious Naval victory.

# NOTES. CHAPTER XXI.

- 1. Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 393.
- 2. Henderson to Secretary of the Navy Will A. Graham, November 19, 1850.
- The Chesapeake-Leopard affair occurred on June 22, 1807 and on July 14, 1807, Secretary of the Navy Rt. Smith sent confidential orders to Captain Hugh G. Campbell, senior officer in the Mediterranean, to close up Station and return immediately as "hostile intentions on the part of Great Britain" that "have been manifested toward us." (Secretary of the Navy Let. Bk., I, 195).
- 4. See Chapters XII and XIII for actual engagements with British vessels; Leander fired on American vessel on April 25, 1806, and as early as June 12, 1805 a U. S. gunboat was boarded by British and three men impressed. (Stevens, Story of Our Navy, 302).
- Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 29; See Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., V, 674, for description of our troubles with 5. British sloop of war Driver about 1807; Captain Hall was ordered on board May 14, 1807, with 3 sergeants, 2 corporals, and 45 privates; Lieut. Anderson ordered on board May 13, 1807; Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., II, 126, 130; G. C. M. Rec. No. 44 (Navy Dept., J.A.G.); Gaetano Carusi Leader of the little group of Italian Bandsmen who were enlisted in Italy by Captain John Hall, was on board the Chesapeake at this time. Some time after his discharge from the Corps he submitted a claim to Congress and supported it with a narrative in which he stated that he had entered the Chesapeake for the purpose of returning to Italy and that a large portion of his "movables, one great chestnut chest in particular, and its contents, the most valuable of all "which he had with great pains and expense kept with him, was cast overboard. This, as he stated, almost entirely ruined him; but this was little compared to his disappointment at the Chesapeake returning and frustrating his efforts to get back to his native land.
- 6. Nat. Intell., May 23, 1808.
- 7. Nat. Intell., July 23, 1810; Stevens, Story of Our Navy, 303.
- 8. Navy Archives.

- 9. See Naval Inst. Proc., XV, No. 2, 339-349; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 35.
- 10. Paullin, Commodore John Rodgers, 225,
- Paullin, Commodore John Rodgers, 225; Niles Weekly Register, I, 33.
- 12. Niles Weekly Register, I, 36; Nat. Intell., May 28, 1811 & November 21, 23, 1811; Paullin, Commodore John Rodgers, 228.
- 13. Nat. Intell., June 25, 1811.
- 14. Nat. Intell., September 7, 1811, 2.
- 15. Mahan, Sea Power in its Relations to War of 1812, I, 2.
- 16. Nat. Intell., February 22, 1812; The War, of New York, October 17, 1812.
- See Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 388-390, for a description of these gunboats, including the statement that these gunboats were "quills, so to speak," of the great American heraldic porcupine. (Erethizon Dorsatus dormant)."
- Stat. at Large; In December, 1811, there were 165 gunboats distributed at twelve ports along the coast. Of this number 62 were in Commission, 86 were in ordinary, and 7 under repair. (Niles Weekly Register, II, 140). On September 1, 1812 a naval officer was ordered to "assume command of the Yacht at the Navy Yard," Washington, "and proceed with her to Norfolk." His crew included "a Corporal and four Marines." (Navy Let. Bk., Off. Ships of War, X).
- 19. Statutes at Large.
- 20. Statutes at Large; O'Connor, Hist. War of 1812, 31-32; In his Annual Message in December, 1906, President Roosevelt expressed the belief that a strong Navy would have avoided this War. (A.&.N. Reg., December 8, 1906).
- 21. Williams, Sketches of the War Bet. U.S. & British Isles, I, 11-12; O'Connor, Hist. of War of 1812, 86, calls this the "Lilliputian Fleet of America."
- 22. Marine Corps Archives.
- 23. Marine Corps Archives.
- 24. Niles Weekly Register, II, 298; The War, July 4, 1812, I, No. 2, 7, pub. quotation from Norfolk Herald, June 4, 1812.

- 25. U.S.M.C. Recruiter's Bulletin, November, 1916, 11.
- This vessel was begun at Oswego in 1808, and launched in 1809. During this year Sackett's Harbor was chosen as a naval station and some military companies were stationed there. Arsenals were established by New York State in Champion Village and Watertown, both not far from Sackett's Harbor; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 263-267; See also Clowes, Royal Navy, VI, 110-111; See also Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist. of Amer., VII, 388; Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., VI, 356-357; On July 11, 1812, Secretary of the Navy Hamilton informed Woolsey to pay volunteers \$5.00 each. (Navy Let. Bk., Off. Ships of War, No. 10). "To the embargo the Navy owed the brig Oneida, the most formidable vessel on Ontario when war came." (Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, I. 207).
- 27. Cooper, Tives of Dist. Amer. Nav. Officers, II, 136-139 Headley. Second War With England, I, 206, and II, 130.
- Navy Dept. Marine Officers Let. Bk., I, 136; Marine Corps Muster and Size Rolls dated January 1, 1812, contain the names of Sergeant William Hale, Corporals James Cooper, John Graham, and twelve privates transferred from New York Barracks to the brig Oneida at Sacketts arbor.
- 29. Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 263-267.
- 30. Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 263-267.
- 31. Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 132; Cooper, Lives of Distinguished Amer. Nav. Officers, II, 136.
- 32. Wiles Weekly Register, August 22, 1812.

Ĉ.

- 33. Cooper, Lives of Distinguished American Naval Officers, II, 136-139.
- Cooper, Lives of Distinguished American Naval Officers, II, 136-139; Naval Temple, 162-164; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 150-151; See also Nat. Intell., July 16, 1812; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 263-268; Niles Weckly Register, August 1, 1812, 367; The War, August 8, 1812; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1314.
- 35. Late the U. S. Brig Adams that had belonged to the War Department.
- 26. Palmer, Hist. Reg., of U.S., II, 26; The War, I, 77, 81, 83, 89; Lieutenant of Artillery Isaac Roach and Ensign of Infantry Wilson Pressman, acted as officers of

- Marines. (Mechlin & Winder, Gen. Navy Reg. & Laws, 511; Resolution of Congress, January 29, 1813; Niles Weekly Register, III, 127, 158; Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 381-383; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. (Off. Doc.), II, 99-105; Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 132; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 155-158; Marshall, Hist. Naval Academy, 146-155 shows Capt. N. Towson also served as Capt. of Marines; Williams, Sketches of the War, I, 85-87). On March 30, 1820 Navy Department wrote Marine Corps regarding one "Charles Hawk," a Marine who might have been in this operation or that commanded by Captain Angus in attack on Black Rock in 1812.
- Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 390-394; See also Letter, Commandant to Smith, November 25, 1812; Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 231-232.
- 38. Cooper, Lives of Distinguished American Naval Officers, II. 136-139.
- 39. Naval Temple, 164; See also Paine, The Fight For a Free Sea. XVII, 47.
- 40. Niles Wookly Register, IV, 159.
- 41. Whose sister married Zachary Taylor.
- Wharton to Smith, September 9, 1812; Wharton to Hall, September 9, 1812; On October 31, 1812, Lieutenant Francis W. Sterne was ordered to join (Wharton to Sterne); See also Letter, September 4, 1812, Secretary of the Navy to Wharton, in Act. Book in Navy Library Mar. Off., I, 161-162.
- 43. Niles Weekly Register, III, 127.

4

- Niles Weekly Register, V, 147; Headley, Second Warwith England, I, 207; Williams, Sketches of the War, I, 82.
- Letter, Commendant to Captain Smith, November 25, 1812;

  See also Niles Weekly Register, III, 59; Letter,

  September 1, 1812, Wharton to John Hall; Chauncey sent from New York "140 carpenters, about 700 sailors and Marines (every man of which, I am proud to say are volunteers)." (Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1314 citing Navy Let. Bk., Captains Letters, III, 79).
- Mary Let. Bk., Officers of Ships of War, 28, Secretary of the Navy Hamilton to Stewart, October 5, 1812.

- 47. Letter, Commandant to Captain Smith, November 25, 1812.
- 48. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1814), I, 223-224; Niles Weekly Register, III, 205, 206, 218.
- 49. Marine Corps Archives.
- 50. Nat. Intell., September 15, 1812; Size Rolls.
- See Naval Inst. Proc., XV, 339-346; A.&.N. Chron., February 15, 1838, quotes the following anecdote from the Standard of Portland, Maine: Early in the action an 18 1b. shot "came over the waist cloths of the President" and it "actually cut off, without throwing them down, the muzzles of several of the muskets (left there by the Marines) from 6 to 8 inches in length; killed one Marine"; killed three other men and wounded one; and "lodged in the deck." An officer wrote on it (with chalk) "Cousin, I have received your present and will return it again." He "clapt it in the gun himself, and fired the piece." The ball killed several on the Belvidere "lodged in the cabin," and "was afterwards hung up in the Belvidere's cabin as a globe during the War."
- 52. Nat. Intell., September 15, 1812.
- 53. Porter's Report, August 17, 1812; Nat. Intell., September 15, 1812.
- 54. Nat. Intell., September 12, 1812; Naval Temple, 56-59.
- John Bush, was a meritorious officer in the Revolutionary War, and he was a nephew of the brave Major Lewis Bush, who was killed at the Battle of Brandywine."

  (Niles Weekly Reg., III, 80); "A Gen. View of the Rise, Progress & Brill. Achivements of the Amer. Navy to October 20, 1827," 136; Lieut. Bush resigned from Corps in 1810 but withdrew his resignation after it was accepted by Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton on May 2, 1810. (Let. Bk. in Navy Library, Mar. Off., I, 92); At a meeting of the friends of Bush "of the borough of Harrisburg," September 5, 1812, they decided to wear crepe. (Niles Weekly Reg., III, 63); See also Niles Reg., III, 191; Bush was a native of Wilmington, Delaware, a son of Captain John Bush and a nephew of Major Lewis Bush, who fell at Brandywine in the Revolution. (Scharf, Hist. of Delaware, I, 283).
- "Firing at such close quarters, the musquetry from either ship told with fearful effect." (Ballou's Pictorial Drawing Room Companion, March 3, 1855, VIII, 137).

A Gen. View of the Rise; Progress & Brilliant Achievo-**57.** ments of the Amer. Navy, 136-138; The Guerriere's bow-sprit became engaged in the mizzon rigging of the Lieutenant Bush and his Marines were Constitution. on the quarter deck for the purpose of boarding. Captein Hull reported to the Secretary of the Navy that "Lieut. Bush of Marines," "fell at the head of his men in getting ready to board the enemy. In him our country has lost a valuable and brave officer. " (G.O. Navy Dept., No. 387, April 13, 1918; Nat. Intell., September 10, 1812; See also Palmer, Hist. Reg. of U.S., (Off. Doc.), II, 77); Lieut. Bush sprang upon the toffred 2000. the taffrail of the Constitution prepared to lead his Marines on board the enemy and immediately a musket shot fired by a British Marine entered his face and passed into his brain killing him instantly. (Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 196; Neff, Army & Navy of America; Journal of Amos A. Evans, 375; G.O. (Navy Dept.) No. 387, April 13, 1918; Pa. Mag., XIX, 374; Bailey, Naval Biography, 75; Coggeshall, Amer. Privateers, 29-30; Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 161; Marino Corps Size Rolls; Information Regarding U.S.M.C., Report No. 22, 39th Congress, 2nd Session, House of Representatives; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812); The War, September 26, 1812; Neff, Army and Navy of America, 500-501; "senior officer of Marines" was killed. (Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, 330-335); Wilson, American Military and Naval Heroes, II, 292; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 87; Clowes, in his Royal Navy, VI, 36, wrote "as Lieutenant William S. Bush, of the Marines, sprang upon the taffrail to leap on the Guerriere's deck, a British Marine shot him dead,"; "Lieut, Bush attempted to throw his Marines on her deck when he was killed by a musquet ball." (Thompson, Late War, 31); "After the fall of Licut. Bush, "reported Captain Hull to the Secretary of the Navy, "Lieut. Contee, of the Corps, took commend of the Marines," and "his conduct was that of a brave good officer and the Marines behaved with great coolness and courage during that action." (Nat. Intell., September 10, 1812); Private Francis Mullen was slightly wounded. (Navy Let. Bk., Hamilton to Hull, September 9, 1812, X; Palmer, Hist. Reg. of U.S. (Off. Doc.), II. 77; Bailey, Naval Biog., 75; Pa. Mag., XIX, 374; Collum, Hist., M.C., 51; A Gen. View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the Amer. Navy to October 20, 1827, 136); On August 31, 1812, while the Constitution was in Boston Harbor, Lieut. Contec reported as follows to Lieut. Col. Commandant Franklin Wharton: "We had an action with his Majesty's frigate Guerriere, in which gloriously fell the gallant Bush who, mounting the taffrail, sword in hand, and as he exclaimed! Shall I board her! received the fatal ball on the left cheek-bone which passed through to the back

57. (Continued)

of his head. Thus fell that brave and illustrious officer, who, when living, was beloved, and, now gone, is lamented by all. The conduct of the Detachment was highly honorable to themselves and their country; and the execution they did is allowed by the officers of Both ships, to have been of essential service. Francis Mullen, Brationed in the Mizen-top, was the only Marine wounded and he slightly thro! the ankle, by a musket ball," (Navy Let. Ek., I, 162); On September 10, 1812, Lieutenant Contee wrote the following letter to Mr. Lewis Bush, describing the death of his "gallant brother": "In the heat of the action the Marines were called aft, led on by the illustrious Bush, who, mounted the taffrail sword in hand, and as he exclaimed - 'Shall I board her, sir's received the fatal ball on his left cheek-bone which passed through to the back of his head. Thus fell that great and good officer, who, when living was beloved and now gone is lamented by all. His loss is deeply regretted by his country and friends, but he died as he lived, with honor to both." (Copy of Letter, September 10, 1812, Lieut. John Contee to Lewis Bush, given to Major McClellan on June 7, 1923, by the great-great niece of Lieutenant Bush, Mrs. Mary Keen Rishel, 270 Riverside Drive, New York City); On September 7, 1812, the Commandant wrote to Lieutenant Contee that he was "very happy to hear that the Guard distinguished itself and has suffered so inconsiderably. I shall in a few days place an officer under you, to assist you in its duties." In this same letter he wrote that "the loss of Lieut. Bush, who has so nobly fallen in defence of his country, has, as you must suppose, occasioned much sensibility among his brother officers - yet while they may regret the event they have to know that he left them in a way most honorable to himself, and to them -- for as you remark he was beloved while living and in his death has shown a character perfectly military to imitate." Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton wrote to Captain Archibald Henderson on September 7, 1812, that the loss of our "gallant brother officer" Bush was severe "but as a military man he has gained by it. He has left an example worthy of imitation, and his memory will be cherished as long as heroic acts are valued."; Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton on September 9, 1812, wrote Captain Hull that he deeply regretted the death of Lieutenant Bush and that "he died nobly." On the same date he wrote Wharton "his regret at the loss of Wm. S. Bush" "who died, as a soldier would wish to die, in the arms of victory and that he estimated no death so glorious, as that which is incurred in the service of our country."; That Lieutenant Bush was long remembered is shown by the

57. (Continued) words of Lieut. Col. Commandant Archibald Henderson on November 18. 1823, when he wrote to the Secretary of the Navy that "if a Hull survived to reap the benefits and honors of the victory over the Guerriere. a Bush sealed it with his life's blood."; "In the naval conflict on the Ocean and on the Lakes, they not only fought bravely but the execution of the small arms was signally effective in all the actions when they could be brought to bear. Where a Lawrence shed his blood, a Broom's was coming too with it; when a Morris poured his from a wound which brought laurels on his brow, a Bush by his side fell lifeless and expired as the Guerriere's flag lowered to the Constitution. It was military discipline that produced this effective cooperation." (Letter, Commandant to Secretary of the Navy, December 24, 1835); Theodore Roosevelt wrote that "as Lieutenant Bush, of the Marines, sprang upon the taffrail to leap on the enemy's decks, a British Marine shot him dead." (Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 12); The Commandant ordered officers to wear crepe on the left arm and sword hilt for one month in memory of Lieutenant Bush. (Marine Corps Order Book, September 6, 1812); On January 29, 1813, Congress award ed a silver medal to all officers of the Constitution and a silver medal "to the nearest male relative of Lieutenant Bush." in "testimony of the gallantry and merit of" that deceased officer in whom his "country has sustained a loss much to be regretted." (Marshall, Hist. Nav. Academy, 146-155); In 1918 a destroyer of the Navy was named in his honor (G.O. 387, Navy Dept. 1918); The Act of March 3, 1813, authorized \$50,000.00 to be distributed as prize money. The friends of Lieut. Bush in Wilmington, Del., passed appropriate resolutions to his memory; Lodge 51 F. & A. M., placed a bronze tablet to his memory in City Hall, Philadelphia, Pa., in that part of the building nearest the Masonic Temple, in 1898. (Philadelphia Star, February 18, 1898); The States of Massachusetts and New York, and the cities of Philadelphia, Albany, and we York, all recognized the victory by appropriate gifts or resolutions. (Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1813), 166; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 177); A sword was presented by the State of Maryland to Lieutenant Contee. (Nat: Intell., December 1, 1831); The Act of March 3, 1813, authorized \$50,000.00 to be distributed as prize money. (Stat. at Large; Maclay, Hist. of Amer. Privateers. 9).

- 58. Professor Maclay in The Washington Star, July 20, 1919.
- 59. Grimshaw, Hist. of the U.S., 247-248; Amer. St. Pap.; Nav. Aff., I, 280-281; Williams, Sketches of the War, 108-109.

- Muster Rolls; See Nat. Intell., November 28 & December 1, 1812; the Common Council of New York thanked the "brave officers and crew" of the Wasp. (O'Connor, Hist. War of 1812, 63).
- 61. Nat. Intell., December 1, 1812 & January 20, 1813; See also Naval Temple, 64; Sea Power, War of 1812, I, 412-415.
- 62. Statutes at Large.
- Act of March 3, 1813; Among those receiving part of this prize money were: Sergeant Levi Porter, Corporals Daniel Dixon and Francis Bradt, Drummer John Bostwick, Fifer John Crawford and 15 Privates. (Amer. St. Pap., Nav. Aff., I, 564-565); The States of Delaware, Pennsylvania and New York, the cities of Philadelphia and New York, recognized this victory with appropriations, resolutions and the presentation of swords: (Barnes, Naval Actions of the War of 1812, 54, 143.).
- Nat. Intell., January 9, 1813; Cooper; Hist. Navy U.S., II, 60-61; Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1917, 205.
- Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, I; 416-421; See Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 401, for an enemy account of this Battle.
- 66. See Nat. Intell., of June 21, 1830, for his death.
- 67. Edward was later (1848) Commissioner of Pensions (Mechlin & Winder, Gen. Navy Reg. & Laws, 1848, 511).
- Amer. St. Pap. Nav. Aff., I, 280-281; Nilcs Weekly Reg., III, 253; A General View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the Amer. Navy to October 20, 1827, 149; Palmer, Hist. Reg. of U.S. (Off. Doc.), II, 96; Waldo, Life of Decatur, 189-191; James, Naval Occurrences, xxix-xxx.
- Niles Weekly Register, III, 238, 253, Nat. Intell., December 10, 1812; Size Roll which shows "O'Donnell"; Palmer, Hist. Reg. of the U.S., (Off. Doc.), II, 97; Waldo, Life of Decatur, 189-191.
- 70. O'Connor, Hist. of the War of 1812, 65; See also Niles Weekly Reg., IV, April 24, 1813, 131, and The War, April 20, 1813, for entertainment to seamen and Marines of Constitution, in April, 1913.
- 71. Marshall, Hist. Naval Academy, 146-155.

- Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., (1813), 159; New York City gave the Bluejackets and Marines of the United States a splendid dinner in the same hall in which Commodore Decatur dined. (A Gen. View of the Rise; Progress, & Brill. Achievements of the Amer. Navy, to October 20, 1827).
- 73. Maclay, Hist. of Amer. Privateers, 9; Act of March 3,1818
- 74. Amer.St.Pap., Nav.Aff., I, 290; Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 4-7.
- Clowes, Royal Navy, VI, 48-51; For information concerning British Marines on Java, See James, Naval Occurrences, 190; At a court-martial trying the Java survivors on April 23, 1813, the testimony showed the fearful effects of the American musquetry fire. "Capt. Lambert was killed by a musket-shot." The British decks were annoyed considerably by musketry from the Constitution's tops and in the Java's forecastle they suffered very much. (James, Naval Occurrences, Chapter 3, x1-x1i).
- 76. Nicolas, Hist-Record of the Royal Marine Forces, II, 190.
- Muster Roll; Size Roll; Niles Weekly Reigster, III, 410-411; Pa. Mag. of Hist. & Biog., XIX, 477; Nat. Intell., Washington, D.C., February 23, 1813.
- 78. James, Naval Occurrences, III, xxxvii-xxxviii.
- 79. O'Connor, Hist. of War of 1812, 73.
- Nat. Intell., November, 1839, 3; Lieutenant Contecentered the Corps at 17, resigned on September 13, 1815, and diedNovember 15, 1839, at his residence Pleasant Prospect, Prince George's County, Maryland.
- 81. Marshall, Hist. Nav. Acad., 146-155.

y.,

# INDEX for CHAPTER XXI Volume I

Adams brig.  Actna bomb.  Alert sloop.  American Navy, strength of (1812).  Americans impressed.  Anderson, Lieutenant William.  Appropriations.  Argus.  Artillery, Marines at Bladensburg as  Atalanta.	0.546301
Bainbridge, Commodore Baltimore Barron, Captain James, U.S. Navy Battle of New Orleans, Marines at Belvidere, British ship Blue jackets Boston Bounties to Volunteers British outrages on the High Seas Broom, Lieutenant Charles R Bush, Major Lewis (Killed) Bush, Captain John Bush, Lieutenant Wm. S Bush, Lieutenant Wm. S Bush, Lieutenant Lieutenant Charles R Bush, Lieutenant Wm. S Bush, Lieutenant Lieutenan	422105582920
Caldwell, Captain Henry Caledonia, British brig Campbell, Captain Hugh G Carusi, Gaetano Casualties Causes of War of 1812 Chauncey, Commodore Isaac Chesapeake Congress Congress, frigate Constellation Constitution Constitution Contee, Lieutenant John Crane, Lieutenant Ichabod B	386 <b>63</b> 4
Davies, Lieutenant David (Royal Marines)  Decatur, Commodore Stephen  Declaration of War on Great Britain  Detroit, British brig	4 5

<b>-27</b> -	
Driver, British sloop.  Duelling.  Duke of Gloucester.	
Earl Moria.  Edward, Lieutenant James D.  Elliot, Lieutenant, U.S. Navy.  Enterprise.  Esprit de Corps.  Essex, frigate.  Expedition to Red House.	
First Battle of Sacketts' Harbor.  Fort Erie  Freeman, Lieutenant William H.  French Privateer.  Frolic	
Gamble, Lieutenant John Guerriere Gunboats	2,10,11;21;23 4,5,16,17
Hell, Captain John. Hanna, Lieutenant Charles S. Heath, Lieutenant John. Henderson, Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Arc. Hornet. Holl, Captain, U.S. Navy.	
Impressment of American Seamen	
Java John Adams Jones Captain James, U.S. Navy Julia (Lord Nelson) Julia (Lord Nelson) Julia (Lord Nelson)	14,25
Leander, British warship.  Loopard, British warship.  Lord Belt.  Lord Melson (Julia)	2,16

Macedonian Madison, Pres Madison, Lieu "Marinette" o Marines as Ar Marine Band Marine Guards	ident Jame tenant And n Constitu tillerists	es	ensburg		
Moselle, Brit Napoleon and Nautilus, bri New Orleans, New York Niagara, Brit Mon-Intercour	Russia at g	War.			5 4,5 5
Oneida. Ontario, Brit	ish Warshi	p			.5,6,7,8,18
Poictiers, Bri Porter, Commod President, fri Pressman, Ensi Prime, Lieute Prize Money.	itish Wars dore igate ign Wilson	ship		••••••	3,5,10,12,20 18
Reach, Lieuter Red House Expe	nant Isaac	00000000	•••••		18
Roosevelt, The Royal George Royal Marines	ain John, eodore on e" of Grea	U.S. Navy Lieutenan t Britain	t Bush		6, 10
Sackett's Hark Secretary of the Shall I board Shannon. Siren. Smith, Captair Smith, Lieuter Spitfire, bomb Sterne, Lieuter Stewart, Lieuter Stewart, Lieuter Stewart Britis Swallow, Britis	enant Fran enant Fran cenant Ric merican Na	cis W hard			2,5 19 9

•	. <b>- 29 -</b>	
Tartarus, British sloop of War. The Old Sow"		4
United States, frigate		
Vengeance, bomb. Vesuivius, bomb. Viper. Viren, brig.		••••5 ••••5 •••2,5
War of 1812, Causes of		4
Wharton, Franklin, Lieutenant Co Wilkinson, Captain (Royal Marine Woolsey, Lieutenant Melancton, I	olonel Commandant8,9,10,	,22,23

.

•

## THE YEAR 1813 - SECOND WAR WITH GREAT BRITAIN

Chapter XXII, Volume I,
History of the United States Marine Corps

Вy

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines Officer-in-Charge Historical Section.

First Edition AUG. 10, 1925

#### FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I, Chap. 22, p--)

#### CHAPTER XXII

### THE YEAR 1813 - SECOND WAR WITH GREAT BRITAIN

About half a century before the Marines helped Farragut win the Battle of Mobile Bay and 34 years after they had first fought there in 1779, our Marines, with Army troops, occupied the Mobile forts. The Act of February 12, 1813, authorized the President to seize Florida west of the Perdido. This meant occupation of the town and fortress of Mobile.

General Wilkinson, stationed in New Orleans, received orders on March 14, 1813 from the Secretary of War to occupy West Florida. He collected six hundred troops at Pass Christian and on April 10, 1813, entered Mobile Bay supported by gunboats, on each of which Marines were serving. On the way to Mobile the force dispossessed "a Spanish guard at Dauphin Island" and intercepted a Spanish transport. The vicinity of Mobile was reached on April 8th. The Spanish garrison of Fort Charlotte at Mobile were expected to resist and plans were laid accordingly.

A detachment taken from the Third and Seventh Regiments and "commanded by that excellent officer, Major Daniel Carmick, of the Marines," was selected to assault and scale the walls of Fort Charlotte. General Wilkinson wrote that "more physical force, energy of character, or perfect formation than this body of six hundred infantry exhibited, has not been shown in the Army of the United States before or since." Upon reaching the destination the plan of scaling the walls of the fort was about to be executed. Major Carmick's detachment was indulged

"with the escalade of Fort Charlotte," and "ladders had accordingly been prepared; but the Commandant surrendered," by convention on April 16th, before the attack commenced.

The disappointment of the men at being cut off from a glorious assault was great. General Wilkinson reported that "Commodore Shaw and the Navy are entitled to a full share of" the credit in this operation.

Althoughenot engaging in any major operation in this year the Marines assisted both the Army and the Navy in carrying out their mission in guarding this outpost gate-way of the Republic. Spaniards, Indians and British were their enemies.

On February 4, 1813, the Hornet defeated the Peacock.

The Marinos of the Hornet were commanded by First Licut.

Robert Mosby. Congress presented a gold modal to the commanding officer and silver modals to the other commissioned officers of the Hornet "in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress" of the "gallantry and good conduct of the officers and erew" of the Hornet. Exceptional humanity and generosity were manifested by the Seamon and Marines of the Hornet on this occasion when they supplied the destitute British prisoners with food, and clothing, etc., from their own personal belongings. The City of New York gave a public dinner to the seamon and Marines of the Hornet.

Marines participated in the inaugural ceremonies when on March 4, 1813, President Madison started his second term,

which was "celebratea with much enthusiasm."

The day before his inauguration President Madison approved the Naval Appropriation Act that allotted \$410.788.55 to the Marine Corps.

On February 25, 1813, General Dearborn wrote the Secretary of War that Commodore Chauncey had not by that time returned to the Harbor from New York. "I am satisfied that if he had arrived as soon as I expected him," wrote Dearborn, "we might have made a stroke at Kingston on the ice, but his presence was necessary for having the aid of seamen and Marines." Chauncey had been in New York on official duty and meeting Captain Oliver Hazard Perry, who had been selected to command the naval force on Lake Erie, at Albany, they arrived at Sacketts' Harbor on March 3, 1813.

Plans were then discussed for an offensive against the enemy. The first movement of importance was the successful attack on York (now Toronto), the capital of Upper Canada.

Commodore Chauncey and his fleet of fourteen ships, the flagship being the <u>Madison</u>, sailed from Sacketts Harbor on April 25, 1813, carrying on board an expedition of about 1,700 under command of General Dearborn, to attack York.

Chauncey had embarked practically all of Captain Smith's Marines on his vessels.

"My whole force, exclusive of seamen and Marines, who will be confined to the vessels and have no share in the action, until my whole force shall be worsted, amounts to

-

nearly 3,000, exclusive of 450 militia at Brownesville," reported Dearborn on March 9, 1813, at Sackett's Harbor, to Secretary of War Armstrong, 17

York was reached on April 27th, and the Army landed, efficiently covered by the vessels of Chauncey's Fleet.

In the engagement that ensued General Pike was killed.

The splendid work of the naval force, including the 18 Marines, was highly commended by General Dearborn. Four Bluejackets were killed and 8 wounded in the Fleet. 19 York was evacuated on May 1, 1813. After this successful operation Captain Chauncey returned to Sackett's Harbor. 21

"The capture of Toronto had determined the superiority on Lake Ontario of the United States Marine."

General Pike was buried at Sackett's Harbor on May 13, 1813, and among those in the funeral procession was the "Marine Corps, without arms."

General Dearborn followed up his success at York by 24 taking Fort George on the 27th of May.

In this battle "the Marines of the squadron were embodied with the regiment of Colonel McComb." Commodore Chauncey reported that "Captain Smith, with the Marines, landed with Colonel McComb's Regiment. The fleet covered the landing and silenced the shore batteries. One man was killed and two wounded in the fleet. General Dearborn 29 commended the work of the Naval forces.

Later the Americans gained possession of all the forts on the Nizgara frontier after a number of encounters with

24

the enemy, who made but little resistance.

While these important movements were in the course of execution near the western end of Lake Ontario, the British meditated a cour do main against Sackett's Harbor in row venge for the blow they had received at York. The main object of the British attack was to destroy stores and the new ship, General Pike, under construction. The invading force left Kingston on May 27th and landed at Sacketts Harbor on the 29th, and was repulsed.

The Marines, except a few invalids, etc., were absent on board the vessels of the fleet during this attack. On June 11, 1813, Captain Smith reported to the Commandant that "Commodore Chauncey with all the squadron except two of the schooners, was absent" during this attack, "but owing unfortunately to some misunderstanding on the part of the commanding Naval officer then present, the Marines' and Navy Barracks, with all the Naval stores," and that "all the Prize goods taken at York and every article of public property belonging to the Marine Corps" was "set on fire and entirely destroyed." Captain Smith reported that the Marine Officers and the Marines lost everything.

On April 14, 1813, orders were issued to Captain Robert D. Wainwright at Charleston, S.C., to dispose of all stores, etc., at Charleston, and then to "immediately march with Lieutenant Thomas W. Bacot" and his "whole force to Head Quarters by the most convenient route." He left Charleston, with forty-one Marines.

Captain Wainwright obeyed his orders. On May 25, 1813. Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton wrote to the Commandant. from Fayettesville. N. C.. that on that date he had "met Capt. Wainwright with his Detachment of your Corps on the march, struggling through heavy sand roads and under a burning sun. Being favored by him with a short conversation. I ventured to suggest to him that, considering the necessity of his proceeding to Washington with the utmost practicable despatch, but more especially the privations of the boy, of himself, officers and men, he ought to procure waggons to convey his Detachment and in doing so avoid those difficulties on his long march, under which otherwise, many of his men must sink - and I ventured likewise to give it him as my confident opinion that the expense incident to the plan I have recommended to him would not be objected to by Government. The Captain admitted the utility and indeed the necessity of the plan but expressed strong doubts whether the orders under which he is proceeding would admit of such."35

As a result of this letter Headquarters authorized the 36 use of wagons, which enabled Captain Wainwright to travel with more comfort and hastened his arrival in Washington.

On July 5, 1813, Captain Wainwright, then in Washington, D.C., was ordered by the Commandant to "immediately march with Lieutenant McLean and the detachment prepared" for his command to Baltimore. Captain Wainwright obeyed these orders which provided for him to proceed to Sacketts

Harbor, via Baltimore, Frenchtown, Newcastle, Philadelphia and New York. Having arrived, by marching, at Baltimore with fifty Marines he was joined there by First Lieut. Benjamin Hyde with ten men. In compliance with his orders Captain Wainwright there boarded packets for Frenchtown. Md., on the Susquehanna from which town they proceeded in wagons to Newcastle, Del., and from thence to Philadelphia by packets. And in further compliance with his orders Captain Wainwright reported to Captain Anthony Gale, who commanded the Philadelphia Barracks, and who turned over to him Second Lieut. William Hell and thirty Marines. detachment then proceeded by marching to New York "through Jersey, by the most sure and expeditious route." Here Captain John Hall commending the New York Barracks provided Captain Wainwright's command with quarters "in his barracks" and added eighteen more Marines to the detachment. At this time Captain Wainwright had with him First Lieut. Benjamin Hyde, Second Lieut. William Hall, four sergeants, five corporals, four musics, and 108 privates. 37 Among the thirty Marines turned over to the detachment at Philadelphia was the Marine Guard of the late brig Vixen who were prisoners on parole and had not yet been exchanged. While Captain Gale had been directed not to add them to Captain Wainwright's detachment, for some reason he had done so. As a result orders were issued that those Marines be not permitted to do any military duty until they were exchanged, which was soon accomplished. 38

Captain Wainwright and his detachment arrived at Sackett's Harbor on August 1, 1813.

Marines from Captain Smith's command stationed at Sacketts Harbor were on hoard the vessels of Commodore Chauncey's Squadron on Lake Ontario, in the numerous engagements with the British vessels. By July 21, 1813, the General Pike was ready to sail, and a schooner, the Sylph had also been added to the squadron at Sacketts Harbor.

In Cetober, 1813, Captain Wainwright was ordered from the Harbor to Providence, R. I., with directions to relieve Captain Pobert Greenleaf on board the President. Captain Wainwright reached New York on April 1, 1814. During the Spring of 1814, there were about 175 Marines stationed at Sacketts Harbor.

Naval events on the Lakes were very favorable, but they were contrasted about this time with a naval loss on salt water. The Chesapeake was captured by the Shannon on June 1, 1813. First Lieut. James Broom, commanding the Marine Guard, fell early in the action but even after this the Marines "under the command of Sergeant John Twiss did splendid work." At 6:00 P.M., the two vessels touched and were held together by the fluke of the Shannon's anchor catching in the Chesapeake's quarterport. As the vessels closed Lawrence "was shot down" by "Licutenant John Law of the British Marines. He fell dying, and was carried below exclaiming, 'Don't give up the ship!" "46 Roosevelt wrote

that "on the upper deck the only men who behaved well were the Marines, but of their original number of 44 men, fourteen, including Licutenant James Broom and Corporal Dixon, were dead, and twenty, including Sergeants Twiss and Harris, wounded, so that there were left but one corporal and nine men, several of whom had been knocked down and bruised, though reported wounded." "On the forecastle a few seamen and Marines turned to bey" in an endeavor to retrieve the fortunes of the Day. "One of the American Marines using his clubbed musket, killed an Englishman, and so stubborn was the resistance of the little body that for a moment the assailants gave back having lost several killed and wounded; but immediately afterwards they closed in and slew their foe to the last man." 45-48

On board the <u>Chesapeake</u> fourteen of the sixty-two

Americans killed were Marines and eighteen of the eightytwo wounded, or out of the hundred and forty-four casualties,
thirty-two were Marines.

Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Wharton wrote "that our officer had fallen or was wounded was to me highly probable, after I was convinced the capture had been made" and that "we have in the loss of so many valuable officers and men a consoling reflection that in this most sad and sanguinary contest, the Naval character at least has not suffered."

The crew of the <u>Chesapeake</u> were carried to Halifax as prisoners of war. Among them were Sergeants of Marines John

Twiss and William Harris, Corporal James Orault, Fifer Isaac Porter and twenty-six privates, including Private Hoffman who died from wounds enroute. Many of these Marines were returned to Boston on board the Frederick Augustus.

The corpse of Lawrence was landed from the Chesapeake at Halifax and six British Captains acted as pall bearers.

In the latter part of August, 1813, the bodies of Captain James Lawrence and Lieutenant Augustus C. Ludlow, who fell on board the Chesapeake in the ill-fated battle with the Shannon, were entombed in Salem, Mass. The bodies were brought from Halifax where they had first been buried.

From Salem they were removed to New York and finally interred on September 16, 1813. Marines were on the two launches that acted as a naval escort to the bodies and they were also in the funeral procession.

During the greater part of the War, First Lieutenant Thomas R. Swift was in command of the Marine Barracks at the Gosport (Norfolk) Va., Navy Yard. The British Fleet constantly menaced Norfolk and as a result the Marines were always in an expectant attitude.

Commodore Cassin anchored the <u>Constellation</u> in a position to defend the city and the gunboat flotilla under Captain Tarbell was always ready.

On April 4, 1813, the Commandant wrote Lieutenant Swift that his situation had been for a long time a novelty and the chief subject of conversation but that it had "become like an old story," and that he had "been so long menaced and so often,

ļ

by report, to be attacked that we must now think you invulnerable." 56

On June 14, 1813, fourteen British war vessels entered Hampton Roads, proceeded up to the mouth of the James River on June 20, and made preparations to send up a large force in boats. Captain Tarbell had moved down the river with a flotilla of 15 gun-boats on June 19th, opened fire on the frigates and on the 20th the Junon was severely handled. Fifty Marines under Lieutenant H. B. Breckenbridge, and one hundred Bluejackets under their officers, all from the Constellation, were landed on Craney Island, about five miles below Norfolk Navy Yard. On June 22, 1812, the British attempted to land on Craney Island with a large force in barges. Fire was opened on the enemy with great coolness and precision, which resulted in the sinking of three of the barges. Forty prisoners were taken, and the loss in killed and wounded must have been great. The officers, seamen, and Marines of the Constellation gained great credit for their steediness, discipline, and spirit.

On June 26, 1813, Lieutenant Thomas W. Swift wrote Lieutenant-Colonel Wharton that they were "hourly expecting another visit from" the British, that "seven ships" were "in sight from the town," and that his men were "in good spirits."

Rather than be captured by a large force of the enemy, a squadron of three vessels under Captain Stephen Decatur ran into New London, Conn., on June 1, 1813, where they

anchored the following day. The Marine officers on these vessels were as follows: <u>United States</u>, Second Lieutenant Henry H. Forde; ⁵⁹ <u>Macedonian</u>, Second Lieutenant Thomas W. Legge; and the <u>Hornet</u>, Second Lieutenant William L. Brownlow. ⁶¹ For several months after they were thus blockaded, parties of Marines were sent ashore practically every day to fortify the heights on the eastern side of the harbor and other points. Guns were landed "at Groton Fort, opposite New London," and the ships were moored "between that fort and Fort Griswold." ⁶² Some of these Marines were despatched to Lake Cutario.

The Marines began to prepare for the Battle of Lake Erie on March 31, 1813, when First Lieut. John Brooks, Jr., in Washington, D.C., was ordered to proceed "without delay" to Hagerstown, Md., with a recruiting party and baggage wagon for the purpose of recruiting. He was authorized to offer a bounty of \$20.00 and three months advance pay. His orders required him to halt there one wock. Then to procure other wagons and to proceed to Pittsburgh by way of Cornellstown, Bedfard and Greensburg, remaining in each town a few days to pick up recruits. He was advised to use a wagon from place to place rather than the same one throughout the hike. Lieut. Brooks' original orders authorized him to remain at Pittsburgh not longer than ten days. He was then to proceed to his "ultimate station, Eric on the Take of that name." There he would report "to the Commanding Naval officer as detached for recruiting and

to aid and assist him in forming whatever guards he may require, and you able to furnish."

In April, 1813, Lieutenant Brooks had twelve Marines there - 1 sergeant, 2 corporals, 2 musics, and seven privates, five being recruits.  $^{63}\,$ 

Some time in late June, 1813, First Lieutenant John Brooks, Jr., was directed to proceed from Pittsburgh, Pa., to Eric, Pa., under his original orders. 64 On July 2. 1813. Captain Oliver Hazard Perry informed Lieut. Brooks by letter that he did not consider the orders of that officer as having placed him under his command. On the same date Perry wrote Secretary of the Navy William Jones to the same effect and that he would "require the guards as fast as they are recruited, and shall place them on board the sloops of war." In this letter, Perry wrote that it was the Secretary's intention in his letter of May 25th, "that Licut. Brooks was to be attached to the vessel under" Perry's command, and that it would give Perry "pleasure to have him sail in the vessel with me, as he is an active Marine officer." Lieutenant Brooks informed his Commandant of Perry's decision and orders dated July 10th were forwarded to Lieut. Brooks by Licut. Col. Wharton directing him to report for "further orders to the Commanding Naval Officer on Lake Eric and to view" himself "as under the former orders authorized to recruit."

The possibilities of an attack by the enemy on Washington always seemed imminent and the correspondence of the Commandant indicated such a possibility. For instance on May 21,

1813, he addressed a letter to his Adjutent informing that officer that since he was "under the necessity of leaving Headquarters for a short time to proceed to Philadelphia," he delivered the command over to him "requesting an express may be sent for me to that place should any movement of the enemy in your opinion indicate the intention of approaching to our city."

Messengers arrived in Washington on July 15, 1813, with information that British vessels were in the Potomac sixty miles below. 67 The Secretary of the Navy took post and slept on nights of the 15-16 on the Adams. Second Lieutenant Samuel Watson commanded the Marines of the Adams. The excitement soon subsided when it was ascertained that the enemy had moved on. 70

The activities of the British in the Chesapeake in August, 1813, caused orders to be issued for the organization of a battalion of Marines for field service. On August 12, 1813, Secretary of the Navy Jones directed Lieut. Colonel Wharton "with the least possible delay detach Lieutenant Miller with all the Marines that can be spared from duty at Headquarters, with orders to proceed to Annapolis for the defence of that place until recalled by order of the Department. The next day the Commandant directed his Adjutant, First Lieutenant Samuel Miller, he having been selected to command this battalion, to "proceed by the most direct route to Annapolis with the detachment prepared for the service." Under these orders 100 Marines under Lieutenant Miller left

for Annapolis on August 12th and 13th. On August 17, 1813, the Commandant wrote "Lieutenant and Adjutant" Miller that he was "very happy to hear" of his arrival at Annapolis in safety and the handsome manner in which the detachment behaved on the march. On August 24, 1813, the Commandant directed Lieutenant Miller to detach from his command one corporal, and six privates and direct them to join the guard of Sergeant Morris Palmer at Baltimore "for the defense of the public vessels" there.

On this same date Lieutenant Miller wrote the Commandant that Captain Morris of the Navy intended leaving Annapolis in a day or so and desired to use the Marines "as a rear guard to his sailors." Lieutenant Miller disliked being the rear guard to the bluejackets, but he stated it had its compensations since the rear was toward the enemy. He reported to the Commandant on August 25th that the enemy were still eighteen or twenty miles below and that "the Governor of the State, Levin Winder, has been remarkably civil to us. We paid him some military attention on our arrival which was due to the Chief Magistrate of a State. He has been so unused to this kind of attention from the troops stationed here that he appears to mark us as his peculiar favorites to the almost entire exclusion of the rost."

On August 26th, the Commandant wrote Lieutenant Miller that the Secretary of the Navy had informed him that Captain Morris had been directed to use his judgment as to when to leave Annapolis which, of course, depended upon when the

"fleet of the enemy has descended the Bay and the place is considered no longer in danger of an attack." "At that time" wrote the Commandant, "your command will become useless and I am instructed to require you to march to" Washington "as soon as possible with the detachment under you." On the 29th Miller wrote Wharton that "the British have left us" and that he had received instructions from the Secretary of the Navy to march to Washington. The Commandant directed Lieutenant Miller on August 31, 1813, then at Annapolis to return to Washington with his command.

The Sacketts Harbor Naval base was full of energy during this period. The fleet sailed late in July from Sacketts Harbor. Captain Smith took on board the fleet all his Marines except "25 men most of them invalids." . Wainwright arrived on August 1st and occupied the Camp that had been used by Captain Richard Smith. The fleet arrived off Niagara on July 27th. Here it took on board 250 Infantry under Colonel Scott and "the squadron proceeded to the head of the lake, with a view to make a descent at Burlington Bay. After landing the troops and Marines, and reconncitering, Colonel Scott believed the enemy to be too strong, and too well posted, for the force under his command, and on the 30th" the vessels ran down to York, arriving there on the 31st. the Marines and soldiers were landed under Colonel Scott. The stores and barracks were burned and the fleet returned to Niagara. The Fleet was back at Sacketts Harbor by August 13, 1813. Chauncey's

ships engaged the enemy frequently during this year. The contacts are too numerous to describe in this limited space. For instance on September 28, 1813, the General Pike engaged the Wolfe and a shot from the American vessel carried away her enemy's main-top. An explosion on the General Pike caused deaths and injuries.

The sloop-of-war Argus sailed from New York on June 17, 78 l813, for France. After landing in France William Henry Crawford, the American Ambassador "to the Court of the French Emperor," the Argus was captured by the Pelican on August 14, 1813. The Marine Guard of the Argus was commanded by a Sergeant.

On September 4, 1813, the Enterprise defected the Boxer.

The American vessel was commanded by Lieutenant William

Burrows a son of the first Commandant of the Marine Corps,

who was mortally wounded. Among the casualties was Private

John Fitzmere, who was wounded.

The situation on Lake Erie at the close of the campaign of 1812 was far from favorable to the American cause. The British enjoyed undisputed control of the Lake and its shores.

Commodore Oliver Hazard Perry arrived at Eric during the latter part of March, 1813, and immediately set to work building his fleet, which eventually was composed of the Scorpion, Ariel, Lawrence, Caledonia, Niagara, Somers, Trippe, Tigress, and Porcupine. When the time came to man his vessels, Perry found that he had an insufficient number

of officers, Bluejackets and Marines for the purpose. First Lieutenant John Brooks, Jr., of the Marines, son of the Governor of Massachusetts, 83 had arrived at Erie and reported to Perry late in June. 1813. He brought with him a considerable number of Marines whom he had recruited in Pennsylvania and to which number, by energetic recruiting, he added many more prior to the date of the Battle of Lake Erie. pite his best efforts, however, he was unable to secure enough Marines with which to supply complete guards for all of Perry's nine vessels, and volunteers from the Army were used for this purpose. Lieutenant Brooks concentrated his efforts on these green soldiers and by the date of the Battle had so imbued them with the "esprit of the Marines" and had so trained them to naval ways that they were, for all practical purposes, real Marines. "Chauncey had promised to send 50 Marines, but had recalled them when on their way to Lake Erie." General Harrison "sent on board from his Army near 100 men, all of whom were volunteers. Some of these having served as boatmen on the Ohio, were put on duty as seamon; the rest chiefly men of Kentucky, who had never before seen a ship, acted as Marines." The "Kentuckians, most of them, had never seen a square-rigged vessel before." Dressed "in their fringed linsey-woolsey hunting shirts, with their muskets in their hands, they made as novel Marine Corps as ever trod the deck of a battleship."

Although the Army thus lent assistance to the Marine Corps in this battle, there were some regular Marines on board each of the vessels. Lieut. Brooks, Sergeants James

Tull, ⁶ and William S. Johnson, ⁸⁶ served on the <u>Lawrence</u>;
Serge mts Joseph Beckley and James Artis on the <u>Caledonia</u>;
Corpo'ral Joseph Berry, on the <u>Scorpion</u>; Corporal David
Little, on the <u>Forcupine</u>; Lieutenant of Infantry Robert
Anderson commanded the Marines on the <u>Ariel</u>; Lieutenant of
Infuntry James Blair commanded the Marines on the <u>Trippe</u>,
with Corporal John Brown also on board; Corporal William
We'oster on the <u>Tigris</u>; and Captain George Stockton and
Captain of Infantry Henry D. Brevoort, in charge of the
Marines on the <u>Niagara</u>. Lieutenant John Heddleson, and
'Sergeant Jonathan Curtis and Sanford A. Mason were also on board.

87

The Battle of Lake Erie was fought and won on September 10, 1813. Space will not permit an adequate description of this brilliant victory, but the sources cited tell the 82-68 complete story.

The Marines suffered soverely. Five Marines out of the total of 27 killed and 12 Marines out of the total of 96 wounded were the losses to the Corps. ["Among those slain was Lieutenant Brooks of the Marines, a gay and elegant young officer, full of spirit, of amiable manners, and remarkable for his personal beauty," and a "son of a soldier of the Revolution." In the midst of the engagement on board the Lawrence, he accosted Perry in a spirited tone, with a smile on his countenance, and was making some observations about the enemy, when a cannon ball struck him in the thigh and dashed him to the opposite side of the deck, fearfully mangling him. "Carried down to the Surgeon's apartment, he

asked no aid, for he knew his doom, and that he had life in him for only one or two half hours; but as he gave himself over to death, he often inquired how the day was going; and when the crowd of new-comers from the deak showed how deadly was the contect, he ever repeated his hope for the safety of the commodore."

The scene was rendered more affecting by the conduct of a little mulatto boy twelve years of age, a favorite of Brooks'. He was carrying cartridges to one of the guns but on seeing his master fall, he threw himself on the deak with the most frantic gesticulations and piercing crys, exclaiming that his master was killed; nor could he be appeased until orders were given to take him below when he immediately returned to carrying cartridges."

Lieutenant Brooks "gradually died away; requesting that his boy might be kindly taken care of."

The names of the Marines Filled and wounded were as follows: Lawrence; Killed: 1st Lieut. John Brooks, Jr., Corporal Philip Sharpley and Privates Jesse Harlon, who was enlisted July 24, 1813, by Lieut Brooks at Erie, 94 and Abraham M. Williams; 94 wounded: Privates James Bird, William Burnett; William Baggs, David Christie and Henry Vanpool; Vanpool died September 22, 1813. Niagara: Killed: Private Joshua Trapnel; wounded: Sergeant Asthemiel Amos Mason, 95 Corporal Scott, and Privates Thomas Miller, John Rumas, George McManomy, George Schofield, and Samuel Cochran.

Commodore Perry reported to the Secretary of the Navy on September 13th that he had "great pair in stating to" him "the

death of Lieutenant Brooks of the Marines," and two other officers; "they were valuable and promising officers."
"Captain Brevoert of the Army, who acted as a volunteer, in the capacity of a Marine Officer," on the <u>Niagara</u> "is an excellent and brave officer and with his musketry did great execution."

Congress expressed the appreciation of the Nation for Perry's great victory in a resolution approved January 6, 1814, stating "that the thanks of Congress be, and the same are hereby presented to Captain Oliver Hazard Perry, and through him to the officers, petty officers, seamen, Marines and infantry serving as such attached to the squadron under his command for the decisive and glorious victory gained on Lake Erie, on the tenth of September, in the year, 1813, over a British squadron of superior force." Congress also resolved "That the President of the United States be requested to present a silver model with like emblems and devices to the nearest male relative of Lieutenent John Brooks, of the Marines" and communicated to this relative "the deep regret which Congress feels for the loss of" Lieutenant Brooks, whose name "ought to live in the recollection and affection of a gratified country and whose conduct ought to be regarded as an example to future generations." Three months pay was also given to the Marines and Infantry serving as such "who so gloriously supported the henor of the American Flag." 4 destroyer of the United States Navy was named in memory of Lieutenant Brocks in 1918.

Both the Americans and British attended the burial of the dead officers and men of both fleets the day after the battle. It was a joint burial. The American Marines fired the volleys over the graves. 100

The tragic death of First Lieutenant John Brooks, Jr., on September 10th, made it necessary to order an officer to take charge at Erie. First Lieutenant Benjamin Hyde was selected for the duty. The Secretary of the Navy on February 26, 1813, had ordered the Commandant to "furnish Captain Sinclair with a Guard for the expedition upon which he" was then proceeding. On March 3rd, Lieutenant Hyde was directed by the Commandant to report to Captain Sinclair with a detachment of one sergeant, four corporals and 25 privates. These orders were modified and Lieutenant Hyde proceeded to Secketts Harbor in July with Captain R. D. Wainwright. Upon hearing of the death of Lieutenant Brooks the Commandant ordered Lieutenant Hyde to assume command of the post at Erie, and on November 18th acknowledged receipt of that officer obeying the order. On November 25th of that year the Commandant informed Lieutenant Hyde that he "considered him in the same situation as the late Lieut. Brooks was" and he should therefore "attend to all the duties he had to perform and among them that of recruiting for the Corps."

Secretary of the Navy William Jones gave up office in 1814 and on December 27, 1814, officers of the Eric station signed a eulogium, among them Lieutenant of Marines Benjamin Hyde. 101



Lieutenant Hyde although participating in operations under Captain Sinclair, continued in command at Erie until his death on February 10, 1815.

The gunboat Marines saw sea-going life at its roughest in September, 1813. On the 16th and 17th of that month a very severe hurricane visited St. Mary's, Ga. Gunboat No. 164 upset at anchor and all but six of the 26 persons aboard were drowned. Gunboat No. 62 sunk at anchor but all were saved. Gunboats Nos. 63, 158, 160 and 165 were driven ashore. Hospital vessel No. 3 was also beached. Gunboat No. 168 ran for the harbor of Fernandina and anchored above that town from where she was driven "some miles over a marsh" and six or seven miles from St. Mary's.

The Navy Yard at Portsmouth, N. H. 105 is one of the oldest in the United States. During the colonial period the British used it to advantage. Many ships were built there. During the Revolution the Americans adopted it at once for naval purposes. Dennett's Island was purchased by the Government on June 12, 1800, and the Navy Yard established. The first Marines to appear in the vicinity of Portsmouth, after the Marine Corps of 1798 was organized, were recruiting parties. It was not until 1813, however, that a regular barracks was established. On October 2nd of that year Secretary of the Navy William Jones directed the Commandant to "order a Second Lieutenant of Marines to Portsmouth, N. H., there to recruit a detachment for thet station." Two weeks later Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant

Wherton ordered First Lieutenant Charles S. Hanna, then at Washington, D. C., to "immediately repair by the most expeditious route to Portsmouth, N. H., as the commending officer of a guard to be stationed at the Navy Yard there for the protection of the public property." Eight days later, Lieutenant Hanna having arrived at his new post, Colonel Wharton directed him to "use every exertion" in his "power to recruit at Portsmouth and its vicinity." On the same date orders were issued to the Commanding Officer of the Boston Barracks, First Lieutenant William Anderson, to send to Portsmouth the guard (which had been reported as prepared to march) with orders to the Sergeant in charge to report himself to Lieutenant Hanna.

In the early part of the summer of 1814, it was apprehended that a powerful land and naval force was preparing at Halifax and Bermuda destined for the destruction of the principal New England ports. Boston and Portsmouth were the points which most invited attacks. Information was received at Portsmouth, N. H., that the enemy was preparing to attack that town, to destroy the 74-gun ship Washington building there. Preparations have been made to receive him, "laconically reported Lieutenant Hanna.

The Washington was launched at Portsmouth in October, 1814.

The historic fire of December 22, 1814, occurred on that date and Lieutenant Hanna's Marines were of assistance

on the date of this fire and the 42 Marines of that famous frigate under First Lieutenant William Strong landed with the rest of the crew and fought the conflagration. 109 Despite the efforts of the Marines and others, the residence of Daniel Webster was destroyed.

## NOTES. CHAPTER XXII.

- 1. See Volume II, Chapter
- 2. See Chapter VI.
- Memoirs of General Wilkinson, 507-508; See also Nat-Intell., May 22, 24, 26, 28, 1813.
- "We have received information a few days ago of 700 of 4. the Creeks having repaired before Pensacola and demanded arms from the Governor of that place who has supplied them, he says because it was not in his power to oppose them, but there is little doubt but that there is an understanding between them, they have crossed the River Perdido with a determination to commence hostilities. General Flournoy must by this time be near them and I think with a sufficient force to disperse them. is the party of the Little Warrior which is opposed to the Big Warrior in the Nation." (Carmick to Wharton, August 2, 1813); "I am inclined to think, that the movement of the Indians, & the supplies they have, already and will continue to receive from the Spaniards, will offer an opportunity of active service, with you," etc. (Adjutant Miller to Carmick, September 4, 1813).
- 5. Letter, Commandant to Mosby, April 16, 1813; Letter Commandant to Brownlow, April 28, 1813, ordered him to relieve Mosby; See also James, Navel Occurrences, III, 204-207; Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 7-9.
- 6. Resolution of Congress.
- 7. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1813), 174; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 205; Frost, Book of the Navy, 160.
- 8. O'Connor, History of the War of 1812, 79.
- 9. General John P. VanNess wrote to Lieut.-Colonel Commandant Wharton on March 3, 1813, "I am satisfied your wish is as strong as mine that our little display shall be as handsome as practicable, and I have therefore ventured to assure our officers of the day that they might calculate on the friendly cooperation of the Marine Corps." (Marine Corps Archives).
- 10. Nat. Intell., March 22, 1813.
- 11. On March 3, 1813, the President approved appropriations for the Marine Corps amounting to \$410,788.55, divided as follows: For pay, subsistence, etc., \$245,391.70; for

- clothing, \$71,788.10; for military stores, \$27,608.75; for medicines and expenses on account of the sick, etc. \$20,000.00; for quartermaster's stores, etc., fuel, premiums for enlisting, musical instruments, bounty to music and other contingent expenses, \$46,000.00; Other legislation prior to this was: The Act of January 2, 1813, anthorized the building of four 74-gun ships and six 44-gun ships. The Act provided that one Captain of Marines, one First Lieutenant, one Second Lieutenant, 3 sergeants, 3 corporals, one drummer, one fifer, and sixty privates should serve on each 74-gun ship. The Act of January 20, 1813, provided for pensions for Marine officers.
- 12. Niles Weckly Register, VI, 19.
- 13. Marine Corps Archives.
- 14. Marine Corps Archives.
- Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1814), I, 225; Niles Weekly Register, IV, 161; Cooper; Hist. Navy U.S., II, 299-400; Nat. Intell., May 12, 1813; See in this connection Kingsford, History of Canada, VIII, 253, 261; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 340-341; Williams, Sketches of The War, 281-283.
- 16. Marine Corps Archives.
- Amer. St. Pap., Mil. Aff., I, 441-444; Niles Weekly Register, VI, 19.
- 18. Niles Weekly Register, IV, 179; Grimshaw, Hist. of the U.S., 260-262; Williams; Sketches of the War Between U.S. & British Isles, I, 179-186; Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 38-39.
- 19. Names given in Nat. Intell., June 10, 1813.
- On June 4, 1813, Commodore Chauncey on the Madison at Sacketts Harbor wrote Secretary of the Navy Jones that he had the honor of presenting to him the Royal British standard, taken at York, accompanied by the mace belonging to the Speaker's chair, over which was hung a human scalp. The Commodore also sent one of the British flags taken at Fort George on May 27th. (Gen. View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the Amer. Navy, 265; O'Connor, Hist. of War of 1812, 82; Marshall, Hist. Naval Academy, 53-56); Nat. Intell., March 9, 1815.
- 21. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 225.

- 22. Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 276.
- Niles Weekly Register, V, 59; On May 28, 1818, the remains of Brig. Gen. Zebulon M. Pike, killed at York on April 27, 1815, were removed from Fort Tompkins at Sacketts Harbor and buried with military honors. "The Marines off duty" were in the funeral procession. (Niles Register, XIV, 322).
- Upton, Military Policy of the United States, 112;
  Cooper, Naval Hist. U.S., II, 404; Nat. Intell.,
  June 8, 9, & 10, 1812; See also Kingsford, Hist. of
  Canada, VIII. 271-273; A General View of the Rise,
  Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the American
  Navy, 263-264; Spear, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 344;
  Williams. Sketches of the War, 282.
- 25. Cooper, Hist. Mavy U.S., II, 402.
- Report of Chauncey, May 28, 1813, in Niles Weekly Register, IV., 240; Palmer, Historical Register of the U.S. (Off. Doc.), II, 226; A General View of the Ribe, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the American Eaty, 256-259.
- 27. Williams, Sketches of the War, 360-362.
- 28. Clark, Navel Hist. U.S., I, 225; Names given in Nat.
  Intell., June 10, 1813 no Marines.
- 29. Amer. St. Pap., Mil. Aff. I, 445; Williams, Sketches of the War, I. 200-201.
- 30. Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 406; See also Clark,
  Naval Hist. U.S., I, 225; Military & Naval Magazine,
  I, 17-25.
- 31. Letter, Master Commendant James T. Leonard to Secretary of the Navy, May 29, 1815 (Master Commandant Let. Bk., in Navy Library); Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 42-45.
- See also Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 225; Nat. Intell., June 5, 7, 8, 9, & 14, 1813; Faine, Fight For a Free Sea, XVII. 79; Williams, Sketches of the War, 206-208.
- Scoretary of the Navy W. Jones to Wharton, April 10, 1813 (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 178).
- 34. Certificate of Howle, December 23, 1822, in Marine Corps Archives.
- 35. Marine Corps Archives.

- 36. Letter, Miller to Wharton, June 1, 1813; Miller to Wainwright, June 4, 1813.
- Wharton to Hyde, July 2, 1813; Wharton to Wainwright, July 5, 1813; Wharton to Wainwright, July 14, 1813; Wainwright to Wharton; August 2, 1813; Wharton to Wainwright, August 18, 1813; Certificate of Howle, December 23, 1822; Certificate of Sergeant Morris Palmer, Decomber 25, 1822; Secretary of the Navy W. Jones to Wharton, July 8, 1813. (Navy Let. Bl., Mar. Off., I. 183).
- Wharton to Gale, June 18, 1813; Wharton to Gale, June 22, 1813; Wharton to Wainwright, August 18, 1813; Wharton to Wainwright, August 19, 1813.
- 39. Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 349; On October 1, 1813, 29 Marines of the Sylph at Sacketts Harbor signed the pay roll. (Navy Lib., MS., Archives, Class 3, Area 4).
- Wharton to Wainwright, October 29, 1813. For capture of Highflyer by President when "the uniforms of the Marines were suddenly changed from red to blue" (British to American) See Harper's Ency. U.S. Hist., VII, 452-453).
- 41. Letter, Commandant to Wainwright, April 20, 1814.
- 42. Good account of battle and arrival of Lawrence's body at Halifax in Nat. Intell., June 24, 1813.
- 13. 1st Lieut. Broom was born at Wilmington, Del., about 1789, his father being Major Abraham Broom. He had two brothers, one of them Lieutenant Charles R. Broom of the Marine Corps and the other a cadet at West Point. He was serving on board the Chesapeake as a Midshipman when that vessel was attacked by the Leopard (Niles Weekly Register, Supplement to V, 53); Nat. Intell., November 26, 1813; A General View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the American Navy to October 20, 1827, 202.
- 44. Gleaves, "James Lawrence"; See also James, Naval Occurrences, III, Lix-Lxiii; The War, July 6, 1813; "Among the Chesapeake's small-arms were found several rifle-guns." (James, Naval Occurrences, III, 216-246).
- Roosevelt, Neval War of 1812, 184-187, "No combined resistance was offered abaft the mainmast. There the Marines made a stand, but were overpowered and driven forward." (Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 138).
- Clowes, The Royal Navy, VI, 81-82; Spears, Hist.of Our Navy, II, 214-217; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 184-187.

- 47. Clower, Royal Navy, VI, 81-82; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 213-215.
- 48. Hill, Romance of the American Navy, 163; Kingsford, Hist. of Canada VIII, 410-411, gives an enemy account of this battle.
- 49. Killed: 1st Licut. James Broom, Corporal William Dixon, Privates Thomas Wheaton, Benjamin Mulligan, John Mcrrison, John German, John Huntress, James Truenor, (or Trainer See Letter, Secretary of the Navy to Licut. Desha, March 10, 1818, Mar. Off. Let. Bk., 322, in Navy Lib.), Jacob Freston, Phillip Bryant, Redmond Berry, Robert Handley, Delaney Ward, and Richard Hoffman; Wounded: Sergeants John Twiss and William Harris, Privates James Brown, Joseph Twiss, George Upham, John Crippen, Samuel Jackson, John Johnson, John Wright, Miles Morris, Mathias Wilberg, Warren Fogg, Thomas Johnson, George Clyno, Joseph Crane, William Lewis, John Livre, John Brady. (See List in Marine Corps Muster Roll Book; Marine Corps Size Rolls; Amer. St. Papers, I, 629-650, 632; List in Nat. Intell., June 30, 1813); See also James, Naval Occurrences, III, Iviii-Lix.
- 50. Wharton to Henderson, July 1, 1813, Marine Corps Archives; The loss of the Chesapeake has been attributed to "bad gunpowder."
- 51. Marine Corps Muster Rolls and Archives.
- 52. Marine Corps Archives.
- 53. Nat. Intell., June 24, 1812.
- 54. Essex Rogister, August 25, 1813; New York Columbian; See also Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 224-225.
- 55. Grimshew, Hist. of the U.S., 268-269.
- The "Marine Barracks miserable huts of wood, wanting much repair." (John Cassin to Secretary of the Navy, May 25, 1813, in American State Papers Nav. Aff. I, 342).
- Nat. Intell., June 25, 1813 Report of Commodore John Cassin to Secretary of the Navy, June 21, 1813; Secalso Naval Tomplo, 150-151; Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 417-418; Harper, Encyc. of U. S. Hist., II, 415-416.
- Niles Weekly Reg., IV, 291-292; Idem, Supplement, VIII, 188; Report of Cassin dated June 23, 1813, at Gesport,

- Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 315-316; Clark, Naval Hist U.S., I, 195; Ingersoll, Hist. of the Second War With England, I, 201; Dawson, Battles of the U.S., II, 352; Nat. Intell., June 50, 1813; Hill, Twenty-Six Historic Ships, 192-195, Naval Temple, 150-151; Grimshaw, Hist. of the U.S., 269, states that "the conduct of Libut. Neale and his equally brave companions, Shubrick, Saunders and Brockenbridge, was gratefully acknowledged by the inhabitants" of Norfolk; Ingraham, Capture of Washington, 2-5; Harper, Encys. of U.S. Hist., II, 415-416; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 397-400; Jones, Life of Commodore Tattnall, 17; Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., VI, 422-423 shows "one hundred and fifty seamen and Marines with four field pieces present"; Thompson, Late War, 213; O'Connor, Hist. of War of 1812, 162; "Our officers, seamen and Marines exhibited the utmost coolness and enthusiasm." (Norfolk Ledger of June 22, 1813 & Nat. Intell., of June 26, 1813).
- 59. Marine Corps Archives.
- 60. Marine Corps Archives.
- 61, Marine Corps Archives.
- 62. Nat. Intell., June 10, 1813.
- 63. Marine Corps Muster Rolls; On May 6, 1813, the Commandant informed Lieut. Brooks at Pittsburgh that his time would be extended until the end of May.
- 64. Marine Corps Archives.
- 65. Letter, July 2, 1813, O. H. Perry to Secretary of the Navy Wm. Jones, in Master Commandant's Let. Bk., Navy Dept. Library.
- On July 12, 1813, Secretary of War John Armstrong in reporting to Senate Military Committee on the preparations that had been made to defend the "Navy Yard" and the other public property in Washington, stated that "the Navy Yard and Marine establishment" could furnish "nearly one battalion." (Ingraham, Capture of Washington, 56-57).
- The Nat. Intell., July 16, 1813, showed great alarm "14 British sail in the Potomac." Adams and gunboats
  near the fort at Warburton (Fort Washington). Nat.
  Intell., of July 21, 1813, shows menace of 8 ships of
  line, 1 of 64 guns, 7 frigates, 3 brigs and 8 smaller
  vessels. Marines busy at a battery "below the Navy
  Yard" and a furnace to supply guns with red hot balls.
  (Nat. Intell., July 21, 1813).

- 68. Nat. Intell., July 17, 1813.
- 69. Marine Corps Muster Rolls.
- 70. Nat. Intell., July 22, 1813; See also Nicolay, Our Capital on the Potomac, 106.
- 71. Lotter, Secretary of the Navy to Wharton, August 12, 1813 (Mar. Off. Let. Bk. I, 187, in Navy Library),
- 72. Nat. Intell., August 16, 1813.
- 73. Letter, Wainwright to Wharton, August 2, 1813.
- Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 415; Nat. Intell., August 14, 1813; Nat. Intell., March 9, 1815; Niles Register, VI, 29; A General View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the American Navy, 276-277; O'Connor, Hist. of War of 1812, 105-106.
- 75. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 226.
- 76. Nat. Intell., August 24, 1813.
- 77. Kingsford, History of Canada, VIII, 343.
- 78. Nat. Intell., June 22, 1813.
- Nat. Intell., October 11, 1813; Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., VI, 450-451, wrote that the Argus "produced a still greater havor than the Essex by the capture in the British channels not a little to the alarm of the British merchants, of 21 morehant vessels."
- "The deeply lamented-Lieutenant Burrows was a son of the deceased Cel. Burrows of the Marine Corps. Centimel." (Nat. Intell., September 14, 1813); Allen, Amer. Blog. Dictionary, 173; Simpson, Eminent Philadel-phians, 156-157.
- 81. Niles Weekly Register, V, 45-46; Amor. St. Pap., I, 298; Nat. Intell., September 14, 1813; O'Connor, Hist of War of 1812, 146.
- 82. Necser, "The Battle of Lake Erie," in Nav. Inst. Proc., September, 1913, 921-930; Mchan, Sea Power, War of 1812, 11. 74-99.
- 83. See Writings of John Quincy Adams, VI, 3.
- 84. Perry Statue at Cleveland, Description of Battle by Bancroft, 110; Shippen, Naval Battles of America, 71; Hill, Romance of the American Navy, 245; See also Paine, Fight for a Free Sea, XVII, 50-51; Brown, Views of the Cam-

- 64. (Continued)
  paigns of the N.W. Army, 85; "The Marines of the Fleet were highly complimented by the Commodore for their good conduct; although it was the first time the most of them had seen a square-rigged vessel," (Analectic Mag. quoted in Niles Reg., VII (Sup), September 10. 1814. 39-41).
- 85. Headley, Second War with England, I, 275; See also Shippen, Naval Battles of America, 71; Brown, View of the Campaigns of the N. W. Army, 92.
- 86. Marine Corps Muster Rolls.

3

- 87. Mechlin & Winder, General Navy Register & Laws, 512-513; "Perry Statue at Eric," 100.
- 88. Nat. Intell., September 22 & 23, 1813, generally.
- Irving, Salmagundi, II, 304; Picrson, Information in Regard to U.S.M.C., 1875; Hill, Romance of the Amer. Navy, 180; Shippen, Naval Battles of America, 81; Frost, Book of the Navy, 204; See also A General View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the American Navy, to October 20, 1827, 283; Williams, Sketches of the War, 267-275; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 221, shows his death; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 314-515; Thompson, Late War, 161; Report No. 22, House of Rep., 39th Congress, 2nd Session.
- 90. Bancroft in "Perry Statue at Cleveland," 115.
- 91. Niles Weekly Register, Supplement to VII, 40; When Perry on the Niagara dashed through the enemy he noticed that the commanding officer of the Lady Prevost had been shot through the face and was leaning on the Companionway, the crew having fled below to escape the musketry fire. "Perry immediately silenced the Marines on the Quarterdeck," etc. (Niles Register, VII, Supplement, 39); See also Hill, Romance of the American Navy, 180; Shippen, Naval Battles of America, 81; Clowes, Royal Navy, VI, 125; Williams, Sketches of the War, 267-275; The War, September 28, 1813; Neff, Army and Navy, American, 543-544.
- George Beneroft, Oliver Hazard Perry at the Battle of Lake Eric, in "Perry Statue at Cleveland", 115; Oration of Hon. Rufus Paine Spalding, September 10, 1859; Official Souvenir Program of the Perry's Victory Centennial, 1813-1913.
- 93. Bailey, Naval Biography, 228, 256-257; Soe also James, Naval Occurrences, III, xc-xcii.

- 94. Marine Corps Size Roll; Brown, Views of the Campaigns of the N.W. Army, 98.
- "He was on the Niagara and says he himself lowered the rope to the gallant Commodore Perry when he came on board that ship after his own vessel was found to be disabled." (Letter dated March 30, 1880, published in Watchman, of Bethel); Louisville Daily Union Press, February 18, 1865.
- Amer. St. Pap., Nav.Aff. I, 295, 566-572; "Perry Statue at Cleveland," 90-91; Nat. Intell., September 23, 1813; Erown, Views of the Campaigns of the N. W. Army, 100.
- 97. "The Marines of our fleet were highly complimented by the Commodore for their good conduct." (Niles Weekly Register, Supplement, VII, 43; Brown, View of the Campaigns of the N. W. Army, 94); Two newspaper accounts of Sergeant Mason are of interest: The Louisville Daily Union Press of February 18, 1865, states that: "Having seen an item in your paper in regard to the death of Mr. Shales, as you say pro-bably the last survivor of the battle of Lake Erie, I take pleasure in informing you that one of those honored brave ones is still living. Nathaniel Mason, or as he is familiarly called, 'The Governor' is a resident of Fosterdale, in the town of Cochecton, Sullivan County, New York. The old gontleman is still in pretty good health, and retains an abundance of that patriotic feeling which animated his breast when waving his hat to Commodore Perry, after the brave Commendant had passed in his little boat from his sinking vessel to that in which Mason was then serving." The following is taken from a letter dated March 30. 1880, written by D. Halsey, published in the Watchman of Bethel: "We have a surviving hero of that memorable engagement living in this town. His name is Nathaniel Mason, and he is aged 90. He was on the Nicgara, and says he himself lowered the rope to the gallant Commodore Perry when he came on board that ship after his own vessel was found to be disabled. He was wounded in the ankle during the engagement."; See also Clark. Naval Hist. U.S. (1813), and I, 221; Naval Monument: Niles Weekly Register, V, 263; Neff, Army & Navy of America; A General View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the American Navy, October 20, 1827, 283; Palmer, Hist. Reg. of the U.S. (Off. Doc.). II. 296; Perry commanded Brevoort to General Harrison in letter dated September 15, 1813. (James, Naval Occurrences, etc., Appendix, xcv.

- Resolution of Congress, January 6, 1804; The Marines and soldiers acting as Marines shared in the prize money. The share of Lieut. Brooks amounting to \$1214.29 was paid to his father General Brooks. (Amer. St. Pap. Nav. Afr. I. 566-572).
- 99. Navy General Orders No. 387, April 13, 1918.
- Perry Statue at Cleveland, 122-123; See also Niles Weekly Register, Supplement to VII, 41; Five officers (2 Americans and 3 British), including Lt. Brocks were interred. "The graves are but a few paces from the beach." (Brown, Views of the Campaigns of the N. W. Army, 94); In Nat. Intell., November 21, 1817, we read that Brocks was "buried on a remote island" and the officers of the 5th Regiment, U. S.Army, reinterred them, and erected over them a monument; Brown, Views of the Campaigns of the Northwestern Army, 93.
- 101. Nat. Intell., March 9, 1815.
- On March 23rd. 1813, Captain Arthur Sinclair reported as follows: "Lieut. Hyde of the Marine Corps, is the officer who commanded the detachment of the Expedition down the Bay. It affords me pleasure to say he is a deserving Officer, and that any situation you may feel disposed to place him in, he will not disappoint your confidence. He wishes to be employed in active service and intends waiting on you to selicit it." (Navy Let. Bk., Master Commandant's Letters, XXXVIII, 1813).
- First Lieut. Samuel B. Johnston assumed command in 1815. First Lieut. F. B. White was then ordered there. (Wharton to Galo, February 15, 1815, Marine Corps Archives).
- 104. Nat. Intell., October 9, 1813.
- Leathernock, November 21, 1923; Nilos Register, May 28, 1814; A.&.N. Chron., V, 186-187; Idem, September 7, 1837, 145-146, 158-160; Browster, Rambles About Portsmouth; Act of February 25, 1799.
- 106. Mavy Lt. Bk., Marine Officers, I, 192.
- 107. Harris, Life of Bainbridge, 187-188.
- 108. Niles Register, May 28, 1814, VI, 210; Leatherneck, November 21, 1925.
- 109. Marine Corps Archives.
- 110. A.&.N.Chron., September 21, 1837, 186-187; Idem, September 7,1837, 145-146; Works of Daniel Webster, I, Title Page, xxx; Sectalso Brewster, Rambles About Portsmouth, 210.

# INDEX for CHAPTER XXII Volume I

The time pay year page
Adams. Anderson Lieutenent Robout II S. Commission Lieutenent Robout II S. Commission II S.
Anderson Lieutenant Robert, U.S. Army
Anderson Tiontonant Estrica
Appropriations
Argus, sloop of war
Army 1.01
Attack on Spakettic Herbara 1,35
Attack on Sackett's Harbor
Bacot, Lieutenant Thomas
Bettle of Lake Erie
Blain Tienten Timber U.S. Armer
Bacot, Lieutenant Thomas.  Battle of Lake Erie  Battle of Mobile Bay.  Blair, Lieutenant James, U.S. Army.
Bounties to Recomitation 12
20XAT
Breckenbridge, Lieutenant H. B.
Brooks, Lieutenant John, Jr
Proom: Light angut Tames
140m Major Ahraham (father)
Brownlow, Lieutenant William L.
Burrows, Lieutenent William
Caledonia
outmick Major Daniol
WBITE COMMODIANCE
Casualties. 4,8,9,10,17,19,20,28,30
Chauncey, Commodore  Chesapeake  8,9,10,29,30
Congress, frigate  Constellation  Coup de main  Craney Island
Constellation.
Craner Island
Crawford, William Henry, American Ambassador
Dames
Dauphin Island.  Dearborn, General, U.S. Army  Deaths by drowning.  Decatur, Captain Stephen, U.S. Navy
Deaths by description
Decatur Centain Stephen W.S. Nativi
mett's Island

Desc	eri n't	pti Gi	on ve	of up		lei The	ne: e :	ra Sh	l ip	Ηε	iri ()	ri La	so wr	n' ei	s ac	7 ( ө	/o:	lu ••	nt ••	• •	• •	• •	•	<b>.</b> •	• •	•	• •	•	•	• •	•	• •	• •	•8
Ente Esco Esco	rp:	ris t o	e. T 1	ho	M	an •	ง o e	• e ·	9 <b>*</b> S ¹⁷	••	• 4	• •	<b>ر</b> د	• •	•	<b>.</b> .	•	• •	3 <b>7</b> 0 7			3 <b>*</b>	•	• •	• •	•	• •	• •	•	* *	• •			17 18
THE FREE FREE FREE FREE FREE FREE FREE FR	e and a control of the control of th	Li Li War eor cis	ort Ge eut ark lot ge wol kir	encour tencour te	ou to · · ·	tl,	HO (F	Von:	s. ry	A H W	ri as	ny	in										C									24		.15622 12131 12122 12122
Gale Gone Gree Grot Gunt	ral	ap Paf	tai	in Sap	An ta	th in	nor n F	ıy Rol	be:	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	• •		• • • • • •				9 (															5,8		.7 17 .8
Hall Hami Hann Harr Hedd High Horn Hyde	lto la, iso	Lien Lien Lien	ite Pe eut Ge	na ul en eno	nt an rai	y So t 1,	il er Ch U	l: ct ar	iar :a: :1: :S:	n. Cy ∋s	o S Ar	il inj	t	he		Va	vý •••	0	• •	• o	0 0							•						.7 .6 24 18
Indi	ans	 	• • •	••	• •	••	••	••	• • •	• •	••	••	• •	• •	• •	•	••		•	• •	• •		• •			• •	• •	• •	•	•	• •	•2	, .	26
John Juno	sto s, n	n, Wi:	Li Lli	eut am	te:	na Se	nt cr	et ••	Sar Sar	mu Cy	el 0	f	3.	• •	• •	•	• •	• •		 • •	• 6			•	•		•			•	o •	• •		35
Tew r	Pr Er On	evo io.	st cio	• •	* * *	• •	• •	• • •			• •			• •	• •	• • •	• •	• •		• •	• • •			0.0			3	1	3,	1'	7.5	18 ,8	2002	35 21 12

Laure			17,19,20
Edwrence.			19120
Legge Tionstonent W	anisa a M	.,.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	70
Teca, mrementime Li	romas w		29 
pard			29
Jud IOW Trient amont	tan an acudana a T		70
Trementally	augus ous, o.	S. Navy	• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
•			
•			• • • •
Mecani			40000000000000000000000000000000000000
Colonel.			1.1111111111111111111111111111111111111
MOLGAN Tions		• • • • • • • • • •	
Manager, Lieutenant.			
acedonien.			11.111111111111111111111111111111111111
Madison			8,13,15,18,19,23,24,27
Massiant, President	ames		••••••••••L.2.3.21,26
maurson			i till till lill till till til til til t
MCXING CHARACT			
Min Guaros		L . 7 . 8	8,13,15,18,19,23,24,27 
Lieutenant S	amirel		: ໂ::: ໂ:::ໂ:: ເໍ້າ/ <b>ໄາ</b> ຮ່າຍ
**************************************			
Monage FOIUS			
WITTIS. Cantain W.S.	Mavv.		16
1108p4	is Ticor A		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Lieutenant Ro	bert		
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
• •			
Wa-		• •	The will be a second of the se
METY			
Navr v	••••••	• • • • • • • • • • •	2,4,5,15,21 30 17,19,20,21,33,34
will ard at Norgolk	(1813) des	aription of	
TEGARA	(2020) 200	O P 0 - O 11 O 1	
			• • • • • £7, £9, 20, 2£, 33, 34
			• • • • •
			• •
£800 at			
b. Christian			1 1 1
E BCOCk		••••••	
Personal Property of the Person of the Perso			2
TICAN			<b></b>
Let be a second	77		
pil. Commodore Oli	ver Hazard.	3.13	2 3.17.18.19.20.21.33.34
pike, General Zehnlo	ver Hazard. h M. (Kille)	3,12	3,17,18,19,20,21,33,34
Pike, General Zehulo	ver Hazard. n M. (Kille	1)	17 17,18,19,20,21,33,34 4,28
Pike, General Zebulo Porcupine	ver Hazard. h M. (Kille	3,12	3,17,18,19,20,21,33,34 4,28 17,19
Pike, General Zebulo Porcupine	ver Hazard. n M. (Killed	1)	3,17,18,19,20,21,33,34 
Portsmouth, Virginia	n M. (Killed		2, 17, 10, 15, 20, 21, 05, 54 24, 28 17, 19
Portsmouth, Virginia	n M. (Killed		2, 17, 10, 15, 20, 21, 05, 54 24, 28 17, 19
Portsmouth, Virginia	n M. (Killed		2, 17, 10, 15, 20, 21, 05, 54 24, 28 17, 19
Portsmouth, Virginia	n M. (Killed		2, 17, 10, 15, 20, 21, 05, 54 24, 28 17, 19
Porcupine Portsmouth, Virginia President	n M. (Kille)		2,17,10,15,20,21,05,34 4,28 17,19 124,25 8,29
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President	n M. (Killed		24, 25 25 25 24, 25 25
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President	n M. (Killed		24, 25 25 25 24, 25 25
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President	n M. (Killed		24, 25 25 25 24, 25 25
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money Recruiting	n M. (Killed		28 17,19 17,19 24,25 8,29 35 12,13,18,22,23,24
Porcupine Portsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting	in M. (Killed		24, 25 8, 29 35 12, 13, 18, 22, 23, 24
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting	n M. (Killed		
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting	n M. (Killed		
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting	n M. (Killed		
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting	n M. (Killed		
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting	n M. (Killed		
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting	n M. (Killed		
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting	n M. (Killed		
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting	n M. (Killed		
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting	n M. (Killed		
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting	n M. (Killed		
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting	n M. (Killed		
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting	n M. (Killed		
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting	n M. (Killed		
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting	n M. (Killed		
Porcupine  Fortsmouth, Virginia  Fortsmouth, Virginia  Frize Money  Recruiting  Sackett's Harbor  Saint Mary's, Ga., H.  Scorpion  Scott, Colonel, U.S.  Secretary of War John Secretary of the Nav.  Secretary of the Nav.  Shamon  Shaw, Commodore	n M. (Killed, fire at, fire at, at)  urricane at  Army  n Armstrong, Paul Hamily William Jo	3,4 ton	12,13,18,22,23,24 .5,6,8,16,22,27,28,29 .23 .17,19 .16 .13,31 .17,19 .16 .13,31 .17,19 .16 .17,19 .16
Porcupine  Fortsmouth, Virginia  Fortsmouth, Virginia  Frize Money  Recruiting  Sackett's Harbor  Saint Mary's, Ga., H.  Scorpion  Scott, Colonel, U.S.  Secretary of War John Secretary of the Nav.  Secretary of the Nav.  Shamon  Shaw, Commodore	n M. (Killed, fire at, fire at, at)  urricane at  Army  n Armstrong, Paul Hamily William Jo	3,4 ton	12,13,18,22,23,24 .5,6,8,16,22,27,28,29 .23 .17,19 .16 .13,31 .17,19 .16 .13,31 .17,19 .16 .17,19 .16
Porcupine  Fortsmouth, Virginia  Fortsmouth, Virginia  Frize Money  Recruiting  Sackett's Harbor  Saint Mary's, Ga., H.  Scorpion  Scott, Colonel, U.S.  Secretary of War John Secretary of the Nav.  Secretary of the Nav.  Shamon  Shaw, Commodore	n M. (Killed, fire at, fire at, at)  urricane at  Army  n Armstrong, Paul Hamily William Jo	3,4 ton	12,13,18,22,23,24 .5,6,8,16,22,27,28,29 .23 .17,19 .16 .13,31 .17,19 .16 .13,31 .17,19 .16 .17,19 .16
Porcupine Portsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting  Sackett's Harbor Saint Mary's, Ga, H Scorpion Scott, Colonel, U.S. Secretary of War John Secretary of the Nav. Secretary of the Nav. Shannon Shaw, Commodore Smith, Captain Arr Somith, Captain Richar	in M. (Killed, fire at, fire at, at)  urricane at  Army n Armstrong y Paul Hamil y William Jo	ton	12,13,18,22,23,24  15,6,8,16,22,27,28,29  17,19  16,15,16,20,22,23,27  17,19  16,15,16,20,22,23,27  17,19  16,15,16,20,22,23,27
Porcupine Portsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting  Sackett's Harbor Saint Mary's, Ga, H Scorpion Scott, Colonel, U.S. Secretary of War John Secretary of the Nav. Secretary of the Nav. Shannon Shaw, Commodore Smith, Captain Arr Somith, Captain Richar	in M. (Killed, fire at, fire at, at)  urricane at  Army n Armstrong y Paul Hamil y William Jo	ton	12,13,18,22,23,24  15,6,8,16,22,27,28,29  17,19  16,15,16,20,22,23,27  17,19  16,15,16,20,22,23,27  17,19  16,15,16,20,22,23,27
Recruiting  Sackett's Harbor Saint Mary's, Ga. H Scorpion Scott, Colonel, U.S. Secretary of War John Secretary of the Nav. Shainon Sinclair, Captain Ar Somers	in M. (Killed, fire at, fire at, army at, armstrong, y Paul Hamily William Jouthur	3,4 .ton	
Recruiting  Sackett's Harbor Saint Mary's, Ga. H Scorpion Scott, Colonel, U.S. Secretary of War John Secretary of the Nav. Shainon Sinclair, Captain Ar Somers	in M. (Killed, fire at, fire at, army at, armstrong, y Paul Hamily William Jouthur	3,4 .ton	
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting  Sackett's Harbor Saint Mary's, Ga, H Scorpion Scott, Colonel, U.S. Secretary of War John Secretary of the Navy Shannon Shaw, Commodore Sinclair, Captain Ar Somers Spaniards Staniards	in M. (Killed, fire at), fire at  urricane at  Army n Armstrong y Paul Hamil y William Jo	3,4 ton	12,13,18,22,23,24 12,13,18,22,23,24 12,13,18,22,23,24 12,13,18,22,23,23 17,19 16 1,3,31 6,14,15,16,20,22,23,27 8,10 22,23,35 17,29 10,20,22,23,25 10,20,22,23,27 10,20,22,23,27
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting  Sackett's Harbor Saint Mary's, Ga, H Scorpion Scott, Colonel, U.S. Secretary of War John Secretary of the Navy Shannon Shaw, Commodore Sinclair, Captain Ar Somers Spaniards Staniards	in M. (Killed, fire at), fire at  urricane at  Army n Armstrong y Paul Hamil y William Jo	3,4 ton	12,13,18,22,23,24 12,13,18,22,23,24 12,13,18,22,23,24 12,13,18,22,23,23 17,19 16 1,3,31 6,14,15,16,20,22,23,27 8,10 22,23,35 17,29 10,20,22,23,25 10,20,22,23,27 10,20,22,23,27
Porcupine Fortsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting  Sackett's Harbor Saint Mary's, Ga, H Scorpion Scott, Colonel, U.S. Secretary of War John Secretary of the Navy Shannon Shaw, Commodore Sinclair, Captain Ar Somers Spaniards Staniards	in M. (Killed, fire at), fire at  urricane at  Army n Armstrong y Paul Hamil y William Jo	3,4 ton	12,13,18,22,23,24 12,13,18,22,23,24 12,13,18,22,23,24 12,13,18,22,23,23 17,19 16 1,3,31 6,14,15,16,20,22,23,27 8,10 22,23,35 17,29 10,20,22,23,25 10,20,22,23,27 10,20,22,23,27
Porcupine Portsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting  Sackett's Harbor Saint Mary's, Ga, H Scorpion Scott, Colonel, U.S. Secretary of War John Secretary of the Navy Shannon Sinclair, Captain Ar Somers Stockton, Captain Geo Strong, Lieutenant Wi	in M. (Killed, fire at, fire at, fire at, army armstrong, y Paul Hamily William Jourge, U.S. Ailliam	ton	12,13,18,22,23,24  12,13,18,22,23,24  15,6,8,16,22,27,28,29  23,17,19  16,13,31  17,19  16,15,16,20,22,23,27  17,19  16,14,15,16,20,22,23,27  22,23,35  3,4,5,8,16  19,25
Porcupine Portsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting  Sackett's Harbor Saint Mary's, Ga, H Scorpion Scott, Colonel, U.S. Secretary of War John Secretary of the Navy Shannon Sinclair, Captain Ar Somers Stockton, Captain Geo Strong, Lieutenant Wi	in M. (Killed, fire at, fire at, fire at, army armstrong, y Paul Hamily William Jourge, U.S. Ailliam	ton	12,13,18,22,23,24  12,13,18,22,23,24  15,6,8,16,22,27,28,29  23,17,19  16,13,31  17,19  16,15,16,20,22,23,27  17,19  16,14,15,16,20,22,23,27  22,23,35  3,4,5,8,16  19,25
Porcupine Portsmouth, Virginia President Prize Money  Recruiting  Sackett's Harbor Saint Mary's, Ga, H Scorpion Scott, Colonel, U.S. Secretary of War John Secretary of the Navy Shannon Sinclair, Captain Ar Somers Stockton, Captain Geo Strong, Lieutenant Wi	in M. (Killed, fire at, fire at, fire at, army armstrong, y Paul Hamily William Jourge, U.S. Ailliam	ton	

Tarbell, Captain, U.S. Navy	11 19 19
Uniforms, change of	29
Van Ness, General John P. U.S. Army	ΤO
Wainwright, Captain Robert D.  Washington.  Watson, Lieutenant Samuel.  Webster, Daniel, Residence of, destroyed  West Florida.  Wharton, Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin5,6,9,10,11,  White, Lieutenant F. B.  Wilkinson, General  Winder, Gevernor Levin of Maryland  Wolfe.	2241251326525
York (Toronto) attack on	 _4

#### THE GALLANT YEAR OF 1814

Chapter XXIII, Volume I,
History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines Officer-in-Charge Historical Section.

#### FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I, Chap.23, p--)

### CHAPTER XXIII

#### THE GALLANT YEAR OF 1814

No year in the history of the Marine Corps. not even 1918, surpasses the year 1814 for gallant battle achievements afloat and ashore, and for general activities. fighting in December around New Orleans, under Jackson and Patterson, preceded with some operations against the buccaneering Baratarians in the same vicinity; some more heavy fighting at Bladensburg, under Barney and Miller a few months before which they were in action on the Potomac; at the "White House", near Mount Vernon under Porter, and in the defense of Baltimore under Rodgers; active operations on Lake Ontario under Chauncey; fighting afloat on Lakes Erie, Huron and Superior, under Sinclair; under MacDonough on Lake Champlain; an expedition from Philadelphia to Elkton and Havre de Grace to protect American lives and property; with Porter on the Essex when he buffeted his way around the Horn and made many captures in the Pacific; with Gamble ashore at Nookaheevah and afloat from there to the Sandwich Islands; to offset the "murder" of the Essex, the loss of the Rattlesnake and the Adams, grand victories were obtained by the Peacock over the Epervier, by the Wasp over the Reindeer and the Wasp over the Avon. Those are the high spots and there was also a substantial background of other duty well done.

The year 1814 was ushered in on New Year's Day by

President James Madison and "Sweet Dolly" Madison with a reception. Little did the President and his guests realize as they listened to the sweet strains of the Marine Band playing in the ante-room - "in spite of the crowd pressing on their very heels" - that it would be the last New Year's reception in that building for many years. Less than eight months later its blackened walls stood as a reminder of the "valor of ignorance" and the value of adequate defense.

The Marine Band played at the launching of the sloop of war Argus at Washington on January 29, 1814. All society turned out for this event and "invited by the enlivening music of the Marine Band, the younger people tripped a few measures in the Mazy dance."

The <u>Peacock</u> captured the <u>Epervier</u> on April 29, 1814.

Not a man on the <u>Peacock</u> was killed and only two more wounded. On October 10, 1814, the Secretary of the Navy wrote that this victory might "fairly challenge any single action on record." "Every officer, seaman, and Marine did his duty, which is the highest compliment I can pay them," wrote Captain Warrington of the <u>Peacock</u>, to the Secretary of the Navy. On October 21, 1814, Congress directed that medals be presented to the officers of the <u>Peacock</u> in testimony of the "good conduct of the officers and crew", during this action in which "the decisive effect and great superiority of the American gunnery were so signally displayed."4

On Lake Ontario the contest during 1814 was made with the whip saw, adze, and maul rather than with guns, powder and shot. The building at Sacketts Harbor began in February. The brig <u>Jefferson</u> was launched on April 7, the brig <u>Jones</u> on the 10th and the frigate <u>Superior</u> on May 2.

Marines from Captain Richard Smith's command, stationed at Sacketts Harbor, served on board all the vessels of Commodore Isaac Chauncey's squadron on Lake Ontario.

During the Spring of 1814, there were about 175 Marines stationed at Sacketts Harbor. First Lieutenant William Strong, at Washington, D. C., on April 13, 1814, was ordered to proceed to Baltimore by stage with First Lieutenant John L. Boyd, the following day "to assist in the conveyance of a detachment of Marines from" Baltimore to Lake Ontario. This detachment included the Marines of the Ontario and Erie. Having arrived there he was to proceed with all possible despatch to Sacketts Harbor via Frenchtown, Newcastle, Philadelphia, and New York.

On April 23, 1814, the Commandant informed First
Lieutenant Thomas W. Legge on board the blockaded

Macêdonian at New London, Conn., that he with his "guard
of the Macedonian were included in the order for the Lake
Ontario." Lieutenant Legge and his Marines arrived at

8
Sacketts Harbor in May.

In July of 1814, there were on duty at Sackett's Harbor, 230 enlisted men and the following officers:

Captains John Heath and William Strong, First Lieutenants William Hall, Lyman Kellog, Leonard J. Boone, Thomas W. Legge, Charles R. Broom, and John L. Boyd.

The Marines of Sackett's Harbor just missed participating in the handsome little affair at Sandy Creek, which occurred in June 1814. Captain Woolsey of the Navy, on the evening of May 28, 1814, started from Oswego with 18 boats accompanied by 130 riflemen under Major Appling while over a hundred Indians traversed the shores to protect the boats. The expedition was for the purpose of transporting guns and cables from Oswego to the Harbor. He arrived at Sandy Creek on May 29, 1814. Commodore Chauncey on June 1, 1814. "ordered Captain Smith with about 200 Marines to Sandy Creek." while a considerable force of the Army was also ordered to that location. However, before this force could reach Sandy Creek, a small battle was indulged in with the enemy, who were decisively defeated. The stores were safely conveyed to Sacketts Harbor and Chauncey was enabled to raise the blockade as soon as he could arm his new ships.

The Wasp captured the Reindeer on June 28, 1814.

The Marines of the Wasp were commanded by Sergeant William 0. Barnes. The Reindeer was literally cut to pieces, was set on fire on the evening of the 29th and blew up in two hours. A biscuit could have been tossed from one vessel to the other. The action was terminated by boarding in gallant and decisive style, after repeated and vigorous

pulsed. The loss on board the <u>Wasp</u> was "5 killed and 21 wounded, principally in boarding." Medals were bestowed by Congress upon the officers in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of "the gallantry and good conduct of the officers and crew" of the <u>Wasp</u> in this engagement "in which action, determined bravery and cool intrepidity in nineteen minutes obtained a decisive victory, by boarding." 14

Early in May, 1814, British Marines and Sailors under Admiral Cockburn attacked Frenchtown, Havre de Grace, Georgetown and Frederickstown, near the head of Chesapeake Bay. Wanton destruction of property seemed to be the main mission of the enemy. 15

Commodore Rodgers, at "Sunset, Philadelphia," (in command of Delaware Flotilla to which the <u>Guerriere</u> was attached), hearing that an attack by the enemy on Elkton, Maryland, was anticipated, immediately dispatched 250 seamen and officers under Lieutenant Morgan of the Navy (who, under Commodore Rodgers, was in command at Newcastle) from Newcastle they arrived at Elkton on the 11th of July, 1814, but returned to Newcastle on the 13th, as the enemy kept clear of Elkton. The place of this detachment at Elkton was supplied by Captain Anthony Gale and First Lieutenant William Hall, with some Marines from the Philadelphia Navy Yard, added to First Lieutenant Joseph L. Kuhn and the detachment of Marines of the

Guerriere, all of whom reached Elkton, Md., on the afternoon of the 13th. Twelve seamen under Masters' Mate Stockton were left there with a field piece "to cooperate with Captain Gale." 17

"On Lieut. Morgan's leaving the Flotilla with the detachment of sailors," Commodore Rodgers "ordered Lieut. Gamble, attending the equipment of the Guerriere, to preceed to Newcastle with the seamen and Marines to supply their place. On Lieut. Morgan's return to the Flotilla at Newcastle, Lieut. Gamble and his seamen returned to Philadelphia. Commodore Rodgers praised all and ordered that "Captain Gale with the detachment of Marines after proceeding as far as Cecil Furnace will return again to Philadelphia (by way of Newcastle) should there be no immediate necessity for his being longer absent."

After this duty at Elkton, First Lieut. Joseph L. Kuhn, with his Marines of the <u>Guerriere</u> proceeded to Havre de Grace, Md., where they guarded the Cecil Furnace.

In a letter to Commodore John Rodgers, August 9, 1814, the Commandant said that by direction of the Secretary of the Navy "I have added to the guard of the Guerricre now serving in Maryland, First Lieut. John Harris of the Corps, who on reaching the place where Lieutenant Kuhn is stationed will report himself to that officer." On the same date orders were issued to Lieut. Harris to proceed to Baltimore and from thence to "Cecil Furnace, near the Susquehanna, Md., where a detachment

under Lieut. Kuhn of the Corps is stationed" and report to him.

Leander on July 11, 1814 and arrived at Halifax on the 13th. 19 From there the crew, including Marines, were carried to Dartmoor Prison. On July 30, 1815, Privates Enoch Masser, Nicholas Freemach, Theodore Boyden, John Wood and John White, of the Marine Guard reported at the New York Barracks. These men stated that Privates Robert Hamm and John Carlow had been left at Dartmoor and also that their Sergeant and Corporal had sailed for Boston.

As early as May, 1814, the Secretary of the Navy directed that "three twelve-pounders" be mounted on field carriages, by the mechanics of the Washington Navy Yard, and completely equipped and furnished for field service. To these the Marines at Headquarters were trained, under the command of First Lieut. Samuel Miller, and "prepared to act either as artillerists or infantry, as the service might require." Late "two long eighteen pounders" were similarly mounted on field carriages, to be manned by Commodore Barney's men "should the enemy at any time compel him to abandon the flotilla under his command on the Patuxent."

On June 10, 1814, the Secretary of the Navy wrote the following letter 22 to the Commandant:

"As the enemy are in force at the mouth of St.

Leonard's Creek about 12 miles above the mouth of the

Patuxant River and having been foiled in an attack made upon the United States Flotilla in that Creek under the command of Commodore Barney it is believed they meditate a renewed attack with an increased force and it is therefore of importance that such aid as the Marine Corps at Headquarters is capable of affording should reach the scene of action with the utmost possible Despatch.

"With this view you will detach Lieutenant Miller with such other officers as may be necessary and as many Marines as can possibly be spared from duty at this Post with all the field pieces that are mounted together with every equipment necessary for the detachment to act effectually either as artillery or infantry.

"Lieutenant Miller will act under the immediate and exclusive orders of this Department, which will be communicated to you from time to time and will confer freely with Commodore Barney on the best means of protecting the Flotilla and annoying the Enemy.

"Having entire confidence in the judgment, skill and zeal of Lieutenant Miller I have to desire that his best exertions may be employed in affording all the cooperation which the extent of his force will admit as well to the Commander of the Flotilla as to the Military in the common object of annoying the enemy and I trust the joint efforts of all will not fail to punish his temerity."

In accordance with these orders Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Wharton organized a Battalion of Marines for

Adjutant, as its commanding officer. The strength and names of the officers of this battalion have not been definitely ascertained but we know that First Lieutenant Alfred Grayson, Second Lieutenant Benjamin Richardson and Second Lieutenant William Nicoll were attached to it.

There is also a suggestion that Second Lieutenant Levi Twiggs was an officer in this battalion. Captain Alexander Sevier arrived in Washington on June 19th and was "very anxious to join" Miller but the Commandant could not "spare him."

On June 11, 1814, the Commandant directed First
Lieutenant Samuel Miller, that he "must proceed on the
march as soon as possible by obtaining certain information
of the most correct route to be pursued for the accomplishment of the object intended, as you must be the most proper person to judge of the best means to execute the wishes
of the Government in cooperating with Commodore Barney."
Orders dated June 10th were given Lieutenant Miller by the
Secretary of the Navy. The Commandant instructed him to
keep him informed of his movements, and added: "Health
and Success attend you and the Command on the enterprize."
This battalion "marched from Headquarters" on June 12,
1814, with two pieces of artillery; "and after a toilsome
march of 75 or 80 miles," reached St. Leonard's Creek on
June 17th, where the Marines erected a breastwork.

On June 20, 1814, Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Wharton

wrote Captain Samuel Miller (who had been promoted on June 14th), that "it may be viewed as most fortunate," from "the great quantity of rain and the state of the roads that you would have to encounter." that "the detachment has not been almost destroyed, or rendered useless by diseases generally incident to such exposure." The Commandant informed Miller that the Secretary of the Navy had asked him to pass on to him that he was "highly gratified in all you have done," and that he had called Miller's Marines "your little band of chosen men." The Commandant on this date dispatched wagons carrying subsistence for about sixteen days to Captain Miller, and informed Captain Miller that his detachment had left him "so destitute at Headquarters" that he was "almost induced to shut up the Barracks and repair to the Fort or Battery" Miller was erecting. Mail and other personal things were also sent to Miller's Marines by this messenger.

The Secretary of War "sent Colonel Wadsworth with two pieces of heavy artillery and ordered about 600 of the regular troops to be marched to St. Leonard's Creek" to assist Barney. "Upon the arrival of Colonel Wadsworth on the 24th of June, a consultation was held between him and the Commodore to which Captain Miller, of the Marines was invited." It was decided to erect a battery and furnace on a commanding height near the mouth of the creek, upon which the Colonel's two 18-pounders should be placed and that on the 26th before daylight, a simultaneous attack

should be made by the flotilla and battery upon the blockading ships.

On June 25. 1814 Captain Miller moved from his position on the "west side of the creek to within one mile of the contemplated scene of action with our guns, ammunition, and one hundred men, being under the necessity of leaving one officer, one sergeant and ten men to guard the public property necessarily, left at the head of the creek. At one Miller again moved with his guns, etc., and 94 officers and men to the Point, their wagons and useless articles he left with a small guard. The first gun was fired at dawn, by Colonel Wadsworth. "It was instantly followed by a constant and well-directed fire from the three guns," which Miller had placed "under the command of Captain Grayson, Lieutenant Richardson and Lieutenant Nicoll; these guns were admirably served by the Marines and judiciously fought by their respective officers. coolness and deliberation could not be expected had they been simply firing at a target." The round shot being exhausted and the enemy's two barges about to land. Captain Miller took "ground to the right in the open plain, the more effectually to act upon the barges," with grape and cannister. Upon reaching the plain Captain Miller found one frigate's guns bearing on the plain to rake it, and the barges under cover of "a high bluff at the Point" laying down an indirect fire of grape and carronades on

the plain. Captain Miller thus had to change his position again to a new position on higher ground in order to command the barges.

"The British force consisted of the Narcissus and Loire." After a two hour engagement they got underway and made sail down the river. Barney had five men killed and five wounded.

Concerning this engagement the Commandant, on June 28th, wrote Captain Miller that he was glad to hear that no Marines were wounded in "the late encounter." During the time this Battalion was in the field, Quartermaster Sergeant James McKim acted as courier between it and Headquarters.

Secretary of the Navy William Jones on June 28, 1814, issued the following orders to the Commandant:

"When the presence of the Detachment of Marines under the command of Captain Miller shall be no longer necessary for the protection of the Stores left at St. Leonards Creek by the Commander of the Flotilla; you will order Captain Miller to proceed with this Detachment to Nottingham and there remain until further orders unless in the interim the Services of the Detachment should be required in cooperation with the Flotilla against any attempt the enemy may make between Benedict and Nottingham."

On July 2, 1814, the Commandant despatched written orders to Captain Miller, "supposed to be at Nottingham,"

by First Lieutenant Edmund Brooke, stating: "The service of the detachment under your command being no longer necessary on the Patuxent, you will receive this as instructing you to return to Headquarters immediately by the route most advantageous for the march, without further halting at Nottingham, the place in my last designated to remain at."

The Fourth of July celebration in 1814, was a memorable one for the Capital City. Colonel Franklin Wharton, of the Marines, represented "the Fourth Ward" on the committee of Arrangements. A well-attended dinner was held at McKeowen's Hotel. Many toasts were drunk, "accompanied by patriotic airs from the Marine Band of Music, and the roar of artillery."

The last two pages of a letter setting forth a plan for the defense of Washington, Norfolk and Baltimore reading as follows; is of great interest at this point in view of the attacks in Washington and Baltimore in this year:

"The Marine force would be perfectly separate from and unconnected with the Navy, and could be organized, as to have One Regiment of Troops annexed to it, the whole under the command of an able Marine Officer, and a Colonel with powers to correspond, not only with the General Government, but with the Governors of Virginia and Maryland, and act in concert whenever circumstances required."

On July 1, 1814, the Secretary of the Navy informed the President at a Cabinet meeting that about 120 Marines

were available in the defense of Washington. On August 18th, Secretary of State Monroe informed the President that the enemy "had entered the Patuxent in considerable force and were landing at Benedict." Secretary Monroe visited Benedict on August 20th and kept the enemy in view until the 24th. General Winder was at Woodyard on the 21st with 2.200 men, including Marines. The enemy having landed at Benedict on August 19th proceeded through Lower Marlborough on the 21st to Nottingham (15 miles North of Benedict). The British ships proceeded up the river in search of Barney'. flotilla which was lying near Mount Pleasant about 9 miles from Nottingham. Barney burned his vessels. The flotilla had been abandoned on August 21st and a few men left to set fire to the ships on the approach of the enemy, while Barney joined Winder. 38

General Winder on August 19, 1814, wrote the Secretary of the Navy: "Would it not be expedient, in our present destitute condition for military force, to put the Marine Corps into service, or at all events to cause them to reinforce Fort Washington at a moment's notice, or to be applied as circumstances require, to any point of defense."

On August 20th, the Secretary of the Navy called on General Winder at M'Keowin's to inform him of his ordering Barney and Marines to join him and "expressed to him" his "solicitude for the defence of Fort Washington, and proposed to throw the Marines, who had been trained to artillery exercise, and a part of the seamen, into that

Fort, for its defense." General Winder despite his previous declaration did not believe the Fort tenable and
moreover did not wish to give the Marines and Seamen up.

Captain Miller's Battalion remained in Washington about six weeks when it again took to the field and reported to Commodore Barney. On August 21, 1814, the Commandant ordered Captain Miller to "immediately march a detachment consisting of Captain Alexander Sevier, 41 First Lieutenants Benjamin Richardson, William Nicoll, Charles Lord and Admind Brooke, with rank and file and a proportionate number of Music." The Marine Band was represented by the fifers and drummers in this battalion. The Commandant enclosed the order of the Secretary of the Navy which "explains what is to be executed previous to your reaching Nottingham." The Commandant's letter was closed with the hope "health and success attend you all."

Captain Miller's battalion consisted of the six officers, six sergeants, seven corporals, six musics and 78 privates, a total of 103. In this connection, the Secretary of the Navy on August 21st, reported that "a detachment of about 110 Marines, with three twelves and two eighteen-pounders, under the command of Captain Samuel Miller, marched from Headquarters to join Commodore Barney, and reached the Woodyard that evening. As early as the 19th, Secretary of War Armstrong informed General Winder that "the Marines are ordered to move."

On the morning of the 22nd, Barney's Seamen and

Miller's Marines joined General Winder at the Woodyard which is about 15 miles from Washington and 12 from Nottingham.

The Secretary of the Navy spent the night of August 22-23 in Commodore Barney's tent at "Old Fields." "On the morning of the 23rd," he "reviewed the Seamen and Marines, whose appearance and preparations for battle promised all that could be expected from cool intrepidity, and a high state of discipline." 47

On the afternoon of the 23rd "we were informed that the enemy was advancing upon us." reported Commodore Barney to the Secretary of the Navy. 48 "The Army was put under arms and our positions taken; my forces on the right, flanked by two battalions of the 36th and 38th, where we remained some hours. The enemy did not make his appearance." At sunset General Winder recommended to Commodore Barney that his "artillery should be withdrawn, with the exception of one 12-pounder to cover the retreat." That night they "entered Washington, by the Eastern Branch Bridge."49 Commodore Barney marched his men "to the Marine Barracks and took up quarters for the night." 50 "When General Winder" "retreated before the British from the Old Fields in Maryland." he came into "Washington over what was then called the Lower Bridge, and encamped on the plain known as the Navy Yard common." He used the house of Griffith Coombe for Headquarters. 51

Early on the morning of the 24th General Winder re-

quested Commodore Barney to place his "artillery to defend the passage of the bridge on the Eastern Branch, as the enemy was approaching the city in that direction." Barney accordingly put his guns in this position leaving the rest of his "men at the Barracks, to wait further orders."

Of this preliminary operation Secretary of the Navy Jones reported that on the morning of the 24th he "found Commodore Barney employed by order of the General in planting his battery on the hill, near the head of the bridge" and that Barney had been "charged to defend that pass and to destroy the bridge on the approach of the enemy." 54

at Melwood, about three miles from Old Fields, and some ten or twelve miles from Washington. They passed Old Fields at 4:00 a.m. An advance of two miles farther brought them to a fork of the road, one branch of which runs northward thence to Bladensburg (distant about ten miles) and the other westward to the Eastern Branch Bridge (distant seven or eight miles) where Commodore Barney's Bluejackets and Captain Miller's Marines were then stationed. At this road fork they practised a ruse. They took the road leading to the Bridge and continued on it until the last column had got into it, then suddenly reversed the front and marched rapidly to Bladensburg.

Their strength was estimated at 5,123, including 1,500 Marines and 350 Bluejackets.

General Winder heard of the enemy's change of direction about 10:00 a.m., and "set off for Bladens-burg, leaving Commodore Barney with his Seamen and Marines in charge of the Bridge, which half a dozen men could have destroyed."

This was at a spot now known as "Barney's Circle."

Commodore Barney was thus guarding the bridge with his artillery and part of his men at the Marine Barracks, when as he reported he "had the honor to meet" the Secretary of the Navy "with the President, and Heads of Departments; and at which meeting it was determined" he "should draw off" his "guns and men and proceed towards Bladensburg, which was immediately put into execution." Attorney General Richard Rush wrote that after this meeting of President and others, on the 24th the Secretary of the Navy went "to the Marine Barracks close by" and "Commodore Barney, with his Seamen and Marines, who were still remaining in or near the barracks were ordered to push on with all despatch to Bladensburg, an order their anxiety stood anticipating." A few men were left to destroy the bridge if it became necessary.

"Commodore Barney's men and the Marines were halted on the turnpike about a mile from the stream at Bladensburg. The two eighteen-pounders were planted in the road, forming the left of his line, and the three twelve-pounders immediately on the right of them, a portion of his seamen acting as artillerists, and the rest, with the Marines supporting them as infantry. In front of his position the road descends to a ravine, crossed by a small bridge about 500 yards distant. North of the bridge the ravine is wide and shallow the bottom of it producing grass, and terminating in a somewhat abrupt acclivity or bluff about 150 yards from the road."

of this part of these operations Commodore Barney reported that "on our way, I was informed the enemy was within a mile of Bladensburg; we hurried on. The day was hot; and my men were much crippled from the severe marches we had experienced the days before; many of them being without shoes; which I had replaced that morning. I preceded the men; and when I arrived at the line which separate the District from Maryland, the battle began. I sent an officer back to hurry on my men; they came up on a trot; we took our position on the rising ground; put the pieces in battery; posted the Marines under Captain Miller, and the Flotilla men - who were to act as infantry under their own officers - on my right, to support the pieces; and waited the approach of the enemy."

"During this period the engagement continued; and the enemy advanced," "our "own army retreating before them, apparently in much disorder," reported Commodore Barney. "At length the enemy made his appearance on the

main road, in force, and in front of my battery, and seeing us made a halt. I reserved our fire. In a few minutes the enemy again advanced, when I ordered an 18-pounder to be fired, which completely cleared the road; shortly, a second and a third attempt was made by the enemy to come forward, but all were destroyed. They then crossed over into an open field, and attempted to flank our right; he was there met by three 12-pounders, the Marines under Captain Miller and my men, acting as infantry; and again was totally cut up. By this time not a vestige of the American Army remained, except a body of five or six hundred posted on a height, on my right, from which I expected much support, from their fine situation. 61

"The enemy from this period never appeared in force in front of us; they pushed forward their sharpshooters;* * *.

The enemy who had been kept in check by our fire, for nearly half an hour, now began to outflank us on the right; out guns were turned that way; he pushed up the hill, about two or three hundred, towards the corps of Americans stationed as above described;" they retired and "we had the whole Army of the enemy to contend with. Our ammunition was expended. * * * At this time, I received a severe wound in my thigh; Captain Miller was wounded." Finding the enemy completely in his rear, Barney gave orders to his officers and men to retire. When Captain Miller fell wounded, Sergeant Holliday would not leave him and both were made prisoners. 62

Captain Miller, who as has been related was severely wounded in the gallant charge upon the enemy in the field to the right of the battery, being unable to leave the ground, was among the prisoners and was brought into the Commodore's room soon after he got himself established at 63 Brigadier General Winder on August 27, 1814, reported to Secretary of War Armstrong that "Captain Miller, of the Marines, was wounded in the arms, fighting bravely."

"Capt. Sevier of the Marine Corps who was wounded (not dangerously) in the neck by a musket ball is now [September 2, 1814] in this [Washington] City, as also is Capt. Miller, of the same Corps, who received a very severe wound in the left arm, which it is now believed he will not lose."

One Corporal and seven privates of Marines were killed; Captains Miller and Sevier, lst Lieutenant Nicoll, Sergeant Kelley, one Corporal and 9 privates wounded - a total of 22 easualties.

The killed were: James Burrows, 68 Privates Conrad Hooks, 68 Luachlin McNeil, 8 Nicholas Whiteley, and Corporal Luke Hovey. Private John Bradley died of 68 wounds (October 3, 1814) received at Bladensburg. 68 Missing: (probably a prisoner) Private John Lindon.

Among the enlisted men wounded were: Corporal Joseph 68 Smith, wounded in right arm and Private John Fozier.

In February, 1815, Captain Miller was "still in his room and has much suffered by the fracture of the bone,

one piece is yet to be taken," wrote Colonel Wharton to Captain Carmick on February 5, 1815.

Captain Sevier assumed command of the Marines, upon the wounding of Captain Miller. After the battle He proceeded with the battalion to Baltimore, where he arrived on the night of August 27th.

Some of the Bluejackets and Marines were made prisoners of war, including Commodore Barney and Captain Miller, both of whom were soon exchanged. In a letter dated October 3, 1814, to Commodore Barney, Colonel Wharton refers to three prisoners that were captured and sent to Halifax in the frigate Surprise and asked that they be exchanged.

"At 8 O'clock p.m., the day of the Battle of Bladens-burg, the enemy, without further opposition, marched into Washington and, according to official report, set fire to the President's Palace, the Treasury, and the War Office."

He set fire to many public buildings and destroyed the public stores at the Marine Barracks. "The next evening, the 25th after completing the destruction of the public buildings, the enemy withdrew, and on the 29th returned unmolested to his shipping."

It is said that the British Headquarters was located in the House of the Commandant of the Marine Corps. The hitching post, in front of the Old Center House of the Marine Barracks, to which Cockburn tied his horse, was destroyed not many years ago. The second floor rooms of

the Barracks, on both sides of the Old Center House Barracks in 1814 were used to confine American prisoners captured by the British at the Battle of Bladensburg and other operation. These Americans scribbled interesting statements regarding their capture on the walls, and also drew American flags, cartoons, etc., on them. Many of these were still there up to the time the buildings were razed, about 1907, for the purpose of building officers' quarters.

"Cockburn had ordered Col. Wharton's and Capt. Tingey's houses (both public property) and the barracks and arsenal to be burnt, but on a remonstrance from the citizens, and an assurance the fire would destroy private property, he desisted 'I want to injure no citizen,' said he, 'and so your Barracks may stand.'" Other authorities, however, give "General" Ross the credit for saving the Marine Barracks. "A delegation from the Navy Yard urged that if the Marine Barracks on 8th Street were set on fire their dwellings would be jeopardized and the General Ross countermanded the order to destroy it."74

Captain Tingey waited in his work of destroying material at the Navy Yard until he heard that the "enemy were in the neighborhood of the Marine Barracks."

He "ordered a few Marines and other persons" to go "off in one of the single gallies" and that boat was saved.

Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton waited until about 8:00 p.m., when, having been "furnished with a light

boat" by Captain Tingey, he left for Fredericktown, with the Paymaster. With the assistance of Marine Band members they saved Marine Corps archives.

The Marines received commendations on all sides for their splendid work and all accounts of the battle written since have credited the Marines with their achievements. 78 Captain Miller was brevetted Major by President Madison for "gallant conduct," and Lieutenant Sevier was brevetted "in reward and honor of the gallantry displayed." Theodore Roosevelt wrote that the "sailors and Marines did nobly, inflicting most of the loss the British suffered," and that the "fight was really between" them and the "1,500 British regulars."

Secretary of the Navy Jones wrote: "All that the limited means employed could possibly effect, was accomplished by the gallantry, skill, and patriotism, of those distinguished officers, and the brave seamen, Marines and volunteers under their command."

General Winder reported to the Secretary of War on August 27, 1814, that "Captain Miller, the Marines, was wounded in the arm fighting bravely," and that "the concurrent testimony of all who" observed the Bluejackets and Marines "does them the highest justice for their brave resistance, and the destructive effect they produced on the enemy." Commodore Barney wrote that the Marines fought "under the eyes of all America and fame" would do them justice. 84

General Wilkinson wrote that there was "no doubt that in this affair, the enemy received the most essential injury from Commodore Barney with his gallant tars, and Major Miller with his handful of Marines, who bore the marks of their valor."

"Our force at Bladensburg was little better than a military mob; perhaps the best disciplined and best disposed troops, after the gallant Marines, were never brought into action at all."

The most remarkable comment written of this battle was made by an officer of our Army when he stated that "the only redeeming feature of the whole affair was the conduct of Captain Joshua Barney and his four hundred sailors and Marines. * * * his men stood their ground till they were overwhelmed in front, and enveloped in flank. But this time the Navy was not strong enough to save the Army." 87

Cooper wrote that "The people of the Flotilla, under the orders of Captain Barney, and the Marines, were justly applauded for their excellent conduct on this occasion.

No troops could have stood better, and the fire of both artillery and musketry has been described as to the last degree severe. Captain Barney, himself, and Captain Miller, of the Marine Corps, in particular, gained much additional reputation, and their conspicuous gallantry caused a deep and general regret, that their efforts could not have been sustained by the rest of the Army."

"The Best British account 90 of the engagement, which

took place about noon, by an eye-witness" includes the fact "that with the exception of a party of sailors and Marines from the gunboats, under the command of Commodore Barney, no troops could behave worse than they Army did. The skirmishers were driven in as soon as attacked, the first line gave way without offering the slightest resistance, and the left of the main body was broken within half an hour after it was seriously engaged. Of the sailors and Marines , however, it would be injustice not to speak in the terms their conduct merits. They were em-Ployed as gunners, and not only did they serve their guns with a quickness and precision which astonished their assailants, but they stood till some of them were actually bayoneted, with fuses in their hands; nor was it till their leader was wounded and taken, and they saw themselves deserted on all sides by the soldiers that they quitted the field."

On August 25, 1814, Captain Tingey landed at the Navy Yard unmolested. He had gone to Alexandria with Captain Creighton and others, including a few Marines. The enemy were still in close vicinity of the Yard and Tingey returned to Alexandria for the night. On the morning of the 26th he again embarked in his gig and landed at the Yard. He returned to Alexandria, brought back "the few Marines there" and reoccupied the Navy Yard the same day.

After their success at Washington the activities of the enemy in the Potomac and Chesapeake caused a force to be

gathered to protect Baltimore.

'Commodore John Rodgers was the senior naval officer who arrived. His presence at Philadelphia and his command of some five hundred Sailors and Marines on the Delaware led to his participation in the defense of Baltimore in September. 1814.

When the enemy threatened Washington, Secretary of the Navy Jones, on August 19, 1814, ordered "Commodore Rodgers and Commodore Porter (the latter being at New York) to proceed toward Washington with detachments of the Sailors and Marines under their command." 91 "You will therefore with the least possible delay proceed to Baltimore with about 300 men (including officers) of the force under your command, and also order on the detachment of Marines from Cecil Furnace to meet you in Baltimore where the further orders of the Department await you," were Rodgers' orders. These orders went to Philadelphia by meil but Rodgers did not receive them in Philadelphia until the 22nd. The Secretary then sent orders to Baltimore directing Rodgers to march to Bladensburg with the "utmost possible celerity." Rodgers failed to receive these orders until too late to execute them, or there would have been more Marines than those under Captain Miller at the Battle of Bladensburg. At sunrise on August 23, 1814, Rodgers wrote from Newcastle to the Secretary of the Navy that he had just received the orders of the 19th which arrived at 10 A.M., the 22nd.

Rodgers arrived in Baltimore the day after the Bladens-burg affair - the 25th. He united his command with Porter's and organized the combined forces, consisting of upwards of a thousand Sailors and Marines, into a brigade, which he divided into two regiments, one under Commodore Porter, the other under Commodore Oliver Hazard Perry - the latter having been stationed at Baltimore superintending the construction of the Java. 91

The Marines attached to this Brigade arrived from four Sources - the survivors of Bladensburg, who had arrived under Captain Samuel Bacon; Marines stationed at Baltimore under Captain Alfred Grayson; Marines of the Guerriere that arrived from Cecil Furnace under Captain Joseph L. Kuhn and 1st Lieut. John Harris; and the Marines who arrived with Rodgers from Philadelphia.

Captain John Hall, commanding the Marines at New York, had volunteered his services but they were not accepted by the Commandant.

Captain Grayson at Baltimore wrote the Commandant on August 28, 1814, that Captain Samuel Bacon had arrived there on the night of the 27th with the remainder of Captain Miller's Command; that they were much fatigued but in fine spirits and anxious to meet "the enemy again, which it is expected they will have an opportunity of doing." In this letter Captain Grayson — stated that Commodore Rodgers had accepted his offer of his own services and those of the 170 Marines with him, and that the force under Commodore

Rodgers would take the fifted on the 29th.

On August 26th, Rodgers ordered Porter to march to Washington with 100 seamen, "more with a view to guard the executive than anything else." 91 On August 27th, a British squadron captured Fort Washington, near Washington, and captured Alexandria. Washington again trembled. On the 29th, the Secretary of the Navy ordered Rodgers to proceed to Bladensburg with 650 picked seamen and Marines. Porter arrived there the 30th and Rodgers accompanied by Perry arrived at Bladensburg on the 31st. On the afternoon of this date the Secretary and the three Commodores. agreed on a plan to harass the enemy. Porter was to dispute the passage of the British fleet then at Alexandria by means of some batteries which he was ordered to erect a few miles below Mount Vernon, on the Virginia side of the Potomac, at a place called White House; Perry was to Operate against the enemy from Indian Head, and Rodgers was to annoy the retreating fleet in the rear with fire-91-93 ships.

Porter arrived at the White House on September 1, 1814, accompanied by his seamen and Marines, including the remnants of the crew of his old ship the Essex. His "forces comprised a detachment of sailors and Marines and some volunteer companies of militia. One man was wounded on September 1st. Porter did everything possible, shelled the British ships and was shelled in return, but his efforts

did not prevent the enemy vessels from passing. He reported to the Secretary of the Navy that agreeably to the orders of the Secretary of the Navy of August 31st, he had "proceeded with the detachment of Sailors and Marines under" his "command to the White House, on the West bank of the Potomac, there to erect batteries and attempt the destruction of the enemy's ships on their passage down the river."95 He heartily commended his men. "Of the conduct of the sailors and Marines. I deem it unnecessary to say anything - their conduct on all such occasions has ever been uniform," he reported to the Secretary of the Navy on September 7, 1814; "Captain Alfred Grayson, of the Marines, is a brave and zealous officer, - he had volunteered to come with his detachment under me at Baltimore. These veterans who so much distinguished themselves under their gallant though unfortunate commander at Bladensburg, were all willing to try another battle - they have been again unsuccessful, but no less courageous, two of them having fallen."96

While these events were taking place on the Potomac a British fleet was preparing to move up the Chesapeake and attack Baltimore. On September 3rd, Secretary of the Navy Jones, becoming alarmed for the safety of that city, ordered Rodgers to return to it at once. A division of the Commodore's command left straightway for the Patapsco, and was soon followed by the remaining divisions and by the detachments of Porter and Perry. 97

On his arrival at Baltimore, Rodgers again assumed command of the seamen and Marines that were assembled for the defense of the city, cooperating with General Samuel Smith, who commanded the Army forces. Among Rodgers' aides during all these preparations for the defense of Baltimore, was First Lieutenant Joseph L. Kuhn of the 94,97 Marines.

Porter returned to New York and Perry, owing to illness, did not participate in the operations that followed. 94,97 "The minor part of Rodger's force, consisting of about 200 Seamen and Marines, manned several batteries on Hampstead or Loudenslager's Hill, to the eastward of the city. It was here that Rodgers had his Headquarters."

on September 11th. The enemy troops debarked all night at North Point on Patapsco Neck, 14 miles from Baltimore - a total of about 9,000 including 2,000 Marines - prepared to attack Baltimore simultaneously by land and water.

General Ross was killed on the 12th. By the 13th they were within two miles of the city when they suddenly decamped as they believed they might be cut off. The enemy 98a fleet bombarded Fort McHenry on the 12th. The Fleet retired on the 14th, embarked the Army and passed out. The Marines were posted at various places. Rodgers, on September 23, 1814, reported to the Secretary of the Navy that "Lieut. Kuhn, with the detachment of Marines belonging to the Guerriere was posted in the entrenchments between

the batteries occupied by Lieutenant Gamble and Sailing Master Ramage," of the Navy. Gamble had 100 Bluejackets and a seven gun battery on the line between the roads leading from Philadelphia and Sparrow's Point, while Ramage was on the right of the Sparrows' Point Road.

Commodore Rodgers specially commended these Marines on September 23, 1814, in his report "To the Officers, Seamen and Marines of the <u>Guerriere</u>, considering the privations they experienced and the cheerfulness and zeal with which they encountered every obstacle, every acknowledgment is due, and it would be impossible for me to say too much in their praise."

In a grateful letter of acknowledgement of a gift of silver service presented by the citizens of Baltimore, the Commodore wrote in part as follows: "* * that the brave officers, Seamen and Marines whom I had the honor to command on that occasion did everything in their power for the defense of your city which the peculiar nature of the service and their limited means would allow is true."

Major General Smith highly commended the "Marines under Commodore Rodgers, in his report dated September 19, 1814, to the Secretary of War and in a general order of the same date.

On September 19th, Secretary of the Navy Jones, fearing that the British would move next on Philadelphia, directed Rodgers to return at once with his Seamen and Marines to the Delaware. On the next day he collected his men and

began his march northward. He arrived at Newcastle on 97 the 23rd, after an absence from his station of one month."

The effect produced by the joyful intelligence of the failure of the attempt upon Baltimore, may be more easily conceived than expressed, when it is considered that almost every large coast town being equally threatened with devastation, the case of Baltimore came home to every individual bosom.

The "Naval Camp" at Baltimore was maintained for some time after the departure of Commodore Rodgers who left 103 Captain R. T. Spence in command.

The 13th Congress assembled in extra session on September 20, 1814, in chambers fitted out at Blodgett's Hotel, 104 on 7th Street. N. W., On September 16, 1814, the Commandant ordered Corporal Charles Denny to "proceed immediately with six privates * * * to the building intended for the meeting of Congress in a room to be shown you. Quarter them and post two sentinels - one in front, the other in rear - for the protection of it, and allow no person to approach unless Mr. Monroe or one made known to you by him." Corporal Denny was directed to return with his command to the Barracks by 8:00 a.m., the next day and report to his commanding officer. This guard was continued for some time.

On September 1, 1814, the <u>Wasp</u> engaged the <u>Avon</u>. The <u>Avon</u> struck her colors, but the appearance of the British ships <u>Castilian</u> and <u>Tarterus</u> compelled the <u>Wasp</u> to retreat,

The <u>Avon</u> then sank. The last heard of the <u>Wasp</u> was on October 9, 1814, when she spoke the <u>Swedish brig Adonis</u>. How she perished no one ever knew. All that is certain is that she was never seen again. The Marines of the <u>Wasp</u> were commanded by <u>Sergeant William O. Barnes</u>.

Marines under command of Captain John M. Gamble 106 shared in the glories and the losses of Porter in his cruise in the Essex in the Southern Pacific. Captain Gamble had with him two sergeants, two corporals, one fifer, one drummer and 25 privates. The Essex was nominally one of the squadron of three vessels. under Commodore Bainbridge, the other two being the Constitution and Hornet Circumstances, however, prevented them from acting in concert. She sailed from the Delaware on October 27, 1812, with orders to rendezvous with the Constitution and Hornet first at Port Praya, Island of St. Jago, and secondly at Fernando Noronha. But the three vessels never joined at places. 107 The Essex was singularly unfortunate in not falling in with an enemy of any sort until after crossing the equator on December 11, 1813. The packet Nocton, however, was captured the next day; but as this prize was returning to America she was recaptured. Some Marines were on her.

By February, 1813, the Essex was well in the Pacific. The middle of March found the Essex at Valparaiso. To the astonishment of Captain Porter, he found that Chile had declared itself independent of Spain; also that the Spanish

Viceroy of Peru had sent out cruisers to capture American ships. About the 25th the Peruvian privateer Nereyda was captured. After being disarmed, she was released. The Montezuma was captured on April 29, 1813 in a boat attack in which "Lieut. Gamble of the Marines was in the gig."

The Georgianna and Policy were captured soon after. The Georgianna was armed and designated a "sloop of war," and a small guard of Marines, taken from the Essex was placed on board under command of a corporal.

On April 30, 1813, Captain Porter published a commendatory general order to the "Sailors and Marines" stating that up to that date nearly half a million dollars worth of the enemy's property had been captured, and warmly praising his officers and men.

About the 29th of May, 1813, the British Letter-of-Marque Atlantic was captured and renamed the Essex Junior, while the Greenwich was made a prize about May 30th.

Small guards of Marines, from the Essex were placed on board each of these vessels.

"I put Lieut. Gamble of the Marines in charge of the Greenwich," wrote Captain Porter in his Journal; "I had much confidence in the discretion of this gentleman," and "put two expert seamen with him as mates, one of whom was a good navigator."

Captain Porter now had with him the Essex, Georgianna, Essex Junior, Greenwich, Montezuma and Policy.

On the 14th of July, 1813, the Essex, Georgianna and

Greenwich captured the Seringapatam, New Zealander and

Charlton. The Greenwich, under command of Captain Gamble,

113

took a conspicuous part in this victory.

Captain Porter was "much gratified with the bold manner in which the Greenwich bore down on" the enemy ship.

"Closing with the Seringapatam, the Essex being a long distance to leeward, the Greenwich brought her to action, and after a few broadsides, the English ship struck."

The Seringapatam made an attempt to escape before possession could be taken, but "she was frustrated by the perseverance of the Greenwich."

An officer who was standing near Captain Porter on the Essex wrote an interesting account to Captain Gamble after the engagement. According to this description Captain Porter "Chewed as much tobacco and kept his poor spy-glass as constantly employed as ever I knew him to. At one time, when the Seringapatam tacked, Captain Porter became more anxious than ever; fearful you would tack at the same time and receive a raking shot, he exclaimed: "Now, Mr. Gamble, if you'll only stand on five minutes and then tack, I'll make you a Prince.' You stood on a while, when again exclaimed, 'Now is your time;' just then we observed your ship in stays, which gave you the raking shot that did the enemy so much injury. So, my dear fellow, you stand a chance of being princed, knighted, or something else. The Captain was much pleased, but the spy-glass under his arm, walked aft, and appeared to think all safe."

On July 14, 1813. Captain Porter wrote these words

Greenwich: "Allow me to return to you my thanks for your handsome conduct in bringing the Seringapatam to action, which greatly facilitated her capture, while it prevented the possibility of her escape. Be assured, Sir, that I shall make a suitable representation of the affair to the Honorable Secretary of the Navy." On February 10, 1816, Captain Porter wrote that during a great part of his cruise in the South Seas "Captain Gamble continued in command of one of my most valuable prizes, and while in that situation brought to action with an inferior force, and caused to surrender, an armed vessel of the enemy which had long been the terror of the American ships which had been engaged in commercial and other pursuits in that ocean."

August 22, 1813. The prizes under Porter's orders of August 21st, were directed to proceed to the Cove inside Narborough. These orders were addressed to Lieut. John M. Gamble, "Prize-Master of the Ship Greenwich," and provided that "the crew of the Greenwich will be kept complete for the protection of the other vessels; and, in the event of being attacked, you will call on the other Prize-Masters and their men to assist on board your ship; but it is expected you will only act on the defensive." Captain Porter then gave Lieut. Gamble instructions what to do if he did not appear within six weeks. Similar orders were given to the other Prize-Masters. Porter sailed on August 24th, and

cruised about the islands until September 8th, looking for English ships. On September 14th, the Essex captured the British letter of marque Sir Andrew Hammond. A crew was put aboard the prize which proceeded to Banks' Bay to join the other prizes.

Lieutenant Gamble now boarded the Essex, which again put to sea, but finding no vessels, returned and anchored among her prizes. On August 30th, the Essex Jr., rejoined the fleet, bringing news of Mr. Madison's reelection.

On the 2nd of October the Essex again got under way and stood out to sea and after considerable cruising arrived at the Island of Nookaheevah, late in that month. On November 19. 1813. the American flag was hoisted over the Island which was formally taken possession of for the United States and called Madison's Island, in honor of the President. Porter published a written proclamation which was witnessed by Gamble. On December 9, 1813. Captain Porter with the Essex, Essex Jr., and New Zealander sailed for Valparaiso, leaving the Seringapatam, Hammond and Greenwich at the Island all in charge of Lieutenant Gamble. 118 "a spirited and intelligent officer," with a Midshipman and 20 men who had volunteered to remain with the prizes until the return of the frigate or further orders from Captain Porter. A fort had been constructed on a small conical hill near the water and the three vessels warped close in, and moored under its guns. On December 12, 1813. five privates were transferred to the Greenwich. These men

were: Privates John Witters, Peter C. Swoak, Benjamin Bispham, Peter Coddington, Jno. Pitinger.

The Essex had not got clear of the Marquesas before the natives showed a hostile disposition towards Lieut. Gamble's party. Old Chief Gattenewa was friendly to Lieut. Gamble but his influence was insufficient to restrain the natives. In a few days they became so insolent that Lieut. Gamble found it absolutely necessary, not only for the security of the ships and property on shore, but for the personal safety of his men, to land a party and regain by force of arms, the many things the natives had stolen from the encampment in the most daring manner. This was accomplished without firing a musket and from that time the Americans lived in the most perfect amity with the natives, until May 7, 1814. Before the lamentable events of that day a few occurrences preceded them. Private John Wetter, of the Marines, was drowned in the surf, on February 28, 1814. Four men later deserted.

From April 12, to May 1, 1814, Lieut. Gamble and his men were engaged in rigging the Seringapatam and Sir Andrew Hammond. About this time hope was given up of the Essex returning, and Captain Gamble gave thought to obeying his orders and sailing for Valparaiso.

On May 7, 1814, a mutiny occurred on the Seringapatam, Lieutenant Gamble was wounded, and the mutineers sailed out of the bay in the ship. Two days later, when making preparations to depart for Valparaiso, the Americans were

attacked by the natives and Midshipman Wm. Felters and three men were massacred and Private Peter Codington of the Marines, dangerously wounded.

Further delay was fatal and the Sir Andrew Hammond was fitted out for sea.

At sunset May 9, 1814, the <u>Greenwich</u> was set on fire by Lieut. Gamble's orders and the <u>Hammond</u> sailed. There was but one seaman on board. Finding it impossible to reach the continent Gamble steered for the Sandwich Islands. On board the <u>Hammond</u> were: Midshipman Clapp, in good health; Private B. Bispham, in good health; Private Peter Coddington, wounded in the head; Seaman William Worth, leg fractured; Ordinary Seaman R. Sansbury, down with rheumatism; Ordinary Seaman J. Burnham, an old man just cured of scurvey; and Private J. Pettinger, a cripple; "so that only two persons on board were fit for duty, and only one acquainted with the management of a ship." After many hardships and narrow escapes from shipwreck the ship arrived at Yahoo Island on May 31, 1814. A crew of natives was secured which worked the ship safely through the reefs into the port.

Sailing on June 11, 1814, and carrying a number of natives bearing presents for King Kamehameha the ship was captured by the Cherub the second day out. The Cherub arrived in Rio de Janeiro about nine months after and upon receiving news of peace having been declared the Americans were set at liberty.

After having been put on shore at Rio de Janeiro, with-

out the possibility of getting away until after hearing of the peace, Lieut. Gamble, by the advice of the physician who attended him, embarked on a Swedish ship bound to Havre de Grace and while enroute falling in with the American ship Oliver Ellsworth, on August 1, 1815, bound to New York from Havre, France, transshipped to her and arrived safely at New York the latter part of August. Thus a little over a year after his capture Lieut. Gamble was restored to his family and friends August 27, 1815.

The Essex and Essex Jr., quitted Nookaheevah on December 12, 1813, and arrived in January, 1814, at Valparaiso. On March 28, 1814, the Cherub and Phoebe captured the Essex after a bloody battle. The Essex Junior surrendered and was used as a cartel to carry the survivors back to the United States. She lay under the guns of the fort and was unable to participate in the action. 126

Acting Lieut. of the Navy Stephen Decatur McKnight, and another officer of the Essex had been exchanged and came to Rio de Janeiro in the Phoebe. They took passage in a Swedish brig Adonis, transferred to the U.S.S. Wasp at sea and with that vessel were never heard of again.

There were but few regular Marines aboard the Essex since most of them had been distributed among the prizes or left with Lieutenant Gamble.

Porter appointed Samuel B. Johnston as acting Marine

Officer and recommended that he receive a regular commission. Captain Porter reported that Mr. Samuel B. Johnston, "who had joined me the day before and acted as Marine Officer conducted himself with great bravery, and exerted himself in assisting at the long guns." On August 12, 1814, Secretary of the Navy William Jones wrote Mr. Johnston that his appointment by Captain Porter as an Acting Lieutenant of Marines on board the frigate Essex "was confirmed." 130

After the battle, Private George Schlosher, Thomas Aires, and George Gable were "missing," probably dead. 131 The Marines paroled in addition to Acting Lieutenant Johnston were Sergeant P. G. Small, Privates John B. Yarnall, William Whitney, Henry Ashumore, John Fulsner, George Fritz, John Andrews, Thomas King, and Isaac Stone. 132

On July 27, 1814, "The gallant seamen and Marines" of the late <u>Essex</u> and of the <u>Essex Junior</u> rendezvoused at the Battery, in New York ^City, "from whence they departed in procession through some of the principal streets, with colors flying accompanied by Commodore Decatur's Band of Music." 133

On this same date the "Heroes of Valparaiso" of the "tight little Essex," were "publicly entertained at Tammany Hall," in New York City. There were 184 of them, including Marines.

After the success of Captain Perry on Lake Erie the enemy made no serious effort to recover the ascendency on

the Upper Lakes. 135

When Captain Arthur Sinclair hoisted his pennant on Lake Erie, he had under his orders the detachment of Marines whose officer was First Lieutenant Benjamin Hyde. Upon the death of Lieutenant Brooks in the Battle of Lake Erie, Lieutenant Hyde assumed command of the Marine Post at Erie but also carried on his duties afloat with Captain Sinclair.

On July 3, 1814, troops embarked on the Niagara, (on which Lieutenant Hyde and his Marines were serving) and the Caledonia, Ariel, Scorpion and Tigress. They sailed from Detroit the same date. Touching at Fort Gratiot! (head of St. Clare Straits) the squadron anchored at St. Joseph; northwest corner of Lake Huron, on July 20th. Here the enemy's fort and barracks, which had been abandoned, were destroyed. While at St. Joseph the Mink was captured and when the Perseverance was captured later, Captain Sinclair had control of Lake Superior.

The Americans arrived at Michilimackinac, (Mackinau) on July 26, 1814. A strong force of British and Indians held the island. Lieut. Col. Croghan's force landed on August 4, 1814, and fought a sanguinary battle but was repulsed. Among the Americans, one Major and twelve enlisted men were killed, and three officers and 48 enlisted men, including one sergeant of Marines, were wounded. In his report to the Secretary of War, dated August 9th on board the U.S.S. Niagara, off Thunder Bay, Colonel Croghan

stated that "Lieutenants *** Hyde, of the United States Marines, who commanded the reserve, claim my particular thanks for their activity in keeping that command in readiness to meet any emergency."

Sinclair's Squadron, with Croghan's force and Hyde's Marines on board, anchored off the mouth of the Nautauwasaga River, which empties into Lake Huron about 100 miles southeast of Cabot's Head, on August 13, 1814. The troops were disembarked the following day and a block house captured. The Nancy was also captured. The squadron sailed from Nautauwasaga on the 15th and in due course arrived at the mouth of the St. Clair River. Captain Sinclair, on August 21st, sailed for Lake Erie, leaving the Scorpion and Tigress in Gloucester Bay, Lake Huron, to blockade the Nautauwasaga River, for that was the route by which supplies were carried to the British force at Mackinaw. A few soldiers of the 17th Infantry were "left as Marines on board" these two vessels.

While the <u>Tigress</u> was in French River, she was attacked by 150 English sailors and soldiers and 250 Indians in 5 large boats and 19 cances, on September 3, 1814. Two days later the unsuspecting <u>Scorpion</u> fell an easy and unresisting victim to the enemy when the British used the <u>Tigress</u> flying the American flag to approach and attack her.

While these movements were in the course of occurence in Lakes Superior and Huron, several of the small vessels were kept at the foot of Lake Erie to cooperate with the and captured the Ohio and Somers that were anchored at the outlet of the Lake to cover the flank of the American works. The Porcupine escaped. The Americans had one killed and ten wounded including one of the Ohio's Marines. The enemy suffered the loss of one officer and one seaman killed and four seamen wounded.

The Adams ran aground on the Isle of Haute on August 17, 1814, but was got off by lightening. She then went up the Penobscot to Hampden. Maine, above Castine. 1st Lieutenant Samuel E. Watson commanded her Marines. having been ordered on board April 11, 1813. A strong expedition of the enemy consisting of about 350 troops and several vessels of war, entered the river and ascended as high as Hampden with the evident intention of attacking the Adams. A small force of about 370 militia was assembled Many of them were without muskets and were supplied from the Adams. A battery was mounted with the guns of the ship in order to protect her. On September 2nd, Captain Morris. commanding the Adams, believing that the enemy "intended a simultaneous attack by land and water" "placed the hill battery under the direction of his First Lieutenant "and directed Licut. Watson to place his small detachment of twenty Marines in a position to watch the movements of the enemy's main body, assist in covering" the "flank, and finally to cover" the "retreat in case that became necessary."141 Theodore Roosevelt states that the enemy

advanced by land and water on September 3d, with a total of over 1,500 men. 142 The Militia "broke" and fled. 143 Captain Morris reported: "We now had no alternative but precipitate retreat. * * * Our rear and flanks entirely exposed." Captain Morris.being surrounded by eight times his number, there was nothing to do but set fire to the corvette and retreat. 144 He ordered the guns spiked and the men "to retire across the bridge over the Soadabscook Which was done in perfect order, the Marines under Lieut. Watson covering their rear." The American "loss was but one seaman and one Marine made prisoner. * * * That of the enemy was estimated at 8 or 10 killed and from 40 to 50 wounded." Private Frederick Leadis was the Marine ca-After a fatiguing march of two hundred miles the Marines under Captain Samuel E. Watson reached Portsmouth, N. H., where they were ordered to report. It is a fact worthy of record that, although the force of the ship was broken up into small detachments, with orders to make the best of their way to Portsmouth, there were no stragglors, and every squad or detachment reported intact. This force was dispersed and ordered "to rendezvous at Portsmouth." "They wandered through the country (on a journey which occupied 5 days) and at the time and place appointed, every man was at his Post.

Captain Morris, the commanding officer of the Adams, reported to the Secretary of the Navy that the officers, seamen and Marines were "entitled to my thanks and the

Country's approbation. The bravery of the Seamen and Marines is unquestioned. Their uncommonly good conduct upon the march; those feelings which induced them to rally around their flag at a distance of 200 miles from the place of their dispersion entitle them to particular approbation, and to render them an example which their brothers may ever be proud, to imitate."

On September 19, 1814, the Commandant wrote to Lieut. Watson, that he had received his reports of this incident "with emotions of pain and pleasure inasmuch as they described your loss by the unexpected attack of the enemy, but yet state, after all you have suffered that you have in safety reached Portsmouth," N. H.

Commodore Macdonough's squadron was the battle of Lake Champlain on September 11, 1814. On March 23, 1814, Commo. MacDonough at Vergennes wrote Secretary of the Navy Jones that "Marines will also be required for the ship; of those men we have none on the station. I hope, sir, you will order some on."

Soldiers were detailed from the Army to act as Marines. Lieutenant Erastus Loomis was a volunteer Marine Officer in the battle. He was appointed second lieutenant in the Marine Corps on February 26, 1816.

Captain White Youngs, of the 15th Infantry, commanding the "acting Marines" on September 13, 1814, reported to Commodore MacDonough that the following officers served on the ships: <u>Eagle</u>, First Lieut. Morrison, 33rd Inf.,

wounded; <u>Ticonderoga</u>, Second Lieut. James Young, 6th Inf.; <u>Saratoga</u>, Second Lieut. William B. Howell, 15th Inf. Captain Youngs was the squadron Marine Officer. 156

The battle was "fought at anchor," and "it is not surpassed by any naval victory on record," wrote the Secretary of the Navy.

Macdonough reported to the Secretary of the Navy William Jones, that "the Almighty has been pleased to grant us a signal victory on Lake Champlain, in the capture of one frigate, one brig, and two sloops of war, of the enemy."

Captain Youngs was praised by Commodore Macdonough, and General Macomb for his efficient "commanding the acting Marines."  157 

Among the killed were: Saratoga; Private James Carlisle;

Eagle: Privates John Wallace, Joseph Heaton, and Robert

Stratton; Ticonderoga: Privates Deodrick Think and John

Sharp; Borer: Private James Day. Among the wounded were:

Earatoga: Privates Benjamin Jackson, Jesse Vanhorn, Joseph

Ketter, and Samuel Pearson; Eagle: Privates Matthew Scriver,

George Mainwaring, Henry Jones and John McCarty; Ticonderoga:

Private John Condon; Borer: Corporal Ebanezar Cobb. Thus

there was a total of seven Marines killed and ten wounded.

On October 20, 1814, a Resolution of Congress presented its thanks to Commodore "Macdonough and through him to the officers, petty officers, seamen, Marines and Infantry

serving as Marines," and gave three months pay "to all petty officers, seamen, Marines, and Infantry serving as Marines, who so gloriously supported the honor of the 159 American Flag," in this engagement.

Early in the summer Commodore Wm. Bainbridge at
Boston anticipated an attack by the enemy. The <u>Independence</u> was launched and guns mounted on her. The <u>Independence</u> and <u>Constitution</u> were placed to repel an assault.

Three small batteries were erected on the eastern embankment of the Navy Yard. Palisades were erected and some heavy cannon placed in rear of them. Marine sentinels were stationed around the Navy Yard.

An attack on Boston was anticipated in August, 1814, and preparations were therefore made to meet the enemy. On September 16, 1814, Captain William Anderson, commanding the Marine Barracks at Charlestown, Mass., wrote to the Commandant that he had accepted the offer of Commodore Bainbridge to command a battery of six 18-pounders "on the margin of the river;" that he had exercised his detachment on it; that he was erecting a battery on the left front of the Barracks to mount twelve 6-pounders, which would command the great road leading to Salem - the most probable point of attack - as also other vulnerable points. Captain Anderson wrote that this battery would be finished in three or four days and concluded with the statement that he had the "greatest confidence" in his detachment. On September 23, 1814, the Commandant wrote Captain Anderson that he was

"happy to find you are to have so important a commission in the works you are erecting. It was most proper to call into action the services of your men confined; at this time their labor I expect was essential to the public good."

Privateering in time of peace is piracy. Smuggling is always illegal. A band of foreigners and others engaged in both of these practices resorted to Barrataria. and formed establishments in the island of Grand Terre and other places along the coast of Louisiana to the west of the Mississippi. They preyed indiscriminately upon the commerce of all nations, not excepting even that of the United States. in whose dominions they had thus unwarrantably settled themselves. The chief intercourse of the Barratarians was with New Orleans, almost all their prize goods being smuggled into that port. peace-time privateersmen, smugglers, buccaneers, or whatever you want to call them, were led by the notorious . Lafittes, who later became American patriots at the Battle of New Orleans. Their vessels flew the Carthaginian or Mexican flag.

Efforts to break up these outlaw establishments in 1813 failed. In 1814 Commodore Daniel T. Patterson, commanding the New Orleans Naval Station with his gunboats and Marines eradicated this national sore-spot. 161

Commodore Patterson departed from New Orleans on September 11th accompanied by a detachment, of seventy,

of the 44th Regiment of Infantry, and went aboard the Carolina at Plaquemine on the 12th. This force formed a junction with Gun Vessels Nos. 5, 23, 65, 156, 162, and 163 and their tender, the Sea Horse on the following day at the Balize. All these vessels, including the gunboats, carried regular Marine detachments, while a small expeditionary force of Marines was also in the flotilla.

This force sailed from Southwest Pass on the evening of the 15th. The Island of Grand Terre (Barataria) was made on the following morning, where a number of vessels flying Carthaginian colors were discovered. One hour later reported the Commodore, I "perceived the Pirates forming their vessels, ten in number including Prizes into a Line of Battle near the entrance to the harbor, and making every preparation to offer me battle," carrying "20 pieces of cannon." They had several armed vessels, and "800 to 1,000 men of all nations and colors." Commodore Patterson transferred his pendant to Gunboat No. 156 and all the vessels except the Carolina prepared to enter the harbor. The pirates then hoisted a White Flag, an American Flag, and a Carthaginian flag on one of their schooners. This White Flag, however, was used merely to cover the retreat of the freebooters. Gunboats No. 23 and 156 grounded and Commodore Patterson transferred his pendant to his barge and continued on into the harbor with the other vessels. The pirates abandoned their vessels and retreated in all directions. 162

Eight schooners, one felucca, one brig, and other smaller vessels were taken possession of by the Americans. A landing party went ashore and took possession of the piratical establishment, consisting of about forty houses.

On the 20th the <u>Carolina</u> chased and engaged the schooner <u>General Bolivar</u> flying the <u>Carthagenian</u> flag, and that fired several shots at the <u>Carolina</u>. Owing to shoal water the <u>Carolina</u> had to relinquish the chase, but the gunboats forced the surrender of the schooner.

The <u>General Bolivar</u>, after having her armament renewed, was ordered to New Orleans for adjudication. This order was not obeyed.

On the afternoon of the 23d, Commodore Patterson got underway with the whole squadron, in all seventeen vessels, but during the night one schooner under Carthagenian colors, escaped. Southwest Pass was entered on the morning of the 24th and on October 1st, Commodore Patterson arrived opposite New Orleans with his squadron.

Commodore Patterson reported to the Secretary of the Navy that he could not "speak in too high terms of commendation of the good conduct of the Officers, Seamen and Marines," whom he had "the honor to command; nothing could exceed the zeal shown by all on this occasion."

The Army also shared in the commendation the Commodore reporting that "the most cordial cooperation" and the "utmost harmony" existed "between the two corps during

the whole expedition."

Despite this lesson these Baratarians continued their iniquitous profession, which caused Commodore Patterson to send another expedition against them. This time Lieutenant Thomas A. C. Jones, commanded it. Commodore Patterson gave him orders to destroy the pirate vessels and capture, the pirates. The Commodore reported to Secretary of the Navy Jones that the Gulf of Mexico was crowded with vessels flying the Carthagenian colors "committing every specia of plunder." 165

He had with him U. S. Gun Vessels Nos. 23, 150, 162, and the schooner Eagle, and a small expeditionary force of Marines composed of the regular Marine detachments of these vessels augmented with additional Marines from Major Carmick's Marine Barracks.

The expedition cleared Southwest Pass on October

16th and arrived off Grand Terre on the morning of the
following day. Lieutenant Jones sent in a boat and brought
out the General Bolivar. Arming the General Bolivar with
two six-pounders and two carronades and manning her with
bluejackets and Marines from his flotilla, Lieutenant Jones
sailed from Grand Terre on the evening of the 17th. The
General Bolivan broke off her rudder in crossing the bar.
The expedition then returned to Grand Terre, where the
schooner Peter was taken possession of. The islands of
Grand Terre, Chemiere Caminada, and Grande Isle were searched by a landing party of Marines and Bluejackets. The

landing party.retured aboard the vessels on the 29th. The squadron sailed from Grande Terre on November 5th and was anchored at the Southwest Pass later in the same day. The prize schooner <u>Peter</u> was driven from her anchorage by a heavy gale and she rejoined the squadron on the 8th. Plaquemine was reached on November 11th.

#### NOTES. CHAPTER XXIII.

- 1. Navy Let. Bk, Master Commandants, I, 20; Navy Let, Bk, Master Commandants, I, 272; Navy Let, Bk, Master Commandants, I, 56.
- 2. Amer. St. Pap. Nav. Aff. I, 313.
- Barnes, Naval Actions War 1812, 196; Niles Reg., VI. 197; Nat. Intell., May 14, 1814; Gen. View Rise, Prog. Brill. Achieve. Amer. Navy, 205; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., (Off. Doc.), IV, 334.
- 4. See Statutes at Large.
- 5. Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, III, 113.
- 6. Wharton to Wainwright, April 20, 1814.
- The Commandant wrote Lieutenant Kellogg, April 20, 1814, asking him to "inform Captain Smith, Lieutenants Strong and Boyd, have been sent on with the Guards of the Ontario and Erie for his command"; Captain Spence, commanding the Ontario had struggled hard to get his Marines, and Captain Ridgely had complained upon giving up to him, the Marines guarding the frigate under construction: and at the Navy Yard. Prior to the arrival of Captain Grayson in Baltimore the Marines there were commanded by Sergeant Morris Palmer. (Wharton to Palmer May 1, 1814).
- 8. Maclay, Hist. U.S. Navy, I, 488.
- On June 27, 1814, the Commandant wrote to Lieutenant Legge at Sacketts Harbor that he had "heard of the very handsome affair at Sandy Creek in which you and part of the Corps were to have been partakers had the attack been renewed. It was certainly one of the most brilliant decisive acts which has been done during the contest, and will greatly redound to the credit of all who were engaged in it.
- Chauncey to Sec. Navy, June 2, 1814; Hist. Reg. the U.S. (Off. Doc) By Palmer, IV, 20-25; Lives, Distinguished Amer. Nav. Off, Cooper, II, 141-143; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, III, 123-126; See also Williams, sketches of the War, 342; The War, June 21, 1814.

- 11. Mechlin and Winder's Gen. Reg. & Laws, 515.
- Roosevelt, Nav. War of 1812, 322-325; See Amer. St. Pap., Nav. Aff. I, 317. Midshipman Henry S. Langdon, Jr., "was stationed in the foretop, and there commanded a body of Marines from whose musketry the enemy suffered severely during the engagement, as they themselves acknowledged." (Niles Reg., VII (sup), 43).
- Brannan, Officers' Letters, 377; See also Nat. Intell., October 11, 1814.
- 14. Res. of Cong., November 3, 1814.
- 15. Naval Temple, 550; Ingraham, Capture of Washington, 2-3.
- 16. Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXV, June, 1909, 499-503.
- 17. Report of Rodgers in Niles Weekly Register, VI, 357;
  See also Paullin, Commodore John Rodgers, 282-298; Nav.
  Inst. Proc., XXXVI, 500; Nat. Intell., July 19, 1814.
- 18. Commdt. to Gale, August 15, 1814; Williams, Invasion and Capture of Washington, 138.
- 19. Niles Weekly Register, VI, 391.
- 20. Letter, Smith to Wharton, August 1, 1815.
- 21. Report, Sec. Navy, October 3, 1814 in Amer. St. Pap. Mil. Aff. I, 575-577; Williams, Invasion & Capture of Washington, 40-42; compare Narrative of Lieut. Col. R. I. Rees of "Battle of Bladensburg", Camp Benning's Dept. of Research, 1920-21, with Williams, for similarity.
- Navy Let. Bk, Mar. Off., I, 205-206; This letter also published in Nat. Intell., July 7, 1814.
- 23. Nat. Intell., July 7, 1814.
- On June 11, 1814, Colonel Wharton wrote to First Lieut. Henry M. Forde, on the President at New York, that "every men to be spared leaves this in the morning for the Patuxent, in aid of the flotilla menaced by the enemy."; Life of Twiggs in Nat. Intell., November 22, 1847, 1-2.
- 25. Wharton to Miller, June 20, 1814.
- 26. Nat. Intell., October 10, 1814.

- "The detachment of the Marine Corps have taken an admirable position on our left, and have thrown up a breastwork. We have great confidence in them," wrote an eye-witness on June 20th of the Marines' accomplishments. (Pub. in Nat. Intell., June 27, 1814, from Baltimore Patriot).
- 28.
- 29. Marine, British Invasion of Md., 64-65.
- 30. At 4:00 a.m., June 26, 1814, a "combined attack of the artillery, Marine Corps, and flotilla, was made upon the enemy's two frigates at the mouth of St. Leonard's Creek. After a two hours engagement they got underway and made sail down the river." (Barney to Sec. Navy, June 26, 1814, in Niles Register, VI, 300; Nat. Intell., June 28, 1814; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., IV, 120-121 of Off. Doc.; Messrs. T. P. Andrews and Blake "acted as Captains of Marines under Major William B. Barney" in this fight; Brannon, Official Letter, 348; Paine, Joshua Barney, 349, erroneously refers to the eldest son of Commodore Barney as "Major William B. Barney, of the Marine Corps." Major Barney acted as a Marine Officer but neverwas Marine Officer); "The deportment of Captain Miller, during the action was cool, collected and intrepid," and he was "active and vigilant." (Nat. Intell., October 10, 1814); A flotilla officer wrote that "at the point of day we woke up our enemies by two pieces (18-pounders) under Captain Geohegan, his officers and 20 men of the flotilla, with red-hot shot, and three pieces under Captain Miller of the Marines." Midshipman Asquith and ten other Americans were killed and four wounded. (Let. from Flotilla Officer to friend in Boltimore, dated "off Benedict, June 27, 1814." pub. in Niles Weekly Reg., VI, 300-301.); See also The War, July 5, 1814.
- Soa. Nat. Intell. July 7, 1814; A lotter of an eye-witness states that "the Marines and all the Infantry showed a prowess which entitles them to the praise of their country and gave a convincing proof that their valor can be relied on. (Nat. Intell., July 7, 1814); Another account describes this operation as follows: "Captain Miller, with three twelve-pound guns * * *moved to within a snort distance from the mouth of the Creek.* * In the middle of the night, the detachment of Marines and Colonel Carberry's detachment commenced their march to the point, and arrived there and formed their battery before day-break." Firing guns commenced as soon as there was sufficient light. "The detachment of

#### 30a. (Continued)

Marines having at this time expended their large shots, made a movement towards the shore of the Patuxent, for the purpose of taking a position which would prevent the enemy from landing, and enable them to employ their grape and canister shot against the barges." (Nat. Intell., July 7, 1814); "The twelve-pound guns with the Marines and the regulars being very skill-fully served and directed there can be no doubt of the efficiency of the land battery in driving off and terrifying the enemy." (Nat. Intell., July 2, 1814; See Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 409-414, for a criticism of the action of the artillery; A Gen. View of the Rise, Progress & Brill. Achievements of the Amer. Navy. 369).

- 31. See Wharton to Brig. Gen. Stewart, June 28, 1814,
- 32. Navy Let. Bk. Mar. Off., I, 209.
- 33. M. C. Archives.
- 34. Nat. Intell., June 24, July 6, 1814.
- Navy Let. Bk., "Misc. Letters and Captains' Letters <u>35.</u> No. 73." contains a six-page unsigned and undated manuscript called DEFENCE OF THE CHESAPEAKE BAY, etc. It was evidently prepared some time prior to Battle of Bladensburg, for it stated on page 1 that "the object of the enemy (well known) is the destruction of the City and Navy Yard at Washington, the City and Navy Yard at Norfolk and the City of Baltimore." Sketches of the proposed barges were included; Thomas Clark in 1814 wrote as follows concerning Marines; "What naval system would answer best for the United The Naval establishment of the United States should consist of the navy, several large corps of Marines, and a naval school or schools." Naval Hist. U.S., II. x); "Corps of Marines are particularly requisite for the defence of our extensive sea-coast. These corps should be instructed in the discipline of both infantry and artillery corps. They should be well trained to the service of defending sea-coasts, harbours, rivers, &c., against a naval force; and to act in floating batteries, gun-boats, &c.; to manage machines for the destruction of vessels of war, or for the defence of harbours and shipping, &c.; and to serve on board of vessels of war. They might be organized on the following principles. A company to consist of eight bands of twenty-two privates, two corporals and one sergeant each: the commissioned officers of the company to be one captain, two first lieutenants, two second lieutenants, and two third lieutenants. From among the lieutenants, there

# 35. (Continued) should be selected for each company

should be selected for each company, with some additional compensation, a Marine engineer, whose duty it should be, to construct batteries and works for the defence of places against an attack from sea; and to superintend the construction and operation of all kinds of floating batteries and machines used in the defence of harbours, or to annoy hostile vessels. From among the same, should also be selected, a master of ordnance, whose duty it should be, to instruct the men in the practice of gunnery, and in the works of the laboratory; also, to superintend and take care of the cannon, mortars, and howitzers attached to the corps. and the ordnance stores. Twelve companies of Marines to form a regiment. The officers of the regiment to be one colonel, one lieutenant-colonel, two majors, and one chief Marine engineer, and one chief master of ordnance - these two last to have the brevet rank and emoluments of a major, and to be selected from the officers of the Corps. Such regiments doing duty as infantry or artillery, to have the same regimental staff as those corps have. such regiments, making a force of about fourteen thousand men, should be assigned to the defence of the sea-coast, and to supply the vessels of war with Marines, and one for the frontier lakes. It would be well for the purpose of keeping up a proper spirit of emulation in the corps, that two of the commanders of regiments should have the rank and emoluments of brigadier-general, and two of major general." (Clark. Naval Hist. U.S., (1814), II, xii).

- 36. Amer. Arch., Mil. Aff., I, 540; Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II. 343.
- James McKim carried despatches from the Secretary of the Navy to Commodore Barney on July 14, 1814.
- Williams, Invasion and Capture of Washington, 127, 162-164; See also Grimshaw, Hist. U.S., 286-287, which states that Barnes "leaving a party of Marines" to accomplish the destruction of his flotilla retired to join the Army in his rear; Clowes, Royal Navy, wrote "the first duty of the fleet was to get rid of Captain Joshua Barney's flotilla of gunboats."
- 39. Amer. Arch., Mil. Aff., I, 547.
- 40.
- Alexander Sevier was a nephew of Governor John Sevier of Tennessee; his widow Elizabeth Sevier applied for a pension; he had 3 girl children. (Zella Armstrong, Sevier Family).

- 42. Wilkinson, Memoirs, I, 788.
- 43. Sec. Navy in Amer. St. Pap. Nav. Aff., I, 575-577.
- 44. Amer. Arch., Mil. Aff., I, 549.
- 45. Williams, Invasion and Capture of Washington, 138.
- 46. Williams, Invasion and Capture of Washington, 169.
- 47. Sec. Navy in Amer. St. Pa. Mil. Aff., I, 575-577.
- 48. From "Farm at Elk Ridge, August 29, 1814"; Barton, The Road to Washington, 80; Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 347-348.
- 49. See Note 48.
- 50. See Note 48.
- 51. Col. Hist. Soc. Rec., IV, 211-212.
- 52. See Note 48.
- 53. See Note 48.
- 54. Amer. St. Pap. -Mil. Aff.- I, 579-580.
- Williams, Invasion and Capture of Washington, 202-203; Force, "Picture of Washington," 144, shows an illustration with the road in the foreground along which the British marched to the battle; See also Picture in Morison, Stranger's Guide to the City of Wash., 101-102, for a picture and description of Bladensburg in 1842 and also the edition of 1852; See Bohn, Hand Book of Washington (1856), 132.
- Niles Register, VII, 14; Ingraham, Capture of Washington, 24-25; Williams; Tindall, Hist. City of Wash., 324-325; Townsend, Wash., Outside and Inside, 578.
- 57. See Note 55.
- 58. D. C. Hist. Soc., XXII, 214.
- 59. October 15. 1814. in Amer. Arch., Mil. Aff., I, 542.
- Williams, Invesion & Capture of Washington, 213; Hildreth, Hist. U.S., VI, 508-510, wrote that "Barney, with his sailors, and Miller, of the Marines, arrived last, and planted four heavy guns in a position to sweep the road."

- 61. Report of Barney to Sec. Navy W. Jones, August 29, 1814, in Amer. St. Pap., Mil. Aff., I, 579-580; See Rec. Col. Hist. Soc., XIV; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., Off. Doc., IV, 131; See also Statement of Barney in Niles Register, Sup. to VII, 158-160, and in Nat. Intell.; Niles Register, Sup. to VII, 241-255; Hildreth, Hist. U.S., VI, 508-510, wrote "the enemy having thus gained both flanks the sailors and Marines were obliged to fly."
- Letter, August 28, 1814; On September 12, 1842, Miller wrote to Sec. Navy Upshur that he was rendered cripple for life by lacerated and shattered left arm and was 10 weeks in hospital; Grimshaw, Hist. U.S., 288-290, pays high tribute to the Marines, Miller, commanding the Marines "was wounded and resigning them to Captain Sevier, ordered them to retire."; See also Thompson, Late War, 335-336; Willis, American Scenery, I, 23.
- 63. Mary Barney, Biog. Memoir of Com. Joshua Barney, 258-269.
- 64. Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. (Off. Doc.), IV, 131.
- 65. Nat. Intell., September 2, 1814.
- Barney to Sevier in Niles Register, VII, 41; See Nat. Intell., July 27, 1827, 3, for Sevier's death.
- Wilkinson, Memoirs, I, 788; Wharton to Heath, September 4, 1814, gives wounding of 3 officers and Kelly; Hildreth, Hist. of the U.S., VI, 508-510 wrote that the British loss was suffered "principally in the attack on the sailors and Marines."
- 68. M. C. Size Rolls.
- "Unwelcome Visitors to Washington, August 24, 1814," in Rec. Col. Hist. Soc. I. 6.
- Upton, Military Policy U.S., 128; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., IV, 43; The British claimed that the "stern treatment, meted out to the United States Capital on this occasion was retaliatory for the past injuries which had been ruthlessly inflicted on Upper Canada." (Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 551-554); However, Clowes, Royal Navy, VI 143-147, wrote that the "pretext was that this was done to avenge the destruction of the public buildings at York and of the town of Newark, in the American descents upon Canada. The public buildings at York, however, were but partially destroyed by stragglers, whose work was at once checked by the American officers in command. * * The destruction of the public buildings at Washington was indefensible."; See also Washington Star, November 30, 1924, 30.

- 71. Bowen, Naval Monument, 246-248.
- 72. Hunt, The First Forty Years of Washington Society, 105-113.
- 73. Barton, The Road to Washington, 190.
- 74. Barton, The Road to Washington, 80.
- 75. Letter, Tingey, August 27, 1814, published in Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. (Off. Doc.), IV, 134.
- 76. Wharton to John Hall, September 4, 1814; See also Crabb to Wharton, August 30, 1814; Wharton to Heath, September 4, 1814.
- 77. See Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, for disposition of Navy files.
- "The gallant Barney, Martin, and their brave comrades of the flotilla, and Miller, Sevier and Grayson [Grayson not present] of the Marine Corps were on the field of battle, but caught nothing of the epidemic fright" and carved "hideous lanes through the British columns." ("Unwelcome Visitors to Washington, August 24, 1814," in Rec. Col. Hist. Soc., I, 6; See Nav. Inst. Proc., September, 1906, 1324-1327; Paine, Joshua Barney, 368-389, contains a very readable account; Let. Miller to President, December 30, 1836; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 319; Frost, Pictorial History Amer. Navy, 132-133; Nat. Intell., May 28, 1821; Maclay, Hist. of Navy, II, 7-10; Denison, Pictorial Hist. Wars of U.S., 411-430, accords high praise to Barney's Command. Paullin in Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1327, wrote that all except "Barney's seamen and Marines, made an ill conceived and half-hearted resistance."; D.A.R. Mag., October, 1919, 600-601; Report No. 22, 39th Cong., 2nd Sess., February 21, 1867; "The Bravery of Barney's command needs no comment." (Palmer, Hist. Reg., U.S. (1816), 40; See also Nav. Inst. Proc., July-August, 1916, 1249-1250); The Battle of Bladensburg was facctiously nicknamed the "Bladensburg Races." (Nat. Intell., July 26, 1815). See also Nav. Inst. Proc., XIIII, January, 1917, 26; Porter's Memoir, 256; Neff, Army and Navy of America, 590; Hunt, First Forty Years, Wash., Soc., 98, 102; M.C. Gaz., September, 1917, 192-202; Abbot, Nav. Hist. U.S., 490-492.
- Wharton to Joshua Barney on October 3, 1814, shows that 3 privates were made prisoners and carried to Halifax on frigate Surprise; See also Wm. H. Marine, the British Invasion of Md., 174; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., (1816), IV, 35-39.

- 80. Nat. Intell., December 19, 1814.
- 81. Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 319.
- 82. Sec. Navy in Amer. Arch., Mil. Aff., I, 575-577.
- 83. Amer. St. Pap., Mil. Aff., I, 548.
- 84. Niles Register, VII, 41.
- 85. Wilkinson, Memoirs, I, 788.
- 86. Editorial in Nat. Intell., July 26, 1815; See also A.&.N. Chron. 139-141. November 1, 1838, 291-293.
- Steele, American Campaigns, 73; See also Niles Weekly Reg., XXI, 258, for a British View; Major Ganoe in his Hist. U.S. Army, 139-141, wrote that "5,400 American militia, 400 regulars and 600 sailors and Marines were finally collected at Bladensburg. * * * all told there were only 66 casualties out of 5,000 American soldiers. Of this loss the large percentage was borne by sailors, Marines and regulars."
- 88. Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 353; See also A.&.N. Chron., November 1, 1838, Art. by Demos.
- 89. Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. (1816), 40; See also Nav. Inst. Proc., July-August. 1916, 1249-1250.
- Gleig, Campaigns of the British Army, 125-126; See also Ingraham, Capture of Washington, 26-30; Tindall, Hist. of the City of Wash., 326; Clowes, Royal Navy, VI, 143-147, quotes Gleig's words and wrote that "the sailors and Marines were of excellent stuff and were as little daunted by the flight of their friends as by the advance of their foes." and that "both Barney and Miller were wounded and captured, together with the guns."; See also Williams, Sketches of the War, 425-226.
- 91. Paullin, Commodore John Rodgers; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXV, June, 1909, 499-503; Cooper, Lives of Dirting. Amer. Nav. Off., II. 199-200.
- On the date of the Battle of Bladensburg, Captain Grayson, who was the recruiting officer in Baltimore, wrote his Commandant that as the enemy were near Washington "an opportunity will be afforded our little handful of men to take a part in the contest," and that "if my services can be spared here I should think myself particularly favored by your permission to be there." But Captain Grayson's opportunity to distinguish himself was deferred until a later date.

- 93. Comdt. to Hall, September 4, 1814; The Records show that Captain Gale, did not accompany Commodore Rodgers from Philadelphia.
- Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXV, June, 1909, 504-505; See Wilstach, Potomac Landings, 334-335, for a description of these operations; Porter's Memoir, 257-260; The "Marine Artillery of Baltimore," commanded by Stiles manned the "Marine Battery" mounting 42-pounders at fort McHenry. These "Lads of the Ocean Ashore" as they were called were not regular Marines. (Niles Reg. IV. 227-228).
- 95. Battle with enemy on September 5, 1814. Americans about 12 killed and 17 wounded. (Nat. Intell., September 7, 1814); See also Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., IV, 169-170.
- 96. Niles Register, VII, 32; Nat. Intell., September 12, 1814; See also David Porter, Memoirs, 257-260; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. (Off. Doc.). 165-169.
- Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXV, June, 1905, 511; Nicholas, Hist. Rec. Royal Marine Forces, II, 282-283, wrote that "in addition to the Army under Winder that had retreated from Washington, volunteers were flocking in from Pennsylvania and the seamen and Marines from Commodore Rodgers and Captains Perry and Porter had just arrived from the banks of the Potomac; Paullin, Commodore John Rodgers; See also Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., IV, 45-49; Nav. Inst. Proc., CXXX, June, 1909, 507; Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 536, wrote that the 16,300 troops had been reinforced by the seamen and Marines of the ships of Rodgers, Perry, and Porter."
- 98. Grimshaw, Hist. U.S., 291-292.
- 98a. Star Spangled Banner (Nat. Intell., January 24, 1843); for location of flag Sec A.&.N. Reg., March 16, 1907,3.
- 99. Niles Reg., Supplement to VII, 156-157; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., (Off. Doc.), IV, 196; and 61 of the Annals; on March 23, 1642, Commodore Charles Stewart wrote that "the appearance in the streets" of Baltimore "of a gallant body of seamen and Marines under Commodore Rodgers restored the drooping spirits of the citizens and authorities." (See Res. of Cong., January 29, 1854).
- 100. For an appreciation of Comm. Rodgers' work See A. &. N. Chron., III, January 18, 1844, 90-91.

- 101. See Williams. Sketches of the War. 426-429.
- 102. Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., IV, 63.
- 103. Navy Let. Bk., Masters Commandant, September, 1814.
- D. of C. Hist. Soc., II, 257; Nat. Intell., September 20, 1814; According to Nat. Intell., of September 20, 1814, the 13th Congress met on the 20th.
- Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 332; Frost, Book of the Navy, 228-229; United Service, II, July, 1902, 107-109.
- 106. John M. Gamble was one of four brothers. His father was Major William Gamble, an officer in the Revolution, who died January 15, 1833. (Nat. Intell., January 16, 1833); His eldest brother, Captain Thomas Gamble, died in the Mediterranean in 1818 or 1819 while in command of the U.S.S. Erie; His next oldest brother. Peter Gamble, was killed at the Battle of Lake Champlain, 1814, while acting as First Lieutenant of the flagship; His third brother, Lieutenant Francis Gamble, died in the West Indies while in command of a schooner of the Navy; John M. Gamble entered the Marine Corps in January, 1809, as a Second Lieutenant; He married the daughter of John Lang; He died September 11, 1836; in New York; He was buried in New York City with the honors of war performed in the absence of the Marines in the Creek Country, by a detachment from the 27th Regiment of the New York State Artillery and two companies of Brooklyn; "In feelings, manners and character, Col. Gamble was thoroughly a gentleman. As an officer, amiable, gentle, yet firm, he knew how to conciliate the authority of command, with due consideration for the feelings of all subordinate to him. As a member of the Episcopal Church, he was strictly, yet unostentatiously observant of his religious duties. In his private relations he was exemplary." (A. W.). In his private relations he was oncompanied in his private relations he was oncompanied in his military But his merits did not exist alone in his military career. In all the relations of life, Col. G. was eminently conspicuous for strict honor and integrity of purpose, and his duties as husband, father, and friend, were always performed in a manner to excite admiration. To his bereaved family his loss is irreparable, but he has left them an unclouded name." (Nat. Intell., September 15, 1836); On November 16, 1848, in Washington, D. C., Lieutenant W. Decatur Hurst, U. S. Navy, was married to Mary Lang, daughter of the late Colonel Gamble, (Nat. Intell., November 18, **1**848). -65-

- 107. Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., II, 217, 233-236; Hawes, Whaling, 113-115.
- 108. Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., 234-245; Naval Temple, 118.
- 1096 M.C. Muster Rolls.
- 110. Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., 234-245; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 164; Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., VI, 430-431; Porter's Memoir, 124-126; Hawes, Whaling, 116.
- Report of Porter, July 2, 1813, pub. in Niles Weekly Reg., V, 268; Nat. Intell., December 16, 1813.
- Porter's Memoir, 144; See also Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., II, 247.
- 113. Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 556.
- 114. Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., II, 249-250.
- 115. Alexander M. Montgomery on July 15, 1813.
- In 1825, Lieutenant Gamble memorialized Congress asking prize compensation for this capture. For reasons, expressed in its report, this memorial was not approved by the Committee, but the Committee in reporting stated that it could not close the report without "expressing their sense of the gallantry, skill and enterprise, displayed by Captain Gamble in the capture of the Seringapatam."
- Niles Register, VI, 350; Porter's Memoir, 193-194; On August 10, 1813, on James Island in the South Pacific Ocean, 1st Lieutenant John M. Gamble, U.S.M.C., killed Midshipman John S. Cowan of the Essex in a duel. (Niles Register, VII, 23, Supplement; Porter's Memoir, 160-162) for operations against Typees See Abbot, Naval Hist., U.S., 419-424.
- 118. Naval Temple, 122 left 3 prizes "in charge of Lt. Gamble of the Marines and 21 men;" Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, III, 23.
- 119. Cooper, Hist. Nevy, U.S., II, 258.
- Report of Gamble, August 30, 1815, pub. in Niles Register, IX, 293, and in Analectic Mag. & Nav. Chron., VII, 18; Maclay, Hist. Navy, I. 571, 574-575; Lieutenant Gamble was alone on the Greenwich "while two boats full of savages, were approaching with evident hostile intent. Notwithstanding the excruciating pain from his wound he managed to hobble from gun to gun (which were loaded with grape shot), and to fire them

- 120. (Continued)

  effectively, as not only to drive back the savages in the boats, but also to clear the beach." On November 28, 1828 Gamble wrote to Archibald Henderson that he had with him only four Marines and was "deprived of one of the most faithful of the only four, Commodore Porter would consent to leave with" him and "he was drawn in the surf by the upsetting of a boat." I "verily believe" wrote Gamble "that the sacrifice of these lives * * * might have been averted, if I had had two or three more Marines." (M.C. Arch.).
- 121. See Nat. Intell., September 4, 1814 and December 19, 1815.
- 122. Report of Gamble.
- For references to "With Porter in the South Pacific,"

  See Niles Register, IX, 29, 293; Idem, VII, 43; Idem,
  V, 269; Naval Temple, 204-213; North American Review,
  I, 247-269; Palmer, Hist. Reg., U.S., IV, 111; Niles
  Register, VI, 350, 426; M.C. Muster Rolls; Porter's
  Journal; Memoir of Porter; Amer. St. Pap. II, 95;
  Naval Monument, 125; Letter, Smith to Wharton, Februar;
  5, 1816, about Peter Coddington; Lossing, Amer. Rev.,
  War of 1812, 159; Hill, Twenty-Six Historic Ships,
  223-245; Headley, Second War With England, II, 48-49;
  See Private Resolution of Congress July 2, 1836, reimbursing Gamble for rations for seamen, 4 Marines and
  6 prisoners.
- Report of Captain Gamble to Sec. Navy, August 30, 1815, in Analectic Mag. & Naval Chron., VII, January, 1816, 18.
- 125. Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., II, 255-272; Mahan, Seapower, War of 1812, II, 245-253.
- 126. Nat. Intell., July 11 & 13, 1814.
- A nephew of Stephen Decatur and the son of Captain James McKnight of the Marines who, in 1802, was killed in a duel.
- 128. Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 340, 342.
- 129. Naval Monument, 109; James, Naval Occurrences, Appendir, cxi-cxxvii.
- 130. See Niles Register, VI, 426.
- 131. M.C. Size Rolls show only Schlosher missing.

- 132. Nat. Intell., July 1, 1814; Niles Register, VI, 343,351.
- 133. Nat. Intell., August 2, 1814.
- 134. Niles Register, VI, 391.
- 135. Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 517; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 371.
- 136. M. C. Arch.
- Nat. Intell., September 3, 1814, September 17, 1814;

  See also Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 372-373; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. (Off. Doc.), IV, 248; Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 517; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, III, 107-110; Williams, Sketches of the War, 396-397; "Return of the killed, wounded and missing * * * affair of the 4th of August, 1814. * * * United States Marines -- Wounded, one Sergeant." (Niles Reg., VII, September 10, 1814, 6); a Sergeant Tull was apparently engaged. (Let. Johnston to Wharton, March 12, 1816).
- Rocsevelt, Naval War of 1812, 104-106; Nat. Intell., September 9, 1814 and September 17, 1814 and July 29, 1815; See also Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. (Off. Doc.). IV, 78, and "Off. Doc." of same, 24-25; Kingsford, Hist. Canada, VIII, 514-519.
- Navy Let. Bk., Captains' Letters, I, 80; Report of Ct. of Ing. in Nat. Intell., July 29, 1815; Nat. Intell., September 17, 1814; See also Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., IV, 260-261; Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 517-520; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 372-374; Kingsford, Hist. Canada, VIII, 514-519; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, III, 107-110.
- Niles Register, VII, Sup., 133; Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 517-520; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 374; Kingsford, Hist. Canada, VIII, 495-496; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, III, 107-110; Williams, Sketches of the War, 396-393.
- Morris to Sec. Nav.; September, 20, 1814, in Niles Register, October 6, 1814, 63; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., IV, 76 and Off. Doc., 244-246; Maclay, Hist. Navy, II, 1-5; See also Nat. Intell., September 16, 1814; The War, III, 54-55.
- 142. Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 337-338.
- Lossing, Amer. Rev., III, 900; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, III, 54-62.

- 144. Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 338.
- 145. Lossing, Amer. Rev., III, 900.
- 146. Watson to Commandant, October 16, 1814.
- 147. Private Frederick Leddis was captured by the enemy 3rd September, 1814, returned, and discharged, June 30, 1816. (M.C. Size Rolls).
- 148. See Letter of Morris in Nat. Intell., September 16, 1814, and Report of Morris in Nat. Intell., September 6, 1814.
- 149. Nat. Intell., February 26, 1827.
- of Captain Hull (through Captain Hanna) "to repair on board the Congress with the guard of the late ... Adams."
- 151. Watson to Commandant, December 3, 1814.
- 152. Sec Nav. Inst. Proc., September-October, 1914, for an interesting Article by H.C. Washburn.
- Navy Let. Bk., Masters Commandant, I, 89. A photostat of a list of enlisted men seving in this battle shows the names of 252 "Acting Marines," including 4 sergeants, 5 corporals, 1 musician, and 243 privates. This number is about one-third of the total number of names in the list. (Navy Arch. Mss Div., NN).
- "Lieutenant of Marines" Erastus Loomis received \$1,443.20 as prize money. (Amer. St. Pa. Nav. Aff. I, 582); Amer. St. Pap. Nav. Aff. I, 698.
- Nat. Intell., July 2, 1830, gives death on June 26, 1830, at Niagara, N.Y., in 44th year. "He volunteered and was selected as an officer of Marines on board the Ticonderoga."
- 156. Niles Register, VII, 218.
- 157. Gen. View of the Rise, Prog., & Brill. Achieve. Amer. Navy, 378; Falmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. (Off. Doc.), IV, 225.
- 158. Amer. St. Pa., Nav. Aff., I, 311; Byron N. Clark, Battle of Plattsburg.
- 159. On May 23, 1815, Geo. Beale, Agent for the Captain, reported to Secretary of the Navy Crowninshield the

- 159. (Continued)

  mode he had "adopted as to the distribution" of prize money and mentioned "Captains of Marines," "Lieutenants of Marines" and "Marines." (Navy. Let. Bk., Off. Ships of War, XII, 132).
- Harris, Life of Bainbridge, 187-188; On January 26, 1815, William Bainbridge; "believing it very probable that the enemy will be induced the next summer to attempt the destruction of this valuable naval establishment and the seventy-four, and knowing the delays incident to recruiting a number of men, must be my apology for troubling you so early with this communication. (Navy. Let. Bk., Captain's Letters, I, 75).
- Denison, Pictorial Hist. Wars of U.S., 440; Major Latour wrote that the British did not secretly encourage the Baratarian privateers. On June 23, 1813, the British attacked them and were repulsed with loss. On September 2, 1814, a British armed brig appeared opposite the Pass and fired at a vessel and forced her aground. The younger Lafitte went off and examined her. This is the instance when the British unsuccessfully attempted to secure Lafitte's assistance. (Latour, War in West Fla. & La., 17-25).
- 162. Nat. Intell., November 14, 1814; Nav. Inst. Proc., October, 1916, 1470; Nav. Inst. Proc., December, 1911, 1200, 1203; Niles Reg. November 19, 1814.
- 163. Navy Let. Bk.; Masters Commandants, II, 64; Nat. Intell October 17, 1814; Denison, Pictorial Hist., Wars U.S., 440.
- Navy Let. Bk., Masters Commandant, II, 64; See also Niles Reg., VII, 92-93, 166-167; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXVII, 1203; Palmer, Hist. Reg., IV, 96 & 282 of Appended Off. Doc.; Act of April 27, 1816, for prize money.
- 165. Navy Let. Bk., Masters Commandant, Patterson to Sec. Navy, October 14, 1814.
- 166. Navy Let. Bk., Master Commandant, Jones to Patterson, November 11, 1814.

# INDEX for CHAPTER XXIII Volume I.

Acting Marine Officers	77
outile marine Utitiers	1
Acting Marines	9
Adams 11/45/46/6	g
10 ±0, ±0, ±0, ±0, ±0, ±0, ±0, ±0, ±0, ±0	~
Adjutant of the Marine Corps	9
Adonis, Swedish brig	7
Alexandria, Virginia.	_
arres, rhomas, Private	<b>Z</b> .
Alexandria Virginia	9
Anderson, William, Captain of Marines	Ď
aptain of Marines	J .
400 rawe Tahn Dwingto	•
and rews, T. P.	77
Rest CWS, I. Leastenessessessessessessessessessessessesses	•
Appling Major of Army	4
Archivog of the Memine Come	1
And the state of t	<b>T</b>
Appling, Major of Army. Archives of the Marine Corps.	Z
Ariel4	3
American	~
Armstrong, Secretary of War	1
Army4.16.20.25.31.5	٦.
AA M A	<u>~</u>
Tiny, serving as Marines	9
Artillery 7 8 9 70 71 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 20 26 49 57 58 59 6	С
Army, serving as Marines	Ā
Tittery - Warine Artitlery of Baltimore	Marie Marie
Ashmore Henry Private	2
Asquith Middhiman Norm	77
Andread Midsurbush, Mavy	
Sylentic (Research in the contract of the cont	(1)
Attorney General	Ω
outliey delicitations of the second of the s	.0
Avon	4
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines	8 0
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines	8 0
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines	8 0
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines	8 0
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines	8 0
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines	8 0
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines	8 0
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines.  Bainbridge, William, Commodore	801840280
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines.  Bainbridge, William, Commodore	801840280
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines.  Bainbridge, William, Commodore	801840280
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines.  Bainbridge, William, Commodore	801840280
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines.  Bainbridge, William, Commodore	801840280848
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines	801840280848
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines	801840280848
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines	801840280848
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines	801840280848
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines	801840280848
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines	801840280848
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines	801840280848
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines	801840280848
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines.  Bainbridge, William, Commodore	801840280848237126
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines.  Bainbridge, William, Commodore	801840280848237126
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines.  Bainbridge, William, Commodore	801840280848237126
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines.  Bainbridge, William, Commodore	801840280848237126
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines.  Bainbridge, William, Commodore	801840280848237126
Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines	80184028084823712674

The state of the s	
Bladensburg - "Battle of Bladensburg" by Lt.Col.R.I.Rees56	
"Bladensburg Races"	'n
Bloke the traces are the traces are the traces are the traces are	ز
Blake, Mr	7
240CK HOUSE	I.
Blodgett's Hotel, Washington, D.C	z
Bloomst.	,
Boarding 4,5	)
20010 Leonard J. 1st Lieut. of Marines	L
Borer	5
Boston 7,49	,
807,49	,
Boyd, John L., 1st Lieut. of Marines	ō
Boyden, Theodore, Private	,
Bradley, John, Private	
Reality, John, Private	L
Brazil	L
oreastwork.	•
Brevet	, 1
Ruis	,
Bridge	)
	Ξ.
Brooks Famina Jot Tient of Marines	:
Brooke, Edmund, 1st Lieut. of Marines	)
74 UDKQ Tohn lat Tiout of Maminoa	Z
Buccaneers	٠
Ri hai	,
-141000 J. German	}
Burrows, James, Private	1
ine, cames, 111, access to the contract of the	-
P-1 -	
Vable Goorge Princts	٥
A THU. VOULED. IIIVOUTE AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA	ï
Cable, George, Private	
Caledonia	7
Caledonia	5
Caledonia	5
Caledonia Canada Cannister	5 L
Canada. Cannister Cape Horn	5 L 3
Caledonia Canada Cannister Cape Horn Carberry Colonel Army	5 L 3
Caledonia Canada Cannister Cape Horn Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle John Private	5 L 3
Caledonia Canada Cannister Cape Horn Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle John Private	5 L 3
Caledonia Canada Cannister Cape Horn Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle, John, Private Carmick Daniel Major Marines	3 L 1 3
Caledonia Canada Cannister Cape Horn Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle, John, Private Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines Carolina	5 L 1 1 3 3 3
Caledonia Canada Cannister Cape Horn Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle, John, Private Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines Carolina Cartel	5 L 3 L 7 3
Caledonia Canada Cannister Cape Horn Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle, John, Private Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines Carolina Cartel	5 L 3 L 7 3
Caledonia Canada Cannister Cape Horn Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle, John, Private Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines Cartel Cartel Carthicinian Carthicunian Carthicinian Carthicinian Carthicinian Carthicinian Carthicunian Carthicinian Cart	5 L B L 7 B B B E 7
Caledonia Canada Cannister Cape Horn Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle, John, Private Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines Cartel Carthiginian, Colors or Flag  50,51,52,53	5 L 3 L 7 3 3 2 3 2 3 2 3
Caledonia Canada Cannister Cape Horn Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle, John, Private Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines Cartel Carthiginian, Colors or Flag  50,51,52,53	5 L 3 L 7 3 3 2 3 2 3 2 3
Caledonia Canada Cannister Cape Horn Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle, John, Private Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines Cartel Carthiginian, Colors or Flag  50,51,52,53	5 L 3 L 7 3 3 2 3 2 3
Caledonia Canada Cannister Cape Horn Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle, John, Private Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines Cartel Carthiginian, Colors or Flag Castilian, British War vessel Castine, Me Cecil Furnace Ma	5 L 3 L 7 3 5 2 5 3 5 5
Caledonia Canada Cannister Cape Horn Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle, John, Private Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines Cartel  Carthiginian, Colors or Flag Carthiginian, British War vessel  Castilian, British War vessel  Cecil Furnace, Md  Center House, Momine Fernacks, Washington, D. C.	5 L 3 L 7 3 3 2 L 3 3 5 3 7
Caledonia Canada Cannister Cape Horn Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle, John, Private Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines Cartel Carthiginian, Colors or Flag Castilian, British War vessel Castine, Me Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Cathorical Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Castilian, Mar	5 L 3 L 7 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3
Caledonia Canada Cannister Cape Horn Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle, John, Private Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines Cartel Carthiginian, Colors or Flag Castilian, British War vessel Castine, Me Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Cathorical Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Castilian, Mar	5 L 3 L 7 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3
Caledonia Canada Cannister Cape Horn Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle, John, Private Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines Cartel Carthiginian, Colors or Flag Castilian, British War vessel Castine, Me Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Cathorical Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, D.C. Castilian, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Castilian, Mar	5 L 3 L 7 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3
Caledonia Canada. Cannister Cape Horn Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle, John, Private Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines Cartel. Carthiginian, Colors or Flag Castilian, British War vessel Castine, Me Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Charlestown, Mass. (Boston) Charlesy Tagos Commoders Charlesy Tagos Commoders	5 L 3 L 7 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3
Caledonia Canada. Cannister Cape Horn Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle, John, Private Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines Carolina. Cartel Carthiginian, Colors or Flag. Castilian, British War vessel Castilian, British War vessel Castilian, Me Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Charlestown, Mass. (Boston) Charlestown, Mass. (Boston) Charleston, Tsaac, Commidore. Charl	5 L 3 L 7 3 3 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5
Caledonia Canada. Cannister Cape Horn Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle, John, Private Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines Carolina. Cartel Carthiginian, Colors or Flag. Castilian, British War vessel Castilian, British War vessel Castilian, Me Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Charlestown, Mass. (Boston) Charlestown, Mass. (Boston) Charleston, Tsaac, Commidore. Charl	5 L 3 L 7 3 3 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5
Caledonia Canada. Cannister Cape Horn Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle, John, Private Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines Carolina. Cartel Carthiginian, Colors or Flag. Castilian, British War vessel Castilian, British War vessel Castilian, Me Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Charlestown, Mass. (Boston) Charlestown, Mass. (Boston) Charleston, Tsaac, Commidore. Charl	5 L 3 L 7 3 3 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5
Caledonia Canada. Cannister Cape Horn Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle, John, Private Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines Carolina. Cartel Carthiginian, Colors or Flag. Castilian, British War vessel Castilian, British War vessel Castilian, Me Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Charlestown, Mass. (Boston) Charlestown, Mass. (Boston) Charleston, Tsaac, Commidore. Charl	5 L 3 L 7 3 3 S L 3 3 S S S S S S S S S S S S S S
Caledonia.  Canada.  Cannister  Cape Horn  Carberry, Colonel, Army  Carlisle, John, Private  Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines  Carolina.  Cartel.  Carthiginian, Colors or Flag.  Carthiginian, British War vessel.  Castilian, British War vessel.  Cecil Furnace, Md  Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C.  Cartlon.  Charlestown, Mass. (Boston)  Charlestown, Mass. (Boston)  Charler Caminada Island.  Cheniere Caminada Island.  Chesapeake Bay, Defense of.  "Cheval British war vessel.  Chesapeake Bay, Defense of.  "Chesapeake Bay, Defense of.  "Cheval British war vessel.  Chesapeake Bay, Defense of.  "Cheval British war vessel.  "Cheval British w	5 L 3 L 7 3 S S S S S S L 5 L 3 L 3 L 3 L 3 L 3 L 3 L 3 L 3 L 3
Caledonia  Canada  Cannister  Cape Horn  Carberry, Colonel, Army  Carlisle, John, Private  Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines  Cartel  Carthiginian, Colors or Flag  Castilian, British War vessel  Cacil Furnace, Md  Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C.  Charlestown, Mass (Boston)  Charlton  Chauncey, Isaac, Commodore  Cherub, British war vessel	5 L 3 L 7 3 3 3 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3
Caledonia  Canada  Cannister  Cape Horn  Carberry, Colonel, Army  Carlisle, John, Private  Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines  Cartel  Carthiginian, Colors or Flag  Castilian, British War vessel  Cacil Furnace, Md  Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C.  Charlestown, Mass. (Boston)  Charlton  Chauncey, Isaac, Commodore  Cherub, British war vessel  Cherub tobacco" - Commodore Porter  36	5 L 3 L 7 3 3 3 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3
Caledonia Canada Canada Canada Canada Canmister Cape Horm Carberry, Colonel, Army Carlisle, John, Private Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines Cartel Cartisla Cartilian, Colors or Flag Castilian, British War vessel Castilian, British War vessel Castine, Me Cecil Furnace, Md Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. Charlestown, Mass. (Boston) Charlton Chauncey, Isaac, Commadore Charlestown, Mass. (Boston) Charlestown, British war vessel Cheriere Caminada Island Cherub, British war vessel Cherub, British war vessel Cherub, British war vessel Cherub, British war vessel Chewed tobacco" - Commodore Porter Chile  Charlestown Charlestown Chewed tobacco" - Commodore Porter Chile	5 L 3 L 7 3 5 2 L 3 5 3 5 3 5 1 5 1 5 1 5 1 5 1 5 1 5 1 5
Caledonia 43 Canada 51 Cannister 62 Cape Horn 7 Carberry, Colonel, Army 57 Carlisle, John, Private 62 Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines 62 Carrolina 61 Cartel 61 Carthiginian, Colors or Flag 60 Castilian, British War vessel 62 Castilian, British War vessel 62 Castilian, British War vessel 62 Castilian, British War vessel 63 Castine, Me 627, 28 Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C 627, 28 Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C 622, 23 Charlestown, Mass (Boston) 69 Charlestown, Isaac, Commadore 70 Chauncey, Isaac, Commadore 70 Cheniere Caminada Island 70 Cheniere Caminada Island 70 Cheniere Caminada Island 70 Chewed tobacco 70 Chewed tobacco 70 Chewed tobacco 70 Chile 70 Chapp, Midshipman of Navy 70 Cobb 75 Company 70 Compan	
Caledonia 43 Canada 51 Cannister 11,58 Cape Horn 1 Carberry, Colonel, Army 57 Carlisle, John, Private 22,53 Carolina 51,52 Carolina 51,52 Cartel 41 Carthiginian, Colors or Flag 50,51,52,53 Castilian, British War vessel 45 Cecil Furnace, Md 6,27,28 Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C 22,23 Charlestown, Mass. (Boston) 49 Charlton 36 Chauncey, Isaac, Commadore 1,3,4 Cherub, British war vessel 58 Cheniere Caminada Island 57 Cherub, British war vessel 58 Cheniere Caminada Island 57 Chewed tobacco" - Commodore Porter 58 Chewed tobacco" - Commodore Porter 58 Clapp, Midshipman of Navy 40 Cobb, Ebanezar, Corporel 58 Cockhurp 48 Cockhurp 48	5 L 3 L 7 3 5 3 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5
Caledonia 43 Canada 51 Cannister 11,58 Cape Horn 1 Carberry, Colonel, Army 57 Carlisle, John, Private 22,53 Carolina 51,52 Carolina 51,52 Cartel 41 Carthiginian, Colors or Flag 50,51,52,53 Castilian, British War vessel 45 Cecil Furnace, Md 6,27,28 Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C 22,23 Charlestown, Mass. (Boston) 49 Charlton 36 Chauncey, Isaac, Commadore 1,3,4 Cherub, British war vessel 58 Cheniere Caminada Island 57 Cherub, British war vessel 58 Cheniere Caminada Island 57 Chewed tobacco" - Commodore Porter 58 Chewed tobacco" - Commodore Porter 58 Clapp, Midshipman of Navy 40 Cobb, Ebanezar, Corporel 58 Cockhurp 48 Cockhurp 48	5 L 3 L 7 3 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1 3 5 1
Caledonia	5 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3 1
Caledonia 43 Canada 51 Cannister 62 Cape Horn 7 Carberry, Colonel, Army 57 Carlisle, John, Private 62 Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines 62 Carrolina 61 Cartel 61 Carthiginian, Colors or Flag 60 Castilian, British War vessel 62 Castilian, British War vessel 62 Castilian, British War vessel 62 Castilian, British War vessel 63 Castine, Me 627, 28 Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C 627, 28 Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C 622, 23 Charlestown, Mass (Boston) 69 Charlestown, Isaac, Commadore 70 Chauncey, Isaac, Commadore 70 Cheniere Caminada Island 70 Cheniere Caminada Island 70 Cheniere Caminada Island 70 Chewed tobacco 70 Chewed tobacco 70 Chewed tobacco 70 Chile 70 Chapp, Midshipman of Navy 70 Cobb 75 Company 70 Compan	5 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3 1

Commandant's House in Washington	6.47
Common - "Navy Yard Common"	16
Congress - Marines guard.	
Congress, Thanks of	5,43
Cooperation Marines with Name	.15
tween Narry and Ammy	- · 52
COWAN Toba C Midahiman Maria	.z, 10
Creek Indiana Marines	62
Croghan It Col Arms	3.44
and the first term of the Mavy	
Dance. Dartmoor Prison. England.	2
Dartmoor Prison, England Day, James, Private Decatur, Stephen, Commodore	48 2,67
Dennise National	•••
Detroit Michigan	43
Diseases	10
prowned Deinste Take With the (Wather)	
Duel	6,67
Eagle	8,53
Elk Ridge, Md.	60 5.6
ngineers	.1.2
Erie	65 5,65
Erie, Lake	3,44
Essex, frigate	2 66
Eastern Branch, of Potomac River  Elk Ridge, Md  Engineers  Epervier  Episcopal Church  Erie, Fort  Erie, Lake  Erie, Pa  Essex, frigate  Essex Junior (Atlantic)  Expeditionary Battalion  Expeditionary Force of Marines	8

	y40
Felucea.	52
Felucca Fernando Noronha	34
"leld service"	9
Fire - Greenwich burned	
Tire shins.	111111111111111111111
"LEG - "Ster Shengled Benney"	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
TIOTILIS Men"	19
- 'Yrue, Henry M. Ist lieut, of Mari	ines
*VII At Mookeheareh	70
Fort Erie Fort Gratiot (Head of St. Clare St	45
Fort Wattot (Head of St. Clare St	traits)43
Fort McHenry, Baltimore	
Fort or Battery, garrisoned by I	Miller's Marines
Fought at anchor"	
Fourth of July - Celebrated in Was	chington D C
Fozier, John, Private	
2 4 CO O Ma o Introduce	6 9 Z
"166mach Nicholba" Privata	・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・
Chen Kittam	
TACHENTOWN MA	3.6
THUS DECIMEN PRINTED	
TALENDA IDAN DANTOTA	(e n
Furnace	6,10,27,28
Gal	
Gale, Anthony, Captain, Marines	
"Gallant Marines"	65
Gallies Gamble Francis It Nove	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Gamble John W Contain Marinag	65
Gamble, John M., Captain, Marines.	1.34.35.36.37.38.39.40.41
Gamble Lieutenant Name	1.34.35.36.37.38.39.40.41
Gamble, Lieutenant, Navy	65 ,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41 ,65,66,67
Gamble, Lieutenant, Navy	65 1,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41 ,65,66,67 32
Gamble, Lieutenant, Navy	65 1,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41 ,65,66,67 
Gamble, Lieutenant, Navy	65 1,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41 ,65,66,67 
Gamble, Lieutenant, Navy	65 1,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41 ,65,66,67 32 65 65 65
Gamble, Lieutenant, Navy.  Gamble, Peter, Lt. Navy.  Gamble, Thomas, Captain, Navy.  Gamble, William, Major, Army.  Gattenewa, Chief.  General Bolivar.  General Officers for Marine Common	65 .1,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41 ,65,66,67 .32 .65 .65 .65 .65 .65 .65 .65
Gamble, Lieutenant, Navy.  Gamble, Peter, Lt. Navy.  Gamble, Thomas, Captain, Navy.  Gamble, William, Major, Army.  Gattenewa, Chief.  General Bolivar.  General Officers for Marine Corps.  Georgetows Ma	1,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41 ,65,66,67 32 65 65 65 65 65 65
Gamble, Lieutenant, Navy. Gamble, Peter, Lt. Navy. Gamble, Thomas, Captain, Navy. Gamble, William, Major, Army. Gattenewa, Chief. General Bolivar. General Officers for Marine Corps. Georgetown, Md.	1,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41 ,65,66,67 32 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 52,53 59
Gamble, Lieutenant, Navy. Gamble, Peter, Lt. Navy. Gamble, Thomas, Captain, Navy. Gamble, William, Major, Army. Gattenewa, Chief. General Bolivar. General Officers for Marine Corps. Georgetown, Md.	1,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41 ,65,66,67 32 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 52,53 59
Gamble, Lieutenant, Navy Gamble, Peter, Lt. Navy Gamble, Thomas, Captain, Navy Gamble, William, Major, Army Gattenewa, Chief General Bolivar General Officers for Marine Corps Georgetown, Md. Georgianna Grand Terre Island	1,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41 ,65,66,67 32 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65
Gamble, Lieutenant, Navy Gamble, Peter, Lt. Navy Gamble, Thomas, Captain, Navy Gamble, William, Major, Army Gattenewa, Chief General Bolivar General Officers for Marine Corps Georgetown, Md. Georgianna Grand Terre Island Grande Island Grape Grape Grape	65 1,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41 ,65,66,67 32 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65
Gamble, Lieutenant, Navy Gamble, Peter, Lt. Navy Gamble, Thomas, Captain, Navy Gamble, William, Major, Army Gattenewa, Chief General Bolivar General Officers for Marine Corps Georgetown, Md. Georgianna Grand Terre Island Grande Island Grape Grape Grape	65 1,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41 ,65,66,67 32 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65
Gamble, Lieutenant, Navy Gamble, Peter, Lt. Navy Gamble, Thomas, Captain, Navy Gamble, William, Major, Army Gattenewa, Chief General Bolivar General Officers for Marine Corps Georgetown, Md. Georgianna Grand Terre Island Grande Island Grape Grape Grape	65 1,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41 ,65,66,67 32 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65
Gamble, Lieutenant, Navy. Gamble, Peter, Lt. Navy. Gamble, Thomas, Captain, Navy. Gamble, William, Major, Army. Gattenewa, Chief. General Bolivar. General Bolivar. General Officers for Marine Corps. Georgetown, Md. Georgianna Grand Terre Island. Grande Island. Grape. Gratiot, Fort. Grayson, Alfred, 1st Lieut. of Mangreenwich. Guerrick Fort.	65 1,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41 65,66,67 32 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65
Gamble, Lieutenant, Navy. Gamble, Peter, Lt. Navy. Gamble, Thomas, Captain, Navy. Gamble, William, Major, Army. Gattenewa, Chief. General Bolivar. General Bolivar. General Officers for Marine Corps. Georgetown, Md. Georgianna Grand Terre Island. Grande Island. Grape. Gratiot, Fort. Grayson, Alfred, 1st Lieut. of Mangreenwich. Guerrick Fort.	65 1,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41 65,66,67 32 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65
Gamble, Lieutenant, Navy. Gamble, Peter, Lt. Navy. Gamble, Thomas, Captain, Navy. Gamble, William, Major, Army. Gattenewa, Chief. General Bolivar. General Officers for Marine Corps. Georgetown, Md. Georgianna Grand Terre Island. Grande Island. Grape. Gratiot, Fort. Grayson, Alfred, Ist Lieut. of Maggreenwich. Guerriere, frigate,	1,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41,65,66,67,32,65,65,65,65,65,65,65,53,59,55,62,63,35,36,37,38,40,66,35,6,28,31,32,50,51,53,58
Gamble, Lieutenant, Navy. Gamble, Peter, Lt. Navy. Gamble, Thomas, Captain, Navy. Gamble, William, Major, Army. Gattenewa, Chief. General Bolivar. General Officers for Marine Corps. Georgetown, Md. Georgianna. Grand Terre Island. Grande Island. Grape. Grayson, Alfred, Ist Lieut. of Margrenwich. Guerriere, frigate.	1,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41,65,66,67,32,65,65,65,65,65,53,58,59,50,51,53,54,53,56,37,38,40,66,56,28,31,32,50,51,53,58
Gamble, Lieutenant, Navy. Gamble, Peter, Lt. Navy. Gamble, Thomas, Captain, Navy. Gamble, William, Major, Army. Gattenewa, Chief. General Bolivar. General Officers for Marine Corps. Georgetown, Md. Georgianna Grand Terre Island. Grande Island. Grape. Gratiot, Fort. Grayson, Alfred, Ist Lieut. of Maggreenwich. Guerriere, frigate,	1,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41,65,66,67,32,65,65,65,65,65,53,58,59,50,51,53,54,53,56,37,38,40,66,56,28,31,32,50,51,53,58

Hall, John, Captain, Marines
Hall: William. 1st Lieut. of Marines
Hamm Robert Private
Hampden, Me
Hampstead - Reltimore
Hanna, Charles S. Captain, Marines
"Handful of Marines"
Harris, John, 1st Lieut. of Marines
Harris, John, 1st bleut. OI Marines
Havre de Grace, Md
davre, France41
Hawaiian Islands1,40
Hawaiian Islands
Heath. John. Captain. Marines
Heaton, Joseph, Private
Henderson, Archibald, Commandant, Marine Corps
"Heroes of Valneraiso"
"Hitching Post" - In front of Washington Barracks22
Holling Lost In Itout of Manifeston Dericorporation
Holliday, Sergeant of Marines
dooks conrad Private
Hornet.
Horse.
Hot shot
Hotels. Hovey, Luke, Corporal.
Hovey, Luke, Corporal.
Howell, William B. 2d. Lieut. Army
Howell, William B., 2d. Lieut. Army
Hull Cantain Natv
Hurst, W. Decatur, Lt
Hyde, Benjamin, 1st Lieut. of Marines
Age, Denjamin, Tac Bienc. Of Marines.
and the second of the second o
"I'll make you a Prince" - Porter to Gamble
T.TT make Aon a Lince Lorder to dampte
independence49
Indian Head, Md
Indians
Isle of Haute, Me
·
Jackson, Andrew.  Jackson, Benjamin, Private.  James Island.  Java.  Jefferson, brig.  Johnston, Samuel B., Lieut. of Marines.  Jones, brig.  Jones, brig.  Jones, Henry, Private.  Jones, Thomas A. C., Lieut. Navy.  Jones, William, Sec. of Navy.  12.17.24.27.30.32.42.47.48.53
Jackson: Andrew
Jackson Benjamin Private
James Taland
Javo.
JAffangan hain
Johnston, Spin at D. Stant of Months of Months of Manager
Johnston, painter D., Dienn. of Mailtropessessessessesses 27, 20,00
ones, prig
ones, Henry, Private40
Jones, Thomas A. C., Lieut. Navy
Jones, William, Sec. of Navy12,17,24,27,30,32,42,47,48,53
Kamehameha King of Hawaijan Islands
Kamehameha, King of Hawaiian Islands

Retter, Joseph, Private	42
"Lads of the Ocean Ashore" Lafittes Lake Champlain Lake Erie Lake Huron Lake Ontario Lake Superior Lang, John, Mr Lang, Mary Langdon, Henry S., Jr., Midshipman Leadis, Frederick, Private Leander, British frigate Legge, Thomas, 1st Lieut of Marin Lindon, John, Private Loire Loomis, Erastus, Lieut of Marines Lord, Charles, 1st Lieut of Marin "Lost at Sea" - the Wasp Loudenslager Hill - Baltimore Louisiana Lower Bridge	64 50,70 1,47,48,65 1,42,43,44 1,43,44 65 65 65 65 7 1,43,45 65 69 1,43,45 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,43,44 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1,50 1
MacDonough, Commodore  Macedonian  Mackinaw  Macomb, General, Army  Madison, James, President  Madison, "Sweet Dolly"  Madison's Island in South Pacific	1,47,48 43,44 48 2,18,24,38 2,18,24,38 48 48 48 48 48 48 48 13,15,24 62 14 40 7

Motor de adate de la companya della companya della companya de la companya della	
	ines
maritant, James, Saptarn, Mar.	Inespecient
McKnight, Stephen Decatur, Act	ting Lt. Navy
McMoil Toughlin Drimate	
Merr, Laughtin, Private	
Medala	2,5,49
Molecus	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
MGTMOOG WG	17
Mexican Flag	50
Mi-7	
michilimackinac.	
Militia	
Mary m	•••••••••••••••
Military Mob"	25
Millon Bonnel Contain Words	' 7'M. 0 0'70'77'70'75'76'76'7M'70
Truer, Damuer, Captain, Mari	nes1,7,8,9,10,11,12,15,16,17,19
	20,21,22,24,25,27,28,57,60,61,62,63
Mink	en' er' er' er' er' en' en' en' en' en' en' en' en' en'
WITUK.	
MOD - War 7 i to war Mob II	
MITTIGATA MOD.	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
MOnroe James Secretary of St	tate14,33
Montage	M.C.
TOTILE ZUMA	
Morgan It Never	
More Mary	
Morris, Captain, Navv.	45.46
Mornigan T+ Ammer	45,46
TITEOU. The TIME	···········
Mortara	59
Mariant 27	
atount Pleasant.	14
Molint Vornon	1,29
Mario AGTIIOIII	
Murder of the Essex"	1,41
Minister III	15
Marine Corps	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Mutiny	
,y	
•	
Nana	
TOTIC Y	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Marhoromen	44
Mor-	•••••••••••
110 TO 1 000	the state of the s
138US	12
Wait Common Division	
"Navy Yard Common"	12 44 16 35 5 6 27 33
"Navy Yard Common".  "Nereyda, Peruvian privateer.  Mewcastle, Del.  New London Conn	12 44 16 35 5,6,27,33
Mautauwasaga River. "Navy Yard Common". Mereyda, Peruvian privateer. Mewcastle, Del. New London, Conn.	12 44 16 35 5,6,27,33
"Navy Yard Common"  "Nereyda, Peruvian privateer.  Newcastle, Del.  New London, Conn.	12 44 16 35 5,6,27,33
Mautauwasaga River. "Navy Yard Common". Mereyda, Peruvian privateer. Mewcastle, Del. New London, Conn.	12 44 16 35 5,6,27,33
"Navy Yard Common"  "Nereyda, Peruvian privateer.  Newcastle, Del.  New London, Conn.	12 44 16 35 5,6,27,33
"Navy Yard Common"  "Nereyda, Peruvian privateer.  Newcastle, Del.  New London, Conn.	12 44 16 35 5,6,27,33
"Navy Yard Common"  "Nereyda, Peruvian privateer.  Newcastle, Del.  New London, Conn.	12 44 16 35 5,6,27,33
"Navy Yard Common"  "Nereyda, Peruvian privateer.  Newcastle, Del.  New London, Conn.	12 44 16 35 5,6,27,33
"Navy Yard Common"  "Nereyda, Peruvian privateer.  Newcastle, Del.  New London, Conn.	12 44 16 35 5,6,27,33
"Navy Yard Common"  "Nereyda, Peruvian privateer.  Newcastle, Del.  New London, Conn.	12 44 16 35 5,6,27,33
"Navy Yard Common"  "Nereyda, Peruvian privateer.  Newcastle, Del.  New London, Conn.	12 44 16 35 5,6,27,33
Mautauwasaga River "Navy Yard Common" Nereyda, Peruvian privateer Newcastle, Del New London, Conn New Orleans, Battle of New Year's Day New York New York New Zealander Newark, Canada	12 44 16 35 5,6,27,33  1,50,52  1,2 3,7,28  36,38  61 43
Mautauwasaga River "Navy Yard Common" Nereyda, Peruvian privateer Newcastle, Del New London, Conn New Orleans, Battle of New Year's Day New York New York New Zealander Newark, Canada	12 44 16 35 5,6,27,33  1,50,52  1,2 3,7,28  36,38  61 43
Mautauwasaga River "Navy Yard Common" Nereyda, Peruvian privateer Newcastle, Del New London, Conn New Orleans, Battle of New Year's Day New York New York New Zealander Newark, Canada	12 44 16 35 5,6,27,33  1,50,52  1,2 3,7,28  36,38  61 43
Mautauwasaga River "Navy Yard Common" Nereyda, Peruvian privateer Newcastle, Del New London, Conn New Orleans, Battle of New Year's Day New York New York New Zealander Newark, Canada	12 44 16 35 5,6,27,33  1,50,52  1,2 3,7,28  36,38  61 43
Mautauwasaga River "Navy Yard Common" Nereyda, Peruvian privateer Newcastle, Del New London, Conn New Orleans, Battle of New Year's Day New York New York New Zealander Newark, Canada	12 44 16 35 5,6,27,33  1,50,52  1,2 3,7,28  36,38  61 43
Mautauwasaga River "Navy Yard Common" Nereyda, Peruvian privateer Newcastle, Del New London, Conn New Orleans, Battle of New Year's Day New York New York New Zealander Newark, Canada	12 44 16 35 5,6,27,33  1,50,52  1,2 3,7,28  36,38  61 43
Mautauwasaga River "Navy Yard Common" Nereyda, Peruvian privateer Newcastle, Del New London, Conn New Orleans, Battle of New Year's Day New York New Zealander Newark, Canada Niagara Nicoll, William, 2d Lt. of Max Nocton Nookaheevah Norfolk, Va North Point Baltimore	12 44 44 16 35 5,6,27,33 31 1,50,52 1,20 3,7,28 36,38 61 43 rines 9,11,%%,21 34 1,38,41 13,58
Mautauwasaga River "Navy Yard Common" Nereyda, Peruvian privateer Newcastle, Del New London, Conn New Orleans, Battle of New Year's Day New York New Zealander Newark, Canada Niagara Nicoll, William, 2d Lt. of Max Nocton Nookaheevah Norfolk, Va North Point Baltimore	12 44 44 16 35 5,6,27,33 31 1,50,52 1,20 3,7,28 36,38 61 43 rines 9,11,%%,21 34 1,38,41 13,58
Mautauwasaga River "Navy Yard Common" Nereyda, Peruvian privateer Newcastle, Del New London, Conn New Orleans, Battle of New Year's Day New York New Zealander Newark, Canada Niagara Nicoll, William, 2d Lt. of Max Nocton Nookaheevah Norfolk, Va North Point Baltimore	12 44 44 16 35 5,6,27,33 31 1,50,52 1,20 3,7,28 36,38 61 43 rines 9,11,%%,21 34 1,38,41 13,58
Mautauwasaga River "Navy Yard Common" Nereyda, Peruvian privateer Newcastle, Del New London, Conn New Orleans, Battle of New Year's Day New York New Zealander Newark, Canada Niagara Nicoll, William, 2d Lt. of Max Nocton Nookaheevah Norfolk, Va North Point Baltimore	12 44 44 16 35 35 36,27,33 1,50,52 1,2 3,7,28 36,38 61 43 rines 9,11,85,21 34 13,58 31
Mautauwasaga River "Navy Yard Common" Nereyda, Peruvian privateer Newcastle, Del New London, Conn New Orleans, Battle of New Year's Day New York New Zealander Newark, Canada Niagara Nicoll, William, 2d Lt of Max Nocton Nookaheevah Norfolk, Va North Point, Baltimore Nottingham, Md	12 44 16 35 35 36,27,33 1,50,52 1,28 36,38 61 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 41 13,58 31 13,58 31
Mautauwasaga River "Navy Yard Common" Nereyda, Peruvian privateer Newcastle, Del New London, Conn New Orleans, Battle of New Year's Day New York New Zealander Newark, Canada Niagara Nicoll, William, 2d Lt of Max Nocton Nookaheevah Norfolk, Va North Point, Baltimore Nottingham, Md	12 44 16 35 35 36,27,33 1,50,52 1,28 36,38 61 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 41 13,58 31 13,58 31
Mautauwasaga River "Navy Yard Common" Nereyda, Peruvian privateer Newcastle, Del New London, Conn New Orleans, Battle of New Year's Day New York New Zealander Newark, Canada Niagara Nicoll, William, 2d Lt of Max Nocton Nookaheevah Norfolk, Va North Point, Baltimore Nottingham, Md	12 44 16 35 35 36,27,33 1,50,52 1,28 36,38 61 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 41 13,58 31 13,58 31
Mautauwasaga River "Navy Yard Common" Nereyda, Peruvian privateer Newcastle, Del New London, Conn New Orleans, Battle of New Year's Day New York New Zealander Newark, Canada Niagara Nicoll, William, 2d Lt of Max Nocton Nookaheevah Norfolk, Va North Point, Baltimore Nottingham, Md	12 44 16 35 35 36,27,33 1,50,52 1,28 36,38 61 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 41 13,58 31 13,58 31
Mautauwasaga River "Navy Yard Common" Nereyda, Peruvian privateer Newcastle, Del New London, Conn New Orleans, Battle of New Year's Day New York New Zealander Newark, Canada Niagara Nicoll, William, 2d Lt of Max Nocton Nookaheevah Norfolk, Va North Point, Baltimore Nottingham, Md	12 44 16 35 35 36,27,33 1,50,52 1,28 36,38 61 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 41 13,58 31 13,58 31
Mautauwasaga River "Navy Yard Common" Nereyda, Peruvian privateer Newcastle, Del New London, Conn New Orleans, Battle of New Year's Day New York New Zealander Newark, Canada Niagara Nicoll, William, 2d Lt of Max Nocton Nookaheevah Norfolk, Va North Point, Baltimore Nottingham, Md	12 44 16 35 35 36,27,33 1,50,52 1,28 36,38 61 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 41 13,58 31 13,58 31
Mautauwasaga River "Navy Yard Common" Nereyda, Peruvian privateer Newcastle, Del New London, Conn New Orleans, Battle of New Year's Day New York New Zealander Newark, Canada Niagara Nicoll, William, 2d Lt of Max Nocton Nookaheevah Norfolk, Va North Point, Baltimore Nottingham, Md	12 44 16 35 35 36,27,33 1,50,52 1,28 36,38 61 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 41 13,58 31 13,58 31 12,13,14,15,16
"Navy Yard Common" Nereyda, Peruvian privateer Newcastle, Del New London, Conn New Orleans, Battle of New Year's Day New York New Zealander Newark, Canada Niagara Nicoll, William, 2d Lt of Max Nocton Nookaheevah Norfolk, Va North Point, Baltimore Nottingham, Md  Ohio  Ohio  Old Center" House, Washington Old Fields, Md  "Old man"	12 44 16 35 35 35 37,28 36,38 61 43 rines 9,11,15,21 38,41 13,58 12,13,14,15,16  Barracks 12,13,14,15,16
"Navy Yard Common" Nereyda, Peruvian privateer Newcastle, Del New London, Conn New Orleans, Battle of New Year's Day New York New Zealander Newark, Canada Niagara Nicoll, William, 2d Lt of Max Nocton Nookaheevah Norfolk, Va North Point, Baltimore Nottingham, Md  Ohio  Ohio  Old Center" House, Washington Old Fields, Md  "Old man"	12 44 16 35 35 35 37,28 36,38 61 43 rines 9,11,15,21 38,41 13,58 12,13,14,15,16  Barracks 12,13,14,15,16
"Navy Yard Common" Nereyda, Peruvian privateer Newcastle, Del New London, Conn New Orleans, Battle of New Year's Day New York New Zealander Newark, Canada Niagara Nicoll, William, 2d Lt of Max Nocton Nookaheevah Norfolk, Va North Point, Baltimore Nottingham, Md  Ohio  Ohio  Old Center" House, Washington Old Fields, Md  "Old man"	12 44 44 16 35 36,27,33 37,28 36,38 61 43 rines 9,11,15,21 34 43 13,58 31 13,58 31 12,13,14,15,16

Ontario Ordnance Oswego, N.Y.	55 59 4
Palisades Palmer, Morris, Sergeant of Mari Parole. "Patapsco Neck" - Baltimore Patapsco River. Md	ines
Paymaster of Marine Corps Peace	7,8,13,14,56,58 7,8,13,14,56,58 49 24 40,41
Perry, Oliver Hazard, Commodore, Perseverance Peter Philadelphia	Navy 28,29,30,31,42,64 43 35 54 1,3,5,6,27,32
Plaquemine, La.  Policy  Porcurine	vate
Porter, David, Commodore, Navy  Portsmouth, N.H	1,27,28,29,30,31,34,35,36,38 42,64,67 46,47 26,29,30,64
	te House"
Ramage, Sailing Master, Navy Rations. Rattlesnake, brig Recruiting Officer. Reindeer Rees, R. I. Lt. Col. Army Review of Marines" Revolution: American	32 67 

Rio Janeiro, Br Rodgers, John, Roosevelt, Theo Ross, General Rush, Richard.	n, Navy	29,30,31,32,64 24,45 23,31
Salem, Mass Sandwich Island Sandy Creek Aff Sansbury, R., o Saratoga Schlosher, Geor Schools	N.Y.  air - near Sacketts Harbor.  rdinary seaman  ge, Private	3,4 49 1,40 4,55 40 48 42,67
Scriver, Matthe Sea Horse	w, Private	48 51 10,15,21,32,43 36,37,38,39,66 22,24,59,61,62 48
Simultaneous a Sinclair, Arthusir Andrew Hamm Small, P. G., Smith, Joseph, Smith, Richard Smith, Samuel, Smuggling.	ttack" r, Captain, Navy and ergeant Corporal Captain, Marines General, Army	10 1,43,44 38,39,40 42 21 3,4,55,67 31,32
Soadabscook River Somers	Md	
Stewart, Charle Stiles - comman Stockton, Maste St. Clair River St. Clare Strai St. Jago Island St. Joseph St. Leonard's	anner. s, Commodore, Navy. ding "Marine Artillery of Baltimore r's Mate, Navy. ts	

Stro Subs "Sup Sup Sur Sus Swed "Swed	atton, ong, We sisten nset". erior. prize, quehan dish set Do ak, Pe	Philips Ame Bri ina, hips	lam, llad eric itis Md.	lst elph an f h fr	Lie ia.	eut.	of on ]	Mar Lake	ont	ario				3,4 22 34	5500553626641
Thair Thir Tig. Tig. Took Tree Tul. Twi.	many H get nks of nk, De nder o ght Li ress gey, T sts acco - esury. ot" - l, Ser ges	con odri	Es ewed	Pri Sex" Comm	vat	ent, ter.	Was	shin	gton	Nav	y Ya	rd		48.43	48 48 49 44 44 42 3 44 42 3 42 42 43 44 46 46 46 46 46 46 46 46 46 46 46 46
Upp "Upp gagu	er ^C an per La hur, S	ada kes' ecre	" etar	y of	the	e Ne	vy.	••••	• • • •	••••	• • • •	••••	• • • • •		61 43
Van Ver Vir Vol	lor of parais horn, gennes ginia. unteer unteer	Jes: Ma	Chil se, •••• rine	e Priv	ate							••••	4,36	, 39 , 4 l	48 47 13 7,69
Wag Wal War War Was Was	sworth ons lace, nton d Office ringto hingto hingto	John lest: e on, l	n. Pruct	rive ion'	of	Navy									48 

Watson, Samuel E. 1st Lieut. of Marines	6
"White Flag"	7
"White Flag". White, John, Private. "White House", Md., Battle of. Whiteley, Nicholas, Private. Wilkinson, General. Winder, General. Witters (Wetter), John, Private. Wood, John, Private. Woodyard, Md. Woolsey, Captain of Navy. Worth, William, Seaman.	701
Wilkinson, General	254
Wood, John, Private Woodyard, Md Woolsey Contain of News	76
Worth, William, Seaman4	<b>4</b> O
Yahoo Island	0
Yahoo Island	180
	o

### THE BATTLE OF NEW ORLEANS - THE PRIVATEERS

Chapter XXIV, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines Officer-in-Charge Historical Section.

First Edition AUG. 14, 1925

## FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such emission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I, Chap. 24, p--)

## CHAPTER XXIV

## THE BATTLE OF NEW ORLEANS - THE PRIVATEERS

Four months and six days before January 8, 1815 - the late of Andrew Jackson's glorious victory - (and three months prior to General Jackson's arrival at New Orleans), Commodore Daniel Todd Patterson, commanding the naval forces at New Orleans, in a letter to Andrew Jackson, refused his request to repair to Mobile with the naval force and, moreover, clearly pointed out that it was New Orleans, not Mobile, that should be defended.

Fifty-one days before the final battle around New Orleans Patterson, in a report to Secretary of the Navy William Jones, foretold just what the British did on January 8.

Ask any class of American school children studying the history of the United States this question, "Who won the Battle of New Orleans?" The composite answer would be something like this: "General Jackson's army fighting behind cotton bales." Then if you asked a second question as to whether the Navy or Marines had anything to do with it your answer would probably be a blank stare. Again, as in the case of the battles of Trenton and Princeton, we find historians overlooking the fact that if it had not been for the splendid achievements of the American Navy during the six weeks prior to January 8, 1815, the American soldiers, bluejackets and Marines under General Jackson would never

have fought, let alone won, a spectacular battle on that date. The glory of Andrew Jackson will live as long as these United States, and it should, but since there is always "glory enough for all" a few sprigs of laurel should be placed where they rightly belong.

Commodore Daniel T. Patterson at New Orleans. Having completed one long tour of duty there he returned in 1808, and finally assumed command in December, 1813. Major A. Lacarriere Latour, according to Reosevelt the only trustworthy American contemporary historian of this campaign, wrote that Commodore Patterson "was perfectly familiar with our coast, and consequently knew what means were necessary to defend it."

Associated with Commodore Patterson were several officers, who, during the war, served gallantly and some of whom in later years reached national greatness. Among them were Thomas A. C. Jones, John D. Henley, Isaac McKeever, Otho Norris, Louis Alexis, Charles C. B. Thompson, Thomas S. . Cunningham, and the two Marines, Daniel T. Carmick and Francis de Barbin Bellevue.

General Jackson did not arrive at New Orleans until
December 2, 1814, and although history has not recorded all
the far-sighted efforts of Commodore Patterson to lay the
plans that Jackson later used to defeat the enemy, nevertholess documents have disclosed the facts. Commodore Patterson,
being thoroughly familiar with the Gulf coast, planned to
meet the enemy at New Orleans and not at Mobile. His plan

was to control the Lakes (as long as possible) and river, so as to force the enemy to make a suicidal frontal attack, over the narrow strip of land between the river and the morass.

In a letter of November 18, 1814, to Secretary Jones, Commodore Patterson was a prophet, because he foretold the movements of the British. Having plaimed, with his gunboats and other small craft, to retard the enemy on the lake, and to use fire vessels against them on the river, the Commodore informed the Secretary that he was planning to man the Louisiana so as to render her useful in "cooperation with the batteries on shore; to cover any attack that may be made upon the enemy by land, in event of their landing troops and marching up, on the borders of the river, and to annoy them on their march, from her upper deck guns which are high enough to fire over the levee with great effect; nor can the enemy got beyond the reach of her guns, having but a narrow slip of land to march on, on one side of which is the river and on the other side an impenetrable morass, through which an army cannot merch, nor transport artillery." All this was written two weeks before General Jackson arrived in New Orleans, and fifty-one days before January 8. The enemy did attack over this "narrow slip" of land and the Louisiana's battery was tramendously effective on both December 28 and the fateful January 8.

The Tronty of Peace concluded with England at Ghent on December 24, 1814, was amounced in America in 1815, too

late to prevent the Battle of New Orleans.

The four outstanding features of the defense of New Orleans during the latter part of 1814 and early 1815 were: The operations of the five gunboats (on which Marines served) under Lieutenant Thomas A. C. Jones on Lake Borgno; the night attack of the forces (including a company of Marines) of General Jackson on the British Army, December 23rd; the successful repelling by Jackson's soldiers, sailors and Marines of the British attack on December 28th; and the remarkable victory of the Americans on January 8, 1815, in which battle Marines shared the glory with the soldiers and the bluejackets.

of Major Daniel Carmick, who served with Plauche's Battalion of Volunteers but who supervised all Marines at the New Orleans station; these on all the gunboats; those on the Carolina, Louisiana, Aetna, etc.; those at the Tchifonte Navy Yard; and the splendid company under First Lieutenant Francis Barbin de Bellevue that formed a part of Jackson's victorious army.

Early in December, Commodore Daniel T. Patterson, commending the Naval force at New Orleans, received information that a British Expedition was on its way to attack New Orleans. Acting on this information the Commodore sent five gunboats (Numbers 5, 23, 156, 162 and 163), the schooner Sea-horse and the tender Alligator, under Lieutenant Thomas A. C. Jones, toward the Passes Marianna and Christian to

watch the enemy's movements on Lake Borgne. Licutenant Jone had a total of twenty-five guns, seven officers, and 204 onlisted men, including Marines. In the battle that followed this force was attacked by about fifty barges and launches well-mounted with cannon, carrying over 1,000 armed men.

Between December 9th and 13th, the American gunboats kept watch on the British force. At ten o'clock on the morning of the 13th a large flotilla of barges left the British floet and shaped its course towards Pass Christian which was gained at about two o'clock. The intention of the enemy to attack the five American gunboats at anchor near the Malhoureuse Islands was evident.

The schooner <u>Sea-horse</u> that had been sent into the St. Louis Bay that morning to assist in the removal of the public stores was the first target of the enemy. However, the gallant crew of that schooner repulsed the attack destroyed the public storehouse and stores, and blew up their vessels, to prevent them from falling into the enemy's hands.

The tender Alligator was the second objective of the British and was captured by the enemy on the next morning. Having eliminated these two vessels, the British, with between forty and fifty barges, then concentrated their attack upon the five gunboats. Seldom has such gallantry and courage been equalled in the history of the world than were shown in this engagement by these outnumbered Americans. All the gunboats were captured, but the action added laurels to the already brilliant history of the Navy and Marine Corps.

Moreover, Lieutenant Jones accomplished his mission, though defeated, since he delayed the British a sufficient length of time to permit General Jackson time to prepare his defense. 13

Small Marine guards served on each of these five gunboats, sharing the glory and suffering the losses with the Bluejackets. Six Americans were killed and thirty-five wounded while the casualties of the enemy were much greater. The Marine Guard of the Flag gunboat No. 156, suffered severely with three privates killed and one corporal and one private wounded. The killed were Privates Laurence Collins, 15 James Vasbinder, 2nd James Robinson.

Many historians have written of these operations around New Orleans but probably none have analyzed them from the staff viewpoint of the Army and Navy. All have admitted that Jackson needed time in which to prepare; all have praised the heroic sacrifices of Lieutenant Jones and his comrades; all have emphasized the necessity of the British eliminating the naval force, on the lake, before they could advance; all have agreed that the flotilla of Jones delayed the enemy; but none have pointed out that the delay it caused the enemy was vital, if not decisive.

The enemy having command of the lakes were enabled to effect a passage to the Mississippi at a point on the side of New Orleans, and about nine miles below it, on December 23, 1814. By four o'clock that morning they were at the extremity of Villere's Canal. General Jackson soon received information of the enemy's approach and hastened to attack him

in his first position. By 2:30 P.M., two field pieces manned by a detachment of artillery supported by part of the 7th Infantry "and a detachment of Marines, commanded by Lieutenant Bellevue, were all formed on the read, near 19-20 Montreuil's Plantation." Within the next hour and a half the other American troops had taken position along Rodriguez's Canal. The total strength of this force was about 2,000.

"The Navy, with characteristic ardor pressed for their share of the danger." Commodore Patterson hearing of the approach of the enemy, repaired on board the Carolina, with Captain Henley, weighed anchor at 4:00 P.M., and it being calm, dropped down with the current.

About 6:30 Commodore Patterson received a request from General Jackson to anchor abreast the enemy's camp and open fire on the enemy. It being still calm the Carolina got out her sweeps, and a few minutes after seven having been frequently hailed by the enemy's sentinels, anchored, veered out a long scope of cable, sheered close in shore abreast of the British camp and commenced a very heavy and most destructive fire from the starboard battery and small arms of the Marines. This was returned most spiritedly by the enemy with Congreve rockets and musketry from the entire enemy force, when, after about forty minutes of the most incessant fire, the enemy were silenced. The guns and small arms of the American vessel drove the enemy from their camp, slaughtering hundreds of them before they could gain shelter. When the Carolina had obtained her proper position, and just before her guns first

spoke, the voice of Patterson was distinctly heard, by those on shore, shouting to his crew - "Now then, give it to them for the honor of Americal"

The American troops in the meantime were advancing. The right of the troops, under the personal command of General Jackson, was composed of the regulars, Plauche's and Daquin's battalions. McRea's artillery supported by a detachment of Marines under First Lieutenant Francis B. Also 200 "men-of-color." chiefly from Haiti. De Bellevue. raised by Colonel Savary and acting under the command of Major Daquin. Major Daniel Carmick, of the Marines, served with Plauche's Battalion in this battle. The Americans moved down the road along the levee and soon attacked the British camp which had already been bombarded by the 17 "The artillerists advanced up the levce road Carolina. with the Marines, when the British made a desperate attempt to seize their guns. There was a fierce struggle. Jackson saw it and hastening to the spot, in the midst of a shower of bullets, he shouted, 'Save the guns, my boys, at any sacrifice." They did so. Major Latour wrote that he saw General Jackson "in advance of all who were near him. at a time when the enemy was making a charge on the artillery... spiriting and urging on the Marines...who,. animated by the presence and voice of their gallant commander-in-chief, attacked the enemy so briskly that they soon forced him to retire."28 Reenforcements then arrived and the engagement became general. A second force of

Americans then attacked the enemy from another point and reached the center of the British camp. The British suddenly retired to their original line, where they remained unmolested.

While Commodere Patterson was on board the Carolina,
Lieutenant Henley actually commanded her. Only one man
was wounded on the Carolina but the naval service suffered
casualties ashore where Privates of Marines John C. Ward
and Michael McCarthy were killed and Lieutenants Bellevue
and Thompson wounded. The latter was a private of Marines
at the time, but was appointed an Acting Lieutenant by Major
Carmick. He was commissioned a Second Lieutenant on April
12, 1815, upon the earnest recommendation of Major Carmick.

Unquestionably, had it not been for the magnificent work of the <u>Carolina</u> this night attack on the British camp on December 23, would not have succeeded, and Major Latour and others wrote that the victory resulted in the saving of Louisiana. Commodore Patterson medestly reported on January 27, 1815, to the Secretary of the Navy that the <u>Carolina's</u> fire proved "truly destructive to the enemy and producing disorder and confusion in their troops, giving to our army a manifest advantage."

The Louisiana anchored about a mile above the Carolina on the twenty-fourth.

The British believed that after they had once landed they would march straight into New Orleans, without much opposition; but they did not figure out the American Navy

correctly. Valuable weeks were lost to the British in crushing navel opposition on the lakes and later. Wherever the British operated, they found the American naval forces in their path tripping them up and delaying their progress. All this, of course, is what saved New Orleans for it gave General Jackson the needed time to prepare. Historians have touched lightly on this subject, but they have been content, in most cases, to accept the conclusions of those who wrote before them. They have gone away out to the Azores to locate an incident by which the Navy assisted in saving New Orleans. Roosevelt wrote that the action of the privateer General Armstrong with the British squadron in the harbor of Fayal (Azores) "May be said to have helped in saving the Crescent City" because the action prevented the enemy vessels from arriving at New Orleans in time to assist in the battle. 36

The disastrous night attack of December 25, just described, was ample proof to the enemy that they must first destroy the Carolina before they could advance, but they little realized that even after the Carolina was destroyed they would then have to meet the offensive Louisiana. The Navy dominated the River and its brilliant work inspired the citizens and created a psychological condition that assisted in recruiting.

Before Packenham could advance "a serious obstacle had to be removed. Those terrible floating batteries the Carolina and Louisiana, still retained their position near

the opposite bank of the river, and kept up a continual cannonading on the British camp . . . It was impossible to form a column under the fire of these vessels. Orders were therefore issued to hurry up all the large cannon which could be spared from the fleet, for the purpose of bringing them to bear on the two formidable little vessels. By incredible exertions, the chief labor being performed by the Marines and sailors under Cochrane and Malcolm, a powerful battery of twelve and eighteen-pounders was brought up on the night of the twenty-sixth and planted on the levec so as to command the Carolina and Louisiana." Now let us return to the Carolina. Just as Mother Nature, with her unexpected low water in the lakes and fog, had assisted the British to overcome the obstacle of Jones' five gunboats, she again helped the British, with adverse winds and currents, in removing the Carolina from their path.

Late on the night of the twenty-third, the Carolina sweeped across the river, in hopes of a breeze the next morning to enable Commodore Patterson to renew the attack upon the enemy should they have returned to their encampment. The commodore was disappointed on the twenty-fourth by a light air from north-north-west, which toward evening hauled to northwest and blew a heavy gale compelling the Carolina to remain during the twenty-fourth, twenty-fifth and twenty-sixth at anchor in a position abreast the enemy, elthough every possible exertion was made by Captain Henley to warp the schooner up, without success, from the extreme rapidity

of the current, occasioned by the very uncommon rise of the river. During this period the Carolina fired at the enemy whenever they could be seen from the ship.

At daylight of the twenty-seventh the American lines were aroused by a severe and prolonged cannonading from the British camp. This was the first intimation of the presence of heavy artillery among the enemy. The five guns of the British opened up on the <u>Carolina</u> with shells and hot shot. The American schooner returned the fire with the long twelve-pounder, the only gun on board that could reach across the river, the remainder of the battery being light twelve-pound carronades. 41

Walker wrote that the fire of the enemy battery "was gallantly and briskly returned from both vessels. Never were broadsides given with more rapidity and accuracy. From the dormer window of the Macarte House, Jackson narrowly watched the combat through a telescope. Packenham stood on the levec near his battery, cheering and encouraging the artillerists."

A tempest of shells and hot cannon balls was poured upon the Carolina, amid which gleamed, like flaming comets, red hot shot, whilst bursting shells and streaming rockets spread a halo of fire around her. It was not long before the American schooner was aflame. Her firing ceased. Presently her officers and crew were seen clambering down her sides, and taking to the boats. In good order, without alarm or confusion, the boats pushed off for the shore.

Then, when all had left her, the flames reached her magazines which exploded, sinking the vessel. One American was killed and six wounded.

"Well the British might shout and rejoice" wrote Walker.

"That little vessel had not given them an hour's respite since they reached the banks of the Mississippi. It had saluted them on their arrival with a broadside which placed a hundred of their men hors de combat. For the three days following, there was not an hour that it did not sweep the field in which the British lay with its terrible battery. Its destruction, therefore, might justly be celebrated as a jubilee in the British camp."

while the British were at work on the <u>Carolina</u>, Lieutenant Thompson, commanding the <u>Louisiana</u>, was straining every nerve to get his ship beyond the reach of the batteries of the enemy. The <u>Carolina</u> had been blown up, so near that her burning fragments fell on the deck of the <u>Louisiana</u>. Both wind and current were against her. The balls of the enemy guns began to fall thickly around her. She was finally towed safely beyond danger. A shell fell on her deck and wounded several men. As she moved up stream, and gaining a position out of range of the enemy guns, nearly abroast of the American camp, let go her anchors, at the same time firing a defiant shot at the British, the Americans gave three loud cheers that could be distinctly heard in the British camp.

The <u>Louisiana</u> thus lived to give vital annoyance to the Price in the Louisiana thus lived to give vital annoyance.

Thus four days were expended by the British in destroying the Carolina. These were four golden days for Jackson, and he took full advantage of the respite they afforded.

The enemy advanced on December 28, and attacked General Jackson's propored defenses but, due to the effective fire from the Louisiana's batteries, were compelled to retire with severe losses. In this battle "the Company of Marines commanded by Lioutenant Bellevue" was stationed in the center of the line. The enemy's advance was a feint to try what effect would be produced on the raw troops by the sight of columns marching, displaying and forming in order of battle. The absolute failure of the demonstration to impress the Americans was a bitter disappointment to the British. Lieutenants Norris and Crawley with the greater part of the crew of the destroyed Carolina manned the heavy cannon in Jackson's line.

The Louisians performed an important part in this operation with her guns, as they were better calculated than any other to annoy the enemy, since they were in an oblique direction to his line of march. She fired upwards of eight hundred shot.

Major Carmick, while commanding Plauche's Battalion, was 46-47 severely wounded. The Louisiana Gazette of February 2, 1815, as quoted in the Washington National Intelligencer of March 6, 1815, reported that among the wounded "we have to lament Major Carmick, of the Marine Corps, who lost his thumb, and was otherwise severely wounded; the service was

thus deprived of the experience, discipline, and gallantny of this valuable officer." General Jackson's Adjutant-General reported among other things that "Major Plauche's battalion of volunteers, though deprived of the valuable services of Major Carmick, who commanded them, by a wound which that officer received in the attack of the 28th of December," performed excellent service.

Alexander Walker wrote: "That gallant officer, Major Carmick, of the Marine Corps, was among the wounded. Whilst delivering an order to Major Plauche near the centre of the American line, he was struck by a rocket, which tore his horse to pieces and wounded the Major in the arm and head."

Latour, in describing the wounding of Major Carmick, wrote that "during the whole day, the enemy incessantly threw Congreve rockets, which wounded some of our men. By one of these, Major Carmick, of the Marines, had his horse killed, and was himself wounded."

In this battle of the 28th the Americans lost nine killed and eight wounded.

Carolina that they could not advance successfully until they had eliminated the Louisiana, planted special batteries to destroy her. "A furnace of shot was kept in readiness at each of their batteries to burn her." The efforts of the enemy to destroy her were unsuccessful, however. The presence of the formidable battery of the Louisiana caused the enemy to delay their final attack from December

28 to January 8. Coming to the conclusion that no efforts on their part could destroy her, they finally attacked on January 8, over the suicidal "narrow slip" of land, according to the prophecy made by Commodore Patterson fifty-one days before.

On January 1, 1815, at 10:00 in the morning, after a very thick fog, the enemy commenced a heavy cannonading upon General Jackson's lines, and Commodore Patterson's "marine battery." from batteries they had thrown up during the preceding night on the levee in front of Chalmette's and Bienvemu's houses. Both General Jackson's artillery and Commodore Patterson's battery returned the fire. artillery exchange terminated, after a most incessant fire from both sides of nearly five hours, in the enemy being 9 Commodore Patterson silenced and driven from their works. praised the conduct of his men and officers, particularly Lieutenant Campbell, Acting Sailing Master John Gates, Acting Midshipman Philip Philibert and Sailing Master Haller. Major Latour wrote that on this date the enemy had infantry ready to attack but our artillery being superior, they abandoned the plan. A carriage of the thirty-two pounder, commanded by Lieutenant Crawley, U. S. Navy, was damaged by a ball.

Commodore Patterson having thus so admirably controlled the river with his naval forces at New Orleans, the British were forced to make the frontal attack down that suicidal lane, the "narrow slip of land" between "the river" and the "impenetrable morass." occupied both banks of the Mississippi River immediately below New Orleans. His main body was posted on the East Bank along Rodriguez's Canal extending from the river on the right to an impenetrable cypress swamp on the left. Nine different batteries, with a total of fifteen guns, were stationed at intervals along the line.

Captain Beall's Rifle Company occupied the extreme right. Then came Battery No. 1. Next, the Seventh Regiment with Battery No. 2, manned by part of the Carolina's Bluejackets and Marines, posted in its centre. On the left of the Seventh was Battery No. 3. Then came Major Plauche's battalion and that of Lacoste. Lieutenant Crawley's No. 4 Battery manned by Bluejackets and Marines of the Carolina was on Lacoste's left, while on his own right was Daquin's battalion of free Haitian "men of color." Then came the 44th Regiment and Battery No. 5. Lieutenant Bellevue's 20,52-53 was stationed between Company of Marines (66 strong) this Battery and Battery No. 6. General Carroll's command, including Batteries No. 7 and No. 8, and General Coffee's command, completed the line.

About dawn on the 8th the enemy shot off a Congreve Rocket which was the signal for the attack. About the same instant Battery No. 6 discharged a shot, the first American shot of the battle. The enemy "advanced nearly in the direction of Battery No. 7," on the right of which were stationed Bellevue's Marines. Batteries No. 6, No. 7, and

No. 8, now opened an incessant fire on the hostile column, which continued to advance in pretty good order until in a few minutes the fire of the infantry and Marines joining their musketry with that of the artillery, soon threw it in confusion. Sir Edward Packenham, the British commander-inchief, fell at a spot about two hundred yards from the American lines and about four hundred yards in a forty-five degree left-oblique direction from the position of the Marines.

In the brief space of about twenty-five minutes the enemy lost over two thousand killed and wounded and five hundred surrendered as prisoners. This terrible slaughter was attended on our side by the loss of but seven killed and six wounded. An attack on the extreme left on Coffee's troops was easily repulsed, and another advance of the enemy between the River and the Levee was also turned back although the enemy got into a redoubt, from which he was summarily expelled.

While thus engaged with Jackson's main body, the enemy attacked the American lines on the west side of the river and the American troops fell back. As Barney and Miller were deserted at Bladensburg, so was Commodore Patterson deserted at New Orleans. His guns, being placed to command the river and the British on the opposite shore, could not be turned on the enemy on the same side. He destroyed his powder, spiked his guns and abandoned them. The navy 12-pounder in the intrenchments was served until the last moment and did great execution. Patterson warped up the

Louisiana and joined the army troops to assist them. The disaster to the British on the opposite, or east, shore, however, forced the enemy to retreat precipitately.

The honors achieved in the successful defense of Fort St. Philip between January 8-January 19 were shared in the officers, bluejackets and Marines of gunboat No. 65, with the Army.

tion of the services of the Marines, Commodore Patterson, on January 27th, added his praise to that of General Jackson in these words: "My petty efficers, seamen and Marines performed their duty to my entire satisfaction" and "to Major Daniel Carmick, commanding the Marine Corps on this station, I am indebted for the promptness with which my requisitions on him have beam complied with, and the strong desire he has always manifested to further, as far as was in his power, my views." Patterson commended

"Dr. Robert Morrell, attached to the Marine Corps."57

Then en February 22, 1815, Congress recognized the splendid achievements of the Marines when it resolved to "entertain a high sense of the valor and good conduct of Major Daniel Carmick, of the officers, non-commissioned officers, and Marines, under his command, in the defense of the said city New Orleans on the late memorable occasion." 58

Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton was very delighted with the victory. In a letter dated February 8, 1815, to Lieutenant Samuel E. Watson he referred to "the gallant deeds performed by our Countrymen at New Orleans," and that they had "performed acts of valor searcely to be credited, and will justly be entitled to all that a grateful country can bestow."

Colonel Wharton, in a letter dated February 4th, to Major Carmick, having in mind that the Major had been dehorsed, facetiously referred to the latter having been "thrown horse de combat," but suggested to the gallant Carmick that "many are so thrown without even a sprig" of laurel, of which Major Carmick had gathered "so fair a crop!" The Commandant highly commended the Major and regretted to hear the "evil tidings" of his having been "severely wounded," and asked him to receive "his sincere congratulations and best wishes for an early recovery."

"The Marine Corps had its share, too," wrote J. Fenimore Cooper, in 1839, "in the honor of this glorious campaign, a small detachment of it having acted with its **● 関連の関連は関連の関連が表現の対象を表現しました。 1988年 ・ 1988年** 

usual good conduct under the command of Major Carmick, who was wounded in the affair of the 28th of December." In this connection it is only fair to Lieutenant Bellevue, to say that on the 28th he, and not Major Carmick, commanded the company of Marines, the latter on that date being attached to Major Plauche's battalion. Major Carmick having been wounded in the battle of the 28th, it is quite probable that he went to the hospital and thus did not participate in the action of January 8th. However, there is no absolute proof of this latter statement.

Upton wrote that the "Marines and sailors at Norfolk, Bladensburg, Baltimore and New Orleans, afforded evidence that to the subordination and courage was due the lustre they had won for our name at sea."

The achievements of the American privateers supplemented in brilliant style those of our regular Navy. All the larger vessels carried Marines. Only the limitation of space prohibits a complete description of the efficient performance of duty by the thousands of Marines on these ships of the "Volunteer Navy." We will, however, refer to a few typical actions.

Wherever on the ocean the British merchantmen sailed, thither the American privateers followed. Their keels furrowed the waters of the Indian Ocean and the China Seas; and they made prizes of vessels that sailed from Bombay, Madras, and Hong Kong.

They were the "militia of the sca," and "at times

their feats were brillient to a dogree; for, unlike the militia of the land, they were trained to the profession of arms, and they followed by choice a pursuit of poril and hazara.

Perhaps the most formidable of all was the frigate-built ship America, a privateer. Next to the America the brig Grand Turk was, perhaps, the most noted privateer in this War. 64 The General Armstrong was also a well known private warship.

The privateer brig Yankee defeated the Royal Bounty in August, 1812. The Yankee's Journal states that "the officers and Marines poured into the enemy a full volley of musketry and the three divisions at the same time gave her a broadside."

One of the first American privateers that sailed was the Atlas. She fell in with the <u>Pursuit</u> and <u>Planter</u> on August 3, 1812. The action commenced by a "broadside of musquetry" from the <u>Atlas</u>. The two enemy ships were captured but the <u>Planter</u> was recaptured.

The famous privateer America of Salem carried a crew of 120 men including a Detachment of 20 Marines, under a Captain of Marines.

She made five cruises. She sailed from Salem on September 7, 1812. At this time her Captain of Marines was John Pailey. On the 25th of that month her Log shows the "Marines employed firing small arms at a target" and on the 9th of October the "Marines and topmen shooting at a target."

On this cruise six prizes were captured. She sailed again on March 29, 1813, and after capturing the Eliza on May 3 was back at Bath, Me., on July 21, 1813.

During another cruise she engaged an English ship on December 14, 1813. "John McIntire, a Marine, while in the act of loading his musket, was shot through his left breast and expired instantly." Perceiving the enemy to be a transport full of men and not of much value, the America "thought it prudent to leave him."

The America sailed on another cruise, November 24, 1814.

The Princess Elizabeth, after being hit 700 times by solid shot, grape and musket balls, was captured. Samuel Chadwich was her Officer of Marines on this cruise which ended April 8, 1815. A court-martial sat on board during this cruise and passed sentence of a "dozen lashes" on a seaman for stealing shoes from a Marine. The proceedings were reported in the following Hudibrastic strain of which a few sample lines must suffice:

This court's composed of men of knowledge And genius; though not bred at College, - Chever, Widger, Hugget, and Brown, Whose firm integrity is now well-known.

Their minds being well on justice bent,
Aft on the lee-poop they were sent,
Where they debate upon the cause,
Governed by their country's laws,
They try the culprit: find him guilty
Of theft, a crime both mean and filthy.

The Boats'n pipes all hands to muster. No time for whining, plea nor bluster! The Judge announces the just sentence And many stripes produce repentance.

For the low cur, who'd meanly cozen 66 A poor Marine, must take his "dozen."

On August 5, 1813, the privateer <u>Decatur</u> in West Indian waters captured H.B.M. Schooner <u>Dominica</u>. The victory was due to the "superior skill of the <u>Decatur's</u> crew in the use of musquetry" and the "adroit manner in maneuvering" the American vessel.

The Globe with a "complement of ninety men, including officers and Marines" suffered severely in an engagement with two English brigs on November 3, 1813. Eight Americans were killed and fifteen wounded.

The so-called "Maddequecham Fight" off Tom Nevers' Head,
Nantucket, on October 11, 1813 was between boats from the
British frigate Endymion and the privateer Prince of Neufchatel and resulted in an overwhelming American victory.
The privateer was manned with "150 souls" including
"officers and Marines."

Early in 1814 the privateer Rattlosnake had a desperate battle with the heavily armed British transport Mary, the result of which was highly exasperating to our English cousins. The Mary was from Sicily bound for England, and had on board as prisoners sixty-two French officers, guarded by several English Army officers and a detachment of soldiers. The two vessels met in the Bay of Biscay, and immediately engaged in battle at close quarters, the privateer, of course, taking the initiative. In twenty minutes, the commander of the transport and two of his crewwere killed and three others were wounded, upon which the survivors hauled down their

の ないかい かんかん かいまんれい いっぱいかん

colors and acked for quarter. The Rattlesnake carried her into a French port. "In the privateer only one man was wounded. He was a Marine Officer, a handsome young man belonging to one of the most respectable families in New York; His injury was in the leg. On reaching LaRochelle, France he was taken to the hospital and was advised to have the limb taken off, and was warned that there was no time to be lost. He declined to submit to the operation, however, carelessly giving as a reason that it would spoil his dancing. He was "tenderly nursed by the Sisters of Charity," and lingared a few weeks and died, his funeral being attended by all the Americans in the place. The Mary was subsequently recaptured and sent to England."

It would be improper, however, to pass over the gallant defence of the General Armstrong in the neutral port of Fayal, Azoros Islands, on September 25, 1814. On this date the British brig Carmation, frighted Rote and Plantagenet, 74, overpowered the American vessel. The General Armstrong got up anchor and began to sweep in nearer shore and four armed boats of the Carmation pursued her. Not replying to the repeated hails from the American privateer they were fired upon by the American Marines commanded by Captain Robert E. Allyn, their officer. The boats retired and the General Armstrong anchored within half a pistol shot of the castle and half a cable length from shore.

About midnight a second boat attack was made on the American vessel and repulsed in forty minutes with an immense

slaughter on the part of the British. The Governor of
Fayal protested to the British unavailaingly. About daylight the Carnation then stood close in and attacked but
after being very seriously damaged she hauled off. She
attacked again. Finally the Americans scuttled the Armstrong and her officers and crew went ashore. The enemy
then boarded her and set her afire. The American loss was
2 killed and 7 wounded, and the British 120 killed and 130
wounded, including the 1st and 2nd lieutenants of Marines
of the Rota.

"The British squadron was bound for New Orleans, and on account of the delay and loss that it suffered it was late in arriving, so that this action may be said to have helped in saving the Crescent City."

The crew of the privateer Leo, "including the officers and Marines, numbered about 100 souls." Ready to sail from L'Orient, France, on November 6, 1814. The next day French authorities ordered her to disarm except one 12-pounder. But 20 or 30 muskets were smuggled on board and she then stood out to sea. On November 13, 1814, the Leo sighted an English brig. One shot was fired at the enemy, who promptly struck.

The privateer schooner Brutus slipped out of Salem early in November, 1814, and captured six prizes in six weeks time. Near the coast of France she came up with the armed British ship Albion. At three o'clock in the afternoon she was within pistol-shot and the Albion struck

her colors a half an hour later. Three days later the Brutus put in at "Quimper, Brittany, where one of her crew 'was put in Irons for striking the First Sergeant of Marines. He then insulted all the officers and to prevent further insolence he was gagged for two hours with a pump bolt. 1 474

On February 26, 1815 - 6 leagues to windward of Hevana the U. S. Privateer Brig Chasseur captured H.B.M. Schooner St. Lawrence (formerely Atlas of Philadelphia). Six Americans were killed, and seven wounded, including one Marine, Aquilla Weaver. 75

In the insignificant little schooner Snap Dragon, scarcely seventy feet over all, armed with only five small guns and manned by about one hundred seamen and Marines, Captain Otway Burns, in three cruises, kept the 358 days, replenishing his water casks from mid-ocean icebergs, boldly putting into English ports for provisions, and sweeping the Atlantic from Greenland to equatorial South America. captured 42 English vessels, made many prisoners, and wrote a record of astounding audacity and brilliant success that has few parallels. On her second cruise the Snap Dragon appeared among the vessels of the English Newfoundland fishing fleet; but her identity remained unknown as the American officers, seamen and Marines were disguised in the British uniforms. Dropping anchor off a nearby fishing village, the American "Captain of Marines" was sent, "with twenty-five men, ashore," who 'treated' the town-folk handsomely, purchased such supplies as were needed, and returned on board without their identity having been revealed."

David Wallace was the Lieutenant of Marines and Alexander Glover, the Sergeant of Marines, of the Snap Dragon, on her third and last cruise. On March 4, 1814, while off Paramaribo, near mouth of the Surinam River, Dutch Guiana, the Snap Dragon described a sail and gave A battle resulted between the little American privateer and the Liverpool, a large enomy, armed mor-The foo hurled "stink-pots stone jers filled chantman. with explosives . bricks and glass bottles," down on the deck of the Snap Pragon. According to Mat Owens, one of the Snap Dragon's Marines, when the two vessels had sheered off a little distance from each other," his commanding offiger "loaded his common with sailmaker's needles, which, discharged through the open ports of the merchantman, proved to be painful, if not fatal, missiles."

THE TOTAL STREET THE STREET STREET

## NOTES. CHAPTER XXIV

- Nav. Inst. Proc., December, 1924, and Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1923, contain most of the information concerning the Battle of New Orleans in this Chapter; See also Anglectic Mag. & Naval Chronicle, May, 1816, VII, 4:44; Williams, Sketches of the War, 466-467; Paine, Fight for a Free Sea, 214-215.
- 2. Patterson to Jackson, September 2, 1814, Navy Let. Bk., Master Commandants, 2.
- 2. Patterson to Secretary of the Navy, November 18, 1814 (Navy Let. Bk., Master Commandants).
- 4. For humorous article on "cotton bales", which words do not appear in any official report, See Wash. Nat. Journal, November 2, 1827, 2; Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, I, 188 cites Parton, Jackson, III, 525 as quoting Jackson to effect that "no cotton bales were in his works."
- 5. See Nat. Journal, Wash., November 8, 1827, for imaginary dialogue between George Washington and Thomas Jefferson concerning Jackson; See also Nat. Intell., September 12, 1827, 3, regarding "a doubt" expressed by Secretary of the Navy Southard "of the exclusive agency of Gen.

  Jackson in bringing about the repulse of the British at New Orleans"; National Journal, September 8, 1827.
- 6. Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist. of America, VII, 436.
- 7. Patterson purchased five horses to rull around "two pieces of flying artillery," at the Navy Yard. (Navy Let. Bk., Captains Letters, IV, 9, Patterson to Secretary of the Navy, June 2, 1815).
- 8. Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 572; Walker, Jackson and New Orleans, 195.
- 9. On September 9, 1814, Patterson wrote Secretary of the Navy that the Carolina had "been furnished with a guard of Marines." (Navy Let. Bk., Master Commandants Lotters).
- 10. For biography of Patterson See Fortier, Louisiana, III, 296.
- Wilkinson, Memoirs, 535; Nat. Intell., July 17, 1815; Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 561-562; Latour, Hist. Memoir, Appendix, v-vii; Latour, Hist. Memoir., 57-64; Navy Let. Bk., Master Commandant, II, 97, 97a; Eaton, Life of Jackson, Chapter VIII, 163-164; Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II. 389-391.

- Latour, Hist. Memoir., Appendix; See also The War, III, 64; Neff, Army and Navy, America, 597-598; Illustration of this battle will be found in MacPherson Collection (Catalog, Ex. Old Naval Prints, Solected from McPherson Collection, p. 51).
- Report of Jones in Latour, Hist. Memoir, Appendix;
  Sketches of the War (of 1812), 454-456; See also Palmer,
  Hist. Reg., of the U.S., (1816), IV, 97-98; Forther;
  Louisiana, I, 601; See Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812;
  459-463, for this operation; See also Navy Let. Bh.,
  Master's Commandant, Patterson to Secretary of the
  Navy, December 16, 1814, for report of battle.
- Wilkinson, Memoirs, 535; See also Emmon, Navy of the U.S., 25; Niles Weekly Register, VIII, 345-346; See Parton, Life of Jackson, II, 51.
- Size Rolls; Report No. 22, House of Rep., 39th Congress, 2nd Sess., erroneously states that "the senior Marine Officer was also killed" in the Malherouse battle.
- Roosevelt wrote that "it was impossible for the British 16. to transport their troops across Lake Borgne, as contemplated, until this flotilla was destroyed," (Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 343-347, 459-463). Clowes, in his Royal Navy, VI, 148-149, wrote that "the first duty" was "to destroy five American gunboats" which lay in Lake Borgno"; "Yot the attack made on us was within a hair's breadth of succeeding; for had the enemy appeared a few weeks sooner, before General Jackson arrived in New Orleans, he might have entered the city with little or no opposition." (Latour, Hist. Memoir of the War in West Florida and La., 57-64); This "gallant resistance made by the few gun vessels appears to have roused the spirits of the people, animating to the highest pitch," reported Commodore Patterson. (Patterson to Secretary of the Mavy, December 19, 1814 - Nevy Let. Bk.); "The check of nine days which the taking of the gunboats caused, was of incalculable advantage to the operations of General Jackson, as he never failed to acknowledge with that candor and generosity which ever accompanies true greatness." (Nevy Let. Bk., Captains Letters, October 3, 1845); The five "Joffersonian Gunboats offered the only resistance." (Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXVII, 1204); Lot us take the word of Alexander Occhrane the British Commander-in-Chief, as to the delaying effect the presence of these American gunboats had upon the British advance. On December 16th, according to Latour, Cochrane reported that since "our principal means of transport [was] open boats, it became impossible that any movement of the troops could take place till this formidable flotilla was either captured or destroyed." (Latour, Hist. Memoir, Appendix); It took

- 16. (Continued) over nine days to accomplish this preliminary mission. General Jackson, "the Old Chief," reported the National Intelligencer, "delighted to speak of the heroism displayed in the naval conflict alluded to, and spoke of Jones as a man after his own heart." (Nat. Intell., September 1, 1843); On March 3, 1815, Commodore Patterson reported to the Secretary of the Navy of the safe arrival at New Orleans of the "officers and crews captured in the gunboats." (Navy Let. Bk., Captains Letters, II, 2; this correspondence also describes some "unusual" conduct of Vice Admiral Alexander Cochrane regarding a "flag of truce."; Commodore Patterson classed it among the "most brilliant of the Navy" and that it reflected "splender on our naval glory." (Navy Let. Bk.); Latour, Hist. Memoir, Appendix, xxxii-xxxiii); John Henry Eaton, who wrote under the very eye of Old Hickory himself, stated that it was "unnecessary to take up the time of the reader in commendation of this Spartan Band; their bravery will be long remembered and excite emotions stronger than language can paint." (Eaton, Memoirs of Jackson, 211-212); Governor Claiborne announced to the Senate and House of Representatives of Louisians that the conduct of the naval forces had "been such as to reflect honor upon the American name and navy." (Latour, Hist. Memoir, 67-68, and entire Court of Inquiry in Appendix); The Naval Court of Inquiry found that the action had "added another and distinguished honor to the naval character of our Country."
- Walker, Jackson and New Orleans, 171-172; Lossing, Amer. Rev., War of 1812, 1030-1031.
- 18. Wilkinson, Memoirs, 537.
- 19. Latour, Hist. Memoirs, Report of Patterson in Appendix; Headley, Second War with England, II, 209; Headley, Lives of Scott and Jackson, 302; Wilkinson, Memoirs, 527-528; Parton, Life of Jackson, II, 75; Glieg, Campaigns of the British Army, 412-414; Eaton, Life of Jackson, 188-189.
- 20. Upton, Mil. Pol. of the U.S., 134, 135; British losses given in Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 568-569; for British Marine casualties See Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers; Nicholas, Hist. Rec. Royal Marine Forces.
- 21. Parton, Life of Jackson, II,75; Williams, Sketches of the War. 457-459.
- 22. Eaton, Memoirs of Jackson, 234; Garden, Anecdote Rev. War, 119-122; Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 391.

- Roosevelt, Navel War of 1812, 466; Specrs, Hist. of Our Navy, III, 239-240; Nat. Intell., September 23, 1839; Walker, Jackson & New Orleans, 167-168; Henry Cabot Lodge, Hero Tales From American Hist., 120-121; Cyrus Townsend Brady, American Fights and Fighters, Revolutionary, 289-294.
- 24. G. Thompson to Sceretary of the Navy, June 10, 1847;
  Nat. Intell., March 6, 1815; Louisiana Gazette, February
  2, 1815; A.&.N. Chron., of January 14, 1836, shows thore
  were 82 "Marines and Artillery" present; Eaton, Info
  of Jackson, 199; See Nat. Intell., January 30, 1815.
- Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 459-463, wrete that one band was "curiously pathetic. It was composed of free men of color who had gathered to defend the land which kept the men of their race in slavery."
- Report of Adjt. General Robert Butler, January 21, 1815; Lateur, Hist. Memoir, 121, and Appendix; Niles Register, VII, 405; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. (Off. Doc.), IV, 296; Williams, Sketches of the War, 472-477.
- 27. For story of "save guns" see Parton, Life of Jackson, II, 90; Nat. Intell., December 2, 1815; Lossing, Amer. Rev. & War of 1812, III, 1051-1052.
- 28. Lateur, Hist. Memoir of the War in Louisiana and West Florida, 112; Nat. Intell., December 2, 1815; See also Eaton, Life of Jackson, 192-195; Parton, Life of Jackson, 192-195; Parton, Life of Jackson, 11, 105; See also Walker, Jackson and New Orleans, 157-189; Eaton, Memoirs of Jackson, 240.
- 29. Lossing, American Rev., War of 1812, 1030-1031.
- 30. Marine Corps Size Roll; McCarthy was mortally wounded.
- 31. G. Thompson to Secretary of the Navy, June 10, 1847; T. Ewing of Department of Interior to Henderson, September 28, 1849.
- 32. Letter, Secretary of Interior Thomas Ewing, September 28, 1849 (Archives of Marine Corps Letters Roc. d.).
- 33. "The result of the affair of the twonty-third was the saving of Louisiana, for it cannot be doubted but that the enemy had he not been attached with such impetuosity, when he had hardly effected his disembarkation, would, that very night or early next morning, have marched against the city which was not then covered by any fortification, and was defended by hardly five thousand men, mostly militia, who could not, in the

- open field have withstood disciplined troops, accustomed to the use of the bayonet, a weapon with which most of the militia were unprovided." (Latour, Hist. Momolr, 112); When the Hon. Charles Watts delivered an address on January 8, 1840, on the occasion of the visit of Gen. Jackson to New Orleans, he said: "Let me say it; the victory of the 8th was conquered on the 25d! The desperate attack on that night dismayed the invaders, and enabled us to prepare and meet them in battle array." (Washington Globe, January 29, 1840); "The result of the battle was the saving of New Orleans." (Garden, Anecdotes of Rev. War, 119-122).
- 34. Navy Archives.
- 35. Nav. Inst. Proc.
- 36. Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 340.
- 37. Fortier, Louisiana, II, 589.
- Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 469-470, apparently overlooked the Louisiana when he wrote that the Carolina's "destruction removed the last obstacle to the immediate advance of the army."
- Report of Patterson, December 28, 1814, in Navy, Let. Bk., Masters Commandants; Walker, Jackson and New Orleans, 214-218; Headley; Lives of Scott and Jackson, 308; Latour, Hist. Memoir, 118.
- 40. Latour, Hist. Memoir, Henley's Report in Appendix; Navy Let. Bk., Master Commandants.
- 41. Navy Archives.
- 42. Nat: Intell., March 29, 1815; Latour, Hist. Memoir, 129.
- 43. Latour, Hist. Memoir of the War in La. & West Florida.
- 44. Navy Archives.
- Memoir of the War in West Florida and La; Walker, Jackson & New Orleans; Theodore Roosevelt wrote that the Louisiana was "of great assistance in the battle of the 28th, throwing during the course of the cannonade over 800 shot," and that "afterward the American seamen and Marines played a most gallant part in all the engagement ashore; they made very efficient artillerists." (Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 348).

- 46. Nat. Intell., February 13, 1815, in Adjt. Gen. Robert Butler's Report.
- 47. Letter, Wharton to Carmick, February 4, 1815.
- 48. Walker, Jackson and New Orleans, 232.
- 49. Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., IV, 100.
- Upton states that two of these batteries were served "by the former Marines and sailors of the U.S.S. Carolinal" (Upton, Military Policy of the U.S., 134-135).
- According to Fortier, Louisiana, II, 590, Battery "No. 3 was commanded by Captains You and Beluche of the Baratarians and was manned by French Marines"; also called "camhoneers from the privateers of the Baratarians." (Idem, II, 666).
- 52. Marine Corps Muster Rolls and correspondence.
- 53. Lossing, Amer. Rev., War of 1812, 1043; Latour, Hist. Memoir, 129.
- 54. Navy Archives.
- 55. Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 569.
- 56. Williams, Sketches of the War, 472-477.
- Report of Patterson to Secretary of the Navy, January 27, 1815, Navy Let. Bk., Masters Commandants; Natintell., February 22, 1815; Niles Weekly Register, VIII, 421.
- 58. Statutes at Large; Latour, Hist. Memcir, Appendix, exxii-exxiv.
- 59. Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 372.
- 60. Upton, Military Policy of the U.S., 136.
- 61. Clowes, The Royal Navy, VI, 153; Thompson, Late War, 28; Williams, Liverpool Privateers, 435; See also Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 240; In the War of 1812 there were over five hundred "privateers commissioned, as follows: One hundred and fifty from Massachusetts, one hundred and twelve from Marylaud, one hundred and two from New York, thirty-one from Pennsylvania, sixteen from New Hampshire, fifteen from Maine, eleven from Connecticut, nine from Virginia, sever from Louisiana, and seven from Georgia, while 112ty-five

- 61. (Continued)

  We're from ports not designated. These vessels are known to have captured one thousand three hundred and forty-five craft of all kinds from the enemy, though, like their brethren of the Revolution, our privateersmen of the later war were careless in matters of record, and it is highly probable that a large number of seizures were made of which little trace is laft."

  (Maclay, Hist. of American Privateers).
- 62. Clowes, The Royal Navy, VI, 97; See also Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 222-243.
- 63. The War, September 5, 1812.
- 64. Trow, Old Shipmasters of Salem, 95; Maclay, Hist. Amer. Frivateers, 328; Mcclay, Hist. Amer. Priv., 20.
- 65. Thompson, Late War, 28; The War, I, September 26, 1812, 61.
- 66. B.B. Crowninshield, Account of Private armed aloop America, of Salem.
- 67. Coggeshall, American Privateers, 172-176; The War, August 31, 1813.
- 68. Coggeshall, American Privateers, 160-163.
- 69. Douglas-Lithgow, Hist. Nantucket, 156-157, 371; Coggeshall, American Privateers, 241-244.
- 70. Coggeshall, Thirty-Six Voyages, 183-184; Coggeshall, Amer. Privateers, 197-198; Coggeshall, Voyages, I. 59-60; Maclay, Hist. of Amer. Privateers, 401-403.
- 71. Coggeshall, American Privateers, 370-377; Macley, Hist: American Privateers, 491-502; Clowes, Royal Navy, VI, 155-157; Williams, Sketches of the War, 441-444; Falmer, Hist. Reg., U.S., IV, 119-120; Niles Rog., VII (Sup), 167.
- 72. Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 340.
- 73. Coggeshall, American Privateers, 253-270; Coggeshall, Thirty-Six Voyages, 200-201; Coggeshall, Voyages, I, 78-80.
- 74. Morison, Maritime Hist of Mass., 200-201.
- 75. Coggeshall, American Privateors, 362-364; James, Naval Occurrences, Chapter 3, 480-483.

Nav. Inst. Proc., XLII, May-June, 1916, 873-909 citing Snap Dragon's original log archives by Univ. of N.C., and Raleigh Register, September, 1813; The English ship was the Liverpool (Williams, Liverpool Privateers, 442-443).

# INDEX for CHAPTER XXIV Volume I.

Actna Albion, British Ship Alexis, Louis. Alligator, tender. Allyn, Captain Rober America, frigate, pri Artillery. Atlas, privateer Azores	t Eivateer.		•••••••••••	
Bailey, Captain John Barney, Commodore Jos Battle of New Orlean Battle of Princeton. Battle of Trenton Bay of Biscay Bluejackets Brutus, Privateer sch	snua, at Socooco •••••••	Blacenspur	5 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	,17,18,19,29 1 1 24
Campbell, Lieutenant Carmick, Major Daniel Carmick "Thrown herse Carnation, British be Carolina Carroll, General, U.S. Chasseur, privateer Cochrane, Alexander Coffee, General, U.S. Chasseur, Drivateer Coffee, General, U.S. Chassey, Lieutenant, Chassey, Lieutenant, Chassey, Lieutenant, Chassey, Lieutenant, Chassey, Lieutenant, Channingham, Thomas S.	e de comi	oat"4,7,8	,9,10,11,12,13 13,14,15,18,24	25, 26 ,14, 15, 17, 34 ,25, 26, 27, 32 ,23 ,27 ,30, 31
Dequin's Battalion at Decatur, privateer Disposition of Jacks of Dominica, H.B.M. School	new Orl	leanses at New C	orleans	8,17 24 17 .24

	-38-	,
Flogging. Fort St. Philip.		23,24
Getes, John, Sailing Mester  Give it to them for the Honor	of America' (Jackson)	16 25,26
Enitian "Men of Color" at New O: Ealler, Sailing Master	rleans8,	17,32 16 ,9,11
Jackson, General Andrew, U.S. Andrews, U.S. Andrews, Lieutenant Thomas A. C., Jones, William, Secretary of the	Navy	9,31
Lake Borgne. Latour, Major, U.S. Army. Lotour, Major, U.S. Army. Liven Privateer	3,4,9,10,11,13,14,15,16,	17 5,30 16,30
Experiment of the Sear, and solvered, and solver of the Sear, at Blade of the Sear, at B	w Orleanse woo constant of the	24 5,30 21,22 24,25 17,32 21
CAD.	1,5,6,7,9;10; 1,2,3,4,6,9,10,16,17,18,20;	21:31
Hundred hors de combat		13
Ckenham, Sir Edward.  Christian.  Marianna		12,18

Pottongon dominatore management and a company of the contract
Patterson, Commodore Daniel Tedd, U.S. Navy
TIG.
Sellico Triban Ingalos es
prince of Newfolding Prince of
TICOSS ELIZABOTA. British Ships
privateering
prince of Noufchatel, Privateer
regit, British Ship.
hod lesnake, privateer
1088 Colonel II S. Army
British frigate
Rattlesnake, privateer
Lawrence, H.B.M. Schooner
Save the guns my boys, at any sacrifice
ocrata will a service of the New William Jones
Saint Lawrence, H.B.M. Schooner
and the control of th
The Old Chief" (Jackson)
Mompson, Charles C. B. Lieutenant
Villere's Canal
Volunteer Navy" (Privateers)
Wallace, Lieutenant David
Marton, Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin20
Tankee, privateer

11/15

#### THE LAST YEAR OF THE WAR - PEACE

Chapter XXV, Volume I
History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines Officer-in-Charge Historical Section.

> First Edition Sept. 1, 1925

#### FORENOTE

If dotails concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described horein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I, Chap.25, p--)

#### CHAPTER XXV

#### THE LAST YEAR OF THE WAR - PEACE

The year 1815 saw much fighting afloat and ashore for the Marines - all of which came after the agreement at Ghent for peace. The victory at New Orleans, the President's victorious defeat, the Constitution's inspiring capture of the Cyane and Levant, the Hornet's success over the Penguin, and the favorable rencontre between the Peacock and Nautilus convinced the enemy that they had committed no error in restoring the status of peace.

After the <u>President</u> had virtually defeated the British frigate <u>Endymion</u> off Long Island on January 15, 1815, the enemy was reinforced with other vessels, including the <u>Pomone</u>, and the <u>President</u> was compelled to surrender to a superior force. The action was chiefly within pistol shot and "the Marines in particular, under Lieutenant Twiggs acquitted themselves with the highest honor, reported Decatur.

"First Lieutenant Levi Twiggs, of the Marines, displayed great zeal," reported Captain Decatur to the Secretary of the Navy on January 18th, and "his men were well supplied, and their fire incomparable, so long as the enemy continued within musket range." Secretary of the Navy Crowninshield commended the gallant service of Decatur, his officers, seamen and Marines. At least three Marines were wounded - Privates Jacob Darling, Adam Hyler, and William Davison.

The officers and crew, including the Marines under Lieut enant Twiggs, were carried to Bermuda, but on April 11, 1815, he reported his arrival with his detachment from Bermuda at New York to the Commandant and that they were stationed on board the Cyane, the Constitution's prize, On April 17, 1815, the Commandant wrote Lieutenant Twiggs that he was pleased to hear of his safe arrival at New York "with the guard of the late President." These Marines were used to fit out several ships of Decatur's squadron.

The Marines on the six gunboats stationed at Savannah, Ga., under Commodore Hugh G. Campbell, were prepared to dofend that city against the expected attack by British naval forces in January, 1815. There washardly a seaport city along the Atlantic that did not suffer a like apprehension and, according to Commodore Murray, it would have been the duty of the Marines to defend them. These Marines on the gunboats Were the only Marines south of Norfolk. The Marine Corps post at Charleston, S.C., had been temporarily given up 1813 to supply Sacketts Harbor with additional Marines, and no doubt it was due to the defenceless condition of the South Atlantic coast that influenced Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Wharton in making his recommendation to the Secretary of the Navy, on February 6, 1815, to re-establish the Barracks at Charleston.

Two thousand British troops landed from a fleet of fourteen sail and occupied Cumberland Island in the middle of January, 1815. After some skirmishes with a small military force this expedition occupied St. Mary's, Ga., and the military post at Pt. Petre, where an old gunboat, No. 4, fell into their hands. The new barge Scorpion also fell into their hand Next they occupied Jefferson, 24 miles from St. Mary's. The last of January found the British withdrawing from these towns to Cumberland Island, where they continued some time.

The Constitution fell in with the Cyane and Levant on February 20, 1815, near Madeira Island. The battle started at 6:00 p.m., and "after a spirited engagement of forty minutes" both enemy vessels surrendered. At 6:10 the Constitution ranged up to the windward of the Cyane and Levant, the former on her port quarter, the latter on her port bow, both being distant about 250 yards from her "so close that the American Marines were constantly engaged almost from the beginning of the action."

Among the American casualties were Privates Antonio Farrow, and William Horrell, who were killed, and Sergeant Benjamin Norcross and Privates Patrick Cane, William Holmes, and Andrew Chambers who were wounded. 10

Captain Stewart in a General Order dated February 23, 1815, returned "his thanks to the officers, seamen, ordinary seamen and Marines" for "their gallantry, order and discipline displayed." Captain Stewart reported that to "Captain Archibald Henderson and First Lieutenant W. H. Freeman, commanding the Marines, he owes his grateful thanks for the lively and Well-directed fire kept up by the detachment under their command."

tion got all three ships - Constitution, Cyane and Levant - sailing order before two o'clock the next morning, and they sailed for the neutral port of Port Praya in the Island of St. Jago, Cape de Verde, which was reached on March 10, 1815. Here a merchant vessel was chartered as a cartel to carry the prisoners. While employed in transferring the prisoners next day the frigates Newcastle, Leander and Acasta appeared entering the harbor. It was a neutral port but the British regard for neutrality had been shown at Valparaiso in the case of the Essex and at Fayal, in the case of the General Armstrong.

There was nothing to do but to run for it.

"Captain Stewart knew that the neutrality of the port
would not save him, and that there was not a 'minute to lose
if he wished to escape; signalling for his prizes to follow,
Captain Stewart cut his cable, and within ten minutes from
the time that the first enemy ship was seen all three American
ships were standing out of the harbor.

escaped the clutches of the enemy while the little Levant was chased back into the neutral port. Here after a severe bombarding from the ships and from shore the Levant surrendered to the overpowering force. These evants "justified the wisdom of Captain Stewart in not trusting to the neutrality of the port."

The Cyane arrived at New York on April 10, 1815, and the Constitution at Boston in May, 1815.

"Part of the officers and crew of the U.S. Frigate 14 Constitution captured in a prize, the Levent, in the harbor of Porto-Praya," St. Jago Island, by a British squadron, arrived at Baltimore, Md., early in May, 1815.

Congress resolved on February 22, 1316, to present a gold medal to Captain Charles Stewart and silver medals to the commissioned officers "in testimeny of the high sense entertained by Congress of the gallantry, good conduct, and service, of Captain Stewart, his officers and crew in the captur of the British vessels of war, the Cyane and the Levent after a brave and skilful combat."

and one of the muskets to the Scerotary of the Navy, on May 18, 1815, by Captain Archibeld Henderson, for deposit in the Navy Department "as an evidence of the veracity of the late enemy." Captain Henderson upon reporting his arrival in Washington to Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Wharton on May 23rd, informed him that he had "just arrived under orders from Captain Stewart with the flags of the two vessels captured by the Constitution." In 1839 the State of Virginia presented a sword to Henderson for "gallantry and good conduct in this engagement and "for other good conduct during said War."

On April 29, 1830, Henderson wrote the Secretary of the Navy that "the services performed by Captain Freeman during the late War with Great Britain," gave "him a strong claim on his country for some mark of military distinction."

The Hornet captured the Penguin on March 23, 1815, in a twenty-two minute battle. During the battle, Japtain Biddle, "directed the Marines and Musketry men to cease firing," on the British and hailing them asked if they surrendered. After the Penguin had repeatedly called out that they had surrender ed, and Biddle had ceased his fire, two Marines on board the Penguin fired upon him and the man at the wheel. Biddle was struck on the chin, and the ball, passing around the neck went off through the cape of his surtout, wounding him severely, but not dangerously. These Marines did not escape, however, for they were observed by two of Biddle's Marines, who leveled and laid them dead upon the deck at the instant. Captain Biddle in reporting this incident stated: "I directed the Marines and musketry-men to cease firing, and While on the taffrail asking if they had surrendered, I received a wound in the neck."

Among the casualties on the Hornet were Private David Town (killed).

Captain Biddle reported to Secretary of the Navy B. W.

Crowninshield that it was "a most pleasing part of" his "duty to acquaint you that the conduct of" First "Lieutenant Brownlow of the Marines," and the other "officers, seamen and Marines," was "in the highest degree creditable to them," and called for his "warmest commendation." "I cannot do justice to their merits," he wrote.

First Lieutenant W. L. Brownlow was ordered to Washington by Captain Biddle "with letters to Commodoro Decatur and the flag under which His B.M. late brig <u>Penguin</u> fought."

Biddle wrote that he had "great pleasure in recommending Lt.

Brownlow" to Secretary Crowninshield as his deportment since being under his commend had "been uniformly correct" and in action with the enemy he animated and directed his detachment of Marines to his "entire satisfaction."

On February 22, 1816, Congress in view of the "good conduct and services" in the capture of the <u>Penguin</u> "after a brave and skilful combat," resolved to present medals to the officers of the Hornet.

The following anecdote, published in the National Intelligencer, and Niles Register forms part of our Naval traditions: "In the late action with the Penguin, a private Marine of the Hornet named Michael Smith (who had served under the gallant Captain Porter in the Essex, when she was murdored by the British squadron at Valparaiso) received a shot through the upper part of the thigh, which freetured the bone, and nearly at the same moment had the same thigh broken immediately above the knee by the spanker boom of the Hornet, which was carried away by the enemy's bowsprit, while afoul of her. In this situation while bleeding upon the deck and unable to rise, he was seen to make exertions to discharge his musket at the enemy on the top-gallant forecastle of the Penguin - this, however, the poor fellow was unable to accomplish; and was com-Polled to be carried below. This is what I call true blue. The Yankees, like game-cocks, will peck to thelast."24

"This was the last regular action of the War."25

The British sloop of war <u>Favorite</u>, arriving at New York on February 11, 1815, under a flag of truce, brought two messengers, one British, the other American, bearers of an unexpected treaty of peace, already ratified by the British Government. It was late of Saturday night; but no sooner was the happy word <u>Peace</u> circulated through the city, and it spreat like lightning, than the city was a tumult of joy. Expresses 26-29 were sent north and south with the news.

On February 17, 1815, James H. Blake, Chairman of the Committee of Arrangements for the Peace Jubilee, requested Lieut. Col. Commandant Wharton to furnish it with a "stand of American colors," the War Department having none, as it had been agreed to display both American and British colors together "in token of the amity about to take place between them."

The war being over, the importance of the post at Sacketts Harbor on Lake Ontario dwindled. Captain Richard Smith left Sacketts Harbor with a large detachment in April, 1815, and on May 1st reported his arrival at New York on April 30th, with Captains John Heath and William Strong, First Lieutenants William L. Boyd and Charles R. Broom, 13 sergeants, 12 corporals and 125 other enlisted men. 28

The Muster Roll of Sacketts Harbor shows that 67 Marines were transferred to First Licutenant Lyman Kellogg by Captain Smith on April 15, 1815. From this date until July 7, 1815, Lieutenant Kellogg had a very small detachment with him, while from the latter date to October 12, 1815, he had 61 Marines at

his post. In 1816, this post was called "Fort Tompkins (Sacketts Harbor)."

The <u>Peacock</u> was the only one left of the squadron originally prepared for the East Indies. She kept on and went around the Cape of Good Hope, and cruised across the Indian Ocean, capturing four prizes.

On June 30, 1815, the Peacock (Captain Warrington) had a rencontre in the Straits of Sunda (between Sumatra and Java) With "the East India Company's Cruiser" Nautilus, a brig. Whis abreast of Anjier the Peacock closed with the Nautilus, which was completely cleared for action and appeared at the time to be a vessel of war. The British commander hailed and asked if the Peacock knew there was a peace. The Americans were totally unaware that peace had been concluded and believed that the question was but a "finesse on his part to amuse," the Peacock until the Nautilus could place herself under the protection of the fort at/Anjier. Accordingly Captain Warrington ordered the Nautilus to haul down her colors or he would open fire. Englishman elected to fight, and one of the forward guns of the Peacock opened the engagement. It was returned and a general engagement resulted in the capture of the Nautilus. The musketry fire of the Marines was very effective and an Important factor in the victory. Upon finding out that his country and England were at peace, Captain Warrington, after making such repairs to the Neutilus as was practicable, released her. The Peacock thus bore the distinction of having fired the last shot in the Second War for Independence. 31

President Madison, in June, 1815, directed an "establishment for the Indian Trade at Fox River, near Green Bay,"

Lake Michigan in what is now Wisconsin. Captain Arthur Sinclair, the Commanding Naval Officer at Erie, Pa., was directed by Secretary of the Navy B. W. Crowninshield to despatch the schooner Ghent with Mr. Jouett, the Agent of Government, and all his goods to that point. It was further directed that the Miagara and Porcupine proceed "into Lake Michigan with orders to the Commanders to cruise around the borders of that Lake and make the best display of their force, to impress the Indians with the importance of our Naval Force, and superiority 32 on the water of the Lake."

The Pirates of Barrataria became active again in the Spring of 1815. Commodore Daniel T. Patterson wrote to Secretary of the Navy B. W. Crowninshield in April that he had hoped that "the generous pardon granted by the President to the Barratarian Association, added to the opening for employment afforded by the return of Peace and their dispersion last Year, would have had the desired effect of preventing a recurrence of such iniquitous practices." Their armed vessels appearing off Balize, the Commodore, on April 4, 1815, despatched gun-vessel No. 65 "strongly manned and armed" under Lieutenant Charles S. Cunningham, to the westward, where a French and a Russian had already been carried by the Pirates. Three days later he despatched "two heavy launches and one gun barge with heavy carronades and strongly manned on the same Service," to subdue these "lawless freebooters." All of these

vessels were supplied with Marines from the command of Major Daniel Carmick. This expedition succeeded in capturing one pirate vessel.

It was under the Carthagenian flag that most of those piracies were committed, but the Mexican flag was also used. About this time the schooners Fire-brand and Surprise were purchased to assist in eradicating this evil.

In May Commodore Patterson informed the Secretary of the Navy that with the <u>Firebrand</u>, <u>Surprise</u>, <u>Gunboat No. 65</u>, and the four gunboats ordered from Norfolk, he would have sufficient force to conduct naval affairs at New Orleans in peace.

About May 1, 1815, "one of the United States armod vessels" at New Orleans, "went in pursuit of one of the vessels belonging to the pirates of Barataria which had then in company a Spanish prize," and captured her. The pirates including the Commanding Officer, jumped overboard and escaped.

On November 10, 1815, the U. S. Brig Tom Bowling sailed from New York for New Orleans with the announced purpose of pursuing pirates around New Orleans.

"The novelty of a steam frigate" being built by the Navy
Department at Baltimore, Md., in February, 1815, attracted "so
much attention that the persons employed there" had great
"difficulty at working on her" and since it was "very desirable, without improperly interfering with the views of the
inquiring or curious" persons to prevent interference with the
Work, Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Wharton directed Captain
Alfred Grayson, who commanded the Marines at Baltimore, "to

furnish a small Guard of Marines." Captain Grayson received

Positive orders to have "no contentions" with "the citizens."

Major John Peter, of Georgetown, presided at a dinner on November 28, 1815, to General Andrew Jackson, the hero of New Orleans, at Crawford's Hotel. "After the cloth was removed many excellent toasts were drunk, with great enthusiasm, accompanied with appropriate airs between each from the Band of the Marine Corps, and several sentimental and humorous songs." The toast: to General Jackson was drunk standing, in a bumper, as the Marine Band, led by Charles S. Ashworth, played Jackson's March. The Marine Band played at the "Drawing Rooms" held at the President's house during this season, the first taking place on the sixth of December, On December 7, 1815, a ball to General Jackson was given at McKeowin's Hotel, American battle flags from New Orleans being used to decorate the rooms. The Marine Band was specially asked for by the Committee on Arrangements, and added much to the festivity of the occasion.

#### NOTES.

#### CHAPTER XXV.

- 1. Nicolas, Hist. of British Marines, 233-235; Mahan, Soa Power, War of 1812, II, 397-403; See also Writings of Jofferson, XIV, 250; See James, Naval Occurrences, Chapter 3, 437, quoting Lieut. Twiggs.
- 2. Niles Register, VIII, 44; Idem, VIII, 45; Nat. Intell., March 15. 1815.
- Twiggs offered his resignation and it was accepted by Secretary of the Navy Wm. Jones on February 13, 1814, but his action was revoked by letter of Secretary of the Navy of February 12, 1814. (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I. 196).
- 4. Navy Let.Bk., Captains' Letters, I, 50; Niles Register, VIII, 424-425; Frost, Book of the Navy, 241; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. (Off. Doc.), IV, 34; Secretary of the Navy to Decatur, April 20; 1815, Navy Let. Bk., Officers of Ships of War, XII, 107; See also Nat. Intell., November 22, 1847; Maclay, Hist. U.S. Navy, II, 71; James, Naval Occurrences, Chapter 3, clxxxvi; Williams, Sketches of the War, 490; Waldo, Life of Decatur, 252-257.
- On January 26, 1815, Captain Robert Henley, commanding Gunboat Flotilla on North Carolina Station, wrote Acting Secretary of the Navy Benjamin Homans that the gunboats had "not half their complement of men" due to high wages and "strong inducements held out to them by Privateers." (Navy Let. Bk., Masters Commandant, No. 18).
- 6. Navy Let. Bk., Captains' Letters, I, 50.
- Navy Let. Bk., Captains' Letters, I, 47, 53, 62, 90, 102, 106; "The crews of the gun vessels consist of all nations except Turks, Croeks, and Jews," reported Campbell on February 3, 1815, to Secretary of the Navy. (Navy Let. Bk., Captains' Letters, I, 102).
- Testimony of Lieut. B. Shubrick and Lieut. of Marines Archibald Henderson before Thomas Walsh, Jr., Justice of the Peace, Suffolk St., Boston; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 418; For log book of Constitution See Naval Inst. Proc., February, 1917, 227-232; See also Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 404-406.
- Marine Corps Archives.

- 10. Niles Register, VIII, 219; Letter, Commandant to W.P. Maclay, February 5, 1818; Marine Corps Muster Rolls; Size Rolls; Nat. Intell., May 19, 1815.
- 11. Amer. St. Pap., Nav. Aff., I, 406-407.
- 12. Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, III, 260-268.
- 13. Clowes, The Royal Navy, VI, 171-173.
- 14. Claim that a suggestion of Lieutenant W.H. Freeman saved the Cyane from recapture when chased by a British squadron from Porto Praya, is in letter; Freeman to Secretary of the Navy, February 20, 1835, Marine Corps Archives.
- Henry E. Ballard to Secretary of the Navy, May 2, 1815;
  A General View of the Rise, Progress and Brilliant
  Achievements of the American Navy to October 20, 1827,
  219; With reference to the action of February 20, 1815,
  Ballard wrote: "every officer, scamen and Marine on
  board did their duty."
- See also Letters Henderson to Secretary of the Navy; May 25; 1825 and May 23, 1826; Niles Register, VIII, 382-383.
- 17. A.&. N. Chron., April 18, 1839,242.
- 18. Biddle to Commodore Decatur; Wyatt, Commanders, 312-313; the Penguin had "a crew of 132 men, she having taken on board 12 extra Marines from the Medway, 74." (Clowes, The Royal Navy, VI, 173).
- 19. Naval Monument, 191; Frost, Book of the Navy, 248-249; Frost, Pictorial Hist. Amer. Navy, 327; See also Hill, Romance of the Navy, 30; Nat. Intell:, July 12, 1815; James, Naval Occurrences, Chapter 3, 487-489, quoting with disapprobation the New England Palladium.
- Progress, Brilliant and Achievements of the American Navy, 230; for report of Captain Biddle, "March 25, 1815, off Tristan d'Acunha," Soc Navy Let. Bk., Captains' Letters, II, 112.
- 21. Size Rolls; Nat. Intell., July 7, 1815.
- A General View of the Rise; Progress, Brilliant Achievements of the American Navy, 232; Palmer, Hist. Reg., U.S. (Off. Doc.), IV, 344; See also Maclay, Hist. of Navy, II, 75; Niles Register, VIII, 336, 343-344; James, Naval Occurrences, Chapter 3, ccv; Coggeshall, American Privateers, 335-339, giving also an interesting criticism of British Marines.

- Navy Let. Bk., Captains' Letters, III, 28; See also Nat. Intell., July 7, 1815.
- Nat. Intell., August 9, 1815; Niles Register, VIII, 417; Frost, Book of the Navy, 277; A General View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievement of the American Navy, 235.
- 25. Clowes, Royal Navy, VI, 173-175.
- 26. Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., VI. 565-566; Navy Let. Bk., Captains' Letters, I, 121, David Porter to Secretary of the Navy, February 12, 1815. In a letter dated January 16, 1814, Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Wharton informed Major Carmick at New Orleans that Messrs. Henry Clay and Russell had been nominated by President Madison "as two Ministers" with Messrs Bayard and Adams "to repair to Gottenburg to meet British Ministers on our difference" and that "time can only show what the meeting will pro-The John Adams was selected to transport the American peace ministers to Europe. On February 6, 1814, the Commandant ordered Captain John Hall (commanding New York Barracks) to form the Marine Guard of the John Adams and when it was ready to deliver it "to Second Lieutenant Thomas W. Bacot" who had been selected to command it. Having landed the Ministers in Europe the John Adams was directed, on May 31, 1814, by Henry Clay, to carry Messrs. Adams and Russell to Antwerp, or Ostend, or other ports convenient to Ghent, where the negotiations for peace would be continued. The John Adams arrived back at New York October 5, 1814.
- 27. Blake to Wharton, February 17, 1815.
- 28. Smith to Wharton, May 1, 1815; See also Commandant to Smith, March 7, 1815; Smith to Commandant, May 1, 1815.
- 29. Navy Let. Bk., Master Commandant's Letters.
- Nat. Intell., March 7, 1816; See also Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812; 435-436; Low, Hist. of the Indian Navy, I, 285; Maclay, Hist. U.S. Navy, II, 80-81; Hildreth, Hist. of the U.S., VI, 572-373.
- Harper, Encyc. of U.S. Hist., VII, 105-106; Just before this rencontre the Peacock and Hornet in April, successfully cluded a large enemy ship. The Hornet arrived at St. Salvador on June 9, 1815, where information of the peace was secured. The Peacock, however, fought the Nautilus before learning of the peace. (Report of Biddle to Decatur, June 10, 1815, Navy Let. Bk., Captain's Let., IV, 19-20); "This was the last expring sputter of the War." (Clowes, Royal Navy, VI, 176).

- 32. Letters to Officers, Ships of War, XII, 155.
- Patterson to Secretary of the Navy, April 7, 1815, Navy Let. Bk., III, 20; Navy Let. Bk., Captains Letters, 121; Navy Let. Bk., Captains' Letters, IV, 74.
- 34. Nat. Intell., June 6, 1815.
- 35. On October 12, 1815, the Secretary of the Navy directed the Commandant to order Major Carmick at New Orleans to put a Marine Guard on board her immediately upon her arrival there. (Nat. Intell., November 15, 1815).
- 36. Wharton to Grayson, February 2, 1815.
- 37. Nat. Intell., November 30, 1815.
- 38. Marine Corps Archives.
- Nat. Intell., December 9, 1815; Committee on December 5, 1815 wrote Commandant requesting presence of band for this affair.

# INDEX for CHAPTER XXV Volume I

la-
Acting Secretary of the Navy Benjamin Homans
Bacot, Lieutenant Thomas W.  Barrataria, Pirates of
Campbell, Commodore Hugh G
Decatur, Captain Stephen
Favorite Fire-brand, schooner  Fort Tompkins, (Sacketts Harbor)  Freeman, Lieutenant W. H
General Armstrong.  Grayson, Captain Alfred.  Cunboats.  4  2,3,10,11,13

	Hall, Captain John
	Island of St. Jago
	Jackson, General Andrew
	Kellogg, Licutement Lymen8
	Leander, frigate Lake Michigan Lake Ontario Levent
1	Medison, President
	Neutilus Newcastle, frigate Nagara 10
the training the second second	Retterson, Commodore Daniel T

Sacketts Harbor	8,8,9
Sacketts Harbor.  Saint Mary's, Georgia.  Scorpion, barge.  Secretary of the Navy B. W. Crowninshield	,,,13
Smith, Captain Richard. Stewart, Captain Charles, U.S. Navy. Straits of Sunda. Strong, Captain William. Surprise, schooner.	3,4,5
Twiggs, Lieutenant Levi	. •
Warrington, Captain, U.S. Navy	9 15,16

## $\underline{\mathtt{N}} \ \underline{\mathtt{O}} \ \underline{\mathtt{T}} \ \underline{\mathtt{E}}$

Major E. N. McClellan, U.S.Marine Corps, whose history of the corps you have been receiving in chapters, has been ordered to foreign shore duty and will resume the writing of his history upon his return to headquarters in 1927.

This chapter, XXV, is the last of those completed before his detachment from head-quarters.

### MARINES OF THE PRIVATEERS

WAR OF 1812

Material and Sources of Chapter XXVI, Volume I

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U. S. Marines Officer-in-Charge Historical Section.

#### FORENOTE

Part of the material in this chapter appears in Chapter XXIV of Volume One. That material was taken out of that chapter and, with additional information, used to create this new Chapter XXVI.

This compilation is not the final manuscript of this Chapter but represents only material and sources upon which it will be based. Since the information expressed in this History required original research, which has not been completed, it was decided to publish it first in mimeographed form. Considerable additional information will have been collected by the time it is desirable to write the final manuscript for printing. It is purposely made voluminous in order to make public, details of early Marine Corps History that obviously will not be included in a printed work because of lack of space. The plan provides for seven large volumes divided into appropriate chapters.

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond a practical scope and size. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., lst ed., I, Ch. XXVI, p--)

Ę.

# CHAPTER XXVI, VOLUME ONE MARINES OF THE PRIVATEERS

WAR OF 1812

The achievements of the American privateers supplemented in brilliant style those of our Regular Navy.

Wherever on the ocean the British merchantmen sailed, thither the American privateers followed. Their keels furrowed the waters of the Indian Ocean and the China Seas; and they made prizes of vessels that sailed from Bombay, landras, and Hong Kong.

They were the "Militia of the Sea," and "at times their feats were brilliant to a degree; for, unlike the militia of the land, they were trained to the profession of arms, and they followed by choice a pursuit of peril and hazard."

Many of the privateers were constructed in record3 breaking time. George Coggeshall wrote of the Reindeer
"completed in 35 working days", the Governor Gerry the
keel of which was "laid only forty-eight days previous to
the launch," and the Avon which "was laid down to be finished in eighteen working days."

All the larger vessels carried Marines. Only the limitation of space prohibits a complete description of the efficient performance of duty by the thousands of

Marines on these ships of the "Volunteer Navy." We will, however, refer to a few typical actions.

Perhaps the most formidable of all was the frigate-built ship America, a privateer. Next to the America the brig Grand Turk was, probably, the most noted privateer in this War. The General Armstrong was also a well known private warship.

The privateer brig Yankee defeated the Royal Bounty
late in August, 1812. The Yankee's Journal states that
"the officers and Marines poured into the enemy a full
volley of musketry and the three divisions at the same

5
time gave her a broadside." Her later voyages were successful.

One of the first American privateers that sailed was the Atlas. She fell in with the <u>Pursuit</u> and <u>Planter</u> on August 3, 1812. The action commenced by a "broadside of musquetry" from the <u>Atlas</u>. The two enemy ships were captured but the <u>Planter</u> was recaptured.

The privateer <u>Mars</u> of Norfolk carried the brig <u>Leonidas</u> in 1812 "by boarding after a short resistance, in which she had one man wounded," and sent her into Savannah, Ga.

The famous privateer America of Salem carried a crew of 120 men including a Detachment of 20 Marines, under a 8 Captain of Marines.

She made five cruises. She sailed from Salem on September 7, 1812. At this time her Captain of Marines

was John Bailey. On the 25th of that month her Log shows the "Marines employed firing small arms at a target" and on the 9th of October the "Marines and topmen shooting at a target." On this cruise six prizes were captured. She sailed again on March 29, 1813, and after capturing the Eliza on May 3 was back at Bath, Me., on July 21, 1813.

During another cruise she engaged an English ship on December 14, 1813. "John McIntire, a Marine, while in the act of loading his musket, was shot through his left breast and expired instantly." Perceiving the enemy to be a transport full of men and not of much value, the America 8 "thought it prudent to leave him."

The America sailed on another cruise, November 24, 1814. The Princess Elizabeth, after being hit 700 times by solid shot, grape and musket balls, was captured. Samuel Chadwick was her Officer of Marines on this cruise which ended April 8, 1815. A court-martial sat on board during this cruise and passed sentence of a "dozen lashes" on a seaman for stealing shoes from a Marine. The proceedings were reported in the following Hudibrastic strain of which a few sample lines must suffice:

This court's composed of men of knowledge And genius; though not bred at College. - Chever, Widger, Hugget, and Brown, Whose firm integrity is now well-known.

Their minds being well on justice bent, Aft on the lee-poop they were sent.

Where they debate upon the cause, Governed by their country's laws. They try the culprit: find him guilty Of theft a crime both mean and filthy.

* * *

The Boats'n pipes all hands to muster. No time for whining, plea nor bluster!
The Judge announces the just sentence And many stripes produce repentance.

* * *

For the low cur, who'd meanly cozen A poor Marine, must take his "dozen."

"On November 5, 1812, the Grand Turk third of that name came around from Boston to Salem and began to fit out for her first privateering cruise. The command of the ship was given to Captain Holton J. Breed, and the crew consisted of ninety-seven men, all told." That she carried a Marine Guard is shown by the list of shares specifying "Officer of Marines, two shares." She engaged the British mail Packet Hinchinbroke on May 1, 1814. The British account relates that the Grand Turk after a first boarding attack "cast her boarders a second time with more fury than before, covering the attack with a great fire of small arms from her tops," which was also beaten off.

The privateer <u>Decatur</u> on August 5, 1813, captured H.B.M. Schooner <u>Dominica</u> in West Indian waters. The victory was due to the "superior skill of the <u>Decatur's</u> crew in the use of musquetry" and the "adroit manner in maneuver-

10

ing" the American vessel.

With a "complement of ninety men, including officers and Mærines" the <u>Globe</u> suffered severely in an engagement with two English brigs on November 3, 1813. Eight Americans were killed and fifteen wounded.

On January 25, 1814 the privateer schooner Frolic fell in with the British sloop-of-war Heron and attempted to escape into St. John's Porto Rico. All the small arms and other things were thrown overboard to lighten the schooner; but she was finally captured and carried into Bridgetown, Barbados. Here the officers and crew were paroled as prisoners; but later they were sent on the Benbow to Dartmoor Prison in England.

Early in 1814 the privateer Rattlesnake had a desperate battle with the heavily armed British transport Mary, the result of which was highly exasperating to our English cousins. The Mary was from Sicily bound for England, and had on board as prisoners sixty-two French officers, guarded by several English Army officers and a detachment of soldiers. The two vessels met in the Bay of Biscay, and immediately engaged in battle at close quarters, the privateer taking the initiative. In twenty minutes, the commander of the transport and two of his crew were killed and three others were wounded, upon which the survivors

Rattlesnake carried her into a French port. "In the privateer only one man was wounded. He was a Marine Officer, a handsome young man belonging to one of the most respectable families in New York." His injury was in the leg. On reaching La Rochelle, France, he was taken to the hospital and was advised to have the limb taken off, and was warned that there was no time to be lost. He declined to submit to the operation, however, carelessly giving as a reason that it would spoil his dancing. He was "tenderly nursed by the Sisters of Charity," and lingered a few weeks and died, his funeral being attended by all the Americans in the place. The Mary was subsequently recaptured and sent to England.

It would be improper, however, to pass over the gallant defence of the <u>General Armstrong</u> in the neutral port of Fayal, Azorcs Islands, on September 26, 1814. On this date the British brig <u>Carnation</u>, frigates <u>Rota</u> and <u>Plantagenet</u>, 74, overpowered the American vessel. The <u>General Armstrong</u> got up anchor and began to sweep in nearer shore and four armed boats of the <u>Carnation</u> pursued her. Not replying to the repeated hails from the American privateer they were fired upon by the American Marines commanded by Captain Robert E. Allyn, their officer. The boats retired

and the <u>General Armstrong</u> anchored within half a pistol shot of the castle and half a cable length from shore. About midnight a second boat attack was made on the American vessel and repulsed in forty minutes with an immense slaughter on the part of the British. The Governor of Fayal protested to the British unavailingly. About daylight the <u>Carnation</u> then stood close in and attacked but after being very seriously damaged she hauled off. She attacked again. Finally the Americans scuttled the <u>Armstrong</u> and her officers and crew went ashore. The enemy then boarded her and set her afire. The American loss was 3 killed and 7 wounded, and the British 120 killed and 130 wounded, including the lst and 2nd lieutenants of Marines of the <u>Rota</u>.

"The British squadron was bound for New Orleans, and on account of the delay and loss that it suffered it was late in arriving, so that this action may be said to have helped in saving the Orescent City."

The so-called "Maddequecham Fight" off Tom Nevers'
Head, Nantucket, on October 11, 1814 was between boats
from the British frigate Endymion and the privateer Prince
of Neufchatel and resulted in an overwhelming American victory. The American privateer had been manned with "150
souls" including "officers and Marines." But Captain John
Ordronaux of the Prince of Neufchatel "had recently manned

so many prizes that he had left only thirty-three men, including Officers and Marines at quarters, when simultaneously attacked by five British Barges" etc. "In every attempt the enemy made to board, he was promptly met and repulsed." Of the five enemy barges "which containedll men, including officers and Marines", one was sunk, three drifted off with only dead aboard, and one 16 was captured. Some of the pursuers were taken aboard the American vessel while "the remainder of the prisoners (15 seamen and Marines) were kept astern all night in the left launch."

The crew of the privateer Leo, "including the Officers and Marines, numbered about one hundred souls," was ready to sail from L'Orient, France, on November 6, 1814. The next day French authorities ordered her to disarm except one 12-pounder. But twenty or thirty muskets were smuggled on board and she then stood out to sea. On November 13, 1814, the Leo sighted an English brig. One 17 shot was fired at the enemy, who promptly struck.

The privateer schooner Brutus slipped out of Salem early in November, 1814 and captured six prizes in six weeks time. Near the coast of France she came up with the armed British ship Albion. At three o'clock in the afternoon she was within pistol-shot and the Albion struck her

colors a half an hour later. Three days later the <u>Brutus</u>
put in at "Quimper, Brittany, where one of her crew 'was
put in Irons for striking the First Sergeant of Marines.

He then insulted all the officers and to prevent further
insolence he was gagged for two hours with a pump bolt.'"

On February 26, 1815 - 6 leagues to windward of Havana the U.S.Privateer Brig Chasseur captured H.B.M. Schooner

St. Lawrence (Formerly Atlas of Philadelphia). Six Americans were killed, and seven wounded, including one Marine, 19

Aquilla Weaver.

In the insignificant little schooner <u>Snap Dragon</u>, scarcely seventy feet over all, armed with only five small guns and manned by about one hundred seamen and Marines, Captain Otway Burns, in three cruises, kept the sea 358 days, replenishing his water casks from mid-ocean ice-bergs, boldly putting into English ports for provisions, and sweeping the Atlantic from Greenland to equatorial South America. He captured 42 English vessels, made many prisoners, and wrote a record of astounding audacity and brilliant success that has few parallels. On her second cruise the <u>Snap Dragon</u> appeared among the vessels of the English Newfoundland fishing fleet; but her identity remained unknown as the American officers, seamen and Marines were disguised in the British uniforms. Dropping anchor

off a nearby fishing village, the American "Captain of ...
Marines" was sent, "with twenty-five men, ashore," who
"treated" the town-folk handsomely, purchased such supplies
as were needed, and returned on board without their identi20
ty having been revealed.

David Wallace was the Lieutenant of Marines and Alexander Glever, the Sergeant of Marines, of the Snap Dragon, on her third and Last cruise. On March 4, 1814, while off Paramaribo, near mouth of the Surinam River, Dutch Guiana, the Snap Dragon descried a sail and gave chase. A battle resulted between the little American privateer and the Liverpool a large enemy, armed merchantman. The fee hurled "stink-pots stone jars filled with explosives, bricks and glass bottles," down on the deck of the Snap Dragon. According to Nat Owens, one of the Snap Dragon's Marines, when the two vessels had sheered off a little distance from each other, his commanding officer "loaded his cannon with sailmaker's needles, which, discharged through the open ports of the merchantman, preved to be painful, if 30 not fatal, missiles."

Officers, meamen and Marines of the privateers were at times tried by courts-martial of the regular Navy. On February 23, 1813, Commodore John Rodgers on the Frigate President at Boston, wrote Secretary of the Navy Jones

that the letter authorizing him "to convene a courtmartial for the trial" of a man "belonging to the privateer Anaconda" and another man "belonging to the priva21
teer America" had been received. On November 18, 1813
"sundry seamen" of the privateer Chasseur were tried for
"Mutiny, Disobedience of Orders," etc. It was held that
22
the Court had no jurisdiction.

## NOTES

## CHAPTER XXVI, VOLUME ONE

- 1. Clowes, The Royal Navv, VI, 153; Thompson, Late War, 28; Williams, Liverpool Privateers, 433; see also Spears, Hist of Our Navy, II, 240; In the War of 1812 there were over five hundred "privateers commissioned. as follows: One hundred and fifty from Massachusetts, one hundred and twelve from Maryland, one hundred and two from New York, thirty-one from Pennsylvania, sixteen from New Hampshire, fifteen from Maine, eleven from Connecticut, nine from Virginia, seven from Louisiana, and seven from Georgia, while fifty-five were from ports not designated. These vessels are known to have captured one thousand three hundred and forty-five craft of all kinds from the enemy, though, like their Brethren of the Revolution, our privateersmen of the later war were careless in matters of record, and it is highly probable that a large number of seizures were made of which little trace is left." (Maclay, Hist of Amer Privateers, 506-507; see also Coggeshall, Hist of Amer Privateers); "During the American War of Secession in the eighteenth century as well as in that of 1813, American seamen took very kindly to privatecring." (Statham, Privateers and Privateering, 269 who politely takes exception to some of Maclay's, and other American writers! "artificially heroic light")
- 2. Clowes, The Royal Navy, VI, 97; see also Mahan, Sca. Power, War of 1812, II, 222-243.
- 3. Fair Haven, Mass. October 23d. [1813] "The beautiful new privateer Governor Gerry, of 250 tons, pierced for 18 guns, was launched from the ship yard in this village on Wednesday last. She is a most beautiful vessel, built of the best materials, and good judges are of opinion that she will be a remarkably swift smiler. The keel of this vessel was laid only forty-eight days previous to the launch." (Coggeshall, Hist of Amer Privateers, 83); Among the privateers fitted out, were some stout vessels, one with 22 long heavy guns, and two others carrying from 20 to 30 guns. In a newspaper of this day, we notice the sailing of five privateers, and the building of three in the neighborhood of Boston one called the Reindeer, pierced for 22 guns - a noble vessel, coppered, built of the best material, and completed in 35 working days. [1815.] On her cradle.

- 3. Continued.

  the Avon, of the same rate, was laid down to be finished in eighteen working days. (Coggeshall, Hist of Amer Privateers, 299)
- 4. Trow, Old Shipmasters of Salem, 95; Maclay, Hist of Amer Privateers, 20, 328; For escape of General Armstrong from a British warship in 1813 sec Thompson, Late War, 202-203 and American Naval Battles, 232-233; "Witness the famous privateer Yankee and several others from Bristol, Rhode Island, and the notorious little schooner Saucy Jack from Charleston, S.C., beside the large and famous privateer-schooner Decatur, Captain Dominique Diron of the same port; both of which vessels I shall take occasion to notice in their proper place. [1812]." (Coggeshall, Hist of Amer Privateers, 6-7)
- 5. The War, Sept. 5, 1812; "The two vessels being near each other, the <u>Yankee's Marines poured a continued</u> volume from her <u>small arms</u>, which was very destructive to her adversary." (Coggeshall, Hist Amer Privatcers, 48-49); Commission of Yankee was dated July 13, 1812. The Articles of Agreement, that the "Captain of Marines" received six shares. "She carried a crew of 115 men (they must have been packed like sardines), and made for the coast of Nova Scotia. One of her first prizes was the Royal Bounty, a full-rigged ship of 658 tons (about four times the size of the Yankee, but manned by a crew of only 25 men). "Three Americans were wounded, two English killed and seven wounded. "Nine other prizes were taken on the first cruise." (Proceedings of the Amer Antiquarian Soc. April, 1913, XXIII, 12-16). "The officer of Marines, Armourer and his Mates busy in clearing arms from the rust contracted during the bad weather, oiling them, and stowing them in the arm-chests in good order." Noah Jones, Captain's Clerk kept a Journal of the Privateer brig Yankee (Oliver Wilson). He was also "Captain of Marines" according to a note on p. 35 and p. 62. On October 5, 1812 "at 4 p.m. Capt. Wilson, accompanied by his Lieutenants, Master, Surgeon and Clerk, came on board." (Jones' Journal of Yankee in Amer Antiquarian Soc. April 1913, XXIII, 19); (Oct. 21, 1813 in Journal of Brig. Yankee, Proc Amer Antiq Soc. April, 1913, XXIII, 19); On October 22, 1812, "the officers then exercised the seamen and Marines at the great guns and small arms, going through the usual maneuvers during an engagement." (id, p.21); On November 2, 1812, "at 4 p.m. piped all hands to Quarters and the Officers examined them man by man, to discover

5. Continued. whether they were neat and clean in their person and dress * * * From 8 a.m. till 4 p.m. * * * Officer of Marines and Armourer in cleaning arms, and numbering muskets and cartridge boxes, and seamen and Marines in mending rigging, drying sails, and other necessary duty." (id, 24); on November 6, 1812 "at 1 n.m. being in Lat. 220 49', the crew of the Yankee preparing to celebrate Old Neptune's ceremonies on passing the Tropics. Accordingly the old Sea God, attended by his Lady, barbers and constables, dressed in the most fantastic manner, with painted faces, and swabs upon their heads, hailed our brig, came on board, were received with a salute and three cheers, demanded of Captain Wilson whether he had any of his sons on board, and welcomed the Yankee into his dominions. On being answered in the affirmative he asked permission to initiate the Marines and raw hands into the usual mysteries on such occasions. He then examined the Surgeon and being convinced that he came to sea to take care of his children when they were sick, he excused him from being shaved with an iron hoop, and from passing through the other disagreeable parts of the ceremony. After which Neptune and his companions went forward and regularly initiated about one fourth of our crew into all the curious forms requisite to make them true sons of the ocean. The several candidates for a seaman's character were properly painted, slushed, shaved, ducked, questioned and sworn. Their singular questions and answers excited infinite laughter and merriment. After the ceremony concluded, the Commander, Officers and whole crew joined in a Ducking match, which aided in great good humour and pleasantry. The remainder of the day and evening were dovoted to fencing, boxing, wrestling, singing, drinking, lauching, and every species of mirth and fun. Lat. Obs. 210 58!. (id, 25-26); on Sunday November 8, 1812, "The Marines employed in singing psalms and the sailors in washing and mending their clothes"; on November 11, 1812, "at 10 a.m. all hands were exercised in firing with the musket at a target. Found most of the crew to be excellent marksmen. " (id, 26); on November 12, 1812 "at 4 n.m. the Marines trained to the Manual Exercise; also to several new maneuvers a la mode de Francais. The Boarders amuse themselves with fencing and the rest of the crew act as spectators." on Friday, November 13, 1812 "at 4 p.m. the Commander exercised the officers, - and the Captain of Marines his men and the Boarders, - to the use of the musket according to the French system by loading

5. Continued. and firing without using the ramrod"; on November 15, 1812, "the Commander, Surgeon and Captain of Marines went on shore unarmed" on "Island of St. Nicholas," Cape Verde Islands. (id, 27); on November 23, 1812 exchanged shots with H.B.M. Schooner St. Jago. (id, 30); on November 25, 1812 "one of the seamen, received 12 lashes, in the main rigging, in presence of the whole crew, as a punishment for stealing a shirt from one of the Marines." Note: "This is the only record of a punishment inflicted upon one of the crew during the whole cruise." (id, 31); on December 3, 1812 captured the Letter of Marque Schooner Alder of Liverpool. (id, 32-34); On December 4 1812 "we were much surprised on examination of the Alder's colours to discover a Pirate's flag and pendant"; On Sunday, December 6, 1812 "the Marines chanted pealms and hymns, the sailors sang Old Tom Tough and Old Tom Bowling. " A note on this page states that "in comparing the edifying music of the Marines with the ungodly songs of the sailors the gentlereader will do well to bear in mind the fact that the writer was the Captain of Marines." (id, 35); on Doc-ember 9, 1812, "Trade Town [Africa] bearing N.E. distant about 4 leagues." Captured English letter of marque Andalusia on board of which were "81 free Africans who served as Marines" (id, 36-37); on December 11, 1812 "having landed the Africans and dismissed the white prisoners (amounting altogether to 145 persons) * * * Two or three of the Marines are troubled with bad boils, but none disabled from duty"(id, 38-30); on December 12, 1812, "at 6 p.m. came to anchor * * * opposite the torn of Settakroo (about 60 miles to the windward of Cape Palmas) * * * His Majesty the King of Settakroo came on board. He is an old man * * * His son called Grand Loo, whom we took out of the Andalusia, has been of great assistance to us * * *". (id, 39); on December 17, 1812 "Antonio, King of Cape Lahore, attended by 13 of his nobility, came off in a war canoe * * * after King Antonio had not as drunk as David's sow we were obliged to force him and his cannibals to go on shore" (id, 40); on December 20, 1812 captured the Flv (id, 41); On December 25, 1812 "killed the fatted oalf, or more properly the fatted goat, gave the crew a pudding with extra allowance of grog, to keep a Merry Christmas, All hands in good health and fine spirits. Thermometer 880 in the cabin" (id, 42); on December 31, 1812 came to anchor at Island of St. Thomas or Island of Anna de Chaves. "at 8 a.m. the Commander and Clerk went on

- 5. Continued. shore and waited upon the Governor and Fiscal" (id, 43); on January 1, 1813 "dined with the Governor, had a most excellent dinner, with all kinds of vegetables, fruits, sweetmeats, liquors and wines" (id, 44); on January 5, 1813 "came to anchor at the mouth of the Gaboon River * * * 21 brave fellows" volunteered to "explore the river * * * two African princes came on board" (id, 45); on March 12, 1813 "the fog cleared away and we plainly discovered No Man's Land, Gay Head and Block Island all in view. " * * * 9 a.m. came to anchor in Newport [R.I.] harbor. Thus after an absence of 146 days the Yankee arrived safe, having captured * * * 8 valuable prizes, 52 cannons, 196 prisoners, 401 stand of small arms, and property to the amount of 296,000 dollars" (id, 59); Officers of the Yankee included "Noah Jones, Capt. of Marines and Captain's Clerk" (id, 62); "The Yankee, 10 guns, while off the coast of Nova Scotia, on the 1st of August, 1812, encountered the British privateer Royal Bounty, of the same weight in metal. The Marines of the Yankee were mostly sharp-shooters, and in the combat the muskets and great guns of the American vessel made havoc with the hull and rigging of her antagonist. She became unmanageable, and surrendered." (Lossing, Story U.S. Navy for Boys, 263)
- 6. Thompson, Late War, 28; The War, I, Sept. 26, 1812, 61; Amer Naval Battles, 224.
- 7. Coggeshall, Hist Amer Privateers, 48.
- 8. B.B.Crowninshield, Account of Private armed sloop

  America, of Salem; On the America's first cruise in 1812
  her crew ranged from 142 to 168 men "of which 20 were
  Marines. (R.M. Eastman, Some Famous Privateers of New
  England, 33)
- 9. Robert E. Peabody, The Log of the Grand Turks, 160, 191-196.
- 10. Coggeshall, Amer Privateers, 172-176; The War, Aug. 31, 1813; Amer Naval Battles, 233-235; Thompson, Late War, 203-204.
- 11. Coggeshall, Amer Privateers, 160-163; see Lossing, Story U.S. Navy for Boys, 263.

- 12. Lit Digest, 22 May 1926, 34-40 reviewing "The Yarn of a Yankee Privateer" whose manuscript was edited by Nathaniel Hawthorne. See also Lit Digest, 9 April 1927, 44-49.
- 13. Coggeshall, Thirty-Six Voyages, 183-184; Coggeshall, Amer Privateers, 197-198; Coggeshall, Voyages, I, 59-60; Maclay, Hist of Amer Privateers, 401-403.
- 14. Coggeshall, Amer Privateers, 370-377; Maclay, Hist Amer Privateers, 491-502; Clowes, Royal Navy, VI, 155-157; Williams, Sketches of the War, 441-444; Palmer, Hist Reg U.S., IV, 119-120; Niles Reg VII (Sup), 167; Amer Naval Battles, 237-242; Statham, Privateers and Privateering, in which he takes issue with Maclay's book.
- 15. Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 340; "Reid and his men had saved New Orleans." (Rufus Rockwell Wilson, New York, Old and New, I, 309)
- 16. Douglas-Lithgow, Hist Nantucket, 156-157, 371; Coggeshall, Amer Privateers, 241-244; "It was the hardest fought naval engagement and the most conspicuous victory achieved during the war." (Coggeshall, Hist Amer Privateers, new ed., 466-468); See also Lossing, Story U.S. Navy for Boys, 275.
- 17. Coggeshall, Amer Privateers, 253-255; Coggeshall, Thirty-Six Voyages, 200-201; Coggeshall, Voyages, I, 78-80.
- 18. Morison, Maritime Hist of Mass., 200-201.
- 19. Coggeshall, Amer Privateers, 362-364; James, Naval Occurrences, Ch III, 480-483; Statham, Privateers and Privateering, in which he criticizes Maclay's book.
- 20. Nav Inst Proc, XLII, May-June, 1916, 873-909 citing Snap Dragon's original log archived by Univ. of N.C., and Raleigh Register, Sept. 1813. The English ship was the Liverpool (Williams, Liverpool Privateers, 442-443)
- 21. Capt Let v I, 1813, Navy Arch.
- 22. Case No. 151, Navy Arch; Sec also Privateers of War of 1812, II, Navy Arch.

## INDEX FOR CHAPTER XXVI. Volume I.

Afmi
Africa
African Marines on British letter of marque Andalusia. 15
Albion, British vessel
Alder, British vessel
"All hands"4,15
"All hands to muster"4
Allyn, Robert E., Captain of Marines on General Arm-
strong6
Amorrian Amorrian maintenan 2 7 / 11 16
America, American privateer
"American Marines" of the General Armstrong6
American Revolution
"American War of Secession in the 18th Century"12
Amputation of limb declined and Marine Officer died 6
Anaconda, American privateer11
Andalusia, English letter of marque
Anna de Chaves Island
Antonio, King of Cape Lahore, Africa
Antionio, King of Cape Denoie, Affica
Arm-chests
Arms, "cleaning arms"
Arms and ammunition
Armourer on Yankee
Articles of Agreement of Yankee
Atlas, American privateer
Atlas, of Philadelphia9
Avon, American privateer
Azore Islands
Manage Terming
Dellar Take was in all lands as an aboundary seems
Bailey, John, Captain of Merines on the privateer Ameri-
ca
Barbadoes5
Barbers, of Neptune14
Barges8
Bath, Maine
Battle of New Orleans
Bay of Biscay
Benbow, British warship5
Block Island16
Boarders and Boarding
"Boats'n pipes"
Bombay, India
Boston, Massachusetts
Boxing
Breed, Holton J. Captain of Grand Turk
"Brethern of the Revolution"
THO AMOUNT OF THE READING TON OTHER PROPERTY.

Bricks, as Ammunition.  Bridgetown, Barbadoes.  Bristol, Rhode Island.  British Uniforms.  Brittany.  Brown.  Brutus, American privateer.  Burns, Otway, Captain of the Snap Dragon.
"Cable length"  Cannibals.  Cape Lahore, Africa.  Cape Palmas, Africa.  Cape Verde Islands.  Captain's Clerk and Captain of Marines Noah Jones on  Yankee.  Captain of Marines.  Carnation, British brig.  Cartridge boxes.  Casualties, Marines on privateers.  Chadwick, Samuel, Officer of Marines on America.  Charleston, South Carolina.  Chasseur, American privateer.  China.  China.  China Seas.  Christmas, "Merry Christmas"  Clerk, Captain's
Connecticut
times tried by.  Court-martial of Regular Navy in one case held to have  "no jurisdiction" over privateersmen
Dancing

Disobedience of Orders  Dominica, H.B.M.  "Dozen" - "His dozen" lashes.  "Dress," meaning Uniform.  Drill of Marines.  Drunk as a sew.  Drunk, King Antonio of Cape Lahore, Africa, get drunk  on Yankee.  "Ducked"  "Ducking match"  Dutch Guiana.  Duties of Marines.	11115 5410
Eliza, British vessel.  Endymion, British frigate.  England.  "Equitorial South America".  5,9,1	5
Fair Haven, Massachusetts.  "Fatted calf" or "Fatted Goat".  "Fatted Goat".  Fayal, Azore Islands.  Fencing.  Firing and loading muskets without using ramods. 14-18  "First Sergeant of Marines" on Brutus.  "Riscal".  Flag, Pirate	0574593555195
Gaboon River.  Gagged "with a pump bolt".  Gay Head, on Martha's Vineyard.  General Armstrong, American privateer.  Gloss bottles, as ammunition.  Globe, American privateer.  Glover, Alexander, Sergeant of Marines on the Snap  Dragon.  Goat, "fatted goat".  Governor Gerry, American privateer.  Grand Loo, son of King of Settakroo, Africa	

Grand Turk, American privateer. 2,4,16 Great guns. 13,16 Greenland. 9 Grog, allowance. 15 Guiana, Dutch. 10
"Half a pistol shot " distance
Ice bergs
Jones, Noah, "Capt. of Marines and Captain's Clerk" on Yankee  Jones, William, Secretary of the Navy
King Antonio of Cape Lahore, Africa
Lady, of Neptune. 14 Landing of Privateer Morines. 10 La Rochelle, France. 6 Lashes. 3,4,15 Leagues. 9 Lee-poop. 3 Leo, American privateer. 8 Leonidas, British vessel. 2 Letter of Marque. 15 Lieutenant of Marines on the Snap Dragon was David Wallace. 10

Liverpool, British vessel
Maclay, criticized
Marine - "A poor Marine"  Marines, "initiate the Marines" by Neptune  Marine officer wounded.  "Morksmen"  Mars, American privateer.  Mary, armed British transport.  Maryland.  Massachusetts.  McIntire, John, a Marine on the America.  Merchantmen, British.  Merry Christmas.  "Militia of the land"
"Militia of the Sea"  Muskets. 3,8,14,16  Muskets, cleaning them. 14  Musket, "French system by loading and firing without using the ramrod" 14-15  Muskets, "Numbering muskets" 14  "Musketry" 2  "Musquetry" 2,4  Muster 4  Mutiny 11
Nantucket

New Orleans, Battle of
"Officer of Merines"
"Painted faces" of Neptune's barbers and constables. 14 Paramaribo, near mouth of Surinam River, Dutch Guiana. 10 "Paroled as prisoners"
"Profession of arms"
Pursuit, British

Quarters
Ramrod, "French system by loading and firing without using the ramrod"
"Sailmaker's needles" as ammunition. 10 Salem, Macsachusetts. 2,8,16 Sardines - "packed like sardines". 13 Saucy Jack, American privateer. 15 Savannah, Georgia. 2 "Scuttled the Armstrong". 7 "Sea God", Old Neptune. 14 Secession, "American War of Secession in the 18th Century". 13 Secretary of the Mavy William Jones. 10 Sentence of Court-martial. 3 Sergeant of Marines on the Snap Dragon was Alexander Glover. 10 Settakroo, near Cape Palmas, Africa. 15 Shares of prize money for Marines. 4,13 "Sharpshooters," Marines as. 16 "Shaved". 14 "Shaved with an iron hoop", Weptune's ceremonies. 14 Sicily, Italy. 5 "Sisters of Charity". 5 "Sisters of Charity". 5 "Sharbed". 14 Small arms. 4,5,13,16 "Small arms. 4,5,13,16 "Small arms. 5 Snap Dragon, American privateer. 9,10,17 Songs sung on Yankee. 15
South America

St. Jago, H.B.M. Schooner
stables14
Target, "firing with the musket at a target"
Virginia12
Wallace, David, Lieutenant of Marines on the Snap  Dragon  Weaver, Aquilla, Merine on Chasseur wounded. 9  West Indian waters 4  Widger. 3  Wilson, Oliver, Captain of the Yankee 13,14  Wrestling. 14
Yankee, American privateer

## Property of MARINE CORPS HISTORICAL LIBRARY

Please Return to Room 3127

REFERENCE BOOK

Do Not Remove From

ROOM 3129

